



R. White delin.

et sculpsit

GUILLIELMUS SALMON.  
*Medicine Professor.*

7726

---

BOTANOLOGIA,

---

THE  
ENGLISH  
HERBAL:  
OR,  
History of PLANTS.

CONTAINING

- I. Their Names, *Greek, Latine and English.*
- II. Their Species, or various Kinds.
- III. Their Descriptions.
- IV. Their Places of Growth.
- V. Their Times of Flowering and Seeding.
- VI. Their Qualities or Properties.
- VII. Their Specifications.
- VIII. Their Preparations, Galenick and Chymick.
- IX. Their Virtues and Uses.
- X. A Complete FLORILEGIUM, of all the Choice FLOWERS Cultivated by our FLORISTS, interspersed through the whole Work, in their proper Places; where you have their *Culture, Choice, Increase, and Way of Management*, as well for Profit as Delectation.

*Adorned with Exquisite ICONS or FIGURES, of the most considerable Species, representing to the LIFE, the true Forms of those several PLANTS.*

The whole in an Alphabetical Order.

---

By WILLIAM SALMON, M. D.

---

L O N D O N :

Printed by I. DAWKS, for H. RHODES, at the *Star*, the Corner of *Bride-Lane*, in *Fleet-Street*; and J. TAYLOR, at the *Ship* in *Pater-noster-Row*. M. DCC. X.



C H A P. CCCCXXIII.

## Of LAVENDER, OR, LAVENDER Spike.

I. **T**HE Names. This is a Plant unknown (as far as I can learn) to the ancient *Arabians* and *Greeks*: the *Latines* call it *Lavendula* and *Spica*; and we in *English*, *Lavender*, also *Spike*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. *Lavendula major flore vulgaris*; *Nardus Italica Matthioli*; *Lavendula mas*, *Pseudonardus mas*, vel *major*; *Spica Tragi*; *Cassia albi Dalechampii* upon *Pliny*; some will have it to be the *Iphium Theophrasti*; and it is thought by many to be the *Cneorum* which *Pliny* saith *Higinus* called *Casia*. which is a sweet Herb, frequently planted in the Gardens of *Italy*, for the Use of their Bees. This first Kind is our *Common Great Lavender*. 2. *Lavendula minor*, *Lavendula femina*; *Spica*, and *Spica minor*, *Pseudonardus femina*, & *minor*, *Small Lavender*, or the *Lesser Spike*. Of these Greater and Lesser Kinds, there are also two sorts, the one having a purplish blew Flower, the other a white Flower; which latter is the more rare. 3. *Lavendula folio multifido*, (which *Gerard* calls *Stachas multifido*, but erroneously) *Jagged Lavender*.

Common Male Lavender.

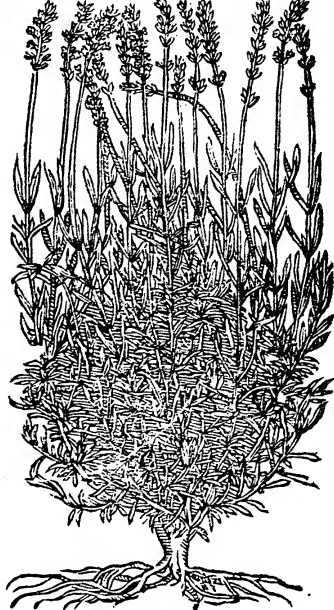


III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or *Common Garden Lavender*. It has a Root which is woody, and spreads much under Ground, not dying in the Winter time. It springs up with a hard woody Stalk, parted into many small Branches, on which grow long, narrow and whitish Leaves, set by couples, one against another; from among which rise up naked square Stalks, with two Leaves at a Joint, and at the tops several small Husks standing round about them, formed in long round Heads or Spikes, with purple gaping Flowers springing out of each of them. The whole Plant is of a strong sweet Smell, but the Spikes of Flowers much more, and more piercing the Senses.

IV. *The first, or Common Garden Kind, white.*

flowered, called *Lavendula major flore albo*. This differs nothing from the former, but in the Flowers, which are always white, and in the Leaves, which are somewhat broader. It is a very rare Plant, and preserved with us in our Gardens only as a Rarity, being more tender than the former, and not so able to endure our cold Winters.

Common Female Lavender



V. *The second, or Small Lavender or the Lesser Spike.* Its Root is woody and spreading, and the whole Plant is very like unto the former, but grows not so high, nor is the Spike or Head so long, but shorter and smaller, and the Flowers of a deeper purplish blew Color. The Leaves also are a little harder, whiter and shorter than the former; and the Smell is likewise somewhat sharper and stronger: this is not so frequent with us as the first Common is, but is nursed up in Gardens in a warmer place.

VI. *The second, or Small Lavender, or Lesser Spike, with a white Flower, called, Lavendula minor flore albo.* This Small Lavender differs nothing from the former Small Kind, but is in all things like it, saving that the Flowers are white, and the whole Plant is yet a little smaller, and is generally planted in very warm places.

VII. *The third, or Jagged Lavender.* Its Root is hard and woody, like unto the others. It is a small Plant, and rises up with square, rough and hoary Branches, to a Foot and half high, bearing thereon many hoary whitish Leaves, very much jagged or torn on the edges, into many parts, even to the middle Rib, and each part cut or jagged, of a sharp Taste, and of a pleasant Smell, yet much weaker than in the other Small Lavender. From among these Leaves rise up four-square hoary Stalks, without any Leaves on them up to the top, where they bear small Spikes of purple Flowers, like unto the first Lavender or Spike, but that the Flowers seem to stand square, or in four Parts in Corners.

VIII. *The Places.* The four first are found naturally in many places of *Spain*, and about *Nardus* in *France*, where the last also grows; but both the sorts with white Flowers, are much more rare than the first or Common Kind. The fifth was found by *Cladius* about *Mallorca* in *Spain*, and *Martius* in the Kingdom

Kingdom of *Granado* : but with us they all of them grow only in our Gardens ; of which, the first is by much the more common.

IX. *The Times.* They all flower in *England* about the end of *June*, or beginning of *July* : but *Clusius* says, that he found the fifth about *Malaca* in *Spain* to flower in *February* ; and about *Murcia* to flower in *March* ; yet in these our colder Climates, it flowers not until *June* at the soonest, or in the Month of *July*.

X. *The Qualities.* *Lavender* is hot and dry in the third Degree : it is Absterfivè, Aperitivè, Astringent, Dificultivè, Diuretick and Incisivè. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordial, Nephritick, and Hyfterick. It is Alexipharmick, Analeptick, and Antiparalitick, being of very subtil and thin parts.

XI. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing for the Cure of Convulsions, Epilepsies, Palfies, Tremblings, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Swoonings, Hyfterick Fits, and other like Difeases of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Womb.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *An Infusion.* 4. *A Powder.* 5. *A Water distilled.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *An Acid Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.* 9. *A Spirit.* 10. *An Oil distilled.* 11. *Powers.* 12. *An Elixir.*

#### *The Virtues.*

XIII. *The liquid Juice.* It is of good Use against Pains of the Head, and other Difeases of that Part, as also of the Brain and Nerves, proceeding from Cold and Moisture, or the Afflux of cold Humors, as the Apoplexy, Convulsions, Cramps, Cephalaxa, Epilepsy, Fainting, Lethargy, Palsy, Tremblings, Vertigo, and other like Difections. It is good against Swooning, strengthens the Stomach, opens Obstructions of Liver and Spleen, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, and expels the dead Child and After-birth. Dose one, two or three Spoonfuls in a Glas of Wine.

XIV. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice ; besides which, gargled in the Mouth, it eases the Tooth-ach proceeding from a cold Cause, provokes Urine, and gives Ease in the Colick : it prevails against Palpitation, and Passions of the Heart, Strangling, Vapors and Suffocation of the Mother. Dose one or two Spoonfuls in a Glas of Wine, or of the distilled Water.

XV. *The Infusion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Essence, helps the Strangury, and Scalding of Urine, expels Wind, and eases the Gripping of the Guts, being given inwardly from two to six Ounces, according to Age and Extremity of the Difease. But it is to be noted, that tho' this Infusion may be made of the green Leaves, yet it is much more powerful being made of the Spikes of Flowers, which is most usual.

XVI. *The Powder.* It strengthens the Stomach, expels Wind, and is good against the Colick. Outwardly applied to old running Sores and Ulcers, it dries up the Humidity, represses the Virulency and Putridity, and disposes them to healing : where note, That it ought to be made of the spiked Heads of Flowers. Mixed with Powder of *Euphorbium* it is good to scale foul and corrupted Bones. Given to one Dram in White Port Wine to Women in Travel, it facilitates the Birth, and expels the Secundine.

XVII. *The distilled Water.* This may be made of Leaves and Flowers together. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Infusion, but in a much lower degree, so that it is to be used in a greater quantity, as from three to six Ounces, a little dul-

cified with double-refined Sugar : but it is most commonly used as a Vehicle to convey down into the Stomach the other Preparations of this Herb. Two Spoonfuls thereof does help such as have lost their Speech or Voice by Convulsions, Palfies, Lethargies, or otherwise, restoring it them again. It helps also the Tremblings and Passions of the Heart, fainting and swooning Fits, not only drunk, but even applied to the Temples, or to the Nostrils to be smelt unto. That which is made of the Flowers alone, is much the best.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is made of the spiked Leaves of Flowers, (as are also all the following Preparations) and is a noble Cephalick, Neurotick, and Stomatick. It very much strengthens the Head, Brain and Nerves, and resists all Difeases thereof proceeding from Cold and Moisture of those Parts. It gives Ease in an inveterate or old Head-ach, called *Cephalaxa* ; as also in an accidental Head-ach, called *Cephalalgia* ; and in a half Head-ach, called the *Megrim* : it strengthens the Stomach to a Miracle, is good against Coldness, and Wateriness thereof, Wind and Over-turnings of the Stomach, fainting and swooning Fits, Sicknefs at Heart, and indeed all those Difeases for which the Juice, Essence, Infusion and distilled Water are prescribed. Dose from one Dram to three or more alone, if dulcified : or otherwise mixed with some generous Wine, or with a fit quantity of the distilled Water.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* This is a great Stomatick, and very fit for a hot Stomach, because by reason of the Acidity it allays the Heat thereof, acuates it, strengthens it, and causes a singular good Appetite and Digestion ; suppresses Vapors, as also a *Flatus*, or Hypochondriack Melancholly, and Fits of the Mother. It prevails against the Scurvy in a cold and moist Habit of Body, and all the Symptoms of that pernicious Difease ; carrying off the Morbifick Matter or Cause by Urine, which it causes a plentiful Evacuation of ; and therefore is good against Stones, Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Matter or Slime in the Reins, Ureters or Bladder. It is to be taken daily, in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer or Wine, so much at a time as to give it a pleasing Acidity. Outwardly bathed upon places affected with the Gout, it gives Ease in the Pain, and in a short time cures it.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is powerful against Palfies, being anointed upon the *Spina dorsa*, according to Conjugations of Nerves replenishing the Parts affected, as also upon the Paralytick Part it self : it prevails against Convulsions, a Catalepsis, Cramps, Lethargies, Falling-sickness, Trembling, Vertigo, and other Difections of the Nerves, being anointed upon the grieved places, and also taken inwardly from ten to thirty Drops in any proper Vehicle : and so given Morning and Night, it is good against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and any Tartarous Mucilage in the Urinary Parts : it powerfully provokes Urine, gives Ease in the Strangury, and takes away the Pain, Heat and Scalding thereof : outwardly, it is good to cure Hurts and Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons, to discuss Flauencies, and ease Pains of the Joints and other Parts, proceeding from Cold and Moisture.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is one of the greatest of Vegetable Cephalicks and Cordials : it comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves and Womb, suppresses Vapors, and resists Hyfterick Fits. It powerfully prevails against Palpitation of the Heart, Sicknefs at Heart, Fainting and Swooning, and all other Distempers of that Part. It revives the Spirits, cheers the Heart, and strengthens all the Faculties of the Body : it is prevalent against a severe Cold, and cures a Lethargy in a short time. It may be taken two or three times

times a Day, or in a Paroxysm, either alone, if allayed, and dulcified with fine white Sugar, or mixt with any proper Vehicle. The Patient troubled with any of the aforesaid Diseases, shall not take it in vain, especially such as are Paralytick. Dose from one Dram to two or three Dams or more, according as the Age of the Patient will admit, and Extremity of the Disease may require.

XXIII. *The distilled Oil.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Effence, Infusion, Tinctures and Spirit; and almost an hundred times more powerful than them all, so that the Virtues hereof need not now be again repeated in vain: but this in particular, it is one of the greatest Antiparalyticks, Antepilepticks and Antisparmaticks in the World; and besides, being given to Women in Travel, it facilitates the Birth, and expels the After-birth, and gives Ease in After-pains, beyond any other Medicine I know in the World. The Dose is from four Drops to twelve, sixteen or twenty, (in Extremity) in any proper Vehicle. First drop it into Sugar, mixing them well together with the Point of a Knife; then put it into the Wine, distilled Water, or other fit Vehiculum, and so give it the Patient to drink, repeating the Dose as oft as you see convenient.

XXIV. *The Powers.* This Preparation has all the Virtues of the Oil foregoing, and may be given in the same Vehicle: but as it is a more diluted Substance, it may be given in a much larger quantity, viz. from half a Dram to two Drams or more, as the Exigency may require. It is very subtil and penetrative, and pierces more than the Oil does. Outwardly applied, it is admirable against the Sciatica, as also against the Gout from a cold Cause: and is good against a Lethargy, being bathed upon the Forehead and Temples, snuffed up the Nostrils, and taken also inwardly, as is before directed.

XXV. *The Elixir.* This is the Powers elixirated, has all the Virtues of the Powers exalted, and so operates in a less Dose, viz. from a Scruple to a Dram, or from twenty Drops to sixty Drops, which may be given Morning, Noon and Night in such proper Vehicle as the Physician shall assign. It is peculiarly commended against Palsies, and Diseases of the Womb, as Suffocation; as also the Epilepsy in younger Persons. It gives Ease in and cures the Strangury, inwardly taken; and prevails against the Colick even by bathing the outward Parts therewith. An Ounce of the Elixir being mixed with six Ounces of the distilled Water, makes an excellent Lotion for the Head in Pains thereof, as also in Lethargies, and to strengthen the same.

## C H A P. CCCCXXIV.

## of LAVENDER-COTTON,

O R,

## SANTOLINE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Χαμακypισσος, *Chamecyparissos*; and Ἀβροτονον Θειλαια *Abrotonon Theleia*: in Latine, *Chamecyparissus*, *Abrotonum fœmina*, and *Santolina*; and in English, *Lavender-Cotton*, and *Santoline*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make nine or ten Kinds of this Plant; we shall be contented with six of them, which we find growing in our Gardens, or in some of our Plantations beyond Sea, viz. 1. *Abrotonum*

*fœmina vulgare*, *Santolina communis* *Anguillara*; *Cressolina* *Cesalpini*; *Chamecyparissus* *Herba Plinij*; Our Common Garden Lavender-Cotton. 2. *Abrotonum fœmina magnum*; *Abrotonum fœmina secundum Clusij*; *Abrotonum fœmina foliis majoris viridis Camerarij*; *Potium aliud Columne*; Great Lavender-Cotton. 3. *Abrotonum fœmina narbonense magno flore*; *Santonium majus Cordi*; *Absinthium maritimum primum Tabernamontani*; *Scrophium verum Dioscoridis*, according to *Penna* and *Lebel*, who says it has the Form of *Abrotonum fœmina*; *Santolina prima Dodonæi*; *Abrotonum fœmina tertium Clusij Narbonense*; *Polij altera Species major Columne*; *Abrotonum fœmina flore majore Baubini*; French Lavender-Cotton. 4. *Abrotonum fœmina Erice foliis Baubini*; *Santolina tertia Dodonæi*; *Unguentaria Lutetianorum*; *Chamecyparissus Dulcehamij*, (as *Baubine* thinks) Heath-leaved Lavender-Cotton; Fine leaved Lavender-Cotton. 5. *Abrotonum fœmina foliis Rosemarinij majus & minus Baubini*; *Abrotonum fœmina quartum Clusij*, (which is his first Spanish Kind) *Abrotonum fœmina Rosemarinij foliis minus Baubini*, (which is the lesser Species) and is the Second Spanish *Abrotonum fœmina Clusij*, *Rosemary-leaved Lavender-Cotton*, both Greater and Lesser. 6. *Abrotonum fœmina viridis minor Baubini*, (so called in respect to the second green Kind above-named) and is the third Spanish of *Clusius*, called, *Abrotonum fœmina Salamanticensis*; Small green Lavender-Cotton.

III. *The Descriptions.* *The first, or Our Common Garden Lavender-Cotton.* It has a Root which is woody, and spreads it self under Ground with several hard Fibres. From this Root rise up several woody, brittle, hoary Branches, on which grow many long, four-square, hoary, or whitish Leaves, dented about the edges. At the tops of the Branches grow up naked Stalks, bearing every one a large yellow Head or Flower, like unto *Tansy* or *Maudlin*, but greater, of a Gold-yellow Color; abiding a long time upon the Stalks, if kept but very dry: after which comes small dark-colored Seed. The whole Plant is of a very strong sweet Smell, but not unpleasant, not much unlike *Southernwood*.

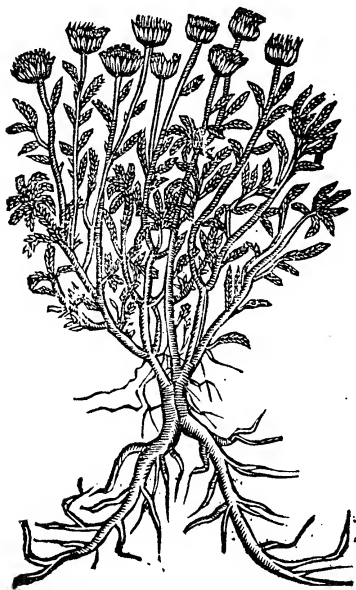
IV. *The second, or Great Lavender-Cotton.* It has a Root which spreads it self in the Ground, with hard woody Branches, like the other, and endures the Extremity of Winter, as well as the other doth. This is very like to the former Ordinary Garden Kind, but not bushing out so thick with Stalks, growing to have a great height, and a thick Stem or Stalk, not set with so many Branches thereon, but somewhat bigger than the other, on which grow four-square dented Leaves, like thereunto, but somewhat larger, thicker and greener, the Flowers stand in the same manner, every one upon its long Stalk, being as yellow and large as the former, and which being past away give the like Seed. The smell of the whole Plant and every part thereof is strong, but not so pleasant to a great many as the other; this will be propagated by slipping as well as the former.

V. *The third, or French Lavender-Cotton.* It has a Root which is as great and as woody as either of the foregoing, and spreads as much in the Ground. This Plant grows not to be so high as the first or Common Garden Kind, but has many woody, short, little Branches, not above half a Yard high, variously spread into many other small ones, on which are Leaves like the others, but somewhat smaller, and more spersedly or thinly set on the Branches, of a greenish white Color, neither so green as the last or second, nor fully so white as the first or Common Kind, of a strong Smell, something like to our first.

The

The Flowers stand upon the tops of the smaller Sprigs or Stems, each bearing one alone by it self, upon a bare or naked Stalk, void of Leaves for a good space, which are of a paler yellow Color than the others, and much larger, and giving Seed of somewhat a darker Color.

### Lavender-Cotton French.



VI. *The fourth, or Heath-leaved Lavender-Cotton.* This has a Root much like for Form and Substance to the others: but the Plant it self grows not so great or high as the French Kind does; but has many short woody Branches, on which do speedily grow smaller, shorter and finer whitish green Leaves, very like to the Leaves of our Common Heath. The Flowers are yellow, standing in like manner as all the former do. And the whole Herb has a very pleasing (but not strong) Smell to commend it, somewhat resinous, and not very faintish or weak.

VII. *The fifth, or Rosemary-leaved Lavender-Cotton both Greater and Lesser.* The Greater Kind has a woody spreading Root, like to the others foregoing: and it shoots forth from this Root many slender hoary Stalks, something above a Foot long; about which grow many very narrow, small and flat Leaves, like unto the Leaves of Rosemary, which while they are young, are of a more hoary white, and have but a small Shew of denting about the edges; but when they are grown old, they are more green, and the denting about the edges is more apparent, of a sweeter Smell and bitter Taste. From these Stalks come forth several short Stems, with very few Leaves on them, on the tops of which stand several yellow Flowers, like to Common Lavender-Cotton, but much larger, which die down to the main Stalks every Year, after perfecting the Seed as the others do. The Lesser Rosemary-leaved Kind, differs not from the Greater in its Leaves and Flowers, but in their Smallness, this being lower, more slender and small in every part, which is not by reason of the place, its being more dry and barren, (as some have thought) but it has been found, that growing in the same place with the for-

mer or Greater Kind, and the Seed being sown in the same places, that it still retains the Form and Magnitude it had, as growing in its natural place.

VIII. *The sixth, or Small green Lavender-Cotton.* The Root is woody, like the former, and replenished with small Fibres. This Plant is very like to the last Small Kind, but that it grows somewhat greater and higher, having green, and not hoary Stalks at all; as the Leaves also are, being a little longer, and as bitter in Taste as the others, but not of so sweet a Smell, having rather an Oily Scent. The Flowers grow in the same manner upon slender Stalks, and of the same Fashion, but of a paler yellow Color.

IX. *The Places.* The first grows naturally in Germany. The second in the Low-Countries. The third about Narbonne in France. The fourth and fifth Clusius found growing about Salamanca in Spain. The sixth is unknown, as in what place it is a Native: but they all grow well with us, being nursed up in Gardens.

X. *The Times.* They all of them flower in July and August, and the Seed is ripe in some little time after.

XI. *The Qualities.* Lavender-Cotton, but more especially the Flowers and Seed, are hot and dry in the third Degree. It is Afringent, Discussive, Neurotick, Hylerick, and Alexipharmick.

XII. *The Specification.* It stops the Whites, resists the Poyson of Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, kills Worms in Children, and cures Itch and Scabs of all sorts in whomsoever. Dioscorides, and so all other Writers generally after him, say, that the Virtues of Lavender-Cotton, and of Southernwood, are the same, and of like Effects, and that the Medicines made from this Plant are applied to all the Diseases to which Southernwood is appropriate.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may make all the same Preparations hereof as we teach you to make from Southernwood, which see hereafter in its proper Chapter. But these following Preparations are more particular and special, viz. 1. A Powder of the dried Leaves. 2. An Infusion of the Leaves. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. A Spirituous Tincture of the dried Leaves or Seed.

### The Virtues.

XIV. *The Powder of the Seed.* It kills Worms, (as will also the green Seed, being bruised and drank.) It is thought to be equal, if not superior to our Usual or Common Wormseed, and has the same Virtues against Worms, avoiding them with greater Force. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram in the Morning fasting, and at Night going to Bed, in any proper Vehicle. It is good also against the Bittings of Serpents, Mad Dogs, or any other Venomous Creatures, being inwardly given as aforesaid, and applied Plutice-wise to the Part wounded.

XV. *The Powder of the Leaves.* Mattioli says, that being given to half a Dram (it may be given to a Dram) in Featherfew-Water, every Morning fasting for ten Days at least together, and afterwards every other Day, for some time. It is a very profitable Medicine to stop the Whites in Women, and to cure them. Pliny says it is also good against the Poyson of all Venomous Serpents and Scorpions, being taken in Wine. It kills Worms also, and has all the Virtues of the Seed, but not altogether so powerful; and therefore may very well be used, when the Seed cannot be gotten, but in somewhat a greater Dose.

XVI. *The*

XVI. *The Infusion of the Leaves in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Pouder of Seeds and Leaves, but not full out so effectual as the Pouder in Substance, and may be given from three Ounces to six, every Night going to Bed, and every Morning fasting. *Clusius* says, that in *Spain* they use the Infusion or Decoction thereof to cure all sorts of Itch and Scabs in whomsoever, but he advises, that there should be Caution used in giving it. This is certain, that in all the Diseases afore-named, for which these Plants may be proper, it will be yet more effectual, that the Pouder of Leaves or Seed be given in the Infusion now spoken of.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the dried Leaves or Seed.* This Preparation has all the Virtues of the former, and is much better to be given than they, because it is given in a smaller Dose, and in some other proper Vehicle more pleasant, as in *Angelica*, or *Penny-Royal*, or *Mint-Waters*, or in *Red Port Wine*, or some other proper Afringent Wine. It strengthens the Womb, and all those Parts belonging to Generation, powerfully resists Vapors, and if prudently given, cures Hyfterick Fits, tho' vehement and of long standing. But in many Cases, in the Exhibition of Medicaments, the Judgment of a Learned and Experienced Physician ought to be taken along with them: for such a one, by his discreet and prudent Administration, shall do Wonders with that Medicament, with which an unlearned and unskilful Man can do nothing at all. There is a great Matter in the true Dose of a Medicine, according to Age, Strength, Temperature, Sex, and Stubbornness of the Disease. There is something in the Choice of the Preparation to the intended Purpose. There is more yet to be observed as to the right time of Administ'ring; and a great deal as to the Continuance of it, or Alteration of the same, as the Stomach, or Nature and State of the Disease is found to change or alter, &c.

LEAD-WORT, *see* Scar-Wort, Chap.  
LAVENDER-SEA, *see* Limonade, Chap.

## C H A P. CCCCXXV.

### of LAUREL Dwarf or Ground.

**T**HE Names. It is called in *Greek*, *Χαμαδωρον*: in *Latine*, *Chamaedaphne*; *Chamaedaphne vera* *Dioscoridis*, *Laureola*, *Laurus Alexandrina altera* *Matthioli*; *Laurus Alexandrina Columne*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernaemontani*, *Clusij*, & *Bauhini*; *Rusco affinis altera* *Cesalpini*: in *English*, *Ground or Dwarf Laurel*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant of the Kind, tho' some would make it to be a second sort of Laurel of *Alexandria*, which I can no ways believe it to be.

III. *The Description.* It has hard Root, and very fibrous; from whence rises up one Stem or Stalk, and sometimes two or more, which seem to be covered with Leaves set thereon, one above another, on both sides thereof, the lower being larger than the upper, which Leaves are long and narrow, also sharp pointed, very like to a Common Bay Leaf, having many Ribs therein of a deep green Color on the upper side, and paler underneath, full of Ribs or Veins also, not much unlike to *Horse-tongue*, saving that

they are without any second small Leaf or Tongue, such as *Horse-tongue* has, but as hard in handling. This has Flowers, and red Berries in the middle of the Leaf, (and upon so short a Stalk, that it seems to have none) growing out of the middle Rib; but these grow on the under side for the most part, which may make it to be thought a Species of the *Laurus Alexandrina*, but indeed is not.

### Dwarf or Ground Laurel.



IV. *The Places.* It grows naturally on several Hills in *Italy*, which for its Rarity was brought into their Gardens; and by the means of *John Tradescant*, it was brought into our Country and Climate, where it flourishes very well.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *June*, and the Berries are ripe in *September*, in its native Country; but here in *England* its Fruit comes not to Perfection.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the end of the second Degree; Aperitive, Vulnerary and Diuretick.

VII. *The Specification.* It eases the Belly-ach, powerfully provokes Urine and the Courses, and is good against Heart-burnings.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Decoction or Infusion of Herb and Roots in Wine. 2. A Pouder of the Herb and Roots. 3. A Bath or Fumigation.

### The Virtues.

IX. *The Infusion or Decoction of Herb or Roots in Wine.* It powerfully provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, cleanses the Womb of Feculencies, and the Reins and Bladder of Sand or Gravel, Mucilaginous or Tartarous Matter, and gives Ease in the Strangury. *Dioscorides* says it hastens and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor: and it is of singular Use to dry up the Moisture of old running Sores and Ulcers, tho' rebellious and inveterate, it cleanses them, and induces a speedy Healing, and this by washing the Sores or Ulcers herewith twice a Day. Dose from three Ounces to six twice a Day, *viz.* Morning and Evening. The Head being also bathed herewith, it is said to ease the Pain thereof.

X. *The Powder of Herb or Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Infusion beforegoing : besides which, it eases and cures the Heart-burning, and gives Ease in the Colick, Gripings of the Guts, and other Distempers of the Bowels, being taken Morning and Night in a Glass of generous Wine, from half a Dram to a Dram and half.

XI. *The Bath or Fumigation made with Water.* It is very good for Women to sit over, to receive the hot Fumes up the Womb, or to sit in as a Bath ; or to have it injected up the Womb, in case of falling down of the Womb, and to settle it in its right place again.

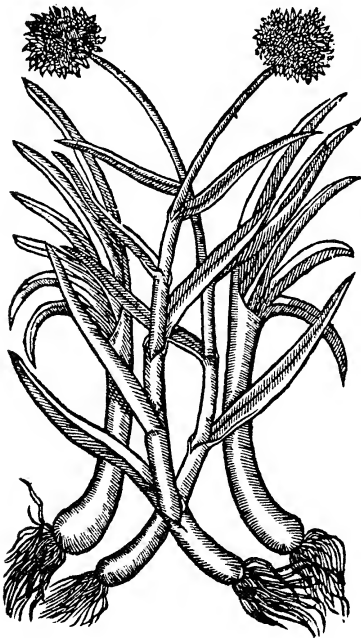
## CHAP. CCCCXXVI.

### OF LEEKS.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Arabick*, *Curat* seu *Kurat* : in *Greek*, *Πεζον* : in *Latine*, *Porrum* ; and by *Palladius*, *Porrus* : in *English*, *Leek*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of *Leeks* there are several sorts, as, 1. *Πεζον κεφαλον*, *Porrum Capitatum*, Common headed or set Leek. 2. *Πεζον τριαντον*, *Porrum Scissile*, *Porrum Scissile aut Tonfile*, Common cut or unset Leek. 3. *Ἀμπελοραβιον*, *Ampeloprasum*, *Porrum Vitium*, *Porrum Vitigineum*, The Vine-Leek ; and this *Parkinson* says is the best of all the Kinds. 4. *Πεζον μηδον*, *Porrum Sylvestre*, The Wild Leek.

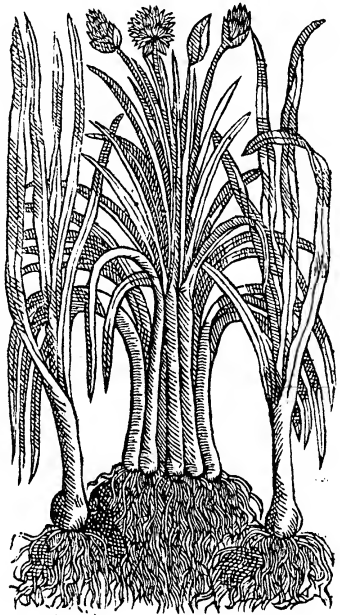
Common headed or set Leek.



III. *The Descriptions.* The first, or Common headed or set Leek. The Root is a kind of bearded Bulb, white, long and slender, that growing in some to a considerable Thickness. From this Root rises up broad flat Leaves or Blades, which grow out

long, and very many of them, having a Crest or Ridge on the back-side ; in Smell and Taste very strong, not much unlike *Onions*, or between *Onions* and *Garlick*. The Stalks (if the Blades are not cut often, but are suffered to grow uncut) will in the second or third Year after Sowing, send forth a round and slender Stalk, of an Evenness quite throughout, and not swoln, or bigger in the middle, as is that of an *Onion* ; which bears at the top a round Head or Ball, like to that of the *Onion*, consisting of purplish Flowers and black Seed after them, so very like unto *Onion-Seed*, that it is hard to distinguish them.

Leeks Unset, or Cut Leeks.

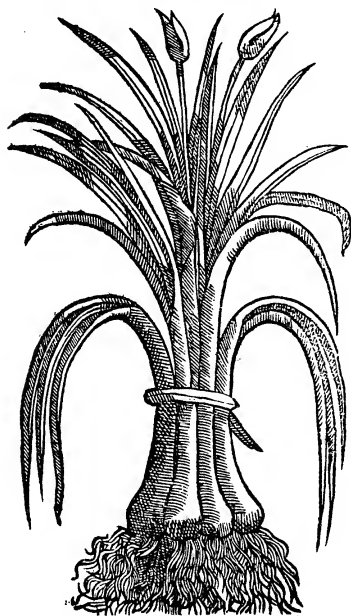


IV. The second, or Common cut or unset Leek, has a Root which is also white, long, and slenderer than the former, with a great Bush of Fibres hanging at it, like a Beard ; but this being transplanted, grows thicker and greater. The Stalk, Blade, Heads, Flowers and Seed, are much like the other above. Now, tho' most Writers distinguish the Common Leek in two Kinds, viz. *Porrum Capitatum*, & *Scissivum*, the Headed and Cut Leek, yet *Gerard* says, they both grow of the same Seed, and that they differ only in Culture : for that which is often cut for the Use of the Kitchen, is called, *Scissivum* : the other which is headed, is not cut, but spered, and removed in Autumn. *Matthioli* says, *Non differt a Capitato, nisi quod Capite sit tenuiore, ac etiam Cervice.*

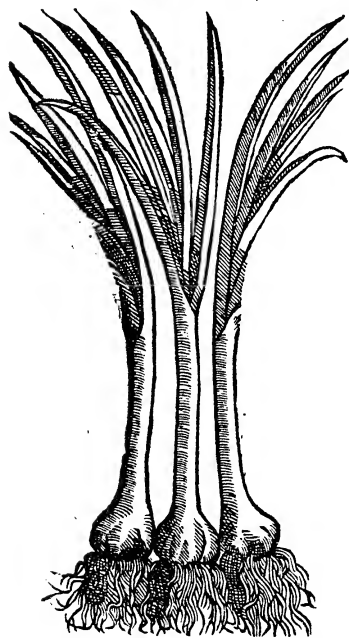
V. The third, or Vine-Leek, which some call the French-Leek. Its Root or Bulb is headed or round, hard and sound, and is quickly multiplied by sending forth many Bulbs, and it will encrease altogether by the Root, as *Garlick* does. It grows up with Blades like those of Common Leeks : the Stalk is a Cubit high, on the top of which stands a round Head or Button, covered at the first with a thin Skin, which being broken : the Flowers and Seed come forth like those of the *Onion*.

Vine-

*Vine-Leek.*



*Wild Leek.*



VI. *The fourth, or Wild Leek.* The Root is a bearded Bulb, of a longish or oval Form. Its Leaves and Stalk are much like unto those of Crow-Garlick, but much larger, and more acride, or sharp and strong. The Flowers and Seed also resemble those of the Crow-Garlick in Chap. 310. afore-described: the Seeds being about the Bigness of Grains of Wheat, with small Strings coming forth at their ends.

VII. *The Places.* The first three grow with us in Gardens only, which ought to be a good Earth,

fat, well dunged and digged, and are common to be had in all Countries, as well as in England. The *Vine-Leek* grows of it self in Vineyards, and near unto Vines, in hot Countries, from whence came the Name. The *Wild Leek* grows wild in several Regions, and is many times nurfed up in our Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* Leeks may be sown in March or April, and removed in September or October. The *Vine-Leek* bears its green Leaves in Winter, and withers away in Summer.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all of them hot and dry in the fourth Degree. They are Appetitive, Absterfve, Anodyne, Attractive, Digestive, Diuretick, Emollient, Incisive, Attenuating and Suppurative; Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick.

X. *The Specification.* They cure the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, help a dejected Appetite, ease the Strangury, and other Diseases of the Reins and Bladder, as also Ulcers of the Lungs.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have from Leeks  
1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion.  
4. A Broth. 5. A Loboc. 6. A boiled Sallet. 7. A distilled Water. 8. A Spirit. 9. A Spirituous Tincture. 10. An Acid Tincture. 11. An Oily Tincture. 12. A Powder of the Seed. 13. A Cataplasim of Root and Blades.

## *The Virtues.*

XII. *The liquid Juice of Roots and Blades.* A Spoonful of it being mixed with Honey, and drunk, it is good against the Bittings of Venomous Beasts and Serpents, the Roots or Leaves being also beaten to a Pulp, and laid thereon. It wonderfully provokes Urine, eases the Strangury, and brings down the Terms in Women; cures the Bittings of Mad Dogs and other Poysonous Creatures; but these things the Juice of the *Vine-Leek* more especially performs.

XIII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, and may be given in any proper Vehicle from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful and half: mixt with Vinegar, or Milk, or Oil of Roses, and dropt into the Ears, it eases their Pain, and takes away any Noise in them.

XIV. *The Infusion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence; and being given from three Spoonfuls to six or more, it facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, brings away the After-birth, eases After-pains, and causes a due cleansing.

XV. *The Broth.* It is made by boiling them in Barly Broth, or Barly Cream, till they are soft or dissolved, and so they are eaten with it, and may be called Leek Pottage. It concocts, and causes Expectoration of crude and undigested Flegm, and other Humors lodged in the Thorax, or Lungs and Stomach, and Parts adjacent: besides, it nourishes much, and is good to be eaten by such as are in Consumptions.

XVI. *The Loboc.* *Label* prepares it thus: Take blanched Almonds three Ounces, Juice of Liquorice two Ounces, choice Figs one Ounce, soft Bellinum half an Ounce, Sugar-Candy in fine Powder two Ounces, dissolved in Juice of Leeks, a sufficient quantity: boil all in Balneo till they come into the Form of an Eclegma. *Label* commends it as very effectual against a flegmatick Quinsey, and cold Catarrhs, which are in danger to cause Suffocation. It is an excellent thing against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Difficulty of Breathing, Wheezing, &c.

XVII. *The boiled Sallet.* It is made by boiling them in Water or Broth to Softness, then dressing them up with Butter, Vinegar or Lime-Juice, Salt  
I i i i 2 and



and Pepper. It is a very grateful thing to the Stomach and Bowels. We find in Scripture, in ancient Times, as in the time of the Children of *Israel's* being in *Egypt*, and probably a long time before, those *Eastern Nations* fed much upon *Leeks*, and *Onions*, and *Garlick*, which possibly they might either eat alone, or baked, or roasted, or boiled, in Water or in Broth with Flesh; and this same manner of Feeding on them, seems to be in all Nations alike: in *Muscovia* and *Russia* they are commonly eaten, and the *Turks* (as *Bellonius* says) have them served up in their Dishes at Table, yea, to their Greatest Lords or *Bassa's*. They are eaten also much in *Spain*, and thro' all the *West Indies*, in all the *Spanish*, *French*, *Dutch* and *English* Plantations. We in *England* likewise universally eat them, and they are a great and general Feeding in *Wales*, even among the Gentry there; and in *Leam*-time we almost every where make Pottage of them, and it is a profitable Food for poor People in hard Times.

XVIII. *The distilled Water*. It is a singular Diuretick, good against Gravel, Sand, Mucilaginous and Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Infusion; but being much weaker, is to be given in greater quantity, and may serve as a general Vehicle to give other Preparations of *Leeks* in. Dose from four to eight Ounces.

XIX. *The Spirit*. It is good to free the *Thorax* or Stomach, Lungs, &c. from putrid or rotten Flegm, and prevails against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, or Distillations of Rheum, by which many have been brought into a Consumption. It invigorates the Instruments of Generation, warms and comforts the Womb, provokes Urine and the Terms, and is profitable against Barrenness in both Sexes. Dose two or three Drams, two or three times a Day.

XX. *The Spirituous Tincture*. It has all the Virtues of the Spirit, but much more powerful to all the Intentions, being given from one Dram to three in any convenient Vehicle, two, three or four times a Day, but chiefly every Morning fasting, and every Night going to Bed.

XXI. *The Acid Tincture*. It attenuates, cuts and incises tough Flegm which sticks fast in the *Bronchia* of the Lungs, and frees them and the Parts adjacent from putrid or rotten Humors lodged therein, which is otherwise difficult to be avoided. It restores their Voice which has been lost thro' Hoarseness; and after an admirable manner strengthens the Stomach and Bowels: and cures such as have been poisoned, or surfeited by eating of Mushrooms. Dose so many Drops as to make the Wine or other Vehicle pleasantly acid.

XXII. *The Oily Tincture*. It is good against Lameness and Weakness of the Nerves, Joints and Limbs, and therefore is of singular Use against the Palsy, and Gout from a cold Cause, being anointed upon the Parts affected. Inwardly taken from eight to twenty Drops, being first dropt into White Sugar, and mixed well with it, and so given in White Port Wine, or in the distilled Water, or some other proper Vehicle, it gives present Ease in the Strangury, opens Obstructions of the Urinary Parts, and expels Gravel, Sand, Mucilage or Tartarous and Slimy Matter affecting those Parts. Given to a Woman in Labor, it facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-birth, and causes a due Cleansing.

XXIII. *The Powder of the Seed*. Take *Leek-Seed* three Drams, *Mirtle-Berries* two Drams, make each into a fine Powder, and mix them. This Mixture given from one Dram to two in Red Port, or Red *Barcelona* Wine, or other proper Vehicle, will stop any Spitting of Blood, tho' it has been of long Continuance. It is said, that if these Ingredients

be put into Wine, they will keep it from Sorweing; and if it be already Sower, it will amend the same. This Powder will cut grofs and tough Humors, and cure Fluxes of the Bowels, yea, the Bloody-flux it self.

XXIV. *The Cataplasma*. The Roots and Blades being boiled soft in Water, or Milk, or Wine, and so made into a Pultice, and applied to swoln *Hæmorrhoids* or Piles, it dissolves the Tumor, gives Ease in the Pain, and in a short time after cures them. If the Cataplasma is made of the raw Roots, by beating them in a Mortar, adding a few Crumbs of White Bread, as you see occasion, and be applied to any place bitten by a Mad Dog, Viper, Rattle-Snake, or other Venomous Creature; it infallibly attracts to, and draws out all the Poison; and this it does by reason of its vehement attractive Force, by which means it perfectly frees the Patient from all manner of Danger.

## CHAP. CCCCXXVII.

### of LENTILS.

I. **THE Names.** This Plant is called in *Arabic*, *Hades*: in *Greek*, *ῥαυδὸς* and *ῥαυδ*, *Phacos* and *Phace*: in *Latine*, *Lens* and *Lenticula*: in *English*, *Lentil* and *Lentils*.

II. *The Kinds*. There are three Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Lens major*, The greater Lentil. 2. *Lens minor*, The lesser Lentil. 3. *Lens maculata*, The spotted Lentil.

#### Great and Small Lentils.



III. *The Descriptions*. The first, or Greater Lentil, has a Root which is fibrous, and perishes every Year. From this Root rise up several weak Branches, somewhat hard, about two Feet long; from whence shoot



shoot forth at several places long Stalks of small winged Leaves, that is, having many smaller Leaves on each side of a middle Rib, without any odd one at the end; for the middle Rib of each Stalk of Leaves, ends in a small Clasper. The Flowers are small, and rise up from between the Leaves and the Stalks, two for the most part at the end of a long Foot-stalk, of a sad purplish Color, somewhat like to those of *Vetches*; after which come small short, and somewhat flat Cods, within which are contained two or three flat, round, smooth Seed, of a pale yellowish Ash-color.

IV. *The second, or Lesser Lentil.* It has a small slender fibrous Root, perishing every Year: from whence proceed small, tender and pliant Branches, a Foot and half high, on which do grow winged Leaves, like the former, divided or confisting of other smaller Leaves, growing aslope from both sides of the Rib or middle Stalk, narrow, and many in number, like to those of *Tares*, or those of the *Wild Vetch*, saving that they are narrower and lesser, and ending at the middle Rib with some clasping Tendrel, wherewith it takes hold of such things as are near to it. From among these come forth small brownish Flowers, mixed with White, which turn into small flat Cods, containing little flat brown Seed, and sometimes white. *Parkinson* says, that this is lesser in Stalks, Leaves and Seed; the Flowers are more pale, and the Seed in the Cods is whiter, in which consists the whole Difference.

V. *The third, or Spotted Lentil.* This differs little or nothing from the last, but in the Seed, which in this Plant is blackish, and spotted with blacker Spots.

VI. *The Places.* The two first, even beyond Sea, are only sown in Fields, as other manured Pulses are, and so are they in some Counties of England, especially the second or smaller sort, which is every where the more pleasant and acceptable; but the greater does with very great Difficulty come to Maturity with us, if the Season or Weather is not kindly and dry. *Gerard* says, that it had been told him by Persons of good Credit, that Husband-men about *Watford* in *Middlesex*, and other places in England, do sow them for their Cattel, even as others do *Tares*. The third grows wild in Portugal; with us only in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower, and their Seed grows ripe in July and August, and sometimes later.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Lentil is temperate in respect to Heat or Cold, and dry in the second Degree: Astringent, Stomatick, Hysterick and Vulnerary.

IX. *The Specification.* The Fruit or Grain stops Fluxes, and the Terms in Women, cleanses and heals old Sores, Kibes, Ulcers, &c.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Decoction of the Grains, or of the whole Cods and Grains, in Wine or Water. 2. A Compound Decoction of the same. 3. A Meal or Flower. 4. Pottage. 5. A Mixture with Honey. 6. A Cataplasm with Vinegar. 7. A compounded Cataplasm. 8. A Cataplasm made with Sea-water.

*The Virtues.*

XI. *The Decoction of the Cods or Grains in Wine or Water.* Made with the Cods and Grains, it is Astringent or Binding; it stops the Terms, Fluxes and Vomiting, and strengthens the Bowels. If it is made with the Grains alone, it is said to loosen the Belly; but their second Decoction binds the Belly, and stops Fluxes.

XII. *The compound Decoction.* It is made by

joining a half quantity of *Catechu*, of *Red Beet Roots*, *Pomgranate Peels*, *Myrtle Berries*, *Service Berries*, *Unripe Pears*, *Quinces*, *Galls*, *Sumach Berries*, *Medlars Unripe*, *Red Rose Leaves*, and *Plantane Leaves*, and boiling them all in rough Red Wine. It has all the Virtues of the former, and much more powerful, good against the Overflowing of the Terms in Women, and the Bloody-flux, also Spitting and Pissing Blood, and any other Flux of Blood, whether inward or outward. It allays Inflammations, and dries up great and deep Ulcers.

XIII. *The Meal or Flower.* It strengthens the Stomach, being taken from half a Dram to a Dram, in any convenient Vehicle. Strewed very thick upon old moist or running Sores or Ulcers, it dries up the putrid Humidity, and disposes them to Healing.

XIV. *The Pottage.* It nourishes, but is said to breed a thick and heavy Juice, which passes slowly thro' the Vessels; and therefore is a very bad Food for such as have the Leprosy, or are subject to the Scab, Cankers, Tettars, Ring-worms, Scirrhous, Melancholy, &c. also for such as have dry and withered Bodies, are consumptive, or are fallen into a Pining, or have a Dimness of Sight. But for such as have a Dropsy, or are in danger of a Dropsy, or abound with waterish Humors, it is very good to feed upon.

XV. *The Mixture of the Meal made with Honey.* It cleanses corrupt and rotten Sores and old Ulcers, filling them up with Flesh again; and is a most singular thing to be put into the common Digestives which are used for green Wounds; and applied to Apoplems, it matures and breaks them.

XVI. *The Cataplasm with Vinegar or four Wine.* It (being applied) eases the Pains of the Gout, softens Womens Breasts which are made hard with curdled Milk; wastes away Wens and other hard and scrophulous Tumors of the Throat.

XVII. *The compounded Cataplasm.* It is made of the Meal, with Pulp of raw Quinces, adding a little Juice of Melilote and Oil of Roses. Applied, it helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, giving present Ease: all Inflammations of the Fundament, as also Inflammations of the Eyes. Note, That it will be so much the stronger, if Powder of Pomgranate Peels, and of Red Roses, be added, with a little Honey.

XVIII. *The Cataplasm made with Sea Water.* Made by boiling the Flower in Sea Water, and afterwards adding a little Vinegar to it when it is used: it is good against Wheals, Pusches, watery or running Sores, Tettars, Ring-worms, Kibes, Anthonies-Fire, Womens Breasts swelled hard with curdled Milk, the Gout, &c.

C H A P. CCCCXXVIII.

of LENTIL Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek Name, because, I suppose, unknown to the Greeks: but it is called in *Latine*, *Lenticula Marina*, *Uva Marina*: in *English*, *Sea Lentil*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two Kinds thereof, viz. 1. *Lenticula Marina vulgaris*, *Lenticula Marina Angustifolia*, Common Sea Lentil, or Narrow-leaved Sea Lentil. And this *Lobel* calls *Lenticula Marina Serapionis*; and also do *Tabernaemontanus* and *Lugdunensis*: and this is the *Fucus folliculaceus*

*folliculaceus Linariae folio Baubini*; and the *Acinariae Marinae altera Species Imperati*. 2. *Lenticula Marina Serratis foliis, Fucus foliaceus Serrato folio Baubini, Acinariae Marinae tertia Species Imperati*, The Jagged or Saw-leaved Sea Lentil. This Broad-leaved or Saw-leaved Sea Lentil, *Clusius* in his *Schoolia* on the last Chapter of *Acosta*, his Book of Simples, puts it to the Question, whether this with the dented Leaves be not that Herb which is called *Sarguaso* or *Sargazo*? but *Bauhinus*, in his *Pinax*, determines it as certain.

Common narrow-leaved Sea Lentil.

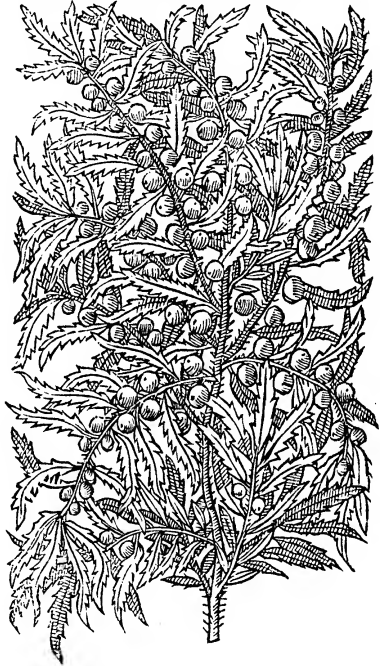


III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common narrow-leaved Sea Lentil. It has many winding Stalks, on which grow short Branches, set thick with narrow Leaves, like those of *Belvidere* or *Befomflax*, and among these grow many skinny, hollow, empty, round Berries, of the Bigness and Shape of *Lentils*, from whence it takes its Name: they are sometimes of a pale Amber-color, and sometimes that Color is speckled with Red.

IV. The second, or Jagged or Saw-leaved Sea Lentil. This Description you shall have from *Acosta*. In that famous and no less to be feared Navigation del *Sergazo*, (for so they that sail into the Indies call that Space of the Ocean from the 18th to the 34th Degree of North Latitude) is seen a deep and spacious Sea, covered with an Herb called *Serguazo*, being a Span long, wrapped with the tender Branches, as it were into Balls, having narrow and tender Leaves, about half an Inch long, or somewhat longer, a little broad, and snipt about the edges, of Color reddish, of Taste insipid, or without any sensible Biting, but what is rather drawn from the Salt Water, than naturally inherent to the Plant. At the setting on of each Leaf grows a Seed, round, like a *Pepper Corn*, of a whitish Color, and sometime of White and Red mixt: it is very tender when it is first drawn forth of the Water, yet hard when it is dried; but by reason of its Thinness,

very fragil and full of salt Water. There is no Root to be observed in this Plant, but only the Marks of the Breakings off appear. And it is likely it grows in the deep and sandy Bottom of the Sea, and there may have small Roots. Yet some are of Opinion, That this Herb is plucked up and carried away by the rapid Course of the Waters which fall out of many Islands into the Ocean. Now, the Master of the Ship in which I was, did stiffly maintain this Opinion: and in sailing here, we were becalmed; but as far as ever we could see, we saw the Sea wholly covered with this Plant. And sending down some young Sailors, to drive the Weeds from the Ship, and clear the Water, we plainly saw round heaps thereof to rise up from the bottom of the Sea, where, by foundering, we could find no bottom.

Jagged or Saw-leaved Sea Lentil.



V. The Places and Times. The first is found in many places of the *Mediterranean* and *Adriatick Seas*, as also in other Southern Seas. The second is found in many places of the *Atlantick Ocean* toward the South, in the Latitude and place aforementioned, as also in several other parts of that Sea. They are to be found, by Report of Sailors, all the Year long, their Growth and Cause of Appearance being the same.

#### The Virtues.

VI. They are as yet unknown: but *Acosta* says, That if this Plant is pickled with Salt and Vinegar, it will have the same Taste as *Sampire* has, and may be used instead thereof; and is also eaten by such as sail instead of *Capers*. *Acosta* caused it to be given, when it was fresh taken forth of the Sea, to Goats which they carried in the Ship, and they fed upon it greedily: He confesses himself ignorant of its Qualities: but one of the Sailors, troubled with a Difficulty of making Water, by reason of

Gravel

Gravel or Sand and groſs Humors, eat thereof by chance, both raw and boiled, only for that the Taſte thereof pleaſed him : after a few Days he told me, that he found great Good by the eating thereof; and he took ſome of it with him, that ſo he might uſe it when he came aſhore.

C H A P. CCCCXXIX.

OF LEOPARDS--BANE,

O R,

Round-leaved WOLFS--BANE.

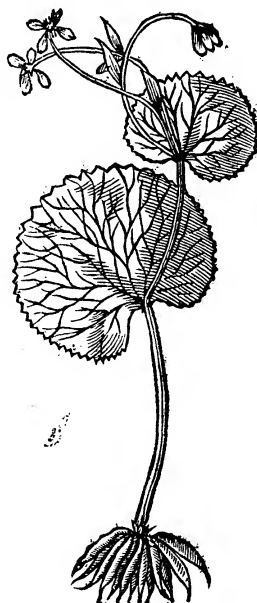
**T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἀκόνιτον*, by *Dioscorides*, becauſe the Herb uſed to kill Leopards, Wolves, and other like Creatures very ſpeedily. It is alſo called, *Θόος*, i.e. *Corruptio*, *Venenum*, *Mors*; and *Θυμωρον*, (*quod talis genitalibus ſeminei ſexus animalium, eodem die inferat mortem*) as *Theophraſtus*, lib. 9. cap. 9. has named and deſcribed it: in *Latine* it is called, *Thora*, and *Aconitum Pardalianches*, alſo *Thelyphnon* *Theophraſti*. *Gefner* and others take it to be the *Lincum* *Plinij* in lib. 17. cap. 10. which he ſays is an Herb ſo called by the *Gauls*, wherewith they do make a Medicine, to dip their Arrow-heads in when they Hunt Wild Beaſts, and which they alſo call *Cervaria*. *Gefner* ſays, that ſome called it *Lunaria*, becauſe the Leaves were round, like to a full Moon; but he himſelf called it *Thora Venenata*, and *Toxicum Valdenſium*. *Lobel* calls it *Phthor Valdenſium*; and *Cluſius* makes it to be *Ranunculus grumofa radice tertius*: in *Engliſh*, *Leopards-bane*, or *Round-leaved Wolfs-bane*.

**II. The Kinds.** Authors make two or three Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Aconitum Pardalianches*, ſeu *Thora minor*, The leſſer Leopards-bane. 2. *Aconitum Pardalianches*, ſive *Thora major*, The greater Leopards-bane. 3. *Aconitum Pardalianches commentitium* *Matthioli*, *Matthiolus* his fained Leopards-bane.

**III. The Descriptions.** The *ſiſt*, or *Small Leopards-bane*, has a Root which is compoſed of ſeven, eight or ten ſmall, long, round, very white, ſhining Roots, ſomewhat uneven, as if were branched out like Knots or Joints in ſeveral places, plainly to be diſcerned in ſome, but in others not, being plain and ſmooth, ending in a ſmall long Fibre, and all of them faſtened at the Head thereof, like unto *Aſphodil* Roots, of the moſt poiſonous Quality, which has been found in any other Vegetable. It is a ſmall low Herb, riſing up with a ſmall, ſlender, round Stalk, little more than half a Foot high, bearing about the middle thereof but one ſmall ſtiff or hard Leaf, for the moſt part; but ſometimes two or three, one above another, and ſometimes two together, which are round, and ſomething like the Leaf of *Aſarum*, but leſſer, ſmooth, and of a blewish green Color, and full of Veins, ſomething unevenly dented about the edges, not compaſſing the Stalk, but ſtanding a little from it, upon ſhort Foot-ſtalks. The top of the Stalk is oftentimes divided into two or three Branches, with a ſmall narrow Leaf at the Joint, and one ſmooth pale yellow Flower at the top thereof, ſomewhat like to thoſe of *Cinkſoil* or *Five-leaved Graſs*, conſiſting in many of four, and in

ſome of five round pointed Leaves, with a ſmall greeniſh Head in the middle, which when the Flower is fallen, grows to be a ſmall Head, conſiſting of many ſmall Seeds ſet together; like unto the Heads of ſeveral ſorts of *Ranunculi* or *Crowfeet*.

*Small Leopards-bane.*



**IV. The ſecond, or Greater Leopards-bane.** Its Root is much like the former; and it is in all things like unto the Leſſer before deſcribed, but that it is greater, and riſes up higher, having larger Leaves, and finely dented about the edges, and two or three ſtanding together about the middle of the Stalk, ſome ſmaller than others, and ſometimes one above another, and ſome ſmall long and narrow ones at the Joints, branched forth into two or three parts or more, bearing every one of them its ſmall yellow Flower, like to the former, with like Seed contained therein. Theſe two ſorts differ chiefly in the Magnitude of the Plants, and that this latter bears more Leaves than the former; which *Parkinſon* thinks may rather be attributed to the Fertility or Sterility of the Soil wherein they grow, than to any differing Species, they being ſo very like one another.

**V. The third, or Matthiolus his fained Leopards-bane.** It has a Root which conſiſts of many Knots and Joints, like unto a *Scorpion's Tail*, in the ſame manner as *Matthiolus* has ſet forth in his Figure. It riſes up early in the Year, if the Spring be mild, with its Stalk, before any of the lower Leaves appear, as the *Coltsfoot* and *Butter-bur* do, having four ſmall, round, hairy Leaves upon the Stalk, ſet by couples at diſtances. The Flowers are many, growing in a Tuſt or round Head together at the top thereof, of a pale yellow Color, with many yellowiſh Threads in the middle. When the Flowers are paſt, then come up the Leaves, which are four for the moſt part, and are almoſt round, hairy, and green on the upper ſide, and of a hoary White underneath, full of Veins running thro' them, and full of ſmall Spots.

**VI. Note,**

## Matthiolus his fained Leopards-bane.



VI. *Nota.* Matthiolus indeed, desirous to express this last described Plant with some near Resemblance to *Dioscorides* his Description of *Aconitum Pardalines*, has set it forth with four round rough Leaves, and one long crooked Root, bunched out in divers places, like unto the Tail of a Scorpion, which Figure bred a great Contention between *Gesner* and him; *Gesner* laying to his Charge, that he had but fained it, and that there was no such Herb in *rerum natura*, because it was made so artificially, and wanted Fibres, which almost all other Roots have, by which they draw Nourishment out of the Earth. Matthiolus, in his Defence, alledges, That *Dentaria*, which we call *Lung-wort*, has no Fibres, being a Root consisting only of Scales, as it were set together; and that the other Root, called *Dentaria Bulbifera*, which the Germans call *Sanicula alba*, is without Fibres also: but *Dalechampius*, whom most Authors call *Lugdunensis*, in his great Herbal Printed at Lyons, defends Matthiolus his Sincerity, and gives the same Figure, with a Stalk of Leaves and Flowers added to it, and withal the former Description. This he saith he saw with his own Eyes; and that an Apothecary of Trevers had divers Plants thereof growing in his own Garden, and abiding many Years, from whom he obtained the whole Plant to set forth, to end the Controversy between two such worthy Men. And yet some other Authors, as also *Bauhinus* and *Fabius Columna*, in his *Minus Cognitarium Stirpium*, pag. 44. do much suspect even this of *Dalechampius* or *Lugdunensis* to be counterfeit also. Others will have it to be the *Doronicum brachiata radice*, which has round Leaves, and such a like Root: but the Matter is yet in Controversy. The Figure is from *Dalechampius*.

VII. *The Places.* These poysonous Plants do grow on the Alps and the Mountains of Savoy and Switzerland. The second grows plentifully in the Country of the *Valdens*, who inhabit part of those Mountains towards Italy, called *Underflamen* and *Engronia*, from whence came the Surname *Valdensis*. The first on Mount *Baldus*, a Mountain of Italy, as

also in shadowy places, on the Snowy Hills in Savoy, near unto *Aura*, and on the top of *Jura*, where there is scarcely any Crust of Earth for the Roots to grow in: both which are now nurfed up in our English Gardens. The third *Dalechampius* says grows on the Alps of Savoy, nor far from the chief Monastery of the *Carthusians*, in a rough rocky place, which they call *Les Escheles*, i.e. the Ladder, because the way of the Rock is cut out into Steps, to get up unto the top thereof.

VIII. *The Times.* The first and second, *Gerard* says, flower in March and April, and that their Seed is ripe in June: but *Parkinson* says they flower in June and July, which are the Spring Months of the Alps, and that their Seed is ripe in August.

IX. *The Qualities.* Leopards-bane is hot and dry in the Ultimate of the fourth Degree. It is reported by all Authors to be a deadly Poyson, and that the Natives of the place where it grows, do very much use it to Poyson their Arrow-heads, the more speedily and fatally to destroy Wild Beasts, which greatly infest those Mountains of the Alps: for which Purpose it is also brought into their Mart-Towns near those places, to be sold unto the Hunters; the Juice of which is prepared by pressing forth, and so kept in Horns for ready Use, being the most vehement Poyson of all Vegetables: for an Arrow-head touched therewith, leaves the Wound incurable, (if it but so pierces the Skin as to fetch Blood) unless that round about the Wound the Flesh be speedily cut away in good Quantity. This Plant may therefore be well accounted the first and chief of all the *Aconites* or *Wolf-banes*, by reason of its deleterious and poysonous Qualities aforesaid: and without doubt there is no worse, nor any more speedy Vegetable Venom in the World, nor any other *Aconite* or *Toxicum* comparable hereunto. It is reported, that if any Beast or Man be wounded with an Arrow, Dart, or other Instrument poysoned with the Juice hereof, that remedyless they will die in half an Hour after. *Gesner* in *Libro de Lunariis* says, that if Man or Beast be wounded with Sword, Dart, or Arrow, touched with the Juice hereof, that the Malignity so soon pierces inwardly, that it presently kills, by congealing all the Blood, unless the Flesh round about be instantly cut away, as aforesaid: and yet (which is admirable) he says, that the Flesh of that Beast so killed, is not dangerous or hurtful to any who shall eat thereof. *Pliny* saith, that being given to Fish in a Bait, it kills them presently, which shews, says he, that this Poyson is an Enemy to the Blood. It is said to be so pernicious, that if it is but held in the Hand for some little time, that it will almost take away the Senses: and also that one smelling thereto, after he had gathered it, fell down as Dead, and with some Difficulty was recovered again.

## The Virtues.

X. *Dioscorides* says, That being mixed with other Medicines for the Eyes, it gives Ease in their Pains. And *Theophrastus*, and *Pliny* after him, say, that it is a Remedy against the Scorpion, being taken in warmed Wine: but that it destroys Nature, if it finds not an Enemy in Nature to contest withal, and destroy: but if it finds such an Enemy, that then it spends its Strength and Force upon that, to overcome it, and so frees Nature from the Danger. Thus *Pliny*. All the other Preparations and Virtues of Leopards-bane are the same with *Helmet-flower* or *Monks-hood*, and the Cure of the Poyson of this, the same with that; of which we have at large treated in Chap. 352. foregoing in this Book: so that we need speak no more thereof in this place.

Rat

But however, after all that we have said of the Virtues of these deleterious or poysonous Plants, it is in my Opinion, much better to let them wholly alone, than to run any Hazard in making use of them, by reason of their dangerous Qualities; besides, many times the Folly and Ignorance of such as may adventure the making of such dubious Tryals; forasmuch as there are other Herbs and Plants enough, proper for all such Purposes and Intentions, and possibly more effectual for the Cure of the same Diseases, which are free from any ill Effects, of what kind soever; and by reason of their innocent Properties, may be safely adventured upon by such as but very indifferently understand Physick.

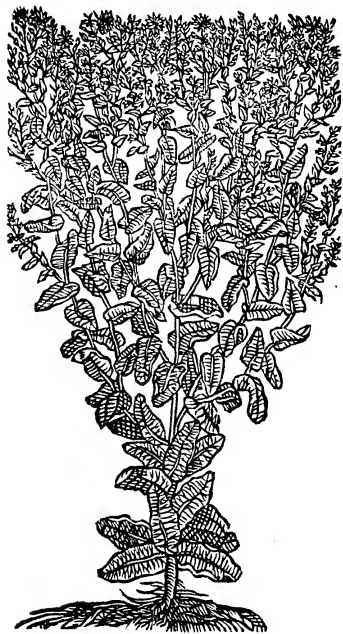
## C H A P. CCCCXXX.

### Of LETTICE Garden.

**I. THE Names.** It is called of the Arabians, *Chas*, and *Cherbas*: in Greek, *Θησαξ*, *Thridax*; *Ἐννίον* *Pythagoriorum*: in Latine, *Lactuca*, *à Lactis copia*; and in English, *Lettice*.

**II. The Kinds.** There are two principal Kinds, viz. 1. *Θησαξ ἡμετε*, *Lactuca hortensis*, vel *Sativa*, Garden Lettice. 2. *Θησαξ ἀγρου*, *Lactuca sylvestris*, Wild Lettice, of which in the Chapter following.

*Common Lettice, which does not Cabbage.*



**III. The Garden Kinds.** Authors make many Kinds of this Lettice; but we shall content our selves with the chief of them, which are the following, viz. 1. *Lactuca communis*, Our common Lettice, which does not Cabbage or Head. 2. *Lactuca Capitata*, *Lactuca sessilis*, called by Pliny, *Lactuca Laconica*, Cabbage Lettice. 3. *Lactuca Crispa* Plinij, *Lactuca Ceciliania* Columelle, Curled or

Crumpled Lettice. 4. *Lactuca Romana* Petri *Crescentij*, Roman Lettice. 5. *Lactuca Belgica*, Flanders Lettice. 6. *Lactuca Cypria* Columelle, Red Lettice. 7. *Lactuca Hyemalis*, Our Winter Lettice. 8. *Lactuca Virginiana*, Virginia Lettice. 9. *Lactuca Sabaudica*, Savoy's, or Savoy Lettice. 10. *Lactuca Venetia*, Venice Lettice.

**IV. The Descriptions.** *The first, or Common Lettice*, which does not Cabbage. It has a Root which is somewhat long and white, with white Fibres adjoining, which perishes immediately after Seed-time. It rises up with several Leaves, full of a milky Juice, of a light green Color, smooth, and little or nothing dented on the edges, broad, and somewhat long withal, and ending in a sharp Point, almost round in some of them. From among the middle of these Leaves comes forth a round Stalk, (in some greater, in others lesser, according to the Kind, and also the Goodness of the Ground) full of Leaves, like unto the lower, but much less, narrower also, and sharper pointed. This Stalk towards the top, branches it self forth into several parts, on which grow several small Star-like Flowers, of a pale yellowish Color, after which comes Seed, either whitish or blackish, according as the Plant yields; at which hangs some small matter of a Cottony Down, with which the whole Head is stored, and which is carried away with the Wind, if not gathered in time.

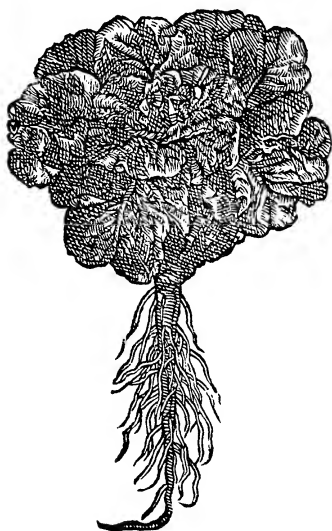
### Cabbage Lettice.



**V. The second, or Cabbage Lettice.** This has a Root like the former, and springs up in like manner, with plain smooth Leaves, which after a time closes it self, and becomes a kind of Cabbage Head, and hard; after which, from the middle thereof, springs up a Stalk, which for Substance, Branching out, Flowering and Seeding, is like the former, but bears black Seed.

K k k k

Cabbage

*Cabbage Lettice.*

VI. *The third, or Curled or Crisped Lettice.* It has a Root like the former, and it has great and large Leaves, deeply cut or gash on both sides, not plain or smooth, as the former, but intricately curled, and cut into many parts. The Flowers are small, of a bleak Color, the which do turn into Down, which is carried away with the Wind. The Seed is like the former, save that it sometimes becomes black. There is a lesser sort of this Curled Kind, which has many Leaves, hacket and torn in pieces, very confusedly, and withal curled in such an admirable sort, that every great Leaf seems to be made of many small Leaves, set upon one middle Rib, resembling a Fan of curled Feathers, which Gentlewomen have sometimes used. The Roots, Flowers and Seeds agree with the former.

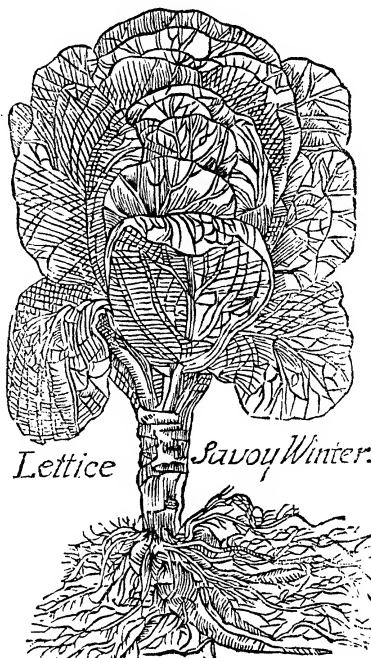
VII. *The fourth, or Roman Lettice.* It is three-fold, 1. The green Roman, which is of a dark green Color, growing as low as most Kinds: it is an excellent sort of Lettice, and bears black Seed. 2. The white Roman Lettice. It has long Leaves, like to a Teasel, and is in Goodness next unto the Red, but must be whited, that it may eat kindly: the Seed hereof is white. 3. The Red Roman Lettice. This is the best and the greatest of all the rest. John Tradescant was the first which brought it into England, and sowed it; and he said, that after one of them had been bound and whited, after the Refuse was cut away, the rest weighed seventeen Ounces. This has black Seed.

VIII. *The fifth, or Flanders Lettice.* This is a sort of Curled Lettice, which does Cabbage, and is called Flanders Croppers. This grows lowest, and has the lowest Head, but it is very hard and round, and white whilst it grows; and bears black Seed.

IX. *The sixth, or Red Lettice.* It is a large Lettice, with larger Leaves, of a red or reddish Color, and an excellent sort of Salletting: it grows up with a smooth Stalk, and has Branches, Flowers, Seed, and Down, like other Lettices.

X. *The seventh, or Our Winter Lettice.* It is a very hardy Plant, and able to endure our Cold; but it is single, and must be sown at Michaelmas, but will be very good before any other of the more excellent sorts, sown in the Spring, will be ready to be used. It bears white Seed.

XI. *The eighth, or Virginian Lettice.* It is of the Single Kind, and has very broad reddish Leaves, which by good Husbandry and Transplanting, may be very much improved, and be made an excellent Lettice. It bears black Seed.



Lettice Savoy Winter.

Lettice Savoy Sommer.



XII. *The ninth, or Savoy's, or Savoy Lettice.* It has very large Leaves, which spread themselves upon

upon the Ground; at the first coming up, broad, cut or gasht about the edges, crisping or curling lightly this or that way, like in some measure to the Leaves of *Garden Endive*, with Stalks, Flowers and Seeds, like the former, as well in form as yielding that milky Juice, with which they do all abound. Of these *Lettices* some are open, with very curled Leaves, of a green Color; and some of a yellow or yellowish green Color. Others are Headed or Cabbaged, and sometimes grow so large, even to resemble a small *Cabbage*, of a yellow or yellowish green Color. This *Lettice* is seldom eaten raw, but is for the most part boiled like a *Cabbage*, and makes indeed the best boiled Sallet.

XIII. *The tenth, or Venice Lettice.* It is an excellent *Cabbage Lettice*, and is best to be sown at the latter end of June, or beginning of July: it grows sometimes to be as large as the Crown of a Man's Hat: it rises to a moderate Height, and the Seed is white. There is another sort which does a little *Cabbage*, and the Seed is white: and another sort which does not *Cabbage*, but is loose; this has many great Leaves spread upon the Ground, like unto those of *Garden Endive*, but lesser; it rises up to be about three Feet high; its Flowers are yellowish, which turning into Down, fly away with the Wind, and its Seed is white as Snow. These two last some call *Lumbard Lettices*.

XIV. *How to gather the Seed, that it may be good.* Mark out those Plants which you intend shall run up for Seed, which let be the best and most flourishing; and after they have begun to shoot forth Stalks, strip away the lower Leaves for two or three Hands breadth above the Ground; for thereby, in taking away the lowest Leaves, the Stalk shall not rot, nor the Seed be hindered from ripening.

XV. *The Way and Manner of Whitening Lettice, to make it eat the more tender.* It is done two ways. The one is by raising up Earth like Mole-Hills round about the Plants, while they are growing, which will make them grow white. The other is, by tying up all the loose Leaves round about together while it grows; for so the close-growing thereof will make it white, and be thereby the more tender and pleasant.

XVI. *The Places.* The several Names tell you whence they came to us; but here are now nursed up in many of our Gardens. *Palladius* says, that *Lettice* delights to grow in manured, fat, moist and dunged Ground, and in places where there is plenty of Water: and *Columella* says it prospers best, if it is sown very thin.

XVII. *The Times.* *Palladius* says, that it is certain that *Lettice* may be sown at any time of the Year, but especially at Spring time, and afterwards till Summer is nigh spent; and after that again as soon as Winter is done: however, it ought to be sown in fair Weather.

XVIII. *The Qualities.* *Lettice* is cold and moist in the second Degree: Anodyne, Digestive, Emollient, Relaxive, and Galectogenetic.

XIX. *The Specification.* It allays Inflammations, gives Ease in the Strangury, induces Sleep, and represses Bodily Lust.

XX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice. 2. An Effence. 3. An Oil or Ointment. 4. A Cataplasim. 5. A distilled Water. 6. A Sallet. 7. The Seed.

## The Virtues.

XXI. *The liquid Juice.* Inwardly taken from one Spoonful to two or more, (according to Age and other Accidents) it breeds Milk in Nurses,

quenches Thirst, cools the inward Heat of Fevers; abates Inflammations of the Lungs, cools the Heat of Urine, and represses Bodily Lust. Mixed with a little *Campbir* dissolved in Oil of *Ber*, and a little Vinegar being also added, and applied by anointing or bathing to the Cods, it eases Pain, and abates an Inflammation in those Parts, abates Lust and represses Venereal Dreams, which cause Nocturnal Pollution.

XXII. *The Effence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and is rather to be chosen to be administered to cold Constitutions: it also induces Sleep and Rest, being taken at Bed-time in any convenient Vehicle. The Effence, as also the former Mixture of the liquid Juice, being anointed or bathed upon the Reins, cools any burning Heat there, and eases the Pain of the Back.

XXIII. *The Oil or Ointment.* It is made either of the Juice or green Herb, by boiling them in Oil of Olive, Hogs Lard, or Mutton Suet, mixed with Oil. Anointed on the Forehead and Temples, it eases the Head-ach proceeding from an hot Cause, and procures Sleep and Rest. Anointed also on other Parts which are inflamed, or are full of Pain, it cools the Part and gives Ease.

XXIV. *The Cataplasim.* Applied to the Gout, it eases the Pain; and mixt with *Campbir*, and applied to the Region of the Heart, Liver, or Reins, it represses their Heat and Inflammation, comforts and strengthens those Parts, and allays the Heat of Urine. Applied to the Head in a vehement Head-ach, it eases the Pain, and gives great Relief, causing the Patient to rest and sleep.

XXV. *The distilled Water.* It allays great Inflammations, encreases Milk in Nurses, quenches Thirst, abates the burning Heat of Fevers, represses Lust, takes away Nocturnal Pollution, and has all the other Virtues of the Juice and Effence, but must be taken in a much larger quantity, as from two Ounces to four or six, a little dulcified with double-refined Sugar.

XXVI. *The Sallet.* The best is that which is made of the *Cabbage Lettice*, and is generally eaten raw, with Vinegar, Salt, Onions, or Pepper, and good Oil. *Galen* advises Old Men to use it with Spices; and where Spices are wanting, to add *Mint*, *Rocket*, *Cresses*, *Tarragon*, and such like hot Herbs, as Correctives thereof. It is very grateful to the Stomach, comforts and strengthens it, and causes a good Appetite. Some make a Sallet of *Lettices* by boiling them: so eaten, they are agreeable enough, are cooling and grateful to the Stomach, help Digestion, cleanse the Stomach, and loosen the Belly; and this *Galen* says he found by Experience; for by moistening the Belly, it becomes the more slippery. This boiled Sallet is said to be sooner digested, and to nourish more. It eases all the griping Pains of the Stomach or Belly which come from Choller.

XXVII. *The Seed.* It is said to have all the Virtues of the Herb, being given in Powder from a Dram to a Dram and half, in any proper Vehicle, Morning and Night.

## C H A P. CCCCXXXI.

### of LETTICE Wild.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Θειδαίω*, *Thridacine*, and *Θειδαίω* by *Dioscorides*: in Latine, *Lactuca agrestis*, *Lactuca Sylvestris*; *Eunuchi*.

K k k k 2



nuchion Plinij, lib. 19. cap. 8. and it is called, *Lattuca*, & *Lattico succo*: in English, *Wild Lettice*.

II. *The Kinds*. It is the second generic Species of *Lettice*, and has the three following Varieties, viz. 1. *Lattuca sylvestris*, *Endiviae foliis odore viroso*; *Lattuca sylvestris major odore Opij Gerardi*; *Endivia major Tragi*, which he also calls, *Lattuca sylvestris altera*; *Lattuca sylvestris scariola hortensis folio*, *Lattuca flore Opij odore vehementi Soporifero* & *Virefo*; *Lugdunensis* sets it down for *Lattuca sylvestris vera Dalechampij*, and in the 14th Chapter of the same Book calls it *Thefion Dalechampij*, of which Pliny, out of *Theophrastus*, makes mention. *Lattuca sylvestris Anglica odore Opij*, Broad-leaved Wild Lettice. 2. *Lattuca sylvestris laciniata*; *Lattuca sylvestris Matthioli*, *Euchfij*, *Dodonei*, *Cesalpini*, *Thalii* & *aliorum*, *Endivia vulgaris Tragi* (because that generally in all the German Apothecaries-Shops it was so accounted and used) *Seris domestica lactucina Dioscoridis*; *Scariola Eri-cij Cordi*, Jagged-leaved Wild Lettice. 3. *Lattuca sylvestris flore purpureo Gefneri in hortis*; also *Sonchus arborescens puniceo flore*, *Erythraeum Thalij*; *Sonchus Montanus purpureus*, *πτερωτάλον Columne*; *Sonchus tertius Tabernemontani*, *Lattuca Montana purpureo cerulca major Bauhini*, (his minor being the *Lampfana Austriaca* of Parkinson) Wild Lettice with purple Flowers.

*Wild Lettice broad leaved*



*The Descriptions.*

III. *The first, or Broad-leaved Wild Lettice*. It has a Root which is white, long, and woody, when it bears Seed, and perishes presently after. It rises up with four or five somewhat long and large Leaves, smaller at the bottom, and broader at the ends, being round-pointed, unevenly dented about the edges, but not cut in or torn at all, of a pale or whitish green Color, and very like unto the *Garden Lettice*, or *Garden Endive* Leaves, so that it will soon deceive one that never saw it before, which do so abide the first Winter after the Sowing, whether in the Spring or Autumn, of the shed Seed: but in May following it begins to rise up to a Stalk, and then those lower Leaves will have the middle Rib on the backside grown full of small sharp Prickles. The Stalk has risen to be sometimes seven or eight Feet high at least, and as big as the Thumb of any Man's Hand at the lower Joint; something brown, and spreading it self into several very long Branches, on which grow large Leaves, like the others, but more crumpled, the lower, and so to the middle of

the Stalk, set with Prickles in the manner of the bottom Leaves, but lesser and higher, and something jagged or divided on the edges, all and every part yielding plenty of a Milk Juice and Clammy, being broken, which smells strong, and very like unto *Opium*, being of a bitter Taste. The Flowers are very small and single, something like unto *Lettice*, but smaller, and of a paler yellow, scarcely opening themselves, and hardly abiding half a Day open, but turn into Down, with small black Seed, very like unto *Black Lettice* Seed, and is carried away with the Wind.



*Lettice Wild jagged Leaved:*

IV. *The second, or Jagged-leaved Wild Lettice*. It has a Root which abides after the Seeding-time, when as the other does not. This Wild Lettice grows like the last, but not so high or great: the first Leaves are of a greyer green Color, smaller and narrower than the other, which so abide, and afterwards has Prickles growing on its backside, as the other has. Those which follow, are much more jagged than the others, and set with sharp Prickles also, and being broken, yields Milk as plentifully as the former, and as bitter as it; and smells also as strongly of *Poppy* or *Opium*. The Flowers and Seed are like it too, and fly likewise away with the Wind.

V. *The third, or Wild Lettice with purple Flowers*. It has a Root which is thick set with Nodes in several places, not growing downwards, but spreading forwards, and having long Fibres shooting from it, which perish not. It is a great Plant, and rises up sometimes (in moist Ground) to be six, seven or eight Feet high, but usually three, four or five Feet, with a strong great Stalk, set on each side with Leaves, smallest at the bottom, and larger as they rise up higher, being largest about the middle of the Stalk, and then grow smaller again up to the top; all of them unevenly waved about the edges, and encompassing the Stalk at the bottom; of a dark, blewish green Color, on the upper side, and greyish underneath, yielding a Milky Juice when it



is broken. The Flowers stand upon small long Stalks, coming forth from the Joints, with the Leaves from the middle upwards, with many Flowers on them; consisting of four dark purple-colored Leaves, with divers Threads in the middle, tipped with a yellow Duff, and a three-forked Stile in the midst, which stands in long purplish green Husks, hanging down their Heads, and turn into Down, with smooth greyish Seed among it, which flies away with the Wind.

VI. *The Places.* The two first grow in several places of *England*, as well as beyond *Sea*: the first in the Borders of Fields, and by Hedges and Lane sides in *Buckinghamshire* and *Cambridgeshire*. The second on the Bank-side by the Foot-way going from *Grays-Inn-Lane* to *Bradford-Bridge* or *Pantridge-Church*, and in many other places. The third is found upon Mountains and Hills in divers parts of *Germany*, as *Gesner*, *Thalius*, and others say; also about *Naples*, as *Columna*: I have also been told by an *English Gentleman*, and a good Herbarist, who has been a great Traveller in many parts of *England*, that he had found it growing upon several Mountains and Hills in *Wales*, and in some other parts of the Kingdom.

VII. *The Times.* They come up in the *Spring*, and sometimes sooner; and they all flower about *July* and *August*, and their Seed ripens in the mean Season, and is blown away whilst it is in Flower, and has young Buds of Flowers upon it.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Wild Lettice* is cold in the end of the second Degree, and moist in the end of the first. It has nearly the same Properties of Cooling which the *Garden Kind* has; but the Bitterness of this makes it the more Aperitive; and yet it is more somniferous than the manured sorts, and comes up, as it is thought by some, almost to the Degree of *Opium*: but this Opinion I can never assent to, my Experience having proved the contrary.

IX. *The Specification.* Some Authors are of Opinion also, that it may be used, instead of the *Garden*, for any of the Intentions or Purposes for which that is used. However, it is said to be a peculiar thing against Dropsies, to provoke the Terms, and to resist the Poyson of the Spider, *Phalangium*, *Scorpion*, &c.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make all the same Preparations from this as from the *Manured*: but these are particularly taken notice of, viz. 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *A Milky Juice inspissated.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A distilled Water.* 5. *A Powder of the Seed.* 6. *A Cataplasm.*

#### *The Virtues.*

XI. *The liquid Juice.* Given inwardly to one Spoonful, more or less, according to Age and other Accidents, in Syrup of *Viola*, *Clove-gilliflowers*, Wine, or other proper Vehicle, at Bed-time, it causes Rest and Sleep, eases Internal Pains of the Bowels, opens Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, Bowels and Womb, provokes the Terms, expels watery Humors out of the Body, prevails against the Dropsy, and resists Poyson, chiefly the Stinging of *Scorpions*, the Biting of the *Phalangium*, of Mad Dogs, and of other Venomous Creatures. Outwardly applied, or bathed upon any place pained, over-frained or inflamed, it eases the Pain, abates the Inflammation, and strengthens the Part grieved.

XII. *The Milky Juice inspissated.* It may be inspissated either in the Sun or in a Sand Furnace. If it is given from one Dram to two or more, according to the Judgment of the Physician, dissolved in

distilled Vinegar, it is said to evacuate Water in Dropsies, to provoke Womens Courses, and resist Poyson, and has indeed all the Virtues of the liquid Juice aforegoing. This Juice, dissolved in White Port Wine, or White Lisbon, and a little Honey mixt therewith, being dropt into the Eyes, it does wonderfully strengthen the Sight, and clears them from Mists, Clouds, Films or Skins growing over them, and removes any thing which obfuscates the Sight.

XIII. *The Decoction.* It may be made in Wine or Water. It has the Virtues of the liquid and inspissated Juice; but as it is much weaker, the Dose must be much larger, as from three Ounces to four, five or six; and it is also the oftner to be repeated, as Morning and Night at least.

XIV. *The distilled Water of the whole Herb.* It is singular good to quench Thirst in any Burning or Pestilential Fever: and this it will do more effectually, if a few Drops of Oil of Sulphur, or Vitriol, or Spirit of Salt, is dropt into it, and very well mixt therewith. This Water may be given from four Ounces to eight Ounces: if you please, you may sweeten it with a little double-refined Sugar.

XV. *The Powder of the Seed.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, but it cools not so powerfully. It is very grateful to a hot Stomach, troubled with Heart-burnings and Vapors ascending from the Womb. If it is given at Night from half a Dram to a Dram in the distilled Water, or in any other Vehicle, it causes Rest, and induces Sleep, and therefore is profitable for such as are subject to much Watching.

XVI. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the green Herb beaten in a Mortar, and brought to a Consistence either with Barly-flower, or Crumbs of Barly or Wheaten Bread. Applied to Inflammations in their beginning, it abates their Heat, and discusses them. Applied immediately upon a simple Contusion, where the Skin is not broken, it hinders the Aggregation of Humors, abates the Swelling, and cures it: being applied to the Head in a Megrim, or other Head-ach, it presently gives Ease of the Pain, more especially if it proceeds from a hot Cause. Applied to Parts pained with the Gout, whether Hands, Arms, Knees or Feet, it presently gives Ease to the Pain, and discusses the Tumor; and being continued for some time, does cure it, provided Universals and other proper Internals be used in the mean time. Applied to the Forehead and Temples in a Frenzy, it abates the Symptoms, and restores in a great measure the Patient to his Senses again.

## C H A P. CCCCXXXII.

### of LIGUSTICK,

O R,

### Bastard L O V A G E.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* by *Dioscorides*, *Λιγυστικόν*; by *Galen*, *Λιβυστικόν*; taking its Name from *Liguria*, the County where the best of it, and the most store of it grew, and there they call it, *Sier Montano*: in *Latine*, it is called, *Ligusticum*, and *Libusticum*, as *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Castor Durantes*, and others have it: *Siler Montanum*, as *Tragus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and *Clusius*.

*Classus* have it: formerly in Shops, *Seselis*, but falsely; for the true *Seseli* or *Hartwort* is another Plant, as we have declared Chap. 343. foregoing, for it is like none of the *Seselis*: *Ser Montanum*, and *Ser Peleponense*, as *Cesalpinus* has it: *Pliny* says, that *Cratæus* called it *Cunila bubula*; and some called it *Panaces*: we in *English* call it *Ligustick*, *Libustick*, *Siler Mountain*, and *Bastard Lovage*.

II. *The Kinds*. There are two sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Ligusticum verum*; *Ligusticum latifolium*; *Ligusticum commune*; *Siler montanum vulgo Sisichos*, *Ligusticum liguricense*; The true *Ligustick*, or *Bastard Lovage*. 2. *Ligusticum Austriacum*; *Siler Montanum Austriacum*, *Siler Montanum Angustifolium*; *Ligustick*, or *Bastard Lovage* of *Austria*.

### *Ligustick True or Common.*



### *The Descriptions.*

III. *The first*, or *True Ligustick*, or *Bastard Lovage*. It has a Root which is long, great, and whitish on the outside, of a hot sharp Smell and Taste, and abiding long in the Earth. This *True Ligustick* of *Liguria* rises up with a round jointed Stalk, two or three Feet high, bearing both at the bottom and at the Joints, large, spread, winged Leaves, divided into many small Leaves, whose small Footstalks bear usually two Leaves, and sometimes four, set one against another, and three always at the end, each being much broader and shorter than *Sow Fennel* Leaves, almost equal to those of *Melilot*, for which Reason it is called also *Latifolium*, or *Broad-leaved*, respect being had to the Breadth of the Leaves of the next following. These Leaves, if they be a little rubbed, have a sweet Smell. The Stalk spreads at top into a few Branches, bearing very large Umbels of white Flowers, and after them, long, thick, full, brownish, yellow Seed, larger by half than *Cumin* Seed, two always joined together; striped on both sides, and winged with

yellow shining Wings at the edges, and of a quick, sharp, hot Smell and Taste.

IV. *The second*, or *Austrian Ligustick*, or *Bastard Lovage*. This differs not much from the former, but that it is much lesser, and comes not up to half the Height thereof, being not above a Foot and half high; whose Stalk is also divided towards the top into Branches, which bear small Umbels of white Flowers. It bears winged Leaves, (being but few) which are composed of many other Stalks of Leaves, growing not much unlike to the other, or like *Sow Fennel*, two Leaves, and sometimes four or more, set one against another, and three generally at the end. These Leaves are much shorter than those of the former, and also narrower, for which Reason it is called by some Authors *Angustifolium*, or *Narrow-leaved*, respect being had to the Breadth of the Leaves of that just foregoing. These Leaves, as they grow nearer the top, are yet more finely cut, being narrower and lesser.

### *Ligustick Austrian.*



V. *The Places*. The first is found growing Wild upon the *Appenine Mountains* or *Hills* in *Liguria*, within the Dominions of *Genoua*. The second grows upon the Hills in *Austria*; but with us they both grow in Gardens, but do not often bear ripe Seed, unless the Season be very kindly and warm.

VI. *The Times*. They flower from *June* to the end of *August*; and the Seed is found to ripen in the mean Season.

VII. *The Qualities*. The Herb, Root and Seed are hot and dry in the third Degree. It is Aperitive, Astringent, Absterfiv, Carminative, Digestive, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hysterick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification*. It expels Wind, eases the Colick, provokes Urine and the Terms, is good against Poyson and the Bitings of Venomous Beasts.

IX. *The Preparations*. You may prepare therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion

*Infusion or Decoction.* 4. *A Powder of Leaves or Seed.* 5. *An insolated Oil.* 6. *A distilled Water.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Spirit.* 11. *An Oil distilled.* 12. *An Elixir.* 13. *A Cataplasm.*

#### *The Virtues.*

X. *The liquid Juice.* Taken in any proper Vehicle, it gives Ease in the Colick, expels Wind, provokes Urine and the Terms, and helps the Suffocation of the Womb. Dose two or three Spoonfuls or more in the distilled Water, or in Wine, or any other fit Vehicle.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but more powerful to all those Intentions: it is of a warming and digesting Quality, gives Ease in the Gripings of the Guts, Pains of the Stomach, and Swellings proceeding from Wind. It prevails against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Venomous Creatures, and suppresses Vapors and Hysterick Fits in Women-kind. Dose two Spoonfuls or more.

XII. *The Infusion or Decoction of Herb, or Seed, or both.* It has all the Properties, Qualities and Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be given from two Ounces to four, Morning, Noon and Night, as occasion may require.

XIII. *The Powder of the Seed.* If it is taken from half a Dram to a Dram and half, (according to Age) in a Glass of Wormwood-Wine, Morning and Evening, for some few Days before the expected time, it produces the Terms in Women in great abundance: it precipitates Vapors, and cures Hysterick Fits, causing the Womb to settle in its right place again. So drunk, it provokes Urine powerfully, and eases the Colick and Gripings of the Guts proceeding from Grossness and Crudity of Humors: it strengthens the Stomach, and causes a good Appetite and Digestion: it expels Wind, and dissolves the Swelling of the Stomach.

XIV. *The insolated Oil.* It is made of the bruised Seed, by *Insolation, or Cotion, or Digestion in a Sand Heat*; one Pound of the bruised Seed being mixed with two Pounds of Oil of Ben, or choice Oil of Olive. It is Anodyne, and eases Pains and Aches proceeding from a cold Cause. It eases the Gout, and strengthens the Nerves, Tendons, and Parts afflicted.

XV. *The distilled Water.* It may be made either from the whole Plant, being green, or from the Seed, according to the usual manner. It has the same Virtues with the Juice, Essence, Decoction and Seed, but in a much lower Degree of Strength; and therefore is to be given in a much greater quantity: however, it may well serve as a Vehicle for to convey down into the Stomach some of the other Preparations.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It gives Ease in Colick Pains, strengthens the Stomach and other Bowels, expels Wind, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction, and Seed afore expressed, but this warms and strengthens more, and therefore is more profitable for cold Stomachs, and such as have a cold Constitution or Habit of Body. Dose two or three Drams in the Morning fasting, in a Glass of generous Wine.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture of the Seed.* It is good against Vomiting, represses Vapors and Fits of the Mother, provokes the Terms and Urine, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth. Dose so many Drops in a Glass of Wine as to make it pleasantly sharp.

XVIII. *The Oily Tincture of the Seed.* It eases the Strangury after an admirable manner, provokes

Urine, and opens all Obstructions of the Urinary Parts, has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Powder, Spirituous and Acid Tinctures, brings away the After-birth, and gives Ease in the After-pains, tho' never so vehement. Dose from ten to twenty Drops in any proper Vehicle, Morning and Night, or at any time of Extremity.

XIX. *The Spirit of the Seed or Root.* It is Cordial, good against fainting and swooning Fits, Convulsions, Sickness at Heart, Coldness of the Stomach, want of Appetite, Wind in the Bowels, Colick, Pleurisy, Palsy, Lethargy, and the like cold and moist Distempers of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Bowels. Dose two or three Drams in a Morning fasting, also half an Hour before Dinner, or at time of any Paroxysm, either alone, (being dulcified) or mixt in a Glass of some Stomachick or Cordial Wine.

XX. *The Oil of the Seed by Distillation.* It has all the Virtues of Juice, Essence, Tinctures, Spirit, and is very powerful against the Palsy, so that there is scarcely a better Vegetable Medicament in the World: it is to be taken inwardly from eight Drops to sixteen, Morning, Noon and Night; first drop it into white Sugar, and mix it well with that, and then mix it with a Draught of choice White Lisbon, or other Stomack Wine, and so let the Patient drink it. Outwardly you must also anoint it along the Back-bone, chiefly upon those Vertebrae, from whence those Conjugations of Nerves proceed, which replenish the Parts afflicted; if all the Limbs are affected, then it will be necessary to anoint the whole Back-bone, from the very Nape of the Neck, almost to the Anus, which is to be done twice a Day, and to be very well rubbed in, for almost a quarter of an Hour at a time; and besides the Spina dorsa, the Parts or Limbs afflicted are also to be anointed therewith in like manner. This Oil is very hot, and therefore some tender Constitutions may not be able to bear it, being used alone: in this Case, it will be necessary to mix it with some other Chymical Oil less hot, which may be also penetrating and efficacious to the same Intention, as Oils of Turpentine, of Anise, of Fennel, or Sassafras, &c.

XXI. *The Elixir of the Seed.* It is efficacious to all the Purposes afore-mentioned, but is not so strong as the distilled Oil; but in Lethargies, Palsies, Convulsions, Faintings, Swoonings, Sickness at Heart, Colicks, Gripings of the Guts, Pleurisies, Stitches, Hystericks, Hypochondriacks, Strangury, Vomiting, Weakness of the Stomach, want of Appetite and Digestion, you may give it Morning and Night, or in time of the Paroxysm, from twenty to fifty Drops, in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XXII. *The Cataplasm of the Root.* It is excellent against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Venomous Creatures, being beaten raw in a Mortar, and applied warm to the Part hurt: if it is made with equal parts of Garlick, it will be so much the more effectual.

## C H A P. CCCCXXXIII.

### *Of the L I L L Y White.*

I. **T**HE Names. Of the Lilly there are many Species or Kinds: the Names of all which in general, are, in *Arabicke*, *Sufen*; in *Greek*, *Kairy*; in *Latine*, *Lilium*; and in *English*, *Lilly*.

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* There are several generick Species of Lillies, viz. 1. *Κεῖνον λευκόν*, *Lilium album*, The White Lilly. 2. *Κεῖνον κλαρόν, ἢ ἑσπερόν*, *Lilium luteum & rubrum*, The Yellow and Red Lilly: of which in Chap. 434. 3. *Κεῖνον δεινόν*, *Lilium Montanum Martagon*, The Mountain Lilly, or Martagon: of which in Chap. 435. 4. *Κεῖνον εὐζαντινόν*, *Lilium Turcicum, vel Byzantinum*, The Turkey Lilly: of which in Chap. 436. 5. *Κεῖνον περσικόν*, *Lilium Perficum*, The Persian Lilly: of which in Chap. 437. 6. *Κεῖνον πρόμιον*, *Lilium Precox, vel Pomponicum*, The Pomponian or Early Lilly: of which in Chap. 438. 7. *Κεῖνον βασιλικόν*, *Lilium Imperiale, Corona Imperialis*, The Imperial Lilly, or Crown Imperial: of which in Chap. 439. 8. *Lilium Americanum vel Floridianum*, The American or Floridian Lilly: of which in Chap. 440. 9. *Ἡμεροκαλλίς*, *Lilium non bulbosum, Liliastrum, Liliastrophodellus*, The Battard or Day Lilly: of which in Chap. 441. 10. *Κεῖνον ἑνδοχρὸν λευκόν*, *Lilium aquaticum album*, The White Water Lilly: of which in Chap. 442. 11. *Κεῖνον ἑνδοχρὸν κλαρόν*, *Lilium aquaticum luteum*, The Yellow Water Lilly: of which in Chap. 443. 12. *Κεῖνον τῆς γυναικείας ἢ τῶν γυναικείων*, *Lilium Convallium*, Lilly of the Vallies: of which in Chap. 444. following.

III. *The Kinds of the White Lilly.* Authors have taken notice of three several sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Lilium album vulgare, Rosa Junonis*, The Common White Lilly. 2. *Lilium album flore pleno*, The Double White Lilly. 3. *Lilium album Byzantinum*, The Constantinople White Lilly.

### Common White Lilly.



### The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or Common White Lilly.* It has a cloved scaly Root, larger and yellower than any of the Red Lillies. The Stalk is of a blackish green Color, tall, and rises as high as most of the Lillies, having many fair, broad, and long green Leaves thereon, larger and longer beneath, and smaller upon the Stalk upwards: the Flowers are many or

few, according to the Age of the Plant, Fertility of the Soil, and Time of standing where it grows: they stand upon long green Foot-stalks, of a fair white Color, with a long Pointel in the middle, and white Chives, tipt with yellow Pendants about it. The Smell is very pleasant and sweet.

V. *The second, or Double White Lilly.* It is in all things like the before described White Lilly, the Flowers only excepted, which in this are usually five or six on one Stalk, and all of them constantly double, consisting of many small, long, white Leaves, which grow on their Foot-stalks, one above another, forming a double Flower: their Leaves are long, green before they open, and afterwards turn white; but unless the Season is very fair, they never open at all. This is esteemed for the Rarity of the double Flowers, more than for any Beauty which is in them.

VI. *The third, or Constantinople White Lilly.* This other White Lilly differs but little from the first of these, either in Root, Leaf or Flower; saying only that this grows with a greater number of Flowers than ever was seen in the Common White Lilly: the Stalk of this Lilly many times turns flat, of the Breadth of an Hand, bearing sometimes near two hundred Flowers upon an Head; but most commonly it bears not above a dozen or twenty Flowers, which are smaller than the ordinary, as the green Leaves also are.

VII. *The Places.* They all grow in Gardens with us: but the third was sent hither first from Constantinople, and they flourish here as well as in the places of their natural Growth.

VIII. *The Times.* They flower in June and July; but shoot forth green Leaves in Autumn, which abide green all the Winter, the Stalk springing up between the lower Leaves in the Spring.

IX. *The Qualities.* 'Tis the Roots of Lillies which are chiefly used; but both Roots and Flowers are hot and moist in the first Degree, Emollient, Suppurative, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* It is of great Use to ripen and digest Tumors and break Apostems, resists the Plague or Pestilence, and prevails against the Dropsy.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice of the Root. 2. Bread made with the Juice. 3. A Cataplasim of the Roots with Honey. 4. A Cataplasim of the Roots with Herbane Leaves. 5. A Cataplasim of the Roots roasted or boiled. 6. A Decoction of the Leaves in Red Wine. 7. A Cataplasim of the Leaves boiled. 8. An Oil of the Flowers by Insolation. 9. A distilled Water of the Flowers.

### The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice of the Root.* If it is stamp- ed and strained out with Wine, (for it is of too slimy a Substance of it self) and given to drink for some few Days together, it expels the Poyson and Malignity of the Plague or Pestilence, and causes it to break forth into Blisters on the outward parts of the Skin, as has been found by Experience.

XIII. *The Bread made with the Juice.* Take Barly-Flower, and with Juice of White Lilly Roots, make it into Paste or Dough, of which make Cakes, and bake them. The Bread ordinarily eaten (as Gerard says) for six Weeks or some Months together with Meat, (abstaining from all other Meat the mean while) does cure the Dropsy; and that it had cured many of that Disease.

XIV. *The Cataplasim of the Roots with Honey.* The Roots being beaten in a Mortar with Honey, and

and applied to fimple green Wounds, or Sinews cut afunder, is faid to conglutinate them, or join them together again. It cleafes thofe Ulcers of the Head called *Achores*, or Scald-head, and the Manginefs or Scabbinefs of the Beard and Face, called *Mentagra*.

XV. *The Cataplafm of the Roots with Henbane-Leaves.* It is made by ftamping the Roots with *Henbane* Leaves and *Barley* Flower. Being applied, it cures Tumors and Apoftems of the privy Parts : it brings Hair again upon bald places, and places which have been burned or fcalded, being mixt with Bears Oil or Greafe, and fo applied to the place.

XVI. *The Cataplafm of the Roots roasted, baked, or boiled.* The Roots fo prepared, are to be beaten into a Cataplafm with Crums of *Rye-Bread*, or Hogs-Lard, or Oil of *Lilly-Roots*. Being applied to any Peftilential Bubo or Sore, it ripens and breaks it : it alfo ripens and breaks other Tumors or Apoftems in the Groin, or in other Parts, proceeding from the Venereal Difafe, or any other Cafe.

XVII. *The Decoftion of the Leaves.* It is made by boiling them in Red Wine. If old running Sores, or putrid Ulcers, be often wafhed herewith, it cleafes and drys them, and induces a speedy Cure.

XVIII. *The Cataplafm of the Leaves.* It is made of the former Leaves, boiled in Red Wine, as aforefaid. Applied to rotten putrid Ulcers, or to Ulcers, or Wounds undigefed, it caufes Digefion, cleafes them from their Filth, and caufes them fuddenly to heal.

XIX. *The Oil of the Flowers by Infolation or Boiling.* It is made with Oil Olive, or rather Oil of Ben, which will not grow rank, by Infufion in the Sun, or in a boiling *Balneo*, or in a Sand Heat, repeating the Infufion or Digefion two, or three, or more times. It is emollient, and foftens the Hardnefs of the Nerves, and extends Sinews thrunk : it alfo foftens the Hardnefs of the Womb. You may make an Oil alfo of the Roots, after the fame manner, and for the fame Purpofes : it is good to bring to Digefion and Suppuration, Tumors and Apoftems, and to foften hard Swellings.

XX. *The diftilled Water of the Flowers.* According to *Julius Alexandrinus*, being drank from four Ounces to eight, it caufes a speedy and eafy Delivery to Women in Labor, and expels the Secundine and After-birth with much Facility, as *Matthioli* and *Camerarius* report. It is ufed alfo outwardly as a Cosmetick to cleafe the Face and Skin, and make them frefh, white and clear.

## C H A P. CCCCXXXIV.

### Of L I L L Y Yellow or Red.

**T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Κείνον κλαδόν, ή ινδόν* : in Latine, *Lilium Luteum, vel Rubrum* ; and in Englifh, *The Yellow, or Red, or Orange-tawney Lilly*.

II. *The Kinds.* The following Sorts offer themfelves to our View. 1. *Lilium Aureum*, The Golden, or Orange-tawney, Yellow or Red Lilly : This is *Lilium Aureum majus Tabernemontani*, *Hemerocallis Matthioli*, *Martagon Chymiftarum Lobelij*, and *Porta* thought it to be the *Hyacinthus* and *Cosmosandalos* of the Poets. 2. *Lilium pumilum cruentum* ; *Lilium purpureum minus*, The Dwarf Red Lilly. 3. *Lilium rubrum flore multiplici*, The double-flowered Red Lilly. 4. *Lilium majus bul-*

*biferum*, The greater bulbed Red Lilly. 5. *Lilium minus bulbiferum*, The Dwarf or leffer bulbed Red Lilly. 6. *Lilium cruentum bulbiferum, Martagon bulbiferum Cluffi*, The Fiery-red bulbed Lilly. 7. *Lilium cruentum flore pleno*, The Fiery-red double Lilly not bulbed.

### Orange-tawney, Yellow or Red Lilly.



### The Descriptions.

III. *The firft, or Golden, or Orange-tawney, Yellow or Red Lilly.* It has a Root which is white and fcaly ; it grows much higher than the next following, and nearly as high as the Common White Lilly, or any other Lilly. The Leaves are fomewhat longer, and very much narrower, of a dark or fad green Color : the Flowers are many and large, ftanding upright, as all thefe Sorts of Red Lillies do, of a paler red Color, tending to an Orange on the infide, with many black Spots and Lines on them, as in the following, and more yellow on the outside. The Seed-Veffels are like unto the roundifh Heads of other Lillies, and fo are the Seeds in them likewife.

IV. *The fecond, or Dwarf or low Red Lilly.* This has a fcaly Root, like unto other Lillies, but white, and not yellow at all ; and the Cloves or Scales thicker, fhorter, and fewer in number than in moft other Lillies. The Stalk is feldom above half a Yard high, unlefs it grows in extraordinary Ground fited to the Nature of the Plant ; it is round and green, fet confufedly with many fair and fhort green Leaves, on the top of which do ftand fometimes but a few Flowers, and fometimes many, of a fair purplifh red Color, and a little paler in the middle, every Flower ftanding upright, and not hanging down : on the Leaves whereof, here and there, are fome black Spots, Lines or Marks ; and in the middle of the Flower, a long Pointel, with fome Chives about it, as is in the reft of thefe Lillies.

V. *The third, or Double-flowered Red Lilly.* This Kind is fometimes found to yield double Flowers, as if all the fingle Flowers fhould grow into one ; and fo make it to confift of many Leaves, which not

withstanding its so continuing for several Years, will yet upon Transplanting *redire ad ingenium*, viz. quickly come or return to its old Form again.

VI. *The fourth, or Greater bulbed Red Lilly.* It rises up with a strong high Stalk, and is the most common Kind of the Lillies bearing Bulbs. It has many Leaves about the Stalk, but not of so sad a green Color as the following, or some others. The Flowers are of as pale reddish yellow Color as any of the following, and come next to the Color of the first, or *Golden or Orange-tawny Lilly*. This is more plentiful in Bulbs among the uppermost Leaves, than any of the others; as also in shooting forth Fibres or Strings, to encrease the Roots under Ground.

VII. *The fifth, or Dwarf or Lesser bulbed Lilly.* It has a white bulbed scaly Root, like other Lillies, and bears Bulbs on its Stalk, which rises up small and round, not much higher than the second, or Dwarf Lilly afore-described, seeming to be edged, and having many Leaves thereon, of a sad green Color, set about it, thrust close together. The green Heads for Flowers have a kind of Wooliness on them, before the Flowers begin to open, and between these Heads of Flowers, as also under them, and among the uppermost Leaves, appear small Bulbs or Heads, which being ripe, if put into the Ground, or if they fall of themselves, will shoot forth Leaves, and bear Flowers, within two or three Years, like the *Maternal or Mother Plant*; and so will the Bulbs of that just before-described, and of these other which immediately follow. The Flowers of this Lilly are of a fair Gold-yellow Color, shadowed over with a shew of Purple, but not so red as the first, or the next to be described. This Lilly shoots Strings under Ground, like as the last Red Lilly will do also, at which will grow white bulbed Roots, like the Roots of the *Maternal or Mother Plant*, and so thereby, in a short time, encreases it self.

VIII. *The sixth, or Fiery-red bulbed Lilly.* This third Bulbed Lilly rises up with its Stalk as high as any of these Lillies, carrying many long and narrow dark green Leaves about it, and at the top many fair red Flowers, as large or larger than any of the former, and of a deeper red Color, with Spots on them likewise, having greater Bulbs growing about the top of the Stalk, and among the Flowers, than any else.

IX. Mr. Rea describes it thus: *The Fiery-red bulbed Lilly rises up from a great scaly Root, (as all the Lillies have) with a strong tall Stalk, set with many strong dark green Leaves, and at the top adorned with many large Flowers, each composed of six broad thick Leaves, of a fiery-red Color at the tops, and towards the bottoms of an Orange Color, with small black Specks, bearing among the Flowers, and along the Stalk, divers Bulbs, like little Roots, which being set, in time, will bring forth Flowers, like unto those of the Original.*

X. *The seventh, or Fiery-red double Lilly not bulbed.* This Lilly is without Bulbs; and the chief Difference thereof does consist in the Flower, which is composed of many Leaves, as if many Flowers went to make one, when it thus beareth, which is but accidental, as the former double Lilly is said to be.

XI. Mr. Rea thus describes it: *This Double Red Lilly is like unto the former in Root, Stalk and Leaves, but without Bulbs, not so big, nor of so dark a green Color. It commonly bears many Orange-colored single Flowers on one Stalk, with many small broken Specks on the insides thereof, and sometimes but one fair double Flower, as if the Leaves of many Flowers were united in one, which altho' it be but*

*accidental, yet it happens in this Kind more frequently than in any other Red Lilly; for if you have many Roots of this sort, you will always have some double Flowers, and many more in some Years than in others.*

XII. *The Places.* The Native places of the Growth of these Lillies, are on the Mountains, and in the Vallies near them in Italy, as *Matthiolus* says, and in many Countries of Germany, as *Austria, Bohemia, Hungaria, Stiria, as Clusius* and others report; and with us they grow almost in all Gardens, where they admirably thrive.

XIII. *The Times.* These Red or Yellow Lillies flower a little before the White Lillies, and sometimes together with them; but they flower for the most part in June; but the second of them, or Dwarf Red Lilly, is the earliest of all the rest.

XIV. *The Qualities.* The Flowers of the Red Lilly are hot in the first Degree, and temperate in respect to Dryness or Moisture, of a thin and subtil Substance. The Roots and Leaves are hot and dry in the first Degree, Discussive, Digestive, and Absterfitive, Vulnerary, and Alexipharmick; and indeed these Plants have almost all the same Qualities and Virtues of the White Lilly, but not all out so efficacious or powerful.

XV. *The Specification.* The Red Lilly is a peculiar thing for the Cure of Burnings, Scaldings, green Wounds, and Wounds made by Venomous Beasts.

XVI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom all the same Preparations which you make from White Lillies; but these following are usual, viz. 1. A Cataplasim of the Leaves. 2. A boiled Cataplasim of the Leaves. 3. A Cataplasim of the Root with Oil of Roses. 4. A Cataplasim of the Root with Honey. 5. A Cataplasim of the Root with Vinegar and Henbane-Leaves. 6. A Cataplasim of the Roots boiled in Wine. 7. A Decoction of the Roots in Wine or Honied-Water. 8. A Juice of the Roots in Mead or Honied-Water.

#### The Virtues.

XVII. *The Cataplasim of the Leaves.* It is made by bruising them raw in a Mortar. Applied to places bitten by Serpents or Mad Dogs, it is said to draw out the Venom and heal them.

XVIII. *The boiled Cataplasim of the Leaves.* It is made by boiling them in Vinegar. It is good against Burnings and Scaldings, and to heal green Wounds; also to cleanse, dry, and heal old Ulcers.

XIX. *The Cataplasim of the Root with Oil of Roses.* It is made by roasting it in the Embers, and beating it up with Oil of Roses. Applied, it cures Burnings and Scaldings, and softens a *Scirrhus*, or Hardness of the Womb.

XX. *The Cataplasim of the Root with Honey.* It is made of the roasted Root, beaten up with Honey. It strengthens and confirms Parts out of Joint, or Joints new Set, heals wounded Nerves, and takes away Scurf, Morpew, Discolorings, and other Deformities of the Skin.

XXI. *The Cataplasim with Vinegar.* It is made with the roasted Root, (or raw, as some use it) beaten up with Vinegar, Henbane-Leaves, and Crumbs of white Bread. Applied, it discusses and cools hot Tumors of the Groin, Testicles, Yard, and Womb.

XXII. *The Cataplasim of the Roots boiled in Wine.* Being beaten up, and applied to Corns of the Feet and Toes, it is said to take them away in a few Days time, renewing the Application Morning and Night till the Cure is effected.

XXIII. *The*

XXIII. *The Decolion of the Roots in Wine or Honied-Water.* Being drunk to fix, eight or ten Ounces, according to Age and other Circumstances, it is said to help the Bloody-flux, and expel clotted Blood out of the Bowels.

XXIV. *The Juice of the Root extracted with Mead or Honied-Water.* It purges gently, eases the Colick, and cleanses the Bowels of sharp, acrid and putrid Humors; and carries off the Morbifick Cause of a Bloody-flux.

## C H A P. CCCCXXXV.

## Of the LILLY Mountain,

O R,

## MARTAGON.

**T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Kelven deivor*: in Latine, *Lilium Montanum*, and *Martagon*: in English, *The Mountain Lilly*, and *Martagon*: also *Martagon Lilly*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are many sorts of these *Martagons* or *Mountain Lillies*, viz. 1. *Martagon flore albo majus*, *Lilium Montanum majus flore albo*, of some *Martagon Imperiale flore albo*, The great white *Martagon*, or Great white *Mountain Lilly*. 2. *Martagon flore albo maculato*, The white spotted *Martagon*, or *Mountain Lilly*. 3. *Martagon flore Carneo*, The Blush or Flesh-colored *Martagon*, or *Mountain Lilly*. 4. *Lilium Montanum minus*, *Lilium sylvestre minus*, *Hemerocallis Dodonæi*, The lesser *Mountain Lilly*. 5. *Martagon luteum punctatum*, The yellow spotted *Martagon*. 6. *Martagon luteum non maculatum*, The yellow spotless *Martagon*. 7. *Martagon luteum serotinum*, The late-flowering yellow *Martagon*. 8. *Lilium Montanum non maculatum*, The small *Mountain Lilly* not spotted.

## The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Great white Martagon, or Great white Mountain Lilly.* The Root of this, as also of the two next which follow, are of a pure yellow Color, the Cloves or Scales of them being brittle, and not closely compact, yet so as if two, and sometimes three Scales or Cloves grew one upon the Head or upper part of another; which Difference is a special Note to know these three Kinds, from any other Kind of *Mountain Lilly*, as in all old Roots are to be seen, as also in those which are reasonably well grown, which in young Roots is not yet so evident. This has its Stalk and green Leaf greater than those of the *Martagon Imperial* in Chap. 439. following; the Stalk is a little higher, but not bearing so thick a Head of Flowers, altho' much more plentiful than in the lesser *Mountain Lilly* at Sect. 6. following; being altogether of a fine white Color, without any Spots, or but very few, and those but sometimes also. The Pendants in the middle of this Flower are not red, as the *Martagon Imperial*, but yellow.

IV. *The second, or White spotted Martagon, or Mountain Lilly.* Its Root is variously cloved, like the former, as aforesaid; and the Plant it self is like unto it in all things, excepting in this, that the Flowers hereof are not altogether so white, and besides, it has many reddish Spots on the inside of the

Leaves of the Flower: the Stalk likewise is not so green, but brownish.

V. *The third, or Blush or Flesh-colored Martagon, or Mountain Lilly.* The Root of this, as is said, is like the first, and in all its other parts it is like to that, saving, that the Flowers of this are wholly of a decayed or pale Flesh Color, with many Spots upon them, and in this it only or chiefly differs from the former.

VI. *The fourth, or Lesser Mountain Lilly.* This Lilly is so like in Root to the *Martagon Imperial*, or Greater *Mountain Lilly*, in Chap. 439. following, that it is difficult to distinguish them asunder; but when this is sprung up out of the Earth, which is about a Month after the said *Imperial*. It also bears its Leaves in Rundles about the Stalk, altho' not altogether so great and so many. The Flowers are more thickly set on the Stalks, one above another, with more distance between each Flower, than the former, and are of a little deeper Flesh or Purple Color, spotted in the same manner. The Buds or Heads of Flowers in some of these, before they are blown, are hoary, white or hairy, whereas in others there is no Hoariness at all; but the Buds are smooth and purplish; in other Particulars this differs not from the former.

VII. *The eighth, or Small Mountain Lilly* not spotted. This differs not from the last, neither in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, or manner of Growing, saving, that the Color of the Flower in this is paler, and that it has no Spots upon it, or if it has any, they are but very few.

VIII. *The fifth, or Yellow spotted Martagon.* It has a great scaly or cloved Root, and yellow, like unto all these sorts of turning Lillies, from whence springs up a round, green, strong Stalk, three Feet high at least, confusedly set with long, narrow, green Leaves, white on the edges, up to the very top thereof almost, having several Flowers on the Head, turning up again, as other *Martagons* do, of a faint yellowish, or greenish yellow Color, with many black Spots or Strakes about the middle of the Leaf of every Flower, and a forked Pointel, with six Chives about it, tipped with reddish Pendants, of a strong sweet Smell, very pleasant to some, tho' not to others, who love not the best Smells, if they be strong and pungent. It bears a great plenty of Seed, in great Heads, like unto other Lillies, but a little paler.

IX. *The sixth, or Yellow spotless Martagon.* This Plant, in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of its Growing, differs not from the Lilly last described, excepting only that the Flowers of this have no Spots at all upon any of their Leaves; in all things else it is exactly alike.

X. *The seventh, or Late-flowering yellow Martagon.* This is the third Yellow *Martagon*, which is a Species of the fifth Kind at Sect. 8. above; but there is no other Difference betwixt this and that, saving only in its time of Flowering, which is not until July, and that its Color is of a deeper Yellow.

XI. *The Places.* The first, second, third, fourth, and eighth Sorts have been found in several Countries of Germany, as Austria, Hungary, Stiria, &c. but are all made Denizens of our Gardens near London, where they are now become Natives, and flourish as well here as in the places of their natural Growth. The fifth, sixth, and seventh, have been found to grow on the Pyrenean Mountains, as also on Mountains in the Kingdom of Naples, from whence they have been brought home to us, with whom they thrive also very well.

XII. *The Times.* The first, second, third, fourth,



and eight, flower about the latter end of June, for the most part, and flower sooner than the *Martagon Imperial* in Chap. 439. following, tho' that springs out of the Ground a Month before these at the least, it being the more early up, yet never the nearer. The fifth and sixth *Yellow Martagons* flower something more early than the *Red Martagons*, and sometimes at the same time with them. The seventh, or *Late-flowering yellow Martagon*, flowers a Month later or more, and is in Flower when the *Red Martagon* of *Constantinople* flowers, which is in July.

XIII. As to the *Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these, as also of those in the five following Chapters, Authors have said nothing at all, so that we have not much to write concerning them, as having had no Experience of them; but if one may be allowed to judge of them, by the usual *Criteria*, then we must allow them to be much of the Nature and Quality of the *White* and *Orange Lillies* before-described, whose *Virtues* in their respective Chapters foregoing are at large laid down.

## C H A P. CCCCXXXVI.

### Of the L I L L Y Turkey,

O R,

### Byzantine M A R T A G O N.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in *Greek*, *Κέρον* *Κολομνίον*; in *Latine*, *Lilium Turcicum*, *Lilium Byzantinum*, *Lilium vel Martagon Constantinopolitanum*; in *English*, *The Turkey Lilly*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are no great Varieties of this Plant; yet as few as there are, Authors deliver them confusedly, these following are the chief or most observed, viz. 1. *Lilium rubrum Byzantinum*, *Hemerocallis Chalcedonica*, *Martagon Constantinopolitanum rubrum*, *The Red Turkey Lilly*, or *Red Martagon* of *Constantinople*. 2. *Lilium rubrum Byzantinum maculatum*, *Martagon rubrum Constantinopolitanum maculatum*, *The Red spotted Turkey Lilly*, or *Red spotted Martagon* of *Constantinople*. 3. *Lilium Byzantinum flore purpureo sanguineo*, *The purplish sanguine colored Turkey Lilly*. 4. *Lilium Byzantinum flore dilute rubente*, *The light Red Turkey* or *Byzantine Lilly*. 5. *Lilium Byzantinum minutum Polyanthos*, *The Vermilion many-flowered Turkey* or *Byzantine Lilly*. *The Turks* call these *Lillies*, *Zuffinarc* or *Zuffinare*. 6. *Martagon flore spadicco Pannonicum*, *The bright Red Martagon* of *Hungary*.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, or *Red Turkey Lilly*, or *Red Martagon* of *Constantinople*. It has a great, thick, yellow, fleshy Root, which sends out early in the Spring, before many other *Lillies*, a round brownish Stalk, beset with many fair green Leaves confusedly thereon, but not so broad as the Common *White Lilly*; upon the top of which stands one, two, or three, or more Flowers, which hang down their Heads, and turn up their Leaves again, of an excellent Red Crimfon Color, and sometimes paler, having a long Pointel in the middle, compassed with six whitish Chives, tipt with loose yellow

Pendents, of a pretty good Smell, but something faint. After the Flowers, come Heads or Cods of Seed, like to other *Lillies*, but greater. It is a fair beautiful Flower, and was at first very much esteemed with us, and yet notwithstanding its Increase and Plenty, deserves its Commendations; for its being so common every where, and so well known, does not at all diminish from its Excellency.

IV. *The second*, or *Red-spotted Turkey Lilly*, or *Red-spotted Martagon* of *Constantinople*. This is another of the former Kind, and grows something greater and higher, with a larger Flower, and of a deeper Color, spotted with several black Spots or Strakes and Lines, as are to be seen in the *Mountain Lillies*, and in some other Kinds, which is not so in the former but just now described, that having no shew of Spots at all. This whole Plant is rare, and of much more Beauty than the former.

V. *The third*, or *Purplish Sanguine-colored Turkey Lilly*. It has a large Lilly like Root, from which arises a Stalk a Foot and half or two Feet high, set confusedly with Leaves, like the first above: the Flowers also resemble those before described in *Sett*. 3. but are usually more in Number, and of a purplish Sanguine Color.

VI. *The fourth*, or *Light Red Turkey* or *Byzantine Lilly*. This is very like the last in Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, saving, that in the Color of the Flowers, these are of a lighter Red than those first described in *Sett*. 3. foregoing: the Leaves and Stalks also, as *Clusius* observes, are of a lighter green Color.

VII. *The fifth*, or *Vermillion many-flowered Turkey* or *Byzantine Lilly*. This is also a Variety of the first, but according to *Clusius*, the Difference is in these things, that the Flowers grow equally from the top of the Stalk, and the middle Flower rises higher than any of the rest, and sometimes consists of twelve Leaves, as it were a Twin, which those who observe it, will find.

VIII. *The sixth*, or *Bright Red Martagon* of *Hungary*. This seems to be a Species of the first, (tho' it may grow in *Hungary*) by reason of the Likeness both of Leaf and Flower thereunto. Its Root is very like the same, but the Leaves are something larger, and more spersedly set upon the Stalks, else not much unlike. The Flowers bend down, and turn up their Leaves again, but somewhat larger, and of a bright Red, tending to an *Orange* Color, viz. somewhat yellowish, and not Crimfon, like the other.

IX. *The Places.* The first, second, third, fourth, and fifth, grow naturally in *Turky*, at or near *Constantinople*, formerly called *Byzantinum*: the last on the Mountains or Hills of *Hungary*, but now they are made free Denizons in our *English* Gardens.

X. *The Times.* They generally flower in *June*, when other *Lillies* do, some earlier, others later, and continue flowering till the beginning of *July*.

XI. *Their Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, have not been observed in any Author, yet they all seem to be of the Nature and Properties of the Common *White* and *Red Lilly*.

## C H A P. CCCCXXXVII.

### Of the L I L L Y Persian.

I. **THE Names.** It is called by the *Persians* or *Turks*, or some coming from thence, *Pennaco*,



naco, or Pennacio, or Pennachio Perfiano : in Greek, Κένον πεννίου : in Latine, *Lilium Perficum*, *Lilium Sufianum*, (as coming from the City *Sufa*, or the Province *Sufiana*, in *Perfa* : ) in English, *The Perfian Lilly*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a fingular Plant of its Kind, but the fifth of the generick Species of *Lillies*. *Clusius* says it was sent into the *Low Countries* under the Name of *Sufam Guil*, for which Reason he thought it might come from *Sufa*, the chief City of *Sufiana*, in *Perfa*.

### *The Description.*

III. *Its Root is very like unto the Root of the Crown Imperial described in Chap. 177. foregoing, and loosing its Fibres in like manner every Year, having a Hole therein likewise, where the old Stalk grew, but whiter, rounder, a little longer, smaller, and not sinking at all like it.* From whence springs up a round, whitish green Stalk, not much lower than the *Crown Imperial*, but much smaller, beset from the bottom to the middle thereof, with many long and narrow Leaves, of a whitish or blewish green Color, almost like to the Leaf of a *Tulip*. From the middle upwards, to the top of the Stalk, grow many Flowers, one above another, round about it, with Leaves at the foot of every one of them, each whereof is pendulous, or hanging down the Head, like unto the *Crown Imperial*, not turning up any of the Flowers again, but smaller than in any other Kind of *Lilly*, not altogether so large as the Flower of a *Fritillaria*, consisting of six Leaves a piece, of a dead or over-worn purplish Color, having in the midst a small long Pointel, with several Chives, having yellow Pendants adjoined to them. After the Flowers are past, (which abide open for a long time, and for the most part flower by degrees, the lowest first, and so upwards) if the Weather is seasonable and temperate, come forth Heads of Seed-Vessels, fix-square, yet seeming to be but three-square, by reason of the Wings, very like to the Heads of the *Crown Imperial* in Chap. 177. foregoing, but smaller, and shorter; in which are contained such like flat Seed, but smaller also, and of a darker Color.

IV. *Nota.* *Gerard* has this short Description hereof. *The Perfian Lilly has (says he) for its Root, a great white Bulb, differing in Shape from the other Lillies, having one great Bulb, firm or solid, and full of Juice, which commonly each Year sets off or increases one other Bulb, and sometimes more, which the next Year after is taken from the Mother-Root, and so brings forth such Flowers as the old Plant did.* From this Root rises up a fat, thick, and strait Stem, of two Cubits or three Feet high, whereon is placed long narrow Leaves, of a green Color, declining to Blewness, as do those of *Wood*. The Flowers grow along the naked part of the Stalk, like little Bells, of an over-worn purple Color, hanging down their Heads, every one having his own Foot-stalk, which is about two Inches long; as also its Pestel or Clapper from the middle part of the Flower: which being past and withered, there is not found any Seed at all, as in other Plants, but it is increased by its Root.

V. *The Places.* It is said to be first brought from *Perfa* to *Constantinople*, and from thence sent to us, by means of several *Turky Merchants*, or their Factors, which Dwelt and Traded there: but now it is become a Native of *England*, and flourishes as well in our Gardens, as in the places where it first grew.

VI. *The Times.* It springs out of the Ground nearly a Month before the *Crown Imperial*, but does

not flower till the latter end of *April*, or beginning of *May*. The Seed (when it comes to Perfection, which it does not often) is not perfectly ripe till *July*.

VII. *As to its Qualities, Nature or Virtues, &c.* of this *Perfian Lilly*, esteemed for its Rareness and fine Figure it makes, there is not any thing written by any Author, only it is thought to participate of the Qualities, &c. of the other *Lillies*.

## C H A P. CCCCXXXVIII.

### *Of the LILLY Early,*

O R,

### *LILLY Pompony.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Κένον πομπόνιον : in Latine, *Lilium rubrum Præcox*, *Lilium Pomponium*, *Lilium rubrum Macedonicum*; *Martagon rubrum Præcox*, *Martagon Pomponium*, *Martagon rubrum Macedonicum*: in English, *The Early Red Lilly*, *Early Red Martagon*, *Martagon Pompony*, and *Early Red Macedonian Martagon*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Lilium rubrum Præcox angustifolio Clusij*, *Martagon Pomponium vel Macedonicum rubrum angustifolio*. The narrow-leaved early Red Lilly, Narrow-leaved Red Pompony or Macedonian Martagon. 2. *Lilium rubrum Præcox angustifolio aliud*. Another narrow-leaved Early Red Lilly, or Red Martagon Pompony. 3. *Lilium rubrum Præcox latiore folio Clusij*; *Martagon Pomponium vel Macedonicum rubrum latifolio*. The broad-leaved Early Red Lilly, or Broad-leaved Red Pompony or Macedonian Martagon. 4. *Lilium rubrum Præcox flore Phæniceo*, *Martagon flore Phæniceo*. The Lilly or Martagon of Macedonia, with Golden-red Flowers.

### *The Descriptions.*

III. *The first, or Narrow-leaved Early Red Lilly; or Narrow-leaved Red Pompony or Macedonian Martagon.* This rare Martagon has a scaly Root, closely compact, with broader and thinner Scales than others, growing in time very great, and of a more deep yellow Color than in the former Martagon's; from whence springs up a round green Stalk in some Plants, and flat in others, growing to be two or three Feet high, bearing a number of small, long, narrow, green Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of *Pinks*, but greener, set very thick together, and without Order, about the Stalk, up almost unto the top, and lesser by degrees upwards, where stand many Flowers, according to the Age of the Plant, and its thriving in the place where it grows: in those which are young, but a few, and more sparsely; and in others, which are old, many more, and thicker set; threefore Flowers, yea, fourfore and more have been counted, growing thick together upon one Plant, and an hundred Flowers upon another. These Flowers are of a pale or yellowish red Color, not of so deep a Red as the *Red Martagon* of *Constantinople* in Cap. 436. *Set*. 3. and 4. nor fully so large, yet of the same fashion, viz. every Flower hanging down, and turning up his Leaves again. This is not so plentiful in bearing of Seed, as the other *Lillies*; but when it does, it differs not, but in being less.

Pomponean Lilly.



IV. Mr. Rea, in his *Flora*, Cap. 6. thus describes the former Plant. The Martagon of Pompony has a great yellowish, brown, scaly Root, from whence springs up a green Stalk, two or three Feet high, prominently thick set, with many small, long, green Leaves, almost to the top, where stand many Flowers, in number according to the Age of the Plant: for in some which have stood long unremoved, I have had fourscore or an hundred Flowers upon one Stalk, which are of a yellowish Orange Color, with small black Specks on the inside thereof, in fashion like to the Red Martagon of Constantinople, but smaller.

V. The second, or Other narrow-leaved Early Red Lilly, or Red Martagon Pompony. This differs from the former only in two things, viz. 1. That the narrow Leaves are not so thick set upon the Stalk. 2. That when it flowers, it is a Fortnight later. In other Particulars it differs not.

VI. The third, or Broad-leaved Early Red Lilly, or Broad-leaved Red Pomponean or Macedonian Martagon. This is so like to the former in Root, Stalk, Flower, Seed, and manner of Growing, that the Difference is scarcely to be discerned; but it consists chiefly in these two things: 1. That the Leaves of this are a little broader, and shorter than the former. 2. That it bears its Flowers a Fortnight earlier than the first. In the Color or Form of the Flower, there is no Difference to be discerned, nor yet in any other thing else.

VII. The fourth, or Lilly or Martagon of Macedonia, with Golden-red Flowers. This has come to our Knowledge later than the former Kinds: its Leaves are broader and shorter than the last, and the Flowers of a paler red, tending to yellow, of some called a Golden-red Color.

VIII. The Places. The Knowledge of these Early Martagons came first to us from Italy, from whence they were sent into the Low-Countries, and into England; but it seems by their Name, that their original or native place should be upon the Mountains in Macedonia: with us they grow only in Gardens.

IX. The Times. All these Lillies do spring very late out of the Ground, even as the Yellow Martagon's do; but are sooner in Flower than any other. They flower in the end of May, or beginning of June, and that is a Month at least before those of Turkey or Constantinople, in Cap. 436. Setl. 3. and 4. foregoing.

X. Of the Qualities, Natures and Virtues of these, Authors have also said nothing; but doubtless they are much of the Properties of our Common Lillies.

## C H A P. CCCCXXXIX.

### Of the L I L L Y Imperial.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Κελευ* *Καυακόν*; in Latine, *Lilium Imperiale*: in English, The Imperial Lilly.

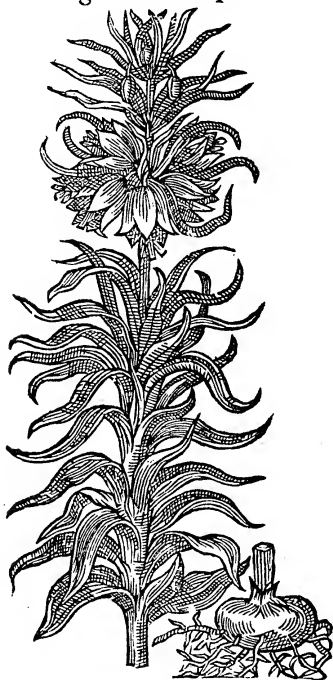
II. The Kinds. There are several Species of this Plant, as, 1. *Corona Imperialis*, called also *Lilium Byzantinum*; the Turks call it *Caule late*, and *Tk-sai*, *Toujui*, *Tuyfchiachi*, *Turfani*, and *Turfanda*; and Clusius judges it to be the *Hemerocallis Dioscoridis*, The Crown Imperial: of which we have discoursed at large in Chap. 177. foregoing; but in this Chapter we shall give you another Description thereof from Gerard. 2. *Corona Imperialis flore multiplici*, The double Crown Imperial. 3. *Corona Imperialis flore luteo*, The yellow Crown Imperial. 4. *Corona Imperialis angustifolia flore rubente*, The narrow-leaved Crown Imperial, with a reddish Flower. 5. *Lilium Imperiale, Martagon Imperiale, Lilium Montanum majus*, (because it is the greatest Mountain Lilly) and by some, *Lilium Sarajenicum*, but not very fitly; The Imperial Martagon. 6. *Lilium Imperiale non Maculatum, Martagon Imperiale flore non punctato*, The Imperial Martagon not spotted.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Single Crown Imperial, has for its Root a thick, firm and solid Bulb, covered with a yellowish Film or Skin; from the which rises up a great, thick, fat Stalk, two Cubits high, in the bare and naked part, of a dark, over-worn, dusky purple Color. The Leaves grow confusedly about the Stalk, encompassing it round, in form of an Imperial Crown, (from whence it took its Name) hanging their Heads downwards, as it were Bells: in Color, it is yellowish; or to give you the true Color, which by Words cannot otherwise be expressed, if you lay Sap-Berries in steep in fair Water, for the space of two Hours, and mix a little Saffron in that Infusion, and lay it upon Paper, it shews the perfect Color to Limn or Illuminate the Flower withal. The back side of the said Flower is streaked with purplish Lines, which do greatly set forth the Beauty thereof. In the bottom of each of these Bells, there is placed six Drops of most clear, shining, sweet Water, in Taste like Sugar, resembling in shew, clear Orient Pearls; the which Drops, if you take away, there do immediately appear the like Drops again. Notwithstanding, if they may be suffered to stand still in the Flower, according to their own Position, they will never fall away; no, if you strike the Plant till it is broken. Among these Drops there stands forth a Pestel, as also sundry small Chives, tipt with small Pendants, like those of the Lilly. Above the whole Rundle of Flowers,

Flowers, there grows a Tuft of green Leaves, like those upon the Stalk, but smaller. After the Flowers are faded, there follow Cods or Seed-Vessels, six-square, wherein is contained flat Seeds, tough and limber, of the Color of *Mace*. The whole Plant, as well Roots as Flowers, do smell very like a Fox. As the Plant grows old, so does it wax rich, bringing forth a Crown of Flowers among the uppermost green Leaves, which some make a second Kind, altho' in Truth they are but one and the self same, which in time is thought to grow to a triple Crown, which comes to pass from the Age of the Root, and Fertility of the Soil. The Figure we have thought good to subjoin here.

### Single Crown Imperial.



IV. Mr. Rea, in his *Flora*, Cap. 7. gives this following short Description thereof. It has a great round Fox-scented Root, from whence springs up a tall and strong Stalk, garnished from the Ground unto the middle thereof, with many long shining green Leaves, from whence it is naked upwards, bearing at the top a Tuft of small green Leaves, and under them eight or ten Flowers, according to the Age of the Plant, hanging down round about the Stalk, in Fashion like unto a Lilly, consisting of six Leaves of an Orange Color, with many Veins of a deeper Color on the back sides of the Flowers. Next the Stalks every Leaf thereof has a Bunch or Eminence of a fadder Orange Color than the rest of the Flowers, and on the inside those Bunches are filled with sweet-tasted clear Drops of Water, like unto Pearls; each Flower having in the middle a Stile, compassed with six white Chives, tipt with yellow Pendants.

V. The second, or Double Crown Imperial. This is of a late Discovery, and in much more Esteem than the former; and it is indeed a gallant Plant, and deserving Esteem, which in some measure makes the other to be the less regarded. It chiefly differs

from it in the Flowers, which in this are constantly double, each Flower containing fifteen or sixteen Leaves, whereas those of the other Common Kind have but six. The Leaves of those double Flowers are narrower, with a Drop or Pearl at the Head of each of them, of the same Color with those of the Common Kind, and as many Flowers on one Stalk. The Plant at first coming up, is redder, and continues longer so than the Ordinary; the green Leaves are of a darker Color, and the Tuft on the top above the Flowers, bigger, and consisting commonly of more Leaves.

VI. The third, or Yellow Crown Imperial. It in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of Growing, differs not from the first Common Kind, but only in this, that the Flowers are of a fair yellow Color. This is more rare than that with the double Flowers.

VII. The fourth, or Narrow-leaved Crown Imperial with a reddish Flower. This likewise in its Root, Stalk, and manner of Growing, differs not from the other Single Kinds; but in this the Leaves are much narrower, and the Flowers of a light Red, or of a pale Rose Color.

### Imperial Martagon.



VIII. The fifth, or Imperial Martagon. This Imperial Lilly has a scaly Root, like unto all the rest of the Lillies, but of a paler yellow Color, closely compact or set together, being short and small oftentimes in respect of the Greatness of the Stem growing from it. This Root is very apt to increase or set off, as it is called, whereby the Plant seldom comes to so great a Head of Flowers, but rises up with many Stalks, and so then bears the fewer Flowers. The Stalk is brownish, and round at the bottom, and sometimes flat from the middle upwards, three Feet high or more, beset at certain distances with Rundles or Circles of many broad Leaves, larger and broader for the most part than any other of this Kind, and of a dark green Color: it has two or three, and sometimes four, of these Rundles or Circles of Leaves, and bare, without any Leaf between: but above, towards the tops of the Stalks, it has here and there some Leaves upon it,

it, but smaller than any of the other Leaves. At the top of the Stalk come forth many Flowers, sometimes three or four score, thick thrust, or confusedly set together, and not thin or sparsely one above another, as in the lesser of this Kind of *Mountain Lilly*, in *Cap. 435. Sect. 6.* It has been sometimes also observed in this Kind, that it has born many Flowers at three several places of the Stalk, one above another, which has made an excellent Shew; each Flower whereof is pendulous, or hanging down, and each Leaf of the Flower turning up again, being thick or fleshy, of a fine delayed purple Color, spotted with many blackish or brownish Spots, of a very pleasant sweet Smell, which makes it the more acceptable. In the middle of the Flower hangs down a Stile or Pointel, knobbed at the end with fix yellow Chives, tipt with loose Pendants, of an Orient Red or Vermilion Color, which will easily stick like Dust upon any thing that touches them. The Heads or Seed-Vessels are small and round, with small Edges about them, wherein is contained flat brown Seed, like as in other Lillies, but lesser.

IX. *The sixth, or Imperial Martagon* not spotted. This is a Species of the last Kind, which is found in some Gardens. It is in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and Form of Growing, very like that, but its Flowers are without any Spots: the Leaves thereof, and Stalk likewise, are of a paler Color; but otherwise not differing.

X. *The Places.* The first four were brought to us without doubt out of Turkey, and places near about *Constantinople*; but some think them, especially the first, to be Natives of *Persia*. The two last come from several Countries of *Germany*, as *Austria*, *Hungaria*, *Stiria*, *Tirol*, &c. but now are free Denizens of *England*, and Natives in our Gardens.

XI. *The Times.* The first four spring out of the Ground about the end of *February* or beginning of *March*, and the Heads with the Seed are ripe in the end of *May* or beginning of *June*. The two last flower about the latter end of *June* for the most part, and yet they spring out of the Ground before the other *Martagon's* or *Mountain Lillies* in *Chap. 435.* foregoing.

XII. As to their *Qualities, Natures, and Properties*, Authors have said nothing; but by their *Tastes* and other *Criteria*, they seem to have the *Virtues* of Our Common White and Orange-tawny Lillies.

## C H A P. CCCCXL.

### Of the LILLY American or Floridian.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant being but of late Invention or Discovery, can have no Greek Name: but modern Authors call it in *Latine*, *Lilium Americanum*, *Lilium Indicum*, and *Lilium Floridianum*; and in *English* it is called, *The American or Floridian Lilly*.

II. *The Kinds.* Mr. Rea, in his *Flora*, *Cap. 7.* gives us two several sorts of the *American Lilly*, viz. 1. *Martagon Canadense maculatum*, *Lilium Canadense punctatum*, *Lilium Floridianum maculatum*, The spotted Lilly, or Martagon of Canada. 2. *Lilium Americanum*, *Martagon Americanum*, *Martagon Virginianum*, and *Lilium Virginianum*,

The *Virginian Lilly* or *Martagon*, The *American Lilly* or *Martagon*.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Spotted Lilly* or *Martagon* of *Canada*. It has a small scaly Root, with many long small Fibres thereat, from whence rises up a reasonable great Stalk, almost as high as any of the former Kinds, bearing at three or four Distances many long and narrow green Leaves, but not so many nor so broad as some others, having divers Ribs in them; from among the uppermost Rundle of Leaves, break forth four or five Flowers together, each one standing on a long slender Foot-stalk, being almost as large as a Red Lilly, but a little bending downwards, of a fair yellow Color, spotted on the inside with several blackish purple Spots or Strakes, having a middle Pointel and six Chives, with Pendants on them.

IV. Mr. Rea, in his *Flora*, describes it thus: *The Root of this Stranger is smaller, and the Stalk lower than any of the former Martagon's: the green Leaves grow on the Stalk in Rundles; and the Stalk bears four or five Flowers on long Foot-stalks, in Form like a Red Lilly, hanging down their Heads, of a fair yellow Color, with many black Spots on the inside, a Pointel, and six Chives tipt with red Pendants.*

V. *The second, or Virginian Lilly* or *Martagon*. It has a close compacted, round, scaly, pale yellow Root, from the sides whereof, more frequently than the top, come forth the Stalks, about three feet high, set with small, sharp-pointed, whitish green Leaves in Rundles, bearing at the Head three, four, or more something large Flowers, turning back like that of *Constantinople*, of a Gold-yellow Color, with many brown Spots about the bottoms of the Flowers, with the Points or Ends of the Leaves that turn up, of a Scarlet or Red Color, and without Spots. It is a tender Plant, and must be defended from Frost in Winter. There is another of this Kind, which bears more Flowers on a Stalk, and differs from the former, in that these are of pale Colors, but spotted as the others are.

VI. *The Places.* The first was brought into France from *Canada*, and from thence to us. The second was brought by some of our Merchants and Captains of Ships from some of our Plantations in *Virginia*.

VII. *The Times.* They flower about the end of *June*, and the Cods of Seed come to Ripeness towards the end of *July*, or in *August*.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Natures, Properties and Virtues*, are unknown as to us; so that no more can be said of them.

## C H A P. CCCCXLI.

### Of the LILLY Bastard,

O R,

### DAY-LILLY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Ήμεροκαλλίς* by *Theophrastus*, *Ήμεροκαλλίς* by *Dioscorides*, *Ήμεροκαλλίς βίβα* by *Galen*; *Hemerocallis* by *Pliny*, and *Hemerocallis* by others; *Lilium est agreste, quod*

et in hortis ferebant ad Coronamenta, vide Plin. lib. 21. cap. 10. in Latine it is called, *Hemerocallis*, and it is doubtless the true Plant which ought to be called by that Name; also *Lilium non bulbosum*, *Liliasphodelus*, *Liliage*, and *Liliastrum*: in English, *The Bastard Lilly*, or *Day Lilly*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make mention but of four sorts of this Lilly, viz. 1. *Liliago Phænicea*, *Liliastrum Phæniceum*, *Liliasphodelus Phæniceus*, *Lilium non bulbosum puniceum*, *Hemerocallis*, ab his dies, et pulchritudo, a floribus fugacitate, quia uno tantum die pulchritudinem suam tuetur; i. e. flor, utro die vigens; The Gold-red Bastard Lilly, or Gold-red Day Lilly. 2. *Liliastrum luteum*, *Lilium non bulbosum luteum*, *Liliasphodelus luteus*, The Yellow Bastard Lilly, or Yellow Day Lilly. 3. *Liliasphodelus flore albo*, The Lilly Asphodil with a white Flower. 4. *Liliasphodelus flore Carmeo*, The Lilly Asphodil with a Blush-colored Flower.

### *The Descriptions.*

III. *The first, or Gold-red Bastard Lilly, or Gold-red Day Lilly.* It has for its Root many thick and long knobbed Strings, like unto the Small yellow Asphodil-Roots, but somewhat greater, running under Ground in like sort, and shooting out young Heads round about. From this Root spring up divers broad and long fresh green Leaves, folded at the first, as it were double, which after open and remain a little hollow in the middle; among which rises up a naked Stalk, three Feet high, bearing at the top many Flowers, one not much distant from another, and flowering one after another, not having commonly above one Flower blown open in a Day, and that but for a Day, not lasting longer, but closing at Night, and not opening again, whereupon it obtained the English Name of *Day Lilly*, or *Lilly for a Day*. These Flowers are almost as large as the Flowers of the *White Lilly*, and made after the same fashion, but of a fair Gold-red or Orangetawny Color. Seed is very seldom seen to follow these Flowers, for they seem the next Day after they have flowered, (except the Season is very fair and dry) to be so rotten, as if they had been laid in Wet to rot them.

IV. *Nota.* Gerard says, That this Plant brings forth its Bud in the Morning, which at Noon is full blown or spread abroad, and the same Day in the Evening it thrusts it self; and in a short time after becomes as rotten and stinking as if it had been trodden in a Dung-hill a Month together, in foul and rainy Weather; which is the Cause that the Seed seldom follows, as in the other Kind, scarcely ever bringing forth any at all.

V. *The second, or Yellow Bastard Lilly, or Yellow Day Lilly.* It has a Root consisting of many Knobs or tuberous Bunchings out, proceeding from one Head, like those of the *White Asphodil* or *Peony*. From this Root proceed long flaggy Leaves, chamfered or channelled, hollow in the midst like a Gutter; among which rises up a naked or bare Stalk, about three Feet high, branched towards the top, with several brittle Arms or Branches, on which do grow many fair Flowers, like unto those of the *Common White Lilly* in Shape and Proportion, and of a shining yellow Color; which being past, three-cornered Cods or Husks succeed, full of black shining Seed, like those of *Peony*.

VI. *Mr. Rea*, in his *Flora*, Cap. 14. says, That this Yellow Day Lilly, or Lilly Asphodil, rises up with many long sedgy Leaves, out of the middle of which comes up a naked Stalk, bearing at the top thereof four or five small Lilly-like yellow Flowers,

blowing one after another, like the first *Gold-red Day Lilly*, but continuing many Days before they fade. The Leaves die to the Ground before Winter, and the Roots are many, long, yellow Strings, very much increasing.

VII. *The third, or Lilly Asphodil* with white Flowers. This Lilly is in all the parts thereof, as Roots, Leaves, Stalk, Cods, Seed, and in its manner of Growing, like the former, saving, that the Leaves are of a fresher green Color, and the Flowers of a Snow white, like unto the *Savoy Spiderwort*, but that the Stalk is higher, and the Flowers larger.

VIII. *The fourth, or Lilly Asphodil* with a Blush or Flesh colored Flower. This is very like to the White in every of its parts, and in the manner of its Growing: the greatest Difference is in the Flowers, which in this are of a fine bright Blush or Flesh Color.

IX. *The Places.* They are all of them of German Production, and are found in many Gardens in Germany; from whence they have been brought into our Gardens in England, where they thrive very well, if the Earth or Soil is moist.

X. *The Times.* They all of them flower about the latter end of May, and almost throughout all June, as the Season proves.

XI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of the Lilly Asphodil or Day Lilly*, are said to be the same with our *Common Asphodil*, which you may see at large in Cap. 35. Self. 9. ad 23. of the same Chapter foregoing. Some make a Cataplasm of them, and apply in the Cases following.

XII. *The Cataplasm.* The Roots and Leaves beaten in a Mortar to a Pulver, and applied to hot Swellings in Womens Breasts, in their Lying-in, cools, discusses and eases the Pain: applied also to Inflammations of the Eyes, it cools and takes them away. Applied to Burnings and Scaldings, it draws forth the Fire, and heals them. If it is made into a Pessary with a little Honey and Wooll, and put up the Womb, it provokes the Terms, bringing forth both Water and Blood.

## C H A P. CCCCXLII.

### Of LILLY Water White.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in Greek, Νύμφαία: in Latine, *Nymphaea*, quod loca aquosa amet, as *Dioscorides* saith; it is also called by *Apuleius*, *Mater Herculana*, *Alga palustris*, *Papaver palustre*, *Clavus Veneris*, *Digitus Veneris*; and *Marcellus*, an old Writer, saith, that it was called *Clava Herculis* in the Shops, *Nenuphar*. The Arabians call it, *Nilafur*, and *Nisfar*: and we in English, *Water Lilly*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Nymphaea alba*, *Nymphaea alba*, The *White Water Lilly*. 2. *Nymphaea lutea*, The *Yellow Water Lilly*: of which we shall speak in the next Chapter.

III. *The Kinds of the White Water Lilly.* Of this there are two sorts, viz. 1. *Nymphaea alba major*, The greater *White Water Lilly*. 2. *Nymphaea alba minor*, The lesser *White Water Lilly*. 3. To these we may add a third, which is an Exotick, and not to be found in our Country; but I have been told by a Gentleman well skilled in Botany, that he

had met with it in several Marshy places in Florida. It is *Nymphaea alba major Aegyptia*, five *Lotus Aegyptia*, The great White Water Lilly of Agypt. Some add a fourth Kind, viz. *Nymphaea alba minima*, which is, *Morsus Ranae*, or *Fregbit* : of which we have already discoursed in Chap. 302. foregoing.

Greater White Water Lilly.



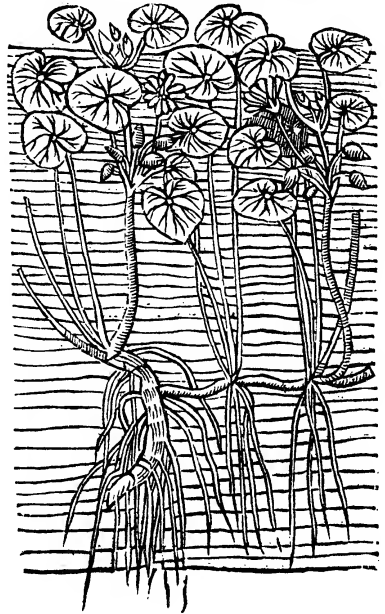
The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Greater White Water Lilly, has a great, thick, round, long, tuberous Root, spungy or loose, and with many Knobs thereon, like Eyes, and whitish within : from whence proceed very large and very round, thick, dark, green Leaves, lying upon the Water, (like unto those of Faba Aegyptia, as Dioscorides says, and that very truly) sustained by long and thick Foot-stalks : from the middle also, and other places of this Root, rise other the like thick and great Stalks, sustaining one large and white Flower thereon ; green on the outside, but exceeding white on the inside, white as pure Snow, consisting of several Rows of long, and somewhat thick and narrow Leaves, smaller and thinner, the more inward they grow, encompassing a Head within, with many yellow Threads or Thyras in the middle ; where after they are past, stand round Poppy-like Heads, full of broad, oily, bitter, blackish and glittering Seed.

V. The second, or Lesser White Water Lilly. It has a single Root, with some few Fibres adjoined thereto ; from whence rise up many long round Foot-stalks of Leaves, which Leaves float also upon the Water, as the other does ; being fair, of a light green Color, broad, smooth, soft, round, and Buckler-like in Form : and from the same Root rise up also several long, round, smooth, soft, lightish green Stalks (but lesser than those of the Greater Lilly) of Flowers, bearing at their tops fine small white

Flowers, standing upon Foot-stalks, some longer, some shorter, each Flower consisting of five small Leaves apiece, having a little yellow in the middle thereof.

Lesser White Water Lilly.



Lesser White Water Lilly.



VI. Parkinson says, That this Lesser Water Lilly differs not from the former, or Greater, but in the Smallness both of Root and Leaf, and in the Singleness of the Flower, which consists but of five small pointed Leaves, spread open and laid abroad, (as you may see by one of the Figures) with yellow Threads

Threads in the middle, and small Heads, with small Seed in them.

VII. *The third, or Great White Water Lilly of Egypt.* It has a Root in Form not like any of the former, but small, round, and almost Pear-fashioned, of the Bigness of a Hens Egg, black on the outside, and yellowish within, with many small Fibres thereat; the inner Substance is fleshy, firm and hard, somewhat sweet and astringent without, which when it is boiled, or roasted under Embers, becomes as yellow as the Yolk of an Egg. The Egyptians familiarly eat it with Broth, and oftentimes raw, as well as roasted. This Root fends up out of the Water several fair broad Leaves, like those of the Greater afore-described, but that these are somewhat less, more waved about the edges, and with more Veins in them, lying on the Superficies of the Water, as they do upon several Foot-stalks also. The Flowers are fair, large and double, that is, consisting of many Rows of Leaves in like manner, inclosed in a Husk, consisting of four Leaves, green on the outside, and white within. The middle Leaves of the Flowers are often, upon the first opening, somewhat folded inwards at the ends, but growing to their Perfection, they grow strait forth; all of them being white in the middle part, and yellowish toward the edges, of a sweet Violet like Smell: in the middle of which, when they begin to decay, a small Head rises up, which growing greater, becomes the Seed-Vessel, not much unlike to the first Greater aforegoing, and is as large as a good Medlar; parted on the inside into Cells longwise, containing round Seed, like unto that of *Coleworts*. This Herb loses both its Leaves and Stalks after Seed-time, especially upon the decay of the Water wherein it grew, and in which it delights, and the Root abides all the Year; for which Reason it may be accounted among the Number of the *Perennial* Plants.

VIII. *The Places.* The two first are found growing with us throughout all *England*, in fenny and watery Grounds, in great Pools, in large Ditches of Water, and other standing Waters, in slow running Brooks and Rivers, especially near those Brooks and Rivers sides, and sometimes in their very middle, if the Water is not deep, and the Current soft and smooth. The third grows in *Aegypt*, as also in *Florida*, and other *Southern* Climes, agreeing with the Latitudes of those Countries, or lying in the same Parallels.

IX. *The Times.* They commonly flower about the end of *May*, or soon after in *June*; and their Seed is ripe in *August*.

X. *The Qualities.* The Leaves and Flowers of *Water Lillies* are cold and moist in the end of the first Degree; but the Root and Seed are cold and dry in the first Degree. They are Astringent, Cosmetick, Repercussive, Emphractive, and Antispermatogetick.

XI. *The Specification.* *White Water Lilly* cools Inflammations, abates the Heat of Fevers, procures Rest, stops Fluxes of Blood or Humors, whether of Wounds or of the Belly; cures the Heat of Urine, helps in a Gonorrhœa, stops the Overflowing of the Terms, and extinguishes Venereal Heats and Desires.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice of the Flowers or Root. 2. A Decoction of the Root. 3. A Syrup of the Flowers or Root, or of their Juice. 4. A Conserve of the Flowers. 5. A Powder of the Seed. 6. An Oil of the Flowers. 7. An Ointment of the Root. 8. A Cataplasm of Leaves or Roots. 9. A distilled Water of the Flowers.

## The Virtues.

XIII. *The liquid Juice of Flowers or Root.* That of the Flowers is the finer Juice; but that of the Root is the stronger. It stops Fluxes of the Belly and Womb, and the Overflowing of the Seed in Nocturnal Pollutions. Prevails against Spitting, Vomiting, or Pissing Blood, or the Bloody-flux: and being constantly used for some time inwardly, it is said to extinguish the Seed, and thereby Lust and all Venereal Desires. It cools the Head and Brain, is profitable in Frenesies, and helps the Distemperature of those Parts. And as it cools and binds, so it stops Catarrhs, and cures a Gonorrhœa, or Running of the Reins, and is also profitable against the Whites in Women. Dose one, two, or three Spoonfuls, mixt with a little Red Port Wine, according to Age, Sex, and other Accidents, Morning and Night.

XIV. *The Decoction of the Root in Red Port Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but not full out so powerful. It may be taken inwardly from three to eight Ounces, Morning and Night. It is peculiar against Spitting and Pissing Blood, and other Diseases of the Reins and Bladder. If the Decoction is made in Water, it helps against the Strangury, powerfully resists Lust, and abates hot burning Fevers.

XV. *The Syrup of the Flowers or Root, or of their Juices.* It is good against burning Fevers, and Ravings in malign Fevers; and indeed has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice or Decoction, but may be given in double the quantity the Juice is given in. It procures Rest, settles the Brain, and stops Dejections of Humors upon Wounds, Ulcers, Fistula's, &c.

XVI. *The Conserve of the Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Syrup, and may be given Morning and Night against Coughs, Catarrhs, Watchings, Pinings, Waftings, and Consumptions, as also to abate Lust. Dose as much as a Chestnut or Walnut at a time, washing it down with a little of the distilled Water, sweetned with white Sugar.

XVII. *The Powder of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Root, and may be given Morning and Night, from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in any convenient Vehicle, as Conserve of *Sloes*, or of *Hips*, Conserve of *Barberries*, or in Syrup of the Juice of the Root, &c. It is good against Venereal or Fleishly Desires, destroys Lust, cools the Reins, dries up the Seed, and hinders its Generation, thereby causing Chastity in Man or Woman. Some give it in Water-gruel or Mutton-Broth.

XVIII. *The Oil of the Flowers.* It is made by Infolation or Boiling, with a treble or fourfold Repetition, just as we make Oil of *Roses*, &c. It is profitable to cool Inflammations and hot Tumors, as also the Inflammations of Wounds and Ulcers, to ease Pains and heal running Sores. It causes Rest and quiet Sleep, represses Venerous Dreams and Nocturnal Pollutions: anoint therewith the Temples, Forehead, Nostrils, Reins of the Back, and Testicles, Evening and Morning. It is good also against black and blew Spots, Yellowness of the Skin, Sunburnings, &c.

XIX. *The Ointment of the Root.* It is made by boiling the bruised Root in Tar till it is crisp, straining it out, and repeating it three times more, adding a little Oil Olive, if it is too thick. It is good against Scurff, Morpew, Tettars, Ringworms, Serpigo, Mentagra, Scabbiness, Leuce, Leprosy, and such other like Defecations of the Skin. It is said also to be a kind of Depilatory for taking off of Hair: but of this I can say nothing by Experience.



XX. *The Cataplasin of Leaves or Roots.* It is made by beating in a Mortar. Laid upon a Wound, it stops the Bleeding, and if it is burning or hot, it abates the Inflammation : Laid upon the Region of the Back, over the Reins, it gives Ease in Pains of the Back, takes away the Prematural Heat thereof, stops the involuntary flowing of the Seed, hinders Nocturnal Polutions, and abates Lust, being repeated fresh three or four times in twenty four Hours. It does the same thing, being applied to the Testicles.

XXI. *The distilled Water of the Flowers.* At such times as the Flowers cannot be gotten, a Water may be distilled both from the Herb and Root. It is very effectual against all the Diseases aforementioned, but it cannot have the Strength of the Juice ; for which Reason it is to be given in greater quantities, as from three to six Ounces, sweetened with double-refined Sugar, and the oftner to be repeated, as three or four times a Day, as the Physician shall see fit. Outwardly applied, it cools all sorts of Inflammations, is good against *Anthony's* fire, eases Pain proceeding from Heat, as Head-ach, Megrim, Gout, &c. and is much commended against Lentils, Freckles, Sun-burning, Tanning, Yellowness of the Face, black and blew Spots, Scurff, Morphew, or other Defecations of the Skin, being applied three or four times a Day or more : but it will be much more powerful, if it is mixed in equal quantities with the liquid Juice of the Root.

### C H A P. CCCCXLIII.

#### Of LILLY Water Yellow.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Nymphaea* *ξανθή* *ἡ ὡχρὰ* : in Latine, *Nymphaea lutea* ; and in English, *Yellow Water Lilly.*

##### Greater Yellow Water Lilly.

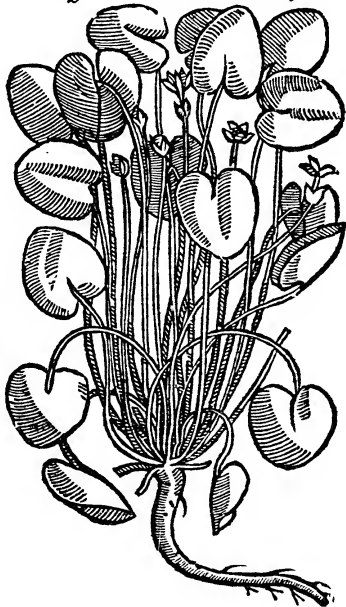


II. *The Kinds.* There are three Species of the *Yellow Kind*, viz. 1. *Nymphaea κληρὸς ὡχρῶν*, *Nymphaea lutea major*, The greater Yellow Water Lilly. 2. *Nymphaea ὡχρὰ ὡχρῶν*, *Nymphaea lutea minor*, The lesser Yellow Water Lilly. 3. *Nymphaea ξανθὴ ὡχρῶν*, *Nymphaea lutea minima*, The least Yellow Water Lilly, or Yellow Water Lilly with a lesser Flower.

#### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Greater Yellow Water Lilly.* It has a Root which is great, thick and long, very like unto the Root of the Greater White Water Lilly, set with certain Dents, not blackish on the outside, but whitish, and also white within, of a loose or spongy Substance, and somewhat sweet in Taste, as is that also of the White Kind. This grows likewise much like the *Great White*, with Leaves almost as large as they, but somewhat longer, and standing on cornered Stalks : the Flowers also which grow upon the tops of the crested Stalks, are not so thick of Leaves as the *White*, but consist only of five large round or short Leaves, of a shining yellow Color, with a round green Head in the middle, compassed with yellow Threads ; which Head, when it is ripe, contains within it greater Seed than those of the *White*, and more shining ; but lesser than Grains of *Wheat*.

##### Lesser Yellow Water Lilly.



IV. *The second, or Lesser Yellow Water Lilly.* This has a large Head, but a single Root, with some few Fibres adjoining to it, creeping in the bottom of the Water, and dispersing it self far abroad : from which rise up many long, round, smooth and soft Foot-stalks, some of which do bring forth at their ends, small, fair, round, Buckler-like Leaves, like to the former, but lesser, yet larger than those of the *Lesser White* sort : on other some of those Foot-stalks, grow pretty Tufts of small yellow Flowers, floating on the Waters as the others do, but yet larger than the Flowers of the small *White Water Lilly* before described.

V. *The third, or Yellow Water Lilly with a lesser Flower, which is said to be the Least Water Lilly.*



ly. *This differs not much from that last described : the Root in this abounds with long Strings, which are strongly fastned in the Mud. The Leaves are smaller than the former, and grow with a sharper Point, and the Flowers are also much less than those ; for which Reason, and for Distinction sake, it is called by some, Nymphaea lutea minor flore parvo.*

VI. *The Places.* They do all of them grow in Pools and standing Waters, well watered broad Ditches, drowned fenny Grounds, sides of shallow Rivers, and in Rivolets having a soft or almost no Stream, and in such other like places in most parts of this Kingdom ; and indeed in most places where the *White Water Lilly* grows.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower commonly in the two last Weeks of *May*, or beginning of *June*, and in some places hold on to the end of *June* ; and their Seed is ripe towards the latter end of *July*, or beginning of *August*, according as the Seasons may prove.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same with those of the *White Water Lilly*, declared in the last Chapter, which having respect to, no more need be said of them in this place.

## C H A P. CCCCXLIV.

### of LILLY Convally,

O R,

### MAY--LILLY.

I. *THE Names.* This is an Herb not known to the Greeks, but may well enough be called by this Greek Name, *Κείρον τῶν γυναικῶν* : in *Latin*, *Lilium Convallium* : some will have it to be *Lilium Vernum Theophrasti* ; others *Oenanthe Theophrasti*, *Callionymus Gesneri*, *Cacalia Loniceri*, and *Ephemerum non Lethale Fuchsij* ; but they all of them, for the most part, are mistaken in those Names. In *English* we call it, *Lilly Convally*, *Lilly of the Valley*, and *May-Lilly*.

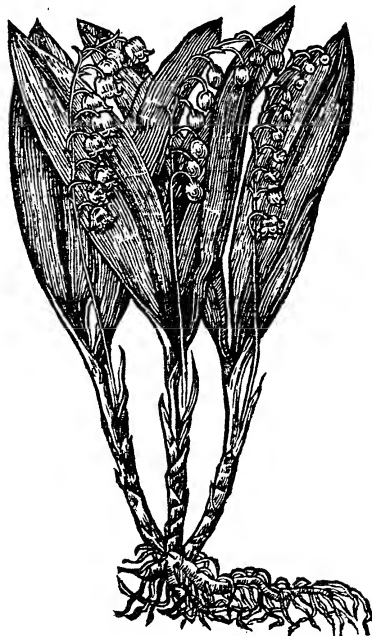
II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us two special Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Lilium Convallium flore albo*, The *White Conval Lilly*, or *Lilly of the Valley*, with white Flowers. 2. *Lilium Convallium flore rubente*, The *Red Lilly Convally*, or *Lilly of the Valley*, with red Flowers.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or White Conval Lilly, or Lilly of the Valley, with white Flowers.* It has a small, slender, stringy Root, which runs far abroad under the Ground, creeping every way, with many small white Fibres, and springing up again in divers places. From this Root rise up together three or four Leaves, one inclosed within another, each of which, when it is open, is long and broad, of a greyish green Color, something resembling the Leaves of the *Small Elleborine*, or *Small Wild White Hellebor*, at the sides whereof, and sometimes from the middle of them, rises up a small, short, naked Footstalk, an Hand breadth high, or somewhat more, bearing at its top, one above another, many small white Flowers, like little hollow Bottles, with o-

pen Mouths, nickt or cut into five or six Notches, running all downwards one way, or on one side of the Stalk, of a very strong sweet Smell, and comfortable to the Memory and Senses ; which being past away, turn into small Berries, of a red Color, something like unto *Asparagus*, in which is contained white hard Seed.

### White Conval Lilly.



IV. *The second, or Red Lilly Convally, or Lilly of the Valley, with red Flowers.* This in its Root, Leaves, Stalk, Flowers, Seed and manner of Growing, is exactly like the other, and differs from that only in the Color of the Flowers ; for whereas those are of a white Color, these are of a fine pale red Color, of a sweet Smell, but not altogether so sweet as the former.

V. *The Places.* The first grows abundantly Wild in many places of *England*. Gerard says it grows on *Hampstead-Heath*, not far from *London*, in great plenty : also near to *Lee* in *Essex*, and upon *Bushy-Heath*, about thirteen Miles from *London* ; and in many other places. The second is a Stranger in *England* as to its Original ; but both of them (for their excellent Virtues) are nursed up in our *English Gardens*.

VI. *The Times.* They both flower in *May*, and their Berries are ripe in *August* and *September*.

VII. *Nota.* These Plants increafe wonderfully, even too fast for the Bigness of some Gardens : they flourish best in the Shade, and in a Soil which is not too fat, or in a mean between rich and poor : if the Earth is too rich, they many times rot and die, and so come to nothing : in a meaner Ground they do better.

VIII. *The Qualities.* This Lilly is hot and dry in the beginning of the second Degree ; strongly Aperitive and Absterfiv ; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Antiepileptick, Antapoplectick, Antiparalitic and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing a-

gainst the Head-ach, Megrim, Lethargy, Vertigo, Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Palsy and Gout.

X. *The Preparations.* Of this Plant the Root is most efficacious; the Flowers next; then the Leaves, which are the meanest part thereof. You may have, 1. *A Juice of the Root or Flowers, or of the whole Plant.* 2. *An Essence of the same.* 3. *An Infusion of Root or Flowers in Wine.* 4. *A Powder of the Root, or Flowers, or Leaves.* 5. *An Oil by Infusion or Infolation.* 6. *A Liquor of the Flowers.* 7. *A distilled Water of Roots or Flowers.* 8. *A Spirit of Roots or Flowers.* 9. *An Errhine.*

#### *The Virtues.*

XI. *The Juice of Roots or Flowers, or of the whole Plant.* It strengthens the Brain and Nervous Parts, is good against the Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, Falling-sickness, Apoplexy and Palsy, revives the Animal and Vital Spirits, strengthens a weak Memory, and is profitable against the Gout. Dose a Spoonful or two Morning and Night in a Glass of Canary or White Lisbon, thrusting some of it also (as a liquid Errhine) up the Nostrils, every Evening, an Hour before Bed-time.

XII. *The Essence of Flowers or Roots, or both.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but of greater Strength, and pleasanter to be taken, and may be given in the same quantity with that, and used in both the same Methods. 'Tis doubtless a Specifick against the Epilepsy and Palsy, and for which Purposes it is not to be despised. If places affected with the Gout be bathed therewith, as hot as can be endured, it gives Ease, and in a short time removes the Disease. Dropt into the Eyes, it eases their Pain, abates their Inflammation, and cures an Ophthalmy, as also that Disease called the Pin and Web.

XIII. *The Infusion of the Root or Flowers in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but less powerful; and therefore may be given from three to six Ounces, in the Morning fasting, an Hour before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed. It comforts the Heart and Vital Spirits, strengthens the Brain, and makes a strong Memory. It is good against the Palpitation or Trembling of the Heart or other Members, opens Obstructions of the Bowels, and prevails against Hypochondriack Melancholly, Dullness, Drowsiness, Lethargy, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves. It so opens Obstructions of the Nervous Parts, and of the Brain, that being taken for some time, it prevents the coming of an Apoplexy, or the Induction of that Disease, by strengthening the Parts, and preventing the Cause.

XIV. *The Powder of the Root, or Flowers, or Leaves.* Inwardly taken, it has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Infusion, but operates not so speedily nor so powerfully as the two first, because the Force or Power thereof is first to be extracted out of the Substance of the Powder, by the Stomach; the which, if the Stomach is weak, will be but very faintly performed. It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, or more, every Night at Bed-time, in Wine or some other convenient Vehicle; and the same Dose every Morning fasting, in like manner. If it is snuff up the Nostrils, it purges the Head and Brain of superfluous Humors, which proceed from Cold and Moisture, and prevails against all those Diseases of the Head and Brain which proceed from the same. It is an excellent Medicine, and not to be despised.

XV. *The Oil by Infusion or Infolation.* It is made by Infusion of the Flowers or Roots in choice *Flower* Oil, or rather in Oil of *Ber*, because this lat-

ter Oil never grows rank. It is made either by Infolation, or Digestion in *Balneo*, or a Sand Heat, for fourteen Days or more, then pressed out, and the Infolation or Digestion repeated thrice more, for the compleating thereof. Anointing herewith, it hinders the spreading of the Leprosy, and takes away Scabs and Ringworms, Scurf, Morpew, Yellowness, Tanning, Sun-burning, and other Deformities thereof; and this it does so much the more effectually, if the Parts affected be first well bathed with either Juice or Essence, as hot as the Patient can endure, every time before the Anointing. It gives Ease in the Gout, being anointed upon the Part.

XVI. *The Liquor of the Flowers.* It is thus made according to *Gerard*. Take a Glass, which fill with Flowers of *May-Lillies* or *Lilly Convally*, stop it close with a Cork dipt into Wax, or with a Glass Stopper, and set it in an Ant-hill for a Month space or longer, and then take it out: so will you find a Liquor in the Glass, which decant from the Flowers, and keep it for Use in another Glass close stoppt with a Glass Stopper. Outwardly applied, it gives Relief in the Gout, and other Pains of the Nerves and Joints. Inwardly taken Morning and Night, a Spoonful at a time in a Glass of Wine, or of the Infusion at *Señ. 12.* foregoing, it is an excellent thing against the Epilepsy, Palsy, Lethargy, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain.

XVII. *The distilled Water of Roots or Flowers.* Authors ascribe the same Virtues to it which is given to the Juice, Essence and Powder, but as it is much weaker than those Preparations, so it ought to be given oftener, and in larger Doses, as from two Ounces to four or six Ounces, either alone by its self, dulcified with double-refined Sugar, or mixt with some of the Infusion in Wine. If it is dropt into the Eyes, it is said to help their Inflammations, Pin and Web, Cloudiness, Dimness of Sight, but this it more excellently performs, if you dulcify it a little with choice Honey. It is good against Scurf, Morpew, Scabs, Tettars, Ringworms, and other Deformities of like kind, by washing the Parts affected therewith; but it will do it more effectually, if it is mixed with a proportional part of *Oleum Tartari per deliquium*. The Water also cures the Pain and swallows the Swellings coming by the Stinging of Bees, Wasps and Hornets, being applied to the Part. Taken to the quantity of six Ounces, it helps those who are poysoned by the Biting of a Mad Dog; but I am confident that the Juice or Essence being taken instead of it, will be much more effectual: and being drunk for forty Days together, it cures the Epilepsy or Falling-sickness. The same Water drank, is said to help the Strangury, as also the Pain at Heart, the Inflammation of the Liver, and to stop the Overflowing of the Courses.

XVIII. *The Spirit of the Roots or Flowers.* It may be distilled from new Wine, or from Brandy, after some small time of the Flowers Digestion therein. A Spoonful of this Spirit being drunk, restores Speech to such as have lost it thro' the Dead Palsy: it comforts the Heart, strengthens the Brain, revives the Spirits, fortifies the Memory, and refreshes the whole Human Frame; is good against Faintings, Swoonings, and Palpitation, or Trembling and Beating of the Heart: it is also good against the Epilepsy, Vertigo, Lethargy and Apoplexy; for being drunk with a few Grains of *Pepper*, and two Drams of the Powers of *Lavender*, it is said to prevail against the Apoplexy, cure the Colick, and defend the Heart against the Biting of Mad Dogs, or the Poyson of other Venomous Beasts.

XIX. The

**XIX. The Errhine.** *Take Powder of the Flowers of Lilly Convally half an Ounce, Powder of the Leaves of Aſarabacca-one Ounce : mix them.* It is to be ſnuffed up the Noſtrils every Night, an Hour or Hour and half before Bed-time, becauſe it wonderfully purges the Head, Brain, Original of the Nerves and Ventricles, of the Recrements of thoſe Parts, and of all cold and moiſt Humors, ſo it wonderfully opens all the Parts adjacent, whereby the Patient is made apt to get Cold upon the leaſt occaſion ; for which Reaſon the Uſe of it is ordered by the Phyſician, to be a little before Bed-time, that the Patient going to Bed may prevent the ſame. It is uſed in the Cure of Rheumatifms, Megrim, inveterate Head-ach, Epilepſy, Apoplexy, Pally of the Head, Lethargy, Vertigo, Obſtructions of the Brain, being daily applied with a *Continuando*, for ſo long time as the Phyſician ſhall ſee fit.

LILLY-LEEK. See Moly, Chap.  
LILLY-ROYAL. See Penny-Royal, Chap.  
LIME-WORT. See Catchfly, Chap. 112.

## C H A P. CCCCXLV.

### of LIMONADE,

O R,

### Sea Marſh BUGLOSS.

**I. THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *Λιμονιον* & *Νεφεσθεις* Dioſcoridis, becauſe it grows *ἐν λιμῶσι, in pratis riguis, vel paluſtribus* : in Latine, *Limonium*, I ſuppoſe from the Greek Name, tho' ſome will have it to be from *Malus Limonia*, the *Limon-Tree*, becauſe the Leaf of this Plant is ſomething like to the Leaf of the *Limon-Tree*. In Engliſh, *Limonade*, and *Sea Marſh Bugloſs*. Gerard calls it *Sea Lavender*, which is an improper Name, for that it has no Reſemblance to *Lavender* of what Kind ſoever.

**II. The Kinds.** Mr. Ray makes eleven Species of this Plant, Parkinson ſeven, Gerard but four ; yet in our late Times, a greater Number has been found out, as appears from Mr. Ray's *Hiſtoria Plantarum*. But many of them grow neither upon our Britiſh Shores, or in our Britiſh Marſhes, nor yet in any of our Plantations in the *West Indies* ; and ſome of them ſeem to differ in their Effects from the more common and uſual, ſo that no Virtues have been aſſigned them : of all theſe we have nothing to ſay in this Work ; thoſe which we intend, are, 1. *Limonium majus vulgatiſs*, *Valeriana rubra ſimilis Dodonæi*, Our Common Limonade, or Sea Marſh Bugloſs, (which ſome Apothecaries formerly miſtook for *Ben* or *Beben rubrum*, whereas it is no ſuch thing.) 2. *Limonium Medium Anglicum*, Colcheſter Limonade, or Marſh Bugloſs. 3. *Limonia congener Cluſij*, The hollow-leaved Plant of Cluſius, or Limonade of Virginia : of which three Kinds we have already treated at large in Chap. 97. aforegoing ; but ſome few following, which we omitted in that Chapter, we ſhall treat of here, viz. 4. *Limonium parvum*, Small Limonade, or Small Rock Bugloſs. 5. *Limonium folio ſinuato*, *Limonium Peregrinum Rauwolfij*, Limonade with indented Leaves, or Spaniſh Sea Marſh Bugloſs.

### Common Limonade.



### The Descriptions.

**III. The firſt, or Common Limonade, or Sea Marſh Bugloſs.** We have already largely deſcribed this Plant in Chap. 97. but ſome few Obſervations more offer themſelves to Conſideration, and therewith a more elegant Cut of the Plant. The Root then is thick and long, ſomewhat like unto a Small Red Beet Root, or Small Dock Root. From this ſpring up ſeveral fair, long, thick, flat, green Leaves, like to thoſe of the *Limon* or *Orange Tree*, but of a darker green, and ſometimes a little crumpled, or not much unlike to thoſe of the *Small Beet*. From among theſe Leaves ſpring up ſeveral naked, hard, brittle Stalks, of a Foot or Foot and half high, divided towards the top into ſundry other ſmall Branches, which Branches grow for the moſt part upon one ſide of the Stalk, and are replenished with many ſmall blewish purple Flowers, ſomewhat like unto Bugloſs Flowers, but that they are leſs, or as ſome Authors ſay, in ſhew like to *Lavender* Flowers ; which Flowers grow alſo, all of them for the moſt part, on one ſide of the ſaid Branches ; which being paſſed away, long red Seed follows, contained in the Huſks which the Flowers ſtood in before. See the Figure annexed.

**IV. The fourth, or Small Limonade, or Small Rock Bugloſs.** This differs but little from the firſt, ſaving that it grows much lower : It has a ſmall long reddiſh Root, parted at the top into ſeveral Points ; from whence come forth in a kind of Tuft, a number of ſmall, thick, fat, ſmooth, and ſomewhat roundiſh Leaves next the Ground, in form and manner of a ſmall *House-Leek*, ſome of the Leaves being not pointed at all. It grows not above fix Inches high, the Stalks being ſome higher, and ſome lower than others, bare, and without Leaves to the tops, where they ſpread into ſeveral ſmall Branches, bending a little backwards, bearing

ing a number of small Flowers, of a reddish or faint reddish blew Color.

V. *The fifth, or Limonade with indented Leaves, or Spanish Sea Marsh Buglofs.* It has a long slender Root, with some few Fibres adjoining. From the Head of which Root spring forth long green Leaves, lying spread upon the Ground, being also deeply finuated or indented on both sides, and somewhat rough. From among these Leaves grow up the Stalks, welted with slender indented Skins: towards their tops they are divided into several Branches, after the manner of the Ordinary Kind; but these Branches are also winged, and at the tops they carry Flowers, some four, five, six, or more clustering together, consisting of one thin, crisp, or crumpled Leaf, of a light blew Color, (which continues long, if you gather them in their perfect Vigor, and so dry them) and in the midst of this blew, comes up little white Flowers, consisting of five little round Leaves, with some white Threads in the middle.

VI. Or thus, as Parkinson describes it. This Limonade of Rauwolfius, has a Root which is small and long, and blackish on the outside, perishing at the first approach of Winter. From this Root spring forth many long, narrow, and somewhat rough Leaves, lying upon the Ground, waved or cut in on both sides like an Indenture, something like the Leaves of Ceterach or Spleen-wort: among which rise up two or three Stalks, somewhat rough also, and with thin Skins like Wings, indented on both sides thereof also, like the Leaves, having three small, long, rough, and three-square Leaves at every Joint, where it branches forth; at the tops whereof stand many Flowers, upon their Foot-stalks, in such a manner as is not seen in any other Plant: for altho' that some of the small winged Foot-stalks, are shorter and some longer, standing as it were flatwise, or all on one side, and not round like an Umbel, yet are they even at the top, and not one higher than another; each of which small Foot-stalks do bear four or five greenish Heads or Husks, joined together; out of each of which do arise other pale or bleak blew stiff Husks, as if they were Flowers, made as it were of Parchment, which hold their Color after they are dry, a long time. And out of these Husks likewise do come (at several times one after another, and not all at one time, or together) white Flowers, consisting of five small round Leaves, with some white Threads in the middle. After these Flowers are past, there come in their places small long Seed, enclosed in many Husks, many of those Heads being unfruitful, or not yielding any good Seed, but Chaff, especially in our Country, for want of a sufficient Heat of the Sun.

VII. *The Places.* The first grows in several Marthes and moist places in Kent, as is related in Cap. 97. Sect. 8. foregoing. The fourth grows upon the Chalky Cliff going from the Town of Margate in Kent, down to the Sea side, on the left Hand. The fifth was first observed by Rauwolfius at Joppa in Syria: it grows also on the Coasts of Barbary, and Cadix in Spain, from whence it has been brought to us, and is now nursed up in our Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They most usually flower in June and July, and yield their ripe Seed the next Month after.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues,* are much the same with those of the first Kind, which we have declared at large in Cap. 97. Sect. 10. ad 17. foregoing.

C H A P. CCCCXLVI.

of LIONS-FOOT,

O R,

LIONS-CUDWEED.

Called also,

Mountain COTTON-WEED.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Λεοντοπόδιον*, *ἡ Κήνη*: in Latine, *Leontopodium*, and *Cemos* or *Camos*; and in English, *Lions-foot*, *Lions Cudweed*, and *Mountain Cotton-weed*, or *Cudweed*. Some affirm, That the Title of *Leontopodium* is not found in some Copies of *Dioscorides*, but only *Cemos* or *Camos*; but by that it may appear, that *Leontopodium* and *Cemos* are one and the same thing; which latter Name you may also find in *Pliny*, lib. 27. cap. 8. where he speaks of *Catenance*, which was only used about Love Matters.

II. *The Kinds.* This Plant is certainly a Species of the *Cudweeds* or *Cotton-weeds*; tho' various Authors speak variously of the Plant to which the Name *Leontopodium* properly belongs, or which should be the right; some accounting one Plant, and some another, and some none, to which it has been yet applied. *Lonicerus* has his *Leontopodium*, which is the *Echium scorpioides palustre Bauhini*, or the *Myosotis scorpioides Lobelij*. *Apuleius*, *Ætius*, and *Oribasius*, will have it to be *Leontopetalon*, or *Lion-leaf*; but that it is not, however for Satisfaction sake, we will describe that Plant in the third place of this Chapter. *Clusius* (from *Josephus de Casabona*) applied it to some of the *Holosteums* or *Sea Plantanes*, by the Name of *Leontopodium Creticum*, which is also far from the true thing. *Bauhinus* fixes no Herb for the true *Leontopodium Dioscorides*, but with *Lugdunensis*, thinks *Pliny* his *Leontopodium* to be much differing from that of *Dioscorides*, and that those of *Matthioli*, *Lobel*, and others, are only Kinds of *Gnaphalium* or *Cudweed*, as we here determine them. *Brunfelsius* makes our *Alchymilla* or *Ladies-Mantle* to be it, as is hinted in Cap. 421. foregoing, but that is not the *Leontopodium Dioscoridis*, nor any ways agrees with his Description of the Plant.

III. *The Kinds of this our Lions-foot.* There are two sorts which Authors have taken notice of, viz. 1. *Leontopodium majus, Pes Leoninus major*; The greater Lions-foot, or Mountain Cotton-weed. 2. *Leontopodium minus, Pes Leoninus minor, Pes Leonis minor*, The lesser Lions-foot, or Mountain Cudweed. 3. To these we add, (tho' not of the Stock or Kindred) for the Name sake, *Λιοντοπιδιον, Leontopetalon folium Leonis*, Lions-Leaf, Lion-leaved Turnep, and Black Turnep. This *Apuleius* and *Ætius* calls *Leontopodium*, but how truly, may be seen, if compared with the Description of the first Kind of that Name. It is also called in Latine, *Rapeium*, *Papaverculum*, *Brumaria*, *Semen Leoninum*, *Pes Leoninus*, and *Pata Leonis*, but very improperly these three latter; the last save one, belonging to the first and second foregoing, and the last of all, to the Plant called *Alchymilla*, or *Our Ladies-Mantle*.

*The Descriptions.*

IV. *The first, or Greater Lions-foot, or Mountain Cotton-weed.* It has a Root which is small and long, and

and something woody, with several Strings and Fibres adjoining to it. From this Root spring forth several small and something narrow Leaves, lying upon the Ground, hoary or woolly all over, yet more hairy white underneath than above: the Stalks rise up above half a Foot or more high, set with such like Leaves thereon unto the tops, where stands one great brown Head apiece, compassed about with many woolly or hoary white Leaves, representing the hairy Foot of a Lion, Hare, or Dove, or such like Creature, from whence came the Name. Out of this Head comes forth many short Threads, which make the Flowers seem to have Holes therein, in which lies afterwards small brownish Seed, wrapped up in so much Down, that it is hardly to be found or seen.

V. The second, or Lesser Lions-foot, or Mountain Cudweed. The Root is small, long, a little woody, with several Strings or Fibres adjoining to it. It rises up with one Stalk for the most part, with several Leaves thereon, somewhat longer, but not broader than the former: at the tops whereof stand divers woolly Leaves, and in the middle of them, three or four or more Heads of Flowers, like unto the other Small Cudweeds, consisting of Thrums, of a pale yellow Color, with some black Hairs among them; after which follows the Down; as also the Seed like the other.

Lions-Leaf.



VI. Lions-Leaf, Lions-leaved Turnep, or Black Turnep. The Root of this Plant is tuberous, somewhat like to a Turnep, or Sow-Bread, or Great Ground-Nut, being of a blackish grey Color, with several small Bunches or Knobs on the sides; from whence spring up several large and long Leaves, much divided or cut into divers parts, (like unto Coleworts or Poppies, as Dioscorides says, or more like unto Peony Leaves, as Pena and Lobel say, but we find they are more jagged or cut in) of a dark yellowish green Color, as it grows with us, but of a darker yellow Color in those places where it is a Native, coming nearly unto the Color of a Lion's

Skin or Hair; from whence it is supposed came the Name of Lions-Leaf, more than from the Form. From among these Leaves spring up a straked Stalk, spotted with pale purplish Lines and Strakes, divided into many Branches, set at the Joints with smaller Leaves, and lesser cut in: on the tops of which stand several small Flowers, made of five Leaves apiece, of a dark or brownish yellow Color, red like an *Anemone* on the outside; and therefore called by some *Anemone*, as Dioscorides says, and yellow on the inside: after which come small Pods, thicker and shorter than those of *Hollow-Root* or *Radix Cava*, in which is contained small round Seed.

VII. Gerard thus describes it. The Root is great, roundish like a Turnep, and black without: From which spring forth broad Leaves, like unto Coleworts, or rather like unto Peony, cut and divided into several great Gashes. The Stalk is two Feet long, thick, and full of Juice, dividing it self into divers Branches or Wings; in the tops whereof there stand red Flowers, which being passed away, red Cods come in their places, in which lies the Seed, like unto Tares or Wild Chiches.

VIII. The Places. The first has been found growing on the Alps of Germany, and on Mount Baldus in Italy. The second on divers Mountains in Germany and Italy also. The Lions-Leaf is a Native of Syria, Grecia, Candia, Naples, &c. but they are all of them nursed up with us in Gardens.

IX. The Times. The two first flower in July, and sometimes in August. The last in Winter-time in Candy, as Bellonius says; but with us very late.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of Lions-Foot or Mountain Cudweed, are the same with those of our Common Cudweed, which we have expressed at large in Cap. 180. Sect. 8. ad 15. foregoing. Parkinson says, that the Taste hereof being altringent and drying, with some Bitterness in it also, does signify, that it is very available against all Fluxes of Blood or Humors; as also very effectual for all Sores, either green Wounds or old Ulcers, and conducive for whatsoever Cures the other Cudweeds may be applied to.

XI. A Decoction in a Lixivium of Pot Ashes. It cleanses the Hair from Nits and Lice: and being made not too strong, it is good against Scurff, Morpew, Leuca, Leprosy, Yellowness, and other Deformities of the Skin.

XII. A Decoction in Wine. Being drunken, it kills Worms, and expels them; and is prevalent against the Bittings and Stringing of Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures.

XIII. The Fume of the Herb. Being taken as Tobacco, in a Tobacco-pipe, it is good against the Cough of the Lungs, cleanses the Thorax of pituitous Matter, and eases vehement Pains of the Head.

## Of Lions-Leaf.

XIV. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third Degree; Absterive, Digestive, Vulnerary and Alexipharmick.

XV. The Specification. It cleanses old and filthy Ulcers; is profitable against the Sciatica, and is an Antidote against Poyson, the Bittings of Serpents and other Venomous Creatures.

XVI. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice or Essence of the Root. 2. A Decoction of the same in Wine. 3. A Powder of the older and greater Roots. 4. A Chyster. 5. A Cataplasm of the Root.

## The Virtues.

XVII. *The liquid Juice or Effence of the Root.* Taken from three to fix Spoonfulls in a Glas of generous Wine, it resists and expels Poyson, and is prevalent against the Bitings of Vipers and other Serpents, &c. it presently profligates the Poyson, and eases the Pain. It is also good to wash old Sores and Ulcers, to cleanse, dry, and induce their Healing.

XVIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice or Effence, but less efficacious, and therefore may be given from four to eight Ounces, *pro re nata*, Morning and Evening. It is singularly good against Obstructions of the Lungs.

XIX. *The Pouder of the Root.* *Rauwolfius*, in his *Heedoporico* or *Journal*, says, that the Inhabitants in and about *Aleppo*, do use the Pouder of the older and greater Roots, to take away Spots out of their Garments, by rubbing them therewith: by this it appears, that it is of a very absterfivè Nature.

XX. *The Cysser.* It is made by mixing the Juice with Mutton-Broth, in equal quantities. It is exhibited to give Ease in the Sciatica: it moves the Bowels, and cleanses them of putrid Excrements.

XXI. *The Cataplasim of the Root.* Applied to indigested Wounds, Sores, and Ulcers, it causes Digestion, then cleanses and dries them, and so induces their Healing.

## C H A P. CCCCXLVII.

## Of LIONS--TAIL,

O R,

## KILL--HERB,

O R,

## HERB--BANE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Ἀκιδωεύς*, and by *Dioscorides* *Οεκάριον*: in Latine, *Hemodoron*, *Limodoron*, *Orobanchè*, and *Cauda Leonis*: in English, *Lions-Tail*, *Kill-Herb*, and *Herb-Bane*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Hemodoron vel Limodoron majus*, *Cauda Leonis major*, Great Lions-Tail of Mompeliet. 2. *Hemodoron vel Limodoron majus, vel Cauda Leonis flore majore purpurascente*, Great purple Lions-Tail. 3. *Hemodoron vel Cauda Leonis, vel Orobanchè ramosa*, Branched Lions-Tail.

## The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Great Lions-Tail of Mompeliet,* has a long and round small Root, without Scales, and with some Fibres under it. The Stalk is great and thick, with very short Leaves thereon, from the bottom unto the middle thereof, where the Flowers begin to grow; and with every one of them a larger and longer Leaf. The Flowers are long, and of a brownish Color.

IV. *The second, or Great purple Lions-Tail.* This has such a like Root, with Fibres thereat, as the former; which sends forth several Stalks, with ma-

ny thick and short Leaves on them, sharp at the ends, having sometimes Branches rising therefrom, and sometimes two or three Stalks from the Root; which at the tops are set with longer Flowers than those of *Broom Rape*, and on longer Foot-stalks, each standing in a Husk, with a long Thread as it were growing out of the Flower, which turns up again. The whole Stalk, Leaves, and Flowers, are of a blewish purple Color.

V. *The third, or Branched Lions-Tail.* It has a stringy fibrous Root, like the former; from whence springs up a Stalk, which is branched forth several ways, (and yet many of these Herbs are found with single and unbranched Stalks, those with branched Stalks being or growing for the most part lower than the others, which are unbranched:) they are of differing Colors, some whitish, some more yellow, some brownish yellow, and some blewish or purplish, for so they are found in several places. *Bauhinus* takes notice of a small sort hereof, which grows lower, under *Fir-Trees*, *Pine-Trees*, and *Pitch-Trees*, differing in nothing else but in being of a darker Color, and the Flowers whiter.

VI. *Nota.* These Kinds of Plants are Excrefcencies of the Earth, of which the Ancients knew but one or two sorts, viz. *Hypocistis* from *Cistus*, and *Orobanchè* or *Broom-Rape* from *Broom*: but latter Times have discovered more, of which these three above-described are chief: some (because they are Excrefcencies of the Earth) would have them to be *Mushromes*; but such they are not: some a Species of *Orchides*, because their Flowers and Seed do more near resemble some of the Kinds; but from these they also manifestly differ: for which Reasons I judge them to be Plants of their own Kinds.

VII. *The Places.* They grow many times from the Roots of several Herbs, and by their Juiciness, draw forth their Nourishment, thereby spoiling them: they are sometimes found in Corn-Fields, also among *Pulse*, *Hemp*, &c. and sometimes also among Grass and Herbs by the sides of Hedges, and under the Shadow of Trees, and many times also in places which are not shadowed, where the Earth has a natural kind of Moisture in it.

VIII. *The Times.* They flourish in May and June; but some have been found to flower in July and August.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues.* are the same with those of *Broom-Rape* in Chap. 86. *Self.* 6. ad 14. to which you are referred. *Galen* says this Plant is cold and dry in the first Degree. And *Dioscorides* says, that in his time it was used to be eaten as other Herbs are, either raw or boiled with *Pulse*, which would help their Digestion.

## C H A P. CCCCXLVIII.

## Of LIQUORICE Garden and Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Sus*: in Greek, *Γλυκύριζα*: in Latine, *Glycyrrhiza*: in English, *Liquorice*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, viz. 1. *Γλυκύριζα καμνη*, *Glycyrrhiza hortenfis*, Garden Liquorice. 2. *Γλυκύριζα άγρια*, *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris*, Wild Liquorice. Of the Garden Liquorice, there are two Kinds, viz. 1. *Glycyrrhiza hortenfis*; *Liquoritia officinarum*; 2. *Dulcis radix Tragi* and *Cordi*; *Glycyrrhiza*

*Glycyrrhiza siliquosa Lobelij*; *Glycyrrhiza levis* & *non echinata* & *Germanica aliorum*; Our Common English Liquorice. 2. *Glycyrrhiza Dioscoridis*; *Glycyrrhiza echinata Dioscoridis*, *Lobelij*, & *Lugdunensis*; *Glycyrrhiza Italica Gesneri* & *Dodonæi*; *Herba Scythica Theophrasti*; *Glycyrrhiza Matthioli*, & *Glycyrrhizon aliorum*; *Dioscorides* his Liquorice. The Wild Liquorice is also twofold, viz. 3. *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris Gesneri in hortis*, *Camerarij* & *Dalechampij*; *Polygalon Cordi* apud *Dioscoridem*; *Polygalon Cordi*, by *Thalium*; *Glaux*, & *Glaux vulgaris Lobelij* & *Clusius*; *Fanum Græcum sylvestris Tragi* & *Dodonæi*; *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris floribus luteis pallescentibus Bauhini*; *Hedysarum Glycyrrhizatum Gerardi*; *Glaux vulgaris leguminosa Parkinsoni*; The most Common Liquorice Vetch. 4. *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris Thalij*, *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris alia Camerarij in horto*; *Glaux Lobelij*, & *Glaux quedam Leguminosa herbariorum Lobelij*; *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris altera floribus puniceis Johis Arachi Bauhini*; *Glaux altera Leguminosa*, The other Liquorice Vetch.

## Common English Liquorice.



## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common English Liquorice. It has a Root which grows deep into the Ground, as large as a Man's Thumb, or larger, at the Head thereof, and spreads it self out into divers other long Roots, downwards and sideways, by which it much increases; of a brown Color on the outside, and yellowish within, of a very sweet Taste. From the Head of this Root rises up many round woody Stalks, set at several distances with many winged Leaves, made of many small long ones set on both sides of a middle Rib, very well resembling the Leaves of a young Ash sprung up from the Seed; and having an odd Leaf at the end. This Plant, by many Years continuance in a place, without remo-

ving it, and not else, will bring forth Flowers, many standing together, Spike-fashion, one above another upon the Stalks, of the Form of Pease-Blossoms, but of a very pale or bleak blew Color, which convert into long and somewhat flat and smooth Cods, containing three or four small, round, hard Grains or Seed within them. The sweet Taste of this our English Liquorice Root, is much more pleasing to us, than that of the Out-landish or Spanish Liquorice, (which we shall describe in the next place) because that being of a stronger sweet Taste, has a kind of Bitterness joined with it, which makes it something less acceptable and pleasing.

## Liquorice of Dioscorides.



IV. The second, or Dioscorides his Liquorice, (which is indeed the Italian and Spanish Liquorice. The Root of this grows as deep or deeper than the other, but branches not under Ground like it, but is of one smooth continued Length, and of a stronger sweet Taste, with a little Tang of Bitterness at last. This Spanish Liquorice grows in the same manner which the other does, with the like Leaves and Flowers. It rises up to two or three Cubits in Height, and is beset with Leaves of an over-worn green Color, consisting of many small Leaves, set upon a middle Rib, like the Leaves of *Colutea* or the *Mastick Tree*, somewhat glutinous in handling: from among which come up small Knobs or brown Heads, like to the Burs of the *Platanus*, or *Plane-Tree*, as *Dioscorides* compares them, which grow upon short Stems or Foot-stalks, between the Leaves and the Branches, clustering together, and making a round Form or Shape; out of which grow small blew Flowers, of the Color of an English *Hyacinth*, after which succeed round prickly Heads, consisting of many rough scaly Husks or Cods, closely and thick compact together, being rough like those of *Lentils*; in every of which Cods is contained one black Seed. This Liquorice grows in the same manner which the former does, with the like Leaves and Flowers, saving that these are of a deeper blew Color, and growing for the most part at the tops



of the Branches, in round rough Heads, as before described.

V. *The third, or Most Common Liquorice Vetch.* It has a Root which is thick and long, dividing it self into two or three long Strings, running very deep into the Ground, sweet in Taste, like unto Liquorice Root, which dies not, but divides long, shooting forth new Branches every Year in the Spring. From the Head of this Root spring forth many weak, round, hard Stalks, trailing on the Ground, branched upwards, set somewhat thick with winged Leaves, made of many small ones, set on both sides a middle Rib, something like to a Vetch or Tare, but much larger and pointed. The Flowers come forth at the Joints, at the end of a long Stalk, many together, of a bleak white Color, tending to yellow; which being passed away, crooked Cods come in their places, containing two Rows of Seed, connered and greyish, of the Taste of other Pulses.

VI. *The fourth, or Other Liquorice Vetch.* Its Root is like the last beforegoing, growing deep and spreading, and as sweet as the former, inasmuch that Thallius says, that this Plant is very like to the True Liquorice, excepting in some few things. This Wild Liquorice rises up also with such like Stalks and Leaves as the last, but spreads not so far, nor leans down so much, nor are the winged Leaves altogether so large; but they are of a darker green on the upper side, and grey underneath. The Flowers are of a purplish Color, and the Cods are of a brownish Color, long and round; and the Seed within them more round.

VII. *The Places.* The first sort of Liquorice grows plentifully in Germany, about Nuremberg, and is planted with us in England in Gardens: in the Northern parts of this Kingdom, it is manured with great Care and Diligence, where it is produced in very great plenty, replanting it once in three or four Years. The second grows plentifully in Spain, Italy, and France; but with us only in Gardens. The third grows in many places of Cambridgeshire, in Clarendon Park by Salisbury, and at Thrapston in Northamptonshire, and in many other places of our Land. Gerard says he found it growing in Suffolk, in the Highway on the right Hand as you go from Sudbury to Corner Church, about an hundred Paces from the end of the Town, and in several other places of the same County; and in Essex, about Dunmow; and in the Towns called Ware and Hemmingham: it grows also by Purfleet, about the foot of the Hill on which the Wind-Mill stands, and in several parts of Kent. The fourth grows Wild in Germany, but has not been found in England, except nursed up in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* Gerard says, that the two first flower in July, and their Seed is ripe in September: the other in June, and that their Seed is ripe in August; but Parkinson says they flower with us late, and feed as late, if at all.

IX. *The Qualities.* Liquorice (the Root which is chiefly used in Physick) is temperate in respect to Heat, Coldness, Dryness or Moisture: if there is any thing of Intemperature in it, it is something hot and moist. It is a little Absterfivè, Diuretick, Relaxive and Traumatick; Pectoral, Nephritick, and Analeptick.

X. *The Specification.* It is prevalent against Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarseness, Obstructions of the Lungs, Catarrhs, Consumptions, Strangury, Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, Ulcers of the Bladder, &c.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Infusate Juice. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Pissan. 5. A Lohoch. 6.

An Electuary Compound. 7. A Powder. 8. A Spirituous Tincture. 9. An Acid Tincture.

#### The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* It may be given from a Spoonful to two, every Morning fasting, an Hour before Dinner, and at Bed-time, in a Glass of soft Wine, against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and all sorts of Obstructions of the Lungs, causing easy Expectoration: it also provokes Urine, cleanses the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, takes away the Heat of Urine, and gives Ease in the Strangury.

XIII. *The Infusate Juice.* It comes from Spain, and ought to be sliced very thin, or bruised in a Mortar into gross bits. Take of this Juice thus prepared an Ounce, fair Water a Quart, boiling hot, or White Lisbon Wine, spring Water, of each a Pint: mix, and put this on boiling hot upon the sliced or bruised Liquorice: let them stand two, three or four Days without the least stirring them, so will all the Tincture or fine Juice of Liquorice rise up into the Body of the Water, or Water and Wine, leaving only unprofitable Fæces at bottom: decant this clear Tincture into another Vessel, without the least disturbing the Fæces or Bottom, which keep for Use, casting the Fæces away as a thing of no worth. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but is vastly finer and purer than it. It may be given from two to four or six Spoonfuls, in all the Cases or Distempers before-named. It is a singular good thing against Catarrhs, Consumptions, Ulcers of the Lungs, Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder, &c. being frequently taken according to the Direction of the Physician.

XIV. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues both of the Liquid and Infusate Juice, but is much weaker, and therefore must be given in larger quantities. It may be made by boiling bruised Liquorice in Wine, or in Wine and Water, or in Water alone, in which last, if it is boiled with a little Cinnamon added to it, it serves instead of Drink in many places, especially if it is set to work with Yeast, as Ale or Beer is, and then Tunnd up, which in a small time will become clear, strong and heady, as Ale and Beer do.

XV. *The Pissan.* Take Liquorice well bruised four Ounces, Maiden-hair three Ounces, Figs slit three Ounces, spring Water three Quarts: boil till half is consumed, strain out, and keep it for Use. It is good for such as have a dry Cough, digest Flegm and corrupt Humors in the Lungs, and causes Expectoration: it helps Catarrhs and salt Distillations, also Consumptions, and is prevalent against all the Diseases for which the Liquid and Infusate Juices are applied to. Dose four or six Spoonfuls.

XVI. *The Lohoch.* It is made of the Spanish Juice, by extracting its Tincture with Rose Water, and making it thick with Gum Tragacanth, evaporating away the Water to a due Consistency. It is good against Hoarseness, Wheezing, and all manner of Roughness of Mouth or Throat: it helps to expectorate tough Flegm, and to condense thin Humors falling into Throat and Mouth.

XVII. *The Electuary Compound.* Take fine Powder of Liquorice twelve Ounces, fine Powder of Elecampane eight Ounces, Ginger in fine Powder four Ounces, Black Pepper in fine Powder two Ounces: mix them, and with Honey a sufficient quantity make an Electuary. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram every Night at Bed-time, every Morning fasting, and an Hour before Dinner, washing it down with a Glass of generous Wine, or Wine mixt with Water.

ter. It comforts and warms a cold Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and is one of the best things in the World against a vehement Cough, an inveterate Catarrh, prevails against Wheezing, Hoarseness, and Shortness of Breath, and a singular Remedy against Consumptions and Ulcers of the Lungs. I commend it to all Consumptive People, and such as are troubled with Catarrhs, Coughs, and Shortness of Breath, as a Jewel.

XVIII. *The Powder.* It may be given to a Dram or more: it has all the Virtues of the liquid and inspissate Juices, Decoction and Pissane. The fine Powder blown thro' a Quill into the Eyes which have a Pin and Web, as they call it, or are troubled with a Diffillation or Rheum, does cleanse, clear, and heal them.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid and inspissate Juices; but it is said to be a Specifick for curing Ulcers of the Stomach, Lungs, Bowels, Reins, Uterers and Bladder. Dose Morning, Noon and Night, from one Ounce to two. It is made of the Extract of the *Spanish Juice*, made with Water and inspissated again to the Thickness of new Honey, by digesting it in a gentle Sand Heat, mixt with very good Brandy.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is more Stomackick than the former, and more Absterfiv or Cleansing; and if the Tincture is made very strong, so as the Body of the *Menstruum* is full of it, it will be of an extraordinary Force to heal internal Ulcers, more especially if as much pure or clarified Honey is mixed with it, till it becomes thick like a Balsam. This being often lickt of, does Wonders in curing Ulcers of the Lungs, as also Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder. A Wise Physician well knows what extraordinary Uses this Medicament will serve for.

XXI. *Nota.* The two last *Wild Kinds*, tho' they may possibly have the same Virtues with the *True Liquorice*, of which we have hitherto spoken; yet they have not been used in Physick, In *Husbandry*, as they increase much, so they make Ground rich, and may be made very profitable to the Husbandman, because they become an admirable sort of Food for Cattel of all sorts.

## C H A P. CCCCXLIX.

### of LIVER--WORT Common or Great.

*Called also*

### Ground LIVER--WORT.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Arabick*, *Azer* and *Alfachel*: in *Greek*, *Λαγριν*: in *Latine*, *Lichen*, *Lution* of some, *Hepatica*, and *Jecoraria*: in *English*, *Liver-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal sorts thereof, viz. 1. *Lichen*, sive *Hepatica vulgaris*, *Hepatica major*, The Greater or Common Liver-wort, Great or Common Ground Liver-wort: of which in this Chapter. 2. *Lichen*, sive *Hepatica minor*, Small Liver-wort: of which in the following Chapter.

#### *The Descriptions.*

III. *The Common or Great Ground Liver-wort*, has Roots which are very fine and small, whereby it

lives, and with which it draws its Nourishment. It grows close, and spreads much upon the Ground in moist and shadowy places, with many sad green Leaves, lying, or rather as it were sticking flat one upon another, very unevenly cut in on the edges, and crumpled; from among which rise up small slender Stalks, an Inch or two high at the most, bearing small Star like Flowers at the tops.

#### *Common or Great Ground Liver-wort.*



IV. *The Places.* It is often found in moist and shadowy places upon the Surface of the Ground, and in moist places near Highways, and other common Paths, where the Beams of the Sun seldom come, and in places not often frequented by Travellers, as also on shadowy and moist places on Rocks and Rocky Grounds, &c.

V. *The Times.* It brings forth its blazing Stars and Leaves oftentimes in *June* and *July*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is cold and dry in the first Degree, and somewhat Afringing or Binding.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing against the Rickets in Children, to allay Inflammations, cure the Yellow Jaundice, to help the Gonorrhoea in Men, and the Whites in Women.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Syrup. 4. An Ointment. 5. A Cataplasm.

#### *The Virtues.*

IX. *The Juice or Essence.* It is singular good against the Inflammation or Heat of the Liver, being taken from two Spoonfuls to four in clarified Whey or Barley Broth: it cures the sharp Fits of Agues, and Tertians which proceed of Cholera. I have known several Children which have been troubled with the Rickets, (which the Vulgar call Liver-grown) to be cured by the constant taking thereof for some time. It cools the Inflammation of the Tongue, as also the Yellow Jaundice, which proceeds from an Inflammation of the Liver. It cools also the Heat of the Reins and Bladder, and cures a Gonorrhoea in Men, and the Whites in Women: and

and bathed often upon Tettars and Ringworms, and other running Sores and spreading Scabs, it is said to dry and heal them.

X. *The Decoction.* It may be made in Water or Wine, according to the Nature of the Disease. It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but much weaker, and therefore is to be given in a greater quantity, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, and that Morning and Evening.

XI. *The Syrup.* It is made of the Juice with Honey or Sugar. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but is chiefly made for Children which have the Rickets, by reason it is pleasanter to take, and then they generally add to it *Maiden-hair*, *Raisins of the Sun stoned*, and *Figs slit*, and to give it to the Child, a Spoonful at a time, five or six times a Day.

XII. *The Ointment.* It is made of the Juice, or rather of the green Herb boiled in Hogs Lard, or in Beef Suet mixt with Oil Olive, of each equal parts, till the Herb is crisp; then strained out, and repeated three times in like manner. It is good against Scabs, running Sores, old Ulcers, Tettars, the Ringworm, called in *Greek*, *Λαχνη*, *Lichen*, (whence the Name of the Plant for curing this Disease) and other like Deformities of this kind.

XIII. *The Cataplasm.* It cools and allays Inflammations, and is prevalent against an *Erysipelas* or *Anthonic's Fire*, and has all the Virtues of the Ointment, and may be used when that cannot be had. It is made by beating the green Plant in a Mortar, and applying it. *Dioscorides* says, that being applied to an *Hæmorrhage*, or Flux of Blood, (I suppose he means in a Wound) that it will stop the Bleeding: but *Galen* doubts of this, tho' so great a Man as *Dioscorides* reports it.

## C H A P. CCCCXL.

### of LIVER-WORT Small.

**T**HE Names. It is called in *Greek*, *Λαχνη μικρη*; in *Latine*, *Lichen sive Hepatica minor*, *Jecoraria minor*; and in *English*, *The Small or smaller Liver-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of this *Small Kind* there are several sorts, as, 1. *Lichen sive Hepatica minor Umbellatus*, Small Ground Liver-wort with round Heads. 2. *Lichen sive Hepatica minor Stellaris*, Small Ground Liver-wort Starry-flowered. 3. *Lichen sive Hepatica Petrea*, Stone Liver-wort. 4. *Lichen maritimus pileatus*, *Lichen petreus pileatus*, Liver-wort with a hooded Head. 5. *Lichen maritimus alter minor folio calceato*, Small Liver-wort with skinny Heels. 6. *Lichen petreus minimus aculeatus*, The smallest Liver-wort without Stalks. 7. *Lichen petreus purpureus Berbieensis*, Purple Liver-wort, called *Cock* or *Archal*.

*Small Ground Liver-wort with round Heads.*



### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Small Ground Liver-wort with round Heads.* This differs not from the Great Kind in the former Chapter, but in its Stature, this being altogether less, and more smooth or even: the Flowers on the tops of the slender Stems, are not so much laid open like a Star; but the especial Difference consists in this one chief thing, viz. that this Kind being planted in a Pot, and set in a Garden above the Ground, yet will it spread it self round about, and increases in great plenty, where never any did grow before.

*Small Ground Liver-wort Starry-flowered.*



IV. *The second, or Small Ground Liver-wort Starry-flowered.* This Small Liver-wort grows in like manner as the former, and sends forth such like Starry Flowers as the Great Kind in the former Chapter, but is smaller for the most part in all places where it grows; for so as it grows in the Shadow, it will live in Pots, as well as on the Ground, if the place is not stirred or turned up. The Difference between this and the former is, that that has little tender Stalks about an Inch long, with round Heads at their several tops; whereas this *Small Kind* has like Stalks, of an Inch in Length, with a Star-fashioned Flower or Head at top.

*Stone Liver-wort.*



V. *The third, or Stone Liver-wort.* It grows flat upon the Stones, and creeps not far abroad, as the Ground.

Ground Liver-wort *does* : it only rests it self in Spots and Tufts, set here and there, of a dusky ruflet Color above, and blackish underneath : among the crumpled Leaves rise up several small Stems or Stalks, on which do grow little Star like Flowers, of the Color of the Leaves. The Leaves are lesser than the former, of a lighter green Color, and a little hairy : the Stalks are slender, naked, and about two Inches high.

VI. *The fourth, or Liver-wort with a hooded Head.* It has a Root consisting of small Fibres, fine and white. Its Leaves lie one upon another, of a yellowish green Color, dasht over with an Ash-color, and spotted a little in their middle. The Stalk grows to be about three or four Inches high, being white, smooth, clear or transparent, and of the thickness of a Rush, on which grows a small Head, something like unto an Hat, divided underneath into five parts, of a spongy Substance, green at the first, then yellow, and lastly reddish ; under which are growing the Fruit, which are of a dark purple Color, and juicy while they are fresh ; but being dry, have a smoaky Powder within them, instead of Seed.

VII. *The fifth, or Liver-wort with skinny Heels.* Its Root is composed of Fibres as small as Silk. Its Leaves are smooth and transparent, more tender and small than any of the former, growing in time to be of a blackish purple Color, and not lying or sticking one to another, as the others do ; from the back whereof grows forth a Skin or Sheath, shaped like a Shoe, whose brims or edges are a little crumpled, and raised higher than the rest ; from whence rise up about four little, dark, green, shining Heads, of the Bigness of the smallest Pease, which afterwards open into yellow Flowers, having four Leaves apiece, standing on yellowish Stalks four Inches high, with divers impalpable Threads in the middle.

VIII. *The sixth, or Smallest Liver-wort without Stalks.* Its Root consists of very fine short white Fibres, which cleave to the Leaves, by which the Plant is nourished and lives. This is the smallest of all the Liver-worts, and its Leaves are no larger than the Nails of ones Finger, green and rough, with white Spots. It has also certain sad purplish Skins, set on both sides of the lower part of the Leaf, before any Flower appears ; but when the Leaf grows greater, it becomes of a sad purplish Color, like the Skins, and swells at the end, sending forth a small Fruit, as big as a small Pea, being of the same Color with the Leaf, fappy, or full of a whitish watery Juice, which afterwards, as the Fruit grows ripe, changes yellow, and being broken, has then a yellow Powder, which will color the Fingers which touch it.

IX. *The seventh, or Purple Liver-wort, called Cork or Archal.* It is a kind of Herb or Plant much resembling Liver-wort, of a sad purplish Color, which the poor People in Derbyshire gather, and grinding it, make it into a moist Mass, which they keep in Barrels, and therewith they make a kind of Murry or purplish Dye, which, tho' it will not hold Color long in Cloth, but will starve and change, yet it serves poor People for their Wearing very well.

X. *The Places.* The first and second grow in moist shadowy places in Gardens, and other like Grounds, and sometimes they are planted in Pots, which set in shady moist places, thrive very well. The third grows upon Stones by Wells and Springs, and is found upon Rocks and Stony places, as well near unto the Sea, as farther on the Land ; and it is often found at the bottoms of high Trees, growing upon high Mountains, especially in shadowy places. The fourth, fifth and sixth grow also in the like

moist Stony and Rocky places. The seventh grows in Derbyshire, on the Mountains there, and is found in great plenty.

XI. *The Times.* They bring forth their Flowers for the most part in June and July, and are in a flourishing Condition all the Summer Months.

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues,* are the same with those of the Great Liver-wort in the former Chapter, so that no more need be said thereof in this place.

## C H A P. CCCCLI.

### Of LIVER -- WORT Noble,

O R,

### Golden T R E F O I L.

**T**HE Names. It does not appear that this Plant was ever known to the Greeks, and therefore has no Greek Name ; but it is called in Latine, *Hepatica*, *Hepatica nobilis*, *Hepatica aurea*, *Hepatica trifolia*, *Hepaticum trifolium*, *Hepatica Trinitatis*, also *Herba Trinitatis* ; (but there is another Plant, which is the proper or true *Herb Trinitity*, viz. *Hearts-ease*, of which we have already treated in Chap. 346 and 347 foregoing.) It is also called *Trifolia aurea*, *Trifolium aureum*, *Trifolium nobile*, *Trifolia nobilis*, and *Trinitas* : in English, *Noble Liver-wort*, *Golden Liver-wort*, *Noble Trefoil*, and *Golden Trefoil*, and *Hepatica*.

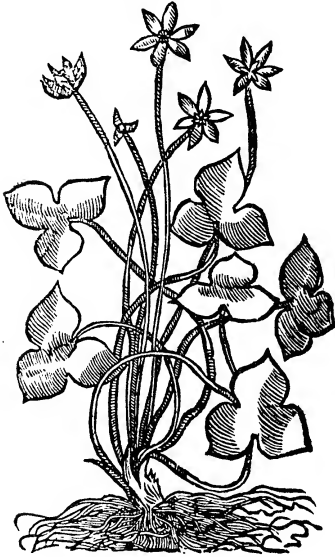
II. *The Kinds.* There are various sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Hepatica flore caruleo simplici major*, *Hepaticum Trifolium*, The great single blew Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort. 2. *Hepatica minor flore palido caruleo*, The small blew Noble Liver-wort or Hepatica. 3. *Hepatica flore purpureo*, Purple Noble Liver-wort. 4. *Hepatica flore albo minor*, The lesser White Hepatica. 5. *Hepatica alba magno flore*, The great White Hepatica. 6. *Hepatica alba sive argentea*, Ash-colored Noble Liver-wort, or that of a Wild Tanly-color. 7. *Hepatica alba stramineibus rubris*, White Hepatica or Noble Liver-wort with red Threads. 8. *Hepatica flore rubro*, *Hepatica trifolia rubra*, Red Noble Liver-wort or Hepatica. 9. *Hepatica Americana, vel Virginiana*, The American or Virginian Noble Liver-wort or Hepatica. 10. *Hepatica flore purpureo multiplici sive pleno*, *Hepatica multiflora Lobelij*, Double-flowered purple Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort. 11. *Hepatica flore caruleo pleno*, Double-flowered blew Noble Liver-wort.

### The Descriptions.

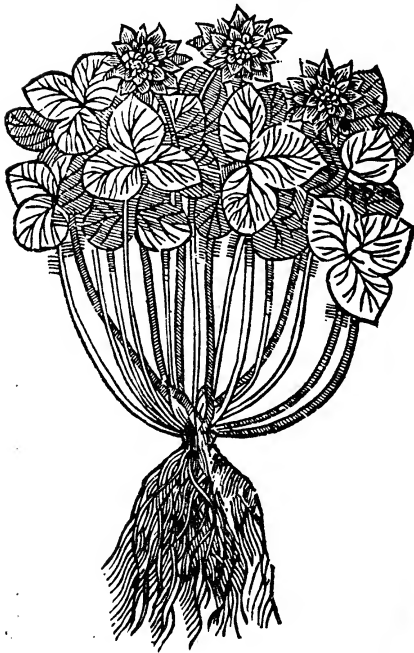
III. *The first, or Great single blew Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort.* The Roots are composed of a Bush of blackish Strings or Fibres : from the several Buttons or Heads whereof the Flowers spring up, blow open, and sometimes shed and fall away, before any Leaves appear or spread open. These Flowers stand every one upon their own Foot-stalks, of the same Height with the Leaves for the most part, which is much about four Inches high, and sometimes a little more, which usually consist of six Leaves, (but sometimes they have seven or eight) of a fair blew Color, with many white Chives or Threads in the middle, standing about a middle green Umbone or Head, which after the Flowers

are fallen, grows greater, and shews many small Grains or Seeds set close together, (with three small green Leaves compassing them underneath, as they did the Flower at the bottom) very like to the Heads of Seed of many of the *Crowfeet*. After the Flowers are risen and blown, spring up many fresh Leaves, of a green Color, each severally standing upon its own proper Foot-stalk, folded together, and somewhat brown and hairy at their first coming forth, which afterwards are broad, and divided at the edges into three parts, as is fully demonstrated by the Figure.

*Great Blew Noble Liver-wort.*



*Double Noble Liver-wort.*



IV. *The second, or Small blew Noble Liver-wort or Hepatica.* The Roots or fibrous Strings of this, are like the former: the Leaves of it are also like to those, but smaller by half, and grow more abundantly or bulbing thick together. The Flowers are of a pale or bleak blew Color, and not so large as the foregoing. It very seldom bears Flowers, for *Parkinson* says he had the Plant half a score Years in his Garden, and yet never saw it bear Flowers above twice in all that time.

V. *The third, or Purple Noble Liver-wort.* This Plant in its fibrous Roots, Stalks, Flowers, Seed, Leaves, and manner of Growing, is wholly like unto the first described; so that there is no need to reiterate the former Description at Sect. 3. above: but the only Difference in this is, that the Flowers are of a deeper blew, tending to a Violet purple Color.

VI. *The fourth, or Lesser White Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort.* The Flowers of this Noble Trefoil, are wholly white, of the Largeness of the Red or Purple-colored; and the Leaves of the Plant are somewhat smaller, and of a little whiter or paler green Color; in all things else it is wholly agreeing with the first.

VII. *The fifth, or Great White Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort.* There is no Difference between this and the last described, neither in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers nor Seed, saving that the Flowers of this being full as white as the former, are as large as those which we shall describe in the next Section.

VIII. *The sixth, or Ash-colored Noble Liver-wort, or that of a Wild Tansy Color.* Both the Leaves and the Flowers of this Hepatica, are larger than any of the former, except the last: the Flowers hereof, at first opening, seem to be of a bluish Ash-color: which so abide for three or four Days, decaying still, until they turn almost white; having yet still a shew of that bluish Ash-color in them, till the very last.

IX. *The seventh, or White Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort with red Threads.* There is very little Difference between this Noble Liver-wort, and the first White One at Sect. 6. foregoing, saving that the Threads in the middle of the Flower are purely white, as in the last they are tipped at the ends of a pale reddish Color, which adds a great Beauty to the Flower.

X. *The eighth, or Red Noble Liver-wort, or Hepatica.* The Leaves of this Trefoil are of a little browner red Color, both at their first coming up, and afterwards, especially in the middle of the Leaf, more than any of the former: the Flowers are in Form like unto the rest, but of a bright bluish or pale red Color, very pleasant to behold, with white Threads or Chives in the middle of them.

XI. *The ninth, or American or Virginian Noble Liver-wort or Hepatica.* This differs somewhat from the other sorts already described: it bears very dark green Leaves, much of the Form of the other Kinds. The Flower is small and white, with white Threads in the middle: in other Respects the Difference is very small.

XII. *The tenth, or Double-flowered Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort.* This Double Hepatica is in all things like unto the Single purple Kind, saving only, that the Leaves are larger, and stand upon longer Foot-stalks; and that the Flowers are small Buttons, but very thick of Leaves, and as double as a Flower can be, like unto the Double White Crowfoot, but not so big, of a deep blew or purple Color, without any Threads or Head in the middle, which fall away without giving any Seed.

XIII. *The eleventh, or Double-flowered blew Noble*

**Noble Liver-wort.** *This differs but very little from the last* : the whole Plant is a little less ; the Flower is not full out so large, but altogether as double, or manifold in the Leaves.

**XIV. The Places.** The ninth is a Native of *Virginia*, and was brought from thence by *John Tradescant*. Most of the rest grow naturally in the Woods in *Germany*, and some of them in *Italy*, as those with the blew Flowers, and the double-flowered, as *Clusius* says ; but with us they only grow in Gardens, nursed up for the Flowers sake, which are beautiful in their Kind, more especially being considered as to their early Appearance.

**XV. The Times.** These Plants do flower very early, and are some of the first Flowers which appear after the hard Frosts in *January* or *February* : so that next unto the *Winter Wolfs-bane*, these shew themselves towards the latter end of *Winter*, which because they are so early in the Year, are so much the more to be valued. The *Double Kinds* flower not altogether so early, sometimes in *March* and *April*, yet they continue when the others are past. The Seeding Kinds perfect their Seed in *April* and *May*.

**XVI. The Qualities.** All these Kinds of *Noble Liver-wort*, are cold and dry in the first Degree, Astringent, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Stomatick, Hepatick and Analeptick.

**XVII. The Preparations.** You may have, 1. *A liquid Juice or Essence of the whole Plant.* 2. *A Decolion of the whole Plant.* 3. *A Powder of the Root.*

#### The Virtues.

**XVIII. The liquid Juice or Essence.** Either of these Preparations admirably comforts and strengthens the Liver, refrigerates it, and takes away any preternatural Heat of the Bowels : being given in *Red Port Wine*, it cleanses and strengthens the Ventricle, cures Fluxes and Bloody-fluxes, helps Pissing Blood, and the Over-flowing of the Courtes in Women, and is of very good Use in Spitting Blood, restoring such as are in Consumptions. Being taken as a Diet, they are of excellent Effects in curing of Wounds, old Sores, Ulcers, and the like : and outwardly used as a Wash in those Cases, they dispose the same to a speedy Healing. Dose two, three or four Spoonfuls at a time Morning and Evening, in any fit Vehicle.

**XIX. The Decolion.** It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Essence ; and may be made in Wine or Water, according as the Occasion may require. It may be given Morning, Noon and Night, from three Ounces to six or eight : and outwardly it may also be used as a Lotion for Sores and Ulcers, which are of difficult or hard Cure. It is an excellent thing for the Hepatick Flux.

**XX. The Powder of the Roots.** The Powder has possibly the Virtues of the Juice and Essence. *Baptista Sardus* commends it, and writes, that if a Spoonful thereof is given at a time in Wine, for several Days together ; or in Broth, it is very beneficial against the Disease called *Enterocoele* or *Burstenness*.

**LIVE-LONG,** see Orpin-Spanish.

**LIVER-WORT** Wood, see Lung-wort, Chap. 458.

**LOD-WORT,** see Crowfoot Water, Chap. 175.

**LONDON-TUFTS,** see Williams Sweet.

**LONG-WORT,** see Mullein.

C H A P. CCCCLII.

## Of LOOSE--STRIFE Yellow or Common.

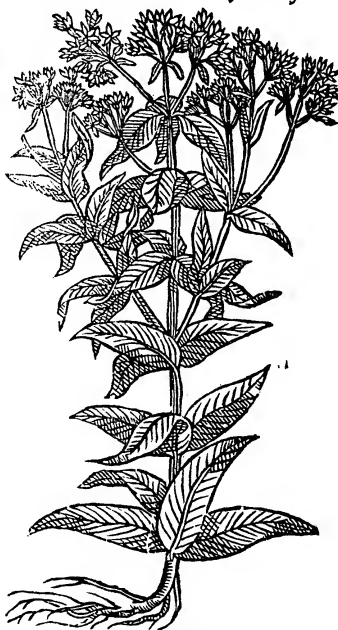
O R,

## Yellow W I L L O W -- H E R B.

**THE Names.** It is called in *Greek*, *Λυσμαχία*, *χθ.* *ἡ Λυσμαχίον* : in *Latine*, *Lyfimachia*, and *Lyfimachion*, (so called from *Lyfimachus*, King of *Illyria*, (as I suppose) who was the first Finder of it out ; ) it is also called *Salicaria*, *aut quod inter Salices oritur, aut quod Salicis folio habet*, viz. *Willow-Herb*, either because it grows among *Willows*, or that it has *Willow* like Leaves. In *English*, *Loose-Strife*, or *Willow-Herb*.

**It. The Kinds.** We make four principal Kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. *Λυσμαχία ἡ κλαστή, μίλλον, ἡ κοινή*, *Lyfimachia lutea*, major & communis, The Yellow, or Greater, or Common Loose-strife : of which in this Chapter. 2. *Lyfimachia spicata*, Spiked Loose-strife, or that with spiked Heads of Flowers : of which in Chap. 453. 3. *Lyfimachia non spicata*, Loose-strife not spiked : of which in Chap. 454. 4. *Lyfimachia siliquosa*, Coddled Loose-strife : of which in Chap. 455. following.

### Common Yellow Loose-Strife.



**III. The Kinds of the Common or Yellow Loose-Strife.** We have, 1. *Lyfimachia lutea* & vera, *Lyfimachia verum* & *Legitimum Cordi apud Dioscoridem*, *Lyfimachia lutea major*, *quæ est Dioscoridis Baubini*, *Salicaria Tragi* & *Gesneri*, *Corneola Leoniceri*, The Common Yellow Loose-strife, or Willow-Herb. 2. *Lyfimachia lutea altera Clusii*, *Lyfimachia lutea in alis foliorum florens Cesalpini*, *Lyfimachia lutea minor foliis nigris punctis notatis Baubini*, The lesser Yellow Loose-strife, or Willow-Herb. To these

O o o o

Authors

Authors add a third, viz. 3. *Lyfimachia lutea tertia Clusij*, *Lyfimachia lutea altera Lobelij*, *Lyfimachia aquatile Dodonæi*, *Lyfimachia lutea flore globosa*, Yellow Loofe-strife round headed.

### The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or Common Yellow Loofe-strife, or Willow-Herb.* It has a Root which creeps under Ground much like to Quitch-Grass or Dogs-Grass, but greater, which shoots up every Spring with brownish Heads, that afterwards grow up into Stalks. This is the most common Kind, which grows in rank moist Ground, to be four or five Feet high or more, with great round Stalks, a little crested, and diversly branched from the middle of them to the tops into great and long Branches; on all which, at the Joints, there grow long and narrow Leaves, but greater and broader below, most commonly two at a Joint, yet sometimes three or four, something like unto Willow Leaves, without Nicks or Dents on the edges, and of a faint green Color: from the upper Joints of the Branches, and at the tops of them also, stand many yellow Flowers of five Leaves apiece, with several yellow Threads in the middle, which turn into small round Heads, in which are contained small cornered Seed.

V. *The second, or Lesser Yellow Loofe-strife, or Willow-Herb.* It has a Root which creeps under Ground, and shoots up again in the same manner as the former. This Plant rises not up so high as the first, with its round jointed Stalks, which are somewhat woolly or hairy; the Leaves being also woolly, and something like them, are narrower and shorter than they, four for the most part, and sometimes but three set together at a Joint, spotted with blackish Spots on their under sides, not compassing it at the bottom, but every one standing upon a short Foot-stalk, and not at all dented about the edges. From the middle of the Stalk almost, upwards at every Joint come forth the Branches, which are short, nothing so long as the former, and standing closer together, on which grow a few Leaves, lesser than those below. At the tops of the Branches, and at some of the upper Joints also, grow a few Flowers, lesser than those in the before-described, which are of a yellow Color, and consisting of five Leaves as they do, with many yellow Threads in them, of a strong sweet Smell, which so join together at the bottom, that the whole Flower falls away together, and not any Leaf apart. The former Plant has no Smell or Taste, but only Styptick, or Astringent and Drying; whereas this Smaller now described, has a little Acrimony in it, which will cause one to spit, after chewing it a while in the Mouth.

VI. *The third, or Yellow Loofe-strife round headed.* Its Roots are long, creeping under Ground with many Joints therein, and shooting forth Fibres at every one of them. The Stalks of this Plant rise not up to be above a Foot in Height, bearing only two Leaves, and no more at a Joint, which are shorter and narrower, yet very like to those of the Common sort, and of a pale green Color. At the Joints of the Stalks, which are crested and hollow, with the Leaves come forth long Stalks of Flowers, without any Leaves on them, which are close set together, almost round, or rather of an oval Form, but yet shewing the small yellow Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece.

VII. *The Places.* The first grows in many places of England, in moist Meadows, and by Water-sides, especially along the Meadows as you go from Lambeth to Battersey, near London, &c. The second

grows also near still Rivers and Water-sides, and in Valleys and moist Fields, it is a Native of the Hills in Austria, and of the moist Fields on the Alps. The third Lobel found in the Ditches near Gaunt in Flanders, and among Reeds near Amsterdam in Holland; and Clusius says, that it was also found in places near the Alps. With us the two last are only nursed up in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* All these Plants flower in June and July to August, and the Seed is perfected some time after.

IX. *The Qualities.* Loofe-strife is cold and dry in the end of the first Degree; Astringent, Traumatick, and Cosmetick.

X. *The Specification.* It is an excellent thing for curing Wounds in any Part, to stop Bleeding inward or outward, as also to cure sore Throats, and help Disturbances of the Eyes.

XI. *The Preparations.* The Plant most used in Physick, is the first or Common great yellow Kind, from which you may have, 1. A liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Clyster. 4. A Fumigation. 5. An Ointment. 6. A Cataplasm of the green Herb bruised. 7. A distilled Water. 8. An Acid Tincture.

### The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice or Essence.* It is of an exceeding binding Quality, and therefore Dioscorides says it is good to stay all manner of Bleedings at Mouth or Nose, or of Wounds, or any other Bleeding whatsoever: it stops all Fluxes of the Belly, even the Bloody-flux it self, given either to drink, or taken as a Clyster; it stops also the Overflowing of the Terns in Women. It is of good Use for green Wounds, to stop their Hamorrhage, and to conglutinate their Lips, being applied to them. It is often used as a Gargle for sore Mouths, and to cure Sores and Ulcers in the secret Parts. It is beneficial for the Eye-sight, and of good Use to clear the Eyes of any thing gotten into them. Dose two, three, or four Spoonfuls.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but much weaker, and may be given in any of the Cases aforementioned, from three Ounces to eight Morning and Night. It makes an excellent Gargle for sore Mouths and Throats, as also old Sores and running Ulcers in other Parts of the Body.

XIV. *The Clyster.* It is made of the liquid Juice or Essence two parts, Chicken-Broth one part: mix them for a Clyster. It is good against a Diarrhæa, Dysentery and Lienteria, and other Weaknesses of the Bowels.

XV. *The Fumigation.* It is found by Experience, that the Smoak of Loofe-strife being burned, drives away Flies and Gnats, and other such like troublesome Insects, which abound near Fens, Marshes, Water-sides and Pools, which are troublesome by biting and sucking the Blood in the Night Season, leaving Marks and Spots upon the Skin. It is said also to drive away Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, being made where they usually haunt.

XVI. *The Ointment.* Take Bees-Wax, Sugar, Oil Olive, Beef-Suet, of each an Ounce; Juice of Loofe-strife four Ounces: mix and boil all together in Balneo to the Consistence of an Ointment. I know some, instead of Oil and Suet, use May Butter, but that I avoid, because the Butter will quickly make the Ointment grow rank. It is an excellent thing against Wounds and Punctures of the Muscles, Nerves and Tendons: let Tents be dipt in it, and put into the Wound, and the place covered with a Linnen Cloth doubled, and spread with the Ointment.



ment. This was experimented on a Captain, who was Shot in two places with Bullets, the one thro' his Brest, the other thro' his Thigh, who was perfectly cured of both Wounds without any Scar, only by applying them as aforesaid, after he could not be cured by other Medicines. It also cleanses and heals all foul Ulcers and Sores wheresoever, and abates their Inflammations, they being also washed with the distilled Water.

XVII. *The Cataplasme.* It is made of the green Herb, being beaten in a Mortar. It is good to stop the Bleeding in green Wounds, and to conglutinate the Lips of simple Wounds and heal them, being applied. Used to the Inflammations of Wounds or Ulcers, it abates the Inflammation, and eases the Pain.

XVIII. *The distilled Water.* It is a present Remedy for Hurts and Blows on the Eyes, as also for Blindness, provided the Crystalline Humor is not let out, or the Sight it self perished. This Experiment was found true upon a Boy, whose Eye by Chance was prickt, who was restored to his Sight thereby. There was also another who was hurt in the Eye by a Dart, and was cured by applying this Water only to the same. This Cure has been performed by this Water upon several Persons, by one who kept it as a Secret for a long time. It is of good Use to clear the Eyes from Dust, external things fallen into them, as also from Mists, Clouds, Inflammations, Blood-shot, and other Distempers which obfuscate the Sight. It abates Inflammations in any Part, being bathed therewith, laying over the same a green Leaf or two. This Water used as a Gargle very warm, and also sometimes drunk, cures the Quinsy in the Throat, and is helpful against Tumors and Ulcers of the Kings-Evil. The said Water applied warm, is said to take away all Spots and Marks, Discolorings and Scars in the Skin, caused by the Small-Pox, Measles, or the like.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* Given constantly in some proper Vehicle, so much at a time as to make it gratefully sharp, it will abate and exterminate the Humors which cause the Kings-Evil: it is profitable against the Scurvy in all its Appearances: it prevails against all sorts of hot, burning, malign and pestilential Fevers, yea, and cures the Plague or Pestilence it self. It powerfully quenches Thirst, opens Obstructions of the Viscera, strengthens the Stomach, and causes a good Appetite and Digestion.

# C H A P. CCCCLIII.

Of LOOSE--STRIFE Spiked,

OR,

WILLOW--HERB with spiked Heads of Flowers.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ανισήριον*; in Latin, *Lyfimachia spicata*; and in English, *Spiked Loose-strife*, or *Willow-Herb*, or *Loose-strife with spiked Heads of Flowers*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Lyfimachia spicata purpurea*, *Lyfimachia altera Matthioli*, *Lyfimachia Pliniana Lobelij*, *Lyfimachia purpurea Communis major Clusij*; *Pseudolyfimachium purpureum alterum Dodonaei*;

*Solidaginis Sarafenica alia Species Tragi*; Purple spiked Loose-strife. 2. *Lyfimachia spicata cerulea*, *Lyfimachia flore ceruleo Clusij*, *Lyfimachia cerulea hortensis Lobelij*; *Pseudolyfimachium Ceruleum Dodonaei* & *Ludgunensis*; Blew spiked Loose-strife.

## Purple spiked Loose-strife.



## The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Purple spiked Loose-strife, has a Root which creeps under Ground like unto the Yellow, but is greater than it, and so are the Heads of Leaves, when they first appear out of the Ground, and are more brown than those of the Yellow.* It grows up with many woody square Stalks, full of Joints, about three Feet high or more; at every one whereof stand two long Leaves, not altogether so great and large as those of the Common Yellow, but shorter, narrower, and of a deeper green Color, and some brownish: the Stalks are spread out into many long Branches or Stems of spiked Flowers, half a Foot long or longer, growing in Rundles one above another, out of small Husks, very like unto the spiked Heads of *Lavender*; each of which Flowers have five round pointed Leaves, of a Purple Violet Color, or somewhat inclining to Redness: in which Husks stand small round Heads, after the Flowers are fallen, in which is contained small Seed.

IV. *The second, or Blew spiked Loose-strife. Its Root creeps not as the first does, but shoots forth many Sprouts round about it, by which it does much increase.* This Plant grows somewhat lower than the former, with some Branches in like manner at the tops of the square Stalks, and with dark green and narrower Leaves, set by Couples at the Joints towards the tops, but with three or four at a Joint lower, somewhat more deeply sinap or dented about the edges. The Flowers grow in the same manner as the former do, in long spiked Heads, set round about with blew Flowers, of four Leaves apiece, which turn into small flat Heads, with brownish Seed therein.

O o o o

V. The

V. *The Places.* The first grows usually by Rivers and Ditch-sides in wet Grounds, as upon *Lambeth* side, about the Ditches there in many places; as also under the Bishop's House-Wall at *Lambeth*, by the *Thames* side. It grows in places of great Moisture, yea, almost in running Streams, as well as in standing Waters hard by them, and in moist Ditches in most places of *England*. The second grows in *Austria* and other places of *Germany* plentifully. *Gerard* says, that it grows Wild in many places of this Kingdom; but it is usually nursed up with us in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They both flower in the Months of *June* and *July*, and sometimes longer; and the Seed is ripe not long after.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these, are the same with those of the first *Yellow Kind* in the foregoing Chapter; and the first of these is not inferior to that; but in the Opinion of some Physicians, superior thereto: and therefore to the former Chapter you are referred.

## C H A P. CCCCLIV.

Of **LOOSE--STRIFE** not spiked,

O R,

**WILLOW--HERB** with dispersed Flowers.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *Λουμάριον*; in *Latin*, *Lyfimachia non spicata*; and in *English*, *Loose-strife* not spiked, or *Willow-Herb* with dispersed Flowers.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two sorts of this Plant also, viz. 1. *Lyfimachia purpurea non spicata, vel rubra minor, Lyfimachia purpurea secunda sive minor Clusij, Lyfimachia rubra non siliquosa Bauhini*, The small purple-flowered Loose-strife not spiked, or Lesser purple Willow-Herb. 2. *Lyfimachia purpurea non spicata minima, sive rubra minima, Lyfimachia rubra minima Clusij, Lyfimachia linifolia purpurea caerulea Bauhini*, The least purple-flowered Loose-strife not spiked, or Least purple Willow-Herb.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Small purple-flowered Loose-strife* not spiked, or Lesser purple Willow-Herb. Its Root creeps not as the others do, but is hard and somewhat woody, with many small Fibres springing from the sides thereof. This small Herb is much lower than that of the *Purple Spiked Head*, or first Kind described in the former Chapter, being but about a Foot and half high, with smooth and square Stalks, whose tops are parted into many Branches; on the lower part thereof stand long Leaves, smaller and narrower than the other purple spiked Head in the last Chapter; two always set together at a Joint, one against another; but those which grow towards the tops of the Stalks, are smaller than the lowermost, and keep not that Order, but stand confusedly thereon, one above another; near unto which, at the Joints with the Leaves, come forth several Flowers, but not Spike-fashion, usually in six square Heads, whose tops are not so pointed, nor laid so open as in the other, but being more close, thrust forth their Flowers out of them, which

consist of six small reddish purple Leaves, with some Threads in the middle.

IV. *The second, or Least purple-flowered Loose-strife* not spiked, or Least purple Willow-Herb. It has a small, long and brown Root, from whence it rises up (being the least Kind) to be about a Foot high. The Stalks branch forth themselves from the very bottom, and are set thick with small, long and narrow Leaves, almost like those of *Line* or *Flax*, but shorter; with whom, at the Joints, come forth the Flowers, sometimes two at a place, but more usually one, standing in green Husks, like unto the last, composed of five small blewish purple Leaves, inclining to red: in which Husks, after the Flowers are fallen, stand small skinny Heads, wherein is contained small whitish Seed.

V. *The Places.* The first grows in moist Meadows and Grounds near unto Water-Courses, as also in wet places about Ditches and moist Woods. The second grows in the like wet places also. The first is a Native of *Hungary*, as we gather from *Clusius*. The second grows in *Italy* and *Germany*: but with us they are only nursed up in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They both flower in *June* and *July*, as the former do, and perfect their Seed in some small time after.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these, are said to be the same with those in the two former Chapters: and it is not to be doubted, they being so like in Face and outward Form unto them, as also in Smell and Taste, and other Properties, and as being a Species of the same; and therefore we refer you to *Chap. 452*, where they are handled at large.

## C H A P. CCCCLV.

Of **LOOSE--STRIFE** Codded,

O R,

Codded **WILLOW--HERB**.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *Λουμάριον*; in *Latin*, *Lyfimachia siliquosa*; and in *English*, *Codded Loose-strife*, or *Codded Willow-Herb*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of this Plant Authors have recounted the following Species, viz. 1. *Lyfimachia siliquosa angustifolia, Chamenerium Gesneri dicta*, (but this latter Name more properly belongs to the seventh Species following; and Gesner himself rather calls this first Kind, *Epilobium*, a Word made of three, i. e. *ἐπι, λοβιον, ὄν*, quia *viola, id est flos super siliqua nascitur*, of which he accounts six several sorts, at the end of *Cordus* his History of Plants.) The narrow-leaved Codded Loose-strife. 2. *Lyfimachia Chamenerium dicta Alpina*, The Mountain Codded Loose-strife. 3. *Lyfimachia siliquosa major, Onagra genus alterum Casalpini*, The greater Codded Loose-strife. 4. *Lyfimachia siliquosa minor vulgaris sylvestris*, The Wild lesser Codded Loose-strife. 5. *Lyfimachia siliquosa sylvestris hirsuta*, The hairy Wild Codded Loose-strife. 6. *Lyfimachia siliquosa Virginiana*, The Virginian Codded Loose-strife, or Tree Primrose of Virginia. 7. *Onagra Casalpini, Pseudolyfimachium purpureum minus Dodonaei, Chamenerium Gesneri, Chamenerium flore Delphinij, Delphinium Buccinum Lobelij*, as it is thought, which yet *Parkinson* will hardly

hardly allow of; Willow-Flower, or Lesser purple Bastard Loose-strife. 8. *Lyfimachia cerulea galericulata*, Hooded Loose-strife. This is taken to be a Kind of *Gratiola*, and which we have already described in Chap. 389. *Setl.* 4. foregoing; and it seems that it is rather a Kind of *Hedge-Hyssop*, than any of the sorts of *Loose-strife*, because of its extreme Bitterness, and that it has hooded Flowers; both which are proper to the *Gratiola*, and not to the *Lyfimachia*: and some have properly enough called it *Gratiola cerulea*, Blew Hedge-Hyssop, with other Names, as you may see in *Setl.* 2. of the aforesaid Chapter: However, in this Chapter we shall give you the proper Cut or Figure of the said Plant, which was omitted there.

### The Descriptions.

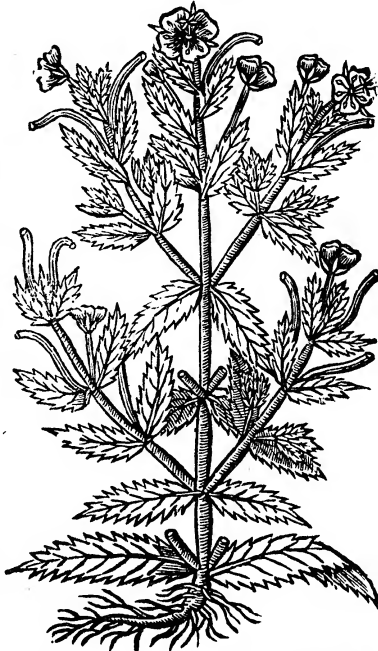
III. *The first, or Narrow-leaved Codded Loose-strife.* It has a Root which creeps after the same manner which the Yellow and Blew do. It rises up with hard Stalks, sometimes two, and sometimes three Feet high, with many very narrow long green Leaves thereon, something like unto Rosemary Leaves, set very thick, two at a Joint; those below being shorter than those higher up. At the tops of the Stalks come forth many Flowers, made of four small round pointed Leaves, of a fine reddish Color, and some Threads in the middle, every one standing on the top of a small, long, almost square Cod, whitish on the outside, and stuffed with fine Cotton or Down; within which does lie bright red Seeds. These Cods with Seeds therein appear before the Flowers break forth at end of them, upon which some have called it *Filius ante Patrem*. This *Codded Loose-strife* we have put in the first place, for its Rarity and Beauty, as well as for its special Qualities and Virtues. *Gesner*, *Clusius* and *Thalins* say, that there is another of this Species, *flore albo*, with white Flowers, not differing in any thing else from that even now described.

IV. *The second, or Mountain Codded Loose-strife.* It has a Root which creeps not, but is composed of many Fibres, which whether it be Annual or Perennial has not yet been observed. It has very short Stalks, seldom exceeding a Foot in Height, on which grow very narrow Leaves, like unto the former, yet some longer than others, and set without Order; for the smaller come sometimes from the middle of the longer, and sometimes stand at the Joints. At the tops of the Stalks stand the Flowers, upon slender long purplish Stalks, and sometimes whitish, of a purplish or reddish blew Color, and in some of a whitish blew Color, consisting of four pretty large Leaves, even as great as the former, which the Smallness of the Plant does scarcely admit of, with some Threads in the middle, every one of them standing in a small Husk, composed of four short green Leaves, in which, after the Flowers are fallen, grow up small long Pods or Cods, with small Seed in them, enclosed in Down like the other.

V. *The third, or Greater Codded Loose-strife.* It has a Root which is somewhat great and white, creeping every way under the Earth, and quickly possessing a good quantity of Ground, which (tho' the Stalks die away every Year) abides all the Winter. This *Greater Loose-strife* shoots forth several round green Stalks, a Yard high at the least, bearing thereon at the several Joints, two Leaves apiece, which are somewhat like to the *Common yellow Loose-strife*, but smaller and smoother, green on the upper side, and of a yellowish green underneath, and dented about the edges. The Stalks send out from the middle upwards, many Branches; at the tops whereof come forth many small long Pods or Cods, of a

whitish green purple Color, wherein the reddish Seed lying in its Down, is contained. And at their ends, after they have appeared a good while, come forth the Flowers, consisting of four round pointed Leaves apiece, with some Threads in the middle, of a faint reddish or purplish Color. Of this Kind there is another sort found, *flore albo*, with white Flowers, but it is very rare.

### Greater Codded Loose-strife.



### Wild lesser Codded Loose-strife.



VI. The fourth, or Wild lesser Codded Loofe-strife. Its Root is but small and fibrous, dying away every Year. This lesser sort grows Wild in many places, and rises up nearly two Feet high, but in some places not above a Foot high, with smaller Stalks and narrower Leaves, not so green, but rather of a greyish dusty green Color, spread out into several Branches, bearing its Flowers, of four Leaves apiece, at the ends of long Pods or Cods, of a deeper red Color, as the former does, and has like Seed involved in Down, but smaller.

VII. The fifth, or Hairy Wild Codded Loofe-strife. This in its Leaves, Cods and Flowers, manner of Growing, Height, and yearly Dying away, is like unto the last described; the only Difference between them, is, that the Leaves are more hairy, and as it were woolly, and the Flowers also small and paler.

VIII. The sixth, or Virginian Codded Loofe-strife. Its Root is longish, white, and about the thickness of ones Thumb; from whence grows up a tall Stalk, divided into many Branches, of an over-worn Color, and a little hairy. The Leaves are like those of the Globe-headed yellow Kind, but somewhat sinuated along the edges, and having their middle Vein of a whitish Color. Towards the tops of the Branches, among the Leaves, come forth very pretty thick Cods, which growing smaller on their tops, sustain very fine large Flowers, consisting of four Leaves apiece, with a Pestle in the middle, upon which stand four yellowish Thrums in fashion of a Cross. And there are also eight Threads, with their Pointels in the middle of them. These Flowers have something of the Smell of a Primrose, whence Parkinson gave it the Name of Tree Primrose of Virginia. After the Flowers are fallen, the Cods grow to be about two Inches long, being thicker below, and sharper on the top or end, and something twined, which at length open themselves into four parts, to scatter their Seed, which is black and small: this being sown, grows not the first Year into a Stalk, but sends up many large Leaves, lying handfomely one upon another, Rose-fashion.

IX. The seventh, or Willow-Flower, or Lesser purple Bastard Loofe-strife, called also by Gerard, Rose-bay Willow-Herb. Its Roots are like the Roots of Lyfimachia, or Common yellow Loofe-strife, but greater, running and spreading under Ground, and shooting up in many places, whereby it quickly fills a Ground which it is pleased to grow in: the Root is perennial, but the Stalks die away every Year, springing up afresh in many places far asunder. This Root sends up many strong, woody, round, brownish great Stalks, three or four Feet high, beset here and there without Order, with one broad and long whitish green Leaf at each Joint, something like unto Loofe-strife or Willow-Herb, as also unto a Peach Leaf, but larger and longer. At the tops of the Branches stand many Flowers, one above another, of a pale, reddish, purple Color, consisting of five Leaves, spread open, with an Heel or Spur behind them, and many yellow Threads in the middle, much larger than any Larkspur Flower, and smelling something sweet withal. It bears a shew of long Pods or Cods with Seed, but the Seed has never been observable.

X. The eighth, or Hooded Loofe-strife. It has a Root which is small and fibrous, dispersing it self under the Earth far abroad, by which it much increases. It has many small tender Stalks trailing upon the Ground, beset with divers Leaves, somewhat snipt about the edges, of a deep green Color, like to the Leaves of Scordium or Water Germander, among which are placed several small Bell-Flowers, fashioned like a little Hood, in shape resembling

those of Ale-boof. Thus Gerard. But esteeming this Plant to be rather a Kind of Gratiola than a Lyfimachia, we have given a more ample Description thereof in Chap. 389. Self. 4. foregoing, to which you are referred; but whereas the Figure is wanting in that place, we have caused it to be put in here.

Hooded Loofe-strife.



XI. The Places. The first grows more often in moist Grounds, than in dry; but Gesner and others say, that it grows in such places as are open to the Sun all Day, yet it will scarcely live in our Gardens, unless it be put in some shady place. The second is a Native of the Alps, with us it is nursed in Gardens. The third grows in several moist places, and in the Shade. The fourth, fifth and sixth grow Wild in dry Grounds, as by the Way-sides, and in Lanes and Borders of Fields. But the Virginian grows with us only in Gardens. The seventh grows in Yorkshire in a place called the Hook, near to a Close called the Cow-Pasture, from whence it has been transplanted into Gardens, it being a very goodly Plant to behold for Ornament sake, and it generally grows in the out Corners of Gardens, to augment the Number of pleasant Flowers. The eighth grows by Ponds and Water sides, also in St. James's Park, and in Tutbil-Fields, and many other places, in wet low Grounds, and by Water-sides. The first is also found growing in moist Meadows, especially in the Grounds as you go from Lambeth to Battersey, and in many other places throughout the Kingdom. The third grows near Water, and in Watery places, and sometimes in the Water it self for the moist part. The fourth grows near the Thames side, near Redriffe, and upon the Bank of the Thames, among the Planks which hold up the same Bank. The eighth grows near to the Banks of Rivers and Water-Courses; and it has been found growing in a watery Lane leading from Theobalds to the backside of formerly the Lord Treasurer's House. The seventh is accounted a Bastard Kind of Loofe-strife, but it is the most

most goodly and stately Plant of all the rest, having Leaves like the Greatest or Largest Willow : the Branches come out of the Ground in great Numbers, growing to the height of about six Feet, adorned with brave Flowers, of great Beauty, consisting of four Leaves apiece (as aforesaid) of an Orient purple Color, having some Threads in the middle, of a yellow Color ; after which are Cods, long and full of Down, which when opened, flies away with the Wind.

XII. *The Times.* Most of these Herbs flower thro' all June and July, and sometimes till August ; but the seventh, or Willow-Flower, flowers in May, and continues a long time in flowering.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of these Coddled Loose-strifes, are the same with those of the Common yellow Loose-strife in Chap. 452. aforesaid : but the Virtues, &c. of the Hooded Loose-strife, being the same with Gratiola or Hedge-Hyssop, you may see them in Chap. 388. and 389. aforesaid of this Work.

## C H A P. CCCCLVI.

### of LOVAGE Common and German.

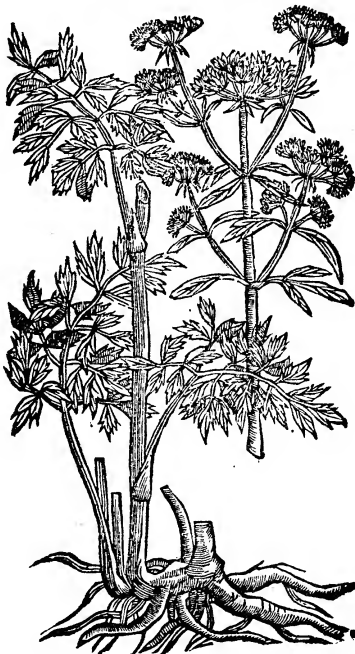
**T**HE Names. This is a Plant which was unknown to the Greeks, and therefore can have no Greek Name ; but it is called in Latine, *Levisticum*, *Libysticum* & *Smyrniun Fuchsj*, *Laserpitium tertium Dodonæi*, *Hippocelinum Dioscoridis*, according to *Lugdunensis*, but this I believe is a Mistake, for I cannot find that those Ancients knew any thing of it ; it is also by *Bauhinus* accounted among the *Libanotides*, and is thought to be the *Libanotis fertilis Theophrasti* : in English, Lovage.

II. *The Kinds.* We have only two Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Levisticum vulgare*, *Levisticum hortense vel sativum*, Our Common Garden Lovage. 2. *Levisticum Germanicum*, *Levisticum vulgare Germanicum*, German Lovage.

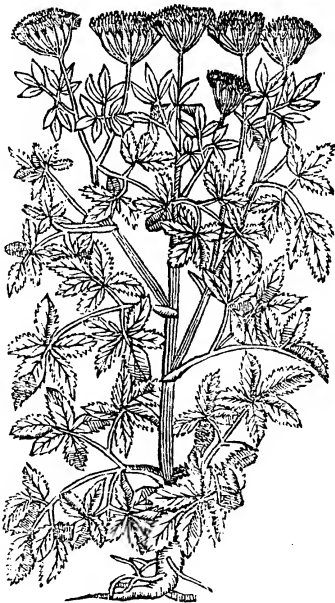
#### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Garden Lovage.* It has a Root which grows great and deep, spreading much, and enduring long, of a brownish Color on the outside, and whitish within. It has many long and great Stalks of winged Leaves, divided into many parts, somewhat like unto Smallage, but much larger and greater, every Leaf being cut about the edges, broadest at or towards the end, and smallest at the Stalk, of a sad green Color, smooth and shining. From among which rise up several strong and hollow green Stalks, five or six Feet high, and sometimes seven or eight Feet high, according to the Goodness of the Soil, full of Joints and such like, but lesser Leaves set at them than those which grow below. And with the Leaves come forth towards the tops, long Branches, bearing at their tops large Umbels of yellow Flowers, like unto those of the Wild Parsnep ; and after them flat brownish Seed, larger by much than Dill, but lesser than that of Parsneps, and thicker also.

#### Common Lovage.



#### German Lovage.



IV. *The second, or German Lovage.* It differs not much from the aforesaid, but chiefly in the following things. Whereas the Roots of the former are great and thick, and not at all fibrous, in this they are small and very full of fibrous Strings : and the Flowers of the former are yellowish, but in this they are white, as *Dodonæus* says, and of the same Mag-  
nitude

*nitide and Form.* The whole Plant, and every part thereof, both in the former and in this, have a somewhat strong and aromatick Smell, as also a hot and sharp biting Taste. The Figure of this latter we have given you from *Camerarius* his Epitome of *Matthiolus*.

V. *The Places.* They grow no where Wild in Europe, but are only planted in Gardens, where they generally prosper very well, and will grow large and great, if suffered.

VI. *The Times.* They flower for the most part in July and August, and the Seed is ripe in August or September, or in some short time after their Flowering.

VII. *The Qualities.* *Loavage* is hot and dry in the third Degree, of subtil and thin parts, Aperitive, Digestive, Absterfve, Carminative, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomackick, Nephritick, Hystrick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It powerfully provokes Urine and the Courfes, as much as any of the Kinds of *Purley*; powerfully resists Poyson, gives Ease in the Colick, and prevails against Agues, Quinsies, Pleurifies, &c.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice of the Root. 2. An Essence of the Root. 3. A Decoction or Infusion of Herb, or Root, or Seed, or of all of them. 4. A Powder of the Root. 5. A Powder of the Seed. 6. A Preserve of the Root. 7. A Pickle of the Root. 8. A Cataplasm of the Herb. 9. A distilled Water of Herb, Root, or Seed, or of all of them. 10. A Spirit of the Seed. 11. An Oil of the Seed. 12. An Elixir of the Seed. 13. A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed. 14. An Acid Tincture of the Seed. 15. An Oily Tincture of the Seed.

#### The Virtues.

X. The Juice of the Root. It is made by beating it in a Mortar, and washing it out with Water or Wine, &c. It digests and cuts crude and tough Humors, causes Expectoration, wonderfully provokes Urine and the Terms, consumes superfluous Moisture, and therefore is good against the Dropsy, eases Gripings of the Bowels and the Colick, and resists Poyson, and the Infection of the Plague. Dose two, three or four Spoonfuls at a time, as the Physician shall think fit.

XI. The Essence of the Root. It has all the Virtues of the Juice; besides which, it admirably quenches Thirst, whether in a Fever, or out of a Fever, or from what Cause soever. It is prevalent against all sorts of Agues Quotidian, Tertian or Quartan, simple or compound, expels Wind, and eases all Pains of the Viscera proceeding from a cold Cause. Dose from two Spoonfuls to four.

XII. The Decoction or Infusion of Herb, Root, or Seed. They have all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but must be given in much larger quantities, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint; it quenches Thirst much, is good against Poyson, and resists the Force of malignant Fevers: and used as a Gargle, it is good against a sore Mouth and Throat: and drunk down, it is profitable against the Pleurisy, Pains and Stitches in the side.

XIII. The Powder of the Root. It may be given from half a Dram in Wine, to warm and comfort the Stomach, expel Wind, ease the Colick, provoke the Appetite, and help Digestion.

XIV. The Powder of the Seed. If it is taken to a Dram for several times, in a Glass of Wine or other fit Vehicle, it is good against the Pleurisy and

Colick, provokes Urine and the Terms powerfully, and prevails against Sand, Gravel, Stone or Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and has indeed all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction and Powder of the Root; but as it is in the gross Body, so it is longer before it comes into Act, and therefore Allowances must be given for the time of its Operation.

XV. The Preserve of the Root. It is cordial and stomachick, expels Wind, comforts the Viscera, warms the Stomach, and causes Digestion: it may be eaten as other sweet Meats are.

XVI. The Pickle of the Root. It is an admirable thing to provoke Appetite, warm a cold Stomach, and cause a good Digestion.

XVII. The Cataplasm of the Herb. The Leaves being bruised, are Fried in a Frying-pan, or other proper Vessel, with Hogs Lard, and so made into a Poulrice. Applied hot to any Borch or Boil, it quickly brings it to Suppuration, and breaks it.

XVIII. The distilled Water of the Herb, Root, or Seed, or of all of them. It is said by Authors to be good against the Quinsy in the Throat, by gargling the Mouth and Throat therewith. It is said also to help the Pleurisy, if it is drunk three or four times or oftner. The said Water dropt also into the Eyes, takes away their Redness and Dimness. And used as a Lotion to the Face or Skin, it takes away Spots and Pimples in the Face, and other Discolorings, as Yellowness, Tawiness, &c. of the Skin.

XIX. The Spirit of the Seed. Mixt with some few Drops of Spirit of Harts-horn, or Volatile Spirit of Man's Blood, or of other Blood, it eases the Pain of the Stomach, gives present Relief in a Pleurisy and Quinsy, and cures the Colick. Dose from one Dram to two, three or four, according to the Age of the Patient and Force of the Disease.

XX. The Oil of the Seed. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction, Powder, Water and Spirit, and may be given in all the Cafes for which those things are given, from three Drops to ten or twelve Drops: first drop it into fine Sugar, mixing them well together; then mix them with a Glass of Wine, or other Vehicle, and so let the Patient drink it up. It gives present Ease in the Colick.

XXI. The Elixir of the Seed. It has all the Virtues of the Oil, but is much more subtil and penetrating: it may be given from a Dram to two Drams or more, in choice generous Wine, or in any other proper Vehicle. It is a most excellent thing against the Spotted Fever, and all other malign and pestilential Fevers; as also against the Plague it self.

XXII. The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed. It provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth, prevails against the Colick, Strangury, Stone, Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter in the Urinary Parts, and eases the After-pains of Women in Child-bed. Dose one Spoonful at a time, in a Glass of Wine.

XXIII. The Acid Tincture of the Seed. It may be given to a grateful Acidity against all sorts of burning, malign and pestilential Fevers, against which it cannot be given without Success; and destroys even the Poyson and Essence of the Plague it self. It stops Vomiting, admirably strengthens the Stomach, and causes a good Appetite.

XXIV. The Oily Tincture. It cures the Colick upon the spot, gives Ease in the Strangury, provokes Urine and the Terms, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the dead Child, giving Ease in all After-pains of Women in Child-bed. It is good against Sand, Gravel and Stone, or Tartarous Matter

ter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; and an excellent thing against the Palsy in Old or Young, taken inwardly in some proper Vehicle from eight to twenty Drops, and outwardly anointed upon the Back-bone and other Parts affected, Morning and Night, for many Days together.

LOUISIE-GRASS, *see* Hellebor black Wild, Chap.

350.

LOUSE-WORT, *see* Staves-Acre, Chap.

LOURY, *see* Spurge Laurel, Chap.

LUNG-FLOWER, *see* Gentian small, Chap. 312.

LUNG-WORT, (*the Herb*) *see* Cowslip spotted, Chap. 158.

## C H A P. CCCCLVII.

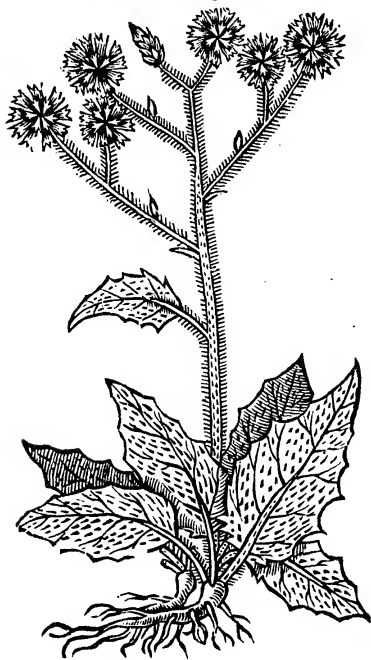
### of LUNG-WORT Golden.

I. **T**HE Names. It has no Greek Name that we know of; but is called in *Latine*, *Pulmonaria*, *Pulmonaria aurea*, *Pulmonaria Gallorum*, *Corchorus Dalechampi*: in *English*, *Lung-wort Golden*, and *French Lung-wort*.

II. *The Kinds*. There are two Kinds hereof, *viz*.

1. *Pulmonaria Gallorum*, *Pulmonaria Gallica*, *Pulmonaria aurea latifolia*, *Pulmonaria Gallorum Hieracij facie*, *Pulmonaria vera Tragi*, (as the French take it to be) *Hieracium flore aureo*, *Pilosella major*, *Pilosella vel Auricula Muris major flore aureo*, *Chondrilla flore aureo*, *Corchorus Dalechampi*, *Golden Lung-wort*, or *Golden Moufe-Ear broad leaved*.
2. *Pulmonaria Gallorum angustifolia Lobelij*, *Pulmonaria Gallica Angustifolia*, *Hieracium Murorum Bauhini*, *Pulmonaria aurea angustifolia*, *Pulmonaria Gallorum flore Hieracij*, *Golden Lung-wort*, or *Golden Moufe-Ear*, or *French Lung-wort narrow-leaved*.

#### Golden Lung-wort.



### The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, or *Golden Lung-wort*, or *Golden Moufe-Ear broad-leaved*. It has a Root which is fibrous and stringy, which spreads under Ground, and shoots up in divers other places, by which it much increases, more especially if it grows in any moist or shady place. From this Root rise up many longish broad green Leaves, spread upon the Ground, spotted with pale Spots, yet more conspicuous at one time than at another, somewhat hairy, both on the upper and under side, soft and unequally divided, and commonly cut in the deepest the nearer the Stalk. These Leaves are of a dark green Color, sometimes broader and shorter, and sometimes narrower and longer, (whence *Tabernaemontanus* makes three sorts of this, which yet are nothing but different Appearances of the same Species.) From the midst of these Leaves rise up one, two or more blackish hairy Stalks, about a Foot and half or two Feet high, bare or naked up to the top, or having at most no more than one Leaf apiece, and that about the middle of the Stalk. These Stalks are divided at their tops into several Branches, which bear double yellow Flowers of an indifferent Bigness, in Form or Fashion almost of the *Hawtheeds*, or *Common Moufe-Ear*, of a deep Gold or Orange Tawney Color, with some Threads in the middle, and of little or no Smell at all. After the Flowers are faded, the Heads turn into Down, which contain small short black Seed, which are commonly carried away with the Wind when fully ripe. The whole Plant is milky, as the *Hawtheeds* are.

IV. *The second*, or *Golden Lung-wort*, or *Moufe-Ear narrow-leaved*. Its Root is small and fibrous. The Leaves are small, of the Bigness, and sometimes of the Shape (but yet without a little indented or sinuated) of *Daisy Leaves*, whitish, and hairy or hoary. The Stalk is about an handful high, crested, hoary, and set with many longish narrow Leaves, and at the top one short Foot-stalk; it bears four or five Flowers, of a bright yellow Color, and pretty large, considering the Smallness of the Plant. The Flowers, like as others of this Kind, fly away in Down, and carry their Seed with them.

V. *The Places*. *Lobel* says the first grows in the shady Woods of France near *Lions* and *Mompelier*; but with us it is only nursed up in Gardens, in shady rather than in sunny places. Yet Mr. *John Goodyer* found it in May 1632, in a Copse in *Godlyman in Surry*, adjoining to the Orchard of an Inn-keeper there, whose Sign was the *Antelope*. The second was found growing in England by one *William Coot*, on a Hill in the then *Lady Bridget Kingsmil's* Ground at *Sidmonton*, not far from *Newbury*, in an old Roman Camp, close by the *Decuman Port*, towards the West, South West, upon the Skirts of the Hill.

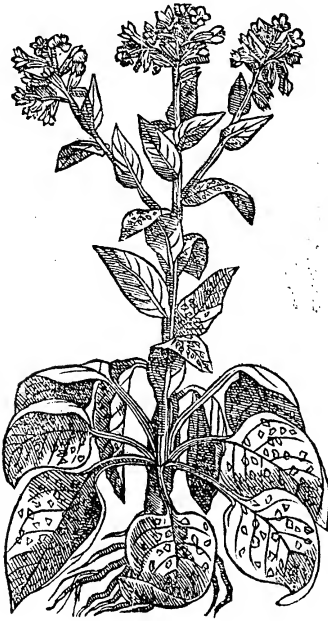
VI. *The Times*. The first Flowers in Summer, and sometimes again in September. Mr. *Goodyer* found it flowering in May 1631, in the place, I suppose, afore-mentioned, and is said to flower from May to August and longer. The second flowers in June, July and August, about the latter part of which Month, they both ripen their Seed.

VII. *Nota*. It is to be taken notice of, That there is another Plant which is called *Pulmonaria*, or *Lung-wort*, as well as this, which Name I think not to be so proper to that, as to this. That is, the *Spotted Cowslip*, which some call *Sage of Jerusalem*, the Descriptions of the chief Kinds of which you may see in Chap. 158. foregoing, which Names are more fit for it than this of *Lung-wort*, which



truly belongs to the Plants described in this Chapter: in that, Chap. 158. you have three of these Plants described. The Cut or Figure there inserted, belongs to the second of them, viz. the *Bugloss-leaved Jerusalem Cowslip*; but the Figure of the first or Common Kind, was there overslipped by the Printer, which that it might not be wholly lost or forgotten, (since in this Chapter we treat of *Lung-wort*) we have caused to be placed here.

*Spotted Lung-wort, or Jerusalem Cowslip.*



VIII. *The Qualities.* These Plants are temperate in respect to Heat or Cold, and probably dry in the first Degree. They are Absterfive, Astringent, Vulnerary, Analeptick, and Pectoral.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for healing of green Wounds, as also of Ulcers, and other Distempers of the Lungs.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Powder. 5. A Conserve. 6. A Cataplasim. 7. An Ointment or Balsam. 8. A distilled Water.

*The Virtues.*

XI. *The Juice or Essence.* Given inwardly to two or three Spoonfuls, it is profitable against a *Phthisis* or Ulceration of the Lungs: being also inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, it conduces much to the cleansing and healing of green Wounds. If it is dropt also into the Ears, it takes away any Noise, and eases any pricking or shooting Pain with which they may be troubled.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the former Virtues, but must be given in a larger Dose. It is an extraordinary Vulnerary, and good to be given to wounded Patients inwardly (as the Physician shall direct) as well as outwardly to be applied.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It is Pectoral, good against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Ulcers of the Lungs, Excoriations of the Viscera, and other the like Diseases of those Parts.

XIV. *The Powder.* It has the Virtues of the Syrup and Juice, and is peculiarly good against an Excoriation of the Stomach. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram, mixt with a little Honey, and so swallowed. Outwardly applied to Ulcers and running Sores, it cleanses, dries, and induces their healing.

XV. *The Conserve.* It is peculiar for the curing of ulcerated Lungs and deep Consumptions, but where it is not come to the degree of a *Marasmus*, it ought to be taken four or five times a Day, drinking after it half a Pint of warm Milk or more, and to be continued for some considerable time.

XVI. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the Herb by boiling in Wine. It is good against foul and running Sores and Ulcers, being applied to the Parts affected: it stops the Afflux of Humors, strengthens the Part, and induces the healing.

XVII. *The Ointment or Balsam.* It is a singular Digestive, cleanses, dries, heals: but if it is immediately applied to a simple green Wound, it commonly conglutinates it, and heals it at one Intention. It is an admirable thing for curing of Whitloes.

XVIII. *The distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction, and may be taken for Distempers of the Lungs, sweetned with fine Honey, or double-refined Sugar. Simple of it self, it is good against internal Inflammations, and hot Distempers of the Stomach, Heart, Liver and Lungs.

C H A P. CCCCLVIII.

of LUNG--W O R T Tree.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant was unknown to the Greeks, but is called in *Latine*, *Lichen arborum*, *Pulmonaria*, and *Pulmonaria fungosa*, *Muscus Pulmonarius*, *Lichenis genus*: in *English*, *Tree Lung-wort*, and by some *Tree Liver-wort*. It is called *Pulmonaria* or *Lung-wort*, from the Likeness it has to Lungs or Lights; and by some called *Oak Lungs*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant of the Kind; but by some Authors is taken to be a Species of the *Mosses*, and therefore is by them called *Muscus*: by others it is taken to be a Species of the *Mushrooms*, and therefore to the Name *Pulmonaria*, *Lobel* has added the *Epithite Fungosa*, which I think is proper enough.

*The Descriptions.*

III. *The Leaves* hereof are pretty large, and diversly folded one in another, not so smooth as *Liver-wort*, but more wrinkled, rough and thick, almost like to a *Fell or Hide*, and tough withal. On the upper side it is whitish, and on the neather side blackish or dusky, so that it seems after a sort to resemble Lungs or Lights.

IV. *Parkinson says it grows with broad Ash-colored Leaves, or of a greyish Color and tough, variously folded, crumpled and gashed in on the edges; and spotted also in some places, with many small Spots on the upper side. It is only a Foliosa, for it was never seen to bear any Stalk or Flower at any time.*

V. *The Places.* It grows upon the Bodies of old Oaks, Beeches, and other Forrest Trees in dark and thick

thick Woods; and it is sometimes found also growing upon Rocks, and in other shady places. That which grows upon *Oak* is most valuable, and most in Use, and is by many called for that Reason, *Oak-Lungs*, as is before hinted.

VI. *The Times*. It is said to be in its flourishing Condition thro' all the Summer Months.

VII. *The Qualities*. It is temperate in respect to Heat or Cold, and dry in the first Degree. It is Absterfivè, Astringent, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Pectoral and Analeptick.

VIII. *The Specification*. It is peculiar for curing of Consumptions, more especially those which proceed from an Ulceration of the Lungs.

IX. *The Preparations*. You may have therefrom,  
1. *A Powder*. 2. *A Decolition in Wine*. 3. *A Syrup*.

## The Virtues.

X. *The Powder*. Given from half a Dram to a Dram Morning and Evening, mixt with Honey, or in some proper Syrup, it cleanses, dries and heals Ulcers of the Lungs, and thereby restores such as are in Consumptions. It is good against Inflammations of the Lungs, being drunk in Water. Shepherds and Farriers give it mixt with Salt; to their Sheep and other Cattel with good Success, which are troubled with the Cough, or are short or broken Winded. Applied to bloody and green Wounds, as also Ulcers in the secret Parts, it heals them: and helps Women who are troubled with the Overflowing of the Terms. It is also a very excellent thing against the Bloody-flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, given for some little time in generous Wine, or given Clysterwise. Given in Red Wine, it is also profitable against Vomiting.

XI. *The Decolition in Wine*. It has all the Virtues of the Powder, and may be given Morning, Noon and Night with some of the Syrup of the same. Used as a Gargarism for a fore Mouth and Throat, it quickly cures it. And is a good Lotion for Ulcers in any part.

XII. *The Syrup*. It is a thing of excellent Use for such as are in Consumptions, or have an Ulcer of the Lungs, cleansing the same, drying and inducing the Healing. It is good against the Rickets in Children, as also Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarseness, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, vehement Catarrhs, Spitting of Blood, &c.

## C H A P. CCCCLIX.

### Of the LUPINE,

O R,

### F L A T -- B E A N.

I. *THE Names*. It is called in *Arabick*, *Tarmus* and *Tormus*: in *Greek*, *Θισυα*: in *Latine*, *Lupinus*; and in *English*, *Lupine* and *Flat-Bean*.

II. *The Kinds*. There are several Kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. *Θισυα ἰσχυρὴ*, *Lupinus sativus*, *Lupinus sativus albus*, The White Garden Lupine. 2. *Lupinus albus*, The spotted White Lupine. 3. *Lupinus luteus*, *Lupinus flore luteo*, The Yellow Lupine. 4. *Lupinus caruleus maximus*, The greater Blew Lupine. 5. *Lupinus caruleus minor*, The lesser Blew Lupine. 6. *Lupinus caruleus minimus*,

The smallest Blew Lupine. Where note, That the Grains of the first or *Garden Lupine*, are generally called *Lupini*: and *Plautus* calls them *Aurum Comicum*, because they were used in Comedies instead of Money, when in any Scene thereof there was a ny shew of Payment.

## White Garden Lupine.



## The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or White Garden Lupine*. It has a Root which is not very great, but woody, and full of small Fibres; by which it fastens it self strongly in the Ground, yet perishes every Year, as all the rest of these Kinds do. It rises up with a great round Stalk, hollow, and somewhat woolly, with several Branches, on which grow, on long Foot-stalks, many Leaves, consisting of five, six or seven distinct parts, or other smaller Leaves, equally standing round about as it were in a Circle, much like those of the *Chast-Tree*, of a whitish green Color on the upper side, and white and downy on the under side, which in the Evening, about the setting of the Sun, hang a little flagging downwards, as if they were a going to wither. Among these, at several Joints, come forth Tufts of Flowers, standing many together, like unto *Beans*, of a white Color in some places, and in others of a very bleak Blew, tending to white, and in others a pale or light bluish Color, (as *Gerard* has it.) After the Flowers are past, there come in their places great, long, broad, flat and rough Cods, in which are contained round and flat Seed, like a Cake, covered with a tough white Skin, but yellowish on the inside, and of a very bitter Taste; where they cleave unto the Cods in that part, they have a certain Dent, like a little Navel.

IV. *The second, or Spotted White Lupine*. This in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of Growing, is altogether like to the former, save in the Magnitude, this Plant being less than that; and in the Flower, this being spotted with Blew on the Heads of the innermost Leaves, and in the Hollows of the uppermost.

V. *The third, or Yellow Lupine.* It is like to the first Garden One in Stalks and Flowers, which are both lesser and shorter, but the Leaves are larger than those of the Small Blew Lupine. The Flowers grow in two or three Rundles or Tufts round about the Stalk and the Branches, of a beautiful, delicate, and exceeding fair Gold-yellow Color, in Fashion and Form like unto the other Kinds, being larger than those of the Lesser Blew Lupine, but nothing so large as those of the Greater Kinds. They are sweet of Smell, and made up into an Ear, of the Color of the Yellow Violet, and something of the Smell. The Cods are small, hard, and somewhat hairy. The Seeds are little, flat, and round, ill-favoured, much about the Form and Bigness of the Small Blew, or somewhat bigger, but far lesser than those of the White Garden Kind, of an extreme bitter Taste, of several Colors, or rather of a whitish Color on the outside, spotted with many Spots.

VI. *The fourth, or Greater Blew Lupine.* The Stalk of this Lupine is greater than that of the first or White Garden Kind, and the Leaves are more soft and woolly than those. The Flowers are of a most perfect blew Color, with some white Spots in the middle. The Cods are long, rough, greenish, and very large or great, in which are contained hard, flat and round Seed, not so white on the outside as the first or Garden Kind, but somewhat yellower, greater also, and more rough or hard in handling.

VII. *The fifth, or Lesser Blew Lupine.* This Kind of Wild Lupine differs not in the Form of Leaf or Flower from the former, but only that it is much smaller; the Leaves are greener, and have fewer Divisions in them: the Flower is of as deep a blew Color as the last. The Cods are small and long, containing small round Seed, not so flat as the former, but more discolored or spotted on the outside, than the Greater Blew sort is.

VIII. *The sixth, or Smallest Blew Lupine.* This small Plant is very like unto the last described in its form and manner of its Growing: it is little or nothing woolly, but is smaller both in its Stalks and Leaves. The Flowers likewise are wholly blew, as they are, or very seldom with a white Spot in them. The Seed is smaller also, and a little spotted.

IX. *The Places.* The first is accounted the only Garden or Tame Kind, the others are said to be Wild in the places where they are Natives. They all require, as Theophrastus says, a sandy and poor Soil, and difficultly grow in tilled or rich Land, because they are naturally Wild Plants. The first is a Native in many places of Greece, and the Eastern Countries beyond it, where it was anciently sown for their Food, being often watered to take away the Bitterness. The Yellow Lupine is a Native of Spain, from whence it was brought to us. The Great Blew Lupine is thought to come from beyond Persia, and to be a Native of Carmania. The Lesser Blew is found plentifully Wild in many places both of Spain and Italy. The last or Smallest Blew Lupine was brought by Boel out of Africa: but they all grow now in our Gardens, with such as are great Lovers of Flowers.

X. *The Times.* They are planted in April, and they bring forth their Fruit at two or three several times, seeming as if they did flower often, and bring forth as many Crops. The first flowers in May; the third in July, and so also the fourth and fifth; the sixth in September, but that seldom comes to Ripeness; but the others, after the times of their Flowering, soon bring their Seed to Perfection.

XI. *The Qualities.* Lupines, i. e. the Grain or Meal, is hot and dry in the first Degree; Aperitive, Digestive, Dissolutive and Absterive, so long as the Bitterness remains in them; but if that is taken away by steeping in Water, they become of an Earthy, clammy Substance, Emplastick, and hard of Digestion.

XII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar to open Obstructions of the Viscera, provoke Urine and the Terms, facilitate the Birth, expel the dead Child, and kill Worms; but these things they do as not divested of their Bitterness.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Meal. 2. A Paste. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Cataplasm. 5. An Ointment.

#### The Virtues.

XIV. *The Meal.* Strewed upon old rotten Sores and Ulcers, it is said to digest, cleanse, dry and heal them. Mixt with Honey and Vinegar, and given to drink, it kills Worms in the Belly. Boiled in Lye, it cleanses the Head and other Parts from Ulcers, Scurf, Morpew, and other like Defilements.

XV. *The Paste.* It is made of the Meal of Lupines after they have been so often or long steeped in Water, as to be divested of all their Bitterness, whether it is made into Puddings or into Bread, it seems to be hard of Digestion, and to breed no very good Nourishment, engendering gross and clammy Humors.

XVI. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It is good against the loathing of Meat, and provokes Appetite. Drank sweetened with Honey, it cures Worms in the Belly, and if a little Rue and Pepper are added to it, it will be so much the more effectual. Taken three or four Ounces Morning and Night, it opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, provokes Urine and the Terms, expels the Birth and dead Child, as also the After-birth; and being used as a Lotion or Wash, it is good against Spots, Freckles, Tanning, Sun-burning, Discolorings of the Skin, Pimples, Scurf, Morpew, and other Defecations of the Cutis: it also cleanses, dries and heals Scabs, running Sores, old Ulcers, and is said to take away the Marks of the Small-Pox, which are left after healing; as also all other black, blew, red and yellow Spots of the Skin. The Decoction of the Root in Water being drunk, provokes Urine. If the Decoction of Lupines in Wine be made with the Addition of Wormwood, Centory, and Bay Salt, it is good to stop the running or spreading of a Gangrene, being applied thereto very hot; and corrects spreading Ulcers, being applied very hot thereto with Stuphs of Tow or Flannel.

XVII. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the bitter Meal with Vinegar by boiling. Being applied, it takes away Pimples, and dissolves Nodes or Kernels arising in several parts from the King's-Evil, or other Causes. It ripens and breaks hard Tumors and Apostems, and is said also to break Carbuncles, if used by a skillful Hand. Applied to the Stomach and Belly, it helps to kill Worms in the Body, the Decoction being also given inwardly at the same time. It likewise cures Clefts, Bunchings out, Ulcers, and Ficus in Ano, being for some time applied to the Part.

XVIII. *The Ointment.* It is made of the bitter Meal by mixing it either with Honey, or with the Gall of an Ox, Sheep or Goat, or with both of them. Externally applied, it has the Virtues of the Decoction and Cataplasm: some add also the Juice of Limons to it, and so it cleanses the Face and Skin of all Deformities accruing thereto, as Freckles,

kles, Discolorings, Scurf, Morpew, Pimples, and other Breakings out, &c. It is good against Scabs, malign Ulcers, Ragades, *Ficus in Ano*, &c. being duly applied.

XIX. *Nota*. Here is to be observed, that the *Wild Lupine* is said to be much the stronger, and to exceed the *Manured* or *Garden Kind*, for all the Purposes aforementioned.

LUST-WORT, *see* Sun-Dew, Chap.  
LYNE or LINE, *see* Flax, Chap. 267.  
LYONS-FOOT, *see* Ladies-Mantle, Chap. 421.  
LYONS-SNAP, *see* Snap-Drageon, Chap.  
LYNG-WORT, *see* Hellebor White, Chap. 351.  
MAD-NEP, *see* Parsnep Cow, Chap.

## C H A P. CCCCLX.

### of MAD -- W O R T.

I. *The Names*. It is called in *Greek*, 'Αλυσον and 'Αλυσον; in *Latine*, *Alyssum*; and in *English*, *Mad-wort*; so called because it is a present Remedy for the Biting of a Mad Dog, as *Galen de Antidotis*, lib. 2. writes, being an Herb very like to *Horehound*, but rougher, and more full of Prickles about the Flowers, which are of a Color tending to blew.

II. *The Kinds*. Authors have found out five several sorts of this Herb; but by Reason the most of them are not to be found in *England*, we shall only describe that of *Dioscorides* his *Greater* and *Lesser*, viz. 1. *Alyssum* & *Alyssos* *Dioscoridis* *major*, as *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius*, *Clusius*, *Lugdunensis* and *Lobel* think; and *Lobel* says farther, That there is no Herb to be found which better agrees with *Dioscorides* his *Alyssum* in all things, than this doth. Some will have it to be *Lunaria Græca*, and call it *Lunaria* *major*, and *Lunaria* *lutea*; *Cesalpinus* calls it *Lunaria* *Græca* *tertia*, and *Gesner*, *Lunaria* *aspera*, making it a Kind of *Moon-wort*; but is doubtfuls the *Greater Mad-wort* of *Dioscorides*. 2. *Alyssum* *Dioscoridis* *alterum* & *minus*, *Leucoium* *Alyssoides* *clipeatum* *minus* *Baubini*, (for he calls the first *Leucoium* *Alyssoides* *Clipeatum* *major*) The *lesser Mad-wort* of *Dioscorides*.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Greater Mad-wort* of *Dioscorides*. It has a Root which is small and woody, dying every Year after it has given Seed, but seldom perishes the first Year before it runs up to a Stalk. It has many hoary, hard and rough Leaves lying on the Ground, somewhat broad and round for the first Year of their Springing; but the next Year, when the Stalk begins to grow up, they grow thereon both greater and longer, and a little torn in on the edges in some places, which Stalk is hoary, and about a Foot and half high, spreading it self into two or three Branches; at the tops of which come forth several pale, yellow, and very small Flowers, standing one above another severally, on both sides of the Stalks, which convert into somewhat large and round, flat, thin, hoary, hard, rough Husks, resembling little Bucklers; or rather most like the

yellow Husks with Seed of *Bolbanoch*, or *Lunaria* *major*, which is the *White Sattin*, but that these are smaller, rougher and harder; and in which lies small, flat, reddish Seed, in a double order, on both sides of the thin middle Skin, which in this is not white, like that of the *Sattin*, but else very like.

### Greater Mad-wort of Dioscorides.



### Mad-wort of Dioscorides the Lesser.



IV. The

IV. *The second, or Lesser Mad-wort of Dioscorides.* It has a Root which is small and long, with divers Fibres adjoining, which abides and shoots forth anew, and is more sharp in Taste than the Leaves, which are drying and astringent. From this Root spring forth several long Leaves, lying on the Ground, a little waved on the edges, of a pale or blewish green Color, about three Inches long, and one broad, rough and hairy, but softer than the former. From among which Leaves rise up slender, weak, rough Stalks, scarce able to stand upright, parted into several Branches, on which grow the Leaves by Couples, one opposite to another, smaller, but not less hairy and rough than the foregoing. The Flowers first begin to break forth at the tops, and afterwards on the sides or Wings, which are many set together in Tufts, consisting of four white Leaves, notched in the middle, which makes every Leaf seem like a Heart, with divers yellowish Threads in the middle of them, and each standing in a green Husk; the outfides whereof have longer Foot-stalks than those more inward; and each Flower larger than the inner ones; which being past, round Seed-Vessels succeed, in Form like Bucklers, a little smaller than the former, hard and rough on the outside, in which are contained flat Seed, in four round reddish Cells or Partitions, divided by a certain thin shining Skin, two Seeds lying in each Cell or Division.

V. *The Places.* They grow in Gardens both with us and in Italy, France, and the Low-Countries. but their original or native place is scarcely or not well known.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in the Summer Months, as in May, June, July and August, the second year after their sowing, and their Seed is ripe not long after.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the first Degree. Digestive, moderately Absterfivè, Expulsive, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for curing the Bitings of Mad Dogs, as also of Green Wounds, and of old running Sores, and filthy rotten Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* From the Green Herb you may have, 1. A liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction in Wine. 3. A Pouder. 4. An Ointment or Balsam. 5. A Cataplasim.

### The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice or Essence.* Being taken in Broth or Wine, it cures the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and perfectly takes away the Venom or Poyson thereof, which Galen affirms *Simplicium Medicamentorum*, l. 6. and this some think to be manifest from the signature of the Plant, or likeness of its whole substance, and that this is the Virtue thereof, had been found from great Experience; and that it would perform many other Cures, from its drying, digesting, and moderately cleansing faculties: and therefore Galen and Dioscorides both say of each of these Plants, that they cleanse the Skin from Wheals and Pimples, from Spots and other discolorings, as Morpew, Sunburnings, &c. which is presumed to be done by the Juice or Essence.

XI. *The Decoction.* It may be made with Water or Wine, but the latter is the better. It has the Virtues of the Juice or Essence but much weaker, and therefore may be taken to half a Pint or more, according to Age, &c. It is good for the Cure of Wounds either inward or outward, to digest congealed or clotted Blood which is gathered together by any fall, blow or bruise, and to cleanse and heal old rotten and filthy Ulcers, and other creeping Sores.

XII. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, and particularly it has a virtue to stop the Hiccough, and this it will do if the Pouder, or green Herb it self is but held in the Mouth, and also smelt to. Dose one Dram at a time twice a day, in Ale, Beer, Wine, or Posset Drink, &c. Outwardly strewed upon running and putrid Ulcers, it dries up the moisture, and contributes much to their healing.

XIII. *The Ointment or Balsam.* It is of singular use to be applied to the Bitings of Mad Dogs, because it recalls, or draws forth the Venom or Poyson out of the Wounds, and some are of Opinion, that it might have the same Operation, if it was applied to the Biting of a Viper or Rattlesnake: however outwardly applied to running Sores, inveterate Ulcers, Fistulae, &c. it has been found to digest, cleanse powerfully, then to dry, and induce a speedy healing, and this so much the more if the Pouder of the Herb be strewed thick upon the Sore or Ulcer.

XIV. *The Cataplasim.* It is of great use, being immediately applied to attract or draw the Poyson or Venom out of the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and to discuss Tumors or Swellings caused by simple Contusions; as also to open the Pores so as to cause an eduction of the Morbifick cause of the Scurff, or Morpew, &c.

XV. Note, That the second Figure, which is that of the Lesser Madwort of *Dioscorides*, is taken from *Matthioli* his Epitome; in this Cut, the Seed Vessels are very exact, but the position of the Leaves are not just, for they ought to stand by Couples, and be of three times that length.

### C H A P. CCCCLXI.

### Of M A D D E R Great.

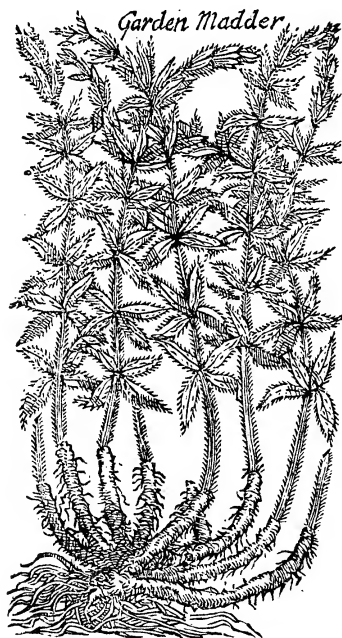
I. **T**HE Names. It is called in the Arabick *Pave*, and *Feve alsa bagin*: in Greek *Ερυθροδανον* & *ερυθροδανον*, *Eruthrodanum* and *Eruthrodanum*: *Nicander in Theriacis*, calls it *Σχύνιον* *Schyrium*: in Latine, *Rubea*, and *Rubia*, (from the color of the Root, and from its Dying Cloth or Leather into a Red color:) and in English, *Madder*. *Paulus Aegineta* says, it is called *Thapsion*: and in the Shops it is called *Rubia Tinctorum*.

### II. The

II. *The Kinds.* It is either *Great*, of which in this Chapter: or *Small*, of which we shall Treat in the next. The great Kind of Madder, is, 1. *Rubia, Rubia Sativa, Rubia Tinctorum*, Garden Madder or Red Madder, which some call *Dyers Madder*, and *Crop-Madder*. 2. *Rubia Sylvestris*, Wild Madder. 3. *Rubia Sylvestris foliis longioribus*, Wild Madder with long Leaves. 4. *Rubia Marina*, Sea Madder. 5. *Synanchia Dalechampi*, Quinsy-wort or Quinsy Madder of Dalechampius. 6. *Mollugo Montano, Rubia Sylvestris altera Gesneri*, Great Bastard or Mountain Madder. There are other Herbs which some Authors will have to be kinds hereof, as *Aparine, Asperula, Crucata, Gallium*, which we can scarcely admit of, and therefore you will find them in other Parts of this Book, in their proper places of the Alphabet.

## The Descriptions.

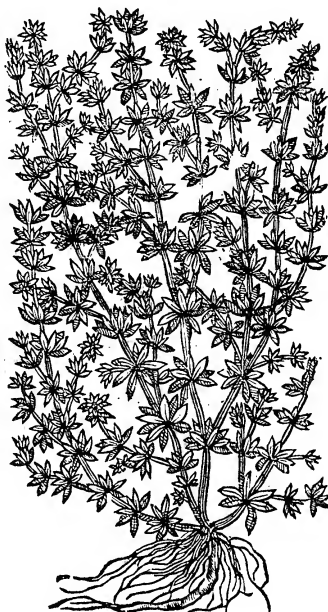
III. *The first, or Garden Madder.* Its Root is fat and full of substance, yet not very great, but very long, running down half a mans depth into the ground, red in color, and very clear whilst it is



fresh, spreading several ways. From this Root shoot forth many very long, four square, reddish stalks, trailing on the ground a great way, very rough or hairy, (which therefore *Pliny* terms *Spinosus* prickly) and full of Joints. At every of these Joynts come forth several long and somewhat narrow Leaves, standing like a Star, or the Rowel of a Spur, about the Stalks, rough also and hairy: towards the Tops whereof come forth many small, pale, yellow Flowers; after which come small round Heads, green at the first, and reddish afterwards, but black when they are thorough ripe, in in which are contained the Seed.

IV. *The second, or Wild Madder.* In this the Root grows greater, but not fully so red nor clear as that of the Garden Kind. It grows up in

## Wild or Field Madder.



form, very like to the Garden Madder before described, but the Stalks are smaller, not spreading so far; nor are the Leaves so rough and hairy; but rather (as *Gerrard* says) smooth and shining; and leffer also, and the Flowers white.

V. *The third, or Wild Madder with long Leaves.* Its Root is smaller, but red like the former, from whence spring up divers round jointed Stalks, two or three feet long, and sometimes longer, something smooth, or at least nothing so rough as the other Wild sort. The Leaves which stand at the Joints are a little rough, narrower, and longer than the other, seven or eight at a distance: at the tops of the Stalks, stand many white Flowers, made of four small Leaves a piece, which turn into small round Seed like the former.

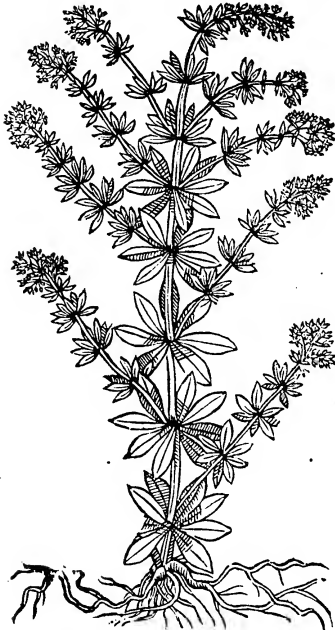
VI. *The fourth, or Sea Madder.* Its Root is more red on the outside than within, harder and more Woody than the other: from this Root spring forth many square, hard, and something rough Stalks, round about it, which are full of Joints, and from whence grow many small, long Leaves, a little rough, broadest at the bottom, and pointed at the end; more white in the natural Places, than when Transplanted: from among which, (growing leffer at the Tops,) come forth small whitish Flowers Star fashion, like the other, but longer.

VII. *The fifth, or Quinsy Wort, or Quinsy Madder of Dalechampius.* It has a Root which is crooked, blackish without, yellow underneath the Skin, and white within and Woody, which is about five or six Inches long, with many hairy strings: From this Root arise many four square Branches, trailing upon the Ground, and sometimes reddish, towards the Root. The Leaves are small and sharp pointed, like those of *Gallium*, or *Ladies Bed Straw*, and grow along the Stalk on certain Knees

Knees or Joints, four or five together, and sometimes fewer. From these Joints the Stalk divides it self towards the Top into many parts, on which grow many Flowers, each Flower having four Leaves, sometimes white, sometimes of a flesh color, and every Leaf of these flesh colored Leaves is artificially streaked in the middle, and near the sides with three lines of a deeper red, but of no pleasant smell. After which comes the Seed, something round, growing two together like stones, or as it is seen in Goose Grafs.

VIII. *The sixth, or Great Bastard or Mountain Madder. The Root is black without, Fibrous, and abiding all Winter. From this Root shoot forth a*

Great Bastard or Mountain **MADDER.**



number of slender and weak Stalks, but yet such as have so much strength in them, as that they need no propping, but will stand upright of themselves, which diversly branch forth themselves into many parts, so that it seems to be a pleasant bushy Plant, well spread; and having many shorter and broader smooth green Leaves set at the Joints, than either the Common, or red, or white Flowered Ladies Bed Straw. The Flowers are very small and white, standing at the tops of the Branches, pretty thick or plentifully, which being past away, turn into small, black, round Seed.

IX. *The Places.* The first is only Manured either in Gardens or Fields in many Countrys of Europe for the profit which is made thereof: and is very Common, in moist places of England. The second grows in moist Meadows and Moorish grounds, and under Bushes almost every where: it is said to grow also in Fields and Hedge sides near to *Spire*, and in many other places of Germany. The third also grows in many places in England, as at a place called *Hod-hill* in Dorsetshire, on the side which is next the River, in the Parish of *Stompaine*, two miles from *Blanford*, and at *Warham* likewise in the same Shire, on a Mud-wall in the same Town, and at a place called *Sommerpill* near to a Chapel by the Landing place, coming from *Afferry* to *Cheffell*,

in great abundance. The fourth grows by the Sea side in moist places; as also by the Sea side in *Provence*, and near *Montpelier* in France, and in Spain also as *Clusius* says. The fifth grows in dry chalkie Grounds abundantly, being found Wild in many places; it has been found in great plenty on the Hill beyond *Chattam* in the way to *Canterbury*. The sixth is found on divers Hills in Germany; and grows in Hedges and among Bushes in many places.

X. *The Times.* The first, second, and third, Flower towards the end of Summer, and the Seed is ripe quickly after; but Gerard says, they flourish from May unto the end of August; and that the Roots of the first are gathered in Autumn for the use of the Dyers, and for Physick purposes. The fourth or Sea Kind, seldom gives ripe Seed in our Climate. The fifth Flowers all the Summer long. The sixth Flowers in May, June, and July, and the Seed is ripe in July and August.

XI. *The Qualities.* Madder is Temperate in respect to heat or cold, but is manifestly dry in the end of the first, or beginning of the second Degree: it is Aperitive, and also Astringent, and admirably Traumatick or Vulnerary.

XII. *The Preparations.* The first Kind is moist in use, and of that the Root, chiefly, and also the Seed: From the Root are prepared, 1. A Decoction in Water or Wine. 2. A Decoction in Mead or Honied Water. 3. A Bath, or Fume, or Fomentation. 4. A Powder. 5. An Eclegma or Elethuary. 6. A Cataplasim of the Roots and Leaves. 7. A Powder of the Seed. 8. A Decoction in Wine of Quinssey Madder. 9. A Powder and Cataplasim of the same.

### The Virtues.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It opens obstructions of the Viscera, and cleanses the body of tough Flegm and gross Humors; it provokes Urine plentifully, as also the Courses in Women, and expels the dead Child and After-birth. It makes the Urine red like Blood, but it is from the Tincture of the Root, like as Rhubarb makes it yellow by virtue of its Tincture: and opens and astringes, as Rubarb purges and binds: insomuch that it is said to be good against Ruptures, and to stop the flux of the Whites in Women: It is profitable against the Hemorrhoids or Piles by Fomentation: and taken inwardly to fix or eight ounces, it is said to stop a Diarrhea.

XIV. *The Decoction in Mead or Honied Water.* It opens obstructions of the Gall, Liver and Spleen, and is profitable against the yellow Jaundice, Hypochondriack Melancholy; and is good for such as have the Palsie, numbness, and trembling of the Limbs: being also often taken it is effectual for the healing of inward Wounds.

XV. *The Bath, Fomentation or Fume.* It is made by boiling a great quantity of the Green Herb, Stalks, and Roots in Water. Being fat in, as hot as it can well be endured, it is good against the Palsie, Gout, Sciatica and Rheumatick Pains: It is a good Fomentation for Women to sit in, to provoke their Courses, and to cleanse the Womb from filth, or any purid Matter.

XVI. *The Powder of the Root.* Given inwardly to one Dram it stops Fluxes of the Belly. The Gross Powder is often times used in Vulnerary Diet Drinks, for the curing of Wounded Persons, and such as are afflicted with running Sores, old Ulcers, Fistula's, and the like; and is of excellent use for such



such as have had outward or inward Bruises by falls or blows, or any internal flux of Blood, which it effectually stops.

XVII. *The Eclegma or Elefuary.* Take choise Honey clarified twelve Ounces: Madder Roots in very fine Powder six Ounces: Roch Alum in fine Powder three Ounces: mix them and let them simmer over a gentle Fire, till the mixture is of a good scarlet color, which being cold put into a Gally-pot, and keep it close covered for use. It quickly cures all Sores and Ulcers in the Gums, Mouth, Throat or Gullet, and Wind-pipe, and eases the pain and strengthens a weak Back. It may be taken Morning and Night, and several times a day, as much as a small Chestnut upon a Knives point, letting it disfil down the Throat very leisurely; and for the pain and weakness of the Back, a Spoonful of it may be given at a time in a Glas of strong Ale, Tent, or Alicant.

XVIII. *The Cataplasim of Roots and Leaves.* Being beaten and applyed to any part which is discolored with Sunburnings, Tanning, Freckles, black and blew Spots, Scurf, Morpewh, or any other like deformity of the Skin, it cleanses it, and cures all those defecations.

XIX. *The Powder of the Seed.* Taken from half a Dram to a Dram with Vinegar and Honey, it prevails against the swelling and hardness of the Spleen, opens its obstructions, and removes Hypochondriack Melancholy.

XX. *The Decoction in Wine of Quinssey Madder.* It dries without biting, and is excellent against the Quinssey, being inwardly taken twice a day to fix or eight Ounces, and outwardly applyed, both as a Gargarism, and a Fomentation.

XXI. *A Powder and Cataplasim of the same.* A Cataplasim is to be made of the Root and Herb green, and to be brought to a Consistency with the Powder of the Herb or Root, and then it is to be applyed to the Neck and Throat of such as are affected with a Quinssey, renewing it twice or thrice a day, as often as it grows to be absolutely cold.

## C H A P. CCCCLXII.

### of MADDER Small.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ευβοειανον*: in Latine, *Rubia minor*, & *Rubia parva*; and in English, *Small Madder*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. *Rubia spicata Cretica*, Clusji, Candia Madder with spiked Heads. 2. *Rubia minor pratensis carulea*, small creeping Madder with purplish blew Flowers. 3. *Rubia minima Saxatilis*, small Rock Madder. There are about five other Kinds of these small Field or Wild Madders, but not being Natives or Inhabitants of our Country, and of little use in Physick, we shall say nothing more of them here.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Candia Madder with spiked Heads.* It has a Root which is small, hard, woody, crooked or scragged, with many little Strings or Threads, red with out, and white with in, which always perishes when the Seed is ripe. From this Root spring up many knotty four square rough little Stalks, about a foot high, divided immediately from the Root into many Branches, having but one side Branch growing forth at one Joint: about which Joints grow and spread abroad four or five, and sometimes fix narrow short sharp pointed Leaves, somewhat rough. The tops of the Stalks and Branches are nothing but long, small, four square spikes or ears, made of three Leaved green husks; Out of the Top of each husk grows a very small greenish yellow Flower, having four exceeding small Leaves, scarcely to be seen: after which follows in each husk, one, small blackish Seed, something long, round on the one side, with a dent or hollowness on the other.

IV. *The second, or small Creeping Madder with purplish blew Flowers.* Its Root is small and of a reddish yellow color, abiding all the Winter with green Leaves thereon, and will encrease plentifully from the Seed it sheds every Year. This small Plant creeps upon the Ground, with many small, square, smooth Branches, much divided or spread out into other smaller ones, full Joints, and at every of them, five or six small, round, and very fresh green Leaves, smooth also, or but very little rough. From these Joints, and roundles of Leaves, as well as from the Tops of the Branches, come several small Flowers, made of five, blewish purple round pointed Leaves, with some small Threads in the middle. The Seed is small and long pointed, two for the most part standing together.

V. *The third, or small Rock Madder.* Its Root is small and reddish, as all the other sorts are. This smallest Madder grows not much above an hand breath high, with a square Stalk, spreading small Branches from the Joints, at which grow seven or eight small long pointed Leaves, even the smallest and narrowest of any before mentioned, being somewhat rough also. The Flowers are small, and of a pale red or bluish color, standing in Tufts or Umbles at the Tops of the Branches.

VI. *The Places.* The first is a Native of Candia, but with us grows in Gardens only. The second grows plentifully in many places of England. The third grow also in many places of our British Continent; as upon the Chalky Hills near Drayton, over against the Isle of Wight. It grows also upon Vincents Rocks not far from Bristol.

VII. *Nota.* Lobel says this last very small Kind has its Leaves of the bigness of Rapture-Wort, sharp pointed, and growing after the manner of those of Madder, upon little creeping Stalks, an Inch and half high, on which grows yellowish small Flowers: and that the Root is small and of the color of Corall.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, as May, June, and July, and their Seed is ripe soon after.

IX. *The Qualities, Preparations, Virtues and Uses,* of these are all the same with those of the Great Madder, in the former Chapter, and therefore I referre you thither: but neither any of these  
Q q q q small

small *Madders*, nor yet any of the other five last Kinds in the said foregoing Chapter, are any ways equal or to be compared to those of the first great *Garden Kind*, for which special reason, that is only or chiefly in Use.

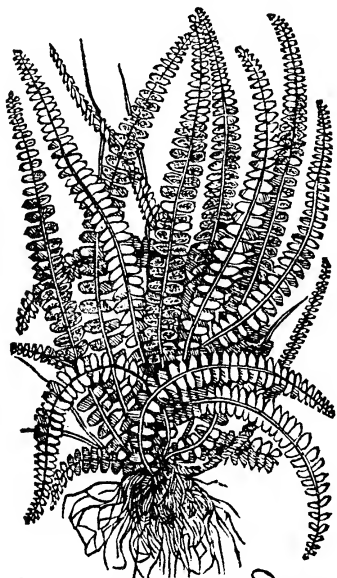
## C H A P. CCCCLXIII.

## of MAIDEN-HAIR English.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Greek*, *Ἀδαννον Ἀγγλικόν*; in *Latine*, *Capillus Veneris Anglicus*; and in *English*, *English Maiden-Hair*.

II. The Kinds. There are four several sorts of it, viz. 1. *Τριχomanes*, *Grace*: *Trichomanes* *Latine*, also *Capillaris*, and *Filicula*, as *Gaza* has it: in *English*, *English Maiden-Hair*, and *Common Maiden-Hair*. 2. *Ἀδαννον ἄνυλον*, *Thalij*, *Polytricum aureum majus* *Baubini*: and of some, *Adiantum aureum majus*; *muscus Capillaris*, *Polytrichum Apulei* *Fuchsij*, the greater Golden Maiden-Hair. 3. *Polytricum aureum minus* *Baubini*, *Adiantum aureum minus*, the lesser Golden Maiden-Hair. 4. *Capillus Veneris Tragi*, *Adiantum album* *Cordi*, *Saxifraga major* *Brunfelsij*, & *Fuchsij*, *Ruta muraria* *Matthioli*, who afterwards took it be *Paronychia Diofcoridis*, *Salvia Vite* *Lobelij* & *Lugdunensis*; in *English*, *Common White Maiden-Hair*, or *Wall-Rue*.

## The Descriptions.



Common English Maidenhair.

III. The first, or English Maiden-Hair. Its Roots are small, hard, black, and fibrous or Thready, from whence come forth a great many blackish

shining little Stalks, scarcely a Span in length, and in many Plants not half so long; on each side set very thick with small round dark green Leaves, and spotted on their backs like *Ceterach*, and other small Ferns.

IV. The second, or Greater Golden Maiden-Hair. It has a small and thready Root, whose Fibres are wonderful fine. It is a kind of Moss, and its Stalks are not above a handful high, covered with short hairs standing very thick together, of an obscure yellow green color, out of which Stalks, spring up sometimes very fine naked Stems somewhat black; upon the tops of which hang as it were little Grains like Wheat Corns.

V. *Parkinson* says it has a very small and Thready Root: and that it has a company of small brownish red Hairs to make up the form of Leaves, growing about the Ground from the Root: and in the middle of them in Summer time, rise up small Stalks of the same color, set with very fine yellowish green Hairs on them, and bearing a small gold yellow Head, lesser than a Wheat Corn, standing in a great Husk.

VI. The third, or Lesser Golden Maiden-Hair. of this there are two Kinds, viz. the Lesser, and the Least, both of which are very like the former, but that the Stalks grow not to much more than half the height of the greater.

VII. The fourth, or Common white Maiden-Hair, commonly called *Wall Rue*, but is generally accounted one of the Capillary Herbs or Maiden-Hairs, and that not of the least account. It has a Root which is black and full of strings, from whence spring forth many Leaves almost round and slender standing upon short foot Stalks. It has rising up from among those Ground Leaves fine pale green Stalks, almost as fine as Hairs, set confusedly, with divers pale green Leaves, on very short foot Stalks, somewhat near unto the color of *Garden Rue*, and not differing much in form, but somewhat more like unto the true *Adiantum* in the next Chapter, being more and more diversly cut in on the edges, and thicker, smooth on the upper part, and spotted finely on the under.

VIII. The Places. The first grows upon old Stone Walls in the West of *England*, and in *Wales*; in *Kent*, and in several other places of this Land: it delights also to grow by Springs and Wells, and in Rocky, moist and shadowy places, and Mr. *Goodyer* said, that in *January* 1624, he saw enough to lade a Horse, growing on the Banks in a Lane, as he rode between *Rake* and *Headly* in *Hampshire*, near *Woolmer Forrest*. It was also found growing in a shady sandy Lane in *Betsome*, in the Parish of *Southfleet* in *Kent*: as also upon Stone Walls at her Majesty's Palace of *Richmond*. The second is seldom found but upon Bogs and Moorish places, yet sometimes also in shady dry Ditches, where the Sun does not come: *Gerard* found it in great abundance in a shadowy Ditch upon the left hand, near unto a Gate which leads from *Hampstead Heath* towards *Highbury*. The third is found in or near the same places where the second is said to grow. The fourth is found in many places of *England*, as at *Dartford*, and the bridge at *Alford* in *Kent*, at *Beckonsfield* in *Buckinghamshire*; at *Woolly* in *Huntingtonshire*: on *Framlingham Castle* in *Suffolk*: on the Church Walls at *Mayfield* in *Sussex*, and on the Rocks near *Weston super Mare* in *Somersetshire*: on the Walls of the Church-yard at *Sittingburn* in *Kent*, and upon the Church Walls of *Railly* in *Essex*, and other places.

IX. The

IX. *The Times.* These Plants are always green both *Summer* and *Winter*, but have neither Flowers, nor Seed.

X. *The Qualities.* All these several sorts of *Maiden-Hair* are temperate in respect to heat or cold, but dry in the first Degree. They are Aperitive, and Diuretick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Nephritick, and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Preparations.* They are almost equally in Use; but if there is any difference, the first and fourth are most in Vogue. And from any of them, or all of them, you may have 1. A *Decoction* in *Wine* or *Water*. 2. An *Infusion* or *Tincture* in *Wine*. 3. A *Powder* of the Herbs.

### *The Virtues.*

XII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It is very effectual against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and other Distempers of the Breast and Lungs, causing an easy expectoration; it opens the obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Reins, and is available to break the Stone, especially in the Reins, expel Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous Matters, to provoke Urine, and give ease in the Strangury. It is also of good use for such as are troubled with the Spleen, or affected with the Falling-sickness. The Head washed therewith, it strengthens the Roots of the Hair, stays it from shedding or falling, and causes it to grow thick where it is thin.

XIII. *The Infusion or Tincture in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but much more pleasant to be taken, for it has less of the Styptick, Terrene or Earthy parts, than the Decoction, the which are extracted by boiling; and more of the fine, subtil, and volatile parts, most of which in the former are lost, but in this retained, because not tortured with the violence of the Fire. Dose from 4. to 6 Ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night, as the Physician, shall think fit, of the former also, as well as of this. But this is to be noted, That they may be both sweetened with Clarified Honey, which also contributes to the same ends.

XIV. *The Powder.* It has all the Virtues of the Decoction, or Infusion or Tincture: and being mixed with Clarified Honey and made into an Electuary, it causes Expectoration, and is a singular Experiment against the Asthma, or shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, as also against all Tartarous Mucilage in the Urinary parts, Stone and Gravel, Ulcers in the Reins and the like. The Powder may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, in Wine or other Vehicle; but seems to me to be best made up into an Electuary with Clarified Honey, and so taken. These *Maiden-Hairs* treated of in this Chapter have been found by Experience, to be of the same Nature, Qualities and Virtues, and to have as good Effects, as the *True Maiden-Hair*, of which we shall treat in the next Chapter; and because easier to be come by, the oftener made use of.

C H A P. CCCCLXIV.

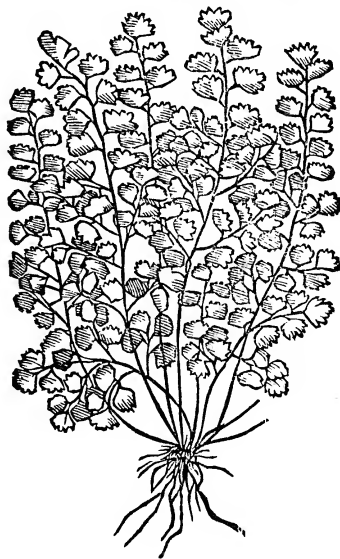
## Of MAIDEN - HAIR True.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Ἀδαντὸν* (because the Rain rests not on it, but slides off; and *πολύτριχον* *Dioscoridis*, quasi *multicomum*, quod *Capillos multos* & *densos faciat*; & *καλλότριχον* *Apuleij*, quasi *Pulchricomum*, quod *Capillos tingit pulchrioresque reddit*: in Latine, *Adiantum*, *Polytrichum*, *Callitrichum*, *Capillus Veneris*, (*A speciosiss reddendis Capillis*;) *Capillus Terræ*, *Supercilium Terræ*, & *Crinita*: and in English, *Maiden-Hair*.

II. *The Kinds.* The *True Maiden-Hair* is but twofold, viz. 1. *Adiantum minus* (which is *verus*) *Capillus Veneris verus*, The *True Maiden-Hair*. 2. *Adiantum majus* (which is also a kind of the *Verus*, and grows only larger according to the Region it grows in) *Adiantum Syriacum*, *Capillus Veneris Syriacus*, the *True Syrian Maiden-Hair*. To these we may add, 3. *Adiantum nigrum Vulgare*; *Onopteris nigra Dodonæi*, *Adiantum pulchrum Lugdunensi simile Thalij*, Common black *Maiden-Hair*. 4. *Adiantum album Plinij*, *Adiantum filicis folio Bauhini*, *Δρυopteris λευκή*, *Dryopteris alba*, *Dryopteris Candida Dodonæi*, of which we have already written in Chap. 260. *Self*. 4. and 9. aforegoing. 5. *Adiantum Fruticosum Americanum*. The *American Maiden-Hair*.

### *The Descriptions.*

#### *The true Maiden-hair.*



III. *The First or True Maiden-Hair*, has a Root which consists of a number of blackish brown Fibres, or Threads; from whence springs up a small low Herb, not above a Span high, whose Stalks are smaller,

Q q q q 2

smaller, finer, redder, and more thinning than those of *Trichomanes*, or our Common English *Maiden-Hair*, on which are placed delicate fine Leaves on both sides, without order, one above another, somewhat like unto the lower Leaves of *Coriander*, or like the Leaves of *Anise*, but larger, cut in unequally on the edges, and spotted on the back with very small brown Marks scarce to be discerned.

IV. *The second, or True Syrian Maiden-Hair.* Its Root is tough, and thready like the first; and the whole is an humble or low Plant, having Leaves

### True Syrian MAIDEN-HAIR.



flat, smooth, and plain, set upon a blackish middle rib, like unto that of the other true *Maiden-Hair*, cut or notched on the edges, Nature keeping no certain form, but making one Leaf of this fashion, and another of another, far different from it. But yet in the main, this *Syracum* is but one and the same Herb and Species with the former, tho' somewhat larger, which is from the Country, and nature of the Soil; for which reason, *Lobel* calls it, *Capillus Veneris Verus*.

V. *The Third, or Common black Maiden-Hair.* This differs little or nothing from the *Dryopteris Candia Dodonæi*, which is the fourth Species next following, as is declared in the Kinds, and of which we have already written in the place aforesaid; but that the Stalks of this are blacker, and the Leaves of a sadder green, whereas that is greener and paler, so that that aforesaid to come in the fourth place here, may very well be accounted a Species of this: There are many Stalks of winged Leaves, not much higher than the aforesaid, scarcely exceeding 6, 7, or 8, Inches in height, but the Leaves on the Wings are broader, shorter, and more deeply cut in on the edges.

VI. *The fifth, or American Maiden-Hair.* It has a Fibrous Root, and grows up like unto a Fern, with a slender blackish brown Stalk, branched forth into others, about which on each side, stand from 12 to 20 fresh green Leaves, small and somewhat long, joined together by small foot Stalks, somewhat like unto the first true *Maiden-Hair*, but cut in on the out side at the tops of the Leaves only, and not at the bottom.

VII. *The Places.* All these sorts grow on Stone Walls, and by the sides of Rocks, or Gravelly Springs, and other shady and moist places. The first plentifully, as *Pena* and *Lobel* say, about *Mompelien* in *Narbone* in *France*; as also in some parts of *Gloucestershire*, and in divers parts of the West of *England*. The second grows in *Syria*, and is not to be found with us unless in *Gardens*. The third in many Barren, Rocky, and Untilled places, especially where Springs are near. The fourth upon Oaks and among Oak Moss. The fifth in *Virginia*, *Carolina*, *New-York*, *Mary-land*, *Pennsylvania*, and other parts of *Florida*.

VIII. *The Times.* They all abide green through the whole year but have not any of them, either Flower or Seed.

IX. *The Qualities.* *Maiden-Hair* is temperate in respect of Heat or Cold, and dry in the first Degree, Aperitive, Diuretick, Traumatick, Pectoral, Splenetick, and Nephritick.

X. *The Specification.* It opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver and Spleen, prevails against Ulcers of the Lungs, Coughs and Asthma's, and cures the Rickets in Children.

XI. *The Preparations.* The Preparations are much the same with those in the former Chapter, viz. 1. A simple Decoction in Water or Wine. 2. A Compound Decoction. 3. A Powder. 4. A Tincture in Wine. 5. A Lye.

### The Virtues.

XII. *The simple Decoction in Wine and Water.* It prevails against the Cough, shortness of Breath, difficulty of breathing, the yellow Jaundice and diseases of the Spleen: it is said to break the Stone, open obstructions of the Reins and Ureters, and provoke Urine: it provokes the Terms in Women, rectifies the Blood, and cleanses the Lungs of Tartarous and putrid matter, by Expectoration. Dose four Ounces four or five times a day.

XIII. *The Compound Decoction.* Take *Maiden Hair* 12 Handfuls; *Ceterach*, or *Spleen-wort*, *Liver-wort*, *Osmond Royal*, of each 4 Handfuls; *Liquorice bruised* 2 Ounces; *Fennel Seeds bruised* 1 Ounce; *Raisins of the Sun Stoned*, *blew Currants*, of each half a Pound; *blew Figs* sit 4 Ounces; *Spring Water* 3 Quarts; mix and Boil, then strain out and keep it for Use. Let it be taken in the Morning fasting, an hour before Dinner; at 5 in the Afternoon, and at Bed-time; always squeezing into it, at the time of taking it the Juice of an Orange, or some of the Juice of a Limon. It not only opens Obstructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen Reins and Womb, having all the Virtues of the simple Decoction, but cleanses the Lungs of Ulcerated or putrid Matter, heals Ulcers of the Lungs, and cures the Rickets in Children. It provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, prevails against inveterate Asthma's, and being long taken, profitably cures the Gout and Rheumatick pains to a Miracle.

Dose

Dose four Ounces or more at a time, as often as before directed.

XIV. *The Powder of the Herb.* Being taken a Dram at a time in Red *Barcelona* Wine, or other like Styptick Wine, Morning and Night for 40 or 50 days together, it is said to cure Ruptures. It is profitable against the Bitings of Vipers or other Serpents and Venomous Creatures, and has indeed all the Virtues of the Decoction and Tincture; but for the other Diseases, it is best to be made up into an Electuary with twice or thrice its weight of Clarified Honey, and the Electuary to be given from 2 to 4 Drams.

XV. *The Lye.* It is made of the Ashes by Elixivation in fair Water. It is singular good to cleanse the Head of Scurff, Morphew, Dandriff, and to heal a Scald Head, whether it be a dry or running Sore: It stays the falling of the Hair, and is said to make it grow thick, fair, and well colored, for which purpose some make the Lixivum in Wine, and others use the Decoction of the Herb in Wine. And some boil the Ashes in Oil, and anoint therewith to cure Baldness, Scurff, Dandriff, Scald-Heads, &c.

## C H A P. CCCCLXV.

### of M A L L O W Common.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Arabick*, *Chubeze* and *Chubes*, and the Seed thereof *Bizeri Chubeir*: in *Greek*, *Μαράνιον*, *ab emoliendo Ventre*, but in the Copies of *Epichames* and *Antiphanes* it is written *Μαλόκιν*: in *Latine*, *Malva*, *quasi Malva*, *quod alium Molliat*: in *English*, *Mallow*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several principal sorts of Mallows, as 1. *The Common Kind*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *The Marsh Mallow*, of which in the next Chapter. 3. *The Vervain Mallow*, of which in Chapter 467. 4. *The Tree or Shrub mallow* or *Marsh Mallow*, of which in Chapter 468 following.

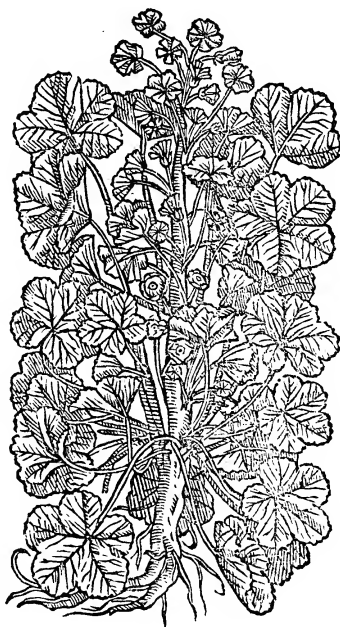
III. *The Kinds of the Common Mallow.* Of this there are these Species following. 1. *Malva vulgaris Flore purpureo*, The Common Mallow with Purplish Flowers. 2. *Malva vulgaris Flore albo*, The Common Mallow with white Flowers. 3. *Malva Sylvestris minor*, *Malva Sylvestris repens pumila*, The Small, or Dwarf Wild Mallow. 4. *Malva Montana*, The Mountain Mallow. 5. *Malva Hispanica Flore carneo amplo*, The Spanish Blush Mallow.

### The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or Common purplish Mallow.* It has a Root which is long and white, tough and somewhat Woody, and running deep into the Ground. From this Root spring forth many large, soft,

green, roundish Leaves, yet somewhat comered and dented about the edges, standing upon long foot Stalks next the Ground; from among which rise up several round, green Stalks, growing in time to be 3 or 4 feet high, especially when growing in good Soil, and to be more hard and almost Woody, especially at the bottom; divided into many Branches, towards the tops, and with many lesser Leaves, and more divided upwards; where it brings forth many Flowers, standing in soft husks, which Flowers twine themselves, at their first shooting forth, before they open themselves into five, large, broad pointed Leaves of a fine delayed purplish red color, with many stripes or Veins running through every Leaf, of a deeper color, which makes the Flower seem very beautiful: after which come round flat Cakes, with many blackish Seeds set in order round about them.

### Common Purplish M A L L O W.



V. *The second, or Common white Mallow.* The Roots of this are like to those of the former: and in its Springing up, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seeds, height, and manner of growing, it is so like to the first that it cannot be discerned from it, till it is in Flower, in which consists the whole difference: These Flowers being not full out so large as they, and of a pure white color, without any stripe or Vein of any other color running through them.

VI. *The third, or Small, or Dwarf Wild Mallow.* The Roots are like those of the two former: so also its Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds: saving that this Kind lies with its Branches more upon the Ground, and that it has many smaller and rounder Leaves, not so much cut in, or very seldom, and less dented on the Edges than the first Common; the Flowers are also smaller and more white, otherwise it is in all respects like the Vulgar Mallow.

M A L-

## MALLOW Dwarf.



VII. *The fourth, or Mountain Mallow. The Root is like to that of the Common Mallow: Its lower Leaves are as large as those of the first or Common Kind, but a little longer, with some round divisions or cuts in them, but not deep, and not much unlike in shape to an Ivy Leaf: the Stalk grows not so great and high as the first Common, and with something smaller Leaves thereon, and upwards they are somewhat rounder and lesser: the Flowers and Seed are wholly like to those of the first.*

VIII. *The fifth, or Spanish Blush Mallow. It has a Root which is small and long, and perishes every Year: This Spanish Mallow, is in form and manner of Growing, very like unto our first or Common Field Mallow, having upright Stalks two or three feet high, spread into divers Branches; and from the bottom to the Top, beset with round Leaves, like unto our Mallows, but somewhat smaller and rounder, and less divided, yet larger below than above: the Flowers plentifully grow upon the small Branches, folding or writhing their Leaves, one above another, before they be blown, and being open consists of five Leaves, with a forked Clapper therein, of the same color with the Flower: the chiefest difference from the first Common Kind, consist in this, that the Leaves of these Flowers are larger and more wide, open at the brims (almost like a Bell Flower) and of a fair blush or light Carnation color, opening all the day time, and closing at night. After the Flowers are past, there come such like round heads, with small black Seed like to those of the first Common Kind, but something smaller.*

IX. *The sixth, or Curled Mallow, or French Crisped Mallow. It has a Root like to the first Common Kinds, which perishes when it has perfected its Seed. This Crisped or Curled Mallow, (which*

is called by the common People *French Mallow*, tho' it grows as frequently and naturally in *England* in our *Gardens*) has many small upright Stalks growing a foot and a half or two feet high, and sometimes higher, as I have seen it, which is according to the goodness of the Soil; on these Stalks and Branches do grow broad Leaves somewhat round and smooth, of a light green color; which are Crumpled or Curled about the Edges, and also into the substance of the Leaf like a Ruff, very admirable and pleasant to behold. The Flowers are small and white, much like the former Kinds.

X. *This Kind Parkinson thus describes. The Root usually abides the first year; and the second year it runs up to Flower and Seed, but soon after the Seed is perfected it perishes: from this Root shoots up an upright green round Stalk, as high sometimes as a Man, on which from all sides grow forth round whitish green Leaves, Curled or Crumpled about the Edges like a Ruff, else very like to our first or Common great Mallow Leaf. The Flowers grow both upon the Stalk, and on the other Branches, which spring from it, being small and white; after which come small Cafes, with black Seed like the other Mallows. This Kind is much used as a Pot-herb, especially when there is cause to move the Belly downwards, which by its slippery quality it helps forward. It has formerly, and is at this time in some places, used to be boiled or stewed, either by it self, or with Butter, or with Spinage, or other Herbs, and so eaten.*

XI. *The seventh, or Summer Mallow (called Malva trimestris, & Malva attiva.) It has a small Root which perishes with the first Cold or Frost which comes; but sometimes if the Summer is kindly, it gives its ripe Seed before the coming of Frosty Nights. It has soft, round, green Leaves, without divisions, yet dented about the Edges, and something pale underneath. The Stalk rises up to be about a Foot and a half high, and sometimes higher, bearing smaller Leaves, and a little divided, somewhat like unto those of Marsh Mallows. The Flowers are of a paler purplish color, than the Common and Lesser, the bottom of whose Leaves are of a deeper color, standing upon longer foot Stalks, and not so many together; after which comes small Seed.*

XII. *The Places. The three first grow commonly by Ways, and Hedges, and Ditch sides in Fields, and untilld places, almost every where thro' the whole Land; but the second Kind with white Flowers is not so plentiful; it has been found at Ashford in Kent, and at Thrapston in Northamptonshire, and in several other places. The fourth is found on Hills and Mountainous Grounds. The fifth, and seventh are Natives of Spain, from whence they have been brought to us and are nourished up in our Gardens. The sixth grows plentifully both in England and France, in Gardens, for it grows not Wild, that ever I heard of.*

XIII. *The Times. They all Flower all the Summer Months, from May, even to August, or later, till the Coldness of the Weather nips them; and the Seed comes to ripeness in the mean season.*

XIV. *The Qualities. These Plants are all temperate in respect of Heat and Cold; and moist in the first Degree. They are Deobstructive, Emollient and Traumatick; Pectoral, Nephritick and Hysterick.*

XV. *The Specification. They expel Tartarous Mucilage out of the Breest and Lungs, as also from the Guts, Reins, and Womb: are profitable against the*

the Bloody Flux; and prevails against the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins, Ureters or Bladder.

XVI. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom 1. *A Liquid or Inspissate Juice.* 2. *An Effence.* 3. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Powder.* 6. *An Ointment or Balsam.* 7. *A Cataplasm.* 8. *A Distilled Water.* And all these Preparations may be made either of the Leaves or Roots alone, or of both together.

### *The Virtues*

XVII. *The Liquid or Inspissate Juice.* The first taken to 3 or 4 Ounces, or the latter to half an Ounce dissolved in Barly Water, opens the Body, and causes an Evacuation of Hot, Choleric, and other offensive Humours; eases the Pains and Torments which come by Obstructions of the Bowels and Constipation of the Belly; and therefore is good to be used in Clysters conducing to those purposes: Taken by Nurses which give Suck to Children, it encreases their Milk, and helps to expectorate pituitous and tough Humours from the Breast and Lungs, heals exoriation of the Stomach and Guts, prevails against the Phthisick, the Pleurisie and other like Diseases. Given in Wine, it causes speedy and easy delivery to Women in Travel, is profitable against the Bloody Flux, as also other Fluxes of the Bowels.

XVIII. *The Effence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid or Inspissate Juices*, and being take to an Ounce or two in a Glass of Generous Wine, it is profitable against inward Convulsions of the Stomach, and Torsions of the Guts. It is also profitable against Poison, so as the Poison be presently voided by a Vomit. Bathed upon the affected parts, it is good against Scurfs, Morpew, Dandriff, or dry Scabs, whether in the Head or other places, and is profitable against Scalding with Water, or Burning by fire, and to help an Erysipelas or *Anthones* Fire, and to discuss all other hot, red and painful Swellings in any part of the Body.

XIX. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Effence*, but not full out so powerful; but prevalent against most external Defections. The Feet being Bathed therewith, it helps much against Defluxions of Rheum from the Head, rising from the Stomach; and if the Head is washed therewith, it prevents the shedding or falling of the Hair: if a little Honey and Roch Alum be dissolved in it, it makes an excellent gargle for any sore Mouth or Throat, for it cleanses and heals them in a very short time.

XX. *The Syrup.* It may be made of the *Juice*, *Effence* or *Decoction*, with Honey. It is effectual against all the Diseases before Specified, but is an admirable Pectoral and Nephritick. It loosens the Belly gently, and is effectual in Clysters for to ease all pains of the Bowels, opening the obstructed passages and making them slippery: given inwardly by the Mouth, it causes Expectoration, and helps most Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing: It is profitable also against Excoriation of the Guts, Bloody Fluxes, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, by qualifying the sharpness and acrimony of the Choleric Humour: and by its Mucilaginous property, it eases the Pains and heals the Ulcera-

tion or Soreness. It may be given from an Ounce to 3 Ounces, in Partly Water, against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and other Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, it eases the Pain and causes small Stones and Gravel the more easily to descend and to be expelled, for which thing it is a most celebrated Remedy. But tho' for all these purposes *Common Mallow* may be used, yet we generally take the *Marsh Mallow* first described in the next Chapter, which is the chiefest *Mallow* of all others, and is called *Bismalta*, for that it is twice as powerful in its effects as the others, and you may make use either of the Leaves or Roots, or of both.

XXI. *The Powder.* It may be made either of the Leaves or Roots, or of both, and that either of the *Common Mallow*, or of the *Althea* or *Marsh Mallow*: Given to a Dram, more or less, it has the Virtues of the former Preparations, and is peculiarly good against the Strangury. It is good to be given to such as are troubled with Ruptures, given in red *Barcelonia* Wine, or other Styptick Wine; and is profitable against Scrophulous or Strumous Tumors in the Neck and Throat called the Evil: it discusses Swellings in Womens Breasts: and being given with Milk and Honey, it is special good against the Chin-Cough: and given in a strong bodied Wine, induces the healing of Wounds and Ulcers, and restores such as are ready to faint thro' the loss of Blood, or are otherwise hurt by falls or blows, or Stripes, or have any Ache, Pain, or Swelling in the Nerves, Tendons or Muscles in any part of the Body. Applied to green Wounds it presently conglutinates and heals them.

XXII. *The Ointment or Balsam.* If made of the Mucilage, chiefly of the Roots, and rather of the *Althea*, than of any other, it takes away the roughness of the Skin, discusses Inflammations; and strengthens Fractures and Dislocations; mollifies and digests hard Tumors, or such as will Apoptemate; digests and cleanses putrid Wounds and Eating Ulcers, making them fit for a Cure.

XXIII. *The Cataplasm.* Made of the green Herb and Root it is good against hardness and shrinking of the Sinews: laid to the Eyes with a little Honey, discusses their Inflammations, and if apottemated, prevents the coming of a Fistula. The *Cataplasm* made of the bruised Leaves applied to the Stinging of Bees, Wasps, Hornets, yea of the Scorpion, and the biting of that poisonous Spider the *Phalangium*, is said presently to take away the Pain, redness and swelling arising thereupon, and keeps them from putrefaction. If it is made of the Leaves boiled and beaten, with Bean or Barly Flower, and Oil of Roses, it is an especial remedy against Inflammations, and hard Tumors, Apottems, and swellings of the Testicles and other parts, and eases their Pain, as also the pain and hardness of the Liver and Spleen, being put upon the place grieved. The *Cataplasm* made of the green Leaves beaten up with Nitre, and applied, draws Splinters, and Thorns out of the Flesh. If made of the mucilage of the Roots with the flower or powders of *Lin-Seed* and *Fennegreek-Seed* and applied, it gives ease to pains in any part of the Body.

XXIV. *The Distilled Water.* This being made when the Plant is in Flower, is good for all those Diseases the *Juice*, *Effence*, or *Decoction* are applied to, but acts more weakly; yet it is much commended to be used in Burning Fevers, and the hot Fits of Agues.

XXV. *The Flowers of Mallows.* A *Decoction* of them in water sweetened with Honey, and in which a little Alum is dissolved, is good against Rheum



Rheum in the Eyes, and Inflammations of those parts, as also makes a good Gargle for sore Mouths and Throats, cleansing and healing them in a very little time.

XXVII. *The Seed.* If green it is bruised, and Infused in Vinegar, or being dry, it is made into Pouder, and so Infused, it will cleanse the Skin from Freckles, Tanning, Sunburning, Scuff, Morpew, and all other defilements thereof, being well bathed therewith. And being made into Pouder (more especially the Seed of the *Althea* or *Marsh-Mallow*) and given to a Dram, or a Dram and half at a time, it gives ease in the Stone, Gravel and Strangury, and provokes Urine, and this more especially if it be several times repeated; where note, that it is best to be given in *Parsley*, or *Arsmart*, or *Onion Water*, or some other proper Diuretick.

## C H A P. CCCCLXVI.

### of M A L L O W Marsh.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Arabic*; *Cbitini*; *Chateni*, and *Rosa Zameni*, and by *Serapio*, in one place *Alfam*: in *Greece*, *Althaea*, *Althaea*, & *Uctex*; *Ibiscus*; *Uctex*; *Hibiscus*; & *Uctex*, *Ebiscus*: in *Latine*, *Althea*, *Malva Marina*, *Aristalthea* (from the excellency of its effects:) of some *Olus Judaicum*, the *Jews Pot-herb*: and by some Authors, *Bismalva*, and *Malva-viscus* (as it were from *Malva* and *Ibiscus*;) in *English*, *Marsh-Mallow*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many sorts of this Plant: but we shall describe only these five varieties following, viz. 1. *Althea vulgaris*, *Bismalva*, *Malva palustris Cordi*, *Malva agrestis* genus *Gesneri*: *Malva-viscus Angularæ*, *Althea Ibiscus Lobelij*, Our Common *Marsh-Mallow*. 2. *Althea palustris Cytini Flore*, *Water Mallow*. 3. *Althea semper virens Bryonia folio*, *Althea frutescens Bryonia folio Baubini*, *Evergreen Marsh Mallow*. 4. *Althea lutea*, *Althea floribus luteis Lobelij*, *Althea peregrina Gesneri in hortis*, *Althea Theophrasti*, *Althea floribus luteis palustris Pene*, *yellow Marsh Mallow*. 5. *Althea rosea peregrina*, *vel Americana*, *Rose Marsh-Mallow of America*.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Common Marsh-Mallow*, It has a Root which is long, spreading it self into manifold parts from one Head, of the bigness of a Thumb or finger, very pliant, tough and bending like Liguorice, of a whitish yellow color on the out side, and more white within, full of a viscous or stimy Juicc, which being laid in Water, will so thicken it, as if it were Gelly. From this Root spring forth several soft hoary white Stalks, rising to be three or four Foot high, spreading forth many Branches, the Leaves of which are soft and hoary or woolly, somewhat lesser than

## M A R S H - M A L L O W.



those of the *Common Mallois*, but longer pointed, cut for the most part into some few Divisions, but not deep, the Flowers are many, but smaller than those of the *Vulgar Mallow*, and white, or tending to a bluish color; after which come such like round cases and Seed, as in the *Mallow* first described.

## W A T E R - M A L L O W.



IV. *The second, or Water Mallow, (or Marsh Mallow red Flowered.)* It has a Root which is long, white, and tough, somewhat like the former, but nothing so great or mucilaginous. From which come forth many soft Leaves, somewhat like unto those just before described, but not so soft or whitish, but of a pale green color on the upper side, and whiter underneath, longer also, and dented something deeper about the edges, standing upon long Foot Stalks; among which rise up divers round green Stalks, 3 or 4 feet high, bearing the like Leaves on them, at several distances: from the Joints of the Leaves, towards the tops of the Stalks, and at the tops of them likewise come forth the Flowers, consisting of five Leaves, longer and narrower than in other *Mallows*; not broad but pointed at the Ends, of a deep reddish purple color, tending to an Orange, and sometimes paler or more diluted, and in some Plants of a white color, with divers threads standing in the middle, about a small green head, which in time becomes the Seed Vessel, or round Bladder, in shape like the Fruit or Seed Vessel of round *Aristolochia*, or *Birch-wort*, of a sad brownish color, in which is contained (in five divisions) small blackish or brownish Seed.

V. *The third, or Evergreen Marsh Mallow.* Its Roots are dispersed into several parts under Ground, and die not, but retain some of the Leaves upon them all the Winter, altho the Stalks die and perish away. This *Evergreen Althaea* has many fair large, whitish green Leaves, somewhat thick, full of Veins, and rough or hairy, but whitish or hoary underneath, cut in or divided usually into five parts somewhat like to a *Bryonie* Leaf. The Stalks are hoary, white, and round, rising to be two or three Feet high, having such like large Leaves upon them, and smaller also among them, standing all of them upon long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are like unto those of the *Mallows*, and much about the same color, consisting of five broad pointed Leaves, having many red threads in the middle: after which come flat Leav'd Heads, such as other *Mallows* have, wherein is contained such like small Seed.

VI. *The fourth, or Yellow Marsh-Mallow.* Its Root is not great or long, but with divers Fibres at it, and perishes every year. This *Althaea* rises up with one soft, woolly, green, round Stalk for the most part, seldom with more; divided oftentimes even from the bottom into divers Branches. At every Joint stand several large round Leaves, as soft as Velvet, pointed at the Ends, and dented about the Edges, hanging down at the end of long Stalks which stand forth right. The Flowers stand singly but one at a Joint with the Leaf, which is small and yellow, composed of five small pointed Leaves, standing in a small green Husk; which being past, there succeed soft green Pods or Seed Vessels, turning black when they are ripe, composed of many small Horns or Pods set together, like unto an Head, or Seed Vessel of *Fraxinella*, in every one of which is contained small, black, roundish Seed.

VII. *The fifth, or Rose Marsh-Mallow of America.* It has a Root which is thick, white, and fleshy, which abides safe in the Earth all the Winter, tho the Stalks die away, and perish every year. This Plant shoots forth about May, several round greenish, soft, branched Stalks like to the first *Althaea* or *Marsh-Mallow*, beset with several soft green Leaves, which are grey underneath, resembling the first *Althaea* but longer pointed: at the tops of the Stalks and Branches stand several white Flowers, made of five large

Leaves apiece, somewhat like a *Hollihock*, with a tuft of white threads, compassing a middle Umbone or Pointel, issuing out of a great Button or Husk, which is as it were Ribbed, and broad at the bottom, narrowing to the top, before the Flower blows, and without any smell.

VIII. *The Places.* The first grows in moist of the Salt Marshes from *Woolwich* down to the Sea, both on the *Kentish*, and *Essex* Shore, and may be found near *Woolwich*, *Eriith*, *Green-bith*, *Gravesend*, *Tilbury*, *Lee*, *Colchester*, *Harwich*, and in moist Marshes about *London*: being Planted in *Gardens*, it prospers well, and continues long. The second *Camæarius* says, he found in *Italy*, and in abundance, about the River *Amefis* hard by *Anguilara*, where men pass over that River; and in the moist and Marshy places of *Ferraria* between *Padua* in *Italy* and the River *Eridanas*. The third is not known in what place it is a Native. The fourth, its Seed is brought to us from *Italy* and *Spain*, where it grows in wet Grounds near Lakes, Rivers, and Ponds; we yearly Sow it in our *Gardens*, the which does seldom or never bring forth Seed to ripeness, for which cause fake, we are forced to have fresh Seed from the afore named places. The fifth was brought (as *Cornutus* says) out of *Africa*, but now, this, as all the other four Kinds, are Nurst up with us in *Gardens*.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, from *May* to the end of *August*, and the Seed ripens in the mean Season; saving that the yellow and red Flowered, do Flower in the latter end of *Summer*, but so, that if the Season is not fair and warm, they never yield ripe Seed.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues, and Uses* of these, are the same with those of the *Common Mallow* in the last Chapter, saving that the first *Althaea*, or *Common Marsh-Mallow* in this Chapter, is of more than double Virtue to any of them, or any other in this or in the following Chapters; and therefore ought to be chosen, and have the preference before them all, for all the purposes and uses before expressed, and to which they are intended.

## C H A P. CCCCLXVII.

### of MALLOW Vervain.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *Αλκμα*: *ab αλκμ, robur, presidium, quasi ceteris robustior & efficacior foret*, as *Lobel* says: in *Latine*, *Alcea*, and by some *Malva Salvatica*: in *English*, *Vervain Mallow*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Kinds of this Plant, as 1. *Alcea Vulgaris*, *Malva Verbenaca*, *Alcea major*, *Herba Ungarica Anguilare*, Our Common Vervain Mallow. 2. *Alcea Vulgaris Flore Corneo*, Common Vervain Mallow with bluish Flowers. 3. *Alcea Vulgaris Flore albo*, Common Vervain Mallow with white Flowers. 4. *Alcea minor Matthioli*, *Tragi*, & *aliorum*, small Vervain

R r r r

Mallow

Mallow. 5. *Alcea minor*, *Alcea Villosa Dalecham-pij* & *Lugdunensis*, small hairy rough Vervain Mallow. 6. *Alcea Veficaria*, *Alcea Peregrina*, *Alcea Veneta*, Venice Vervain Mallow, Venice Mal-low, and good Night at Noon. 7. *Alcea penta-phyllea*, *Alcea fruticosa Cannabina*, *Alcea fruticosa pentaphyllea*, *Alcea Cannabini folio*, & *pentaphylli folio*, Cinkfoil or Hemp like Vervain Mallow. 8. *Alcea Americana*, *Sabdariffa* or *sabdariffa*, American Vervain Mallow, or Thomey Mal-low.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Common Vervain Mallow. It has a Root which is long, tough, and white, but somewhat more Woody within.* The lower Leaves of this Plant are soft and green, something like to the Wild Common Mallow Leaves, but lesser, and more cut in on the Edges, besides the denting: but those which grow up higher upon the Stalk, (whose Bark may be broken into herds or threads like Hemp, and sometimes as high as the ordinary Wild Kind is) are more cut in and divided, something like unto Vervain: The Flowers are of a paler purple color than those of the Common Mallow; but in most, not so much divided into several Leaves, and laid so open, but abiding more close, or less spread, and oftentimes without those Stripes, being smooth and a little shining; the Seed and Seed Vessels, are like those of the Common Mal-low.

IV. *The second, or Common Vervain Mallow with bluish Flowers. Its Root is much like, and lives as the Root of the Common Mallow does.* This has long Stalks, and Flowers like unto the Common Wild Kind, and of the same deep color; so that

### Vervain MALLOW.



you can scarcely know it from that ordinary Kind, (and is found growing Wild together with it,) but only by the Leaf, which is as round and as large as the former, but cut into many fine Divisions, even to the Stalk which upholds it; so that it seems to consist only of Rags, or pieces of Leaves, there is also another Plant of this Kind growing in all respects, like to this just now described, but differing only in the color of the Flowers, which are of the same bluish or light Carnation color, not much differing, but with some Veins therein, of a deeper color.

V. *The third, or Common Vervain Mallow with white Flowers. The Roots of this are like the first, from which it differs something in its Leaves, for that these are more finely cut in on the edges than that is: but in the Flower consist the chief difference, for that this is white, yet tending to a little bluish: the Seeds are also like the first.*

VI. *The fourth, or Small Vervain Mallow. This is a lesser Kind, never growing so great or high as the others, but is lower like as the Small Mal-low. The Leaves hereof, are more divided, and cut in on the Edges, and most usually into five parts, being deeply dented also. The Flowers are purple, like the Common Vervain Mallow, but lesser, in which consists the difference.*

VII. *The fifth, or Small, hairy, rough, Vervain Mallow. Its Root is of a pale brown color, about the length of a Mans Hand, with small Fibres ad-joining to it. It has many very low and hairy Stalks, not above a foot high, divided into lesser Branches, set with several small hoary hairy Leaves, cut into three or more divisions. At the top of the Stalks and Branches come forth several large purple Flowers, like unto the first Kind, but every one standing in a hairy Husk, so as it is almost prickly: after which comes black Seed, contained in those hairy Husks, but more closely inclosed in them, than in the others.*

VIII. *The sixth, or Venice Vervain Mallow. It has a Root, which is long and small perishing every Year. It has long and weak Stalks, most usually lying or leaning upon the Ground: having here and there upon them long Leaves and some-what broad, cut in or gashed very deeply on both edges, so that it seems as if it were divers Leaves set together, every one standing upon a long foot Stalk; at the Joints of these Stalks where the Leaves are set, come forth several Flowers, standing upon long foot Stalks, which are some what larger than any of the former Flowers, consisting of five Leaves, small at the bottom, and wide at the brims, of a whitish color tending to a bluish, and sometimes all white, with spots at the bottoms of the Leaves on the insides, of a very deep purple or murrey color, which adds a pleasing grace to the Flower, which has a long point or petal in the middle as yellow as Gold. These Flowers are so quickly faded and gone, that you can scarcely see any of them blown open, unless it be betimes in the Morning, before the Sun shines warm upon them; for as soon as they feel the heat of the Sun they close up, and never open again; so that you shall very seldom see a Flower blown open in the day time, after nine a Clock in the Morning. After these Flowers are past, there come up in their places, thin, round, shining, or transparent Bladders, pointed at the top, and ribbed down all along; in which are contained small, round, blackish Seed.*

IX. *The seventh, or Cinkfoil or Hemp-like Vervain-Mallow. It has Roots which are great and long, spreading in the Ground like unto the Roots of Marsh-Mallow, and springing up a fresh every year*

year from the same Root. Its Stalks are very long, hard, or Woody, more than any of the other *Mallows*: at the lower part whereof, and up to the middle, stand several Leaves upon long Foot-Stalks, parted or divided into five Parts or Leaves, and dented about the edges. But upwards from the middle to the top, the Leaves have but three Divisions. Among these Leaves stand large wide open Flowers, of the color of the *Common-Mallow*, after which follows the Seed, which is smaller than in any other *Mallow*.

X. The eighth, or American *Mallow*, or Thorney *Mallow*. It has a Root which is fibrous or stringy, and quickly perishes, for it will scarcely endure in our cold Country to yield Flowers, much less Seed, unless it happens in a kindly year, and be planted in a good warm place, and well tended. It has green Leaves, which ly next the Ground, which are almost round, but pointed at the end, and dented very much about the edges. The other Leaves which grow upon the Stalk, are divided into three parts like unto *Trefoil*, and some of them into five Divisions, all of them dented about the edges. The Stalk is reddish, with some harmless prickles in several places upon it, and in a good Soil rises up to be 3 or 4 feet high, especially if the place is warm, and the year kindly, bearing plenty of Flowers upon the Stalks, one at the foot of every Leaf, the top it self ending in a long Spike, as it were of Buds and Leaves together. The Flowers are of a very pale yellow, tending to a white color, spotted in the bottom of each of the five Leaves with a deep purple spot, broad at the lower part, and ending in a point about the middle of the Leaf, which are quickly fading, and nor abiding above one day, with a long Pointel in the middle, divided at the top. After the Flower is past, there comes forth a short prickly Pod, set within a small green Husk or Cup, which bore the Flower, in which is contained whitish, or rather brownish yellow Seed, flat and somewhat round like unto the Seed of the *Hollibock*.

XI. The Places. The first grows very commonly in *Kent*, and in many other Counties of *England*, being in some places more frequent than the first *Common Mallow* is: It grows in a Field as you go to *Hampsted Church* from the Town. The second grows also in many places of *England*. The third has been found at *Westerham* in *Kent*. The fourth has also been found in some places in *Kent*. The fifth has likewise been found Wild in several parts of *England*. The sixth grows in *Italy* and *Venice* in Gardens, as also with us, being more plentiful in these colder Climes, than in those hotter. The seventh grows, as *Clusius* says, in many places of *Germany*, with us only in Gardens. The eighth was first brought to us out of the *West-Indies*, but by reason it has an *Arabick* Name adjoynt to it, I am apt to believe it may also be a Native of *Africa* also, and has been found in some parts of *Arabia*.

XII. The Times. They all Flower from the beginning of *June*, to the beginning of *August*, in which times, and not long after, the Seed is said to ripen.

XIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses, are much the same with those of the *Common Mallow*, in Chap. 465. foregoing, to which we refer you,

## C H A P. CCCCLXVIII.

## Of MALLOW Tree or Shrub.

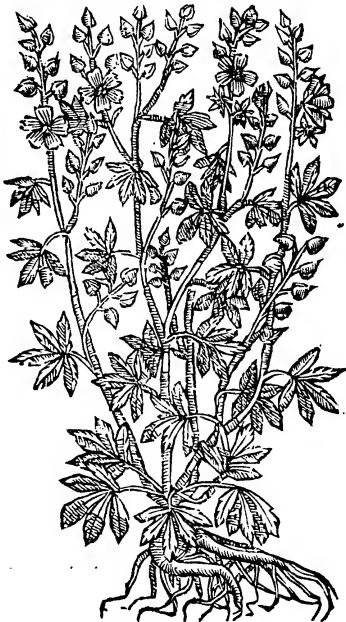
I. THE Names. I know no *Greek* Name that this Plant has, but you may call it *Μαλάν θανώδης ἢ ὀνδρακή*, or *Ἀλθαία θανώδης ἢ ὀνδρακή*: in *Latine*, *Malva*, vel *Althea arborea*, vel *fruticosa*: in *English*, *Tree or Shrub Mallow*.

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts of this Plant, as 1. *Malva arborea marina nostras*, vel *Anglica*, our *English Sea Tree Mallow*. 2. *Malva Rosea arborea Indica*, *Rosea Sinenfis Ferrarij*, *Malva Japonica arborea*, *Indian Tree Mallow*. 3. *Althea Frutex flore albo vel purpureo*, *Althea arborea*, *Shrub Mallow* with white or purple Flowers.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first or *English Sea Tree Mallow*. It has a white great and Woody Root, having many long strings annexed to it. Its Stalk is Ligneous or Woody, 5 or 6 Inches in Diameter, and of a brown hoary color, whereon grow whitish and hoary or woolly Leaves, which are soft in feeling,

## English Sea Tree MALLOW.



and almost as large as the Leaves of the *Tree Hollibock*, being as smooth as Velvet. The Flowers are of a considerable largeness, and of a Diluted purple color, not much unlike to the form of the *Common Wild Mallow Flower*.

IV. The second, or *Indian Tree Mallow*. It has a Root which is long, white, and Woody, diversly spread under Ground, with some small Fibres coming from those Ramifications. In two or three years time, in a warm Country, this Plant rises up to be a

pretty great Shrub, or small Tree, whose Stem or Trunk, being somewhat white and woody, and 5 or 6 Inches thick, covered with a smooth whitish Bark, whose lower Branches being Prun'd, the upper Ramifications spread into a round Compass, on which grow several broad rough Leaves something like to Vine Leaves, cut into several parts, and dented about the edges, of a fair green color on the upper side, and greyish underneath, on thick, long and rough reddish foot Stalks, sometimes but one, and oftentimes two or three at a Joynt, which abide all the Winter without falling away. At the tops of the Branches come forth the Flowers standing in green Husks, divided at the tops into five parts: in some of these Plants, the Flowers will be single, consisting of five, six, eight or ten large crumpled Leaves, all white, or a little bluish about the edges: in others the Flowers will be very double, and as large as a Province Rose, of the same colors; but after they have abiden awhile blown open, they change more bluish, and on the fading, deeper: these changes are often seen in one and the same day, yet many times not in two or three days continuance: in the middle of the Flowers, stands a green Head, encompassed with many yellow threads as the Rose has: which Head growing to Maturity has several ridges and furrows on the out side, and full of Seed within, distinguished by several Partitions; and are of a redish color, somewhat small, long, round, crooked, and a little hairy on the back side. An Hundred sixty and three Seeds have been taken out of one Seed Vessel.

V. *The third, or Shrub Mallow with white or purple Flowers.* This Kind of Shrub Mallow has somewhat large, long, and divided Leaves, of a whitish green color, soft also, and as it were woolly in handling, set disorderly on the whitish, hard and woolly Stalks. The Flowers are large like unto a single Rose, or Hollibock, in the one, being white, with purple spots in the bottom: in the other of a deep red color, or else of a pale purple with a deeper bottom, and with Veins running in every Leaf, they are somewhat tender, and will not suffer to be uncovered in the Winter time, or abide abroad in the Garden; but in a Pot or Tub to be preserved in a House or warm Cellar, if you would have them live.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows in England, in an Island called Dinnic, three miles from King-road, and five miles from Bristol; as also about the Cottages, near Hurst Castle, over against the Isle of Wight. The second was first brought from Japan in Seed unto Rome, or some parts of Italy, where it was Sown, from whence it was Communicated to several Countrys of Europe, and in particular to England. The third, grows both in France and Spain, and with us in England in Gardens, as the second also does.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower late in the year, or in the latter end of Summer, sometimes in August and September.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues, and Uses,* are the same with those of the Common Mallow, of which we have written in Chap. 465. foregoing.

C H A P. CCCCLXIX.

## OF MANDRAKE.

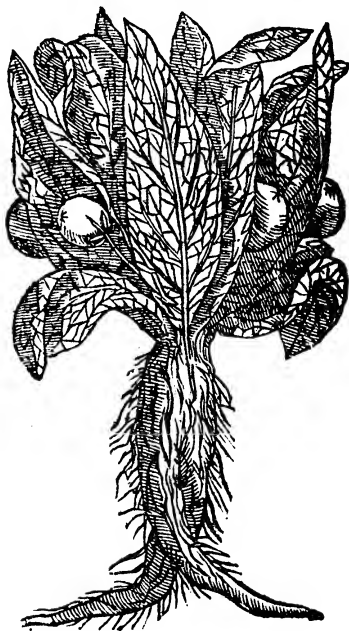
I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabic, *Jabara* and *Tubroab*: in Greek, *Mandragora*; in Latine, *Mandragoras*: and in English, *Mandrake*. *Dioscorides* says, that in his time some called it *Arriuanos*, and *Rupia*, *Circæa*, (from *Circæ* the great Enchantress:) *Pythagoras* called it *Artemisios Anthropolomorphos*, a *forma humana*, because the Root has in some Measure the likeness of an Human Body, with a kind of Breast and Belly (as it were) and two Legs.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, viz. 1. *Mandragora* *viridis* & *Mæur*, *Mandragoras mas*, *Candidus*, *Morion*, The Male Mandrake. 2. *Mandragora* *viridis* & *viridis*, *Teslunus*: *Mandragoras femina*, *Tri-dacids* (of the Lettice like Leaves) and *Mandragoras Femineus* & *nigra*: The Female Mandrake.

## The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Male Mandrake.* It has a Root which is long and thick, Blackish on the out side and white within, consisting many times but of one long Root, and sometimes divided below its Head or Belly,

## MANDRAKE Male.



into two main Roots running down right into the Ground, like to a Mans Thighs and Legs; and sometimes (tho not often) three of those Roots have been observed, which some by Transplanting have occasionally cut off for humor or admiration sake, and to amuse Fools, to which are annexed usually several small Fibres. From this Root springs up many Leaves together, which being full grown, are fair, large and green, lying round about the said Root, and are larger and longer than the Leaves of any Beet, to which it is likened by some. From the middle among these Leaves rise up many Flowers, each one upon a long, slender foot Stalk, standing in a whitish green Husk, consisting of five pretty large round pointed Leaves, of a greenish white color, which turn into small round Apples, being green at first, and afterwards when they are through ripe, as yellow as Gold, very smooth and shining, and as big as a reasonable Pippin, of a strong suffocative or heady Smell, in which are contained several whitish, round, flat Seeds.

IV. *Mandragoras masculis alter*; another Male Mandrake. This was formerly found growing in the Lord Wotton's Garden at Canterbury. Its Leaves were of a more greyish green color, and somewhat folded together, differing in these particulars, from the before described Plant, which grew there hard by it also: but as to its Fruit it is unknown for at that time the Plant had not born any.

V. The second, or Female Mandrake. It has a Root like the former, blackish without, and white with in, near unto the same form with the Male, but sometimes with more, and sometimes with fewer Parts, or Legs. This has likewise many Leaves,

#### MANDRAKE Female.



lying on the Ground, but smaller, narrower, more crumpled, and of a darker green color, resembling

those of Lettice, as Dioscorides compares them, being more shining, and of a stronger smell. The Flowers also rise up from among the Leaves, each upon a slender foot Stalk as in the former, but of a blewish purple color. The Fruit which follows, is much smaller than that of the Male, but round like it, (and not Pear fashion, as some have thought and said, and which Clusius, who saw several of them growing, also denies) of a paler yellow color when ripe, and of a more pleasing, or rather of a less heady smell, than those of the Male, in which are contained such like Seed, but smaller and blacker.

VI. *The Places.* They grow in Woods and shady places in many places beyond the Alps, and in many places in Italy, especially on Mount Garganus in Apulia, in Græcia, Candia, and other parts of the Mediterranean Sea, and in Spain, and other hot Regions, but not naturally on this side the Alps. Clusius says he found the Female in many wet Grounds in Spain, as also in the Borders of those Meadows which ly near unto Rivers and Water Courses. But with us they are only Nurfed up in Gardens, for pleasure, as well as for use: And the Female, as it is the more Tender, so it is the more Rare, and only kept by such as are very Curious.

VII. *The Times.* The Male Kind Flowers in March, and the Fruit is ripe in July: Gerard says it Flowers in the end of April, and the Fruit is ripe in August. Clusius says, he found the Female in Spain, in Flower in February, and that in several places of Spain, he had ripe Fruit in the same Month. But with us, where it is best preserved and taken care of, it Flowers not untill August or September; but without extraordinary Care, (as by its Situation, help of Glasses, Coverings and the like) the Fruit seldom or never ripens or comes to perfection.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Herb, Flower and Fruit, are said to be cold in the third Degree: but the Root in the fourth Degree, and moist in the second. It is Stupefactive or Soporiferous; has a Cathartick or Emetick quality withall; and if taken in too great a quantity, Deleterious.

IX. *The Specification.* It cools Inflammations, helps against Anthonies Fire, softens the hardness of Tumors, and induces Sleep.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Root. 2. An Infusate Juice of the same 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. An Ophthalmick. 5. A Juice from the Apples 6. The Seed. 7. A Suppository. 8. A Pessary. 9. A Cataplasim of the Leaves. 10. A Cataplasim of the Root. 11. An Oil. 12. A Distilled Water.

#### The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice of the Root.* It is good in all cooling Ointments, and is profitably put into the Ointment Populeum; and applied outwardly in an Erysipelas, it helps on the Cure. And mixed with Honey or Oil, and applied, it cures the Stinging of Scorpions, Hornets, Wasps, Bees, &c.

XII. *The*

XII. *The Inspissate Juice.* Given to a Scruple in sweet Wine, it purges Hægm and Melancholy by Vomit, like unto *Hellebor*; but taken in a greater quantity, it Kills: but for ordinary use 10 Grains is enough to be taken at a time.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Root or Bark in Wine.* It may be given from half an Ounce to an Ounce or two, according to Age and Strength; It is Soporiferous, or causing Sleep, and eases extream Pains in any part: and it is sometimes given to such, where an Amputation is to be performed, or have a Limb or Member to be cut off, to take away in great measure the Sence of Pain.

XIV. *The Ophtalmick.* It is made either of the *Liquid Juice*, or of the *Inspissate Juice*, being dissolved in *Fennel* or *White Rose Water*, and sweetned with a little *Honey*. Being often put into the Eyes, it cures their Inflammations and eases the Pain.

XV. *The Juice of the Apples.* It is not so cold as that of the Root, and may be used in all the same cases: mixt with *Fennel*, *Eyebright*, or other proper Water, it makes a good Collyrium for Sore, Inflamed, and pained Eyes. Bathed upon the Head, Temples, Fore-head and Nostrils, it induces Sleep and Rest.

XVI. *The Seed.* Taken to half a Dram in any proper Vehicle, it is said to cleanse and cool the Womb; and to give ease to such as have any Cancer, or other Humour in those parts; the Dose being often repeated.

XVII. *The Suppository.* It may be made of the *Liquid or Inspissate Juice of the Root*; or of the Root it self in substance, which being put up the Fundament, will cause Sleep and Rest.

XVIII. *The Pessary.* This may likewise be made of the *Juices*, or of the Root it self in Substance, being put up the Womb, at the Season, it provokes the Courses; it also brings away the dead Child, and the Afterbirth.

XIX. *The Cataplasmi of the Leaves.* Being beaten up into form with Hogs Lard, or Barley Flower, and applied, it will help all hot Tumours and Inflammations; disperse all Hardness, Knots, and Kernels in the Flesh; otherwise if Apoptemated, it will maturate and cause suppuration, and is good to ease the Pain of hot and Inflamed Ulcers.

XX. *The Cataplasmi of the Roots.* Applied to the Head it eases the Megrim and other vehement pains thereof; It cools the heat of *Antionies* Fire, being beaten up into form with the best *Dutch* white Wine Vinegar, and so applied it eases any hot pain in any part of the Body, and performs all that the *Cataplasmi* of the Leaves can do.

XXI. *Oleum Mandragora*, Oil of Mandrakes. The Composition you have in our *Pharmacopæia Londinensis*, lib. V. chap. II. sect. 52. which because every one has not that Book in their Hands, we will insert here. It is thus made, *Take Oil Olive 2 Pounds; Juice of Mandrake Apples, or Juice of the Leaves, 4 Ounces; Juice of white Henbane 2 Ounces; Juice of black Poppy Heads 3 Ounces; Juice of Violets,*

*and young Hemlock, of each 1 Ounce; Opium, Storax Calamita, of each half an Ounce; mix all together, except the Opium and Storax; and Infuse for ten days; after which boil to the Consumption of the Juices and Strain out; then put in the Opium in fine Powder; and after that the Storax dissolved in half an Ounce of fine Strasburg Turpentine, and mix them according to Art.* It is very Cold, and may be anointed upon the Temples and Noses of such as have a Frensy; if the Patient Sleep too long, dip a Sponge in Vinegar and hold it to the Nose. It eases vehement pains of the Head, as also the Toothach, anointed on the Fore-head, Temples, Nostrils Cheeks and Jaws; and for Watchfulness and Restlessness, upon the Pulses and Soles of the Feet. It is good also against the Gout, running Gout, and other Inveterate Pains.

XXII. *The distilled Water.* If a little Honey be dissolved in it, it is an excellent thing for Hot, Inflamed and Sore Eyes, and bathed upon Womens Breasts, which are hard, or pained, or are Cancerated, it softens the hardness, and eases the Pain.

XXIII. *The Antidote.* If any one is Poysoned herewith, if but just done, the only remedy is a Vomit made of *Vinum Benedictum*, *Tartar Emetic*, &c. but if it has been of continuance, the Antidotes are *Castoreum*, *Contrayerva*, *Mustard*, *Origanum*, *Rue*, *Scordium*, *Virginia Snake Root*, and *Wine*: and Preparations made from them.

## C H A P. CCCCLXX.

### of MARIGOLD Garden.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Greek*, (if it has any ancient *Greek* Name) *Χρυσάνθεμον ἡρσεν*; in *Latine*, *Chrysanthemum hortense*, *Caltha hortensis*, & *Calendula hortensis*; in *English*, *Garden Marigold*.

II. *The Kinds of Marigolds.* There are a great Variety of this Plant, which to describe all would be very troublesome; those which we shall take notice of in this Work are the following, viz. 1. *Caltha, vel Calendula hortensis*, the *Garden Marigold*: of which in this Chapter. 2. *Flos Africanus*, The *African* or *French Marigold*, of which in Chap. 471. 3. *Chrysanthemum segetum*, the *Corn Marigold*, of which in Chap. 472. 4. *Chrysanthemum vel Caltha Palustris*, the *Marsh-Marigold*, of which in Chap. 473. following.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden Marigold.* There are also several Kinds of this Plant, as 1. *Calendula simplex vel simpliciflora*, the *Single Marigold*: where note, that the Name *Calendula* comes from the *Calends* or first days of the Months, wherein they were thought chiefly to Flower. 2. *Chrysanthemum* (from its golden color) *Polyanthum*, *Caltha vel Calendula major Polyantha*, the *greater double*



double Marigold. 3. *Caltha vel Calendula Polyanthina vulgaris*, the common double Marigold. 4. *Calendula Polyanthina minor*, the lesser double Marigold. 5. *Calendula multiflora Orbiculata*, the double Globe Flowering Marigold. 6. *Calendula Prolifera*, the many headed Marigold, called by some *Jack an Apes on Horse-back*, and this is also two-fold.

### The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or Common single Marigold. It has a white Root which spreads it self under Ground, sometimes abides after Seeding and sometimes perishes, rising again of its own Seed; there is little or no difference between this and the following Kind, but in the Flowers, this consisting only of one single row of gold colored or yellow Leaves, and some of a paler, and some of a deeper yellow, standing about a great brownish yellow Thrum in the Middle; the Seed also, is alike, but for the most part, greater than that of the double Kind.*

### MARIGOLD.



V. *The second, or Greater double Flowred Marigold. The Root of this is also white, and spreads in the Ground, abiding in some places after the Seeding time, tho' for the most part it perishes, and rises again of its own Seed. It has pretty large, round, green Stalks, branching out from the Ground, into many parts, on which are set long, flat, green Leaves, broader and rounder at the point than any where else, and smaller also at the setting to of the Stalks, where it encompasses it about. The Flowers are sometimes very thick and double*

(breaking out of a Scaly, clammy, green head) composed of many rowes of Leaves, set so close together, one within another, that no middle Thrum can be seen: and sometimes less double, having a small brown spot of a Thrum in the middle, and sometimes but of two or three rows of Leaves, with a large brown Thrum in the middle, every one of which is somewhat broader at the point, and nicked into two or three corners, of an excellent fair, gold yellow colour in some, and paler in others, and of a pretty strong and resinous smell. After the Flowers are past, Heads of crooked Seed follow turning inwards, of which the outward most are the biggest, and the innermost least.

VI. *The third, or Common double Marigold. The Root of this thick is and hard with some Fibres or Threads adjoyning thereto. From this Root spring up many fat thick crumpled Leaves, set upon a gros and spungy Stalk: upon which do grow fair, double, yellow Flowers, having for the most part in the middle, a bunch of Threads, thick set together; which being past, Heads of crooked Seed follow, such like as are described in the former.*

VII. *The fourth, or Lesser double Marigold. The Root of this is like the former, It is a smaller, and finer double Leaved Plant, and grows upright, having for the most part one Stem, or spungy Stalk, repleat with thick and fat Leaves confusedly. The Flowers grow at the tops of the small Branches, very double, but lesser than any of the former, consisting of a more fine Jaggedness, and of a fair, yellow, gold color.*

VIII. *The fifth, or Double Globe Flowering Marigold. It has a Root much like the others, from which rise up many large broad Leaves (immediately out of the Ground) and from among which rises up also a Stalk about a foot and a half high, dividing it self towards the top into other smaller Branches, repleat and set with the like Leaves, but confusedly, or without any order. The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Stalks very Double; the small Leaves of which are set in a very regular order, by certain Ranks or Rows, as several lines are in a Globe, traversing the whole Compass of the same; whereupon it took the Name *Orbiculata*. There is another of this Kind, which differs nothing in its Description from it, excepting in the color of the Flowers, these being Flowers of a very light yellow or Straw color, in which consists the only difference.*

IX. *The sixth, or Many Headed Marigold. Its Roots, Stalks, and Leaves, are like to the Common sort of Marigold, differing only in the Shape of the Flowers; for this Plant does bring forth at the top of the Stalk, one Flower like the other Marigolds, from the which come forth several other small Flowers, yellow likewise, and of the same fashion; This is thought by some Authors to be per accidens, or *lusus Naturæ*, which sometimes comes to pass in several other Flowers also; as some Children are born with two Thumbs on one Hand or with two great Toes, or with six or seven Fingers, and sometimes two Arms or Hands on one side, &c. And such is the Seed of this Marigold, which yet, if it be sown, it brings forth not one Flower in a thousand, like the Plant from whence it was taken. There is another prolifick, or many Headed Marigold, coming from the Seed of the Double Marigold, and is doubtless a Degenerate Kind: whereas the former many Headed, always springs from the Seed of the single Kind, and produces the diminutive Flowers upon very much the longer foot Stalks.*

X. *The*

X. *The Places.* We know of no Native place whence these Plants should come, with us they never grow Wild, but always in *Gardens*, where they prosper admirably; but the first single Kind is said to grow Wild in *Spain*.

XI. *The Times.* The Flower from *April* and *May*, thro' all the *Summer* Months, even till *Winter*; and sometimes even in *Winter* time if the Season be warm.

XII. *The Qualities.* The Flowers are hot in the first Degree, and temperate in respect of dryness or moisture. The Herb is hot almost in the second Degree, and moist in the first. They are Emollient, Cardiack, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. *The Specification.* They resist Poyson, as also Malign and Pestilential Fevers, provoke the Terms and bring away both Birth, and After-birth.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice of the Leaves.* 2. *A Juice of the Flowers.* 3. *A Conserve of the Flowers.* 4. *A distilled Water of the Leaves and Flowers.*

### The Virtues.

XV. *The Juice of the Leaves.* Given from one Ounce to three it loosens the Belly, and Purges by Stool: and used as a Gargarism in the Tooth-ach, it eases the Pain.

XVI. *The Juice of the Flowers.* It is Cordial, comforts and strengthens the Heart very much, resists Poyson, and is prevalent against Pestilential Fevers. Dose from half an Ounce to an Ounce in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XVII. *The Conserve of the Flowers.* Taken in the Morning Fasting, it Cures the Palpitation or Trembling of the Heart; and is given as a Prophylactick or Preservative in time of Plague or Pestilence.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water of Leaves and Flowers.* Dropt into Red and Rheumatick Eyes, it cools the Inflammation, stops the Rheum, and eases the Pain.

C H A P. CCCCLXXI.

of MARIGOLD African.

I. **T**HE Names. It has no *Arabick* nor *Greek* Name that I know of; in *Latine*, it is called *Flos Indicus*, *Caryophylus Indicus*, & *Flos Africanus*, *Caltha Africana*, *Flos Tunicensis*, *Pedna Panorum*: in *English*, *African Marigold*, and by some *French Marigold*, (tho it is no more *French* than *English*.) Where note, that some, as *Lacuna* think it to be *Othona* *Plinij*: others *Lycopersicum* *Galenii*, but with what truth is uncertain.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Kinds of this Plant, as, 1. *Flos Africanus major simplex, vel simpliciflorus*, the Great single African Marigold. 2. *Flos Africanus minor simplex, vel simpliciflorus*, the Lesser single African Marigold. 3. *Flos Africanus major multiplex, Flos Africanus marianus multiplex, vel Polyanthus*, the Great or Greater double African Marigold. 4. *Flos Africanus minor multiplex*, the Lesser double African Marigold. 5. *Flos Africanus Floris Fistuloso simplex & multiplex*, the Hollow or Fistulous African Marigold, both single and double, as *Fabius Columna* calls it.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Greater single African Marigold.* It has a Root spreading much in the Ground and full of small strings: and it is in all things so like to the double greater Kind, that it is hard to distinguish it from it, but by the Flowers, only the Stalk of this is browner than that of the double, and it has been observed that this single Kind does every year rise from the Seed of the double Flower: So that when they are in Flower, you may see the difference (or not much before, viz. when they are in Bud:) this single Flower ever appearing with a Head of Thrums in the middle, and the Leaves, which are the border standing about them, shewing hollow or fistulose, which afterwards lay themselves flat and open (the double Flower appearing with all its Leaves folded close together, without any Thrums at all:) and are of a deeper or paler color, as in the double.

MARIGOLD African single small.



IV. The

IV. *The second, or Lesser single African Marigold.* This very much resembles the Lesser double in every proportion, in the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Seeds: Only the Flowers of this are single, having five or six broad Leaves, of a deep yellow crimson color, with deep yellow Thrums in the middle, and of a strong stinking smell, more than those of the lesser double.

V. *The third, Great, or Greater double African Marigold.* It has a Root which is small and full of strings, spreading much under Ground. It is

contained, set thick and close together upright, of a black color, and something flat and long. The Flower of this, as well as of the single, is of the very smell of New Wax, or of an Honey Comb, and not of that Poysonous Scent of the smaller Kinds.

VI. *The fourth, or Lesser double African Marigold.* The Roots are like the former but lesser. Its Leaves also are in all things like unto the former, but smaller, which are set upon round brown Stalks, not so stiff or upright, but bowing and bending several ways, and sometimes leaning, or lying upon the Ground. The Stalks are branched

MARIGOLD *African double great.*



a Noble Double Flower, which is the Grace and Glory of the Garden in the time of its Flowering and Beauty: The Plant rises up with a straight and hard, round, green Stalk, having some crests or edges all along the Stalk, beset with long winged Leaves; every one whereof is like to an Ash Leaf, being composed of many long and narrow Leaves, snipt or dented about the edges, standing by couples one against another, with an odd one at the end, of a dark or full green color. The Stalk rises to be three or four feet high, and divides it self from its middle upwards, into many Branches, set with such like Leaves to the Tops of them, every one bearing one double Flower, of a gold, yellow color above, and paler underneath: yet some are of a pale yellow, and some between both, and all these rising from the Seed of one and the same Plant. The Flower before it is blown open, has all its Leaves hollow: but when it is full blown, it spreads it self larger than any Damask or Province Rose, or equal to it at the least, if it grows in good Soil, and rises out of a long green Husk striped or furrowed; in which after the Flower is past (which stands in its full Beauty a Month, and sometimes more; and being gathered, may be preserved in its full Beauty for two Months after, if set in Water) the Seed is

MARIGOLD *African double lesser.*



out variously, on which grow fair double Flowers, like the former, and in the like green Husks, but lesser; and in some, the outwardmost Leaves will be larger than any of the rest, and of a deeper orange color, almost crimson, the innermost being of a deep gold yellow color, tending to crimson. The whole Flower is smaller, and of a stranger and more unpleasant smell: but for its doubleness, beautiful color, and pleasantness to the Eye, it surpasses almost all other Flowers which grow. The Seeds are like to the former.

VII. *The fifth, or Single and Double African Marigold, with hollow or pipe Leaves.* As the former greatest sorts of Africans single and double, have risen from the Seed of one and the same Pod or Husk of double Flowers, so is it in this Pipe Kind, the single and double Kinds rising both of them from the Seeds of one and the same Plant; nor does it differ in any thing from them, but that these are lower, and have smaller green Leaves; and that the Flower being smaller, has every Leaf abiding hollow, like unto a hollow Pipe, broad open at the Mouth, and is of as deep a yellow color for the most part, as the deepest of the former; and yet sometimes it is also pale.

Stiff

VIII. The

VIII. *The Places.* They grow naturally in *Africa*, about *Tunis*, and where old *Carthage* stood; from whence long ago, they were brought into *Europe*; where with us, they are only kept in *Gardens*, and flourish wondrous well, being Sown for the most part every year, unless in some mild *Winters*. But that Kind with hollow or Pipe-Leaves, comes not from *Africa*, but from *Mexico* in *America*, and is so denominated according to *Fabius Columna*.

IX. *The Times.* They are to be Sown in the beginning of *April*, if the Season falls out to be warm, otherwise they must be Sown in a Bed of Dung, or in very good Earth, and in a warm place. They bring forth their pleasant Flowers very late, not till towards the end of *Summer*, especially the greater Kinds; but the lesser, if they abide all the *Winter*, do Flower more early; for this reason those which are of the later flowering, ought to be Sown the more early, that they may Flower and Seed so early, as not to be overtaken with the Frost, before the Seed is ripe.

X. *As to the Qualities,* They are unknown farther than that have been found by experience to be of a *deleterious* nature: and therefore no other Observations have been made of them as to their Virtues and Uses in *Physical Practice*: their chief design in this Book, being to bring them in Course, for the Ornament of our *English Gardens*, where they already appear so Beautiful and desirable to the Eye.

## C H A P. CCCCLXXII.

### Of MARIGOLD Corn.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Greek*, *Χρυσοθήκη*: in *Latine*, *Chrysanthemum*; *ab aureo Floris colore sic Dittum*: and in *English*, *Corn Marigold*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are many sorts of this Plant, but not above two or three varieties grow in *England*; one in our *Cornfields*, the other in our *Gardens*; yet because several others of them are found in some of our Plantations in the *West-Indies*, we shall describe the following, viz. 1. *Chrysanthemum segetum nostras*, *Bellis lutea Bauhini*, the *Corn Marigold* of our Country. 2. *Chrysanthemum Creticum*, the *Candy Corn Marigold*. 3. *Chrysanthemum segetum Baticum*, the *Spanish Corn Marigold*. 4. *Chrysanthemum latifolium Americanum*, vel *Brasilianum*, *Broad Leaved American* or *Brasilian Corn Marigold*. Authors make five or six Kinds more of this Plant, but being wholly strangers with us, we shall say no more of them in this place.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Corn Marigold* of our Country. Its Root perishes every year, and the Plant rises again of its own Sowing. It rises up with several tender, pale, green, Herby Stalks, breaking forth into some few Branches, with several long, blewish, green Leaves, set without order on them, being narrow at the Bottom, and broader

### CORN-MARIGOLD.



at the end, cut in a little on both edges: the Flowers grow singly at the top of every Branch, being large, growing out of green scaly heads, and of a shining yellow color, both the Thrums, and the borders of the Leaves about it: each Leaf being broad or flat pointed, and cut into three or four parts, smelling a little sweet.

IV. *The second, or Candia Corn Marigold.* It has a Root which perishes every year, and rises again (as the other does) of its own Sowing or Seed. It is a fair Flower, and has for the most part one upright Stalk, two feet high, on which are set many winged Leaves, at every Joint one; divided and cut into several parts; and they again parted into several pieces or Leaves. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, rising out of a scaly Head, composed of ten or twelve large Leaves, of a fair, but pale yellow color; and more pale, almost white at the bottom of the Leaves, round about the yellow Thrum in the middle, being

## MARIGOLD Corn of Creet.

O R,

Mathiolus his Corn MARIGOLD.



being both larger and sweeter than any of the other Corn Marigolds. After which follows the Seed which is whitish and Chaffie.

V. *The third, or Spanish Corn Marigold.* The Stalks hereof are harder and browner than those of the first, and stand more upright: the Leaves are greener and not so much divided or cut in on the edges as they are: the Flowers are not of so shining a yellow color, but of somewhat a deeper yellow: and the Seed is small and whitish, and is bitter as the first is; tho' the Herb is sweet and eaten as a Sallet Herb: and in these things consist the difference.

VI. *The fourth, or Broad Leav'd American or Brazilian Corn Marigold.* Its Root perishes every year in like manner as the others do. It is a Marigold which is sweet, and springs up with a Stalk about half a yard high, something rough and crested, having several Leaves set thereon, of four or five Inches long, and two broad, encompassing it at the bottom, and growing smaller to the end, something dented about the edges, with sharp dents: from the Bosom of whom, come forth somewhat long foot Stalks, sustaining each of them a fair yellow Flower, set in a green Husk or Cup; having seven or eight Leaves for a Border, dented at the ends, and encompassing a middle Thrum, consisting of long Threads, in which afterwards lies the Seed, very like unto the Spanish Kind.

VII. *The Places.* The first of these grows commonly in Corn-fields, and about their Borders, or where Corn has been formerly Sown, both in England and beyond the Sea: The others grow also in Tilled and Corn Lands in Foreign Countries; but with us are Nurst up only in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* The first Flowers in August; the second in June; the others in the end of Summer, and sometimes so late, that the early Frosts taking it, never suffers its Seed to come to its ripeness.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are said to be temperate in respect to heat, or coldness; dryness or moisture.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Balsam or Cerote. 3. A Sallet.

## The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice,* being drank by such as have the yellow Jaundice, after coming out of a Bath, or from Bathing, it quickly restores them to their natural color.

XII. *The Balsam or Cerote.* It is made of the Flowers boiled in Oil to crispness, then strained, and made up with Wax, Frankincense, and Rosin: or, beaten up with Oil and Wax; applied it cures that Tumor called *Steatoma*, which contains in it a Substance like Fat or Tallow, and dissipates other cold and hard Swellings.

XIII. *The Sallet.* The Stalks and Leaves of the Corn Marigold are eaten (as *Dioscorides* says) in the manner of a Sallet, as other Sallet Herbs are: But I suppose this is meant of the Candy Kind; tho' I know not, but that ours when very young may be so eaten also.

## C H A P. CCCCLXXIII.

## of MARIGOLD Marsh.

I. *THE Names.* I know no Greek Name that it has; but it is called in *Latine*, *Calita Palustris* by *Gesner*; and *Calita Virgily* by *Tragus*: Some call it *Ferraria*, from the likeness of its Leaf to a Horse Shoe: *Cerita* calls it *Coslidonia Palustris*; and *Tabernaemontanus*, *Populago*; tho' its Leaf is not like either to the Leaf of the Poplar Tree, nor of *Calita-Ferris*: in English we call it *Marsh Marigold*.

II. *The Kinds.* Some Authors make three several sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Calita palustris Virginis simplex major*, the Greater Single Marsh Marigold. 2. *Calita palustris simplex minor*, the Lesser Single Marsh Marigold. 3. *Calita palustris multiplex*, or *double plant*, the Double Marsh Marigold.

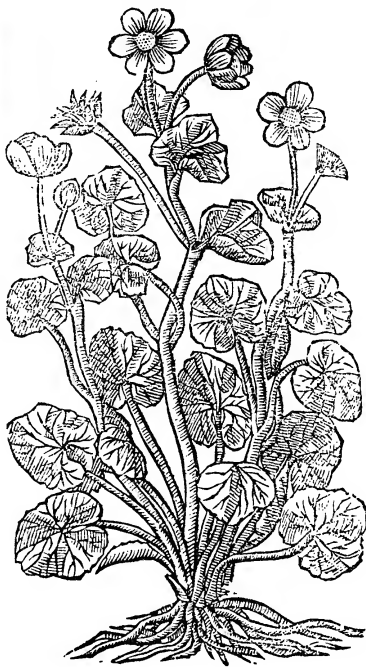
## The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Greater Single Marsh Marigold.* It has a Root which is composed of several long Branches, which run down deep into the Marsh. From this Root rise up several green, broad, round, deep green, shining Leaves, a little dented or waved about the Edges; each set in a long, stiff stalk.

*Great Marsh Marigold, Common, Single.**Single Great Marsh Marigold.*

thick, round, fleshy Stalk by it self; among which rise up, fat, thick Stalks, almost a yard high, with some Leaves thereon: and at the tops several fair, great, gold-yellow Flowers, like unto *Crocus* or Flowers, but much larger, and shining. We have here exhibited to you two Figures of this same Plant for information sake.

IV. *The second, or Lesser single Marsh Marigold. It has a like Root with the former, from whence rise many round Leaves spread abroad, of a dark green color, among which rise up*

*Small Marsh MARIGOLD.*

divers Branches, charged with the like Leaves. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, of a most shining yellow color. This *Parkinson* will have to be one and the same with the former, being only lesser or greater in one place than in another.

V. *The third, or Double Marsh Marigold. It has Roots which are composed of many thick, long and round, whitish Strings, which run down deep into the Ground, and there are fastened very strongly. From this Root come forth many broad and round green Leaves, a little indented or waved about the edges, like unto the single Kind, but not altogether so large, especially in a Garden where it stands not a little Moist. The Stalks are weak, round, hollow and green, divided into three or four Branches at the top, with Leaves at the several Joints, on which stand very double Flowers, of a gold yellow color, the five outward Leaves being larger than any of the rest which are encompassed by them which fall away after they have stood blown a considerable time (for it continues in Flower a month or more, especially if it grows in a shady place) without bearing any Seed.*

VI. *The Places. The two first grow only in Waters and watery Ditches, and by their Bank-sides, as also in Marthy and Watery Meadows. The third grows naturally in Marshes and Moist Grounds, (in some places more double than in others) but with us it has been for a Long time Nurfed up in our Gardens.*

VII. *The Times.* The two first Flower in the Spring, when the *Crow-foot* do, and often times in Summer, The Leaves keeping their greenness all the Winter. The double, Flowers in April, or May, as the Year proves earlier or later, and its Leaves do in a manner perish in Winter, and spring afresh in the end of February, or thereabouts.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Root hereof is sharp and Hot in the fourth Degree, coming near the Qualities and Properties of *Crow-foot*: but for any of its Medical Virtues, nothing yet has been observed by Experience: but I am apt to believe, from its hot, sharp and burning Nature, it may perform all the same things which the *Crow-foot* will do.

which come here and there small white Flowers, and after them small reddish Seed.

### Garden sweet MARJEROM.



C H A P. CCCCLXXIV.

### Of MARJEROM.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Σαμψύρον* & *Ἀνιδεύον*; in Latine, *Sampfucum*, *Amaracum* & *Marjorana*: in English, *Marjerom*: of the Arabians it is called *Mer-jenins* & *Morsangus*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Species of this Plant, as 1. *Majorana aestiva vulgaris*, Our Common Garden sweet Marjerom. 2. *Majorana tenuifolia*, Marjerom gentle. 3. *Majorana odorata perennis*, Winter sweet Marjerom. 4. *Majorana latifolia*, *Majorana Angelica*, Winter Marjerom, or Pot Marjerom. 5. *Majorana latifolia aurea*, yellow broad Leav'd Marjerom. 6. *Majorana Sylvestris*, *Cunila bubula* Plinij & *Dioscoridis*: Wild or Field Marjerom.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Garden Sweet Marjerom.* It has a Root which is composed of several small Fibres or Strings, which perish with the whole Plant every year. This Herb is commonly Sown Annually in our Gardens of Foreign Seed, and is a small low Plant, little above a foot high, full of Branches and small Whitish and soft roundish Leaves on them, smelling very sweet. At the tops of the Branches grow several small long and round scaly Heads or Knots (and therefore by some called *Knotted Marjerom*) of a whitish green color, out of

IV. *The second, or Marjerom Gentle.* Its Root is like the other, from whence grow up several small Stalks and Branches, not exceeding the former in height; but it has finer and smaller Leaves, hoary and soft, and much sweeter than the former; the Heads are like unto that, and so are the Flowers and Seed, the whole Plant being more tender than the first Common sweet Marjerom, and abiding but a Summer in like manner.

V. *The third, or Winter sweet Marjerom.* This is an excellent Plant, and abides green all the Winter, if it is not too violent, growing in the same manner and form which the first does, and its Leaves are a little smaller and greener than it, but with the like Heads and Knots. Yet some take this to be but the Common Summer sweet Marjerom, which by Transplanting, is made more strong, and able to abide the Winter.

VI. *The fourth, or Winter or Pot Marjerom.* It has a Root which is white and thready, not perishing in Winter, but abiding many years, and is increased rather by Slipping and sets, than by Sowing the Seed. It is a small low bushy Herb, not growing much higher than any of the others, but spreading its Branches wider, on which grow broader and greener Leaves, set by couples, or pairs, with some smaller Leaves also, at the several Joints, all along the Branches: at the Tops whereof grow a number of small, purplish, white Flowers, set together in a Tuft, which turn into small and round Seed, larger than the Seed of the Common sweet Marjerom. The whole Plant is of a sweet smell, but much less and inferior to the other, being also nothing so bitter as is the Common sweet Marjerom, and therefore the more fit for a Pot-Herb.

VII. *The*



VII. *The fifth, or yellow broad Leav'd sweet Marjerom.* This is of the same sort with the Pot-Marjerom, differing only in the color of the Leaves, which are in Summer wholly yellow, in some Plants, or but a little green, or parted with yellow and green, more or less, as Nature is pleased to play her part; the smell being small like that of the Pot-Marjerom last described: there is also another of this Species consisting of party colors, white and green.

VIII. *The sixth, or Wild or Field Marjerom.* Its Root creeps under Ground, and encreases much, abiding from year to year. It sends forth several brownish hard square Stalks, with many small, dark, green Leaves set by pairs on them, very like to those of the Sweet Marjerom, but harder, and a little broader. At the top of the Stalks grow Tufts of dark or deep purplish red Flowers, which turn into small Seed, like that of the Garden Marjerom, but blacker: The whole Plant smells sweet, but very strong.

IX. *The Places.* The first five grow Wild on the Mountains in Spain, and in other places, but with us they are all Nursed up in Gardens. The sixth grows Wild in the borders of Corn-Fields, and Pastures, and in some Common Ground, and near the High Ways, in several places in England.

X. *The Times.* They are Sown in April or May, and bring forth their scaly or chaffy Husks in August. They are to be Watered in the middle of the day, when the Sun shines hottest, (as Basil ought also to be) and not in the Evenings or Mornings.

XI. *The Qualities.* Sweet Marjerom is hot and dry in the second Degree. It digests, attenuates, opens and corroborates: is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick Hyfterick and Alexipharmick.

XII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar against the Lethargy, Palsie, Convulsions of the Nerves, Obstructions of the Viscera, and cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Nerves Stomach and Womb: provokes the Terms, and gives ease in the Colick.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from Sweet Marjerom, &c. 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion or Decoction in Wine. 4. A Powder of the Herb. 5. An Infused or Decocted Oil. 6. A Distilled Water. 7. A Spirit. 8. A Chymical Oil. 9. A Spirituous Tincture. 10. An Oily Tincture. 11. A Cataplasm.

### The Virtues

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* It is good against all Diseases of the Thorax, which cause shortness of Breath, or difficulty of breathing, opens the obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, clearing them of those Tartarous Humours, which stuff them, and strengthens and confirms the Viscera. It expels Wind, gives ease in the Cholick, provokes the Terms in Women, brings down the Loches, and causes a due cleansing to Women in Child-bed. It is also very profitable for such as have the Strangury, or cannot easily make their Water, being taken Morning and Evening from one Spoonfull to three in good white Port, or white

Lisbon Wine: Dropt into the Ears, it eases their Pain.

XV. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but is more powerful to all the intentions and purposes aforementioned, being given from one Spoonful to two Morning and Night, in any fit Vehicle.

XVI. *The Infusion or Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and strengthens the Nerves, Head and Brain: If it is made with the addition of a sixth part of Pellitory of Spain, Long Pepper and Acorus, it prevails against the Paralysis of the Tongue, and loss of Speech: and the Power of cold Poysons, which have been inwardly taken. It is thin, and of a digesting quality; and being drank from 4 to 8 Ounces, it is good for such as are beginning to fall into a Dropsy: mixt with an equal quantity of the Juice, and dropt into the Ears, it eases the ringing noise of them.

XVII. *The Powder of the Herb.* Being used as an Errhine, by being blown, or snuffed up the Nostrils, it provokes Sneezing; and thereby purges the Brain, of cold, moist, watery, and Pituitous Humors: The Herb made into a very gross Powder, (or the green Herb it self) being long chewed in the Mouth, draws forth much Flegm, and other cold and moist Humours afflicting the Teeth, Gums, Throat, Almonds, and other parts adjacent, and thereby eases pains caused therefrom.

XVIII. *The Infused or Decocted Oil.* It is thus made. Take of the Herb a little bruised 4 Ounces, Generous White Wine 6 Ounces, old Oil 12 Ounces; them together and Infuse, or Digest in an equal Sand bath: press out strongly, and repeat it thrice more with the same quantity of fresh Herbs; and then boil in Balneo to the consumption of the Wine. It is a good Cephalick, eases Pains of the Head, and helps all cold Diseases thereof, as also cold Distempers of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Womb, Nerves and Joints, noise in the Ears, bitings of Venomous Beasts, Strengthens the Ventricle, helps indigestion, warms, comforts, digests, and dissolves Wind, &c.

XIX. *Oleum Majorana Compositum.* The Compound Oil of Sweet Marjerom. Take Sweet Marjerom 4 Handfuls, Mother of Time 2 Handfuls, Myrtle Leaves or Berries 1 Handful, Water Mint, Southernwood, of each half a Handful, Cassia Lignea 2 Ounces: Cut bruise and put them into a Glass in the Sun, or in a Bath, affusing thereon Oil Ompheacine 3 Pounds; after 8 days press them out: to the expressed Oil, add fresh Simples, or Ingredients, which repeat the third time exactly in the same manner, and then perfect the Oil according to Art. It is a very good Anodyn, and eases Pains of the Head, Stomach, Bowels, Hypochonders, Joints, and other parts; it comforts the Brain and Nerves, and is prevalent against the Palsie, Dead Palsie, Tremblings, Numbness, Cramps, Convulsions, Gouts, Sciatica, and pains of the Ears, Jaws, and Back, by anointing it on the parts affected. It is good against the bitings of Venomous Beasts: and Clysterwise, it expels Wind, and gives ease in the Colick.

XX. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much weaker, and may be given to 6 Ounces, or more, sweetened with white Sugar, or mixed with an equal quantity of Generous Wine: it may also, being dulcified, be used as a Vehicle, to convey some of the other Preparations in, down into the Body. It is good against Inflammations and weakness of the Eyes, and is mixed with other sweet Waters, to make a sweet Wash of.

XXI. The

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is very Cordial, Neurotick, Cephalick, and Stomack, expels Wind, gives present ease in the Cholick, is good against the Apoplexy, Lethargy, Palsy, Convulsions, pain in the Stomach, want of Appetite, Indigestion, and loathing of Food; it comforts the Heart, cheers the Spirits, and prevails against Fainting and Swooning Fits, and other like Distempers of the Head and Thorax. Dose (being first dulcified with double refined Sugar) is from 2 Drams to 4, either alone, or mixed with a Glas of Generous Wine.

XXII. *The Chymical Oil.* It is a Specifick against the Colick, Palsie, Lethargy, Convulsions, Cramps, Hyterick Fits, and the Poyson of Serpents. Dose from 3 or 4 drops to 10 or 12, in white Sugar, or Syrup of Clove Gilliflowers, mixing the Oil very well therewith, and then with a Glas of some Generous Wine, or Sack Whey, and so to drink it off, Morning and Night.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Spirit, and Chymical Oil; but not so powerful as the last: it gives ease in the Cholick almost in a moment: Dose from 1 Dram to 3 Drams, in a Glas of Generous Canary Morning Fasting, and at Night going to Bed.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* Given from 10 Drops to 20, 30, 40, or a Dram in any convenient Vehicle, it gives present relief in the most vehement Colick; cleanses the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, of Sand, Gravel, or small Stones, provoking Urine powerfully, and expelling the recrements of those Parts, which stop the Urine and cause pain: Anointed well on the Back Bone, as also on the parts affected, it many times cures the Palsie, Numbness, and Trembling of the Limbs, beyond most other Medicaments, and has had a good effect in those cases when all other things have failed.

XXV. *The Cataplasim.* Made either of the Powder of the Herb, or of the Green Leaves, beaten up to a Consistency with Honey, and applied, it takes away the black and blew marks of Blows, Bruises, Pinchings and the like: If it is made up of the Green Herb beaten with Salt and Vinegar, and Powder of Ginger, and Long Pepper, and so brought to a Consistency and applied, it is good against the Poyson of the Scorpions Sting, as also the Bittings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, &c. being immediately applied after the Hurt done.

XXVI. *The Pessary.* Made of the Green Herb beaten, and brought to a Consistency with Powder of the Roots of Pellitory of Spain, a little Salt, and Vinegar, and Bees Wax, and then reduced into Form, and put up the Womb, and so contained there for some time, it is said to produce effectually the Terms in Women.

C H A P. CCCCLXXV.

of MARJEROM Goats.

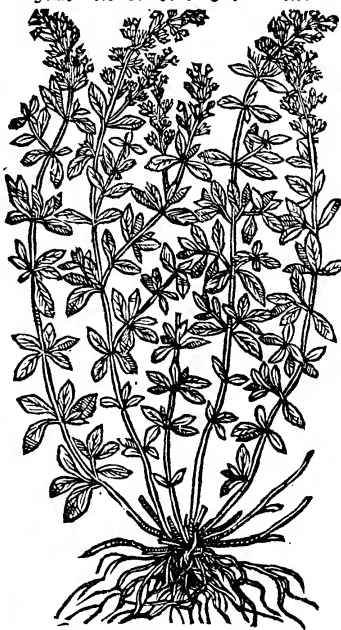
I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Τραγοριανος: in Latin, *Tragoriganum*: and in English, *Goats Marjerom*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four especial Kinds which Authors take notice of, viz. 1. *Tragoriganum Creticum*, *Tragoriganum Cretense apud Venetos Lobelij & Pene*; *Tragoriganum Clusij*; *Tragoriganum tertium Hispanicum Casp. Baubini*, *Goats Marjerom of Candy*. 2. *Tragoriganum latifolium*, *five*, *Marum Cortusi Matthioli*, *Tragoriganum alterum Gesneri & Lobelij*; *Tragoriganum latifolium Baubini*, *Broad Leav'd Goats Marjerom*: this second is that *Marum* which *Cortusius* sent unto *Matthiolus*, for *Thymum Creticum*; and by the Name of *Marum*, it is called by *Durantes*, and *Lugdunensis*: and *Lobel* says, that among all the Plants which are called *Tragoriganum*, he could find none which came nearer to those of *Dioscorides*, than these two first Kinds we have here Named. 3. *Tragoriganum Hispanicum*, *Tragoriganum secundum Clusij*, *Dodonei*, *Camerasrij*, *Lugdunensis & Tabernemontani*, *Spanish Goats Marjerom*. 4. *Tragoriganum Matthioli*, *Lugdunensis*, & *Tabernemontani*, *Tragoriganum serpillifolium*, *Matthiolus* his *Goats Marjerom*, or *Goats Marjerom with Wild Time Leaves*.

*The Descriptions.*

III. *The first, or Goats Marjerom of Candia.* The Root spreads it self with many small Fibres, and the Plant abides green all the Winter, if care-

Goats M A R J E R O M.



fully

fully preserved and look'd to, but left without Defence, it for the most part perishes. It is a low Plant, and has several small low Branches, not above a Foot high, something Woody, on which are set at several Joins, two Leaves, and some times more, which are somewhat broader, rougher, and harder than the Leaves of *Thymum Creticum*, and something like unto *Summer Savory*, but of a sadder green color; the small, hooded, gaping, Flowers, stand at the tops of the Branches, in several distances about the Stalks, of a purplish red color. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, tastes very hot and sharp, and smells very sweet, with a very strong sweetness, and very quick and piercing.

IV. *The second, or Broad Leav'd Goats Marjerom.* It has for its Root, a blackish Bush of many Fibres, set together like those of Marjerom. This Herb grows up to be a fine small bushy Plant, little above half a foot high, whose Stalks are not so woody, but tenderer like *Marjerom*, with many small, smooth, gentle Leaves, two for the most part set together at a joint; something broader than our *Master-Thyme*, of so strong, hot, and quick a smell, that being a little bruised, and smelt unto, it pierces the Senses more than the former; and comes somewhat near unto the smell of *Calamint* or *Penny-royal*. The Flowers are small, and purple, growing up to the tops of the Branches, from between the Joins. This abides green all Winter as the former, but requires as much care in preserving it in the Winter, as that does.

V. *The third, or Spanish Goats Marjerom.* The Root of this is more woody, and less bushy than the former. And this Plant rises up somewhat higher than the last, with whiter and harder Stalks: the Leaves are whiter also, smaller, narrower, and longer than they, and more store of them usually at every joint, smelling something Sweet, but nothing so strong or quick, nor tasting so hot as they. The Flowers are white, and grow at several distances, towards the tops of the Stalks, but larger and more gaping, standing in brownish green Husks. This also abides green in the Winter, but is preserved with more difficulty than either of the former.

VI. *The fourth, or Matthiolus his Goats Marjerom, or Goats Marjerom with Wild Thyme Leaves.* This Plant Matthiolus first set forth, and called it *Triagoriganum*. It has a bushy fibrous Root, from whence spring up several hard Stalks and small Leaves growing upon them, at several distances, which are like unto the ordinary Wild Thyme. The Flowers are purple, standing in roundles at the tops of the Branches; and the whole Plant smells not much unlike to *Penny-Royal*.

VII. *The Places.* The first grows in Crete and in Spain also. The second is unknown. The third in Valentia in Spain. The fourth in the Province of *Feropolium*, and several parts of Italy: but all of them grow with us in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower with us very late in the year, Gerard says in August; others say that we scarcely see any Flowers till September, or October, and sometimes scarcely see any at all.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are (especially the two first) hot and dry in the third Degree: and much more Strong, piercing and effectual, in all their other Properties, than either *Sweet Marjerom*, or *Origanum*, of which we have and shall speak in their proper places.

X. *The Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are also the same with those of *Sweet Marjerom*,

of which we have largely discoursed in the former Chapter: saving that as these the two first especially, are more strong and potent, than any of the *Marjoroms*; so all the Preparations of these are much more effectual, to all the intentions and purposes there specified.

MARCH, See Smalage, Chap.

MARCH-BEETLE, See Cats-tail, Chap. 113.

MARGARETS-HERB, See Daisie, Chap. 204, 205.

MARIETS, See Coventry-Bells, Chap. 64.

MARTAGON, See Lilly Martagon, Chap. 435.

MARVEL-APPLE, See Balm Apple, Chap. 51, 52.

MASTICK, See Herb-Mastick, Chap. 366.

## C H A P. CCCCLXXVI.

### Of M A S T R -- W O R T.

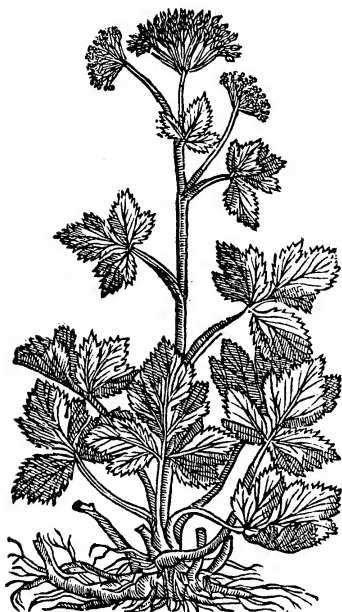
I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek Name, as being unknown to the Greeks: but is called in *Latine*, *Imperatoria*, & *Astrantia*; in *English*, *Master-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make but two Species hereof, viz. 1. *Imperatoris*, five *Astrantia vulgaris*, *Laserpitium Germanicum* Fuchsij; *simpernum hortense* Tragi, & *Osteritium*; but the generality of Authors call it by the two first Names. In *English*, our Common Master-wort. 2. *Imperatoria Alpina*, vel *Astrantia Alpina* Camerarij, Mountain Master-wort.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Master-wort.* It has a Root which is something great, and rather grows side wise, than deep into the Ground, shooting forth several Heads, which taste sharp and biting on the Tongue, and is the hottest and sharpest part of any of the rest of the Plant, (to which the Seed in heat comes next) this Root is blackish on the out side, with several Fibres or strings adjoining to it, and smells very well. From this Root spring up several Stalks of winged Leaves, divided into divers parts, three for the most part standing together, at a small foot Stalk, on both sides of the greater, and three likewise at the end of the Stalk; each of which Leaves are somewhat broad, and cut in on the edges into three or more divisions, and all of them dented about the brims, of a dark green color, somewhat resembling *Angelica* Leaves at first sight, till they be better viewed, as that these grow lower to the Ground, and upon lesser

## MASTER-WORT.



leffer Stalks; from among which Leaves rise up two or three Stalks, which are short in comparison of *Angelica*, being about two feet high, and slender, with such like Leaves at their Joints, as grow from the Root below; but leffer, and with fewer divisions, bearing Umbles of white Flowers: and after them small, thin, flat, blackish Seed, something larger than *Dill* Seed.

IV. *The second, or Mountain Master-wort.* The Root grows in like manner as the former, and is black on the out side, but is more hot, sharp and biting upon the Tongue, than the Root of the first or Common Kind. This Plant grows also in form much like to the first, but leffer in every part, having nine Leaves standing on each Stalk by three and three, but they are smaller and narrower, and have fewer Incisions in them, but finely dented about the edges: The Flowers and Seed of this are also very like to the first, without any material difference, unless it be in the magnitude, these being something the leffer.

V. *The Places.* The first grows Wild on the Hills in Italy and Germany, in Woods also and Deserts: The second was found growing on the Alps in Switzerland: With us they only grow, and are Nurst up in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They are said to Flower from the beginning of June to the beginning of August, but if the Season is cold, and very moist, they Flower and Seed late with us, as not untill the end of August.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the fourth Degree, being hotter than Pepper, and of very subtil parts. It is Attractive, Aperitive, Carminative, Digestive, Discussive, and Diuretick; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordial, Nephritick, and Hyfterick; Prarmick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is said to cure the Cholick, expel Sand, Gravel, and small Stones,

provoke the Terms, refist Catarrhs, and is profitable against the Falling-sicknefs, Hyfterick fits, the Gout from a cold cause; expels all sorts of cold Poysons, and heals wounds made by Poysoned Weapons.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Root is chiefly used, and then the Seed for want of it, the Leaves very seldom, you may have therefore from the Root, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction, or Infusion in Wine. 4. A Powder of the Root. 5. An Infusion, or Decoction of the Seed in Wine. 6. A Powder of the Seed. 7. A Distilled Water of the Herb, Root, or Seed. 8. A Spirituous Tincture of the Root or Seed. 9. An Acid Tincture of the Root or Seed. 10. An Oily Tincture of the same. 11. A Loboch. 12. A Cataplasme.

*The Virtues.*

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is good against all cold Grievs and Diseases both of the Stomach, and other Bowels, expels Wind powerfully both upwards and downwards: it provokes Urine; and helps to break the Stone, and expell it from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and powerfully brings down the Courfes in Women, and forces away both Dead Child and After-birth: It is profitable against Vapors and Hyfterick Fits: and being mixed with White Wine, and used as a Gargarism, it attracts Flegm, Rheum, and cold and watery Humours out of the Jaws, Gums, Throat, Almonds, Head, Brain, and other parts adjacent. Being put into old Ulcers and putrid running Sores, or Tents, or Pledgets dipt therein, and applied to the same, as also into Green Wounds, it soon recovers, cleanses and heals them, yea tho' a Gangrene, seems impending: And applied to the Gout from a cold Cause, it gives ease in the pain. Dose from half a Spoonful, to a Spoonful, or more, in any proper Vehicle.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and may be given in the same Dose and Vehicle, Morning and Evening; besides which it stops Vomiting, wonderfully strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion, discusses Wind, and gives present ease in the Cholick; and is profitable against the Dropsie, Jaundice, Epilepsie, Lethargy, Drowiness and Sleepiness, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain: it has also a singular Virtue and Power against all sorts of cold Poysons, as also against any malign Disease, and the Plague it self: it provokes Sweat, and defends the Heart against any Venom, Malignity or Infection.

XII. *The Infusion, or Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not altogether so powerful, and may be given from 2 to 4 Ounces, or more, Morning and Night, or as need requires, being dulcified with Syrup of Clovegilliflowers, or Syrup of Violets; and used as a Wash to any putrid or rotten Ulcer, it stops the Putrefaction, cleanses it, and induces the healing. *Tragus* says that the Decoction of the Root in Wine, being drunk, does restore the Ability of Generation in such as are Impotent, or where it is almost extinct, and this he speaks as a certain Truth.

XIII. *The Powder of the Root.* It has the Virtues of Juice and Essence, and may be given inwardly from 15 Grains to a Dram, mixt with a little Honey:

T i t t

Honey: It is good against Quartans, and expels the *Paras* and Afterbirth: used as an Lardine, it Purges the Head and Brain of Cold Humors, and is profitable against Apoplexies, Convulsions, Cramps, Epilepsies, Lechargies, Venigges, Megrimms, and other like distempers of those parts. And inwardly taken, it excites also the Generative Faculty, and powerfully corrects the cold and moist habit of the Stomach and Bowels: And being shewed upon old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers, it corrects the Puridity, cures them of the Corruption, and induces the healing.

XIV. *The Infusion or Decotion of the Seed in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Infusion or Decotion of the Root, and may be given in the same manner and the same Dose. It is a singular Prophylactic against pestilential Airs, and against the very Infection of the Plague it kill. Taken in the Morning Fasting, it comforts the Stomach, helps Digestion, creates an Appetite, and expels Venosities out of the Viscera.

XV. *The Powder of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Powder of the Root, and may be given to a Dram, before the coming of the Fit of a Quartan Ague (so also the Powder of the Root) for the Cure of the same; it takes away the extrem rigor of the cold, provokes Sweat, and prevails against the Dropsie: it may also be used as an Encline, as well as the Powder of the Root.

XVI. *The Distilled Water of Root, Herb, and Seed.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but much weaker, and may be given from 1 Ounce to 6 Ounces, it may also serve as a Vehicle to convey the other Preparations in, which are to be given inwardly. It may also be mixed with the Juice for a Gargarism, or for a Lotion to wash old Sores, Ulcers, &c. for it notably cleanses and dries them.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Root or Seed.* Tho' it has all the Virtues of Juice, Essence, Infusion, Powder, &c. yet in an especial manner, it rectifies the cold and moist habit of the Stomach, taking away all Pains and Aches there, and almost in a moment cures the Cholick. And it is profitable for such as have inward Bruises, occasioned by falls, blows, or other accidents, dissolving the concretion Blood, and so giving relief to the Patient. Dose from 1 Dram to 2 Drams, in any proper Vehicle, Morning Fasting, and last at Night going to Bed.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture of the Root or Seed.* It is a potent thing against the Plague, and all sorts of Pestilential or Malign Fevers, used either as a prophylactic, or as a Curative: it prevails against Poysons of all sorts, and the Bittings of poysonous and venomous Creatures, as of Mad-Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Serpents: it causes Appetite and helps Digestion: is powerful in breaking the Stone, and expelling Gravel, both from the Reins and Bladder: it is good also against cold Catarrhs, or distillations of Rheum upon the Thorax or Lungs, gives ease in vehement Coughs, and helps such as are troubled with Hoarseness, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing. It is to be taken in all that the Patient drinks, whether at Meals, or otherwise, so many Drops at a time as to give the Ale, Beer, or Wine, a pleasing Acidity.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture of the Root or Seed.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decotion, Powder, and Tinctures; but in particular it is good against Palsies, Tremblings, Numbness, Cramps, Convulsions, Lechargies, Colicks, Gouts of all sorts, and the Stone and Gravel, whether in Reins

or Bladder; provoking Urine, and giving ease in the Strangury, beyond many other Medicines, being outwardly anointed on the Back-bone, and other parts affected; and inwardly taken from 10 drops to 60, according to Age and strength, in any proper Vehicle. It provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, brings away the Dead Child, and After-birth, cause a good cleansing, and gives present ease in After-pains, &c.

XX. *The Lobach.* It is made of the Liquid Juice, mixt with a half part of Honey, first purified with whites of Eggs, and then by the heat of a Bath brought to a Consistency. It gives ease in Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, and most other Distempers of the Breast and Lungs, proceeding from Cold, and a Viscous Flegm.

XXI. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the Roots and Leaves, beaten in a Mortar, and brought to the Form of a Pustle. Being applied, it is said to cure Pestilential Carbuncles and Bothers, and other like Apoplems, Bubo's and Tumors: it cures Contusions, discauses congealed Blood, and is an absolute Remedy for the biting of a Mad-Dog, Viper or other Serpent, or venomous Creature, by strongly attracting or drawing forth the Poyson, &c. but this is to be understood, of such an Application as is made, when the Biting is newly done: applied also to poysoned Wounds, or putrid Ulcers, it draws forth the Poyson, and destroys the Putridity.

MATCH-WOOD, see Touch-Wood, Chap.  
MATFELLON, see Knapweed, Chap. 414.

## C H A P. CCCCLXXVII.

of M A T -- W E E D ;

O R,

M A T -- R U S H E S.

I. **T**HE Names. It has no Greek Name, but called in Latine, *Spartum Herba*; and in English, *Mat-Weed*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have many species of this Plant; we shall content our selves with these following, 1. *Spartum Marinum nostras*, *Spartum Herba tercia Maritimum Classi*, Our English Mat-weed, or Marram. 2. *Spartum marinum nostras alterum Lobelij & Bauhini*, *Gramen Spartean Scitatum latifolium*, Our other Sea Mat-weed. 3. *Spartum purum Batavicum & Anglicum*, *Spartum nostras parvum Lobelij*, *Spartum Herba Anglica*, *Gramen Spartean Juncifolium*, small Mat-weed. 4. *Spartum minimum Anglicum*, Our smallest English Mat-weed. 5. *Spartum Herba Pini*, *Juncus Hispanicus*, *Gramen Spartean primum panicula Comosa Bauhini*, Spanish Mat-weed or Rushes, or Frail.

Frail-weed. *C. Spartum Herba alterum mollius Plinij, Spartum Herba Plinij alterum, Gramen Spartum secundum pannicula brevi folliculo inclusa Bauhini, The lesser Spanish Rush, or Mat-weed.*

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our English Mat-weed. Its Roots creep in the Ground, and fasten themselves strongly therein: It has divers long, hard, and very sharp pointed Rushes, piercing their Leys who go among them that are not Booted. The Stalks have soft spiked long Heads, like unto the ears of Rye, and Blooming like it also.*

IV. *The second, or Our other Sea Mat-weed. Its Roots creep likewise under the Ground, and are strongly fastened to the Earth, as the others are: and this Mat-weed is in the growing like the former, but that the Rushes are broader and shorter, and so also the Heads or Spikes.*

V. *The third, or Small Mat-weed. The Roots of this are likewise long, hard, and somewhat rough, fit to be wrought into little Baskets or the like. It has shorter, smaller, and harder Rushes: the Stalks are about a foot and a half high, having small, thin, long Spikes, and harder at the tops than the former.*

VI. *The fourth, or Our smallest English Mat-weed. The Roots are long and yellow, like the former small English Kind. From which rise up many small, slender, round Rushes, like Threads, almost 4 or 5 inches long, growing thick together, among which, the Stalks which are very small, have smaller Heads, and single; that is consisting but of one or two small Flows.*

VII. *The fifth, or Spanish Mat-weed or Frail-weed. The Roots spread in the Ground into many Tufts, matting therein, that in some places they take up two feet square of Ground or more: From which rise up a number of round Rushes, a foot and a half long, each of which is parted a little above the Ground, into 2 or 3, or more, slender, long, tough, and green Rushes, something broader at the first, being whitish in the middle, which soon after have both their edges so drawn together, that it makes them seem round, so that the Partition is scarcely discerned, and then grow harder and whitish, when they are dry (as we see them in Raison Fraile, &c. and in the round Mat, with which the Floors of Chambers are Matted, as they are wrought there, and brought over here to us, from among which rise up several Stalks, something higher than the Leaves, bearing at the top a small long Head of many sharp pointed Husks; after which come small long Seed, like unto some other Grasses.*

VIII. *The sixth, or Lesser Spanish Rush or Mat-weed. The Roots of this do mat like the other, but grow in milder places. From whence rise up the Rushes or Frails in the very same manner and order as the other Spanish Kind do: These Rushes are more fine and slender, shorter also, and bear a shorter Tuft at the Top, breaking out of a thin Husk or Hock.*

IX. *The Plants. The first, second, third, and fourth, grow very well with us in England, very plentifully on the Coasts of Norfolk and Suffolk, and in many other places on the Sea Shore. And the first of them has been found growing also in the Isle of Teneriffe, near the Sea side, between the Margot and Sazandish, the two last grow in Spain,*

the Canaries, Maderaz, and other warm Climates.

X. *The Times. They bear or bring forth their Heads in the middle, and towards the latter end of Summer.*

### The Virtues and Uses.

XI. *These Plants are all useless in Physick, as having no known Medical Virtue, and also hurtful to Cattel, but serve to make Mats: and Frails: withall.*

## C H A P. CCCCLXXXVIII

### Of MAUDLIN.

I. *THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Αγριον*: in Latine, *Ageratum*: (quasi non Senescens, vel Senescitum non Sentiens; because the Flowers thereof gathered in a fir time, will not wax old or decay by Age) and in English, Maudlin.*

II. *The Kinds. Authors make about five several species, namely, viz. 1. *Ageratum Lysimachia Camerarii, Cakera, Larentia, Gelseum, Laglacensis, Mantich, Tubernatensis, Eupatorium, Melissae, Bassanitis famula, & minor, Didonae, Cistius Hortensis, minor Gelseum, Mantich, Corymbosum, minor Cordis, Complanatum, Cylindricum, Hirta Julia Angustifolia, & Gelseum, & Eupatorium, & Gelseum, Larentia, Mantich, & Triplex, and a fourth, which is that Plant which grows in the field and under Gardens, or Authors affirm to be the true *Ageratum Lysimachia*, and the true *Eupatorium Melissae*, and is our *Ageratum Vulpagum* or Common Maudlin. 2. *Ageratum Flores albi, Ageratum serotinum Laglacensis, & Mantich, Ageratum Serotum Cordis de Larentia, Camerarii, & Tubernatensis*, the white Flowered Maudlin. 3. *Ageratum minus Lactis, Camerarii, & Tubernatensis, Ageratum Juliae non Serotum Serotum, Small Maudlin. 4. Ageratum purpureum Laglacensis, Ageratum Serotum Serotum Serotum, Maudlin the purple Germanum, but it is not the *Maudlin* Kind. Purple Sweet Maudlin. 5. *Ageratum serotinum Laglacensis, Serotum Serotum Serotum, Julia Angustifolia, Mantich, Penna, Larentia Maudlin.* This sort *Eupatorium* returns in the *Islands Montserrat, Antiochia, Canaries, Java, Larentia*, and in the *Islands Mantich, Laglacensis, & Tubernatensis*.***

### The Description.

III. *The first, or Our Common Maudlin. It has many small and short leaves, which are long, thick, or wrinkling all together for some years. It is somewhat like to *Senecio*, but without*

it is said to be a Kind,) and has somewhat long and narrow Leaves, snipt about the edges; The Stalks are about 2 feet high, bearing at the tops many yellow Flowers set round together, and all in Umbles, of an equal height, much like to *Tanfie*; after which follows small whitish Seed, almost as large as *Worm-Seed*; the whole Herb, is Sweet

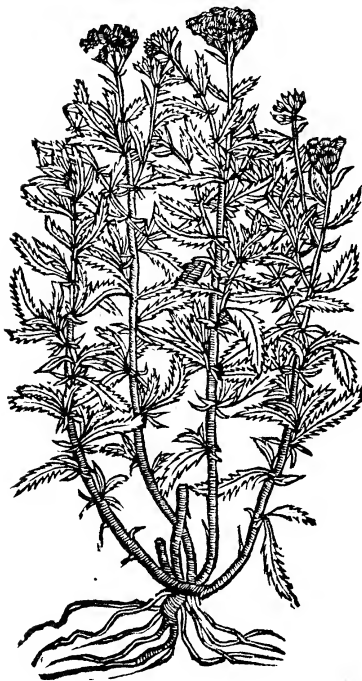
scented and of a bitter taste, and is increased as well by slipping, as by sowing. *Gerard* says it is something like to *Costmary* in color, smell, taste, and in the golden Flowers set upon the tops of the Stalks in round Clusters, or Tufts.

IV. The second, or Our white Flowered Maudlin. The Root is small and Fibrous or stringy, like the other. It has woody Stalks, and many small Leaves set thereon like the other, but something smaller, and lesser dented in on the edges.



Maudlin  
the  
Greater

M A U D L I N.



White M A U D L I N.



At the tops of the Stalks grow many Flowers, as it were in an Umble or Tuft together, like to the former *Common Maudlin*, but in a manner wholly white, except a little shew of yellow in the middle. The smell of the whole Plant is not so strong as the other, yet very sweet and pleasant.

V. The third, or Small Maudlin. The Root is small and white, with many Fibres adjoined to it. It is but a small Plant, and has several hoary Stalks, not rising much above a foot high, beset as thick with Leaves, or thicker than the former, upon all sides of the Stalk, or rather round the Stalk, which are smaller, longer, narrower, and whiter than the other, and not dented at all about the edges, but something like unto the Leaves of yellow or golden *Cassidony* or *Gold-Locks*, in Chap. 322. Sect. 3. Fig. 1. foregoing. At the tops of the Stalks stand many yellow Flowers thrust thick together in an Umble or Tuft, very well resembling the first or *Common Garden Maudlin*, of a very good and Quick smell, which convert into Down, and is carried away with the Wind. The flowers of this and the first Kind, are very Beautiful, and will not lose their glory in growing, till they are very old, from whence came the Name *ἀγέστην* or *ἀγέστην, non senescens*, and are like in the Tuft to *Eliochryson Theophrasti*, which some will have to be the *Gold-Locks* aforementioned, others the *Aurelia*, *Coma aurea*, or *Golden Moth-wort*.



VI. *The fourth, or Purple Sweet Maudlin.* The Root is yellow, small and short, bushing forth many small Fibres, by which it takes fast hold of the Ground. This rare and delicate Plant, has many small Leaves lying upon the Ground, round about the top of the Root, something like to the Leaves of the first *Maudlin*, above described, dented in on the edges, towards their points, and not backwards or towards the foot Stalk, or sticking on to the Stalk: it is bitterish in Taste, but not so bitter as the first or common. From among the Leaves rise up many small Stalks, beset with such like Leaves as grow below, but something smaller, unto the very tops; where many Flowers Stand, one above another, every one upon a short foot Stalk, consisting of five small green Leaves, of an admirable Violet like purple color, coming forth of small green Husks, of so excellent and desirable sweet smell, that it much exceeds the Violet, and may be compared with Musk it self. After the Flowers are past, several small Seed Vessels rise up, containing in them small Seed.

VII. *The fifth, or Fennel Leav'd Maudlin.* Its Root is something long, black, and woody, rugged, and a little Writhed, with several Fibres growing to it. It has many Fennel like Leaves, lying upon the Ground round about the Root, which shoot forth several crested or cornered Stalks half a Yard high, on which do grow at certain distances, on each side, one above another, such like Leaves encompassing the Stalk at the feet of them, as those of Fennel do. At the tops of the Stalks stand large Umbles of Flowers; some of the Stalks not rising so high as the others, yet all making a round compacted Tuft of yellow Flowers, very like to those of *Groundsel* for the Form, but of a more excellent Gold yellow Color, which being gathered before they be grown to full Maturity, will abide a long time in their perfect Beauty: and this is that which has chiefly caused this Plant to be joined to the *Maudlins* for that the Flowers decay not being gathered, for a very considerable Season.

VIII. *The Places.* The two first grow Wild in rough and untilled places in Italy and France; The third on dry Grounds, and out of old Mud and Stone Walls. The fourth upon Rocks and Cliffs, where there is sometimes but little Earth upon the Root, it growing or running many times into the Chinks, and moistned only by the Vapors of some Waters passing near it, or Dews falling on it. The last grows in dry and hungry Wood Lands: but with us they are all Nurst up in Gardens.

IX. *The Times.* They bring forth their Tufts of yellow Flowers in the Summer Months, viz. June and July, in most Gardens where they are Planted and prosper.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of Maudlin,* are the same with those of *Cosmary*, which we have at large declared in Chap. 156. Sect. 6. ad 25. foregoing of this Book, so that we need say little more of it in this place.

XI. *Nota.* A Compound Balsam of Maudlin is thus made. Take fresh gathered Maudlin, Adders-tongue, of each 12 Handfuls: Oil Olive 2 Quarts: White Wine a Pint: Boil to a Crispness, and press out; this repeat twice more, straining out at last with very gentle pressure: to this add Turpentine 12 Ounces: Bees-wax 8 Ounces: Resin in fine Powder 4 Ounces: mix and in a Bath make a Balsam, Boiling till the moisture is evaporated. It is an Excellent Balsam for Burnings and Scaldings; as also for cleansing, incarnating and healing old

and running Sores, and rotten Ulcers, and to raise and bring up the Flesh from a deep and hollow Wound, which things have been proved by a long Series or Number of Experiments.

C H A P. CCCCLXXIX.

Of MAY-WEED.

O R,

Stinking C A M O M I L.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Kυανόβειος*, & *Κυανόκομμος*, *Cyanthemis* & *Cynobotane*, i. e. *Canomilla Canina* & *Canina Herba*: in Latine, *Cotula*: and in English, *May-Weed*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Cotula fetida*, Stinking or strong May-weed. 2. *Cotula non fetida*, May-weed not stinking, or with out smell. 3. *Cotula Multiplex vel flore pleno*: double Flowered May-weed.

*The Descriptions.*



III. *The first, or Stinking or strong Scented May-weed.* It has a Root which is Woody, and perishes when

when the Seed is perfected. From whence thoot forth round Stalks, green, brittle, and full of Juice, divided into many Branches, much thicker and higher than those of our Common Garden Camomil; the Leaves in like manner are broader, and of a blackish green color; the Flowers are like in form and color to those of Camomil, but commonly larger, and of a rank smell; the whole Plant giving also a rank or stinking smell. This grows more upright than either the Common Garden Kind, or the non-fatida which follows, and its Leaves are longer and greater than it, as also are the Flowers, by the smell of which alone this sort is distinguished from the others.

IV. *The second, or May-weed* not stinking or without smell. *The Root of this is like the former, and its manner and form of growing also:* but it grows not altogether so high, yet creeps nor runs on the Ground, nor takes Root at the Joints or Branches, as the Garden sort does; but the Leaves hereof are longer and greater than those of that, yet very like, but of a paler green color, having no smell at all: the Flowers are also very like to the former, and to those of the Garden Kind, but larger, both in the white row or border of Leaves, and in the yellow middle Thrum: by which this sort is discerned from that of the Garden.

V. *The third, or Double Flowred May-weed.* This is very like to the first Kind here described, and differs nothing at all from it, but in the Flowers, which are commonly very double, and almost as large as double Camomil Flowers.

VI. *The Places.* They grow plentifully Wild, in most Counties of England, in Corn-Fields, and in, or near unto Furrows in Plowed-Lands, and by Path-ways in the borders of Fields. The double Kind has been often found in several parts of England, growing Wild, as the Single Kinds do.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in the Summer Months, sometimes in June, also in July and August; sometimes earlier, and sometimes later, according as the season of the year is kindly.

### The Virtues.

VIII. These Plants as they are never used for Food, nor yet scarcely for Medicine, so their Medical Qualities and Properties are for the most part unknown. Yet,

IX. *The Juice or Essence of the first, or stinking Kind,* is Commended as Gerard says, against Diseases of the Womb, and Hysterick Fits, and therefore may be profitable against Vapours, and other fainting Fits and Diseases of like Kind. Dose a Spoonfull or two in a Glass of fair Water, or in Angelica Water, or in some other fit Vehicle.

X. *The Ointment and Cataplasma made of the Herb.* They are said to be good to dissolve Tumors or Swellings, to disperse Wind, and to ease Pains and Aches in the Joints; especially being made of the Stinking Kind, and applied Morning and Night to the parts affected.

MAY-BLOSSOM, see Lilly Convally, Chap. 444.  
MEDICK-FITCH, see Cocks-head, Chap. 141.  
MEDICK-FODDER, see Snail Claver, Chap. 135.  
MEADOW-PARSNIP, see Parsnep-Cow, Chap.

## C H A P. CCCCLXXX.

### Of MEDE -- SWEET:

OR,

### QUEEN of the Meddows.

I. **T**HE Names. It is thought to be unknown to any Ancient Greek or Latine Authors: but later Writers call it *Ulmaria*, a foliorum Ulmi similitudine, from its likeness to Elme Leaves; in English, *Mede-sweet*, *Meddow-sweet*, and *Queen of the Meddows*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Species hereof, viz. 1. *Ulmaria Vulgaris*, *Regina Prati Dodonæi*; Barba, vel Barbula Caprae, or Barba Caprina Tragi; Barba Capri Fuchsij; Barbi Capra Lobelij; Medusum Cordi, our Common Mede-sweet, or Meddow-sweet: some have thought it to be *Rodora Plinii*, but that cannot be positively affirmed: *Tragus* thought it might be *Picnocomon Dioscoridis*, as did also, *Gesner in hortis & Lonicerus*. 2. *Ulmaria major*, sive altera, *Potentilla major prima Anguillare*; *Argentina major Thalij*, The Greater Mede-sweet, or Meddow-sweet. *Lugdunensis* says, some took it to be *Melandrum Plinii*; and some call it *Drymopogon*. *Camerarius* says the Germans call the first *Wormkraut*, Worm-wort, because says he, the Root is often found, as if it were eaten by Worms: but it is more likely, from its curing Horfes of the Botts and Worms, for which purpose the Country people used it.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Mede-sweet.* It has a Root which is somewhat Woody and blackish on the out side, and brownish within, with several greater Strings, and lesser Fibres adjoining, of a strong smell, but nothing so pleasant as the Flowers or Leaves; it perishes not in Winter, but abides many Years, shooting forth a new every Spring. Its Stalks are reddish and easy to break, rising to be 3 Feet high, and sometimes to 4 or 5; having at the Joints thereof, large winged Leaves, standing one above another at Distances; which are made of many somewhat broad Leaves set on each side of a middle Rib, being hard, rough, or rugged, and Crumpled much like to Elme Leaves, from whence it took its Name; but having also some smaller Leaves with them, like as *Agrimony* has,

has, something deeply dented about the edges, of a sad green color, on the upper side, and greyish underneath; of a pretty sharp smell and taste, very like unto *Burnet*; and will no less give a fine relish to a Glass of Wine, if a few Leaves thereof be put therein. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, stand many Tufts of small white

### M E D E -- S W E E T.



Flowers, thrust thick together, which smell much sweeter than the Leaves; which being fallen, in their places come crooked and cornered Seed, crookedly turning or winding one with another, and so making a fine little Head.

IV. *The second, or Greater Mede-sweet, or Meddow-sweet.* The Root of this is more Woody than the former, with many blackish strings, which smell strong, and taste somewhat harshly. This Plant grows higher than the former, with longer winged Leaves, set one above another upon the Crested brownish Stalks, having long foot Stalks supporting them; each being usually divided into three parts, the two lowest one against another, and every part also consisting of three or five smaller Leaves than the other, separate each from the other, being hard, crumpled and finely dented about the edges, at the tops of the Stalks grow the Flowers in longer Spikes, more sparsely and not so thick thrust together, turning down their Heads, which are white like the former, and smelling very sweet also, more nearly resembling a *Goats Beard*, (which Name some Authors have given to it) than the first kind here described. Gerard says, it has Leaves of the bigness of *Wild Angelica*, and grows somewhat after the manner of *Wild Angelica*; that the Stalks are crested and divided into several Branches, which carry long bending Spikes or Ears of white Flowers or Seeds, each single

Flower and Seed being something like the former.

V. *The Places.* The first grows in moist *Meadows* which ly much wet, or near *Watercourses*, as the sides of *Rivers*, and watery *Ditches*, almost every where. The second grows in Woods, Coppes, and shady places in *Germany* and other Countries, but here in *England*, only in *Gardens*.

VI. *The Times.* They are found in Flower through all the three *Summer Months*, viz. *June*, *July*, and *August*, and their Seed is ripe in some short time after.

VII. *The Qualities.* *Mede-sweet* is temperate in respect to heat or cold, but dry in the first Degree. Absterfiv, Alstringent, and Traumatick, or Vulnerary; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick and Hyfterick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It stops Bleeding, and cures Fluxes of the Bowels of all sorts, stops the Whites and Terms in Women, and gives ease in the Colick and Gripings of the Guts. And heals Wounds and old Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make from either Flowers, Leaves, or Root, or from all of them, 1. A *Liquid Juice*. 2. An *Essence*. 3. A *Decolion or Infusion in Wine*. 4. A *Powder*. 5. An *Oil*. 6. An *Ointment or Balm*. 7. A *Cataplasm*. 8. A *Distilled Water*. 9. A *Spirituos Tincture*. 10. An *Acid Tincture*.

### The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It stops all sorts of Fluxes, Bleedings, and Vomiting, as also the overflowings of the Terms in Women, and the Whites. It is said to alter and take away the fits of Quartane Agues, eases the Gripings of the Guts and moves the Belly downwards. Outwardly applied it heals old Ulcers, which are cancerous or eating, and fills up fistulous or hollow Ulcers with Flesh, and cures Sores in the Mouth and secret parts. Dose from 2 to 6 Spoonfuls Morning and Night, or oftner in any Convenient Vehicle.

XI. *The Essence.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, and is more powerful to all the Intentions before specified, and is only to be given from 1 to 3 or 4 Spoonfuls in any proper Liquor, Morning and Night. It is Cordial and very much Cheers the Heart.

XII. *The Decolion or Infusion in Wine.* They have the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, but may be given from 2 to 6 or 8 Ounces, sweetened a little with white Sugar: It is very Stomatick, strengthens the Bowels, and causes a good Appetite.

XIII. *The Powder.* It has the Virtues of the former *Preparations*, taken from half a Dram to a Dram in any proper Vehicle: if mixt with Honey and taken, it is good against Coughs, Catarrhs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoariness, Shortness of Breath, and difficulty of breathing. Strewed plentifully upon old, moist and running Sores and Ulcers, it dries them, and induces a speedy healing: it is also said to kill Worms in Children.

XIV. *The Oil by Insolation or Boiling.* It eases Pains being applied, and strengthens weak Joints, which have been lately Set, or where the Bones have been Broken.

XV. *The*

XV. *The Ointment or Balsam.* It digests, cleanses, and induces the healing of old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, Fistula's and the like, and breeds Flesh where it is wanting. Apply'd to parts or Joints pained with the Gout, it eases them.

XVI. *The Cataplasim.* Made of the green Herb, and laid upon the Skin, it will in a small time (as *Tragus* says) raise Blisters thereon. Apply'd immediately to the Biting of a mad Dog, or Stinging of a Scorpion, Horner, &c. it draws out the Poyson and gives ease.

XVII. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but nothing near so powerfull: and being dropt often into the Eyes, it eases their pain, and allays their Heat and Inflammation. It may also serve as a Vehicle to take some of the other Preparations in.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cordial, strengthens the Stomach and other Bowels, stops Fluxes of all kinds, causes an Appetite and good Digestion, and is profitable against inward Bruises: and gives present ease in the Colick.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It mightily strengthens the Stomach, and causes a good Appetite; and stops Vomiting tho' of long continuance. It may be taken in all the Patient Drinks, whether Ale, Beer, or Wine; so much at a time as to give the Liquor a pleasing sharpness; and that as well at Meals, as between Meals.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us fourteen or fifteen several sorts of this Plant, but the most of them being unknown and not growing in England, nor in our English Plantations beyond Sea, we shall only describe the four following Species, viz. 1. *Melilotus Vulgaris*, *Melilotus major Vulgaris Tragi*, *Melilotus Germanica Camerarij*, & *Dodonaei*, & *Lobelij*, *Trifolium Odoratum Thallij* & *Dodonaei*; *Lotus urbana* & *sativa Matthioli*, & *Lugdunensis*; *Saxifraga Lutea altera*, *Euchysj*, & *Loniceri*: but *Serta* and *Sertula Campana*, the old Latine Name, is now quite out of use: Common Melilote. 2. *Melilotus Flore albo*; *Melilotus major candida Tragi*; *Lotus Sylvestris Flore albo Dalechampij*; white Flowered Melilote. 3. *Melilotus Italica Camerarij*; *Melilotus Italica folliculis Subrotundis Baubini*, Italian Melilote. 4. *Melilotus Syriaca*, *Meliloti vulgaris Species tertia Tragi*; *Melilotus Italica Dodonaei*, *Euchysj*, *Gesneri*, & *Matthioli*; *Melilotus Syriaca odora Lobelij*, (because it came from Aleppo, as he says, but is used in Italy for the true Melilot, and therefore called by other Authors, as aforesaid, *Melilotus Italica*; and this *Tragus* thinks to be the Melilote of *Serapio*.) Assyrian Melilote.

### The Descriptoins.

III. *The first, or Common Melilote.* It has a Root which is long, white, and tough, or pliant, with several Fibres or strings adjoining thereto, which dies not every Year: From this Root rises up several weak green Stalks, about two or three feet high; on which grow longish Leaves, set round about at the Joints, three always set together like a Trefoil, of a fresh green color, and somewhat sweet smelling, being unevenly dented or snipt about the

C H A P. CCCCLXXXI.

### Of MELILOTE:

O R,

K I N G S -- C L A V E R.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Arabick, *Alchilemelick*: in Greek, *Μελιλωτ*: quasi *Mellea lotus*, from *Lotus*, which smells sweet like Honey: in Latine, *Melilotus*: and in English, *Melilote*. This Plant was anciently called in Latine, *Sertula Campana*, from its growing in Campania, where they used to put it in Garlands: also *Corona Regia*, because the yellow Flowers Crown the Tops of the Stalks: and *Trifolium Odoratum*, from its pleasant sweetness, but improperly, because the *Trifolium Odoratum*, truly so called, is Our Garden Trefoil, of which we shall speak hereafter in its proper place. It is also called *Trifolium Equinum*, & *Caballinum*, because Horses delight to eat it, and thrive well with it: and so in many places of England it is called *Hart-Claver* (from Deer and Stags greedily feeding on it;) and in some places *Hart-wort*; but it is generally called with us *Kings-Claver* (as being the Noblest and chiefest of all the Trefoils or three Leaved Grasses:) and *Melilote*, from the Latine and Greek, as being the Name now most used, and indeed best understood.

℞ ℰ ℒ ℒ 0 ℞ ℰ.



edges,

edges, and oftentimes eaten about the fame. Out of the bosoms of the Leaves come small slender Stalks about a handful long, set thick on their tops with little yellow Flowers, hanging down and turning up again; each Flower being composed of two little yellow Leaves, of which the uppermost turns up again; and the undermost seems to be parted into three: they are made much like other *Trefoils*, but small and standing in long Spikes, one above another for an hand breadth or better: which being past away, turn afterwards into long crooked Cods, in which is contained the Seed, which is brown and something flat.

IV. *The second, or white Flowered Melilote.* Its Root is tough, white and slender, with many strings or threads adjoining, perishing commonly after it has given Seed, but springs up again of its own Sowing, Flowering the next year after its springing, or after the Seeding. This *Melilote* is very like the former, but has more Woody Stalks, rising up higher, greater, and with smaller green Leaves, smelling much like the former, but weaker. The Flowers grow also in long Spikes and more in Number, of a white color, and lesser also, which turn into small round Heads, and not crooked like the other.

V. *The third, or Italian Melilote.* Its Root is small long and Woody, perishing every year, and seldom rises again of its shed Seed, but must be new sown every Spring. It has seldom more than one Stalk rising from its Root, which quickly grows whitish and a little Woody, set here and there with three Leaves at a Joint, which are much larger than the former, and the end Leaf larger than the other two; something unevenly waved or cut in on the edges, of a smell almost as strong as the first, but somewhat more pleasant. At the tops of the Stalks grow many Flowers, spike fashion, but of a more deep yellow color, and something larger also than the first, which turn into round whitish Heads, greater than the last, which usually contain but one Seed or grain apiece.

VI. *The fourth, or Assyrian Melilot.* Its Root is Woody, and perishes every year, after it has given Seed. It rises up with several Stalks about two feet high, set with Joints: at every one of which grow three Leaves, something larger than those of the first, but not so large as those of the last or third described, and a little dented about the Edges. The Stalks spread themselves forth in Branches towards their tops, on which grow many pale yellow Flowers, set in order one above another, as in the former, which turn into small, long, and somewhat flat Cods, a little crooked or bending at the end like an Hawks Bill, in which is contained the Seed. The whole Plant, as well Flowers as Leaves and Seed, did smell very sweet at their first bringing out of *Asia*, or *Syria*, into *Europe*; but gradually, it grew every year weaker and weaker, so that as it seems, it has not now near half so good a smell as it had formerly. This Kind *Pena* says, is used in *Italy* instead of the true *Melilot* (which is the first described in this Chapter) for that there is great store of it growing in that Country.

VII. *The Places.* The first grows plentifully in *Germany*, and also is very common in most parts of *England*, as in the edge of *Suffolk*, and in *Essex* in divers places, also in *Huntington-shire*, *Cambridge-shire*, and the *Ile of Ely*; but most usually in *Corn-Fields*, in the corners of *Meadows*, and on plowed Lands ends, and in the *Furrows* of *Corn-Fields*, and sometime among the *Corn* it self: and certain it is, that it grows not more plentifully in

any part of the World, than in *England*, especially in the Counties aforementioned. It grows between *Sudbury* in *Suffolk*, and *Clare* in *Essex*, and from *Clare* to *Henningham*, and from thence to *Ovendon*, *Pulmare* and *Pedmarsh*, where many Acres of Ground are overgrown with the same, insomuch, as that it becomes almost an annoyance both to the Land and Corn, generally overspreading that part of the Shire. The second, grows not Wild with us, but is Nursed up in *Gardens*; in *Germany* it grows plentifully as the other does. The third grows in *Italy*. And the fourth in *Syria* about *Aleppo*, from whence it was brought to *Venice*, and these two last grow here also in *Gardens*, as the second does.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, in *June*, *July*, and *August*, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

IX. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the first Degree; Astringent, and Maturative; and yet withall Discussive, where Suppuration cannot be expected, also Traumatick or Vulnerary, Diuretick, Nephritick and Lithonriptick.

X. *The Specification.* It discusses Tumors, heals Wounds and Ulcers, provokes Urine, expels Stone and Gravel, and cleanses the Reins, Ureters and Bladder of Pituitous Humors and Tartarous Matter.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 4. A Vinegar. 5. An Insolated Oil. 6. An Emplaster simple. 7. An Emplaster Compound. 8. A Balsam. 9. A Cataplasme. 10. A Distilled Water.

### The Virtues

XII. *The Liquid Juice.* It comforts the Stomach and Bowels, and is good to stop Fluxes of the Bowels. Dropt into the Eyes it is singular good against Pains and Inflammations there, and to take away Clouds, Films or Pannicles growing upon the Sight, and to strengthen the Eyes. And it is effectual to be given to those who are in fear of an Apoplexy; or have suddenly lost their Senses by a Paroxysm, to strengthen the Head and Brain, and restore the Memory, the Head being also externally bathed with the same. Dose 2 or 4 Spoonfuls in a Glass of Wine Morning and Night.

XIII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and may be given from one to three Spoonfuls in some proper Vehicle. Dropt into the Ears it eases their Pains; and dropt into fore and running Eyes, it stops the Flux of Rheum. Applied to hard Tumors or Swellings, it discusses and softens them; and is profitably applied to simple Contusions.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* Bathed upon the Head it gives ease in the Head-ach: spreading Ulcers being washed therewith it cleanses and dries them. The Decoction of the Flowers with Camomil in Mutton Broth, and used Clyster-wise, expels Wind, and eases pains of the Belly. Made with Wine and Drank, it is good to strengthen the Memory.

XV. *The Vinegar.* It is admirably discussive, eases Pain and dissolves Tumours by bathing the part affected therewith: and so used, it comforts the Head, Brain, and Nerves: It dissolves Hardness, discusses Wind, and Tumors of the Spleen, Liver,

U u u u

Belly,

Belly, and Hypochonders, mightily easing the Pains of those Parts.

XVI. *The Insolated Oil.* It mollifies hard Tumors and Inflammations, dissolves Swellings in the privy parts of Man, or Woman; it is a most Sovereign thing both for green Wounds, and old Sores, for Tumors, Cramps, Convulsions, Pains and Aches in any part of the Body whatsoever, whether in the Muscliculous or Fleishy parts, or among the Nerves, Tendons, Veins, Arteries, &c. It is made of the *Flowers and Herb with Oil Olive, Insolated, or boiled in Balneo, and then strained forth, repeating this with fresh Herbs and Flowers three times.*

XVII. *The simple Emplaster.* It is thus made, Take green Melilot cut small 5 Pounds; pure Resin 8 Pounds; yellow Wax 4 Pounds; Sheeps suet 2 Pounds; Turpentine 1 Pound; mix, boil, strain out, and make an Emplaster according to Art. It ripens Tumors, and breaks and cures them, draws, cleanses and heals Wounds admirably in any part of the Body; only be cautious of applying it to Wounds of the Legs, or other depending parts, for fear it should cause a flux of Humors, not easily to be diverted.

XVIII. *The Compound Emplaster.* Take Flowers of Melilot 6 Ounces: Camomil Flowers, Fenugreek Seed, Bay Berries, husked, Albhea Roots, Tops of Wormwood and Marjeron, of each 3 Drams: Seeds of Parsly, Bishops-weed and Carduus, Roots of Orrice, Cyperus and Spicknard, Cassia lignea, of each a Dram and half: Ammoniacum 10 Drams: Storax Calamita, Edellium, of each 5 Drams: Turpentine an Ounce and half: Pulp of fat Figs, N° xij: Goats Suet, Resin, of each 2 Ounces and half: Wax 6 Ounces: Oils of Sweet Marjeron and Spicknard, of each 3 Ounces: Beat those things which are to be beaten, Extract those things which are to be extracted, as the Pulp of Figs, Albhea Roots, and Edellium in Vinegar, &c. Dissolve the Ammoniacum and Fenugreek, &c. Then mix and make the Emplaster according to Art, adding the Oils of Sweet Marjeron and Spicknard, towards the end of the Operation. It is Maturative, Emolient and Anodyn, draws, cleanses and heals, strengthens the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and Bowels, dissolves Wind and Tumors, helps Hypochondriack Melancholy, Vomiting, Indigestion, Rickets, &c.

XIX. *The Balsam.* It is made by boiling the green Herb bruised 2 Pounds, in Oil Olive 3 Pounds, to Crispness, then straining out, and renewing this Work three times: at length to every Pound of the strained Liquor add Bees Wax half a Pound: Chio Turpentine, Balsam Capivi, Gum Elemi Extracted, Balsam of Peru, of each 4 Ounces: mix and complete the Balsam. It heals green Wounds commonly at the first intention, and many times at one dressing: It digests eating Ulcers, cleanses putrid running Sores, incarnates, dries and heals; eases Pains in any parts, chiefly of the Nerves and Tendons, and cures the Gout, being fitly applied.

XX. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the Flowers and Leaves boiled in Wine, and brought to a Consistency with Meals of Fenugreek and Lin Seed, or Barly Flower, or Poppy Seed beaten soft and small, or Yolks of Eggs boiled hard. It softens all hard Tumors and Inflammations in the Eyes, Nerves, Tendons, Muscles, &c. in any part of the Body, Fundament, Testicles, or private parts of Man or Woman; ripens and breaks Apostems, stops the course of eating and spreading Ulcers, refits the putridity, digests and eases the Pain, &c.

XXI. *The Distilled Water.* It is made of the Herb and Flowers, by an Alembick with a naked

Fire, or in Balneo. Some use it as a Perfume: but mixt with an equal quantity of common Spirit of Wine, it makes a *Collyrium*, which dropt into the Eyes, cools, takes away Inflammations, and hot Rheums, clears the Sight, eases the Pain, and strengthens the part, thereby preventing any new or future Fluxion of Humors to the same.

## C H A P. CCCCLXXXII.

### of M E L O N Garden:

O R,

### P O M P I O N Garden.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Greek*, Πίμωνι in *Latine*, Pepo: and in *English*, Melon, Million, and Pompion.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four principal sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Pepo Hortensis*, the Garden Melon or Pompion, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Pepo Sylvestris*, the Wild Melon, or Pompion, of which in Chap. 483. 3. *Melopepo*, *Melo moschatus*, the Musk Melon, of which in Chap. 484. 4. *Melo vel Pepo aquaticus*, *Citrullus*, the Citrul or Water-Melon, of which in Chap. 485. following.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden Melon or Pompion.* There are these following Species, viz. 1. *Pepo maximus oblongus*, the great long Melon or Pompion. 2. *Pepo maximus rotundus*, the great round Melon or Pompion. 3. *Pepo maximus compressus*, the great flat bottomed Melon or Pompion. 4. *Pepo maximus clypeatus*, the great Buckler-like Melon or Pompion. 5. *Pepo minor*, *five Virginianus*, the smaller or Virginian Melon or Pompion, called also *Virginian Maceck*.

### The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or Great long Melon or Pompion.* Its Root is of the bigness of a Mans Thumb, or larger, dispersed under Ground, with many small Fibres thereto adjoined. From this Root come forth thick and rough prickly Stalks or Branches, which creep upon the Ground, if nothing is near it to take hold of, otherwise with its clasping Tendrels, it climbs upon such things as are near to it, as Poles, Arbors, Pales, Hedges, Shrubs, &c. upon which great, ribbed, rough Branches, grow very large, rough Leaves, cut in on the edges with deep gashes, and dented also round about like a Saw, with many Claspers, which wind about every thing they meet withall. The Flowers are

are great and large, hollow and yellow, like unto a Bell Cup, divided in the brim into five parts or points standing out like Teeth. At the bottom of which, (as is in all the rest) grows up the Fruit, which is very great, thick, round, and long, or of an Oval form, sometimes of the bigness of an ordinary Mans Body, set round with bunched Ribs in some, and more plain and flat in others. The Rinde is either of a green, or grey, or yellow color, or whitish, or partly colored, as Nature is pleased to vary it, and of a mean hardness. The harder pulp of the Fruit is yellowish, or of a whitish yellow, and of a flatulent taste: but the thinner pulp within that, lying in the middle, is of a Slimy, Fibrous, and Watery Substance, in which the Seed is contained, which is white, large, broad, flat, thin, and almost Oval, but somewhat narrower pointed at one end, and of a sweet or Milky, Nut-like taste.

V. *The second, or Great round Melon or Pompion.* This is like unto the former, in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, and Clipping Tendrels; but the gashes in the Leaves are not so deep, and the Stalks are tenderer. The Flowers are in like

*H E L O N Great Round.*



manner yellow, gaping, cornered or pointed at the top, as those of the former; but the Fruit is something rounder, sometimes greater, and sometimes lesser, and often times of a green color, with an harder Bark, and sometimes now and then softer and whiter. The harder pulp within is like the other, and the Seeds have also the same form, with very little difference in their magnitude.

VI. *The third, or Great flat bottomed Melon or Pompion.* This differs not much from the other two in its Root, rough Stalks, or Branches, and in its gashed or dented Leaves. The Flower is also great and yellow, like those of the others: but the Fruit (which is of a great bigness) is com-

pressed or flat bottom'd, and its Rinde is full of little hilly Whelks, not much unlike to those of the Citron Rinde or Peel, which when it is ripe, is in like manner, yellow.

VII. *The fourth, or Great Buckler-like Melon, or Pompion.* This very much differs from the others in form: the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers, are much like the others; but the Fruit is not long nor globular, but altogether broad, and in a manner flat, like unto a Shield or Buckler, thicker in the middle, but thinner in the circumference, and curled, hilled, or bumped, up and down about the edges, like the rugged or uneven Peel of the Citron: and this Rinde is very soft, thin and white. The folder pulp within, is hard and durable, and the Seed in form, color, and taste, like the former Kinds, but somewhat less.

VIII. *The fifth, or Smaller or Virginian Melon or Pompion.* Its Root consists of many whitish Branches, creeping far abroad in the Earth, which perish at the first approach of Winter. From whence spring up rough cornered or straked Branches, trailing upon the Ground, 8 or 9 feet long or longer, which spread themselves and run upon the surface of the Earth, and are again divided into other Branches of a blackish green color, covering and taking up a great deal of room, sending forth broad, cornered rough Leaves, on great, gross, long, rough, hairy foot Stalks; like and full as large as the Leaves of the first or common Melon or Pompion; with clapping tendrels, and great, broad, thriveled, yellow Flowers, like to those of the common Pompion. After them comes the Fruit, upon the Stalks, not commonly so near the Root, but towards the tops or ends of the Branches; something round, and not extending in length, but flat like a Bowle, and not so big as an ordinary Bowle, being seldom above 3 Inches in thickness or length, and 4 Inches in breadth; of a blackish green color when it is ripe. The eatable pulp is of a whitish yellow color, containing within that, a great deal of a thinner, soft, slimy, fibrous Substance, in which the Seed lyes in certain rows, like that of the first or common Pompion, but much smaller.

IX. *The Places.* These are all planted in Gardens in England, and other Countries, and delight in a rich and fruitful Soil, and even in our Country, they come to great perfection.

X. *The Times.* They are planted in the latter end of March, or the beginning of April: Flower in the latter end of July, and August, and their Fruit is ripe in September and October.

XI. *The Qualities.* The Fruit (which is that which is chiefly made use of) is cold and moist in the second Degree; Absterfivè, Anodyn, Diuretick, Lenitive, Nephritick, and Lithonriptick.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom. 1. A Liquid Juice of the Fruit. 2. The Pulp of the Fruit. 3. An Emulsion of the Seed. 4. A Cataplasm of the Pulp. 5. A Distilled Water of the Fruit.

### *The Virtues.*

XIII. *The Liquid Juice.* Given from a Spoonful to two, in the Distilled Water, and sweetened with Syrup of Clove-Gilliflowers, it quenches Thirst, abates the violent heat of Burning Fevers, allays the heat and inflammation of the Stomach and other

U u u 2

Bowels,



Bowels, prevails against the Scurvy in a hot habit of Body, provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Stone and Strangury, being taken Morning and Night. It is also good against Vapors, and a *Flatus*, proceeding from the Spleen or Distemper of the Hypochonders.

XIV. *The Pulp of the Fruit.* It is never eaten raw but boiled, for so it more easily descends, and by its lenitive property, makes the Belly Soluble. It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and being dressed with Butter, Pepper, Salt, and Vinegar, it may be eaten in quantity, according to pleasure: it nourishes not much, but being boiled in Milk, and eaten as aforesaid, it makes a good and wholesome Food, cooling and grateful to a hot Stomach, and inward parts which are inflamed. The same Pulp sliced, and fried in a Pan with Butter, is also good and wholesome: but Baked in an Oven with Apples, it is very flatulent or windy; unless it be so often Baked, or in such a violent hot Oven, that the Pulp becomes red, then it loses its windy property, and becomes very wholesome, with an Emollient and cooling property.

XV. *The Emulsion of the Seed.* It has the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice of the Fruit*, but cleanses the Reins and Bladder much more, and more powerfully provokes Urine, being very good for such as are troubled with the Stone in the Reins: It is an excellent thing against the Strangury, takes away the heat and scalding of the Urine, and cures the pissing of Blood.

XVI. *The Cataplasm of the Pulp.* Applied to pained Joints, and parts affected with the Gout it gives ease, and discusses the Humor, abating the heat. It is good against Inflammations, and discusses simple contusions being immediately applied to them. It also gives ease in the vehement pain of the Head, proceeding from heat and Inflammation, and takes away the Inflammation and Blood-shot of the Eyes.

XVII. *The Distilled Water.* It is good against an Erysipelas by bathing the parts affected often therewith, and applying Linnen Cloths four or six times double thereupon, wet in the same. Taken inwardly, it has the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice of the Fruit*, and *Emulsion of the Seed*, and may serve as a Vehicle, for conveying other Medicaments in, appropriated to the Reins and Bladder: mixed in equal quantities, with a Spirit drawn from Sugar, it makes an incomparable Eye water, to ease the pain of the Eyes, stop Rheums and Defluxions, take away Inflammations and Blood-shot, to heal Ulcers and Sores therein, clear the Sight, and strengthen the part against any future Defluxions.

C H A P. CCCCLXXXIII.

## of MELON -- WILD.

O R,

## POMPION -- WILD.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Greek*, *ἡμερὶς ἄγρος*: in *Latine*, *Melo vel Pepo Sylvestris*: and in *English*, *Wild Melon or Pom-pion*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two sorts of this Plant, viz. *Melo vel Pepo Sylvestris major*, The Greater Wild Melon or Pom-pion. 2. *Melo vel Pepo Sylvestris minor*, The Lesser Wild Melon or Pom-pion.

## The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Greater Wild Melon or Pom-pion.* It has a Root which is thick, round, and sharp pointed, having several Fibres adjoining to it. From which come forth rough, uneven Stalks, set with sharp, thorny Prickles: The Leaves are also rough, and jagged or much cut in on the edges, of an unpleasing green color, and the Flowers are of a yellow color, much like those of the *Garden Kind*. The Fruit is thick, round, and long, almost of an Oval fashion, sharp pointed, and having a hard green Rind, whose first Pulp or Meat is hard like the others: but the middle Pulp soft and slimy, in which is contained the Seed, which is like that of the *Garden Pom-pion*, but the whole very bitter in taste.

IV. *The second, or Lesser Wild Melon or Pom-pion.* This in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Fruit, Seed, and manner of growing, is very like the former but now described, and differs from it only in its Magnitude, this being every ways much less than it.

V. *The Places.* These Plants grow Wild in *Barbary*, and most parts of the *West-Indies*; but with us in *England*, they only grow (being Sown) in *Gardens*.

VI. *The Times.* They spring up, and Flower in the same Seasons, with those of the *Garden Kinds*.

VII. *The Qualities.* These *Melons* are hot and dry in the third Degree; and are very bitter: they are also Absterfive, Hysterick, and Cathartick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for the curing of Dropsies and the Kings Evil: and to provoke the Terms in Women.

IX. *The Preparations and Virtues*, of these *Wild Melons or Pom-pions*, are the same with those of the *Wild Cucumber*, in Chap. 479. & *Setl.* 9, ad 27. where you may have abundant satisfaction.

X. *Nota.*

X. *Nota.* If into the Shell or Rind (after the Pulp or Substance of the Seed is taken forth) you put in White Port or Lisbon Wine, and it let remain therein so long, till it becomes bitter, it admirably purge the Belly, and will educe Pituitous, Cholerick, and Watery Humors, and carry off the the Morbifick cause of the Dropsy Sarcites, or Anasarca, as also of the Kings Evil and the Gout.

XI. *The Inspissate Juice of the Fruit.* It has the same Operation with that of *Elaterium*, or *Inspissate Juice*, or *secula* of the *Wild Cucumber*; and may be very well used in place thereof, for all those Diseases to which the *Elaterium* is applied; but I am apt to believe it must be given in a larger Dose, viz. in full the Double quantity.

## C H A P. CCCCLXXXIV.

### of MELON -- MUSK.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Greek*, *Μήλον*: (which signifies an Apple: and therefore some Authors have called it) *Μηλομήλον*, *Melopeon*: (or *Pepon* smelling like an Apple:) in *Latine*, *Melo*, *Melopepo*, *Melo moschatum*, and *Melo Muschatellinus*: in *English*, *Musk Melon*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four Species of this Plant, to which we shall add a fifth, growing in *America*, viz. 1. *Melo*, vel *Melopepo vulgaris*, Our Common Musk-Melon. 2. *Melo Hispanicum*, the Spanish Musk-Melon. 3. *Melo Pyramiformis*, the Pear-fashon'd Musk-Melon. 4. *Melo Saccharinum*, the Sugar Musk-Melon. 5. *Melo Americanum*, vel *Floridianum*, *Melo Carolinianum*, vel *Virginianum*, the American or Carolinian Musk-Melon.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Musk Melon.* It has a long Root with many Fibres at it, running not very deep into the Earth, but in a great measure under the upper crust of the Ground. From this Root shoot forth Stalks, Branches and Leaves, much resembling those of the *Cucumber*, both in the manner of growing, and in its trailing Branches, which are rough, with rough uneven Leaves, with yellow Flowers: after which come the Fruit, which is rounder, thicker, bigger, and rugged, than any *Cucumber*; and spotted on the out side, of a russet color, and green underneath, which when it comes to be full ripe, will change a little yellowish, being deep furrowed and ribbed, and sometimes without Ribs, and having many times chaps and rifts in some places of the Rind. The inward hard Pulp, is yellow, and of a pretty fast or solid Substance, and is only eaten: The Pulp

### MUSK - MELON.



within that, is very soft, slimy, and watery, and of a pretty deep yellow color, in which is contained the Seed, which is something larger and yellower than that of the *Cucumber*. The Fruit coming to be of a strong sweet smell, and changing its color, either to yellowness, or a green yellow, shews its coming to ripeness: but it requires much watering in the hot time of the day, to induce its sooner ripening.

IV. *Gerard* has this Description of it. It is like to the Common *Cucumber* in its Stalks, lying flat upon the Ground, long, Branched and rough. The Leaves are much alike, but lesser, rounder, and not so cornered. The Flowers in like manner are yellow. The Fruit is bigger (than the *Cucumber*;) at first something hairy, something long, and somewhat round; often times greater, and many times lesser. The Bark or Rind is of an over-grown russet green color, ribbed and furrowed very deeply, having chaps or Chinks, and a confused roughness. The Pulp which is to be eaten is of a faint yellow color, the middle part of which is of a slimy moisture, in which is contained the Seed, much like to that of the *Cucumber*, and of a browner color.

V. *The second, or Spanish Musk-Melon.* It has from its Root which is like the former, long trailing Branches, on which grow broad Leaves, slightly indented about the edges, not divided at all as are all the rest of the Melons. The Fruit is large for the most part, and grow near unto the Stalk, like unto the Common Garden Melon or *Pompion*, very long, not crested or furrowed at all, but spotted with very many such marks or spots as are on the back side of the *Harts-tongue* Leaf. The Pulp (both the firmer and the softer) as also the Seed, are much like the former.

VI. *The third, or Pear fashioned Musk-Melon.* It has many long Viney Branches, upon which grow cornered Leaves, like those of the Vine; as also great

great store of long Tendrels, clasping and climbing, and taking hold almost of any thing they touch. The Fruit grows upon slender foot Stalks, and is fashioned something like a Pear; and of the largeness of a very great Quince.

VII. *The fourth, or Sugar Musk-Melon.* It has long trailing Stalks or Branches, lying upon the Ground, on which grow small clasping Tendrels, like those of the Vine; and also Leaves like unto the Common Cucumber, but of a greener color: the Fruit comes forth among those Leaves, growing upon slender foot Stalks, and round as a *Cologintida Apple*, and of the same bigness, being of a most pleasant taste like Sugar, from whence it took its Epithite or Sir-Name.

VIII. *The fifth, or American, or Carolinian Musk-Melon.* It differs but very little from the first described in this Chapter, neither in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, nor Flowers, nor in its form or manner of growing, saving that the Plant is in all its parts much bigger. The Fruit is big, round ribbed; and very large, sometimes as large as *Our Great Common Garden Pumpions*, and almost of the same shape, both of the first long Kind, and of the second round Kind, saving in the ribbing hereof, and when it is ripe, it is in its Kind of a whitish yellow color, and of the thickness of *Our Common Pumpkin*. The more solid Pulp, as also the soft slimy, and the Seeds contained therein are like for substance and color, to the first here described, and very pleasant in taste: but the Seed is larger.

IX. *The Places.* They delight to grow in hot Countries, as *Spain, Italy, Africa*, the Coasts of *Barbary* and *Ægypt*, in several parts of *Asia*, and the *East* and *West Indies*, yet they thrive and come to perfection here in *England*, being Husbanded with Care: and the last grows plentifully in *Carolina*, an *English* Settlement in *America*, and in other parts of that Continent.

X. *The Times.* They are sown in the latter end of *March*, and in *April*; and their Fruit is ripe in *August*, from the beginning of the Month to the end thereof.

XI. *The Qualities.* The Fruit and Seed are cold and moist in the second Degree; cleansing, and very grateful and refreshing to the Stomach and other Bowels.

XII. *The Specification.* The Fruit and Seed cool in Fevers, and admirably repress Lust.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The more solid Pulp.* 2. *A Liquid Juice of the Fruit.* 3. *An Emulsion of the Seed.* 4. *A Distilled Water of the Fruit.*

### The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice of the Fruit.* Given from one Spoonful to two mixt with some of the *Distilled Water*, and sweetned with *Syrup of Clove-Gillflowers*, or of *Violets*; it cools and takes away the heat of Burning Fevers, and by repeating it at due distances of time cures it: it also much abates Lust, and takes away the Potency of Generation.

XV. *The more solid Pulp of the Fruit.* It is used to be eaten as a Sallet, the outward Kind being first pared off pretty thick, and also being freed from the inward soft slimy matter: It is then sliced and eaten raw with Pepper and Salt, and by some with Sugar only; by which way, it very much cools and refreshes the Stomach, more especially if a Glass of Wine be drank after it.

XVI. *The Emulsion of the Seed.* It cures the hot burning fits of Fevers; quenches Thirst, cools the Stomach and Bowels; loosens the Belly, cleanses the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provokes Urine, eases the Strangury, takes away the heat and scalding of Urine, helps such as make bloody Water, and represses Lust, (being long used) after a singular manner.

XVII. *The Distilled Water.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice of the Fruit*, and of the *Emulsion of the Seed*: and may be taken from four to six or eight Ounces sweetned with some proper Syrup. Used as a Topick, it cools Inflammations, helps blood-shot and fore Rheumatick Eyes; and clears, softens, and whitens the Skin, removing Scabs, Itching, Scurf, Morpew, black and blew Spots, Tanning, Sunburning, and other defecations thereof: and this more especially if a little Juice of Limons, or very sharp white Wine Vinegar, be mixed with it, (but is not then to be used to the Eyes.)

## C H A P. CCCCLXXXV.

### of MELON--WATER:

O R,

## C I T R U L.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabic*, *Batec*, & *Batecha*: of the *Ægyptians*, *Chate*, *Abdolavi*, *Chajar*; and is thought to be the *Dulbaba Serapionis*: in *Greek* by *Ætius* (who first Named it in that Language) *Ἀγγύριον*, or *Ἀγγύριον*, (which with the *Greeks* did sometimes signifie a Cucumber.) In *Latine*, *Anguria*, *Citrulus*, & *Citrullus*; a *Citreo colore* & *forma*: also by some *Cucumis Citrullus*, to distinguish it from the Cucumber: in *English*, *Water Melon*, and *Citrus*, or *Turkey Melon*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of this Plant, but the three following are chief, viz. 1. *Anguria sive Citrullus vulgarior*, The Common Citrus, Water Melon, or Turkey Melon. 2. *Anguria Americana*, *Citrullus Floridianus*, *Citrullum Carolinianum*; The American or Carolinian Water Melon, or Citrus. 3. *Anguria Ægyptiaca*, the Egyptian Citrus or Water Melon.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Common Citrus, Water Melon, or Turkey Melon.* The Root spreads under the Ground, with several Ramifications and Fibres or Threads adjoining to them, and dies every year as the rest do. In its form and manner of growing, it is like other Melons and Cucumbers, trailing and lying upon the Earth, with its Vine-like Branches: the

the Leaves of which are hairy, longer, and narrower than in any other, and more divided into several parts, having small Claspers and yellow Flowers: but the Fruit is greater than a *Musk-Melon*, and something near the fashion of a *Pompon*, with a smooth greenish Bark or Rind, which will grow yellowish in

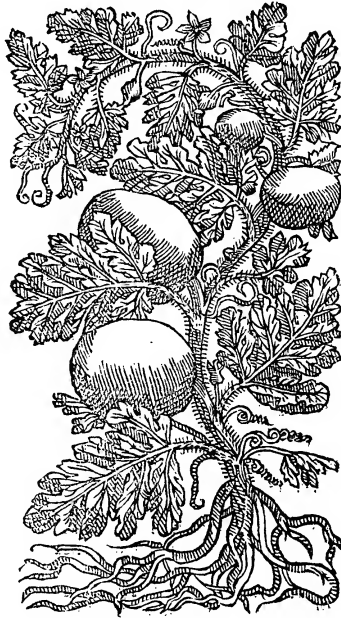
*Turkey Water Melons : or, Citruls.*



time, having some ribs thereon. The Pulp or inward Substance is watrish, in some sweet, in others a little tart, or acid, but in the whole very pleasant and delectable to the Taste. The Seed is contained therein, and is smaller, rounder, blacker, and harder Shell'd, than that of the Ground.

IV. *The second, or American, or Carolinian Water-Melon or Citrul.* Its Root is like the former; and the whole Plant varies but little from it in its Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of Growing: But the chiefest difference is in the Fruit, which is as great as a middle siz'd *Melon* or *Pompon*, some of which are a Foot or sixteen Inches long, and thick in proportion to that length, having a discolored Rind, variably spotted and striped with white spots upon the green; the inner Pulp of which in some is white, in some reddish, and in some almost a purplish color, very watrish, and of a most pleasant and delectable Taste; but tho' it is watrish, yet it is of firmer Substance than the former, and will keep after it is ripe for some small time. The Seed within this is like the other, but longer, greater, redder or browner, and more smooth or shining.

*Citruls: or, Water-Melons American.*



V. *The third, or Egyptian Citrul or Water-Melon.* This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, and Flowers, differs but little from the former; but its Fruit is much larger than those. For some of these are so great, as *Bellonius* says, that about six of them will load a Camel, and one or two of them a Man: the outward Rind is yellow, the inner Meat or Substance very little and almost empty, filled in the middle with much Water which is very sweet, and much desired and drank by the People of the places where this Fruit grows; with which some mix *Damask Rose Water*, others *Musk* and *Ambergris* to perfume it, and offer it as a great thing, for the Entertaining of their Friends: The Seed is not in great quantity, but smaller than the Seed of the former; in other things there is but little difference.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows throughout *Turky*, and in all *Italy*, as also in *Spain*, the *West-Indies*, and other hot Countries. The second grows peculiarly in *America* or the *West-Indies*, and in a very great plenty in *Carolina*, both North and South. And in *Virginia*, and other places of the *Floridian* Continent. The third is a Native of *Egypt*, as *Prosper Alpinus* says in his Book of *Egyptian* Plants, and *Bellonius* in his *Observations*, Lib. 2. Chap. 75.

VII. *The Times.* They all are Planted of the Seed in the *Spring* time, viz. in *March* and *April*, and Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Fruit is ripe in *August*, or about the same time in which the others are ripe.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Fruit and Seed, are cold and moist in the second Degree: The Seeds being reckoned one of the four cold Seeds. They are Absterfve, Diuretick, Nephritick and Antifebricitick, even beyond all the other sorts of *Melons*.

IX. *The Specification.* They abate the heat of Fevers, strengthen the Stomach, refresh the whole Body, and help the Strangury, sharpness, heat and scalding of the Urine, &c.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Pulp*, or *Sallet*. 2. *The Liquid Juice*. 3. *An Emulsion of the Seed*. 4. *A Distilled Water from the Fruit*.

### The Virtues.

XI. *The Pulp of the Fruit, or Sallet.* It is usually eaten raw, being pared from the Rind and cut into slices, or pieces. It cools and refrigerates admirably, quenches thirst, refreshes the Spirits, abates the heat of the most burning and malign Fevers, cleanses the Bowels, provokes Urine, takes away the heat and scalding thereof, and gives ease in the Strangury. People in the *West-Indies*, eat of this Fruit very liberally, and tho' even without measure, (because of its pleasantness) yet it has never been known once to Surfeit: it is good for hot, dry, and wasted Bodies, and such as are grown feeble and weak by long Sickness, and the intense heat of Fevers.

XII. *The Juice of the Fruit.* It may be drank Plentifully, and has all the Virtues of the *Pulp* afore enumerated; it prevails wonderfully against the hot intemperature of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Womb, and Blood, quenches thirst, and takes away the dryness and roughness of the Throat and Tongue.

XIII. *The Emulsion of the Seed.* It takes away the Febrilitick Distemper of the Blood: it gives ease in the Strangury, abates the heat and scalding of the Urine, and cures Pissing of Blood: and represses Lust, (being used for some time) in an admirable manner. It has been given also with good success in a Virulent Gonorrhoea, for it cleanses the Ulcer, eases the pain, and induces the healing.

XIV. *The Distilled Water from the Fruit.* It is used as a Cosmetick, and so it is in an especial manner, being mixed with *Juice of Lemons*, or choice Vinegar: and inwardly taken, it abates the heat of all sorts of Fevers, and has the Virtues of the *Juice of the Fruit*, but in a weaker Degree: mixt with *Spirit of Wine* in an equal proportion, it is an excellent thing for Cloudy, Dim, Weak, Sore, and Rheumatick Eyes, it strengthens the part, removes the matter afflicting, and stops the defluxion.

C H A P. CCCCLXXXVI.

Of MERCURY Herb English:

O R,

GOOD -- HENRY.

I. **T**HE Names. It has no Greek Name that I know of, but it is called in *Latine*, *Bonus Henricus*; and in *English*, *Good Henry*, also *Herb-Mercury*: which to distinguish from other *Herb-Mercuries*, we call it *English Herb-Mercury*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of *Herb-Mercuries* there are three especial sorts, viz. 1. *Mercurialis Anglica*, *English Herb-Mercury*: of which in this Chapter. 2. *Mercurialis Gallica*, *French Herb-Mercury*, of which in Chap. 487. 3. *Mercurialis Sylvestris*, *Wild Herb-Mercury*, of which in Chap. 488. following.

III. *The Kinds of English Herb-Mercury.* It is a Plant of a Singular Species, and not at all referable to the *Mercuries*, tho' it has obtained that *English* Name, some Authors account it a Species of the *Wild Arachis*: others a Species of the *Lapatha* or *Docks*: I am of a contrary opinion to both those, and think it a singular Plant of its own Kind. But from those Opinions and conceptions of what Kind it may be, it has obtained several Conformable Names; as, *Rumex unguosus Tragi*; *Rumicis genus Fuchsj*; *Lapatha Sylvestris secundum genus Dalechampij*; *Atriplicis Species Gesneri*; *Atriplex canina Sylvestris Loniceri*; *Lapathum unguosum Baubini*, *Tota bona Dodonaei* & *Lobelij*, & *Bonus Henricus Mathioli*, *Brunfelsij*, *Tragi* & *aliorum*: with us in *England*, *English Herb-Mercury*, and *Good Henry*.

### The Descriptions.

IV. It has a great, thick, and long Root, spreading out into many parts or divisions, and of a yellow color within like the sharp pointed Dock. From this Root spring forth several thick, flat, broad, and long, dark green Leaves, upon long foot Stalks, pointed at the ends, and double pointed at the bottoms; in shape something like to *Aron*, or *Wake Robin*, or to the Leaves of *Meadow Sorrel*, but very much larger. From among these Leaves spring forth several thick, flat, green Stalks about two feet high, full or thick set with Leaves like the former, but growing less as they approach towards the tops. On the Branches, and their several Tops or Heads grow as many spiked Heads of Flowers of a greenish color, growing in clusters, and thick set together: in which is contained the Seed, which is flat, and much like that of the *Arach*. The whole Plant is soft in feeling, and often times overspread with

*English Herb Mercury.*

with a greyish or whitish green Dust, as if it was covered with a fine Meal, like unto *Arach*, for which reason, it is, as I suppose, that some have accounted it a Species or Kind of that Plant.

V. *The Places.* It is commonly found growing in untill'd Land, by Hedge sides in *Orchards* and *Gardens*, and Ditch sides in some *Pasture Grounds*, and among Rubbish, near common Ways, old Walls, Pales, and other like places, in most Counties of *England*.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in *June* and *July*; and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *August*, or some little time after.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is Temperate in respect of heat or coldness, dryness or moisture; Absterfivè or Cleansing, and Emollient or Loosening, by reason of its Fatness and slipperiness.

VIII. *The Specification.* It heals Green Wounds, and cleanses and cures old and putrid Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Herb or Root. 2. A Cataplasm of the Herb or Root. 3. An Ointment or Balsam. 4. A Sallet.

*The Virtues.*

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Mixed 3 or 4 Spoonfuls of it with as much, or half as much *Hony*, and given inwardly, it loosens the Belly and Purges away Cold, glassy and slimy Humors; it

opens obstructions of the Lungs, and is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and Ulcers of the Lungs: but then the *Hony* ought to be clarified, and mixt in equal quantities with it: and so applied to Green Wounds it heals them: and digests, cleanses, incarnates, and dries up old and rotten Ulcers.

XI. *The Cataplasm.* Applied to Green Wounds or simple Contusions it quickly cures them: and applied to old and running Sores, it resists the Putridity, cleanses them, and afterwards wonderfully consolidates and heals them.

XII. *The Ointment or Balsam.* It is a singular good Vulnerary, healing simple Green Wounds at a few times Dressing: and if they are Compotled or Complicate, it causes Digestion in a very short time, then cleanses, incarnates and heals them. It heals also old Ulcers and Fistula's, Kibed Heels, and other Distempers of like Kind: and applied to the Gout from what cause soever, whether hot or cold, it eases the Pain and cures it.

XIII. *The Sallet.* It is made of the Herb, being Boiled in Water, or in Broth, made of Fat Pork, or Bacon, or Fat Beef, or Veal; being dress'd up with Butter, Vinegar and Pepper, and so eaten, it makes the Belly soluble, and cleanses the Pituitous Humors.

## C H A P. CCCCLXXXVII.

## Of MERCURY Herb French.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Λινοςσισ*, *Linossiss*, & *Ἐκείνη Κορυφή*, & *Ἐκείνη πῖνα*, *Mercurij Herba*: also *Παρθενιον*, *Parthenion*, (but not truly:) in *Latine*, *Mercurialis*: and in *English*, *Herb-Mercury*, and *French Herb-Mercury*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Mercurialis vulgaris*, vel *Hortensis*; The Common or Garden French Mercury, which is twofold, viz. 1. *Mercurialis vulgaris Mas*, The Common Male French Mercury. 2. *Mercurialis vulgaris Femina*, The Common Female French Mercury. II. *Φυλλόν*, *Phyllum*, & *Ἐλαίφυλλον*, *Elaephyllum*, quasi *Oleae folium*: in *Latine*, *Phyllum*; and in *English*, *Childs Mercury*; and this is twofold, viz. 3. *Φυλλόν θηλυγονόν*, *Phyllum thelygonon*, Diosc. lib. 3. *Phyllum feminificum*, vel *feminiparum*, *Phyllum Spicatum Bauhini*, Female Childs Mercury. 4. *Φυλλόν ἀρρηνγονόν*, *Phyllum Arrhenogonon*, *Phyllum Testiculatum Bauhini*, *Phyllum Marificum*, & *Mariparum*, The Male Childs Mercury. Of all which in order.

*The Descriptions.*

III. *The first, or Common Male French Mercury.* It has a long slender Root, very well furnished with a Bulb, as it were, of long and small Fibres: Which sends up a square green Stalk full of Joints, about two Feet high more or less, with two Leaves at every Joint, and Branching likewise from both sides of the Stalks, set

M E R C U R Y Male.



with fresh green Leaves, something broad and long, like unto the Leaves of *Pellitory of the Wall*, but lesser, and much about the bigness of the Leaves of *Basil*, finely dented about the edges. Towards the tops of the Stalks and Branches at every Joint come forth, (in this *Male Kind*) two small, round, green Heads, standing together upon a short foot Stalk, which growing ripe are the Seed, not having any Flower that ever we could see.

IV. *The second, or Common Female French Mercury.* This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, and manner of growing is so like the former, that it is not to be distinguished from it, but by its Flower and Seed. All Authors agree, that this Plant as well as that before Described, both rise from the Seed of one and the same Plant, as the several sorts of *Hemp* do; and they both are so like one to another, that if it was not for the Flowers and Seed which shew the difference, they could not be distinguished one from another. In this *Female* the foot Stalk of the Seed is longer, Spike fashion, and set round about

with small green Husks, which are the Flowers, and are made up in form, like small Branches of Grapes, which give no Seed that ever we could finde, but abide in that manner a great while upon the Stalks without shedding. The

M E R C U R Y Female.

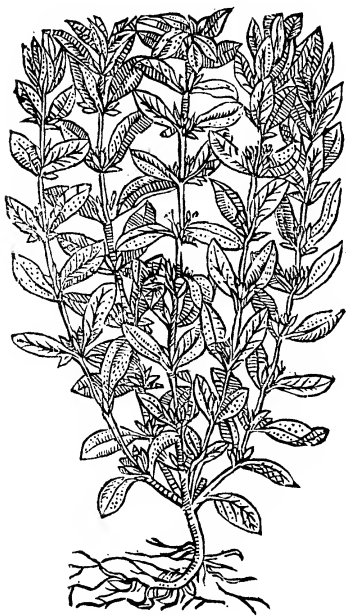


Roots both of the Male and Female perish every Year at the first approach of *Winter*, and spring up again of their own Sowing. Where once they are suffered to Sow their Seed, the Ground will never want them afterwards, even of both sorts, so admirably they encrease.

V. *The third, or Female Childs Mercury.* Its Root is white, hard, and Woody, of the bigness and length of ones Finger, perishing every Year, and rising again from its own Seed, or the Seed of the Male Kind, in the Natural places. From this Root rises up a branched square Stalk, full of Joints and Branches, but weaker than those of the Male following, and more full of Leaves, higher also, and more bushy: at the Joints always stand two soft woolly Leaves, somewhat longer, and narrower, than in the former *Common Kinds*, and not dented (or but very seldom) about the edges, of an Acid and Salty taste: at the Joints of this *Female* come forth long foot Stalks, of Seeds and Flowers, which are longer than those of the *Male Kind* following. These Flowers which are in a cluster as it were, are small, pale, and Mossy; rarely bearing any Seed, but when they do, it is contained in little round Heads, and is small, and round like the *Male Kind*, sometimes two, and sometimes three or more, growing in a Cluster together. This and the *Male* has a stronger smell and taste, than any of the other *Mercuries*.

VI. *The*



*Childrens M & R & V R Y.*

VI. *The fourth, or Male Childs Mercury.* This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, and manner of Growing, is so like the Female just now described, that it is difficult to distinguish them asunder, but by their Flowers and Seeds. At the Joints of this Male Kind come forth short foot Stalks, bearing at their tops two small round Seeds, like to those of the first Common Male Mercury, and without giving any Flowers like that also; which Seeds are of an Ash color, before they be perfectly ripe: but when they come to ripeness, they become of a blewish aspect, and not much unlike to Spurge Seed, growing as they do, two and two together: the Leaves are not much unlike the Leaves of the Olive Tree, covered over with a soft Down or Wool, and of a gray color. Some Authors will have that these Childrens Mercuries Male and Female, are the same with the first Common French Mercuries Male and Female, only differing as they grow in a differing Climate: but if they do but consider only the forms of the Leaves of each, and compare them (not taking notice of the Seed) they may be easily convinced in their own understandings of the contrary.

VII. *The Places.* The two first Kinds are found growing Wild in France, as also in several parts of England, as very plentifully by a Village called Brookland in Runney Marsh in Kent: it grows also in Vineyards, Orchards, and other shady places, Gerrard found it under the dropping of the Bishops House at Rochester; and are generally Sown with us in Kitchen Gardens among Pot-Herbs. The two last grow about Mompelier in France, as also in Spain and Italy, but with us only in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in hot Countries in June, July, and August; and give

their Seed in some little time after: But the two latter Flower so late here in our Country, that they scarcely bear ripe Seed.

IX. *The Qualities.* Herb Mercury is hot and dry in the second Degree: Absterfive, Digestive, Hysterick, and a little Cathartick.

X. *The Specification.* Matthiolus makes it a Specifick against the Yellow Jaundice. It Provokes the Terms, eases the Strangury, and prevails against Scabs, Tettars, Ringworms, and other like Deformities.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Leaves. 2. A Decoction of the same. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. A Lotion. 5. A Cataplasme. 6. A Clyster. 7. A Distilled Water of the Herb.

### *The Virtues.*

XII. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken to 4 or 5 Ounces in Broth or Drink, sweetened with a little Sugar, it purges Cholerick and Waterish Humors. Hippocrates commends it wonderfully for Womens Diseases; and he applied it to the Womb, to ease the Pains of the Mother: and he gave it to provoke the Courses in Women, and to expel the After-birth. He dropt the Juice into Sore and Watering Eyes, and applied it for Deafness and Pains in the Ears. It is good against Agues, and cleanses the Breest and Lungs of Flegm, but with some little Offence to the Stomach. Snuffed up the Nostrils, it purges the Head, Brain, and Eyes of cold, sharp, and salt Rheums afflicting them, and is very good against Catarrhs which fall upon the Lungs. Bathed upon Warts, it is said to take them away.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water, or Mutton or Veal Broth.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice afore declared, but much weaker, and therefore may be given to 8 Ounces or more. If it is made with Myrrh, and Pepper, it is good against the Strangury, and other Diseases of the Reins and Bladder. It purges also the Stomach and Bowels, of gross Humors, but more weakly than the Juice. And used as an Errhine, it purges the Head, Brain, Eyes, &c.

XIV. *The Powder of the Seed.* It may be given to a Dram, or a Dram and a half, either in the Decoction, or Distilled Water, and so it helps the Yellow Jaundice. The Seed of both Male and Female, boiled in Water or Wine with Wormwood, and the Decoction drank, is said to cure the Jaundice perfectly, in a most admirable manner, and that in a very little time.

XV. *The Lotion.* It is made of the Liquid Juice mixt with Vinegar. Being applied to Scabs, Itch, Tettars, Ringworms, and other like breakings out in the Skin, it cures them.

XVI. *The Cataplasme of the Leaves.* Applied to Warts it takes them away, as also other Defecations of the Cutis. It is Digestive, being applied to Tumors or Swellings in any part; it is also Discussive, (where the Swelling will not come to suppuration) and will spend the Humor which is the cause of the Tumor, and allay the Inflammation, by cooling and easing the Pain.

XVII. *The Clyster.* It is made of the Liquid Juice, and of the Decoction of the Leaves in Mutton Broth, of each equal parts. Exhibited

X x x x 2

warm.

warm, it evacuates from the Belly all sorts of cold, sharp, acid, Salt, or other evil Humors, which are apt to offend the Bowels, and cause Belly aches, and other vehement and sick Pains; and works as well in this manner, as if a sufficient quantity of *Scua* had been infused in the *Decoction*. But if to the *Clyster*, 4 Ounces of brown Sugar be added, it will work so much the better, and the more powerfully.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water of the Herb.* It has the Virtues of both *Juice* and *Decoction*, but acts in a much weaker manner. But if white Sugar Candy is dissolved in it, it will make a good *Collyrium* for weak, sore, and running Eyes. And if a few Grains of *Scammony* in fine Powder be dissolved in it, and used as an *Errhine*, it will notably purge the Head and Brain, of thick, gross, clammy, salt, sharp, and acid Humors, and therefore may be profitable against Colds, Catarrhs, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Palsies, Vertigo's, Megrimms, Head-aches, Lethargies, and other like Difficulties of those parts. If sweetened with white Sugar and taken to 6 or 8 Ounces in a Morning fasting, it opens the Body and purges off gross, Vitious, and Melancholy Humors: And Authors say, if it is mixt with *Manna*, and *May Dew*, taken off *Rose Buses* (for which reason some Writers call it *Rhodomanna*) it will purge Cholera alba.

## C H A P. CCCCLXXXVIII.

### of MERCURY Herb Wild:

O R,

### DOGS--MERCURY.

I. **T H E** Names. It is called in Greek, *Κυνία & Κυνόραμβος*, *Cynca* & *Cynocrambe*, which is *Canina Brassica*, but for what reason is hard to determine, for that it has no agreement with, nor is any thing akin to *Cabbage*, or *Coleworts*: it might properly enough have been called *Mercurialis Canina*, (propter ignobilitatem:) but some Authors have rather called it *Mercurialis Sylvestris*, as *Cordus*, *Lonicerus*, *Thalys*, & *Tragus*: it is the *Cynocrambe*, *Camerarij*, *Dodonei*, *Fuchsij*, *Lobelij*, & *Matthioli*: *Mercurialis Canina Columnæ*, & *Mercurialis Montana Bauhini*, (these two last thinking *Cynocrambe*, to be wholly improper:) in *English*, *Wild Herb Mercury*, and *Dogs-Mercury*.

II. *The Kinds.* The Principal of the Wild sorts of *Herb Mercury*, are these four following, viz. 1. *Mercurialis Sylvestris vulgaris*, *Cynocrambe dicta aliquibus*, *Mercurialis Montana testiculati Bauhini*, *Mercurialis Sylvestris vulgaris Mas*, The Common Male Wild Mercury. 2. *Mercurialis Sylvestris vulgaris Fœmina*, *Mercurialis Montana Spicata Bauhini*, The Common Female Wild Mercury. 3. *Cynocrambe Legitima Dioscori-*

*dis Bauhini*, *Cynocrambe vera Belli*, *Alfines facie Planta nova Columnæ*, The true Dogs-Mercury of Bauhinus. 4. *Mercurialis Sylvestris filiquosa*, *Perficaria filiquosa Camerarij*, *Thalij*, *Lobelij*, & *Lugdunensis*, *Mercurialis Sylvestris altera Tragi*, *Tubymalus Sylvestris Loniceri*, *milium Caprearum Gesneri*, *Impatiens Herba Dodonei*, *Catenance altera Cesalpini*, *Balsamita altera Columnæ*, *Chrysea Lugdunensis*, *Balsamita lutea Bauhini*, & *Noli me tangere Bauhini*, *Camerarij*, *Gesneri*, *Lobelij* & *Tabernamontani*, Coddled Wild Mercury, by some, Coddled Arsmart, Quick-Seed, Impatience, and Touch me not.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Common Male Wild Mercury.* It has a manifold Root, full of small Fibres, which run under Ground and in time mat themselves very much, not perishing Annually as the former Mercuries do, but abiding the Winter, shoot forth new Stalks and Branches every Year, the old ones dying away and Perishing. From this Root spring up

M E R C U R Y Herb Wild, Common,  
Male and Female.



several Stalks, slenderer and lower than the Common Mercury, and with no Branches at all upon them. This Male Kind is set with two Leaves at every Joint, something greater than the Leaves of the next following Female, more pointed and full of Veins, and somewhat harder also in handling, of a darker green color, and lesser snipt or dented about the edges: at the Joints with the Leaves come forth longer Stalks than in the former, with two hairy, round Seeds upon them, twice as large as those of the first Common Male French Mercury: the taste hereof is Herby, and the smell something strong and heady.

IV. *The*

IV. *The second, or Common Female Wild Mercury.* Its Root, Stalks, and manner of growing is much like the former: Its Leaves are lesser, not so sharp pointed, have fewer Veins, and softer in feeling, and standing upon longer foot Stalks. From the Joints come forth such like long Stalks, having long spikes of greenish Flowers, and which are longer than the Spikes of the former *Common Female French Mercury*, with many small Threads in them, which yield no more Seed than the Spikes and Flowers of that other *Female Mercury* does.

V. *The third, or True Dogs Mercury of Bauhinus.* It has a white, long, and Fibrous Root, spreading it self round about in the Earth. The Plant it self is tender, small, and suppy, and Springs up like unto the first *Common French Mercury*, with a round, green, crested Stalk, about a Foot or more high, set with many Joints, and branching forth from every Joint; from whence come forth, at the first, two small Leaves, and somewhat round like unto *Chick-weed*; after which, spring forth two others, from the same Joint, which are much larger and broader: and from the same place also come afterwards several other Leaves, smaller than the first two: and this proportion it holds, not at one Joint alone, but at every Joint through out the whole Plant, from the lowest Joint almost of the Stalk and Branches, up to the top. From whence come forth three or four small, whitish green Flowers, with many Threads in the middle of them, which turn into small, hard, round Seed, like unto those of the *Common Male French Mercury*, but something lesser, which are green at the first, but of a blackish ash color when they are ripe.

VI. *The fourth, or Coddled Wild Mercury, &c.* Its Root is blackish and thready, perishing every year: which sends up a round Jointed Stalk, about two Feet high sometimes, branching it self, from thence in many places, whereat continually grows but one Leaf, upon a very slender rough foot Stalk, most like unto those of the *French Common Mercury*, but longer pointed, and something smaller at the Stalk; not so finely, but as it were grossly indented about the edges, being thinner, softer, and of a blewish green color. From every Joint with the Leaf, from the middle upwards, and at the tops of the Branches also, comes forth one long brown foot Stalk, as small and fine almost as a Horse Hair, bearing one Flower thereon, and sometimes two or three, somewhat close together, hanging downwards, and composed of fix Leaves apiece, some thing like to those of *Hollow Root* or *Cavious Fumitory*, but greater, of a fair Gold-yellow color, which are sometimes also as *Bauhinus* says, found of a paler color: two of them which stand like Wings at the sides, are larger than the other two which stand under them, which are small and round; the lowest is longer than the other two small ones, and broad at the end; the uppermost ends in a short crooked Horn or Heel, like a Spur, behind; the bottom on the inside is whiter than the rest, which have sometimes red spots in them. After these Flowers are past, small, long pointed Pods come up in their places, which hang downwards, and are striped as it were all the length of them, in which is contained small, long, and somewhat flat Seed of a dusky color, which is very difficult to be gathered, for that even before it is through ripe, if it be but very lightly handled, or but just touched, the Pods will break, and twine and twist themselves a little, as the Husk or Pods of some certain

*Pulses* will do, and the Seed will leap forth of its own accord, with such a kind of violence, that it is not to be caught; yea for the most part, the very flaking of the Branches by the wind, will cause the Pods to break open, and shed their Seed on the Ground, where the ripest may best be gathered or pickt up, if lookt after in Time. The taste of this Herb is poor and waterish while green, as *Columna* says, and much the same when dried; yet *Lobel* says, it is Venomous; but whether there be any danger in taking of it inwardly, is uncertain, we knowing nothing of it by experience, but what vulgar hear-say has delivered to us.

VII. *The Places.* The first and second of these are found growing Wild in several places in *Kent* and elsewhere, but the *Female Kind* is more seldom found than the *Male*: *Gerard* says, he found it in many places about *Green-hythe*, *Swainscombe Village*, *Gravesend* and *Southfleet* in *Kent*, also in *Hamsted Wood* four Miles from *London*, and in all the Villages thereabouts. The third is not found Wild with us, as it is in *Spain* and *Italy*, but is only Nurfed up in *Gardens*. The last grows in the shady Woods of *France*, *Germany*, and *Italy*; it has also been found by the shady Woods side of the Mountains and Vallies in *Wales*, by one Mr. *George Bowles*, but is also Nurft up in our *Gardens*, for its rarity, where in shady places, it grows and flourishes very well.

VIII. *The Times.* The first three Flower in the Summer Months, as *June*, *July* and *August*; all the Summer long says *Gerard*, until extreame Frost comes and nips them. The fourth or last Flowers about the middle and end of *August* in the Fields, but in our *Gardens* in *June* and *July*, and presently after its Flowering it yields its Seed, which cannot be gathered from the Plant, without very much care.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of the three first of these, are said to be the same with those of the *French Mercury* in the former Chapter, so that we shall say no more of them here.

X. As to the *Coddled Mercury*, or *Noli me tangere*, Authors say it has a stronger Purging Quality, but it is by Vomit, and therefore it is thought that *Lonicerus* and *Tragus*, did rank it among the *Tithymales*, giving it such a Name, as nearest partaking of their Natures and Qualities; and for this reason I suppose it may be that *Lobel* and *Pena*, accounted it *Deleterious* or *Deadly*; tho' at the same time they say, it wants not its praise, as to its other Virtues: And *Camerius in hortis*, says that the *Distilled Water of the Herb*, is applied by some, to places pained with the Gout with good Success.

C H A P. CCCCLXXXIX.

of MILK--WORT Common:

O R,

CROSS--FLOWER.

**T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Πολύγαλα & Πουλύδακον*: in Latine, *Polygala*, *Polygala recentiorum* Lobelij; *Amarella* Gesneri & *Flos crucis*: in English, *Milk-Wort* and *Cross-Flower*.

II. The Kinds. There is 1. The Land or Field Milk-wort, of which in this Chapter. 2. The Sea Milk-wort, of which in Chap. 490. following. Of The Land or Field fort, we shall give you the five Descriptions ensuing, viz. 1. *Polygala major*; *Polayla vulgaris major* Clusij, Our Common greater Milk-wort. 2. *Polygala minor*, *Polygala vulgaris minor* Clusij. Our Common smaller Milk-wort. 3. *Polygala Repens* Lobelij, & *aliorum*, Creeping Milk-wort. 4. *Polygala Monspelica*, *Polygala foliis acutioribus* Bauhini, *Onobrichis tertia purpurea* Lugdunensis Bauhini, French Milk-wort. 5. *Polygala affinis* Bauhini, *Chamemyrsine quorundam* Lugdunensis, Bastard Milk-wort.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Common Milk-wort. It has a Root which is hard and Woody, with several Fibres adjoining to it, endures all Winter, and abides

℞ ℥ ℞ :: ℥ O R T Greater.



long. From this Root Spring forth five or six hard, slender, and flexible Stalks, about a Foot or more high; thick set with somewhat long and narrow Leaves like those of *Dyers-weed*, or *small Hyssop*; the Flowers grow at the tops, in long Spikes, thick set together, something like to those of *Fenitory*, but larger, and of a fine diluted reddish purple color, and shining withall; *Gerard* says, they are fashioned like a little Bird, with Wings, Tail, and a Body ealie to be discerned by such as will observe the same: which being past away, small, flat Pouches succeed, like those of *Barba Pastoris*, but lesser, having usually two Seeds in them, which are long, blackish, and hairy.

IV. The second, or Our Common smaller Milk-wort. This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Form and manner of Growing, is like to the former, yet somewhat hard or Woody, and not so many Stalks rising up from the Root, which have also fewer, and smaller Leaves on them. The Flowers are also alike, but smaller, and vary as much, or rather more in their

℞ ℥ ℞ :: ℥ O R T Lesser.



color; being some of a blewish purple; others purple and white, some all white, others reddish, or of a wan color, or over-worn red, &c. There is also another sort hereof, whose lower Leaves which spread on the Ground, are many, and rounder than in any of the former, but those which grow on the Stalks are long like the rest; the Flowers of which are only blew, without mixture or variation.

V. The third, or Creeping Milk-wort. This small Plant has a number of Stalks, full of Branches, creeping, or lying and spreading on the Ground, not above a span long, set thick by couples

*M I L K W O R T* Creeping.



Pasture Grounds. The other three in *France Germany*, and several other places.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower from the beginning or middle of *May*, and continue Flowering a Month or more, *Gerard* says, till *August*, and perfect their Seed not long after

X. *The Qualities.* They are all hot and dry in the second Degree, highly Absterfivē, and with all Cathartick. 'Tis more than probable, that these *Milk-worts*, not any of them, can be the *Polygonum Dioscorides*, because that, as *Dioscorides* says, breeds Milk in Womens Breasts; whereas these do rather the contrary, diminish the same, which is manifest from its Cathartick or Purging faculty, for as much as all purging things are inimical to that intention.

### *The Virtues.*

XI. *The Infusion in Wine.* *Gesner* who calls it *Amarella*, because of its bitterness, says, that a Handful hereof steeped all Night in Wine, and drank in the Morning fasting, will purge Choler effectually by Stool, without any danger; and this he had made tryal of upon himself.

couples with very small Leaves, like those of *Herniaria* or *Rapture-wort*. The Flowers are of a whitish color, standing among the Leaves, at the tops in wharles, encompassing the Stalk, one above another.

VI. *The fourth, or French Milk-wort.* It has a Root which is much like the first and second Kinds, being small, long, and white, from whence spring up several upright Stalks, a foot or more high, having several longer and narrower Leaves on them, than those of the two first sorts, and set without order. The Flowers grow one above another, in longer Spikes, than in the second smaller Kind, and not fully like them, but of a reddish color. The Seed which follows is small, and contained in long cornered Husks.

VII. *The fifth, or Bastard Milk-wort.* Its Root consists of small, long, and white Fibres. This small Plant spreads it self much, with many weak, slender, round Stalks, upon the Ground, a span long or more, set with several small Leaves without order, in fashion something like unto *Myrtle* Leaves, but not so much pointed. The Flowers are very Beautiful, standing in a small Spike, one above another, with Leaves among them, consisting of six Leaves apiece, of a fine bright shining purple color; after which comes small Seed contained in small Husks.

VIII. *The Places.* *Gerard* says, that these Plants or *Milk-worts* grow commonly in every Wood, or Fertile Pasture, and that he had found them, where ever he had Travelled. The first grows also in *Germany*, and *Austria*, and parts thereabouts. The second is more frequent with us, and is found in Barren and Untilled places, Heaths and the like, as well as in Fertile and

## C H A P. CCCCXC.

### Of MILK -- WORT Sea:

OR,

### G L A U X.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*; γλαύξ, (from γάλαξ or γάλα, which is Milk:) in *Latine*, *Glaux*, from the *Greek* Name, and not a *Glauco Colore* as some would have it: and in *English*, *Sea Milk-wort*, and *Glaux*, also *Black Salt-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have several sorts hereof, but the following three are chief, viz. 1. *Glaux Maritima Major*, *Glaux latiore folio Thuringiaca Bauhini*, γάλακτων *Plinij*; The Greater Sea Milk-wort. 2. *Glaux Maritima Minor*; *Glaux exigua Maritima Camerarij*, *Donnai*, *Lobelij*, *Lugdunensis*, & *Tabernamontani*, The Lesser Sea Milk-wort. 3. *Glaux Maritima Veneta Alpino*, *Glaux in Maritimis*, *Dorychnio congener Clusij Bauhino*. The Venetian Sea Milk-Wort of *Alpinus*: but *Bauhinus* would have this last, to be of the Family of the *Trefoils* or *Lotus*, because they are in some things alike; yet with *Alpinus* we think them to be differing Plants, and that this comes as near, or more nearly to the *Glaux Dioscoridis*, than any other.

*The*

*The Descriptions.*

III. *The first, or Greater Sea Milk-wort. It has a small Root which shoots forth down right with several Branches or Arms, and some Fibres adjoining to them: from this Root shoots up several weak Stalks, which spread themselves upon the Ground, and raise their Heads upwards, beset with several Lentil like Leaves,*

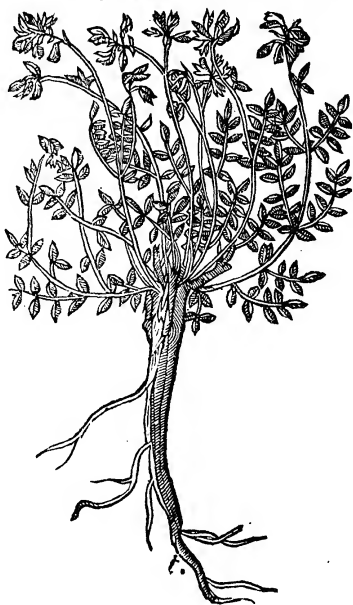
*M I L K = W O R T Sea Greater.*



yet a little larger, and of a grayish green color on the upper side, and more grayish underneath. The Flowers are set with the Leaves at the Joints of a purple color; after which come small Buttons, with Seed in them. The Branches as they spread and lean upon the Ground take Root again, by which the Plant very much increaseth. *Bauhinus* says, that there is a great Variety observed in this Plant, it sometimes having much larger Leaves, and sometimes Leaves much narrower.

IV. *The second, or Lesser Sea Milk-wort. This lesser sort, in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, differs little from the former, but in the smallness of the Stalks and Leaves; some of the Stalks creep on the Ground, some stand upright, being tender, and small, and beset with many little flat Leaves, like *Tribulus Sylvestris*, or *Herniaria*, growing along the Stalks by couples, between which grow the small purple Flowers, which being past, little Bullets or Seed Vessels succeed; and its Root is small and Fibrous, taking hold of the upper Face of the Earth, as well as running*

*M I L K = W O R T Sea Lesser.*



much down right, and by its Fibres spreading abroad it much increaseth. *Bauhinus* says, that this lesser sort, has its Stalks thicker studded with Leaves, than the former greater sort, especially upwards, the lower being fallen away, leaving the Stalks bare as if they had great Joints.

V. *The third, or Venetian Sea Milk-wort of Alpinus. The Root is long, slender, woody, and divided into several Branches. From which spring up four or five slender Stalks a Cubit or more high, set at equal distances, with several somewhat long and narrow Leaves, green on the upper side, and hoary white underneath; and at the Tops four or five Flowers standing together as it were in an Umbel for form and bigness, being very like unto the Bastard Scorpion, like Peddled *Sena* of *Candia*, but of a whitish bluish color, which are succeeded by small, short round Poddies, having small, round Seed within them, tasting a little sweetish.*

VI. *The Places. The first grows in many places in Germany, as also in Scotland, from which last place Bauhinus says he had it; but with us in Gardens. The second grows very plentifully in moist places and Salt Marshes near the Sea, from whence it has been taken and Planted in Gardens: and is found in many places upon the Essex and Kentish Shores: Gerard found it between Whitstable and the Isle of Thanet in Kent, and by Gravesend in the same County; by Tilbury Black-house in Essex, and in the Isle of Sheppey going from Kings-Ferry to Shoreland-House. Bauhinus says, that this lesser sort is found growing near the Sea and Salt Lakes; but that the former greater Kind, is found growing on Hills as well as near the Sea. The third Kind grows as Alpinus says, in the Salt Marshes near to Clodio, a City of the Venetians.*

VII. *The*

VII. *The Times.* They flower in May and June, and the Seed is ripe in the Months following, or towards the end of Summer.

VIII. *As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of these Plants, Authors have said as good as nothing, at most; have been very sparing concerning the same: but they have been generally eaten as a Boiled Sallet, being boiled with Beef, Mutton, or Pork, and then drest up with Oil, or Butter, Pepper, Salt, and Vinegar: This Sallet has been a common Food for Nurses, because it not only increased, but also bred Milk in Nurses Breasts; and for which purpose it is now so drest, and eaten at this Day.

C H A P. CCCCXCI.

of M I L L E T.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Arabic, *Hareomen*, *Geguers*, and *Gibbers*: in Greek, *Κίχρυς*, *Μασμίδης*, & *μασμίδος*, *Galen*: in Latine, *Milium* (à *Miliaria Summa derivatum* ait *Festus*: *Meline*, as *Varro* thinks; but both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* make *Meline*, to be *Panicum*: also *Paspilos*, & *Paspile*: in English, *Millet*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three several Species hereof, viz. 1. *Milium vulgare album*, Common white Millet. 2. *Milium vulgare nigrum*, Common black Millet. 3. *Milium Indicum* *Mutthioli*, *Milium Turcicum*; *Milium Sarafenicum* *Euchisj*, *Melica* *Dodonæi*; *Sorgho*, & *Sorghum Italarum* *Lobelij*; *Panicum Indicum* *Gesneri*; *Panicum Dioscoridis* & *Plinij* *Trago*: Indian or Turkey Millet.

*The Descriptions.*

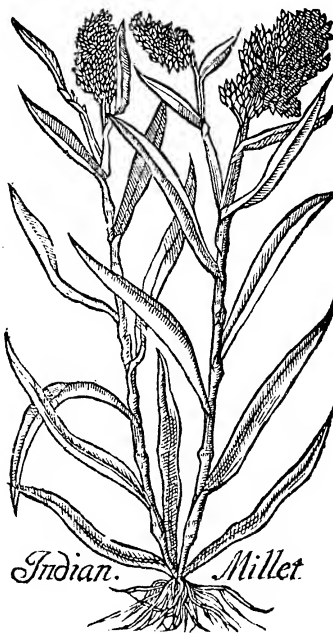
III. *The first, or Common white Millet.* It has a bushy Root which spreads it self round in the Earth, and perishes every Year after Seed times, as the Roots of other Grain do. From this Root rise up several hard jointed tall Stalks, full of a white Pith, yet soft, and a little Hairy or Downy on the outside, with long and large Reed like Leaves at them, encompassing one another: at the tops of the Stalks are a great number of whitish yellow long Spriggs like Feathers, bowing down their Heads; set all along with white Seed, inclosed in a whitish Husk, which being taken out, are of a shining, pale, yellowish or whitish color, something hard, and a little larger than the Seed of Fleawort.

Common M I L L E T.



IV. *The second, or Common black Millet.* This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Head, and manner of growing, differs very little from the former: saving that it is somewhat less with us, and that the Juba or Tuft is brownish, and the whole Plume or Head more loose and large, the Seed or Grain is also somewhat bigger, and of a blackish shining color.

V. *The third, or Indian, or Turkey Millet.* The Root of this bushes out more than the others, and perishes every Year after Seeding as the others do. This Plant is in all its parts



Indian. Millet.

Y y y y

larger,



larger, or greater, and higher than the former, rising to be five or six Feet in height, or more. The Stalks are full of Joints with long large Leaves at them. The Juba or Tuft stands upright, not bowing down its Head as the other, on which grows the Seed, which is as big, but not as flat as *Lentils*; something round, either whitish, yellow, red, or blackish colored, hard and shining.

VI. *The Places.* All these Grains came first to us out of the Eastern and Southern Countries, as *Turkey, Barbary, Syria, the East-Indies, Spain, Italy, &c.* and now they grow plentifully through all the *West-Indies*, and in most of our *English Plantations*. They delight to grow in a light and loose Mould, provided it is fat and well watered, for they soon impoverish the Ground, and they thrive best in a moist and Rainy Season. They grow as *Columella* says, in great plenty in *Campania in Italy*.

VII. *The Times.* They are to be Sown in *April* or *May*, and not before, for they cannot endure the Cold: and in the hotter or more Southern Climates, the Grain will be ripe in *August* or *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Grain is temperate in respect to heat or coldness, and is drying in the second Degree. It has a tenuity of parts, Absterfive, Astringent, Diuretick, and Antifebrile.

IX. *The Specification.* It restores in Consumptions and abates the heat of Fevers: Stops Fluxes of the Bowels and of the Womb.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *The Grain, and its Meal.* 2. *The parched Grain.* 3. *A Decoction or Syrup*, called *Syrupus Ambrosij*. 4. *An Emplaster.* 5. *A Distilled Water.* 6. *Ashes of the Stalks.* 7. *A Powder of the Flowers.*

### The Virtues.

XI. *The Grain, and its Meal. Made into Bread or Cakes, or Puddings,* and eaten, it restores in Consumptions, and Strengthens the Stomach and Belly: Milk thickened with its Flower and given daily, stops Diarrheas and other Fluxes of the Bowels: Broth made of choice Beef, and thickened with the fine Flower hereof restores the Tone of the Stomach and Intrails admirably.

XII. *The parched Grain:* eaten alone, it stops Vomiting: being applied in Linnen Bags as hot as it can be endured, and applied to the Stomach and Belly, it gives ease in the Belly-ach and Cholick, and helps the Gripping of the Guts, Stitches, Pleuritis, and other Illnesses of like Kind.

XIII. *The Decoction, or Syrup of Ambrose.* Take Millet a Pound, Boil it in Water 2 Quarts, till it breaks, and then strain out by pressing: to 4 or 5 Ounces hereof add White Port or Lisbon Wine 2 Ounces: mix them. Let it be given to the Patient as hot as it can be endured: it prevails against Fevers and Agues, chiefly Tertians; is Diuretick, and yet strongly provokes Sweating, and quenches Thirst, the Sick being well covered down in a Bed; but it ought to be given in the declination of the Fit.

XIV. *The Emplaster.* It is made of a mixture of the Flower and Tar, to a just consistence. Being applied to the Bitings of any Venemous

Beast, it draws forth the Poyson, and secures the Life of the Patient.

XV. *The Distilled Water from the green Plant, whilest in Flower.* Being taken to 4 or 6 Ounces at a time, it is a singular preservative against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

XVI. *The Ashes of the Stalks.* Being drank, or rather the *Lixivium* of them, they are good against Kernels under the Ears, and in the Throat, and to abate Strumous or Scrophulous Swellings. *The Ashes mixed with an equal quantity of the Ashes of a red Sponge, and with an eighth part of Pepper in fine Powder, and made up with Wheat Paste into a Cake, and Baked under hot Embers,* and eaten, two or three Ounces at a time, is an excellent thing against the Kings Evil, especially being taken in the Wane of the Moon.

XVII. *The Powder of the Flowers.* The red Flowers in Powder, given to a Dram in red Siptick Wine Cures the Reds in Women, so also the Powder of the white Flowers given in the same Dose and Vehicle Cures the Whites; and they both of them, or either of them, cure all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly.

MILLEFOLLE, see Yarrow, Chap.

MIL-MOUNTAIN, see Flax Wild, Chap. 268.

MILT-WASTE, see Spleen-Wort, Chap.

## C H A P. CCCCXCII.

### Of M I N T Garden.

I. **T**H E Names. It is called in *Arabick*, *Nabanaba*; in *Greek*, by the Ancient *Greeks*, *Mint*; but by the latter *Greeks*, *ῥόσμη* (from *ῥόδω*, *Suavis vel jucundus*; and *ῥοσμή*, odor, smell) because it has a sweet or pleasing Scent: in *Latine*, *Mentha*: and in *English*, *Mint*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several principal Kinds of this Plant, as 1. *Mentha Hortensis*, Garden Mint, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Mentha Sylvestris*, Wild Mint, of which in Chap. 493. 3. *Mentha Aquatica*, Water Mint, of which in Chap. 454. 4. *Mentha Montana*, Mountain Mint, or Calamint, of which we have already Treated, Chap. 104. and 105. 5. *Mentha Cataria vel Catina*, Cats Mint, or Nep, of which we shall tread (God willing) in the Chapter of *Nep*, following.

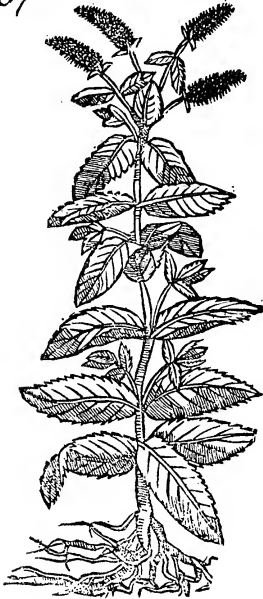
III. *The Species of the Garden Kind.* Authors have given us many of the Garden Production, but these following are chief, viz. 1. *Mentha Romana Angustifolia*, *five Cardiac*, *Mentha Hortensis*, Our Common Spear Mint, called also Heart Mint. 2. *Mentha fusca*, *Mentha rubra vulgaris*, Our Common Red Garden Mint. 3. *Mentha Cruciata*, & *rotundifolia altera Flore Spicata*, Cross Mint. 4. *Mentha Crispa*, *Balsamita Camerarij*, *Sisymbrium hortens*.

*bortense Matthioli, Mentha Crispa verticillata Bauhini, Mentha vulgata Serpens rotundifolia, Pulegij Flore Lobelij, Bawm Mint, or Orange Mint.*  
5. *Mentha Crispa Germanica Speciosa*, Great Curled Mint of Germany.

*The Descriptions.*

IV. *The first, or Our Common Spear Mint.* It has a stringy Root, with many Fibres adjoining, spreading far abroad under Ground, as all the rest do. From this Root spring forth several round Stalks, having longer and narrower Leaves dented

*Spear Mint.*



on the edges set thereon, than those of the next sort, growing also something lower and smaller, of a pleasing green color. The Flowers stand in spiked Heads, at the tops of the Branches, being of a pale bluish color; the smell is strong but very pleasant and grateful to the Sense.

V. *The second, or Our Common red Garden Mint.* The Root is much like the former and spreads like it, running and creeping under the Ground, so that when it has gotten place, it is difficult to be extirpated or rooted out. From this Root rises up several square brownish Stalks, with somewhat long and round pointed Leaves, dented (as the former) about the edges, of a dark green, and sometimes of a reddish color, standing by couples at the Joints, and of a very sweet and pleasing smell. The Flowers are reddish, and stand by Spaces about the tops of the Stalks.

VI. *The third, or Cross Mint.* This has a Root very like the others also, which sends forth square Stalks a little hoary, as are also the Leaves, which are rougher, broader, and rounder than the second Kind, which stand on all sides the Stalks, one against another, two at a joint, and then cross against them at the next joint, so that they Represent a Cross, from whence

C R O S S . . M I N T.



came the Name. The Flowers stand in spiky Heads, of a purplish color, somewhat deeper than the first.

VII. *The fourth, or Bawm Mint, or Orange Mint.* This in its Root, Stalks, and manner of growing, is much like the second Kind above described, the chief difference between this and that

B A W M M I N T.



Y y y .

183

is, first in the Leaves, which are almost as round as those, but more rough or crumpled: then, in the Flowers, which are of a purplish color, standing in Bundles about the tops of the Stalks, and lastly in the smell thereof; this being full as sweet as any of them, but smelling more like unto *Betony*, or rather coming near to the smell of an *Orange*, for which reason, some People gave it the Name of *Orange Mint*.

VIII. *The fifth, or Great Curled Mint of Germany.* This excellent Plant creeps with its Roots, as the other Mints do, from whence spring forth several high Stalks, which spread themselves out into Branches, with two Leaves at every Joint, something broad and large, but more deeply cut in on the edges, and as it were curled or crumpled together, more especially the lower Leaves: for those which rise up with the Stalk, are not so much torn or cut in on the edges, but are a little deeper dentated than the former. The Flowers stand rounder, and in somewhat larger spiky Heads than others, and are of a pale purplish color. The smell hereof is sweet and pleasant, but not so quick or hot as some of the former Kinds.

IX. *The Places.* All these sorts of Mints grow in Gardens, in most places throughout the Kingdom, and delight in the Sun, and in a rich and fat Soil; yet will grow also in shady Places.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower about the beginning of *August* for the most part, but seldom give any good Seed; but make a recompence another way, by the encrease of the Root; which as it lives all Winter, so it continues long, and advances its Stock to plentifully, that being once Planted in a Garden, it will be difficult to get rid of it again, every small bit of it being left in the Ground, Springing up afresh in a small time after.

XI. *The Qualities.* Mint is hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Absterfivè, Astringent, Anodyn, Carminative, Digestive, Discussive, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordial, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

XII. *The Specification.* It cures Vomiting, Green Wounds, Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons, Convulsions, Palsie, Lethargy, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth, of Women in Labor, helps the Headach, provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Stone, Gravel, Strangury, and other Diseases of the Reins and Bladder.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice of the whole Plant. 2. An Essence of the same. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Decoction or Infusion. 5. A Powder of the Leaves and Heads when in Flower. 6. A Decocted or Insolated Oil. 7. An Ointment. 8. A Balsam. 9. A Cataplasm. 10. A Distilled Water from the whole Plant when in Flower. 11. A Spirit. 12. An Oil Distilled. 13. A Balsam Chymical. 14. A Spirituous Tincture. 15. An Acid Tincture. 16. An Oily Tincture. 17. A Saline Tincture. 18. Potestates or Powers. 19. An Elixir. 20. A Salt by Incineration. 21. A Mixture. 22. A Sauce or Sallet. 23. Observations.

### The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Dioscorides says, that if it is mixt with Vinegar and taken, it will stop Bleeding; and I have found by Observation that so taken it, will stop Vomiting, tho' never so extream: mixt with a Syrup of Mint, and a few Grains of Long Pepper, it is not only extreamly Stomachical, but also provokes Venery or Bodily Lust exceedingly, and to

kill long, round Worms in the Stomach and Guts. Mixt with the Juice of Sower Pomegranats, it stops the Hiccough, Vomiting, and Fainting, and allays the heat and violence of Choler. Some Authors say that it stops the Couries in Women: but I have found by great Experience, that it on the contrary powerfully provokes them, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-Birth, as also the Dead Child. Dose from an Ounce to 4 Ounces, either alone, or mixt with a Glass of Wine, or with its proper Syrup: as an Errhine, it Purges the Head.

XV. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, besides which, being Dulcified with its proper Syrup, or mixt with a Glass of Canary (from one Ounce to three) it prevails against all cold and moist Distempers of the Breast and Lungs, as Loathing, Sicknes at Heart, Pain of the Stomach, want of Appetite, Indigestion, Coughs, Colds, Rheums, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Hoarseness, Wheezing, &c. Bathed upon the Forehead and Temples, it eases their Pains: and is good to wash the Heads of Young Children, to take away all manner of breakings out thereon, as Scurf, Morpew, Pimples, Sores, Scabs, &c. Taken with 30 or 40 Drops of our Stomach Tincture, or with 2 or 3 Drops the Chymical Oil of Mint, it is good against the Poyson of Venomous Creatures. Taken to 3 or 4 Ounces, it stops Bleeding at Nose, and provokes Venery admirably: Dropt into the Ears, it eases their Pains.

XVI. *The Syrup.* It is Stomatick, and Pectoral, good against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Asthma's, and other Distempers of the Breast and Lungs. Dose 2 or 3 Spoonfuls in a Glass of White Port or Lisbon Wine Morning and Night: so taken it opens Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, gives ease in the Strangury, and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous Matter; and is much more powerful for these Intentions, being taken mixt with an equal part or more of the Juice or Essence.

XVII. *The Decoction or Infusion.* They have both of them the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Essence and Syrup, and may be taken from 4 to 8 Ounces or more, Morning, Noon or Night, sweetened with Syrup of Mint: the Infusion is the Stronger of the two (because by its Decocting it looses many of its Volatile parts) and it ought to be made in some Generous sort of Wine, as White Port or Lisbon, in Alicante, Barcelona, or Canary, &c.

XVIII. *The Powder of the Leaves and Heads.* It is very Stomatick, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram. It stirs up Lust, and taken with Oxycerate it stops Vomiting of Blood. It is good against Pain and Gnawing at the Stomach, and provokes Appetite: taken after Eating, it helps Digestion, expels Wind, and is good for such as are troubled with the Spleen.

XIX. *The Decocted or Insolated Oil.* It is good against Pains and Aches in any part, proceeding from Cold: and taken inwardly a Spoonful or two at a time, it is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Asthma's, &c. and open all Obstructions of the Lungs; and if given in time is prevalent against Stitches in the side, Pleurifies, &c.

XX. *The Ointment.* It cures Wounds and Ulcers, old and running Sores, and is good to Anoint any old Pain or Ach in any part of the Body: it is an Excellent thing to Anoint with in the Hemorrhoids or Piles, as also against Ficus in Ano: and put up the Fundament (being melted) in a Clyster, it is good against a Tenasmus, and the Weakness of the Intestinum Rectum.

**XXI. The Balsam.** It is a thing singular for Wounds and Ulcers, and not inferior to the *Balsams* made of any other Wound Herb, except only *Angelica*, which I take (by my own Experience) to be one of the greatest of all Vegetable Vulneraries: This *Balsam* cures simple Green Wounds at once or twice dressing; and Contused Wounds, it causes to Digest immediately, suppurates Apollens, cleanses, incarnates, dries and heals them in a very short time: It is profitable also against old running Sores and Ulcers, it digests and cleanses them, and strengthens the part, resists the Defluxion of Humors, and induces their speedy healing: Injected scalding hot into Fistula's, it softens the Calous, and in time dissolves it, resists the fluxion, dries, incarnates and heals them to admiration.

**XXII. The Cataplasim.** The green Herb beaten, and made into a *Cataplasim* with *Barly Flower*, and applied to Tumors not yet brought to Suppuration, discusses them: it represses Milk in Womens Breasts when Swoln therewith; and is good for such as have swoln, great or flagging Breasts. If Salt be added to it, it is good against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and of other Venomous Creatures. Applied to the Fore-Head or Temples, it eases the Head-ach. The Green Herb made into a *Cataplasim* with Honey and white Bread, and applied to bleared Eyes, it is said to Cure them. Made into a *Cataplasim* with the Pouders of *Ani-seeds*, *Caraway*, and *Coriander-seeds*, and applied to a simple Contusion, it Cures it; it also gives ease in the pains of the Joints, and the Gout. Applied warm to Kernels in the Throat and Neck, and recent Tumors of the Kings Evil, it discusses them. Applied to places affected with the Leprosie (mixt with Vinegar) it is said to Cure it, more especially if the *Juice* and *Essence* be also taken inwardly.

**XXIII. The Distilled Water from the whole Plant when in Flower.** It is an admirable Stomackick, and stays Vomiting, having all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, *Syrup*, and *Infusion*, but is to be taken in much greater quantity, as from 4 to 8 Ounces sweetned with *Syrup of Juice of Mint*. It causes Milk in Womens Breasts, and hinders it from curdling: and taken as aforesaid, it is good against the Strangury, Stone, and Gravel.

**XXIV. The Spirit.** It is a singular Stomackick and Cordial, good against Nauseousness, Vomiting, Indigestion, want of Appetite, Fainting, Swooning, Palpitation, and Sickness at Heart; and is a most excellent thing to be given to Children against Convulsion Fits, the Falling Sickness and other Distempers of the Head, Stomach, Heart, and other Bowels. Dose from 2 Drams to 4 to Elder People, mixt with *Syrup of Mint*, but from a Scruple to a Dram, being given to Children.

**XXV. The Distilled Oil.** It is a powerful Medicament against Stone, Gravel and Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, gives present ease in the Strangury, strengthens the Stomach to a Miracle, stops Vomiting, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, restores in Consumptions, stops Coughs, and Distillations of Rheum, takes away Hoarseness, Wheezings, and obstructions of the Lungs, cures Asthma's, and is a potent thing against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation, and Sickness at Heart, Apoplexies, Convulsions, Palsies, Lethargies, Carus, and other cold and moist Diseases of Head, Brain and Nerves: It cures Punctures and other Wounds of the Nerves and Tendons, gives ease in the Gout, Sciatica, Cramps, and other like Pains of the Muscles and Joints. It provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-Birth, and Dead

Child, and is a potent thing against the Cholick Vapors and Hyfterick Fits; causes Fruitfulness, powerfully provokes Lust, helps forward Conception: and in a word, is one of the greatest Vegetable Productions that ever Nature produced. Dose from 3 to 12 or 20 Drops in any fit Vehicle.

**XXVI. The Chymical Balsam.** This is a peculiar thing, and is thus made, Take choice Oil of Mace by Expression, 2 Ounces; Balsam of Peru, and of Tola, of each 1 Ounce; Chymical Oil of Mint, 1 Ounce; Melt and mix them well together in Balneo, or in a Sand Heat, and keep it for use. It has all the Virtues of the Chymical Oil beforegoing, besides which it is an excellent thing for the Lungs, as also for the Reins and Bladder, to provoke Urine, ease the Strangury, expel Stone and Gravel, and to heal Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder. If prudently given, it is an excellent thing against a Virulent Gonorrhoea. Dose from a Scruple to half a Dram, in any proper Vehicle Morning and Night.

**XXVII. The Spirituous Tincture.** It stops Vomiting, eases the Pain of the Stomach upon the spot, and cures the Cholick, after a singular manner. It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, *Infusion*, and *Chymical Oil*, being a most admirable Cordial, and prevails against Convulsions upon the spot. Dose from 1 Dram to 2 or 3, mixt with a Spoonful or two of the *Syrup*.

**XXVIII. The Acid Tincture.** It is more Stomackick than the former, stops Vomiting, creates a good Appetite and a strong Digestion. It is a potent thing against the Plague, or Pestilence, Spotted and Purple or Scarlet Fever, and against all sorts of Burning and Malign Fevers whatsoever, taking away the Fever in less than an Hours time. It may be thus used. Take Mint Water a Quart, of this Acid Tincture almost an Ounce, Double Refined Sugar, enough to make it very pleasant and drinkable, and of this the Sick may drink at pleasure.

**XXIX. The Oily Tincture.** It is profitable against the Stone, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter in the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Strangury; and Anointed along upon the Spina Dorsi, and other parts affected with the Palsie, it cures it. It facilitates the Birth, provokes the Terms, and brings away the After-Birth, and Dead Child. Dose from 10 Drops to 20 or 30, in some convenient Vehicle.

**XXX. The Saline Tincture.** It has the Vertus of the *Juice*, *Essence*, *Decolion*, and *Oily Tincture*, in all respects, but not so Stomackick, by reason of the Menstruum with which it is Drawn. Dose from 20 to 60 Drops, or more, in Parsly Water, or in white Lisbon, or in Canary, or Canary mixt with Parsly Water. Outwardly it is good against Scurf, Morpew, Itch, Scabs, and other Detradations of the Skin.

**XXXI. The Potestates or Powers.** They have all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, *Decolion*, *Spirit*, and *Chymical Oil* in perfection, and may be given from 40 to 80 Drops, yea to an 100, in a Glas of Wine 2 or 3 times a Day.

**XXXII. The Elixir.** It has all the Virtues of *Juice*, *Essence*, *Tincture*, *Spirit*, *Chymical Oil*, and *Powers*, with this preference, that it is more Excellent than the last, and operates in somewhat a less Dose, being one of the greatest Stomackicks in the World; Dose from 30 to 60 Drops in a Glas of White Lisbon or Canary, or other fit Vehicle, as the Physitian shall advise, and as oft as need shall require.

**XXXIII. The Salt by Incineration.** It admirably strengthens the Stomach and other Bowels, by absorbing

absorbing the preternatural Acid which afflicts them: is good against Surfeits, Gluttony and Drunkennels, and gives ease in the Strangury, cleansing the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder of Stones, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous Mucilage, which may any ways obstruct them. Dose from 10 Grains to 20 or 30 in a Glass of *Parly Water*. It carries off the Recrements of the Blood and Humors, and the causes of many Diseases by Urine, for which reason it is of extraordinary Use in Fevers.

XXXIV. *The Mixture. Take Powers or Elixir of Mint 6 Drams; Powers of Cloves 2 Drams; Powers of Angelica 2 Drams; Acid Tincture of Caraway 1 Dram; mix them.* Dose from 60 to 80 Drops in any proper Vehicle against the Cholick, obstructions of the Terms in Women, Hysterick Fits, Vomiting, and weakness of the Stomach. It is profitable also against Convulsions, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sickness at Heart, and a Consumptive habit of Body.

XXXV. *The Sauce or Sallet.* It is made of the green Herb shred small, and made grateful with the best White Wine Vinegar, a little Salt, and a sufficient quantity of double Refined Sugar. It is acute and grateful to the Stomach, causes an Appetite, and is used as Sauce for Lamb, when in Season, and some other Meats.

XXXVI. *Observations.* In ancient times, the use of *Mint* was forbidden to Soldiers, not for any hurt it did them, but because, it did too much incite to Venery, and thereby took away, or abated their Courage and Valor. It is also farther observed, that a *Lotion* made of the *Juice, Essence, or Decoction*, by mixing with them a little of the *Acid Tincture, and Honey of Roses*, that it cures the Scurvy in the Gums and a Sore Mouth and Throat. And a *Gargarism* made with the *Essence, Juice, Decoction, Powers or Elixir*, by mixing with either of them, the *Spirituos or Acid Tincture of Coriander Seed and Rue*, or by infusing those two things in them, is an admirable remedy against a Stinking Breath, by gargling the Mouth and Throat therewith, and also oftentimes holding it in the Mouth: and it causes the *Uvula or Palate* of the Mouth when down, to return to its place and strength again. And an *Errhine* made with the *Juice or Essence, two parts mixt with the Distilled Water one part, and the Acid Tincture half a part*, is an Excellent thing against the Megrim, Head-ach, Vertigo, Lethargy, &c. by purging the Head of cold gross Humors. Being Snuffed up the Nostrils, and held in the Mouth, it is good against a Stinking Breath, which proceeds from rotten or corrupted Teeth.

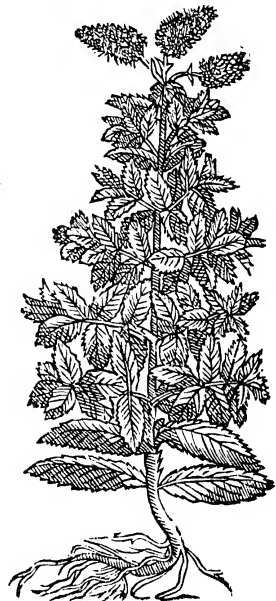
*Mentastrium*: in *English*, *Wild Mint* and *Horfe Mint*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of this *Wild Mint*, as, 1. *Mentastrium Hortense*, *Mentha Sylvestris Hortensis*, *Sisymbria Mentha agrestis Lobelij*, Our Garden or Manured *Wild-Mint*. 2. *Mentastrium niveum Anglicum*, Our white or party colored *Wild Mint*, or *Horfe Mint*. 3. *Mentastrium folio Longiore*; *Mentastrium aliud Lobelij*; *Mentastrium Campense Lugdunensis*; *Sisymbrium Sylvestre Matthioli*, Long Leav'd *Wild Mint*, or *Horfe Mint*. 4. *Mentastrium Montanum*; *Mentastrium Pannonicum Clusij*, Mountain or Hungarian *Wild* or *Horfe Mint*. 5. *Mentastrium Tuberosum Clusij*; *Mentastrium Radice Tuberosa*; *Tuberosa* or *Knobbed Wild* or *Horfe Mint*. 6. *Mentha geniculata Radice*, *Wild* or *Horfe Mint* with *Kneed* or *Jointed Roots*. 7. *Mentastrium hirsutum*; *Mentastrium minus Spicatum Lugdunensis*; *Mentastrium aliud hirsutum Camerarij*; *Mentastriifolia aquatica hirsuta*, & *Calamintha tertia Dioscoridis Lobelio*, *Mentha palustris folio oblongo Bauhini*, *Hairy Wild* or *Horfe Mint*. 8. *Mentastrium rotundifolium minus*, & *Mentha rotundifolia Palustris Minor Bauhini*, *Small round Leav'd Wild* or *Horfe Mint*.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Garden or Manured Wild Mint.* Its Root is creeping, and much like to that of the Garden Kind. From whence spring up square Stalks, which are hoary and a little hairy also, on which grow larger and rounder Leaves than those of the Garden Kind, of an hoary white color, and covered as it were with down. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Branches in spiked Heads of a pale purplish color, the smell of which is heady and stronger than those of the Garden Kind.

### Wild MINT.



## CHAP. CCCCXCIII.

### Of MINT Wild;

OR,

### Horfe MINT.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *ἡ μέντα*, *ἡ μέντα* vel *μίντα μέντα*, & *ἀγρο*; in Latine, *Mentha Sylvestris*, *Mentha agrestis*,

IV. The

IV. *The second, or Our white or party colored Wild Mint. This is much less, and better smelling than the former:* Its Leaves are partly green and partly Milk white; and sometimes its Leaves are some of them wholly white: but more commonly all green: the Roots, Stalks, Flowers and other parts, are like those of the former but lesser. This is also Nurft up, and found growing in many of our *English Gardens*. It is the *Mentastrium alterum* *Dodonæi*.

V. *The third, or Long Leav'd Wild Mint, or Horfe Mint. This has square brownish Stalks, and somewhat broad, but longer Leaves growing on them than the last, nothing at all hoary, but rather of a dull green color. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Branches, in rounder Tufts, of a pale purplish color: and the smell of the Leaves and Branches, is something more pleasant than the other.*

VI. *The fourth, or Mountain or Hungarian Wild or Horfe Mint. It has a pretty hard, thick, long Root, with many Fibres springing forth from it, more like to Nep than Mint. From which spring up several square Stalks, on which grow by couples at every Joint, somewhat large Leaves, like as on the others, which are more green than the last, and dented also about the edges. The Flowers are whiter than the former, standing about the Stalks, at several spaces, and ending in small long Spikes. The whole Plant much resembling Common SpearMint, and is of a hot and sharp taste, smelling very like to the other Wild Mints.*

VII. *The fifth, or Tuberous or Knobbed Wild or Horfe Mint. Its Root is something reddish within, and brownish on the out side, having several tuberous Heads joined thereto, which being separated will grow into Plants. From this Root spring up square hairy green Stalks, full of Joints, with two Leaves set at every Joint, which are long and rough, dented about the edges, somewhat hoary, of a whitish green color, and of a strong smell. The tops of the Branches do end in Spikes of hoary Leaves, among which, at certain distances, the Flowers stand, with two Leaves at a space of, a whitish color: after which follows small black Seed.*

VIII. *The sixth, or Wild or Horfe Mint with Jointed or Kneed Roots. Its Root is something thick, and set with Joints or Knees, at certain spaces, shooting forth Fibres at the same. The Stalk rises not above a Foot high, being something hard, rough, and square, on which grow at the Joints, two long dark green Leaves, being soft in handling, but a little wrinkled and dented about the edges. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Branches in short Tufts or Spikes, like unto Nep, of a pale purplish color; after which come small, round, sweet smelling Seed, like in scent to the whole Plant.*

IX. *The seventh, or Hairy Wild or Horfe Mint. This has square hairy Stalks, spread forth into many Branches, higher and greater than the Common sort of Wild Mint; on which grow hairy long Leaves at the Joints thereof, and many purplish Flowers at their several tops.*

X. *The eighth, or small round Leav'd Wild or Horfe Mint. The Stalk is square, hairy, and reddish, much about a Foot high, having two Leaves at a Joint, somewhat long and round, soft, hairy, and dented about the edges, of*

*a sad green on the upper side, and hoary underneath; from the Joints spring forth some Branches, set with the like Leaves, and round Heads of Flowers at the tops, of a purplish color; the smell of the Plant is heady, and of a strong sweetness.*

XI. *The Places.* These are all of them Wild by Nature, and grow in moist and watery Places, as in Meadows near unto Ditches which have Water in them, and in Grounds many times overflowed with Water, as in Fenny Grounds, &c. but the two first are Nurft up in our Gardens, and so are also the others in many Places.

XII. *The Times.* These Flower when the Garden Mints do, viz. about the latter end of July, or beginning of August; and spring up again the next year from their old Roots, by which they also very much encrease.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* are exactly the same (if not more Powerful) with those of the Garden Kinds declared in the former Chapter, to which I refer you.

## C H A P. CCCCXCIV.

### Of M I N T Water.

I. **T H E Names.** It is called in Greek, *Σισυμβριον*; in Latine, *Sisymbrium*, *Mentha aquatica*; and in English, *Water Mint*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of this there are two sorts, viz. 1. *Mentha aquatica rubra*, *Sisymbrium majus*; *Sisymbria Mentha Lobelij*: Beyond-Sea Apothecaries call it as *Tragus* says, *Balsamina*, as also *Balsamita*, as *Besler* in *horto Eystetensi* says, *Aquatica sive Sisymbria Mentha folio rubro Lobelij*, *Sisymbrium agreste aquaticum Gesneri*; *Sisymbrium Sylvestre Lugdunensis*, *Red Water Mint*, or *Water Mint the Greater*. 2. *Mentha Aquatica sive palustris minor*; *Mentha rotundifolia palustris minor Bauhini*, *Sisymbrium minus*, *The lesser Water Mint*.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Red Water Mint. It has a creeping Root, running and spreading in Muddy and Watery Places; From whence spring forth many square brownish Stalks, Branched forth almost from every Joint, with a Couple of somewhat broad, but pointed and dented Leaves, of a brownish or reddish color, and of a strong sweet Mint like smell. The Flowers are small and of a purplish color, standing at the tops of the Stalks or Branches, in loose round Tufts, one above another.*

IV. *The*

M N T Water and Leav'd.



IV. The second, or Lesser Water Mint. It has a Root like the former, which sends forth a square reddish hairy Stalk, and sometimes a little hoary, of about a Foot in height, on which grow soft, hairy, round and somewhat long Leaves, two always at a Joint, dented about the edges, on the upper side of a dark green color, and grayish or hoary underneath. From the Joints with the Leaves come forth long Branched Stalks, with purplish Flowers at their tops, standing in round Heads. The whole Plant is of a strong sweet Mint like smell.

V. The Places. They both grow by Ditches and Water sides, and in wet and plashy places, as also in Fen Grounds, where they very much delight.

VI. The Times. They Flower late in the Summer, viz. about the beginning of August.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, are the same with those of Our Garden Mint, declared in Chap. 492. And probably may exceed them in many respects.

## CHAP. CCCCXCV.

### OF MOLY:

OR,

## ONION--GARLICK.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Μόλυ* Pselio, vel *μόλυ* Hipp. i. e. *Allium habens caput simplex, neque in ἄλυσιν πολε-*

*os divisum*, as Galen Interprets it. Or *Μόλυ* Plinii, *ἡ ἀπὸ τῶν ποικίλων τῶν ῥιζῶν, ἡ μετὰ τὴν ἰσχυρίαν ἐξελκυστική* morbis: vel ἡ *μολύ*, i. e. *ἀσπύς*, quod Venetia delect: in Latine, Moly, Allium Cœpeum: in English, Moly, Onion Garlick, and Soccers Garlick.

II. The Kinds. There are many sorts of this Plant, as, 1. *Moly* Theophrasti, vel *Moly* Homericum, Theophrastus or Homers great Moly. 2. *Moly* Indicum Lobelij, Clusij, aliorumque, caucason; The Indian Moly. 3. *Moly* Montanum Pannonicum bulbiferum primum, The first bulbed Hungarian Moly. 4. *Moly* Montanum bulbiferum secundum, The second bulbed Hungarian Moly. 5. *Moly* Serpentinum, Serpents Moly. 6. *Moly* Caule & foliis triangularibus, The Corned Moly. 7. *Moly* foliis Narcissinis, Daffodil Leav'd Moly. 8. *Moly* Montanum latifolium Flore Luteo, Yellow broad Leav'd Moly. 9. *Moly* Pyrcneum purpureum, Purple Mountain Moly. 10. *Moly* Montanum latifolium purpureum Hispanicum, Purple broad Leav'd Spanish Moly. 11. *Moly* purpureum Neapolitanum, Purple Naples Moly. 12. *Moly* Pyxidatum argenteum Hispanicum, Silver Cupp'd Spanish Moly. 13. *Moly* Scrovinum coniferum, The late ripe Pine Apple Moly. 14. *Moly* Dioscorideum, Dioscorides his Moly. 15. *Moly* Dioscorideum Hispanicum, Spanish Moly of Dioscorides. 16. *Moly* Muschatinum, Moly Zibetinum. Monspelienise, Sweet smelling Moly of Mompelier. 17. *Moly* Pannonicum latifolium Primum Clusij, The first broad Leav'd Hungarian Moly of Clusius. 18. *Moly* Pannonicum Flore odorate, Sweet smelling Hungarian Moly. 19. *Moly* Montanum Capite rotundo purpureo, Purple round Headed Mountain Moly. 20. *Moly* Africanum umbella purpurascens, Purplish Headed African Moly. 21. *Moly* italicum album Caule Triangulo, Italian white Moly with a triangular Stalk.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Theophrastus and Homer's great Moly. Its Root grows very great, sometimes greater than any Man's fist doubled or cloyed, which is one great Bulb, and not divided into Cloves as Garlick is, but smells strong like Garlick, being whitish on the out side, and green at the top, if it be but a while bare from the Earth about it. It rises up most commonly with two, but sometimes with three great, thick, long, and hollow guttered Leaves, of a whitish green color, very near to the color of a Tulip Leaf: having sometimes at the end of some of the Leaves, and sometimes a part by it self, a small whitish round Button, like unto a small Bulb, the like of which also, but greater, does grow between the bottom of the Leaves and the Stalk, near the Ground, which being planted when it is ripe, will grow into a Root of the same Kind. Among these Leaves rise up a round, strong, and tall Stalk, a Yard or more high, bare or naked unto the top, where it bears a great Tuft or Umble of pale, purplish Flowers, all of them almost, standing upon equal foot Stalks, or not one much higher than another, consisting of five Leaves apiece, striped down the Back with a small pale Line, having a round Umbone or Head with some Threads about it in the midst. These Flowers abide a great while blown, before they fade, but smell not strong like those of Onions or Garlick, but have a faint scent. When they are past, the Seed comes, which is black, and enclosed in white close Husks.

IV. The



IV. *The second, or Indian Moly. Its Root is white and great, covered with a dark Coat or Skin, which encreases but little under Ground. It has such like Leaves as the former, but shorter and broader. In the middle of which rises up a short weak Stalk almost flat, not having any Flowers upon it, but a Clufter or Head of greenish, italy Bulbs, inclosed at the first in a large thin Skin, which being open, every Bulb shews it self, standing close one unto another upon its foot Stalk, of the bigness of an Acorn, which being planted will be a Plant of the same Kind : but besides that Head, it bears small Bulbs above the Ground, at the bottom of the Leaves, next the Stalk, like unto the former.*

V. *The third, or First Bulbed Hungarian Moly. Its Root is not great, but white on the out side, very like unto the Root of Serpents Moly, described at Sect. VII. following, increasing much under Ground, and smelling strong. It has three or four broad and long, green Leaves, folded together at the first, which after open themselves, and are carried up with the Stalk, standing thereon, one above another, which is not above a Foot high. At the top of which does grow a few sad reddish Bulbs, and between them long foot Stalks, bearing Flowers of a pale purplish color. After which Flowers, black Seed ensue inclosed in roundish Heads.*

VI. *The fourth, or Second Bulbed Hungarian Moly. Its Root is like the former, and covered with a blackish purple Coat or Skin. It has narrower green Leaves than the former : the Stalk is about the same height, at the top a great Clufter of small green Bulbs, which after turn of a darker color : from among which come forth long foot Stalks, on which grow purplish Flowers.*

VII. *The fifth, or Serpents Moly. Its Root is small, round, and whitish, encreasing into a number of small Roots, no bigger than Pease, round about the greater Root. This Plant is of the Species of the Bulbed Moly, but of greater Beauty and Delight; because the Bulbs on the Heads of the small Stalks, are redder, and more pleasant to behold. The Stalk is lower, and its grassie winding Leaves, which twine themselves like Serpents (whence came its Name) are smaller, and of a whiter green color. It bears among its Bulbs purplish Flowers also, but more Beautiful, whose smell is nothing so strong as some others.*

VIII. *The sixth, or Three cornered Moly. Its Root is white on the out side, and very like the yellow Moly. It has four or five long, and something broad, pale, green Leaves, flat on the upper side, and with a ridge down the back of the Leaf, which makes it seem three square or cornered. The Stalk rises up a Foot and half high or better, and is triangular or three cornered also, bearing at the top, out of a shining Husk, several white Flowers something large and longe, almost Bell fashion, with stripes of green down the middle of every Leaf, and a few Chives tipt with yellow in the middle about the Head; wherein, when it is ripe, is inclosed small black Seed. Both Root, Leaf, and Flower have a Garlick smell, but not very strong.*

IX. *The seventh, or Daffodil Leav'd Moly. Its Root is sometimes knobbed, but more often bulbed, having in the Knobs some marks of the old Stalks to be seen in them, and of a Garlick smell, by which the Plant may be known. It has many long, narrow, and flat, green Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of a Daffodil (from whence came its Name) or rather of the early greater *Leucojum Bulbosum*, or *Bulbed Violet*. From among which rise up two or three Stalks sometimes, each of them about*

a Foot and half high, bearing each at top (as all the Moly's do) a number of small, purplish Flowers, inclosed in a shining Husk, which abide not long, but quickly fade; after which comes black Seed, like as in the others.

X. *The eighth, or Yellow broad Leav'd Moly. Its Root is whitish, two for the most part joined together, which quickly encreases and smells with a strong Garlick like scent, as both Flowers and Leaves also do. It has but one long, and broad Leaf, when it bears no Flowers; but when it bears Flowers, it has two long, broad Leaves, yet one always longer, and broader than the other, which are both of the same color, and near of the bigness of a Tulip Leaf. Between those Leaves grows a slender Stalk, bearing at the top a Tuft or Umble of yellow Flowers out of a skinny Husk, which parts three ways, made of fix Leaves apiece, laid open like a Star, with a greenish back, or out side, and with some yellow Threads in the middle, after which follows black Seed, like as in the others.*

XI. *The ninth, or Purple Mountain Moly. It has a Root which is whitish, of a strong Garlick smell, but quickly perishes with the extremity of our cold Winters, which it will not endure without defence. It has two or three Leaves, a little like the former *Yellow Moly*, but not so broad, nor so white. The Stalk has not so many Flowers thereon, but more sparingly, and of dull purple color.*

XII. *The tenth, or Purple, broad Leav'd Spanish Moly. Its Root is small, and bulbous or round, with many Fibres adjoining, from which other small Bulbs shoot. It has two broad, and very long, green Leaves, like unto the *Yellow Moly*, at Sect. X. above; but in this they encompass one another at their bottoms; between which rises up a strong round Stalk, two Feet or more high, bearing at the top out of a thin Husk, a great many fair, large Flowers, upon long foot Stalks, consisting of fix Leaves apiece, spread open like a Star, of a fine diluted purple or bluish color, with several Threads of the same color, tipt with yellow, standing about the middle Head : between the Stalk and the bottom of the Leaves, some small Bulbs grow, which being planted, will soon spring and encrease. Neither the Root, Leaf, nor Flower, have any Garlick like smell in them.*

XIII. *The eleventh, or Purple Naples Moly. Its Root is white, round, and bulbous, quickly encreasing as the other Moly's do; and has a more Garlick like smell than the other parts of the Plant. It has three or four small green Leaves, growing upon the Stalk, after its springing up, which bears a round Head of fine purple Flowers, made of fix Leaves apiece, but so closing together at the edge, that they seem like unto small Cups, never laying themselves open as the others do.*

XIV. *The twelfth, or Silver Cup'd Spanish Moly. Its Root is small and round, white, and in a manner transparent, at least so shining as if it were so; and increases nothing so much as many of the other sorts. It has two or three very long Rush like Leaves, which rise up with the Stalk, or rather dye away when the Stalk is risen up, to be about three Feet or more high, bearing a great Head of Flowers, standing close at the first, but afterwards spreading much one from another, every Flower standing upon a long foot Stalk, being of a white Silver color, with stripes or lines on every side, and shaped small and hollow like a Box or Cup. The Seed has scarcely been observed with us, because it Flowers so late, that the Winter hinders it for the most part, from coming to perfection.*

This Plant has no ill smell at all, but rather pleasant, and not to be refused.

XV. *The thirteenth, or Late ripe Pine Apple Moly.* Its Root is small and round, and shining like the last; and very tender, not being able to endure our cold Winters, which commonly causes it to perish. It rises up with one long green Leaf, hollow and round unto the end, towards which, on the one side, breaks out a Head of Flowers, enclosed in a thin skin, which after it has stood for a good while, (the Leaf in the mean time rising higher, and growing harder, becomes the Stalk) breaks, and shews a great Head, or Bush of Buds for Flowers, which are thick thrust or crowded together, shaped very like to the form of a Pine Apple (from whence came the Name) of the bigness of a Wall-Nut. After this Head has stood in this manner a Month, or thereabouts, the Flowers show themselves, which are of a fine diluted or whitish purple color, with several stripes in every one of them, and of the same Cup fashion with the former, but not opening so plainly, so that they can't be discerned to be open, without good observation. It Flowers so late in Autumn, that the early Frosts do quickly spoil its Beauty, and soon cause it to rot.

XVI. *The fourteenth, or Dioscorides his Moly.* The Root of this Small Moly, is transparent within, and covered with a thick yellow Skin, of the largeness of a Halle-Nut, or somewhat bigger,

MOLY.



which sends forth three or four long, narrow, grassy Leaves which are Hollow, and a little bending downwards, of a whitish green color; among which rise up a slender weak Stalk a Foot and half high, bearing at top out of a thin skin, a Tuft of Milk white Flowers, very like unto those of Ramsons, which continue a pretty while in their Beauty, and then pass away, for the most part without yielding any Seed: the Plant nor its Root, smell little or nothing of Garlick.

XVII. *The fifteenth, or Spanish Moly of Dioscorides.* This in its Root, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers,

and manner of growing is altogether like unto that last described, saving that this is fairer, larger, and of much more Beauty, as having its Flowers twice as big as those of the former. But it seems not to be pleased with the cold of our Winters here in England, nor can it at all endure them, unless very great care be taken of its timely housing, for otherwise it quickly perishes.

XVIII. *The sixteenth, or Sweet smelling Moly of Mompelier.* This is the smallest and finest of all the rest, having four or five small green Leaves, almost as fine as Horse-Hairs, or like the Leaves of the Fether-Grass. The Stalk is about a Foot high, bearing about five or six or more small white Flowers, laid open like Stars, made of six Leaves apiece, of an excellent sweet smell, resembling Musk. It Flowers late in the Year, so that if the preceding Summer is over moist, or the Autumn be early cold, it looses much of that very sweet smell, which it will have, if those Seasons be hot and dry: besides it must be carefully looked after, and timely housed in a warm place; otherwise, it will not endure with us in the Winter time.

XIX. *The seventeenth, or First broad Leav'd Hungarian Moly of Cusius.* Its Root is white and bulbous or round, having several small Bulbs growing thereto. It has several long, and somewhat broad Leaves rising from the former Root. Its Stalk rises up, to be about two or three Feet high, with those Leaves thereon, but naked or bare from the middle to the top, where it bears a round Tuft of purplish Flowers, after which comes blackish Seed in three cornered Husks.

XX. *The eighteenth, or Sweet smelling Hungarian Moly.* Its Root is white and bulbous, or round like the former, with some little Bulbs growing thereto. It has a very sweet smell, and in its form and manner of growing, very like to the last, but with lesser Leaves and Flower Stalks, which bear at their tops, a Tuft of pale colored Flowers upon longer foot Stalks, hanging down their Heads, of a pretty, fine, fresh, pleasing, sweet smell, which abides not long, but quickly Vanishes. The triangular Heads that follow, bring forth blackish Seed, something like to that of Pinks or Gillyflowers.

XXI. *The nineteenth, or Purple round Headed Mountain Moly.* Its Root is white and bulbous or round also, with some small Bulbs adjoining to it. It has a few long, narrow, green Leaves set on the Stalk like unto the other; and at its top, a large Tuft of delicate purple Flowers, which grow on short foot Stalks, never fully opening themselves, and having a strong Garlick like smell.

XXII. *The twentieth, or Purplish Headed African Moly.* Its Root is bulbous or round, from whence spring up but one Stalk sometimes (and sometimes two or three) of about three Feet in height; with a few somewhat broad and long Leaves, pointed at the ends, and a little hairy about the edges. The Tuft at top of the Stalk consists of purplish Flowers each of five Leaves which grow upon long foot Stalks.

XXIII. *The twenty first, or Italian white Moly with a triangular Stalk.* Its Root is small and bulbous or round, of a shining purplish color, smelling like Garlick. This small Plant has but one or two long, hollow Leaves, but somewhat broad, and ending in a point. The Stalk is triangular or three cornered, growing to be about six or seven Inches high, with several small, white Flowers at the top.

XXIV. *The Places.* These Mols are peculiar to several Countries of the Earth, as, England, France, Germany, Hungary, Italy, Spain, Turkey, &c. but

but they all or most of them grow with us in our *Gardens*, being Nurst up, and carefully lookt after, but the most of them are hardy enough to endure the coldest of our *Winters*.

XXV. *The Times.* They Flower for the most part in the *Summer* time, viz. in *June*, and *July*; and their Seed is ripe in some little time after.

XXVI. *As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues,* they are altogether the same with those of the *Garden Garlick* (tho' I think not full out so powerful) which we have declared in Chap. 307. *Self.* 8. ad 22. foregoing of this Book, so that no more need to be said of them in this place.

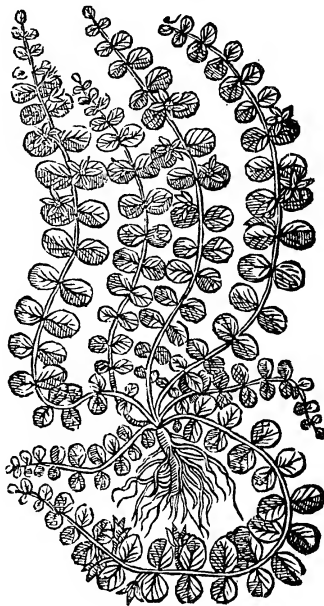
C H A P. CCCCXCVI.

of M O N E Y - W O R T.

O R,

Herb T W O - P E N C E.

M O N E Y - W O R T Small.



I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the Ancient *Greek* and *Latine* Writers; Modern *Latine* Authors call it *Numularia*; from the form of its Leaf, being round like unto *Money*: also *Centummarbium*, *Centummarbia*, and of *Gesner*, *Centimorbia*, from its wonderful effects in curing many Diseases: and of *Brumfelsius* and others *Serpentaria*, either because *Serpents* haunt it, and ly under it, or for their being hurt or wounded, they heal and cure themselves therewith by eating it: in *English*, *Money-wort*, *Herb Two-Pence*, or *Two Penny Grass*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Numularia vulgaris*, *Numularia Major*, Common *Money-wort*, or the Greater *Money-wort*. 2. *Numularia Minor*, The Lesser *Money-wort*. 3. *Numularia Flore purpurascens*, *Numularia Minor Flore purpurascens*, *Numularia Minima*, The smallest *Money-wort*, or *Money-wort* with purplish Flowers.

### *The Descriptions.*

III. *The first, or Common or greater Money-wort.* It has a small, tender, and thready Root, which spreads and disperses it self far about under the Ground. From which Root spring forth several long, weak, and slender Branches, lying and running upon the Ground, two or three Feet long, or more; set on both sides with Leaves, two at a Joint, one against another, at equal distances, which are almost round but pointed at the ends, smooth, and of a good green color. At the Joints with the Leaves from the middle forward, come forth at every Joint sometimes two yellow Flowers, and sometimes but one, standing each on a small foot Stalk, and consisting of five narrow, sharp pointed Leaves, with some yellow Threads in the middle, which being past, small, round, Heads of Seed follow in their places.

IV. *The second, or Lesser Money-wort.* This in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of Growing, is so like the former greater Kind, that it needs no other Description; and differs only from it in this, that it is every ways and in all respects much lesser than it.

V. *The third, or Smallest Money-wort, or Money-wort with purplish Flowers.* The Root of this is like to those before Described, but much lesser. From which rise up, very many small, slender, creeping Branches, spreading and running on the Ground, in the same manner that the other do, which here and there put forth Fibres, and take Root again. The Leaves are small, and round, standing by couples one against another, at several Joints, and a little pointed at the ends. And out of their Bosoms as the said Joints, spring forth slender foot Stalks, bearing at their tops pretty little Flowers, much smaller than any of the former, of a whitish purple, and sometimes of a purplish red color, consisting of five little Leaves, standing together in the manner of a little *Bell Flower*: after which come small, round Heads, (smaller much than any of the former) in which is contained small Seed.

VI. *The Places.* The two first grow in moist Grounds, and by *Hedg-sides*, near to *Ditches* and *Streams*, and other watery Places, and sometimes in moist Woods, in many places of *England*; the first is more plentiful and common, almost every where. *Gerard* says, he found it on the *Thames-Bank*, on the side opposite to *White-Hall*, and almost in every Country where he had Travelled. The third, *Gerard* says, he found in the *Bishoprick of Durham*, and in two or three places in *Yorkshire*: It grows also on the Bogs upon the Heath near *Burnt-wood in Essex*.

VII. *The Times.* They all of them Flower from *May*, thro' *June* and *July*; and the third in *August* also; and their Seed is ripe not long after.

Z z z z z

VIII. The

VIII. *The Qualities.* Money-wort is cold in the first Degree, and dry in the second. It is Astringent, Vulnerary, and Pectoral.

IX. *The Specification.* It stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels and Womb, heals Wounds and Ulcers, and prevails against Consumptions of the Lungs.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence* 3. *An Infusion or Decoction in Water or Wine.* 4. *A Syrup or Lobeck.* 5. *A Powder of the Herb or Seed.* 6. *An Ointment or Balsam.* 7. *A Cataplasim.*

### *The Virtues.*

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* It is very Astringent, binding, and drying; and is good to stop all Fluxes of Blood in Man or Woman, whether it be a Diarrhæa, Dysenteria, Lienteria, Hepatick Flux, or the overflowing of the Courtes in Women; it stops also all sorts of Bleedings, whether outward, or inward, as Spitting, Vomiting, or Pissing of Blood; rectifies the Weakness of the Stomach, strengthens it, and stops Vomiting; healing all excoriations or Ulcers thereof, as also of the Lungs, and of other inward parts. Dose 3 or 4 Spoonfulls at a time either mixt with Honey, or in a Glass of red Port, or red Florence Wine, Morning and Night.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and may be given in the same manner, from 2 to 4 Spoonfulls: besides which, it is an excellent thing to heal all simple green Wounds; and to digest, cleanse, incarnate, dry, and heal all sorts of old Ulcers, not yet become cacoethick, stopping the Fluxion of sharp and moist Humors which attends them, causing them either to spread, or to be long in curing.

XIII. *The Infusion or Decoction in Water or Wine.* These have the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, but nothing near so powerful, and therefore may be taken Morning and Night, from 4 to 6 Ounces, sweetned with a little of the *Syrup*.

XIV. *The Syrup or Lobeck.* These are made of the *Juice*, the first of them with fine Sugar; the latter with Clarified Honey. They have all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* and *Essence*, besides which, they are excellent against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezings, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Excoriations and Ulcers of the Lungs, spitting of Blood, &c. Dose from an Ounce to two Ounces, every Morning fasting, an Hour before Dinner, and last at night going to Bed.

XV. *The Powder of Herb or Seed.* Drunk in Water in which red hot Iron has been quenched, it stops Fluxes of the Bowels: and any old Sore or running Ulcer washed therewith, it cleanses, dries and heals it in a short time: so also the dry Powder bestrewn upon the same pretty thick every time it is dress'd.

XVI. *The Ointment or Balsam.* They cleanse running Sores and old putrid Ulcers, it incarnates, dries, and heals the same: and are of especial use for Green Wounds in any part of the Body: Applied to the Gout it eases the Pain in a short time, and so strengthens the parts afflicted, as to prevent a new flux of Humors to the same.

XVII. *The Cataplasim.* The Flowers and Leaves stamped and laid upon Wounds and Ulcers, cure them: but it is much more effectual being stamped

and boiled in *Oil Olive*, with an addition of *Rosin*, *Wax*, and *Tupentine*. Authors say, that there is not a better Wound Herb than this, no not *Tobacco* it self, nor any other Herb whatsoever.

## C H A P. CCCCXCVII.

### of MOON - W O R T.

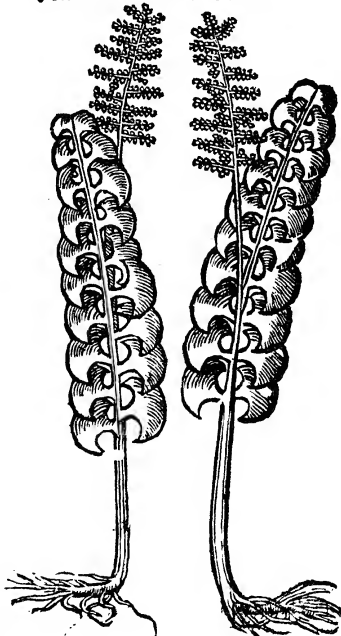
I. *THE Names.* This Plant was not known to the Ancient Greek or Latine Writers, tho' some would have it to be the *Cerastia Plinij*: some to be *Tragium secundum Dioscoridis*, which growing on the Mountains, has the Leaf of *Scelopendrium*, or *Spleen-wort*, but I think erroneously. All our Modern Authors call it *Lunaria minor* (*à foliis Lune, Crescentis modo falcatis*.) Gesner calls it *Lunaria petrea* & *Taura*: it is the *Ruta Lunaria* vel *jecoraria Tabernamontani*: and is called in *English*, *Moon-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make several kinds of this Herb, as, *Lunaria minor*, the Lesser Moon-wort, of which in this Chapter; and it is thought by some to be *Hemonitis altera*, & *Selenitis*; because they make, *Lunaria major*, to be *Hemionitis*, or, *Mules Fern*, in *Chap. 342*. Also, *Viola Lunaria*, *Bulbonack*, or *Sattin Flower*, which see in its order. 3. *Lunaria minor ramosa Clusij*, small Branched Moon-wort; but this latter being totally a Stranger in *England*, and Native of *Silesia*, we shall say no more of it in this Place.

### *The Descriptions.*

III. *The first, or small Moon-wort, has a small and Fibrous Root, from which Springs up usually but but one dark, green, thick, and fat Leaf, standing*

#### *Small Moon wort*



upon a short foot Stalk, not above two or three fingers breadth; but when it comes to Flowering, it then bears a small, slender Stalk, or about 4 or 5 Inches high, having but one Leaf growing from it in the middle thereof, which is much divided on both sides, sometimes into 5 or 7 parts, or more on a side, each of which parts is small next the middle Rib, but broad forwards, and round pointed, resembling therein an half Moon, (from whence came the Name) the uppermost parts or divisions being less than the lower. The Stalk rises above this Leaf 2 or 3 Inches, bearing many Branches of small, long Spikes or Tongues, every one of them almost like to the spiky Head of *Adders-Tongue*, of a brownish color, which whether they are to be called Flowers or Seed, is scarcely determinable. These Spikes after they have continued a while, resolve into a mealy dust. Sometimes this Plant is found with several such like Leaves, as the Leaf above described, with so many Branches or Tops arising from one Stalk, each divided from the other.

IV. *The Places.* It grows on Hills and Heaths, yet where there is much Grass, for therein it delights to grow. Gerard says he found it growing about Bath in Somersetshire in many places, especially at a place called Carey, two miles from Bruton, in the next Close to the Church Yard: on *Cocks-Haith*, between *Lowse* and *Lindole*, three miles from *Maiden* in Kent; as also in some Grounds by *Colchester*, in the Ground of the then Mr. George Syrrer called *Mares-end*: it grows likewise on the side of *Black-Heath*, near the stile leading to *Eltham House*, about an hundred Paces from the stile: and in Lancashire near to a Wood called *Fairest* by *Latham*: in Nottinghamshire by the West-wood by *Gringley*, and at *Weston* in the *Layfield* by the West side of the Town: in *Bishopscfield* at *York*: near unto *Wakefield*, in the Close where formerly Sir *George Savil's* House stood, called *Heath Hall*, and in many other places.

V. *The Times.* It is to be found only in April and May, for in June and the following Months, when the hot Wether comes, it for the most part withers and dyes away.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is cold in the first Degree, and drying in the second; Absterfivè, Astringent, and Vulnerary.

VII. *The Specification.* It stops fluxes of Blood of all sorts, whether inward or outward, Vomitings, and other fluxes of the Bowels, fluxes of the Womb, and heals all sorts of simple Wounds, whether inward or outward, Ruptures, Fractures, &c.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction or Infusion in Wine. 3. A Balsam or Ointment. 4. An Oil. 5. A Cataplasim.

### *The Virtues.*

IX. *The Juice or Essence.* They are most excellent things for all Wounds whether inward or outward, they stop the Whites in Women, as also the overflowing of the Terms, and all sorts of Fluxes, of the Bowels as Diarrhæa, Dysenteria, and Lien-teria, as also the Hepatick Flux, and all other fluxes of Blood, whether, by Spitting, Vomiting, or by Urine, as also inward Fluxes of Blood, made by Wounds. They stop Vomiting, strengthen the Stomack, and other Viscera, and restore the Tone of the Bowels being hurt. Dose from 2 Ounces to 4, in any fit Vehicle.

X. *The Infusion or Decoction in Wine.* They

have all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice or Essence, and may be given Morning, Noon, and Night, from 4 to 6 or 8 Ounces, sweetened with Syrup of Red Roses, or of Cowgilliflowers.

XI. *The Balsam or Ointment.* They are excellent for healing of Green Wounds, digesting, cleansing, incarnating, and drying, or healing of old, rotten, putrid, and running Sores and Ulcers, bringing them to a speedy Cure: They are good also to consolidate Ruptures, Fractures, and Dislocations, being duly outwardly applied, the Juice or Essence being also taken at the same time.

XII. *The Oil by Insolution.* It is an excellent thing against Burnings and Scaldings however made, and being timely applied, presently takes out the Fire, eases the Pain, and in a short time after cures the same.

XIII. *The Cataplasim.* It is good against Ruptures, Gaultings in any part, Inflammations, and consolidates Fractures and Dislocations. And timely applied, it dissolves simple Contusions wherefore, prevents Inflammation and Apostemation, and speedily restores the part.

MONKS-HOOD, see *Helmet Flower*, Chap. 354.

MONEY-FLOWER, see *Satin Flower*, Chap.

MOON FERN, see *Hearts-Tongue*, Chap. 341.

MOORE GRASS, see *Sun-Dew*, Chap.

MOREL, see *Nighthade*, Chap.

## C H A P. CCCCXCVIII.

### Of MOSS Ground, or Land.

I. *THE Names.* Moss is called in Greek, *Βρύον* & *σάλαγγρον*; in Latine, *Muscus*, which is *Byron Plinij*: in English, *Moss*.

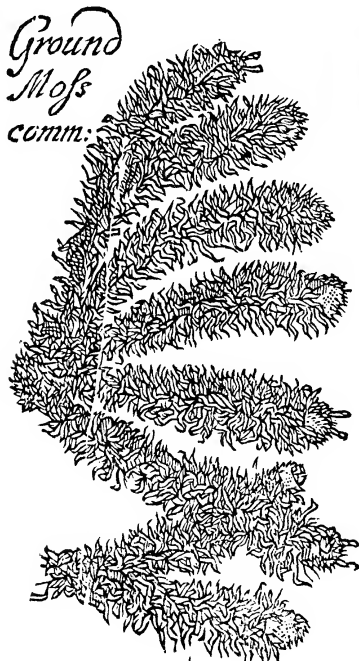
II. *The Kinds.* There are three Generick Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Βρύον χερσαίον*, *Muscus Terrestris*, Ground or Land Moss, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Βρύον δρυεινόν*, & *ἱερωνική*, *σάλαγγρον*, *Muscus Arboreus*, Tree Moss, of which in Chap. 499. 3. *Βρύον θαλάσσιον* & *εὐαλάς*, *Muscus Marinus*, Sea Moss, of which in Chap. 500, following.

III. *The Species of the Land or Ground Moss.* 1. *Muscus Terrestris vulgissimus*, vel *Terrestris Lobelij* & *Dodonæi*; *Muscus Hortensis* Tragi *Baubini*, Our common Ground Moss. 2. *Muscus Terrestris vulgaris alter* Gerardij, *Muscus denticulatus* similis *Baubini*, *Muscus montanus* *Tabernemontani*, Our other ordinary or common Ground Moss. 3. *Muscus Terrestris scoparius*, *Muscus scoparius Lobelij*, *Selago tertia* Thalij, *Beefom* Moss. 4. *Muscus Clavatus*, sive *Lycopodium*, *Lobelij* & *Dodonæi*; *Muscus Terrestris*, *Matibicli* & Tragi, *Selaginis* Species altera Thalij; *Muscus Ursinus* Gesneri, Club Moss, or Wolfs Claw Moss, greater and lesser. 5. *Muscus denticulatus major* & minor; *Muscus Terrestris aliorum*, *Muscus Lusitanicus* Clusij, Toothed or Dented Moss, greater and lesser. 6. *Muscus Pennatus major* & minor, Winged Moss greater and lesser. 7. *Muscatus spicatus repens*, Creep.

Creeping Moss with spiked Heads. 8. *Muscus cretus Ramosus major & minor Bauhini*, Branched Moss greater and lesser. 9. *Muscus parvus stellaris Bauhini*; *Muscus in Ericetis procerius Lebelij*, Heath Moss. 10. *Muscus Stellatus Roscas Bauhini*, Rose or Star-like Moss. 11. *Muscus Pyxidatus Lebelij*, of which *Bauhinus* makes two sorts, viz. *Muscus Pyxiodes Terrestris*, & *Pyxiodes Saxatilis*, Cup Moss, or, Cup-like Moss. 12. *Muscus Corniculatus, Gerardi & Tabernemontani*; *Muscus Ceraoides major & minor Bauhini*, Horned Moss. 13. *Muscus minimus Terrestris Tragi*, the smallest Ground Moss. 14. *Muscus Abietis facie Bauhini*, Firr-like Moss. 15. *Muscus Filicinus major & minor, Gerardi*, Maiden-hair Moss, or Golden Maiden-hair greater and lesser, as *Gerard* calls it. 17. *Muscus Saxatilis Ericoides Bauhini*, Stone Heath Moss. 18. *Muscus Terrestris Coralloides incanus Bauhini*, Hoary Coral-like Moss. 19. *Muscus Terrestris Coralloides rufescentibus Cornibus Bauhini*, Coral-like Moss, with reddish Horns. 20. *Muscus Corallinus Montanus, Muscus Corallinus, sive Corallina Montana Tabernemontani*, Mountain Coral-like Moss. 21. *Muscus Coralloides Saxatilis*, Rocky Coral-like Moss: this *Columna* calls *Lithobryon Coralloides*. 22. *Muscus Clavatus Cypressi formis, Sabina Sylvestris, Gesneri & Tragi, Selaginis Pliniana prima Species Thalij*; *Chamaecyparissus Gerardi, Tabernemontani & Turneri*, Moss Cypress, or Heath Cypress, called also Cypress Moss, of which we have already Treated at large in Chap. 188. foregoing.

### The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Our common Ground Moss. Its Roots are very short, which are fastned in the Earth, from which the Herb springs up very thick, together



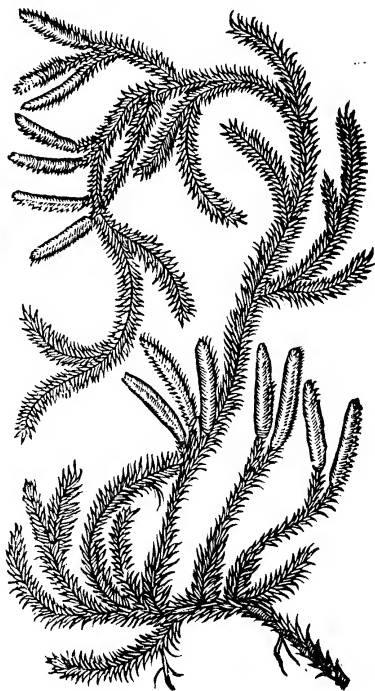
with many small single Stalks, about a Foot in height sometimes, and very oftentimes not half that height, with a great number of soft Leaves like Hairs, growing thick and close together; the tops of which, in the hottest time in Summer will be somewhat round and whitish; the whole Tussock is often found differing in color, being either green or reddish, or of a whitish yellow color.

V. The second, or Our other ordinary or common Ground Moss. Its Roots are like the former, and it grows up with many branched Stalks, of long winged, but short green Leaves, almost like Heath, smooth and soft, not hard like Heath: it spreads much in the Ground, and rises not above half a Foot high: this Plant is more common in Germany, and other Foreign Countries than with us.

VI. The third, or Beefom-Moss. It has a long bushy fibrous Root, and takes its Name from the manner of its growing, which is from a small Head below, sending up several shining, blackish, purple Stalks, of winged green, Thread-like Leaves, about twelve Inches high, which spread themselves out broadest in the middle, at the top of which breaks forth sometimes small yellowish Heads, which quickly fall away, without any Seed following them.

VII. The fourth, or Club-Moss, or Wolfs-Claw-Moss, greater and lesser. These run upon the surface of the Earth to a great length, breaking into other long, round Branches, shooting forth Fibres into the Ground as they creep

6 L V B = M O S S greater



along, being made of many short yellowish, green, hairy Leaves: at the Joints of the Branches, grow in several places, two or three small, round, long, yellowish, scaly Heads, like

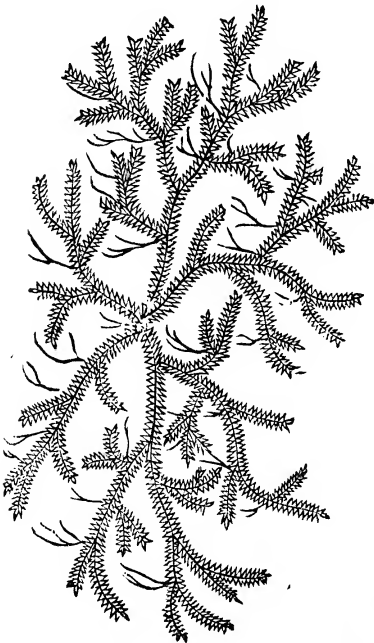
6 L V B = H O S S lesser.



like the Catkins or Bloomings of the Hasle-Tree, which as in all the other Mosses come to nothing.

VIII. The fifth, or Toothed or Dented Moss greater and lesser. Both these sorts of Mosses grow one like the other, but one larger than another, and each of them somewhat like the last, Rooting in

H O S S = T O O T H E D.



divers places, as they run on the Ground. The Stalks are almost as small as Hairs, upon which grow small Leaves thick set together, as if they were Scales, laid close one to another; the ends of them, sticking out like Teeth.

IX. The sixth, or Winged Moss greater and lesser. Both these Mosses need also but one Description, not differing but in the largeness and multitude of their Branches one from another: they creep on the Ground, and Root as they run: whose Stalks and short Branches are thick set with fine yellowish, green Leaves like Wings on both sides, from whence it took its Name. They grow in Woods, as also upon the Rocks and Stones.

X. The seventh, or Creeping Moss with Spiked Heads. This grows near to, and under Trees, creeping far abroad, with thick and long Branches, which send forth many fine Leaves, set close together, in manner of long spiked Heads, one sort being green, and another white.

XI. The eighth, or Branched Moss greater and lesser. The greater Branched Moss grows thick and close together like a Turff, or Hassock of high Grass, whose Stalks are 4 or 5 Inches long; spreading into Branches of 2 or 3 Inches a piece, and those into others again; all which are covered with very fine Hair like Leaves, among which shoot forth small naked Stalks of an Inch long, with small yellow round Heads like Wheat Corns. The lesser sort hereof has its Stalks shorter, and its Leaves are so small that are they scarcely to be discerned.

XII. The ninth, or Heath Moss. It grows much on dry heathy Grounds, and being a small sort of Moss, it rises up with several



*Heath Moss*

hard Stalks of small short Leaves; and at the top, many others set thick and round like a Turff.

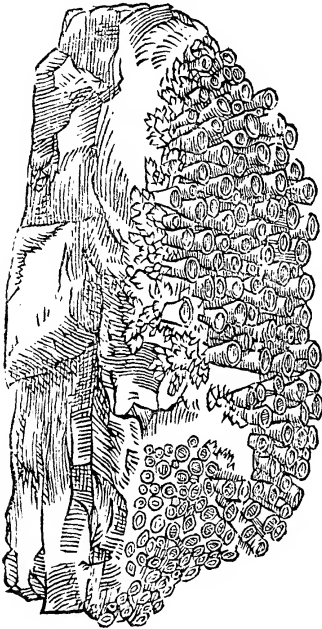
XIII. The



XIII. The tenth, or Rose or Star like Moss. It is a small Moss which grows upon Rocks and Stones, and scarcely rises above an Inch in height, having many small, pale, green, sharp pointed Leaves, set at the tops of their small Stalks, in manner of a Rose, spreading forth like a little Star.

XIV. The Eleventh, or Cup Moss, or Cup like Moss. The Leaves of this Moss ly like Liver-wort, creeping upon the Ground, and are of a whitish yellow color, as are the small hollow Leaves like Cups,

6 U P = M O S S.



which rise from them. There is another Kind hereof, growing not on the Ground as the former, but on Rocks and Stones, whose Cups are smaller, more in number, and not so white.

XV. The twelfth, or Horned Moss. This grows on those Rocky Barren Hills, and Stony or Rocky Grounds, where almost nothing will grow. It rises out of the Ground with several slender, weak, and somewhat broad Stalks, three or four inches high, naked and without Leaves, from the bottom to the top, but parted into smaller Branches, and they again into lesser, which are forked at the ends like unto Horns, of a dusky robbet color.

XVI. The thirteenth, or smallest Ground Moss. This small Kind of Moss usually grows with us, not only upon those Grounds, which are not stirred or turned up for two or three years together, but also in Flower Pots of Earth in Gardens many times, which have not been lately stirred. It is nothing else but a number of short green Hairs, matting upon the Ground, which in the heat of Summer, and sometimes sooner, will send forth small short Stalks an Inch high, with small yellowish or greenish Heads on them. This tho' best known to many, has been little regarded by most, and not mentioned by any before, except Tragus, and them which have followed him.

XVII. The fourteenth, or Firr like Moss. It grows close upon the Ground, creeping thereon with several long Branched Stalks, with fine, short, hairy,

green Leaves, set on both sides of the middle thereof, resembling a Firr-Tree Branch, from whence it took its Name.

XVIII. The fifteenth, or Fern-like Moss. There are several Kinds of this Moss, some bigger, and some lesser than others, all of them rising up with several Stalks, some blackish, some reddish, and fine Leaves on them, much like to Fern Leaves, but in some more finely cut or jagged into several parts, than in others; on the tops of the Branches of the lesser sort, hang small, round, pointed, crooked Heads.

XIX. The sixteenth, or Maidenhair Moss, or Golden Maidenhair greater and lesser, as Gerard calls it. There are three Kinds of this Moss, 1. One that has many short Stalks thick covered with short, but somewhat hard, rough, Hair-like Leaves, growing in wet Grounds. 2. Another which is less in each part, and the Leaves not rough or hard at all. 3. Another which is the least sort, and the Leaves smoothest: These two last grow upon old Walls. Gerard says, that the first of these Kinds has Stalks about an handful high, covered with short Hairs standing very thick together, of an obscure yellow green color, out of which Stalks spring up sometimes very fine naked Stems, and somewhat black, upon the tops of which hang as it were little Grains like Wheat Corns: Its Roots are also very slender and extremely fine. 2. The second differs only in magnitude from the former, and has many hairy Threads upon its Branches. 3. The third which is the very least of all (and possibly the least of Plants which grow) has only three or four of those hairy Threads close to the Root.

XX. The seventeenth, or Hoary Coral-like Moss. This small Moss has many small Hair-like Leaves, next the Ground, like unto the Common Ground Moss, among which rise up, rough Stalks, three or four Inches high, in some places bare of Leaves, and covered in the rest, with many such like Leaves, as are growing on the Erica Cors folio, but without order, on the tops of each whereof stands a small Head.

XXI. The Eighteenth, or Hoary Coral-like Moss. This is all of a hoary white, growing about a Foot high, whose upright Branches are thick, solid, and not hollow, divided into many Ramifications, each whereof is like unto a Stags-Horn, and sharp or small at the end.

XXII. The Nineteenth, or Coral-like Moss with reddish Horns. This Moss grows among the ordinary, or common Ground Moss. And is a delicate sight to behold; the pale, green, ordinary Moss to grow on the ground, and this Moss being all white, to grow out from among it, parted like Coral into many Branches, hard or rough in handling; but the ends or tops of them are all of yellowish or reddish color, like small, hard, or rough Horns.

XXIII. The twentieth, or Mountain Coralline-like Moss. This is a small low, whitish, dry Herb, with small hollow Stalks, not stony or hard at all, but finely cut and divided into many parts, much resembling the true Coralline: this is oftentimes found upon dry heathy Grounds.

XXIV. The twenty first, or Rocky Coral-like Moss. This grows on Rocky Hills among other Mosses in Naples, as Columna says, whose Branches are many, and each ending in a two forked like Horn, something like the double forked Horn of a Stag, being hollow and white within, and green without: but of an ill earthy smell.

XXV. The Places. They most of them grow upon barren, heathy, dry and rocky, or stoney Grounds, according as is exprest in their several Descriptions. But the Musciv Capillaris, viz. the sixteenth

sixteenth Species, is seldom found but in wet woody Grounds, upon Bogs and Moorish places, yet sometimes it has been met with in shadowy dry Ditches where the Sun does not come. Gerard says, he found it in great abundance in a shadowy Ditch upon the left hand near unto a Gate which leads from *Hampsted-Heath* towards *High-Gate*.

XXVI. *The Times.* They all flourish chiefly in the *Summer Months*.

XXVII. *The Qualities.* They are cold in the first Degree, and dry in the second; Astringent, Repulsive, Vulnerary, Diuretick, Stomatick and Nephritick: and of them all, the first, fourth, and eleventh; viz. the *Common-Moss*, the *Club-Moss*, and the *Cup-Moss*, are said to be the most singular and effectual.

XXVIII. *The Specification.* The first and fourth are good against the Strangury, to provoke Urine, and break and expel the Stone. The *Cup-Moss* effectually helps the Chin-Cough in Children. The *Club-Moss* is said to recover Loſt or Prickt Wine. They all of them are good to heal Wounds and old Ulcers, to stop all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, as also Fluxes of Blood.

XXIX. *The Preparations.* You may have thereof, 1. A Decoction in Wine. 2. A Powder. 3. A Cataplasim.

### *The Virtues.*

XXX. *The Decoction of the Common or Club-Moss in Wine.* Being drank for some time is said to be drying and Astringent, to stop Fluxes and Bleedings of all sorts, and is a singular good thing to break Friable Stones in the Reins or Bladder, and to expel the same, as also Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter affecting those parts: it opens their obstructions, provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Strangury. The Decoction of the *Cup-Moss* in Water or Whey, effectually cures the Chin-Cough in Children; being taken for several days together.

XXXI. *The Powder.* Made of any of the Mosses and given to a Dram, it has all the former Virtues, and outwardly applied it stops Bleeding upon the spot, and dries up old Sores and putrid running Ulcers. The Powder of the *Cup Moss* given to Children for several days together, Morning, Noon, and Night; it certainly cures them of the Chin-Cough; more especially if it is given in the Decoction.

XXXII. *The Cataplasim.* Moss bruised and boiled in Water, and applied to any Inflammation, or pains arising from a hot cause, allays the heat, and eases them; and therefore it is applied by many to places affected with the Gout, and that as it is said with good success.

XXXIII. *An Observation.* Club-Moss being hung in a Vessel of Wine, that has lost its Vigor, and is become flat or prickt (so much as is convenient for the bigness of the Vessel) is said in short time to recover it again: for which reason *Brunfelsius* called it *Weinkraut*, or the *Wine Herb*.

## C H A P. CCCCXCIX.

### Of MOSS Tree.

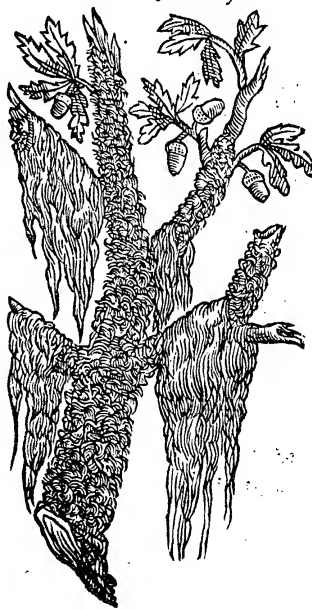
I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabic*, *Arnex*, and *Usnea*: in *Greek*, *Βρύον* and *Αρνεξ*: in *Latine*, *Muscus Arboreus*, & *Muscus Quernus*, (because it is mostly to be found growing upon Oak Trees:) By the Apothecaries it is called *Usnea*, (which is a Name also given to the Moss growing upon Humane Sculls:) and in *English* it is called, *Tree-Moss*; and if it grows upon Oak Trees, then *Oak-Moss*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Species of this Moss, viz. 1. *Muscus Arboreus vulgaris*, *Muscus Quercinus vulgaris*, Our common Tree-Moss, or Oak-Moss. 2. *Muscus Arboreus nodosus sive geniculatus*, Knobbed or Kneed Tree-Moss. 3. *Muscus Quercinus feniculatus*, Fennel-like Oak-Moss. 4. *Muscus Quernus, vel Quercinus fruticosus capitatus*, Tree or Oak-Moss with hollow Heads. 5. *Muscus quernus vel quercinus aridus latifolius Coralloides*, Oak Moss with broad horned Leaves. 6. *Muscus aridus crustatus*, Crusty dry Moss or dry Liver-wort or Lung-wort. 7. *Muscus Pulmonarius*, *Lichen Arborum*, Moss Lung-wort, or Tree Lung-wort, or Oak-Lungs, of which we have already discoursed at large in Chap. 458. aforegoing.

### *The Descriptions.*

III. *The first, or Common Tree-Moss, or Oak-Moss.* This generally grows on all Trees, and is nothing else but a number of Hairs or small Threads, proceeding from the Bodies and Branches of them, in

Oak or Tree Moss.



## ERATUM.

Page 728. *Self*. XX. line 35. for, Hoary Coral-like Moss; read, Stone Heath Moss.

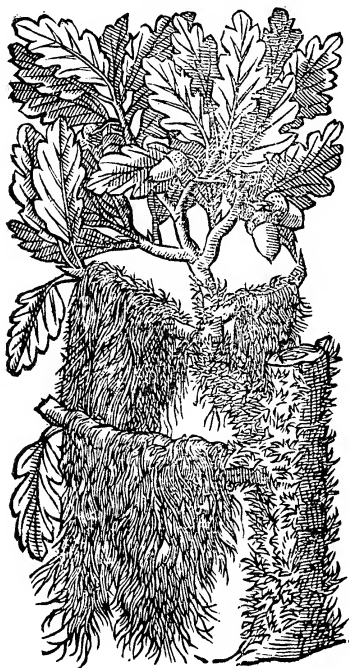
some shorter, in others longer; all for the most part hoary, or of a whitish gray color, which have neither Root, nor Stalk, nor Flower, nor Seed. Some-

5 A

times

times this Moss is of a reddish color, and sometimes blackish, which is the worst of all.

### OAK MOSS.



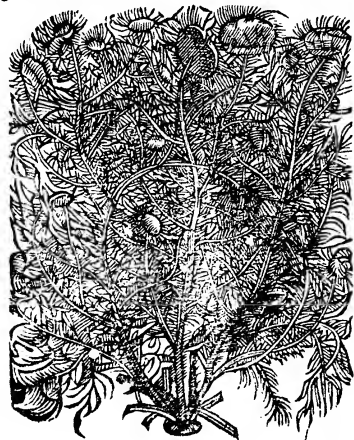
IV. The second, or Knotted or Knead Tree-Moss. This is of a grayish color, hanging from the Trees, with a large spread Brush of Hairs, a Foot in length, and sometimes half a Yard long, with several small knotted Joints like Beads, growing upon them towards the lower end, which are hollow, and grow so as if they were strung together, some being lower, and others shorter than the rest.

V. The third, or Fennel-like Oak-Moss, This usually grows upright on the Bodies, and the older Arms and Branches of old Oaks, and sometimes on

### OAK--MOSS Fennel-like.

OR,

### OAK-MOSS Branched Flowering.



Beeches also, fastned by a small brackish Root into their Bark, and from thence sends forth several slender, blackish, branched Stalks about two Inches or more high, with a number of most fine grayish Fennel like Leaves, which smell something sweet: at the tops whereof stand small, round, hollow Vessels, a little rough or hairy about the Brims, which quickly fall away, without any Seed following them.

VI. Johnson upon Gerard thus Describes this third sort. There is oftentimes found upon old Oaks and Beeches and such like over grown Trees, a kind of Fennel like Oak-Moss, (called also Oak-Moss Branched Flowering) having many slender Branches, which divide themselves into other lesser Branches, on which are placed confusedly, very many small Threads of a greenish ash color: upon the ends of whose tender Branches sometimes there comes forth a Flower, in shape like unto a little Buckler, or hollow Mulhroom, of a whitish color tending to yellowness, and garnished with the like Leaves of those upon the lower Branches.

VII. The fourth, or Tree or Oak-Moss with hollow Heads. This has hollow Stalks, with broad flat Leaves, somewhat hairy on the edges. The Heads are also hollow with a blackish Stile or Pestle in the midst of them, and sometimes encompassed about with a dented Verge. This has several short Branches spread divers ways, and is wholly of a grayish ash color.

VIII. The fifth, or Oak Moss with broad horned Leaves. This is of a whiter ash color, branching it self into many thick and broad parts, like unto the Horns of a Stag, bearing at the tops of them, certain small Vessels, of the bigness of Cicers or Chick Pease at biggest. This Moss does sometimes grow Luxuriously swelling greater from the bottom to the top.

IX. The sixth, or Crusty dry Moss, or Dry Liverwort or Lung-wort. This does not much differ in form and color from the Moss or Tree Lung-wort, of which we have already treated in Chap. 458. but in its being drier, or more crusty or hard: It grows as well on Trees as on the cleft Pales and Shingles made of Oak, as also sometimes upon Stones and Rocks on the Ground, and sometimes upon the very Common Moss it self, as it has been found sometimes growing in Windfor Park.

X. The Places. The first has been found growing upon Trees in many Forrests and Woods throughout all England, as also through the whole Continent of Florida, where it grows very large upon Oaks to admiration, so that in Carolina, they have to my knowledge made it the Winter Provision for their Cattel. It grows mostly upon Oaks and that in vast plenty. It grows also upon other Trees. It grows on the Arms and Bows of the Ilex, or Ever-green-Oak, as also upon the Larch Tree which is very white and sweet: that is an incomparable good Kind which grows on the Poplar Tree: but that which grows upon the Cedar is said to be the best of all others, it being very white and sweet: and Matthiolus declares that to be the best, which is the whitest and sweetest. Yet some others think that to be as good which is found upon the Firr, Pine, and Pitch Trees. The second grows also frequently in England and other places. The third which grows many times upon old Beeches as well as upon Oaks, as also the fourth, fifth and sixth, are found frequently in the Woods or Wildernesses through the vast Continent of Florida, and in many other places of the West-Indies. The sixth and seventh are found frequently growing upon Oak Boards, Planks, Shingles, and Timber, throughout all the British Isles.

XI. *The Times.* They grow and flourish all the year, and are in a kind of Vigor, even in *Winter* time, in the middle of Frost and Snow.

XII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in respect to heat or cold, of a Drying and Digestive quality withall, as *Galen* says, especially that which grows upon the great Cedar.

XIII. *The Specification.* The Virtues which the Ancients attributed unto *Moss*, are wholly to be understood concerning those which grow upon Trees: and each *Moss* does much partake of the Nature of the Tree on which it grew, or from whence it was taken. As that of the *Oak* is more binding, and better against Fluxes of the Bowels, Catarrhs, &c. than those of the Cedar, Larch, Beech, Poplar, Fir, or Pine Trees; and is more powerful than any of those against Vomitings, and Fluxes of Blood in any part.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *An Infusion or Decoction in Wine.* 2. *A Powder made of the substance of the Moss.* 3. *The Oil or Ointment.*

## The Virtues.

XV. *The Infusion or Decoction in Wine.* Being drunk it is good against Reachings and Vomiting, settles a troubled Stomach, and allays the Hiccough, comforts the Heart, as *Avicenn* says, and causes deep Sleep as *Serapio* affirms. It stops all Fluxes of the Bowels, and all internal Fluxes of Blood, whether of the Lungs, Reins or Guts: and stops the overflowing of Womens Courses being taken inwardly, and outwardly used as an Injection up the Womb with a proper Womb Syringe.

XVI. *The Powder.* It has all the Virtues of the Infusion or Decoction afore declared, and may be given from a Scruple to a Dram, made up into a Bolus with a little Mitridate or Venice Treacle, or given in any other proper Vehicle. It stops all inward Bleedings being given as aforesaid, or in any Stiptick red Wine: And it stops any outward Bleeding of Wounds, &c. being outwardly applied dry, either alone, or mixed with fine Bole, in fine Powder. And is said to be available against the Dropisie being taken in strong Drink or Wine for some time together.

XVII. *The Decoiled Oil or Ointment.* The first is made by by Boiling in Oil Olive, &c. The second by Boiling in Hogs Lard. Being applyed to the Temples or Forehead, it wonderfully eases the pain thereof which comes from a hot Cause: and stops the defluxion of hot sharp Rheums and Humors flowing thence to the Eyes and other Parts. The Ancients much used these Tree Moss's in their Ointments, against Lassitudes, to strengthen the Nerves, and comfort Joints and Parts which have been weakened by hurts, blows, and affluxes of Humors.

XVIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of the seventh Species, viz. of the Moss or Tree Lung-wort, called by some Oak-Lungs, you may see at large in the afore cited Chap. 458. from Sect. 7. ad 12. inclusive. Physicians use it against the most inveterate Consumptions, and that with good success, and indeed against most Diseases of the Lungs, as Colds, Coughs, Struffings, Wheezings, Hoarsness, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, as also against all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels. And Shepherds give it to their Cattel for the same purposes, mixt with a little Salt, and that with good Success. It is profitable also, to be put into Lotions, to stop a defluxion of Humors

upon old Ulcers and running Sores in any part of the Body, as also Ulcers in the several parts of Man or Woman, the same being wash'd therewith two or three times a day.

## CHAP. D.

### Of MOSS Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Thahleeb* or *Thaleb*: in *Greek*, *Βέναν θαλάσσιον*: in *Latine*, *Muscus Marinus*: and in *English*, *Sea Moss*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Species of Sea-Moss; as, 1. *Muscus Marinus virens Feniculatus*, *Muscus Marinus Herbaceus mollior C. Jalspini*, short Fennel-like Sea-Moss. 2. *Muscus Marinus Ferulaceus*, *Fucus Ferulaceus Lobelij*, long Fennel-like Sea-Moss. 3. *Muscus Marinus Abrotanoides*, *Fucus Marinus foliis Abrotani Maris Lobelij*, *Muscus Marinus foliis Abrotani Maris Lobelij*, Southernwood-like Sea-Moss. 4. *Muscus Marinus Neapolitanus*, *Muscus Marinus Clusij*, *Palmula Marina Imperati*, Neapolitan Sea-Moss. 5. *Muscus Marinus Venetus*, *Costi Indici radicis effigie Pona*, The Venetian Costus-like Moss. 6. *Muscus Marinus Capellaceus Dioscoridis*, *Muscus Marinus Dioscoridis*, *Fucus Capellaceus folio Theophrasti* (as *Lugdunensis* thinks) The soft Sea-Moss. 7. *Muscus Maritimus Tindorius*, *Alga Tindoria Lugdunensis*, *Fucus sive Alga Tindoria*, red Sea-Moss, or red Dying Sea-Moss. 8. *Muscus Marinus Argenteus Plumiformis Donati*, Silver Feather-like Sea-Moss. 9. *Muscus Marinus Aureus*, *Penna Marina Aurea Donati*, Golden Feather-like Sea-Moss.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or short Fennel-like Sea-Moss.* It grows up from blackish, round, and Fibrous Roots, with many fine short Leaves like Fennel, of an herby green color, among which comes forth, an herby Stalk, with such like Leaves on it, and having several swollen Eminences thereon.

IV. *The second, or long Fennel-like Sea-Moss.* The Leaves of this Sea-Moss are long and fine, like unto those of the Ferula, or Fennel Giant, growing from Stalks of almost a Foot long, and is divided into many Branches. It springs from Stones, Rocks and the like.

V. *The third, or Southernwood-like Sea Moss.* This springs up also from Rocks with thick Stalks and Branches, having thereon fine cut Leaves, something like unto Southernwood, but much bigger, and of a brownish red color.

VI. *The fourth, or Neapolitan Sea Moss.* This likewise grows from some Stone or Rock; and rises up with a Stalk of about 4 Inches or more high, with several Branches on them on both sides, and they again divided into lesser, all of them plentifully stored with very fine Leaves, as small as Camomil Leaves, or finer than they, if any of the two be finer, soft in handling at first, easy to be bended, green below at the lower part, and purplish above, and withall Transparent, if they be interposed to the light. This is not so brittle as Coraline when it

is dried, and grows more rough by the dryness: it has a very Salt taste, and being soaked a while in Water, grows pliant and soft again.

VII. The fifth, or Venetian Costus-like Sea-Moss. This grows on Rocks in the Sea, which by the often agitation of the Water, is broken from it, and carried to the Shore, not having any Root, but being made as if it were a Tuft of small Sticks set together, which being dry, much resembles the Root of Costus Indicus, but whiter: and being moistened again, opens it self into form, being full of Salt, much like to small Sand.

VIII. The sixth, or Soft Sea-Moss. This is like unto those Mosses which grow upon the Ground or on Trees without any Roots; and grows only upon Rocks, or Shells of several Shell-fishes, being a soft Herb, composed wholly of woolly white Hairs without any Branch or Stalk, and is oftener found white than reddish or gray, but seldom or never green. There is also another small sort hereof, found growing on the Stones by the Sea side, as also sometimes on Wood; and is likewise sometimes cast up by the Sea on the Shore among the Alga, or Sea Wrack, of several sorts growing something like to the former or Ground Moss, but that it is white, and a little saltish and binling.

IX. The seventh, or Red Sea-Moss, or Red Dying Sea-Moss. This is a small sort of Moss and much like to the fourth Species, or Neapolitan Sea-Moss; it is furnished with a greater store of soft Sticks, but fewer Branches, and with as fine small Leaves on them like unto Fennel, of a reddish color, but with some whiteness mixed together. This is used by several Dyers to stain and strike a deep crimson color, or a reddish purple, which will last long.

X. The eighth, or Silver Feather-like Sea-Moss. This most beautiful Moss grows on Rocks in the Sea, upon the dry Shells of Fishes, and is oftentimes found wrapped among the Alga, or Sea-Wrack, or Sea-Weeds, when cast upon the Shore, growing up with many Stalks, and spreading it self out into many particular Branches, made as it were all of Hairs like other Mosses, but very much representing several sprigs of Feathers, of so pure a white Silver-like color, that it is to be wondered at, that ever any thing should become so white by Nature, or be made so white by Art.

XI. The ninth, or Golden Feather-like Sea-Moss. This is a Moss also of excellent form and beauty, Branching it self out into several Sprigs, resembling the Natural form of small long Feathers. The Branches are filled with Leaves on both sides fine like Hairs: and both Stalks and Leaves are of a most shining Gold color, beautiful to behold, and have a great resemblance of the Spartum Austriacum, Clusij, which we call Feather-Grass.

XII. The Places. The Descriptions shew that most of them grow upon Rocks, Stones, and Shells in the Sea, and on the Shore: scarcely any of them growing out of the Ground except the first: some of them are found in the Seas and on the Shores of other Countrys; and some or most of them on our own Coasts.

XIII. The Times. They grow and flourish all the year long, and live Summer and Winter very much alike.

XIV. The Qualities. They are cold and dry in the first Degree, are Astringent, Anodyn, Vulnerary, and Nephritick.

XV. The Specification. They cool Inflammations, gives ease in the Gout, kill Worms in the Body, stop fluxes, stay Vomiting, resist Fluxions of the Eyes or other parts, Stop fluxes of the Belly, prevail against Sand and Gravel in Reins, and Bladder, and cleanse, dry and heal old running Sores, and foul putrid Ulcers.

XVI. The Preparations. You have therefrom only, 1. A Decoction in Wine. 2. A Powder of the whole Body of the Moss. 3. A Cataplasim.

### The Virtues.

XVII. The Decoction of the fourth and sixth Species in Wine. Injected into the Bladder or Urethra with a Syringe, it absterges very much, waxes Carnosities or Caruncles in those parts which stop the Urine, and heals Ulcers in the Bladder and Urethra; it said to have cured one who was troubled with that Disease in a very short time. And for this reason it is very probable, that it may be very effectual in healing a Virulent Gonorrhoea in Man or Woman, universals being first premised.

XVIII. The Powder. Given from a Scruple to a Dram in some fit Vehicle, it is said to kill Worms in Children; but it ought to be made of the fourth and sixth Kinds. The Powder of the fourth Kind is said to be very effectual for Watering red Eyes, if mixt with Fennel Water, and put into them. And the same Powder taken with Vinegar stops Vomiting and strengthens the Stomach. The Powder of the fifth Kind, or Venetian Sea-Moss, is good to cleanse foul Ulcers of all sorts, whether inward or outward; and being given to a Dram in Wine, it expels Sand and Gravel from the Reins, and gives ease in the Strangury.

XIX. The Cataplasim. It is made of any of the Mosses being green and fresh, by beating a little in a Mortar. Being applied to Inflammations, it cools them, and eases their Pains: And in a hot Gout, it gives present ease, because it dries, thickens and cools: and withal it resists the Fluxion, and admirably strengthens the part afflicted.

XX. The Virtues of the eighth Species, or Silver Feather-like Sea-Moss. Applied Pulvis-wise with Vinegar, it eases the Pains of the Spleen; it also dissolves stumorous Swellings or Kernels in the Neck and Throat, or other Parts. The Decoction in Wine, given to fix or eight Ounces at a time; or the Powder given to a Dram at a time in White Port or Lisbon Wine, abundantly provokes Urine, and are profitable against the Dropsy: they cleanse the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, from small Stones, Gravel, Sand, and other Tartarous Matter. The Powder may be given in Wine as aforesaid, or in Distilled Water of Erysimum, or Hedge-Mustard, or of Sea Holly, or of Parsly, or of Hydropiper, mixt with an equal proportion of Juice of Limons.

## CHAP. DI.

### Of MOTH-WORT.

O R,

### Golden CUDWEED.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἑλίουψ*, *Heliosyris*; in Latin, *Helichrysum*, *Eliochrysum*, & *Tincaria*, also *Coma aurea*, *Gerardi*, & *Aurelia Gaze*: in English, *Mothwort*, *Golden Moth-wort*, *Golden Cudweed*, and *Gold-flower*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is supposed to be a Species of the *Cudweeds*, but seems to me, to be a singular Plant of its own Kind, and is the *Helichrysium* of *Dioscorides*. But *Parkinson* gives us three other sorts of it also.

## The Descriptions.

III. This Plant has a long Root, of a considerable thickness, and furnished with several Fibres or Strings, springing from the sides thereof round about, from which spring forth slender stalks something hard and woody, divided into several small Branches; upon which do grow Leaves somewhat rough, of a white color, and much jagged, not much unlike to those of *Southernwood*. The Flowers stand on the tops of the Stalks, joined together, of a yellow color glittering like Gold, in form resembling the scaly Flowers of *Tansie*, or the middle bottom of the *Camomil Flower*, which being gathered before they be ripe or withered, remain beautiful for a long time after. For which cause of long lasting, the Carved Images of *Heathen Gods* or *Idols* were wont to wear Garlands thereof. For which reason *Ptolomy King of Egypt*, did much observe it as *Pliny* says. Thus *Gerard*.

IV. *Parkinson* thus describes it. *Heliochrysium* or *Golden Flower of Life*, has a Root which is small and Woody, spreading under the upper crust of the Earth, living long in its own Natural place, but very hardly endures the cold of our Winters, unless they be mild, or well defended. From this Root rise up many hard, round, white Stalks, a Foot and half high, on which at certain distances stand many fine cut Leaves, or rather one Leaf cut into many fine and small parts, almost as small as *Fennel*, but of a grayish color, like unto the *Cudweeds* or *Cottonweeds*, (whereof certainly this is a special Kind.) At the tops of the Stalks stand many round Flowers, of a pale gold color, in an Umbel close together, yet every Flower upon its own Stalk, and all of an even height, which will keep the color (being gathered and kept dry) for a long time after, and are of an hot quick smell.

To this *Parkinson* gives us also the Descriptions of three other Plants, (which he will have to be Species of the same Kind,) and which we here deliver you, as follows.

V. *Heliochrysium Creticum*, *Candy Gold-locks*, or *Golden Flower*. It has two or three small, slender Branches, which are white, and set with and there very scatteringly, with small, long, and narrow hoary Leaves, having yellow Heads of Flowers at the tops, made into Umbels or Tufts, not so round and even as the former, but long-wise, one above another, the Heads being made as it were of Scales, loofy and not so closely set together, as in the next following: which when they are full ripe do pass into Down, and are blown away with the Wind, having a small reddish Seed at the end: but will abide a long time, as the others in its beauty, being gathered in its due season.

VI. *Helichrysium Orientale*, *Oriental Gold-Locks*, or *Golden Flower*. Its Root dies not every Year, but lives long, especially in the Southern and Eastern Countries, which have no cold Frosts; but with us, in our cold Climates, it requires much care and diligence to keep and preserve it. It is a beautiful Plant, and much like to the former *Cretick* Kind last described, but grows up higher, with many more Branches, and more hoary, white and woolly, having also long and narrow white Leaves, but somewhat broader, and thicker set on the

Branches. The Tuft of Flowers or Umbels do likewise consist of longer and larger Heads, more scaly and closer compassed together, of an excellent pale yellow color, and shining, with some yellow threads or ubrums in the middle.

VII. *Heliochrysium Citrina*, *Chryfocome*, *Strachas Citrina*, *Gold Tufts*, *Gold Casidony*. Its Root is small and Black; and the Plant is somewhat like to the *Candy Gold-locks*, at Sect. 5. above, having hoary Stalks, and Leaves standing confusedly on them, being long and narrower than those of *Creet* or *Candy*. The Tops of the Stalks are divided into many parts, each bearing a small, long, yellow Head or Flower at the top, with some yellow Thrams in them, which Heads being many, are diffusedly set together, like a loose or sparred Umbel, keeping their color long before they wither; and when they are ripe, have thin, small, reddish Seed, like *Marjoram Seed*, but lesser. The whole Plant (as well Leaves, and Flowers, as Roots, is of a strong, and sharp, but pleasant smell.

VIII. *The Places.* They all grow in Hot Countries, as in *Barbary*, *Candy*, *Italy*, *Provence* in *France*, and in *Spain*: where they grow in uncultivated Grounds, and in Barren Meadows, as also about the Banks of Rivers. With us they only grow in Gardens, and are very carefully to be looked after in Winter.

IX. *The Times.* Possibly in their Native Countries they may Flower in the latter end of the Spring or Summer Months, as *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* say; but with us, they all Flower in the end of August, or rather in September, to the time called *Michaelmas*.

X. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the second Degree, incise, attenuate, and are Diuretick.

XI. *The Specification.* They are (chiefly the first and last) peculiar against the Strangury, Congelation of the Blood, and Bitings of Serpents and other poisonous Creatures.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. An Infusion or Decoction in Wine. 2. A Powder of the Herb and Flowers. 3. A Spirituous Tincture of the same. 4. An Acid Tincture.

## The Virtues.

XIII. *The Infusion or Decoction in Wine.* It heats and dries, and is profitable against Catarrhs, provokes Urine powerfully, and gives ease in the Strangury: comforts a cold Stomach, and helps Digestion. It is good also against the Bitings of Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, and being drank dissolves congealed Blood.

XIV. *The Powder of Leaves and Tops or Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the Infusion or Decoction, and may be given Morning and Night, from half a Dram to a Dram, in a Glass of Generous Wine. *Dioscorides* says, that the tops thereof being drank in Wine, are good for such as can hardly make Water, against Bitings of Serpents, and Pains of the Huckle Bones, by which I suppose is meant the Sciatica: and being taken in sweet Wine it dissolves congealed Blood.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good against weakness of the Stomach and Bowels, expels Wind, and prevails against the Colick and Gripping of the Guts: strengthens the Head, Brain, and Nerves, comforts the Bowels and Womb, and admirably provokes Urine. Dose from one Dram to three Morning and Night, in a Glass of Wine, or some other proper Vehicle.

XVI. *The*

XVI. *The Acid Tincture.* It Stops Vomiting, strengthens the Stomach, creates an Appetite, and causes a good Digestion. It opens obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and expels the Morbifick cause of Fevers by Urine. It opens also obstructions of the Lungs, and causes free Breathing: Dose for many Drops in Ale, Beer, or Wine, as to make it gratefully Acid; and to be repeated as often as the Sick drinks, till the Disaffection is removed.

XVII. *Nota.* Any of these Herbs, (but chiefly the first of them) being laid in Chests among Cloaths it keeps them from Moths; and from thence came the Name of *Moth-wort*.

MOTHER of TIME, see Time Wild, Chap.

## CHAP. DII.

### of MOTHER -- WORT.

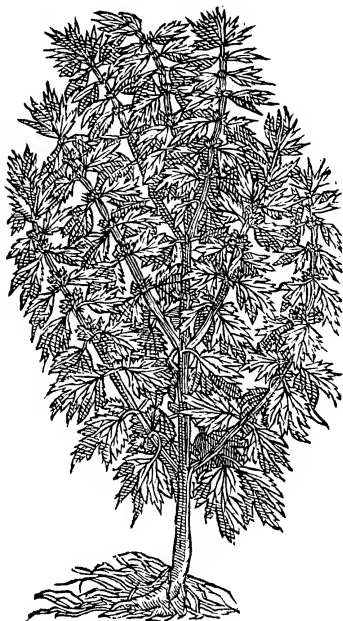
I. **T**HE Names. I do not find that this Plant was known to the Ancient Greeks, or Latines: Our Moderns call it *Cardiaca* (from comforting and strengthening the Heart) and might very well be called *Matricis Herba* and *Matricaria altera* (from its curing of Diseases of the Womb:) The prime *Matricaria*, being that which we call *Parthenium*, or *Featherfew*. And in English we call it *Mother-wort*, from its curing Fits of the Mother.

II. *The Kinds.* Most of our Botanists have made but one Species hereof, and a singular Plant of its Kind: But Mr. Ray has added many more, but they being all Strangers to us, and not possible to be met withall here, we shall wholly pass them by. That which we shall here Describe is *Cardiaca vulgaris*, or *Matricaria altera*, Our Common Mother-wort. These, viz. 1. *Cardiaca Crispa*, Curled or Crisped Mother-wort. 2. *Cardiaca Americana annua Nepeta folio*, Annual American Mother-wort with Nep or Cat-mint Leaves. 3. *Cardiaca Americana minor Nepeta folio*, The lesser American Mother-wort with Nep or Cat-mint Leaves. These I say, are the chief of those which he has added, besides which he has enumerated about seven other Kinds, all which being Foreign (as the Plants themselves are) to our design, we shall pass them all over.

### The Descriptions.

III. Our Common Mother-wort has a slender Root which sends forth and is compast of a great Number of small Fibres or long slender Strings, which are of a dark yellowish or brownish color, taking strong hold in the Ground, and perishes not, but well abides the coldness of the Winter. From whence rises up a hard square brownish, rough, strong Stalk, rising to be sometimes three or four Feet high, and spreading into many Branches, on which grow Leaves on each side upon long foot Stalks, two at every Joint, which are something broad and long, and as it were rough, or crumpled, with many great Veins which shew themselves therein, of a

MO THER .. WO RT.



sad green color, and deeply dented in about the edges, and almost torn or divided. From the middle of the Branches up to the tops of them, which are very long and small, grow the Flowers round about them at distances, in sharp pointed, rough, hard Husks, which are more purple or red, than in any of the Bawm's, or in any Hore-hound; but in the same manner, form, and roughness as those of the Hore-hound are; after which come small, round, blackish Seed in great plenty.

IV. Gerard has another kind of Description of this Plant, which something better pleases me, and it is this. Its Root is compast of many small Strings, which sends forth a Stalk four square, thick, hard, and about two Cubits high, of an obscure, or over-corn red color. The Leaves are somewhat black like those of Nettles, but greater and broader than the Leaves of Hore-hound, deeply indented, or cut in on the edges. The Husks are hard and pricking, which do encompass the Stalks like Whorles, or little Coronets, out of which grow purplish Flowers, not unlike to those of Dead-Nettles, but lesser. The whole Plant has a bitter Taste and rank Smell.

V. *The Places.* It grows among Rubbish and by the sides of Walls, and Hedges, and Banks of Ditches, in many places beyond Sea. And Parkinson says, he never knew or heard that it grew with us any where but in Gardens where it had been once Sown or Planted. But Gerard says, that it joys only in Rubbish, Stony, and other Barren places, and has been found in some places about Oxford: I myself in Travelling about England, have sometimes found it growing Wild, in several places.

VI. *The Times.* It Flourishes, Flowers, and Seeds from June to September, yielding a plentiful quantity of Seed. The Root endures all Winter, though the Leaves and Stalks dye away and perish.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the second Degree, Absterfive, Altringent, Diuretick, Vulnerary, Cardiack, and Hyfterick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It prevails against Faintings and Swoonings, as also Hyfterick Fits, Convulsions



vulſions, Cramps, and Palfies, opens Obſtructions eaſes the Strangury, provokes Urine and the Terms, and facilitates the Birth, in Women in Labor.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence of the Herb.* 2. *An Infuſion or Decoction of the ſame.* 3. *A Powder thereof.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water.*

## The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* It may be given from one Spoonful to three in a Glaſs of Canary, or other Generous Wine, againſt Faintings, Swoonings, ſickneſs at Heart, Convuſions, Palfies, Lethargies, &c. Given in *Pennyroyal-Water*, or in its own *Diſtilled Water*, it is good againſt Vapors and Hyſterick Fits. Given in white Port or Liſbon Wine, it facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, induces the Terms, provokes Urine, and gives eaſe in the Strangury.

XI. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice or Eſſence*, but much weaker, and may be given Morning and Night, from four to fix or eight Ounces, according to the condition of the Patient.

XII. *The Powder.* The Powder has all the former Virtues, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, or Dram and half in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, Morning and Night: It cleanſes the Breajt and Lungs of cold Flegm, and cauſes it to be eaſily expectorated; and kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly.

XIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* This is much more Cordial than any of the former Preparations, and therefore more effectual againſt Diſeaſes of the Nerves, Heart, and Stomach; it warms and dries up cold Humors, diſperſes and digeſts them in what part of the Body ſoever, and gives preſent relief in Cramps and Convuſions.

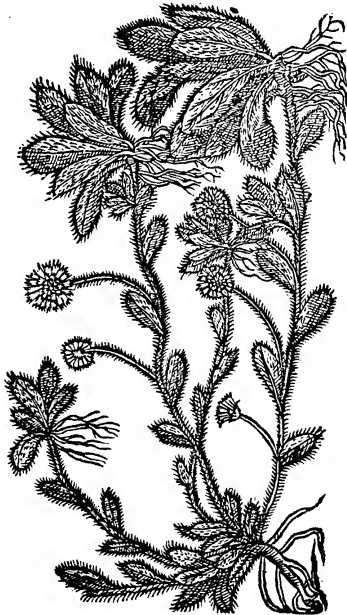
XIV. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the former Preparations, but in a weak Degree, and is chiefly uſed as a Vehicle, to convey the former, or other Preparations in relating to the ſame Diſeaſes.

*ſella altera erecta*, The ſecond or other upright Mouſe Ear. 4. *Piloſella minima*, The ſmalleſt Mouſe Ear. 5. *Auricula Muris tertia Tragi*, *Myofotis Scorpoides hirsuta*, *Aſpine Myofotis Lobelij*, (referring it to the kinds of *Chick-weed*) Blew Mouſe Ear with a turning top. 6. *Myofotis Scorpoides repens*, *Helitropium minus alterum Ceſalpini*, Small creeping blew Mouſe Ear. 7. *Piloſella Americana*, *Piloſella Americana odorata*, *Piloſella Indica odorata*, Sweet Indian or American Mouſe Ear. 8. *Piloſella minor*, *Piloſella Montanum*, *Piloſella minor Montanum Flore albo & Flore purpureo*, *Gnaphalium Montanum Flore albo & purpureo*; The leſſer Mouſe Ear, or Mountain Mouſe Ear, with white and purple Flowers, or Cats-Foot, or Mountain Cudweed with white and purple Flowers. 9. *Piloſella Roſea*, *Gnaphalium Roſeum*; The Roſe Mouſe Ear, Roſe Cudweed, or Cotton Roſe.

## The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, or Our common ſmall creeping Mouſe Ear. Its Roots are ſmall with ſome Fibrous Strings, whence ſhoots forth a low creeping Herb, running upon the Ground, and Rooting with ſmall Strings from ſeveral Joints, almoſt after the maner of the Strawberry Plant: at or from which grow upon the Ground many ſmall and ſomewhat ſhort Leaves ſet in a round form together, hollowiſh in the middle,

Creeping Mouſe Ear.



where they are broadest, of a hoary color all over, as well above as below, and very hairy; which being broken do yield a white Milk, or milky Juice. From among theſe Leaves ſpring up two or three ſmall hoary Stalks, about a Span high, with a few ſmaller Leaves thereon. At the top of which ſtand uſually but one Flower, conſiſting of many pale yellow Leaves, broad at the points, and a little dented in, ſet in 3 or 4 rows, the greater outermoſt, and the ſmaller inwards,

## CHAP. DIII.

### OF MOUSE EAR.

I. **THE Names.** This Plant is called in Greek, *Μουσώρι*; in Latine, *Piloſella*, *Myofotis*, & *Auricula Muris*; in Engliſh, *Mouſe Ear*. They are called *Piloſella* from the hairineſs of their Leaves and Stalks.

II. *The Kinds.* They are manifold, as, 1. *Piloſella minor vulgaris repens*; *Piloſella major repens* (ſo called in reſpect to the eighth Kind;) *Holoſium Lacune*; Our common ſmall creeping Mouſe Ear. 2. *Piloſella media vulgaris erecta*, *Piloſella major quorundam* (ſo called in reſpect to the eighth Kind, as aforeſaid;) *Ladiucella Syloeftris repens Camerarij* in *horto*, Our common upright Mouſe Ear. 3. *Pilo-*

inwards, very like a Dandelion Flower, and a little reddish underneath about the edges, especially if it grows in a dry and not moist Ground, which after they have stood long in Flower, do turn into Down, which with the Seed is carried away with the Wind.

IV. The second, or Our common upright Mouse Ear. This is very like the former: the chief difference between them consisting in this, that the Leaves are longer and greener on the upper side, and somewhat hoary underneath, softer in handling, and not so much hairy; the Stalks of Flowers standing more upright and higher: this Plant, if its Stalk or Leaf be broken, does give a white or Milk-like Juice as the former.

V. The third, or second, or other upright Mouse Ear, which Gerard calls *Pilosella major*, or great Mouse Ear. It has a small, tough, and fibrous Root, whence shoot forth a few hoary and hairy broad and long Leaves, lying upon the Ground; among which rises up a slender hairy Stalk, bearing long and narrow Leaves thereon; and at the top two or three small, pale, yellow Flowers, like in fashion to the former, which turn into Down as those do.

VI. Gerard has this Description of it. Its Roots are hard, woody, and full of Strings. It has great and large Leaves greater than the common (creeping) *Pilosella*, or Mouse Ear, thick and full of Substance. The Stalks and Leaves are hoary and white, with a silken softness in handling, and feel soft as Silk, Pleasant and fair in View. It bears three or four square Stalks somewhat knotty, and about a Foot in height. The Flowers come forth at the tops of the Stalks, like unto the small Dandelion or Pissabed Flowers, of a bright yellow color.

VII. The fourth, or smallest Mouse Ear. This is in all things like unto the second Kind, or Our common upright Mouse Ear, before described at Sect. IV. and is smaller by half than the first common Kind, both in Leaf and Flower, but creeps not by strings as that does.

III. The fifth, or Blew Mouse Ear with a turning top. It has a small and thready Root, from whence rises up, usually but one Stalk, (seldom any more) which is round, hairy, and about half a Yard high or better; at the bottom of which grow somewhat long and broad hairy Leaves, very like as well for roughness, as for shape and color unto the Wild Borage Leaves. The Stalk is sometimes Branched, and sometimes not, with several such like Leaves, but growing lesser and lesser thereon, as they grow up to the tops of the Flowers, which turn or wind themselves inward like unto a Scorpions Tail, or the Herb *Heliotropium*: The Flowers consist of five small Leaves apiece, which are round, and of a pale blew color, very much resembling the Flowers of Buglofs, or Wild Borage, with a yellow spot or Eye in the middle, and stand all on one side of the Stalk and Branches; after they are past, there come in their places, small rough flat heads, in which the Seed is contained.

IX. The sixth, or Small creeping blew Mouse Ear. This is very like the last Kind, but that it is smaller, and most commonly has smaller Leaves and Flowers on the Branches, which do not stand so upright, but trail or creep more on the Ground. The Flowers also stand not on one side only, but on both, and open by degrees. The turning tops, which are like the last do grow up, and dilate themselves; and the Flowers are of a blew color, but some of them are more purple, with a yellow Eye in the middle.

X. The seventh, or Sweet Indian or American Mouse Ear. This Plant has a fleshy Root creeping under Ground, not growing deep, with many Fibres adjoining thereto, from whence shoot forth several somewhat long Leaves, set with very long Hairs. The Hairy Stalk which rises from them, grows to be about half a Foot high, at the top of which stands seven or eight fair Flowers, like those of our common Mouse Ear, but of a deeper yellow or orange color, smelling very sweet like Musk.

XI. The eighth, or Lesser Mouse Ear, or Mountain Mouse Ear with white and purple Flowers, or Cats-Foot. This Mouse Ear may be accounted a certain Kind of Mountain Cudweed, or Cotton-weed. Its Root is composed of several small blackish Fibres, Threads or Strings. From which spring forth many small, white, woolly Leaves, lying upon the Ground, somewhat like unto the Leaves of the small Mouse Ear; but smaller than them. From among which rises up a small Stalk of about half a Foot high, beset here and there with some few Leaves; at the top of which comes forth a Tuft of small Flowers, set close together, in some of a pure white, in others of a purple or reddish color; in some of a pale red or bluish, and in others of a white and purple mixt together. This Plant for its beauty is much commended, but will scarcely abide all Winter with us in our Gardens; unless the Season is mild.

XII. The ninth, or Rose Mouse Ear, Rose Cudweed, or Cotton Rose. Its Root is small, long and thready. And from the same spring up such like woolly Leaves as in the former, growing upon small short Branches, scarcely an Hand breadth high, in shape something like unto Daisy Leaves, but lesser and round pointed. At the top of every Stalk or Branch, stands one Flower, composed of two rows of small white Leaves, laid open like a Star or Rose, whence came the Name, having a round Head in the middle, made of many yellow Threads or Thrums, which falling away, a small round Head rises up, full of small Seeds.

XIII. The Places. The first and second grow promiscuously on Ditch Banks, and sometimes in or near to Ditches, if they be dry, as also on Sandy Grounds, and untill'd places, which ly open to the Air. The third is more rare, and but now and then to be met with in England, but is more plentiful in Germany. The fourth is found growing upon dry barren Heaths, especially upon *Hampstead* Heath, where it grows in such plenty, that one can hardly set a Foot but upon the Heads of it. The fifth and sixth grow in dry and barren Grounds in many places of our Land; the fifth *Parkinson* found in the back Close of formerly Sir *John Tunstall* his House near *Croydon*. The seventh, its Title or Name shews where it naturally grows, and whence it came to us; I have found much of it growing in the Continent of *Florida*. The eighth and ninth grow in France and other Southern Countries; but grow also as well in the colder Countries of Germany, and with us are only Nurst up in Gardens.

XIV. The Times. The first and third are said by Gerard, to Flower in May and June: but the first seven, generally speaking, Flower in June and July, and abide green all the Winter. The eighth and ninth Flower very late, towards the latter end of September; sometimes they shew not their beauty at all with us, it is so late.

XV. The Qualities. The first seven are hot and dry in the first Degree; Absterive, Astringent, Condolative, Diuretick, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Pectoral, Nephritick, and Hysterick. The two last are said to be cold and dry in the first Degree.

XVI. *The Specification.* It is powerful against the yellow Jaundice, Stone and Gravel, Tortors and gripings of the Bowels, the Dropsy, obstructions of the Spleen, stops the overflowing of the Terms, or any Flux of Blood; is good against Coughs, a Phthisis, or Ulceration of the Lungs, and Consumptions; prevails against Quartan Agues; cures Green Wounds, as also Ulcers in any part of the Body. The first is what we intend here, and next to that the second Kind, and then the third.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Herb. 2. An Essence of the same. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. A Powder of the Herb. 5. A Syrup of the Juice. 6. A Balsam or Ointment. 7. A Cataplasm of the Green Herb. 8. A Distilled Water of the same. 9. A Spirituous Tincture. 10. An Acid Tincture. 11. An Oily Tincture.

### *The Virtues.*

XVIII. *The Liquid Juice of the Herb.* It may be taken from an Ounce to 2 or 3 Ounces, Morning and Night, in a Glass of such Wine as is most proper against the Disease it is given for. It is good against the yellow Jaundice, and cures the Disease tho' of long continuance, but it is more powerful in this case, if a quarter part of the Black Tincture of Mars be mixed with it. And if a few Grains of Salt of Tartar is dissolved in it, it is a special remedy against the Stone and Gravel and other Tartarous Matter bred in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder. And so also given in the Decoction of Centory and Succory, it is said to be effectual against the Dropsy; and to ease all Tortors and Gripping pains of the Bowels.

XIX. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and may be taken from 1 Ounce to 2 in the same manner. It contributes to the curing of Green Wounds and Ulcers, inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, by way of Lotion. It gives ease in the Colick and Gripping of the Guts, and is of singular use in curing a Diarrhea, Dysentery, Lienteria, and Hepatic Flux. It stops Fluxes of Blood either at Mouth or Nose, as also pissing Blood, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women. Taken to 4 Ounces or more, before the Fit of a Quartan Ague, it keeps the Fit Back, and lessens it, and by the constant use of it for some time, it takes it quite away and cures it.

XX. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be given from 4 to 8 Ounces, sweetened with the Syrup of the same Plant: outwardly applied, it is an incomparable thing to cleanse, incarnate, dry, and heal up old Ulcers: The Powder of the dry Herb being strewed upon the same, after washing with it.

XXI. *The Powder of the Herb.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram and a half in Syrup of the same, and that Morning and Night. It is said to cure the Pain of the Stomach, tho' never so inveterate, to stop Vomiting, and to strengthen it.

XXII. *The Syrup of the Juice.* Being made with double refined Sugar, or Clarified Honey, it is an excellent thing against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Asthma's, Phthisicks or Ulcerations of the Lungs, and indeed is prevalent against a Tabes, Pining, or Consumption of the whole Body, and most other Distempers of the Lungs,

and Thorax or Breast, it is also said to be good against Ruptures or Burstenness: Dose two or three Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glass of Syttick red Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XXIII. *The Balsam or Ointment.* They cure simple Green Wounds at the first intention; digest, cleanse, incarnate, dry and heal old running Sores, and putrid, or eating Ulcers. It gives ease in the Gout, and other Pains, being duly applied to the parts affected.

XXIV. *The Cataplasm of the green Herb.* Being laid to any simple Green Wound, it quickly conglutinates the Lips thereof: it also is prevalent against simple Contusions, and either prevents or dissolves the Tumor, if any arises, and reduces it to its natural color.

XXV. *The Distilled Water.* It is available against all the Diseases afore named, in the Juice, Essence, Powder, Decoction, or Syrup, but must be given in much greater Dose, as to 8 Ounces or more, sweetened with the Syrup: and if a little of the Spirituous Tincture is added to it, it will heal Sores and Wounds which are outward, being washed therewith, and Tents, or Cloths wet therein being applied.

XXVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It takes away the pain of the Stomach, eases the Belly ach, and strengthens all the Viscera: If mixed with the Powder to the thickness of a Cataplasm, and applied, it is singular good to stay the Malignity of spreading, fretting, or eating Cankers, Sores, and Ulcers wheresoever, as well in the Mouth, as in the secret parts of Men or Women.

XXVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good against the Plague, and all sorts of Burning and Malign Fevers: It quenches Thirst, stops Vomiting, strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion, and kills Worms in the Bowels whether in old or young. Dose 40 Drops or more in any thing the Patient drinks.

XXVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is prevalent against the yellow Jaundice, the Cholick, Gripings or the Guts, the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Humors in the Reins Ureters and Bladder, and prevails against Convulsions, and the Palsie, and is a potent thing to give present ease in the Strangury. Dose from 20 to 60 Drops, Morning and Night in a Glass of White Port Wine.

XXIX. *Nota.* The Juice of Mouse Ear, is said to be so powerful to harden Iron or Steel, that if any edged or pointed Tool, shall be often quenched therein, that it will cut all other Iron, Steel or Stone very easily, without turning the edge or point.

## C H A P. DIV.

### Of MOUSTAIL.

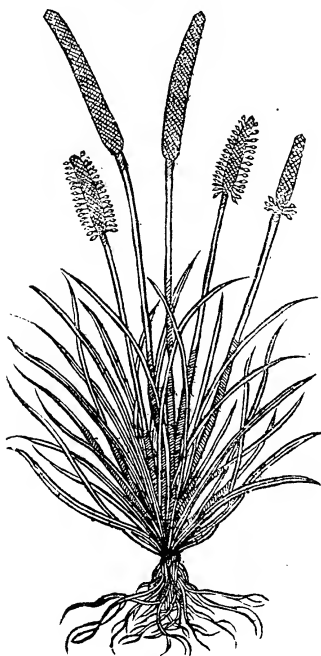
**T**H E Names. It is called in Greek, *Mous-xōs, & μωσάρις*; in Latine, *Cauda Muris, Holosteum Loniceri, Holosteo affinis Cauda Muris Baubini: Coronopus Sylvæstris Tragi; Myofcuros quorundam: in English, Mouse Tail.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant of its Kind, but enumerated both by *Baubinus, Lonicerus, and Parkinson*, among the *Holostea*, because it is, as they say, in Taste and Property like them.

### The Descriptions.

III. It has a small, bushy, Fibrous Root, from whence spring up many small grassy Leaves (for which reason it might have been placed as well among the Grasses) which Leaves are very short, rough and hard: from among which spring up several small, slender Stalks, with small, long, blackish green, spiked Heads, like unto a small Plantain

Mouse Tail.



Head, but smaller, having white Flowers on them, which quickly fade and fall away, after which there is found very small blackish Seed in the long Heads, which then in some are a little crooked, and in others straight, resembling a Mouse Tail, from whence it took its Denomination or Name.

IV. Gerard thus describes it. It has a small and thready Root, from whence spring up many small grassy Leaves spread on the Ground, an Inch long, or somewhat more: among which does rise up small tender naked Stalks, about two Inches long, bearing at their tops, a little blackish Torch, or spiked Knob, in shape like that of the Plantains, resembling very notably the Tail of a Mouse.

V. The Places. It grows in many fertile Pastures and Meadows, as also on dry Banks, and by the Path sides in many places of England. It has been found growing upon a barren Ditch Bank, near unto a Gate leading into a Pasture, on the right Hand of the Way, going from London to Hamstead: and in a Field as you go from Edmonton in Hartford-shire, unto a House near to it, called Pims, by the Foot Path sides. Also in Woodford Row in Waltham Forrest, and in several places in Essex, and other parts of the Kingdom.

VI. The Times. It Flowers often in April, and is almost gone in May; but if the Weather is not

too hot and unseasonable, it is sometimes found in June.

VII. The Qualities. It is cold and dry in the first Degree: and of an Astringent or Binding quality: much of the nature of Plantain.

VIII. The Specification. Country People apply it for the stopping of Hemorrhages, whether of the Nose or Wounds, and find it a very excellent thing.

IX. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction in Wine. 3. A Powder of the Herb and its Heads.

### The Virtues.

X. The Juice or Essence. Syringed up the Nostrials it stops an Hemorrhage, or Bleeding at the Nose: and given inwardly from a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls, it stops any inward Bleeding, Spitting or Vomiting, Pissing Blood or the Bloody Flux: it may be given in Alicant, or some strong Bodied Styptick Wine.

XI. The Decoction in Wine. It has the same Vertues, but much weaker, and may be given Morning, Noon, and Night, from 4 to 8 Ounces, sweetned with Syrup of Comfrey.

XII. The Powder. Blown up the Nostrials thro' a Quill, it is said to stop the Bleeding of the Nose: given inwardly in Styptick Red Wine from a Dram to two Drams, it performs all that the Juice and Essence will do: Applied outwardly upon Bleeding Wounds it stops the Hemorrhage; and being made into a stiff Cataplasme with the Juice or Essence, it secures them against their future bleeding.

## C H A P. DV.

### of MUGWORT.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἀρtemisia*: in Latine, *Artemisia* (from *Artemisia* the Wife of Mausolus King of Caria:) formerly it was called *Parthenis*, quasi, *Virginalis*, i. e. *Maidenwort*: and as Apuleius says, was also called *Parthenium*, which is indeed the proper Name of another Plant, viz. *Feibersfew*. But some think the Name came from *ἀρtemis* (one of the Names of Diana) because it is chiefly applied to Womens Diseases: and in English, it is called only, *Mugwort*.

II. The Kinds. There are four Species of this Plant, usual with us, viz. 1. *Artemisia vulgaris*, called by some *Mater Herbarum*, Our common Mugwort: and this is common almost in all Countries. 2. *Artemisia minor*, The lesser or small Mugwort. 3. *Artemisia Montana*, *Artemisia tenuifolia Montana*, Fine Mountain Mugwort. 4. *Artemisia Virginiana*, Virginian Mugwort.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Mugwort, has a Root which is long and hard, with many small Fibres growing from it, whereby it takes firm hold in

in the Ground; but both Leaf and Stalk dye and perish every Year, the Root remaining all Winter, and shooting out anew the next Spring. From this Root spring forth divers Leaves, lying upon the Ground, very much divided or cut, in deeply about the edges, something like unto Wormwood, but

## MUGWORT.



much larger, of a sad or dark green color on the upper side, and of a very hoary white underneath. The Stalks, (which grow in some to be purplish, and in some to be deeper colored) rise to be sometimes three, four, or five Feet high, on which grow such like Leaves as those below, but something smaller, Branching forth very much towards the top, on which grow very small, pale, yellowish Flowers like Buttons, which fall away, after which comes small Seed, inclosed in small round Heads. The whole Plant has a reasonable good smell, and is more easily propagated by slips, than by the Seed.

IV. The second, or Lesser, or small Mugwort. It has a Root much like the former, but lesser, from whence spring forth Leaves like unto the former also, (the whole Plant being like it) which Leaves are divided or cut in on both sides, as that; green on the upper side, and whitish underneath, but much smaller than they. The Stalk likewise, (for many times it has but one) rises up, not so high, nor is so great, but bears like Flowers, yet paler; the smell of the whole Plant is like the other.

V. The third, or Fine Mountain Mugwort. It has a Root which is long and black, spreading it self in the Ground; from whence springs up a Plant, not much unlike the former, having several square brownish Stalks, or Branches, about a Foot and half high, on which do grow such like Leaves almost for form, but longer, narrower, and much more crumpled or jagged on the edges. The Flowers are small and pale, like the foregoing, and the smell of the whole Plant differs very little.

VI. The fourth, or Virginian Mugwort. It has a Root much like the Common English Kind,

and the whole Plant very much resembles it, in its divided Leaves: but it rises up something higher, and spreads it self larger out, and its jagged or deeply cut Leaves are somewhat bigger.

VII. The Places. The first grows plentifully throughout all England; as well as in other Countries by the Way sides, by Ditch sides, on Banks also, and by Brook sides, or Water courses, almost in an infinite number of places; as also in the borders of Fields. The second is also found in some of those places but not so frequently. The other two are only Nurst up with us in Gardens. The last according to its Title or Name grows very plentifully in Virginia, and other parts of Florida.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower and Seed in July and August, or in the end of Summer.

IX. The Qualities. Mugwort is hot and dry in the second Degree. Aperitive, Absterfise, Astringent, Anodyn, Diuretick, Dificussive, Nephritick, Hyfterick, and Emmenagogick.

X. The Specification. It is prevalent against Vapors and Fits of the Mother: it powerfully provokes the Terms, brings away both Birth and After-Birth, and expels the Dead Child; it is good against the Palfie, as also Cramps and Convulsions; it cures the Strangury, as also the Poyson of the Black Poppy, or the over-much taking of Opium.

XI. The Preparations. You may have herefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Herb. 2. An Essence of the same. 3. An Infusion or Decoction. 4. A Powder. 5. A Balsam or Ointment. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. A Pessary, made of the Root, or of the Juice. 8. A Distilled Water. 9. A Spirituous Tincture. 10. An Acid Tincture. 11. An Oily Tincture.

## The Virtues.

XII. The Liquid Juice of the Herb. Being taken every Morning Fasting, and every Night at Bed time, from two Spoonfuls to four, in a Glass of White Port, or Lisbon Wine, or in Madera Wine, it provokes the Terms powerfully, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, bringing away the After-Birth, and causing a due cleansing. It is good to expel a Mola, when the Woman has gone beyond her Time; as also the Child when it is Dead. It suppresses Vapours, being duly taken, and I have cured Hyfterick Fits with it to admiration; but then in these two last cases, it ought to be given in its own Distilled Water, or in fair Spring Water.

XIII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but more Powerful, and more Stomack: it opens all obstructions not only of the Womb, but also of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provokes Urine admirably, gives ease in the Strangury, and expels small Stones, Sand, Gravel, and other Mucilaginous or Tartarous Matter from those Parts: if any one is poysoned with the Juice of the Black Poppy, or has taken too large a Dose of Opium, this is said to be a present remedy. Dose from one Spoonful to four, in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XIV. The Infusion or Decoction in Wine. They have all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but must be given in larger proportion, as from 4 to 6 or 8 Ounces Morning and Night: and it may be sweetned or made pleasant with double refined Sugar. If the Decoction is made in Water,

it may serve as a Bath for Women to sit in, or to fit over its fumes, it loosens the Womb, opens the obstruction thereof, and causes the Courtes to come down, and also facilitates the Birth: and if sat in, as a Bath, it not only opens the obstructions of the Womb, but also takes away the Inflammation thereof, if any be. If the *Decoction* is made with the addition of *Agrimony* and *Camomil*, whether in Wine or Water, it has an Anodyn power and quality, for if any part which is pained, if the Nerves are hurt, or are troubled with the Cramp, and they be bathed and fomented herewith, as hot as it can well be endured, it gives present ease and relief.

XV. *The Powder of the Herb.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence* and *Decoction*, and may be given from 2 Scruples to 2 Drams in Generous Wine, or other proper Vehicle. If it is given to three Drams in Wine, Authors say, it is the best, and a certain help for the Sciatica. But I suppose it ought to be given Morning and Evening, with a *Continuando* for fifteen or twenty days; taking now and then, a proper Purge between whiles. When it is to be given in so large a quantity, it ought to be given in a Mels of hot *Water Gruel*, or *Mutton Broth*, or in three or four Spoonfuls or more, of *Syrup of Clove Gilliflowers*, or of *Violets*.

XVI. *The Balsum or Ointment.* They cure Green Wounds excellently well: they being applied to Wens, or Gums, or hard Knots, or Kernels which happen about the Neck and Throat, it eases their pains and takes them away, and they are said to be more effectual, if some *Field Daisies* be added to the Composition: I am sure, they will be then the better for the curing of Wounds and Ulcers.

XVII. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the Green Herb, and is of good use to dissipate the Fluxion, and cure a simple Contusion. And if it is applied to the Joints and Limbs of such as are very much wearied with Travelling, it eases and gives them much relief, as *Pliny* says: and that they shall feel no weariness, in their Journeying.

XVIII. *The Pessary.* It is made either of the Raw Root, either whole, or beaten into a Mals in a Mortar: or of the *Juice*, mixed with fine *Powder of Myrrh*, enough to bring it into a Body, of such a consistence as may be formed into a *Pessary*. Being put up the Womb, it induces the Terms which have been stoppt, and if a Woman is at the time of her Labour, it facilitates the Birth, and afterwards brings away the After-Birth.

XIX. *The Distilled Water.* Tho' possibly it has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, *Decoction*, and *Powder*; yet it is weak in its Operation, and may be given (sweetned with *Syrup of Violets*) to half a Pint or more: but it is chiefly used as a Vehicle; to convey the other Preparations in.

XX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is of excellent use to be given to Women in Labor to facilitate the Birth, as also after Delivery, to prevent After Pains, and to cause a full and compleat cleansing, for the want of which thing a great many Women suffer much, incur many Weaknesses and Distempers, and are many times ruined by it. It is good also, against the Colick, as also Tortions and Gripings of the Bowels. Dose 2 or 3 Drams at a time in a Glass of Wine.

XXI. *The Acid Tincture.* It prevails powerfully against the Poyson and Malignity of *Poppies* and *Opium*: rectifies the Stomach, stops Vomiting, and causes a good digestion. It allays Vapors, opens all sorts of Obstructions of the Bowels, and

cures the Rickets in Children: It likewise cleanses the Reins and Bladder of Tartarous Mucilage. Dose from twenty to sixty Drops or more, according to the quantity of the Vehicle it is taken in: it may be given in *Canary*, or other Generous sort of Wine, two, three, or four times a day.

XXII. *The Oily Tincture.* If it is inwardly given from half a Dram to two Drams, it gives present ease in the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts, as also in the Strangury, powerfully provokes Urine, and cleanses the Urinary parts of all kinds of Heterogeneous Matter: is good against Fits of the Mother, and many times cures the Palsie (if not in old People) as also inward Convulsions of the Stomach and Bowels. In the Palsie, it ought to be Anointed also outwardly Morning and Night on the Back Bone from the *Vertebra* of the Neck, to the *Anus* almost: Anointed likewise upon the part afflicted with the *Sciatica*, it has been found to give ease; and many times a cure.

## CHAP. DVI.

### Of MUGWORT Sea.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in *Greek*, *Ἀρtemisia θασπάρια*: in *Latine*, *Artemisia Marina*: and in *English*, *Sea Mugwort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant of its own Kind: but is thought by some good Authors to be a Species of the *Mugworts*, and therefore being a Sea Plant they called it *Artemisia Marina*, as *Gerard*: and *Artemisia folio Lavendulae*, as *Clusius*, because it has a kind of *Lavender* like Leaf: *Lobel* and *Tabernemontanus* call'd it also *Artemisia Marina*: Others taking it to be a Species of *Wormwood*, of the Sea Kinds, have call'd it, *Abfsinthium Marinum latifolium*, as *Camerarius*, and he thinks it to be so: *Dodonaeus* calls it *Abfsinthium Angustifolium*, viz. Narrow Leaved Wormwood, and narrow Leav'd it may well be thought, in respect to the Common Wormwood. But *Parkinson* calls it, *Abfsinthium Maritimum Lavendula folio*, *Lavender Leav'd Sea Wormwood*.

### The Descriptions.

III. *Gerard* thus Describes it. It has a woody Root, from whence rise up many Branches, standing upright in distances one from another of an ashie color, beset with Leaves not much unlike to those of Sea Purslane: these Leaves are of two sorts, for some of them are long and narrow, like those of *Lavender*, whence *Clusius* called it *Artemisia folio Lavendulae*, other some are cut in or divided, almost to the middle Rib; about the lower parts of the Stalks, and towards the Tops of the Branches, they are narrower and lesser, and cut with great and deep jaggs, thick in Substance, and of a whitish color, as all the rest of the Plant is. The Flowers are many and yellow, which fading away, there follows Moistie Seed like unto that of Our Common Wormwood. It yields a pleasant Smell like unto *Abrotanum Marinum*, and in Taste is somewhat Saltyish or Brackish. [As to the Taste I fear that *Gerard* is a little out; I have some.

H U G W O R T Sea.



sometimes tasted of it, but could observe no such Saltiness; yet for all that I know of it, the Taste may vary, according to the differing places in which it may grow.]

IV. Parkinson Describes it thus. It shoots forth many slender, weak, woody, and brittle Stalks, bending a little downwards, whereon do grow divers hoary, white, long Leaves, somewhat broader than Lavender Leaves, having sometimes some cuts or divisions at the Bottoms of them, which are but seldom seen, and in a very few of the lowest next the Ground. Those which are set on the Stalks are smaller, and sometimes are cut or divided at the ends, of a reasonable weak scent, between Lavender and Southernwood, and of an unpleasing taste. The Flowers grow after the same manner of those of the Common Wormwood, and of a yellow color, and the Seed is not unlike thereto also.

V. The Places. It grows about the Sea Coasts, as on those of the Venetian Gulph, and likewise in the Island of Chio. It has been found growing also about Rye in Sussex, and Winchelsea Castle, and at Portsmouth, in the Isle of White, as Gerard says.

VI. The Times. It Flowers in July and August, or towards the latter end of Summer, in which time it perfects its Seed.

VII. The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations and Vertues, are said to be the same with those of the Common Mugwort, in the former Chapter, and thither we refer you. Some will have it to be of the nature of the Common Wormwood, but that it can scarcely be, because it wants much of that bitterness, Astringent, and Stomack property.

MUCH-GOOD, see Parsley Mountain, Chap.

MUGWET, see Woodroof, Chap.

MUGGET Petty, is Ladies Bed-Straw, Chap. 419.

MULES FERN, see Harts Tongue Bastard, C. 342.

## C H A P. DVII.

## Of MULLEIN Common.

O R,

## H I G T A P E R.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *φλόγος*, from *φλέω*, Uro, to Burn; and *φάος*, *φάος*, *Flamma* a Flame; for that it served as a Wick to put into Lamps to burn, from whence some of the Latines called it *Candela regia*, and *Candelaria*, because in the Ancient times, they used to dip the Stalks hereof in Suet, Tallow, or Wax, to make Candles, Tapers, or Torches of. It is called also in Latine, *Thapsus*, *Thlapsus*, *Tapsus barbatus*, *Verbascum*, and *Lanaria*: and in English *Mullein*, *Higtaper* or *High Taper*, because it was used sometimes as a Taper or Torch at Funerals.

II. The Kinds. There are three Principal Kinds of this Plant, viz. I. *Verbascum vulgare*, five *Tapsus barbatus communis*, our Common Mullein, of which in this Chapter. II. *Verbascum Nothum*, *Tapsus Nothus*, B. stard Mullein, or Base Mullein, of which in Chap. 508. III. *Blattaria*, Moth Mullein, of which in Chap. 509. following.

III. The Kinds of the Common Mullein. There are, 1. *Verbascum Mas*, *Verbascum Mas Latifolium*, *Verbascum album vulgare*; *Tapsus barbatus communis*, our Common white Mullein, which is the Male white Mullein: 2. *Verbascum Fœmina Lobelij*, *Verbascum album Fœmina*; *Verbascum foliis longioribus Mas quarundam*; *Ehlonos alter Lobelij*; *Verbascum Lychmite Matthioli*, *Verbascum Candidum Mas Fuchij*; *Verbascum album Fœmina Gefneri*; *Verbascum augustini Dodanei*, our white Mullein with long Leaves, Female white Mullein. 3. *Verbascum Fœmina flore albo vel pallido*; *Tapsus barbatus maximus odoratus meridionalium flore albo*, Sweet white Mullein.

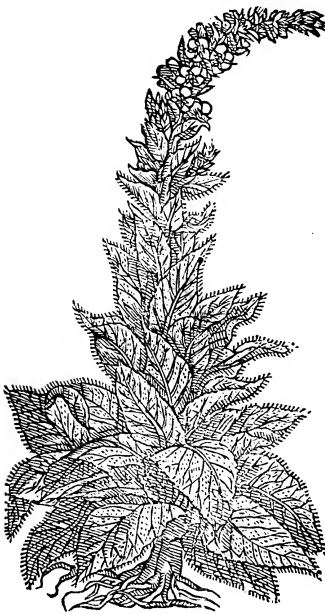
## The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Our Common white Mullein, which is the Male white Mullein. Its Root is long, white, and woody, perishing every Year after it has born its Seed: from whence spring up many fair, large, white, woolly Leaves, lying next the Ground, something longer than broad, pointed at the ends, and as it were dented about the edges: the Stalk rises up to the four or five Feet high, covered over with such woolly Leaves as the lowest, but lesser, so that no Stalk can be seen, for the multitude of Leaves thereon, up to the Flowers, which come forth on all sides of the Stalk, without any Branches for the most part, and are many set together in a long Spike, in some of a gold yellow color, in others

more



MULLEIN Common Male.



more paler, consisting of five pointed Leaves; which afterwards give small round Heads, which contain within them small brownish Seed.

V. The second, or Our white Mullein with long Leaves, which is the Female white Mullein. Its Root is somewhat long, thick and hard, but not woody, with several long Fibres adjoining thereto. From whence rise up many thick, white, woolly

MULLEIN Female.



Leaves, lying upon the Ground, like unto the Common Male white Mullein in the former Section, but that they are somewhat narrower, and thereby seeming longer: from among which, springs up, a round, hard, woolly Stalk, about three Feet high, set with the like Leaves, as those which grow below, but smaller unto the middle thereof, where it begins to give Flowers; and in some Plants and Places, to divide it self into Branches, whereon grow many Flowers, Standing round about the Stalks or Branches, thick set together, consisting every one of five round pointed Leaves, of a whitish color, and in some Plants and Places more yellow, with a few yellow Threads in the middle, which being past away, round, hard, Seed Vessels come in their places, very like unto the Seed Vessels of Fox-Gloves, or Finger Flowers, but not so long, in which is contained very small and brownish Seed.

VI. The third, or Sweet white Mullein. It has a Root like the former, from which spring up white, hoary, and woolly Leaves, like the other, but longer, narrower, and more indented about the edges, and not so many growing below on the Ground. The Stalk is woolly, and rises higher than the former, having greater Flowers growing at the tops, much sweeter also than it, and of a white color, wherein sometimes some reddish lines are to be seen: in other particulars, it differs not from the former.

VII. The Places. The first grows plentifully in Florida in the West-Indies, and I saw it grow in great plenty in the Southern Carolina. It grows by Way sides and in Lanes, as also in the borders of Fields and Pastures, Ploughed Fields, Cawties, and in dry sandy Ditch Banks, and other untilld places in most parts of England. The two last grow also in many places in England, but not so universally and plentifully as the first.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower about July, and from July to September, and bring forth Seed, the second year after their Sowing.

IX. The Qualities. Mullein is Temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first Degree: Aperitive, Astringent, Pectoral, Hysterick, and Nephritic.

X. The Specification. It prevails against Coughs, Colds, Obstructions of the Lungs, Asthma's, Fluxes of the Bowels, the Strangury, cures Agues and the Piles, and gives ease in pains of the Gout.

XI. The Preparations. They are manifold, as, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence of the Herb. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water of the same. 3. A compound Decoction. 4. A Powder of the Roots. 5. A Powder of the Flowers. 6. A Tincture. 7. Tap-simel. 8. Tap-svalentia. 9. An Insolated or Decolled Oil. 10. An Ointment of the Flowers. 11. A Cataplasim. 12. A Distilled Water. 13. A Spirituous Tincture. 14. An Oily Tincture.

### The Virtues.

XII. The Juice or Essence. Taken from a Spoonful to three Spoonfuls in a strong Bodied or Styr-tick red Wine, it cures Diarrhea's, Dysenteria's, Lienteria's, and the Hepatick Flux; and is good against a Rupture or Burstennels: they cure Catarrhs, and Defluxions of Rheum upon the Lungs; and used as a Gargle, heal a sore Mouth and Throat. And being drunk Morning and Night for 20 Days together, it cures the Gout. The Juice or Essence of the Roots, made before it bears a Stalk, and taken in a draught of Muscadine, for three or four times

times or oftner, an hour before the coming of the Fit of a Quartan Ague, will certainly cure it. The Juice of the Leaves and Flowers being put upon rough Warts, and rubbed on, quickly takes them away, as *Matthiolas* says, but does no good to those which are smooth.

**XIII. The Decoction in Wine or Water.** It is profitable for those which are Bursiten, and for such as have Cramps and Convulsions, and likewise for such as are troubled with an old Cough. Being used as a Gargle, it eases the Tooth-ach. The Decoction of the Root in Red Wine or Water, is good against an Ague, as also the Bloody Flux, more especially, if Gads of red hot Steel or Iron has been often quenched therein. The same opens obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, and is good against the Strangury. It is of great force to dissolve Tumors or Swellings, and Inflammations of the Throat. The Decoction of the Herb in Water, Country People give to their Cattel, when troubled with a Cough, or by reason of a Looseness of the Bowels have a falling out of the *Intestinum rectum* or Fundament.

**XIV. The Compound Decoction.** Take Leaves of Mullein two parts, Camomil Flowers, Marjoram, Sage, of each one part, make of all these a Decoction in Wine. With this bathe Morning and Night where the Veins are Swoln, or the Nerves are contracted, or where the Cramp commonly afflicts, it gives relief, ease and comfort.

**XV. The Powder of the Roots.** Given to a Dram in a strong or Scurptick red Wine, Morning and Night, it stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly. If it is rubbed often on rough Warts, it will take them away in a short time, but it does no good to such as are smooth, as was said before of the Juice.

**XVI. The Powder of the Flowers.** It is an especial remedy, for such as are afflicted with Belly-aches, and such as are troubled with the Colick, tho' periodical. It may be given from a Dram to a Dram and half, Morning and Night, in any proper Vehicle.

**XVII. The Fume.** Take Seeds and Flowers dried of Mullein, of each three parts; white Rosin two parts; Camomil Flowers, and Caraway Seeds of each one part; mix them, and put them upon live Coals in a Chafing Dish, or some Earthen Pan, and set it in a Close Stool, and let the person who is troubled with the Hemorrhoides or Piles, or falling down of the Fundament, sit over it, to receive the Fumes up the Body; it gives much ease and relief; and is also very profitable for such as are troubled with a *Tenasmus*, which is a desire to go often to Stool, and can do nothing.

**XVIII. Tapfemel, Hony of Mullein.** Take Juice of Male Mullein, Juice of Celandine, of each one part; Clarified Hony, two parts; boil them by Degrees, till the Juices are consumed; adding (if the Physician shall so prescribe) Vitriol and Alum burnt, a sufficient quantity; Ink enough to make a thin Body that they mix well; boil again to a consistence of an Ointment according to Art. The simple Tapfemel (without the Vitriol, Alum, and Ink) being taken three times a Day, an Ounce or Ounce and half at a time stops Catarrhs powerfully, and is good against the Falling-Sickness. That with the Vitriol, Alum, and Ink, is good to cleanse old Sores, Ulcers, Fistula's, take away a Calous, and consume proud and dead Fleth.

**XIX. Tapfivalentia,** an Ointment containing the Powers, Force, or Strength of Mullein. Take Juice of Mullein, Hogs Lard, of each equal quantities, mix and beat or grind them together in a

Stone Mortar; keep it in a convenient Vessel nine or ten days, then beat it well twice, once more with fresh Juice, until it be green, and another time without Juice, first casting away what is thin and discolored, then keep it close covered for use. It softens hard Tumors, and eases their pain; anointed on the Belly, it stops a Looseness and a Bloody Flux; so also given in a Clyster. Anointed on the Crown of the Head and Sutures, as also on the Nape of the Neck and Stomack, it Stops Catarrhs, and is an excellent thing against Coughs of the Lungs. And it has been found by experience to cure the Hemorrhoids or Piles.

**XX. The Insolated or Decoiled Oil.** It is made by an Infusion or Decoction of the Flowers in pure Oil Olive, often repeated. It is very powerful against the Hemorrhoides or Piles, being often anointed on the part affected.

**XXI. The Ointment.** It is made of the bruised Flowers, the Yolk of an Egg, Juice of Leeks, and Crumbs of white Bread, beaten together into the form of an Ointment. Applied to the Piles when they swell, and their pains are most vehement, it gives wonderful ease upon the spot, and in a short time cures them.

**XXII. The Cataplasim.** 1. Made of the Leaves and Seed boiled in Wine, and laid upon any Dislocation, after it is set, it eases all the Pains and dissolves the Swelling. 2. Made of the Leaves and Tops of the Lesser white Mullein boiled in Water, and applied to the Gout, it gives wonderful ease, and dissolves the Tumor. 3. Made of the green Leaves beaten in a Mortar, and applied or bound to a Horse Foot, which is very much pricked with a Nail, or Thorn, or Splinter, it eases the Pain, and heals it in a short time.

**XXIII. The Distilled Water of the Flowers.** Taken to 3 Ounces at a time or more, Morning and Night for some days together, it is said that there is not a better remedy found out for the hot Gout. Dropped into the Eyes, it takes away the watering of them, and also cures the redness of the Face, called in Latin, *Gutta Rosacea*, or the *Rose*, if it be washed therewith often; more especially if a little Camphorated Spirit of Wine be added to it. This Water is also used against creeping and running Sores or Ulcers, or any other deformity of the Skin.

**XXIV. The Spirituous Tincture.** It cures a vehement pain of the Stomack, and is profitable against Convulsions, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, Sickness at Heart, and Vomiting, a vehement Diarrhea, and the Bloody Flux. Dose from 1 Dram to 3 in a Glas of *Madera*, *Sherry*, or *Canary*.

**XXV. The Oily Tincture.** Outwardly applied to the Piles, it eases the pain, heals and cures them. Applied to the Gout, it eases the pain and cures it: Anointed on the Back Bone and other parts affected, it prevails against the Palfie, Numbness of the Limbs, and a Trembling. Inwardly taken from a Scruple to a Dram, Dram and half, or more, according to the Exigency, it gives ease in the most Vehement Colick, prevails against inward Convulsions of the Bowels, induces the Terms in Women if stoppt, facilitates the Birth, gives ease in the Strangury, and provokes Urine powerfully, expelling all Heterogeneous things, as Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous Macilage from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder.

## C H A P. DVIII.

## Of MULLEIN Bastard or Base.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *ελεμυθιον*; in Latine, *Verbascum nothum*, *Verbascum vile*, *Tapsus nothus*, *Tapsus vilis*: and in English, *Base Mullein*, *Bastard Mullein*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are three Kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. *Verbascum nigrum vulgare*, *Verbascum nigrum*, *Verbascum nothum vulgare*, Our Common Base or Bastard Mullein, or Common Black Mullein. 2. *Verbascum nigrum odoratum*, *Tapsus nothus odoratus*, Sweet Base Mullein, or Sweet Black Mullein. 3. *Verbascum nothum laciniatum*, *Verbascum aliud Matthioli*, *Verbascum Erucafolium Lobelij*, *Verbascum laciniatum Matthioli*, *Verbascum folio Papaveris cornuti Camerarij*, Jagged Mullein, or Jagged Base or Bastard Mullein. To these we may add, 4. *Aethiops*, *Aethiops*, *Verbascum Aethiopicum*, *Verbascum laciniatum*, & non *laciniatum*, *Sclarea Aethiopica*, Ethiopian Mullen Jagged and not Jagged; which Parkinson will have to be a Kind of *Clary*: but we thought it very proper to be enumerated among the *Bastard* or *Base* Kinds of *Mulleins*, it being none of the *true* Kinds in the former Chapter, nor yet of the *Moth Mulleins* in the following Chapter, and withall seeming to be much more a *Mullein* than a *Clary*.

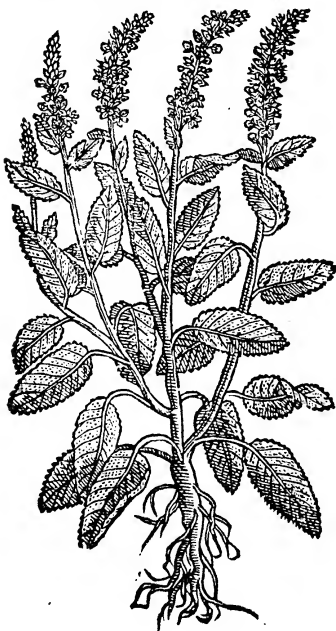
## The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, or Our Common Base or Bastard Mullein, or Common Black Mullein. Its Root is pretty large, long, and Branched and Fibrous, which

MULLEIN Base or Bastard Common;

O R,

MULLEIN Black Common.



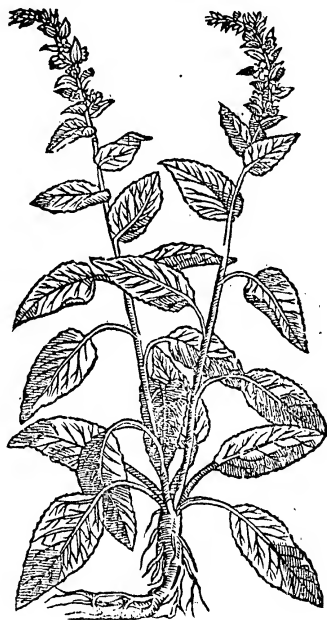
perishes after Seed time. Its Leaves are nothing woolly or Hairy, but of a dark green color, somewhat large, longer pointed, and a little dented about the edges. The Stalk or Stalks rise up almost as high as the Common Mullein, and sometimes parted at the tops into a few Branches, bearing long spiky Heads of Gold yellow Flowers, and in some tending to purple, like the other, with some Threads in the middle, which are reddish in some and purplish in others, with Seed following them like to the true Kinds in the former Chapter. The whole Plant has a stronger smell than that in the White Kinds.

IV. The second, or Sweet Base Mullein, or Sweet Black Mullein. Its root is something great and long, with several Fibres adjoining to it, which perishes not, but abides many Years. It has four or five Leaves lying upon the Ground somewhat long and broad, ending in a long point, somewhat hard, and

MULLEIN Base or Bastard Sweet;

O R,

MULLEIN Black Sweet.



as it were crumpled, of a dark green color, without any manifest dents or notchings on the edges, but only unevenly waved; from among which rises up a round, hard, green Stalk, and sometimes two, about three Feet high, oftentimes without any Branches, and sometimes again divided into two or three; on which grow many yellow Flowers, smaller and thicker set together, viz. two or three at a place, than in any other, and smelling pretty sweet, which for the most part fall away without giving any Seed; and when it does bear Seed, it is very small, and contained in small round Heads.

V. The third, or Jagged Base or Bastard Mullein. Its Root is much like the former, and it has large and long Leaves unevenly cut in on the edges, somewhat like the Leaves of Horned Poppy of a dark green color, and a little hairy withal. The Stalk is small and green, but high, and variously Branched, bearing smaller yellow Flowers, and more sparsely set than in the two former Black sorts and having after them Seed much alike. Lobel say.

the Flowers are ſet under the Stalks, as Sage or Wild Clary are, and of the ſame form and color.

VI. The fourth, or Ethiopian Mullein, jagged and not jagged. Their Roots are Woody, and periſh as ſoon as they have born their Seed, which is uſually the ſecond Year after their Sowing and Springing up, for the firſt Year they ſeldom run up to Flower. Each of theſe have divers very large Leaves ſpread upon the Ground, every one near a Foot long, and almoſt half a Foot broad, ending in a point; in the one, very much torn in on the edges on all ſides, and dented thereabouts, and in the other ſmooth and not dented or jagged: both of them are of a whitish, hoary, green color, with much white hoarineſs or woollineſs upon them, far ſurpaſſing any of the White Mulleins, which grow wild abroad in Our Country, or beyond Sea; for they are of a yellowish white hoarineſs, and are nothing ſo pleaſant to look on as this. In the middle of theſe Leaves riſes up a hoary, ſquare, ſtrong Stalk four or five Feet high, ſet full of ſuch like Leaves as grow below, but much leſſer, and leſſer ſtill up to the top, all hoary and woolly as the reſt. This Stalk towards the top, is ſpread out into ſeveral Branches, on which alſo grow divers ſmaller Leaves like the former up to their tops, which Branches ſpread far, and take up a great compaſs or room. On each of the Stalks and Branches, at ſet diſtances are ſet two ſmall Leaves, and with them round the Stalks ſeveral large white hooded or gaping Flowers, and ſome ſay they are of a pale, black, blew, color: after which comes the Seed; two Seeds always joined to gether in one Seed Velleſ, which are brownish, and thoſe of the jagged like thoſe of the not jagged.

VII. Gerard Deſcribes the ſmooth and not jagged Kind thus. It has a Root which is black and hard, and of a Woody ſubſtance. From which ſpring forth many very broad hoary Leaves, ſpread upon the Ground, very ſoft and downy, or rather woolly like thoſe of our Common white Male Mullein, but far whiter, ſofter, thicker, and fuller of woollineſs, which Wooll is ſo long, that one may with his Fingers pull the ſame from the Leaves, even as Wooll is pulled from a Sheeps Skin: from among which Leaves, riſes up a ſquare downy Stalk, ſet with like Leaves but ſmaller: which Stalk is divided at the top into ſeveral Branches, ſet about and orderly placed at certain diſtances, with many Flowers like thoſe of Arch-Angel; of a white color, tending to blewneſs: which being paſt, there follows a three cornered brown Seed.

VIII. The Places. The firſt grows in many places of Eſſex, Kent, and Surry: The ſecond is ſometimes alſo found growing Wild in our Country, but not commonly to be met with, unleſs carefully lookt after. The third *Lobel* ſays he found near the Ruines of an old Church, by the Baths at Bath in England. The fourth *Dioſcorides* ſays, grew upon Mount Ida in Phrigia near Troy, and in Meſſenia a Province of the *Morea*; and has of late been gathered upon ſome Hills in Greece and Illyria which are near the Sea: but it alſo grows naturally in *Æthiopia*, from whence it took its Name: it alſo grows in *Meroe*, an Iſland in the River Nilus: from ſome of theſe places it has been brought to us, and grows here in our Gardens; Gerard ſays, he had it growing in his Garden: I have alſo ſeen it grow Wild, upon ſome of the Southern Parts of the Continent in Florida, where it is in abundance.

IX. The Times. They all Flower in July and Auguſt, or latter end of Summer, as the other Mulleins do; and their Seed is ripe in ſome little time after.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Vertues, of theſe Mulleins, are the ſame with thoſe of the Common Mullein in the former Chapter ſo that no more need be ſaid of them here.

XI. Observations. A Decoction of the Golden Flowers of the Black Mullein in Lye, is ſaid to dye the Hair of the Head yellow, and to make it fair and ſmooth. And a Decoction of the Leaves in Wine with a little Honey, is good to waſh and cleanſe old and putrid Ulcers, and foul, rotten, and running Sores, and to induce their healing. A Decoction in Vinegar alſo, is very profitable to ſtop the bleeding of Green Wounds, and to heal them; and if it is made with Rue, it is a Remedy againſt the Stinging of Scorpions. The Decoction of the Leaves and Flowers in Wine or Water, is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, and for ſuch as Spit corrupt and rotten Matter. An Ointment made of the Leaves, is uſed with good Succeſs againſt Scaldings and Burnings with Fire or Water. A Cataplaſm of the Leaves made by boiling in Water and ſtamping them in a Mortar, &c. being applied, is profitable againſt an Oedema, and other cold Tumors: it cleanſes and cures Ulcers alſo, and is of excellent uſe againſt an Ophthalmia, or Inflammation of the Eyes.

XII. The Virtues of the Ethiopian Mullein. The Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water, is good againſt corrupt and rotten matter of the Lungs: helps the aſperity or roughneſs in the Throat, and is ſaid to be profitable againſt the Sciatica. An Eleſuary or Lohoc, made of the Root with Honey has alſo the ſame Vertues, and cauſes an Expectoration of the purulent or rotten Matter in a Pleuriſie.

## C H A P. DIX.

### Of MULLEIN Moth.

I. THE Names. It was unknown to the Greeks, and therefore has no Greek Name: but it is called in Latine, *Blattaria* from *Blatta*, a Moth: *hec abjecta Blattas in ſe contrahit unde nomen accepit*, as Pliny ſays, lib. 25. cap. 9. And in Engliſh, Moth Mullein.

II. The Kinds. Authors have made twelve or thirteen Species of them, or more; but as many of them are perfectly Foreign to us, and not at all to be come by, we ſhall here omit them, and give you only the Deſcription of ſuch, as either grow Wild in our Country, or are commonly Nurſt up in our Gardens; and they are the following ſeven, viz. 1. *Blattaria lutea odorata*, Sweet yellow Moth Mullein. 2. *Blattaria lutea minor ſive vulgaris*, Our Common yellow Moth Mullein. 3. *Blattaria Flore albo*, White Moth Mullein. 4. *Blattaria lutea major, ſive Hispanica*, The greater yellow Moth Mullein. 5. *Blattaria Flore luteo purpureſcente*, Cloth of Gold Moth Mullein, or yellowiſh purple Flowered Moth Mullein. 6. *Blattaria Flore purpureo*, Purple Flowered Moth Mullein. 7. *Blattaria Flore Cæruleo*, Blew Flowered Moth Mullein.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Sweet yellow Moth Mullein. It has a long Branched Root, pretty thick with some Fibres adjoining to it, which abides all the Winter, and lives many Years, which few or none of the others do. It has many hard, grayish, green Leaves lying on the Ground, somewhat long and broad, little or

Moth Mullein.



nothing snipt about the edges, but pointed at the ends. The Stalks are two or three Feet high, with some smaller Leaves on them; branching forth from the middle upwards into many long Branches, furnished with many small, pale, yellow Flowers, having a pretty sweet smell, stronger than in the others, which pass away, very rarely giving any Seed.

IV. The second, or Our Common yellow Moth Mullein. It has a Root pretty thick and long, with several Fibres coming from its sides, which perishes every Year after Seed time. It has such like long Leaves as our fourth Species at Sect. VI. following, but narrower, and roundly dented about the edges: The Stalk is usually single, and without Branches: on which towards the top, grow such like Gold yellow Flowers as those are, but lesser, with the like purple Threads in the middle. The Seed Vessels are single, and the Seed small, both so like to that fourth Species following, that they cannot be distinguished.

V. The third, or White Moth Mullein. The Root of this is like the last or Common yellow Moth Mullein: but the Leaves of this are of a little fresher green color, and sharper dented about the edges. The Stalk rises as high as the former, and has now and then some Branches about it. The Flowers hereof are pure white, as large and great as those last Described, or somewhat larger, with the like

purple threads like Flies creeping up in the middle, as are in the Common yellow: and the Seed is like the same: in all other respects, it differs nothing from the former.

VI. The fourth, or Greater yellow Moth Mullein. This is a Spanish Kind, whose Root is not great or full of Fibres, but perishes almost every Year, after it has given Seed, except the Winter is very mild: It has longer and greener Leaves than the first Kind, and rounder also at the ends than the second Kind. The Stalk is stronger and higher than it also; on which besides the Leaves, grow towards the top, many Gold yellow Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece, as all the rest do; not so thick set as the first Species, but a pretty deal larger, with some purplish threads in the middle, formed somewhat like unto a Fly: after which come in their places, round Heads, two or three, or more sometimes together, but most usually one, in which ly small dusky Seed.

VII. The fifth, or Cloth of Gold Moth Mullein; or yellowish purple Flowered Moth Mullein. This abides longer in its Root than some others, tho' in a hard Winter it will perish like the last. The greatest difference between this and the second Species, consists, first in the Flower, which is of a yellowish purple, or the ground yellow, over-shadowed with a bright crimson color, which is very pleasant and delightful. Secondly, The threads in the middle are not so purple, as in that second Species, but near unto the color of the Flower. Thirdly, It seldom bears Seed, which that Kind for the most part does.

VIII. The sixth, or Purple Flowered Moth Mullein. Its Root is long, thick, and blackish on the out side, abiding many years, and much encreases by the Sowing of its own Seed. Its Leaves are broader, shorter, and of a grayer green color, than the third Species or white Moth Mullein, and without any denting on their edges for the most part, yet pointed at the ends: The Stalk rises not so high as that, but is sometimes Branched, bearing such like Flowers; of a fair deep blew, or purple color, tending to redness, the threads in the middle of the Flower being yellow. The Seed Vessels hereof are smaller also, than those of that third kind.

IX. The seventh, or Blew Flowered Moth Mullein. This blew Kind is in all respects like unto the former purple Kind, saving only in the color of the Flower, which is of a blewish Violet color; and is not much inferior either in the greatness of the Plant, or in the largeness of its Flower, unto the said purple Kind, and endures many Years in like manner.

X. The Places. The three first have been found growing Wild in several places of England, as on Black-Heath in Kent, and near Deptford, and in other places: the four last grow only in Gardens with us; and so does sometimes the third fort also.

XI. The Times. They all Flower in the Summer time, as in July and August, and yield their ripe Seed not long after.

XII. As to their Qualities, Specifications, Preparations, and Vertues, Authors have said nothing, save what Pliny ascribes to them, especially to the Common sort, which is, to gather Moths to it wheresoever it is laid. And what Camerarius also says of the said first Species, That the Decoction of its Flowers or Leaves opens Obstructions of the Bowels and Meseraick Veins.

## CHAP. DX.

### of MUSHROOMS.

OR,

### TOAD--STOOLS.

I. **THE Names.** This Plant is called by the *Arabians*, *Fater*, and *Hatar*: in *Greek*. *Múros*. Pl. *μύκός*: in *Latine*, *Fungus*. Pl. *Fungi*: in *English*, *Mushrome*, Pl. *Mushrooms*; *Toad-Stools*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are several Species of *Mushrooms*, some of which we have already Treated, or shall hereafter Treat of, in their particular and proper Chapters, viz. 1. Such as grow upon or in the Earth, as, 1. *Tubera Terra*, Earth Balls, which see in Chap. 238. aforegoing. 2. *Capita Terra*, *Lupi Crepitus*, Fufs-Balls, which see in Chap. 306. aforegoing. II. Such as grow upon Trees, as, 3. *Auricula Jude*, *Fungus Sambucinus*, Jews Ears, which see in Chap. 404. aforegoing. 4. *Lichen Arborum*, *Pulmonaria Fungosa*, *Muscus Pulmonarius*, Tree Lungwort, which see in Chap. 458. aforegoing. 5. *Fungus Arboreus ignarius*, *Fungus ignarius*, *Fungus incendiarius*, Touch-Wood, or Match-Wood, of which in Chap. following. 6. *Agaricus*, *Agarick*, or *Mushroom* of the Larch Tree, which see in the Third Book of this our *Botonologia*, or History of Plants. Of all or any of these, we have nothing to say in this place. Those which we shall Treat of in this Chapter are the *Fungi Terrei*, or *Mushrooms* of the Earth, which we divide into two Classes, viz. I. *Fungi Esculenti*, The Edible *Mushrooms*. II. *Fungi non Esculenti*, The non Edible *Mushrooms*, which are said to be *Pernitiosi vel Deleterij*, Dangerous or Deadly. Now because there is a great number of both these Kinds, to avoid as much as may be being tedious, we shall forbear the enumerating of them here in particular, and give you their Names, as we shall Treat of them, or Describe them, in the order following.

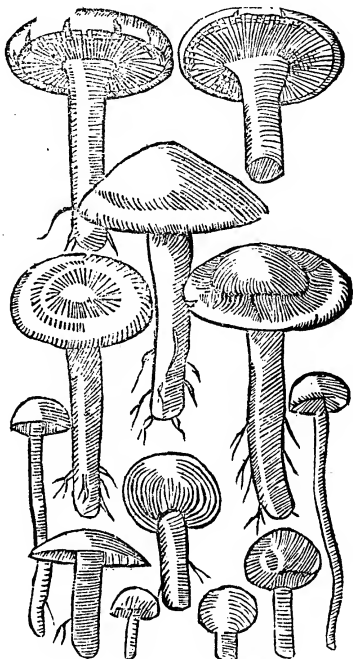
### The Descriptions.

#### I. Of the Edible, or Wholsome *Mushrooms*.

III. **The General Description.** Our common sorts of *Mushrooms* have small, smooth, round Heads, standing upon thick short Stalks, and are for the most part white; yet in some the upper Skin is brownish or yellowish; but generally more yellow, after they have stood long and are decaying; most of them are somewhat flat, and hollow underneath, with many Lines, or thin Feather-like Substances, running directly from the Center or middle of the Head, to the Edges round about. Their Substance is generally loose and spongy, easily yielding to be broken between the Fingers, if but pressed a little hard. The Taste and Relish is according to the Soil and place where they grow. *Clusius* says, The *Hungarians*, *Germans* and others, do esteem those most, which grow in the Woods, and chiefly those under *Fir* Trees; and next to them, those which grow under *Oaks*: But doubtless, those which grow

in the open Air, in *Champion Fields* and *Meadows*, are not only safer from danger, but of better relish than those which grow in Woods and under Trees, especially with us in *England*: and herewith agrees *Horace* in his *Satyrs*, lib. 2. *satyr* 4. *ver.* 20. and 21.

— *pratensis optima fungus*  
*Natura est: aliis male creditur.*



*Mushrooms Wholsome*

IV. 1. *Favaginosi*, *Spongiosus Dalechampij*, The Honey Comb *Mushroom*. Some of this Kind grow bigger than others, and some more Topped or Spiring, and some are parted as it were all over into sundry divisions, making it seem like an Honey Comb, and its Head many times resembles a Mulberry. These are not dangerous as *Gerard* says; and *Clusius* accounts them as one of the first or principal Kinds of Edible *Mushrooms*, and *Camerarius* says, that the *Germans* are much delighted with them.

V. 2. *Fungi altiusculi & parvi*. These are higher than any of the rest, and small withall, But good of the Kind.

VI. 3. *Fungus Pyramidalis*, Spear or Pyramidal fashioned *Mushroom*. Its out-side is of a whitish brown color, is more Steeple fashioned and larger, than some others, and as good as any of the former; being the greatest of the fourth sort of *Clusius* his Edible *Mushrooms*.

VII. 4. *Fungus Georgij*, St. George's *Mushroom*. It is round, somewhat soft and whitish, having a slit most usually on the Edges: They are called by this Name, because they Spring up much about that time of the Year.

VIII. 5. *Fungus Populneus*, growing under Poplar Trees and Elme Trees. It is cornered either more or less, and some jagged about the Edges, having longer and shorter Stalks, and some of them fuller, and lanker than others.

IX. 6. *Πεζιζα*, *Peziza* Plinij, Cup Mushrooms. They grow out the solid Ground, unto which they adhere so strongly, that they can scarcely be got up without breaking; sticking to the Earth by certain small Fibres, scarcely to be discerned, and spreading low upon the Ground without any Stalk, into broad, deep, and hollow Cup-like Pieces, the Brims or Edges whereof are either plain or crumpled, or Cornered; and containing many times within the hollowness, three or four ounces of Rain Water, especially the greater of them, which by reason of the thick skinny, or fleshy Substance thereof, corrupts not, nor yet the Water contained therein, for a long time, being white on the out-side, and reddish within.

X. 7. *Fungus Mallebris*, The Womens Mushroom: It is somewhat flat on the Head, a little turn'd in like a Navel. They are of an unequal size, being brownish, greenish, or yellowish Coated.

XI. 8. *Fungus Tuberosus*, The Tuberosus Mushroom. It is not flat throughout, but round in the Body, and sometimes torn on the edges, of a pale brown color, spotted with white.

XII. 9. *Fungus vel Fungi nemorum*; *Boletus vel Boleti Cordi*: Mushroom of the Woods. It is almost round and white, Spotted with yellow brown spots, some of them bigger than others: those growing under Beech-Trees, are redder than others: some chuse for eating, the pale sort, rather than the redder.

XIII. 10. *Fungi Capreolini*, The Goats Mushroom. They differ not much from some of the last, but in being yellower above, and browner underneath.

XIV. 11. *Fungi rubei*, Red Mushrooms, They grow in Woods about the beginning of Summer, and for their redness above, are called Red Mushrooms; altho' both the Stalk and the under part be not so full of Strikes.

XV. 12. *Amanita*, *Amanita vulgares* Tragi; *Boleti Tragi*: These are the Fungi Species, or kind of Mushroom, which are said to be the most Common both by Lobel and others.

XVI. 13. *Fungi Villosi*, *Fungi hirsuti cervini*, The Hairy Mushrooms. These are round, and a little flat above, are all hairy, and of a bluish color: some of them will also be blackish, and some will likewise grow two together.

XVII. 14. *Fungi abietini*, Fir Mushrooms, because they grow in the Fir Tree Woods. These are less hairy, but otherwise much like the last; of which some are mixed with white, pale, and brown; and some smooty withall, or many blackish with purple Lines underneath.

XVIII. 15. *Fungi ungulati*, *Caprei ungulati*, Goats Hoof Mushroom. They are cut in on the edges into such parts, that they very well resemble a Goats Hoof; being brown above, and white beneath, and is more torn on the edges, when it grows old, than when it is new sprung up, or is but young.

XIX. 16. *Amanita Pauli Ægina*. These have their Stalks sometimes bigger in the lower part, than the upper Bole is: and are much discolored with blew, green, and brown, or yellowish, as in some; the upper part of the Bole being brown; and without any Lines underneath.

XX. 17. *Fungi Lactei*, Milky Mushroom. These are of so delicate a Taste, that they are eaten raw: it is flat at the Head, and of a reddish color, yielding a Sweet Milk when it is broken.

XXI. 18. *Fungi Regales*, Kingly Mushrooms. These are great, white, and round, smelling very sweet, and of as pleasant a Taste as the former, and may be given to such as are Sick, without any danger.

XXII. 19. *Fungi lingulati*, *Lingua Cæsalpini*. It grows on the Bodies of Chestnut Trees, or near them: its head is something red: and its Stalk is red, but not so red, as that of the true *Boletus*.

XXIII. 20. *Boletus Verus*, The true *Boletus*. This is white as an Egg, and of the same form when they first spring up: but after two or three days, the white Skin or Coat breaks above, and sheweth yellow like the Yolk of an Egg, which then grows greater, and into the form of a Mushroom (the white Skin falling away by little and little) being raised somewhat higher in the middle, and so much of a gold yellow color, that it seems deeper colored, than Saffron it self, but less yellow underneath, with as many Feather-like Lines or Divisions, or Septa as in other Mushrooms. The Stalk likewise is yellow, and an inch thick: when it grows old, it breaks into three or four parts, and looses the fresh color above, becoming more pale, and underneath almost white. These are of so delicate a Taste, that those who are accustomed to feed on Mushrooms, desire them more than any other Kind, nor can they easily be satisfied with them. They are accounted by all Hands to be very wholesome, and yet it is said that Claudius Cæsar, was kill'd with eating them. This might chance indeed after the eating of this Kind; but the question is, whether the Mushrooms were the cause of his Death, or that there might be some other cause thereof going before, or unknown, which might effect it: It is good to lay the Saddle on the right Horse. Celsus says, That some of these being dress'd, and Served up, as a Dish at Table, that they seem'd unto him, as if they had been colored with Saffron.

XXIV. 21. *Fungi Porcini*, *Fungi Suilli*, Swines Mushrooms. They are somewhat pointed, of a smoky color, spotted with white spots, and underneath with blackish septa, or Feather-like lines or divisions and the upper part in some will be red. But Cæsalpinus says, that with them, some were of a brownish yellow above; and of an Ash color underneath.

XXV. 22. *Scarogia Cæsalpini*: These grow in Meadows, the Head being broad, and the Stalk very long, and of divers colors.

XXVI. 23. *Fungus Quercinus dipsacoides*, The Bason or Teasel Mushroom growing among Oaks. Its Head is white, and like unto the common sort in form, but that the top is brown and grows to be spotted: but the chiefest matter of difference is in the Stalk, which has about the middle of it, or higher, a certain hollow Dish, like as the Teasel has, being rough and brown about the brims. The lower part of the Stalk is as it were knobbed, and blackish next to the Ground, with some hairy Fibres thereat.

XXVII. 24. *Fungus acris vel Piperitis*, *Fungus Piperitis Sapore*, The Pepper tasted Mushroom, as Cordus or Dioscorides calls it. It is white in color, and tastes sharp and hot like Pepper.

XXVIII. 25. *Fungi Prunuli Cæsalpini*. It is a very small Mushroom, of an Ash color and very sweet in smell.

XXIX. 26. *Fungi ramifici vel ramosi*, *Barba Hirci*, The Branched Mushroom. It is spread out large into many Branches, being in some yellow, in others reddish, and in others of a pale white, which they call the Goats Beard. The most conspicuous is that that which is yellow, and has white spots upon it.

XXX. 27. *Fungus Digitatus major & minor*: *Fungi Digitelli*, as the Italians call them. The Finger Mushroom. It is of a large Size, and parted as it were into long whitish Fingers, one of which will suffice a Man for a Meal.

XXXI. 28.



XXXI. 28. *Fungus dentatus*, pl. *Fungi dentati*, The Toothed Mushrom. This is a small Mushrom, and a little long, being formed like unto a Tooth.

XXXII. 29. *Fungi artificiales producti*, Mushroms produced by Art. They are made to grow at the Foot of the white Poplar Tree, within four days, by sprinkling warm Water in which some Leaves have been Decolled, and Powder of the same Leaves mixt therewith, or rather the green Leaves beaten into a soft Pulp, and so mixt with the warm Water: I say if the Water thus ordered shall be poured in upon the Root, which must be sit before hand, especially upon those parts of the Root which ly above Ground, or even with the surface of the Earth, Mushroms will be produced in a very short time.

XXXIII. The Preparations. The order of Dressing them is various. 1. Some Boil them, and drain or press the Water out of them, and then slice them, and put Oil and Vinegar to them with a little Salt, or Sugar, as some will, and a little Spice, and so eat them. 2. Others Boil them soft in Water mixt with Vinegar and Salt, then Butter, Sugar, and Spice them, and so eat them. 3. Others Boil them in Milk, or Cream, or Fat Broth, till they are tender, then dress them up with sweet Butter, Vinegar, Salt, Pepper, or other Spice. 4. Others having cleared them, and Skin'd them, slice them, and strew fine Flower on them, and then Fry them with Oil, or Suet, or Butter, and so eat them. 5. Some Pickle them by first Boiling them soft in fair Water, mixt with some Vinegar and Salt, then taking them out they let them cool, and make a Pickle of the Liquor they were Boil'd in, by adding more Vinegar and Salt, some Spices, and a fifth part of choise Brandy; into this Pickle when cold, they put the former Boil'd Mushroms, which will preserve them good for a Year or more, being kept close stopp'd up. 6. Some string them and dry them, and so keep them, as *Clusius* says, and some Salt them, and so keep them until Winter, and then Boil, Dress and Eat them. 7. Some Boil them with Wild, Choaky, Sower Pears, and then Dress them as aforesaid, and so Eat them; for thus (as Authors say) they may be Eaten without any danger: and if Wild Pears cannot be gotten, the Sowerer and Harsher sorts of other Pears may be used: *Garlick*, *Onions*, and Vinegar are also con-  
ducing to the same purpose.

## II. The Non-Edible or Poisonous Mushroms.

XXXIV. 1. *Pruneoli*, *Fungi Pruncoli*, The Plum-Tree Mushroms. Some grow under the Trees in the beginning of the Year, of differing Forms and largeness: and some grow many together, from one and the same Root, as it were, with little or no Stalk at all: some are round fashioned; some are Cornered; some are larger, and some smaller than others, all of them being mixt with white; pale, yellowish, and brown together.

XXXV. 2. *Fungus Fimetarius*, *Fimetarij*, The Dung Mushrom, because found growing among Dung. It is of a round flatness, somewhat thin, white, and covered as it were with Meal all over, having brown Septs underneath.

XXXVI. 3. *Fungus Coryleti*, *Fungi Avellanei*, The Mushrom growing under Halse Trees. It is sometimes of a whitish red, and as it were smoaked over, it is round, and somewhat broad.

XXXVII. 4. *Fungus Corneolus*, Flesh colored or Coral-like colored Mushrom. It is full of round yellowish Spots above, and pale yellow underneath

full of blackish Septa, or Divisions, found much in Wales.

XXXVIII. 5. *Bufonei*, *Fungi Bufonei*, The Toads Mushrom. It is of a wan color, and round like an Helmet, or more yellowish, but smoaky; or else more flat and reddish with some Spots.

XXXIX. 6. *Fungus Ruber parvus*. The small red Mushrom. It is very small and round, not exceeding the Nail of ones Finger: reddish above, and very hollow underneath. It is called also *Fungus Hircinus*.

XL. 7. *Boletus nothus*, *Fungus Boleti similis*, The Mushrom which is like to the true *Boletus*. It is about half an Inch broad, spiring a little at the top; of a whitish color, with a long Stalk, and of the bigness of ones little Finger. This is also called, the *Fools Mushrom*.

XLI. 8. *Fungus Muscarius*, The Fly-bane Mushrom. Of this there are two or three sorts, some of them being greater and broader than others, some much redder and spotted with white Spots, all which grow in Woods which have been self'd. They are said to kill as many Flies as sit and feed on them, as well when they are dry, as when they are fresh.

XLII. 9. *Fungi Lethales albi*. These are found in self'd Woods about August: One whose Stalk is larger below than above, and the Head or Top round and of a pale whitish color, but no bigger than the bottom of the Stalk.

XLIII. 10. *Fungus Lethalis niger*, The black Deadly Mushrom. This Kind is much frequent with us, and is of a blackish color, much rent or torn on the edges, and hanging lank about a small long Stalk.

XLIV. 11. *Fungi Lethales Varij*, *Fungi Lethales edulis similes*. These are of divers sorts, which because they are so like to some of the Edible Kinds, have deceived many which have gathered them, and are often a sudden Death to such as eat them. Of which some are reasonably small, others very large; and most of them are of a beautiful Aspect, either whitish or reddish, or more red, and as it were smoaked over.

XLV. 12. *Fungi abietales hirsuti*, Mushroms growing under Fir-Trees. These are like to the Edible ones which grow in the same places, and have no other difference, but that these are hairy underneath, for which reason they are refused to be eaten.

XLVI. 13. *Phallus Holandicus* (as *Adrianus Junius* calls it) The Hollanders Tool, or Working Tool. At its first rising up, it is somewhat round; but the Skin breaking, there rises up a Stalk of the thickness of ones Thumb, and of a Fingers length, something like to the Penis of a Dog, having a Nut, or Cup on the top, an Inch thick, of a blackish green color at first, and after blacker, with certain Cells or hollow places in it. The lower part or Purse from whence the Stalk rises, is of an Ash color, and sometimes brownish: the Stalk at first is white, but afterwards of divers colors and spotted. This Kind stinks at the best, but withering, it is turned into a moist blackness, coloring the very Ground on which it falls: and Flies are kill'd which feed thereon. *Junius* says, It is plentifully found on the Dutch Sea Shores.

XLVII. 14. *Fungus imbricatum dispositus versicolor*. The folded changeable Mushrom. This grows on Cherry Trees which begin to putrify: It is a Kind which rises up many together laid flat one upon another, about an Inch or more broad below, and spreading to be 3 or 4 Inches above, and about half a Foot high, being of divers colors on their tops, the edges being of a deep red color, with a mealy white List

or Border about. The lower part for an Inches breadth upwards, is a pale whitish color; up higher it is yellow and red mixt together, crossing it a-thwart; then yellowish, and above it red and yellow mixt again; and then yellow to the very edge, but marked with several swaaky Spots, pale or yellowish underneath. This is deleterious being given to Men; but dried and made into Powder, it is said to be safe to be given to Cattel.

XLVIII. 15. *Fungi rotundi & albi magni*. They are large, round, and whitish, full of black Septa or Lines from the Center to the Circumference, both above and below; but those which are above are greater, and not straight as those below, and a little waved; the edge also is finely dented about.

XLIX. 16. *Fungus Hackniensis*, The Hackney Mushrom. It is small, dented in like manner about the edges, and of a black Chestnut color, but not striped above, and has been found about Hackney.

L. 17. *Fungi Ligni*. These grow on rotten Boards and Timber, which ly, or are set into the Earth, and are small like a green Fig, having small Seed within them.

LI. 18. *Fungus Capitibus Terræ similis*, The Mushrom much like to a Fuf's Ball. It is round like a Fuf's Ball, of a brownish color above, and of a dark red underneath, which when they are broken are of a blewish green color.

LII. 19. *Fungus Clypeo vel Scutulo similis*. These are some of them like Brimless Hats, many growing together: and some of them broad like Shields, with their Brims turned up.

LIII. 20. *Fungus cancellatus*, *Lupi crepitus efflorescens Columnæ*. It has a small stringy Root, differing from all others, and is a round white Fungus at first; which afterwards breaking open, divers reddish Branches do arise from it, which do all join together, making round Arches of hollow netted Bars, or Lattices as it were, separated one from another. It has a very stinking smell, from whence came the Name. It is much eaten by Flys.

LIV. 21. *Fungi Auriculis Judæ similes*, Mushroms like to Jews Ears. These grow upon the Arms, Bodies, or Stocks of Trees, which are rotting or dead, or at their Roots, or upon dry Boards. They are very much differing, yet none of them are of the hardness of Touch-wood: Some of them are like unto Jews Ears, either whitish or yellowish, crumpled, and of a skinny substance like them.

LV. 22. *Fungus multicaulis*, *Fungus multiplex*. This Grows like the Common Mushroms very many together, on several Stalks, differing in brownness, whiteness and redness one from another, and all rising from one and the same Root: They grow either on the rotten Arms of Trees, or dead rotten Bodies of Trees, lying upon the Ground.

LVI. 23. *Fungus Fruticulosus argenteus*, The Silver colored Shrub-like or Branched Mushrom. It grows like a Shrub with many Branches, which are of so pure a whiteness that they seem as if they were made of pure Silver, if they were shining withal. This has oftentimes no Stalk, or of it has one, 'tis not above half an Inch long, and grows on the rotten Bodies of Trees, which ly rotting upon the Ground.

LVII. 24. *Fungus Cinææ formæ*, Artichoke-like Mushrom. Its Stalk is like unto other Mushroms, but the Head is made of Scales, like unto an Artichoke, of a faint yellowish color. It is found growing in Kent, near Ashford, also on Bromly-Green, and at Wareborn in Rumney-Marsh.

Clusius, Baubinus, and other Authors, have given us a great many more than we have Described, they are too numerous for our design, and serve for no purpose, and therefore it would be in vain for us to exhibit all their Varieties here. For as much, as they have no peculiar properties yet known, for the benefit of Man-kind, and withall, are most of them perfect Strangers in our Climate.

## C H A P. DXI.

### Of M U S T A R D Garden.

I. **T H E Names**. It is called in Arabic, Cardel: in Greek, *Σινάμι*; *Σινάμι*; *Νάρι* Aristophanis & Athenæi: in Latine, *Sinapi*, and *Sinapis*: and in English, Mustard.

II. **The Kinds**. There are three Generick Kinds of Mustard, viz. 1. *Sinapi sativum vel Commune*, Our Common or Garden Mustard, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Erysimum*, five Irio, Hedge Mustard, of which in Chap. 512. 3. *Thlaspi*, & *Thlaspe*, Treackle Mustard, of which in Chap. 513. following.

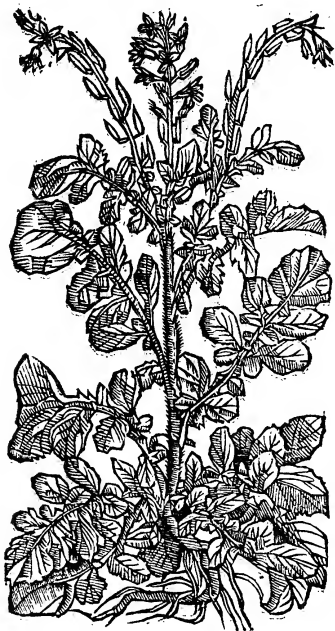
III. **The Kinds of our Common Mustard**. There is, 1. *Sinapi sativum*, *Sinapi primum Matthioli*, Garden Mustard. 2. *Sinapi sativum Rapifolio*, *Sinapi Burse Pastoris folio Lobelij*, *Sinapi tertium Matthioli*, *Sinapi Sylvestre Dodonæi & Lugdunensis*, *Eruca sativa Fuchij*, *Eruca hortensis Turneri*, Common broad Leav'd Mustard. 3. *Sinapi album*, *Sinapi sativum alterum Lobelij*, *Sinapi album*, *Officinarium*, White Mustard. 4. *Sinapi agreste*, *Sinape agreste Burse pastoris folio*, *Sinapi Sylvestre Dodonæi*, *Sinapi Eruca folio Baubini*, Wild Mustard: of all which in order.

### The Descriptions.

IV. **The first, or Garden Mustard**. It has a Root which is tough and white, running deep into the Ground, with many small Fibres adjoining to it. From whence rises up great rough, long, divided, Leaves, of an over-worn green color, like to those of the Turnep (as Gerard says) but rougher and lesser. The Stalk is round, rough and hairy, three, four, or five Feet high, divided into many Branches, on which grow many small, pale, yellow Flowers, in a great length, which turn into small, slender, long, rough Pods, in which is contained small blackish Seed inclining to redness, of a fiery, sharp, biting Taste.

V. **The second, or Common broad Leav'd Mustard**. Its Root is small, long, and Woody when it bears Stalks, and perishes every Year. Its Leaves are long, large, and broad, and very much jagged, with uneven and unorderly gashes, much like to Turnep Leaves, but lesser, and not so rough: The Stalks are round and smooth, and grow sometimes to be four, five, or six Feet high (according to the goodness of the Soil) spreading themselves out into many Branches from the middle up to the top, having such like Leaves as the former, but smaller, and towards the tops, growing long and narrow, growing on short foot Stalks. Upon these Branches grow small,

H V S T A R D Common.



small yellow Flowers one above another, to the tops; after which come small Pods standing upon short foot Stalks, in which are contained round reddish or yellowish Seed, which is sharp, hot, and biting upon the Tongue.

VI. The third, or White Mustard. This in its Root, Leaves, and Stalks is much like to the first

MUSTARD White.



described, but only it is lesser, and grows not so high; the Stalks are more whitish; its Flowers are yellowish like the former, and its Pods are rough and crooked, in which are contained whitish Seed, which is also very sharp and biting. These three Kinds of Mustard, just now described, have been so briefly treated of by all Authors, that it is hard to give the true differences of them; and a matter of more difficulty than could have been expected in a thing so commonly known and used as Mustard is.

VII. The fourth, or Wild Mustard. It has a Root which is long, not very large, but Fibrous, from whence rise up Leaves like those of Shepherds-Purse, but larger, and more deeply gash. The Stalk is round, rising up to be about two Feet high, (but the whole Plant is lesser than any of the former:) It is spread out into Branches towards the Top, and its Spikes are furnished with small yellow Flowers, made of four Leaves apiece; after which follow the Pods, which are small and slender, wherein is contained brownish or reddish Seed, lesser than any of the former, and not full out so sharp or biting.

VIII. The Places. The first is not found Wild with us, but grows only in Gardens. The second and third, grow also in Gardens, but are oftentimes found growing Wild in the Borders of Fields, and in low Rills and Furrows: the last only grows Wild. *Johnson* upon *Gerard* says, that our Common Mustard, and the other two sorts, viz. the three first Kinds, grow Wild in many places of this Kingdom, and might all three be found on the Banks of Ditches, about the back of Old Street near London, and in the way to Islington; in which last I have for several years together found them growing.

IX. The Times. They are all Annual Plants, and may be Sown in the beginning of the Spring: they come to perfection in the same Year they are Sown, they Flower in July; and their Seed is ripe in July and August.

X. The Qualities. Mustard Seed (which is part of the Plant which is chiefly used) is according to *Galen* hot and dry in the fourth Degree: it is Aperitive, Absterfiv, Attractive, Anodyne, Carmine, Cosmetick, Digestive, Discurfiv, Diuretick, Incisive, and Suppurative: Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectorick, Nephritick, Hysterick, Arthritick: Parmick, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

XI. The Specification. It is found by Experience to be of especial use, to provoke the Terms in Women, provoke Urine, and give ease in the Strangury, Stone and Gravel: it Cures Hysterick fits, pains of the sides and Spleen, Tooth-Ach, Kings Evil, Gout, Cramp, and Convulsions of the Bowels; and prevails also against Agues, Epilepsy, Lethargy, Carus, Vertigo, expels Poyson of all sorts, is good against Impotency in Men, and removes Scabbiness, and other Defecations of the Skin.

XII. The Preparations. These are all of them taken from the Seed; and considering the exceeding usefulness of it, they are not many neither, being these few following, viz. 1. A Powder. 2. A Condiment. 3. An Infusion. 4. A Cataplasm. 5. A Spirituous Tincture. 6. An Acid Tincture. 7. An Oily Tincture. 8. A Saline Tincture. 9. A Spirit. 10. A Distilled Water both from the Seed alone, and from the Leaves alone: also from Seed and Leaves together. 11. An Oil of the Seed by Expression. 12. An Errhine.

The

*The Virtues.*

XIII. *The Powder of the Seed.* Given from a Scruple to 2 Scruples or a Dram, mixt with some proper *Syrup*, or in Wine, or other fit Vehicle, it provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women, is good against Epileptick, Lethargick and Hysterick Fits, the Nostrials, Temples, and Forehead being rubbed with the *Condiment*, for so it allays the Vapours, and quickens those dull Spirits, which were asleep as it were, or almost dead; for by its Volatile and Sharp Particles, it pierces to the Brain, and purges it of the Recrements which offend, by Sneezing, and drawing down the Rheum, and other Viscous and Clammy Humors which hurt the Nerves, and cause a perturbation of the Spirits, and may otherwise fall upon the Lungs and Thorax, and so cause Coughing, Wheezing, Hoarseness and shortness of breath. It comforts and Warms the Stomach, helps Digestion, and cleanses the Head, Brain, Thorax, and Lungs, of cold, viscid, pituitous Humors. Taken to the quantity of a Dram, made up into a *Bolus* with *Syrup of Citron Peels*, resists and expels Poyson, and does wonderfully provoke Lust, and being continued for some time, cures Impotency in Men: warms and comforts the Womb in Women, and causes Fruitfulness. It also eases the Pains of the Spleen and Hypochonders, the Gnawings and Tortions of the Bowels, and resists and expels Poyson of all Kinds.

XIV. *The Condiment or Sauce.* It is made of the *Seed* by Grinding it with White Wine Vinegar, or with warm Water, adding a little Brandy to either of them, and it is Ground either in a small Quern, or Mill, or in a large Bowle, with a Cannon Iron Bullet by rousing it up and down upon the Seed. It is used as a general Sauce both for Flesh and Fish, and is indeed a very wholesome and excellent thing; and has all the Virtues of the *Powder* foregoing: being given as a Medicine, it may be taken from a Dram to two or three Drams in a Glass of Wine; and so it is profitable against Convulsions, the Palsie, Megrims, and all sorts of Poyson, it resists the Malignity of *Mushrooms*, the Venom of the Scorpion, the bitings of Vipers, Mad Dogs, and other Poisonous Creatures.

XV. *The Infusion or Decoction.* It is commonly made in Wine, and has all the Virtues of the *Powder*, being given from 2 Ounces to 4. It provokes Urine powerfully, gives ease in the Strangury, expels watery Humors from the whole Body, and evacuates them by the Reins and Bladder, and so has been found of admirable Use in curing the Dropsie. It powerfully resists Poyson, not suffering the Virulency thereof to smight the Spirits or Vital parts, to the overthrow of Life; but immediately Masters or overcomes it, if taken in time. Taken an Hour or two, before the Fits of Agues, it so warms the Blood and Spirits, that it keeps back, and lessens the cold Fit, and so thereby alters the course thereof, and at length cures it. Made into a Gargle with some of the *Condiment*, it helps the weakness or hanging down of the Uvula, commonly called the Palate of the Mouth, and as an Apoplegmaticum draws Humors from the Head, Brain, Jaws, Teeth, Almonds, and parts adjacent to the Neck, whereby it prevails against Lethargy, Carus, Palsie, Convulsions, and Strumous Swellings about the Neck and Throat, commonly called the Kings Evil. The *Infusion* prevails against Impotency in Men, and stirs up bodily Lust in Wo-

men, and is admirable against Wind in the Bowels, and Pains and Stitches in the Sides.

XVI. *The Cataplasme.* It discusses, rarifies, and draws out Thorns, Splinters of Bones, or other things out of the Flesh. Applied to the warm Forehead, and Temples, it warms and quickens the Animal Spirits, and is good against all cold and sleepy Diseases of Head, Brain, and Nerves. Applied to Scrophulous Tumors or Kernels in the Neck, and about the Throat, it is said to Dissolve or Discuss them. Applied upon the pained place in a Sciatica, as also in the Gout, and other Joint Diseases, it eases or lessens the Pain, and discusses the Humors abounding in the part. It eases Pains in the Side, as Stitches, Spleen, &c. pains in the Back and Loins, Shoulders, and other parts of the Body; it many times raises Blisters (if mixt with Leaven) and by drawing the Pains to the place from the inward or more remote parts, it many times cures the Disease, or diverts it to those outward places where Topicks being applied may do the Cure. Being immediately applied upon the Biting of a Mad-Dog, or of a Viper, Rattle Snake, or other poisonous Creature, it attracts and draws forth the Poison, and so prevents the danger which might ensue. Applied also (mixed with a little Honey) it takes away black and blew spots or marks of Beatings and Bruisings or the like, it discusses simple Contusions, and removes the roughness of the Skin, also Scabbiness, Scurf, Morpew, Leprosie and the Loufie Evil: it gives ease also to the Crick in the Neck, or when it is so pained, that the Head cannot be turned, without turning the whole Body.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is an excellent thing against the Palsie and Gout, and has all the Virtues of the *Powder*, and *Infusion* foregoing, and may be given inwardly from a Dram to two Drams, in a Glass of Canary or other Generous Wine, two or three times a Day; and outwardly it may be Bathed upon the parts affected. It is an incomparable Stomackick, warming and comforting the same, and gives present ease in all extrem pains and griefs of the Stomach and Bowels, proceeding from an Acid Humor.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It prevails against all internal Poisons, is good against loathing, Vomiting, and other weaknesses of the Stomach; it causes a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion, and puts a good color into the Face. It opens obstructions of the *Viscera*, allays Vapors powerfully, and by a continuall use of it for some time, it cures Fits of the Mother: It may be given in a Glass of Ale, Beer, or Wine, so many Drops at a time as to make it Pleasantly Acid, and to be taken, two or three times a Day, or in all that the Patient drinks. It is much better in Wine than in any other Vehicle: and I am apt to believe (from my own great Experience of it) that it is one of the best Remedies against the Scurvy in the World, and for which it ought to be esteemed as a Jewel.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against the Colick tho' never so extrem, as also against the Stone, Gravel, Sand or Tartarous Mucilage whether in Reins or Bladder. It provokes Urine powerfully, eases the Strangury, induces the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Birth of a Woman in Labour, and forces away the After-birth: and being prudently used, it not only causes a due cleansing, but also prevents After-pains: It has all the Virtues of the *Powder* and *Infusion*, and may be given from 12, to 20, 30, or more Drops, according as the exigency and occasion may require. Outwardly anointed upon any part, it eases all pains proceeding from a cold cause, and is of singular

lingular use againſt the Palfie, Trembling, Numbneſs, Conвуlſions, Cramps, and other like Diſeaſes of the Nerves and external parts.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a good diſcuſſive and abſterſive, is profitable againſt Spots, Freckles, Sunburnings, Tanning, and other diſcolorings of the *Cuticula*: It is excellent againſt Scurff, Morpew, *Leuca*, Leproſie, as alſo good againſt Scabs, Itch, Pimples and other Breakings out, and cleaſes the Face and Skin from all other Deformities thereof.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves and Heart, revives the Spirits Animal, Vital, and Natural; Diſſolves all congelations of the Blood and Humors, makes them thin and fluid, and to run freely in their Veſſels; and is profitable againſt Aſthmas, and moſt Diſeaſes of the Stomach and Lungs, cauſing a free and eaſy reſpiration; and is a powerful thing againſt all ſorts of Conвуlſions in young or old, as alſo the Palfie, or other like Diſtempers of the Nerves. Doſe from one to two Drams in a Glaſs of Wine, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XXII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Powder*, *Infuſion*, *Tincture* and *Spirit*, but nothing near ſo powerful, and may be given from two to four Ounces, in a Glaſs of Wine. It provokes Urine, and gives eaſe in the Strangury: It is good to make a Gargle for a ſore Mouth and *Uvula*; and uſed outwardly in a Waſh, it is a Coſmetick, and is good againſt all Deſecations of the Face and Skin, cleanſing and clearing them from their Deformities. If it is Diſtilled alſo from the *Herb when in Flower*, it is good, and may be uſed to all the purpoſes aforeſaid; but it is not full out ſo prevalent, as that which is diſtilled from the Seed.

XXIII. *The Oil of the Seed by Expreſſion.* *Schroder* ſays, it is good in cold Diſeaſes of the Nerves: it certainly eaſes pains ariſing from a cold and moiſt cauſe, is good againſt Palfies and Conвуlſions, and ſtrengthens parts which are weak.

XXIV. *The Errhine.* It purges the Head admirably, of cold, moiſt, viſcous, and pituitous Humors, is good againſt Catarrhs and diſtillations of Rheum upon the Lungs, clears the Eye ſight, and draws off Humors which ſettle upon the *Amigdales* and parts adjacent belonging to the Throat; and being often uſed is of ſingular uſe againſt the Kings Evil, becauſe it attracts and draws away much of the Morbiſick Matter cauſing the ſame.

*plion Dioſcoridis*: in *Latine*, *Eryſimum*, & *Irio Plinij*, lib. 28. chap. 10. *quod ab acrimonia ſua irruit in guſtum*: in *English*, *Hedge Muſtard* and *Bank-Creſs*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made many Species of this Plant: there are but three which we ſhall take notice of in this Work, viz. 1. *Irio*, ſive *Eryſimum Vulgare*, *Hierobotane Fœmina Brumfeſſij*, *Sinapi ſeptimum Tragij*, *Sinapi alterum Sylveſtre Fuchſij*, *Eryſimum Sinapi Sylveſtris Species Geſneri*, *Irio Marthioli*, *Cordi*, *Loniceri*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Ceſalpini* & *Lobelij*, *Cleone Oſtavij Horatij Angularâ*, *Eryſimum vulgare Baubini*; Our Common Hedge Muſtard. 2. *Eryſimum Verum*, ſive *Montanum*, *Irio alter Marthioli*, *Lugdunenſis*, & *Camerarij*, *Eryſimum verum Angulauræ*; *Irionis tertia Species Ceſalpini*; *Saxifraga Romanorum Lugdunenſis*, *Eryſimum Polyceration vel corniculatum Baubini*; The True Hedge Muſtard. 3. *Eryſimum alterum ſiliquis Eruce Baubini*; *Eryſimum ſecundum Tabernæmontani*; *Eryſimum Latifolium Parkinsoni*; Our broad Leav'd Hedge Muſtard.

## The Deſcriptions.

III. *The fiſt, or Our Common Hedge Muſtard.* Its Root is ſlender and Woody, running down deep into the Earth, abiding all Winter, and Springing up again every Year. From this Root, it uſually Springs up, with but one blackiſh green Stalk, tough or limber, eaſy to bend, but not to break, ſpread out

## Hedge Muſtard Common.



into ſeveral Branches; and ſometimes with divers Stalks, ſet full of Branches, on which grow long, rough or hard rugged Leaves, very much cut in or torn on the edges into many parts, ſome bigger and ſome

## CHAP. DXII.

### of MUSTARD Hedg;

O R,

### BANK -- CRESS.

I. **T**HE Name. It is called in *Greek*, *Ἐρύσιμον*; and *quod ob ſuam caliditatem attrahendi facultate præditum eſt*: alſo *Ἐρύσιμον* *Chama-*

some lesser, of a dirty or dull green color. The Flowers are small, and of a yellow color, consisting for the most part of four small Leaves, which grow at the tops of the several Branches in long Spikes, Flowering by degrees: so that continuing long in Flower, the said Stalks, or Branches will have small round Cods at the bottom, growing upright, and close to the Stalk, whilst the top Flowers yet show themselves: in which Cods or Pods, are contained small yellow Seed, which is sharp and strong, as the Herb it self also is.

IV. The second, or True Hedge Mustard. Its Root is small, and perishes after Seed time; but by sowing it self, it never misles to be in the Ground where it once has Seeded. From this Root spring up divers large winged Leaves, of a fresher green color than the former, and something smaller than the following third Kind; which are cut in on both sides into several parts, but smaller, resembling the divisions of some of the Leaves of

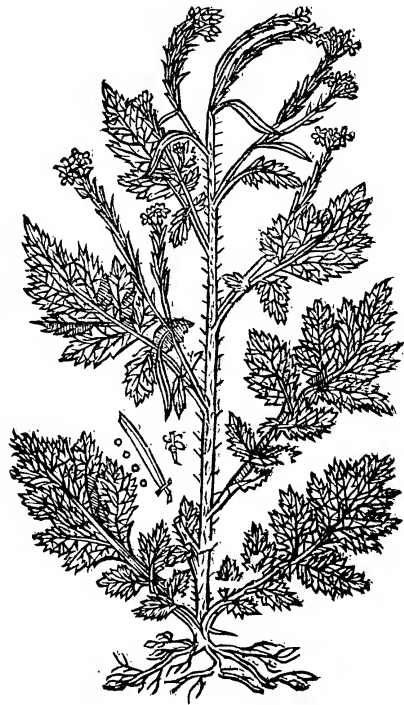
### True Hedge Mustard.



Dandelion, or rather, like to Rocket Leaves, each part or corner looking downwards, the end division of the Leaf being largest, almost oval, but sharp pointed, and unevenly dented upon the edges. From among those Leaves rise up sometimes two, sometimes three Stalks, and sometimes but one, as is most usual, which is round and about half a Yard high, having on them a pretty many of those like Leaves, but smaller; the Stalk or Stalks, spread themselves out into Branches towards the top, from all which come forth very small yellow Flowers, consisting of four Leaves apiece; after which follow whitish, yellow small Cods or Pods, growing like the former close to the Stalk, making a pretty long Spike, which has also Flowers continuing at the top, till the Flowering time is over. These Pods contain within them small yellow Seed, not full out so sharp or strong as the former, yet something quick and biting upon the Tongue.

V. The third, or Broad Leav'd Hedge Mustard. Its Root is not so long, nor Woody as the first is; but it is more Fibrous, an Annual, not abiding above a Year. From this Root spring up two, three, or more dark green Leaves, which are winged, pretty large, bigger than either of the former, and divided into several unequal parts down to the very middle Rib, viz. into three or four several divisions, with almost equal gashes on each side, each of which divisions are small towards the bottom or foot Stalk of the

### Mustard Hedge broad Leav'd.



Leaf; growing larger as they are higher, but the end division or Leaf is the largest of all, which is also gashed somewhat deeply on each side, and sharp pointed at the very ends; each several part of these winged Leaves, are unevenly dented about their edges, the lesser in like manner dented as the greater. The Flowers are small and yellow, consisting of four small Leaves apiece: which being past away, leave long round Pods standing upright and close to the Stalk like the former, making a Spiked Head like the two first, not altogether so long, but a little bending withall, the Pods themselves being a little shorter almost like those of Rocket.

VI. The Places. The first is very frequent thro' all England by High-ways, and Hedge and Ditch sides, and sometimes on the tops of open fields: It grows in Gravelly and Stoney Places among Rubbish, as also upon Earth or Mud-Walls, and in other Untilled places. The second grows in like Places as the first as *Mathiolas* says, and is very frequently found wild in Italy; with us it many times grows in Gardens: *Gerard* says, he found it growing at a place by *Cheshamford* in *Essex*, called little *Baddow*, and in sundry other places. The third, is not altogether so common as the first, but is more rare to be met withall; yet it is sometimes found,

but still in the better Grounds, for which reason it grows so large.

VII. *The Times.* It Flowers in *June* and *July*, but most usually in the latter Month: and the Seed is ripe in *August*, or not long after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Seed is chiefly in use, and is said to be hot and dry in the second Degree: it is like in Taste to *Garden Cress*, and is as *Galen* says, of a heating Quality, consisting of a thin Substance, does exceedingly attenuate, and is of a cutting, cleansing nature. It is *Aperitive*, *Abiterfive*, *Vulnerary*, *Pectoral* and *Alexipharmick*.

IX. *The Specification.* It is a singular thing against *Asthma's*, for it not only helps *Wheezings*, *Hoarseness*, and difficulty of breathing, but also is said to restore such as have lost their Voice, and therewith their Spirits almost also. It is prevalent against the *Jaundice*, *Gripping of the Guts* and *Poison*; gives ease in the *Gout* and *Sciatica*, and induces the healing of *hollow Ulcers*, *Fistula's*, running and eating *Sores*, *Cankers* in the *Mouth* and *Throat*, &c.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom,  
1. *A Liquid Juice or Essence.* 2. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 3. *A simple Syrup or Lohoch.* 4. *A Compound Syrup.* 5. *A Powder of the Seed.* 6. *A Cataplasim of the Seed.*

### *The Virtues.*

XI. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* They are made of the whole Plant when in Flower. They are very good for such as have the yellow *Jaundice*, the *Plurisie*, pains in the *Back* and *Loins*, as also for *Tortions* and *Gripings* in the *Belly*, and the *Colick*, or for such as have taken *Poison*; being given inwardly from two Spoonfuls to four, in any proper Vehicle; or given by Clyster in double that quantity, in a sufficient quantity of *Mutton Broth*.

XII. *The Decoction of the whole Plant in Wine or Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, comforts and warms the *Stomach* and *Bowels*, and is good to heal *Excoriations* of the *Guts*: especially being used Clyster-wise. Old running *Sores* and *Ulcers*, *Fistula's* and eating *Cankers* in the *Mouth* or other parts, being washed therewith it induces their healing.

XIII. *The simple Syrup or Lohoc of the Juice of the Plant.* It is made with *Hony* or *Sugar*, by gentle boiling them together, and despumating the mixture. It is inciding and cleansing, and causes an Expectoration of *Viscid*, or tough, or *Salt Flegm* from the *Stomach* and *Lungs*, making it easy to be spit forth: and indeed it is a very good thing in most Diseases of the *Lungs*, as *Hoarseness*, *Wheezing*, *Vehement Coughs*, *Asthma's*, or difficulty of *Breathing*, and shortness of *Breath*: as also for such as have utterly lost their Voice, with a kind of sinking of the *Spirits*, it being taken every day, four or five times a day or oftener, for some reasonable time.

XIV. *Syrupus de Erysmo Compositus.* The Compound Syrup of Hedge Mustard. Take Hedge Mustard (the whole Plant) fresh gathered when in Flower 6 Handfuls; Leaves of *Borage*, *Cichory*, *Maiden-Hair*, of each 2 Handfuls; of the *Cordial Flowers*, *Rosemary*, *Betony*, of each half a Handful; *Raisons stoned*, *Roots of Elecampne*, *Colts-foot*,

*Liquorice*, of each 2 Ounces; *Aniseeds* half an Ounce; *Water*, *Hydromel*, of each 2 Pound and half; Juice of *Hedge Hyssop* depurated 8 Ounces: Digest a whole Day; afterwards Boil in *Balneo*, pressing out the *Liquor* strongly: to 4 Pounds of which Clarified Liquor, add *Sugar Candy* 4 Pounds and a half, and make them into a Syrup in *Balneo* according to Art. It is a very good *Pectoral*, and causes easie Expectoration of *Viscid Flegm*, or other putrid Matter out of the *Lungs*, curing most Diseases of that Viscus; as *Asthma's*, *Hoarseness*, *Wheezing*, shortness of *Breath*, spitting *Blood*, *Ulcers* in the *Lungs*, *Vehement Coughs*, &c. Dose an Ounce and half or more at a time, twice a Day, either alone, or mixt with some proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Powder of the Seed.* It is held to be a special remedy against *Poison*, being inwardly taken from half a Dram to a Dram or more, mixt with *Hony*, or in *Syrup of Green Ginger*, or of *Citron Peels*; it is also prevalent against the *Colick*, and all other inward Pains, and Tortions of the *Stomach* and *Bowels*: it provokes *Urine* and the *Terms*, gives ease in the *Strangury*, facilitates the *Birth*, and forces away the *After-Birth*, given in a Glas of *White Port* or *Lisbon Wine*: made into a *Lohoc* with *Hony*, it causes easie expectoration of cold pituitous or corrupt Matter, out of the *Breast* and *Lungs*, is prevalent against *Coughs*, *Catarrhs*, *Asthma's*, and other like Distempers of those parts, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction and Syrup, aforegoing.

XVI. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the Seed bruised and mixed with *Honey*. Applied, it is singular good for pains, in the *Hips*, or *Huckle Bones*, called the *Sciatica*, the *Gout*, and all other pains of the *Joints*; as also for *Fistula's*, *hollow Ulcers*, running *Sores*, and eating *Cankers*, in *Mouth* or *Throat*, or behind the *Ears*, as also for the hardness or swellings of *Womens Breasts*, or in the *Testicles* or *Stones*.

## C H A P. DXIII.

### of MUSTARD Treacle;

O R,

### Mithridate MUSTARD.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Greek*, *Θράσιν*, *ή θρασιν*, *Tblaspi*, *ή Tblaspe*, quod fructus quasi infractus: & *θρασινιδιον*, *Tblaspidion*, quasi fructum Clypeatum: also *Σινάπιν* *ήγειον*, *Sinape agreste*: in *Latine*, *Tblaspi* also: yet some do call it *Capsella*; *Scandulaceum*; *Nasturtium Testorium*; *ή Sinapi rusticum*: In *English*, *Treacle Mustard*, and *Mithridate Mustard*, because the Seed hereof is used to be put in *Treacle* or *Mithridate*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are at least Nine Generick or Principal Kinds of this Plant, as, *Tblaspi arvense*, the *Field Kind*; *Umbellatum*, the *Umbelliferous*; *Creticum*, the *Candy Tulis*; *Montanum*, the *Mountain*; *Clypeatum*, the *Buckler-like*; *Fruticosum*, the *Shrubby*; *Exoticum*, the *Strange*: *Dra-*  
5 D 2 ba,



ba, vel Arabis, the Arabian: And *Turritis vel Turrita*, the Towering. Each of these diversifie themselves again, into several other Species; so that of them all, or in the whole, there are about three-score several Kinds. But whereas the greatest part of them are unknown to us, and neither grow in the compass of our British Islands, nor yet in our Plantations abroad in the West-Indies, We shall permit the greater part of them, and only Describe such as grow either Wild in our Fields and by Ways: or in the Gardens of our Country and Plantations, and are daily used in Physick, which are these following, viz. 1. *Thlaspi Draba folio Lobelij*; *Scorodo-Thlaspi Dodonæi* & *Dalechampi*; *Thlaspi secundum Matthioli*; *Platycarpon Camerarij*; *Thlaspi arvense filiguis latius Bauhini*, Treacle Mustard with broad flat Pouches. 2. *Thlaspi Majus Tabernemontani*; *Thlaspi arvense Acetosa lato levigato folio Gerardi* & *Bauhini*, The greater Treacle Mustard. 3. *Thlaspi Vaccaria folio Vulgatissimum*, *Thlaspi Mithridaticum*, *Thlaspi primum Matthioli*, *Thlaspi Vulgatum Bauhini*, *Thlaspi verum cujus semine utimur in Theriaca Camerarij*, *Thlaspi Cardaminoides Cordi*; *Thlaspi Vulgatum* & *Thlaspidion Vulgare Tragi*; *Thlaspi arvense incano folio majus Bauhini*, The greater Mithridate Mustard. 4. *Thlaspi minus*, & *Thlaspi minus Vaccariae folio*, *Thlaspi Theriacum vel Mithridaticum minus*, the lesser Mithridate or Treacle Mustard, French Treacle Mustard. 5. *Thlaspi arvense perfoliatum majus Bauhini*; *Thlaspi primum Dalechampi*, *Thlaspi oleraceum Tabernemontani* (because it is almost without Taste) *Thlaspi alterum burse pastoris fructu Columnæ*, the greater Treacle Mustard with Throughwax Leaves. 6. *Thlaspi Americanum*, *Thlaspi Spanospermon Americanum Cortusi* (as he calls it in his History of Canada) American *Thlaspi* bearing little Seed, or rarely bearing Seed. 7. *Thlaspi Creticum flore albo* & *Purpureo*, Candy Tufts with white and purple Flowers. 8. *Thlaspi Beticum Marinum*, Spanish Tufts. 9. *Thlaspi Creticum album umbellatum majus*, the great white Candy Treacle Mustard. 10. *Thlaspi Hederaceum*, Ivy Leav'd Treacle Mustard. 11. *Turritis sive Turrita Lobelij*, *Turritis Vulgarior Clusij*, Common Towers Mustard, or Towering Mustard. 12. *Aegle*, & *Aegleis*, *Draba*, & *Arabis*, *Nasturtium Orientale*, *Draba vulgaris*, *Draba Umbellata Bauhini*, Arabian Mustard, or Turkey Cress.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Treacle Mustard with broad flat Pouches. It has a small and Fibrous Root, which perishes every Year, from which rises up a hard round Stalk, about a Foot more or less high, which then is parted or spread out in some Branches, which are long and brittle, having several soft green Leaves, somewhat long and narrow, set thereon, waved but not cut in on the edges, broadest towards the ends, and somewhat round pointed. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches one above another Spike fashion, after which come large round Pouches, parted in the middle with a Furrow, having one blackish brown Seed on either side, somewhat thicker and larger than in any of the other *Thlaspies*, sharp in Taste, and smelling something like Garlick, especially that which grows in the Fields, where it is natural; but that which is nurs'd up in Gardens is

### Treacle Mustard Common.



less acute in its Taste, and not of so Garlick like scent.

IV. The second, or Greater Treacle Mustard. It has a Root long and Fibrous like the former, from whence rise up several pretty large Leaves,

### Greater Treacle Mustard.



pointed

pointed at the ends, and unevenly waved, and sometimes dented unequally about the edges, which are larger, smoother, and broader than the first; Those which grow upon the Stalks, or Branches, are longer, narrower, sharper pointed, and come from the Stalks at the Joints without any foot Stalk, having at their lower end two sharp points, and divided into two parts, not much unlike to the Narrow Leav'd Arrow-Head; It rises up with one or more Stalks about 3 Feet high, on which grow the said smaller Leaves, with the Flowers on the tops of the said Stalks or Branches, in long Spiked Heads, growing one above another, small, and of a whitish color: The Seed Vessels are round, containing brownish Seed: the whole Plant is of a strong unpleasant Taste and Smell.

V. The third, or the Greater Mithridate Mustard. Its Root perishes after Seed time, but abides the first Winter after Springing. This grows higher than the first, spreading more, and having longer Branches: its Leaves are also smaller and narrower, and sometimes unevenly dented about the edges. The Flowers are small and white, and growing on long Branches, with much smaller and rounder Seed Vessels after them, and parted in the middle,

### *Mithridate Mustard Greater.*



in the same manner, with the said first Kind, and containing within them smaller brown Seeds, which are much sharper in Taste, than the Seed of the said first described.

VI. The fourth, or Lesser Mithridate or Treacle Mustard. Its Root is a little long, and Fibrous towards its lower part; from whence spring up several sharp pointed Leaves, which are long and not very broad, very like to the Leaves of the third Kind, being smooth, and of a dark green color. From among which springs up one Stalk, (sceldom any more) about half a Yard high, which is covered up almost to the top with such like Leaves, but that they are lesser, as they grow higher up, unevenly

dented upon the edges, and in some places almost like a Saw. Towards the top, the Stalk spreads it self out into many Branches, as four, five, six, seven, or more; each of which are filled and almost covered with such like Leaves, some of them dented in

### *Mithridate Mustard Smaller.*



on the edges, and some not, they growing still shorter and shorter, also very narrow, and very sharp pointed. The Flowers are small and white, and grow one above another, at the tops of the several Branches, making each of them a long Spike: these being past away, the Seed Vessels appear, which are broad at the Head, and not much unlike to those of Shepherds Purse, but a little larger.

VII. The fifth, or the Greater Treacle Mustard with Throughwax Leaves. Its Root is long, white, Woody, and Fibrous: From which spring forth Leaves which ly upon the Ground, and are small and somewhat round, like to those of Basil, but yet a little cut or notch on the edges at the bottoms, where they are smallest, and a little dented about the other part, of a grayish green color, every one upon a small foot Stalk, among which rise up a round Stalk or Stalks a Foot high, more or less, purplish at the bottom, and sometimes spotted, on which grow single Leaves at the Joints one above another, at certain distances, which encompass it at the bottom, in the manner of Thorough-wax Leaves; and whereat likewise come forth, other smaller Leaves upon short Branches, on which at the tops of the Stalks, stand several small white Flowers, which break forth out of reddish Husks; after which small flat Pouches appear, like unto those of Shepherds Purse parted in the middle, as is usual in most of the Thalspies, on each side whereof lie small flat yellowish Seed. The whole Plant is more milde, or less sharp than any of the former. There is another of this sort something lesser, which has a few Leaves lying upon the Ground, of a grayish green color, not much unlike to the Smaller Moule Ear; or to Codded Through-

Throughwax, but much lesser: these which grow up higher upon the Stalk, which is scarcely a Foot high, and but few set thereon, are still smaller, pointed at the ends, and broad at the bottoms, encompassing it like the last: the Flowers are small and white, and the Seed Vessels flat, and somewhat sharp pointed.

VIII. The sixth, or American Thlaspi rarely bearing Seed. Its Root is hard, with many Fibres adjoining thereto, which tastes sharp like Cressles. This Plant Branches from the Root divers ways somewhat thick, set with fat green Leaves, something long, not very broad, and sharp pointed, not notched, dented, or torced on the edges: The tops of the Branches or Stalks are without Leaves, but stored vastly with small yellowish Flowers, consisting of four Leaves, which endure only one day, falling away for the most part, without bearing any Seed, or if any yet very sparingly: so that on the whole Plant, there will scarcely be four or five husks of Seed gathered any Year, which are flat and a little long, like those of the Manured Wood, in which is contained a sharp tasted Seed.

IX. The seventh, or Candy Tufts, with white and purple Flowers. Its Root is small and hard, and Perishes every Year, after giving its Seed. It is but a small Plant, and seldom rises above a Foot and half high, having small, narrow, long, and whitish green Leaves, notched or dented with three or four notches on each side, from the middle to the point-wards: from among which, rise up the Stalks, Branched from the Bottom almost, into divers small Branches; at the tops whereof stand many small Flowers, put thick together in an Umbel or Tuft, making them seem to be small, round, double Flowers, of many Leaves, when as every Flower is single, and stands apart by it self, of a fair white color, in some Plants, without any spot: and in others, with a purplish spot in the Center or middle, as if some of the middle Leaves were purple. In others again, the whole Flower is purplish all over, which appears beautiful in a Garden. The Seed is contained in many small and flat Seed Vessels, which stand together in an Umbel, as the Flower did: in which are contained, somewhat reddish Seed, like unto some of the other sorts of Thlaspies, or Treacle Mustard.

X. The eighth, or Spanish Tufts. The Root of this is much like the former: from whence come Leaves (before any Stalk springs up) which are a little toothed or finely dented about the edges: the Stalk is about the height of the former, but spreads not it self out so much into Branches; but carries an Umbel of purplish Flowers like unto the former; after which comes the Seed, which is of something a paler yellow color.

XI. The ninth, or Great white Candy Treacle Mustard. Its Root is small and fibrous, and abides many Years, not dying Annually as the others do. From whence spring up several hard and small Stalks, bearing a few long and narrow sharp pointed smooth Leaves, set one above another up to the tops, where grow Umbels of white Flowers, in broad round Tufts, somewhat larger than in those of the former Kind at Sect. IX. foregoing. The Seed Vessels are greater also, with a Pointel in the middle of them.

XII. The tenth, or Ivy Leav'd Treacle Mustard. Its Root is small, long, and fibrous, perishing every Year: which sends up many weak, slender Stalks, leaning downwards, or rather creeping upon the Ground, scarcely raising it self above a Span high, or not much higher; these Stalks are dispersedly set,

with small broad Leaves, thick and short, broad at the bottom, cornered about the middle, and pointed at the end, somewhat resembling Ivy Leaves. The Flowers are small and white, growing Spike fashion at the tops of the Stalks or Branches: which being past away, small Seed Vessels come in their places, which are parted at the ends, and contain small Seed, sharp and hot like the other Thlaspies.

XIII. The eleventh, or Common Towers or Towering Mustard. Its Root is composed of many white Fibres or Strings, abiding after it has given its Seed: but being shed, there springs up several Plants before Winter, which so abide, and Flower and Seed the next Summer. This Common Kind has many rough hairy Leaves, full of Sap or Juice, of a deep green color, about two Inches long, and more than one broad, pointed sharp at the ends, broadest in the middle, nothing dented about the edges, lying round about the Head of the Root upon the Ground. From among which rise up, several rough and hairy Stalks almost two Feet high; set orderly with such like Leaves, one above another on all sides, but encompassing them at the bottom, which are narrower than the afore described Ground Leaves, longer, or sharper pointed, broader at their joining to the Stalk, with two round corners. At the tops of the Stalks, which are seldom Branched, come forth very many small white Flowers, as it were in a Tuft, together; but Flowering by degrees, the lowermost first, and so gradually upwards, they bring forth long slender Pods presently after, which standing upright, round about the Stalks, before the highest Flowers are blown, each whole Stalk seems like a Pyramid, or Spire Steeple or Tower, from whence came its Name. In which Cods or Pods are contained, small, brown, and sharp biting Seed.

XIV. The twelfth, or Arabian Mustard, or Turkey Cress. The more common or known Arabian Mustard (for there are 8 or 9 Kinds more, all

### Arabian Mustard, or Turkey Cress.



Strangers to us) has a long, white, creeping Root, with many Fibres adjoining to it, which abides all Winter, and perishes not: but creeping along under Ground, it sends up in several places many strait Stalks, which are streaked, and set about with grayish green Leaves, somewhat broad, and not very long, a little pointed at the end, and broad at the bottom compassing them; but those which grow at the foot of them have each of them a short foot Stalk, and are all of them unevenly dented about the edges: the tops of the Stalks are spread into some Branches, all of them rising to an equal height, with many small white Flowers set thereon, consisting of four Leaves apiece, and forming a large Umbel or Tuft, where after they are past, come forth small round Seed Vessels, divided into two parts, like some of the former Thlaspies, with a small Pointel at the end; in each part of which is contained one Seed, which is hot and sharp, as are also the Leaves.

XV. The Places. The first and third have been found growing Wild in several parts of England, as half a Mile from Hatfield by the Rivers side under an Hedge, as you Travel to Hatfield, and in the Street of Peckham on Surry side. The second and fourth are also Natives of our Land, and have been found growing Wild in several places; these four first Kinds grow Wild in Corn-Fields, upon Ditch Banks, and in sandy, dry, and Barren Grounds, and in Stony and Untilled places. The first of them Gerard says, he found in Corn-Fields between Croydon and Godstone in Surry; at Southfleet in Kent; and by the Path which leads from Hornsey (near London) to Waltham-Crofts, and in many other places. The others he says were also found growing Wild in England in several places, which he gathered, and placed in his Garden. The fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, and Twelfth, grow with us only in Gardens, as do also the first four. The tenth, Lobel says grows in Portland, and about Plymouth, and upon other Rocky places, on the Sea Coasts of England. This says Johnson, is a little creeping Herb, having small, red, crested Stalks, about a Span high; its Leaves are thick, and fashioned like Ivy; and the white Flowers and small Seeds do in shape and taste resemble the Thlaspies. The eleventh, delights to grow more in the open Sun upon Hilly Grounds: it has been found growing in the West of England, upon Dunchills and such like places: Gerard says, he found it by the City Walls of West-Chester: also in a Flax Ground near Cambridge: and at Pym's near Edmondton, not far from London.

XVI. The Times. They most of them Flower from May, through June and July to August, and their Seed is ripe about a Month after. The seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth, Flower about the end of June or beginning of July; and their Seed is ripe not long after. The eleventh Flowers for the most part early, sometimes in April, but usually in May, and the Seed is ripe in June. The twelfth Flowers about the end of May, through June and July, its Seed ripening in the mean Season.

XVII. The Qualities. Treacle Mustard (the four first Kinds are chiefly used, and of them the third Species is principal, and that which is always used in Venice Treacle and Mithridate) is hot and dry in the end of the third Degree, or beginning of the fourth: Parkinson determines it to be absolutely hot in the fourth Degree, and near unto Cresses. It is Attenuating, Attractive, Aperitive, Absterfitive, Inciding, Colmetick, Carminative, Digestive, Diuretick, Stomackick, Neurick, Nephritick, Hyfterick, and Alexipharmick; for that its Seed is an Ingredient in Mithridate, and Treacle as afore-

said, being of it self an Antidote resisting Poison, Venom, and putrifaction, where, by its sharpness it acuates those Compositions.

XVIII. The Specification. It provokes the Terms powerfully, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, and expells the After-Birth. And has all the other Specifick properties of Common Mustard Seed, which see in Chap. 511.

XIX. The Preparations and Virtues, are the same also with those of the Common Mustard Seed, in the aforecited Chap. 511. to which you are referred, but it is thought that the Treacle Mustard is the weaker (if any difference is) of the two.

XX. Nota. 1. The Powder of the Seed, given to a Dram or more, forcibly brings down the Terms in Women, and causes Miscariage, for which cause Women with Child ought to forbear it. 2. A Clyster made of it with Mutton Broth, and Exhibited, gives ease in the Sciatica. 3. Also, 3. A Cataplasm of it applied to the Hip or Huckle Bone, draws out the Humor, and eases the Pain. 4. The Arabian Mustard is as hot and sharp as any of the Thlaspies, and is effectual to the same purposes, and according to Dioscorides, is used instead of Pepper to be put among Broths and Meats. 5. The Prifane made of its Seed is available to cut tough Flegm, which stuffs up the Brest and Lungs; and cause an easie Expectoration thereof.

## C H A P. DXIV.

### Of the MYRTILL.

I. THE Names. It is called by the Arabians, *As, Aes, & Alas*: in Greek, *Myrtin, & μύρτιν*: Pena says, sic vocatum voluit, propter amulam Myrrha odoris gratiam, in ejus baccis recentibus: others a Myrsine Atheniensis puella amica Palladis. Also *Myrtus* in Greek, ab odore Myrrha; vel *Myrtus*, redolens: in Latine, Myrtillus, Myrsine, & Myrtus: in English, the Myrtle.

II. The Kinds. There is the Myrtle Tree or Shrub, of a considerable Magnitude, of which we shall not treat in this Chapter, but refer you to the proper place, in the second Book of this Work. What we shall discourse of here, is a small bushy Plant, scarcely removed from the degree of an Herb, and is called *Myrtus Nobilis*, also *Myrtillus*, from the smallness of the Plant being compared with the *Myrtus Arbor*: This also is an Inhabitant of our Gardens, for which reason we give it a Place here. There are two Kinds of it, viz. 1. *Myrtus minor Tarentina*. *Myrtus minor vulgaris Lobelij*, *Myrtus Nobilis prima*, *Myrtillus Nobilis primus*, *Myrtus minor acuto folio*, *Myrtillus Nobilis acuto folio*, The prime Noble Myrtle, or small sharp pointed Myrtle. 2. *Myrtus minor folio rotundiore*, *Myrtillus Nobilis alter*, The other Noble Myrtle, or small roundish or Box-Leaved Myrtle.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Prime Noble Myrtle, or sharp pointed Myrtle. It has a Branched Woody Root, spread

spread out into many Arms, with several Fibres adjoining to them. It is a little low bushy Plant rising up to be two or three Feet high, which spreads it self out into many Branches from the main Stalk, whereby it looks like a small Bush; every Arm or Branch, and Twig of which, are thick set with small, fine and green, narrow, shining Leaves, with smooth edges, and a little sharp pointed at the ends,

### Myrtle Noble Common.



very much in shape resembling the Leaves of Marum or Herb Mallick, but of a little deeper, or fresher green color, which abide green Summer and Winter, even through the whole Year, as all the sorts of Myrtles do, which is of a very sweet and odoriferous Smell, very much gratifying that Sense, for which reason it is called Myrtillus Nobilis, The Noble or Excellent Myrtle. The Flowers are white, and very sweet also, not differing in form, from the Flowers of other Myrtles, but grow not plentifully on the Branches, in our Country, by reason of the coldness of our Climate: The Flowers being past away small Berries succeed, which when ripe, are in warmer Climates of a black color, but seldom come to perfection in our Country, by reason of the coldness thereof, how well soever Housed or defended.

IV. The second, or other Noble Myrtle, or Box Leav'd Myrtle. This grows in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, and in all other points like the former; in respect to its magnitude, placing of its Leaves, deep greenness of their color, thick growing of the Branches, and thick setting of the Leaves thereon, that it might be thought, by the looker on, to be the same with the former, without good heed to, and observation thereof, by comparing the one with the other; but the Leaves of this are a little broader, and somewhat rounder at the ends, not very much

### Myrtle Noble Box-Leav'd.



unlike to the smallest Leaves, of the smallest sort of Box, now called Dutch Box; by which alone, it appears to be a differing Kind from the former, and in nothing else. The Flowers are like the first, and grow as sparingly, and the sweet Smell, and beautiful Aspect of the Plant, are full as much and pleasant, and altogether the same with that just before described.

V. The Places. These Myrtles grow naturally in Spain, Portugal, Italy, and other hot Countries in great abundance. These here with us are Nurst up in Gardens; or put into Pots, which may be removed into Houses, and so taken care of, that as soon as cold Weather begins to come, they may be sheltered from the same. They are a pleasant delightful Plant, and great Ornaments to a Garden, as being among the Number of the most desirable Ever-Greens.

VI. The Times. In their native places, they Flower in May and June; and their Fruit or Berries are ripe in September; but with us, they Flower not untill August at soonest; which is the reason that they seldom or never bear Fruit in England.

VII. The Qualities. The Noble Myrtle is hot and dry in the beginning of the second Degree; and of fine, thin, and Volatile parts, as well as Earthy. It is Absterfivè, Astringent, Diuretick and Vulnerary: Pectoral, Nephritick, Hysterick and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. It resists Poison, stops the Terms and Whites in Women, provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, Stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, and heals Wounds and Ulcers.

IX. The Preparations. You may have from the Leaves or Fruit, or both, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Infusate Juice. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. A Decoction in Water. 5. A Syrup. 6. A

6. *A Powder of the Leaves or Fruit.* 7. *A Lotion.*  
8. *Myrtidanum.* 9. *A Decoiled Oil.* 10. *A Balsam.* 11. *A Syrup Compound.* 12. *A Compound Oil.*

*The Virtues.*

X. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* They stop all effusions of Blood in what part soever, whether inward or outward both in Men and Women. They stop Catarrhs, and the most vehement Coughs, and are good to heal Exulcerations in the Lungs. They stop spitting or pissing of Blood, the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, and are incomparable Medicaments against the Whites, as also the overflowing of the Terms in Women. Drank in Wine they resist Poison, the Bittings of Venomous creatures, and the malignity of *Mushrooms*, and cause a sweet Breath, where it is foetid or stinking. Dose 1, 2, or 3 Spoonfuls Morning and Night in a Glass of Red Port Wine.

XI. *The Infusate Juice.* It has all the Virtues of the former, and may be given Morning and Night, from 1 Dram to 3 Drams in a Glass of Generous Red Wine, Mull'd and sweetened with white Sugar. It is a most excellent thing for the Cure of a *Gonorrhoea*, whether simple or virulent, Universals being first premised: for it not only stops the *Gonorrhoea*, but also strengthens the parts, tho' they have been much weakened through the long continuance of the Disease.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Essence and Juice*, whether *Liquid or Infusate*. It cures a stinking Breath, refits, and expels Poison, is good against the Palpitation and Passions of the Heart, the Bittings of Serpents, Mad-Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures, and heals Ulcers of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder; bathed very hot upon the Nerves, Tendons, and Joints, it takes away their weakness, and admirably strengthens them. And so it helps to consolidate broken Bones, and restore Strength to Joints that have been dislocated. A *Decoction of the Berries* cures a Scald or Scabby Head, and cleanses it from Scurf and Morpew, being often washed therewith: it also keeps the Hair from falling, and makes it of a black color: and being daily drank, it is said to cure Ruptures or burstnens.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water.* It is good for any one to sit in, who are troubled with the falling down of the Fundament, as also for Women to sit in, who are afflicted with the falling down of the Womb. It makes also an excellent Injection to cast up the Womb with a Womb Spring, 2, 3, or 4 times a Day, to stop and cure the overflowing of the Whites, it cleanses and very much strengthens the parts.

XIV. *The Syrup made of the green Leaves, or Juice, or of the Fruit.* It is a most excellent thing against spitting or pissing of Blood, exulcerations of the Lungs, and other Bowels, Ulcers of the Reins, and Neck of the Bladder: stops the most vehement Coughs and Catarrhs, and after Universals, prevails against the most obdurate Asthma's, causing an easie expectoration of the Morbid Matter: and being constantly taken for some considerable time, it is said to consolidate Ruptures in Children. Dose is 2 or 3 Spoonfuls Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glass of Red Port or *Barcelona* Wine; or alone, drinking a Glass of the same Wine after it, but in a Vehement Cough, the Patient must be often taking of it, or licking it, even as

often as the Cough is violent upon them, or troubles them.

XV. *The Powder of the Leaves or Fruit.* It may be given in a Glass of Red Port or *Barcelona* Wine, or in the former Syrup, either with the Syrup alone, or mixt with any of those Wines, Morning and Night from 2 Scruples to a Dram and half, or more, for all the purposes and Intentions for which the *Essence, Juices Liquid or Infusate, Decoction or Syrup* are given for; tho' I do not think it to be of equal power with the *Juices or Essence*. Strewed upon bleeding Wounds it stops their bleeding: and put upon old rotten or putrid Sores and Ulcers, it destroys the putridity, cleanses them, incarnates, dries and induces their healing. Put upon a Whitlow, or Fellon, which is laid open, it cures them. And applied to the Groyns, Privy parts, and Armpits which stink, or are affected with a stinking Sweat, it dries them, and takes away the ill Smell.

XVI. *The Lotion.* Take of Red Port Wine a Quart; of the *Infusate Juice* 2 Ounces; or for want of it, of the *Liquid Juice* 6 Ounces; of the Syrup 8 Ounces; Powder of Rock Alum, half an Ounce; mix and dissolve. It is good against moist, running, and fretting Sores and Ulcers in any part of the Body, and indeed it has been found by experience to cure all Ulcers which are hard and difficult to be healed; it is profitable against Blains, and Wheals and other breakings out in the Skin: as also to Foment hot withall in the falling down of the Fundament; it heals Whitlows and Fellons on the Fingers ends, and Ulcerated Kibes in Childrens Feet: it heals all sorts of Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, and Private parts: and put into the Eyes takes away the'r Inflammation, Watering and Soreness, and clears the Eye Sight, taking away any Cloud or Film, which is beginning to grow over them.

XVII. *Myrtidanum.* This *Pliny lib. 14. cap. 18. lib. 15. cap. 29. & lib. 23. cap. 9.* makes to be a *Myrtle Wine, or Wine of Myrtle Berries*, which according to him has almost all the Virtues ascribed to all the former Preparations: It may be made of the Leaves as well as of the Fruit, by beating the green Leaves in a Wooden Mortar, then adding Red Wine in a sufficient quantity, and therewith they press out the *Juice*, and so make a Wine thereof by a gentle Fermentation: But new Wine ought to be chosen, viz. that which is new pressed from the Grape called *Must*, and is yet unfermented. If it is made of the Berries only, they ought to be thorough ripe: and so they ought to be if the Leaves be joyned with them.

XVIII. *Myrtidanum Apophyas*, The Excrecence growing upon the *Myrtle*. It is often found upon old *Myrtles*. It has all the Virtues of the *Myrtle* and *Myrtle Berries*; and is said to be of greater force to dry, bind, stop Coughs, Bleeding, Fluxes, &c. than either the *Leaf, Juice, Essence, Powder, or Berries* of the *Myrtle*: And you may make thereof all the foregoing Preparations, and give them in like manner, for all the same intentions and purposes.

XIX. *The Decoiled Oil.* It is good to discuss and give ease to the Hemorrhoids or Piles, being anointed thereon; it discusses also Swelling in the Testicles, as also Tumors in other parts of the Body, and is good to heal Wheals, Boils, Pimples, and other breakings out in the Skin, and gives ease to the Gout, and other pains of the Nerves and Joints.

XX. *The Balsam.* It heals simple Green Wounds at a few times dressing; cleanses old putrid Ulcers, incarnates, dries and induces their healing. Ap-

plied to the Gout, it gives ease in a short time, and in some reasonable time after cures it: It is also good to cure Punctures or Wounds of the Nerves and Tendons, being applied very hot to them according to Art.

XXI. *The Compound Syrup.* Take Myrtle Berries 2 Ounces and half; Sanders robin and red, Sumach, Balaustians, Barberries, of each an Ounce and half: Medlers cut half a Pound: bruise and boil all in fair Water 8 Pounds, till half is consumed; then strain out, and add Juice of Quinces, Juice of four Pomgranets, of each 6 Ounces: and with white Sugar 4 Pounds, boil them into a Syrup, adding the Juices towards the end. It is good against all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels and Hemorrhages, chiefly Spitting of Blood: it is cooling, binding and strengthening, resists Vomiting and Nauseousness, comforts and strengthens the Stomach, and is profitable against a Catarrh and an old Cough; it is said to cure Ruptures and stop the Whites in Women. Dose 2 Spoonfuls.

XXII. *The Compound Oil.* Take Myrtle Berries well bruised a Pound: Sharp Wine a Pint: Juice of Quinces, and Juice of Mint, of each a quarter of a Pound: Oil of Olive 4 Pounds: mix them well and set all in the hot Sun, or in an equivalent Sand heat for a Week, then boil and press out the Berries; and repeat this Operation twice more with fresh Berries, insulating, boiling and pressing out as before, and then keep it for use. It admirably strengthens weak Limbs and Joints, fastens loose Gums and Teeth; and anointed on the Temples, Cheeks, Jaws, and Gums, gives ease in the Tooth-ach: The Hair of the Head being Shaved off, and this Oil being anointed thereon, it fastens the Roots of the Hair, and hinders the shedding thereof: it strengthens the Nerves, Brain, Stomach and Joints, stays Vomiting, and stops Fluxes, being anointed on the Stomach and Belly, and used Clyster-wise.

NAILE-WORT, see Whitlow-Grafts. Chap.

## CHAP. DXV.

### of NAVEL - WORT;

OR,

### PENNY - WORT.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, Κορυμβος, *Corymbos*, *Coryledon*, ab *Acetabuli* five *Umbilici* figura: in Latine, *Umbilicus Veneris*, *Acetabulum*, *Coryledon*, *Scutum Celi*, *Scutellum*, *Terra Umbilicus*, *Hortus Veneris*, *Herba Coxendicum*; in English, *Navel-wort*, *Penny-wort*, *Kidney-wort*, *Hip-wort*, and *Venus Navel*.

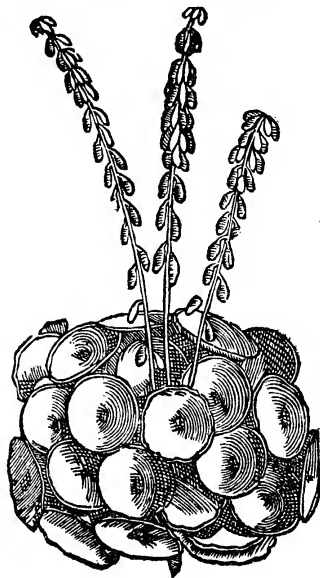
II. *The Kinds.* This Plant seems to be a Species or sort of *Sedum*, or *Houfleck*: and thereof Authors have given us many Kinds, some of which, because they are total strangers in our Country, we shall pretermitt, and describe to you only these fol-

lowing, which are found to grow either Wild, or else Nurst up in our Gardens. 1. *Umbilicus Veneris vulgaris*, *Coryledon*, *Terra Umbilicus*, *Scutellum*, *Hortus Veneris*, our Common Navel-wort, Wall Penny-wort, or Kidney-wort. 2. *Coryledon altera Matiboli*, *Umbilicus Veneris alter*, Spotted Navel-wort. 3. *Coryledon altera minor folio subrotundo*, *Coryledon minor Mortana altera*, small Navel-wort, with roundish Leaves. 4. *Coryledon altera Floribus varicoloribus*, small Navel-wort with party color'd Flowers. 5. *Coryledon seu Sedum latifolium serratum guttato flore*, *Sedum Montanum*, vel *Sedum serratum Flore rubente Maculato*, spotted Navel-wort with Saw-like broad Leaves, The Princes Feather. To these may be added, 6. *Coryledon palustris*, Water Navel-Wort or Penny-wort. *Columna* and *Bauhine* refer this to the *Ranunculi* or *Crowfeet*, for it has no affinity with the *Coryledons*, but only in the roundness of the Leaf, the former of them call it *Ranunculus aquaticus Umbilicato folio*: and the latter *Ranunculus aquaticus Coryledonis folio*; in the North of England they call it *White Rot*: and in Norfolk, *Flock-wort*. 7. *Umbilicus Veneris Officinarum Leniceri*, *Coryledon bederaceo folio*, *Cymbalaria bederacea Lobelij*, *Cymbalaria*, *Cymbalaria*, *Linaria bederacea folio Columnae*, Ivy Leav'd Navel-wort, or Ivy-wort; this is likewise no more a *Coryledon* than the former, but Gerard has placed it among the Species. 8. *Umbilicus marinus*, *Coryledon Marina Lobelij*, *Fungus Marinus minimus Casalpini*, Sea Navel-wort. Neither is this a Species of the *Coryledon*, but for the Name sake it has a place in this Chapter; but that of *Casalpinus* is the more proper Name. Some will have it to be the *Androsace Dioscoridis*, but what plant that was, is scarcely now known.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, or Our Common Navel-wort, Wall Penny-wort, or Kidney-wort. It has a Root

### Navel-wort Common.



which



which is round, something like unto the full Root of an Orchis or Dog Stone, most usually smooth, but sometimes rugged or knobbed, grayish without, and white within, having a great many small Fibres, (not at the bottom of the Root, but) at the top of the Root, or foot of the Stalk, more resembling the Root of an Orchis than the Root of an Houleek. This Our great Navel-wort, has many thick, flat, and round Leaves growing from the Root, every one having a long foot Stalk, fastned underneath, about the middle thereof, sometimes a little unevenly waved about the edges, of a pale green color, and sometimes hollow on the upper side like a Spoon or Sawcer; from among which rise up, one or more tender, smooth, hollow Stalks, half a Foot high, with two or three small Leaves thereon, not usually round, as those below, but something long, and divided at the edges: the tops are sometimes divided into long Branches, bearing a great number of Pendulous Flowers, set round about a long Spike, one above another, which are hollow and like a little Bell, of a whitish green color. After which come small Heads, containing very small brownish Seed, which falling on the Ground, will plentifully Spring up before Winter, if the Season is moist.

IV. The second, or Spotted Navel-wort. Its Root is small, long, and thready, shooting out such Heads of Leaves as are under described, which abide all the Winter, those bearing Flowers perishing. This Spotted Navel-wort (as many call it) has many thick small Leaves, not so broad as long, of a whitish green color, lying on the Ground in Circles, after the manner of the Heads of Houleek, and finely dented about the edges. From the middle whereof sometimes (for it does not Flower every Year in many places) rises up a Stalk nearly a Foot high, beset with such like Leaves as are below, but somewhat longer. From the middle of the Stalk up to the top, it Branches forth variously, with a Leaf at every Joint, bearing three or four Flowers at every Branch, consisting of five white Leaves, spotted with small red Spots, like unto the Spotted Sannicle, but with fewer and greater Spots, having a yellowish Circle or Eye in the bottom of every Flower, and many whitish Threads, with yellowish tips in it. The Seed is small and black, contained in round Heads.

V. The third, or small Navel-wort, with roundish Leaves. Its Root is small and Fibrous like the former, sending forth Heads of the like Leaves, as those of the other Head round about it. This small Navel-wort has much rounder and smaller Leaves in the Heads than the former, not so big as the Nail of ones Thumb, and of as pale a green color, or more white, and finely dented about the edges, in the same manner, of an astringent Taste like the other Houleeks. From the middle of some of the Heads, Teary rise up, slender, hard, rough Stalks, about an hand length high, set with a few smaller, and longer Leaves thereon: at the tops whereof appear small Flowers upon long foot Stalks, consisting of five and sometimes six Leaves apiece; sometimes wholly white, and sometimes spotted with red Spots; and sometimes having three purple Lines, running down the back of every Leaf, so that it makes the whole Leaf seem of a purplish color, which being past away, small Heads follow, containing within them small Seed.

VI. The fourth, or Small Navel-wort with particolored Flowers. This has a Root like the last, and grows in like manner with many Heads of small Leaves circlewise as that does, of which this is a peculiar sort, greater than the smaller Cotyledons,

or smaller than the greatest: each of which Leaves is something long and narrow, of a whitish green color, dented as it were about the edges; or rather set with Silver white Spots about their Brims, making them seem like unto white Teeth, (or as Gesner compares them, to the Silver like Finns of fishes) very pleasant to behold: for in the Winter when no Flowers appear, this and the last, as also the second Species being all of one Genus, give as much delight, as when they are in Flower, which are many standing on several foot Stalks, each Leaf whereof is part white, and part Purple, variously diversified in every one of them.

VII. The fifth, or Spotted Navel-wort, with Saw like broad Leaves, called by some the Princes Feather. Its Roots are small threads, which spread under the Ground, and shoot up again, with several Heads round about the Mother Head. This kind of Navel-Wort, or Houleek, is composed of Heads of larger, broader, and thinner Leaves, than any of the former, of a sadder green color, somewhat unevenly indented about the edges, and not so close set together, but spreading forth into several Heads, like as the former sorts do, altho not so plentifully. From the middle of divers of which Heads, rise up brownish or reddish Stalks, set with smaller Leaves thereon, to the middle thereof, and then Branch forth into several Sprigs, set with several small reddish Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece: the inner sides of which, are of a pale red, somewhat whitish, spotted with many small Blood red Spots, as small almost as Pins points, with some small Threads in the middle, standing about a small green Head, which turns into the Seed Vessel, parted four ways at the Head, in which is contained small blackish Seed.

VIII. The sixth, or Water Navel-wort, or Penny-wort. This is called by the Husband Men in some places Sheep-Bane, because it kills Sheep which eat thereof. The form of the Leaf is not much unlike to the third Species foregoing, but it is not of a fleshy thickness like it, nor are the round edges of the Leaves so even as that. It has a small Fibrous Root, and is a creeping Plant, lying and creeping upon the Ground, and taking Root almost at every Joint: From every Joint of which also springs forth a Leaf, round, and as it were Scalloped, having about seven Scallops, round the edge of it; it stands upon a pretty long foot Stalk, which is fastned to the lower side of the Leaf, about the middle thereof. And from most of the Joints with the Leaves, comes forth a Flower, standing also upon a long foot Stalk.

IX. The seventh, or Ivy Leav'd Navel-wort, or Ivy-wort. Its Root is small and Fibrous, which sends forth a small Herb creeping upon the Ground, with slender stringy Branches, all about, taking hold of Walls, or any thing it meets; shooting out again at every Joint small Fibrous Roots into the Earth, all along as it runs. At the several Joints grow small broad Leaves, cut in on the edges into corners, somewhat like unto a corner'd Ivy Leaf, each standing upon a small and stringy foot Stalk: at the Joints likewise come forth several small Flowers upon slender foot Stalks, fashioned like unto a Snap Dragon, or Fluellen Flower, with a Tail or Spur behind it; mixed with yellow, whitish, and purple colors; and the Spurs as it were, washed over with a purplish color also, which being past away, in their places succeed small round Heads, containing within them small blackish Seed.

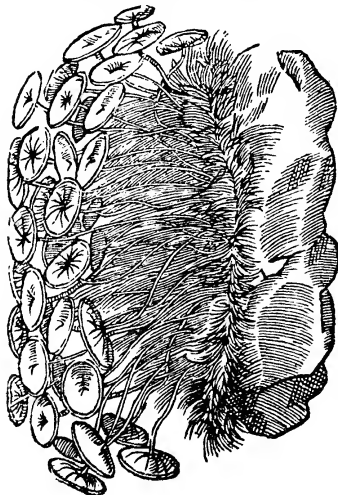
## Navel-wort Ivy Leav'd.



X. Johnson upon Gerard, Describes the last Plant thus. It has a Root which is small, creeping and thready. The Branches of this Plant are many, long, slender, and creeping, upon which grow without any certain order, many little, smooth, thick Leaves, fashioned like those of Ivy, and fastened to foot Stalks of about an Inch long: and together with these Stalks, come forth other Stalks of the same length, that bear Spur-fashioned Flowers, of the shape, and bigness of those of the Female Fluellin: their outside is purple, their inside blew, with a Spot of yellow in the opening.

XI. The eighth, or Sea Navel-wort. This is generally called by divers Authors *Androsace*

## Navel-wort Sea.



*Maritima*, because he first set it forth, being sent to him from Pisa in Italy, but it no ways agrees with the *Androsace Dioicoides*. This is a Sea Excrecence, formed like small round Sawcers, hollowish in the middle, like unto a Navel, and born up by small, smooth Foot Stalks, about two Inches long, every one by its self, springing from some Stone, Rock, or Shell in the Sea, or Salt Lakes, being of a pale greenish Ash color, whilst growing under Water, but afterwards grow as white almost as Coral, or the like, and of a Stony Substance.

XII. Gerard Describes it thus. Sea Navel-wort has many round thick Leaves, like unto little Sawcers, set upon small and tender Stalks, bright, shining, and smooth, of two Inches long; for the most part upon the furrowed Shells of Cockles, or the like: every small Stem, bearing upon its end or point, one little Buckler and no more, resembling a Navel. The Stalk and Leaf are set together in the middle of the Leaf, upon which it was called, *Umbilicus Marinus*, or Sea Navel-wort. The Leaves and Stalks of this Plant, whilst yet in the Water, are of a pale Ash color; but taken forth, they presently grow white and hard, as Sea Moss called *Corallina*, and are of a Salty Taste.

XIII. The Places. The first grows very plentifully in many parts of England, but especially in all the West of this Land, upon Stone and Mud Walls, upon Rocks also, and in Stony places upon the Ground, at the bottoms of old Trees, and sometimes on the Bodies of them which are decayed and rotten. It has been found to grow plentifully in Northampton, almost upon every Stone Wall about the Town; as also at Bristol, Bath, Wells, and other Places, upon Stone Walls. The second, third, fourth, and fifth, upon the Pyrenean Hills and Alps of Switzerland, on Rocks, Mountains and Stony places in Germany, Hungaria, Austria, and other Countries, where they grow upon the Rocks, and among the very Stones, where there is scarcely any Earth for the Roots to fix in, or to nourish them: but with us they all grow in Gardens very well, if they be Planted in shadowy places, and not in the Sun. The sixth or Water Navel-wort grows and creeps upon the surface of the Earth in Swamps and other moist places; it grows on the Bogs upon Hamsted-Heath, and on many such moist and rotten Grounds in other places. The seventh, or Ivy Leav'd Navel-wort, grows naturally in divers places of England Wild, as at Hatfield in Hertfordshire, and in other places which are shady, in which it delights to grow; as also upon Thatcht Houfes in the North parts, as it is said, and most abundantly in Lancashire; it also grows in many Gardens throughout the Kingdom, and if it is planted near any Wall, it will run up the same to a considerable height. The last will not grow but in the Sea, as the name thereof imports.

XIV. The Times. The first Flowers sooner than any of the others, as at the beginning of May; and the Seed ripening quickly after, sheds it self, so that about the end of May usually, the Leaves and Stalks are withered and gone, untill September, that the Leaves Spring up again, and so abide all Winter. The second, third, fourth, and fifth Flower about the beginning of June, and through the whole Month, and sometimes in July, according as the Seasons fall out; and their Seed is ripe in August. Those Heads which bear Stalks, usually perishing together, and the others which bear not, abiding all the extremity of Winter. The sixth Flowers in the beginning of Summer, and its Seed ripens not long after, the Plant it self being green all Winter. The seventh seldom Flowers till

the

the end of *July*, and in *August*, and continues many times Flowering, till a Frosty Season comes and nips it; and the Seed is soon ripe after the Flowers are withered and gone.

**XV. The Qualities.** The five first are cold and moist in the second Degree; Absterfive, Discussive, and Repercussive, Anodyn, and Diuretick. The sixth, is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, and has all the other Qualities of *Water Crowfoot*. The seventh is cold and moist in the second Degree, and has all the other Qualities of the first five.

**XVI. The Specification.** The first five cool Inflammations, repel fluxes of Humors, provoke Urine and cleanse the Urinary parts, yet heal Ulcerated Kidneys: They give ease in the Gout and Sciatica; and are profitable against Scrophulous Tumors, as also to cure Green Wounds. The seventh has the like Specifick Vertues; besides which, it is said to cure the Whites in Women.

**XVII. The Preparations.** You may have from the first five and the seventh, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 3. *A Syrup of the Green Herb, or Juice.* 4. *An Oil by Insolation or Decoction.* 5. *An Ointment.* 6. *A Cataplasm of the Green Herb.* 7. *A Distilled Water.*

### The Virtues.

**XVIII. The Liquid Juice.** It cools, repels, cleanses, and eases pain. It is effectual against all Inflammations and unnatural Heats, whether inward or outward. Inwardly taken to a Spoonful or more in a Glafs of *Barley Water* or Broth in which a little of the *Juice* of an *Orange* or *Limon* is squeezed, it abates the heat of Fevers, quenches Thirst, refreshes a fainting Stomach, cools the heat of the Liver and Bowels, opens obstructions and cleanses the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and takes away the heat and scalding of the Urine. The *Juice* of the *Ivy-moor*, taken to 2 Spoonfuls Morning and Night in Red Wine cures the Whites in Women.

**XIX. The Decoction in Water or Wine.** In Water it has all the former Virtues, and may be given Morning and Night from 4 to 8 Ounces. In Wine, it more effectually cures inward Ulcers in Reins or Bladder: made with Water, and mixed with white Port Wine when drank, it provokes Urine, and is available against the Dropfie: and in the Hemorrhoids or Piles, it gives present ease, the parts being fomented hot therewith. The *Decoction in Water* is good against heat, redness, and Pimples in the Face, as also *Anthones Fire*, the parts being well Bathed therewith, Morning, Noon, and Night: and being drank, it admirably cools the heat of the Stomach and Liver.

**XX. The Syrup of the Green Herb, or Juice.** It has all the Virtues of the *Decoction and Liquid Juice*, but not near so powerful as it: mixt with Syrup or Juice of *Limon*, it is good against Fevers, quenches Thirst, and comforts a weak and fainting Stomach. It heals also exulcerations of the Lungs, excoriations of the Bowels, and other inward parts. Mixt with the *Decoction* made in White Wine, it powerfully provokes Urine, and is profitable against the Dropfy.

**XXI. The Oil by Insolation or Decoction.** It is made with Oil *Omphacine*, or of *Unripe Olives*. It cools Inflammations admirably, eases the pain of the Piles, and cures Chilblains: and being applied, it gives ease in the Gout and Sciatica.

Anointed upon Scrophulous Tumors in the Neck and Throat, it eases the pain, wastes, and consumes them; anointed upon Chilblains, it takes them away.

**XXII. The Ointment.** It has all the Virtues of the *Juice and Oil*, outwardly used. If to every Ounce of it two Drams of *Scammony* in fine Powder is added, it will be a most effectual thing for the cure of all old running Sores and Ulcers, and will heal ulcerated Kibes almost to a Miracle. And above all things, it will digest, draw, cleanse, and induce the healing of stumous Ulcers, beyond most other Topick Medicaments, being skilfully applied. It also quickly cures ulcerated Hemorrhoids or Piles; and is an excellent thing against redness, Scurff, Morpew, Pimples, Scabs, and other like Defecations of the Skin.

**XXIII. The Cataplasm of the green Herb.** Being immediately applied upon a simple Contusion, it discusses it, or repels the present afflux of Humors. It eases pains of the Gout and Sciatica, abates the Inflammation and Tumor in the Testicles and Penis, giving in a little time ease and relief.

**XXIV. The Distilled Water.** It is Cosmetick, and good against most Defecations of the Face and Skin, taking away, Heat, Redness, and Inflammation. Inwardly taken being sweetened with the Syrup, it abates the heat of Fevers, cools the Stomach, Liver and Reins, gives ease in the Strangury, cleanses the Reins and Bladder, and takes away the heat and scalding of the Urine. Dose from 2 to 4 Ounces, or more, Morning and Night. It is said also to heal Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder, being duly taken for some considerable time.

## CHAP. DXVI.

### of N A V E W;

O R,

### Long T U R N E P.

**I. THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *Bivias*; *Bounias*: in *Latine*, *Napus* and *Bunias*; in *English*, *Navew*, or *Long Turnep*.

**II. The Kinds.** We may very well take *Navew* to be a Species of the *Turnep*, for the Sweet Garden Kind, eats like it, and full as well or rather better and sweeter, being drest like the Common *Turnep*. This Plant is either 1. *Bivias huses*, *Bunias sive Napus Hortensis*, *Napus dulcis*, Garden *Navew*, or Sweet *Navew*, or *Navew Gentle*. 2. *Bivias dyeva*, *Bunias agrestis*, *Napus Sylvestris* *Donaldi* & *Lugdunensis*, *Rapum Sylvestru* *Tragi*, *Napus agrestis* *Turneri*, Wild *Navew*.

### The Descriptions.

**III. The Garden Navew, or Navew Gentle,** is like unto the *Turnep*, in its Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, as also in its shape and manner of growing; but the Leaves of the *Navew* are much smoother: it also differs in the Root, for the *Turnep* is round, almost like a Ball, but the Root of the *Navew*

Navew is long, and much stretched out in length, whereby it seems to be degenerated from the form of the Common Turnep. This Garden Navew, or Navew Gentle is also of two Kinds, viz. The greater and the lesser. The greater is long and great, almost as large as the short Carrot, but for

*Navew Gentle, or Garden smaller.*



*Navew Gentle Garden greater.*



the most part of an uneven lenth and roundness, to the very end, where it sends from its sides several small long Fibres. The smaller in its growth and appearance above Ground, is in all things like the former, differing only in its Root, which is very much lesser, for it is somewhat round with its length, and is about twice as big as a Mans Thumb, some bigger, some lesser; both these are so like to the Common Garden Turnep, in Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, that they are hardly to be known asunder.

IV. The Wild Navew. Its Root is likewise somewhat Tuberosus, round and long withall, of the bigness of a Mans Thumb, or somewhat larger, with several Fibres springing from it towards the bottom. Its Leaves are long, smooth, and not Hairy, and more deeply jagged than the Garden Kind. The

*Navew Wild.*



Flowers are also yellow, and the Seed in small Pods like the former, but more hot, sharp, and biting, Whosoever says Lobel has seen or known the Garden Navew, or Navew Gentle, will even upon the sight of this, judge it to be the Wild sort, it is so like thereto.

V. Nota. There is a difference between *Bunias*, and *Bunium*, (tho' Pliny by a mistake makes them but one Plant) for *Bunias* is truly the *Navew*, of which we treat in this Chapter; whereas *Bunium*, is a kind of *Daucus Peiroselinii vel Coriandri folio*, of which opinion are *Baubin* & *Dalechampsius*. Galen likewise puts no difference between *τρυφάν*, *Gongule*, *Rapum*, a Turnep: and *Būnias*, *Bunias*, *Napus*, *Navew*, (i.e. the Garden Kind) because there is but little difference in their form, manner of growing, greatness of the Root, and sweetness also: but there is really a difference between the Plants, which is chiefly determined by the Root, which is much longer than any Turnep, and scarcely ever so thick

some of the smaller *Turneps*; besides, some Authors do assert, that the Root of the *Navew Gentle*, is yet sweeter than the sweetest *Turnep* that grows.

VI. *The Places.* The first is only planted, and to be found in *Gardens*, in many places of the Kingdom: it requires a gentle, soft, loose and yellow Mould, like as the *Turnep* does, and prospers in a fruitful Soil; it is Sown in *France* and some parts of *Germany*, in the Fields, for the Seed sake, as is likewise that of the *Wild Cole-wort*, or *Cole-Rape*; for the plentiful encrease of the Seed, is very profitable to the Husbandmen of those Countries, because that being press'd forth in their *Oil-Mills*, a great quantity of *Oil* is produced, which they use not only in *Lamps*, but also for the making of *Soup*; and amongst some of the poorer sort of People, it is there eaten, and used instead of *Sallet Oil*. In *Holland* and *Flanders* and other places it is bolied into *Soap*, by mixing it with a strong *Lye*, made of *Pot Ashes*. It is said, that it is also Sown in several places of *England* for the same purposes. The second or *Wild Navew* grows Wild by *Hedge sides*, *High-ways*, *Ditch Banks*, as also in *Clay Grounds*, and the *Banks sides* of *Fresh Marshes*, near to *Towns* and *Villages*, in many parts of the Kingdom.

VII. *The Times.* They are Sown in the end of *August*, and beginning of *September*, as also in the *Spring*; and Flower and Seed about the same time as *Turneps* and *Charlock* do.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Navew Gentle* is temperate in respect of heat or cold, and moist in the first Degree; but this is understood of the Root; for the Seed is hot and dry in the second Degree. The *Wild Navew* is hot and dry in the first Degree, but the Seed (which is only used) in the third Degree. The *Garden Kind* is *Aperitive*, *Absterfiv*e, and *Restorative* in *Consumptions*. The *Wild Kind* has the same Virtues, as to its Seed, which is also *Alexipharmick*, or a *Relictor* of *Poison*.

IX. *The Specification.* The Roots of the *Garden Kind* encrease Seed, provoke Lust and restore in *Consumptions*. The Seeds of both Kinds expel Wind, give ease in the *Strangury* and *Colick*, and are good against the *Poison* of *Vipers*, *Rattle-Snakes*, *Mad-Dogs*, and other *Venomous Creatures*: They provoke the Terms, facilitate the *Delivery* of *Women* in *Labor*, and remove *Obstructions* of the Lungs.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have 1. A *Liquid Juice* of the Root of the *Garden Kind*. 2. An *Essence* of the same. 3. A *Syrup* of the Juice. 4. A *Decoction* of the Roots. 5. A *boiled Sallet* of the Roots. 6. A *Cataplasim* of the Roots. 7. A *Sallet* of the first *Sprouts*. 8. An *Oil* by expression from the Seeds of both Kinds. 9. An *Infusion* in *Wine* of the Seeds of both Kinds. 10. A *Powder* of the Seeds of both Kinds. 11. An *Oil* of the Root of the *Garden* sort by *Decoction*. 12. A *Wine* of the Root of the same Kind.

### The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice* of the Root of the *Garden Kind*. It nourishes, restores in *Consumptions*, is good against *Coughs*, *Colds*, *Hoarseness*, *Wheezing*, *Asthma's*, and *Ulcers* of the Lungs, encreases Seed, Provokes Lust, and provokes Urine, giving ease in the *Strangury*, *Stone*, *Gravel*, &c. Dose 2 or 3 Spoonfuls at Morning, Noon, and Night, or 3 or 4 times a Day, in a good Draught of warm new Milk.

XII. *The Essence* of the same Root. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and may be given two Spoonfuls at a time in the same manner, or in a Dith of strong Meat Broth, or Gelly Broth: This does moreover strengthen all the *Viscera*, and heal excoriation of the Bowels, Reins, Bladder, &c. and is good for healing of a *Gonorrhæa*.

XIII. *The Syrup* of the Juice. It is singular good against *Rickets* in Children, and prevails wonderfully against a Cough, and stuffing of the Lungs, causing an easie Expectoration. It has all the Virtues of the Juice; besides which, being long used, it restores the Voice to such as had lost it.

XIV. *The Decoction* of the Roots in Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Syrup, but may be taken from 4 to 8 Ounces, several times a Day: it powerfully provokes Urine, and gives ease in the *Strangury*, expelling *Tartarous Mucilage* from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Being taken for some time, sweetened with fine white Sugar or Clarified Honey, it cures an habitual Costiveness of Body, and withal, it heals Excoriations of the Bowels.

XV. *The Sallet* of the Roots. It is made either by boiling, baking or roasting; and then being chopt small with a Knife, it is seasoned with Pepper, Salt, and Butter, adding if you so please a little Juice of *Oranges* or *Lemons*. Being thus eaten for about five or six Weeks together, with only a little white Bread, and forbearing all other Food whatsoever, whether *Flesh*, *Fish*, *Eggs*, *Cheese*, &c. and only drinking either the *Decoction* of the Root, or new Milk, for the whole time; I have known it cure several times, the most inveterate *Rheumatism*, beyond all hope or expectation: and all this it does purely by sweetning all the Juices of the Body, destroying their acerbities.

XVI. *The Cataplasim* of the Roots. Being made of the green Root by beating it in a Mortar, and applied to Kibed Heels, it cures them. Being made of the Roots Baked or Roasted, and applied to the Tumors of the Testicles or Penis, or Swellings in any other part of the Body, it allays the Inflammation if any, eases the Pain, and in a short time dissolves the Tumor.

XVII. *The Sallet* of the first Sprouts out of the Ground. It is eaten raw, as other green Salleting: it purifies and cleanses the Blood, strengthens the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and Lungs; opens Obstructions of the Reins, and frees them from *Tartarous Matter* powerfully, with all provoking Urine.

XVIII. *The Expressed Oil* from the Seed, of both Kinds. It facilitates the Birth, prevents or gives ease and takes away the After-Pains of Women in Childbed: and given to young Children against the Worms, it kills and drives them forth. If the Oil is washed well with fair warm Water, it becomes sweeter and softer, and is then good to anoint the Skin withal; it allays Inflammations, and takes away roughness of the Skin, and other Deformities thereof.

XIX. *The Infusion* in Wine, of the Seeds of both Sorts. It gives present ease in the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts; opens Obstructions of the Reins, cleanses them of *Tartarous Matter*, gives ease in the *Strangury*, provokes Urine, and powerfully resists and expels *Poison*, whether the *Poison* is taken inwardly by the Mouth, or by the Bittings of Serpents, *Mad-Dogs*, or other *Venomous Creatures*: for which reason sake the Seed is always put into the Compositions of *Treacher*, and other Counter-Poisons.

XX. *The Powder* of the Seed, of both Kinds. It strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and

and Digestion, eases the Colick, provokes Urine, gives relief in the Strangury, and induces the Courtes in Women. It is good against all sorts of Poison, and is ever an Ingredient in *Venice Treacle*, viz. the Seed of the *Bumia dulcis*, and both *Dioscorides*, and *Pliny* say, that the Seed of the Garden *Baniana* is put into Antidotes, nor the Seed of the *Wild*: and yet that of the *Wild* is certainly the stronger and the more effectual: it kills also Worms in Children. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram or more in any fit Vehicle, Morning and Night.

XXI. *The Oil of the Garden Root*, by *Insolation* or *Decoction*. It allays Inflammations, dissolves hot Tumors, and is profitable against Chulblains and Kibes, they being anointed therewith.

XXII. *The Wine made of the Juice of the Root of Naveau Gentle*. The Root is to be Ground in an Engine or Mill, and the Juice to be pressed forth, which is to be put into Wooden Fats or Vessels, and left to Ferment, as Wine or Cyder, are: The Fermentation being over, and the Liquor grown Fine, you will have a noble delicate Liquor for drinking, very Pleasant beyond Cyder, and much stronger, and not much Inferior to Wine. This Wine if well made, by reason of the strength of its Body will keep some Years.

## C H A P. DXVII.

### Of NEP; or, CAT -- MINT.

I. **T**HE Names. It was unknown to the *Greeks*, so far as we can Learn; the *Latins* called it *Nepeta*, *Mentha felina*, *Mentha Cattaria*, and by some is simply called *Cattaria*, and *Cattaria*, also *Herba Gattaria*: we in *English* called it, *Nep*, *Neppe* and *Cat-Mint*.

II. *The Kinds*. Authors make many Kinds hereof, but the following fix are Principal, viz. 1. *Nepeta major Vulgaris*, *Herba Gattaria Matthioli*; *Nepeta Cordi & Tragi*; *Cattaria*, & *Mentha Cattaria Lobelij*, Common Garden *Nep*, or *Cat-Mint*. 2. *Nepeta Media*, *Cattaria Media*; The middle Kind of *Nep*, or *Cat-Mint*. 3. *Nepeta minor Camerarij*, *Mentha Cattaria minor Baubini*, *Cattaria tenuifolia Hispanica Clusij*; Our small *Nep* or *Cat-Mint*. 4. *Nepeta Peregrina latifolia*, *Mentha Cattaria Peregrina latifolia Lobelij*, *Mentha felina sativa latifolia Tabernamontani*, *Nepeta Perigrini Besteri*, *Cattaria altera Gerardi*; Strange *Nep*, or *Cat-Mint* with broad Leaves. 5. *Nepeta Peregrina angustifolia*, *Mentha Cattaria angustifolia minor Baubini*; *Mentha Cattaria Peregrina angustifolia Lobelij*, *Cattaria folio longiore Dodonaei*, *Salvia Romana Gerardi*; Strange *Nep* or *Cat-Mint* with narrow Leaves. 6. *Mentha Cattaria minor Alpina*, *Nepeta minor Alpina*, Small Mountain *Nep*, or *Cat-Mint*.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, or Common Garden *Nep* or *Cat-Mint*. Its Roots are composed of many long Strings and Fibres, fastning themselves strongly in the Ground, and abide with green Leaves thereon all the Winter. From this Root shoot forth a hard four square Stalk, or Stalks, with an hoariness on

them, a yard high, or more, full of Branches, bearing at every Joint, two broad Leaves, for form and largeness somewhat like unto *Hawm*, but longer pointed, stiffer, whiter, and more hoary, and notched also about the edges, which have a strong sweet smell, not offensive to any, but very pleasing to Cats,

### Nep: or, Cat-Mint Common.



who will rub themselves thereon all over, and also eat the Leaves thereof, they are so much delighted with it, whence came the Name. The Flowers grow in large Tufts at the tops of the Branches, and underneath them likewise on the Stalks, many together, of a whitish purple color. In this particular of the Flowers, our Figure here inserted is defective.

IV. *The second*, or Middle Kind of *Nep*, or *Cat-Mint*. Its Roots are greater, longer, and more Woody than the former, abiding many Years in the Ground, but retaining no green Leaves thereon in the Winter Season. It has likewise hard square Stalks, not so great as the former, but rather more in number, and sometimes as high: the Leaves are smaller almost by half, harder, greener, and nothing so strong scented, and are set by couples on the Stalks, which spread not themselves out in Branches, in that manner which the first does. The Flowers are fewer, smaller, and growing only by spaces, along them, up to the tops, of a faint purplish color, gaping like the other, and after them such like small round Seed in the Husks.

V. *The third*, or Our small *Nep*, or *Cat-Mint*. It has a long, small, Fibrous, Woody Root, which sends forth several four-square, hard and hoary Stalks, which die not away after Seed bearing, but shoot forth again fresh Branches, not above a foot high; with two small and long narrow Leaves, snipt or dented about the edges, and hoary also, of a stronger Smell than the first or Common Kind, and of a better Taste. The Stalks shoot forth into

many

Nep; or, Cat-Mint small.



Many Branches, at the tops whereof stand small white gaping Flowers, in Spike fashion like those of the first, or Common Kind, after which come small black Seed like as in the other.

Nep broad Leav'd.



VI. The fourth, or Strange Nep, or Cat-Mint with broad Leaves. It has a long small slender Root, spread out into many Branches with several Fibres adjoining to them. From which Root springs up a square hoary Stalk, spreading into Branches on all sides, from the bottom almost to the top; set with two Leaves at every Space, which are broader than those of the next Kind following, tho' not much, but longer than our first or Common Nep, dented about the edges, and of a hoary green color. The Flowers stand in the spaces about the tops of the Stalks, almost of a pure white color, like in form to those of our first Common Nep, but larger, after which comes the Seed, which is also black like it: The smell of the whole Plant, is likewise stronger and sharper, and more pleasing than that of our said Common sort.

VII. The fifth, or Strange Nep or Cat-Mint with narrow Leaves. This is a Species of the same Kind with the former, and is like it in its Root, Stalks, Branching out, Flowers, Seed, color, smell, and manner of growing, and differs from it in nothing but in the Leaves, which are smaller and narrower than those are.

VIII. The sixth, or Small Mountain Nep, or Cat-Mint. This has a small Fibrous Woody Root, which sends forth a Plant smaller than our third Kind or small Nep aforesaid. It has square brownish Stalks of about a Foot high, spreading themselves forth into Branches, on which grow smaller Leaves, than those of the former small sort, but they are somewhat broad, almost three square, and hoary withall. The Flowers are small and whitish, set or placed Spike-fashion at the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, like unto those of the Common Kind.

IX. The Places. The first grows about the Borders of Gardens and Fields (as Gerard says) near to rough Banks, Ditches and Common Ways, and is delighted in moist and watery places, from whence it was brought into Gardens. Parkinson says, that the first and second grow Wild in other Countries, but are Nurst up with us only in Gardens, as all the rest are. The third, fourth, and fifth grow naturally in Spain, from whence they were brought to us in their Seeds; and notwithstanding the coldness of our Climate, grow here to be goodly sort of Plants. The sixth grows in Italy, about Naples, from whence the Seed was brought hither.

X. The Times. They all come forth in the Spring Season, Flower in July and August, and their Seed is ripe soon after.

XI. The Qualities. Nep or Cat-Mint is hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Absterfive, Astringent, Anodyne, Carminative, Digestive, and Traumatick; also Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Cordial, Parnick, Enimenagogick, Sudorick, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

XII. The Specification. It provokes the Terms in Women, hastens and facilitates the Labor, stops Catarrhs and cold thin Rheums, expels Wind, gives ease in the Colick, cures Asthma's or difficulty of Breathing, as also Cramps, Convulsions, and all cold and moist distaffections of the Nerves.

XIII. The Preparations. You may have thereof from, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion. 4. A Powder of the Leaves and Heads of Flowers. 5. A Syrup. 6. A Lotion. 7. An Ointment or Balsom. 8. Pessary. 9. A Cataplasim. 10. A Distilled Water. 11. A Spirit. 12. A Distilled Oil. 13. A Spirituous Tincture. 14. An Acid Tincture. 15. An Oily Tincture.



## The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken one or two Spoonfuls at a time in a Glass of choice Canary, or other proper Wine, it cures such as are inwardly Bruised by any Blow, Fall, or other Accident. It expells Wind out of Stomach and Bowels, gives ease in the Colick; and being constantly taken for some time, it provokes the Courses in such Virgins as never had them, and brings them down in such Women as have had them stopt for some time, it also takes away Sterility or Barrenness in such Women, in whom it is caused through a coldness, over-moisture or slipperiness of the Womb, and other weakneses of those parts: Given also to Women in Travel in a Glass of White Lisbon Wine, it hastens and facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-Birth, and prevents, or eases After-Pains.

XV. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, besides which, it prevails against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves; is profitable against Apoplexies, Vertigo's, Megrims, Epilepsies, Lethargies, Carus, Palsies, Convulsions, and other like Diseases of those parts. Dose a Spoonful or two every Morning fasting, and every Night going to Bed, in a Glass of Generous Wine. It also expels Poison, whether inwardly received, or externally by the Stinging or Biting of any Venemous Creatures, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, Mad-Dogs, &c. if it is presently given in a proper Vehicle, and a *Cataplasim* of raw *Garlick*, be also applied forthwith to the Wound.

XVI. *The Infusion in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, but nothing near so powerful: yet it is a singular Cordial, defends and cheers the Heart, enlivens the Spirits, and is profitable against deliquiums of the Vital Spirits, as Faintings, Swoonings, Vapors, Hysterick-Fits, &c. Dose 4 Ounces, at time of the *Paroxysm*.

XVII. *The Powder of the Leaves and Heads of Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, but acts not with that speed which they do: yet it seems to comfort the Stomach and Bowels after a wonderful manner: it provokes Appetite, and causes a good Digestion: is a singular expeller of Wind, and stops Fluxes of the Belly. It is also good against Coughs, Colds and Catarrhs, or thin distillations of Rheum, which disaffect the Lungs. It also warms, dries and strengthens the Womb, and is said strongly to provoke Lust, and induce Conception. Dose one Dram at a time in *Syrup of Citron Peels*, Morning and Night, drinking a Glass of strong Wine after it.

XVIII. *The Syrup of the Juice or Green Herb.* It is a most admirable Pectoral, and is said to alleviate the most vehement Cough, being taken often in the day time with a *Liquorice Stick*; it profligates a Cold, and causes an easy expectoration of the viscid pituitous matter lodg'd in the Stomach and Lungs. It is good to cure an Asthma or difficulty of Breathing, stuffing of the Stomach, Hoarseness, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, and a continual distillation of Rheum, which is very obnoxious to most of the *Viscera*. It may be taken particularly Morning and Night, and as often in the day time as need requires.

XIX. *The Lotion.* Take of the *Essence* 3 parts of Madera or other Generous Wine 2 parts, Spirit of Wine 1 part, mix them. Being used as an Injection up the Womb, with a proper Womb Syringe

it cleanses, warms, comforts, dries, and strengthens it, takes away its slipperiness, and makes it apt for Conception; and if this *Lotion* be fet in a Copper or Earthen Pan over live Charcole in a Close-Stool, so that the Fumes thereof may be received up the Womb, it does also the same things, takes away the overflowing moisture of the Mother, discusses the Wind, and eases the Pains of those parts, and by the frequent use thereof takes away those causes of Sterility or Barrenness. It is also good to wash the Head, to dry up running Humors, and cure the Scabs thereof; and is effectual for the like affects in other parts of the Body. Bathed or Fomented on the Piles, it eases their Pain, and in a short time discusses them.

XX. *The Ointment or Balm.* They are good Vulneraries being applied to moist and running Sores and Ulcers; they strengthen the Nerves, or any Limb or Member weakened through Cold, or moisture, or blows, or any over-straining; and applied to Ulcerated Piles, they discufs the remaining Tumor, ease the Pain, and in a short time heal them: the same thing they do, being also applied to Ulcerated Ribes.

XXI. *The Pessary.* It is made of the Green Herb, with its Tops or Heads of Flowers, and a little Wool. Being put up the Vagina Uteri, it eases the Pains of the Womb, draws down the Vapors, prevents Fits of the Mother, provokes the Terms; and in a Woman with Child, if it is near the Moments of Delivery, it hastens the Birth.

XXII. *The Cataplasim.* Applied to the Fundament in the Hemorrhoids or Piles, it gives present ease tho' the pain be never so Vehement: applied to the Joints it also eases the pains of the Gout, proceeding from a cold cause, or an accidental weakness of the part.

XXIII. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, but very much weaker in its effects, and may be given to 6 Ounces sweetened with the *Syrup* aforegoing; otherwise, it is used for the most part as a Vehicle to convey the other Preparations in. It is a very good Stomachic.

XXIV. *The Spirit.* It is a great Neurotick and Cordial, good against Palsies, Convulsions, Tremblings, Numbness, Vertigo, Lethargy, Carus, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and the like Nervous, Cardiac, and Hysterick Distempers. Dose one, two, or three Drams dulcified with the *Syrup* at *Sell* 18. aforegoing.

XXV. *The Distilled Oil.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, *Infusion*, and *Spirit* aforegoing: it provokes the Terms powerfully, brings away the Birth (when ripe) momentarily, and prevents and cures After-pains upon the spot: It has not many equals for the Diseases of the Head, Brain, Heart, Nerves and Womb. Dose from 6 Drops to 12, 20, 30, or more, according to Age, Strength, and Necessity; drop them first into fine powder Sugar, mixing both very well together; then give the mixture in a Glass of Wine.

XXVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, *Spirit* and *Oil*; It is stronger and more powerful than the three first, but weaker much than the *Oil*. It may be given in the Colick, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Lethargy, &c. from one Dram to two Drams, in a Glass of Generous Wine; but if it is given against Vapors, or Hysterick Fits, it will be best to give it in a Glass of the *Distilled Water*, which may be repeated Morning and Night.

XXVII. *The Acid Tincture.* This has all the Virtues of the *Spirituous Tincture*, and more powerful

powerful than it, in suppressing Vapors and Hyfterick Fits, also Vomiting, Sickneſs at Heart, and other Diſeaſes of the Stomach,; and exceeds all the other Preparations, in curing Cauterous, burning Fevers, the Plague, and all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, for which it is a kind of Specifick. Doſe ſo many Drops as to make the Vehicle it is given in gratefully Acid, and to be repeated as often as need ſhall require.

XXVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a powerful Antiparalytick, Neurotick, Hyfterick, and Nephritick; outwardly it is good againſt the Palfie, Lameneſs, Numbneſs, and Trembling, being anointed very well all along the Back Bone Morning and Night, taking ſome few Drops of it alſo inwardly, and anointing withall the parts affected. It facilitates the Birth, and powerfully provokes the Terms in Women. And is a ſingular Medicament againſt the Stone, Gravel, Sand, Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins and Bladder, Strangury, ſcalding and heat of Urine, in all which Caſes it gives preſent relief. Doſe from one Dram to three Drams in any proper Vehicle.

XXIX. *Nota.* The firſt Kind is moſt uſed, but *Lobel* ſays, the fourth and fifth ſorts are more effectual to all the Purpoſes and Intentions, than the firſt Kind: And if my Obſervation may ſignifie any thing, I am of Opinion, that the third Kind is not inferior in goodneſs to any of them all.

NENUPHAR, ſee Water Lilly, Chap. 442.  
NEſPITE, ſee Calamint, Chap. 104.

## CHAP. DXVIII.

### Of the NETTLE.

I. **T**HE Name. It is called in Arabick, *Hu-niure*, & *Angiara*: *Serapio* calls it *Hamure Uraib*: in Greek, *Ἀγάρων* (*quia taſſa aſpera & injuncunda eſt*:) alſo *Κρίδον*, (*quod vellicet & punget*:) in Latine, *Urtica*, ab *Urendo*, *quod pruritus puſtulaſque igni ſimiles excitet*: and in Engliſh, *Nettle*, and *Stinging Nettle*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſaid to be four Kinds of Nettles, viz. 1. *Urtica Hortenſis*, *Urtica Romana*, *Urtica Italica*, *Urtica prima Dioſcoridis*, *Urtica Legitima Cluſii*, *Urtica Maſ*, vel *Maſcula*, The Garden or Roman Nettle. 2. *Urtica Sylveſtris major*, *Urtica major*, *Urtica Urens*, *Urtica Femina*, our great common ſtinging Wild Nettle. 3. *Urtica media Sylveſtris*, *Urtica urens vulgaris altera Tragi*, *Urtica Olygophyllus* (*A paucitate foliorum*) our middle ſort of ſtinging Wild Nettle. 4. *Urtica minor Sylveſtris*, *Urtica minor*, *Urtica Exigua Ceſalpini*, *Urtica urens minima*, *Urtica tertia Lugdunenſis*, *Matthioli* & *Tragi*, *Urtica Cania*, vel *Canina Plinii*, our leſſer or ſmall ſtinging Nettle.

### The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or Garden or Roman Nettle.* Its Root is yellowiſh, and ſpreads under Ground with many long Fibres or ſtrings, whereby it takes faſt hold, yet perishes every Year, requiring to be new Sow'd every Spring. It ſprings up with one or more great Stalks, which ſpread themſelves out in

### Nettle Garden.



to many round hairy Branches; rather leaning down, than ſtanding perfectly upright, ſometimes riſing to be four or five Feet long, ſpreading out into ſeveral Ramifications: whereon at the Joints, are two Leaves ſet together, very rough: and tho' it has no ſharp Prickles, yet it has a hairy Down thereon, which will ſting the Skin egregiouſly, if but touch'd therewith, and raiſe it full of Bliſters, as if it was burnt with Fire: and dented round the edges ſomewhat deeply. At ſeveral places of the Branches come forth ſmall Stalks of reddiſh and yellowiſh Flowers, made of threads which fall away, without bearing any thing elſe: but at the Joints with the Leaves in other Places, from the middle of the Branches upward, come forth ſmall, round, rough, green, prickly pellets bigger than Peaſe, in which are contained ſeveral flat, ſmooth, ſlippery, glittering or ſhining Seed, much like to Linſe or Flax Seed, but rounder and ſmaller.

IV. *The ſecond, or Great common ſtinging Wild Nettle.* The Root of this perishes not like the former, but continues all the Winter, with ſome green Leaves upon it, if the Season be not too extreame: It is pale and yellow, and ſpreads it ſelf, running very deep into the Earth, with long ſtrings and ſmall Fibres. From this Root ſhoots forth one,

and sometimes more Stalks, which spread themselves cut into many Branches, any of which if they lye upon the Ground, will take Root again, and spread abroad, and take up a great deal of room. The

others. The Seed is small and white like to the others.

### Nettle Stinging Great.

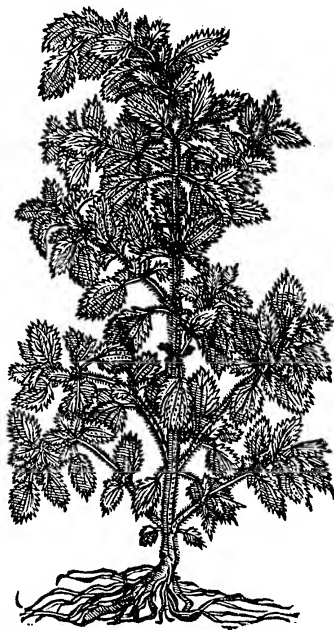


Leaves are of a darker color than the former, and sometimes brownish, or red, as large, rough, and stinging as the former, but not so deeply dented on the edges. At the tops of the Branches and likewise, from the Joints with the Leaves underneath, come forth small, long, Branches of Flowers, and Seeds after them, in fashion very like to the Branches of the Female Mercury, in which is contained, small, flat, whitish Seed.

V. The third, or Our middle sort of Stinging Wild Nettle. This in its Creeping, stringy and Fibrous Root, Stalk, Branches, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing seems not to differ from the former last described, excepting that this is lower, and smaller, and thinner set with Branches: for this reason, it is thought by many, that it is one and the same Kind with the Greater last described, and differs nothing from it, saving that it grows not full out so great, which may be with respect to the Soil, being poorer, and not so fat and good.

VI. The fourth, or Our Lesser, or small Stinging Nettle. Its Roots are smaller than any of the former, and perish every Year, yea twice or thrice sometimes in a Year, for it has been observed to shed its Seed twice in a hot Year, and spring up again the third time of the shed Seed, which being near Winter, perishes with the first Frosts, but springs up again the next Year. This Nettle is in most things like to the two last, but rises seldom above half a Yard high, and is nothing so much Branched as the great Kind. Its Leaves also are much smaller, rounder, much sharper notched on the edges, and of a fresher or lighter green color, and more sharply stinging than any of the

### Nettle stinging small.



VII. The Places. The first is usually Sown in Gardens with us, as it is also in Upper and Lower Germany, and in most places of France: but in Italy Wild in the Woods. It has also been found naturally growing Wild, time out of mind, both at the Town of Lidde by Romney, and in the Streets of the Town of Romney in Kent, where it is said that Julius Caesar with his Soldiers Landed and staid for a time, whence it is thought the place took its Name, being by them called *Romania*, and we for shortness *Romney*, and also obtained the first produce of the Plant; ever since which time, it is thought that it has continued there, growing, and rising Yearly of its own Sowing. But it has been found growing Wild also in other parts of this Kingdom, as in the Street of *Bardney* in *Lincolnshire*. The other three sorts grow in waste Grounds, by Hedges, and on Ditch Banks, by High-ways and Walls sides, and in many other places both till'd and untill'd, and in Pastures, and in Gardens, and in all sorts of Grounds both rich and poor, good and bad, where if they be suffered to grow a while, it will be difficult to clear the place of them.

VIII. The Times. They come up plentifully early in the Spring, and through all the Summer Months, and they Flower and Seed in July, August, and September; but the smaller Kind more early, because it many times Flowers and Seeds twice a Year, as was before observed.

IX. The Qualities. Nettle is hot and dry in the first Degree, and is of thin and subtil parts: now it does not burn and sting, because of its extreme heat; but because its downy or small prickles are hard and stiff, piercing like a Sting or the fine Points of Needles; for if it is once withered, it stings not at all, because its fine hard Prickles

grow

grow soft and flabby. It is Aperitive, Absterfive, and Diuretick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hyfterick, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make herefrom,  
1. A *Liquid Juice* 2. An *Effence of the whole Plant*. 3. A *Decoction of the Plant*. 4. A *Wine of the Plant*. 5. A *Loboch of the Juice of the Plant*. 6. An *Elettuary*. 7. A *Powder of the Leaves and of the Seed*. 8. A *Lotion*. 9. An *Ointment*. 10. An *Oil by Decoction*. 11. A *Cataplasim*. 12. A *Distilled Water*.

### The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken inwardly to 3 or 4 Ounces or more, according to Age, it will make the Belly Soluble, it opens obstructions of the Stomach and Lungs, helps Wheezing and shortness of Breath; It provokes the Terms, allays Vapors, and prevents Hyfterick-fits: it provokes Urine, and expels Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Matter out of the Reins and Bladder. It kills Worms in Children, eases and takes away Stitches in the side, removes the oppilation of the Spleen expelling the windiness thereof; and is said also to provoke to Venery: being taken for two or three Days together it stops Spitting or Vomiting Blood, coming from the Lungs or Stomach, being put into Green Wounds or old Sores, it cleanses them and induces their healing. The common Dose is 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls at a time in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XII. *The Effence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and more powerful than it, for which reason it may be given in a less Dose, as from 1 Spoonful to 3 in Water, Broth or Wine. It warms the Stomach, heals Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth or Throat, and given with 10, 15, or 20 Grains of Myrrh in fine Powder, it helps moist cold and moist Discaes of the Womb. It eases Pleuritic Pains, helps the Cholick, expels Wind from the Viscera, resists Poison, and is good against the Stinging or Biting of any Venomous Creature as of Serpents, Mad Dogs, Scorpions, Hornets, &c. and resists the Poisonous qualities of Hemlock, Henbane, Mandrake, Mithridates, Nightshade, &c. Bathed upon overwearied Members it refreshes them, eases Pains, and Discusses simple Contusions.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Effence*, but nothing near so powerful, and therefore may be given Morning, Noon, and Night from 3, to 6, or 8 Ounces, made pleasant with a little double refined Sugar.

XIV. *The Wine.* It is made by a cold Infusion of the Green Herb or Plant in Wine for 3 or 4 Days, and then pressing out the Wine; and repeating this Infusion in the same Wine, 3 or 4 times or more, till the Wine is very strong thereof, and at last pressing it out again; after which, letting it stand till its fine, the clear is to be decanted and kept for use. It may be done with Madera Wine, White Port, White Lisbon, Sherry, or Canary, as every one likes best. It has the Virtues of the former Preparations, is very Stomackick, and a safe and sure Medicine to open Obstructions of the Viscera, but chiefly of the Womb, which it warms and strengthens very much.

XV. *The Loboch of the Juice.* To every Pint of the Juice, half a Pound of Honey is to be put; and they are to be melted together in a Sand heat, or in Balneo, and the humidity is to be evaporated till it comes to the consistency of a Loboch: It opens the obstructions of the Bronchia of the Lungs, and

cures Coughs, Wheezings, Hoarseness, shortness of Breath, Asthma's, and helps to expectorate cold, tough and impacted Flegm in the Lungs or Stomach; and to spit forth the purulency of a Pleurisie, and to spend it that way: it is also good to discuss the Tumors or Swellings of the Almonds and Throat, to strengthen the Uvula, and reduce it to its place. Drank also mixt with White Port Wine, from an Ounce to 2 Ounces, it provokes Urine and cleanses the Reins and Bladder from Sand, Gravel, Stone, and Tartarous Slime.

XVI. *The Elettuary.* Take of the Powder of the Seed 2 Ounces; of the Leaves in Powder, Myrrh in fine Powder, of each 1 Ounce; Clarified Honey 10 Ounces; mix and make an Elettuary. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Effence, Wine and Loboch, and may be given from 1 Dram to 2 or 3, in any proper Vehicle: It is an excellent Hyfterick, provokes the Terms, stirs up Venery, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth.

XVII. *The Powder of the Leaves and Seed.* That of the Seed is the strongest, or more effectual: It provokes Urine, Stone and Gravel, from the Reins and Bladder, kills Worms in Stomach and Belly, eases Pleuritic pains, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and provokes Lust; it is also a Remedy against the Stinging of Venomous Creatures, the Bittings of Mad-Dogs, the Venom of Hemlock, and other cold Poisons which stupify and dull the Senses. It is good against the Lethargy, being taken with a little Salt, the Forehead and Temples being rubbed also therewith. Dose a Dram or Dram and half in a Glass of Generous Wine. If it is blown up the Noftrils, it is said to stop their Bleeding: and takes away the Polypus or fleshy Excrecence growing therein. Given to Hens in their Meat in Winter time, it is said to make them to lay Eggs all Winter more plentifully.

XVIII. *The Lotion.* Take of the Juice or Effence a Pint; of the Decoction, and Wine, of each half a Pint; Clarified Honey 6 Ounces; mix and dissolve. It is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Asthma's, causes expectoration from the Stomach and Lungs, and has all the Virtues of Juice, Effence and Loboch. It is good to gargle with when the Almonds and Throat are Swelled, allways the Tumor of the Uvula, and restores it to its place, heals Inflammations, Sores and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat, and stops spitting of Blood arising from the Stomach. It is good also for outward Wounds and Sores, they being washed therewith. And if it is made without the Honey, it is good to cleanse the Skin from Scurf, Morpew, Leprosie, and other Defecations; and is profitable to wash old, rotten and stinking Sores, or Fistula's, and Gangrenes, and such as are fretting and corroding: It heals Green Wounds by washing them therewith, and injecting it with a Syringe into them, if they be deep.

XIX. *The Ointment.* It is made of the Juice by adding Oil and a little Wax, boiling gently to the consumption of the humidity. It eases the Gout, and other Pains, and is good to Anoint cold and benumbed Members therewith, to bring them to their proper Activity again.

XX. *The Oil by Decoction.* It is made of the Juice, or Green Herb bruised and boiled to Crispness in Sallet Oil, and then prest forth, reiterating the Operation three times. Being Anointed upon a place stung with Nettles; it is said to be a present Remedy, to take away the pain and stinging.

XXI. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the Green Herb being bruised in a Mortar. Being put up the Noftrils, it stops their Bleeding. Applied to places affected with Scurf, Morpew, Leprosie, Scab-

Scabbiness, it cures them; and is said to cure old rotten Sores and Ulcers, tho' the Flesh was separated from the Bones; Applied to Dislocations after the Setting of the Joint, it strengthens the part, dries up Humors, hinders defluxions, and gives ease in the Gout, and other like Pains. If it is made with equal parts of the green Leaves of Nettles, and Dwarf Elder Leaves, and applied to the Gout, Sciatica, or Joint aches in any part, it quickly gives admirable ease, and in a little time Cure.

XXII. *The Distilled Water from the whole Plant.* It is said to be good for all the purposes to which the Juice and Essence are applied, but nothing near so powerful. But outwardly it is Cosmetick, and an excellent thing to wash Wounds and Sores with, and to cleanse the Skin from Scurff, Morpew, Leprosy, Scabs, and other Defections thereof.

XXIII. *Nota.* The Garden or Roman Nettle is said to be the most effectual of them all: yet where that cannot be had, the others may very well be used in its place; and are thought by some to be no less powerful: and some likewise think the least of the three, to be no less effectual than the greater, and it may be to exceed them in efficacy too.

## CHAP. DXIX.

### Of NIGELLA;

OR,

### FENNEL -- FLOWER.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Arabick, *Xamin*; *Sunis*, *Sunici*, or *Sunizi*: in Greek, *Μελανθιον*, *αμαρανθιον*: in Latine, *Melanthium*. *Nigella*, *Salusandra*, *papaver Nigrum*: in English *Gith*, *Fennel Flower* and *Nigella*: *Fuchsius* and *Cordus* took this Plant to be *Cuminum Sylvestre alterum Dioscoridis*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Species of this Plant, viz. I. *The Garden Kind*, which are,  
1. *Melanthium Hortense Nigella hortensis Flore simplici*, Our Garden Nigella with a single Flower.  
2. *Nigella Cretica latifolia odorata*, broad Leav'd sweet Scented Nigella.  
3. *Nigella Cretica tenuifolia odorata*, narrow Leav'd sweet Scented Nigella.  
4. *Nigella Citrina Flore albo simplici*, single Flowered white Nigella with yellow Seed. All the former are single Flowered, these following are double Flowered.  
5. *Nigella Damascena Flore multiplici*, Blew Nigella with a Double Flower.  
6. *Nigella Citrina Flore albo multiplici*, white Nigella double Flowered.  
II. *The Wild Kind.* 7. *Melanthium Sylvestre*, *Nigella Sylvestris*. Wild Nigella.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Garden Nigella with a single Flower.* It has a long slender Root, with some Fibres adjoining to it, from whence Springs forth a weak and bristle Stalk, and some times Stalks, about

a foot high, full of Branches; beset with Leaves, very much cut or jagged, much resembling the Leaves of Fumitory, but much greater. The Flowers grow at the top of the Branches, of a whitish blew color, each Flower being divided into five small Leaves Star fashion. The Flowers being past away,

### Nigella Garden.



there come up small Knobs or Heads, having at the ends thereof, 5 or 6 little sharp Horns or Pointels, and every Knob or Head is divided into several small Cells or partitions, in which the Seed is contained, which is of a blackish color, very like unto Onion Seed, sharp in taste, and of an excellent sweet smell.

IV. *The second, or broad Leav'd sweet scented Nigella.* Its Root is yellowish, thready and Annual; from whence Springs up a slender weak Stalk, divided into some Branches, having long and divided Leaves set thereon, but not of the form of some of the other Nigella, which are Fennel like, or Lark Spur-like, but much broader, and parted into several Divisions, somewhat like to those of Groundsel, but cut into lesser and finer parts. At the tops of each of the Branches, grows a single white Flower, like unto the other Nigella's, and Heads somewhat like them succeeding, containing black Seed also, and having a sweet smell.

V. *The third, or narrow Leav'd sweet Nigella.* The Roots of this Candy Nigella, are said to be harder than the rest, yet Annual like them: the Stalks which rise from thence are many, upright and slender, parted into several Branches, with but few Leaves set thereon, those below not being so finely cut or divided, as are those which are higher. The Flowers are small, yellowish, and white, growing at the Tops of the Branches, after which come cornered black Seed, sharp, and something sweet, contained in small bifurmed Seed Vessels or Heads, which are much like to two small Berries.

VI. *The fourth, or single Flowered white Nigella, with yellow Seed.* This sort of single Nigella

*Nigella* we have also in our Gardens, proceeding first from Seed sent from other more Southern Countries: but it differs so little from the other Annual sorts, that it can scarcely be discerned, except it be in the fresher greenness of the Leaves, before it comes to Flower, which then is small like the *Nigella Romana arvensis*, or Wild Katherin Flower in Chap. 410. Sect. 6. foregoing of this Book; but of a white color. The Heads also are small, but formed alike, having smaller Seed within them, not black as others are; but yellowish, and without smell, and herein it is something like the double white Kind described in Sect. 8. following.

VII. The fifth, or blew *Nigella* with a double Flower. Its Root is small and yellow, perishing every Year, as the others do: from which spring forth several Green Leaves, finely cut, and into so many parts, that they are finer than Fennel, and divided somewhat like to the Leaves of Larks-heel, from among which rise up Stalks with many such like Leaves upon them, Branched forth into several parts, at the tops of which, upon each grows one fair large Flower, which consists of three or four rows of Leaves, laid one upon another, of a pale blew color, with a green round Head, compassed with several short threads in the midst, and having five or six such small green Fennel like Leaves, under the Flower, to bear it up (as it were) below, adding thereby a greater grace to the Flowers, which at the first shew sometimes white, but quickly after change. The horned Heads hereof are like to the Heads of the Wild Kind, which are somewhat rounder and greater, having within them black uneven Seeds, without the least Smell.

*Nigella* Blew double Flower'd.



VIII. The sixth, or white *Nigella* double Flowered. Its Root is yellow, and perishes every Year, as the other does. This double white *Ni-*

*gella*, has such like Leaves as the last has, but of a yellower green color, and much larger and broader, and very much jagged, being nothing like the fine cut of the former, as you may perceive in the single Leaf of this Plant placed near the bottom of the Cut, belonging to that last described in Sect. 7. foregoing. The Flowers are somewhat less, and lesser double than the former, and in color white, having no green Leaves under the Flower, as the former has: the Head whereof in the middle, is very like also to that of the last described, but not so great, in which is contained for the most part black Seed, and smelling sweet like the Roman *Nigella* in Chap. 410. Sect. 4. foregoing; which is the only sweet Scented besides this: but the Seed of this is sometimes not so black, but rather a little more white, or yellowish.

IX. The seventh, or Wild *Nigella*. It has a long slender Root, with many long strings and Fibers adjoining to it, which perish every Winter. The Stalk or Stalks, are a Foot or more high, beset full of grayish Leaves, very finely jagged, almost like the Leaves of Dill; the Flowers are like to

*Nigella* Wild.



those of the first or Garden Kind described at Sect. 3. foregoing in this Chapter, excepting that these are blewer. The Cods or Pods are like the Heads or Husks of Columbines, in which is contained a sweet and pleasing Seed, tho' not so sweet smelling as the last.

X. The Places. The first is the Garden Kind, and grows with us in Gardens, and so do all the other six Kinds: which in *Candia, Italy*, and other hot Countries grow Wild in the Fields.

XI. The Times. They are all Annually to be Sown in the Spring, if they do not Sow themselves; they Flower in June or July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

XII. The

XII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of these, are the same with those of Katharine Flower, or Roman Nigella in Chap. 410. aforegoing, so that we shall say no more thereof in this place; saving that the Garden sweet smelling Roman Nigella, is rather to be chosen than any of the others, as being very much the strongest, but if that is wanting, then the first Kind in this Chapter is to be first admitted, and after that the sixth Species aforegoing or white double Flower'd Nigella,

This Cut should have come in, in Chap. 140. Sect. 3. But was there over-look't: We have thought good to put it in this place, that it might not be lost.

### Nigella Bastard; or Cockle.



NICOTIAN, see Tobacco, Chap.  
NIGHT-SHADE Red, see Cherries Winter, Chap.  
NIGHT-SHADE Woody, see Bitter-sweet.

(122.  
(77.

## CHAP. DXX.

### OF NIGHT--SHADE.

OR,

### MORELLE.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arabicke, Hamebathanaleb; Hamebalchaich, & Hamabalthaleb: in Greek, Σελύγιον, also τρεχον, and τρεχον; but the first is more usual and is accounted the true Writing: in Latine, Solanum, & Solatrum, Uva Lupina, & Uva Vulpis: and in English, Nightshade and Morelle.

II. The Kinds. There are 1. Σελύγιον κοινον, Solanum Hortense vel commune, The Common or Garden Night-shade: of which in this Chapter. 2. Solanum Lethale, or Solanum Majus, The Deadly Night-shade. 3. Solanum Halicacabum, or Winter Cherries, of which we have discoursed in Chap. 122. 4. Solanum Lignosum, Dulcamara, or Amaradulcis, Woody Nightshade or Bitter-Sweet, of which we have already spoken in Chap. 77. aforegoing.

III. The Garden or Common Kinds are, Σελύγιον κοινον & Σελύγιον, Solanum Hortense vel Sativum, Solanum commune, Solanum Vulgare, Our Common Night-shade; it is also called Garden Night-shade, because formerly it was Planted in Gardens, tho' not now; but it is yet found plentifully in almost all Gardens tho' not Planted there, it generally coming up of its own accord. 2. Solanum Vulgare baccis rubris; Solanum puniceum Cordi; Solanum rubrum & luteum Gesneri, Common Night-shade red Berried. 3. Solanum somniferum Dioscoridis, Matthioli, Gesneri, Lacuna, Clusij, Dodonæi, Lobelij, Casalpini, Camerarij, Lugdunensis, aliorumque, Sleepy Night-shade. 4. Solanum somniferum antiquorum verum, The true Sleepy Night-shade of Theophrastus and Pliny. 5. Solanum Magnum rubrum Virginianum, Red Night-shade, or Red Weed of Virginia; this referred to the Kinds of Solanum for the likeness of the Leaves, altho' much larger; and it is called Rubrum, both from the color of the Stalks, and the color which it gives, with which the Indians color both their Skins, and the Barks of Trees, with which they make their Baskets, and such like things. 6. Solanum Circeum majus Circea major (because in its outward form it is like the Circea Dioscoridis:) Circea Lutetiana major Lobelij & Pense; Lappa Sylvestris Tragi (from its rough Heads and Seed like Burrs;) Helxine Sylvestris, five Fluvialis major Thalij, (for that the Leaves are like to Helxine or Paritaria:) Ocimastrum Verrucarium Gesneri; Herba Divi Stephani Tabernemontani, Solanifolia Circea dista major Baubini, The greater Inchanters Night-shade. 7. Solanum Circeum minus, Circea minor; Circea Lutetianum minor; Helxine Sylvestris minor; Solanifolia Circea minor, & Alpina, The lesser Inchanters Night-shade. 8. Solanum fruticosum Americanum; Amomum Plinij; Pseudocassium Dodonæi; Strichnodendron, i. e. Solanum arborecens; Solanum Americum Dalechampij; Solanum Indicum; Cerasa Indiana, Tree Night-shade, or Tree Winter Cherry. Dioscorides his Σελύγιον εριον, is, Solanum somniferum; but what his Σελύγιον κρινος, Solanum fur-

osum



*Solanum elaeagnifolium*, is very doubtful; some will have it to be the *Solanum Lethale*, but others deny it, and will have it to be another Plant, of which we shall speak more in the next Chapter.

### The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Our Common or Garden Nightshade. Its Root is white and a little Woody (after it has perfected its Flowers and Fruit) with many small Fibres adjoining to it: and it sends up an upright, round, green hollow Stalk, about a Foot, half a Yard, or two Feet high, spreading itself forth into many Branches, on which grow many dark green Leaves, something broad, and pointed at the ends, soft and full of Juice, larger than the Leaves

### Night-shade Garden.



of Basil, else something like, and a little unevenly curved about the edges. At the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, come forth three or four, or more white Flowers, made of five small pointed Leaves apiece, standing on a Stalk together, one by, or above another, with yellow Pointels in the middle, composed of four or five yellow Threads set together, which afterwards turn into so many pendulous Berries, hanging like those of Ivy, which are green at first, and black afterwards when they are ripe, and are of the bigness of a small Pea, full of Juice, and containing within each Berry small whitish round flat Seed. The whole Plant is of a waterish insipid Taste, but the Juice within the Berries is somewhat Viscous, like unto a thin Mucilage, and is of a cooling and binding quality.

V. The second, or Common Nightshade Red Berried. This is in all respects like the former Common Nightshade, in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, ex-

cepting that its Leaves are somewhat harder and rougher, and the Berries when they are ripe are of a yellowish red color; the whole Plant growing also a little bigger than the former. In hot Countries its Root abides many Years, but scarcely so with us: it seems that this Plant is but a degenerate Species from the former, by reason of our Climate, as it happens in Sweet Fennel Seed, which being Sown with us, in a short time becomes (by transplantation into our Country) changed into our Common Fennel.

VI. The third, or Sleepy Nightshade. Its Root is thick, long, and hard, and of a brownish color on the out side. It rises up with several thick, round, soft, Woody Stalks, divided into other Branches, on which grow many soft, woolly, but green, broad, round Leaves, very like unto Quince Leaves; two always set at a Joint, one against another, of a something hot Taste, as Clusius says. The Flowers come forth at the Joints with the Leaves, all along the Stalks and Branches, 3 or 4 together, round about them, which are long and hollow, ending in 4 somewhat long and pointed Leaves, of a pale white color, which being past, green Berries come forth in their places set in woolly Husks, which being ripe are of a yellowish red color, and larger than those of the former.

VII. The fourth, or True Sleepy Nightshade of Theophrastus and Pliny. Its Root is somewhat great and Woody, covered with a whitish Bark, not very thick, of an ill Smell, and insipid Taste. It springs up with 2, or 4, or more thick, round, straight, whitish Stalks, about a Yard or more high, spread out into some other Branches, hard to break; set with somewhat broad Leaves very like unto Quince Leaves, standing on small foot Stalks, not always 2 at a Joint, but many standing singly at the Joints: from the middle of the Stalks upwards, come forth several reddish Flowers together, consisting of 4 Leaves a piece; after which follow small striped and pointed greenish Husks, but red when they are ripe, very like unto Bladders of Winter Cherries, but much less, with a red Berry within it in like manner, containing within it several small Seeds.

VIII. The fifth, or Red Nightshade, or Red Weed of Virginia. Its Root is white, and grows very great with us, but perishes if it is not defended from the Frost in Winter, which usually rot it: but in its Native places, it grows as big as a Man's Leg, (and such I have seen of it in Carolina, and other Southern parts of Florida) and above a Foot long, which being cut crosses has like a Bryony Root, many circles to be seen in the middle. It is a large Plant, and takes its Name of Solanum from the likeness of its Leaves. It rises up with a great thick, round, reddish Stalk, of the thickness of ones Thumb at least; and four or five Feet high, or more, set with many very large, fresh, green Leaves full of Veins (but without any order,) some greater, and some smaller, and sometimes many of them turning reddish; from the Joints where the Leaves stand, from the middle of the Stalk upwards, come forth many small foot Stalks with Flowers, which are very small, consisting of four Leaves apiece, of a pale red, or bluish color, divers standing together as it were in a small long cluster, which afterwards bring forth small blackish round Seed, 4 usually set in one Husk; which seldom come to ripeness with us in England.

IX. The sixth, or Great Inchanters Nightshade. Its Root is small, very white, and full of Joints and Branches, by which it shoots forth and creeps every way under Ground, quickly taking up a great compass. It rises up with one or more

round

round and jointed Stalks, most commonly standing upright, yet sometimes leaning down to the Ground, and taking Root again at the Joints: it grows about a Foot or half a Yard high, especially if it grows in a moist shady place, with two Leaves set at every Joint, each of them growing upon a pretty long foot Stalk, which are broad, and round almost at the bottom, but very long pointed at the end, something waved about the edges, much like to the Leaves of Nightshade as some think, or rather like to those of Pellitory of the Wall, being of a shining green color on the upper side; and tender, soft and gentle in handling; but a little hairy, and of a dark grayish color underneath. From the middle of the Stalk almost upwards, the Flowers grow in Spick fashion, many set together, one above another, which shew to be of a dark brown color, whilst they continue Buds, not blown open, but being blown are small Star like Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece, dust over, especially at the brims or edges, with a light shew of bluish, with many brownish yellow Threads in the middle; where, after they are past, small, rough, round Heads come forth, like unto small Burs, sticking to Garments in like manner, in which are contained small shining black Seed, something like unto the Seed of Parietaria, but lesser.

### Enchanters Nightshade.



X. The seventh, or Lesser Enchanters Nightshade. This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, form, and manner of growing, and indeed in all respects is like to the former, and differs from it only in that it grows much lesser in every part, and this, altho' it grows in the same Ground or place. These two Plants obtained the Name of Enchanters, from Circe the Enchantress, they being something like the Circea Dioscoridis, and not from any Enchanting Power or Virtue that is in them.

XI. The eighth, or Tree Nightshade, which is a beautiful Plant in respect to its green Leaves and

red Berries. It has a small long woody yellow stringy Root, with many Fibres adjoining to it: from whence springs up a Woody Stem or Stalk as thick as ones Finger or Thumb, and about 3 or 4 Feet high, covered with a whitish green Bark, spread out into many green Branches, having on them many fair green Leaves,

### Tree Nightshade.



sometimes unevenly waved on the edges, narrower than any Nightshade Leaves, and very near resembling the Leaves of Capsicum or Guinny Pepper, (whence the Name Pseudo Capsicum, for it has nothing of the nature of that Plant in it) but smaller, and narrower, falling away in the Winter, and shooting fresh again in the Spring. The Flowers grow often 2 or 3 together at the Joints of the Branches with the Leaves; they are white and Star fashioned, but sometimes turning themselves back, with a yellow Point in the middle, very like to Nightshade Flowers; when they are past, small green Buttons come in their places, which afterwards come to be pleasant round red Berries, of the bigness of small Cherries when they are ripe, which with us ripen not till about Christmas, in which are contained many flat, small, whitish Seed. All the whole Plant, as well Leaves and Flowers as Seed, are without either Smell or Taste.

XII. The Places. The first grows Wild with us under old Walls, and among Rubbish, by common Path Ways, by Hedge sides, and banks of Ditches, both in hot and cold Countries; and in all Climates it grows naturally or spontaneously in most Gardens, without any Sowing it, or Planting it. The second and third grows Wild only in hot Countries, as Spain, Italy, &c. The fourth *Alpinus* says, grows in Candia. The fifth in Virginia, Carolina, New-England, and other Provinces of Florida. But these last four grow with us only

in Gardens. The sixth and seventh grow in moist and shady places, and some times at the Roots of old rotten Trees in Woods, and sometimes by Hedge-fides, and borders of Fields. The last is thought to come from the *West-Indies*, but it has been an Inhabitant a long time in our *English Gardens*, where it Lives and continues reasonably well, so that some care be taken of it in Extremity of Winter.

XIII. *The Times.* They all except the last dye away in Winter, and come up fresh again in the Spring. The third or *Sleepy Nightshade*, by reason it comes out of a warmer Country, will scarcely endure, but perish by the extremity of our Winters, unless it be well fenced or defended. The two first which dye every Year, and rise of their own Sowing, spring not out of the Ground, till late in the Year, as about the latter end of April or beginning of May. The first five, Flower in the Summer Months, and continue Flowering till Autumn is well spent, after which their Berries come to ripeness. The sixth and seventh spring up in April, are in Flower in June, and give their ripe Seed in August, then dye away to the Ground, the Roots abiding safe all Winter. The eighth Flowers sometimes in June, but generally in July and August; and the Fruit is ripe about the latter end of December or beginning of January.

XIV. *The Qualities.* Of all these Plants before described, the first is only, or chiefly used in Physick. It is cold in the third Degree, and dry in the second: Anodyn, Astringent, Cosmetick, Diuretick, Repercussive, Hysterick, Nephritick and Arthritick.

XV. *The Specification.* It is prevalent against Inflammations of the Throat and Tonsils, eases the Head-ach and Gout, provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Strangury.

XVI. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction in Water. 3. An Insolated Oil. 4. An Ointment. 5. A Pessary. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. A Powder of the Bark of the Root. 8. A Powder of the Seed. 9. A Decoction of the Root in Wine. 10. A Distilled Water of the whole Herb. 11. A Collyrium. 12. A Lotion.

### *The Virtues.*

XVII. *The Liquid Juice of the Herb or Berries.* It is of use to cool vehement Inflammations, whether inwardly given or outwardly applied, being no ways dangerous as that of the *Solanum Lethale* is, or as the *Solanum Somniferum*, which is scarcely safe for internal uses. But however the Juice of this Common Kind by reason of its great coldness, must be given in due proportion; being first clarified, it may be given (mixed with a little Honey) to a Spoonful or something more: It cures an Erysipelas by Bathing therewith, and dipping double Linnen Cloths in it, and laying it over the Sore, and is good against creeping and corroding Ulcers. Bathed upon the Temples, it takes away the heat and Inflammation of the Eyes. The Juice of the *Somniferous*, comes nearly to the Quality of Opium, to procure Sleep, but it is something weaker: dropt into the Ears, it presently eases their pain.

XVIII. *The Decoction in Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but not full out so powerful, and may be given inwardly against Fevers to three or four Spoonfuls. The Eyes washed therewith,

it takes away their heat, inflammation, and eases their pain.

XIX. *The Insolated, or Decoiled Oil.* It is made of the Juice or bruised Herb, with Oil Olive or Oil of Roses. Anointed upon Inflammations, Shingles, and Fiery breakings out, it cools, eases, and heals them.

XX. *The Ointment.* It is made of the Juice mixed with Wine Vinegar, Oil of Roses and Ceruse, ground together for a considerable time in a Leadn Mortar, till it comes to the consistence of an Ointment. It is good to Anoint with in all Heats and Inflammations, Anthonies Fire, Shingles, Fiery Pustules, and other like eruptions, in whatsoever part vehemently afflicted with heat: it eases the Head-ach, gives relief in Frenzies, the Temples and Fore-head being Anointed therewith, and cools Inflammations of the Eyes. And is profitable also against Ringworms, Tettars, Shingles, Herpes and all sorts of running, fretting, eating Sores or Ulcers, weeping and moist Fistula's, &c.

XXI. *The Pessary.* It is made of the Green Herb and Root beaten together, and formed with Wool or Cotton, and then dipt into the Juice. Being put up the Womb, it stops the overflowing of the Terms, and the Flux of the Whites in Women.

XXII. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the Green Herb, beaten in a Mortar, and brought to a moderate Consistency with Barley Flower. Applied to the Testicles or Cods, it eases the pain and diffuses the Swelling. Applied to the place in a Megrim, or other Head-ach, it presently eases the Pain: and discharges hot Tumors in the Throat: It gives present ease also in the Gout.

XXIII. *The Powder of the Bark of the Root.* Taken to a Dram in Wine, it eases pain like Opium, and procures Rest and Sleep, but this Dose is not to be exceeded for fear of danger.

XXIV. *The Powder of the Seed.* It may be taken in White Port or Lisbon Wine, from half a Dram to a Dram: so taken, it powerfully provokes Urine, and is profitable against the Dropsy, and takes away heat and scalding in Pissing: but it ought not to be taken too often, nor in too great a quantity, because it is apt to induce a Frenzy: The remedy of which is (as Authors say) to Drink liberally of Warm Honied Water.

XXV. *The Decoction of the Root in Wine.* Being held in the Mouth, it gives ease in the Tooth-ach: and Pliny says, it is good to fasten loose Teeth.

XXVI. *The Distilled Water of the whole Herb.* It has all the the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and may be used in the same manner, but in a greater quantity or Dose: And Authors say, that the Water is fittest and safest to be taken inwardly, and in that respect prefer it before the Juice.

XXVII. *The Collyrium.* Take of the Juice of the Root 3 Ounces; Clarified Hony 2 Ounces; Vinegar half an Ounce; mix them. Put into the Eyes, it eases their pain and smarting, cools their heat or Inflammations, it strengthens weak Eyes, and clears the sight.

XXVIII. *The Lotion.* Take of the Clarified Juice 8 Ounces; Red Port Wine 4 Ounces; Clarified Hony 3 Ounces; mix them for a Lotion. It eases the pains of the Teeth, cleanses old, running and putrid Sores and Ulcers, and heals Cankers, and other like Sores in the Mouth and Throat, they being often washed and gargled therewith.

## C H A P. DXXI.

## OF NIGHT-SHADE DEADLY.

O R,

D W A L E.

I. **T H E Names.** It is called in Greek, *Στρυγίς βαταράδης*; & *Στρυγίς βαταμύρον*: in Latine, *Solanum Lethale*; *Solanum Lethiferum*, vel *Lethificum*; *Solanum Deltetrium*: in English, *Deadly Nightshade*, and *Dwale*.

II. **The Kinds.** There is, 1. *Solanum Lethale* (properly so called) *Solanum majus Matthioli*, *Cesalpini* & *Camerarij*; *Solanum hortense nigrum Tragi*; *Solanum somniferum*, *Lobelij* & *Lugdunensis*; *Solanum Lethale Clusij*, *Dodonæi*, & *Thalij*; *Solanum Sylvaticum Gesneri*, *Anguillareæ*, *Guillandini*, & *Dodonæi*; *Deadly Nightshade*, or *Dwale*. 2. *Solanum Lethale minus*, The lesser *Deadly Nightshade*. 3. *Solanum Somniferum alterum Matthioli*, *Camerarij*, *Gesneri* & *Lugdunensis*; *Solani Lethali aliud genus Dodonæi*, The other *Sleepy Nightshade*, which *Dodonæus* calls, an other Kind of the *Deadly Nightshade*.

## The Descriptions.

III. **The first, or Deadly Nightshade, or Dwale.** Its Root is great, growing down deep into the Ground, and spreading great Branches therein;

Deadly-Nightshade



and besides creeping under Ground, rising up in several places distant, quickly spreading over a Ground. It grows sometimes to the height of a Man, but usually it rises up not above 3 or 4 Feet high or something more, having round green Stalks, set with divers large Leaves much greater than any of those before, smooth and of a dark green color, set upon very short foot Stalks; among which at the Joints with the Leaves, come forth several long hollow Flowers, dented at the brims, of a faint deadish purple color, in a green Husk, growing upon a short foot Stalk, which being fallen away, round Berries succeed, which are at first green, but afterwards when ripe, come to be of a shining black color, like shining or polished Jet, full of a purplish Juice, many whitish Seeds being contained within it; the whole Plant has no good Taste nor Smell, but unsavory, bitter, and very pernicious; the Berries are a little sweetish and luscious, but not pleasant to an acute Palate.

IV. **The second, or Lesser Deadly Nightshade.** This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Berries, Seed, Smell, Taste, form and manner of growing, is much like the last, saving that in this the Leaves are lesser,

Nightshade Deadly lesser.



and of a darker green color, and stand upon longer foot Stalks, and the Flowers which are Bell fashioned as the other, are not so great and large as they are.

V. **The third, or other Sleepy Nightshade,** called by *Dodonæus*, the other Kind of *Deadly Nightshade*. Its Root is great, and spreads it self out into many Branches under Ground, with many Fibres adjoining to them. It has an upright crested or cornered Stalk, with many Leaves thereon, being longer and narrower, than those of the True Sleepy Nightshade, and more inclining downwards to the Ground, full of Veins running longwise and Traversed therein. At the Joints of the Stalk, from the middle part upwards, come forth several pendulous

## Other Sleepy Nightshade.



leaves Flowers, hanging by very long Stalks, being long and hollow like unto a Bell-Flower, of a purplish color, each of them set in a large green Husk, dented or cut into five parts at the edges, but not very deep: in which after the Flower is past, comes forth a round Berry, of a deep blackish purple color, enclosed therein to the middle, and having a Crown like form at the Head of the Berry, which has a Wine like Juice, and many small white Seeds within it.

VI. The Places. The first and second grow Wild, not only in several Woods in Germany, but also in a great number of places in England, as in the Castle Yard of Framingham in Suffolk; under the Wall of Jesus Colledge in Cambridge, and in many other places of that Country: at Ipsford in Essex: at Croydon among the Elms, at the end of the Town: in More Park: in the Park of formerly Sir Percival Heart, at Lellinstone in Kent, on the Conny Borrows; in Barling Park likewise: also in the Way going from S. Mary Gray, to Foots Gray, over against a great Field called Wonael. In former Years it was found growing in an Orchard in Lyn-Regis in Norfolk, near the South Gate; where it bore noble and great Berries as large, as large Black Cherries; of which I remember a little Boy of about 7 Years old, (Job Taylor by Name, a Gardiners Son there by) eat several of them, by which he was Poisoned, and died in a violent Fever, swelled in the Stomach and Belly, the whole Body being as red as Fire, and all in about 2 Hours time; the number of the Berries, according to the best of my remembrance, did not exceed a dozen; for this Accident sake, the Owner of the Orchard, rooted it out of his Ground. The last grows in the East Countries in Syria, as also in Italy near Trent; but with us only in Gardens, where it is Nurst up by the more Curious. The first is also found plentifully in Holland in Lincolnshire, and in the Isle of Ely, at a place called Wal-

oken in Norfolk near Wisbich: it was also found growing near High-Gate, not far from the Pond on the left Hand, as Gerard says: It grows generally in untill'd places, near High-ways, near Hedges and in the corners of Wood-land Grounds, and sometimes in Marshy places.

VII. The Times. These Plants flourish all the Spring and Summer: They Flower in July and August: and their Fruit is ripe in August and September, after which they fade and dye away.

VIII. The Qualities. Deadly Nightshade is said to be cold in the fourth Degree, and dry in the third: Anodyn, Narcotick, Repercussive, Arthritic, and Deleterious.

IX. The Specification. It is prevalent against Inflammations, Shingles, Antonies Fire, Ophthalmies, and to cause rest; but by reason of its Mortiferous quality, is scarcely ever given inwardly.

X. The Preparations. You may have herefrom,  
1. A Liquid Juice of the Leaves. 2. An Ointment,  
3. A Cataplasm. 4. A Distilled Water.

## The Virtues.

XI. The Juice of the Leaves. Used either alone; or mixed with a little Vinegar, and Bathed upon the Fore-head and Temples, upon any great Distemperature, or in a Frenzy, long watchings, or in a long Sickness and Weakness, it causes Rest and Sleep. It takes away the Violent pains of the Head from a hot cause, allays Inflammation, and is good against the Shingles and an Erysipelas or Antonies Fire, and all other Fiery and running Cankers, it cools them, and stops their spreading: applied also in the Gout, it eases the pain, and repels the Humors, if in the beginning, but is not proper to be Applied if the Disease has been of any continuance, lest it sends it up into the Stomach, to the Patients farther detriment.

XII. The Ointment. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, it cools, allays Inflammations, eases pain, causes Rest and Sleep, being anointed upon the proper parts; and is found to be a very good thing against the Distemper of the Spleen, being anointed upon the Region thereof.

XIII. The Cataplasm. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice; besides which, being applied to simple Contusions, it repercuts the flowing Humor, and cures them. It eases the pains of the Gout upon the spot; and in the beginning prevents the afflux of the Humor.

XIV. The Distilled Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but much weaker. It may be given inwardly from 1 Ounce to 2 (as Authors say) and that without any danger: it is good against Heart burning, and Inflammations of the Viscera, and being bathed upon the Eye Lids, or put into the Eyes, it is good against Ophthalmies, or Inflammations there: but it is much more powerful for this purpose, if it is mixed with equal parts of the clarified, or filtrated Juice. It cools and removes the Fluxion, to admiration.

XV. Nota. This Plant is of so Malign and Destructive Qualities, that neither its Juice, Roots, Leaves, or Berries, ought to be given inwardly; but the Berries are a certain Poison even upon the spot, as appears by the sad Example of the Boy, before related, who was our next Neighbors Son, and my Play Fellow, my self being much about the same Years: I eat one or two of the Berries at the same time, but by reason of their Lushious

or

or Maukifh Taste, eat no more of them, and for that reason escaped the danger.

This Cut should have been placed in Chap. 77. aforegoing; but that it might not be lost, we have put it at the end of this Chapter.



C H A P. DXXII.

## OF NIPPLE--WORT;

**I. T H E Names.** It is called in Greek, Λαμ-  
 νάριον: in Latine, *Lampfana*, also, and is  
 thought to be the true *Lampfane Dioscoridis*: in  
 English Nipple-wort.

**II. The Kinds.** Some will have this Plant to  
 be a Species of *Sonchus* or *Sowbistle*; others  
 of *Hieracium*, or *Hawkweed*; if it is a Species  
 of either, it seems rather to be of the latter;  
 I rather think it to be a peculiar Plant *sui*  
*generis*, or of its own kind. The three follow-  
 ing Species we shall describe to you, viz. 1. *Lampfana Vulgaris*, *Lampfana Dioscoridis*; *Lamp-*  
*fana Lobelij*, *Dodonaei*, *Lugdunensis*, *Thalij* & *Ca-*  
*merarij*; *Papillaris Camerarij*; *Sonchis Cognatum*  
*Gefneri*, & *Sonchi* genus; Our Common Nipple-  
 wort. 2. *Soncho affinis Lampfana Sylvatica*; *Bau-*  
*bini*; *Sonchus Sylvaticus secundus Tabernamonta-*  
*ni*, Wild or Wood Nipple-wort, Bastard Nipple-  
 wort. 3. *Lampfana Austriaca Parkinsoni*; *Sonchus*  
*Lavior Pannonicus quartus Flore purpureo Clusij*;

*Lactuca Montana Flore purpureo Bauhini*, Clusius  
 his Austrian Nipple-wort.

### The Descriptions.

**III. The first, or Our Common Nipple-wort,**  
*Its Root is small and thready, and being broken or cut,*  
*yields a white bitter Milk or Juice. From whence*  
*spring up one or more upright hard Stalks, on which*  
*grow dark green Leaves, from the bottom to the*  
*tops, but lesser still as they grow higher: in some*  
*places whole without dents on the edges, and in*  
*others with a few uneven cuts therein, something*  
*after the manner of Hawkweed. The tops of the*  
*Stalks have small long Branches, which bear many*  
*small Star like yellowish Flowers on them, which con-*  
*vert into small Seed.*

### Nipple-wort Common.



**IV. In Gerard, the former is thus Described.**  
*Its Root is small Fibrous and white; its Leaves are*  
*roughish and hairy, of an over-worn green color,*  
*deeply cut or indented, on both sides like the Leaves*  
*of small Turneps. The Stalks grow to the height*  
*of two or three Cubits, and sometimes higher, di-*  
*viding themselves towards the top, into sundry*  
*little Branches, whereon grow many small Flowers,*  
*like those of Hieracium or Hawkweed: which de-*  
*caying are succeeded by little Crested Heads, con-*  
*taining a longish small Seed, somewhat like to Let-*  
*tice Seed, but of a yellowish color. The Plant is*  
*also Milky, and the Stalk Woody.*

**V. The second, or Wild, or Wood, or Bastard**  
 Nipple-wort. This Wild or Wood Kind differs  
 not much either in Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers,  
 Seed, or manner of growing, from the former,  
 being

being very like unto it; but its Leaves are somewhat broader; and it has a greater store of Branches, but in its Flowers and other particulars, it differs not much.

VI. The third, or Clusius his Austrian Nipplewort. Its Root is small, Fibrous, and enduring many Years. And it has several slender smooth and solid Stalks, not easy to break, a Cabit high or more; on which are set without any order, somewhat long and narrow Leaves, broadest in the middle, and sharp at the ends, waved a little about the edges, and compassing them at the bottom, yielding a little Milk. From the upper Joints with the Leaves, spread forth small firm Branches, yet a little bending, bearing each of them four or five long green Husks, and in them small purplish Flowers, of five Leaves apiece, nicked in at the broad ends, with some small Threads in the middle, which turn into Downe, which is carried away with the Wind.

VII. The Places. The first grows almost every where by High-ways, upon Walls made of Mud or Earth, in Stony places, upon the Banks of Ditches, and Borders of Fields, in most Counties of England. The second near Wood-fides and Hedge-rows. The third Clusius found in Hungaria, and in Saxones Hareynia Sylva, and other places; but with us it is only found Nurst up in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. The first Flowers from May to the end of August, and the Seed is ripe in July, August, and September. The second and third Flower in the Summer Months, and their Seed is ripe soon after.

IX. The Qualities. The first which is that which is only used, is temperate in respect to heat or cold, dryness or moisture. Digestive, Absterfive, of thin parts, and able to absorb the Virulency of sharp and corroding Humors.

X. The Specification. It is peculiar against Shingles, breakings out of the Lips after Fevers, sharp and running Sores, and the excoriated Nipples of Womens Breasts, whence it came to be called *Papillaris* or *Nipple-wort*.

XI. The Preparations. You may have therefore, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Ointment. 3. A Cataplasm.

### The Virtues.

XII. The Liquid Juice. It cools Inflammations, dissolves Tumors, and is good against fore Eyes, Shingles, Pimples, and breakings out of the Face and other parts; applied to the Sore Nipples of Womens Breasts, it heals them.

XIII. The Ointment made with Hogs Lard, and a little Bees Wax. It is one of the best things in the World to heal Womens fore Breasts and fore Nipples being applied: it also heals superficial running Sores in other parts.

XIV. The Cataplasm. It has all the same Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Ointment: Absorbs the acid and corroding Humor, and cures simple Contusions.

## C H A P. DXXXIII.

### Of OAK of CAPPADOCIA.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Αμ-  
βροσία* (*quasi τὸ τὸν βίον ἐξόντος*, *Deorum*  
*Cibus*, the Food of the Gods, from its excellent  
fragrancy, and for that it seems to give long Life  
to such as eat thereof, that they might be held to  
be in a manner Immortal.) In Latine, *Ambrosia*  
*Hortensis*; *Ambrosia vera*; *Ambrosia Maritima* *Bau-*  
*hini*, *Ambrosia Sativa* *Camerarij*, *Dodonæi*, *Lobelij*,  
& *Tabernamontani*; *Artemisia secunda* *Plinij*; *Ar-*  
*temisia* genus *Gesneri*, who with *Anguillara* and  
*Camerarius* suppose it also to be *Conyza Hippocra-*  
*tis*; *Artemisia monoclonos Lugdunensis*: in English,  
*Oak of Cappadocia*.

II. The Kinds. It is a singular Plant, *sui ge-*  
*neris*; I know other Authors make two or three  
sorts of *Ambrosia*, but two of them are other  
Herbs, which have no relation to this, as the *Coro-*  
*nopus relictus*, & *Coronopus repens* *Ruellij*, *Bucks-*  
*Horn*, or *Wart-Cresse*, of which we have already  
discoursed in Chap. 91. foregoing: but what we  
treat of here is the first Kind, both of *Lobel* and  
*Gerard*, which is the True Garden *Ambrosia*, those  
other being *Ambrosia agria*, and Plants of another  
Species.

### The Descriptions.

III. This Plant, or Oak of Cappadocia has a  
long slender Root, spreading itself forth into many  
Branches and Fibres; from which comes forth one  
hoary, white, striped, or streaked Stalk, rising to  
be two Feet high at least, in any good sort of Ground,  
which divides or spreads it self out into many  
Branches, from the very bottom, on which grow  
without any certain order, Leaves something large,  
upon pretty long foot Stalks, very much cut in on  
the edges, somewhat resembling the divisions of  
Mugwort Leaves, especially the ends of them, but  
much smaller than they, being all whitish or hoary  
upon the green, and of a very pleasing Smell, not  
so hot or strong as *Botrys* or Oak of Jerusalem.  
At the tops of all the Branches both great and small,  
grow the Flowers, which are small, round, yellow,  
Mossie Buttons, never opening abroad, nor bring-  
ing any Seed, but fall away like Chaff. But under  
these Flowers from among the Leaves, come forth  
small short Stalks, bearing two or three or four  
small rough and pointed Heads, without any Flowers  
before them, in which is contained small, round,  
blackish Seed, almost like the Kernels or Stones of  
*Raisons* or Grapes.

IV. Gerard gives us another description, which  
being compared with the former, will more excel-  
lently declare and set out the Plant; and it is as  
follows. The Root and whole Plant perishes with  
us in England at the first approach of Winter. *Di-*  
*oscorides* says, that it grows about three Handfuls  
high, but in Gerard's Garden, it grew to be about  
three Feet high, yielding many weak, crooked, and  
streaked

NONE-SUCH, see Flower of Constantinople,  
(Chap. 285.)

NOON-TIDE, see Goats-Beard, Chap. 319.

NOON-FLOWER, see Goats-Beard, *Ibid*.

NOSE-BLEED, see Yarrow, Chap.

NUTMEG, see the Tree, Lib. II.



breaked Branches, dividing themselves into several other smaller Branches, huzing from the midst to the top thereof, many fleshy, yellowish Flowers, not much unlike to those of Our Common Wormwood. *standing one before and above another in good order. And the whole Plant is as it were covered over with Bran or a Mealy dust. The Flowers do change into small, prickly, covered Bottons, much like unto Tribulus Terrestris (in Chap. 106. foregoing) in which is contained black, round Seed, not unpleasant in either Taste or Smell. The Leaves are in shape like unto the Leaves of Mugwort, but thinner and more tender: all the whole Plant is hoary, and yields a pleasant scent.*

V. *The Places.* It grows Naturally in Cappadocia; and it is a Native also (as *Ballonius* says) in many Places of *Asia Minor*: but with us, and so likewise thro' all *Eurepe*, it is only Nurst up, and found growing in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* It seldom Flowers in our Country till *August*, and very rarely gives us any ripe Seed; for the least cold Night coming before it Seeds, makes it presently dye away and perish, so that for the most part (without very great care) we are to seek out for Seed, from *Spain, Italy*, and other like places.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the second Degree, and of thin and subtil parts. It Incides, is Absterfivè, Astringent and Pectoral.

VIII. *The Specification.* It stops a Fluxion of Rheum or Humors into the Stomach and Lungs, cures Fluxes of the Bowels: and (as *Gerard* says) cuts tough Flegm, and is good for such as are short Winded, and cannot easily draw their Breath.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make herefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction in Water or Wine. 3. A Conserve of the Green Herb. 4. A Powder of the dried Herb. 5. An Ointment or Balsam. 6. A Cataplasm.

### The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is Absterfivè and cleansing, and stops the Flux of Humors into any part, and therefore is of excellent use to strengthen the Stomach and other Bowels, and cure Fluxes of all kinds in those parts. Externally applied to any part, it repells the flowing Humor, cleanses old running Sores and Ulcers, and induces their healing. Dose 1, 2 or 3 Ounces morning and Night in any proper Vehicle.

XI. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice but not so powerful: it may be given from 4 to 6 Ounces, sweetned with white Sugar, or Sugar Candy; and so exhibited, it is profitable against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and causes an easy Expectoration of the pituitous matter lodged in the Brest and Lungs.

XII. *The Conserve of the green Herb.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, and is used as an excellent thing by such as are in Consumptions, and have lain under the tedious languishment of an inveterate Cough. Dose as much as a Chestnut.

XIII. *The Powder of the dried Herb.* It is given to a Dram or more in any proper Vehicle against the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels: outwardly being plentifully strowed upon old, putrid, running Sores and Ulcers, it cleanses and dries them, represses the farther Flux of the Humor, and disposes them to a speedy healing.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balsam.* They are Vulnerary and of great use in healing not only of Green Wounds, but also of old Sores and running Ulcers, of difficult cure, for they digest, cleanse, incarnate, dry, and induce the healing to a wonder.

XV. *The Cataplasm of the Green Herb.* It repells the Humor and cures simple recent Contusions. According to *Dioscorides*, it has a property to stop, repel and bind those Humors, which fall into any part of the Body, being outwardly applied; and of the same opinion also is *Galen* himself.

## CHAP. DXXIV.

### of OAK of JERUSALEM.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Greek*, *Βοτρυς*: in *Latine*, *Botrys* also: and in *English*, *Oak of Jerusalem*. All Authors call it *Botrys*; but *Dioscorides* says, that in his time, The *Cappadocians* called it *Ambrosia*, and some others called it *Artemesia*. *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* calls it *Ambrosia altera Species*; and he says that in some Apothecaries Shops in *Germany*, the Seed was taken for *Amomum*. In the *Hortus Eystetensis* it is called *Artemesia Turcica*: and *Camerarius* says, the *Italians* call it *Patientia*.

II. *The Kinds.* Formerly there was but one sort of *Botrys* known, but now we have found out another, growing in *Virginia*, 1. The first is called simply *Botrys* (à *Floribus* & *Seminibus* in *Botryos* *fermam ramulis insidentibus*, from the Flowers and Seed growing like unto a Bunch of Grapes.) Also *Botrys vulgaris*; but *Bauhinus* calls it *Botrys Ambrosioides vulgaris*, Our Common Oak of Jerusalem. 2. *Botrys Americana*, which *Bauhinus* also calls *Botrys Ambrosioides Mexicana*; it is likewise called *Botrys Virginiana*, & *Botrys Fruticosa Americana*, American, or Virginian Oak of Jerusalem, or Shrubby Oak of Jerusalem.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Oak of Jerusalem.* Its Root is long and hard after giving Seed, perishing Yearly. It is a small Bushy Plant full of Branches, about a foot and half high, with joint few, and not many Leaves thereon, which at the first springing up, are reddish on the under side, and afterwards grow to be of a yellowish green color, more especially when they grow old, and in the time of Flowering and Seeding, which are much cut in or the edges, like unto Groundsel, but larger. *Gerard* says, that the upper side of the Leaf is of a deep green, and somewhat rough or hairy; and that the Branches are beset with small Leaves deeply cut in or jagged on the edges, very much resembling the Leaf of an Oak, which caused our English Women to call it Oak of Jerusalem. From the middle of the Branches upwards to the very tops, grow small, pale, yellow, Flowers like the Blossoms, or young Blowings or Clusters of the Vine, which turn into small brownish Seed. The whole Plant is of a very pleasant Smell and of a kind of

*Aromatick Scent; and whilst it is green is something clammy in handling.*

IV. *The second, or American, or Virginian Oak of Jerusalem. Its Root is small, Fibrous and woody. It rises up also higher than the former, and its Branches are more Lignous and durable. The Leaves are something like unto Wild Arach, but larger, and much cut in on the edges, like unto the former. The whole Plant both Flowers and Seed, is most like to the first or our Common Kind; and where it is a Native, as in Virginia, Florida, Mexico, &c. it will abide the Winter Season, because it is nothing so violent as ours; but it will not endure the Winters cold with us, without much care in Housing and preserving it: but it will spring up again of the Seed sown the next Year, as some other Plants do. The Smell herof is something strong, but very pleasant, and comes very near to that of the former.*

V. *The Places.* The first grows plentifully in Italy, as also in the Southern parts of France, both by Water sides, and in dry Sandy Grounds, but with us it is Nurst up only in Gardens. The Second is a Native of Mexico, Florida, Carolina, Virginia, from some of which places, it has been brought home to us, and planted in our Gardens, or in Pots, that it may be Houfed, and so be preserved against the coldness of the Winter.

VI. *The Times.* They both Flower and Seed in August and September, and do often times raise themselves of their own sowing, more especially the former.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the second Degree: they are both Aperitive, Attenuating. Inciding, Pectoral, Arthritic, Hysterick, and a little Cathartic as some Authors hold.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are of extraordinary use in the curing of Asthma's, Coughs, Wheezings, and other obstructions of the Brest, Lungs, Reins and Womb.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction, or Infusion in Wine. 4. A Powder of the Herb. 5. An Ointment or Balsam. 6. A Fumigation. 7. A Cataplasm. 8. A Spirituous Tincture. 9. An Acid Tincture. 10. An Oily Tincture. 11. A Syrup.

### *The Virtues.*

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is a very good thing against an Asthma, Wheezing, and shortness of Breath, being taken with an equal quantity of Honey Morning and Evening: It opens obstructions of the Brest and Lungs, and causes an easie expectoration of the tough Flegm, and other crude Humors which oppresses them: It cleanses also filthy and corrupted Lungs, causing the putrid Matter to be spit forth, and if they be exulcerated, it very much conduces to the healing. Dose from two to three Spoonfuls Morning and Night.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and may be given from 1 Spoonful to 2, mixt with an equal quantity of Clarified Honey, or with as much Syrup of Violets, and so to be taken twice a day as the former. It is an excellent thing against a Cough or Catarrh, or continual defluxion of thin, salt, and sharp Rheum.

XII. *The Decoction or Infusion in Wine.* If a little of Liguorice Root bruised, be added to it, it will be so much the better; and then taken from 3 to 6 Ounces mixed with a Spoonful or 2 of Clarified Honey, or Syrup of Violets, it will have all the effects of the Juice or Essence,

Outwardly used as a Gargle for sore Mouths and Throats, or for old running Sores, or putrid Ulcers in any other parts, it cleanses them, dries, and admirably induces their healing.

XIII. *The Powder of the Herb.* Taken to a Dram (in any fit Vehicle) it strengthens the Stomach, expels Wind, gives ease in the Cholick, and stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, and strewed very thick upon external moist and running Ulcers, it cleanses them, corrects the acrimony, dries and heals them.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balsam.* They are good Anodyns and Vulneraries, digest and heal simple Green Wounds, and that in a little time; dissects flatulent Tumors, digest, cleanse, and incarnate (where need is) old Ulcers, dry, and dispose them to a speedy cure, if in places easily admitting the Operation.

XV. *The Fumigation.* It is made of the Decoction or Infusion in Water or Wine, which being put into a Copper Pan is to be set upon a Chafing Dish of thoroughly kindled Charcole, in a Close-stool: Then a Woman sitting over it, so as the Fumes may be received up the Womb, it is said to bring down the Courses, and to expel the Dead Child.

XVI. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the Green Herb, being beaten in a Frying-pan, or otherwise, and moistned with a little Canary, Muscadine, or other Wine, and applied hot to the Region of the Womb, it gives ease in pains of the Mother. Or, you may make it of the Green Herb, with the addition of Kerberfew and Camomil Flowers, and Fryed together with the Oil of Lillies, or of Roses, or Camomil. This being applied hot to the Belly, of a Woman in Child-Bed, presently gives ease in, and takes away the After-Pains.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It warms and comforts the Stomach, expels Wind in the Bowels, is good against Convulsions of the Viscera, and gives ease in the Cholick.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It powerfully opens obstructions of the Thorax, cuts tough Flegm, and makes it fit for expectoration, strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and kills Worms in Children. Dose 20 or 30 Drops in any fit Vehicle.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against Convulsions of the Stomach and Bowels, prevails against Paralytick Distempers, opens obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, gives relief in the Strangury, powerfully provokes Urine, and gives present ease in After-pains, to Women in Child-Bed. Dose 20 or 30 Drops.

XX. *Syrupus Botrys.* Syrup of Oak of Jerusalem. Take Oak of Jerusalem, Hedge Mustard, Nettles, of each 2 Handfuls, Coltsfoot a Handful and half: Boil them in a sufficient quantity of Spring Water till half be consumed; strain out, and to 2 Pounds of the Decoction add 2 Pounds, (some say 1 Pound) of the Juice of Turneps baked in an Oven in a close Pot: and with 3 Pounds of white Sugar, boil it to the Consistency of a Syrup. It is a good Pectoral, designed against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Shortness of Breath, Ulcers of the Lungs, Spitting of Blood, Consumptions, and other like Infirmities of the Brest and Lungs, proceeding from cold, salt, sharp Rheums, and tough Flegm, obstructing those Parts. Dose from an Ounce to 2 Ounces, to be sucked in leisurely with a Liguorice Stick.

XXI. *Nota.* This Plant or Herb, (as also Oak of Cappadocia) are much used to be laid in Wardrobes, or Presses and Chests, both to kill and drive away Moths, and by their sweet Smell to Perfume the Garments.

## C H A P. DXXV.

## Of O A T S Manured and Wild.

I. **T**HE Names. This Plant is called by the Arabians, Chartal; in Greek, Βείου, and Βείου, quod Cibus significat: in Latine, Avena: and in English, Oats.

II. The Kinds. It is two fold, I. Manured, viz. 1. Avena Vesca, Manured Oats. 2. Avena nuda, Naked Manured Oats. II. Wild Oats, viz. 3. Βείου πικρ, Avena Sylvestris, Avena Sterilis, Bromus Herba Dodonæi; Bromus Sterilis longissimus aristatus Lobelij; Festuago Gaze; Festuca & Avena fatua Avena Græca, aliorum: Lolij primum genus Tragi; Ægilops Matthioli; Common Wild Oats, or Wild Bearded Oats. 4. Avena Sterilis minor; Bromus Sterilis altera Lobelij; Festuca altera Dodonæi; Syphonium & Bromus herba Taberna-montani; Small Wild Oats.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Manured Oats. The Root is small and Fibrous or Thready, which sends up several tall jointed Stalks, with large Grassy Leaves, somewhat resembling Wheat, bearing at the Tops a large spread Tuft, of many pointed Agets, hanging down like small winged Birds, from small

## Oats Manured.



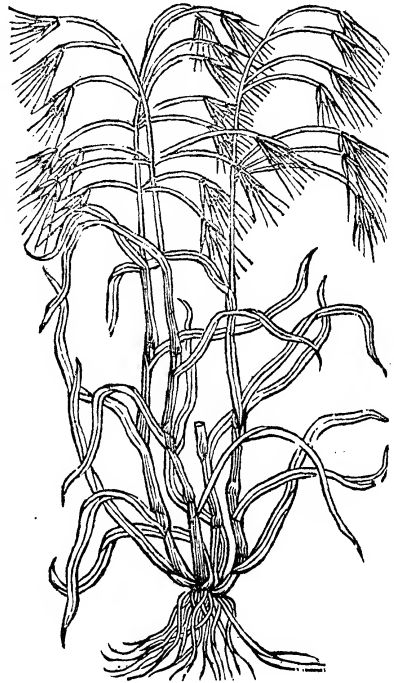
Threadlike foot Stalks; within every one of which Husks lies a small and long round Grain, somewhat like unto Rye, but longer, and more pointed, cover-

ed with a hard, bony, shining Husk, sticking close to it.

IV. The second, or Naked Manured Oats. This Plant grows in all respects like the former; saving that the Grain being somewhat smaller and whiter, lies not so fast enclosed in the Husk, but is very easily rubbed out with ones Hand.

V. The third, or Common Wild Oats, or Wild Bearded Oats. Its Root is small and Fibrous or Thready like the first; and this Common Wild Oat, grows both in Stalk and Leaves, something like unto the first Manured Oat, but that it seldom rises so high, being lower, slenderer, smaller, and

## Common Wild Bearded Oats.



softer. The tufted Head is spread in the like manner, having such like winged Husks, with longer Awns at the ends of them, but gentle, and not prickly, growing upon small tender threadlike foot Stalks. In these Husks is contained the Grain, which is small and lank, as if it had no Substance in it.

VI. The fourth, or Small Wild Oats. This Wild Oat is very like the former, but lesser in Stalk and Leaf. The sparsed Top, consists of many slender long Chaffy Ears, Bearded only at the ends, growing upon long slender foot Stalks, and hanging down their Heads, with small Grains in them, like as that in the former. Of this Species there is another sort, called Avena sterilis minor Serotina, which bears its Oats late, or not till the other be past.

VII. The Places. The Manured Kinds of both sorts, are Sown in Fields, for both Mans and Horses Food, but the Naked Oats are nothing so frequent as the first Kind, and they delight in a cold and moist Ground, rather than in a hot and dry: They are usually the first Seed which are Sown upon Woodland Grounds after their Stocking up.

up. The *Wild Kinds* are found in many places with us among *Rye* and *Barly*; and the fourth *Kind* many times plentifully by *Hedge-sides*.

VIII. *The Times.* The *Manured Kinds* are *Summer Grains*, Sown in the *Spring*, and Reaped or Cut down in *Autumn*. The *Wild Sorts* are ripe in *July* and *August*.

IX. *Nota.* The *Avena Vesca*, are so called a *Vesendo*, because in many Countries they are eaten, being made into *Oat-Meal*, of which they make *Bread*, *Cakes*, *Puddings*, &c. and being *Malted*, are also by some People made into *Alcor Drink*, very good, and exceeding in pleasantness that made of *Barly*. The *Avena nuda*, is like unto the former *Oat*, but differs in that these *Naked Oats*, as soon as they are *Thrashed* or *Rubbed out*, without help of a *Mill*, become *Oat-Meal*, and fit for use; for which reason, in *Norfolk* and *Suffolk* they are called *Unbulled* or *Naked Oats*.

X. *The Qualities.* *Oats* (according to *Galen*) are cold and dry, and according to our Opinion in the beginning of the first Degree, *Absterfive*, *Altringent* and *Nutritive*.

XI. *The Specification.* Authors say, they stop *Fluxes* of the *Bowels*: and yet made into *Water Gruel*, or *Milk Porridge*, they certainly open, and loosen the *Belly*.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *Oat-Meal*. 2. *Bread*, *Cakes*, *Pudding*. 3. *Gruel* or *Broth*. 4. *A Cream*. 5. *A Cataplasim*. 6. *Malt*. 7. *Ale* or *Beer*. 8. *A Decoction*.

### The Virtues.

XIII. *The Oat-Meal.* It is *hulled* in a *Mill*: Eaten in any quantity raw by *Young Virgins*, it gives them the Disease *Chlorosis*, or that called the *Green Sickness*, causing a fresh and well colored *Maid* to look white, or of a *Tallow Complexion*, and almost as pale as *Death*. Made very hot in a *Frying-Pan*, and put into a *Linnen Bag*, and applied to the *Stomach* or *Side* pained, it gives ease in the *Colick*, and takes away *Pains* and *Stitches* in the *Side*: but this ought to be done with whole *Oat-Meal*, or with *Oats* unhulled.

XIV. *The Bread, Cakes, or Pudding.* They are made of the *Flower* of the *Oat-Meal*, according to the usual *Method*. They stop *Fluxes* of the *Bowels*, nourish much, and restore in *Consumptions*. But *Puddings* made of the *Oat-Meal*, whether whole or *Ground*, and filled very full with *Beef Suet* shred small, and *blew Currants*, or *Raisins of the Sun*, always loosen the *Belly*.

XV. *The Gruel or Broth.* If made savory with *Salt*, and eaten with a good quantity of fresh *Butter*, it loosens the *Belly*, and by continuing thereof makes it soluble; it sweetens the *Juices* and *Lympha*, and takes away the *Acrimony* of the *Humors*: the thicker it is made the more it nourishes, but if made to take with *Purging Physick*, it ought to be the thinner. If *Milk* is added to it, tho' it loosens the *Belly*, yet it nourishes much more than the simple *Gruel* alone.

XVI. *The Cream of Oat-Meal.* It is made by boiling with *Water*, the *Head* being continually *scum'd off*: or it is made with the very finest of the *Flower*, first boiled with a little *Water*, then adding *Milk* to it, it is boiled to a *Consistency*. It has all the *Virtues* and goodness of the *Gruel* or *Broath*, but much more delicious or pleasant: Mixt with fine *Sugar* or *Sugar Candy*, and so given, it is profitable for such as have gotten a *Cold* or *Cough*.

XVII. *The Cataplasim.* It is made by boiling in *Milk*, and till it comes to a *Consistency*. It moderately discusses, and that without biting or any sharpness: it allays *Inflammations*, and strengthens the part it is applied to. If mixt with *Oil of Bays* and applied, its good against the *Itch* and *Leprosie*: it dissolves or discusses hard *Apoftems*, and is profitable against a *Fistula in Ano*, or in the *Fundament*. If the *Cataplasim* is made of *Wine Vinegar*, it discusses hard *Tumors*, Strengthens weak parts, and takes away *Spots*, *Freckles* and *Morpew* in the *Face*, or other places of the *Skin*.

XVIII. *The Malt.* A strong *Decoction* of it made into a *Syrup* with *Hony*, is good against an *Asthma*, as also for *Coughs*, *Colds*, *Wheezings*, shortness of *Breath*, &c. Mixt with *Turpentine* and *Tolk of an Egg*, it Digests old, running and eating *Ulcers*, and facilitates their *Cure*.

XIX. *The Ale or Beer.* It has all the *Virutes* of those made with *Barly Malt*, but this is much pleasanter, and is not so *Heady*: it quenches *Thirst* more, and inflames less, by which means, those who drink it, Live in good *Health* and *Strength* of *Body*: and passes much better off by *Urine*, carrying away with it the *Recrements* of the *Reins*, *Ureters* and *Bladder*.

XX. *The Decoction of the Oat-Meal.* If such as have a *Serpigo*, or *Imperigo*, in their *Hands* or *Feet*, shall daily twice or thrice a day for some considerable time, Bathe them here in, for half an Hour at a time or more, it will at length heal those *Chops*, *Cliffs*, or *Rits*: but it ought to be done as hot, as the Patient can well endure it. So also if such *Hands* or *Feet* be held over the *Fumes* hereof, it is very profitable for the same Purpose; more especially if the *Decoction* is made with *White Wine Vinegar*.

OLLY-SEED, see Gold of Pleasure, Chap. 324.  
OCULUS-CHRISTI, see Clary Wild, Chap. 138.

## CHAP. DXXVI.

### OF OISTER-GREEN,

OR,

### SEA-LUNGWORT,

OR,

### SEA-LETTICE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, *Θειδα* *ειναις* & *Θειδα* *βαιναρια*: in *Latine*, *Lactuca Marina*, *Fucus Marinus* *Laftuarius*: in *English*, *Oister-Green*, *Sea-Lettice*, and *Sea-Lungwort*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two several Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Lactuca Marina*, *Fucus Marinus* *Diofcoridis*; *Muscus Marinus* altera *Matthioli*, *Fucus Marinus* prior *Dodonai*, *Muscus Marinus* *Theophrasti*; *Fucus Marinus* primus *Diofcoridis* & *Theophrasti*; *Bryon Lactuca foliis* *Plinio* & *Lo-belio*; *Lichen Marinus* *Gerardi*; Our Common

5 H 2

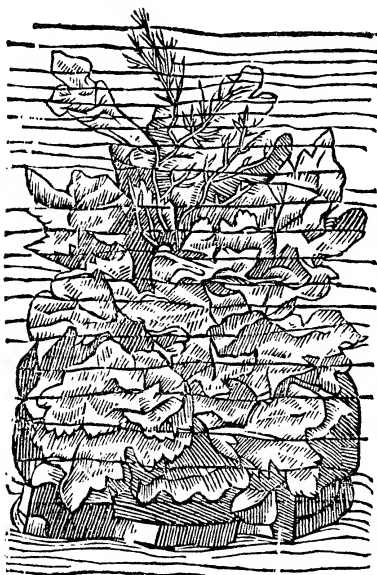
Oister-

Oyster-Green, Sea-Lettice, or Sea-Lungwort. 2. *Lichen Marinus rotundifolius* Gerardi, *Opuntia Marina* Corussi, *Corallina Latifolia*; *Sertularia Imperati*, *Lichen Marinus Clusij*; *Fucus Maritimus*, & *Fucus folio rotundo* Babinii; Oyster-Green, or Oyster-Weed round Leav'd; Sea-Lung-wort round Leav'd; Sea-Garland.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Oyster-Green, or Sea-Lungwort, is a Kind of Sea Fucus, or Herby Substance, like unto Liverwort, or Lungwort, altogether without Stalk or Stem, bearing many green Leaves, very uneven or crumpled, and full of Wrinkles, something broad, not much differing from the

### Oyster-Green, or Sea Lung-wort.



Leaves of curled Lettice. It grows upon Rocks within the Sea, but more especially among Oysters, and in great plenty among those called Wall-Fleet Oysters. It is very well known even to Oyster Women, who make use of the said Moss for setting off their Oysters, that they may Sell the better. It is a tender Herb, with dark green Leaves, thin and crumpled, growing upon Rocks or Stones, and is a kind of Food for Oysters.

IV. The second, or Oyster-Green, or Oyster-Weed round Leav'd. It is a delicate Plant growing up from some Rocks or Stones, in or near the Sea, spreading several flat, thick, short and round Leaves, one set on the top of another, and some also growing from the sides, forming Branches of Leaves leaning downwards, each being as it were strung on a Thread, which yet is scarce to be discerned, like as a Country Garland of Field and Corn Flowers, made for the Ornament of Country Houses; so as the whole Plant seems to be made of nothing but strung Leaves, bearing a large yellow flower at the top, as Bauhinus says. The lower Leaves are somewhat brown, the rest are of a whitish green, and those

which are new sprung forth are green, and all of them smooth and shining, which may be kept between Papers for a long time: yet by long keeping, they will grow rougher, and full of Wrinkles, but still tough, and not brittle like Coralline, which by steeping in Water will become soft and smooth again, and retain their first Taste, which is very Salt.

V. Gerard says, That the Branches of this Elegant Plant, are about a Handfull or better high, spread abroad on every side, and only consisting of sundry single roundish Leaves, whereto are fastned sometimes one, sometimes two, or more such Leaves, so that the whole Plant consists of Branches made up of small round Leaves, fastned together by divers little and very small Threads, the lower Leaves which stick to the Rock, are of a brownish color, the other of a whitish or light green, smooth and shining.

VI. The Places. They are generally found on our English and Scotch Rocky-Shores, chiefly where Oysters are Bred, and indeed in other Seas where ever Oysters grow. But the second grows upon Rocks in divers parts of the Mediterranean, upon the Coast of Corsica, and in many other Seas.

VII. The Times. They are in the prime of their Beauty in the end of Summer, and all the time Oysters are in Season.

VIII. The Qualities. They are cold and dry in the first Degree, Aperitive, Absterfiv, Anodyn, Diuretick, and Arthritic.

IX. The Specification. They are both good to expell Sand, Gravel, and small Stones out of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder: and the second is said to kill Worms in Children.

X. The Preparations. You may make from these Plants, 1. A Decoction. 2. A Pickle. 3. A Powder. 4. A Fricassee. 5. A Cataplasm.

### The Virtues.

XI. The Decoction in Water or Wine. Being given to 3 or 4 Ounces or more, well sweetned with Hony 2 or 3 times a Day, it is good against Coughs and Wheezing, shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing; and cleanses the Urinous parts of any kind of Tartarous Matter lodged in them.

XII. The Pickle. Either of them are an excellent Sallet, being Pickled in a mixture made of white Port Wine, Brandy, Vinegar and Water, in an equal proportion: They strengthen the Stomach much, and cause a good Digestion.

XIII. The Powder. That which is made of the first sort is much Commended by Learned Physicians against Diseases of the Lungs, especially against Inflammations and Ulcers of the same, being taken to about a Dram in fair Water or some proper Vehicle. Being given in Red Barcelona Wine, or other Red Styptick Wine, it stops the Terms, and prevails against the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, as also it stops Vomiting, and all these things more especially if they proceed of Choler. Given also in Parsly or Hydropiper Water, it cures the Strangury, provokes Urine, gives ease in the Stone, and expels Sand, Gravel, and small Stones out of the Reins and Bladder. Outwardly applied, it heals Bloody and Green Wounds, and cures Ulcers in the Secret parts. The Powder made of the second sort, or round Leav'd Kind. Given from half a Dram, to a Dram, mixed with Hony, or in any other proper liquid Vehicle, kills Worms in Children.

XIV. The

XIV. *The Eriacise.* The first Kind, or both the sorts, being Fried with Eggs, as you Fry *Clary Leaves*, and so eaten, it is said to be a singular Medicine to cure the Weakness of the Back.

XV. *The Cataplasim.* Being made of either of the Green Herbs, and applied to places affected with the Gout, it cools, eases the Pain, stops the afflux of Humors to the Part; and in some reasonable time cures the Patient.

*es and Fibres spreads it self under the upper Crust of the Ground, something like a Couch-Grafs Root, but not so white, and not much lesser than the Root of the White Wild Anemomy, or Wind-Flower, and almost of as dark a color, being much like there- to in its creeping. This Root shoots forth Staks with*

One Berry: or, Herb True Love.

## CHAP. DXXVII.

### of ONE BERRY;

OR,

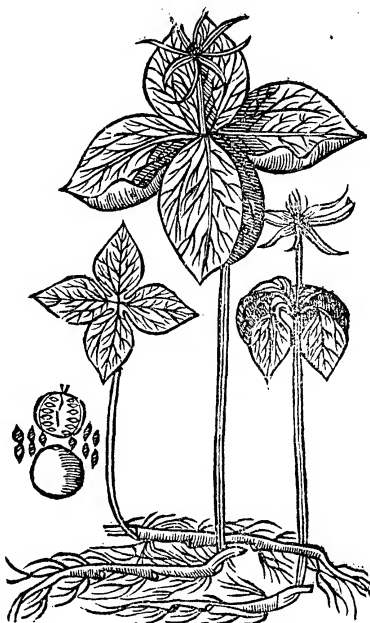
### HERB TRUE LOVE.

I. *THE Names.* It knows no Greek Name: But the *Latines* call it *Herba Paris*, and so it is generally called by all *Herbarists*; and in *English*, *One Berry*, *Herb True Love*, and *Herb Paris*. Some have thought it to be a kind of *Aconitum*, but were deceived, and therefore *Euchsius* called it *Aconitum Pardalianches*, and *Cordus* seems to be of the same Opinion, and therefore calls it *Aconitum Pardalianches monococon*, they accounting it to be dangerous and deadly: but *Matthiolus* contradicts all this, for that it has been found by Experience, not to be hurtful but *Salutiferous*, for which reason *Tabernamontanus* called it *Aconitum Salutiferum*, which yet I think to be an improper Name also, for that it is no Species of the *Aconites*. Some have thought it to be a kind of *After*, or *Starwort*, and therefore *Tragus* called it *After sed non Atticus*, but it is no Species of the *Starworts*: he also called it *Uva Lupina*, and *Uva Canina*. Others have thought it to be a Kind of *Solanum* or *Night-shade*, but it is no more a Species of that Plant than it is of the two former; but upon this supposition *Pena* and *Lobel*, in their *Adversaria* call it *Solanum Tetraphyllum* (from the form of the Leaves and Berry:) and *Baibinus*, as leaning to the same Opinion, *Solanum quadrifolium Bacciferum*; both of which so call it very improperly: and I think the first Name *Herba Paris*, is the fittest we can bestow upon it.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Species of this Plant very well known, viz. 1. *Herba Paris vulgaris*, *Herba Paris Tetraphyllos*; Our Common Herb True Love or One Berry. 2. *Herba Paris Floridensis*, *Herba Paris Floridiana*, vel *Brasiliana*, *Herba Paris Triphyllus Brasiliana*, *Solanum Triphyllum Brasilianum Baubini*, Herb True Love, or One Berry of Florida, or of *Brasil*. 3. *Herba Paris Canadensis radice rotunda*, *Herba Paris Floridensis radice tuberosa*: *Solanum Triphyllum Canadense Cortusi*, Herb True Love of Canada.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Herb True Love, or One Berry.* Has a Root which is long and tender, small and creeping under the Earth, dispersing it self hither and thither; its Taste is *Syrplick* or *Astringent*, and very unpleasant, and by its Branch-



*Leaves, some of which bear no Berries, and some do, every Stalk being smooth, without joints, and of a blackish green color, rising to about six Inches high, if it bears its Berry; but seldom so high, if it bears none. This Stalk bears at the Top four Leaves, set directly one against another, in manner of a Cross, or a Cross-Knot, commonly called a True Loves Knot: which are each of them a-part, something like to a Night-shade Leaf, but a little broader, and in some places, twice as broad as in others, for they oftentimes vary much. and tho' the stinted number of the Leaves is generally four: yet sometimes there are but three, and sometimes five, and sometimes six, which are sometimes smaller, and sometimes larger, and that by a quarter or half part, and sometimes they are (as is before said) twice as large. This Plant has been seen sometime to alter or degenerate, and that the four Leaves have not only been twice as large, as the ordinary, but they have also been dented in, both on the edges, and at the points, which have been parted, or forked, and have born larger Berries, than commonly this Plant is used to bear: all which are of a fresh green color, not dented about the edges. In the middle of these four Leaves, there rises up a small slender Stalk, about an Inch high, bearing at the top thereof, one Flower, spread open like a Star; consisting of four small and narrow long pointed Leaves, of a yellowish green color; and four other lying between them, lesser than they. In the middle where-*  
of

grows a round dark purplish Button or Head, encompassed with eight small yellow mealy Chives, or Threads, which three colors make it the more Conspicuous and Beautiful to behold. This Button, or Head, or rather Berry in the middle, when the other Leaves are withered, becomes a blackish purple Berry full of Juice, of no hot nor evil flavor, nor yet of any saccharine or fulsome Taste, of the bigness of a reasonable Grape, having within it, many white Seeds. The whole Plant is almost insipid, without any manifest Taste, and by its effects, in repressing hot Inflammations and Humors, it is accounted as cold as Nighthshade, tho' no Species of that Plant.

IV. The second, or Herb True Love, or One Berry of Florida, or of Brasil. The Root hereof is small and creeping like the former under the upper Crust of the Earth; from which springs forth a Stalk of four or five Inches high, having three such like Leaves as the other, but broader and longer growing thereon. The Stalk rises up about 3 Inches above them, bearing at the top, 3 much narrower Leaves, which are as it were the Husk of the flower standing in the middle, consisting of three white Leaves, having some Veins in them, and are about three Inches long, and one broad.

V. The third, or Herb True Love of Canada. The Root of this Plant creeps not as the former do, but grows into a small round Tuberous Substance, having several small Fibres issuing out from its sides almost round about. From this Tuberosity Root springs up one Stalk, with three large Leaves like to the last, from the middle of which, the Stalk rises up, yet some few Inches farther, at the top of which is one Flower, consisting of six Leaves, three whereof are green and small, which are as it were the Husk to the other three Leaves, growing in the middle, which are larger and longer, of a dark purple color, and in some white: in the middle whereof grows a small round blackish Berry, full of small Seed, like Nighthshade Seed.

VI. The Places. The first grows in our Woods and Copse, as also sometimes in the corners and borders of Fields, and waste Grounds, in many places throughout England. Gerard says, it grows plentifully in Chalkney Wood, near to Wakes Colne, seven Miles from Colchester in Essex: in the Wood by Robin Hood's Well, near to Nottingham: in the Parsonage Orchard, at Rodwinter in Essex, near to Saffron Walden: in Blackborn at a place called Merton in Lancashire: in the Moore by Canterbury called the Clapper: in Dingley Wood, six Miles from Preslow in Alderney: in Bocking Park by Braintree in Essex: at Heston in Lincolnshire: and in Cotting Wood, in the North of England. It is also found growing (as Parkinson says) in Hinbury Wood, three miles from Maidstone in Kent: in a Wood by Chiffelburst in Kent, called Longwood: in the next Wood thereto, called Iffets-Wood, especially about the skirts of a Hop Garden bordering thereon: in the Wood called Harwarth, near to Pinnendon Heath, about a mile distant from Maidstone: and in a Wood also over against Boxly Abby, a mile from Maidstone aforementioned, where it grows in great abundance, not far from the Hedge side of that Meadow, thro' which a small River or Rivulet runs. The second *E. rubrus* was found growing in the Woods in Brasil: but both the second and the third have been found growing in Canada, as Cortusus and others affirm, and I my self have also found them growing, in the Southern Provinces of Florida, as in the South Carolina, in some of the Woods adjacent to Wadmala and Stonow Rivers, &c.

VII. The Times. They spring up about the lat-

ter end of March, Flower in April and May, and the Berry is ripe not long after, viz. in the end of May, or before the middle of June.

VIII. The Qualities. One Berry is cold and dry in the first Degree, Anodyn, Vulnerary, and Alexipharmick, or Relieving Poison.

IX. The Specification. It causes Rest and Sleep, gives ease in the Colick, expels Poison, and cures the Plague or Pestilence.

X. The Preparations. You may have herefrom, 1. An Essence. 2. A Powder of the Leaves. 3. A Powder of the Roots. 4. A Powder of the Berries. 5. An Infusion or Decoction of them in Wine. 6. An Ointment or Balsam of the Leaves and whole Plant. 7. A Cataplasm of the Leaves. 8. A Distilled Water of the Leaves and Roots. 9. A Spirituous Tincture of Leaves, Roots, and Berries. 10. An Acid Tincture of the same.

### The Virtues.

XI. The Essence of Herb, Root, or Berry. It is Anodyn, gives ease in the pains of the Colick, expels Poison, and powerfully relieves the Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of Pestilential and Malign Fevers. Particularly it is said to be an Antidote against the Poison of the *Aconites* and all other like sorts of Poisons. It is profitable for such as have lain long in a lingering Sickness, and for such who have been thought to have lain under the Power of Witchcraft, so as to become half Foolish or wanting their Senses. Dose 1 Spoonful in Wine, or other fit Vehicle, Morning fasting, and at Night going to Bed, for a Month together.

XII. The Powder of the Leaves. It has all the former Virtues, but not so effectual as the Powder of the Berries or Seed, and may be given to a Dram Morning and Night, in a Spoonful of Syrup of Citron Peels, or other like Vehicle.

XIII. The Powder of the Berries or Seed. It is a Potent thing and performs all that the Essence does. Given to a Dram at a time Morning and Night in a Glass of Tent, or old Malaga Wine, every Day for 20 Days or more together, it restores such to their Healths, who have lain under long, languishing Sicknesses, and restore them to their pristine health. Both this Powder, and the Powder of the Leaves are good for the Cure of Green Wounds, and to cleanse and heal old running Sores and Filthy Ulcers.

XIV. The Powder of the Roots. Being given from half a Dram to a Dram in a Glass of Wine it gives immediate ease in the most extreme Colick, and other vehement pains of the Viscera.

XV. The Infusion or Decoction of the Leaves, Roots, and Berries in Wine. They have all the Virtues of the Essence and Powders, resist all sorts of hot Poisons and malign Diseases. Being given at Bed-time, they procure Rest and Sleep: Outwardly used as a Lotion, (with a third part of the Essence being added) they are very effectual for the cure of simple Green Wounds: They also cleanse, dry, and heal old filthy running Sores and putrid Ulcers: and are very powerful to disperse all Tumors and Swellings, and speedily to allay all Inflammations, and to abate those Tumors which happen in the Groin, Testicles and Privy parts.

XVI. The Ointment or Balsam of the Leaves and whole Plant. They are exceeding good Vulneraries, Absterfive, Desiccative and Healing: abate Inflammation.



Inflamations in Wounds, reprefs the flux of Humors, and eafe their pain and anguifh: and are excellent good againft Felons, Whitlows, and the like happening to the Fingers ends and Nails of thofe parts. They Suppurate or Ripen Apoftems and make them break, or fit to be opened in a little time.

XVII. *The Cataplafm of the green Leaves.* It is effectual to cure fimple Contufions, and to heal Green Wounds, cleanse and dry old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers, abate Inflamations, difcufs Tumors, and to eafe the Gout, and any other kind of pain in any part of the Body, being duly applyed: It alfo is good againft an Ophthalmy, and heals all Inflamations and Sorenefs of the Eyes, eafing their Pain almoft upon the fpot.

XVIII. *The Diftilled Water.* Being put into the Eyes it cools Inflamations therein, eafes their Pains, and takes away their Sorenefs and rednefs, more efpecially if alfo Cloaths two or three times double, be dipt therein and applyed. But the Juice or Effence of the Herb, performs this yet more effectually.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture of Leaves, Roots and Berries.* Being taken from one Dram to two Drams in any proper Vehicle, it alleviates the pains of the Colick, gives eafe in the griping of the Guts, comforts the Stomach, and obtunds sharp Humors, caufing Heavinefs and Melancholy.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It may be given to a pleafing Acidity 3, 4, 5, or 6 times a Day in Water Gruel, or in the white Decoction, or other like Vehicle againft the Purples, Spotted Fever, all forts of Malign and Peftilential Fevers, and the Plague it felf: it deftroys the malignity and Poifon of the Difcfe, and in a fhort time fecures the Life of the Patient againft all dangers accrewing from the fame.

*The Descriptions.*

III. *This small Plant, has a very small Root of the bignefs of a Rush, lying and creeping under the upper Cruft of the Earth, having feveral Fibres or small Threads adjoining to it, which fhoot forth out of the Earth again in feveral places. From this*

*One-Blade.*



Root fprings forth one Stalk, which never bears more than one Leaf, but only when it rifes up with its Stalk, above that Leaf, in order to the bearing a Head of Flowers, and then it bears another Leaf, feldom any more, which are of a blewifh green color, and therein very like unto the Leaf of the Lilly Convally, but fomthing broader at the bottom, having many Ribs or Veins in it, and pointed at the end, not much unlike to a Plantain Leaf. At the top of the Stalk, grow many small white Flowers, Star fafhion, fmelling fomewhat fweet; after which come small reddifh Berries when they are ripe.

IV. *Gerard* describes it after this manner. Its Root is small, tender, and creeping far abroad under the upper face of the Earth. Its Leaf is not much unlike the greateft Leaf of Ivy, with many Nerves or Ribs, like thofe of the Plantain Leaf, which fingle Leaf does always fpring forth of the Earth alone, but when the Stalk rifes up, it brings upon its fides two Leaves, the latter in fafhion like the former. At the top of which flender Stalk, come forth fine small Flowers like Pyrola, which being fadcd away, small red Berries fucceed.

V. *The Places.* It grows in moift, fhadowy and Graffie places of Woods and Groves or Copfes, in many parts of England. *Gerard* fays it grows in Lancashire in Dinglywood, fix miles from Prefton in Aldernefs; and in Harwood near to Blackburn likewife.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers about May, and the Berries are ripe in June, and then it quickly perifhes untill the next Year, it fpringing afrefh, from the fame Root again.

CHAP. DXXVIII.

OF ONE BLADE.

OR,

MONOPHYLL.

I. *THE Names.* It fcarcely appears that this Plant was known to the Ancient Greeks. But it may be called in Greek Μονόφυλλον, Monophylon, after the Latin Name Unifolium; from whence it is called in English, One Blade.

II. *The Kinds.* This is *Planta fingularis fui generis*, unlefs you would have *Ophiogloffum* or *Adders Tongue*, to be a Species of it, which no Author that I know of has ever yet admitted. *Dalechampius* upon *Dioscorides*, fuppofes it may be the *Cyclaminus Plinij*. in lib. 25. chap. 19. but doubtlefs this is a miftake. *Tragus* calls this Plant (befides *Unifolium*) *Cotyledon Sylveftre*: but moft of our latter Writers call it *Monophyllum*, or *Unifolium*; but *Baubinus* referring it to the *Lilium Convallium*, calls it, *Lilium Convallium minus*, or leffer Lilly of Vally; I will not difpute the point with him, but rather give him his way.

VII. *The*

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the first Degree, Absterfive, Vulnerary, Sudorific, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing for resisting Poison, profligating the Plague or Pestilence, and all manner of Malign and Pettilential Fevers, and for the curing of simple Green Wounds, old running Sores and Malign putrid Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice, or an Essence.* 2. *A Powder of the Root.* 3. *A Balsam from the whole Plant.* 4. *An Acid Tincture of the Root, and whole Plant.*

### *The Virtues.*

X. *The Liquid Juice or Essence of the Root and whole Plant.* It is a potent thing to expel all sorts of Vegetable Poisons taken into the Stomach, and to defend the Heart from their Malignity: it is also a cure for all sorts of Malign and Pettilential Fevers, being given a Spoonful at a time in Canary, made pretty sharp with Juice of Limons, and repeated as need requires: and so used it cures also the Plague it self.

XI. *The Powder of the Root.* Being given from half a Dram to a Dram at a time, in a mixture of Wine and Vinegar, of each equal parts, and the Patient (being in Bed) laid presently to Sweat thereupon, it is said to be a Sovereign Remedy for those that are infected with the Plague, and have a Sore upon them, by defending the Heart and Vital Powers from the danger of the Malignity and Infection, and expelling the Poison of the Disease: it has also all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence.

XII. *The Balsam from the whole Plant.* It is a singular good Vulnerary, admirable for the curing of Wounds whether recent, or old; as also for the curing of malign, putrid and Inveterate running Sores and Ulcers, more especially those of the Nerves and Tendons.

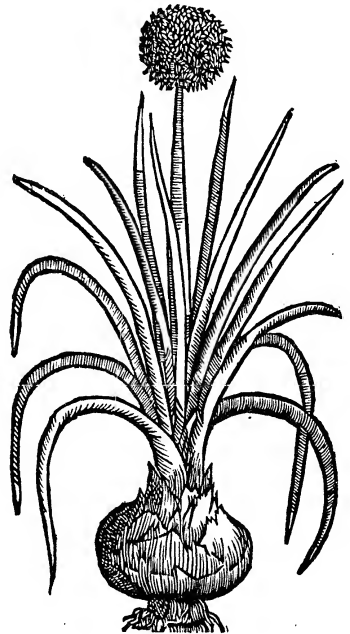
XIII. *The Acid Tincture of the Root and whole Plant.* It may be given to a grateful acidity in any proper Vehicle 3, 4, 5, or 6, times a Day against the Purples, Spotted Fever, Calenture and Plague it self, as also in all other Malign Fevers, it resists the Poison and Malignity, and performs the Cure to a Wonder.

II. *The Kinds.* Onions are either Red or White: and of both these Kinds, 1. *The flat Red Onion.* 2. *The long Red Onion.* 3. *The round Red Onion,* or Sweet Spanish Onion. 4. *The flat White Onion.* 5. *The long White Onion.* 6. *The round white Onion,* all which White Onions are almost like to Chalk-stones, lying upon the Ground when they are ripe and fit to be gathered. 7. *Ascalonica,* or *Ascalonitis,* The Scallion, which is thought to be the Gethyum, or Gethyllis of Theophrastus; these Ascalonites, are said to be our Set Onions, the lesser sort of which are called Chibols: all the other Kinds are produced from Seed. The Flat Red Onion is the strongest of all, some of them are Red throughout, very large and pleasant to Eat. The Long Red Onion is the St. Omers Onion, commonly called St. Thomas Onion. The Round Red Onion, called the Strasburgh Onion, is red only on the out side, and is very sharp and strong. All these variety of Onions, have one and the same manner of growing above Ground, and the same Form, and therefore One Description may serve for them all, which take as follows.

### *The Description.*

III. Onions have a Root which is in some very great, in some very small, and are either, flat, round, or long, bulbous, or made of many Coats, Peels or Coverings growing one upon another, of which the outermost is thinnest, and those more inward, growing thicker and thicker, according

### *Onion Red Great and Round.*



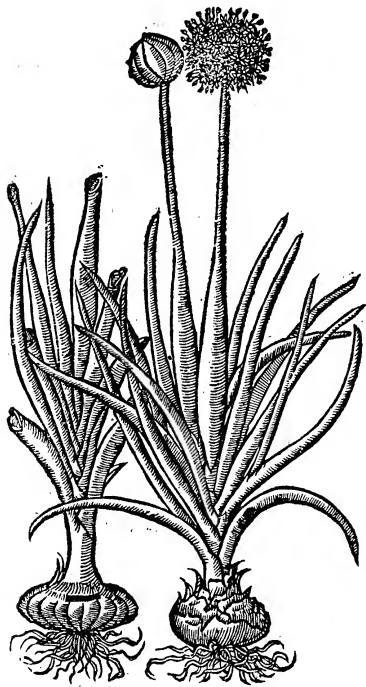
C H A P. DXXIX.

### *of ONIONS.*

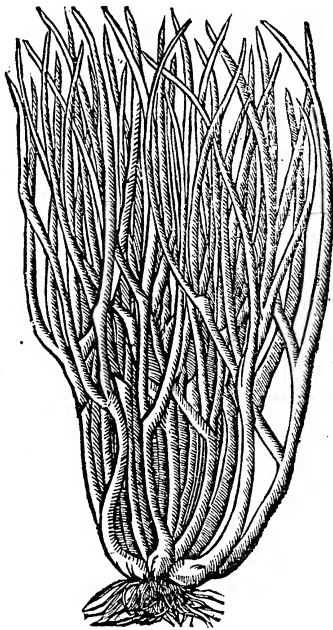
I. **T**HE Names. This Plant is called in Arabic, *Basil*, and *Bissal*: in Greek, *Κεράυον*: in Latine, *Cepa*, *Cepe*, & *Cepe*: and in English, *Onion*, which seems to be derived from the Latine word *Unio*, because the Root is single or but One.

to their remoteness from the first outward Coat: at the lower part or bottom of which Bulb, is a Beard of Fibres or Strings like a Tassel. Some are red on the outside only, others are red quite thro' out: some are white, and these are either small or great, flat, long, or round. Some are very sharp and strong, others milder and more pleasant: and some of those growing in Spain, are so pleasant that they may be eaten as an Apple. All these Kinds of Onions, contrary to the Nature of all other Bulbous Roots, have no off-sets, or other Roots growing to them, but are every one alone single by themselves, and therefore it seems the Latines, as Columella, did give to the Plant the Name of Unio, from whence as I conceive came our English Name Onion: This Root if it remains on the Ground after Seed

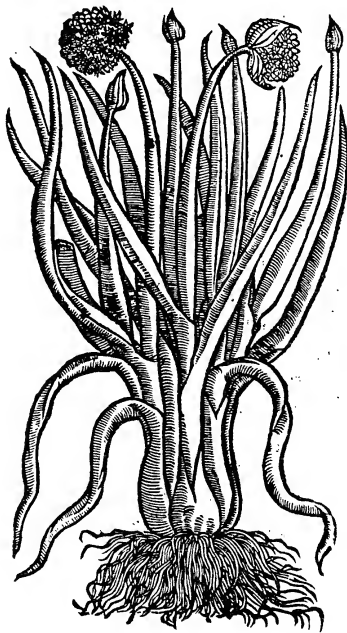
*Onion White flat or round.*



*Scallion not Headed.*



*Scallion Headed.*



time, dies, rots, and perishes every Year. From this Root spring up several green, long, hollow Leaves, seeming half flat: among which rises up a great, round, hollow Stalk, thicker and bigger in the middle than any where else: at top whereof stands a close round Head, covered at the first with a thin skin which breaks of its own accord, as the Head grows larger and larger, and shews forth it self as a very large Globular Umbel of white Flowers, which being past away turn into black Seed. This Head is many times so heavy, that the Stalk cannot bear it, but must be upheld by some convenient prop from falling to the Ground, that it may not rot or perish.

IV. Some will have it that there is no Wild Onion. Others that there is, which they make to be an Onion which is long, and has a very long Neck: and this they will have to be the Cephæ-

Ascalonitides, which is also called by some Gethyllides, and this is that of which they say Theophrastus makes mention under the Title of Gethyum, as is aforementioned.

V. *The Places.* All sorts of *Onions* are Sown, Planted, and Nurst up in *Gardens* not only in *England*, but in almost all Countries throughout the World; and they grow and prosper best in a Fat and Rich Soil, which has been well Dunged and Digged, or turn'd up and made mellow and loofe. The *Scallion* takes its Name from *Ascalon* a City in *Palestine*, where they grew plentifully, and from whence they are said to be brought into all parts of *Europe*, and from thence Transplanted into *America*, where all the other Kinds of *Onions* grow also very plentifully, and come to great perfection.

VI. *The Times.* Those which are Sown for Store should be Sown in *February*, or before the latter end of *March* at farthest, and in the increase of the *Moons*; and are to be gathered when the Blades begin to flag towards the Root. Those that are for Seed, are to be Set at the same time, when the former are Sown: This Seed tho' it is perfected in *England*, and will grow again with us, and produce good *Onions*, yet it is apt to degenerate, for which reason we commonly make use of Seed brought to us from beyond Sea.

VII. *The Qualities.* *Onions* are hot and dry in the fourth Degree, yet not thought to be full out for hot as *Garlick*. They are Attenuating, Aperitive, Absterfive, vehemently Attractive, Digestive, Discussive, Diuretick, Incisive, Emollient and Suppurative: Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hystrick, Arthritick, Prarmick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick and Spermatogenetick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They strengthen the Stomach, create Appetite, cause good Digestion, give ease in the Strangury, provoke Urine and Womens Courses, and prevail against Sand, Gravel Stones, or any Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters or Bladder: Cure the Bitings of Mad-Dogs, Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures, as also Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Asthma, and shortness of Breath. They ripen Apoftems, give ease in the Gout, prevail against the Lethargy, Carus and all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, being used as an *Errhine*, and take out the Fire in Scaldings, or Burnings by Water, Oil, Fire, or Gun-Powder, &c.

IX. *The Preparations.* 1. Raw *Onions* eaten as a Sallet. 2. A Liquid Juice. 3. An Infusion in Water. 4. An Infusion in Wine. 5. A Decoction. 6. An Errhine. 7. A Lobeck. 8. An Elecluary. 9. A Lotion. 10. Roasted or Baked *Onions*. 11. A Powder of the Seed. 12. A Cataplasm of Raw *Onions*. 13. A Cataplasm of Roasted or Baked *Onions*. 14. A Distilled Water from *Onions*. 15. A Spirit from *Onions*.

### The Virtues.

X. Raw *Onions* eaten as a Sallet. They are of Heating, Volatile and Subtil parts, strengthen the Stomach, cause Appetite, and a good Digestion, ease pains in the Stomach and Bowels, encrease Seed, provoke Lust, gives ease in the Strangury, and force away the Urine; and are good against Sand, Gravel, Stones, or any Tartarous Matter lodged in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. They make thin, and scatter gross and clammy Humors, open Obstructions of the Viscera, and make the Body soluble.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* The Juice mixt with the Sap of an Apple, and applied, provokes the

Hemorrhoids. The Juice dropt into the Eyes, takes away the Dimness of Sight; and if used at the beginning, takes away Mists, Clouds, Spots, Haws, &c. in them. Dropt into the Ears, it is good against Deafness, Noise and Ringing in them, and cleanses them from filthiness and corrupt Matter. A *Peggy* imbibed in the Juice, and put up into the Womb, it provokes the Terms, and brings away the After-Birth. The Head and other parts of the Body troubled with Scabs, Itch, Scalds, Scurff, Morpew, Leprosie, &c. being often washed or bathed therewith, it cures them. It stops the falling of the Hair, and cures Baldness, &c. being often applied. The Juice mixed with Juice of Penny-Royal, and applied to the Gout, gives ease in the pain, Cloth dipt therein, being also put upon the same. Beaten up with Oil, and applied, it is good against Burnings with Fire or Gun-Powder, and heals Wounds made by Gun-Shot.

XII. *The Infusion in Water.* The *Onions* being thin sliced and steeped in Water all Night, and the Infusion given to Children which are troubled with Worms, it kills them.

XIII. *The Infusion in Wine.* It may be made in White Port Wine, or White Lisbon. It provokes Urine powerfully, gives present ease in the Strangury, and forces away Sand, Gravel, Stones and Tartarous Matter from the Urinary parts: I gave this Infusion to a miserable Patient, who had not made Water in eight Days, and in an Hours time after it, they pist above a Gallon, and were cured of their Strangury.

XIV. *The Decoction.* If it is made strong of the *Onions*, and in Veal Broth: it eases pains and gripings in the Stomach and other Bowels, Strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite, and makes the Belly Soluble.

XV. *The Errhine.* It is made of the Juice mixed with Powder of Scammony, a Drom of the Scammony to an Ounce of the Juice. Snuff up the Nostriils it cures the Lethargy, Carus, dulness and heaviness of Head and Brain, Megrim, and other cruel and inveterate Headachs, and prevails against an Apoplexy, because it draws away the Morbifick Matter through the Os Ethmoides, by the Nostriils.

XVI. *The Lobeck.* It is made of the Juice mixed with Honey and Oil. It cuts tough Flegm and loofens; it is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarseness, Shortness of Breath, Asthma, &c. and being often taken, it causes easie Expectoration.

XVII. *The Elecluary.* Take Pulp of Baked *Onions* (Baked in their Skins) a Pound, Honey 3 quarters of a Pound; Powder of Elecampane, and of Onion Seed, of each 3 Ounces; Rue cut small and bruised, or Powder of Rue 2 Ounces: mix and make an Elecluary. It has all the Virtues of the Lobeck, and much more Powerful to all the Intentions: besides which, it expels Poison inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, it is good against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. Dose as much as a Chest-Nut Morning and Night.

XVIII. *The Lotion.* Take Juice of *Onions* 2 parts; Wine Vinegar 1 part: mix them. It takes away Spots, Marks, Scurff, Morpew, Leprosie, and other blemishes of the Skin, being often bathed therewith. Applied in the Gout, with Cloths dipt in the same, it gives present ease.

XIX. *Roasted or Baked Onions.* They ought to be Baked dry in their Skins, once or twice, or oftner, till they are perfectly soft. Their Pulp being then taken from the Skins, and dreft up with chioile

choise Butter, Sugar, and a little Salt, and fo eaten with Bread, Morning Fasting, and at Night going to Bed, so much at a time, as to make a Meal thereof, for 2, 3, or 4 Days running, it never fails of curing the most extream Cold, eases the Cough, causes easy Expectoration, takes away Asthmas, Hoarseness, Wheezings, and shortness of Breath, and restores the Voice to such who had almost lost it, or could scarcely speak so as to be understood.

XX. *The Powder of the Seed.* It strongly provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, cleanses the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, of Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter, provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-Birth. And being constantly taken for some time, it very much increases Seed, provokes Lust, and heightens the pleasure of Coition. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram, at Bed time in a Glas of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XXI. *The Cataplasim of raw Onions.* It is made by beating the Onions with Green Rue, and a little Salt, and brought to a consistency with Orobis Meal, or Powder of Elecampane Roots. Applied upon the Bitings of a Mad Dog, Viper, Rattle-Snake, or other Serpent, or stinging of any Venomous Creature, whilest the Wound is recent, it powerfully draws forth the Venom or Poison, and secures the Life of the Patient from danger. It gives also present ease in the most extream pains of the Gout, draws it out of the Stomach, if it is flown upwards, and in a short time after cures the Disease.

XXII. *The Cataplasim of Roasted or Baked Onions.* It is thus made. Take of the Pulp 5 parts; Rue 3 parts; Pulp of Figs and Mithridate 2 parts; Salt 1 part; beat all well together for a Cataplasim. Applied very hot, and repeated every six Hours, as long as need requires, it will ripen and break any Abscess, and suppurate Pestilential Bubo's, and other Tumors of the like nature; it is also good for the Biting of a Mad-Dog, being presently laid thereto; it is profitable against Kibes and other putrid Sores of the Legs and Feet, which are hard to heal: and being applied to the Piles or Hemorrhoids, it eases the Pain, dissolves the Tumor, if not broken, and cleanses and heals them if Ulcerated. Take a great Onion, make it hollow in the middle, and fill it with Mithridate or Treacle of Andromachus; close up the hole, and Roast it thoroughly in the Embers: then taking away the outwardmost Skins, let them be beaten together to a Cataplasim. This Applied to any Plague Sores, or putrid Abscesses, it brings them to suppuration, draws forth the Poison or Malignity, cleanses them, and induces their healing.

XXIII. *The Distilled Water of Onions.* It is one of the noblest Nephriticks and Diureticks in the World, superior to Parsly Water, Hidropiper Water, or any other Vegetable Water of that kind; nor does it seem inferior to the Decoction of Hops, or Infusion of Lignum Nephriticum. It provokes Urine powerfully, gives ease in the Strangury, and cleanses the Reins and Bladder of Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Mucilage. Dose from 4 to 8 Ounces, either alone, or mixt with a little white Port Wine. If it is given with the Powder of the Seed, it will be yet much more effectual.

XXIV. *The Spirit.* It is exceeding Volatile, sharp and piercing, and a noble Antiscorbutick, Nephritick, and Arthritick, in a cold habit of Body: it ought not to be given to hot Constitutions, for in those, it may put all into a Flame, and kindle such a Fire, as may not easily be extinguished. It is a good Stomackick, creates an Appetite, and causes a good Digestion: expels Wind

out of the Stomach and Bowels, and gives ease in the Colick: and is a very profitable thing for such as are inclinable to a Dropick, or are newly cured of one, because it warms and comforts the Blood, and strengthens its Tone or Crasis. Dose from 1 Dram to 2, in any proper Vehicle.

XXV. *Nota.* Authors say, that if an Onion be sliced, and dipped in the Juice of Sorrel, and given to be eaten by one that is sick of a Tertian Ague, that it will take away the Fit, at once or twice so taking it.

ONION-SEA, *see* Squil, Chap.

ORACH Garden and Wild, *see* Arach, Chap. 25, 26.

OPEN-ARSE, *see* Medlar, Lib. II.

ORCHANET, *see* Alkanet, Chap. 8.

ORCHIS, *see* Cullions, Chap. 184.

Dogs-Stones, Chap. 226.

Fenny-Stones, Chap. 251.

Fly-Stones, Chap. 530.

Fools-Stones, Chap. 297.

Fox-Stones, Chap. 298.

Goats-Stones, Chap. 321.

Handed Orchis, Chap. 531.

## CHAP. DXXX.

### of ORCHIS FLIES;

OR,

### FLIE - FLOWER;

OR,

### FLIES-STONES.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek; *ὄρχις* *orxis*: in Latine, *Orchis Muscaria*, *Testiculus Muscarius*: in English, *Flies-Orchis*, or *Flies-Stones*.

II. *The Kinds.* These are Species of Fox-Stones, in Chap. 298. foregoing, of which we gave you nine several Kinds: The rest which are wanting there, we shall supply you withall here in this Chapter; which are the following nine Varieties: 1. *Orchis Serapias bifolia, vel trifolia minor Clusii & Thalij*, The lesser Twa Blade, or three Leav'd white Butter-Fly Orchis. 2. *Orchis Sphegodes altera, vel secunda Lobelij*, The Wasp Orchis. 3. *Orchis minor culicem exprimens; Calices minores Triphyllae Lobelij*, The lesser Gnat Flower. 4. *Orchis Sphegodes, five Testiculus Vulpinus primus Lobelij*, The greater Gnat Flower. 5. *Orchis Melittias, five apifera Lobelij*, The Honey Bee Flower. 6. *Orchis Myodes minor, vel Myodes prima Lobelij*, The lesser Fly Flower. 7. *Orchis Myodes minima, Orchis Serapias tertius Dodonei*, The least Fly-Flower. 8. *Orchis Myodes lutea Narbonensis Lobelij*, The great Fly Flower of Narbone. 9. *Orchis Myodes angustifolia Baubini, & minor Tabernemontani*, The narrow leav'd Fly Flower.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or lesser Twa-Blade or Three Leav'd white Butter Fly Orchis. From two long Testicles or Stones, with a long Tail at the bottom of its Root, spring up two or three large Leaves less than those of the Hungarian or greatest Twa-Blade Fox Stones in Chap. 298. Sect. 4. The Stalk is more than half a Foot high, with 2 or 3 small, long, narrow Leaves thereon, and a small Tuft or Spike of white Flowers at the top thereof, thinly set thereon, somewhat resembling white Butter-Flies, with their Wings spread, each Flower having a crooked Tail behind it, full of a sweet or Honey Liquor.

IV. The second, or Wasp Orchis. The Roots or Stones are pretty large and more roundly Tuberos. The Leaves are a little narrower than the former. The Flowers stand in the same manner and almost of the same fashion, but something greater, and of a brown yellow color, the Wings being a little inclinate to purple. This Gerard makes the Bumble Bee Orchis.

V. The third, or Lesser Gnat Flower. It has two longish Testicles of a mean magnitude, having three Leaves usually standing below the Stalk, with some few short ones up higher. The Flowers are but small, but much resembling a small Gnat or Fly, of a yellowish brown color, whose lower part is smaller than the Greater Gnat Flower following.

VI. The fourth, or Greater Gnat Flower. The Testiculous Root or Stones are a little larger than in the last, and pointed at the Bottom. The Stalk hereof is greater and higher, the Leaves also are larger and longer than in the two last, but much smaller upon the Stalk. The Flowers are fewer at top, but larger by much: and their color differs not much, but is rather sadder.

VII. The fifth, or Honey-Bee Flower. Its Testiculous Root consists of two small round Tubers. The Stalk is seldom a Span high. The Leaves thereon are few, narrow and small, but pretty long, turning sometimes inward, some growing upon the Stalk. At top stands usually two or three Flowers, seldom more, each whereof is in shape much like to the Honey or Hive Bee, that many who have not seen it before, would verily believe, that it were either a living or the Carcase of a dead Bee; but that the upper Leaves, which are like Wings, are of a pale blewish purple color; and the Head yet paler; the Body being full and round and of a dark brown color, with some Spots of yellow thereon.

VIII. The sixth, or the Lesser Fly-Flower, or Flesh Fly-Flower. Its Testiculous Root is a round Tuber and sometimes longish, with Fibres springing from its top. It has lesser Leaves and more ribbed than the Greater Flesh Fly-Flower, in Chap. 298. Sect. 6. The Stalk rises not fully so high; the Flowers in form, are like to those, but lesser, and of a little darker color, both at the bottom and about the middle part; but paler between the Wings, being of a pale color, inclining to blew.

IX. The seventh, or Least Fly Orchis, or Fly-Flower. Its Testiculous Root consists of two round Tubers and small. It has three narrow Leaves and Ribbed, growing closer to the Stalk than in the last. Its Stalk is smaller and lower than it, having two or three small Flowers at top like the other, but smaller, and of a brownish purple color, somewhat spotted.

X. The eighth, or Great Fly-Flower of Narbone. Its Testiculous Root consists of two small, round Tubers. or a little longish towards the upper

parts; it has three or four Leaves, which are larger than the last and full of Ribs. The Stalk is higher. And the Flowers much larger or greater, and of a yellow color, like some Flies with us.

XI. The ninth, or Narrow Leav'd Fly-Flower. Its Root consists of two small, round, longish, tuberos Testicles, a little pointed at the bottom, with many small Fibres at the tops. It has several Leaves upon the Stalk, as six, eight, or ten, which are very narrow and very long, and grow upon the Stalk, even to the very top, where grow the Flowers which very much resemble a small short Fly.

XII. The Places. They grow in open Grounds and in Wood-land Grounds, in Clay Grounds, as also in a moist fertile Earth, in Marsh Grounds and in dry sandy Soils, and barren Fields, in many parts of England; and all of them are found Nurst up in the Gardens of some of our Florists.

XIII. The Times. They Flower from the middle or latter end of April to the end of May.

XIV. The Qualities, Specification and Preparations of these Fly-Flowers, or Fly-Stones, are the same with those of Dog-Stones in Chap. 226. aforegoing, to which we refer you, and therefore shall say no more thereof in this place.

## C H A P. DXXXI.

## Of ORCHIS Handed;

O R,

## P A L M A C H R I S T I.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *ὄρχις*, *δαντωνάρις*; in Latine, *Orchis Palmata*, *Orchis Digitata*, *Palma Christi*: and in English *Handed Orchis*, *Finger Orchis*, and *Palma Christi*.

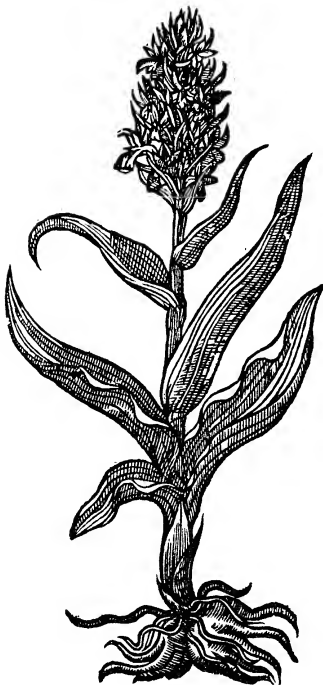
II. The Kinds. Of these which are common to us the following nine are chief, viz. 1. *Orchis Palmata major*, vel *Mas*; *Palma Christi Mas Lobelij*, The great Male Handed Orchis. 2. *Orchis Palmata major pratensis angustifolia Bauhini*, The great Male Handed Orchis with narrow Leaves. 3. *Orchis Palmata Fœmina*, *Palma Christi Fœmina folio maculato Lobelij*, The Female Handed Orchis. 4. *Orchis Palmata pratensis maxima*; *Conopsea dista Lobelij*, The greatest Handed and Hooded Orchis. 5. *Orchis Palmata minor flore rubro*, *Serapias minor Lobelij*, Small Handed Orchis with red Flowers. 6. *Orchis Palmata angustifolia minor*, *Orchis Fœmina Tragi*, The lesser Handed Orchis with narrow Leaves. 7. *Orchis Palmata angustifolia minor odora tissima Bauhini*, The sweet small Handed Orchis. 8. *Orchis Palmata Caryophyllata Lobelij*, The Clove scented Handed Orchis. 9. *Orchis Palmata Botrachites*, vel *Myodes Lobelij*, Handed Orchis resembling Frogs or Flies. There are others of the *Orchides Palmata*, which grow in Marsh and Fenny places. These are the *Orchides palustres*, Fenny Orchides, or Marsh Palms, of which we have already treated: but the Cuts or Figures of the first and second Kinds, there treated of, were over looked, and so not inserted in their proper places; we have thought

thought good, that they might not be lost, to place them here next following.

1. *Serapias*, vel *Orchis Palmata palustris latifolia*,  
Fenny Orchis, or Marsh Handed Palms with  
broad Leaves, Chap. 251. *Scit.* 2. N<sup>o</sup>. 1.



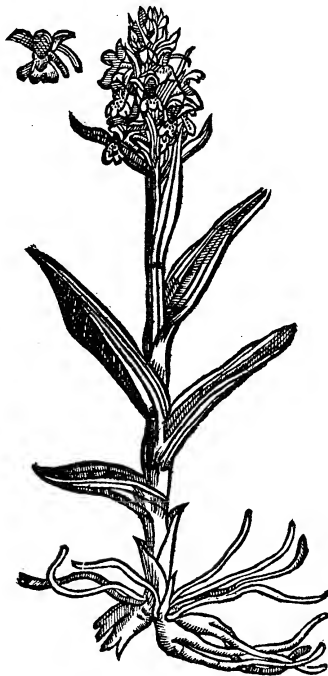
2. *Serapias* vel *Orchis Palmata palustris Leptophylla*, Fenny Orchis Handed, or Marsh Palms  
thin Leav'd, Chap. 251. *Scit.* 2. N<sup>o</sup>. 2.



*The Descriptions.*

III. The first, or Great Male Handed Orchis  
The Root is Handed, Palm'd, or Fingred, as in the  
Cut or Figure, flat and broad, two, and two, joined  
together at the Head, like unto Hands, parted at  
the bottom into short pieces, as if the Fingers were  
cut short off by the Knuckles, with some Fibres at  
the Head thereof also, one of them being firm,

*Orchis Handed Male Great :  
or, Palma Christi.*



the other loose or spongy, as in the round Tuberous  
Orchides, which rise and decay in like manner. It  
has divers large, broad, and long, smooth, green  
Leaves, lying on the Ground, among which rises up  
a round Stalk, with some such Leaves on it, but  
lesser up to the top, where grows a large Head of  
red purple Flowers, spotted with a deep purple  
color, each Flower having a Heel of the same color  
behind it.

IV. The second, or Great Male Handed Or-  
chis with narrow Leaves. The Roots of this are  
double Handed like the former, parted into three  
parts below : the Leaves are long, and narrower  
than the former, thro' which the Stalk rises up, as  
thro' a Pipe, to be a Foot and half high, on which is  
set a spiked Head of Flowers of a pale purple color,  
with a Spur behind, and a small Leaf set with every  
Flower at the bottom.

V. The third, or Female Handed Orchis. Its  
Root is Handed or Fingred like the others. The  
Leaves hereof are long and narrow, spotted diversly  
with black Spots. The Stalk has likewise some  
narrow



narrower Leaves thereon, and a spiked Head of hooded Flowers, some reddish, either deeper or paler, or bluish, or else white, the lowest of them being spotted, but several of them have sometimes none.

VI. The fourth, or Greatest Handed and Hooded Orchis. The Root is like the former, but larger Palmed and fingered; from the Head of which rises up a Stalk 2 feet high, having several long and narrow Leaves set thereon, almost encompassing it at the bottom, the Flowers whereof are Hooded like the last, but of a delicate pale purple color and sweet whitball, but flowering late.

VII. The fifth, or Small Handed Orchis with red Flowers. Its Root is small and Handed like the others. It is but a small Plant, and has a slender Stalk, with a few long and narrow Leaves set thereon, smaller above than those below, having a spiked Head, of shining red Flowers.

VIII. The sixth, or Lesser Handed Orchis with narrow Leaves. Its Root is Handed and Fingered much like to those beforegoing, but lesser, and the lower divisions of them are longer. The Leaves are very long and narrow, and the Stalk grows to be about a Foot high, the Flowers at top whereof, are of a pale purple color, and the whole Spike shorter than the others.

IX. The seventh, or Sweet small Handed Orchis. This Kind has small Roots Palmed like the rest. The Leaves are much narrower, and long almost as Grass, the Stalk is a Hand high, with very small Leaves up to the top, bearing thereon a small Spike of pale purple Flowers, very sweet, each having a Hood and a Lip hanging down, divided at the bottom into four parts, with a Heel behind.

X. The eighth, or the Clove scented Handed Orchis. Its Root is Palmed or Finger'd, much like the others, but has its lower divisions much longer, running down deep into the Earth. The Leaves of this Kind are long and narrow. The Stalk is slender, with several short Leaves thereon. The spiked Head of Flowers is Purple, each resembling small Flies, and smelling as sweet as a Clove, or Clove Gilliflower: after which came great Heads of small Seed.

XI. The ninth, or Handed Orchis resembling Frogs, or Flies. Its Palmed or Fingered Root has shorter divisions in one part, and longer in another. Its Leaves which grow on its Stalk, are somewhat short and broad, encompassing it at the bottom. Its Flowers which grow at top of the Stalk, are small, with Wings as it were above, and a long small Body hanging down, and does in some sort resemble a Frog, as well as a Fly.

XII. The Places. These Palmed or Finger'd Orchides, grow for the most part in Fields and Meadows in many parts of England, and are also Nurst up in Gardens, by the more curious sort of Herbarists. The Marsh or Fenny Palmed or Finger'd Orchides grow in Marsh, Moorish, or Fenny Grounds, as their Name does inculcate, and of which we have already spoken in Chap. 25 1. *Seel.* 10. aforegoing.

XIII. The Times. They Flower in April, May, and June, but seldom after, except they degenerate; or that it has had some hinderance at the time when it ought to have Naturally Flowered, which does indeed sometimes happen.

XIV. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Vertues of these, are the same with those of *Cynorchis*, or Dogs-Stones in Chap. 226. *Seel.* 14. ad 18. aforegoing, to which we refer you.

ORGANIE, *see* Origanum, Chap. 532.

OROBANCH, *see* Broom Rape, Chap. 86.

## CHAP. DXXXII.

### Of ORIGANUM;

OR,

### Bastard MARJORAM.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Arabic, *Faudenigi*, or *Faudenigi*; in Greek, *Ορειανον* & *Ορειανον*; in Latine, *Origanum*; and in English, *Origanum*, *Organy*, and *Bastard Marjoram*.

II. The Kinds. Late Authors make many kinds hereof, but the most used in Physick are these five Species following, *viz.* 1. *Origanum Heracleoticum* verius *Lobeli*, *Matthioli*, *Gesneri*, *Camerarii*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernemontani*, & *Dodonæi*; some call it by the Name of *Creticum*, and some of *Hispanicum*: it is also called, *Cunila Gallinacea* *Plinij* *Bauhino*, and is the *Cunila Dioscoridis*, Greek *Origanum*. 2. *Origanum Onitis* *Matthioli*, *Gesneri* *Bauhini* & *Lugdunensis*, and called by some by Name of *italicum*; white Greek *Origanum*. 3. *Origanum Onitis aliud majus* *Camerarii* & *Bauhini*; *Origanum Creticum* *Gerardi*; The greater white *Origanum*. This third has so great a resemblance with the former second Species, that they are very much suspected both of them to be but one and the same Kind, and that they differ but in the largeness of the Leaves, which may be occasioned by reason of the difference of the Soil, or fertility of the Ground in which they may grow. 4. *Origanum Vulgare*, *Origanum officinum*; *Origanum Sylvestre*; *Cunila Babula* *Plinij* *Ruellio* & *Bauhino*: Our Common *Origanum*. This *Dioscorides* says (if it is his Wild Kind) was called in his time *Coxila*. This is the strongest in Smell, and quickest in Taste, and is in *Galens* Opinion, the best. 5. *Origanum Anglicum* *Gerardi*, Our English *Origanum*.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greek *Origanum*. It has a long slender Root, with some small Fibres adjoining to it; from whence rises up several hard, round, reddish green Stalks, a Foot and sometimes more in height, spreading forth into many other smaller Branches, on which grow many Leaves by couples at the Joints. These Leaves are of a whitish green color, more long than round, and sharp pointed very like unto those of *Marjoram*, but larger, whiter, and harder, or rougher in handling. At the tops of the Branches stand small, long, sealed Spikes or Ears, such like as in *Marjoram*, but longer, out of which shoot forth small whitish purple Flowers, like the Flowering of Wheat, after which comes small brownish Seed. The whole Plant rises up with us not much higher than

Maie

*Origanum Greek.*

Marjoram, but of a hotter and quicker Smell, yet very sweet, and has a sharper biting Taste.

IV. The second, or White Greek Origanum. This Plant is more tender to keep than the former,

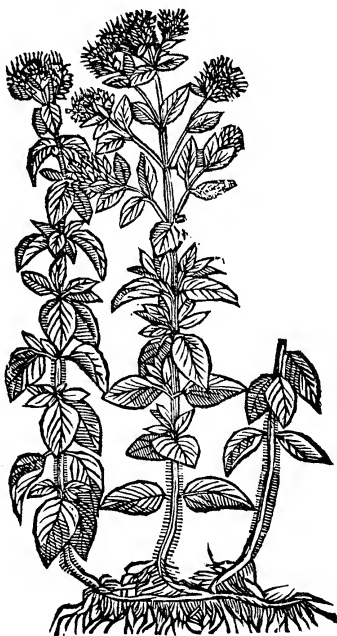
*Origanum Greek white.*

scarcely abiding the sharpness of our Winters, tho' it be as well defended: it differs something from the former tho' not much; but in the color of the Flowers, which in this is white: in its Leaves which are whiter and larger; and in its Magnitude or Stature, this being much higher. The Heads are also more divided, and separated into smaller Spikes or Ears.

V. The third, or Greater white Origanum. This is more hardy than the last, and will better abide the cold of a Winter, if there be care used to preserve it. It has larger and whiter Leaves than the former; the spiky Heads are larger also, and more spread abroad than those, and bear white Flowers in like manner.

VI. Gerard describes this third Species thus. It has many thready Roots: from which rise up divers weak and feeble Branches, trailing upon the Ground, set with fair green Leaves, not unlike those of Penny-royal, but broader and shorter; at the tops of those Branches stand Scaly or Chaffy Ears of a purple color; and the whole Plant is of a most pleasant sweet Smell. The Root of this, Gerard says, endured in his Garden, and the Leaves also green all the Winter long, tho' some have said that it perishes at the first Frost, as Sweet Marjoram does.

VII. The fourth, or Our Common Origanum. Its Root, says Parkinson, perishes when it has given Seed; It rises up with divers round hard Stalks, on which are set somewhat broader, lesser, and rougher Leaves than the former. The Flowers

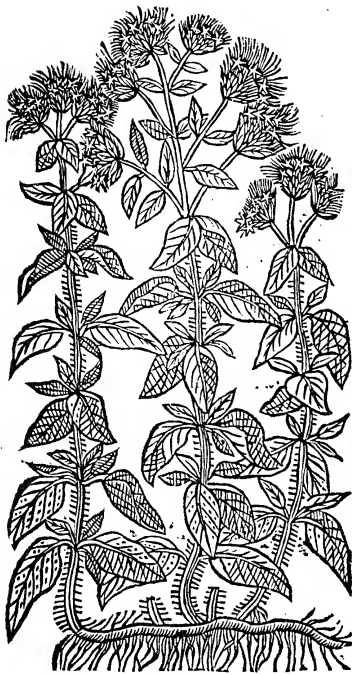
*Origanum Common, or Wild.*

grow at the tops of the Branches, in smaller spiked Heads, and more dispersed than the former, of a reddish purple color; after which comes small brownish Seed.

VIII. The

VIII. *The fifth, or Our English Origanum.* Its Root creeps under Ground, and encreases much, abiding from Year to Year, from whence come forth several brownish, hard, square Stalks, with small, dark, green Leaves, set by couples on them, very like to those of Sweet Marjoram, but harder, and somewhat broader. At the tops of the Stalks stand

### *Origanum English.*



Tufts of dark or deep purplish red Flowers, which turn into small Seed, like that of the Garden Marjoram, but blacker. The whole Plant smells pleasantly strong.

IX. Gerard says, That this fifth Species or English Kind, has a Root which creeps in the Ground, is long lasting, and sends forth long, stiff and hard Stalks of two Cubits high, set with Leaves like those of Sweet Marjoram, but broader and greater, of a russet green color. On the tops of the Branches stand Tufts of purple Flowers, composed of many small ones set together very closely, Umbel fashion. This Plant is called by Lobel, *Origanum Onitis majus*, and *Agrioriganum*, and is the *Origanum Italicum* Castalpini.

X. *The Places.* All these Kinds of *Origanum's* grow Wild in hot Countries, as Greece, Italy, Spain, Crete, Florida in America, and other hot Climates: But with us they are Nurst up in Gardens. The fifth or last grows (as well as in Gardens) Wild in the borders of Fields, and low Copes, in most places of England. I found it to grow Wild in many Plantations in the South of Carolina, where it grew spontaneously, and flourished after an admirable manner.

XI. *The Times.* They bear their spiked Heads or Flower about the middle or end of August, or

middle of September with us; so that their Seed (except that of the last) does not often come to Maturity in our Country.

XII. *The Qualities.* *Origanum* is hot and dry in the end of the third Degree: it attenuates or makes thin, incises, is something Aperitive, Attractivè, Carminative, Digestive, Anodyne, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hystrick, Parmick, Emmenagogick, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It prevails against Poison, the Bittings of Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures; Convulsions, the Dropsy, Obstructions of the Terms, Coughs, Swellings of the Throat, Ulcers of the Mouth, Jaundice, Colick, &c.

XIV. *The Preparations.* 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction or Infusion in Wine. 4. A Powder. 5. An Errhine. 6. A Distilled Water. 7. A Spirit. 8. A Distilled Oil. 9. A Spirituous Tincture. 10. An Acid Tincture. 11. An Oily Tincture. 12. An Electuary. 13. An Emetick.

### *The Virtues.*

XV. *The Liquid Juice.* Given with Wine, and Oxymel, it is good against Poison, and the malignity of Hemlock, Henbane, and Opium, or the Root of *Colchicum Ephemereum*, which is *Meadow Saffron*, that kills in about a Days time. It may be given from 1 Spoonful to 4: given with Pulp of Figs it is good against Ruptures, Convulsions, and Cramps: and mixt with an equal quantity of Honey, it Purges downwards black and melancholy Humors. Taken in a Glass of White Port or Lisbon Wine, it provokes the Terms in Women, and prevails against the Dropsy. Mixt with Honey as aforesaid, it is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarseness, and Shortness of Breath.

XVI. *The Essence.* It is given from 1 Spoonful to 2 or 3, against all the Diseases afore named, in Wine or some other proper Vehicle. Being dropt into the Ears, it eases their pain. It is profitable for such as are Itchy, Mangy, or are Scabby: and being taken for some considerable time, is an excellent thing for the cure of the Jaundice.

XVII. *The Decoction or Infusion in Wine.* These have the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but nothing near so powerful, and therefore may be given Morning and Night from 4 to 6 Ounces or more, according to the Age of the Patient. They are potent Remedies against all sorts of cold Poisons whatsoever: as also against the bittings or stings of Serpents, mad Dogs, Scorpions, Spiders, &c. securing the Life of the Patient upon the spot.

XVIII. *The Powder of the Herb and Heads of Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the former Preparations; but operates not with that speed which they do, because it requires some time to be digested in the Stomach: but being given in Meal or Honeyed Water from a Dram to 2 Drams, it Purges downwards, black and melancholy Humors, is good against the Jaundice, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth of a Woman in Labor.

XIX. *The Errhine.* Take of the liquid Juice an Ounce: of the Essence 2 Drams: of the Powder half a Dram, mix them, to be snuff up the Nostrils. It purges the Head and Brain that way, draws forth

forth Pituitous Humors, and other kinds of Matter out of the Cavities of the Brain, and therefore is profitable against the Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, Apoplexie, Epilepsie, and other like cold diseases of the Head: in which being often used, Morning, Noon, and Night, it is found to be a thing of great efficacy.

XX. *The Distilled Water.* It has the former Virtues, but is much weaker than either *Juice* or *Essence*, and may be taken from 4, to 6 or 8 Ounces, dulcified with double refined Sugar: it will be much more effectual if half a Spoonful or Spoonful of the *Spirit* is added to it; however it may be used as a Vehiculum to convey the other Preparations in.

XXI. *The Spirit Distilled from the whole Plant.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Cordial and Hysterick: good against Lethargies, *Carus*, and all other cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain; is prevalent against Palsies, Tremblings, and Numbness of any part, Sickness at Heart, Fainting, Swooning, Palpitation, and all cold and moist Diseases of the Stomach and Womb. Dose from 2 Drams to 6 in a Glass of Wine.

XXII. *The Distilled Oil from the Spiked Heads of Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the former Preparations; and is one of the most powerful Vegetables in the World against the Palsie, tho' universal, being taken inwardly from 3 to 10 or 12 drops in any Antiparalytick Vehicle: and outwardly anointed upon the *Spina Dorsi* and parts affected, Morning and Evening: but by reason of its extraordinary heat, it ought to be mixed with *Chymical Oil of Limons* in equal parts, and then used: and so it is a most excellent thing against Cramps, and Convulsions of the Nerves in what part of the Body soever.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, *Spirit* and *Oil*, but is milder, and more fit to be taken than the last of them, unless in an inveterate Palsie, in which I think, scarcely any Medicine can be too strong. It is a great Stomack, and this as well as the *Oil* are potent things against the Colick, whether in the Stomach or Guts: it strengthens the *Viscera*, expels Wind, and makes a cheerful Countenance. Dose from 1 to 2 or 3 Drams, or more, in a Glass of Wine Morning and Evening.

XXIV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a great corrector of all sorts of Poisons of Vegetables or Animals, but more especially against the Poison or Malignity of the Plague or Pestilence, and resists the utmost force of all sorts of Malign or Pestilential Fevers: it very much strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion, and being used for some time, very admirably restores languishing Nature. Dose so many drops at a time, as to make a Glass of Ale, Wine, or Dish of Broth, pleasantly and gratefully Acid.

XXV. *The Oily Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Oil* and *Spirituous Tincture*; besides which it is prevalent against Diseases of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, cleansing them from Sand, Gravel, Stones, and other Tartarous Mucilage obstructing them. It strengthens the Back, eases the vehement pain thereof, being inwardly taken and outwardly anointed upon the same, provokes Urine powerfully, and gives present relief in the Strangury. Dose from 20 to 40 or 60 drops, in any fit Vehicle.

XXVI. *The Electuary.* Take of the Powder an Ounce, of *Sal nitre* in fine Powder 4 Drams, Honey 2 Ounces and half, mix them. Held in the Mouth,

between the Gums and Lips, or Cheeks, it eases the Tooth-ach: and being rubbed upon the Teeth, it makes them white, and fastens them: given inwardly, to 2 Drams or more, in a Glass of Wine; it potently provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, and heat and scalding of the Water; and evacuates the Watery Humor in Dropsies.

XXVII. *The Emtick.* It is made of the *Juice*, with Onions sliced, and Sumach infused in it, in a Copper Vessel for the space of 40 Days. Dose a Dram or 2, more or less, according to Age and Strength, in a Glass of Wine in the Morning Fasting.

XXVIII. *Nota.* *Galen* says, all the sorts of *Origanum*, are of a cutting, rarifying, and attenuating Faculty, and heat in the third Degree; and that the *Heraceticum* is of more power or force than the *Onitis*, and that the Wild is stronger than either. It is also said that the *Decotion* of *Origanum*, with Cloves, sweetened with Sugar, helps such as are troubled with the Hiccuph.

## C H A P. DXXXIII.

## of ORRICE Florentine.

I. *THE Names.* It called in *Greek*, *Ἰρις* *λευκή* *ευανθία*: in *Latine*, *Iris Tuberosa alba*, *Iris Tuberosa Florentina*, *Iris alba Florentina*: in *English*, *White Orrice*, *Florentine Orrice*, and *White Tuberous Flower de Luce*.

II. *The Kinds.* We have treated of this Plant already in *Chap. 287.* foregoing, where we have described three several Species thereof, viz. *Iris alba Florentina*, the Sweet Florentine Orrice: of whose Root Sweet Pouders and Waters are made, and of which they make their *Rasp-Berry Ale*, by putting a little bit of it into each Bottle. 2. *Iris Flore pallido Florentina*, The Straw colored Florentine Orrice. 3. *Iris alba major versicolor*, The white parti-colored Orrice. To these we shall add in this Chapter, 4. *Iris Cerulea odorifera*, vel *odorosa*, *Iris Camerarij Germanica*, *Camerarius* his Sweet German Orrice; or Sweet blew Flowered Orrice: 5. *Iris Pannonica*, Hungarian or Austrian Flower de Luce, or Orrice. And with these, we here give you the Cut, or Figure, of the Sweet white or Florentine Orrice, which was over-past in *Chap. 287. Sect. 3.* above mentioned, which is now here placed.

## The Descriptions.

III. *The first of these, or Sweet Florentine Orrice,* has a tuberous Root of a considerable thickness, which is admirable sweet, and being put into Ale, or Wine, does give them an absolute Rasp-Berry Flavour or Taste; also being reduced into Powder, makes a yellowish or Cream white Powder, of a very pleasant sweet Smell, of which many sweet Pouders and Bags are composed; and which is generally now Sold

x. *Orrice Florentine Sweet: or Sweet white Orrice, or Sweet tuberous Flower de luce.*

### *Orrice Florentine.*



in Perfumers Shops: This Orrice in its form and way of growing, is altogether like to the Common Flower de luce, saving that the Flowers of this are of a white color, and the Root of an exceeding sweet Smell. The larger description hereof see in the afore cited Chapter and Section.

IV. *The fourth, or Camerarius his Sweet German Orrice, or Sweet blew Flowered Orrice.* Camerarius in his *Hortus Medicus* says, That it has a great thick and knobby Root, which smells as Sweet as the Florentine Orrice. The Stalk is single and smooth, thick and full of Juice. The Leaves are very large and broad, and twice as broad as any of the other Flower de luces. The Flower grows at the top of the Stalk, consisting of six great Leaves, of a most bright shining blew color, welshed down the middle, with a middle Rib, of a yellowish white color, the three upper Leaves being somewhat yellowish. At the bottom next the Stalk, it is of a white color, with some yellowness fringed about the said white, as also about the brims or edges, which very much expresses the Beauty thereof.

V. *The fifth, or Hungarian, or Austrian Flower de luce or Orrice.* Its Root is tuberous, and very sweet when it is dry, out-rying, or contending in sweetness, with the first or Common Sweet Florentine Orrice it self. It has great broad Leaves, thick and flat, of a purple color near unto the Ground, like to the Dalmatian Flower de luce, which it very much resembles. The Flower is of all the others, the most confusedly mixed with various colors, being very Beautiful, inasmuch as it is very difficult to describe every Line or Stroke, according to the truth thereof. The three Leaves which stand upright, do clasp or embrace one another, and are of a yellow color. The Leaves which look downwards, are

about the edges, of a pale color, the middle part of white, mixed with a Line of Purple, and has many small purple Lines, striped over the said white flower, even to the brim of the pale colored edge. This being lightly smelt to has a Smell almost like to those of the Hawthorn Flowers.

VI. *The Places.* The Titles or Names of these Orrice's shew in what Places or Countries they are Natives: with us they are only Nurst up in Gardens, where they flourish very well.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in July and August; and their Seed is ripe in September, or not long after.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations, and Virtues* of these, are the same with the Florentine Orrice, declared in Chap. 287. *Self.* 8. ad 17. foregoing, to which you are referred.

## CHAP. DXXXIV.

### Of ORPINE;

OR,

### LIVE -- LONG.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, Τηλέφιον; in Latine, *Telephium* also (so called from *Telephus Rex Misæ*, whose Wounds received from *Achilles*, and grown almost past Cure, were healed herewith:) by some Authors, *Fabaria*, and by most *Craffula*: in English, *Orpine* and *Live-long*; (because a Branch or Branches of the Plant will live and grow a long time, after they are taken out of the Ground and hung up in any place, more especially if put into a shallow Basin of Water, in which it will spring up regularly, and grow beautifully, even to admiration).

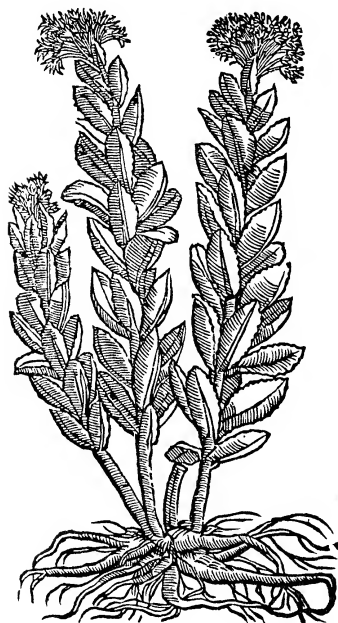
II. *The Kinds.* These following six Sorts, are the chief, viz. 1. *Telephium, sive Craffula major vulgaris* (à foliorum *Craffite: Scrophularia media, vel Tertia Brunfelsij: Fabaria, Fabra crassa, Fabæ inversa Quorundam & Lobelij; à foliorum Fabæ similitudine & craffitudine; Acetabulum alterum Cordi; Cotyledon alterum Dioscoridis Columnæ; Anacamperos Gesneri in hortis; Telephium, Telephium vulgare, Clusij, Dodonæi, Matthioli; Our Common Orpine.* 2. *Telephium seu Craffula minor, Cephæ Matthioli; Cephæ marina aliorum; Small Orpine.* 3. *Telephium, sive Craffula major Hispanica, Clusij; & Lobelij Telephium Hispanicum Clusij; The Great Spanish Orpine.* 4. *Telephium Floribus purpureis Lobelij; Scrophularia seu Portulaca major Tragi; Acetabulum alterum purpureum Fuchsj; Telephium quintum Clusij; Craffula Montana Gesalpini; Rapuntium Umbellatum Columnæ* (for he did not think it to be a Species of *Telephium*.) *Orpine purple Flowered.* 5. *Telephium minus repens; Dodonæi & Lobelij; Cephæ Pancij Clusio & Camerario; Telephium sextum Clusij* (who thinks it more nearly to resemble the True *Telephium* or *Orpine*, than any other.) *Telephium semper Virens, Dodonæi & Lobelij; Small creeping Orpine, or French Orpine.* 6. *Telephium Legitimum Imperati, Clusio; Telephium Imperati Camerario; The True Orpine of Imperatus.*

The

*The Descriptions.*

III. *The first, or Our Common Orpine.* The Roots are manifold, thick, round, and white, with glandulous or tuberous Clogs, not much unlike to those of the Spanish Kind following, but lesser. It rises up with several round brittle Stalks, thick set with thick, fat, and fleshy

*Orpine Common.*



Leaves, without any order, and little or nothing dented about the edges, lesser than those of the Spanish sort, and of a paler green color. The Flowers grow in lesser Tufts, and are white, or of a whitish color, which afterwards bear chaffy Husks, containing within them small dust like Seed. This when it is found growing Wild in Fields and Woods sides, does generally grow smaller than when it grows in Gardens.

IV. *The second, or Small Orpine.* Its Root is long and fibrous, smelling something sweet, like Rose-wort Root as Camerarius says, and perishes every Year, so that if it rises not of the shed Seed (which it usually does, if it is suffered to shed it) it must be new Sown every Year. It has a small weak Stalk, scarcely a Foot long, lying almost upon the Ground, spread out into several Branches, and they again into other smaller ones, set with small thick long Leaves, without any order, and sometimes like unto Purslane. At the tops of the Branches grow many small white Flowers, in Tufts, but more thinly, or sparsely set, than in some of the other Kinds, consisting

*Orpine Small.*



of five Leaves apiece; after which come small Heads, like to the other Orpines, in which is contained small dusty Seed.

V. *The third, or Great Spanish Orpine.* Its Roots are thick, white, and tuberous, bigger and longer than those of the first, or Our Common Orpine, which abide all the Winter, with the green Leaves on their Stalks, which have not yet Flowered. From this Root rises up several weak, round sappy Stalks, about two Feet high, on which are set, at distances, two large and thick broad Leaves, very like unto the Common Orpine, but much larger and sometimes browner of color, and a little unevenly dented about the edges. At the tops of the Stalks grow Tufts of Flowers, larger and more spread, than those in our first or Common Kind which consist of five small whitish Leaves apiece, which being past away, small chaffy Husks succeed, with small dust like Seed within them.

VI. *The fourth, or Orpine purple Flowered.* It has a tuberous Root like the first Kind, but much smaller, and very much fuller of Fibres or Strings. Nor does it much differ from our Common Kind, but that the Stalks are more flexible and weak, and the Leaves (which grow without any order) are more finely dented about the edges. The Tuft of Flowers at the tops of the Stalks are of a reddish purple color, consisting of five small Leaves apiece, like the former. This has been found also smaller in all its parts, but not otherwise differing, than in that the Stalks with all the Leaves, utterly perish every Year to the Root, which every Spring sends forth new Stalks.

VII. *The fifth, or Small creeping Orpine, called by some French Orpine.* Its Roots are not tuberous but fibrous or stringy; yet do endure with the green Leaves on them, the greatest extremity of Winter, losing only some few of the lower Leaves of the Branches. This Root sends forth several weak round Stalks, lying on the Ground, and cast-

ly taking Root again as they lye, thick set with thick fat Leaves, like unto Purslane, but smaller and smaller upwards, of a dark or ruddy green color; from among which rise bare or naked weak Stalks, without any, or with but few Leaves thereon; at the tops thereof stand small Tufts of purple Flowers like the other.

VIII. The sixth, or True Orpine of Imperatus. Its Root is small and long, of 4, 6, or 8 Inches in length, with divers Branches and small Fibres adjoining to it; at the Head whereof some Branches of green Leaves, which have not seeded, will remain, tho' those that have flowered and seeded dye away and perish. It is a small Plant and spreads it self upon the Ground, with many small and long trailing Branches, a Foot or more long: whereof those which will not flower the same Year have smaller, and somewhat longer Leaves on them, and thicker set together: but those which will bear Flowers, are set sparsely with out any order to the tops, and are lesser in form, and less thick and sappy than any of the others before, and of a sad bluish green color. At the tops of the Stalks, stand thick clusters of white Flowers of five Leaves apiece, after which come small corner'd Heads containing small brownish Seed.

IX. The Places. The first of both sorts, both greater and lesser, are frequently found almost in every County of England, the greater being generally Nurst up in Gardens; the lesser sort is found to grow in the shady sides of Fields and Woods. The second was first brought to us from Padoua, and is now planted in many places in our Gardens. The third *Chusius* found in Spain, as also in Hungary, and upon the Alps. The fourth has been found cited in several places of Germany, as *Tragus*, *Camerarius*, *Chusius* and others affirm. The fifth was a Native of Italy, and was sent thence by *Alphonsus Pancius* an excellent Herbarist of Ferrara. The sixth came from *Imperatus* of Naples, from *Cornusius* and *Josephus de Casa bona*, of whom *Chusius* says, that he received the Seed. These are the Native places of these five last, but with us in England, they are all Nurst up in Gardens.

X. The Times. They do all of them Flower thro' the whole Month of July, and their Seed is ripe in August.

XI. The Qualities. They are cold and moist in the second Degree, as some say; and Vulnerary, as being good to heal Wounds and Ulcers, whether inward or outward.

XII. The Specification. They are peculiar for cooling Inflammations in Wounds and Tumors, and easing their Pain: They absorb the acidity of Humors in the Bloody Flux, stop fluxes of Blood in Wounds, allay Vapors, and cure Excoriations or Ulcers in the Stomach, Bowels, Liver, Lungs, Reins, Womb, or other inward parts.

XIII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoited or Insoluted Oil. 4. A Cataplasim of the Leaves. 5. A Distilled Water.

### The Virtues.

XIV. The Liquid Juice. Used with Vinegar as a Bath or Wash, it takes away Scurf, Morpew, Leprosy, and all other Deformities of the Skin; and is good to wash old filthy Sores, and putrid Ulcers, to cleanse and heal them. It prevails against a Quinsy, the Throat being gargled therewith several times a Day, and outwardly it being

bathed therewith double Cloths wet therein, being also bound thereto.

XV. The Essence. Taken inwardly 1, 2, or 3 Spoonfuls at a time, it is good to heal any gnawing, Excoriation, or Ulcer in the Stomach, Intestines, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Ureters, Bladder, or Womb, or other inward parts, being taken for several Days together. It also absorbs the acrimony and acidity of the Humors, heals other Bowels in the Bloody Flux, and stops all the Fluxes of Blood in the Body, as also the bleeding of Wounds outwardly. The Root of these Plants, is said also to perform the same things, viz. The Essence made of the Root: Inwardly taken for some considerable time, it wafts and consumes Scrophulous Tumors, or Swellings of the Throat, from the Evil.

XVI. The Decoited or Insoluted Oil. It may be made of the green Herb, or Root. Or it may be made by beating the Juice and Oil Olive together. It cools Inflammations, gives ease in hot Apoplems, as also in inflamed Wounds, and is excellent to heal Scaldings or burnings with Water, Oil, Lead, or Fire, &c. Anointed upon Strumous Swellings in the Neck and Throat, it is said to abate them, prevent the afflux of Humors, and in a short time to cure the same.

XVII. The Cataplasim of the green Leaves or Roots. Applied to any simple Green Wound in Hands, Arms, Legs, or Feet, or other parts of the Body, it quickly heals them. Being bound to the Throat of One that has a Quinsy, it repels the Humor, suddenly puts the Patient out of Peril, and in a short time cures it; the Throat being gargled also with the Juice or Essence, five or six times a Day. Applied to Ruptures, it is said to consolidate them, especially if the Patient is young.

XVIII. The Distilled Water. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Essence; and may be given to fix Ounces or more, a little dulcified with double refined Sugar. Mixt with an equal part of Vinegar, it is said to be a singular Colmetick.

## C H A P. DXXXV.

### Of OX EYE.

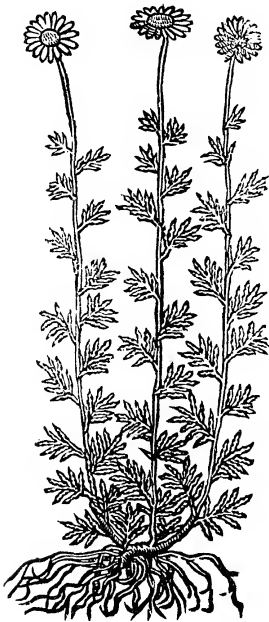
I. THE Names. It is called in Arabic, *Bihar*: in Greek, *Βιθαμαρον*: in Latine, *Bupthalamon*, & *Oculus Bovis*: and in English, *Ox Eye*.

II. The Kinds. Authors give us several Kinds of this Plant, but those which grow with us in England, are chiefly these following, viz. 1. *Bupthalamum vulgare*, *Bupthalamum Matthioli millesolij folijs*; *Oculus Bovis vulgaris*, *Cachle Dioscoridis*, *Chrysanthemum Cordi*, *Fuchsj*, *Gesneri* & *Turneri*, The Common or Vulgar Ox-Eye. 2. *Bupthalamum alterum Cotula folio Camerarij*, & *Baubini* *Bupthalamum Narbonense*, Camomil-like Ox Eye. 3. *Bupthalamum flore purpurascens*, Ox Eye purple Flowered. 4. *Bupthalamum Africanum tenuifolium Boelji*, Ox Eye Fennel Leav'd.



*The Descriptions.*

III. The first, or Common or Vulgar Ox Eye. It has a small and slender Root, and fibrous withall, which perishes yearly, or otherwise abides the second Year after the first Sowing, which Yarrow does not. This is the most common Ox Eye with us; its Leaves are fair and green, divided very much

*Ox-Eye.*

into several other Leaves, somewhat resembling Common Yarrow, and so taken to be by many who look but superficially upon it; but being carefully observed, it is found plainly to differ from it, the divisions not being so thick nor small. The Stalks tho' they grow upright, yet are not so stiff or strong as those of Yarrow; and at their tops they bear but single Flowers, lesser than those of the Corn-Marigold, but wholly of a deep yellow, and not shining, after which follows the Seed in the middle yellow Thrum. The Figure we here exhibit to you is that which is in Matthioli's his Epitome; but the more Elegant Cut of this Plant, is that which is in Bauhinus his Edition of Matthioli's his Dioscorides.

IV. The second, or Camomil-like Ox Eye. Its root is tough, long and slender, with some Fibres adjoining to it. The Stalks are weak, fappy, flexible or apt to bend, and green withall, which grow sometimes to be about 2 Feet high, with fine Camomil or May-weed-like Leaves, but a little larger, dispersedly growing thereon, as also on its Branches; every one of which bear a Flower like unto the former Ox-Eye, or Corn-Marigold, but its Leaves are fewer, yet somewhat larger than those of Camomil, and yellow; the yellow Thrum in the middle being of a deeper yellow color, and somewhat hollow withall.

V. The third, or Ox-Eye purple Flower'd. Its Root is much like the former. The Stalk also (which in the other is green) is more reddish in this. In the main, the Plant differs not much from the last in the manner of its growing, or in the form of its Leaves and Flowers; saving that in this, the Flowers are either wholly purplish, or else purplish in the middle.

VI. The fourth, or Ox-Eye Fennel Leav'd. It has a long slender Root, which is full of Fibres or Strings, and perishes every Year after Seed time. It rises up with one slender Stalk, with several long thin Leaves, variously divided, and cut into small fine parts, coming nearer to the form of Fennel, than any other, bearing a large yellow Flower at top of each Branch, Leaves and Flowers growing together.

VII. The Places. They generally grow in moist Grounds, by Water Courses, and the like in other Countries; but with us they grow only in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They Flower in June and July, and sometimes in August; the Seed being ripe not long after.

IX. The Qualities. Authors are very short in this part; all that they say of Ox-Eye, is, that it is Discussive.

X. The Specification. It is said to discuss Tumors, and to be helpful against the Jaundice.

XI. The Preparations. You may have herefrom, 1. A Powder of the Heads of the Flowers. 2. A Cerot made of the same.

*The Virtues.*

XII. The Powder of the Flowers. It may be given in White Wine, from a Dram to two Drams Morning and Evening, and so it is helpful against the Jaundice: Or it may be so given immediately after Bathing, as Dioscorides says, and so it gives a good color to the Skin.

XIII. The Cerote of the Flowers. Applied to cold and hard Tumors or Swellings, it softens and discusses them: and therefore may probably be good against Scrophulous Kernels.

## C H A P. DXXXVI.

## of O X - L I P S.

I. THE Names. They have no proper Greek Name: but are called in Latine, *Paralyfis absque calicibus*: and in English, *Ox-Lips*.

II. The Kinds. It is a Species of the Cowslip, and of that sort, whose Flower is without any Hofs, or green Husk to contain it, or if it has any, it is a very short one. It is threefold, viz. 1. *Paralyfis absque calicibus simpliciter*, Ox-Lips single. 2. *Paralyfis sine calicibus dupliciter*, Ox-Lip double. 3. *Paralyfis calicibus diffidis*, Ox-Lips with jagged Husks. 4. *Paralyfis Flore Viridante*, five, Calamistrato, Ox-Lip green Rose, or Fether Flowered. All these we have treated on already in the Chapter of Cowslips, viz. Chap. 157. Sect. 2.

11, 15. aforegoing; so that no more need be said of them now, saving that we shall here give you *Gerards* general Description of them; and then add a fifth Kind, viz. 5. *Paralysis Flore Geminata pallidior inodora*, Ox-Lips double of a paler yellow color without Smell.

### The Descriptions.

III. *Gerards* general Description. This well known Flower by the Name of Ox-Lip, differs not from the Cowslip, saving that the Flowers are not so thick thrust together, and they are fairer, are

#### Ox-Lip.



not so many in number, and smell not so pleasant as the other: (to which we add) and standing naked, or without any green Huse or Husk, to contain them, or if they have any, it is a very short one, see the Figure.

IV. The fifth, or Ox-Lips double of a paler yellow color without Smell. Its Root is long, stringy, and very fibrous, from whence spring forth many green Leaves, very like to those of the Common Field Cowslip, very much of the same shape and make, rough, stiff, and a little Crumpled about the edges, each Leaf standing upon a short foot Stalk. It has Stalks of Flowers, much like the Cowslip, growing in bunches at the tops of the said Stalks. The Flowers themselves are double, like those of the Double Cowslip, one within another, saving that this has no Husk or Huse to contain them, no more than the Single Ox-Lip has, but stand bare or naked, and of the very same largeness each of them, having very little or no Smell; but with this

difference; 1. That the Leaves of this Plant are something larger. 2. That the Flowers are also a little larger. 3. And that they are of a paler yellow color.

V. The Places. They are all found growing Wild in Meadows and other Pasture Fields almost throughout all England: from whence they have been Transplanted into Gardens, for delight sake, with such as are Lovers of Flowers, where they abide, flourish, and grow fairer than in their natural places.

VI. The Times. They Flower in the Spring of the Year, at the same time when Cowslips are in Flower, some earlier, and some later, but generally later, or after Primroses; so that their Season may be said to be from the beginning of April to the end of May: But I have seen some of them in Flower almost to the middle of June, tho' not often.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of these are the same with those of Cowslips, which we have enumerated at large in Chap. 157. Sect. 18. ad 32. aforegoing. They are singular Cephalicks, and Neuroticks, and therefore must be of extraordinary use in Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves: and for easing pains in the Head, are accounted next to Betony. Experience has shew'd that they are profitable for the Cure of the Palsie, for which reason the whole Tribe of Cowslips (of which these are Species) are called by many People Palsie-worts. They are also profitable against pains of the Joints, or Gout, (as are the Bears Ears also, which are another Species of Cowslips) for which reason they have obtained the Name *Arthritica*, as well as *Paralytica* or *Paralyticis*.

VIII. The Juice of the Flowers. It is commended by some Authors, to cleanse, soften, and whiten the Skin, and to take away the spots, discolorings, and defecations of the Face or Skin. The said Juice drank Morning, Noon, and Night, from 3, to 5, or 6 Ounces, for some Days in a Glass of Madera, Sherry, or White Lisbon Wine, is said to prevail wonderfully against both Palsie and Gout.

IX. The Juice of the Leaves. Snuff up the Nostrils as an Errhine, it purges the Head, Brain, and original of the Nerves, of cold and moist Humors, which fall upon other parts, and cause Palsies, Gouts, Convulsions, Evil, and many other dangerous Diseases.

OXON, see Cross-wort, Chap. 171.

OX-TONGUE, see Buglofs, Chap. 94.

PADELION, see Ladies Mantle, Chap. 421.

PAGLE, see Stitch-wort, Chap.

PAIGLE, see Cowslip, Chap. 157.

PALMA-CHRISTI, see Spurge great Indian, Chap.

## C H A P. DXXXVII.

## Of PANICK:

O R,

## GUINNY CORN.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Arabick, *Dochon*: in Greek, *Ἐλυσός*, *Elymos*: in Latine, *Panicum*: and in English, *Panick*, *Guinny Corn*, and *Indian Corn*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are several sorts of this Plant, as, 1. *Panicum Indicum*, *Panicum Americanum*, *Panicum Carolinianum*, *Maxim* *Dioscorides* & *Galen*; *ψαλίσ* as *Diocles* has it: *Mel frugum* *Plinij*; *Pliny* says *Panicum à Paniculis dictum* fuit; *Indian Panick* or *Guinny Corn*. 2. *Panicum Caruleum Indicum*, *Blew Indian Panick*. 3. *Panicum Indicum Panicula Villosa*, *Indian Panick* with a more hairy Spiked Head. 4. *Panicum Germanicum Panicula minore*, *Panicum album vulgare*, *Ordinary* or *Common Panick*, *German Panick*. 5. *Panicum Sylvestre Gerardi*, *Wild Panick*. Of the *Manured Panick* growing with us in *Europe*, there is but one sort. But the *Indian* or *Guinny Panick* is manifold, coming from *East India*, *Guinny*, *Æthiopia*, or *Africa*, and from *America* also: One sort has white Heads as big as ones Fift, thick and short, with round white Grains, having an hole or dent in every one of them. Another, has a Head or Spike a Foot long, with a bowing top, as hairy as the third sort afore named. Another has a slender Spike a Foot and half long, larger at the lower part thereof, and smaller at the upper part, much like to the first Kind. Another has a bald spiked Head, larger than both ones Fifts, and 9 or 10 Inches or more long, whose Stalk is a full Inch in Diameter, of a fine whitish yellow color: besides all these, there are several other sorts growing in their Native places, too many to be enumerated here; and which to mention would be to little other purpose than to fill up Room. We shall give you in this Chapter the Descriptions only of the five Kinds we have first Named, which take as follows.

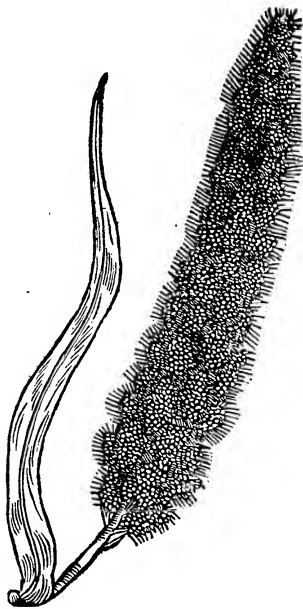
*The Descriptions.*

III. **The first**, or *Indian Panick*, or *Guinny Corn*. Its Root is Fibrous, consisting of many Threads or Strings: Its Stalk is very tall, as tall as the highest *Indian Maiz*; Its Leaves or Blades are like to those of *Millet* or *Maiz*, very long and broad, and of a considerable thickness, with a Rib running all along the length to the middle. Its Ear is thick, close, and compall, made Taper fashion, broader or thicker at the lower end, and small at the top, a Foot, or almost a Foot and half in length. Its Grain is much like that in Sect. 4. following, saving that many of them are contained together in one Hairy Husk, which is fastned to a very short foot Stalk.

IV. **The second**, or *Blew Indian Panick*. It has a fibrous or stringy Root like the former; which sends forth Stalks, growing up to the

bright of a Man, or more, with strong and great Joints, full of a white spongy Pith like to the former, or that of *Maiz*, which near the Ground are of a shining purplish color: it spreads it self out into sundry Branches, with large and long Leaves on them, like to those of the first, which encompass the Stalk at the bottom, having each a thick Rib running its whole length through the middle. From the Joints towards the top, as also at the tops, come forth short round Panick like Heads, closer set together, than in the next following, and of a blewish shining purple color, as the Stalk below, or rather much more Orient and fresh, full of hairy Husks, and small, long, blewish, round Seed, or Grains in them, like unto *Naked Oats*.

V. **The third**, or *Indian Panick*, with a more hairy spiked Head. Its Root is a bush of Fibres or Strings, which sends up a thick, strong, jointed Stalk, four, five, or six Feet high, an Inch and quarter or more in thickness, whose Cavity is filled with white spongy Pith, at the Joints of the Stalks, and their Branches, come forth long, broad, thick Leaves like to the former,

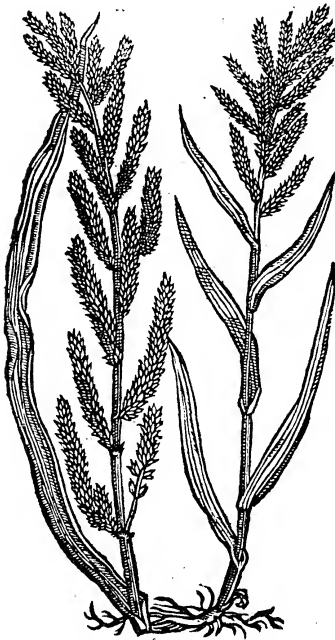
*Panick Indian; or  
Guinny Corn.*

with a thick Rib running through their middle from the one end to the other, which when dry is white like Straw. At the top of the Stalks, comes forth a large spiked Head, almost Corn fashion, round, thick below, and small at top, a Foot or more long, sometimes fifteen or sixteen Inches in length, a little inclining or bending downward, by reason of its weight, for it is very full of Grain close set together, the which is white or yellowish, and fashion almost like to *Gromel Seed*, or not much unlike to that of *Millet*: but the whole Spike is much more hairy than either of the former.

VI. The fourth, or Ordinary, or Common Panick, or German Panick. Its Root is bushy like to those of the former Kinds, but smaller, and dying every Year as they do. It grows up with a reasonable strong jointed Stalk, full of a spongy Pith, but not Downy as Millet is, having thereon, somewhat large Leaves, greater by much than those of Wheat, and very near to the largeness of those of Millet, so that they can hardly be distinguished. At the top of the Stalk comes forth a whitish, long, round, close Spike, round at the end, soft, and as it were hairy, with small short Branches, all the length of it; when it is full ripe and opened, it is full of hairy soft Husks, which include a small white Grain, something less than that of Millet, and not so shining. The Ear grows at top, single, not unlike to the Spike or Ear of that last described, but much less.

VII. The fifth, or Wild Panick. Its Root is small and fibrous or thready. It grows up with long, slender, jointed, Reedy Stalks, set at the Joints with long Leaves, like to those of Sorghum,

Panick Wild.



or Indian Panick at Sect. V. foregoing. The Tuft or Feather like top, is like to the Common Reed, or Ear of the Grass called Ichamou, or Manna Grass.

VIII. The Places. The first three grow in Guinny, as also in the East and West Indies, and flourish admirably well in our Plantations in America; but of them the third Species is Principal, and that which is chiefly planted, not only in Guinny, but also with us in the West Indies, and is Sown in many Places throughout all Europe, where it thrives very well. The fourth grows in Germany, and with us in many places in Gardens. The fifth grows Wild in the hotter

Climates, but in England, it is preserved only in manured Grounds.

IX. The Times. They are not to be Sown till April, unless the Year be hot: The second Kind does not often come to Maturity here, but the first many times will, if the Summer is seasonable and warm, and it be Sown in a strong and fat Ground. But they prosper best in hot and dry Climates, and are apt to wither with much watering. The Grain is ripe about the beginning of August, and being full ripe when gathered, may be kept good a long time, if it is carefully preserved from the Weevil, or other Vermin which may eat it.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of the Grain are the same with those of Millet, in Chap. 491. Sect. 8. ad 17. foregoing, to which I refer you. But Galen says, That Alitlet is better to all purposes than Panick, sweeter also in Taste, and easier of Digestion; but he says, that Country people feed thereon, as we do of Wheat, being boiled in Milk, and so eaten. He also says, That that which grows in Italy, exceeds in goodness, that which grows in Asia.

XI. Nota. Johannes Leo, Historiâ Africae, says, That in some places in those Countries, they make very fine Bread of Panick. It is eaten too, in our West Indies, where also we Feed our Dunghil Fowls, Ducks, Geese, Turkeys, Pidgeons, &c. therewith. The Bread made of the Meal or Flower of Panick stops Fluxes, by reason of its very drying Quality or Property. A Cataplasim of the Meal or Flower, is said also to be cooling, and drying; Strengthens the parts affected, and relieves a Flux of Humors.

XII. Panick boiled (as Pliny says) in Goats Milk, or in Cows Milk, which for all that I know may do as well, being Eaten twice a Day, stops Lasks or Fluxes of the Belly, but this I suppose is to be understood, whilst the Disease is recent.

PANAX, see All-heal, Chap. 9, 10, & 11.

see Wound-wort Hercules, Chap.

PANSIES, see Hearts-Ease, Chap. 346.

PAPER-PLANT, see Paper-Plant, Lib. III.

PARK-LEAVES, see Tutisan, Chap.

PARSLY-Corn, see Hone-wort, Chap. 371.

PARSLY-Dogs, see Hemlock Parsly Leav'd, Chap. (356.

PARSLY-Laughing, see Pasque Flower, Chap. 543.

PARSLY-PIRET, see Knawel, Chap. 416.

PARSLY-Horse, see Alexanders, Chap. 7.

PARSLY-Water, see Smallage, Chap.

C H A P. DXXXVIII.

of PARNASSUS--GRASS.

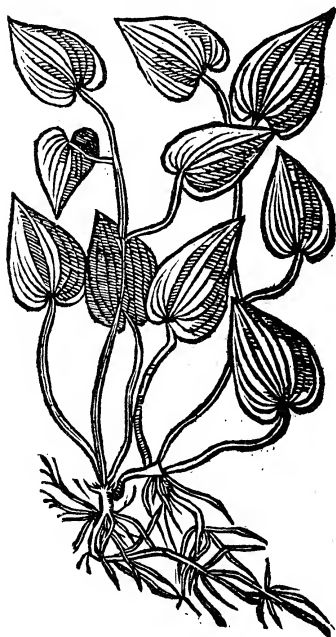
O R,

LIVER-WORT White.

I. **T H E Names.** It has no *Greek* Name: but is called in *Latine*, *Gramen Parnassi*: and in *English*, *Parnassus Grass*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are two Kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. The single Flowered, which may be called in *Greek*, *Ἀγνὸς ἡ ἐς παρνασσὸν* which is the Name *Camerarius*, in his Epitome of *Matthiolum* gives to our *Unifolium* or *One Blade*, but very unjustly: *Matthiolum* himself in his said Epitome calls it in *Greek*, *Ἀγνὸς παρνασσός*, which he ascribes to the true Plant, but with out any Flower, which we here give you in the first place: so that upon the whole it is much to be questioned whether our *Parnassus Grass* here intended, was ever known to the *Greeks*; however these *Greek* Names will very well suit with what we here offer you: in *Latin*, it may be called *Gramen Parnassi*, and probably may be the right *Gramen Parnassi Dioscoridis*, (tho' I think we cannot be positive of it:) for *Gesner* in *hortis Germaniæ*, says, that the right is not known to any in our Days:) *Cordus* in his History of Plants calls it *Hepatica alba*; *Lobel*, *Gramen Parnassi hederaceum recentiorum*: and *Tabernaemontanus*, *Gramen hederaceum*, & *Flos Hepaticum*: Common *Parnassus Grass*. 2. *Gramen Parnassi flore duplicato Lobelij*: *Parnassus Grass* double Flowered.

*Parnassus Grass* of *Matthiolum*, without Flowers.



## The Descriptions.

III. **The first, or Common Parnassus Grass** which is single Flowered. It has a Root consisting of a small blackish fibrous Bush of Threads, enduring all the Winter. From the Head of this Root rise up many Leaves, not altogether round, but shaped below like the upper part of a Heart, broad in the middle, and ending in a point, sometimes sharp, and sometimes blunter like the lower part of a Heart, smaller and thicker than Violet Leaves, not much unlike to some Ivy Leaves, or Leaves of Asarabacca, but smaller, and not of so dark a color, yet of a fresh sort of green, every

*Parnassus Grass* Common single Flowered.



one standing on a long foot Stalk, among which there rises up several slender weak Stalks about a Foot high, so weak as that they are scarcely able to stand upright, on which grow at the several Joints, such like Leaves as the former, but smaller, and without any foot Stalk, but joining themselves so close to the Flower Stalk, that the said Stalk seems almost to run thro' it. The tops of the Stalk are naked and bare of Leaves, unto the Flowers, for a good way. The Flowers are at the tops of the Stalks, and are white, consisting of five Leaves a piece, round at their ends and not pointed: in the middle of which is a small round green Head or Button, which the Flower being fallen, grows something larger, and contains within it, small reddish Seed.

IV. The second, or Parnassus Grass double Flower'd. This second Kind does answer the former almost in all respects, its Root, Leaves, and Stalks being much alike, saving that in this, the Leaves of the Plant are something larger; and the Flower has a double row of Leaves one with-

### Parnassus Grass double Flowered.



in another, which makes the Flower show double; the Leaves of which Flowers both the inward and outward are long and sharp pointed, otherwise in its form and manner of growing this Plant is like to the first; but it seldom gives any Seed as the former does.

V. The Places. It is very probable that Parnassus Grass grew formerly very plentifully upon Mount Parnassus, from whence it seems to take its Name, where Cattle feeding became fat and in good liking, as they do when they feed upon Clover Grass, or St. Foine with us. The first grows in moist, marthy Ground, in England. It grows very plentifully in Lansdall, and Craven in the North parts of England: at Doncaster, and in Thornton Fields in the same County: in the Moore near to Linton by Cambridge: at Hestet and Drinkstone also in Suffolk, in the Butchers Close thereby: in a Meadow close on the back side of the Parsonage-House at Burton: and at the bottom of Barton Hills in Bedfordshire: in the Boggy Ground below the Red Well of Wellingborough in Northamptonshire: and in the Castle-Fields of Warwick upon Tweed, where it is found plentifully: in the middle of the great Town Field of Haddington, about a Mile from Oxford: in a Pasture next unto Botley, in the High-way, on the other side of Oxford; and in several other places. The second was found growing in Brabant in Flanders: but with us only in Gardens.

VI. The Times. They Flower about the middle and latter end of July, and the Seed is ripe about the middle or end of August.

VII. The Qualities. It is cold and dry in the beginning of the first Degree, Absterfivè, Aperitive, of thin parts, Diuretick, Nephritick, Vulnerary, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. It is prevalent against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter in the Urinary parts, provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, strengthens the Stomach, stops Vomiting and Fluxes of the Bowels: abates Inflammations, stops Bleeding, and cures simple Green Wounds.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Herb and Roots. 2. A Decoction of the same. 3. An Ophthalmick. 4. A Powder of the Seed. 5. A Cataplasm.

### The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice of the Leaves or Root. Paulus Aegineta says, that Parnassus Grass is moderately cold, of thin parts, and somewhat fowre. The Juice thereof does dissolve and expel Stones and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder, and provokes Urine abundantly. It eases the Torments and Gripping pains of the Bowels, and heals Ulcers of the Bladder, it helps also against the Biting of any Venomous Beast. It is good to cool Inflammations of the Eyes, and to dry up the running or watering of them. It is also said to be effectual to ease the Tooth-ach, being held in the Mouth against the Tooth. It is also applied to stop the Bleeding of Green Wounds, hinder or abate their Inflammation, and suddenly to consolidate and heal them being outwardly applied. Dose inwardly from 2, to 6, or 8 Spoonfuls in any proper Vehicle.

XI. The Decoction of the Herb and Roots. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but much weaker, and therefore may be given from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint or more, sweetened with white Sugar Morning and Night.

XII. The Ophthalmick. Take of the Liquid Juice 8 Ounces: Spirit of Wine 4 Ounces: Clarified Honey two Ounces: mix and Dissolve. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, as respecting the Eyes: It abates their Inflammation and watering, clears them from Mistiness, Clouds, and Films, and heals Sores or Ulcers of the Eyes. Used as a Gargle it heals a Sore Mouth and Throat, and gives ease in the Tooth-ach.

XIII. The Powder of the Seed. It has all the Virtues of the Juice in respect to the Stone and Gravel in the Urinary parts, Strangury, &c. and operates more forcibly than it. It strengthens the Stomach, stops Vomiting, and cures any Flux of the Bowels, being given in a convenient Vehicle from 2 Scruples to a Dram, or Dram and half, in the Morning fasting, and last going to Bed.

XIV. The Cataplasm of the Herb and Roots. It effectually stops the Bleeding of Simple Green Wounds: and in a short time conglutinates their Lips, and heals them.

## C H A P. DXXXIX.

## of PARSLY GARDEN.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Arabic*, Chars, Chares, and Charfi: in *Greek*, Σέλιον: in *Latine*, Apium, & Petroselinum: and in *English*, Parsly. Here is to be observed, that tho' formerly Apium, was the proper and true Name of Parsly, even when used singly and alone, yet of late Days, it seems to be rejected, without some other Epithite be joined with it, as Apium Hortense, which is our Common Parsly, whose vulgar Name now is Petroselinum; and Apium, simply so called is with us only Smallage; tho' it is also called Apium Palustre, & Paludapium; or Water Parsly.

II. The Kinds. Authors have given us many Species of Parsly, as, 1. Σέλιον κλαύον, Apium Hortense, Garden Parsly, of which in this Chapter. 2. Πιτροσελίον, Apium Macedonicum, Petroselinum Macedonicum, Stone Parsly, or Macedonian Parsly, or Stone Parsly, of which in Chap. 540. 3. Σέλιον ἀγρεῖον, Σίσυον Dioscoridis, Apium Agreste vel Sylvestre, Wild Parsly, of which in Chap. 541. 4. Σέλιον νεβόν, Καυκαλίς, Apium nothum, caucalis, Bastard Parsly, of which in Chap. 542. following. To these we may add, 5. Ἱπποσελίον, & σμάρνον, Hipposelinum, Equapium, Horse Parsly or Alexander; of which in Chap. 7. aforegoing. 6. Σέλιον ἀγρεῖον; Selinum Segetale, Sium Terrestre, Sium Segetum, Corn Parsly, of which in Chap. 371. aforegoing. 7. Σέλιον γάλατον, Apium Rifsus, Pulsatilla, Sardonian Parsly, or Parsly causing Laughter; Pasque Flower; of which in Chap. 543. 8. Σέλιον ἑνδογεν: ἐλασσόλιον, Apium palustre, Paludapium, Smallage, of which in Chap. following.

III. The Kinds of the Garden Parsly. There are four sorts of Garden Parsly common with us, viz. 1. Petroselinum vulgare, Apium hortense, Selinum hortense Dioscoridis; Apium Veterum, Apium Domesticum, Our common Garden Parsly. 2. Petroselinum Crispum, Apium multifidum, Apium Crispum, & Apium hortense Crispum, Curl'd Parsly. 3. Petroselinum majus, Petroselinum Virginianum, Apium majus Virginianum, Virginia Parsly. 4. Petroselinum Creticum, Apium Creticum, Parsly of Crete or Candy.

## The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Our common Garden Parsly. It has a Root which is white and long, with somewhat a rugged Bark, which is as Aromatic as the Herb is, very pleasant to the Taste, and agreeable to the Stomach, and perishes after Seed time. From this Root spring forth many Stalks of fresh, green winged Leaves, divided into several parts, first into three parts or Leaves from the middle Stalk, and then each of them, into three parts or Leaves again, somewhat roundish, and finely snipt about the edges. The Stalk rises much higher in some places than in others, according to the goodness of the Soil in which it grows, with divers smaller Leaves at the Joints, and still finer cut, and at the top long, almost like Fennel, so unlike to the former,

## Parsly Garden Common.



that one would not think them to be Parsly Leaves. The Flowers are white and small, growing in Umbles, and the Seed is small, longish, a little furrowed, of a whitish brown color, and hot and sharp in Taste.

V. The second, or Curl'd Parsly. This is also a Garden Parsly, and is in Taste and Virtue, like and equal to the former. This sort differs not in anything from the former (for that it grows after the same manner) but only in the Leaves, which are very finely crisped or curled, or folded in, on the edges, seeming like a Ruff, or Fann's of curled Feathers, whence came the Name.

VI. The third, or Virginian Parsly. The Root of this is greater and shorter than that of the Common Kind, and perishes like it. The Plant grows also after the very same manner that the Garden Parsly does, but larger, having greater Stalks of Leaves, set by three and three, as in the former, but much larger, even as large as Smallage, and of a paler, or yellower green color. The Stalks, Flowers, and Seed, are also like the first, but still larger, the Seed being twice if not thrice as big or large as it. The Root tho' it perishes after Seed time, yet endures usually the first Year of its Sowing: the Leaves as they are much larger, so they are also something rounder: and the Stalk grows to be sometimes three Feet high, which spread themselves out into sundry Branches, on which grow Umbles of whitish Flowers. The Seed when ripe, falls and commonly sows it self, and springing up, bears Seed the second Year after its Sowing. This Virginia Parsly is now become natural to our English Clime, and being of as good use as the first, is grown almost as common as it.

VII. The fourth, or Cretick or Candy Parsly: Its Root is always single, or but one, of the thickness of a Mans Thumb, long and covered with a thin Rind or Bark, of a blackish color, which may



be rubbed off with ones fingers, being white underneath, and of a sweetish Taste, like unto our Earth Nuts, and is often eaten by the Natives: it flows and continues after Seed time, shooting forth a fresh every year. In its manner of growing, it is very like to our Common Garden Parsly, but lesser in every part, having Leaves made and cut into such like Divisions, but lesser, and something thicker. The Stalk is like, but shorter than in our Common Parsly, bearing such like Tufts or Umbles of white Flowers; after which follows smaller Seed than that of Parsly, but blacker.

VIII. *Nota.* There is another Species of this Candy Parsly, but it differs nothing from that last described, but in the color of its Root, which is reddish on the outside, and not black as the former; This Flowers and Seeds also earlier than the others, and its Root is as fit to be eaten. The Country People in Candy call it *Agriopastica*, i. e. *Pastinaca Sylvestris*, but it has no likeness to, or resemblance of a Parsnep.

IX. *The Places.* The Names of some of these show whence they first came; but they all of them grow in our Gardens in England, where they thrive admirably well. They delight to grow in moist and watery Grounds, near Fountains and Springs and other moist places: and *Fuchsius* says, that Parsly is found growing of it self in many Fenny Grounds in Germany.

X. *The Times.* It may be Sown in the Spring, but it comes slowly up; and in its growing may be often cut and crop'd: if it Sows it self, yet it brings forth its Stalk but in its second Year, after which, it Flowers in June or July, and the Seed is ripe in July and August, after which the Root (except in the Candy Kind) dies away and perishes.

XI. *The Qualities.* The Leaves and Roots of Parsly are hot and dry in the second Degree, but the Seed in the third Degree. It is Aperitive, Absterfive, Attractive, Carminative, Digestive, Dissolutive, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomackick, Nephritick, Hyfterick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

XII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar against the Cholick in the Stomach and Bowels, expells Wind, opens obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, gives ease in the Strangury; provokes Urine, is said to break and expel the Stone, Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Slime; is profitable against the Jaundice, Dropsy, and Falling Sickness, provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and refits and expels Poison.

XIII. *The Preparations.* Of this Plant the Leaves, Roots, and Seed are all used: the Leaves are weakest: the Roots are next in strength: and then the Seed which is the strongest of all. These following forms may be made of the whole, viz. 1. A Liquid Juice of Leaves or Roots. 2. An Essence of the same. 3. A Decoction of the Roots. 4. An Infusion of the Seed. 5. A Powder of the Seed. 6. A Compound Decoction from Tragus. 7. An Oil of the Leaves, Roots or Seed by Decoction. 8. A Cataplasm of all the three. 9. A Distilled Water of the whole Plant. 10. A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed. 11. An Acid Tincture of the same. 12. An Oily Tincture thereof. 13. A Chymical Oil of the Seed. 14. Potestates or Powers of the Seed. 15. An Elixir of the same.

### The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves or Roots.* It is comfortable to the Stomach, eases the Stran-

gury, and powerfully provokes Urine and Womens Courses: expels Wind whether in the Stomach or Bowels, and does a little open the Body, making the Belly Soluble. It is a singular Aperitive, and opens Obstructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb; and therefore is mixt with Solutives, or things which move the Belly downwards. The Root is one of the five opening Roots; and therefore the Juice thereof must be profitable against all Diseases proceeding from Obstruction. Dose 4 or 6 Spoonfuls Morning, Noon, and Night, either alone, or mixt with a Glas of White Port, or Lisbon Wine.

XV. *The Essence of the same.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and more powerful to the Intentions: besides which, it is said to break the Stone whether in Reins or Bladder, as also to expel Stones, Gravel, Sand or Tartarous Matter from the Reins and Bladder. It eases the pain of the Stomach, refits and expels Poison, and is good against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, or other Venemous Creatures: It helps such as have been hurt by taking of *Lithurges*, suppresses Vapors in Women, which offend the Head and Eyes, and is profitable against the Dropsy and Yellow Jaundice. Dose 2 or 3 Spoonfuls or more, Morning and Evening in a Glas of Wine.

XVI. *The Decoction of the Root.* It is a powerful Aperitive, and opens all Obstructions of the Viscera, having all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence: but as it is a much weaker Preparation, so it must be given in a much larger Dose, with a continuando, as from 4 to 8 or 10 Ounces Morning and Night.

XVII. *The Powder of the Seed.* It may be given from a Dram to 2 Drams Morning and Night, against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Glutinous Slime in the Urinary parts, and is very effectual to expel the same; and also to provoke Urine and the Terms in Women: to give ease in the Cholick, Gripings of the Guts, and After-pains of Women in Child-Bed: It eases pains in the Stomack and Bowels, proceeding from Wind, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction.

XVIII. *The Infusion of the Seed.* It eases the Gripings of Infants, and may be given against all the Diseases for which the Decoction is given: Dose Morning, and Evening, from 6 Ounces to 8, a little dulcified with double Refined Sugar.

XIX. *The Compound Decoction of Tragus.* Take Seeds of Parsly, Anise, Carrawaies, Fenell, of each an Ounce: of the Roots of Parsly, of Saxifrage, of Carrawaies, of Burnet, of each an Ounce and half: let the Roots be washed and chop'd small, and the Seeds bruised: let them infuse a Night or two in 2 Quarts of White Port Wine: after which, gently boil altogether in an Earthen Vessel close cover'd with an Alembick Head, till about a third part is wasted: then strain out, and let it stand to settle. This opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, prevails against the Falling-Sickness, and forces away the Morbifick Matter of the Jaundice and Dropsy by Urine, curing those Diseases in a short time. Dose 4 Ounces at a time, first and last Morning and Night.

XX. *The Decoiled Oil of Leaves, Roots, or Seed.* It is Anodyn, or an easer of Pain, dissolves recent Tumors, alleviates pains of the Gout, and takes away black and blew Marks, coming by means of Bruises, Falls, and the like. Anointed upon Womens Breasts, which are Swelled, Painful and hard with their Milk, it abates the Tumor, Dissolves the Humor, and eases the pain thereof.

XXI.

XXI. *The Cataplasin of the Leaves, Roots, or Seed, or all of them.* Applied it gives ease in the Gout, diffuses and cures simple recent Contusions: laid to Womens swoln and hard Breasts, it softens the Tumor and Diffuses it: and applied to the Eyes, which are inflamed with heat, or swoln, it quickly gives ease and relief, more especially if Barly Flower be mixed therewith.

XXII. *The Distilled Water of the whole Plant.* it is a familiar Medicine with Nurfses to give their Children, when they are griped in their Stomach or Belly with Wind, or sharp Humors, which they call the Frets, and is no less available than *Saxifrage Water* for that purpose, as also for those which are of elder Years. *Riverius* (as I remember) commends it as an admirable thing, (a few grains of *Salt of Tartar* being dissolved in it) against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, Strangury, and other like Distempers of the Urinary passages

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It is admirably Somatick, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, expels Wind, and eases the gnawing pains of that Bowel: and is very profitable against Fainting, Swooning, Convulsions, Colick, and the like: Dose almost half a Spoonful in a Glass of Wine, Morning and Night.

XXIV. *The Acid Tincture of the Seed.* It is profitable against Vapors, and Fits of the Mother, weakness and sickness of the Stomach, want of Appetite and Digestion: It is singular against all Sorts of Poisons; cures all sorts of Burning and Malign Fevers, and refits the Poison and Malignity of the Plague or Pestilence it self, and all sorts of Pestilential Fevers. Dose so many drops at a time (in all that the Sick drinks) as may give it a grateful or pleasing Acidity.

XXV. *The Oily Tincture of the same.* It powerfully provokes Urine and the Terms: gives present ease in the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, Tartar, &c. obstructing the Urinary passages. It facilitates the Birth of a Woman in Labor, forces away the After-Birth, and prevents or eases After-Pains: Dose from 15 to 30, or 40, or more Drops, dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with *Penny Royal Water*, or other Vehicle proper for the Patient.

XXVI. *The Chymical Oil of the Seed.* It potently cures the Cholick, all inward pains of the Stomach and Bowels, Convulsions, Palsys, Carus, Lethargy, and other Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, proceeding from obstructions, cold and moisture, or other remote and hidden Causes. It forces away the Birth, and After-birth, and gives present relief in the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, or any obstruction or heat of Urine. Dose from 8 drops to 16 drops or more, to be taken in the same manner, and in the like Vehicle, as is directed in the giving of the *Oily Tincture* aforegoing.

XXVII. *The Powers.* They may be given from a Dram to 3 Drams or half an Ounce in any proper Vehicle Morning and Night against the Cholick, Convulsions, Palsy, Stone, Strangury, and all the Diseases for which the *Juice, Essence, Decoctions, Tinctures, or Chymical Oil* are given: This Medicament is more pleasant than any of them, and operates with much more speed.

XXVIII. *The Elixir.* This has all the Virtues of the Powers, and more potent in its operation, and therefore may be given from 1 Dram to 2 Drams in a Glass of Wine, Morning, Noon and Night, or when extremity or occasion may require it, either in a Glass of Wine, or in any other fit Vehicle. 'Tis indeed an admirable Preparation.

C H A P. DXL.

Of P A R S L Y Macedonian.

O R,

Mountain P A R S L Y.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek. Πετροσέλινον, & Σέλινον Μακεδονικόν; Μακεδονικόν: in Latine, *Apium Macedonicum Petrapium, & Selinum, vel Petroselinum Macedonicum*: and in English, *Macedonian Parsly, Mountain Parsly, and Stone Parsly.*

II. *The Kinds.* What the Macedonian Parsly, or Stone Parsly of *Dioscorides* was, is hard now to determine, by reason he is so deficient in his Description thereof: what our Modern Authors account for the same, we shall here give you; two kinds of which they have Described to us, viz. 1. *Petroselinum Macedonicum quibudam*, The first supposed Stone Parsly of Macedonia, and that it was thought to be, by *Matthioli*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernæmontanus*, and *Castor Durantis*, in their times, and still continues to be thought so in our Days, and that deservedly; for that the forms of the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seed, so nearly resembles our *Common Parsly*, and the qualities of the Seed are answerable to the properties which *Galen* does appropriate to it. 2. *Petroselinum Macedonicum forte Dalechampi*, The second supposed Stone Parsly of Macedonia; this seems to be the *Petroselinum Plinij*, and differs from the former, in the form of the Leaves, as being finer cut than any of them, for which reason as I suppose it is that *Bauhinus* calls it *Apium Montanum folio tenuiore*, but agrees much with it, in the qualities, sharpness and bitterness of the Seed. Now because these *Stone Parslies* grow upon Hills and Mountains, they may properly enough be called also *Oreoselina*, or *Apia Montana* Mountain Parslies. III. But of the *Mountain Parsly*, properly so called, there are several Kinds, which by reason they are altogether of the same Nature and Qualities with the former, we shall take the Liberty to Treat of them in this place, the chief of which are the three following, viz. 3. *Oreoselinum quibudam, Oreoselinum vulgatum, Montapium, Apium Montanum vulgatum, Oreoselinum Dodonæi, Oreoselinum majus Lobelij, Clusij & Lugdunensis, Apium Montanum Dalechampi*, The more Common Mountain Parsly. 4. *Oreoselinum arbutivum, Apium Montanum verius Selinum Peregrinum Clusij, Baubino, Apium Peregrinum Cicutæ folio Bauhini*, The truer Mountain Parsly, or the *Oreoselinum verum Dioscoridis*. 5. *Oreoselinum Parisiense, Apium Montanum Nigrum*, The Paris, or Black Mountain Parsly.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or First supposed Stone Parsly of Macedonia. Its Root is somewhat thick, short, and white, perishing in our Country, after it has yielded its Seed, tho' not so as it is said, in the*

WATER

warmer Climates where it is a Native. From this Root spring up several Stalks of Leaves, next to, or lying upon the Ground, winged and divided into parts, much like to the Common Garden Parsly, but with greater, broader, and rounder Leaves, dented round about, and in some places more deeply cut in

### Parsly Macedonian.



or gasht, of a bright pale green color: among which rises up, a short, thick, and somewhat hairy Stalk, about half a Yard high or higher, full of Joints and Leaves; and so spread out into Branches, that it seems a small thick bush: at the tops of all which are small Umbels of whitish Flowers, and after them, small, rough, dark, grayish Seed, something like unto our Common Garden Parsly Seed, especially after the roughness is rubbed from them, yet somewhat longer and darker, of an aromatick or sharp Taste, with an unsavory bitterness last of all, not much unlike to Cumin Seed.

IV. The second, or second supposed Stone Parsly of Macedonia. Its Root is long (as Columna says) like that of our Garden Parsly, and black on the out side, with a tuft of hairs at the Head thereof, neither sharp, nor sweet, (but Columna says it is more sharp and bitter, than the Root of the Garden Parsly.) From this Root rise up several slender Stalks of winged Leaves, having several very thin cut Leaves thereon, all of them like the uppermost, and not the undermost Leaves of the Common Garden Parsly, or like unto Dill, of a blew green color, having three of the Leaves always set together, at the end of the winged Stalk, as Parsly has, and smelling so like unto Parsly, as both Columna and Lugdunensis do say, that if it is smelt to, when a little bruised, tho' the Person was blinded and did not see it, yet they would judge it to be Parsly, such as we commonly use. At the tops of the Stalks grow small Umbels of pale reddish or bluish colored Flowers; after which follow small Seed, like to that of

Partly, something blackish, and furrowed or guttered like unto Cumin Seed, of a very sharp Taste, almost burning the Mouth, and of a sweet Smell. But so bitter withall, that it may well be accounted the most bitter Seed of all the kinds of Parsly. This Kind is taken by Dalechampius, to be the True Parsly of Macedonia, to which Columna seems to consent.

V. The third, or the more common Mountain Parsly. The Root of this Plant is long, great and thick, with a bush of Hairs at the top thereof, being secret of Taste, sharp and Aromatick: from whence spring up several reddish Stalks of large spread Leaves, winged and divided into several parts, lying like a bush upon the Ground next the Root, very like unto Garden Parsly, but something larger, and smelling well. From among which rises up a short Stalk of about half a Yard high, with divers the like Leaves upon it, branching or spreading it self out towards the top, and bearing thick Tufts or Umbels of white Flowers; after which comes small Seed, like that of Smalage, smelling a little sweet, sharp in Taste, and bitter withall.

VI. The fourth, or Truer Mountain Parsly of Dioscorides. The Root of this is small, long, and white, not much differing from that of Common Garden Parsly: from whence shoot forth next the Ground several Stalks of winged Leaves, and among them a hollow Kexie Stalk, in some places, growing tall and high, in others more short and low, according to the Soil in which it grows; having thereon several large spread Leaves, cut and divided something like to those of Hemlock, or Garden Parsly; bearing at the top, Umbels of white Flowers; after which comes the Seed, which is long and blackish, not much unlike to Cumin Seed, being sweet in Smell, and sharp in Taste.

VII. The fifth, or Paris, or Black Mountain Parsly. Its Root is large, white, and thick, tasting and smelling much like to the Root of Herb Terrible, which is hot, bitter, and unpleasant. The whole Plant does resemble our Common Garden Parsly, lying thick, and bushing on the Ground: the Flowers grow at the Tops of the Stalks and Branches in Umbels, of a white color: after which comes the Seed, which is sharp in Taste, but smelling very sweet.

VIII. The Places. The first grows in India and Venice, and the Seed has been brought from thence to us. The second grows (as Lugdunensis says) on the Rocky Hills of Gratianopolis; and (as Columna says) on the Hills of Comptolarenis and Æquicolis: with us they both grow in Gardens, where they flourish very well. The third, or first Mountain Parsly grows near unto Vienna in Austria (as Chusius says) and on the Mountains on the Rocks in Germany, and other Places. Dodonæus says, it grows upon the Hills which divide Silesia from Moravia: also it is said to be found on other Hills and Mountains in the North parts of England. The fourth, or second Mountain Parsly, is found on the borders of Fields on the Mountains of Burgundy. The fifth, or third Mountain Parsly, is found on the stony top of the Sarene Hill near Paris: but these two last grow with us only in Gardens.

IX. The Times. The two first Flower in the Summer Months, but Seed late with us. The other three Flower also in the Summer time, and yield their ripe Seed soon after.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these Species; are the same with those of Our common Garden Parsly, declared in Chap. 539. just foregoing, so that we need say no more of them here.

XI. Nota

XI. *Nota.* 1. But it is here to be observed, that the two first Kinds of *Macedonian Stone Parsly* are much stronger, and much exceed our *Garden Parsly*, in their properties and effects. And some have thought that the *Mountain Kinds*, exceed also the *Macedonian* in their Virtues and Operations: however this is certain, that they all of them exceed the *Common Garden Kind* by many Degrees, and are therefore to be chosen before it, if they can be had.

XII. *Nota.* 2. *Galen* says, that the Seed of the *Macedonian Stone Parsly* is most in use: The Herb and Root are also used alike, but are of a weaker property than the Seed, which is very sharp in Taste and bitter also, hot in quality, and of an attenuating and inciding property withall, for which reason it mightily provokes Urine, and Womens Courses: warms and comforts the inward parts, being hot and dry in the third Degree, and therefore expels Wind. It is profitable against Wind and Belchings in the Stomach, as also the Wind Colick, and gives ease in the griping pains and torments of the Bowells; as also in Stitches and pains of the Sides and Spleen, and the excruciating torments of Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder, being put into those Medicaments which provoke Urine.

XIII. *Nota.* 3. *Dioscorides* says, That *Mountain Parsly* provokes Urine, if the Root and Seed be taken in Wine. It brings down also Womens Courses, and is put among those Medicines which expel Sand, Gravel and Stone; and by its heat, warms and comforts such parts as are weakened by cold and moisture. *Galen* says, It operates like to *Smallage*, but it is more effectual. *Dodonæus* says, That the first *Mountain Parsly* is hot and dry in the end of the second Degree, or beginning rather of the third, and is good for many things. That it does incide, and attenuate, or make thin, thick and gross Humors; that it cuts tough and clammy Flegm, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, provokes Urine, and Womens Courses; breaks and expels the Stone, and is profitable against the Yellow Jaundice: And being chewed in the Mouth, that it draws away much watery Humor and eases the Tooth-ach.

## CHAP. DXLI.

### OF PARSLY Wild.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, Σέλιον ἀγρον: in Latine, *Selinum* vel *Petroselinum Sylvestre*; *Apium Agreste* vel *Sylvestre*; and in English, *Wild Parsly*.

II. The Kinds. There are several Kinds of this Plant, as, 1. Σέλιον κοινόν, *Sison vulgare*; *Sison Galeni*, *Sinnon Hippocratis*, (so that *Sison* and *Sinon*, be but one Plant, as *Cordus* does also acknowledge.) *small Wild Parsly*. The Ignorance of many German Apothecaries took the Seed of this to be *Amonium*, as *Tragus*, *Gesner*, and others affirm, but very Erroniously; and so they called it *Amonium Germanicum*: *Euchsius* and *Dodonæus* called it, *Petroselinum Macedonicum*, which is yet as great a Mistake as the former. 2. *Sifum Odoratum Alpini*, Sweet Wild Parsly. 3. Θυσσέλιον, Σέλιον ἀγρον: *Thyselinum Plinij*, *Apium Syl-*

*vestre*, Jagged Parsly, Wild Parsly with small jagged Leaves, Wild Parsly, Wild Milky Parsly *Gesner in Hortis* calls it *Daucus Palustris*; it is the *Osenichium Cordi*, (so called from the German Name, *Osenick*;) *Apium Sylvestre Dodonæi*, & *Lugdunensis*; (but both *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* say, that in former times it was used in the Shops for *Meum* or *Spignel*;) *Baubinus* calls it, *Apium Sylvestre Succo lacteo turgens*, which we render in English, *Wild Milky Parsly*, to distinguish it from the other sorts of Wild Parsly.

### The Description.

III. The first, or Small Wild Parsly, Common Wild Parsly. Its Root grows down deep, and spreads every way, by which means it takes fast hold of the Ground, and abides long. It rises up with a tall slender Stalk, scarcely able to stand upright without help, thinly set with winged Leaves on its Branches, the lower Leaves being largest, and several being set on a Stalk on both sides, each of which is as small almost, as the Leaves of our Common Ammi, or Bishops-Weed; some whereof will be cut in on the edges more or less, and some not cut in at all, but all of them dented about the edges. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow small Umbels of white Flowers, which turn into small blackish Seed, something lesser than Parsly Seed, but of a strong Scent, and of a quicker, and hotter Taste.

IV. The second, or Sweet Wild Parsly. Its Root is long, white and slender; from whence springs forth a single Stalk, about three Feet high, with long Fennel like Leaves at the Joints, which have a sweet Smell, between that of Dill and Fennel. At the top of the Stalk and Branches, are small Umbels of white Flowers, which are thin set. After which follows the Seed, which is small, black, of a good smell, and bitterish in Taste, somewhat like to *Smallage* Seed. This Plant is called *Oðratum*, or sweet Scented, to distinguish it from the former *Sison vulgare*, tho' I am apt to believe, that this is not the *Sison verum Dioscoridis*. Some have thought also that this Herb was the *Seseli Massiliense*, or Hart-wort of *Marcellis*, but were mistaken.

V. The third, or Jagged Parsly, Wild Parsly with jagged Leaves, or Wild Milky Parsly. Its Root spreads its self out into many long Strings and Fibres, blackish without, but white within, and running deep into the Ground, somewhat like unto *Meum*, or *Spignel*, abiding or living many Years. This Kind of Wild Parsly, has several large, well spread winged Leaves, something resembling those of *Garden Parsly*, but are divided into more parts, and each division hath smaller Leaves, which look as if they were cut or jagged into small parts: from among which, rises up an hollow straked Stalk a Yard high, reddish towards the bottom, sometimes with the like Leaves at the Joints, where it Branches out diversely, bearing at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, thick Umbels of white Flowers, reddish on the one side, and pale on the other, and after them flat Seed, somewhat like unto *Parinep* Seed, but a little less, hot in Taste, and somewhat Aromaticall. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, if broken in any part, yields a Milky Juice.

VI. The Places. The first was formerly thought to be a Forraign Plant, the Seed being to be had in

in the Apothecaries Shops in Germany, under the Title of *Anomum*, or as some have had it, *Anomum Germanicum*, tho' it was no more than it was *Anise Seed*: but afterwards, as *Gesner in Hortis* shews, it was found growing Wild in fundry places in Germany, as it has been found in like manner growing with us, near Hedges, by moist Ditches, almost every where. The second grows with us only in Gardens. The third is found by Ponds sides, in Ditches also having in them standing Water, in moist and marshy or moorish Grounds, and in Water-Courses; also in moist Woods, near the old Stocks of Alder Trees.

VII. *The Times*. They all Flower in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in some short time after.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Vertues* of these several Wild Parslies, are the same with those of our Common Garden Parsly, saving that in the effects, these are, or have been found to be the more potent and operative.

IX. *Nota*. The Root of the third or Milky Kind; as it is found to be hot and dry in the third Degree; so being chewed in the Mouth, it draws away much Rheum or pituitous Humor from the Head Throat, Tonfils and parts adjacent, and in an especial manner eases the Tooth-ach. And this Quality, *Pliny* says, the Root of his *Thyselinum* is endued withall. The other properties of the other Wild Kinds, are, no doubt to be found in this, and that to no less effect, as well to incide, as to attenuate, be aperitive, and diuretick, forcibly to provoke Urine, and the Terms in Women when stop't.

## CHAP. DXLII.

### Of PARSLY Bastard;

OR,

### Hedge PARSLY.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, Σέλιον ῥόδον, & Καυκάλις: in Latine, *Selinum notum*, *Apium notum*, & *Caucalis*: in English, Bastard Parsly, and Hedge Parsly.

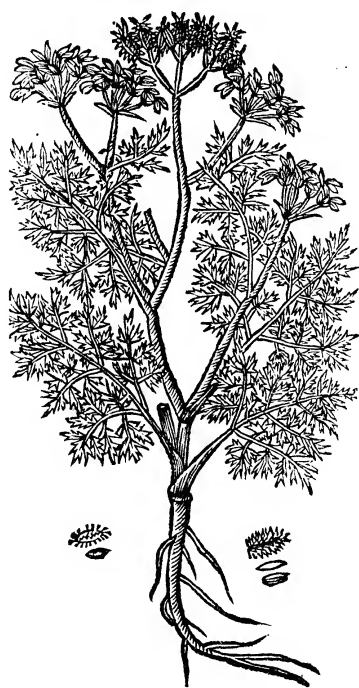
II. *The Kinds*. There are many Species of this Plant, as, 1. *Caucalis vulgaris Floribus albis* Lobelij; *Lappa agrestis* Tragi, *Lappula Canaria* Plinij *Angularis*; *Caucalis alba vulgaris* & *Myrrhis* *Lappa Dalechampij Lugdunense*; *Caucalis Dodonæi*, *Gesneri*, *aliorumque*: *πικνιδεύς*, *Echinophora Columnæ*; our Common Bastard Parsly. 2. *Caucalis Anglica Flore rubente*; *Caucalis Apij foliis Flore rubro* Gerardi; our English Bastard Parsly with reddish Flowers. 3. *Caucalis Maxima Baubini*; *Caucalis major Clusij*; *Caucalis maxima semine aculeata*, the Greatest Bastard Parsly, or Great rough Parsly. 4. *Caucalis minor Flore Rubente*; *Caucalis minor flosculis rubentibus*, Small Bastard Parsly with reddish Flowers, Hedge Parsly, as Gerard has it. 5. *Caucalis nodoso semine echinato Dauoides minor* Curdi in *Historia*, & *Tbalij*, Knotted Parsly, small Bastard Parsly with knotted Joints. 6. *Caucalis folio Feniculi*; *Caucalis Angularis Lobelio*; *Caucalis Pene Lugdunense*; *Caucalis folio Peucedani Baubini*; Bastard Parsly Fennel Leav'd, Hogs Parsly.

7. *Caucalis arvensis latifolia purpurea*; *Echinophora major platyphyllos purpurea Columnæ*, Bastard Parsly broad Leav'd, or the Greater with prickly Seeds. 8. *Caucalis tenuifolia purpurea*; *Echinophora Leptophyllon Columnæ*, Bastard Parsly the Lesser, Bastard Parsly fine or small Leav'd. 9. *Caucalis magno fructu echinato*; *Echinophora altera asperior platy carpos Columnæ*; *Caucalis Monspelica Echinato fructu magno Baubini*; *Lappa boaria Plinij Lugdunense*; *Caucalis secundo Tabernæmontani*; Bastard Parsly with great prickly Seed. 10. *Caucalis major Flore saturo rubente Clusij*, Bastard Parsly the greater deep red Flowered. 11. *Caucalis tenuifolia Montana*, Bastard Mountain Parsly, with small fine Leaves. 12. *Caucalis Hispanica Camerarij & Clusij*; *Gingidio congener Casalpini*; *Caucalis Peregrina semine rugoso* Spanish Bastard Parsly.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, or Our Common Bastard Parsly. It has a Root which is straight and single, running deep into the Ground, of a white color, and having the taste of a Parsnep. It rises up with a short Stalk, about half a Yard high, and set at the Joints, with whitish rough Leaves diversly cut. It is a

### Parsly Bastard; or *Caucalis*.



rough hairy Herb, not much unlike to Carrots. The Leaves are parted into many small jagges, smaller than Parsly, and much like to those of Coriander. At the top of the Branches grow sweet shaded Umbles, or specky Randles, consisting of many small

small white Flowers, the outermost being the greatest; which being past away, there follows rough, prickly, round Seed, like Carrot Seed, but greater, two always being joined together, which makes them but half round when they are parted.

IV. The second, or Our English Bastard Parsly with reddish Flowers. Its Root is small and long, white and hard, perishing every Year after Seed time. This English Kind grows to be about two Feet high, of an Olive green color, with a strong, round, crested, rough and hairy Stalk; set at the Joints (which are two or three Inches asunder)

### Bastard Parsly English; red Flowered.



with Leaves three or four Inches long, consisting of seven or nine narrow hairy Leaves, set by couples, upon one middle Rib or Stalk, and one single Leaf at end, somewhat deeply dented about the edges; the foot of the Stalk being a broad thin Skin or Film: and from between it, and the Stalk, come forth lesser Stalks of Leaves, towards the top, parted into three or four Branches, which at three Inches distance, do each of them, from one Center, shoot forth four, five, or six equal Stems, about an Inch and half long apiece, having a thin Skin, running all the length of them, and the two innermost Strings, being of a dark red color, composing a Spoky Umbel of Flowers. At the tops of each of them, grow five or six long, rough, hairy, small knops or bottoms, crowded with Flowers, of a Pink red color, consisting of five leaves a piece; the outermost whereof shews like two, by the folding of it inwards; and the inner four with five Chives, and a double pointel shew not half so big as it is when they are full blown. In the Center of

the Flower lye six or seven such like small Flowers. The Leaves being broken, give little or no Taste. After the Flowers are past, come the Seed, which are rough Burrs, sticking to any thing they touch, like the Seed of Hounds-Tongue, within which are contained two brown Seeds, like unto bull'd Oats, but larger.

V. The third, or the greatest Bastard Parsly, or Great rough Parsly. Its Root is white, hard and woody. From whence spring up many upright tall crested Stalks, three or four Feet or more high, being hollow within, and with divers Joints on them. These Stalks are spread out into several Branches; and at each Joint they send forth long and large winged Leaves, encompassing their Stalks at the bottom, which Leaves are large, and something like those of Angelica but rougher, and of a darker green, set by couples on the middle Rib, and an odd one at the end, all of them finely cut or dented about the edges. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow long Umbels of whitish Flowers; somewhat of a purplish, or bluish, or flesh color underneath, after which come very large and flat rough Seed, almost like that of Cow-Parsnep; but rougher, which is forked at the Head or Top, with a double point, and prickly round about.

VI. The fourth, or small Bastard Parsly with reddish Flowers, or Hedge Parsly as Gerard has it. Its Root is small and white; from whence spring up small and rough Stalks, crested and hollow, grow-

Parsly Bastard small; }  
OR, } Red Flower'd.  
Hedge Parsly.

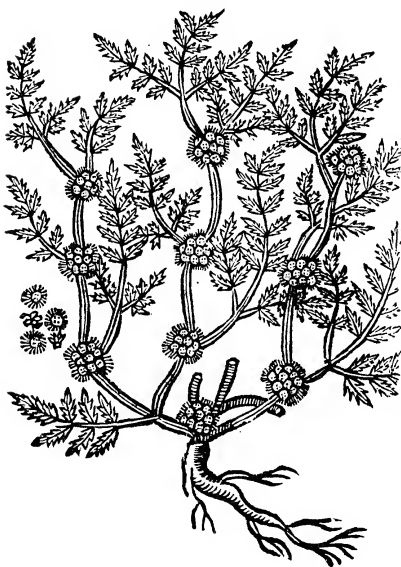


ing up to the height of two Feet or more: on which at the Joints grow winged Leaves, made of several little

little longish ones, set one against another, snipt or dented in about the edges, and ending in a long and sharp pointed Leaf, not much unlike to the winged Leaves of Hemlock, but each of them broader, and the end Leaf longest: These Leaves, as also the Stalks, are rough and harsh, and of a dark green color. At the upper Joints of the Stalks come forth slender Branches, bearing sparsed small Umbles of reddish Flowers, and sometimes more white, which being past away, there follows small, round, rough Seed, of somewhat a strong and aromatick Taste and Smell. It is an Annual Plant, and springs up every Year from its Seed, being Sown.

VII. The fifth, or Knotted Parsly, small Bastard Parsly with Knotted Joints. It has a white long and small Root, which perishes every Year, it springing up again by the falling of the Seed, whether in the Field or Garden. From this Root spring up several crested, long, small, rough and trailing

### Parsly Hedge Knotted.



Branches, which commonly lye along upon the Ground, some longer, some shorter, some a Foot long, some a Foot and half or more in length, which are set at several distances with long winged Leaves, which are small, rough and deeply jagged, pretty deeply cut or dented about the edges, having 3, 4, 5, and sometimes 6 couples or pairs of Leaves upon a Wing, growing upon a middle Rib, with one single Leaf something larger than the rest at the end thereof. These Leaves are rough, or a little crumpled, but not hairy, and of an overworn, or decayed green color. At the setting on of each Leaf at the Joints, close to the Stalks, at every Joint round about it, almost close unto it, usually upon very short foot-Stalks, come forth small whitish or reddish Flowers, out of rough Husks, consisting of five Leaves apiece, after which follows the Seed, which is small, round and rough, hard and prickly, growing close to the Stalk.

VIII. The sixth, or Bastard Parsly Fennel Leav'd, Hogs Parsly. Its Root is single, long and white, running deep into the Earth, thumbed about the upper end, with many Fibres or Threads of a brown color, which Root has the Taste of a Parsnep. From which rises up divers Stalks full of Joints, covered with a sheath or skinny Film, like unto that of Meum, rising up to be about half a Yard high. Gerard says, The Leaves are finely cut or jagged, resembling the Leaves of Our English Saxifrage: But Parkinson says, That both in Stalk and Leaf it is very like unto Fennel. At the tops of the Stalks it bears spiky Rundles, or Umbles of white sweet smelling Flowers, set close together, like those of Fennel also, which being past away, the Seed is produced, not rough like the former, but small like that of Parsly.

IX. The seventh, or Bastard Parsly broad Leav'd, or the Greater, with prickly Seeds. Its Root is white, hard, and Aromatick, which sends forth several Stalks of hard rough Leaves, divided into five parts, each leaf being three Inches long, and an Inch broad, deeply dented in on the edges, somewhat like unto Oakan Leaves. The Stalk is rough and hoary, two Feet long, so crested that it seems square, bearing at the tops, Umbles of Flowers, standing three together, upon pretty short and thick Stems. The Flowers are red like the next following, but greater, having small Leaves like Beards under them: after which follows the Seed Vessels, being smaller than the next Species, and not so rough, containing such like Seed within them, but smaller and Aromatick.

X. The eighth, or Bastard Parsly the Lesser, or Bastard Parsly fine or small Leav'd. The Root is like the former but lesser. The Leaves are most finely cut into several parts like unto Wild Carrots. The Umbles of Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, and stand three and three at a place, and so the Seed after them. The Kernel or Seed within the Husk, is something like to Huls'd Barly.

XI. The ninth, or Bastard Parsly with great prickly Seeds. Its Root is small and white, and something Sweet both in Taste and Smell. The Leaves hereof are divided something like to those of the Greater Parsly Leav'd Daucus, and hairy underneath: The Stalk is about two Feet high, and somewhat rough, having the like Leaves at the Joints upward, but smaller, bearing small Umbles of whitish Flowers, standing three together, and perfecting usually but two Seeds on them, which are twice as big as others, and more rough and prickly, having a large flat Kernel within it.

XII. The tenth, or Bastard Parsly the Greater, deep red Flower'd. This Great red Flowered Kind has larger winged Leaves than the twelfth Species, or Spanish Kind following, being divided and cut in, after the manner of our Burnet Saxifrage Leaves. The Flowers hereof, are larger than those of the first sort, or our Common Bastard Parsly but each of an equal bigness, and of a deep red color.

XIII. The eleventh, or Bastard Mountain Parsly with small fine Leaves. The Root is somewhat long and thick, from which rises a Stalk of a Foot in height, spread out from the bottom into small round smooth Branches, and they again into lesser, whose smallest Branches, even near the Root as well as the others, bear small Umbles of very small or white Flowers, and afterwards small long striped Seeds. The Leaves next unto the Root are divided into very fine and small Leaves, but those above on the Stalk are much more small, even like Hairs.



XIV. *The twelfth, or Spanish Bastard Parsly.* The Root perishes after Seed time, and tho' this is a Milky Plant yet being cut or broken, it gives no Milk. From this Root rise up several crested rough Stalks, and Leaves very like to the first Common Bastard Parsly; but the Umbels of white Flowers are smaller, and grow more round together, as it were into the form of a round Head: and the Seed which follows is greater, very much striped, and rough, but not prickly. The Herb being broken in any part, it yields a sweet Milk.

XV. *The Places.* These several Bastard Parslies grow Wild in several Countries of Austria, England, France, Germany, Italy, Spain, &c. The first is common almost every where in our Country. The second was found in Lincolnshire, on the North Descent of the North Field of Witham nigh to Bourn: it was also found growing in the Corn Fields about Bath. The third and fourth grows about Hedges, and in Plow'd Fields, almost every where. The fifth grows Wild with us in several places: Gerard says it grew upon the Banks in the Fields about Sr. James's and Pickadilly, which was before these places were Built upon, and made into Streets, &c. The rest Naturally grow upon Rocks and Stoney Grounds, and those which grow not Wild with us, are many times to be found in the Gardens of the more Curious.

XVI. *The Times.* They all Flower and Seed very well in England, from the beginning of June to the end of August. The second and third Flower in June, or July, and the Seed is ripe in July or August. If the Seed is Sown in September, it will come up and continue green all the Winter.

XVII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Vertues* of these Bastard Parslies, are the same with those of our Common Garden Parsly in Chap. 539. foregoing, to which you are refer'd.

XVIII. *Nota. 1. The Juice of Bastard Parsly,* not only provokes Urine and the Terms, but as Matthiolus says, is comfortable to the Heart, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, cleanses the Reins of Stones, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage, and therefore must be profitable against all Diseases of those parts, excites Lust, and strengthens the Instruments of Generation.

XIX. *Nota. 2. The green Herb.* According to Dioscorides, it was a familiar Salter Herb, and therefore used in his time more for Meat than Medicine: but later Physicians have found it to be good for many other Diseases, even for all that the Common Garden Parsly is good for, as is before expressed: if the whole Herb is eaten with Vinegar, after a Vomit, it cleanses the Belly, and causes a good Appetite, taking away loathing of Meat, and Indigestion.

XX. *Nota. 3. The Essence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, besides which it prevails against Hypochondriack Melancholy, is good against Quartan Agues, Scabs, Itch, and French Disease, being given 2 Ounces at a time Morning and Evening either in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XXI. *Nota. 4. The Powder of the Seed.* Given to a Dram, more or less in a Glass of White Port, or Lisbon Wine, it is said to clear and sharpen the Eye Sight, and provoke Lust exceedingly in both Sexes, as also the Terms in Women. It is likewise given with Ceterach or Spleen-wort, and Seeds of Agnus Castus, against the Running of the Reins. The Powder being drank also in Wine,

causes Fruitfulness in Barren Women, and is good against the Bittings of Venomous Beasts, more especially if a Cataplasm of the green Herb be also applyed to the Wound.

## CHAP. DXLIII.

### Of PARSLY Laughing;

OR,

### PASQUE-FLOWER.

I. *THE Names.* I know no Greek Name that this Plant has; but it is called in Latine, *Pulsatilla*, also *Apium Risus*, *Apium Sardonium*, *Herba Sardonia*, & *Herba Venti*: in English, *Laughing Parsly*, by some, and *Pasque-Flower*, or *Passe-Flower*, by others, because of their Flowering about Easter, or time of the Paschal Solemnity.

II. *The Kinds.* This Plant is no Species of the Parsly's, tho' (through Custom) it has obtained the Name of *Apium risus*. Nor do I think it any Species of the *Anemonies*, tho' some Learned Men are of that Opinion; nor yet a Kind of *Crowfoot*, which some would have it to be, but rather a *Genus* of its own, not related to any other. Of this *Pasque-Flower* there are several Kinds, as, 1. *Pulsatilla Anglica purpureo*, *Pulsatilla Vulgaris*, *Anemone Limonia Dalechampij*, *Samolus Plinij*; Our English purple Pasque Flower. 2. *Pulsatilla Flore rubro*, *Pulsatilla rubra Gerardi*, The red Pasque Flower. 3. *Pulsatilla Flore luteo*, The yellow Pasque Flower. 4. *Pulsatilla Flore albo*, The white Pasque Flower. 5. *Pulsatilla Danica*, The Danish Pasque Flower. 6. *Pulsatilla Danica Flore duplici*, The double Danish Pasque Flower.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our English purple Pasque Flower.* The Root is pretty thick and long, running downwards, or deep into the Ground, and not lying or running under the upper Crust thereof, as the Wild *Anemonies* do, having at the top of the said Root, a Tuft of Hair, or kind of bary Beard adjoined thereto. From this Root rises up many winged Leaves, lying upon the Ground, somewhat rough or hairy, hard in feeling, and finely cut into many small Leaves, of a dark green color, in form almost like to those of Carrots, but finer and smaller. From among these Leaves, rise up naked Stalks, rough and hairy, set about the middle thereof, with some small divided Leaves, compassing them; the said Stalks rise above those Leaves, about a Span high, bearing at the top of every one of them one pendulous Flower, Bell fashioned, as Gerard says, and very beautiful, of a bright delayed purple color; or consisting of six Leaves of a fine Violet purple color, and sometimes deep withal. In the middle thereof is a tuft of many yellow Threads or Thrums, set about a middle purple Pointel. When the whole Flower is past, there succeeds a bushy Knob, or

*Parfly Laughing* Common.  
OR,  
*Pasque-Flower* purple Flowered.



Head compact of many gray hairy Locks, and in the solid part of the Knob, or Head, ly long Seeds, which are small, flat, and hoary, every Seed having at the end thereof a small Hair springing from it, which is gray likewise.

*Parfly Laughing*; }  
OR, } red Flowered.  
*Pasque Flower* }



IV. The second, or Red Pasque Flower. This Plant in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, and Seeds, as also in its manner of growing, differs not from that before described, saving, 1. That in this the Leaves are longer and much more finely cut. 2. That the Flower is something smaller but with longer Leaves, which are of a bright red color, whereas the former was of a purple color.

V. The third, or Yellow Pasque Flower. Its Root runs deep into the Earth, of about the thickness of a Mans Finger. Its Leaves are cut and divided, very like unto the Leaves of the first Kind, but somewhat more hairy, green on the upper side, and hairy underneath. The Stalk is round and hoary, the middle whereof is beset with some small Leaves, as in the others, from among which rises up the Stalk of the Flower, consisting of six Leaves, of a very fair yellow color on the inside, and of a hoary pale yellow on the outside: after which follows such a Knob or Head of hairy Thrums as in the former.

VI. The fourth, or White Pasque Flower. Its Root is black, and long, running deep into the Earth, having at its top a Head or Tuft of Hair, such as grow at the top of the Root of the first Kind. From among which spring up many Leaves which are winged, and standing upon long foot Stalks: they are divided as it were into three Wings or Parts: and each part finely cut and divided, like unto the Danish Pasque Flower following, but something harder in handling, greenish on the upper side, and something gray underneath, and very hairy all over. From among these Leaves rise up the Stalks, beset at the middle of them with three Leaves, as finely cut and divided as those below: from above which grows the Flower, being smaller, and not so pendulous as the former, but in like manner consisting of six Leaves apiece, of a Snow white color on the inside, and a little browner on the outside, with many yellow Thrums in the middle. After the Flower is past, there comes forth such a like hoary Head, composed as it were of many Hairs, each whereof has a small Seed, to which it is fastened, like as the former Pasque Flowers have.

VII. The fifth, or Danish Pasque Flower. This in respect to its Root, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Seed, and form of growing, is very like to the first, or English Kind, before described, and differs from it only in these respects, 1. That in its Root, Leaf and Flower, it is larger. 2. That the Flower is of a fairer purple color, and not so deep. 3. That sometimes, and in some Plants the Flower is found white. 4. That it will better abide with us, and be more easily manured than our English Kind, tho' ours is a Native of our Country, and grows Wild therein, in many places.

VIII. The sixth, or double Danish Pasque Flower. This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Heads, Seeds, and manner of growing, differs nothing from that last described, saving in the duplicity of the Flowers: for whereas the former Flower was single, this is double Flowered, having two rows of Leaves, the one within the other.

IX. The Places. The first is found in many places of England, upon dry Banks which ly open to the Sun. It did grow very plentifully in a Pasture or Clofe belonging to the Parsonage House of Hildersham, a small Village, about six miles distant from Cambridge: The first four grow Wild in France, Germany, and other Countries, in untill'd, rough, Stoney and Rocky places. The fifth and sixth grow in Denmark, and were brought from thence into England, where they Flourish rather better than in their own Country. The

second

second *Red Kind*, *Lobel* says, was brought from *Syria*. The third or *Yellow Kind*, *Clusius* makes to be his third Wild *Anemone*, and says, it was found growing plentifully at the foot of *St. Bernards Hill* near to the Cantons of *Switzerland*. The fourth or *White Kind* is growing on the *Alps* near *Austria*: in *France* likewise, and in other places. Now all these are planted and grow with us in our *Gardens*, where they flourish as well as in their Native places.

X. *The Times*. They all Flower for the most part about *Easter*, from whence came the Name of *Pasque Flower*. They do indeed Flower early in the Year, at the farthest in the beginning or middle of *April*, accordingly as the *Spring* proves seasonable.

XI. *The Qualities*. These are all of them hot and dry in the fourth Degree: vehemently attractive and exulcerating; and therefore not fit to be taken inwardly.

XII. *The Specification*. By external application they are good against the Bittings of Mad-Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and all other sorts of Serpents and Venomous Beasts, drawing forth the Poyson by means of their strong attractive force: and for the same reason they prevail against an inveterate *Sciatica*.

XIII. *The Preparations*. You may make of the *Pasque Flower*, all the Preparations which you make of *Crowfoot*, which you may see in *Chap. 176. Sect. 26. ad 33.* These having all the same Virtues with those there mentioned. But generally we only make, 1. A *Cataplasm* of the fresh Herb or Root. 2. A *distilled Water* of the whole Plant.

### *The Virtues.*

XIV. *The Cataplasm of Herb or Root*. It is applied against the Bittings of Mad-Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Poisonous Creatures, and to places affected with the Gout, *Sciatica*, &c. with admirable success.

XV. *The Distilled Water of the whole Plant*. *Camerarius* in his *Hortus Medicus* says, that in *Borussia* it is used with good Success, to be given to those who are troubled with a Tertian Ague, for he saith that it is an *εμετικόν*, or *Medicamentum cephalicum, vel deobstruivum*, a Remedy to open Obstructions.

XVI. *The Danger*. The Herb, Flower or Root, being taken inwardly in substance, are without doubt deleterious, or deadly: It kills by making the Patient look Laughing all the while, whence it obtained the Name of *Apium Risus*. And yet notwithstanding the Standers by, or lookers on, may think, that the Patient is really a Laughing, or in a Laughing Humor, there is indeed no such thing. It only by its Poisonous qualities, hurts the Senses and Understanding, thereby causing Foolishness, and Convulsing the Nerves, especially of the Mouth, Jaws, and Eyes, draws them this way, and that way, and sometimes in a manner all ways, making the Sick seem to the by-standers as if he continually Laughed, whereas, it is only a Convulsive Motion, wringing, or drawing of the Mouth and Jaws awry; and so the poor Patient dying in this Condition, the lookers on, think he dyes Laughing, and so report it; when at the same time there is no such matter, but he goes out of the World under the Sense of violent Convul-

sions, vehement Pain, and the most extream Torment imaginable.

XVII. *But the chief use that is now made of these Flowers* is for Ornament sake, more than any thing else; and to set off and Adorn a Garden; among such as are curious and delight in things of this Nature; they being very beautiful in their Kind.

## C H A P. DXLIV.

### Of PARSNEP

#### Garden and Wild.

I. *THE Names*. It is called in *Arabic*, *Fezar*, *Gezar*, and *Giezar*: in *Greek*, *Παρανέλιον*: in *Latine*, *Pastinaca latifolia*, *Staphylinus latifolius*: and in *English*, *Parsnep*.

II. *The Kinds*. There are several Species of this Plant, as, 1. *Παρανέλιον ομαλές*, *Pastinaca latifolia Hortensis vel Domestica*, The Garden Parsnep. 2. *Παρανέλιον άγρεον*, *Pastinaca latifolia Sylvestris*, The Wild Parsnep; of both which we shall Treat in this Chapter. 3. *Σπονδιλιον*, *Spondilium*, Cow Parsnep, of which in *Chap. 545.* 4. *Σιον*, *Sium*, *Pastinaca Aquatica*, The Water Parsnep, of which in *Chap. 546.* following.

III. *The Garden and Wild Kinds*. Of the Garden sort there are two Species, viz. 1. *Pastinaca latifolia sativa communis*, *Pastinaca latifolia Domestica*, *Pastinaca alba sativa*, *Sisarum sativum*, *Magnum Fuchsj*, *Siser Dioscoridis Columnae*, *Elaphoboscum sativum Tabernamontani*, Our Common Garden Parsnep. 2. *Pastinaca alba sativa altera*, *Pastinaca Pineae*, The Pine Parsnep. 3. *Pastinaca latifolia Sylvestris*, *Pastinaca Sylvestris*, *Pastinaca Sylvestris Gallica Cordi*, *Siser Sylvestre Fuchsj*, *Ελαφοβοσκον Dioscoridis*, Lib. 3. Chap. 80. *Elaphoboscum*, *Plinij*, Lib. 22. Chap. 22. and so *Dodonaeus*, *Matthiolus*, and *Tabernamontanus*, call it: Our Wild Parsnep. 4. *Pastinaca infana*: Mad-Neps.

### *The Descriptions.*

IV. *The first, or Our Common Garden Parsnep*. The Root is white, great, long and large, thick at its top or upper part, and sharp or spear pointed at bottom; and as it is white without, so it is also within, of a very sweet and pleasant Taste, being boiled, baked, or roasted, which then are dressed up with Butter and Vinegar, as every one likes best. From this Root Spring up large winged Leaves, a great many lesser being set on both sides of a long ribbed Stalk, each of them standing for the most part directly one against another, with a single one at the end, being much larger than those of the Skitret, and closer set together, and rougher, being also dented about the edges. The Stalk grows four, five, or six Feet high, with divers the like Leaves and

Parsnep Garden.



Parsnep Wild.



and Branches thereon, but lesser. The Flowers which grow in Umbels at the tops of the Stalk, and Branches, are yellow, which passing away, brownish, thin, roundish, flat Seed comes in their places, having a good, and a kind of Aromatick Smell.

V. The second, or Pine Parsnep. This is not so common in every Garden as the former, but yet is found in many. The Root is white both within and without, which is not so long as the former, but it is thicker at the Head and smaller below. The Stalk is neither so big, nor so high, but Branched forth in like manner. The Umbels of Flowers at the tops of the Stalk and Branches are lesser than the former, and the Seed smaller. The Root hereof is not altogether so sweet in eating, but more fleshy and inspid, but its Taste is more pleasant, if it grow in a fat and Sandy Soil.

VI. The third, or Our Wild Parsnep. The Root (as most Writers of every Country affirm,) is shorter and more woody, and therefore not so fit to be eaten as the former Garden Kinds are, but is thought to be more Medicinable. This Wild sort differs very little from the first Garden Kind, but only as a Wild Plant, and so grows not so fair and large, nor has it so many Leaves, nor such large Umbels of Flowers; it is thought to be the Garden Kind found Wild, (as the Garden Kind is thought by others to be the Wild Kind Transplanted into Gardens:) And it is to be met with in many places of England, as sweet and tender, after the Sowing as those of the Garden sort be. This Wild Species grows in some Fields and places so plentifully, that a Sack full of its Seed might be gotten from it, which being Sown in Gardens (having a Sandy but

yet rich and fat Soil,) and there well ordered will prove as good as the former Garden Parsneps.

VII. *Pastinaca Insana*, or Mad-Nep, we describe not, for that it is the same Plant with our Common Garden Parsnep, or Pine Garden Parsnep, before Described, the only difference between them and the Mad-Neps is the time of Flowering, as Parkinson says; for if (says he) the Common Garden Parsneps do Flower in the first Year after Sowing, the Country People do call them Mad-Neps. These are only to be known by the report of the Gardner, or such as Gather or Sell them; for they are so like to the Choice Landable ones, that there is no distinguishing them by the outward appearance. They are found by long experience to have an evil and pernicious quality, for they not only cause a Vertigo or Swimming of the Head, but Frensy also, and in some even Madnefs it self; out of which the Patient is not presently restored, some having continued in that Condition for the space of twenty four Hours, and others not having come perfectly to themselves for the space of 2 whole Days and Nights. Gerard says, that these Mad-Neps, are the Produce of our Common Garden Turneps, arising from the Seed of the Garden Kind; which if they Flower the same Year they are Sown, they are said to degenerate, and become what the Country People in *Cheshire*, about *Nantwich*, &c. call Mad-Neps. But I suppose this is a mistake, that being the most probable, which Parkinson has declared of our Common Garden Parsnep, as is aforesaid.

VIII. The Places. The first and second grow only in Gardens, where they are Nurst up for Food, but especially the first sort. The third grows Wild in several places of England; as in the Marshes by *Rocheester*, in the Grounds of formerly

merly Sir *John Levifon*: It grows in Salt Marshes, and upon the Banks and Borders of the fame. *Gerard* fays, That the Seed thereof being gathered and Sown in *Gardens* which have a fertil and fat Soil, does bring forth better Roots, sweeter and larger, than those which come from Seeds of the *Garden Kind*.

**IX. The Times.** They Flower and Seed generally the second Year after they be Sown: and then it is in the Month of *July*, the Seed being ripe in *August*, or not long after.

**X. The Qualities.** They are hot and moist in the first Degree, are Diuretick, Attenuating, Cleansing and Opening: Stomatick, Nephritick, Chylifick, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick. The Seed is Alexipharmick.

**XI. The Specification.** *Parfneps* restore in Consumptions, make the Body Fat, plentifully encrease Seed, and provoke Lust exceedingly.

**XII. The Preparations.** 1. *The Boiled, Baked or Roasted Roots.* 2. *Bread made of Parfneps.* 3. *A Decoction of the Roots.* 4. *A Pudding made of the Roots.* 5. *Sanguis or Blood of Parfneps.* 6. *A Powder of the Seed.*

### *The Virtues.*

**XIII. Boiled, Baked, or Roasted Parfneps.** Eaten as common Food they sweeten the Blood and Juices above all other Roots in the World; restore in Consumptions, make the Eater of them grow Fat and Flethy, nourish much; and indeed much more than either *Carrots*, or *Turneps*; Breed Seed after an admirable manner, and potently provoke Lust. They strengthen the Stomach, Reins and Bladder, and provoke Urine. But the *Wild Kind* are more Physical, being Aperitive, Attenuating, Inciding and more Diuretick than those of the *Garden*. They are dressed up with Salt, Butter, Pepper, and Vinegar, or Juice of *Lemons*.

**XIV. Bread made of Parfneps.** It has all the former Virtues; it is sweet, and eats pleasantly enough, but ought to be eaten whilest it is new, for then it is best. It is made of *Baked or Boiled Parfneps*, with the addition of some fine pure *Wheat Flower or Meal*; as they usually make *Bread of Eddo Roots* in *Carolina*.

**XV. The Decoction of the Roots.** It is commonly made in *Water*, to which at the end of the Boiling, a little, as a quarter part, of *White or Red Port Wine* may be added. It comforts or cleanses the Stomach, Reins, Bladder, and Womb, opens, incides, provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Strangury. Some make the Decoction by a long boiling them in *Milk*. This restores in Consumptions to admiration, and in short time makes a thin, lean, extenuated Body, plump, fleshy, and in good liking.

**XVI. The Pudding.** It is made of the *Garden Parfnep* half Boiled, then chopt small, and mixt with Eggs, Rice, Beef-Suet shred, Salt, and the other proper Ingredients. It is excellent Food, nourishes extremely, and has all the Virtues of the Boiled Roots, Bread, and Decoction, made with *Milk*, aforegoing.

**XVII. Sanguis Pastinacæ latifolia.** The Blood of *Parfneps*. It is made as the Blood of *Potatoes*, *Satyrion*, *Eddo*, &c. after this following manner, viz. Take of the best *Garden Parfneps* (if they be first Boiled or Baked in their Skins, or half Baked it may be so much the better, tho' whilst

raw, they will also do) cleanse them well from their Skins, beat them well in a Marble Mortar with a Wooden Pestle, till they become a Pulp: Take of this Pulp six Pounds: Crumbs of *White Bread* three Pounds: mix them well together: Sprinkle them with *White Port Wine*, and put all into a Bolt Head, stopping it well with Cork and Wax, so that nothing may transpire: place this Matrass in warm Horsedung, or in Balneo, or in a warm Sand heat, till the Matter is changed into a Rubicund or Bloody Chyle: then force it strongly out with a Press, and put the expressed Blood into Balneo Vaporosa, or such a like heat again, that by this second Digestion it may acquire a greater redness, and some faeces may settle, which separate: this Digestion and Separation continue, till the Blood becomes absolutely clear, and of a most perfect red. From this you may (if you so please) with an Alembick, separate a thin and clear Liquor; so have you remaining in the bottom, the Blood of *Parfneps* of a very glorious color. It has all the Virtues of the Roots Boiled, Baked, Roasted, or made into Bread, Puddings, Broth, &c. afore enumerated. I do not believe that there is any greater Vegetable restorative in Consumptions in the World besides, it invigorates to a strange Degree. Dose from a Dram to two, three, or four Drams, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glass of choice *Malaga* or *Barcelona Wine*: or if the Patient likes not Wine, in Milk.

**XVIII. The Powder of the Seed.** It is strongly Aperitive, Absterfive, Carminative, Digestive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hystrick, and Alexipharmick: being given from two Scruples to a Dram, or Dram and half in *White Port Wine*, or other proper Vehicle, it strengthens the Stomach singularly, expels Wind, gives ease in the Colick and Strangury, provokes Urine, cleanses the Reins and Bladder from Stones, Sand, Gravel, Slime, or any Tartarous Matter obstructing them: It potently provokes the Terms in Women, and resists Poison, and cures the Bittings of Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. It is an admirable thing also against Stitches and other Pleuritick Pains, apt to afflict such as are Hypochondriacal.

**XIX. Nota.** You may also from *Parfnep Seed* prepare, 1. *A Distilled Water.* 2. *A Spirit.* 3. *An Oil by Distillation.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *An Acid Tincture.* 6. *An Oily Tincture.* 7. *Potestates or Powers.* 8. *An Elixir.* Every one of which are possessed with all the Virtues of the Seed, before enumerated in the Section immediately aforegoing.

## CHAP. DXLV.

### Of PARSNEP Cow.

**I. THE Names.** It is called in *Greek*, Σπονδύλιον, ἢ Σπονδύλιον: (for both are extant in good Authors) in *Latine*, by *Dodonæus*, *Gesner*, *Lobel*, *Matthiæus*, and others, *Spondilium*, or *Spondilium*: in *English*, *Cow Parfnep*, and *Meadow Parfnep*: *Gerard* fays that it is called also *Mad-Nep*.

II. The

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make five or six Kinds or more of Cow Parsnep; but three only of them being known to us in our Land, we shall only describe them, which are the following, viz. 1. *Sphondilium vulgare*; *Branca usina Cordi* & *Tragi*; *Acanthus vulgaris* sive *Germanica Fuchsj*, Our Vulgar or Common Cow Parsnep. 2. *Sphondilium majus*, sive *Acanthus Germanica major*; *Sphondilium alterum Dodonæi*, The Great German Cow Parsnep. 3. *Sphondilium majus aliud foliis lacinatis* (*Sphondilium bifutium foliis Angustioribus Bauhin*, as *Parkinson* supposes:) Jagged Cow Parsnep of our own Land.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Vulgar or Common Cow Parsnep.* It has a Root which is long and white, with two or three long Strings growing or running down deep into the Ground, of a strong and unpleasant Smell. It springs up with three or four large spread, rough, winged Leaves, lying often upon

### Parsnep Cow.



the Ground, or else raised a little from it, with long, round, hairy foot Stalks under them, parted usually into five divisions, the two couples standing each against other, and one at the end; and each division or Leaf being almost round, yet cut in somewhat deeply on the edges, in some Leaves and places, and not so deep in others, of a whitish green color, having a strong Smell. From among which rises up a round, crested, hairy Stalk, two or three Feet or more high, with a few Joints and Leaves thereon, and spread out into Branches on the Top: on the tops of which stand pretty large Umbels of white Flowers, something in-

clining to be a little reddish: which being past away, there follows after them, flat, thin, whitish, winged Seed, two always joined together, as is usual in most of these Umbelliferous Plants.

IV. *The second, or Great German Cow Parsnep.* Its Root is white, and like the other, but greater. The whole Plant it self, differs very little from the former, but in the largeness of its Leaves and Stalks, being nearly twice as great; that is to say every single Leaf or division, which are seldom above three, on a great long foot Stalk, which is about 6 Inches long to the Leaf, which is hairy and rough, and of a dull faded sort of green color, a little folded in or crumpled, and dented besides on the edges. The Stalk grows like the former, and comes to be sometimes 4 or 5 Feet high, spread out towards the top into several Branches. At the tops of all which are like Umbels of Flowers, (for the most part white) the Flowers and Seed being in form much like the first, but larger, of a hot unpleasant Taste, but not so unpleasant as those of the Common Kind.

V. *The third, or Jagged Cow Parsnep of our own Land.* Its Root is great, thick, and white, living after Seed time, or all the Winter, and springing up again anew every Year. It grows as high, or rather higher than the second or last described, and with greater Stalks, having a white hairyness on them. The lower Leaves grow very large, and much spread, winged, and divided into five parts: two couple standing each against another, but of another form; for each of these Leaves or divisions, are parted into distinct parts, yet closely joined at the bottom, the two side Leaves or divisions, being not of half that length that the middlemost is, which is in some above six Inches long, in others above five, and not above half an Inch broad, each of them having a deeper Cut or Notch at the bottom, than is on the rest of the Leaf, which yet is dented with greater Notches than in most usual Herbs, the upper or end Leaf being usually parted into five divisions or Leaves, dented in the like manner, little or nothing hairy, but of a deeper green color on the upper side, and grayish underneath. The Umbels of white Flowers, are as large as in the last, and the flat thin white Seed, is so like that (setting aside their being a little whiter) they are scarcely to be discerned one from another, but only by the Taste and Smell, which in this are little or nothing.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows in moist Meadows, and the Borders and Corners of Fields, and near Ditches generally, throughout England. The second is a Native of Germany, but I have found it growing in the Borders of Fields or Meadows in several places in Cambridgeshire. The third was found growing Wild also by one Mr. George Bowles, in some places in Shropshire.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower in June and July, and the Seed is ripe not long after, or in August.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Root is hot and dry in the beginning of the second Degree: The Seed is hot and dry in the third Degree, and is Incisive, Aperitive, Cephalick, Arthritick and Hyfterick.

IX. *The Specification.* The Seed is prevalent against the Asthma, Epilepsy, Lethargy, Jaundice, and Hyfterick Fits. The Root is profitable against Fistula's and Callous Ulcers.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make, 1. A Drink, or Beer of the Leaves and Seed. 2. A Powder of the Seed. 3. A Decoction of the Seed. 4. A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed. 5. The

*Fumes of the Seed.* 6. *A Juice of the Umbles or Flowers.* 7. *The raw Root.* 8. *A Powder of the Root.* 9. *A Decoction of the Root.* 10. *An Oil of the Root.* 11. *A Cataplasim of the Root.*

### The Virtues.

XI. *The Drink or Beer made of the Leaves or Seed.* You must first make a strong Decoction of them with Water; and then, being Blood-warm, you are to Ferment or Work it up with Yest or Leaven, as Brewers do their Ale or Beer. It is used in all respects to be drank as Beer or Ale, for the quenching of Thirst, and is a common Drink at Meals in Poland and Lithuania.

XII. *The Powder of the Seed.* Given to a Dram mixt with Honey, it is good against Asthma's, Coughs, shortness of Breath, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Epilepsy, Jaundice, Lethargy, and cleanses the Bowels, from tough, slimy, pituitous humors, sticking in the Passages of the Guts. For according to *Galen*, it is of a sharp and incisive Quality. It prevails also against the Rickets, or such as are Liver-grown, as the Vulgar call it. It provokes the Terms in Women, and prevails against Vapors and Hysterick Fits.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Seed.* It may be made either in Water or Wine: and being sweetened with Honey or Sugar, it has all the Virtues of the Powder of the Seed afore enumerated, being drank inwardly, and bathed with outwardly upon the part affected, it gives ease in a Cephalag, or that which is called an inveterate or old Head-Ach.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It expels Wind, gives ease in the Colick, provokes Urine and the Terms, and has all the Virtues of the Powder aforegoing, being given from a Dram to two or three Drams in any proper Vehicle: outwardly applied, it is good against Scabs, Pimples, Shingles, running Sores, and other breakings out.

XV. *The Fumes of the Seed, from the Seed being burnt.* Received up the Mouth or Nostrils, it is good against Carus, Lethargy, Epilepsy, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain: received up the Womb by a Funnel, it prevails against Vapors, Faintings, Swoonings, and Fits of the Mother.

XVI. *The Juice of the Umbels or Flowers.* If it is dropt into Ears which are ulcerated or sore, and which run and are full of Matter, it cleanses and heals them. It also cleanses, dries and heals Ulcers and running Sores in any other part of the Body, they being daily wash't therewith warm.

XVII. *The raw Root.* Being scraped as you scrape Horfe Radish Roots, and the scrapings applied to the Callous of a Fistula, it softens it, and takes it away, disposing the same to a speedy healing.

XVIII. *The Powder of the Root.* Being strewed upon a Callosity in a Fistula it consumes it: and being taken inwardly to i Dram or more, in Honey or any other proper Vehicle, it is said to have all the Virtues of the Powder of the Seed before enumerated. It is said to cleanse and strengthen the Stomach and Bowels, and to give ease in the Colick.

XIX. *The Decoction of the Root in Water or Wine.* It is of like quality to that of the Seed,

and available to all the same purposes: and either alone, or mixt with Honey, makes a singular good Lotion to cleanse Fistulas, Ulcers, and old running Sores with, to dry them and induce their healing, as also to wash Pimples, mattery Pustles, Scabs, and Shingles withall.

XX. *The Oil of the Root.* It is made by Decocting it in Oil Olive, as is usual. The Head being anointed and rubbed therewith, it helps not only such as are fallen into a Frensy, but is profitable for the Cure of such as are sick of a Carus or Lethargy, and who have for a long time been afflicted and grieved with a Cephalag, or old Head-Ach.

XXI. *The Cataplasim of the Roots.* Applied to the Gout, or any part pained, it gives ease and relief in a very short time; and applied very hot to the Sides and Hypochonders, it gives present ease in Stitches, and other like Pleuritic pains.

## CHAP. DXLVI.

### OF PARSNEP Water.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Arabic*, Rochabhalmo, and Inbamehanella, or Hamehanella: in *Greek*, *ῥιζω*; so called *ῥιζω* *ῥιζω*, ab *Urnis calculisque ciendis*; in *Latin*, *Sium*: in *English*, Water Parsnep.

II. *The Kinds.* The chief of these we shall treat of in this Chapter are, 1. *Sium*, *Sium majus*, *Sium majus Latifolium Baubini*, *Gerardi*, & *Tabernamontani*: *Pastinaca Aquatica major*, & *Aquatica latifolia*, The Greater, or broad Leav'd Water Parsnep. 2. *Sium verum Dioscoridis*, *Matthiolo*, *Thalio* & *Lugdunense*, *Sium majus Angustifolium Jansoni*, *Sium odoratum Thalij* & *Gesneri*, *Sij primum genus quod* & *Laver Fuchsj*, *Silaum Plinij Angulata*, *Sium* & *Laver Cordi*, *Dodonei* & *Lobelij*, *Sium Olusatris folio Lobelij*, sive *Pastinaca Aquatica*, *Sium verum Camerarij* in his Epitome, *Sium eruca folio Tabernamontani*, *Baubini* & *Lugdunensis*, *Sium alterum Olusatris facie*, *Pastinaca Aquatica minor*, The Lesser Water Parsnep. 3. *Sium majus Angustifolium*, *Sium minimum Alpini*, *Pastinaca Aquatica Angustifolia*, *Sium alterum Dodonei*, Water Parsnep narrow Leav'd. 4. *Sium Umbellatum repens*, Creeping Water Parsnep.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Greater broad Leav'd Water Parsnep.* Its Root is black with many Fibres at the Joints thereof, and at the Joints of the Stalk under the Water, near the Ground. It rises up with great hollow and crested Stalks, three, four, or more Feet high, spread out into several Branches, on which stand long winged Leaves, made of many long and somewhat broad Leaves, pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, smooth, thick, and Sappy or juicy; every one of which is as large as those of a Parsnep. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks in Tufts or Umbels, and are of a white color; after which comes the Seed, which smells well, and



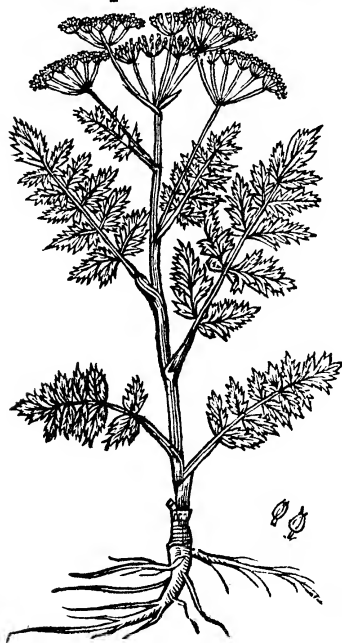
### Parsnep Water Greater.



is larger and rounder than Aniseed. The whole Herb is of a strong but sweet and pleasant Smell.

IV. The second, or Lesser Water Parsnep. Its Root is very Fibrous, and consists of many small

### Parsnep Water Lesser.



Strings or Threads, which are fastened to the Stalk or Root within the Water or Muddy Ground: both it and the Leaves (says Parkinson) smell strong like Petroleum. This Plant is very like the former, but lower and lesser, growing two Feet, or two and a half high. The Leaves smell well, are fat and full of Juice, being long, but narrower than those of the first Kind. They grow winged, upon a long foot Stalk, having sometimes four, five, six, seven, and eight pair of Leaves, set one opposite to another upon a middle Rib, and one single one at the end, finely snipt or dented about the edges, and growing as it were bolt upright. The Stalk is smooth round and hollow like a Kex, which towards the top spreads it self into several Branches. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow the Flowers, which are white and stand in round Umbles, not much unlike to those of Fennel. The Flowers being past away, the Seed follows, which is small, and much like the former.

V. The third, or Water Parsnep narrow Leav'd. Its Root consists of a great number of small, slender, twisted brown Fibres or Strings, wrapped up as it were, among themselves, and strongly fixed or fastened in the Mud. The Stalks of this Plant are hollow like those of Hemlock, and a Cubit, or two

### Parsnep Water narrow Leav'd.



Feet high, (Gerard says they are about three Cubits high:) on which grow several winged Leaves something like the last, but are divided into smaller Leaves, which are long, much narrower, and snipt about the edges, growing commonly two or three together. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalk and Branches: they stand in round Tufts or Umbles, and are of a pale, yellowish, green color, which being past away, turn into small Seed, very much like to that of Parsly; but in its Taste, something resembling that of Cumin, or of Daucus Caroticus,

ticus, and of a Citron Peel; but somewhat hotter than any of them.

VI. The fourth, or Creeping Water Parsnep. It has a bushy Fibrous Root, not much unlike to the second; but in these things it differs from it, 1. The Stalks in this never grow upright, but always lean and creep, and are also less than those. 2. The Leaves of this are also less than those of the second Kind, and grow not so many upon one Rib. 3. The creeping Stalks put forth an Umbel of Flowers almost at every Joint, whereas the other, bear them only at the tops of the Stalks and Branches.

VII. The Places. The first grows Wild in Germany, with us for the most part in Gardens, in places apt to have standing Water, or where it is Planted by Ditch sides. The second grows in Kent in several standing Waters, and watery Ditches. It has been found between Redriff and Deptford, in a rotten Boggy place on the right hand of the Way. The third grows (as Lobel says) near Antwerp, but has been found growing Wild in several parts of this Kingdom: it has been found in the Ponds about Moor Park; and in the Ditches about Essmere, and in divers Ponds in Flintshire. The first I have sometimes found growing in Cambridgeshire, in watery places on the Borders of the Fens, adjoining to the Land Ground, commonly called Medlands. The fourth grows almost every where in watery places, thro' the Kingdom.

VIII. The Times. They all Spring about the middle and latter end of March; spread and grow green in April; Flower in July; and Seed before the end of August.

IX. The Qualities. Water Parsnep is hot and dry in the third Degree, Aperitive, Absterfivè, Carminative, Digestive, Diuretick, Incisive, Neurotick, Stomackick, Hepatick, Nephritic, Hyfterick, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetic.

X. The Specification. It powerfully provokes the Terms in Women, and Urine, breaks and expels the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, gives ease in the Strangury, facilitates the Birth, and expels the dead Child and After-birth.

XI. The Preparations. You may make thereof, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Powder of the Seed. 6. A Cataplasm of Herb and Root. 7. A Distilled Water. 8. A Spirituous Tincture. 9. An Acid Tincture. 10. An Oily Tincture. 11. A Spirit. 12. A Fixt Salt.

### The Virtues.

XII. The Juice of the Herb and Root. It powerfully opens obstructions of the Viscera, especially of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Mesentery and Reins: it is good against the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, provokes Urine and the Courses very powerfully, gives ease in the Strangury, breaks gritty Stones whether in the Reins or Bladder, and expels Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous Matters from those parts. It facilitates the Birth in a Woman in Labor, and brings away the After-birth. Dose 3, 4, 5, or 6 Spoonfuls in a Glass of warm White Port Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XIII. The Essence of Herb or Root. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and is more powerful to all the Intentions. It refits Poison, and the Bittings of Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures being inwardly given. It is a singular good thing against the Dropsie Sarcites, carrying off

the Morbifick Matter by Urine: It prevails also against the Jaundice, and carries off the recrements of the Juices and Blood which breed the Gout. Dose 2 or 3 Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glass of Wine, or Wine and Water, or in the Distilled Water of the Plant, or in Parsly Water.

XIV. The Decoction of Herb or Root, or Umbels of Flowers. It may be made in Water or Wine, and given from 3 to 6 Ounces, Morning and Night. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but operates not so strongly as they, for which reason it is given in larger quantities: it warms, comforts, and rectifies the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and prevails against Vapors and Fits of the Mother.

XV. The Syrup. It is Pectoral, good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarseness, obstructions of the Lungs, Asthma's, and other like Distempers, proceeding from a Viscid Mucilage: It is Diuretick, and gives ease in the Strangury.

XVI. The Powder of the Seed. It is Diuretick, Nephritic, Lithontriptick, and an excellent thing against most distaffions of the Reins and Bladder, proceeding from Obstructions, or Tartarous Concretions: it carries off the Jaundice and Dropsie by its Diuretick property: it expels Wind powerfully, and gives present ease in the Colick: and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence foregoing. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram, or Dram and half, in the Syrup foregoing, or in Wine dulcified with the Syrup.

XVII. The Cataplasm of Herb and Root. If it is immediately applied to the Biting of a Mad Dog, Viper, Rattle-Snake, or other Serpent or Venomous Creature, it attracts or Draws forth the Poison, and secures the Patient against the danger thereof. It dissolves simple Contusions: and being applied gives ease in the Gout.

XVIII. The Distilled Water from the whole Plant. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Seed: but as it is much weaker in its effects and operation, so it is given in much greater quantities, as to 6 or 8 Ounces, mixed with a little White Port Wine. It is used also as a Vehicle to convey, several of the other Preparations in.

XIX. The Spirituous Tincture. It warms and comforts a cold and weak Stomach, expels Wind, is good against sickness at Heart, Fainting and Swooning away: prevails against the Colick, weakness of the Intestines, and Flux of the Bowels; and given in a proper Vehicle powerfully provokes Urine. Dose from two to four Drams.

XX. The Acid Tincture. It is an Antidote against the Plague, Spotted Fever, and all sorts of Pestilential and Malign Fevers. It takes off the Febricitick heat momentarily, destroys the putrid and corruptive Ferment: and if timely taken, secures the Life of the Patient against future danger. It strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, strengthens the Digestion, and causes a good Appetite. Dose so many Drops at a time, as to make the Vehicle gratefully Acid.

XXI. The Oily Tincture. It is a present remedy against the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, and all manner of Tartarous Matters obstructing the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder. It gives present ease in the Colick, eases pains in the Vertebrae of the Back, and strengthens it, being inwardly taken in any proper Vehicle, from 15 to 30, 40, 50, or 60 Drops, and also outwardly anointed upon the part. It is profitable also against the Palsie being outwardly and inwardly used. It provokes

the Terms, and hastens and facilitates the Birth, and forces away the After-Birth.

XXII. *The Spirit.* It is Cordial, good against sickness at Heart, Fainting and Swooning Fits, and other Distempers of the Heart and Stomach. It expels Wind, cheers the Spirits, represses Melancholy, and causes a kind of Elevation of Soul. Dose a Dram, two, or three, now and then in a Glass of Wine.

XXIII. *The Fixed Salt.* It is highly Diuretick, Nephritick and Hyfterick: and is a Specifick against the Stone, Sand, Gravel and Viscous Slime in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It gives present ease in the Strangury, prevails against Vapors and Hyfterick Fits, and cleanses the Womb of cold, vici, and putrid Humors which may offend it. Dose from 8 Grains to a Scruple, in *Parly* or *Hydropiper Water*, *Onion Water*, *White Port Wine*, or any other fit Vehicle.

## C H A P. DXLVII.

### Of PATIENCE Garden.

O R,

### Monks RHUBARB.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἰσπαλαθου*; *ἢ ἰσπαθου κινναλον*: in Latine, *Hippolapathum*, *Lapathum Hortense*, *Patientia Hortensis*, *Rhabarbarum Hortensum*, *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*: and in English, *Garden Patience*; *Garden Dock*, *Horfe Dock*, and *Monks Rhubarb*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Hippolapathum* or *Horfe Dock*, there are two special Sorts, viz. 1. *Hippolapathum ἢ ἰσπαθου ἰσεν*, *Patientia Hortensis*; *Lapathum Sativum*, *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, *Garden Patience*, or *Monks Rhubarb*. 2. *Hippolapathum nothum*, *Hippolapathum rotundifolium*, *Lapathum Rotundifolium*, *Lapathum Sativum rotundifolium* *Clusij* & *Camcrarij*, *Pseudo Rha recentiorum Lobelij*; *Rhabarbaricum Cordi in Historia Plantarum*, Lib. 4. Fol. 201. *Baltard Rubarb*, *Garden round Leav'd Horfe Dock*, or *Great round Leav'd Garden Dock*.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Garden Patience, or Monks Rhubarb.* It has a very long great Root, brown without and yellow within, much like to those of the Common Wild or Water Docks, but a little redder; but when Dry, in color and taste like to the true Rhubarb; having also a less store of discolored Veins, than the next following when that is dry. It grows up with very large strong tall Stalks, chambered or furrowed (and rises up to be about 8 or 9 Feet high, as Gerard says, when it grows in good and fertile ground;) set about with great, large or broad and long Leaves (not much unlike to those of the Great Water Dock,) of a fair green color, and not dented at all about the edges. The Stalks towards their tops, spread themselves out into several small Branches, which towards their tops bear reddish or

### Patience Garden, or Monks-Rhubarb.



purplish Flowers, or Flowers of a light purple color, declining to brownness. Which being past away, the Seed follows, contained in thin chaffy Husks, and of a triangular Form, like to the Seed of our Common Docks. This Patience or Garden Horfe Dock, has obtained the Name of Rhubarb, for some small purging faculty which it has, much like to that of the True Rhubarb.

IV. *The second, or Bastard Rhubarb, or Garden round Leav'd Horfe Dock.* Its Root is exceeding great and thick, very like unto the *Rhabarbaricum*, as well in color and taste as proportion, and Purges after the same manner, if given in a greater Dose or quantity: it grows much greater than that of the Patience before described, with many great Branches and Fibres adjoining to it: it is indeed yellow on the out-side, and somewhat of a palcish yellow within, with some Store of discolored Veins therein, like to the True Rhubarb, but much less, especially when it is dry, which then looses its fresh color, which the True Rhubarb constantly retains. This *Baltard Rhubarb* rises up with several large, great, broad, round, thin, and yellowish green Leaves, in shape like to those of the *Garden Bur-Dock*, a little waved about the edges; they rise up from the Root, every one standing on a reasonable thick and long brownish foot Stalk. From among these Leaves, rises up a pretty large Stalk, much like the former, about two Feet or more high, having some such like Leaves as before described thereon, but smaller. Towards the top, the Stalk spreads it self out into several Branches, some greater and some lesser, towards the tops of which grow long spiked Heads full of small brownish Flowers; after which follows in thin chaffy Husks the seed, which is shining and triangular like to the Common Docks, or of the *Garden Patience* before described.

V. *The Places.* The first grows naturally about *Laufanna* in *Savoie*, as *Tragus* says. The second grows naturally upon the Hills not far from *Caria* in *Germany*, as also near *Friburg* in *Switzerland*, and on the Mountains in *Austria*: But with us they both grow only in *Gardens*, where they thrive and flourish very well.

VI. *The Times.* These Plants when Nurst up in our *Gardens*, Flower about the beginning or middle of *June*, (much about the time when our *Common Docks* Flower) and their Seed is ripe in *July*. The Roots are not to be taken up, till the Leaves and Stalks are quite withered and gone, which is about the middle or end of *October*: for if they be taken up, either a little before the Leaves do spring, or a while after they are sprung up, the Roots will not retain half so good a color in them: It is also to be noted, that when they are taken up, they are to be scraped very clean, and carefully dried, so as they may not touch one another till they are perfectly dry.

VII. *The Qualities.* Both these in respect to heat or cold, are said to be Temperate: Authors will have them to be moist, with a kind of clamminess: this possibly the Leaves may be, whilst they are young: but the dried Roots are doubtless dry in the first Degree. They are Aperitive, Absterive and Astringent, tho' they have a Cathartic or Laxative force in loosening the Belly, for they certainly Bind after Purgings.

VIII. *The Specification.* The Roots and Seeds of both Kinds are prevalent against a Bloody Flux, as also against all other Fluxes of the Bowels; Vomiting and Sickness of the Stomach, bitings of Serpents or other Venomous Creatures; the Dropsy, Jaundice, and all manner of Scabs, Leprosy, and breakings out. The Roots of both Purge as the *True Rhubarb* does, saving (that they may have the same effects,) the Dose must be augmented to treble the quantity. They are also said to be absolute in the Cure of Agues.

IX. *The Preparations.* 1. A Sallet of the young and tender Leaves. 2. A Liquid Juice of the Leaves. 3. A Decoction or Infusion of the Roots. 4. A Diet Drink. 5. A Powder of the Roots. 6. A Powder of the Roots compound. 7. A Powder of the Seed. 8. A Distilled Water.

### The Virtues.

X. *The Sallet of the young and tender Leaves.* Being boiled, and eaten with Butter, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper, as you eat Beets or Spinach, (tho' it is not altogether so pleasant) they nourish but little, but make a thin Blood, loosen the Belly, and Purge away slimy Humors.

XI. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* Given to 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls, more or less (according to Age and Strength) it is a certain Cure for an Ague, being given in Glafs of warm Ale, clarified Whey, or the like. One *John Benet* a Chirurgion of *Maidstone* in *Kent*, cured a Lad of an Ague therewith, which did grievously vex him: He took 3 or 4 Leaves (as *Gerard* says) of this Plant of *Rubarb*, beat it, and strained out the Juice with a draught of Ale, and gave it the Lad in the Morning to Drink: it wrought extremely both upwards and downwards, within one Hour after, and never ceased untill Night: in the end, the Purgings faculty of the Medicine abated and gave over working, and the Youth lost his Ague. Since which time (says he) he has cured with the

same Medicine, many others of the like Disease, having always a regard to the quantity, which was the cause of the Violent working in the first Cure. I have sometimes also seen that the *Liquid Juice of the green or fresh Roots* being given in like manner, has also cured Agues, as well as the Juice of the Leaves. The Juice of the Leaves or Roots, mixed with a little Vinegar, is used as a most effectual Remedy for the Cure of Scabs and running Sores.

XII. *The Decoction or Infusion of the Roots.* The Roots sliced and boiled in Water of *Carduus Benedictus* to the consumption of a third part, and then sweetned with a little Honey: Being given to the quantity of 8 or 9 Spoonfuls at a time, before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, generally cures it at 2 or 3 times so taking it; such as are of a robust or strong Body, may take 12 Spoonfuls of it at a time. The truth of this has been proved by many Experiments, (as *Gerard* says.) The simple Decoction of the Roots of *Patience* or *Monks Rhubarb* loosens the Belly, Purges gently, helps against the Jaundice and Dropsie, and other like Diseases proceeding from a cold cause; is good against the Stringing of Serpents, helps the Sickness of the Stomach arising from Cholera, and cures the Bloody Flux, as also other Fluxes of the Bowels: and being taken with *Acacia*, or Juice of *Sloes*, it is said to cure the spitting of Blood. The Decoction of the Roots in Vinegar, is effectual to heal inveterate Scabs, and old running Sores. The Decoction of the Roots of *Bastard Rhubarb* in Vinegar has the same Virtues; and being dropt into the Ears it eases their pain: gargled in the Mouth it cures Sores and Ulcers therein, and eases the Tooth-ach: and being Drank, or taken inwardly it prevails against the Jaundice, Dropsie, Gout, Rheumatism, Kings-Evil, Stone, Gravel, Sand, Strangury, &c. it opens and purges the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Belly, and cleanses and cools the Blood. But for the general use in curing all these Distempers the Decoction or Infusion may be made in Water, or Clarified Whey; and if the Patient like of it, it may be a little sweetned with Syrup of Violets, or Syrup of Roses Solutive.

XIII. *The Diet Drink.* Take Roots of *Monks Rhubarb* sliced, and Roots of red Madder, of each 8 Ounces: Sena 4 Ounces: Aniseed bruised, Liquorice bruised, of each 2 Ounces: Agrimony, Scabions, of each one Handful, which cut a little with a Knife, put them into an Earthen Steep, or a small Wooden Cask, which may hold 4 Gallons or better: affuse thereon 4 Gallons of Strong new Ale; which let stand for 3 Days. At the end of that time the Patient may drink of it, as ordinary Drink for 3 Weeks or a Month together, (and the longer it is continued the better) providing another like Cask of the same, to have in readiness, one under another. It is said to Cure the Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout, Rheumatism, Spleen, Rickets in Children, Kings-Evil, and all manner of Itch, Manginess, Scabs, Pustules, and other Breakings out in the whole Body: it purifies or cleanses the Blood from all Corruption, prevails against the Green-Sickness, and admirably opens all manner of obstructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins and Womb, provoking the Terms when stopt, after a singular manner.

XIV. *The Powder of the Roots.* A Dram and half or 2 Drams of the Powder of *Monks Rhubarb* mixt with Ginger in Powder a Scruple, and taken fasting in a Dish of warm Broth or Posset Drink, Purges Cholera and Flegm very gently and safely without any the least danger. The Powder of the Root of the *Bastard Rhubarb* does the same thing, but is more

more effectual, both for inward and outward Diseases. It is good against a Quinſy, Baſtard Quinſy, ſcrophulous or ſtrumous Tumors in the Neck and other parts, comonly called the Kings-Evil, as alſo Swellings and Kernels behind the Ears: It gives eaſe in the Strangury, helps ſuch as are troubled with the Stone, Sand and Gravel, provokes Urine, and is good for ſuch as are troubled with dimmeſ of Sight.

XV. *The Powder of the Roots Compound.* Take *Roots of Monks or Baſtard Rhubarb in fine Powder* 2 Drams: *Reſinous ſallap in fine Powder* 2 Scruples: *beſt Scammony in ſubtil Powder a Scruple:* Cloves in Powder 1 Dram: mix them for 4. *Dofes for a Man or Woman.* It cures the Scurvy, Dropſy, Gout, Rhumatifm, Jaundice, Kings-Evil, Pally, Scabs, Itch, and all ſorts of Puſtules and other breakings out whatſoever; It prevails againſt Agues, Purges off Choler, Flegm, and watery Humors, cleanſes thoroughly the Stomach, and Bowels, and opens all obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Mectomy, Reins and Womb.

XVI. *The Powder of the Seed.* That made of the Seed of *Patience*, cools, aſtringes or binds, and is of extraordinary uſe in ſtopping Fluxes of the Bowels, and in ſpitting of Blood. The Seed of the *Baſtard Rhubarb*, is alſo manifeſtly aſtringent, and is ſaid to cure the Bloody Flux, given in a Glaſs of Red Styptick Wine. It eaſes the gnawing griping pains of the Stomach, and takes away Nauſeouſneſs, and loathing of Food: The Powder of either of them may be given every Morning Faſting, and at Night at Bed time, from a Dram to two Drams, in a Glaſs of Red Port, or *Barcelon* Wine.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* Drawn from either of the Plants, it is good to cool and allay Inflammations, cleanſes the Face and Skin from external Deſecrations or Deſilements, and is very profitable to heal running Sores, foul Ulcers, and Scabbineſs in what part of the Body ſoever.

XVIII. *Nota.* Tho' *Monks Rhubarb* is of the Nature of the *True Rhubarb*, yet the *Baſtard Rhubarb* approaches the neareſt thereto; and is much the ſtrongeſt and beſt of theſe two; it has not only the ſhape and proportion of the *True Rhubarb*, but the ſame color both within and without, with very little difference: they agree alſo as well in Taſte and Smell; and it colors the Spittle of a yellow color, when it is chewed in the Mouth, as *Rhubarb* does; and it Purges the Belly after the ſame gentle manner as the *right Rhubarb* does; only herein it differs, that this muſt be given in at leaſt the double quantity to that.

PASSIONS, ſee Biſtort, Chap. 76.

PASTEL, ſee Woad, Chap.

PAUL'S BETONY, ſee Speedwell, Chap.

PEACH, ſee Peach Tree, Lib. II.

PEACH-BELLS, ſee Bell-Flower, Chap. 64.

PEACH-WORT, ſee Arſmart Dead, Chap. 21.

PEARE-TREE, ſee Pear-Tree, Lib. II.

PEAR PLANT, ſee Gromwel, Chap. 328.

## C H A P. DXLVIII.

### Of P E A S E Manured.

I. **T H E Names.** It is called in *Greek*; *Πισιον*, & *Πισιον τῆς χειρὸς*; in *Latine*, *Pisum*, & *Pisum Cultatum*: in *Engliſh* *Peaſe*, and *Manured Peaſe*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of Peaſe there are ſeveral ſorts; as, 1. *Pisum Cultatum*, *Pisum Hortenſe*, *Manured Peaſe*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Pisum*, vel *Cicer*, vel *Lathyrus Annuus*, *Annual Chich-Peaſe*, or *Chichings*, of which we have ſpoken in Chap. 126, aforegoing. 3. *Πισιον αγροικον*, *Pisum agreſte*, *Pisum Sylveſtre*, *Wild Peaſe* of which in Chap. 549. 4. *Cicer Sativum* & *Sylveſtre*, *Chich Peaſe* *Garden* and *Wild*, of which in Chap. 550. 5. *Cicerula*, *Lathyrus*, *Pisum Perenne*, *Peaſe Everlaſting*, of which in Chap. 551. following.

III. *The Kinds of the Manured Peaſe.* There are many ſorts of the *Manured Peaſe*, as, 1. *The Early Peaſe*, or *Fuſham Peaſe*. 2. *The Green Haſting*. 3. *The White Haſting*. 4. *The Sugar Peaſe*. 5. *The Rouncival*. 6. *The Gray Peaſe*. 7. *The Spotted Peaſe*. 8. *Peaſe without Skins*. 9. *Tuſted*, or *Scotch Peaſe*. 10. *Pisum rubrum*, *Pisum quadratum*, *Lotus Siliquoſus Flore rubella*, *Lotus tetragonolobus*, *Square Codded Peaſe*. 11. *Pisum cordatum*, *Heart Peaſe*. Of theſe Species, becauſe of their great likeneſs one to another in their Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, we ſhall give you but one Deſcription, ſaving the tenth and eleventh Kinds, which ſhall be particularly ſpoken to.

### The General Deſcription.

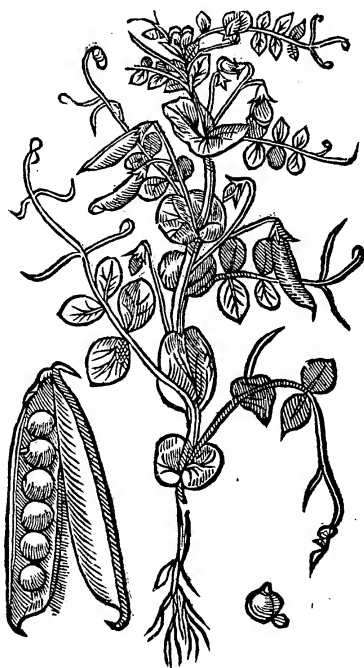
IV. *The Roots of all the ſorts of Manured Peaſe are ſmall and Fibrous, and quickly periſh after Seed-time.* *Garden Peaſe are for the moſt part the greateſt, and the ſweeteſt Kinds, and are ſuſtained with Stakes or Buſhes.* *The Field Peaſe, are not ſo managed, becauſe of the almoſt infinite Labor, beſides Charge, and therefore grow as they naturally pleaſe, without any ſuch trouble.* *They (all of them) ſpring up with long weak, hollow, and brittle (while they are young and green) whitish green Stalks, branched out into many parts, and at every Joint where it ſpreads out a Branch, there is one round broad Leaf, encompassing the Stalk about, ſo that they come as it were through it.* *The Leaves are Winged, made of ſeveral ſmall Leaves, growing from a middle Rib, of a whitish green color, with Tendrels or Claſpers at the end of the Leaves, by which it takes hold of whatſoever ſtands next to it.* *Between the Leaves and the Stalks, come forth the Flowers, ſtanding two or three together, every one by it ſelf, on its own ſeveral ſoft Stalk, which are either wholly white or purple, or mixt white and purple, or purple and blew: The Pods are long, and ſomewhat round or full and bunching out, of which ſome are greater, ſome leſſer, ſome thick and ſhort, ſome plain and ſmooth, others a little crooked at the ends, in which are contained ſeveral forms of Peaſe in*

Number

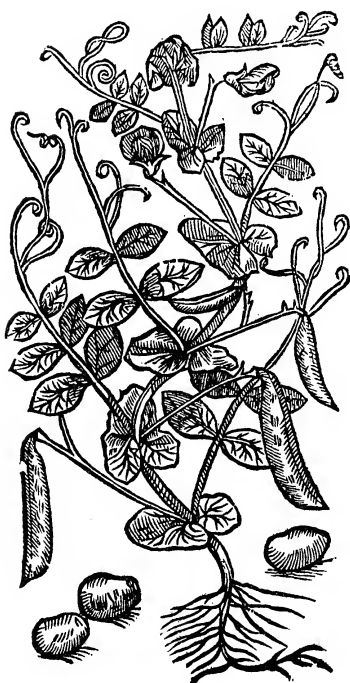
Pease Garden Early.



Pease Field.



Pease Rouncivals.



Number from one to nine inclusive (I never saw ten:) of which some are round, others almost cubical; some small, some great: some white, some green, some gray, others spotted, &c.

V. The tenth, or Square Coddled Pease. Its Root is small and Fibrous like the former, and perishes every Year. It is a pretty Kind of Pulse, and might for the form of the Leaves be very well referred to the Kinds of Lotus or Trefoils. It has three or four small weak Stalks, which spread themselves out into many Branches, having two Stalks of Leaves at every Joint, and three small soft Leaves standing on a very small Foot Stalk, coming from the Joints. The Flowers grow for the most part two together, of a perfect red or crimson color, like in form almost, to the Common Garden Pease Blossom: after which come long, thick, and round Cods, with two Skins or Films, running all along the Cod, at the Back or upper side; and two other such like Films, all along the Belly or underside of the Cod; which makes it seem to be four square: in which is contained, round discolored Pease, something smaller, and harder than the ordinary Pease.

VI. The eleventh, or Heart Pease, which some call also, *Pisum Vesicarium*, Bladder Pease. *Cor Indum*, and *Cor Indicum* (because they first came from the Indies.) It has a Root which is very small, Bushy and Stringy, with many Fibres adjoining to it, and perishing every Year at the first approach of Winter. It rises up and spreads much, if it has a good Soil to grow in, having several slender weak Stalks, which will lie down upon the Ground, and entangle it self with the Claspers which it has, unless it be sustained with Stakes, Bushes, or some such like thing. These Stalks send forth large,

## Pease Heart.



large, long, thin, and very green Leaves on all sides, upon long foot Stalks, being divided either into three or five parts, each of which is much rent or cut in on the edges. At the Joints with the Leaves from the middle of the Stalks almost upwards, and at their tops also, come forth several small whitish Flowers, set together upon a foot Stalk, each consisting of five small Leaves apiece, which being past away, small Bladders succeed in their places, in which are contained the Grains or Pease: these Bladders grow whitish as they ripen, having Six Ridges, of which three are the more eminent, and open into three parts, in each whereof lies one round, hard, blackish Seed, of the bigness of a great Pea, spotted on the out side with a mark, much of the form of a Heart, as it is painted on Cards, whence came the Name.

VII. The Places. All these several sorts of Pease grow with us only in Gardens, and the worse sort of them in Manured Fields, for the profit of the Husband-Man. The tenth is only Sown in Gardens: and so also the eleventh, being first brought to us out of Italy and other places, being originally (as is supposed) a Plant of Indian growth.

VIII. The Times. They are all Sown in the Spring: The first ten Kinds Flower in June, July, and August, and the Grain, or Pease ripen in the mean Season. The eleventh Flowers in August or September and the Grain or Pease is ripe in September or October.

IX. The Qualities. We speak now of the first nine or ten Kinds of Pease: they are hot and moist in the first Degree, Aperitive, Absterfive, and Diuretick; Stomatick, Nephritick, and Arthritick; Chylifick, Analeptick and Spermatogene-tick.

X. The Specification. They are peculiar against the Strangury, or stoppage of Urine, Sand, Gra-

vel, Stones and Tartarous Mucilage or Slime in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder: Breed good Chyle, nourish much, and restore in Consumptions.

XI. Hippocrates says, That Pease are less windy than Beans, and pass sooner thro' the Belly. And Galen says, That Pease in their whole substance are like unto Beans, and are eaten after the same manner, but that they differ in two things, viz. That they are not so windy as Beans, nor altogether of so cleansing a faculty; and that they are in a mean between those things which nourish much, and nourish little; and which are windy, and not windy.

XII. The Preparations. 1. An Essence of the Leaves and green Cods. 2. A Meal or Flower of the dried Pease. 3. A Decoction of Pease. 4. A strong Broth or Pottage. 5. A Cataplasm of Pease Meal. 6. The Ashes of Pease Straw and Cods. 7. A Distilled Water from Pease Blossoms, or from the whole Plant. 8. A Volatile Spirit, Oil and Salt, Distilled by Retort from dried Pease.

## The Virtues.

XIII. The Essence of the Leaves and green Cods. It is highly Aperitive, Absterfive and Diuretick, opens Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, breaks Gritty Stones, and expels from the Reins and Bladder, Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Slimy Humors in great quantities. Dose 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls or more in a Glass of White Port or Lisbon Wine.

XIV. The Meal or Flower of Pease. Made into a Pudding with Milk and Eggs, tho' it is Absterfive and Diuretick, yet it nourishes very much, and being much or long eaten, it restores in Consumptions, the Patients Drink being every Day new Milk. Bread made thereof, or Cakes, and eaten while they are new, are also restorative; they very much strengthen the whole Body, provoke Lust and encrease Seed.

XV. The Decoction of the Pease either green alone, or with the Cods, or dried. It is a famous thing against the Strangury and all stoppages of Urine, Stone Gravel, Sand, Slimy Matter, &c. It opens all obstructions of the Urinary parts, expels the obstructing matter, and eases the Pain. Dose 6 or 8 Ounces sweetened with Honey.

XVI. The strong Broth or Pottage. It is of great nourishment; and if it is made good and strong with Knuckles of Veal, and Legs of Pork, and strained from the Hulls of the Pease, and then be eaten as daily Food, it wonderfully restores in Consumptions, Cherishes Languishing Nature, increases Seed, and provokes Lust extremely. It strengthens the Bowels, and stops all sorts of Lasks or Fluxes: and has such a Power in it as to cure Impotency in the Male Kind, whether it be from a weakness in the Instruments of Generation, or from a defect of Seed. It may be made pleasant and savory with a little Pepper and Salt, Juice of an Orange or Limon, and a little Sweet Butter.

XVII. The Cataplasm of the Meal. If it is made with Vinegar, with a little Oil, it repels and Dissolves Tumors in Womens Breasts, proceeding from too great a quantity of Milk, or from its Curdling therein: applied to the Testicles which are Swollen, it dissolves the Tumor, and eases the pain. If it is made with Wine and Yolks of Eggs, and applied to weak Joints it strengthens them.



applied also to swollen and watering Eyes it helps them. If it is made with Wine, Yolks and Whites of Eggs, Double refined Sugar, and Beef Suet: and then Fried in a Frying-Pan, and so eaten with a little White Sugar and Juice of Oranges, It good to restore (such as are Impotent, encrease Seed, and provoke Lust.

XVIII. *The Ashes of the Straw and Cods.* Being Infused in Ale, Beer, or Wine, the Infusion is very Aperitive, and Diuretick; it opens all Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, is good against Sand, Gravel, Stone and Strangury, and prevails against the Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice and Gout. *The Ashes made into a Cataplasim with Hogs Lard*, and applied, is good against old Aches or Pains, Sciatica and Gout, whether in the Hands, Arms, Knees, or Feet.

XIX. *The Distilled Water from the Blossoms or whole Plant.* It is a Cosmetick, or a beautifier of the Face and Skin: it cools, softens, whitens, and makes smooth the Skin, the Face or Skin being often washed with it, and suffered to dry on. It is also good against Stone, Gravel, Sand and Slime in the Reins and Bladder, and gives ease in the Strangury. Dose 4, 6, or 8 Ounces, sweetened with the Syrup of Violets, Honey, or the like.

XX. *The Volatile Spirit, Oil, and Salt.* They are made exactly in all respects as those of Beans, in Chap. 55. *Self.* 16. foregoing of this Book. *The Volatile Salt of Pease*, is one of the most Subtil and Volatile Salts, being of the same use with all other Volatile Salts. It prevails against all Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Spleen, Reins, Womb, and Joints: as Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Vertigo's, Megrims, Head-Aches, Lethargy, Carus, Colds, Vapors, Hysterick Fits, Colicks, Gouts, Rheumatisms, &c. and kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly. Dose is from 7 Grains, to 14, in Wine, or any other proper Vehicle, Morning and Night. *The Spirit* has all the same Virtues and may be given from 10 Drops to 30 in Wine, Water, &c. *The Oil* is stronger: It ought to be rectified after the usual manner, and is chiefly for outward Applications: you may mix it with Oil of Ben, or of Bitter Almonds, and anoint the Stomach and Navel for Vapors and Fits of the Mother.

## The Virtues of the Heart Pease.

XXI. Cordus on Dioscorides says, These Pease are a great provoker to Sleep, even to the Danger of Life, if the quantity given be too large: he says, That he tried this upon himself, and found it to be dangerous in provoking Sleep, if taken in too great a Dose; but he also says, it causes a pleasanter and sweeter Sleep than Opium does. Dodonæus says, that this Plant is the Abrong, or Abrugi of Serapio, in his Chap. 153. where he has these Words, *Abrong is a small Grain, spotted with black and white, like unto the Grain Maiz.* It has the form of a Heart upon it in white, and therefore Tabernamontanus calls it *Cardispermon*. It is also said to be available against Faintings, and other Diseases of the Heart, and this is probable enough to be true, for if it has the proper-

ties of Opium in it, to cause pleasant and sweet Sleep, as Cordus says, it may well have those effects also, as to comfort and cheer the Heart, and resist Fainting and Swooning Fits, and other like disaffections of that noble Part. I find not what Dose is given of it, That the industrious Artift is to find out by many Tryals, beginning with a small quantity first, and so increasing it gradually, till he finds how much will sufficiently do, and may be safely exhibited.

## C H A P. DXLIX.

## Of P E A S E Wild.

I. **T H E Names.** It is called in Greek; *Πίσον τανέον, & Πίσον ἄγρον*: in Latine, *Pisum agreste & Pisum Sylvestre*: in English *Wild Pease*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us several sorts hereof, those which we shall take notice of in this Work, are only these following, viz. 1. *Pisum Sylvestre commune, Pisum Sylvestre primum*, The first, or Common Wild Pease. 2. *Pisum Sylvestre alterum*, The second, or other Wild Pease. 3. *Σκός, Ochrus Theophrasti* in his *de causis Plantarum*, Lib. 4. Chap. 2. *Erovia Plinij*, in Lib. 18. Chap. 7. which is now its usual Name: *Aracus niger Matthioli* (which is erroneous) *Erovia Sylvestris Dodonæi, Ochrus Sylvestris, sive Erovia Lobelij, Cicer ervinum Lugdunensis, Orchas Parkinsoni, Erovia Flore & Fruitu albo, Lobelij*, White winged Wild Pease. 4. *Erovia altera*, Blackish winged Wild Pease. 5. *Pisum Spontanæum Maritimum Anglicum*, English Wild Sea Pease. 6. *Pisum aliud Maritimum Britannicum*, The other English Sea Pease, or Suffolk Pease. 7. *Pisum Sylvestre nigrum maculatum Beticum*, Spanish black spotted Wild Pease.

## The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Common Wild Pease.* It has a Root which is as thick as ones Finger, and long, with many Fibres adjoining. This Plant does little differ from the Manured, either in its rambling corner'd Stalks, or in its broad, stiff, green Leaves, two always being set at a Joint, and six or more lesser ones, on the Branches, which end in a Clasper. The Flowers are white, many standing on a foot Stalk together, which turn into so many Cods, each of them much smaller than the Manured, and the Seed, Grain, or Pulse within, much less also, and of no Pleasant Taste.

IV. *The second, or other Wild Pease.* Its Root abides many Years, and is much like the first, but the Branches of this are scarcely half a Foot long, with broader, and shorter Leaves on them, yet like the former but more pale. The Cods and Pease likewise differ not much in form, but are much less.

V. *The third, or White winged Wild Pease.* Its Root is small and long, with some Fibres adjoining, which wholly perishes every Year. This

kind of Pease has two or three Stalks at the most, which are broad and flat, veined or winged at the sides, with somewhat long Leaves shooting from them, small at the setting on to the Stalk, and broader towards the end, as it were growing from the middle Rib of the other, at the top of which comes forth two or three twining Claspers. This Plant never shoots forth any Branches, but the Leaves from almost the bottom of the Stalks upwards

### Pease Wild Winged.



are parted as it were at their tops into one or two smaller Leaves; or rather one or two smaller Leaves grow at the top of them with the Claspers between them. At the foot of these Leaves, come forth single Flowers, like to the Cicer or Garden Chick Pease in the following Chapter, which are wholly white, and turn into small, round, long Cods, with small crooked points at the end, and Films at the Backs, in which are contained small, round, whitish Pease, a little bitterish.

VI. The fourth, or Blackish winged white Pease. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and manner and form of growing, differs nothing from the last Described, saving in the color of the Flowers, which in this are tending to a reddish purple: the Pease in the Cods also are more dusky, tending to black.

VII. The fifth, or English Wild Sea Pease. The Root of this perishes not every Year, and in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Cods, and manner of growing, differs not much from the second sort before described: but herein this differs from that, viz. That it grows somewhat greater, and bears many Flowers together in a Tuft, mixt of purple and Ash color: and the succeeding Husks or Cods are small and long.

### Pease Sea Wild English.



VIII. The sixth, or other English Sea Pease or Suffolk Pease. Its Root runs down incredibly deep into the Ground, even two Fathom, or twelve Feet deep at least, and spreading infinitely (as it were) therein, among the very Stones and Beech of the Sea. From the Head of this Root springs up a triangular Stalk full of Joins, bending to the Ground, with two Leaves at every Joint, branched forth in divers Places with winged Leaves at them, consisting of ten or twelve dark green Leaves, set by couples or pairs on a middle Rib, with a small Clasper at the end, each Leaf not being much unlike to Sea Purslane. The Flowers grow towards the Tops of the Branches, 8 or 10 set together in a Cluster, upon a small long Stalk, which both for form and color, are very like to the first Kind of Wild Pease, but with a whiteness in the middle, when it is full blown. The Fruit or Cods which follow, are lesser than those of the Common Field Pease, and contain (many times) 8 or 10 Pease in a Cod, each of which has the whiteness called the Eye of the Pea, which encompasses half the Pea, like a Semicircle, the which being Ripe and dry are of a darkish color. About a Yard deep or more under the Stones, there is found some Sand, or sandy Earth, in which the Roots of this Plant spread, which are not great, but slender pliant and flexible, not sweet but bitter, as the whole Plant is, and the Pease also. The old Stalks dye away every Year, but from the old Head of the Root, will shoot many long, white Tendrels, like the Root of the small Bind-weed, by which it wonderfully encreases, and not by the Seed, as has been found by Experience. For that the Seed falling upon, or among the Stones of the Beech, it is scarcely possible it should grow there, there being no Fæbulum or Earth to nourish the same, till you dig two or three

three Feet deep; the Birds also for the most part devour it all. All this Parkinson supposes to be true, for that he Sowed some of the Seed or Pease in his Garden, but they would never Spring up. However, tho' this matter of Fact may be true; yet 'tis probable, that if the Seed or Grain had been Sown in a Ground or Soil proper thereto, it might have grown, notwithstanding what Parkinson has said.

IX. The seventh, or Spanish black spotted Wild Pease. This Kind differs not much neither in its Root, (which Perishes every Year) Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers nor Cods, from our first sort of Wild Pease described in this Chapter, but in many things it is like. Yet it is lesser, and the Flowers are of a pale yellowish green color: and the Pease are of a dark color spotted with very black Spots like Velvet.

X. The Places. The first has been found in many places of England. The second, on the Chalky Hills, at Kings-Hay in Kent, not far from the Thames: there is a larger sort of this second Species, which has been found in some Barren Fields in Essex. The third and fourth grow with us only in our Gardens, but Lobel says, they grow naturally in Lombardy. The fifth has been found growing near Romney in Kent. The sixth was found growing Anno 1555, being the third Year of Queen Mary I. between Orford and Alborough, where it grew upon the Beech of the Sea, in places where never Grass or Herbage was ever seen to grow, but the neighbouring People thereabouts said, that they had observed, and known them to grow there of a long time before. In that Year there was a great Dearth, so that many were forced to make Bread of Acorns, and the People gathered many Quarters of these Pease (being in great necessity) to eat them for Food, and keep them from Starving, which at that time might be accounted a great blessing from Heaven. Stow in his Chronicle; and Camden in his Britannia, make mention of these Pease: but vainly thought that they might first come thither by some Shipwrack. But this is false, for it is a singular Plant sui Generis, specially differing from all the other Kinds: and this is true, from its form and taste: but besides it has been found growing in other places about the Sea Shore (which seems to be natural to it) as at Rye in Kent, at Pemse in Sussex; at Gilsford in Surry, over against the Comber; and at Ingolne Mills in Lincoln-shire. The seventh grows in Spain, from whence it has been brought into our Gardens.

XI. The Times. These all Flower, and bear their ripe Fruit with the latter Kind of Field Pease: The sixth Kind Flowers about the end of July, and the Cods are ripe about the end of August.

XII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of these are the same with those of the Manured Kinds. The third and fourth Kinds (according to Galen) are in a mean or middle property between those which nourish much, and little, and which are easie and hard of Digestion, but they are hot and moist, and have a drawing, digesting, cutting, and cleansing Faculty; that they also purge the Liver, Spleen and Reins; cleanse the Skin from Scurff, Morpew, Leprosie, Tettars and Ringworms, dissolve hard Tumors in the Cods, and heal Apostems, running Sores and putrid Ulcers, the Meal being mixt with Honey: and this is spoken in General, of all the Kinds.

## C H A P. DL.

## OF PEASE -- CHICH;

O R,

## C I C E R, Garden and Wild.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arabick, Chemps, Hamos, Achamos; or Halhamos: in Greek, *ἑλκυνθος*, & *ἑλκυνθος κείος*: in Latin, *Cicer*: and in English, Chich Pease, and Cicers.

II. The Kinds. Of this Plant there are two Principal Kinds, viz. 1. *ἑλκυνθος ἑσπερος*, Cicer sativum, vel hortensis, Garden Chich Pease, or Cicer. 2. *ἑλκυνθος ἀγρος*, Cicer sylvestre, Wild Chich Pease, or Cicer.

III. The Garden Kinds of Cicers. There are several of this Species, as, 1. *ἑλκυνθος κείος Cicer arietinum*, White Garden Chich Pease, Rams Chiches, Rams Pease, and Rams Cicers. 2. *Cicer rubrum*, Red Cicer, or Chich Pease. 3. *Cicer nigrum*, Black Cicer, or Chich Pease. This is Matthioli's his red and black Cicer, but the red in time changes into black; these three differing only in their colors, will merit but one general Description, which we shall give you in *Self. V.* following.

IV. The Wild Kinds of Cicers. There are eight sorts of the Wild Kind, viz. 1. *Cicer sylvestre Matthioli*, Dodonai, Lugdunensis & Dalechampi; Cicer sylvestre majus Thalij; Cicer sylvestre Herbariorum Lobelij; The greater Wild Cicer. 2. *Cicer sylvestre minus*, Cicer sylvestre minimum Thalij; The lesser Wild Cicer. 3. *Cicer montanum Languinosum*, Bauhini; The Woolly Mountain Cicer. 4. *Cicer montanum agrostoides Bauhini*, Mountain Cicer without any Stalk. 5. *Cicer sylvestre triphyllum*, Cicer sylvestre verius Lobelij; Cicer sylvestre alterum aliorum, Trefoil Wild Cicer. 6. *Cicer sylvestre alterum triphyllum*, Cicer sylvestre secundum Dalechampi Lugdunense; The second three Leav'd Wild Cicer. 7. *Cicera agrostis*, five *Aracis major Batidis*; The greater Spanish Wild Chichling Pease. 8. *Aracis minor Lusitanicus*, The lesser Wild Chichling Pease.

## The General Description of the Garden Kinds.

V. They have a small Root which perishes every Year: The Ram or white Chich Pease, (and so of the others) has Stalks of a Yard long, on which do grow winged Leaves; that is, many small and almost round Leaves dented about the edges, set on both sides of a middle Rib. At the joints come forth one or two Flowers, upon short foot Stalks, Pease fashion, either white or whitish, or else purplish red, lighter or deeper, according as the Pease which follow will be; which are contained in small, thick, and short Pods or Cods, (in which lye one, or two Pease, more usually) a little pointed at the lower end, and almost round at the Head, yet a little cornered or sharp. This White Chich Pease is much used in Spain, so that it is usually one of their Chief Dishes at all their Feasts.

## Pease Chick Garden.



## The Descriptions of the Wild Kinds.

VI. The first, or Greater Wild Cicer. It has a hard and woolly Root, which lives long, and

## Pease Chick Wild.



spreads far about. It has very long winged Leaves set on the Stalks, composed of many, every one of them being small, and longer than those of the Garden Kind before Described, not dented at all about the edges, and of a sad green color. At the tops of the Stalks, come forth many Tufts of Flowers, thick set together, of a pale, yellowish color, almost white, after which follow rough skinny Cods, in Tufts also, each of them small pointed at the end; within which are contained other small smooth Husks, which have many small, flat, yellow, round Seed, (as Thalius says,) but Lugdunensis, makes the first of Dalechampsius, to have blackish Flat Seed or Grains, and not like to the Matured Cicers, (which some take to be both one, as also that of Matthiolus.)

VII. The second, or Lesser Wild Cicer. This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Cods, Grains, and manner of growing, is altogether like the former, but in this it only differs, that it is not altogether lesser in the whole, but lesser in every part.

VIII. The third, or Woolly Mountain Cicer. It has upright round Stalks about a Foot high, and soft or woolly, spreading themselves forth into small Branches, on which grow winged Leaves, ten or twelve on a side, of a middle Rib, with an odd one at the end, each of which is soft or woolly, and long like unto the Vetches, some broader and some narrower than others. At the tops of the Branches, grow a Spike of rough pale colored Flowers, and the Cods which follow, are somewhat long and woolly, with a crooked Thread at the end, containing within them small black Seed.

IX. The fourth, or Mountain Cicer without Stalks. Its Root runs deep into the Earth, if the Rocky Ground on which it grows does not hinder it: from whence spring several hairy foot Stalks of Leaves, which contain about twelve or more of a side, something round yet longer than those of the Garden Cicer, their edges being hairy, and some of them equally, others unequally set one against another, with an odd one at the end. The Flowers grow near about the Root, being somewhat long and pale; and after them come swollen Cods having two partitions, full of small yellow Seed, like unto those of the Medicas, which are of a Kidney fashion.

X. The fifth, or Trefoil Wild Cicer. It has a long slender Root with some Branches and Fibres adjoining, from which rise up Stalks about two Feet high, divided into some Branches spreading abroad, on which are set upon long foot Stalks one above another, Leaves divided into three parts, like the Wild Trefoil, and each of them larger, thicker and rounder than those of the Garden Cicer, a little dented about the edges. The Flowers grow two or three together upon a long foot Stalk, at the Joints with the Leaves, which are like the Garden Cicer Flowers, but larger. The Cods that follow are small like unto the Garden Kind, but something flatter, having some small Leaves at their bottoms, within which ly much smaller Seed, and more flat, and rather like to those of the Cicercula, in Chap. 126. foregoing.

XI. The sixth, or The second three Leav'd Wild Cicer. This has a thick, long, Branched Root, which is blackish without, and whitish within. The Stalks are full of Branches, with Leaves like unto Cicers, but three always set together, and no more. The Flowers are red: and the Cods are like unto the other Wild Cicers, but hairy, and spotted with red Spots.

XII. The seventh, or Greater Spanish Wild Chickling Pease. It has a Root which is small and Fibrous.

*Fibrous, and perishing yearly. It spreads on the Ground, with several square, hairy, and crested Stalks; sometimes a yard long or more; at the several Joints of which, grow many dark green hairy pointed Leaves set on each side of a middle Rib, which end in a Clasper, like Lentils, or Vetches. At the foot of the Leaves, come forth single Flowers on very short foot Stalks, of a dusky, whitish purple color, with deeper purple Veins therein; and of a deeper purple at the bottom of the upper Leaves, next to the Stalks: which when they are past, there come in their places, short, thick, and almost roundish Cods, covered with a short hairiness thereon; within which lyes 3 or 4 round blackish Pease, almost like unto blackish Velvet, as big as those of the Cicercula, but not cornered.*

*XIII. The eighth, or Lesser Wild Chickling Pease. The Root of this perishes likewise every Year, as the former does. In its Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Cods, and Grain, it is much like the former, but lesser in all its parts, and nothing hairy. The Flowers are of a pale white (with us in England) or of a whitish yellow Color. The Cods are smooth, smaller, and not hairy, with smaller, and blackish colored Pease within them.*

*XIV. The Places. All the Manured or Garden Cicers, or Chick Pease, are Sown with us in Gardens, or in Fields, as other Pease are, not only in England, but in other Foreign Countries, where they are Sown for Food, as in Spain, &c. The first six sorts of the Wild Kinds, grow upon Hills and in Woods, and sometimes by Hedge sides in Fields. The seventh grows in Spain, and the eighth in Portugal, from whence they are brought to us in Seed, and are Nurst up with us in Gardens.*

*XV. The Times. The Garden Chick Pease, tho' they are Sown sooner than Pease, yet they are gathered at the same time with them, or a little after. The first six Wild Cicers, or Chick Pease, Flower in July and August; and the Cods or Seed are ripe in August or September. The seventh and eighth Flower with us in the end of July, and the Cods or Pease are ripe in August or September. But Boel who first brought them out of those places, viz. Spain and Portugal, their natural places, says that he gathered their ripe Cods or Pease in April and May.*

*XVI. The Qualities. Garden Cicers or Chick Pease are hot and dry in the first Degree; Incisive, Absterfiv, Diuretick, Nephritick, Hysterick, Emmenagogick, Chylitick, Analeptick, Galectogenetick, and Spermatogenetick. The Wild Cicers or Chick Pease are so much more powerful than those of the Garden, by how much they exceed them in heat and dryness, perceived by their sharper and more bitter Taste; whereby, it is manifest that they much more open obstructions, provoke Urine, break the Stone, and have all those other properties of Inciding, Opening, Digesting and Dissolving, which are attributed to the Garden Kinds, and that both more speedily and more certainly. And Pliny says, that if they be taken too largely, they breed Wind, and loosen the Belly, but not without some Pain.*

*XVII. The Specification. They are peculiar in easing the Strangury, breaking the Stone in the Reins, expelling Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Matter from the Urinary parts, and provoke the Courses in Women. They prevail against Pleuritick Pains and Stitches in the Sides, carry off the Dropsy, and Yellow Jaundice by Urine, are Emollient, and cleanse the Belly by Stool. The white Ram Cicers, or Chick Pease, are those which are only used as Meat or Food, they are a little windy, but are said to Nourish more than either*

*Pease or Beans, for which reason they are of extraordinary use in curing Consumptions; They increase Milk in Nurfes, and Seed mightily, both in Men and Women, incite Lust powerfully, and cure Barrenness in both Sexes; which things all the Kinds of Cicers do; and for which reasons they are commonly given to Stallion Horses. The White are accounted a Delicacy among the Spaniards, and commonly one of their choice Dishes in all their Feasts, as we have before hinted. The other Garden Cicers, but chiefly the Wild Kinds, are most used as Physick or Medicine.*

*XVIII. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Boiled Mest, of the White Cicers or Chick Pease. 2. An Essence of the Leaves and green Cods. 3. A Decoction of the green Cods. 4. A Meal or Flower of the Grain. 5. Bread and Puddings thereof, if of the white Rams Chick Pease. 6. A Cataplasm of the Meal or Flower. 7. Ashes of the Straw and Cods: From which a Fixt Salt may be extracted by Elixivation. 8. A Distilled Water from the Flowers, or from the green Cods, or from the whole Plant. 9. A Volatile Spirit, Oil, and Salt of the dried Cicers, as you make those of Beans in Chap. 55. Sect. 16. foregoing. 10. A strong Broth of the White Cicers, made by Boiling till they break, with Knuckles of Veal, Mutton, Pork, and Beef, &c. and then strained out from the Hulls.*

### *The Virtues.*

*XIX. The Virtues and Uses of all the foregoing Preparations are the same with those of Beans, in Chap. 55. Sect. 10. ad 18. Chap. 56. Sect. 12. ad 17. Chap. 57. Sect. 11. ad 17. And Chap. 548. Sect. 13 ad 20 to all which you are referred for full satisfaction, these Cicers or Chick Pease being altogether of the same Qualities and Nature.*

*XX. Nota. 1. Galen says that Cicers are windy Food, yet that they Nourish more than Beans, provoke Urine more, as also encrease Seed. They are more cleansing than Pease or Beans, and thereby are said to break the Stone in the Reins.*

*XXI. Nota. 2. There is a Cream to be made of them, by boiling them in Water, which being freely eaten plentifully encreases Seed in both Sexes, as also Milk in Nurfes, it provokes Urine, and gently keeps the Belly soluable.*

*XXII. Nota. 3. The Decoction of any of the Cicers in Water, chiefly of the Wild, made with Rosemary, Dioscorides says is good for the Dropsy and Yellow Jaundice. But tho' the Wild Cicers are said to be the most powerful for Medicine, yet the white Ram Cicers or Chick Pease, are said more powerfully to encrease Milk and Seed, and provoke Lust.*

*XXIII. Nota. 4. The Broth Compounded. Take Cicers 3 Ounces; French or Hull'd Barly 2 Ounces; Marsh Mallow Roots 2 Ounces and half; boil them sufficiently in Chicken Broth. Of this five or six Ounces may be taken in the Morning fasting, against Pains and Stitches in the Sides, Dropsy, Jaundice, Gour, Rheumatism, &c. and thereby the Belly will be gently Purged.*

*XXIV. Nota. 5. Dioscorides says that Cicers are hurtful to such as have Ulcers in their Reins or Bladder; but I know no reason for his so reporting, unless it be from their great absterfiv or cleansing Qualities: however from the Experience I have had of the use of them I am of the clear contrary Opinion.*

*XXV. Nota.*

XXV. Nota. 6. Plutarch has also this Note. That no Worms breed in *Cicercs*, whereas all other Pulces are subject to them; by which he seems to intimate, that they resist Putridity or Corruption, but he relates this thing upon another account.

## CHAP. DLI.

### of PEASE Everlasting.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in *Greek*, *Λαβύς* & *αἰδός*: in *Latine*, *Lathyrus perennis*; *Cucircula*, & *Cicercula perennis*: in *English*, *Pease Everlasting*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are but three Species observed of this Plant, viz. 1. *Λαβύς αἰδός μέγαν*, *Lathyrus perennis major*, *Cicercula perennis major* *Bauhini*; *Clymenum Matthioli*; *Erium Sylvestre* *Euchii*; *Ervillum Cesalpini*; *Pisum Græcorum* *Tragi*; *Lathyrus latifolius*; *Pisum perenne*, *Pease Everlasting* the greater. 2. *Lathyrus perennis angustifolius*; *Orobis Venetus* *Clusii*, (but very improperly, for tho' it came from *Venice*, yet it is no *Orobis*;) *Blew upright Pease Everlasting*, *Pease Everlasting narrow Leav'd*. 3. *Lathyrus perennis Sylvestris* *Dodonæi*. *Wild Pease Everlasting*.

### The Descriptions.

III. **The first, or Pease Everlasting the greater.** Its Root is great, black and rugged on the outside, running down deep into the Ground; it is of the

### Pease Everlasting.



thickness sometimes of a Mans Arm, and whitish within, spreading it self out into some Branches, with a few Fibres annexed to them. This Plant abides long, and grows every Year greater and greater. It first Springs up with many long, flat, or broad, trailing Branches, or Stalks, winged as it were on both the sides, which must be sustained; and are diversly divided into several other smaller Branches, at the several Joins of which, stand two hard and not very broad Leaves, but somewhat long and green, with divers Claspers or Tendrels in several places with the Leaves, from between the Branches and the Leaves, and at the ends of the Branches. At the Joins towards the top, and at the ends of the Branches, come forth pretty long Stalks, with five or six or more Pease like Blossoms, of a fine pale purplish red color, very beautiful to behold, and of a very pleasant Smell. After which succeed small, long, hard Skin'd, roundish, and whitish Cods, with small round blackish Pease in them. This is that which Lobel calls *Lathyrus folio Latiore*, and has been found growing Wild, in several places of our Land.

IV. **The second, or Blew upright Pease Everlasting, or Pease Everlasting narrow Leav'd.** Its Root is black, hard or woody, abiding after Seed time, as the former does, and shooting afresh every Year. It has divers slender, but upright green Branches, somewhat corner'd, two Feet high, or more, having at several distances on both sides of them, certain winged Leaves, set together upon long foot Stalks, one against another, consisting of eight Leaves, a little broadish in the middle, and pointed, without any odd one at the end. At the Joins towards the tops, between the Leaves and the Stalks, come forth many Flowers set together, upon pretty long foot Stalks, of the fashion of the former Pease Blossom, but somewhat smaller, and of a purplish blew, or Violet color: After which come slender or long pointed Pods or Cods, rounder than the foregoing, in which are contained, small, round, grayish Pease. This in its durability, form, and manner of growing, differs not much, but in having somewhat paler Flowers, and in the Leaves thereof, which are narrower than they.

V. **The third, or Wild Pease Everlasting.** The Root of this is long, and endures for many Years. It has longer winged Stalks, and something larger Leaves, but shorter Claspers or Tendrels than the last: The Flowers are of a deep purple: And the Cods are long and slender, with small, hard, round Pease within them.

VI. **The Places.** It is said that they have all of them been found growing Wild with us, in several parts of the Kingdom; but are usually Cherished and Nurst up in Gardens for the beauty of the Flowers.

VII. **The Times.** They all Flower about the Months of June and July, to the end of August; and the Grain, or Pease are ripe in some short time afterwards.

VIII. **The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues** of these, are the same with those of *Pease*, in Chap. 548. foregoing, to which you are referred. *Galen* says, That *Lathyrus* is in substance much like to *Ervilia*, and *Phaselus*, or *Beans*; and that the Country People in his Country of *Asia*, did use them as they used *Phaseli*, and made them into Potage, as they did *Lentils*: but says he, They are of a thicker Consistence than they, and that they Nourish more.

C H A P. DLII.

of PELLITORY of the Wall;

O R,

P A R I T A R Y.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, 'Ελξιν, ἡ Πεδικιον (the first quod foliorum & seminum bursutie vestibus adheret: the latter, quod Perdicis ea libenter vescantur:) in Latin, *Helxine*, & *Perdicium*. It is also called *Parietaria*, or *Parietaria*, also *Muralium*, & *Herba Muralis* (because it naturally grows upon Walls.) And by some Authors, *Urceolaris*, *Vitrageo*, & *Vitriolaris Herba*. *Galen* and *Paulus Aegineta* said, That in their days (also *Cornelius Celsus*, and *Pliny* out of him) that several did call it *Paribenium*, but this erroneous Name is so Foreign to the Plant, that it needs no refutation: in *English* it is called *Pellitory* and *Paritary* of the Wall.

II. *The Kinds*. There are but two peculiar Kinds used in Physick, viz. 1. *Parietaria vulgaris*, *Perdicium commune*, *Helxine vulgaris*, *Helxine major*, *Parietaria major*; Our common or greater Pellitory of the Wall, or Greater Parietary. 2. *Parietaria minor*, *Helxine minor*, *Parietaria exigua* *Tragi*; The lesser Parietary, or Pellitory of the Wall.

*The Descriptions.*

Pellitory, }  
O R, } of the Wall common.  
Paritary }



III. *The first, or Our Common, or Greater Pellitory of the Wall.* Its Root is somewhat long, with many small Fibres adjoined thereto, of a dark reddish color, and abides all the Winter (altho' the Stalks with their Leaves perish) and springs up again afresh every Year. It rises up with many brownish, red, tender and weak, clear, and almost transparent Stalks, about two Feet high. Upon which grow at the several Joints, two Leaves, something broad and long, like unto those of French Mercury, or Amaranthus, called Flower Gentle, of a dark green color, which afterwards turn brownish, and smooth, or not at all dented about the edges, which are a little rough and hairy as the Stalks also are. At the Joints with the Leaves, from the middle of the Stalks upwards, where it spreads it self out into several branches; come forth many small pale purplish Flowers, in hairy, or somewhat rough Heads or Husks; after which comes small black and rough Seed, which will stick to any Garment or Cloth it shall touch.

IV. *The second, or Lesser Parietary, or Pellitory of the Wall.* Its Root is much like the former, and the Plant grows in like manner as that does, but

Pellitory, }  
O R, } of the Wall small.  
Paritary }



not so great or high, having tender, reddish, rough Stalks, smaller and shorter than the other, but with something greener Leaves thereon, yet rougher, (not much unlike to those of Basil) so that they will stick to any Cloth, or other thing they touch. The Flowers and Seed differ not much from those of the greater, but are smaller, and the Seed is more like unto Purslane Seed (when rubbed out of the Husks,) than the former.

V. *The Places.* The first grows Wild generally throughout all England, about the Borders of Fields, and among Rubbish, and by or on the sides of old Walls, chiefly Stone Walls; on the moist  
Corners



Corners of old Church-Walls, and Stone Buildings, and other like Places. I have seen it grow plentifully upon the Stone Walls of the Cathedral or Minster of Ely, from which I have sometimes formerly gathered it. It will thrive also well enough, when Planted in Gardens on the shady side, and where it is moist withall; and if a great deal of Stone of Brick Rubbish, and old Mortar of Walls be mixed with the Earth, it will thrive admirably well, and if it is suffered to Seed and Sow it self, and then to spring up of its own Sowing, it will not easily be eradicated thence afterwards. The second or lesser Kind is rare in England as also in Germany, and is not to be found growing naturally with us, but as it is Planted in Gardens: these two seldom grow together in one place: and the latter keeps its green Leaves sometimes all the Winter.

VI. *The Times.* They both Spring up in the middle or end of April and in May; they Flower in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in July or August, or not long after.

VII. *The Qualities.* Pellitory of the Wall, is said to be cold and moist in the first Degree. It is highly Aperitive, Absterfive, Anodyn, Diuretick, Traumatick, Hepatick, Nephritic, Hyfterick, and Arthritic.

VIII. *The Specification.* It cures the Strangury and Dropfy; and is highly profitable against the Stone, Sand, Gravel or Tartarous Slime in the Reins and Bladder; is good against Coughs, and pains of the Liver, Spleen and Womb.

IX. *The Preparations.* From the whole Plant of Pellitory of the Wall you may have, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Decoction. 5. A Clyster. 6. An Ointment. 7. A Cataplasim. 8. A Distilled Water. 9. An Eleluary. 10. A Saline Tincture.

### The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Given to the quantity of 6 or 7 Spoonfuls at a time, it gives wonderful ease to such as are troubled with the Strangury or suppression of Urine, causing them very speedily to make Water, and to expel Sand, Gravel, and Stones or Tartarous Slime from the Reins and Bladder, and carries off the Water in Dropfies, to admiration, giving thereby a speedy cure to that Disease. The Juice held a while in the Mouth, gives ease in the Tooth-ach; and dropt into the Ears it eases their Noise and Ringings, and takes away pricking and shooting Pains in them. The said Juice cools Inflammations, and is good against Burnings by Fire, or Scaldings with Water: it prevails against Anthones Fire, or any other eruptions of heat, being bathed often therewith, and wet Cloths dipped therein being also laid on. It is very effectual to cleanse Fistula's, and to heal them, more especially if a little Honey be mixed therewith.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and may be given in the same Dose; It eases the pains of the Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb: and opens all their obstructions. Used as a Gargarism, it cures Inflamed, Swoln, Sore, and Ulcerated Throats: and is profitable being inwardly taken, and outwardly applyed, for the curing of old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers in any part of the Body, beyond many other things.

XII. *The Syrup.* It is made of the Juice and Honey: It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be given Morning and Night, 2,

3, or 4. Spoonfuls either alone, or mixt with a Glafe of White Port Wine. It is a peculiar thing for the cure of the Dropfy. Therewith my Father cured me of the Dropfy Anasarca, when the hopes of Life were almost past. I took 3 or 4 Spoonfuls of this Syrup Morning and Night for a Month together: It carried off the Water after an admirable manner, and I became perfectly well, without so much as taking one formal Purge.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Syrup, but nothing near so powerful, and may be given Morning and Night, to 6 or 8 Ounces mixt with Honey, it becomes an excellent Gargle for an Inflamed, Sore, or Ulcerated Mouth and Throat.

XIV. *The Clyster.* It is made of the Juice or Essence mixt with Honey. It eases Pains in the Sides, Back and Bowels, proceeding from Wind, or the Stone and Gravel in the Reins. It heals also a Bloody Flux, and Excoriations or Ulcers in the Bowels.

XV. *The Ointment or Liniment.* It is made of the Juice with Oil of Roses and Cerase, or White Lead. It is good against Ignis Sacri, hot eruptions in the Skin, cleanses foul, rotten filthy Ulcers, and such as spread or creep; cures running Sores and Scabs in Childrens Heads, and stays the falling of the Hair: applyed to the Fundament, it eases the Hemorrhoids or Piles and quickly cures them. Mixed with Goats Suet, or a little Cyprus Turpentine, it cures the Gout.

XVI. *The Cataplasim.* The Green Herb beaten up with a little Wine, and applyed as hot as it can be well endured to the Belly; it eases the Colick, and pains of the Bowels proceeding from Wind. The Cataplasim of the simple green Herb, with a little Salt, cures simple green Wounds, cleanses old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers, and causes them to heal; and it is so effectual to heal any simple green Wound, that being bound thereto for three days, it will heal it without any other Salve, Balsam, Ointment or Medicine. If the Cataplasim is made with Mallows, with Wheat Bran and Bean Flower, adding also a sufficient quantity of Wine in the boiling them together, with a little Oil Olive, and applyed warm to any bruised Nerve, Tendon, or Muscle, it does in a short time restore them to their pristine state of Health and Soundness, easing the Pain, dissolving the Contusion, and dissolving the coagulated Blood.

XVII. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction, but in a much Inferior or meaner degree. Mixt with Sugar and Drank, it works the same effects. Applyed to the Face or Skin, it is said to clear it from Spots, Freckles, Pimples, Wheals, Tanning, Sun-burn, Morphew, Scurff, &c. leaving the Skin clear, smooth and delicate.

XVIII. *The Eleluary.* It is made of the Powder of the Herb, and a Rob of its Juice, mixt with Honey. It is a singular remedy for any old, continual or dry Cough, Asthma's, shortness of Breath, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and other Distempers of the Breft and Lungs.

XIX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is excellent to cleanse the Reins, Ureters, Bladder, and Womb, helps against the Strangury, provokes Urine, and brings away Tartar, Sand, Gravel and Stones, from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder.

C H A P. DLIII.

PELLITORY of Spain :

O R,

S N E E S E W O R T.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called by the *Arabians*, *Macarcaraba*, or *Hacharcharba*: in *Greek*, Πηλινόριον, & Πήλινον; in *Latine*, *Ptarmica*, & *Pyrethrum*: in *English*, *Pellitory of Spain*, and *Sneefewort*.

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts of this Plant, as, 1. *Ptarmica vulgaris* *Parkinsoni*; *Ptarmica Euchsij*, *Gesneri*, & *Matthioli*; *Ptarmica Sylvestris Germanica* *Thalij*; *Ptarmica Pratenfis Clusij*; *Ptarmica folio Taraconis* vel *Sternutamentoria Lobelij*; *Pyrethrum Brunfelsij*; *Pyrethrum Sylvestre Cordi*; *Ptarmica sive Draco Sylvestris Dodonai*; *Tanacetum album vel acutum vel Millefolium Primum Tragi*; *Taracoon Sylvestre vel Aquaticum*, & *Draco Aquaticus Gesneri*; *Dracunculus Pratenfis serrato folio Baubini*; Common Field Pellitory or Sneefewort. 2. *Ptarmica Sylvestris Flore pleno*, *Sternutamentoria Flore pleno*, *Pyrethrum Flore pleno Sylvestre*, Common Field Pellitory with a double Flower. 3. Πηλινόριον, *Ptarmica vulgaris Officinarum*, *Pyrethrum vulgaris Officinarum*; *Pyrethrum aliorum*, & *Salvaris*; *Pyrethrum alterum Lugdunensis*, *Matthioli aliorumque*; *Pyrethrum Officinarum Lobelij*, & *Flore Bellidis*, *Baubini*, The Common Shop Pellitory of Spain. 4. Πήλινον, (*ob radicis igneum fervorem*, & Πῆρ, *Ignis Fire*) *Pyrethrum*, & *Pyrethrum verum Dioscoridis Matthioli*, *Pyrethrum alterum Lobelij*; *Salvaris*, (from its quality of attracting Spittle in the Mouth) *Pyrethrum Dioscoridis Camerario*; *Pyrethrum Umbelliferum*, & *Umbelliferum primum*; The true Pellitory of Spain. 5. *Pyrethrum Umbelliferum alterum*, *Pyrethrum Gesneri*, & *Dalechampiij*, The other true Pellitory of Spain.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Common Field Pellitory or Sneefewort. Its Root is long and whitish, jointed at several distances, creeping far about under Ground. It shoots forth divers little Stalks a Yard high and more, spread out into several Branches, on which are set narrow long Leaves pointed at the ends, and finely dented about the edges, standing one above another up to the tops, where grow many white Flowers, in a round Tuft together, something like to those of Yarrow or Millfoil, with a very small yellowish Thrum in the middle, bordered about with very short whitish Leaves, dented in at the broad ends, which passing away, leave behind them small Heads, with Chaffy Seed therein. Both Leaf and Root are of an hot sharp biting Taste, like unto the True Pellitory of Spain in Sect. 6. following, and of which it took its Name.

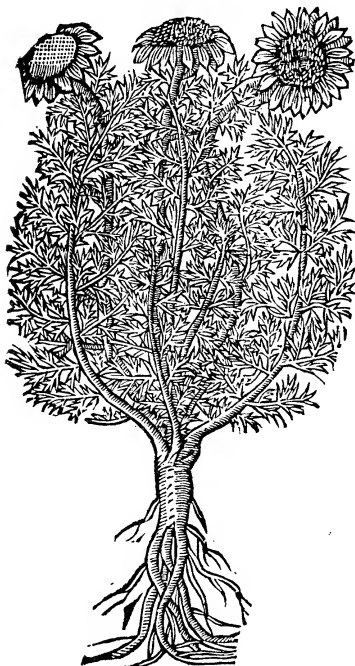
Pellitory of Spain Field.



IV. The second, or Common Field Pellitory with a double Flower. Its Roots are many long Strings, running here and there in the Ground. It has straight and slender Stalks, beset with long and narrow Leaves, snipt round about the edges, not much unlike the former, and as it were in all points like the first described Wild Kind, which grows with us almost every where. On the Tops of the Stalks stand four or five, or more white Flowers, one above another, with a green Leaf at the bottom of the foot Stalk of every one of them, being small, thick, and very double, with a little yellowness in the middle of every Flower, like, both for form and color unto the Flower of the double Featherfew, but smaller. This Plant has no Smell at all, but is very pleasant to behold, for its double white Flowers sake.

V. The third, or Common Shop Pellitory of Spain. Its Root is long, and growing down right, of the bigness of a Mans Finger or Thumb, growing in our Country, but not half so great where it grows naturally, with some Fibres and Branches from the sides thereof, of a very hot, sharp, and biting Taste, drawing much Water into the Mouth, after it has been chewed a while. It is a small and low Plant, bearing many fine green Leaves, upon its slender Branches, which lean, or lye down upon the Ground, divided into many parts, yet somewhat larger and broader, than Camomil, the Stalks whereof are bigger, and more full of Juice than they. The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Stalks, and are single, but much larger than any Camomil Flowers, having a Pale, or Border of many Leaves, white on the upper side, and reddish underneath, set about a middle yellow Head or Thrum, but not standing so close together, joining at the bottom

*Pellitory of Spain, Shop  
Common.*



bottom, as Camomil Flowers do, but more severed one from another. It bears also white Seed, which is with difficulty found and discerned from the Chaff. This Plant which is very tender, and will scarcely,

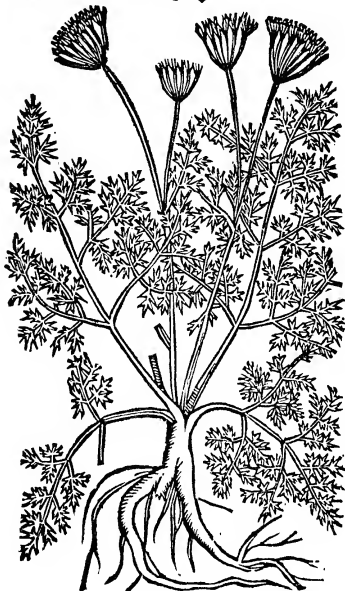
*Pellitory of Spain, Shop  
Lesser.*



or not at all, endure the hardness and extremities of our Winters, unless it be preserved with much Care. Of this there is another Species, not differing at all from it but in the Magnitude, this being in its Stalks, Leaves and Flowers much less.

VI. The fourth, or True Pellitory of Spain. The Root grows sometimes as thick as two Thumbs together, but often of a Thumb thickness, and a Foot or more deep in the Earth, of a brownish yellow color on the out side, and whitish within, of a very hot, burning, sharp and

*True Pellitory of Spain*



biting Taste, drawing forth much Saliva or Water into the Mouth, more plentifully and quickly than the Common Pellitory of Spain, which has a Daisy like Flower: This Root endures after Seed time, and with us all Winter, if it be carefully defended in the Winter Season. From the Head of this Root spring up several Stalks of fine cut Leaves, the form and divisions whereof do something resemble that of May-weed, being short, and not long like Fennel, or like Wild Carrots, as Dioscorides compares them; from among which rises up some Stalks, with few or no Leaves on them, Branched out into two or three parts, bearing a round Umbel of white Flowers, after which follows somewhat round dark colored Seed, larger than that of Aniseed.

VII. The fifth, or the Other true Pellitory of Spain. Its Root is slenderer and single, in which consists the chief difference: it grows also somewhat lower than the former: and the Leaves are also something longer and finer, more resembling Dill. The Stalks are slenderer and full of Leaves. And the Umbels of Flowers are white, but not so large.

VIII. The Places. The first grows in Fields and Meadows by Hedge-sides and Pathways, almost every where. It was formerly found growing in the three great Fields next adjoining to Kentish Town near London; and in several Fields in Kent about

about *South-fleet*: and is also Nurst up in sundry *Gardens*. The second grows only in *Gardens* with us. The third is only Planted with us in *Gardens* and Manured places. The fourth is Native to the hotter Countries, as, *Spain, Italy, &c.* The fifth grows in some Mountains in *Germany*, and often among Rocks on which there is but a Crust of Earth, so that the Roots grow in the Chinks and Gutters of the same: and in *England* these two last grow in *Gardens*.

IX. *The Times*. The two first Flower in the end of *June*, or in *July*, and give ripe Seed, not long after. The third Flowers not till *August*, and sometimes so late, that it gives no ripe Seed before it perishes, unless it is carefully preserved in *Winter*. The fourth and fifth, Flower and Seed in *August* also, or towards the end of *Summer*.

X. *The Qualities*. They are all of them hot and dry in the fourth Degree, Aperitive, and Vehemently Attractive, as also by accident Anodyne; Cephalick, Neurotick, Hysterick, Arthritick, and Antifebricitick.

XI. *The Specification*. The Roots of these Plants, chiefly of the first, third and fourth, more especially of the third and fourth, are peculiar against the Tooth-ach, Agues, Catarrhs, Distillations upon the Eyes, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Vertigoes, Lethargy, Carus, Megrim, Head-ach, Gout, Sciatica, Numb and Dead Palsie, Colicks, obstruction of the Terms in Women, &c.

XII. *The Preparations*. 1. A Liquid Juice of the Leaves or Roots of the first and third. 2. An Essence of the same. 3. The dried Leaves or Roots of the same. 4. A Decoction or rather Infusion of the same. 5. A Powder of the dried Leaves or rather Roots. 6. A Cataplasm of the Green Herb or Roots. 7. An Ointment or Balsam of Leaves or Roots. 8. An Oil of the Roots. 9. A Spirituous Tincture of the Roots. 10. An Acid Tincture of the same. 11. An Oily Tincture of the same. 12. The dried Roots of the fourth and fifth. 13. A Powder of the same. 14. An Infusion of the same. 15. An Oil or Ointment of the same. 16. A Cataplasm. 17. A Spirit from the Roots. 18. A Spirituous Tincture from the same. 19. An Acid Tincture of them. 20. An Oily Tincture.

## The Virtues.

XIII. *The Juice of the Leaves or Roots of the first and third*. An Ounce thereof taken in a Draught of *Muscadine*, or other strong Wine, an Hour or two before the Fit of an Ague, and the Sick presently laid to Sweat upon it, is said certainly to cure the Patient, at second or third time taking it at farthest.

XIV. *The Essence of the same*. It has the same Virtues with the Juice aforesaid, being given in the same manner: besides it warms and comforts the Stomach and other Bowels, gives ease in the Colick, and obstructions from Wind, and powerfully provokes the Terms in Women; It also facilitates the Birth of a Woman in Labour: is profitable against Catarrhs, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Vertigo's, Lethargy, Carus, Megrim, Head-ach, Gout, Sciatica, Colick and Palsie, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the parts affected.

XV. *The dried Leaves or Roots*. Being chewed in the Mouth, they draw down from the Head, Brain, and parts adjacent, much cold Rheum and pituitous matter, give ease in the Tooth-ach tho' never so extream, help against Catarrhs, and

Rheums in the Eyes, and are profitable against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain, as Lethargy, Carus, Vertigo, Head-ach, Apoplexy, Falling-sickness, Palsy, Convulsions, &c. Being thus chewed they wonderfully purge the Head and Brain from those cold Humors, causing the aforesaid Diseases, and help to consume those superfluous Humours falling upon other parts of the Body, which are the causes of many other Diseases.

XVI. *The Powder of the dried Leaves or Roots*. Being taken inwardly, from a Scruple to a Dram, mixt with a little Syrup or any other fit Vehicle, it warms a cold and moist Stomach, strengthens it, as also the other Bowels, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and gives present ease in the Colick. It provokes the Terms, and causes easy Delivery to Women in Travel. Snuff up the Nostrils, it causes Sneezing, by which means it many times eases the Megrim, Head-ach, and Tooth-ach, and gives relief in Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Lethargy, Carus, Palsy, &c.

XVII. *The Decoction or Infusion of the same*. They have all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but in a much inferior Degree, and therefore may be given Morning and Night, to 3 or four Ounces at a time. They are excellent for Women in Labor. And by Bathing with them outwardly gives ease in the Gout, and all other pains proceeding from cold and moisture.

XVIII. *The Cataplasm of the Green Leaves or Roots*. Applied to the Gout or Sciatica, they give present ease of the pain, and being continued (as the Physitian shall advise) will in some little time cure the same. It is also good against any ach or pain in any other part of the Body, caused by cold and moisture.

XIX. *The Balsam or Ointment*. They have the Virtues of the Cataplasm, but not altogether so powerful against the Gout; but being applied they take away black and blew Spots, which come by Blows, Falls, or Bruises, as also all other Defecations or Blemishes of the Skin.

XX. *The Oil of the Roots, made by Collion or Insolation*. Galen says, That being rubbed on the parts of the Body (I suppose he means on the Breast or Stomach and Belly, as also on the Back and Spina Dorfi) it helps such as have the shaking Fits of Agues. It is without doubt, a very warming and comfortable Oil; and therefore of singular use against both Numb, and Dead Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, and other like Pains and Aches.

XXI. *The Spirituous Tincture*. It is a most singular thing against the Colick, Pains of the Stomach, Sickness at Heart, Vomiting and Fainting. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be given in Posset Drink, Broth, or Wine, Morning, Noon and Night, from 50 to 100 Drops, or more.

XXII. *The Acid Tincture of the Roots*. It radically cures the Plague or Pestilence, and is a most excellent thing against all Peftilential, Malign and Burning Fevers, of what kind soever. It strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, resists Poison, is good against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, and all obstructions of the Lungs, or the other Viscera, provokes the Terms in Women, as also Urine, and is profitable against the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone, &c. in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Dose so much as to give the Vehicle a pleasant acidity, and may be taken as often as the Patient Drinks.

XXIII. *The Oily Tincture of the same.* It is prevalent against the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone or Tartarous Matter in the Reins and Bladder, opens Obstructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor. It cleanses, eases After-pains, and is profitable against the Gout, Colick and Palsie, being inwardly taken, and anointed on the *Spina Dorsæ* and other parts affected. Dose from 12 to 20, 30, or 40 Drops, or more, in a Vehicle proper against the Disease afflicting.

### *The Virtues of the fourth and fifth Kinds.*

XXIV. *The Liquid Juice, and Essence of the Leaves or Roots of the True Pellitory of Spain.* Have all the same Qualities and Virtues of the Common, and that of the *Shops*, before declared; only with this difference, that as the *True Pellitory of Spain* is more potent and excellent than the Common, or that of the *Shops*; so also are these Preparations of this Plant, very much transcending them in their Effects.

XXV. *The Dried Roots.* Chewed in the Mouth often, it eases the Vehement pain of the Teeth proceeding from an afflux of Cold Rheum upon them; and so used, it also draws away Rheum from sore Eyes.

XXVI. *The Powder of the Root.* Made into a Bolus by mixing it with a little *Mithridate*, or made into an *Electuary* with Honey, it is effectual against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Lungs, Stomach, and other Bowels; It prevails against the Apoplexy, Falling Sickness, Vertigo, Megrim, Lethargy, Carus, Obstructions of the Lungs, Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Asthma's, Colick, &c. Dose from a Scruple to a Dram, Morning Fasting, and at Night at Bed time.

XXVII. *The Infusion of the Root in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the former Infusion at *Self.* 17. foregoing, but this is much more powerful for all those purposes and intentions: If the *Green* or *Dried Root* is well bruised and Infused in *Vinegar*, and the Mouth Gargled therewith, it presently gives ease in the most Violent Tooth-ach: and resists the affluxes of Rheum from the Head to the Teeth, Eyes, Ears, Tonsils, Jaws, and other parts.

XXVIII. *The Oil or Ointment of the Root.* They are effectual to warm, or heat, comfort and strengthen any part of the Body, Nerves, Tendons, or Muscles, afflicted with cold and moist Humors, or which are affected with Cramps, Convulsions, Palsy, Gout, Sciatica, or the like. They may be made of the *green Roots*, by many repeated *Insolations* or *Boilings*; and will be found very profitable against the Shaking and Dead Palsies, or any pain or ach proceeding from Cold, as aforesaid. Being timely used, they are said to prevent a Gangrene when approaching.

XXIX. *The Cataplasm of the green Roots.* It effectually cures the Gout and Sciatica, if prudently applied; and has all the Virtues of the *Cataplasm of the Roots* of the former Kinds, specified in *Self.* 18. foregoing.

XXX. *The Spirit of the Root.* It is Cordial, Anticolick, and Antipestilential; good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sickness at Heart, Belly-ach, or Gripping of the Guts: It expels Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, and admirably strengthens the Stomach, causing a good Appetite and Digestion. Dose a Spoonful or more in a Glass of Wine now and than upon occasion.

XXXI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Spirit*, but Superior to it in efficacy, and may be given from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful in some proper Vehicle. It provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-birth, and eases After-pains. Held for some little time in the Mouth, it eases the Tooth-ach. And Bathed upon parts affected with the Cramp or Convulsions, it warms and comforts the Nerves and Muscles, and quickly cures the Disease.

XXXII. *The Acid Tincture of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of the former *Acid Tincture*, at *Self.* 22. foregoing; but with a more exalted efficacy and power. Held in the Mouth it gives present ease in the Tooth-ach. It stops Vomiting, and helps a nauseousness of the Stomach, or Loathing of Food; and is a singular Diuretick, breaking and dissolving (so much as is in the Power of a Medicine to do, the Stone, and Gravel in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Being given to Children for some time in Broth or Water-Gruel, it cures the Rickets, and opens the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Reins, by which means the Morbifick Matter of that Disease is gradually carried off. Dose from 20, to 30, 40, or 60 Drops, or so many as may make the Vehicle pleasantly Sharp.

XXXIII. *The Oily Tincture of the same.* It has all the Virtues of the former *Oily Tincture*, at *Self.* 23. foregoing, but in a more prevalent manner, as being much more strong and potent in its Operation. It gives admirable and present ease in the Colick and Strangury; and being very well bathed in upon the Hip in the Sciatica, it eases the Pain, and in a short time Cures it: given to 30, 40, or 60 Drops (according to Age and other Accidents), 2, or 3 Hours before the coming of the Fit of the Ague, it in a great measure prevents it; and by continuing it in the same manner, for some few times, it perfectly cures it. Held in the Mouth also, it gives present ease in the Tooth-ach.

PELLITORY FALSE, *see* Master-Wort, Chap. 476.  
PENNY-GRASS, *see* Coxcomb, Chap. 142.  
PENNY-MOUNTAIN, *see* Time Wild, Chap.  
PENNY-FLOWER, *see* Satine Flower White, Chap.  
PENNY-WORT WALL, *see* Navel-Wort, Chap.  
(515.)

## CHAP. DLIV.

### OF PENNYROYAL;

O R,

### P U D D I N G -- G R A S S.

I. **T**H E Names. It is called by the *Arabians*, *Alnam*, and *Alnegan*: in *Greek*, Πύλλων, ἢ Βλάνων: in *Latine*, *Pulegium*, & *Pulejum*: in *Englishe*, *Pennyroyal*, also *Pudding-Grass*; and in the West Parts, about *Exeter*, *Organs*.

II. *The Kinds.* The Six following we shall chiefly consider, *viz.* 1. *Pulegium Vulgare* (quod flos

*flos recentis Herbae incansus Pulices necat odore :*) Because it kills Fleas being Burned :) Our Common Pennyroyal. 2. *Pulegium regium vulgare majus*, Great Pennyroyal. 3. *Pulegium furculis densis*, Thick or double Pennyroyal. 4. *Pulegium mas Flore albo Plinij*, White Flowered Pennyroyal. 5. *Pulegium angustifolium Bauhini & Lobelij*; *Pulegium Cervinum Gefneri*; *Pulegium alterum foliis oblongis Dodonsi*; Narrow Leav'd, or Hearts Pennyroyal. 6. *Pulegium foliis Nummularia Bauhini*, Round Leav'd Pennyroyal.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Pennyroyal. Its Root is Bushy, long and Fibrous, creeping under the upper Surface of the Earth. From whence spring forth many weak round Stalks, divided into several Branches, rather leaning or lying upon the Ground, than standing upright. On which are set

### Pennyroyal.



at several Joins, small, roundish, dark green Leaves. The Flowers of that which grows in Gardens, are purplish for the most part, yet some on that which grows Wild, are white, or more white than purple, set in rundles about the tops of the Branches. The Stalks shoot forth small Fibres or Roots, at the Joins, as it lies upon the Ground, fastning it self therein quickly, and over Spreading any Ground, more especially if it grows in the Shade, or in moist places : and it is increased by breaking off the sprouted Stalks, and putting or thrusting them into the Earth.

IV. The second, or Great Pennyroyal. Its Root is like to the former. Its Stalks and Branches rise higher, and creep not upon the Ground so much as that does. It is greater than that, and abides so being brought into our Gardens, from abroad, where

it grows Wild in our Fields and Commons; it differs indeed but little from the first, but in the largeness of its Leaves and Stalks, and in its growing up higher. The Flowers hereof are purple, and grow in rundles about the Stalks, as the others do.

V. The third, or Thick or double Pennyroyal. This differs very little from the former, either in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, or manner of growing; saving that the Leaves are something smaller, and also thicker set on the Stalks, and the Branches grow closer together.

VI. The fourth, or White Flowered Pennyroyal. The Roots creep under the Ground, with a multitude of Fibres: and this Kind grows more upright with its Stalks than the former, and sometimes a foot higher also, having Leaves thereon, set by couples like it: and in some places, other smaller Leaves likewise growing with them: The Flowers (as the former) grow in rundles, or wharls, round about the Stalks, at the several Joins, but are wholly white; and so abide, being transplanted out of the Field, and Planted in Gardens. The Smell and Taste of this Plant, as also its Medicinal use, are altogether the same with the first, and other Kinds, and every way as acceptable.

VII. The fifth, or Narrow Leav'd, or Hearts Pennyroyal. This fine and delicate Plant, has creeping Fibrous Roots under Ground, but shoot forth longer Sprouts than the former Kinds, from whence spring forth many tall, hard, upright Stalks, on which are set at equal distances, many small long and narrow Leaves, all along the Branches up to the Tops. The Flowers grow round about the Stalks, at the Joins with the Leaves, at many of the spaces up towards the height, of a pale purplish color: and the Smell and Taste hereof is stronger and much more pleasing also.

VIII. The sixth, or round Leav'd Pennyroyal. It has a small Fibrous creeping Root, which sends up slender Stalks, almost as upright as the last: having the Leaves set by couples at each Join, which are small, and round like unto those of Money-wort, or Herb Two-Pence, but much less. The Flowers grow in rundles or rows as the others do, encompassing the Stalks, which are of a pale blewish color. The Smell of this Plant is much more pleasant than that of the Common sort.

IX. The Places. Tho' all and every one of these Species or Kinds of Pennyroyal grow with us, in our Gardens, yet several of them grow also Wild in our Fields. The first is Common in many watery or moist places of our Land, which yet for its most excellent use is almost every where Nurst up in Gardens. The second is found Wild in Essex, in divers Places of the High way, between London and Colchester, and thereabouts, and yet more abundantly in other Countries, from whence it is Transplanted also into Gardens. The third has also been found growing Wild, in many places of England, and like the others Transplanted, and made a Garden Plant. The fourth is a Native of Italy, and found growing in several places of Piedmont, from whence it has been brought to us. The fifth grows in moist and moorish Grounds about Mompelher in France, where the Inhabitants scarcely use any of the other Kinds, tho' they have them in great Plenty. The sixth grows in the Gardens at Padua, from whence it has been Transplanted to us.

X. The Times. They all Flower from the beginning of June to the end of August, and sometimes later.

XI. The Qualities. Pennyroyal is of Subtil parts as Galen says: It is hot and dry in the third Degree;

gree, Aperitive, Absterfve, Carminative, Digestive, Diffusive, Diuretick, Incifive, Vulnerary, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hyfterick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick.

XII. *The Specification.* It prevails againft Convulfions, Spafms, Poifon, the Bitings of Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures, Coughs, Colds, Swellings in the Throat, Jaundice, Colick, Obftructions of the Terms, Rickets in Children, Palfie, &c.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Effence.* 3. *A Decodion or Infufion in Wine.* 4. *A Powder.* 5. *An Errhine.* 6. *A Balfam, Ointment, or Oil.* 7. *An Eleftuary.* 8. *A Diftilled Water.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.* 12. *A Spirit.* 13. *A Diftilled Oil.* 14. *Poteflates or Powers.* 15. *A Cataplafm.*

### The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* It powerfully digefts, opens, and provokes the Terms in Women, expels the Birth, Dead Child and After-Birth; it ftops Vomiting, eafes the pain and gnawing of the Stomach; is profitable againft Convulfions, refifts Poifon, and cures fuch as are bitten or ftung by Serpents, Mad-Dogs, Scorpions, or other Venomous Creatures. Dofe 2, 3 or 4, Spoonfuls at a time, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glafs of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XV. *The Effence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* exalted: is good againft Afthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarfeneff, and moft other Difcafes of the Lungs, caufing an eafy expectoration (if taken with Honey) it refifts Melancholy and caufes Cheerfulneff; and drunk with the *Juice of Sivil Oranges, Limons, or choife Vinegar*, It is good againft Fainting, and Swooning Fits, Vapors, and fuch like. It helps the Rickets in Children, is good againft the Leprofy, opens the obftructions of the Liver, Pancreas and Mefentery, and eafes the pain of the Spleen. Being drank in choife ftrong Wine, it gives eafe in the Colick, and eafes After-pains of Women lying in. Constantly taken for fome time, it leffens the Fartneff and Compulency of the Body, making the Patient Leaner: yet at the fame time, it much encreafes Seed in both Sexes, and ftrongly provokes Luft. Dofe 2 or 3 Spoonfuls at a time in a Glafs of Wine, Morning and Night.

XVI. *The Decodion, or Infufion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Effence*, but nothing near fo powerful. It warms the coldneff of the Stomach and Womb, and other Vifcera, helps againft the Swelling and Hardneff of the Womb; cleanses foul Sores and Ulcers, and mixt with Honey caufes them to Digelt. It is good againft black and blew Eyes, and difcolorings of the Skin, being outwardly applied. If a little *Sal Prunelle* be difsolved in it, and it be held in the Mouth, it eafes the Tooth-ach. It is good againft Faintings, Swoonings, and Hyfterick-Fits, and provokes Urine ftrongly. Ufed as a Gargarifm with Honey, it cures Sores, Cankers, and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat. Drank pretty plentifully it is good againft the Strangury, Dropsy, and Jaundice, helps to quicken and clear the Eye-fight, is profitable againft the Falling-Sickneff, and eafes all forts of pains of the Head. Dofe 6, or 8 Ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVII. *The Powder.* It is made of the dried Herb when in Flower. It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Effence* and *Decodion*, but acts not with that Celerity. Dofe Morning and Night, from half a Dram to a Dram in Wine. Mixed with a little Honey and *Turpentine*, and applied to Sores and Ulcers, it digelts and cleanses them.

XVIII. *The Errhine.* It is thus made Take *Powder of Tops of Pennyroyal when in Flower, an Ounce, Afarabacca Leaves in fine Powder; Refinous Scammony in fine Powder, of each half an Ounce: mix them.* Snufft up the Noftrials Medicinally, it attracts Humors both thick and thin out of the Head, and cleats it effectually, by which means it is profitable againft the Megrim, Head-ach, Lethargy, Carus, Sleepineff, Dullneff, Drowfineff, Apoplexy, Epilepfy, Vertigo, Convulfions, Palfies, and other Difcafes of the Head, Brain and Nerves, proceeding from cold and moifture. And if it is taken inwardly twice a Week in the Morning Fasting, from a Scruple to a Dram, or more, according to Age and Strength, it carries off the Morbick caufe of all the afore-named Difcafes, and fo the more effectually contributes to their Cure.

XIX. *The Eleftuary.* It is made of the Errhine, with three times its weight of Honey: adding with all *Powder of Birth-wort Roots, an equal quantity to the Scammony.* It is given inwardly from one Dram to three; and has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Effence*, and *Errhine* before enumerated: Applied to old running Sores, Fiftula's, and putrid Ulcers, it caufes Digeltion, eafes the pain, prevents their eating and spreading farther, and very much induces their healing. There is no better Remedy againft Kibed Heels, than to apply the *Dry Powder of the Errhine* firft, and then over it a Plafter of this *Eleftuary*.

XX. *The Balfam, Ointment, or Oil, made by Infolation or Boiling.* Applied to fuch as are troubled with the Gout, they quickly eafe the pain: warm the parts, and take away cold griefs of the Joints: They gently draw, digelt alfo, cleanse, and heal old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers.

XXI. *The Diftilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Effence*, and *Decodion*, but in a much Inferior Degree. Mixed with Honey, it is a good Ophthalmick, for Blood-hot, Watery and Sore Eyes: and fo ufed as a Gargle, it heals Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat: otherwife it may ferve as a Vehicle for conveying the *Juice*, or *Effence*, or other Preparations of the Plant down into the Stomach.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Effence*, being given Morning and Evening, from 1 Dram to 2, or 3, in a Glafs of Wine, or fome other convenient Liquid. It eafes the Gnawing of the Stomach, and cures inward Convulfions of the Bowels. Outwardly bathed upon the Head, it eafes the Head-ach: and bathed upon other parts, it prefently eafes their pain, and alfo reftores the parts troubled with the Cramp. Taken for forty Days or more together, in *Juice* or *Water of Black Cherries*, it cures the Falling-fickneff, and is alfo profitable againft the Vertigo, Lethargy, Carus, and other like dull Difcafes of the Head and Brain.

XXIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It admirably reftores the Tone of the Stomach being hurt; ftops Vomiting; deftroys Putridity, and allays the heat of Fevers. It cuts thick and rough Flegm, and caufes it to be eafily expectorated. It is a fingular Diuretick, and therefore profitable againft the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone, or Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It

take;



takes away stoppages of the Stomach and Lungs, and causes easy Breathing; it creates a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion, expelling Wind and Vapors, out of the Stomach and Bowels. It is also profitable against all putrid, non-putrid, malignant, and peffilential Fevers, and profligates even the Plague, or Peffilence it self. It may be given in all that the Patient Drinks, whether Ale, Beer, Wine, or Barly-Broth, to a grateful acidity.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against the Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatick Pains, Cramps, Convulsions, and Palfie, being very well anointed Morning and Evening upon the parts affected, as also (in the case of the Palfie) all along the Back Bone. Taken inwardly it Potently provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, and is good against the Strangury, or any stoppage of Urine from Tartarous, Gravelly or Lapidifcent Concretions. It hastens the Birth of Women in Labor, brings away the Dead Child and After-Birth: and causes a plentiful cleansing afterwards. In the cure of Palfies, as well as to be used outwardly, it is to be taken also inwardly, because it not only warms and comforts the Nerves and their Original, but carries off the Morbifick Cause by Urine. Dose from a Scruple to a Dram or two Drams in any proper Vehicle, Morning and Night.

XXV. *The Spirit.* It is a most admirable Cordial, and an excellent reviver of the Spirits Natural, Vital and Animal. It cheers the Heart, comforts Nature, strengthens the Brain and Nerves, is good against Fainting, swooning and Hysterick Fits; and restores the whole Humane Frame, tho' put into the greatest disorder. It is a singular thing against Convulsions of all Kinds, and absolutely cures them in Children, even when Death seems to stand at the Door. Dose from a Dram to 2, 3, or 4 Drams, in some of the *Dilified Water*, or rather in a Glafe of Wine, 2, 3, or four times a Day, or as often as is needful.

XXVI. *The Dilified Oil.* Inwardly given, and outwardly applied, it cures Convulsions, the Falling-Sicknefs, Palfy, pains of the Head, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, Carus, Gout, Sciatica, and has, in a word, all the Virtues of the *Juice, Essence, Tincture and Spirit*, but in a much more exalted manner. Dose from 10 Drops to 20, drop first into Sugar, and well mixt with it, and then taken in a Glafe of Wine, Morning and Evening: as it powerfully provokes Urine and the Terms, so, when the Birth is near, it causes the Child to be brought forth into the World in a Moment, expels the dead Child and After-birth, and prevents and cures After-pains.

XXVII. *The Potestates or Powers.* They consist of most subtil parts, cut, attenuate, open, dissolve, provoke Urine, break the Concretions of Gravel and Slime, and expel them, provoke the Terms, facilitate the Birth, whether living or dead, force away the After-Birth, and miraculously ease and take away After-pains. They are Stomack, Cordial, Pectoral, give present ease in the Colick, open obstructions of the Lungs, being very good against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Hoarseness, Wheezing and shortness of Breath. They are good in an Inveterate Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Falling-Sicknefs, Apoplexy, Convulsions, Palfy, Cramp, Numbness, Lameness, and weaknefs of the Nerves, Muscles and Joints, being inwardly taken, and outwardly bathed therewith. They are powerful against all manner of Aches, Pains, Strains, or weaknefs of any part, as also against an inveterate Gout, Sciatica or Rheumatism, proceeding from a cold and moist cause. They are an Antidote against Poison, the bitings of Mad Dogs, Ser-

pents and other Venomous Creatures. They prevail against the Malignity of the Plague, and all other Malign and Peffilential Fevers, as also against Scorbatick Boils, Botches, Scabs, Scurff, Morpew, Spots, Pimples, and other like Symptoms, inwardly taking them every Day for some time, and outwardly bathing therewith Morning and Night. They provoke Sweat powerfully, and are a great Alexipharmick in the French Pox, being daily taken in Ale, Wine, Whey or thin Broth, after the manner of Diet; and have performed as much as any *Guaiaicum* Diet could do, they being a kind of Specifick against that Disease and its Inveterate and Malign Symptoms. They are said to cure Barrenness in Man or Woman, (if there is not a defect of parts) cleanse, strengthen and fortifie the Womb, and are a Specifick for the Diseases of the Genitals. They are prevalent against Catarrhs, and cold Rheums, help defects of the Eye-Sight, cure a Stinking Breath, ease Pains, and soften hard Tumors of the Liver, Spleen, or Mesentery, by bathing those Regions therewith, for they warm, strengthen, and comfort even all the parts of Mans Body. Dose from 20 to 60 or 100 Drops, or more, as the Prudence of the Physician shall Prescribe, and that 2 or 3 times a Day at least (And in case of the French Pox, 5 or 6 times a Day) in Ale, or Wine, or Wine and Water mixt, or in some Syrup or *Cordial Julep*, and so to be continued for 2 or 3 Weeks; or 2, or 3 Months, as the exigency of the Disease may require, outwardly bathe the parts affected with them twice or thrice a day as long as you shall see need for their use.

XXVIII. *The Cataplasme.* Made of the Green Herb, and applied, it is good against the Gout and Sciatica, Blows, Strains, and other pains of the Joints. It also takes away spots or marks in the Skin; and applied to the Regions of Liver or Spleen, it eases the pains in those parts; and to the Region of the Womb, it helps the swelling and hardness of the Mother. Applied with Vinegar, it causes eating Ulcers to digest, and cleanses such as are filthy or putrid: and it is said to be profitable also against the Leprosy, Morpew, and other like Defecations. Applied with *Barly Flower*, it heals Burning by Fire, and Scalding with Water. Applied with Vinegar to the Fore-head and Nostrils, it is profitable against Carus, Lethargy, and Epilepsy, giving present relief in the same.

PENNY-WORT WALL, *see* Navel-wort, Chap. (515).

C H A P. DLV.

of P E O N Y.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Arabic*, *Fevnia*: in *Greek*, *παιωνία*: (from *Peon*, a famous Physician in his time) and *ταυανθιν*: in *Latine*, *Peonia*, and *Glycysside* or *Dulciside* (from the red Grains in the *Pomgranate* called *Sida*). It has obtained also many other *Greek* and *Latine* Names, as, *Pentorobos* or *Pentobores*, *Orbelion*, *Hemagogen*, *Peonion*, *Panthicaron*, *Theodonion*, *Selenion*, *Selenogonon*, *Agalophtis*, *Idaus Dastylus*,

*Rosa Fatuina*, *Herba Casta*, *Hasta Regia*, *Rosa Afzianarum*, with some others; but *Peonia*, is the general Name, which bears away the Bell: in English *Peony*, and *Piony*.

II. *The Kinds*. Tho' there are many Species of this Plant, yet there are but two Principal Kinds, viz. *Peonia Mas*, the Male *Peony*; and *Peonia Fœmina*, the Female *Peony*. Of the *Peonia Mas*, or Male *Peony*, we know but of one only Species, which is thus distinguished from the Female. The Leaf of the Male is whole with out any particular division, notch, or dent, on the edge, like to thof of the *Wall-Nut-Tree*, its Roots are long and round, divided into many Branches, something like to the Roots of *Gentian* or *Elecampane*, and not Tuberous at all. The Female (of which there are a great many forts) has its Leaves cut in or divided into parts, more or less, and has Tuberous Roots or Clogs, like thofe of the *Asphodil*, with many great, thick, round pieces, hanging or growing at the end of smaller Strings, and all joined to the top of the main Root. From what has been said, these following Kinds are eminent, viz. 1. *Peonia Mas*, the Male *Peony*, which is a singular Species, as aforesaid. 2. *Peonia Fœmina vulgaris Flore simplicis*, the Common Female *Peony* single Flowered. 3. *Peonia Fœmina Vulgaris Flore pleno rubro*, the Common double red *Peony*. 4. *Peonia Fœmina Flore carneo simplicis*, the Single bluish *Peony*. 5. *Peonia Fœmina Flore pleno albicante*, the Double bluish *Peony*. 6. *Peonia Fœmina Byzantina Flore simplicis*, the Single red *Peony* of *Constantinople*, or Turkish *Peony*. 7. *Peonia Fœmina Flore simplicis & pleno Clusij*, *Clusius* his Female single and double red *Peonies*. Authors have some more Species of *Peonies*, but they seem to me, to be some of the former Kinds over again, or being absolute Strangers to us, are totally unknown in our Country.

### The Descriptions.

#### Peony Male.



III. *The first, or Male Peony*. Its Roots are great, Thick, and long, Spreading in the Ground, and running down pretty deep. It rises up with many brown Stalks, on which do grow winged Leaves, viz. many fair green, and sometimes reddish Leaves, one set upon another on a Stalk, without a particular Division of the Leaf at all. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, consisting of five or six broad Leaves, of a fair, purplish, red color, with many yellow Threads in the middle standing about the Head, which after rises up to be the Seed Vessels, divided into two, three, or four rough crooked Pods, like Horns; which when they are full ripe, open, and turn themselves down one edge to another backwards, shewing within them divers round black shining Seed, which are the true Seed, being full and good, and having also many red or crimson Grains, which are lank and idle, intermixed among the black, as if they were good Seed, which makes them show Beautifully.

IV. *The second, or Common Female Peony* single Flowered. The Root consists, as we said before, of many thick and short tuberous Clogs, fastened at the ends of long Strings, and all from the Head

#### Peony Female.



of the Root, which is thick and short, and Tuberous also, of the same or like smell with the Male. This Common Female *Peony*, has many Stalks, with more store of Leaves on them, than those of the Male have: The Leaves also are not so large, but divided on the edges or deeply cut in, some with great and deep, others with smaller Cuts or Divisions, and of a dark or dead green color: The Flowers are of a Strong Heady Smell, and usually smaller than those of the Male, and sometimes mere purple, tending to a murky color, with yellow Threads about the Head in the middle, as the Male Kind has. The Heads or Horns with Seed in them are like also but smaller. The Seed is black, but less shining.

V. *The third, or Common double red Peony.* The Roots are Tuberous, like unto the former Female. This double Peony, as well as the former single, is so frequent in every Garden of Note, thro' every Country, that it is almost labor in vain to describe it. It is very like unto the former single Female Peony, both in its Stalks and Leaves, but that it grows something higher, and the Leaves are of a fresher green color. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, and are very large, thick, and double; so fair, beautiful, great, and double, that no other Flower comes near them; but abide not blown above 8 or 10 Days. They are of a more reddish purple color, than the former Female Kind, and of a sweeter Smell. After the Flowers are past, the Coats of Seed or Grains follow, which sometimes prove abortive Seed, and sometimes good Seed, which being Sown, bring forth Plants, some of them bearing single Flowers, and some of them double Flowers, as Nature is pleased to dispose them.

VI. *The fourth, or Single bluish Peony.* Its Roots are like the other Female Peonys. Its Stalks are higher, and its Leaves of a paler, or whiter green color than the double Blush next following, and more white underneath; so that it is manifest, that it is of another Kind, and not sprung from the Seed of the double Blush, as some have thought; its Leaves also have many Veins, which are somewhat discolored, or differing from the color of the Leaf thro' which they run. The Flowers are very large and single, consisting of five Leaves for the most part, of a pale flesh, or bluish color, with an Eye of yellow dispersed or mixed therewith, having many whitish Threads, ript with yellow Pendants, standing about the middle Head.

VII. *The fifth, or Double bluish Peony.* Its Roots are like unto the former Female Kinds, but something longer, and of a brighter color on the out side. This double bluish Peony has not its Stalks so high as the double Red, but something lower and stiffer, bearing such like winged Leaves, cut in, or divided here and there in the edges, as all these Female Kinds are, but not so large as the last. The Flowers are smaller, and less double by much, than the former double Red, of a faint, shining, crimson color at the first opening, but decaying, or growing paler every Day; so that after it has stood long, (for this Flower sheds not its Leaves in a great while) it will change something whitish; for which reason some have ignorantly called it, the double white Peony. The Seed or Grain, which it some times bears, is like to the Seed of the former Female Kinds.

VIII. *The sixth, or Single red Peony of Constantinople, or red Turkish Peony.* The Roots of this Kind, have longer Clogs, and not so short, as those of the ordinary Female Kind, and of a paler color on the out side. This Plant is very like in all things unto the double Red Peony, but that the Flowers hereof are single, and as large as the last, and that is larger than either the single Female, or the Male Kind. It consists of eight Leaves, of a deeper red color, than either the single or double Peonys, and not purplish at all; but rather of the color of an ordinary red Tulip, standing close and round together.

IX. *The seventh, or Clusius his Female single and double red Peonys, ex semine Floris pleni rubri vulgaris Natæ.* Clusius says, That having in some Years Seed from the common double Red Peony, (which is not very usual) he Sowed them, and within 3 Years he had Plants which bore Flowers, some single, and some double. Of the single Sorts,

one bore Flowers, for color most like unto the Mother, but was single, consisting only of six Leaves, as the Ordinary or Common Female does. Another bore a larger Flower, of eight Leaves, whose color was of a deeper red, drawing somewhat to blackness. A third bore a double Flower, as great as the Mother Plant, or greater, and of the same color. A fourth was like the Mother Plant in Leaves, and its Flower was double, but lesser, and not so thick Leaves, the color of which was of a deep red, being near the largeness of the double Blush, having some black Veins in those Leaves which grew in the middle.

X. *The Places.* All these several sorts of Peonies are originally Natives of Foreign Countries, and have been brought home to us by Travellers, and made Denizens in our Gardens, where they have grown and flourished so long, that they are now become Natives of our Land also: and we nourish them, as well for the Beauty and Ornament of their Flowers, as for their most excellent and famed Medical Virtues.

XI. *The Times.* They all Flower in May, some of which Flowers abide but some few Days, whilst others abide many Weeks.

XII. *The Qualities.* Peony is temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first Degree, gently Styptick, or Astringent, Absterfive, Anodyn and Strengthening; Cephalick, Neurotick, Hysterick and Emmenagogick.

XIII. *The Specification.* The Male Peony has been oftentimes (even for many Ages) found a certain Cure for the Epilepsie or Falling-Sickness: it also provokes the Terms in Women, and is profitable against the Ephialtes or Night-Mare.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. The fresh or Male green Root. 2. A Juice or Essence of the same. 3. A Powder of the same Male Root. 4. An Infusion of the said green Male Root. 5. A Powder of the black Grains or Seeds. 6. A Syrup of the Flowers. 7. A Distilled Water from the Flowers or fresh and green Root. Where Note, That all these Preparations are spoken of the Male Kind, that being the only and truly effectual Plant for all the purposes intended; which yet is much more scarce or rare than the Plants of the Female Kind: But for want of the Male Species, Physicians and Apothecaries often use the Female; which tho' probably it may be good for the same purposes, yet doubtless is much weaker in its effects, and therefore cannot be attended with equal Success.

### *The Virtues.*

XV. *The fresh or green Root of the Male Kind.* It is affirmed by Galen and others, that a good or large piece of it hung or worn about the Neck of a Child troubled with the Falling-Sickness, will cure it: That a Child was freed from that Disease, that for eight whole Months had worn it about its Neck; and then being taken away for trial of the Matter, the Child fell into the Disease again; but having a fresh Root hung about its Neck again, he became afterwards perfectly cured.

XVI. *The Juice, or Essence of the Male Root.* Either of these are much more available for the cure of the Epilepsie than the Amulet hung about the Neck: it may be given to Children from one Spoonful to two; and to elder Persons from two to four Spoonfuls, in a Glass of Red Barcelona, or Red Port Wine, Morning and Evening, some few days before and after the Full Moon: and if it

is given some few Days before and after the Change likewise, it may be so much the better; either of these *Preparations*, have been found profitable, and more available in elder Persons, than some others, because they have more strength and efficacy with them. They provoke the Terms also in Women, where they have been stopt, and are effectual for such as have not been sufficiently cleansed after their Labor, and are also troubled with Vapors, or Fits of the Mother. They are profitable also to be given to such as are troubled with the *Incubus* or Night-Mare, called by *Pliny*, *Suppressio Nocturna*, being a Disease which affects People in their Sleep, or between Sleeping and Waking, suppressing both Voice and Motion, and in a measure the Breath likewise. It is truly good for such as are troubled with Melancholy, yea, with a deep Melancholy, and affected with Melancholy Dreams.

**XVII. The Powder of the Male Root.** It may be given from a Dram, to a Dram and half, or two Drams, in a Glass of Red Wine as aforesaid, against the Epilepsy, *Incubus*, Melancholy, and other Diseases of the Head and Brain, and that Morning and Evening, at the times before directed: but if it is given for cleansing of Women in Child Bed, provoking the Terms, facilitating the Birth, &c. it ought to be given in White Port, or White Lisbon Wine, and that in the largest Dose.

**XVIII. The Infusion or Decoction of the green Male Root.** The Root is to be taken and washed clean, and then stamped well, and put to Infuse in choise Canary for three or four Days, and then strained out, and so given first and last, a good draught at a time for several Days together, before and after the Full Moon, it is said to cure the Falling-Sickness, especially if there is a due and orderly Preparation of the Body beforehand, with Poffet-Drink made with *Betony*, as the Learned Physician shall direct. These have all the other Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and are likewise available in older Persons, if the Disease (*i. e.* the Epilepsy) be not grown too old and past Cure.

**XIX. The Powder of the black Grains or Seeds of the Male Kind.** Given from half a Dram to a Dram and half in Styptick Red Wine, it prevails against the Epilepsy, as the Root aforesaid does; besides it effectually stops Fluxes of the Belly, as Diarrhas, Dysenterias, Lienterias, and the Hepatic Flux, very much strengthen the Head, Brain and Bowels: it also cures the *Ephialtes* or *Incubus*, and other Distempers of the Brain: *Matthiolus* saith, It is available to restore Speech to such as have lost it.

**XX. The Syrup of the Flowers.** It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Infusion, but in a much weaker Degree, and therefore ought to be given from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night, in a Wine proper for the purpose.

**XXI. The Distilled Water of the Flowers or green Roots.** It has all the former Virtues, but very much weaker, and therefore may be given from 4 to 8 ounces or more, Sweetened with the Syrup of the Flowers; and is used also as a Vehicle to convey some of the former Preparations in.

**XXII. Nota.** The skillful Botanist and Apothecary is to take care, in seeking after, and choosing the Male Kind, that he be not cheated with that of *Tragus*, which certainly is no *Peony*, but a kind of *Eraxinella*, or *Bastard Dittany*.

## C H A P. DLVI.

## Of PEPPER, Guinny or Indian.

**I. THE Names.** It is called in the Indian Language, *Axi*: in Greek, *Καλινδύ* (*à καλινδύ*, *Mordeo*;) in Latine, *Capsicum*, *Capsicum Americanum*, *Capsicum* & *Piper Indicum*, & *Americanum*: in English, *Guinny Pepper*, and *Indian Pepper*. It is generally thought to be the *Siliquestrum Plinij*, (*à Siliquis quas producit*) and *Piperitis* of him also (*quia fructus Piperis sapore & Acrimonia sit*;) *Capsicum Altiarij*, *Zingiber Cominum Avicennæ*; *Piper Indicum* & *Brasiliacum*, or *Brasiliacum*, *Piper Calecuticum* & *Hispanicum*, and by many *Piper Guinea*, as tho' it came originally from thence, tho' in truth, it came to us in these Northern Climates, from the *West Indies*: but I deny not, that it grows in *Guinea* also, for that I have had the report thereof, from Eye Witnesses.

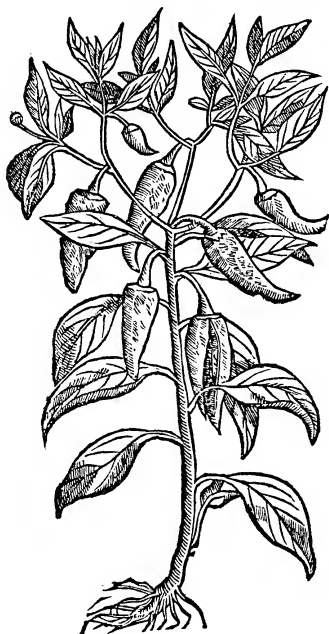
**II. The Kinds.** There are many Species of this Plant, several of which grow with us in *England*; and most, if not all of them, in some of our Plantations in the *West Indies*, for which reason we shall take notice of, and Describe these following, *viz.* 1. *Capsicum majus vulgatus oblongis siliquis*, *Capsicum longum*, *Capsicum rubrum*, & *Siliquestrum majus Fuchsi*, *Piper Indicum majus Matthioli*, Our most Common *Guinny Pepper* with long red Cods. 2. *Capsicum Pyramidale erectum majus*, The great upright Spire fashioned *Guinny Pepper*. 3. *Capsicum Pyramidale erectum minus*, The lesser upright Spire fashioned *Guinny Pepper*. 4. *Capsicum Pyramidale erectum exiguum*, The very small or smallest *Pyramidal Guinny Pepper*. 5. *Capsicum Cordatum erectum majus*, The greater upright Heart fashioned *Guinny Pepper*. 6. *Capsicum Cordatum erectum minus*, The lesser upright Heart fashioned *Guinny Pepper*. 7. *Capsicum Cordatum propendens*, The pendulous, or hanging Heart fashioned *Guinny Pepper*. 8. *Capsicum Siliqua Olivarum propendens*, The hanging Olive fashioned *Guinny Pepper*. 9. *Capsicum Siliqua Olivarum erecta*, The upright Olive fashioned *Guinny Pepper*. 10. *Capsicum longum erectum majus*, The greater long and upright *Guinny Pepper*. 11. *Capsicum oblongum majus Siliquis recurvis*, The greater crooked or Horned *Guinny Pepper*. 12. *Capsicum oblongum minus Siliquis recurvis*, The lesser crooked or Horned *Guinny Pepper*. 13. *Capsicum bifurcata Siliqua*, Forked, or double pointed *Guinny Pepper*. 14. *Capsicum rotundum minus Brasiliacum*, Small round *Guinny Pepper*. 15. *Capsicum rotundum majus surrectum*, The greater round upright *Guinny Pepper*. 16. *Capsicum Siliqua rotunda Cerasorum*, The round Cherry fashioned *Guinny Pepper*. 17. *Capsicum Siliqua lata & rugosa*, Broad erumpled coddled *Guinny Pepper*. 18. *Capsicum Siliqua flava brevior*, The shorter Gold yellow *Guinny Pepper*. 19. *Capsicum Siliqua flava longior*, The longer Gold yellow *Guinny Pepper*. 20. *Capsicum Cule pilese*, Hairy Stalk'd *Guinny Pepper*.

## The Descriptions.

**III. The first, or Our most Common Guinny Pepper with long red Cods.** It has a Root which

is composed of a great Tuft or Bush of Fibres or Threads, spreading plentifully in the Ground, and perishing in the Winter Season, even in hot, or its Native Countries, after its Fruit or Cods are ripened; and with us, upon the first sharp Frost it meets with. The Plant it self rises up, with an upright

### Pepper, Guinny or Indian.



firm round Stalk, having a certain Pith with in it, and in our Country about two Feet high, and not above three in its Native places of Growth; spreading it self out into many Branches on all sides, even from the very bottom; which divide themselves again, into other smaller Branches: at each joint of which come forth two long Leaves upon short foot Stalks, somewhat bigger than those of Night-shade; else very like, with divers Veins in them, not at all dented about the edges, and of a very sad green color. The Flowers stand severally at the Joints, with the Leaves; very like unto the Flowers of Night-shade, consisting most usually of five, yet sometimes of six white small pointed Leaves, standing open like a Star, with a few yellow Threads in the middle: After which comes the Fruit, (either great or small, long or short, round or square, as the Kind is; and standing either upright or hanging down, as their Flowers shew themselves, either of this or that form, as shall be shewed in the following Descriptions:.) In this it is somewhat great and long, about three Inches in length, thick and round at the Stalk, but smaller towards the end, which is not very sharp, but roundish pointed; green at the first, but being full ripe, of a very deep crimson shining red color on the out side, which is like a thick Skin, and white on the inside, smelling tollerably well and sweet; having many flat yellowish white Seeds therein, cleaving to certain thin Skins within it, which are broader at the upper end, and smaller at the lower; leaving the end or point empty, as not reaching so far; the whole Husk or Cod, but especially the Seed, being

of so hot and fiery a Taste, that it enflames and burns the Mouth and Throat vehemently, and for a long time after it has been chewed, with such an extremity, almost to hazard Choking. The Description of this first Kind, is proposed as a pattern for all the rest following, and by which you may frame at large all their Descriptions, the chief difference consisting in the form of the Fruit, whether Husks or Cods, as shall be more demonstrated in every one of them in their before named order.

IV. The second, or Great upright Spire fashioned Guinny Pepper. This is much alike, or very little differing from the former. The difference of the Fruit is, that this stands upright; is great below, and smaller and smaller to the point, which is sharper than in the first, else it might seem the same inverted, that is, either that turned upwards, or this turned downwards, of as brave and orient a shining Coral color, as that other is.

V. The third, or Lesser upright Spire fashioned Guinny Pepper. The Fruit of this Kind is lesser by half than the last, and not so sharp or small at the end, but somewhat round: and the green Leaves also are smaller and narrower. The Stalk likewise is smaller, and not so high. The Flowers of this as of all the rest, which bear their Fruit upright, stand upright likewise, which is a certain rule to know, what Fruit will be pendulous, and what upright.

VI. The fourth, or the very small or smallest Pyramidal Guinny Pepper. The Fruit of this is small and grows upright; the Cods being short and round, an Inch long at least, and of a blackish red, before they be thro ripe, but when perfectly ripe, are as red as the rest. This Plant grows taller, fuller of Branches, and more stored, both with Flowers and Fruit, which make the goodlier prospect. The Leaves are no smaller than those of the last beforegoing; and of the same dark green color with the rest.

VII. The fifth, or Greater upright Heart fashioned Guinny Pepper. This Plant grows to be but of a mean height, not so high as any of the former: its Leaves are large, but not so small at the ends. The Fruit is not hanging downwards, but standing upright, being something great, flattish, and as it were bunched out at the upper end, next unto the Stalk, and smaller below, short and round pointed, something resembling the form of a Man's Heart.

VIII. The sixth, or Lesser upright Heart fashioned Guinny Pepper. This differs not from the last, but in the smallness of the Fruit, standing also upright, and being smaller by a third part, or near a half, and shorter also.

IX. The seventh, or Pendulous or hanging Heart fashioned Guinny Pepper. The form of this is something like to the fifth, or greater upright Heart fashioned Pepper, being near of the same bigness, but a little more uneven, and not so round, and full as red being ripe: it is pendulous, or hanging down, not standing upright as the other. There is another sort of these Pendulous Peppers, (alterum minus) differing in nothing from the greater, but in being smaller.

X. The eighth, or Hanging Olive fashioned Guinny Pepper. This has small, long, and round Cods, smaller below than above, being very like unto an Olive Plum, of full as red a color being ripe, as any of the rest, and hanging from its foot Stalk downwards.

XI. The ninth, or Upright Olive fashioned Guinny Pepper. This differs from the last, but in being greater than it, and in its Fruit standing upright, and not in any thing else.

XII. The

XII. *The tenth, or Greater long and upright Guinny Pepper.* This is long and round, yet not like that which carries the form of an Olive Berry, but much longer, and of an equal bigness all its length, growing also upright.

XIII. *The eleventh, or Greater crooked or Horned Guinny Pepper.* This has great large Cods, about five Inches long, sometimes little or nothing crooked at the lower end, which is long and small: and sometimes a little crooked or bended upwards, and sometimes very much.

XIV. *The twelfth, or Lesser crooked or Horned Guinny Pepper.* This differs from the last in not being half so thick or long, and keeping its end bowed or crooked constantly, not varying as that does. Both this and the last hang down their Cods towards the Earth. And the whole Plant is likewise less than the former.

XV. *The thirteenth, or Forked or double pointed Guinny Pepper.* This is very like the Long upright Pepper, and much about the same form and bigness, being of an equal size almost all the length thereof: but differs from it in this, that the lower end is parted as it were into two short round Points, and is also a little smaller there than upwards; neither in color, nor any thing else differing from any of the rest.

XVI. *The fourteenth, or Small round Guinny Pepper.* This grows in the same manner and form that the first Kind does, not differing therefrom in any thing, but in the Leaves, which being in the same form, are not so great and large: and in the Fruit, which in this is small and round, (standing some forth right, and some upright, but none pendulous or hanging down, each of them upon a long foot Stalk) about the bigness of a Barberry, but round and nothing so red, of dark or blackish red color, inclining to red: and in another sort, almost black, having such like Seed within them, but smaller. This seldom bears ripe Fruit in our Climate. Those Plants or Fruit which we have had from the Bermudas where they are Natives, are of a yellowish red.

XVII. *The fifteenth, or Greater round upright Guinny Pepper.* The chief difference in this, consists in the form of the Fruit, which grows upright as the Flowers do, being great and round like an Apple, and is the greatest of all the sorts which bear round Fruit; of an excellent red color when it is ripe, like unto polished Coral.

XVIII. *The sixteenth, or Round Cherry fashioned Guinny Pepper.* There are two Species of this Plant, one which bears fully round Fruit, like unto an English or Flemish Cherry: the other which has a little point at the end; this being a little bigger than the other, and both of them hanging down.

XIX. *The seventeenth, or Broad crumpled Codded Guinny Pepper.* The Cods of this Kind are somewhat large, greater above, and smaller below; something flat also, and not round, but crumpled as it were, or shrunk half together, smelling withall pretty Sweet.

XX. *The eighteenth, or Shorter Gold yellow Guinny Pepper.* It might be thought by some, which see only the Cods of this Pepper, that it differs from all the rest, in the manner of growing, as well as in the color of the Fruit, but it is not so. For it has like Leaves, Stalks and Flowers in every part, and only differs in that it bears Cods, very like unto the first sort here described at Sect. 3. which is the Common Kind, but that they are shorter, and ending in a smaller or sharper point, and of a fair Gold yellow color, not red as all the others before are.

XXI. *The nineteenth, or longer Gold yellow Guinny Pepper.* This differs in nothing from

the last, but in the Cods, which are not so thick as they, but a little smaller, from the middle thereof, and a little longer, lessening very finely unto the pointed end, of as fair a Gold yellow color as the former.

XXII. *The twentieth, or Hairy Stalk'd Guinny Pepper.* Its Roots are like to the others: and it grows up with round green Stalks, set full of white Hairs, in that differing from all the former. At the Joints with the Branches come forth two such Leaves, as the first Kind here described has, but larger than they. The Flowers are white, consisting of five Leaves like the rest, but larger also than any of them. After which come the Cods, which are green at first, as all the others are: but of as beautiful and glorious a red as the rest, when they are full ripe. They are pretty great and long, ending in a very long point.

XXIII. *The Places.* All these Kinds of Pepper are Natives of the West-Indies or America, as Brasil, New-Spain, Mexico, Peru, Florida, Carolina, Virginia, Barbadoes, Bermudas, Jamaica, &c. and also they have been found growing in Guinny, and many other parts of the African Continent. From the West-Indies they were first brought to Spain, Portugal, Italy, England, Holland, &c. and are Nurst up in our Gardens, where they thrive and prosper very well, and are now found in almost all the Provinces of Europe. Clusius says, That this kind of Cod Pepper, is not only Planted in Spain and Portugal in several places, but also in Moravia, for the profit sake they make of the Fruit, which serves them in all those parts, instead of our Common East-India Pepper.

XXIV. *The Times.* They are commonly Sown about the end of March, or beginning of April, in their Native Countrys: They usually Flower about the beginning of August; and the Fruit or Cods ripen not thoroughly, that is, they come not to the beauty and perfection of their Coralline redness, until the beginning of Winter; and so do abide both with Flowers and Fruit, most of the Winter in those hotter Climates: but with us, as soon as the Frost comes they perish, and therefore must be Housed if you will preserve them.

XXV. *The Qualities.* Guinny Pepper is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, Afringent, Carminative, Anodyn, Diuretick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hyfterick, Emmenagogick and Alexipharmick.

XXVI. *The Specification.* It cures Vomiting, want of Appetite, weakness and Indigestion, the Cholick, expels Wind, and powerfully provokes the Terms in Women: it facilitates the Birth, expels the After-Birth, and is profitable against Sand, Gravel, Stone, and Tartarous Slime in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder.

XXVII. *The Preparations.* You may have from the Cods or Fruit, 1. A Pickle. 2. A Simple Powder. 3. A Compound or Artificial Powder. 4. An Infusion, or Vinegar. 5. A Pessary. 6. A Loboc, or Electuary. 7. A Balsam. 8. A Cosmectick. 9. An Emplaster. 10. A Decoction in Wine. 11. The Albes. 12. A Spirituous Tincture. 13. An Acid Tincture. 14. An Oily Tincture.

### The Virtues.

XXVIII. *The Pickle.* The Cods are Pickled as Cucumers, French Beans, and other things of like Nature: being so preserved, they are of extraordinary use to strengthen and fortifie the Stomach, stop Vomiting, remove Nauseousness, cause Appetite, and a good Digestion: they expell Wind in the

the Stomack and Bowels, and are good against pains in the Intraills, and the Colick. They are commonly eaten with Meat, as a *Pickled Sallet*.

**XXIX. The Compound or Artificial Powder.** The Receipt is from *Georgio de Reggio*, who is the chief Author that has wrote amply of these *Guinny* or *Indian Peppers*. Take of the ripe Cods of any of the sorts of *Guinny Pepper*, (being all in Properties or qualities alike) dry them well, first by themselves, and then in an Oven, after the Bread is taken out, put into a Pot or Pipkin, with a sufficient quantity of Flower, that they may be sufficiently dried: after which cleanse them from the Flower, (and from their Stalks if they have any) cut or clip them very small, both Husks or Cods, and Seeds within them: and to every Ounce of them put a Pound of fine Wheat Flower, or the same with which they were dried in the Oven: make them up into Cakes or small Loaves, with so much Leaven, as may be convenient for the quantity: Bake these again as you may do Bread of that size, and being well Baked, cut it again into smaller parts, and Bake it again, that it may be as dry and hard as Bisket: which then beat into fine Powder, and sift it through a fine Searse or Sieve, to be kept for use, or to be used instead of ordinary Pepper, for Broth, Meat or Sauce, or any other purpose our Common East-India Pepper is used for. In my opinion, half the quantity of Flower here prescribed may be enough: and it may be a quarter of a Pound to an Ounce may be fully enough. It gives a good Savor, and it may be a better Taste and Relish to Meat or Sauce, than the Common Pepper: and is singular good to be used with such Meats as are Flatulent or Windy, to break and discuss the Wind both in the Stomach and Bowels, and for such whose Bodies abound with Crudities and Moisture. One Scruple of the said Powder may be taken in a little Chicken, Mutton, or Veal-Broth, for comforting and strengthening a cold and moist Stomach, to help Digestion and provoke Appetite.

**XXX. The simple Powder of the Cods and Seed.** It is made by drying them thoroughly, (not scorching or burning them) which may be done in a Bakers Oven, after the Bread is out, and repeating the drying so long, till they will beat to Powder in a Mortar. It has all the Virtues of our Common black East-India Pepper, and may be used as Spice, in Sauce or otherwise, as that is: It discusses and expels Wind, comforts and warms the Stomach, is good against the Colick, and griping of the Guts, provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and forces away the Dead Child, and After-birth; being also prevalent against Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder thro' Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous or Slimy Matter lodged in those parts. Dose 1 Scruple to a Man or Woman, mixt with some proper Syrup, or with Hony, or other fit Vehicle, Morning and Night, or at time of any Paroxysm.

**XXXI. The Vinegar or Infusion.** It is made by Infusing it in the best Dutch Wine Vinegar, 2 Ounces of the Powder to a Quart of Vinegar. If it is made of the fresh ripe Cods, you may put 5 or 6 Ounces or more, (first cut small) to a Quart of the said Vinegar. It is an admirable Stomatick, strengthens and fortifies it, provokes Appetite, and causes a good Digestion: it may be used at Meals, as Sauce with Meats, and such other things as require Pepper and Vinegar: and upon occasion for the purposes aforesaid may be used or taken in a Glass of Wine, at Meals or otherwise. Bathed upon the Region of the Spleen very hot, it dissolves the hardness, and eases the pain of that Viscus. Held in the Mouth against the place

troubled with the Tooth-Ach, it eases the pain, and preserves them from Rotteneffs. Mixt with Red Port Wine, and used as a Gargle, helps a sore Throat, and in a little time heals it.

**XXXII. The Decoction in Wine.** It has the Virtues of the Vinegar, eases the Tooth-Ach upon the Spot, and makes an Excellent Gargle for a Sore Mouth and Throat. It immediately gives ease in the Colick, stops Vomiting, and is profitable for such as are troubled with a Quinsy. It is said to be good for such as have a Watery Rupture, outwardly applied: provokes Urine powerfully, helps against the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone, &c. Induces the Terms in Women, and causes speedy delivery to Women in Labor.

**XXXIII. The Cosmetick.** The Powder mixt with an equal quantity of Levigated Niter, and dissolved in White Wine, or mixed into a Liniment with Oil of Ben; and applied, it takes away Scurf, Morpew, Spots, Freckles; red and fiery Pimples and other hot and sharp eruptions of the Skin. The Liniment mixed with a little sharp Wine Vinegar, and applied, eases the pains of the Spleen, and dissolves the hardness thereof, it also discusses other cold Tumors, and Oedematous Swellings in the Joints.

**XXXIV. The Loboch or Elefuary.** It is made by mixing the simple Powder with three times its weight of Clarified Hony, or rather with the Syrup of green Ginger. It is good against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarseness, shortness of Breath, and other like Distempers of the Brest, and Lungs: it is profitable against an inveterate or old Cough, helps the falling down of the Palate, and applied to the Throat inwardly and outwardly, is good against a Quinsy. Taken for 3 or 4 Days together to the quantity of a Dram or Dram and half, Morning, Noon, and Night, it is said to expel the Dead Child.

**XXXV. The Balsam.** It is made by mixing the Powder with Gum Armoniacum, or Galbanum, or Balsam de Capiivi, or Balsam de Peru. This laid upon any hard Knots or Kernels, in the Neck, Throat, or any other parts of the Body, it will hinder their growing, and discuss or resolve them, not suffering them to grow any more.

**XXXVI. The Pessary.** Take of the Powder 3 parts; of Powder of Gentian 2 parts; Gambogia in Powder 1 part; mix, and make them into a Pessary with Wooll; dipping the same into Decoction of Colocynthis before using it. Being put up the Womb, it induces the Courses or Terms, eases the pains of those parts; and if the time of a Womans Labour is at hand, it hastens it, and even brings away (as it is said) the Dead Child, and the After-Birth.

**XXXVII. The Emplaster.** Take of the former Powder 2 Ounces; Powder of Tobacco 1 Ounce; Frankincense 4 Ounces; Balsam of Peru 3 Ounces; Chymical Oils of Sassafras, and of Juniper Berries, of each one Ounce: Mix and make an Emplaster according to Art; adding Bees Wax so much as to give it a due consistence. It is good (being presently applied) against the bitings of Mad Dogs, or the biting or stinging of any other Venomous Creature. It prevails against Cramp, Convulsions, or Palfies, or any Trembling, weakness, or pain of the Nerves and Tendons, whether in the Joints, Muscles, Spina Dorsi, or in any other parts whatsoever. Applied to the Wrists, Stomach, and along the Spina Dorsi, it cures Agues after an admirable manner, so as that they return no more.

**XXXVIII. The Ashes of the Cods, and of the whole Plant.** Being rubbed on the Teeth, they cleanse them, and make them grow white, if they were



were black. Infused in White Port Wine, the Infusion provokes Urine powerfully, is good against the Strangury, and prevails against the Dropsy, Jaundice, Scurvy, Gout, as also against Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins and Bladder.

XXXIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* Taken 60 or 80 Drops at a time in a Glass of Wine, it gives immediate ease in the Colick: it powerfully provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and expels the After-birth, as also the Dead Child. It prevails against inward Convulsions; and outwardly Bathed along the Back-Bone, as also upon the parts affected, it is very beneficial against the Palsy, restoring the feeling, easing the pains if any be, and adding strength to the Nerves, Muscles, Tendons, and parts affected. Drank in Wine, sometimes 30 or 40 Drops at a time, especially fasting, it is said to be good against a stinking Breath, although of long continuance: and mixed with a little Wine, and held in the Mouth, it gives present ease in the Tooth-Ach.

XL. *The Acid Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Spirituous Tincture, but much more Stomack; it cleanses the Ventricle, powerfully opens all obstructions of the Viscera, stops Vomiting, takes away Nauseousness, causes a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion; and therefore is very good for such as are falling into, or are indeed in a deep Consumption, because it not only opens all sorts of Obstructions as aforesaid, but it causes a good Chylous Juice to be generated for the nourishing of all the wasted and consumed parts of the fleshy Substance.

XLI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a most excellent Diuretick, Lithontriptick, and Antiparalytick. In the Strangury, Gravel, Stone, Palsie, inward Convulsions, Cramps, stoppage of the Terms in Women, &c. It may be given from 15 to 30 Drops in Decoction of Penny-royal, or of Parsly, or in White Port, or Lisbon Wine, or any other fit Vehicle. It brings away both Birth and After-Birth, and admirably eases After-Pains, bathed upon the Back-Bone and parts affected in a Palsie, as also in Cramps, it gives singular relief.

XLII. *Nota.* Guinny Pepper is so fiery hot, and of so sharp and biting Taste, that it will burn and inflame the Mouth and Throat so extremely, that it is scarcely to be endured: if any one should chance to eat a Cod of it raw, it would hazard their choaking: yea, being outwardly applied (fresh bruised) to the Skin, in any place of the Body, it would raise Blisters and exulcerate it, in the same manner as if it had been Burnt with Fire, or Scalded with Water. The reducing the Cods (when dry) into Powder, ought to be done with care, the Eyes being clothed, and the Nostrils being stopped: for the Atoms of the Powder by flying up to those Parts, (if they can come at them) will so pierce and attract, that they will induce a great Flux of Rheum or Humors by those parts, and cause such Vehement Sneezings as may do the party concerned much Mischief: and if they should press into the Throat, they will cause such fierce Sneezings, Coughings, and Vomiting with all, and with that Vehemency as to cause Convulsions, not only of the Stomach and Bowels, but Universally of the whole Body.

## C H A P. DLVII.

## Of PEPPER - - WALL.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Arabick, *Haj-sebram*, *Handrachabara*, and *Tilafon*; in Greek, *Ἀέζων ἰσίδος πέτρον*; in Latine, *Illecebra minor Lobelij*; *Aizoon acre Cordi*; *Aizoon minus feroidi gustus Thalij*; *Sedum minus causticum, Clusij*; *Græmen Tertium Plinij Angularia*; *Dactylon secundum vel tertium Columne*; *Sempervivum minimum Lobelij*; but *Columne* thinks it not fit to be called an *Aizoon*, or *Sedum*, because they are all extremely Cold; whereas this is very hot, even in the fourth Degree, and to this Opinion I adhere, knowing it to be no Species of the *Sedum's*, but a Plant of another Kind. In English it is called, *Wall-Pepper*, also *Little Stone-Crop*, *Pricket*, and *Wall Mouse-Tail*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Illecebra minor*, see *Sedum Tertium Dioscoridis*, to which all the Names in the former Section belong, Our Common Wall Pepper. 2. *Illecebra insipida, Aizoon minus Thalij & Vermicularis insipida, Aizoon minimum Cordi*, Insipid, or Tasteless Wall-Pepper.

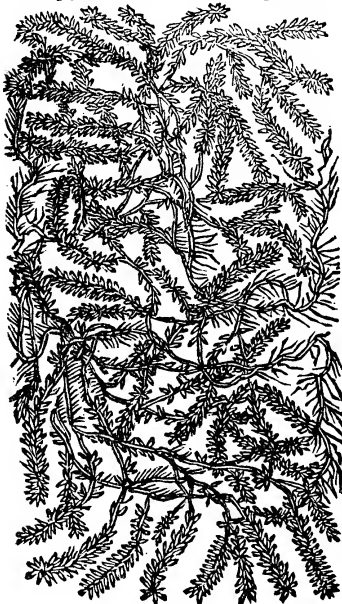
## The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Wall-Pepper.* It has a Root which is Creeping and Fibrous, much like to those of the Stone Crops. This Root sends forth many Stalks, which as they lye upon the Earth, take Root again, and spread far. It is a small Plant, and grows much like to some of the Stone Crops, with very many and slender Stalks, beset round with small round Leaves growing very thick or close together. At the tops thereof grow small pale yellow Flowers, in small Tufts. The Taste of the Plant is very hot and Sharp upon the Tongue, which chiefly distinguishes it from the *Sedum's*, or Stone Crops; tho' it is also distinguished by its form, being small and thick set with round Leaves.

IV. *Gerard* describes it thus. Its Root is nothing but Strings. It is a low and little Herb, whose Stalks are slender and short. The Leaves about the Stalks stand very thick; being small in growth, full Bodied, sharp pointed, and full of Juice. The Flowers stand at the top, and are very small, of color yellow, and of a sharp biting Taste.

V. *The second, or Insipid, or Tasteless Wall Pepper.* This has a Root only made of Fibres, and is as small a Plant as the last, growing altogether like it in Leaf, Stalk, and Flowers, which are yellowish likewise: but it is chiefly distinguished from the former by the Taste; which in this is nothing biting, but utterly insipid or without Taste.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows almost every where in dry and stony places, and in Chinks and Crannies of old Walls, and on the tops of Houses. It is always green, and therefore was ranked by former Authors among the *Sempervives*, or *House-Leeks*. The second grows also in the like Places, on Mud or Stone Walls, or among Rubbish, or in sandy or gravelly Places, and oftentimes on the sides of old Tiled Houses, and Pent-Houses, &c.

*Pepper-Wall* Insipid.

VII. *The Times.* They both Flower in the Summer Months, in *June* and *July*, and sometimes sooner; and the Leaves (if the Season is not very extrem) continue green all the *Winter*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The first of these is only used in Physick, and is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, very attractive, sharp and biting: outwardly applied it raises Blisters, and at length exulcerates the part it is applied to.

IX. *The Specification.* It cures the Sciatica and Gout; prevails against the Kings Evil, is Alexipharmick or good against Poyson, and cures Quartans and other Agues of long continuance.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *An Insolated or Decolled Oil.* 4. *A Balsam.* 5. *A Cataplasim.*

*The Virtues.*

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* By reason of its hot and attractive qualities, it is (being taken inwardly) Emetick. Being taken with Vinegar, or some other proper Vehicle, it educes thick and tough Flegm, and other tenacious and viscous Humors in the Ventricle, by Vomit: it evacuates also Cholerick Humors, and thereby cures Quartan Agues, and other Agues inveterate, or of long continuance. And taken in the same manner, it expels any sort of Poison, whether Vegetable, as of the *Aconites*, or Animal, from the swallowing of any Poisonous Creature; but, *Caveat qui sumpsit*, says *Parkinson*, I suppose because of its heat.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, being taken in the same manner, or in the same Vehicle: and may either of them be given, from a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls, more or less, according to the Prudence of the Physician.

If the Dose is given in a large quantity of the Vehicle, it will certainly be less dangerous; so also if a good quantity of Posset Drink, or Mutton Broth be Drank after it, if it is found to burn much: it much expels wind, and being given in a small quantity warms and comforts the Stomach, and gives ease in the Colick.

XIII. *The Insolated or Decolled Oil.* It eases pains and discusses Tumors proceeding from cold and moist Humors, and is a very beneficial thing, in alleviating pains of the Gout. Anointed upon the *Spina Dorsi*, and parts affected with the Palsy, it discusses the Flatulent Humor, and cures that disease, if it is recent: Anointed on the Neck and Throat, it is good against the Quinsy, swellings of the Almonds, and other Distempers of those parts: Anointed on the Piles it cures them.

XIV. *The Balsam.* It is made with Beef Suet, *Strasburg Turpentine*, with a little *Frankincense*. It is a potent thing against the Gout, and all manner of Aches and Pains of the Joints being applied, (universals also being at the same time exhibited:) it is profitable against the Kings Evil, taking away or discussing Knots and Kernels in the Neck and Throat, before they are broken; or if Ulcerated, digesting, cleansing, and healing them in a short time.

XV. *The Cataplasim.* It is made by beating the Herb up with a little Hogs Lard. Applied to the Hips, it cures the Sciatica; and to Joints affected with the Gout, it eases the Pain and educes the Morbifick Matter, and this it does by drawing Blisters upon the parts affected. And applied to Kernels or Scrophulous Tumors in the Neck and Throat, commonly called the Kings-Evil, it removes or takes them away after a singular manner.

XVI. *Nota.* The second of these, is cold and moist in the second Degree, and yet it is thought to be astringent withal. And to stop Fluxes and distillations of Rheum, inward Bleeding, and outward hot eruptions of the Skin, and to heal cancerous and fretting Sores and Ulcers, and is safely to be used, and effectual for all the purposes for which our *Common House-Leek* is used, its *Qualities, Preparations, Virtues and Uses*, being much the same, which see *Chap. 484. Sell. 10, ad 19.* and *Chap. 485. Sell. 6.* foregoing of this Book.

PEPPER-WORT, see *Dittander*, *Chap. 217.*

PEPPER-WATER, see *Arsmart Biting*, *Chap. 32.*

PEACH-WORT, see *Arsmart Biting*, *Chap. 32.*

PERCEPIER, see *Parilly Macedonian*, *Chap. 540.*

## C H A P. DLVIII.

## of P E R W I N C L E.

O R,

## The C L I M E R.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Greek*, *Κλημερίς* (Clematis, because it brings forth its Stalks which creep or climb like those of the Vine: *Daphnoiedes*, because its Leaves are like those of the Bay-Tree:) in *Latine*, *Clematis*, & *Vinca*

*Vinea Perwinca*, *Chamedaphne* Plinij; *Centunculus* Plinij: in English, *Perwinkle*, or *Climer*, also *Perwinkle*.

II. *The Kinds*. There are three several sorts which are common amongst us, viz. 1. *Clematis Daphnoides major*, *Vinea Perwinca major*, *Chamedaphne major*, The greater *Perwinkle*. 2. *Clematis Daphnoides minor*, *Vinea Perwinca minor* (*diversorum colorum*) *Chamedaphne* Plinij; *Centunculus* Plinij, The lesser *Perwinkle*, or single *Perwinkle* of divers colors. 3. *Clematis Daphnoides*, five *Vinea Perwinca Flore duplici purpureo*, *Perwinkle* with double purple Flowers.

### *The Descriptions.*

III. *The first, or Greater Perwinkle*. Its Root consists of a great Bush of Fibres, which run and spread themselves much, fastning themselves strongly in the Ground. This greater *Perwinkle* is something like to the next, or smaller Kind, but much larger, yet its Branches creep not in that manner,

### *Perwinkle Great.*



but stand more upright, or less creeping at the least. The Leaves also hereof stand by couples at the Joins, but they are broader and larger by the half than the next following. The Flowers likewise are larger, consisting of five Leaves, of a blew color, a little deeper than the blew in the lesser Kind. This Plant is far tenderer to keep than the smaller Species, and therefore ought to be Planted in a warmer place, yet a place which is moist and shady.

IV. *The second, or Lesser Perwinkle*, which is a single *Perwinkle* of divers colors. Its Root is in its Body, little bigger than a Rush, busting it self

### *Perwinkle purple small.*



### *Perwinkle Wild small.*



out, in the Ground, and creeping with its Branches and Fibres far about, whereby it quickly takes up a large compass, and is therefore most usually planted under Hedges, where it may have room enough to run in. From this Root spring forth many Branches, trail-

ing upon the Ground, running far about, and shooting out small Fibres at the Joints as it runs, taking thereby fresh hold in the Earth, and rooting it self again in many Places. At the Joints of these Branches grow two small dark green shining Leaves, something like Bay Leaves but smaller; and with them come forth also the Flowers, one at a Joint, standing upon a tender foot Stalk, being something long and hollow, parted at the brims or edges, sometimes into four, and sometimes into five Leaves. The Common sort are of a pale blew color, and some are of a pure white; but some again are of a dark reddish purple color, and these are those which we only planted in Gardens.

V. The third, or Perwinkle with double purple Flowers. Its Root is very Bushy and Fibrous like the former: and this Plant is very much like to the second lesser Kind just now described, in all things, except in the Flower, which is of that dark reddish purple color, which is in the former single lesser Kind, but herein it differs, that this has another row of Leaves within the Flower, so that from the two rows of Leaves, it came to be called double Perwinkle, but the Leaves of the Flowers of this are lesser than the Leaves of this single Flowered.

VI. The Places. The first or Great Perwinkle, grows in Spain, Italy, France, and other hot Countries, from some of which places it has been Transplanted to us, and grows only in our Gardens. The second or Blew smaller Perwinkle, grows in many Woods and Orchards, by Hedge sides in many parts of England; so also does the white Kind here and there: but the Single purple, and Double purple, or third Species, grow only in our Gardens with us. The second Species whether Wild or Garden, is said to be the Common or Vulgar Kind, and that which is only, or chiefly in Use.

VII. The Times. They are said to Flower all in March and April, and the Branches remain or abide always green, more especially if they grow in moist and shady places, in which they chiefly delight.

VIII. The Qualities. Perwinkle is hot and dry in the second Degree, Astringent, Emphractive, Styptick and Vulnerary.

IX. The Specification. It stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, chiefly the Dysentery or Bloody Flux; as also all other Fluxes of Blood, as Spitting or Vomiting Blood, Pissing of Blood, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and the too abundant Flux of the Loches of Women in Child-bed.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction or Infusion in Red Wine. 4. A Powder of the Plant. 5. A Cataplasm of the green Herb.

### The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice. Two or three Spoonfuls of it taken alone, or in a Glass of Red Styptick Wine, it stops all Fluxes of the Belly, and Bloody Fluxes of what kind soever, and in what Part of the Body soever. It is said never to fail in the Cure of a Bloody Flux, Spitting of Blood, or Pissing of Blood, or the Terms; but it ought to be taken Morning and Night, till such time as the Cure is performed: Injected upon the Nostrils, it stops the Hamorrhage there; so also Injected up the Womb with a proper Womb Syringe (as well as taken inwardly by the Mouth) it contributes more immediately to stop the overflow-

ing of the Courfes, or Loches in Women as aforesaid.

XII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, being used in the same Dose, and in the same manner, but is more effectual to the purposes intended; applied outwardly it stops the bleeding of Green Wounds, and contributes very much to the speedy healing of simple Wounds or Ulcers, more especially, if the Powder of the Herb, be strewed pretty thick upon the same.

XIII. The Decoction, or Infusion in Red Wine. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be given Morning and Night to five or six Ounces. Outwardly, it is Vulnerary and contributes to the speedy healing of Wounds and Ulcers. Used as a Gargle to a Sore Mouth or Throat, it cleanses the same and quickly heals it.

XIV. The Powder of the Herb. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Decoction or Infusion, but operates not altogether with that speed they do. Dose from two Scruples to a Dram or Dram and half, in Styptick Red Wine: outwardly applied to Wounds it stops their Bleeding: and strewed upon Ulcers, it cleanses, dries and heals them.

XV. The Cataplasm. Applied to Bleeding Wounds, it presently stops the Hamorrhage: and to inveterate running Ulcers, it in a short time stops the Fluxion.

## C H A P. DLIX.

### Of the PERU- FLOWER.

O R,

### MARVEL of PERU.

I. THE Names. This Plant is called by the Indians of Peru, *Hachal*; and for that reason some Authors call it *Hachal Indi*: It has no Greek Name: but our Modern Authors call it *Admirabilis*, *Mirabilia Peruana* & *Peruviana*; *Planta Admirabilis*, *Gelsinum vel Jasminum Mexicanum*, *Jasminum rubrum* & *Indicum*; *Solanum Mexicanum Baubini*; *Solanum Odoriferum*, *Admirabilia Peruviana Clusij*: in English it is called, *Marvel of Peru*, *Marvel of Mexico*, and *Marvel of the World*.

II. The Kinds. Authors have described two varieties of this Plant, viz. 1. *Mirabilia Peruviana major*, The greater Marvel. 2. *Mirabilia vel Mirabilia Peruviana minor*, *Solanum Mexicanum Flore parvo*, The lesser Marvel, whose Descriptions follow.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greater Marvel. It has a Root which is long and round, greater at the Head, and smaller downwards to the end, like unto a Radish, spreading out into two or three or more Branches; blackish on the out side, and whitish within. These Roots have often been preserved by Art thro' the Winter Season, yea for two or three Winters together (for they will perish if they be left abroad

in the Garden in those Months, unless it be under a House-side, or where they may be sheltered from the Winters cold: because many times the Year not failing out to be moderate or kindly, the Plants give no ripe Seed; and so we should be to seek both for Seed to Sow, and Roots to Set or Plant again. The Stalk of this Marvelous Plant is great and thick, thicker than any Mans Thumb, bunched out, or Swelling with a Kind of Kneec at every Joint; in some Plants the Stalks will be of a fair green color, and these will bring white, or white and red Flowers: and in some a dark green color, which will give yellow Flowers. The Stalks and Joints of these, which will give red and yellow Flowers Spotted, are somewhat brownish, but not so red as those which give wholly red Flowers. Upon these Stalks which spread into many Branches, there grow at their Joints upon several foot Stalks, fair green Leaves, broad at the Stalk, and pointed at the end. At the Joints likewise, towards the upper part of the Branches, at the foot of the Leaves, come forth several small Flowers, upon short foot Stalks, every one being small, long and hollow, from the bottom to the brim, which is broad, spread open, and round, and consists but of one Leaf without division, like unto a Bell-flower, but not cornered at all. These Flowers are of divers colors, and diversly marked and spotted, some being wholly white, without any spot in them for the most part, thro' all the Flowers of the Plant. So likewise some being yellow, and some wholly red. Some Plants again are mixed and spotted so variably, either white and red, or purple (except here and there, some may chance to be wholly white, or red, or purple, among the rest;) or red and yellow thro' the whole Plant (except as before, some may chance in this kind, to be either wholly red, or wholly yellow) that you shall scarcely finde 2 or 3 Flowers in a Hundred, which will be alike spotted and marked, without some diversity; and so likewise every Day, as long as they blow, which will be until the Winters or rather Autumns Cold puts a stop to their proneness of Flowering. It has also been often observed, that one side of a Plant will give fairer varieties of Flowers than another, which is most commonly the Eastern, as the more temperate and shadowy side. All these Flowers do open for the most part, in the Evening or in the Night time, and so stand blown open, untill the next Mornings Sun begins to grow warm upon them, which then close themselves together, all the brims of the Flowers shrinking into the middle of the long Neck, much like unto the Blew Bind-weed, which in a manner does so close up at the Suns warm heat. Or else, if the Day is temperate and mild, without any Sunshine upon them, the Flowers will not then close up for the most part of that Day, or until it is towards Night. After the Flowers are past, come several Heads of Seed, that is, but one at a Place, as the Flowers stood before; of the bigness sometimes of a small Pea, but not so round, standing within the green Husks, in which the Flowers grew before; which Seed is a little flat at top, like a Crown or Head, and round below where it is fastened in the Cup; of a black color when it is ripe; but else green all the while it grows on the Stalk: and being ripe, is soon shaken down with the Wind, or any other light blow.

IV. Gerard has another Description, which being compared with the former, will more lively set forth this admirable Plant: and it is in these following Words. Its Root is thick, and like unto a great Radish, outwardly black, and within white, and sharp in Taste, wherewith is mingled a Superficial Sweetness: it brings forth new Flowers from July to October in Infinite Number, yea even until the Frost does cause the whole Plant to perish; not

withstanding it may be preserved in Pots, and set in Chambers or Cellars that are warm, and so defended from the injury of our cold Climate, provided always that there be no Water cast upon it, or put forth into the Air, to take any moisture in there, untill the March following: at which time it must be taken forth out of the Pot, and planted again in the Garden: by this means many Plants have been preserved, as well as by Sowing of Seeds, which Sown Plats will bear Flowers in as ample manner, and in as good time, as those reserved Plants. This admirable Flower, called the Marvel of Peru, or the Marvel of the World, springs forth of the Ground, like unto Basil in Leaves: among which it sends out a Stalk two Cubits and a half high (viz. about four Feet and half) of the thickness of a finger, full of Juice, very firm, and of a yellowish green color; knotted or kneed with Joints, somewhat bunching forth, of a purplish color, as in the Female Balsamina: which Stalk divides it self into sundry Branches or Boughs, and those also knotted, like the Stalk. Its Branches are decked with Leaves growing by couples at the Joints, like the Leaves of Wild Peasecocks, green, fleshy, and full of Joints; which being rubbed do yield the like unpleasant Smell as Wild Peasecocks do, and are in Taste also very unsavory, yet in the latter end they leave a Taste, and sharp smack of Tobacco. The Stalks towards the Top, are garnished with long hollow single Flowers, folded as it were into five parts, before they be opened; but being fully blown, do resemble the Flowers of Tobacco, glittering oftentimes with a fine purple or crimson color, many times of an Horse Flesh color, sometimes yellow, sometimes pale, and sometimes resembling an old red or yellow color; sometimes whitish, and most commonly of two colors, which occupy half the Flower, or intercurving the whole Flower with streaks, or orderly streams, now yellow, now purple, divided thro' the whole; having sometimes great, and sometimes little spots of a purple color, sprinkled and scattered, in a most variable order, and admirable mixture. The Ground or Field of the whole Flower, is either pale, red, yellow, or white, containing in the middle of the hollowness a Prick or Pointal set round about with six small Strings or Chives. The Flowers are very sweet and pleasant, resembling the Narcissus or White Daffodil, and are very suddenly fading. For at Night the Flowers are wide open, and so continue till 8 of the Clock the next Morning, at which time they begin to close (after the manner of Bind-weed) especially if the Weather is very hot: but the Air being temperate, they will sometimes remain open the whole Day, and close themselves only at Night, and so perish; one Flower lasting but only one Day, like the True Ephemerum or Hemerocallis. This wonderful variety does (not without cause) bring admiration to all who observe it. For if the Flowers be gathered, and reserved in several Papers, and compared with those Flowers, which will Spring and Flourish the next Day, you shall easily perceive, that not one Flower is like another in color, tho' you should compare an hundred such Flower one Day, with another hundred which you may gather the next Day; and so from Day to Day, during the time of their Flowering. The Cups and Husks which contain and embrace the Flowers, are divided into five pointed Sections, which are green, and as it were consisting of Skins, wherein is contained one Seed and no more, covered with a blackish Skin, having a blunt point on which the Flower grows; but on the other end next the Cup or Husk, it is adorned with a little fine cornered Crown. The Seed is as large as a Pepper Corn, which of it self fades with any light motion. Wit-

in this Seed is contained a white Kernel, which being bruised, resolves into a very white Pulp like Starch. Thus Gerard.

V. The second, or Lesser Marvel. The Root of this is like to the former, and answerable to it, in proportion to the rest of the Plant. This Small Marvel of the World, or of Peru, as it is called, grows in the same manner that the former greater does, but nothing so large, or so high; having such like Leaves set on the Stalks, but much lesser and rounder: the Flowers likewise being of a red color for the most part, and made of one Leaf, opening into five parts on the Brims, like the other. They are so small, that the whole flower of this is scarcely so big, as the one part or division of the greater flower; and the Seed which follows, is in proportion to the flower going before it.

VI. An Observation. This larger Plant yields in our Gardens, five or six several Varieties of beautiful Flowers, as, 1. Pure White. 2. Pure Yellow. 3. Pure Red. 4. White and Red Spotted. 5. Red and Yellow Spotted. 6. Purple Spotted. But besides these there are some other sorts, among which was, 7. One of a Pale Purple or Peach color. 8. And a Purple or Peach color Spotted, &c. all which differences in the color of their Flowers, may be discerned by the Leaves of the Plant, and manner of growing, which are all different one from another: and many of them in their Native Countries different from those which we have growing with us in our Gardens; but concerning them all, the chief difference almost consists in the Flowers.

VII. Observation 2. Within a while after the first Frosts have taken the Plants, so that the Leaves wither and fall, dig up the Roots whole, and lay them in a dry Place for three or four Days, that the superfluous moisture on the outside may be exhausted or spent and dried away, which done, wrap them up severally, in two or three brown Papers, and lay them by in a Box, Chest, Tub, or in some other convenient thing or place in the House, all the Winter time, where no Wind or moist Air may come to them. And thus you shall have these Roots preserved, and fit to Plant again the next Spring, which will spring again afresh the next Year, if you plant them in the beginning of March, as has been often times proved.

VIII. Observation 3. Some have put them up into a Barrel or Firkin of Sand or dry Ashes, which is also good, if the Sand or Ashes be thro' dry; but if they be any thing moist, or if they give again in Winter, as is usual, that moisture of Sand or Ashes, will putrify the Roots, so that they will be nothing worth, when the time shall come that they should be planted.

IX. Observation 4. This is also to be Noted, as to the sowing of the Seed, that if you would have variable Flowers, and not all of one color, you must chuse it out of such Plants as be variable while they grow, and out of such you must always reserve your Seed: for if the Flowers be of one entire color, you will have for the most part from those Seeds, Plants which will bring forth Flowers all of a color, whether they be white, red, or yellow.

X. The Places. These Plants grow naturally in Peru, Mexico, and other Provinces of the West-Indies, where there is a perpetual Summer, or at the least no cold Frosty Winters: and from some of those parts the Seed was first brought to Spain, from whence it has been conveyed to most other Countries in Europe, and particularly into our Gardens in England, having now had it with us, for near this Hundred Years, or more; so that now they are almost in every Garden of Note.

XI. The Times. The Roots ought to be planted in the middle of March if the Season is temperate and warm; otherwise in the beginning of April, at which time they are to be taken out of the Papers, or from the Sand, in which they lay Buried, and then placed in that part of the Garden which is warmest, and withall shady and a little moist. If you raise them from the Seed, it is to be sown or planted about the midst of April. They bring forth their Flowers from the end of July, and flower thro' all August and September, to October, or till cold Air and Frosts come, which pull them down; the Seed ripening in the mean Season.

### The Virtues.

XII. This Plant is esteemed more for its Rarity and Beauty, than for any Virtues it is known to have; nor have we learnt any thing concerning the same from the Indians, among whom it is a Native: Its exceeding and admirable Beauty, and Sweetness of its Flowers, being the only reasons for which it is Nurst up in our Gardens; in which it is indeed a pleasant Ornament. However, Jacobus Antonius Cortusius of Padua says, That he had found out by experience, that the Powder of the Root, taken to two Drams inwardly, in any fit Vehicle, does exceedingly well purge Watery Humors.

PESCOD-TREE, see Bean Trefoil, Chap.  
PESTILENT-WORT, see Butter-Bur, Chap. 100.  
PETTY-COTTON, see Cudweed, Chap. 180.  
PETTYGREE, see Knee-Holme, Chap. 417.  
PETER-CORN, see Barley Wild, Chap. 44.

## CHAP. DLX.

### Of PETERS -- WORT.

OR,

### Square JOHNS -- WORT.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Ἰσχυρὸν, & Ἰσχυρὸν, *Ascyron* & *Ascyroides*: Dioscorides saith, it was called also, Ἰσχυρὸν & Ἰσχυρὸν, *Hypericon*, i. e. *Johns-Wort*, and *Androsomon*, i. e. *Tutsan*, or *Park Leaves*: and Galen therefore, accounted it a kind of *Androsomon*, but it is truly neither of these Plants: in Latine, it has no other Name than *Ascyrum*, from the Greeks: and in English, it is called *Peters-wort*, or *Johns-wort Square Stalked*, *Johns-wort the greatest*.

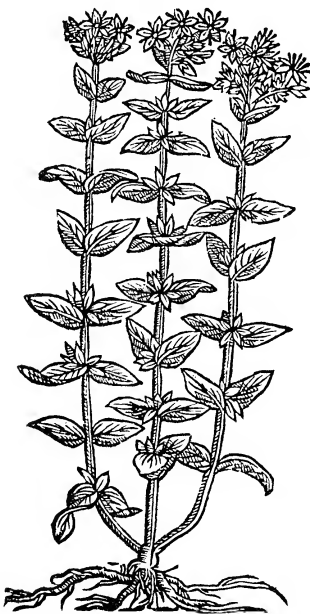
II. The Kinds. Authors have many Kinds of this Plant, the three following are eminent, viz. *Ascyrum vulgare*, *Matthioli*; it is, *Androsomon primum Fuchij*; *Hypericon Dodonei*, in his French Edition; *Androsomon alterum Hirjutum Columne* (and yet he doubted whether he should call it *Hypericum*, or *Androsomon*, and said that it came nearest unto *Ascyrum*, tho' something differing from

from it, but this mistake of his might be from the differing Soils and Clime, wherein he saw it grow: ) *Androsæmum Hirsutum Bauhini*; *Hypericon in dunetis nascens Tragi*, Our common Peters-wort, or square Johns-wort. 2. *Ascyrum Supinum villosum palustre*, *Baubini*; *Ascyrum Supinum in ædis Clusij*, Marsh Peters-wort, or Creeping Marsh Peters-wort. 3. *Ascyrum magna Flore Bauhini*, Great Flowered Peters-wort.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Peters-wort, or Square Johns-wort. It has a hard and woody-Root, not very thick, running under the upper surface of the Earth, with a great number of Fibres springing from the same, and running strait down into the Earth; it sends forth new shoots every Year, and abides a long time, or for many Years. This is that Peters-wort which is most common with us in England, and rises up with square upright Stalks for the most part, something greater and higher than Hypericon, or Johns-wort, but broken in the same manner. At every Joint, it has two Leaves, something like those of Hypericon, but larger, a little rounder pointed, and with very few or no holes to be seen therein, and having sometimes some smaller Leaves, rising from the Bosom of the greater, and sometimes a little hairy withall, as the Stalks will be. At the tops of the Stalks grow many yellow Star like Flowers, with yellow Threads in the middle very like unto those of Hypericon, so that but for the largeness and height, it is not readily discerned from Hypericon. The Leaves and Flowers give a bloody Juice, being bruised between the fingers as that does, and it has such like Seed, and of a Strong and Resinous Smell.

### Johns-wort.



Note, That by a mistake of the Printer, the true Figure of Peters-wort is placed in the Chapter of Johns-wort, Chap. 405. Pag. 572. b. which ought to be placed here; and this Figure of Johns-wort, which is put here, ought to be placed there, of which we desire the Reader to take notice, to avoid being mistaken.

IV. The second, or Marsh Peters-wort, or Creeping Marsh Peters-wort. It springs up with Stalks round, woolly, and soft, which stand not upright, but lean downwards, taking Root at the Joints, having somewhat rounder pointed Leaves, set at the Joints, two for the most part together. The Flowers are as yellow, and of the same bigness as the former, but give not full out so red a Juice as they do, and in these particulars consists the whole difference from the first, setting aside also the Natural place of its growth.

V. *Johnson* upon *Gerard*, thus describes this second Species. It sends forth divers round hairy creeping Stalks, which here and there put forth new Fibres or Roots, and these are set at certain spaces, with very round and hairy Leaves of a whitish color, and two at a Joint. And on the tops of these Stalks, grow a few small yellow Flowers, which consist of five Leaves apiece. These Stalks seldom send forth Branches, unless it be one or two at the tops. This (says he) may well be called in English, Round S. Peters-wort.

VI. The third, or Great Flowered Peters-wort. This Plant is very much like the first described, saving that it has a round brown upright Stalk, two Feet high at the least, with such like, but larger Leaves, and round pointed, of a paler green color on the upper side, and whiter underneath. The Flowers which put forth at the end of the Stalk, are of a pale yellow color like the first, but much larger, with yellow Threads therein also. There is a larger Peters-wort than this, which is said to grow in Candia, which they call *Ascyroides Cretica major*; but it differs in nothing from this, but in the largeness of its Leaves and Flowers, which are three or four times greater: the which difference may arise (for all that I know) from the different goodness of the Soils.

VII. The Places. The first grows in many Groves and small low Woods in several places of England, as in Kent, Huntington, Northampton, and Cambridgeshires, as also near Water Courses in other places. *Gerard* found it in many places in Kent, as in a Cops by the then Mr. *Sidleys* House near South-Fleet. It grows also plentifully in the North parts of England, especially in *Landsdale* and *Craven*. The second grows in the Marshes in the Low Countries, and in divers Boggy Grounds of this Kingdom, as *Johnson* says, and is truly that Plant which *Clusius* describes in *Austriam*. The third is a Native of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and has been Transplanted from thence into our Clime, and is nourished up in some of our Gardens. Yet I have heard some excellent Botanists say, that they have sometimes met with it upon several of the Mountains in Wales.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in July and August.

IX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of Peters-wort, are the same with those of Johns-wort, in Chap. 405. *Sell.* 5. ad 22. of this Book foregoing, to which I refer you. But Johns wort is said to be the more potent and efficacious to the purposes intended, and so to be preferred before Peters-wort.

X. The



X. The Powder of the Seed of Peters-wort. *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, and *Galen* say; That if it is taken to the quantity of two Drams at a time in *Mead*, or *Honied Water*, that it purges *Cholerick Humors*, and thereby helps such as are troubled with the *Sciatica* or *Hip Gout*.

PICK-PURSE, see *Shepherds-Purse*, Chap.  
PIGEONS-FOOT, see *Doves-Foot*, Chap. 228.  
PIGEONS-GRASS, see *Columbine*, Chap. 148.  
PILD-CORN, see *Oats Wild*, Chap. 525.

## CHAP. DLXI.

### OF PILE--WORT.

OR,

### FIG--WORT.

I. THE Names. It is called by the *Ara-  
bians*, *Memiten*: in *Greek*, *Χελιδόνιον*  
*μικρόν*: in *Latine* *Chelidonium minus*, (and yet  
in truth is no *Chelidonium*, or *Celandine*,  
nor any Species thereof:) but the most com-  
mon *Latine* Names are, *Ficaria*, & *Scrophu-  
laria* (because it cures the *Kings-Evil*,) also  
*Amellus Virgillij Guilandino*, *Tesculus Sacer-  
dotis Sylvatici*; *Ranunculus latifolius Lugdu-  
nonsis*, (and yet it has no biting Taste as the  
*Ranunculi* have:) *Chelidonia Rotundifolia Bau-  
hini*; and it is thought to be the *Stru-  
mea* *Plinij*: in *English*, *Pile-wort*, *Fig-wort*,  
and by some, the *Lesser Celandine*, (tho' improp-  
erly.)

II. The Kinds. There are two Species of  
this Plant, viz. 1. *Ficaria seu Scrophularia*  
*major*, *Hirundinaria major*, The Greater  
*Pile-wort*, or *Fig-wort*. 2. *Ficaria seu Scro-  
phularia minor*, The Lesser *Pile-wort*, or *Fig-  
wort*.

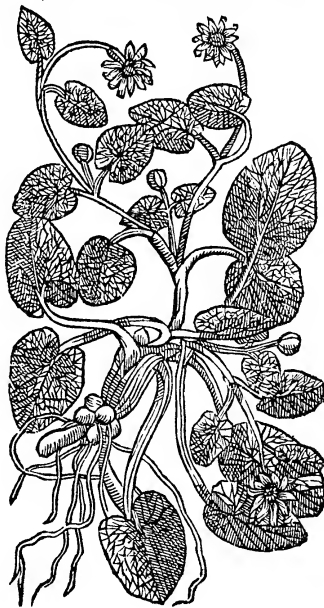
### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greater *Pile-wort*, or *Fig-  
wort*. Its Root is *Fibrous*, full of many small  
*Kernels* or *Knots*, some smaller, some greater,  
growing without any order, almost like *Grains*  
of *Wheat*, but larger, and of a white color.  
The Leaves are round, thick and smooth, grow-  
ing almost as large as *Afarum* or *Afarabacca*,  
sometimes a little waved about the edges,  
and sometimes not, each Leaf standing upon  
a longer foot Stalk than those of the fol-  
lowing or Lesser Kind, yet lying upon the  
Ground. The Flowers which grow severally,  
as the next or lesser do, stand upon longer  
foot Stalks, are of a pale yellow color, and  
larger than they, consisting but of five or  
six Leaves, cut in at the ends unto their  
middle, and having some reddish Threads in the  
middle of the Flowers.

### Pile-wort Great.

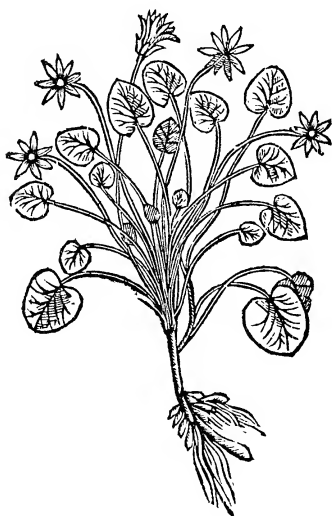


### Pile-wort Great double Flower'd.



IV. The second, or Smaller *Pile-wort*, or *Fig-  
wort*. It has a Root which is made up of many  
small *Kernels*, or *Knobs*, like *Grains* of *Corn*, some  
of them being twice or thrice as big and as long as  
others, of a whitish color, with some *Fibres* at the  
ends of them. This Plant does spread out with  
many

## Pile-wort small.



many round pale green Leaves, set on weak and trailing Banches, which lye upon the Ground, and are flat, smooth, and somewhat shining, and in some Places (tho' seldom) marked with black Spots, each standing on a long foot Stalk: among which rise up small yellow Flowers, (consisting of nine or ten small narrow Leaves) growing upon slender foot Stalks, very like unto a Crowfoot Flower, to which the Seed also is not very unlike, being many small ones set together upon one Head.

V. There is another sort hereof, which has as it were double Flowers, consisting of two rows of Leaves, in all other things not differing from the former, which Camerarius in Horto, only mentions.

VI. The Places. They grow in moist Meadows, by common Ways, and Ditch-sides which are wet, and sometimes overflowed with Water, and almost every where throughout the Kingdom, in Plafhy, and watery Grounds, in the moist corners of Fields, and places which are near the Water side: and yet they will also grow in something dryer Grounds provided it be in the shade withal.

VII. The Times. They spring forth out of the Ground about the middle or latter end of February, and Flower and Seed in March and April, and are quite gone in May, so that they cannot be found, till they spring up again the next Year.

VIII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the first Degree, and not in the fourth Degree, as Dioscorides and Galen, make theirs to be. They are Attractive, moderately Maturative, otherwise Diffusive, Absterfery, and Vulnerary.

IX. The Specification. Pile-wort is a singular Cure for the Hemorrhoids or Piles, and the Disease called the Struma or Scrophula, vulgarly the Kings-Evil; it softens and diffuses Wens, and other hard Tumors.

X. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence of the Leaves and Roots. 2. A Decoction of the same. 3. An Oil, or Ointment. 4. A Balsam. 5. A Cataplasm of the same.

## The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice, or Essence. They are Specificks against the Scurvy, Jaundice, Gout, Stone, Gravel, Kings-Evil; and productions of the Hemorrhoids or Piles, being inwardly taken from 2 to 3, or 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night, in a Glass of White Port, or Lisbon Wine; and withall bathing and fomenting the parts affected therewith hot, twice or thrice a Day, for half an Hour together.

XII. The Decoction. It has the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but much weaker in its effects and operation, and may be given for the same purposes, from 4 to 8 Ounces, sweetened with Syrup of Violets, or of Roses Solutive, Morning and Night. If the Decoction 1 part, is mixed with the Juice or Essence 3 parts, and used as an Errhine up the Noftrils, it purges and cleanses the Head and Brain, from cold and moist Humors which offend it, and many times prevents an Apoplexy, and Cures the Epilepsy, Vertigo, Lethargy, and other Diseases of like Kind.

XIII. The Oil or Ointment. Anointed 3 or 4 times a Day upon the Hemorrhoids or Piles it cures them; and is wonderfully beneficial in the Cure of the Kings-Evil, and hard Tumors in many parts of the Body, being anointed upon the parts affected, and Cloths dipt in the same applied over them.

XIV. The Balsam. If the Piles or Scrophulae are disposed to break, it will ripen and break them, and afterwards more fully digest the indigested Matter, cleanse and heal them after an admirable manner, beyond most other Medicaments appropriated to the Cure of those Diseases.

XV. The Cataplasm of the Green Herb and Roots. It diffuses and heals simple Contusions, being applied whilst they are Recent; is profitable against an Oedema in the Knee, and either diffuses (being applied warm) or maturates, breaks, cleanses and heals the Hemorrhoids in a short time, and withal gives present ease and relief in the pain tho' never so extream. In a recent Scrophula, it diffuses the Kernels and Knots, tho' never so hard, so also if they be inveterate, if long applied; but if they tend to suppurate, it hastens it and breaks them, after which they may be washed with the Juice or Essence, and then cleansed and healed with the Ointment and Balsam.

## C H A P. DLXII.

## of P I M P E R N E L.

I. THE Names. Some take this Plant to be the Meloebia of Serapio, but the Mas or Male Kind Flore Pharnico, he calls it in the Arabian Tongue Xantala, and the Femina Flore Ceruleo, he calls, Cardabella. It is called in Greek, *ἰανθαλλίς* (ex ἀνὰ τὸ γένος ἰδὲ ex Gallo Phrygiæ fluvio ubi oritur:) in Latine, *Anagallis*: in English, Pimpernel. Some Authors call it, *Morsus Gallinæ* & *Morzelina*, but these are rather the proper Names of a Species of *Alfina* or Chickweed. Marcellus an old Writer calls it *Macia*; which is extant also in Dioscorides, among the Barba-

Barbarous Names. Some call it *Corchorus*, or *Corchorus*, supposing it to be the *Corchorus Theophrasti*, Lib. 2. Chap. 7. which he accounts *Inter Olera*, among the *Pot Herbs*: and for its bitterness became a Proverb, *καρχορος ἐν σαρκί*, *Corchorus inter Olera*, when we speak of vile or ill Men, who would be accounted of, as among the Good, or deserving of Mankind. But this is not the *Corchorus Plinij*, in Lib. 15. Chap. 32. which is the *Melochia*, or *Olivus Judiacum*, the *Jews Mallow*.

II. The Kinds. There are several Species of this Plant, as, 1. *Anagallis Mas*, *Anagallis Floribus Phœniceis*, vel *Flore Phœniceo*, the Male Pimpernel, or Pimpernel red Flowered. 2. *Anagallis Fœmina*, *Anagallis Flore Cœruleo*, vel *Floribus Cœruleis*, the Female Pimpernel, or Pimpernel blew Flowered. 3. *Anagallis Flore purpureo obsolete Clusij*, the dull red, or purple colored Pimpernel. 4. *Anagallis Flore carneo Parkinsoni*, Pimpernel with bluish colored Flowers. 5. *Anagallis Flore luteo*, *Anagallis lutea*; *Numularia Sylvatica* & *Mas Gesneri*, *Alpine lutea Lugdunensis*, Pimpernel yellow Flower'd. 6. *Anagallis tenuifolia Gerardi*, *Anagallis tenuifolia Flore Cœruleo*; *Anagallis tenuifolia Monelli Clusio*, Pimpernel narrow Leav'd of Monellus.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Male Pimpernel, or Pimpernel red Flowered. Its Root is small and Fibrous, perishing every Year. This Common Pimpernel springs up with several weak square Stalks, lying on the Ground, beset all along with two small and almost round Leaves at every Joint, one against another very like unto Chickweed, but without foot Stalks, for they do as it were encompass the Stalk, in which particular it differs from it. The Flowers stand singly, each by themselves, at the Joints, between them and the Stalks; consisting of five small round pointed Leaves, of a fine pale red color,

## Pimpernel Male, or red Flower'd.



tending to an Orange color, with so many Threads in the middle: in whose places after they are gone, smooth round Heads succeed, like those of Chickweed, in which is contained a small sort of Seed.

IV. Gerard thus describes it. The Male, or red Flowered Pimpernel, (which is like unto Chickweed,) has a Root which consists of slender strings. The Stalks are four square, trailing here and there upon the Ground, on which do grow broad Leaves and sharp pointed, set together by Couples: from the Bosoms whereof do come forth slender tendrels, on which grow small purple Flowers tending to redness, which being past, there comes in their places fine round Bullets, like unto Coriander Seed, in which is contained small dusty Seed.

V. The second, or Female, or blew Flowered Pimpernel. This differs not in any particular from the first or Male Kind, but is in all things like unto it, saving only in the color of the Flowers,

## Pimpernel Female, or blew Flower'd.



the former or Male being of a red color, but these or the Female, being of a fair blew color, in which only the difference consists.

VI. The third, or Dull red, or purple colored Pimpernel. This does likewise in all things resemble the former, saving that the Flowers of this are of a dull or dark red color, having an Eye or glimpse of purple therein.

VII. The fourth, or Pimpernel with bluish colored Flowers. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing, is altogether like to those before described, and only differs from them, in the color of the Flower, which is of a fair bluish or incarnate color.

VIII. The fifth, or Pimpernel yellow Flower'd. It has a Root which is small and Fibrous, and perishes not every Year as the others do; for with the Plant when in Flower, there has been gathered dry Stalks

the Heads of Seeds upon them, which have remained all the Winter, from the former Years growing. This Plant grows in like manner as the others do, with many Spreading Branches upon the Ground, but they are something greater, and so are the Leaves also, larger than any of the former sorts, but set by couples at the Joints, where the Flowers come forth upon long foot Stalks, like unto the others, but larger, and of a fair yellow color, with pointed Leaves some what like unto *Nummularia*, with round Heads also, containing the Seed.

### *Pimpernel yellow.*



IX. Gerard says, Its Root is small and thready, that it has many weak and feeble Branches trailing upon the Ground, beset with Leaves one against another like the great Chick-weed, and not unlike to *Nummularia*, or Money-wort: between which and the Stalks come forth single small tender foot Stalks, each bearing at their top, one single yellow Flower, and no more.

X. The sixth, or Pimpernel narrow Leav'd of Monellus of Tournay. Its Root is small and Thready like the others, perishing in the same manner every Year. It grows also in the same manner which the others do, with spreading Branches upon the Ground, and Leaves set at the several Joints, which are longer and narrower, and withall sharp pointed, something resembling the Leaves of *Gratiola* or *Hedg-Hyssop*, not always two at a Joint, but oftentimes three, and sometimes more, tho' not often. At the Joints likewise with the Leaves, stand several Flowers, as in the other sorts, upon small long foot Stalks, made of five small round pointed Leaves, yet something greater than those of the former blew sort, having a circle of a purple color in the middle or bottom, which afterwards yield such like round Heads and Seeds.

XI. The Places. The first grows in Plowed Fields, near Path-ways, in Gardens, and Vine-yards, in Meadows and Corn-Fields, almost every where. The second is not so common, yet found in many places, as near *Battle* by *Oxford*, and plentifully in *Rumney Marsh*, at *Higbam-Ferries*, *Artillborow*, and *Rounds* in *Northamptonshire*, and at *Beconsfield* in *Buckinghamshire*, Gerard found it also growing in a Chalky Corn-field in the way from

one *Swanie's House* of *South-Fleet* to *Long-field Downs*. The third only grows in Gardens at *Frankford*, at *Leyden* in *Holland*, and with us. The fourth, *Parkinson* says, grew of it self, in his own Garden, here in *London*, and came up every Year of its own sowing. The fifth grows in shady places, as in *Hampsted Wood*, about *Ashford*, at a place called the *Park*, and in many places in *Kent*, especially in *Wood-Lands*. The sixth is a Native of *Spain*, about *Cadiz*; and *John Monellus*, had of it growing in his Garden at *Tournay* in *France*; *Johnson* says also, that he found it growing in *Essex*, among the Corn at *Wrightsbridge*, being the then Seat of one *Mr. John Wright*.

XII. The Times. They are said to Flower from May to August, and the Seed to ripen and fall in the mean time. They Flower chiefly in the Month of August and in Harvest time, and the Husband-Man has an observation of the Weather from the Flowers, and will presage what shall follow the next Day after: if the Flowers be close shut up, they say that it betokens Rain, and foul Weather: but if they be open and spread abroad, it shews the contrary, viz. that the Weather will be fair.

XIII. The Qualities. Pimpernel (Male and Female) is hot and dry in the first Degree, Absterfivè, Anodyn, Aperitive, Attractive, (so that *Galen De fac. Simp. Med. Lib. 6.* says, They are of a cleansing faculty, and have an attractive heat, whereby they draw forth Thorns, Splinters, or other like things, which are gotten into the Flesh.) Cosmetick, Digestive, Discurfivè, Diuretick, Incarnative and Traumatick or Vulnerary; they are Cardiack, Hepatick, Nephritick, Ptarmitick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

XIV. The Specification. Pimpernel is a peculiar remedy against the Plague, and all Malign and Pestilential Fevers, and other Contagious Diseases: it cures the bitings of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle Snakes, Mad-Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures: is good against the Strangury, Stone, and Gravel, and heals all Wounds and Ulcers, whether inward or outward; stops the Flux of Humors into any part, eases pains in the Ears, and the Piles, and prevails against an Ophthalmy, and other Diseases of the Eyes.

XV. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. An Eryhine. 5. An Ointment or Balsam. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. A Distilled Water. 8. A Spirituous Tincture. 9. An Acid Tincture. 10. An Oily Tincture. 11. An Ophthalmick.

### The Virtues.

XVI. The Liquid Juice. Applied to Great Wounds, it conglutinates their Lips and heals them: to Ulcers, it cleanses them and incarnates. The Face or Skin being washed therewith, it is good to cleanse it from its roughness, ill color, and other deformities thereof, and to make it soft, smooth and clear.

XVII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which it is of great force against the Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of Malign and Pestilential Fevers, being a few times used, and Sweating well upon it. It is also prevalent against the bitings of Mad-Dogs, Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures, the stinging of Scorpions, Hornets, and other like Insects. It gives ease in the Strangury, and removes the Pain, heat, and stoppage of Urine, and is profitable against

against inward Wounds and Ulcers, as Ulcers of the Lungs, Reins, and Neck of the Bladder. And applied outwardly to all Green Wounds, which are simple without Fracture or laceration, it quickly consolidates and heals them: it also cleanses and heals old, filthy, fretting, and running Ulcers, and such as are made by Poisonous Beasts; it cleanses them from their Corruption, restrains their malignant corroding, invalidates their venomous qualities, and dries up their Flux of Humors, and so quickly brings them to healing. Fomented on the Piles it eases the Pain, and discusses them, and dropt into the Ear on the contrary side, it eases the Tooth-ach. Dose 2, 3, or 4 Ounces Morning and Night.

XVIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* Given from 4 to 8 Ounces, it is a good remedy against the Plague and other pestilential Fevers, and Contagious Diseases, so as after the taking thereof, as hot as the Patient can well drink it, they ly in their Beds, and Sweat for two Hours after, whereby the Poison of the Disease will be expelled, this being thus used for 2 or 3 times. It has all the other Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* and *Essence* afore specified, but ought to be given in a larger Dose, as is before Directed.

XIX. *The Errhine.* Take of the *Juice* 4 Ounces, *Scammony* in *subtil Powder* 2 Drams, mix them. Snufft up the Nostrils it Purges the Head and Brain of cold, moist and pituitous Humors; gives ease in the Head-ach, Megrim, and a *Cephalaea*, or inveterate periodical Head-ach, and in a little time cures the Vertigo, Lethargy, Carus, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Night-Mare, and other like Distempers of those parts; as also defluxions of Rheum into the Eyes, Ears, Nose, Jaws, Teeth, &c.

XX. *The Ointment or Balsam.* It cures simple Green Wounds, at a few times dressing; and applied to a pestilential Bubo, it ripens and breaks it. Applied to the Gout it eases the pain; and digests, cleanses, incarnates, and heals old filthy and running Ulcers; and Kings-evil Sores, more especially if to every 4 Ounces of the *Ointment or Balsam*, half an Ounce of *Powder of Tobacco*, and 1 Ounce of *Levigated Mercurius dulcis* be added, the Ulcer being cleansed at every dressing with the *Liquid Juice*, *Essence*, or *Decoction*, aforegoing.

XXI. *The Cataplasim.* It is attractive, and being applied to any part where there is any Prick, Splinter, Thorn, or the like, it draws it forth: and applied to a simple Contusion, it discusses the Tumor and cures it.

XXII. *The Distilled Water.* It is a Cosmetick, and has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, being applied according to Art to the Face and Skin: but I am of opinion that it is not full out so effectual as the *Juice* or *Essence*: yet it will be more powerful if a quarter part of the *Juice of Limons* be added to it; and then it will make an excellent *Gargarism* for a Sore Mouth and Throat, and a good cleanser of the Teeth.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Essence* and *Decoction*, and may be given Morning and Night from 2 Drams to 4, in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Vehicle, against Poison, Plague, and Pestilence, bitings of Mad Dogs, &c. as in *Sett.* XVII. is before hinted. It prevails against Convulsions, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, and other Distempers of the Heart, Liver, Spleen, and Womb.

XXIV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a potent thing against the Plague, and all malign and pestilential Fevers, destroying the Malignity, and extinguishing almost in a moment the preternatural Heat.

It quenches thirst, restores a lost Appetite, causes good Digestion, opens all manner of obstructions of the *Viscera*, but chiefly of the Lungs, Spleen, and Reins, and is good against the bitings of Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures. Dose 10 many Drops as will make the Vehicle pleasantly sharp, and to be often repeated in the Day time.

XXV. *The Oily Tincture.* It opens all Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, powerfully provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous Matter from the Reins and Bladder. It gives ease in the Colick, expels Wind powerfully, gives relief in Convulsions, provokes the Terms, and is profitable against the Palsy, being taken inwardly from 20 Drops to 60, in any fit Vehicle, according as Age, Strength and other Accidents will admit: It may be given twice a Day inwardly, and applied outwardly to the parts affected. It also cures Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons, being applied by a Skilful Hand.

XXVI. *The Ophthalmick.* Take of the *Clarified Juice of Pimpernel*, *Clarified Honey*, of each equal parts, mix them in the Heat of a Bath. Being put into the Eyes Morning and Night, or 3 or 4 times a Day, as the necessity may require, it is good to clear them from Clouds, Mists, and Films, which obfuscate or hinder the Sight, is profitable against an Ophthalmie, helps weeping Eyes, and cures Ulcers therein, being duly applied.

## C H A P. DLXIII.

### Of PIMPERNEL Water and Sea.

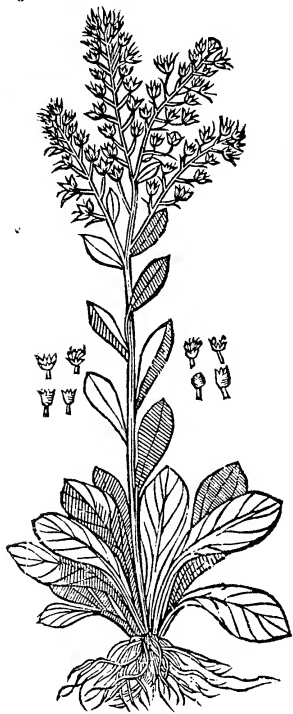
I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Ἄνεργαλλος ὕδωρ*; in Latine, *Anagallis Aquatica*: and in English, *Water Pimpernel*: The Sea Kind is called in Greek, *Ἄνεργαλλος θαλάσσιος*: in Latine, *Anagallis Maritima*, vel *Marina*: and in English, *Sea Pimpernel*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are many sorts of *Water Pimpernel*, as, 1. *Anagallis Aquatica folio subrotundo non crenato*, *Anagallis aquatica Lobelij tertia* (this *Guilandinus* thought it sometimes to be *Alisma Dioscoridis*, and at another time to be *Cochlearia*, but in both was mistaken:) *Anagallis Aquatica folio rotundo non crenato Baubini*, *Water Pimpernel*, *Lobel's third Water Pimpernel*. 2. *Anagallis Aquatica angustifolia*, *Anagallis Aquatica Lobelij quarta*; (*Samolus Plinij*, Lib. 25. Chap. 11. as some think:) Long Chickweed Leav'd *Water Pimpernel*, or *Lobel's fourth Water Pimpernel*. 3. *Anagallis Aquatica angustifolia Scutellata Baubini*, *Narrow Leav'd Water Pimpernel*. 4. *Anagallis Aquatica foliis Pulegij Baubini*, *Sium alterum Tragi*, *Anagallis Aquatica Tragi*, *Small round Leav'd Water Pimpernel*. To these might be added the several sorts of *Brooklimes*, which the Latines call *Anagallis Aquaticæ*, but these because they are better known by the Name of *Brooklime*, we have treated of before, apart, in a Chapter by themselves, viz. Chap. 88. aforegoing of this Book. 5. *Anthyllis lentifolia*, *Alfine Cruciata Marina*, *Alfine genus Pelagicum Clusij*, *Sea Pimpernel*.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Water Pimpernel, which is Lobel's third Water Pimpernel. The Root of this Plant runs or spreads not it self abroad, but is a small Bush of white Fibres, from whence spring many smooth, pale green Leaves, small at the bottoms and broad

## Pimpernel Water of Lobel.



and round at the ends. The Stalk is round, about a Foot more or less high, with several smaller Leaves thereon, set one by one up to the top, where it spreads it self forth into many branched Spikes of white Flowers.

IV. The second, or Long Chickweed Leav'd Water Pimpernel, which is Lobel's fourth Water Pimpernel. This is a Fibrous Root consisting of a bunch of white Strings much like the former. It is a small Plant, and rises up not above half a Foot high, with several Branches spreading from a weak square Stalk, having two small Leaves at a Joint, something like unto the Greater Chickweed, but somewhat longer. The Flowers are white, consisting of four Leaves apiece, standing on long foot Stalks, after which follow round Heads with small Seed in them.

V. The third, or Narrow Leav'd Water Pimpernel. Its Root is reddish, Fibrous and Creeping. The Stalks are smooth, streaked, jointed, and about a Foot and half high, having two very narrow and long Leaves at every Joint, pointed at the ends, without any foot Stalk to them. At every Joint almost, with the Leaves, come forth small upright Branches, winding themselves one within another, as if they had Claspers, from whence spring smaller foot Stalks, on both sides, which sustain small whitish

purple Flowers, like unto those of Chickweed, consisting of three Leaves apiece. After which come small flat double Pods much like to a Shield (whence the Latine Name Scutellata) being two set together with a Thread between them; on both sides whereof the Seed lyes.

VI. The fourth, or small round Leav'd Water Pimpernel. Its Root is white, fibrous and creeping in the Ground, much like to Brooklime. The Leaves are small and round, like almost unto Pennyroyal, two always at a Joint upon the Stalks, which are four square, and bear blew Flowers, like to those of the Land Pimpernel.

VII. The fifth, or Sea Pimpernel. Its Root is somewhat long, slender, jointed, and deep thrust into the Ground, like to Soldanella. It has many small branches full of Joints, not above an Hand-full high, creeping several ways, beset with small thick Leaves, of a pale color resembling Lenticula,

## Pimpernel Sea.



or rather Alfine minor, the Lesser Chickweed. The Flowers grow at the top of the Stalk, Star fashion, of an herby color like Box, or Sedum minus. It incloses its Seed, which is small, in a three cornered Husk. All the whole Plant is Salty, bitter in Taste, and somewhat heating. The Epithite Cruciatæ is here added to the Name, because the Leaves which grow thick together by couples, cross each other, as it happens in most Plants which have square Stalks, with two Leaves at each Joint. And it is Englished, Sea Pimpernel rather than Sea Chickweed, because the Leaves in shape, are liker those of Pimpernel, than of any other Plant. And also for that the Author Lobel, has called another Herb by the Name of Sea Chickweed.

VIII. The Places. The four first grow by River sides, small running Brooks, and watery Ditches. The first has been found growing in the Marishes of Dartford in Kent, also between Sandwich and Sandown-Castle, and in the Ditches on this side Sandwich. The second grows in many standing Waters, and watery Ditches, in several parts of the Kingdom. The third and fourth grow in like places, tho' they are not so common; but are Natives of Germany. The fifth grows in the South Island belonging to England, especially in Portland, and in the Gravel and Sandy Fords, which lye low, and against the Sea: It has also been found in the Isle of Shippy near the Water side, and in Westgate-Bay by Margate in the Isle of Tenei.

IX. The Times. They all Flower in June and July, and sometimes in August, and give their ripe Seed the Month after the time of their Flowering as the Brooklimes do.

X. The

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of the first four, are the same with those of Brooklime, in Chap. 88. Sect. 9. ad 21. to which I refer you. These are something weaker than Water Cresses, but are much used in Diet Drinks with other things, to purge and cleanse the Blood, and Lympha, as also the whole Body from those Peccant and Scorbutick Humors which overturn the Health thereof: they are Specificks against the Scurvy, Scrophula, Dropsy, Gout, and Jaundice: and are said to be Lithontripticks or Stone Breakers, and cause Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage to be expell'd by Urine, easing and helping the Strangury: they also provoke Womens Courses, and expel the Dead Child. A Cataplasim made of them, being Fried with Butter and Vinegar, and applied warm, helps all manner of Tumors or Swellings, and Anthony's Fire also, if it be often renewed.*

XI. *The Virtues of the Sea Pimpernel. It is temperate in respect of heat or cold, dryness or moisture. The Powder of the Dried Leaves, being given from two Drams to half an Ounce, either in its own Distilled Water, or in Parsly or Hydropiper Water, or in Onion Water, it prevails greatly against the heat and Scalding of the Urine, the Strangury, or difficulty of making Water, and purges the Reins. The same Powder taken with Oxymel or Honied Water, is good against the Epilepsy or Falling-sickness, being given first in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, and so continued for some considerable time.*

PIMENTARY, see Bawm, Chap. 53.

PINE, see Pine Tree, Lib. II. Chap.

PINKNEEDLE, see Cranes-Bill Muskcd, Chap. 160.

## C H A P. DLXIV.

### Of P I N K S Great and Small.

I. **T**HE Names. I know no Greek Names belonging to these Plants; the Latines call them *Caryophylli Sylvestres*, or *Cariophylli Nothi*: and in English, *Pinks*, or *Bastard Gilliflowers*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of *Pinks*, as, I. *Caryophyllus Hortensis Flore simplici, vel minor Flore simplici*, The Garden single Pink. II. *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor Flore multiplex*, The Garden double Pink. III. *Caryophyllus Sylvestris minor*, The Wild Pink. Now each of these three principal Kinds, have several other Species under them, hereafter in this Chapter to be declared.

#### The Descriptions.

I. *Caryophylli Hortenses minores Flore simplici*, Single Garden Pinks.

III. *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor simplex*, The Common single various colored Pink. This in its manner and form of growing in all its parts, is like to the Gilliflower in Chap. 318. foregoing, saving only that its Leaves are smaller and shorter, in some more or less than in others, and so are the Flowers

### *Pinks Garden red single.*



also, which consists usually of five Leaves apiece (seldom six) round pointed, and a little snipt for the most part about the edges; with some Threads in the middle, either crooked or straight.

### *Pinks Garden small single.*



5 S 2

IV. *Caryo-*



IV. *Caryophyllus minor albus*, The single white Pink. It is the Common white Pink, with a single white Flower of five Leaves, finely jagged about edges.

V. *Caryophyllus Plumarius albus orbe rubro five Stellatus*, The single white Star Pink. It bears Flowers almost as deeply jagged in as the following Plumarius, of a fair white color, having a Ring or Circle of red, about the bottom or lower part of the Leaves, and are as sweet as the Plumarius. This being sown of Seed, does not give the Star of so bright a red color but becomes more dun.

VI. *Caryophyllus Plumarius*, Feathered or jagged single Pinks. These have small woody Roots, and such like Stalks and Leaves as the first described, at Sect. III. above, but somewhat shorter and smaller, or Grafs like; and of a whitish or grayish green color. The Flowers stand in like manner at the tops of the Stalks, in long, round, slender, green Husks, consisting of five Leaves, very much cut in on the edges, and jagged almost like a Feather, of a light red or bright purple color, with two white Threads standing in the middle, crooked like a Horn at the end, and are of a very sweet Smell. But there are some of this sort, which have not these two crooked Threads or Horns in the middle, but have in their stead many small Threads, not crooked at all. The Seeds of them are all like to the Seeds of Gilliflowers, or the other Pinks, viz. small, black, long, and flat.

VII. *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor rubrus*, The single red Garden Pink. This is like the White foregoing, but that the Leaves are not so much jagged, and the Flower is of a pale purplish color.

VIII. *Caryophyllus minor purpureus*, The single purple Pink. This is of a fair purple color, beautiful in its Kind, and almost like to the purple Gilliflower.

IX. *Caryophyllus minor Carneus*, The Blush colored Pink. This has broader and larger Leaves in the Flower, than any other Pink, and of a fair blush or flesh color.

X. *Caryophyllus Plumarius albus*, The white Feathered Pink. This has the edges of the Flower more finely and deeply cut in than the former, without the Ring or Circle of red at bottom.

XI. *Caryophyllus minor purpureus Dilutus*. The light red, or purple colored Pink. This is like the former Feathered Pink, and differs only from it in its color.

XII. *Caryophyllus minor Stellatus*, The Star Pink. This is a beautiful Flower, finely jagged on the edges, but not so deep as the former Star Pink; and has a fair red Circle at the lower end of the Leaves on the inside.

XIII. *Caryophyllus Plumarius albus Austriacus*, five superba Austriaca, The white Feathered Pink of Austria. Its Roots are small and woody like the others. Its first or lower Leaves are somewhat broader and greener, than any of the former Pinks, being both for breadth and greenness more like unto Sweet Johns. The Leaves on the Stalks are smaller, standing by couples at every Joint, at the tops of which stand such like jagged Flowers, as the last described, and as large, but more deeply cut in or jagged round about, of a pure white color, and of a most fragrant sweet Smell, comforting the Spirits and Senfes afar off.

XIV. *Caryophyllus Plumarius purpureus Austriacus*, The purple Feathered Pink of Austria. This in its form and manner of growing is altogether like the former, and differs nothing from it but in the color of the Flowers, which in this are of a purplish color, and having the same sweet Smell. Some have mistaken a Kind of Wild Campion, growing

in our Woods, as by the Path sides in Hornsie Park, and other Places, to be this white or purple Austrian Feathered Pink: But by comparing the Flowers, the mistake will be sufficiently manifest.

XV. *Caryophyllus minor repens simplex*, The single creeping or matted Pink. This is the smallest Pink both for Leaf and Flower of all the other Kinds which are nourished in our Gardens, having many short and small Grassy green Leaves upon the Stalks, which as they grow and lye upon the Ground (not standing so upright as the former) do take Root again, whereby it quickly spreads, and covers a great deal of Ground in a little time. The Flowers are small and round, a little snipt about the edges, whereof some are white, some red, some white spotted with red, and some of them red spotted with white, all of them single Flowers.

XVI. *Caryophyllus minor maculosus*, The speckled Pink. It is a small Flower, having small spots of red here and there, dispersed over the white flower.

XVII. *Nota*. Now here is to be Observed, That those single Flowers which are like unto Pinks, but do rise from the sowing of the Orange Tawny, or any other colored Gilliflower or Carnation, are not to be accounted of as in this Class of Pinks, but of the Kinds of *Caryophylli majores*, or Gilliflowers.

XVIII. *Caryophyllus Marinus*, Sea Thrift or Cushion. This our Common Thrift, is well known unto most which have Gardens, because of its general use to Emplate or Border Knobs and Beds in Gardens, for that it abides green Winter and Summer, and that by cutting it will grow thick, and be kept in what form you please. It has many short and hard green Leaves, smaller than many of the Grasses, growing thick together, and spreading upon the Ground. The Stalks are naked of Leaves, a Span high, bearing a small Tuft of light purple, or bluish colored Flowers, standing round, and close thrust together.

XIX. *Caryophyllus Marinus major*, five, Mediterraneus, Great Thrift, or Great Sea Gilliflower. This is a larger or greater Kind than the former, and of as great beauty and excellency almost, as any of the former Pinks, whether single or double; as well for that the Leaves are like unto Gilliflowers, being longer and larger than any Pinks, and of a whitish green color, like unto them, not growing long or by couples upon the Stalks, as Pinks and Gilliflowers do, but Tufting close upon the Ground, like unto the former Common Thrift. As also that the Stalks, rising from among the Leaves, (being sometimes two feet high) are yet so slender and weak, that they are scarcely able to bear the Heads of Flowers, naked or bare, both of Leaves and Joints, saving only in one place, where at the Joint each Stalk has two small and very short Leaves, not rising upwards, as in all other Gilliflowers and Pinks, but growing downwards, and do bear each of them a Tuft or Umbel of small purplish, or bluish colored Flowers at their tops, standing something like to Sweet Williams, but more roundly together, each Flower consisting of five small, round, stiff, or hardish Leaves, as if they were made of Paper, the bottom or middle being hollow: They blow not all at once as the Common Thrift foregoing, but for the most part one after another, not shewing usually above four or five Flowers open at one time: so that it is long before the whole Tuft of Flowers is blown or past: but yet the hotter and the dryer the time is, the sooner their time of Flowering is over. Its Root is somewhat great, long and hard, and not so much spreading in the Earth, as the Roots of Gilliflowers or Pinks do.

## II. *Caryophylli Hortenses minores Flore multiplici.* Double Garden Pinks.

XX. *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor Flore multiplici variegato*, The Common double various colored Pink. The form of the whole Plant and manner of

### Pinks double.



its growing is exactly like that at Sect. 3. foregoing, saving that this double Kind is lesser, and less double than the double Gilliflowers, having its Leaves a little snipt or indented about the edges, with some Threads in the middle, of divers and various colors, and of a fragrant sweet Smell.

XXI. *Caryophyllus Plumarius albus multiplex*, The double white Pink. This is only with more Leaves in it, than is in the single white Pink, which makes the only difference.

XXII. *Caryophyllus Plumarius multiplex*, The double Feathered or jagged Pink. This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, color of the Flower, and Seed, is exactly like that at Sect. VI. foregoing, without any difference therefrom, saving that the Flowers of this are double.

XXIII. *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor rubens multiplex*, The double red Pink. This is in the same manner double as the former, differing in that only, viz. in its duplicity, from the single of the same color.

XXIV. *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor purpureus multiplex*, The double purple Pink. It differs not from the single purple, for color and form of growing, but only in the doubleness of the Flowers.

XXV. *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor Granadensis*, The Granado Pink. It differs not from the Gilliflower of the same Name, but in the smallness of the Leaves and Flowers.

XXVI. *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor carneus multiplex*, The double bluish Pink. This is almost as great as the Ordinary bluish Gilliflower; and

some have taken it for a Gilliflower; but the green Leaves are almost as small as Pinks, for which Reason, I rather refer it to the Pink Kind.

XXVII. *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor repens multiplex*, The double matted Pink. This is like the single matted Pink, in its form and manner of growing, at Sect. 15. foregoing, not differing in its Leaf, but in its Flower. The first Flowers are but once double, or of two rows of Leaves, of a fine reddish color, spotted with Silver spots; but these which follow are so thick and double, that they oftentimes do break the Pod or Husk, and are not altogether of so deep a red color, but more pale.

XXVIII. *Caryophyllus Plumarius Austriacus, albus & purpureus multiplex*, The double white and purple Austrian Feathered Pinks. These differ not from the single at Sect. 13. and 14. foregoing, neither in its Leaves, Stalks, nor manner of growing, but only in the Flowers, these being double, and the best of the double Kinds.

XXIX. *Caryophyllus Plumarius multiplex maculâ purpureâ in fundo*, The double Feathered Pink with a purple spot in its bottom. This differs not also from that at Sect. 5. foregoing, but only in the duplicity of its Flower.

## III. *Caryophylli Sylvestres minores*, Wild or Field Pinks.

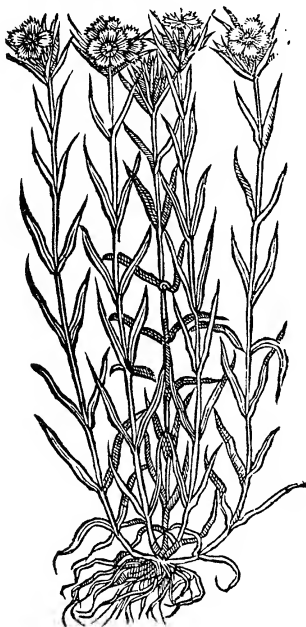
XXX. *Caryophyllus arvensis prolifer*, Childing Pinks. Its Root is small, white and hard, perishing every Year after Seed time, and raising itself again by its own sowing, or else, it must be sown in the Spring. It has a few pale green, short, blunt, grassy Leaves, lying on the Ground for the first Year, and are the next Year carried up with the Stalks, divided into some Branches, and set by couples at the Joints, having a short, thick, grayish green Husk at their tops, out of which shoot forth by degrees, one after another, seven or eight small faint Flowers, smaller than the smallest Garden Pink by much, which scarcely show themselves above the brim of the Husk: more Flowers than one, seldom appear at a time out of the Husk, very rarely two, by reason of which, they are long in flowering. After they have done blowing, there is found in the outward Husk, so many several small long Husks, as there were Flowers, each containing within them small blackish Seed. Of this Kind, there is One which has but one Flower rising out of the Husk, and of a paler reddish color than the former.

XXXI. *Caryophyllus pratensis noster major*, Our greater Wild Field Pink. This grows near Deptford and Redriff, and in many places of England Wild, being a small Kind of Pink, as it may be called. It spreads much oftentimes, and roots again by the Branches as it grows, with small short green Leaves next the Ground, and by couples on the Stalks, with small reddish Pink like Flowers on the Tops.

XXXII. *Caryophyllus pratensis noster minor*, Our lesser Wild Field Pink. This is lesser than the former, and grows among the thick Grass in our Meadows near London, as towards Totnam Court, and other places adjacent to the same. Its Root is so small and Thready, that it will not bear Transplanting. Its Stalks are very slender, on which are set smaller, shorter, and greener Leaves, than on the former. The Flowers also are smaller, and of a clear shining red color; sometimes but One of a Stalk, and sometimes more, especially if it grows under Hedges and bushes which may defend it by their shadow.

XXXIII.

## Pinks Wild, or Field.



XXXIII. *Caryophyllus arvensis Umbellatus*, Wild Pink in Tufts. It much resembles a Wild Campion, having short broad Leaves, something like to Lobel his Catch-Fly, but of an hoary green color; The Stalks have the like Leaves set by couples on them, and at the top several small Flowers, rising altogether from one joint, and each standing on a short foot Stalk, composing thereby a kind of Umbel, some of a reddish, others of a whitish color.

XXXIV. *Caryophyllus arvensis hirsutus* Hirsutus, Wild hairy Sea Pink. This grows very like to a Garden Pink, but of a grayish or hoary green color, and somewhat hairy withall. The Flowers grow not like Pinks in long Husks, but more like to a small Wild Campion, of a reddish color tending to a murrey, and gives smaller Seed, unlike to that of Pinks.

XXXV. *Caryophyllus hirsutus tomentosus*, Hoary Sea Pinks. Its Root is small and creeping, and sends forth several slender round jointed Stalks lying on the Ground, and dividing themselves into many Branches, a Foot or two, or more long, on which are set Leaves by couples, some of them broad and long, others more round, yet all of them hoary white, like unto the Leaves of *Gnaphalium Americanum*, called white Live Long, or Life Everlasting. The Flowers are white, consisting of five Leaves, and round pointed. This abides long, and spreads much upon the Ground.

XXXVI. *Caryophyllus angustifolius tomentosus*, Hoary narrow Leav'd Pin'. This small low Pink scarcely rises with the Stalks an Hand breadth high, which are woolly, and Branching into two or three parts. It has very narrow long and woolly green Leaves thereon, one being longer than another. Each of the Stalks has a white Flower consisting of five Leaves, standing in a Green Husk.

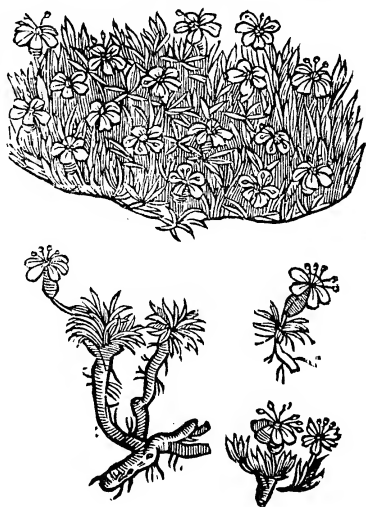
XXXVII. *Caryophyllus pumilus latifolius*, The

low broad Leav'd Pink. It rises up with a short low Stalk, which presently divides it self into two Branches, about half a Foot high. Its lower Leaves next the Ground, are something broad and short, but a little longer on the Branches, being soft, and a pale green color, set by couples at the joints; each of the Branches bear but one small, pale, purplish, white Flower, rising out of a small short Husk.

XXXVIII. *Caryophyllus Montanus albus*, The white Mountain Pink. Its Root is great thick and woody, which sends up very many small and narrow Leaves, finer and lesser than Graks, not unlike to the smallest Ruth: among which rise up tender Stalks, jointed or Kneed by certain distances, set with the like Leaves by couples even to the top, one opposite against another; at the tops of which grow sweet smelling Flowers composed of five small white Leaves. The Seed is small and blackish.

XXXIX. *Caryophyllus pumilus Alpinus*, The Dwarf Mountain Pink. Its Root is long, black, and much spreading, by which means this little

## Pinks Mountain Dwarf.



Plant covers the Ground for a good space together, like as a Moss, making when the Flowers are blown a beautiful shew, which is commonly in June; the beauty of its verdure and bluish, being thick intermixt, makes it look like a wrought Carpet, by which it very much pleases the Sight. The Stalk is about an Inch, or something more high, set with little sharp pointed green Grassie Leaves. The Flowers which grow upon these Stalks, are composed of five little flesh colored Leaves, a little divided in their upper parts. The Seed is contained in black shining Heads, which is small, reddish, and Kidney fashioned.

XL. The Places. The first sixteen single Garden Pinks, and the next ten double Garden Pinks, are in our Country, only Inhabitants of Gardens; tho' in some Foreign Southern Countries and warmer Climes, they do often grow Wild in the Fields. The last ten grow Wild abroad in Pastures and Borders of Fields, in many Regions, as in England, France, Germany, Italy, Spain, &c. The Common Sea Thrift grows in the Salt Marshes

*Chatham* by *Rocheſter*, and in many other places in *England*. But the great Kind was gathered in *Spain* by *Boel*, and the Seed thereof ſent to us, from whence we have had divers Plants. However, the *Common ſmall Thrift* has been brought into our *Gardens* for its exceeding uſefulneſs, being of great Service for the Bordered of Knots, Beds, Banks, &c. as we have before hinted.

**XLI. The Times.** The *Garden ſingle* and *double Pinks*, as alſo, the *Wild* or *Field Kinds*, and the *Graven Polyanthemum* or *Sea Thrifts*, do all Flower before any of the *Gilliflowers*, even from *May* through the whole *Summer*, till the end of *Auguſt*, and ſometimes to the middle of *September*, or later, if the *Weather* is warm, or mild and gentle.

**XLII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues** of the *Garden Pinks*, are much the ſame with thoſe of the *Gilliflower* and *Clovegilliflower*, but not thought to be ſo effectual as they. *Gerard* ſays, They are not uſed in *Phyſick*, but in making *Garlands* and *Noſegaies*. And that they are good to be put into *Vinegar* (I ſuppoſe thoſe which are the deepeſt colored) to give it a delightful color, and a pleaſant taſte, as *Ruellius* Writes. *Euchbius* ſays, That their *Roots* are commended againſt the *Infection* of the *Plague*; and that the Juice thereof is profitable to waſte or diſſolve the *Stone* and to expel it; as alſo to cure ſuch as have the *Falling-ſickneſs*.

**XLIII.** As to the *Qualities* and *Virtues* of the *Wild* or *Field Kinds*, *Authors* have ſaid nothing, ſo that we have no farther *Observations* concerning them.

**XLIV. Rea** in his *Flora Lib.* 1. Chap. 38. ſays, That *Pinks* are of many *forts* and little eſteem, and ſerve only to ſet on the *fides* of *Borders* in *Spacious Gardens*, and the better ſort of them to make *Poſies* of, mixed with *Buds* of *Damask Roſes*. Moſt of them are *ſingle*, but there are ſome which bear *double Flowers* (as are before deſcribed) and of thoſe, they which are called the *Feathered Pinks* are the beſt both for *form*, *color*, and *fragrancy* of *Smell*, having *broad Leaves*, deeply cut in and jagged on the *edges*, of which Kind there is *white*, *light red*, *bright purple*, *light* and *deep ſpeckled*, and ſome with a deeper or paler purple ſpot in the *middle*: and of theſe the beſt are the *Feathered Pinks* of *Auſtria*, and that with the *large deep purple Spot* in the *bottom*.

**XLV. Pinks** Flower with *Roſes* in *June*, and every ordinary *Gardner* knows how to *Plant* and *diſpoſe* them, as alſo that vulgar Plant called *Thrift*, the greater Kind of which bears many *Flowers* on a *Head*, like the *ſmaller* or *common Sort*, but by reaſon of its *Flowering* by *degrees*, it is of no very great beauty, beſides it is a tender Plant, affects the *Vicinity* of the *Sea*, and abides not long in our *Gardens*.

PIPE-TREE, ſee it in *Lib.* 2. Chap.

PISS-A-BED, ſee *Dandelion*, Chap. 209.

PITCH-TREE, ſee it in *Lib.* 2. Chap.

PLASTER-CLAVER, ſee *Melilot*, Chap. 481.

PLANE-TREE, ſee it in *Lib.* 2. Chap.

## CHAP. DLXV.

### Of PLANTAIN Common.

O R,

### WAY-BREED.

**I. THE Names.** It is called in *Arabick*, *Lifen*, and *Loſan albamel*: in *Greek*, *Ἀγρί-γλωσσον*, & *Ἀγρί-γλωσσος*, (à forma, viz. *Agrina Lingua*: It is alſo called *Πολύνευς* (multinervia) and *ἑπτάνευς* (septinervia) from the ſeven Nerves or Ribs, which are in every Leaf: in *Latine* it is called, *Plantago* (à *Planta Vocabulo*: in *Engliſh*, *Plantain*, and *Plantane*, alſo *Way-breed*.

**II. The Kinds.** There are ſeveral *Generick Species* of this Plant, as, 1. *Plantago communis latifolia*, The broad Leav'd Plantain; of which in this Chapter. 2. *Plantago anguſtiſolia*, vel *quinqvenervia*, Long Leav'd Plantain, or Ribwort; of which in Chap. 566. 3. *Plantago Cervina*, *Cornu Cervinum*, Bucks-horn Plantain; of which in Chap. 567. 4. *Plantago Aquatica*, Water Plantain; of which in Chap. 568. 5. *Plantago Marina*, *Holoſteum*, Sea Plantain; of which in Chap. 569, following; of all which in their order.

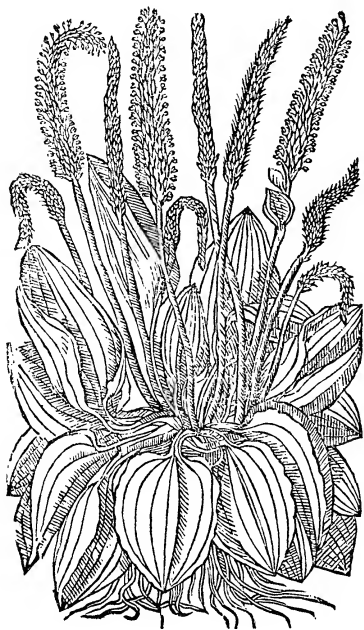
**III. The Kinds of the broad Leav'd Plantain.** 1. *Plantago latifolia vulgaris*, *Plantago major*, *Plantago rubra Brunfelsij* & *Tragi* (becauſe the Seed thereof is redder than the Seed of any of the other Kinds) Our common broad Leav'd Plantain. 2. *Plantago latifolia maxima*, *Plantago maxima tota glabra Bauhini*, The largeſt or greateſt broad Leav'd Plantain. 3. *Plantago major incana Lobelij* & *Cluſij*, & *Plantago Salmaticenſis*, *Plantago media Dodonæi*, *Euchbij* & *Gefneri*; but *Tabernemontanus* and *Turner* call it *Plantago minor*, Great hoary Plantain. 4. *Plantago latifolia roſea multiformis*, *Plantago latifolia exotica Cluſij*, *Plantago latifolia incana ſpicis variis Bauhini*, *Plantago ſpiralis*, *Plantago Panicula ſparſa Lobelij*, Roſe Plantain, Plantain broad Leav'd variously formed. 5. *Plantago ſinuſa exotica Parkinsoni*, *Plantago Umbilicata latifolia Lobelij*, & *convoluta uniſolia*, Crumpled Plantain, or Exotick Plantain.

### The Deſcriptions.

**IV. The firſt, or Our Common broad Leav'd Plantain.** Its *Root* is made of many *white Strings*, growing ſomewhat deep, and taking ſo faſt hold in the *Ground*, that it is not eaſie to pull it up. It ſprings up with many ſair, broad, and almoſt round pointed *Leaves*, with ſeven Nerves, or Ribs in every one of them for the moſt part, running all the length of the Leaf, of a ſad green color on the upper ſide, and of a more yellowiſh green underneath. Among theſe *Leaves* riſe up ſeveral ſmall ſlender *Stalks*, about a Foot more or leſs high, not eaſie to break, naked or bare of *Leaves* unto their tops, where each *Stalk* bears a ſmall long round blackiſh green *Spike* or *ſealy Head*, whoſe *Blomings* or *Flowers* are ſmall whitish Heads,

with

Plantain Common.

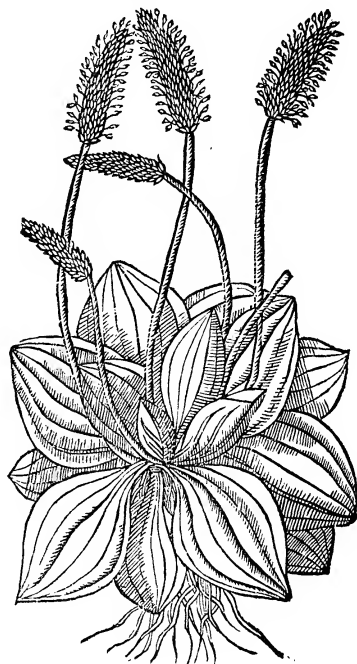


with Aglets hanging at their ends, almost like to the bloomings of Corn, or Wheat; after which come small brown Seed, enclosed in the small Husks, Scales, or Skins.

V. The second, or Largest or greatest Leav'd Plantain. Its Root is Fibrous and Blackish; and the whole Plant seems in all things to be like the former, saving, that it exceeds it in largeness, or greatness, and height. For the Leaves which ly on the Ground, are six Inches and sometimes more in length, and four Inches broad, and the foot Stalks of every Leaf, are near a Hand breadth long. The naked Stalks which bear the spiked Heads, are like the former, and are some times two or three Feet high; and the Head or Spike, sometimes a Foot long. This sort has been sometimes found to have Leaves a Foot long, and half a Foot broad, which are somewhat torn on the edges, for which reason it is called *Plantago latifolia maxima foliis laciniatis*, and this sort has some small Leaves under the spiked Heads.

VI. The third, or Great Hoary Plantain. Its Root is like the first, blackish and stringy, so also its Leaves and Spikes; but the Leaves are very hoary, or whitish, especially in the hotter Countries, of Italy, Sicily, Candia, Spain, Portugal, Florida, Carolina, &c. much more than in these our colder Climates, and somewhat smaller. Clusius says, That in Spain, it seldom bears its Spiked Heads, but when it does, they are smaller than those of Our first common Kind: But in Carolina, &c. it bears its Spiked Heads as frequently as in England, and much about the same magnitude.

Plantain Hoary.



VII. The fourth, or Rose Plantain, Plantain broad Leav'd variously formed. Its Root is like unto the former: and tho' there are many sorts of this Plant, yet all of them have large, and sometimes hoary green Leaves spread on the Ground, either whole, like the former greater Plantain, or a little jagged towards the lower parts of the Leaves. From among which rise up, short naked Stalks, bearing every one at the top, either a broad round Head, made of many small, short, green Leaves in fashion of a Rose: or a spiked, thick, long Head, made of many shorter green Leaves, lying thick below, and smaller upwards, sometimes a Plant will have both these forms at once together; and some again out of the middle of the Rose, will have another short Spike of green Leaves rising up. Others at the bottom of the Rose or Spike, will have one or two other small Tufts, either round or long. One sort there is likewise, whose long spiked Heads are parted into many and sundry several spined Spikes, and therefore called *Spiralis*. There are also many other varieties of this Species, as Nature is pleased to play with them in their production.

VIII. The fifth, or Crumpled Plantain, or Exotick Plantain. Its Root is composed of a thick round Head at its top, having at its bottom running downwards, many long Fibres or Strings, whereby it takes good Rooting in the Ground. This upon the first Years sowing of its Seed, rises up, but with one great and large Leaf, almost a Foot long, fuddled as it were together, and wound about Spire fashion into two parts at the upper end thereof, which opening it self, and remaining somewhat hollow, becomes much

crumpled or waved on the edges; the farther end of it shewing something like a Plantain Leaf. The bottom of the Leaf has on each side thereof, a large piece as it were torn from it, but yet growing to it, which are likewise crumpled and waved, and each of them shewing themselves in the form of a Plantain Leaf, its Taste also being not unlike to Plantain; so that the whole Leaf seems as if divers great large Leaves were joined together to make one. This Leaf perishing the first Year, there rises up the next Spring, several Leaves close together, not formed into one, as the former, but as if divers Leaves were joined together, each having a Plantain form, but something a little rounder, and a little crumpled or waved as the former was. The Stalk rises up in the middle of these Leaves, about half a Yard high, bearing thick and short spiked flat-tish Heads, with Seed therein, much like to the others.

IX. *The Places.* The first grows almost every where in Fields, and in waste and untilled places, and in Path ways generally. The second grows in France, Italy, Carolina, &c. and with us in some Gardens. The third *Clusius* says, grows in Spain; I found it growing plentifully in many places of the South Carolina: and it has been found growing in several other colder Climates, as also in some places in England. The fourth, tho' it is called a Strange or Exotick Plantain, in *Clusius* his Country, yet it is found growing Naturally in England, and is thought to rise from the third sort, and is now brought out of the Fields, and in many places Planted in Gardens. The fifth and last was sent in Seed from *Pelliterius* of Montpellier to *Lobel*, who sowing the Seed, it grew with him in his Garden many Years. *Johnson* in Gerard says that he found the fourth Kind growing in some places in the Isle of Tenet.

X. *The Times.* They spring up from the beginning of April to the end of September. They are in their Beauty and flourishing State, from the end of May to the end of August, their Seed ripening in the intermediate times, and not long after their Flowering.

XI. *The Qualities.* Plantain is cold and dry in the end of the first Degree, Gerard says in the second Degree. It is dry without biting, and cold without benumbing: the Root is said to be dry in the same Degree, but not so cold as the Leaves. The Seed is of Subtil parts, and less cold yet than the Roots. It is Aperitive, Absterfive, Astringent, Anodyn, and Traumatick or Vulnerary.

XII. *The Specification.* It cures the Scurvy in a hot habit of Body, Heals the excoriations of the Stomach and other Bowels; stops Catarrhs, and all sorts of Fluxes in Man or Woman. It stops also all sorts of Hæmorrhages whether Internal or External, the overflowing of the Courses in Women, Spitting and Pissing of Blood, and therefore is of excellent use in the Curing of a Phthisis, or Ulceration of the Lungs. *Dioscorides* says, It cures Agues, stops Vomiting, and is good against the Epilepsy and yellow Jaundice. It allays Inflammations of the Eyes, cleanses and heals old Ulcers, whether in the Mouth, Throat, or other parts, gives ease in the Piles, Kills Worms in the Belly, and gives ease in the Gout, and cures all sorts of simple Green Wounds, as also old Sores, whether inward or outward.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have from these Plants, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Powder of the Leaves. 5. A Powder of the Root. 6. A Powder of the Seed. 7. A Cosmetick. 8. A Lotion. 9. A Liniment. 10. A Cataplasme. 11. A Distilled Water. 12. A Diet Drink.

### *The Virtues:*

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Being Depurated or Clarified, and drank for several Days together, prevails Wonderfully against all Torments and Excoriations of the Guts or Bowels, helps distillations of Rheum upon the Throat, Glands, Lungs, &c. and stops all manner of Fluxes in Man or Woman, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women. Dose from 3 to 8 Spoonfuls or more, either alone or mixt with some Styptick red Wine.

XV. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which it is good to cure Spitting of Blood, and all other Bleedings by the Mouth, also Pissing Blood, and is profitable to help a bloody or foul Water, occasioned by any Ulcer in the Reins or Bladder, as also to stop the free bleeding of Wounds; it is likewise an especial Remedy against a Phthisis or Ulceration of the Lungs, and a Vehement Cough arising from the same. It is said to be good against the Falling-sickness, Dropsie and Jaundice, and opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Reins. It cools Inflammations of the Eyes, and takes away the Pin and Web (so called) in them. Dropt into the Ears, it eases their Pains, and restores Hearing much decayed. Dose from 3 to 6 Spoonfuls more or less, either alone or with some fit Vehicle, Morning and Night, or oftener.

XVI. *The Decoction.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but ought to be given in a much larger Dose, as to half or three quarters of a Pint. The Decoction of the Roots in Wine, (according to *Dioscorides*) is good to cure Quotidian, Tertian and Quartan Agues: and this is probable enough, for I am apt to believe it performs that Cure, by Vertue of its Natural Stypticity. It may be given an hour or two before the Fit.

XVII. *The Powder of the Leaves.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, yet is not altogether so effectual as they, in the Dropsy, Epilepsy and Jaundice: put upon old putrid and running Sores, it cleanses and dries up the moisture, and in some measure incarnates. Taken in Drink to a Dram or Dram and half, it is said to kill Worms in the Belly: and strewed upon old Ulcers which have Worms in them, it kills them, more especially if white Wine Vinegar be sprinkled upon the same.

XVIII. *The Powder of the Root.* Given from 1 to 2 Drams, it is said to Cure Agues, to stop Vomiting and Fluxes, and to strengthen the Stomach. Mixed with equal parts of Powder of Pellitory of Spain, and put into a hollow Tooth, it is said to ease the pain thereof: put into Wounds and Ulcers, it dries and heals them.

XIX. *The Powder of the Seed.* Taken every day Morning and Night, from 1 to 2 Drams in any fit Vehicle, as in the Yolk of an Egg, Pulp of a Roasted Apple, or in Mithridate, or some proper Syrup, it is said to heal Ulcers of the Lungs, stop Coughs, and all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, Catarrhs, and helps weakness of the Stomach,

mach, Indigestion, and stops Vomiting, is good against the Epilepsy, Lethargy, Convulsions, Dropsy, Jaundice, Strangury, and Obstructions of Liver, Spleen and Reins.

XX. *The Cosmectick.* Take Essence of Plantain, Essence of Houfleeck, of each 2 Ounces; Juice of Limons 1 Ounce; mix them. It is good against Burnings and Scaldings, as also Inflammations, and all hot pimples and eruptions of the Skin, being bathed therewith twice or thrice a Day.

XXI. *The Lotion.* Take Decolion of Plantain 8 Ounces; Essence of Plantain 4 Ounces; Alum Water, Tincture of Madder Roots, of each 2 Ounces; Honey enough to Sweeten them: mix all well together for a Lotion. It is of great use, and has a good effect, for the curing of old or hollow Ulcers, which are difficult to be healed, as also for Sores, Cankers, and Ulcers in the Gums, Mouth, Throat, or Nose, or in the privy Parts of Man or Woman; it cleanses, dries, and heals them in a short time. Fomented also upon Tumified Hemorrhoids or Piles, it eases their Pain, and quickly discharges them.

XXII. *The Liniment.* It is made with the Juice and Oil of Roses. Anointed on the Temples and Forehead, it gives ease in the Head-ach proceeding from heat, and is very profitable for Frantick or Lunatick Persons, also against the bitings of Serpents, or Mad Dogs: it gives great ease (being applied) in all hot Gouts, whether in Hands or Feet, especially in the beginning, to cool the heat and repress the Humors.

XXIII. *The Cataplasm of the Green Herb and Root.* It allays the heat of Inflammations, is profitable against a hot Gout, cleanses old and putrid Ulcers, and prevents pains, Tumor, and Inflammations, which are apt to happen in Dislocations, and over-straining of the Nerves and Tendons.

XXIV. *The Distilled Water.* Dropt into the Eyes, It eases their pain and smarting, and cools them very much being Inflamed; and is said to clear the Eyes from Clouds, Films, and other things which obfuscate the Sight. A little Alum and Honey being dissolved in it, it is of good use for washing, cleansing and healing a sore and ulcerated Mouth or Throat. If Plantain Water 1 part is mix'd with Beef Brine 2 parts, it will be good to heal all spreading Scabs, Scald Heads, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurff, Morpew, Shingles, or other running and fretting Sores.

XXV. *The Diet Drink.* Take Juice of Plantain 3 Quarts; Juice of Oranges a Pint; Roots of Burdock 8 Ounces; of Angelica, sharp pointed Dock, and Parsly, of each 4 Ounces; Corriander and sweet Fennel Seed, of each 2 Ounces; Nutmegs thin sliced an Ounce; Alexandrian Sena 4 Ounces: New Ale 10 Quarts; put the Juices into the Ale; then put all the other Ingredients, (as the Roots first thin sliced or bruised, the Seeds bruised, the Nutmegs and Sena) into a long, close Knit Net bag, with a Stone in it, which put also into the Ale. Let them work together, and after two or three Days, let the Patient drink of it a Pint at a time Morning and Evening, renewing the Recipe with fresh Ingredients, as oft as need shall require. This is a perfect cure for the Scurvy, and all Scorbutick Taints, and Rheumatick Pains in a hot Constitution; it cleanses and purifies

the Blood, makes subtil and fine the Lympha, and cause a due and easy circulation of all the Natural Juices of the Body.

## C H A P. DLXVI.

### Of PLANTAIN narrow Leav'd.

O R,

### R I B -- W O R T.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἀγρίανθος μικρὸν, ἢ πεντανεύριον*; in Latin, *Quinquenervia* (from its having five Ribs) and *Plantago angustifolia*: in English, *Narrow Leav'd*, or *Long Leav'd Plantain*, and *Ribwort*, also *Ribwort Plantain*.

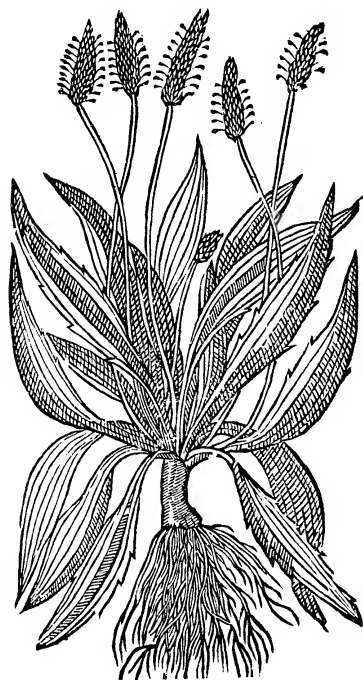
II. *The Kinds.* There are nine or ten several sorts of this Plant, accounted of in some Authors, but the most of them not being to be found in our Climate, nor yet in our West India, or American Plantations, we shall only Describe to you such as are Natives of our own, which are the four following, viz. 1. *Plantago quinquenervia major*, *Plantago angustifolia major*, *Plantago minor* *Dodonai*, *Fuchsij*, *Gesneri*; *Plantago longa Matthioli* & *Lugdunensis*; Our common or greater Ribwort, or Ribwort Plantain. 2. *Plantago angustifolia minor*, *Plantago quinquenervia minor*, & *longa minor*; The lesser Ribwort, or Ribwort Plantain. 3. *Plantago angustifolia rosea*, & *multiformis*, *Plantago torosa prolifera*, *Plantago angustifolia rosea*, *Plantago quinquenervia rosea* *Gerardi*; Rose Ribwort; or Rose Ribwort Plantain. 4. *Plantago angustifolia serrata Clusii*, Ribwort or Ribwort Plantain with dented Leaves.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our common or greater Ribwort, or Ribwort Plantain.* Its Roots are long, fibrous, or stringy, like the Roots of the Common broad Leav'd Plantain. From which Spring up divers narrow, long, and hairy, dark green Leaves, lying on the Ground, with five Nerves or Ribs for the most part, in every one of them, running from one end of the Leaf to the other, and pointed at the ends. And from among which rise up many naked and striped Stalks, somewhat hairy, at the tops of which grow such like long and Spiked dark green Heads, as in the first Common Plantain, and flowering in the same manner, but greater and shorter, wherein by such Seeds as in the former, but larger, and of a darker color. This is found sometimes varying in the Heads, for some will have two Heads upon a Stalk, or one Head parted into two parts, or with two or more Spiked Heads, growing at the bottom of the principal Head.



*Plantain long Leav'd,  
or Ribwort.*



IV. *The second, or Lesser Ribwort, or Ribwort Plantain.* This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Heads, Flowers and Seed, and in every of its parts, as also in its form of growing, is like unto the first before described, and differs only in its magnitude, this growing always much smaller than that.

V. *The third, or Rose Ribwort, or Rose Ribwort Plantain.* It has a pretty thick long Root, with many Fibres adjoining to it. Its Leaves are like the two former Kinds, so that by its single Leaves it is scarcely to be known from them, before the Stalks with the Heads begin to appear, which when they are full ripe, shew themselves in a variable manner; some having large or long narrow Leaves set together, somewhat sparsely, imitating a loose or dispersed Rose: others having shorter green Leaves, more compact and closed, making a more comely form of a Rose, sometimes fully laid open, and sometimes more close, and as it were half closed; and sometimes out of the middle of the Rose will arise two or three or more short Stalks, bearing each a small green Rose, and therefore called Prolifera made of many small Leaves set together in the same manner, and sometimes many short spikes set close together in one Head, or separate each by its self. This Kind has scarcely ever been seen to bear Seed, but is increased by slipping or parting the Root, and planting or setting it again.

VI. *Johnson in Gerard says, That this Rose Ribwort has many broad and long Leaves sharp pointed, and of a dark green color, Ribbed with five Nerves or Sinews like the Common Ribwort, among which rise up naked Stalks, furrowed, cham-*

*fered, or crested, with certain sharp edges. At the tops whereof grows a great and large Tuft of such like Leaves, as grow next the Ground, making one entire Tuft or Umbel, in shape resembling a Rose, (whereof I thought good to give it the Surname) which is from its Flower.*

VII. *The fourth, or Ribwort, or Ribwort Plantain with dented Leaves.* Its Root is small, long and fibrous like the first Kind. In its Leaves and manner of growing, it is very much like the Second or Lesser Ribwort, but smaller, narrower, and harder in handling, being dented about the edges, and so sharp withall, that they may seem to be Prickles, which has caused some to call it, *Peregrina Spinosa*, tho' I think improperly. The spiked Heads grow upon slender Stalks, about half a Foot high, being somewhat open, or dispersed.

VIII. *The Places.* The first grows almost every where by Hedge sides, Path way sides, Borders of Fields, and Fertile Meadows. The Second grows likewise in divers Meadows and Fields, and by Path-ways, and is also found growing in Gardens as a Weed. The third is found Wild in several places of this Kingdom, in some places in the North of England, and formerly in a Field near London by Hogsdon, and in many other parts of the Kingdom, from whence for the rarity thereof, it has been Transplanted by some Lovers of Plants, and nourished up in Gardens. The fourth grows with us only in Gardens, being brought hither in Seed from Spain: but I have sometimes found it growing Wild in some parts of Florida.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower and Seed at the same times (*viz.* in May, June, and July) with the former Broad Leav'd Plantain.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Vertues, of Ribwort Plantain* are exactly the same with the former Broad Leav'd Plantain; saving that some Authors are of Opinion, that the Ribwort exceeds in Virtue and Efficacy, to all the Intentions for which the Broad Leav'd is applied.

C H A P. DLXVII.

of PLANTAIN Bucks-horn.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Greek* Κορβίνος (*à* Corvino pede quem effigiant folia, as *Pena* says:) in *Latine*, *Coronopus* also; but they likewise call it *Cornu Cervi*, and *Cornu Cervinum*, *Herba Stella*, *Harenaria*, & *Sanguinaria*, or *Sanguinalis*, (the one from the place of its growing, the other from its Qualities, Properties or Effects;) I think it might be more properly called, *Plantago Cervina*, *Plantago Cornigera*, *Plantago Cornuta* vel *Corniculata*, a Horned Plantain: in *English*, *Bucks-horn Plantain*, and by some, *Crow-foot Plantain*.

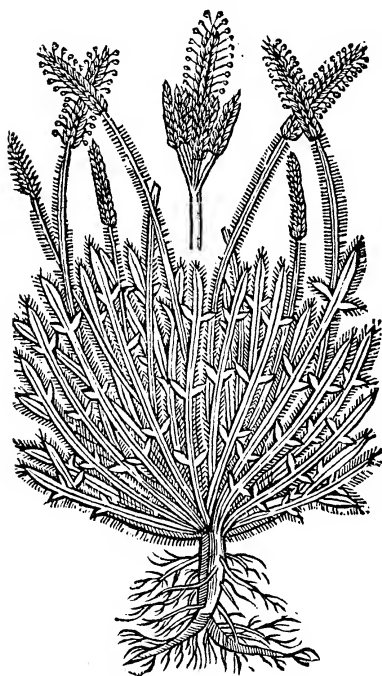
II. *The Kinds.* We scarcely know any more than two Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Coronopus vulgaris*, *Cornu Cervinum vulgare*, *Coronopus sativus Cordi*, *Gefneri*, & *Camerarij*, (because in Italy, France, Spain, and other places it was Nurft up in Gardens for a Sallet Herb:) *Cornu Cervi*, & *Herba Stella Dodonæi* & *Löbelij*; It is also

called, *Coronopus Sylvestris*, because it is also found Wild in several Countries: Our common Bucks-horn Plantain. 2. *Coronopus Insule Prochytae Columne*; *Coronopus Sylvestris hirsutius Bauhini*, Prickly Bucks-horn Plantain.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Bucks-horn Plantain. Its Root is single, long, and small, with several Fibres adjoining thereto. If it is Sown or Planted from Seed, it rises up at first with small, long, narrow, hairy, dark, green Leaves, almost like Grass, without any division or gaps in them; but those which succeed are gashed in, on both sides of the Leaves, into three or four gashes, and pointed at the ends, resembling the Snaggs of a Bucks Horn, from whence it took its Name. And being well grown, these Leaves ly round about the Root upon the

### Bucksborn Plantain.



Ground, in order, one by another, thereby resembling the form of a Star, and therefore called Herba Stella. From among which rise up several Hairy Stalks, about an Hand breadth high, bearing every one of them a small, long, spiky Head, very like unto those of the Common Plantain, having such like Bloomings and Seed after them. The Smell and Taste thereof is very much, or altogether, the same with that of the Common and Ribwort Kind.

IV. The second, or Prickly Bucks-horn Plantain. This differs but little from the former; but

that its Leaves are something larger, broader and thicker, and more hairy or rough. And the dents or jaggs of the Leaves are more sharp and prickly. The Stalks and Heads are likewise more rough and hairy. These are the chief differences, in all other things, it is like to the former.

V. The Places. The first usually grows in dry sandy Grounds, in Barren Plains and Untilled places, in many parts of England; as in Tuttle Fields, near Westminster; at Waltham Abby, not far from London, as also upon Black-Heath near Southwark, and many other like places. In Italy, &c. they are wont to Plant it in their Gardens, as a Sallet Herb, because they commonly eat it in Sallets. The second Grows on Rocks in the Island Prochyta as Columna says: I have had it from Eye Witnesses, who told me, that they had seen it grow upon some of the Mountains in Wales, and some other like Places in England.

VI. The Times. They both Flower in May, June, and July, their Seed ripening in the mean Season: and their Leaves abide fresh and green in a manner all the Winter.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of Bucks-horn Plantain, are the very same with those of the Common broad Leaved Plantain, (in Chap. 565. Sect. 11. ad 25.) to which I refer you.

VIII. Observ. 1. The Juice or Essence of this Plant, is laid to be a peculiar remedy against the Bittings of Vipers, or other Venomous Beasts, by drinking of it either alone, or in a Glass of Generous Wine, a Cataplasm of the Green Herb being also laid upon the Wound or place bitten. It stops also all bleedings and eruptions of Blood, whether at Mouth or Nose, whether by Urine or Stool, cures the Dysentery or Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, and is profitable as Paulus Aegineta, Lib. 7. says, against the Colick. Given inwardly from 4 to 8 Spoonfuls at a time in Stryptick Red Wine, 3 Hours before the coming of an Ague, it cures it, more especially if the Leaves of the Plant be laid to the sides, and so the Fit will suddenly vanish, as if it had been done by Witchcraft.

IX. Observ. 2. The Decoction in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Juice or Essence; besides which, if it is long drank, it cures the Strangury, and is profitable for such as are troubled with Sand, Gravel, Stones, or Tartarous Matter in the Reins, abating the heat and Inflammation of the Reins, Ureters or other adjacent parts, and strengthening them. And given Morning and Evening for some Days together, it helps all sorts of Sore Eyes, caused from a Defluxion of hot, sharp, and Salt Rheums, by cooling the parts, abating the acrimony of the humor, and stopping the Fluxion.

X. Observ. 3. The Root, whether in Powder, (which may be given from 2 Scruples to 2 Drams, in any fit Vehicle Morning and Night) or the Decoction in Wine, or Infusion in Spirit of Wine, have all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction, aforespecified; saving that the Root is thought to be more potent than the Herb or Leaves, and to be a more specifick Remedy for the Colick.

XI. Observ. 4. The Cataplasm of Leaves and Roots with Bay Salt. Applied to both Wrists, and Bound on pretty hard (yet not too hard neither) cures Agues admirably; it presently stops the Course of the Fits; and soon after so profligates the Ague, as to compleat a Cure.

## C H A P. DLXVIII.

## of PLANTAIN Water.

I. **T**HE Names. What Greek Name this was called by in Dioscorides or Theophrastus, is uncertain, but in respect to the Latine Name it may be *Ἀγρυλλόσσον ὕδρεον*; in Latine, *Plantago Aquatica*, *Arnoglossum Aquaticum*: and in English, Water Plantain.

II. The Kinds. 1. *Plantago Aquatica major*, *Fistula Pastoris*, *Barba Sylvana*, Our common greater Water Plantain. 2. *Plantago minor Aquatica* *Cesalpini*, *Plantago Aquatica humilis angustifolia* *Lobelij*, The lesser Water Plantain. 3. *Plantago Aquatica minor muricata*, *Damasonium Stellatum* *Lugdunensis*, The lesser Water Plantain, with Calthrope like Seed, Star Water Plantain. 4. *Plantago Aquatica minima Clusij*, *Plantaginella pilusitris* *Baubini*, The least Water Plantain.

## The Descriptions:

III. The first, or Our common greater Water Plantain. Its Root consists of a great Bush of many long Fibres or Strings set together: which

## Plantain Water Star.



sends forth several long thick green hollow Stalks, with large long green Leaves on them, having some shew of Ribs in them, like unto Plantain: but they are much greater, stiffer, and longer, and with sharper ends. From among these rise up several tall three cornered spongy Stalks, divided in several Branches at the Tops, on which stand a great number of white Flowers, composed of three leaves apiece. After which follow small three cornered green Heads, in which is contained the Seed.

IV. The second, or The lesser Water Plantain. Its Root consists of many small white Fibres like the former, which sends forth several long Leaves, six times smaller and narrower than the former, from among which rise up divers bare Stalks a Foot high, bearing a Tuft of many bluish, colored Flowers, consisting of three Leaves apiece like the former, each standing on a long foot Stalk, and all rising from one Head, like an Umbel, after which follow rough Heads of Seed like to those of the Crowfoot.

V. The third, or Lesser Water Plantain with Calthrope like Seed, Star Water Plantain. Its Root is a bush of long white Fibres or Strings: which sends up several small and long Leaves like to those of the Ribwort Plantain, but much smaller, and turning themselves backwards. The Stalks are slender and naked, and about half a Foot high or more, which bear at their tops sparsed small Tufts of white three Leav'd Flowers, which being past away, come after them, prickly Heads standing out with ends like to a Star, in which lyes the Seed.

VI. Johnson in Gerard says, That this Plant in its Roots and Leaves is like to our first described, as also in the Stalk, but much less in each of them, the Stalk being about a Foot high, at the top of which stands many pretty Star like skinny Seed Vessels, containing a yellowish Seed.

VII. The fourth, or The least Water Plantain. Its Roots consists of nothing but a Bush of very fine Fibres or Threads. This Least Water Plantain spreads it self wholly upon the Ground, bringing forth several small, long and narrow Leaves, standing on very slender foot Stalks, from among which come many slender Stalks lying down on the Ground, being not much above an Inch long, and ending in a small Head, which sending forth small Fibres, comprehends a great space of place, and take Root again, shooting forth other smaller Leaves, from among which spring forth five or six small round Buttons (no Flowers having yet been observed on the Plant) standing on very fine Stalks, opening into two parts, shewing very small Seed within them. From among these round Buttons grow also other rows or courses of small Heads, bringing forth other smaller Leaves and Buttons than the former.

VIII. The Places. These all grow on the brinks of Rivers, in Watery Ditches, Plashees, wet Ponds, and other standing Waters. The first grows almost every where in moist places throughout the whole Kingdom. The second and third are more rare, but in the like places, as in a Ditch on this side Margate, in the Isle of Tenet. The third has been found growing in the Ditches on the left Hand of the Highway from Holloway to Highgate; and a little beyond Ifford, in the Way to Rufford: Mr. Goodyer found it also growing upon Hour-flow-Heath.

IX. *The Times.* They Flower all *June*, and *July*, unto *August*, and the Seed is ripe in some little time after.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Vertues,* of *Water Plantain*, are the same with those of the *Common Plantain*, described in *Chap. 565. Sect. 11. ad Sect. 25.* foregoing, to which I refer you: but it is very rarely used in *Physick*, the others being more common and more easy to be had.

## CHAP. DLXIX.

### Of PLANTAIN Sea.

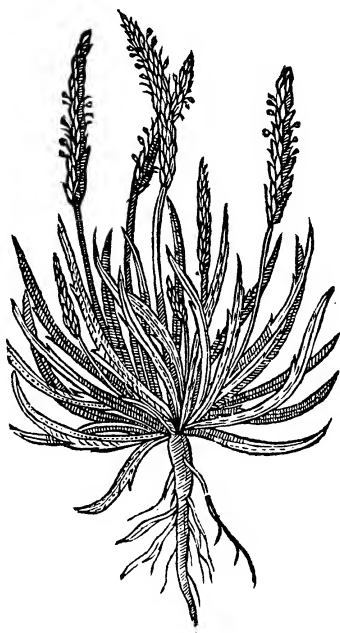
I. **THE Names.** It is called in *Greek*, *Ὀλίστειον* & *Ὀλίστειν*; in *Latine*, *Holostium*, & *Holosteum*, (for it is Written both ways) also *Plantago Marina*: and in *English*, *Sea Plantain*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Species of this Plant, but these five sorts are chief, viz. 1. *Plantago Marina vulgaris* *Lobelij*, *Lugdunensis* & *Gerardi*, Our common Sea Plantain. 2. *Holosteum Salamanticum*, *Holosteum Hispanicum*, *Plantago angustifolia albida* *Dodonai*, *Plantago Hispaniensis major*, *Holosteum quorundam Camerarij*, *Holosteum hirsutum albicans majus* *Baubini*; The greater Spanish Sea Plantain. 3. *Holosteum minus*, *Holosteum hirsutum albicans minus* *Clusij*, *Baubino*; *Plantago Hispaniensis minor*, *Holosteum Salamanticum minor*, The lesser Spanish Sea Plantain. 4. *Holosteum angustifolium majus*, five *Serpentaria major*; *Coronopus Sylvestris Mattioli*; *Serpentina marina*; *Plantago marina Camerarij* in *horto*, *Plantago angustifolia Dodonai*, The greater *Grafs Leav'd* Sea Plantain. 5. *Holosteum angustifolium minus*, *Serpentina Omnium minima* *Lobelij*, *Holosteum quorundam Lugdunensis*, The lesser *Grafs Leav'd* Sea Plantain. To these may be added, 6. *Holosteum Loniceri*, *Cauda muris* *Vocatum*, *Myoscurus*, *Holosteo affinis* *Cauda muris* *Baubini*, *Coronopus Sylvestris Tragi*, *Mouffe Tail*. This, tho' *Camerarius*, *Lonicerus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tbalus*, and *Baubinus* himself, accounts among the Kindred of the *Holostea*, yet others have been of another Opinion, for which Reason we have treated of it alone, in a particular Chapter by it self, viz. in *Chap. 504.* foregoing, and therefore shall say no more of it in this place.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Common Sea Plantain.* Its Root is somewhat white, thick, and long, with long Fibres adjoining thereto, and abides many Years, from this Root spring up many narrow, long, and thick green Leaves, having here and there a dent or two on the one edge, and pointed at the end. From among these Leaves rise up several bare Stalks, with a small spiked Head thereon, smaller than Common Plantain, otherwise alike, both in its Blooming and Seed.

### Plantain Sea Common.



IV. *The second, or Greater Spanish Sea Plantain.* Its Root is something long and hard, with several Fibres adjoining to it. It differs not much from the former Greater Kind; having many narrow hoary Leaves lying on the Ground, but shorter and broader than they. From among which rise up divers naked short Stalks, little more than an Hand breadth high, furnished from the middle almost to the tops, with many whitish green Flowers, standing more sparsely in the spiked Heads than the former; which contain in their Husks a certain kind of small Seed.

V. *The third, or Lesser Spanish Sea Plantain.* This in its Root and Fibres, Leaves, Stalks, Heads, Flowers and Seed, as also in its manner of growing, is very like the last, saving that this is much smaller, and not so gray or hoary; and the Flowers are like to those of the Ribwort, or Bucks-horn Plantain, but the Heads are smaller, and the Leaves greener and narrower.

VI. *The fourth, or Greater Grafs Leav'd Sea Plantain.* Its Root is somewhat thick, long and woody, with some Fibres thereto adjoining. This Greater Grassy Leav'd Plant has a great number of small long Leaves, almost like Grass, but that they are stiff and hard; sometimes lying upon the Ground, and sometimes raised a little higher, from a Stem under them. They are of a grayish or hoary green color, and having on some of them, some small gashes on the edges. From among which rise up naked Stalks, about half a Foot high, with small spiked Heads, like unto Plantain Heads, set on their tops, in which is contained also such like Seed.

VII. *The*

*Plantain Sea Grass Leav'd great.*

VII. *The fifth, or Lesser Grass Leav'd Sea Plantain.* This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Heads, Flowers and Seed differs not much from the former, or Greater Kind; but that it is smaller, and scarcely having any dent on the edges; it grows also much lower, not exceeding three or four Inches in height, and the Leaves not above two or three Inches at most in length.

VIII. *The Places.* The first grows near the Sea, and upon the Sea Coast, in most places of England, as also upon the Sea Shores of many other Countries. The second and third are Natives of Spain, the greater of which *Clusius* says, he saw by the High-way sides near to *Valentia*; but since his time they have been found to be Natives also of our Country, growing at *Bastable* in the *Isle of Wight*, and in the *Isles of Jersey and Gernsey*. The fourth and fifth Kinds are Natives of Italy, as *Matthiolus* says; and of Germany as *Camerarius* says, growing by a Lake of Salt Water near *Islebia*: since those times, we find them to be Natives also of our Country, and several Eye Witnesses have affirmed, that both the greater and lesser Sorts grow near the Sea side in the West parts of England; in all the Tracts of the Marshes near *Ajferry* in *Glocester-shire*; and that they grow upon the Rocks in *Scilly, Gernsey*, and the *Isle of Man*. The first Species has been found growing by the Forts on both sides the Water at *Gravefend*; at *Erit* near *London*; at *Lee* in *Essex*; at *Rye* in *Kent*; at *West-Chester* also; and at, or near *Bristol*.

IX. *The Times.* They Flower towards the end May, and thro' all June and July, and their Seed ripens in a short time after.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of Sea Plantain,* are fully

the same with those of the *Common Plantain* in Chap. 565. *Sett.* 11. ad 25. to which I refer you.

XI. *Observation.* i. *Gerard* says, That these Herbs have the same Faculties and Virtues which the other *Plantains* have; and that they are thought to be the best or most efficacious of all the Kinds. And *Parkinson* says, that what has been said of the other *Plantains* may in some sort be justly referred to these; for in their coldness and dryness, and other Properties, wherein the *Plantains* are excellent, these do but little differ, and therefore, That it needs not to repeat the same things here again, which in other places have already been spoken.

XII. *Observ.* 2. Only says *Matthiolus*, That the fourth Kind here mentioned called *Serpentina*, the People of *Goritia* in Italy where it grows, use it to especial good purpose, against the Bitings of Serpents especially, and of other Venomous Beasts (which *Matthiolus* himself also says, That he had found true by good Experience:) as also to help those that are troubled with the Dropsy, that chiefly which has possessed the whole Body properly called a *Sarcitis* or *Anasarca*.

XIII. *Observ.* 3. *Galen, Dioscorides, and Pliny*, have proved *Sea Plantain*, to be such an excellent Wound Herb, that it presently closes or shuts up a Wound, tho' it be very great and large. And by the same Authority I speak it (says *Gerard*) That if it be put into a Pot wherein pieces of Flesh are Boiling, it will Soder them together.

FLOWMANS-SPICKNARD, see Spicknard-Plowmans, Chap.

PLUM-TREE, see it in Lib. 2. Chap.

POCKWOOD, see Guajacum, Lib. 2. Chap.

## C H A P. DLXX.

## Of P O L E Y;

O R,

## P O L E Y Mountain.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Πόλεον (sic dictum propter Canitiem, πολλὰς enim Canitiem vel Canum significat, because it is like to the hoary Hairs of a Mans Head:) in *Latine*, *Polium*, & *Polium Montanum*: in *English*, *Poley*, and *Poley Mountain*. Some will have *Polium* to be *Leucas*, and that *Dioscorides* has twice treated of that Herb under divers Names, for that the Kinds, the reason of their Names, and the Qualities or Faculties do agree. There are two, viz. λευκὸς δένδρ, which they will have to be *Polium Montanum*; and λευκὸς ἕρμας which is *Polium Hortense*. The Name *Leucas* is from the whitish color, and *Polion* from its Hoariness, as is aforesaid, being like to the white Hoariness of a Mans Head.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made ten or more Kinds of this Plant, but they being most of them Strangers

Strangers in our Climate, nor yet found to be growing in our Transmarine Plantations, we shall only take notice of, and Describe the three Species following, viz. 1. *Polium Montanum vulgare*, *Polium Montanum Latum Lobelij*, *Polium Montanum primum Dodonæi*, Our ordinary or common Poley. 2. *Polium Montanum minus*, *Polium Montanum primum Matthioli*, *Polium Montanum album*, White Poley, or upright Spanish Poley Mountain. 3. *Polium Montanum Lavendule folio Bauhini*, *Polium Montanum secundum Matthioli*, *Polium Montanum septimum Clusij*, *Polium recentiorum Fœminæ Lavendule folio Lobelij*, Spike or Lavender Leav'd Poley.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our ordinary or common Poley. Its Root is somewhat long and hard, with a few Fibres hanging thereto. It is a small low Plant, not above a Foot high, having several white or hoary round and hard Branches, on which are set divers long and small hoary Leaves, overlaid as it were with a yellowish white Down, a little dented about the edges, and something broader or greater than any of those which follow; two always set together on the Stalks as they grow up: at the tops whereof grow whitish or hoary yellowish Heads, thrusting out many small pale colored Flowers, and in some places more yellow, standing in hoary Husks. The Seed is small and blackish. The whole Plant smells sweet, strong and quick withal. The Branches being Slipt, and set in the Ground, will grow very well, and by that means be sufficiently encreased, for in our Climate

### Poley Mountain Common, or Yellow.



it seldom gives perfect Seed to be Sown. Yet Clusius says, That he had some Plants raised from the Seed of this Species; but they brought forth Flowers more pale than the Mother Plant, and some more white, especially on the outside, being pale on the inside.

IV. The second, or White Poley, or Upright Spanish Poley Mountain. Its Root is hard and woody like the former. The whole Plant is smaller than it, and rises up with many small slender Branches, standing more upright than the first or common Kind, and not leaning downwards to the Ground, tho' it grows upright, yet it grows not much higher. On its Stalks and Branches are set

### Poley Mountain white.



many hoary Leaves, smaller than those of the first sort, and some small ones together with them, a little dented about the edges towards the ends, and as hoary, or rather more hoary than it. At their tops grow longer and smaller Heads, having white Flowers, coming forth out of hoary Cups, larger and more spread than the following. The Seed is blackish and small, yet greater than that of the just before described, tho' the Plant it self is smaller. And the Smell of this is more sweet and acute than that.

V. The third, or Spike or Lavender Leav'd Poley. It has a hard woody Root, spreading it self out with many small Fibres. From this Root spring forth several weak Branches, on which are set many small long Leaves, two together, one against another, as in both the former, which are something green on the upper side, and hoary underneath, something like to the Leaves of Rosemary, or Lavender, and not at all snipt about the edges. At the tops of the Branches, come forth many Flowers not bushing, but loosely spread, which are of a white color, not differing in form from the other, but coming forth of a grayish Husk, yet not so very hoary as the others. The Seed is black like the rest, and the whole Plant has

*Poley Mountain Lavender*  
*Leav'd*

has a small sweet Smell, not so pleasant as the former, as some Authors say: but Matthioli says it smells well, tho' not so pleasant or strong as the last, being of less virtue and efficacy than it.

VI. *The Places.* All these are Natives of more Southern and warmer Climates, as *Italy, Spain, Candia, &c.* but here they are Nurst up only in Gardens, the first of them being the most common with us.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower all *June* and *July* to the beginning of *August*, and the Seed ripens in the mean Season.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Poley is hot and dry in the third Degree: Aperitive, Absterfivè, Diuretick, Vulnerary, Cardiack, and Alexipharmick. The first or greater Kind is most in use.

IX. *The Specification.* It is profitable against the Jaundice, Dropsy, Spleen, Bitings of Venomous Creatures, Poison, Strangury, obstructions of the Courfes, cures Green Wounds, as also old Sores and putrid Ulcers, cleansing, drying and healing them.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Powder. 4. A Cataplasm. 5. A Spirituous Tincture. 6. An Acid Tincture. 7. An Oily Tincture.

*The Virtues.*

XI. *The Juice or Essence.* They are good for such as are bitten or stung with any Venomous Creature; and is profitable against the Dropsy, Jaundice, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and Pain,

Tumor or Swelling of the Spleen. They provoke the Terms in Women, give ease in the Strangury, provoke Urine, and force away Sand, Gravel, Stones or Tartarus Matter from the Reins and Bladder. Dose from 3 Spoonfuls to 6 or more, Morning and Night, in a Glass of white Lisbon Wine. If they are given in too great a Dose they are apt to trouble the Stomach a little, and sometimes (if the Stomach is very foul) to cause Vomiting. If the Lips of Cuts or Wounds be washed with them, they cause Consolidation, and a sudden healing.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not altogether so efficacious, and therefore ought to be given in greater Quantity. It opens all obstructions of the Viscera, as of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins and Womb, thereby carrying off the recrements of those parts by Urine, and curing the Scurvy, Rheumatism, Cachexy, and other like Diseases. Used as a Lotion, it is profitable for the cure of Green Wounds; and it cleanses, dries and heals also old running Sores, and filthy putrid Ulcers.

XIII. *The Powder of the Leaves and Heads.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction, and may be given Morning and Evening, from half a Dram to two Drams, in a Glass of white Port, or Lisbon Wine, or a Spoonful or two of Syrup of Violets, or Clovegilliflowers. Strewed upon old putrid Sores and Ulcers, it stops the flux of Humors, cleanses, dries, and heals them. Tho' the first or greater Kind is most used with us, yet it is the Powder of the lesser Kind, (which is the more bitter in Taste, and the more sharp or quick upon the Tongue) which is put into Mithridate and Venice Treacle, and other Antidotes or Counter Poisons, and is indeed of greatest Virtue.

XIV. *The Cataplasm made of the green Herb.* Applied to great Cuts or Wounds, it quickly Conglutinates and heals them, and this the greater Kind does best perform.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It very much comforts and strengthens the Stomach, Bowels, and Womb, give present ease in the Colick, and is profitable against Convulsions whether in old or young: It resists Poison and is good against the bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, and other Venomous Creatures. Dose from 1 Dram to 2, Morning and Evening in a Glass of Wine.

XVI. *The Acid Tincture.* It opens all manner of Obstructions of the Bowels, of what kind soever, strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, creates an Appetite, and causes a good Digestion. It is a potent Remedy against the Scurvy, and resists the malignity of the Plague or Pestilence, as also the Spotted Fever, Purples, and all other Malign Fevers, more usually happening to younger People, where there is a high and exalted Temperament of the Blood. Dose 30 or 40 Drops at a time, in all that the Patient drinks.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is an Anti-colick, and a potent Diuretick, giving present ease in the Stone and Strangury: It expels Sand, Gravel, Stones if they be small, and Tartarous Mucilage from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It provokes the Terms Women, facilitates the Birth, and gives ease Labor: it also causes a due cleansing afterwards, and either prevents or cures After-pains, which are so very troublesome to some Women; that they exceed the Vehemency of the Labor it self.



Taken also daily Morning and Night inwardly in Wine, and the Back Bone being also anointed therewith twice a Day, as also the other parts affected in a Palsy, it has been found by good Experience to Cure that Disease, as also Numbness, Trembling of the Limbs, and other Paralytick Disaffections of the Nerves. It helps Lameness, gives ease in the Gout tho' never so extrem, prevails against the Sciatica, and is a powerful Remedy against Rheumatisms. Dose from 15 to 30, 40, or 60 Drops at a time, Morning and Night in any fit Vehicle.

## CHAP. DLXXI.

### of POLYPODY.

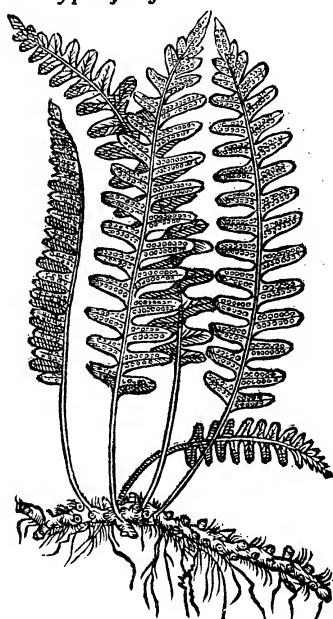
I. **THE Names.** It is called by the *Arabians*, *Bisbera*, as *Serapio* has it: by *Avicenn*, *Desbers*, and *Budeig*: by others *Aibeig*, and *Bessuigi*: in *Greek*, *Πολύποδον*, (a *Polyporum cirrhis*, says *Dioscorides*: or a *cavernosis acetabulis*, seu *cirrhis Polyporum*, says *Pliny*;) in *Latine*, *Polypodium*; & *Filicula* (*quasi parva Filix*;) & *Filicularis Herba*: in *English*, *Polipody*: some call it *Wall Fern*, and *Oak Fern*, (according to their places of growth) but then they ought to add another Epithite to it, and make it *Great*, as, *Great Oak Fern*, because there are smaller which are properly so called, as you may see in *Chap. 260.* foregoing, of which the *Polypody* is no Species.

II. **The Kinds.** We make three particular Species hereof, tho' the two first differ not much, one from another, but in their place of growth, and these are, 1. *Polypodium*, (and so it is called by all Authors,) *Polypodium murinum*, *Wall Polypody*, or *Polypody of the Wall*. 2. *Polypodium quercinum*, vel *quernium*, *Polypody of the Oak*. 3. *Polypodium alterum*; *Polypodium minus*, The smaller *Polypody*.

### The Descriptions.

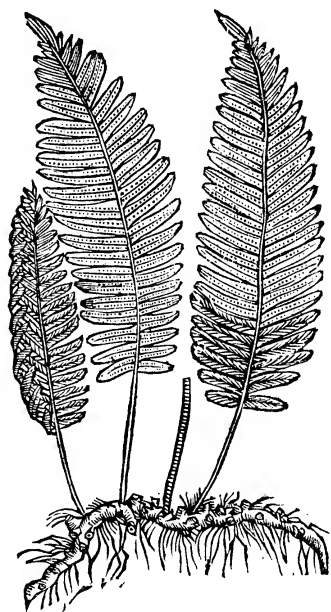
III. **The first or Polypody of the Wall.** Its Root is long, not a Finger thick, creeping a slope, on which are seen certain little Buttons, like those Pits and Dents which appear in the Tails of Cuttle Fishes; which has a certain sweetness, with a Taste somewhat harsh. The Leaves of this *Polypody* might be thought to be like those of the *Male Fern*, but that those are far lesser, and not naked at all on the edges. These do presently spring up from the Root, being cut in on both the edges, with many deep gashes, even to the middle Rib. On the upper side they are smooth: on the under side they are lightly Powdered, as it were with dusty Marks. This kind of Fern (for it is a Species of the Fern's) wants not only Seeds and Flowers, but Stalks also.

### Polypody of the Wall.



IV. **The second, or Polypody of the Oak.** Its Root is smaller than ones little Finger, lying a slope, or creeping under the upper crust of the Earth, or matter it grows on, brownish on the outside, and greenish within, of a certain sweetish harshness in the Taste; set

### Polypody of the Oak.



with certain rough Knags or Excrescencies on each side thereof, having also much mossiness, or yellow hairiness upon it, and some Fibres underneath it, by which it is nourished. It is a small Herb, and consists of nothing but Roots and Leaves, having neither Stalk, nor Flowers, nor Seed, as it is thought. It has three or four Leaves rising from the Root, every one singly by it self, of about an Hand length, which are winged, consisting of many small narrow Leaves, cut in, to the very middle Rib, standing on each side the Stalk, each being larger below, and smaller up to the top, very like unto the Osmunda Fern, not having any dents or notches on the edges, as the Male Fern has, of a sad green color on the upper side, and smooth; but somewhat rough on the under side, by reason of certain yellowish spots, which are thereon.

V. This Polypody of the Oak, Gerard thus describes. The Root has many Strings fastned to it, one folded within another, of a mean bigness, and sweet in Taste; which sends forth here and there new Sprouts or Springs, whereby it increases. This Polypody is much like that of the Wall (before described) yet the Leaves of it are more finely cut, smooth on the upper side, of a pale green color, together with their Stalks and middle Ribs: but on the nether side, it is rough like those of Fern. This Fern grows also without Stalks, and continues always without Seed.

VI. The third, or Smaller Polypody. This differs not from either of the former before described, neither in its Root, or Leaf, or Marks on the under side of the Leaves, but only that the Root is smaller, and slenderer, and the Leaves also not so long and large. This smallness, as I suppose, may rise more from the place where it grows, than from the diversity of Kind: for altho', in some places, the Leaves may seem to be a little waved on the edges, yet in respect to the general growth of the Plant, it is but accidental.

VII. The Places. The first grows upon old Mud Walls, as also in Mossy, Stony, and Gravelly places, near unto Woods, and where it has most mellow and moist Earth to spring and live in: also upon old Stone Walls, and the tops of Houses: it is likewise found in the borders of Fields, especially under Trees and Thorns, and now and then in Woods: in some places it grows rank, and with a broader Leaf; in others not so rank, and with a narrower Leaf. The second grows upon old rotten Trunks or Stumps of Trees, as of Oak, Beech, Haste, Willow, and several other sorts of Wood, and in the Woods under them; that which grows upon the Bodies of old Oaks, is preferred before the rest; but instead of this, most do use that which grows under the Oak; and for all that I know, it may do nearly as well. The third or Smaller Polypody grows where the place is hard and dry, or in barren places, where scarcely any other thing will grow or thrive.

VIII. The Times. By reason it is green all the Year, and bearing neither Flower, nor Seed as it is thought, it may be gathered for use at any time; yet it sends forth young green Leaves only in the Spring.

IX. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the first Degree, and as Galen says, without any biting property: Aperitive, Absterfive, Anodyn, Splenetick, Arthritick, and Cathartick.

X. The Specification. It purges Melancholy, Choler, and tough Flegm: is good against Agues, Gout in Hands or Feet; hardness, pain and tumor of the Spleen, Colick, Stitches in the Sides, Wind, Coughs, shortness of Breath, Wheezing, Hoarseness, &c.

XI. The Preparations. The Root is only, or chiefly in Use, and you may make therefrom, 1. A Simple Decoction in Wine or Water. 2. A Compound Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. A Powder thereof. 4. A Cataplasim. 5. A Diffilled Water, not only from the Roots but from the Leaves also.

### The Virtues.

XII. The Simple Decoction in Wine or Water, or in Barly Broth, or Chicken Broth, or in Whey, or Mead, or Honyed Water. If it is made with other opening and mollifying things, it is of good use to purge the Belly, to Digest tough and thick Humors, and purge Phlegm, whether thick or thin, even from the Joints: and by using this Decoction for a considerable time, some who have been troubled with Pains and Tumors in their Hands, Knees, Feet and Joints, have been wholly cured of the same. It purges off also, Colerick and Melancholy Humors, is good against Pains and Tumors of the Spleen, and profitable for such as have been long troubled with Quartan Agues, especially if the Decoction is made in Whey, Mead or Chicken Broth, with Epithymum, Beets, Mallows, and Parsly Roots. It is profitable also against Prickings and Stitches in the Side, as also against the Colick, tho' inveterate, but then it ought to be taken for a pretty long time, and Seed of Anise, Coriander, Carawaies, and Fennel, with Ginger ought to be added. It is a safe and gentle Medicine, free from danger, and that brings no trouble to the Stomach, fit for all Seasons and Persons, which daily Experience has confirmed. It may be given from an Ounce to an Ounce and half, or two Ounces in a Decoction, for one Dose; which may be given in the Morning Fasting, with due Observation, as in other gentle Purges.

XIII. The Compound Decoction in Wine, Water, Barly Broth, Chicken Broth, Whey, Mead, or Honyed Water. Take Polypody cleansed and Bruised, from half an Ounce to an Ounce or something more: Alexandrian Sena from a Dram to 2 Drams: Aniseeds, Carawaies, Coriander Seed, Sweet Fennel Seed, Ginger, all bruised, of each a Dram: Cloves slit a Scruple: Wine, Water, or Broth, &c. a sufficient quantity, Boil gently with a simmering Heat, for almost half an Hour, then strain out thro' a Flannel Bag, which Dulcifie with Syrup of Violets, or of Citron Peels, for one Dose. It admirably Purges Melancholy, opens the Spleen and expels the malign Hypochondriack Humor: it prevails against Frenies, and radically cures the most profound Madness, whether it be raging or otherwise, provided it be used alternately with Opiates, as with my Laudanum Volatile, Laudanum Specificum, or my Gutta Vitæ, &c. But the purging with this Decoction ought to be repeated 6, 8, or 10 times, or more, as the exigency, or necessity of the Disease may require. It carries off the Cause of the Colick, as also of the Gout, gives relief in Obstructions of the Spleen, Asthmas, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, shortness of Breath, Wheezing, &c. And being continued for some time, is an excellent thing for the speedy profligating of Agues: and has all the Virtues of the Simple Decoction, with great advantage, because it more powerfully carries off the Morbifick Matter, or offending Humor.

XIV. The Powder of the Root. Being taken in the Morning Fasting, from a Dram to 2 Drams, in a Glass of Mead, or Honyed Water, it moves the Belly, and Works gently, and is profitable against all the Diseases, for which the Simple or

Compound Decoctions are given; tho' I think the latter of them to be the better Medicine, because Polypody of its self is a very weak Purge, and so weak, that in some Confiturations it will not work at all.

XV. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the fresh Roots beat small and mixt with Honey; or of the Powder thereof mixed with Honey. Being applyed to Dislocations, it Strengthens and Confirms the Joints, Tendons, &c. Applyed to the Polypus of the Nose, (which sometimes grows so big as to stop the Nostril up) it is said to cure it. It cures also those Cliffs or Chaps, which sometimes happen between the Fingers of the Hands, or Toes of the Feet, as also those coming in the very Fundament.

XVI. *The Distilled Water, from both Roots and Leaves.* It is much commended for the Cure of the Quartan Ague, being taken many Days together; as also against Melancholy, or fearful or troublesome Dreams. If it be dulcified with Sugar Candy, it is good against all the distaffections of the Lungs, as Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, shortness of Breath, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and Catarrhs, or thin Distillations of Rheum upon the Lungs, which oftentimes causes a Consumption, as an Atrophia, and Consumption of the Lungs. If a Fixt Salt be made of the Herb or Root by Incineration, and it be added to the Distilled Water, it makes it more efficacious or powerful to all the purposes and intentions aforementioned.

XVII. *Nota.* It is creditably reported, that if the Decoction of the Roots made with Wine, or the Roots themselves, be given to Hogs, that it will preserve them from the Murrain, by purging away the poisonous, deleterious or malign Humor, which causes it.

POMGRANATE TREE, see it in Lib. 2.  
POMPION, see Melon, Chap. 482.  
POMPION WILD, see Melon Wild, Chap.

## CHAP. DLXXII.

### OF POND -- WEED.

OR,

### RIVER -- WORT.

OR,

### WATER -- SPIKE.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, Περσικέρον (quasi Pluminibus vicina:) and Σπικατὸν (quasi Spicata Fontalis.) In Latine, Potamogeton, Fontalis, & Spicata. In English, Pond-weed, River wort, and Water Spike.

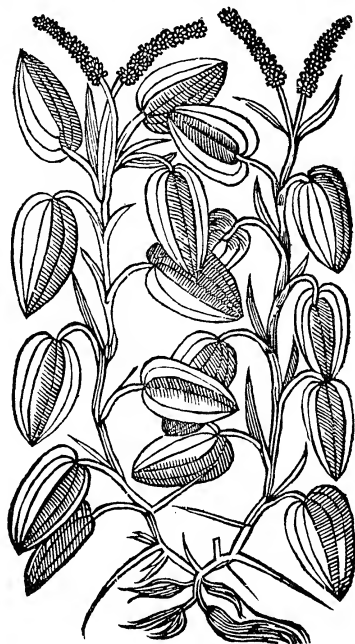
II. *The Kinds.* Authots give us many Kinds of this Plant, but we shall describe only the four following, as being those which are found growing in our Country, viz. 1. *Potamogeton latifolium majus vulgare*; *Fontalis latifolia major vulgaris*; Our common greater broad Leav'd Pond-weed. 2. *Potamogeton latifolium minus vulgare*, *Fontalis latifolia minor vulgaris*; *Spicata latifolia*

*minor Lobelij*; The lesser broad Leav'd Pond-weed. 3. *Potamogeton angustifolium majus*, *Fontalis longifolia major*; The greater long or narrow Leav'd Pond-weed. 4. *Potamogeton longifolium minus*, *Potamogeton jolii longis acutis*; *Fontalis longifolia minor*, *Potamogeton alterum Dodonæi*; The lesser long Leav'd Pond-weed, or Long sharp Leav'd Pondweed.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our common greater broad Leav'd Pond-weed.* Its Root creeps too and fro in the Mud, with several Joints and Tufts of Fibres at them, by which they are fastned to their place of growing. It rises up with several slender round Stalks, full of Joints and Branches, and fair

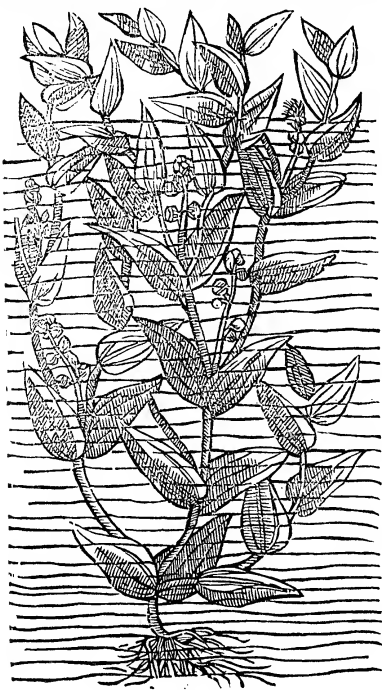
### Pond-weed broad Leav'd great.



broad round pointed dark green Leaves, with long Ribs in them like Plantain, set singly at the Joints, and lying flat on the top of the Water. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, usually (more seldom at the lower Joints) come forth long Spiked Heads, of bluish colored Flowers upon long foot Stalks, like unto those of Arimart or Bistort: on which, after they are past, come Chaffe Husks, containing within them blackish hard Seed.

IV. *The second, or Lesser broad Leav'd Pond-weed.* This differs not much from the former, but that it is lesser, being the third Species of Dodonæus his Potamogeton. Its Root is Fibrous and thoroughly fastned, as the other is. It shoots forth into many slender and round Stems, which are divided or spread out into several Branches. The Leaves are pretty broad, long and sharp pointed, with Ribs running along the length of the Leaf, but they are much less than the first, or former Kind. Out of the Bosoms of the Branches and Leaves.

*Pond-weed broad Leav'd small.*



Leaves, certain little Stalks spring forth, which bear several small white Mossy Flowers, which turn into plain and round Seeds not much unlike to the Common Tare or Vetch.

V. The third, or Greater long or narrow Leav'd Pondweed. Its Root is long, jointed, and Fibrous. It has also longer, narrower, and sharper pointed Leaves, than those last described, having the Veins running from the middle Rib, to the sides of the Leaves, as in a Willow Leaf, which they something resemble. At the Tops of the Stalks, grow reddish Spikes or Ears, like those in the first described, in some more whitish, in others of fair bluish color.

VI. The fourth, or Lesser long Leav'd Pond-weed, or Long sharp Leav'd Pond-weed. It has a pretty thick Root (considering the magnitude of the Plant) which is long and full of Joints, with many small Fibres at each Joint, which Root runs along under the surface of the Mud, and creeping in the bottom of the Water. From the Joints of this Root spring up slender, jointed, and long, Stalks, smaller below, and larger above, having upon them, and springing from their various Joints, and ends of their Stalks or Branches, long, narrow, and very stiff, sharp pointed Leaves. The Flowers grow in a reddish Spike, like those in the first Described.

VII. The Places. These Plants grow in Standing Waters, Pools, Ponds, and Watery Ditches, almost every where in our Land: The two first are the most frequent to be met with; the two latter are more rare, and to be seen but in few places with us.

VIII. The Times. Gerard says, They Flower in June and July: But Parkinson says, That they shew their Flowers in the end of August, seldom sooner.

IX. The Qualities. Pond-weed is cold and dry in the first Degree, and Galen says, it cools and binds as Knot-Grass does, but is of a thicker Effence. It is Astringent, Anodyn, Cosmetick, Vulnerary, and Arthritick.

X. The Specification. It stops Fluxes, eases the Belly-ach, is good against Antonies Fire, asswages Inflammations, gives present ease in the Gout; and heals old running Sores and Ulcers.

XI. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Effence. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Powder of the Leaves and Heads. 4. An Ointment. 5. A Cataplasm.

*The Virtues.*

XII. The Liquid Juice or Effence. Given to two Spoonfuls, Morning and Evening in a Styptick Red Wine, it eases gripings, and stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels: and being Bathed therewith, it is good to help Itches, Ulcers, old running Sores, and corroding Cankers. It allays Inflammations, Antonies Fire, and is good against Freckles, Tanning, Sunburning, Pimples and heat of the Face.

XIII. The Decoction in Wine. It has all the former Virtues, but may be taken inwardly, to 6 or 8 Ounces; it is a very good Gargarism for a sore Mouth or Throat, cleanses, dries and heals Ulcers, &c. But Made with Water, It is better for to cool Inflammations, allay the heat in Antonies Fire, &c.

XIV. The Powder of the Leaves and Heads. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Effence, a Dram at a time being given inwardly Morning and Night in some Styptick Red Wine. Outwardly being strewed upon old running Sores and Ulcers, it is said to stop the Fluxion, cleanse, dry, and heal them, and this it more effectually does, if it is mixed with an equal weight of the Powder of common black Rosin.

XV. The Ointment. It is cooling and Anodyn, is good against Inflammations of all sorts, running Sores and old Ulcers in the Legs, discharges Pimples and other breakings out in the Face and Skin.

XVI. The Cataplasm made of the Leaves or Heads and Roots. Being made by boiling them with Oil and Vinegar, and applied to places pained with the Gout, it gives present ease: and made with Honey and Vinegar, and applied, it heals old running Sores and foul Ulcers in the Legs or other parts: made of the Root alone, it is said to dissolve Knots and Kernels in the Neck, and other places of the Body.

C H A P. DLXXIII.

Of P O P P Y Garden.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Μήλον*; in Latine, *Papaver*: and in English, *Poppy*.

II. The Kinds. There are four principal Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Μήλον ἡμερον*, ἢ *καρναύα*, *μήλον ἡμερον*, *Θουακίης Dioscoridis*, in Arabick, *Thaythay*, & *Caschas*, *Papaver Hortense*, vel *sativum*, Garden Poppy, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Μήλον ῥιζοειδές*, *Papaver Rheas* vel *erraticum*, vel *Sylvestre*, vel *Rubrum*,

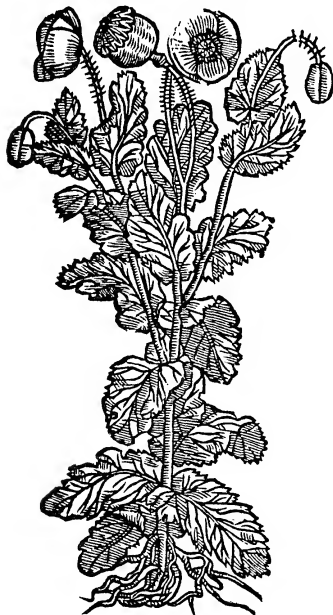
*Rubrum*, The Wild Poppy, of which in Chap. 574. 3. *Μήλον λεγόντις*, *Almacharam Arabicæ*; *Papaver Corniculatum*, vel *Cornutum*, The Horned Poppy, of which in Chap. 575. 4. *Μήλον ἀγρόδου*, *Papaver Spuncum*, Spatulating Poppy, of which in Chap. 576. following.

III. The Kinds of the Garden Species. There are many sorts of this Species, but the following are chief, viz. 1. *Μήλον λευκόν*, *Papaver album sativum simplex*, The single white Garden Poppy. 2. *Papaver nigrum sativum simplex*, The single black Garden Poppy. 3. *Papaver rubrum sativum simplex*, *Papaver Flore rubro, vel rubente sativum simplex*, The single red Garden Poppy. 4. *Papaver album multiplex*, The double white Garden Poppy. 5. *Papaver rubescens multiplex*, The double red or bluish Poppy. 6. *Papaver nigrum multiplex, sive purpureum multiplex*, The double murky or purple Poppy. 7. *Papaver Rheas Flore multiplici*, The double red or Corn Poppy. 8. *Papaver Spinosum*, The Thorny Poppy.

### The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Single white Garden Poppy. It has a Root which is white and woody, which perishes as soon as it has given ripe Seed. This springs up first with four or five whitish green Leaves, lying upon the Ground, which rise with the Stalk, encompassing it at their bottoms, and are very large, as well broad as long, much rent or torn in on the edges, and dented also besides. The Stalk, which for the most part is but one, and some-

Poppy Garden single white.



times three, or four Feet, or more high, has sometimes no Branches at the top, but usually but two or three, which are the most; each of which bears one Head, wrapped or folded in a thin Filme or Skin, which bows down before it is ready to blow,

and then rising and being broken, the Flower which was folded within it, spreads it self open, and consists of four very large white round Leaves, with many whitish round Threads in the middle, set about a small round green Chaplet or Head, having a Crown, or Star-like Cover on its top, which Head growing ripe, becomes as great as a large Apple. *Bellonius* says, That in *Natolia*, (where they make *Opium*) the Heads are so large, that they will hold half a Pint. In these Heads are contained great numbers of white small round Seed, in several Partitions or Divisions, next unto the Shell, the middle thereof remaining hollow and empty. This Head keeps close, and opens not at top under the Crown, as all the black Kinds for the most part do. All the whole Plant, Stalks Leaves and Heads, whilst they are fresh, young, and green, yield a Milk, or milky Juice when they are broken, which is of an unpleasant bitter Taste, which nauseates the Stomach, almost to Vomiting, and of a strong heady Smell, which being condensate is called either *Opium* or *Meconium*. Of this white Kind, there is another in all things like unto it, but that the Flowers, and especially the Heads of Seed, are not so great by the half, and for the most part has more Branches upon the Stalks; its Seed is as white as the other, and full as large or great.

V. The second, or Single black Garden Poppy. Its Root is like to the former, and there is but little difference to be seen between this and that, until it

Poppy Garden single black.



comes to Flowering; for that the Flowers of this are somewhat less, and of a blackish purple color, without any purple Spots in the bottom of the Leaf, as in the next. The Heads of Seed are commonly not so large, as the second sort of white Ones before mentioned, and opens it self a little, round about the top, under the Crown, so that the Seed which is

very black, will fall out, if the Head thereof be turned downwards.

VI. The third, or Single red Garden Poppy. This Poppy has various Species, with respect to the Variable colors of the Flowers, yet they differ not from the former, but only something in the Leaves, these being lesser, and in some crumpled, and cut in or jagged on the edges; but in the jagged edges also of some of the Flowers, and especially in the colors of the Flower and Seed: for the Flowers of some of them will be very red; of others paler; some of a Rose color; others of a murry color,

### Poppy Garden single Red.



either deeper, or paler; yet all of them have a deeper Spot, somewhat large, in the bottom of every Leaf. And as the Flower varies, so does the Seed also; for the Rose and pale colored Flower brings gray or Ash colored Seed; the reddish and deep murry, not so pale Seed, but more inclining to black. The Seeds of all these Kinds, the white as well as the black or gray, if they be suffered to shed, will spring up again the next Year, and bear every Kind, its own color of Flower and Seed, without the least degeneration or varying of their forms or appearances, unless by meer accident.

VII. The fourth, or Double white Garden Poppy. Its Root is hard, woody, long, and perishing every Year, and must be new Sown every Spring, if they do not spring up of their own Sowing, which if they do, the Flowers are seldom so fair and double, as they which are Sown in the Spring. It has divers broad and long whitish green Leaves, giving Milk, (as all the rest of the Plant above Ground does, wherefoever it is broken or cut.) These Leaves are very much rent or torn on the edges or sides, and notched or indented besides, encompassing at their bottoms, a hard, round, brittle, whitish green Stalk, Branched towards the top, each Branch bearing one fair, large, great Flower, which before it breaks out, is contained within a thin Skin, and being blown open, is very thick of Leaves,

and very double, something jagged at the ends, and of a whitish color. In the middle of which stands a round Head or Bowl, with a striped Crown or Cover on its Head, very like a Star, compassed about with some Threads; in which, when it is ripe is contained, in several Cells or Partitions, small, round, white Seed. The whole Plant is of a strong heady smell.

VIII. The fifth, or Double red or bluish Poppy. This Kind of double Poppy, differs not in any other thing from the former, but only in the color of the Flowers, which are of a bright red, tending to a bluish color, parted, and striped in many places with white, and exceedingly more jagged than the former, almost like a Feather at the ends, the bottoms of all the Leaves being white. The Seed hereof is white as the former, which is not so in any other Poppy, which bears not a full white Flower.

IX. The sixth, Double murry or purple Poppy. This Kind varies both in Flowers and Seed; altho' neither in Leaves, or any other thing from the first. The Flowers are thick and double, and jagged at the ends, in some more, in some less,

### Poppy Garden double white, Sect. VII.



### Poppy Garden double black. Sect. IX.

either red, or bluish, or purplish red, more or less; or of a sad murry, or tawney color; with brown, or black, or tawney Buttons. The Seed is either of a grayish blew color, or (as in some Plants) more blackish.

X. The seventh, Double red, or double Corn Poppy. This double Poppy is like to the Wild or Field Poppy, which is well known to all. It has longer, narrower, and more jagged green Leaves than the former

former Kinds; the Stalks are more barry, and the Flower of a deep yellowish red color. Now this differs nothing from the Corn Poppy, but in the duplicity of the Flower, which is very thick and double, but not full out so large as the former. This rises from Seed in the like manner as they do, and is so to be preserved.

XI. The eighth, or Thorny Poppy. Its Root is small and spreading, dying every Year. It rises up at first with three or more whitish green Leaves lying on the Ground, streaked with white Veins, which growing greater, are long, smooth, and not hairy; something long and broad, and diversly rent or torn on the edges, but not to the middle Rib, having many Corners or Dents as it were about them, at which stand many sharp Prickles or Thorns, not having any white Streaks or Veins on the under side, but in the white milky Veins, are like to that which we call Our Ladys Thistle, and on the under side are more whitish, with some small Prickles, along the middle Rib and Veins, encompassing the Stalk at their bottoms, which Stalk rises sometimes two or three Feet high, spreading it self forth into several Branches, with the like but lesser Leaves on them, and bearing at every of the Tops one small Head, enclosed in a rough Skin or Film, like as the Poppies have, which opening, shews forth a small yellow Flower, consisting usually of five Leaves, yet sometimes having but four, and sometimes again six, with a small, long, green, prickly Head in the middle, tip'd at the top with a red Spot, which quickly wears away, and with many yellow Threads standing about it. After the Flower is past, (for it continues but a while) the Head grows ripe, having five or six Ribs from the top to the bottom, and so likewise between the Ribs, armed with very small, but cruel sharp short Prickles, in which is enclosed, rough round black Seed, twice as large as any Poppy Seed. Every part of the Plant yields a yellow Juice.

XII. The Places. The first three, or four single Flowered Kinds grow not Wild in any place, that I know of, but are Planted and Nurst up in Enclosures, for the general good they do to Mankind. The Native place of the four double Kinds are unknown, but we have had them for a long time in our Gardens; and it is said that they came first from Constantinople, or out of Turkey. The eighth or Thorny Poppy, has been found growing in Florida, and other parts of the West Indies, from whence the Seed was first brought to us.

XIII. The Times. The first 7 or 8 Garden Kinds, do all Flower from the beginning of June, until the middle or end of July, according as the Season may be; but if they spring up, of their own Sowing, they may Flower somewhat the earlier, viz. in May, or end thereof; and their Heads of Seed are commonly ripe in July or August. The Thorny Kind seldom Flowers before Midsummer, and the Seed is ripe in August; it is to be Sown in Autumn, else it scarcely springs up.

XIV. The Qualities. Poppy is hot and dry in the second Degree, or rather in the third: Afringent, Anodyn, Narcotick, Cephalick, Splenetick, Arthritick, Antiemmenagogick, Sudorick, and Anticathartick.

XV. The Specification. Poppy (in its several Preparations) is effectual for the Cure of Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Consumptions, Pleurifies, Pains and Striches in the Sides, Spleen, Womb, Reins, and Bladder; Vapors, Hysterick Fits, Colick, Gripings of the Guts, Stone and Gravel in the Urinary parts; all Fluxes of the Bowels, as, Diarrhea, Dysenteria, Lienteria, and Hepatick Flux: all

Fluxes of Blood, by the Nose, Mouth, (as Spitting and Vomiting Blood) Secret parts (as Pissing Blood, overflowing of the Terms, &c.) of Fundament, (as the Hemorrhoids, Bloody Flux, &c.) bleeding of Green Wounds, Fluxes of Humors to Wounds, old Sores, Ulcers, Fistula's, Joints, or any other parts, &c. Gouts in Arms, Hands, Fingers, Hips, Knees, Ankles, Feet, Toes, Rheumatisms, &c.

XVI. The Preparations. They are almost innumerable, these following, as most Material, we shall Entreat of in their Order, viz. 1. A Liquid Juice of the Leaves, Flowers, and Heads. 2. An Essence of the same. 3. A Decoction of Leaves and green Heads. 4. A Decoction of the black Seed. 5. A Decoction of the Shells of the Heads. 6. A Powder of the Seed. 7. An Emulsion of the Seed. 8. An Oil of the Seed by Expression. 9. Syrupus de Papavere magis compositus. 10. Syrupus Papaveris albi & nigri minus compositus. 11. Syrupus Narcoticus. 12. Syrupus de Meconio, Syrup of Juice of Poppies, 13. Diacodium Liquidum aliud. 14. Diacodium Creatum Mynsichtii. 15. Diacodium Montani. 16. Diacodium Solidum. 17. Discordium. 18. Philonium Perficum. 19. Philonium Romanum. 20. Philonium Magistrale. 21. Philonium Taracense Galeni. 22. Oil by Infusion. 23. An Ointment. 24. A Cataplasim. 25. White Poppy Water. 26. Black Poppy Water. 27. Spirit of White Poppies. 28. Meconium, The Inspissate Juice. 29. Opium, The Tears of the Poppy Heads. 30. Extractum Opji. 31. Pulvis Opji. 32. Tinctura Opji simplex, Simple Tincture of Opium. 33. Tinctura Opji composita. 34. Tinctura Opji Paracelsi. 35. Tinctura Opji Scheferi. 36. Spiritus Opji. 37. Laudanum of Helmont. 38. Laudanum Helmontij aliud. 39. Laudanum Specifcum Paracelsi & aliud ejusdem. 40. Laudanum Londinense. 41. Nephentes Opitum. 42. Requies Nicolai. 43. Theriaca Londinensis Salmoniana. 44. Our Specifick Laudanum. 45. Our Volatile Laudanum. 46. Our Cathartick Laudanum. 47. Our Gutta Vinea. 48. Laudanum Opium Hartmanni. 49. Pilula de Cynoglossae, Opiate Pills of Hounds Tongue. 50. Pilula de Syrace, Opiate Pills of Storax. 51. Extractum Florum & Caputum Papaveris. German Opium.

### The Virtues.

XVII. The Liquid Juice. It is Medicamentum Anodynum, giving present ease in any pains in what part of the Body soever, by bathing the parts afflicted therewith warm, two or three times a Day; and bathing the Head, Forehead, and Temples therewith, it eases the Head-ach, and causes Sleep and Rest: the same it does, if a Rose Cake be dipped therein, and so bound on upon the Forehead and Temples, and so it stops Catarrhs, and Fluxes of Rheum falling upon the Eyes, Nose, Palate, Tonfils, Jaws, Teeth, &c. Applied upon Ignis sacer or Anthracis Fire, it allays the Inflammation, eases the pain, dissolves the Tumor, and quickly cures the Disease, more especially if it be mixt with a little White Wine Vinegar.

XVIII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice above named, besides which being dropt into the Eyes, or bathed upon the Forehead, Temples, and Eye Lids, it cools the Inflammation, Stops the Flux of Humors, eases the Pain, and strengthens the weakened part. parts



parts afflicted with the Gout being well bathed therewith, and Linnen Cloth fix or eight times double being dipt therein and applied, it eases the pain, cools the Inflammation, if any be; stops the Flux of Humors to the part, and in a short time Cures it. Held in the Mouth, it Cures the Tooth-ach upon the Spot. Bathed upon fore, hard, inflamed and pained Breasts, it softens, cools, and eases their pain almost in a Moment.

**XXIX. The Decoction of the Leaves and green Heads.** It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Effence, but nothing near so powerful. Given inwardly 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time, more or less, it is found to stop Catarrhs, and Vehement Coughs, give rest and ease, and cause Sleep, and prevail against pains of the Stone and Gravel, to stop Fluxes of the Belly, and overflowing of the Terms.

**XX. The Decoction of the black Seed in Wine.** Being drank, it eases inward pains of the Bowels, stops all Fluxes of the Belly, as Diarrhæa, Dysenteria, Lienteria, and Hepatic Flux, as also the overflowing of the Courfes in Women: and outwardly bathed upon any place pained with the Gout, or Defluxion of Humors, it eases the pain and repeates the Humor: held in the Mouth, and repeated for some time, it has been found to give ease and relief in the Tooth-ach.

**XXI. The Decoction of the Shells of the Heads in Water.** The Empty Shells of the Poppy-Heads, are usually Boiled in Water; the Decoction of which is given to 2, 3 or 4 Ounces to procure Rest and Sleep; so also if the Head and Temples be bathed therewith warm, for some considerable time.

**XXII. The Pouder of the Seed.** Dioscorides, Galen, and others write that the Seed is familiarly eaten in Bread; and made into Cakes, and eaten with pleasure. And Matthiolus with several others have observed, that in our Days the White Poppy Seed is Sown in Italy and other places, and much used; yea, and the Black Poppy Seed also, which they all agree, is stronger in Operation, and only Medicinable, or only to be used in Physick for the Cure of Diseases: This Black Poppy Seed Matthiolus says, that the Inhabitants about Trent, do Sow in their Fields, and Grounds, among Beans and other Pulse, which they familiarly Eat, being made up with Wheat Flower into Cakes, the Seed being cast into the Junc and so kneaded together; and yet he says, they are not at all the more Sleepy or Drowsy, than those who Eat none of them. As also, That in Stiria, and the Upper Austria, the Inhabitants do Eat the Expressed Oil out of the Black Seed, familiarly in their Meats instead of Saller Oil, and find no inconveniency or drowsiness to come upon them thereby. And hereby he says, That he shook off the Fears of the danger of Poppy, which his Wife Masters had, by their grave Admonitions seasoned him withall in former times. The Pouder of the Seed, whether of the White or Black Poppy, being given from 10 Grains to a Scruple, or half a Dram, according to the Age, and strength of the Patient, in any proper Syrup, is good to stop Fluxes of the Belly, and ease the pains of the Spleen; as also to procure Rest and Sleep, being given at Bed-time, tho' it had no such operation being eaten made up into Bread or Cakes, because (as I suppose) it might be taken, want of its due Dose.

**XXIII. The Emulsion of the Seed.** Matthiolus says, That the Emulsion, or Milk of the Seed, (I suppose of either White or Black Poppy) made with Barly Water, he had oftenimes given, and in great quantity, in the hot Fits of Agues, and in

Burning Fevers, both to assuage Thirst and procure Rest: and no doubt, it has a good Property in it, to procure Rest and Sleep.

**XXIV. The Oil of the Seed by Expression.** This Oil we have shewn before, in *Sect. 22.* The People of Austria and Stiria, Eat, as others Eat Saller Oil, and therefore without doubt, it can have no dangerous effects. It is good against Hoarseness, Wheezing, and loss of Voice, being taken inwardly; and so taken mixt with Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers, of Citron Peels, or of Violets, it prevails against vehement Coughing, and shortness of Breath, Asthma's, &c. outwardly anointed upon any part, it cools Inflammations, eases pain, and takes away redness and Pimples in the Face and Skin.

**XXV. Syrupus de Papavere magis compositus:** Syrup of Poppies the greater Composition. Take the Heads of White and Black Poppies, with their Seed, whilst green, of each 6 Ounces; Maiden-hair 15 Ounces; Jujubes N° 30; Lettice Seeds 5 Ounces; Seeds of Mallows and Quinces (tyed up in a Rag) of each a Dram and half; fair Water a Gallon; Boil all according to Art, and strain out; to three Pounds of which, put Clarified, or double Refined Sugar 2 Pounds, and make a Syrup according to Art. It is good against Coughs, Catarrhs, Phthificks, Consumptions, all sorts of Fluxes, Pleurificks, eases all manner of pains, giving Rest and Sleep. Dose from 1 Ounce to 2.

**XXVI. Syrupus Papaveris albi & nigri minus compositus,** Syrup of Poppies the lesser Composition. Take Heads of White and Black Poppies, whilst both are green, of each 6 Ounces; Seeds of Lettice and Violets, of each 1 Ounce; fair Water a Gallon; Boil them till the Virtue is out of the Heads, then strain out; and with double Refined Sugar 4 Pounds, make a Syrup. The Virtues of this are the same with the former, and it may be given in the same Dose: It is an excellent thing against pains and stitches of the Sides, pains of the Spleen, and Gripings of the Guts.

**XXVII. Syrupus Narcoticus Gregorij Horstij,** Horstius his Syrup easing Pain. Take Syrup of Corn Poppies 16 Ounces; Laudanum Opiatum a Dram; Dissolve the Laudanum in White Poppy Water 8 Ounces; and mix them well together. It has all the Virtues of the former Syrups of Poppies, and gives present ease in the Colick, Gout, and Stone: but it is most commonly used in Vehement and strong Pains of the Head, for which purpose, it was often used by the Author thereof, being powerful for that intention: Dose from half an Ounce, to one Ounce or Ounce and half.

**XXVIII. Syrupus de Meconio five Diacodium Liquidum,** Syrup of Meconium, or of Condensed Juice of Poppies. Take Heads of White Poppies, gathered just after the Flowers are fallen off, and kept three Days apart, 8 Ounces: Heads of Black Poppies with the Seeds gathered in like manner, 6 Ounces; Spring Water a Gallon: digest 24 Hours, then boil a little with a simmering Heat, and gently press out the Juice, which afterwards boil to 3 Pints; and with 2 Pounds of double Refined Sugar, make a Syrup according to Art. It is Hypnotick, Narcotick and Pectoral, good against Diseases of the Brest, Lungs, and Bowels, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Asthma, Colick, Pleurisy, Consumptions, and stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women. Dose 1 Ounce more or less, according to Age and other accidents.

**XXIX. Diacodium Liquidum aliud, seu Syrupus Hemoptoicus,** Another Liquid Diacodium, or Syrup of Poppies. Take Heads and Seeds of White and black

Black Poppies, whilst green, of each 8 Ounces; Spanish Juice of Liquorice braised 2 Ounces and half; fair Spring Water a Gallon; extract the Tincture out of the Juice, in a warm Balneo, in 48 Hours, let it cool and settle well; then decant the clear, and put it to the Poppy Heads, boil with a simmering Heat, then press out the Juice, evaporate again till it comes to about 2 quarts, and with 2 Pounds of double Refined Sugar, boil it to the Consistency of a Syrup. It gives ease in pains, and causes Rest and Sleep; it stops Vomiting, and all manner of Fluxes of the Belly, or Fluxes of Humors, Catarrhs, Coughs, Spitting and Pissing Blood, &c. It gives ease in the Colick, Gout and Stone, and prevails against Asthmas, Pleurifies, pains and Stitches in the Sides, &c. Dose 1 Ounce in any proper Vehicle.

XXX. *Diadodium Crocatum Myrsibeti*, *Diadodium* with Saffron. Take white Poppy Heads, with the Seeds, whilst green, N° 21; Fat Figs, *Pates Sebestens*, of each N° 12; Pulp of Sweet Carobs, *Liquorice rasped*, of each 3 Ounces; Seeds of Cotton, of *Althea*, of Quinces, of each half an Ounce; Flowers of Mallows, of Nardoo, of Violets, of each a Dram; boil all in a sufficient quantity of Spring Water, and strain out; to the strained Liquor add white Sugar Candy a half part, and make by boiling a very thick Syrup, towards the end of which add Syrup of the Juice of Corn Poppy Flowers, Syrup of Figues, of each 2 Ounces; Extract of English Saffron a Scruple; mix and boil all to the thickness of Honey, aromatizing it with *Gallia Moschata*. It is an excellent thing in all hot Catarrhs, where the Humor is thin, sharp, and Salt, in a Vehement and continual Cough, it is a Secret. It thickens Rheum, causes Expectoration, quenches Thirst, mitigates the extremity of heat and burning, cools and moistens, and gives Rest and Sleep. It is prevalent against the most acute pains, chiefly those of the Reins and Bowels, as Stone, Gravel, Colick, and Gripings of the Guts; It gives ease in the Pleurisy, and Bastard Pleurisy; and is profitable against all Choleric Fluxes and other Fluxes of the Belly. Dose from a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls or more.

XXXI. *Diadodium Montani*, *Montanus* his Syrup of Poppies. Take green Heads of White Poppies with the Seed, N° 20; Pulp of ripe Carobs 3 Ounces; *Althea* Roots, or rather Myrtle Berries, *Liquorice rasped*, of each 2 Ounces; Fountain Water 6 Quarts; mix and boil the Water away till it comes to 3 Pints, then strain out by Expression; and strain again, and with Sugar of Roses 1 Pound, boil it to the thickness of a Syrup, or of New Honey. It has all the Virtues of the former, yet by some not thought so powerful: however it is very profitable in all thin, and sharp Rheums, and other Diseases of the Lungs, and *aspera Arteria*; it takes away the vehemency of Coughing, and causes Rest; for which effects it was highly celebrated by *Montanus*. I have here Substituted Myrtle Berries, instead of *Althea* Roots, because the former make the Preparation more fragrant and grateful, and I judge the Myrtle Berries to be full as efficacious.

XXXII. *Diadodium Solidum sive Tabulatum*, *Diadodium* Solid or made into Lozenges. Take white Poppy Heads, mealy ripe, and newly gathered, N° 20, steep them in Spring Water warmed 2 Pints, the next Day boil till the Virtue is out, then strain out the Liquor, and with a sufficient quantity of fine Sugar boil again according to Art, to such a Consistency as it may be made up into Lozenges. This *Diadodium* thickens and stops Catarrhs, helps Coughs, roughness and soreness of the Wind-

Pipe, causes Rest and Sleep, and eases all sorts of Pains; you may carry these Lozenges in a Box in your Pocket, and Eat them as you see occasion.

XXXIII. *Diascordium*, Confection of Scordium. Take Scordium an Ounce; Cinnamon, *Castia lignea*, *Dittany of Crete*, Tormentil, Bistort, Gentian, Galbanum, Gum Arabic, Earth of Lemnos, Storax Calamita, of each half an Ounce; fine Bole an Ounce and half; Long Pepper, Ginger, of each 2 Drams; Opium, Sorrel Seeds, of each a Dram and half; Clarified Honey 2 Pounds and a half; Sugar of Roses a Pound; Canary 8 Ounces; mix and make an Electuary according to Art. It is an excellent thing against Plague, Poison, Bittings of Serpents, and of Mad Dogs, and all malign Fevers; it stops Loosness, and all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, Vomiting, Catarrhs, deflections of Rheum and Coughs, is good against Watchings, all manner of Pains in any part of the Body, and the Whites in Women. It strengthens the Heart, revives the Spirits, recreates the natural Powers, gives relief in Pleurifies, and restores in Consumptions. To Infants and Children you may safely give from 10 Grains to a Scruple; to elder Persons from half a Dram to 2 Drams, or more as the necessity may require.

XXXIV. *Philonium Persicum*, a Persian Confect causing Rest and Sleep. Take white Pepper, white Henbane Seed, of each 4 Ounces; Opium, Terra Lemnia, of each 2 Ounces; Blood Stone prepared, Saffron, of each 1 Ounce; Castoreum, Indian Spicknard, Pyrethrum, Pearls, Amber, Zedoary, Elecampane, Troches Ramiech, of each 1 Dram and 12 Grains; Camphir 24 Grains; best Honey of Roses the triple weight of all, viz. 45 Ounces; mix and make an Electuary according to Art. Of this Composition the one thirtieth part is Opium. It stops the Flux of the Terms, the Whites, Hemorrhoids, Catarrhs, Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, Coughs, and Fluxes of Rheum upon any part; it prevents Miscarriage, and eases all manner of Pains in what part of the Body soever, as Colick, Pains and Stitches of the Sides, Pleurifies, Spleen, &c. In the *Augustan Dispensatory*, there is added, Euphorbium and Derronicum of each in fine Powder, 1 Ounce and 48 Grains, which are here left out. *Mesue* was the Author of it.

XXXV. *Philonium Romanum*, a Roman Confect causing Rest and Sleep. Take white Pepper, white Henbane Seeds, of each 4 Ounces; Opium 2 Ounces; Castia, Lignum, Cinnamon, of each 1 Ounce and half and 8 Grains; Parsly Seed 6 Drams and 20 Grains; Seeds of Macedonian Parsly, of Fennel, and of Daucus half an Ounce and 30 Grains; Saffron 3 Drams 12 Grains; Indian Spicknard, Pyrethrum, Zedoary, of each 1 Dram and 36 Grains; Myrrh, Cassia, of each 6 Drams and 1 Scruple; Clarified Honey, the triple weight of all, viz. 45 Ounces and a half almost; mix and make an Electuary according to Art. Of this Composition, 3/4 part is purely Opium. In this is left out also, the Prepared Euphorbium 6 Drams and 1 Scruple. It is given in the Stone, Strangury, Colick, Pleurisy, Spleen, griping of the Guts, all sorts of Fluxes, Gouts, Rheumatisms, Coughs, Asthma's, &c. and has all the Virtues of the former.

XXXVI. *Philonium Magistrale*, the Magistral Confect causing Rest. Take Opium prepared, or Aqueous Extract of Opium 4 Ounces; Benjamin, Myrrh, Mummy, of each half an Ounce; with Spirit of Wine a sufficient quantity, dissolve and make an Opiate. The Opium in this will be about 3/4 one third part of the Prefcript. It has all the Virtues of the two former, or of any prepared Laudanum, whether Solid or Liquid. The two former, viz. the

*Philonium*

*Philonium Persicum*, and *Romanum*, may be given from a Scruple to a Dram: this *Philonium Magistrale*, may be given from a Grain, to 3, 4, or 6, according to Age, and other Accidents.

XXXVII. *Philonium Taracense Galeni*. *Galens* Confess easing Pain. Take *Extract of Opium* a Pound; *white Pepper*, *Henbane Seeds*, of each 2 Pounds; *Saffron* half a Pound; *Euphorbium*, *Pyrethrum*, *Indian Spicknard*, of each in fine Powder an ounce and half; *Honey* the triple weight of all, viz. almost 18 Pounds: mix, and make an *Electuary* according to Art. It has all the Virtues of the *Philonium Persicum & Romanum*, foregoing; and may be given from a Scruple to a Dram; the *Opium* being  $\frac{1}{2}$ , a twenty fourth part of the Composition. It is indeed a most Excellent thing, to ease all manner of intolerable Pains in any part of the Body, chiefly of Stomach, Pleura, Spleen, Guts, Reins, Womb, Joints, &c. It helps in Suffocations, Fits, Stone, Gravel, Heat and Scalding of the Urine, Coughs, Colds, &c.

XXXVIII. The Oil by Infusion or Infolation, or Boiling. It is made either of the Flowers; or of the green Heads and Seed; or of the Leaves and Stalks: But that made with the Green Heads is the most efficacious. It cools Inflammations, repercusses a Flux of Humors, it abates the Milk and Pains in Womens Breasts; gives ease in Rheumatism, Gout and Sciatica; prevails against Leprosy, Morpew and Scurf, and eases the pain of the Head, being well anointed upon the grieved parts twice a Day.

XXXIX. The Ointment of the green Poppy Heads and Seed. It has all the Virtues of the Oil in the last Section, and may be applied to Cancers which are breeding in Womens Breasts, or in any other parts; it qualifies the Humor, eases the Pain, and if proper Internals be given in the mean time, may be of extraordinary Service for that purpose: what we should propose to be taken inwardly in this case is our *Laudanum Catharticum*, the Description of which you have in Sect. LXII. following.

XL. The Cataplasm. It is made of the green Heads and Seed, and for want of them of the green Leaves. Applied to the Fore-head and Temples, it gives present ease in the Megrim or Head-ach; and is profitably applied to the Crown of the Head, (being first Shaved) in a Delirium Frenzy, or Madnets. And it gives present ease being applied to the Spleen or Region of the Womb, or to places pained with the Gout, Rheumatism, &c. It cools Inflammations, and hinders the Flux of Humors to any part.

XLI. Distilled Water of white Poppies. It is cooling, and very profitable against violent Burning Fevers, to be drank ad libitum, being first acuated with Spirit of Sulphur, and then a little dulcified with double Refined Sugar: It makes also a good Vehicle, for conveying other Preparations of Poppies in, whether *Diacodiates*, *Electuaries*, or *Laudana*. It is profitable also against Deliriums and Frenzies, also Inflammations in any part of the Body, whether inward or outward. And gives Rest to weary Bodies, and pleasant Sleep.

XLII. Distilled Water of black Poppies. It is Drawn from either the Flowers, green Leaves, or green Heads and Seed. It has the Virtues and Uses of the former: mixed with White Wine Vinegar, and the Forehead and Temples bathed therewith, it eases the Megrim and Head-ach, and causes Rest and Sleep; and is a peculiar thing to bath with for the curing of *Ignis Sacer*, or *Anthomies Fire*.

XLIII. Spirit of white Poppies. It is made either of the Flowers, or of the green Heads and Seed, or of the whole Plant, as the Spirit of Corn Poppies is made. The Virtues is also to give ease in the Colick, and to alleviate pains in any part of the Body. It gives ease in the Stone and Gravel; and is profitable against After-pains of Women in Child-Bed, and with a great deal of pleasure induces Sleep. But these things it does more powerfully, if you make a Tincture of the Flowers with the same. Dose from half a Dram to 3 Drams plus-minus.

XLIV. Meconium, or the Inspissate Juice of Poppies. It is made of the Expressed Juice of the green Heads and Seed of the white, or black Poppy, or both of them; or of the Expressed Juice of the whole Plant. This is put into a proper Glass Body, and the Poppy Waters afore named are drawn off from it in Balneo, or a gentle Sand heat, till the Magma comes to the consistency of Honey, or of an Extract for making Pills, according as it is to be used. This Magma is Meconium. If it is of the consistency of Honey, it is then fit to be made into an Ointment or soft Emplaster, which being Anointed all over the top of the Head, (it being first Shaved) cures Frenzies and Madnets it self, tho' never so extreme: if applied to the Sciatica or places pained with Gout or Rheumatism, it eases the pain, and Cures them. That which is brought to the thickness of an Extract, must be prepared as Opium is (declared in Sect. 46 and 47 following,) before it can be used inwardly; and then it will have the Virtues and Effects of Opium, tho' not altogether so powerful.

XLV. Opium, The Tears of Poppy Heads. It is made only in hot Climates, in China, India, Asia major, Turkey, and other Eastern Countries: The Thebean Opium is accounted the best of all, and after that the Indian. Parkinson says, that he has gathered some of it from the green Poppy Heads standing in the Garden, and but half grown ripe, here in England. The several Heads are slit, cut, or Wounded with a Knife, in two or three places obliquely, towards the lower parts of the Head, which then yield a Milky bitter Juice, at first coming forth, which is gathered gradually every Day, with some convenient Instrument in a proper Vessel; this being dried in the Sun, (but not at the Fire) becomes that Opium, which is brought to us, and which we use, and by its gradual drying, turns to the color we see it of. The Question now is, out of which Kind of Poppy, Opium is extracted, whether out of the Heads of the black Poppy, or out of the Heads of the white Poppy? Gerard says, that it flows from the Heads of the black Poppy; and this he seems to have from Dioscorides, for Matthiolus in his Epitome, has these Words, *Opium autem, quod e Papaverum nigrorum Capitibus paratur, magis refrigerat, inspissat, siccaturque*. And Matthiolus in his Comment, appears to be of the same opinion, for speaking of the black Poppy, he says, *Caterum ex incis. Papaverum Capitibus opor, sive Succus minui, qui in Opium vocatum addensatur, ut scitè docuit Dioscorides*. But Parkinson will have it to be the Tears flowing only from the white Poppy. The Milky Juice (says he) gathered from the Heads only of the great white Poppy, growing in the East Countries of Asia Major towards India, &c. is the true and best Opium, that is, or should be used in Medicines. And our Learned Willis was of this opinion; for speaking of Opium, and Diacodium, &c. he says, *I shall not need in this place to describe the white Poppy, out of which these are made, nor the Extraction of the Opiate Juice*. Now by reason of this diversity

ty of Opinions among these Learned and Great Men, how shall we certainly determin, and by what means shall we find out the Truth? *Angelus Sala*, a Wise and Learned Man seems to determin it for us, *Anatom. Effentiarum Vegetabilium*, Sect. 6. Cap. 2. *Opium (dixit ille) nihil aliud est, quam lacteus, & acris ille succus, ex Papaveris albi & nigri capitibus, expressus, & inspissatus, iſque apud Turcas latissimis Natolie & aliorum Provinciae campis, studio exculatus, frequenti in usu, Maſſach diſtus, ad nos deſertur.* From these Words I am apt to believe, that it is indifferently extracted from both the Species.

**XLVI. Extraktum Opii**, the Extract of Opium. It is done several ways. 1. *The Extraction with fair Water.* Take Turkey Opium what quantity you please, suppose a Pound, dissolve it in Spring Water 2 Quarts over a gentle Fire, then let it settle 24 Hours, and decant the clear Tincture; add more Water and over a gentle heat extract again and let it settle as before, and decant the Tincture again which put to the former: Repeat this Work of extracting, so long as the Fæces will yield any Tincture: these Tinctures being all put together, evaporate either in Balneo, ora Sand heat, to the consistency of a thick Extract fit for Pills, or almost to dryness, which *Magma*, keep for use. If to the Tinctures before evaporation you add Spirit of Wine Vinegar, 3 or 4 Ounces; or Oils of Salt, Sulphur, or Vitriol 2 or 3 Ounces; mixing them well together, and then evaporate, the Extract will be so much the better, and be also corrected into the bargain. 2. *Angelus Sala*, makes an Extract of Opium thus. Moisten Opium in slices with Vinegar, and dry it, till it will powder with your Fingers, which Powder dissolve in Vinegar of Roses in a Sand heat: Strain out and abſtract; dissolve it again in Rectified Essence of Elder, Clarify it with Whites of Eggs, and inspissate to a consistency fit for Pills. This Sweats powerfully. 3. *Extraktum Opii Quercetani.* Cut the Opium into slices, and dry them with a moderate heat in Sand (avoiding the Fumes) till it will rub into Powder with your Fingers; so will the stinking Sulphur (in which is the Narcotick and Poisonous force) be gone: dissolve this Powder in Juice of Limons, or Lime Juice, or in Spirit of Vinegar, and abſtract to a consistency fit for Pills. 4. *Extraktum Opii Croliannum.* Dissolve the Opium in Hyſſop Water and extract the Tincture, as in the first way; which abſtract to the thickness of Honey: dissolve this in Spirit of Wine, and extract a Tincture again, which abſtract to a consistency fit for Pills. 5. *Extraktum Opii Hartmanni.* Take Powder of Opium made by drying at the Fire; from which extract a Tincture with Juice of Limons, or pure Wine Vinegar, so long till they will be no longer Tinged; digest these Tinged Liquors 10 Days, decant the clear, and abſtract to a due thickness. By these ways of Extraction the Opium is purified or cleansed, prepared and made fit for other Compositions, and sufficiently corrected for general Use.

**XLVII. Pulvis Opij**, the Powder of Opium. Take either of the former Extracts, dry them by the Fire (being cut into thin slices) and gradually increase the siccity till the Mass will reduce into subtil Powder, which searſe and keep for use: so is the Opium prepared and made fit for any Preparation of Compound Powders, Electuaries, Pills, Linctans, or Tinctures, which the Artist shall think fit, or have occasion for. Out of this Simple Powder of Opium thus prepared, you may make *Pulvis Opij Compositus*, vel *Pulvis Optimus*, after this manner: Take of this simple Powder 5 Ounces; Salt of Tar-

tar Vitriolate, or Sulphurate 15 Ounces; mix them, then add, Chymical Oils of Angelica, Cloves, Limons, Oranges, and Savin, of each 2 Drams; mix the Oils first together by themselves, and then mix them with the Powder, which keep in a Flint Glass Bottle (having a pretty wide Mouth, with a ground Glass Stopper) close stop for use. It is a most admirable thing to ease all manner of Pains whatever, in any part of the Body, whether internal or external, stop Fluxes of Humors, ease Coughs, helps Asthma's, and resolve Pleurifies. And for this reason it is peculiarly good against the Stone, Gravel, pain and heat in making Water, the Colick, Megrim, Head-ach, Gout, Rheumatism, Venereal Nocturnal Pains, and other Diseases akin to them. Dose from 1 Grain to 3, 4, 6, or 8, according to Age and other Accidents; beginning with a small Dose, and so encreasing the Dose gradually, as need requires.

**XLVIII. Tinctura Opij simplex**, simple Tincture of Opium. Take Extract of Opium (at Sect. 46.) 12 Ounces; Spirit of Wine acuated with Spirit or Oil of Sulphur a Gallon: mix, dissolve, digest in a Bell-head well stop for 8 or 10 Days, then decant the clear Tincture for Use. Or thus, Take Extract of Opium 12 Ounces; Powers of Cloves Sulphurated a Gallon; mix, dissolve, digest for 10 Days, and decant the clear Tincture for Use. Or thus from Margrave, Take Extract of Opium 12 Ounces; Spirit of Wine Vinegar a Gallon, or a sufficient quantity: mix, dissolve, and digest for 10 Days, or till the Tincture becomes clear, which decant, and keep it close stop for Use. Being thus prepared, it is fit to make other Compositions of; and an Acid Menstruum is rather to be chosen than one that is not, because it not only corrects the Opium, but also prevents its making the Stomach Sick, whereby the Tincture becomes not only the more Friendly to the Stomach and other Bowels, but also to the Universal Body in general. Dose is from 10 to 20 or 30 Drops or more every Night at Bed time in a Glass of Canary, or other fit Vehicle. It admirably induces Sleep, and gives ease in all manner of tormenting and excoriating Pains in what part of the Body soever. It stops the Flux and motion of all sorts of Humors in any part of the Body, partly by thickening the Matter, and partly by constringing or shutting up the Mouths of the Vessels. It induces a gentle Sweating, after a very excellent and easy manner, gives ease in a Pleurisy, and the most exquisite Colick, and is profitable against Catarrhs, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Asthma's and other Distempers of those parts, proceeding from thin, flowing, acrid, sharp, and Salt Humors. It gives ease in the Sciatica, Gout, and Rheumatism; and is an approved thing against all sorts of Fevers or Agues, and in a short time puts a stop to the Current of the Disease. Outwardly also applied, it is a singular Anodyn, and eases all sorts of pains, the part being bathed therewith, and double Cloths dipt therein being applied or laid over.

**XLIX. Tinctura Opij composita**, Compound Tincture of Opium. Take Thebian Opium a Pound, cut it into bits, and dissolve it in fair Water, in a boiling Balneo, digest afterwards in a gentle heat for 7 Days to extract the aqueous Tincture, and till all the Fæces have perfectly subsided, decant the clear Tincture; and to the Fæces put more Water, repeating the same Work, till they will no more color the Water, which then cast away. These Tinctures evaporate in a gentle Balneo or Sand heat, or draw off the aqueous parts in a Glass Alembick (which Water keep for an Opiatick Vehicle) till the Magma at bottom becomes as thick as New Honey,

or an *Extratt*. Then add thereto choice *Lime Juice*, choice *Canary*, pure *Spirit of Wine*, of each a *Pint* and half: *Powder of Cloves* 2 *Ounces*: *Cochinele*, *Saffron*, *Winters Cinnamon*, of each 1 *Ounce*: *Camphir* half an *Ounce* dissolved in *Oil of Oranges* 2 *Drams*; or so reduced to a *Pap*: mix all and digest for a *Month*, in a very gentle *Sand heat*, shaking the *Glass* once or twice a *Day*: then let it stand in a cool place, till it is perfectly settled, and decant the clear *Tincture*, keeping it a *Glass* close stopp'd for Use. The Power and Vertue of this Medicine, flies like *Lightning* thro' the whole *Body*; for it is no sooner received into the *Stomach*, but it presently refreshes the *Spirits*, cheers the *Heart*, and gives ease and relief in any pain, in what part of the *Body* soever. Nor is this Preparation subject to those ill effects, which some other *Opiates* retain, because it is freed from the *Malign Sulphur* of the *Concreets*, which the *Water*, in its first dissolution will never resolve, for which reason it is much pleasanter than many other Preparations of *Opium*. It silently and softly as it were, appeases pain in any part of the *Body* from *Head* to *Foot*, allays *Grief*, procures a quietness of *Mind*, and causes pleasant *Rest* and *Sleep*, restoring *Nature* to its *Pristine State*, and repairing the decayed *Strength*. It is of such an amicable, and Kind *Nature*, that scarce any *Cordial* should be given without some few *Drops* of it for thereby, the *Cordial* it self is exalted and made more *Cordial*. It gives ease after an admirable manner, both in *Stone* and *Gout*, cures *Rheumatism*, and alleviates *After-pains* of *Women* in *Child-Bed*, giving them rest and ease. It is a *Specifick* in the *Gout*, and all raging pains in the *Joints*, *Nerves*, *Sides*, and *Bowels*, being inwardly taken, and outwardly bathed upon the parts affected. It gives ease in an *Exquisite Pleurisy* in half an *Hours* time: stops *Catarrhs* and *Coughs* to a miracle, as also all sorts of *Bleeding*, as *spitting Blood*, *vomiting Blood*, *pissing Blood*, *Bloody-flux* and *Hepatick Flux*, *Flux* of the *Courfes*, and the *extream bleeding* of *Wounds*: It is an excellent thing against *Wind*, *Indigestion*, *Colick*, and other *Distempers* of the *Bowels*, proceeding from cold and sharp *Humors*. It gives relief in *Asthma's*, shortness of *Breath*, *Hoarseness*, *Wheezing*, and the *Phthisick*, or *Ulceration* of the *Lungs*; and dissolves the *Tartar* or *Viscous Flegm*, which sticks to the *Lungs*, *Stomach* and *Guts*, and is the cause of *Tortions*, *pricking* or *sharp Pains*: It does indeed extinguish in all *Ages* and *Sexes*, the *acrimony*, *sharpness*, and *anguish* of *Diseases*, giving relief after a *miraculous* manner, and this sometimes after all hopes are past. You may give of it from 10, to 20, 30, or 40 *Drops*, or more, according to *Age* and other *Circumstances*, in *Wine*, as *Canary*, or in *Beer*, *Ale*, or other *Liquors*, every *Night* going to *Bed*.

L. *Tinctura Opii Paracelsi Diaphoretica*, *Paracelsus* his *Sweating Tincture* of *Opium*. Take of one of the former *Extratts* of *Opium* 12 *Ounces*; *Tartariz'd Spirit of Wine* a *Gallon*; *Saffron*, *Cochinele*, of each 2 *Ounces*; digest and make a very strong *Tincture*, which decant from the *Feces*; to this *Tincture* add of the *Tinctura Diaphoretica Paracelsi* in our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, *Lib. 4. Chap. 7. Sect. 25. 2 Gallons*: mix, digest, circulate for a *Month*, and keep the *Tincture* for Use. It is a most admirable thing to cause *Sweating*, and you will find it as good a *Sudorifick*, as is ordinarily to be met with, expelling *Tartarous Diseases*, as the *Scurvy*, *Dropsy*, *Jaundice*, *Gout*, *Rheumatism*, and *Pox*. It melts *Icy* and *Resinous Humors*, expelling *Wind* in any part. And by its *Balsamick Virtue*, it resists *putrefaction*, expelling the malig-

nity of the *Measles*, *Small Pox*, *Poison*, and *Plague* it self. It may be given from 20 *Drops*, to 40, 60, or more, without any danger, in any *Vehicle* the *Physician* shall see fit.

LI. *Tinctura Opii Scheferi*. *Schefer* his *Tincture* of *Opium*. Take *Thebian Opium*, (dried as *Quercetan advises*) or, some of the former *Extratts* of *Opium* 12 *Ounces*; rectified *Spirit of Wine* 1 *Gallon*, acuated with *Oil of Vitriol* 12 *Ounces*; *English Saffron*, *Species Diambrae*, *Aromaticum Rosatum*, of each 2 *Ounces*; *Ambergriſe* 6 *Drams*: Infuse all in a *Glass Matraſs* close stopp'd for 20 *Days*, then decant the clear, filter and it keep for Use. It is a most admirable *Soporifick*, eases all pains in a *Moment*, performing the same in a most admirable manner, and all that the most excellent *Laudanum* can do. Dose from 10, or 12 *Drops*, to 20, 30, or more, according to *Age* and other *Circumstances*.

LII. *Spiritus Opii*, *Spirit of Opium*. Take choice *Thebian Opium* a *Pound* cut into bits, and dissolve it in a sufficient quantity of fair *Water*, so much as may extract all the *Tincture* of it, and till it will yield no more color; what remains, which will not dissolve in the *Water* cast away, and let the *Tincture* settle till it is perfectly clear, which decant, and cast those *Feces* also away: to this *Tincture* add an equal quantity of *Spirit of Wine*; digest 24 *Hours*, and then in a *Glass Alembick* draw off all the *Spirit*, and continue the distillation till what comes over tastes *Sowerish*: draw off the remaining part of the *Water* (which is a thing of no Use) till the *Magma* becomes as thick as new *Honey*; Cohobate the *Spirit* upon the *Magma*, and distill as before; which *Work* of *Cohobation* repeat four times, drawing it off at last till an *Extratt* is left at bottom, of a consistence fit for *Pills*; this *Spirit* thus drawn off, is *Spirit of Opium*: The *Extratt* at bottom may serve to make *Laudanum Opi*. There is also another way to make *Spiritus Opii*, which is done by *Fermentation*, after this manner. Take *Thebian Opium* a *Pound*, dissolve it by gentle *Boiling* in a *Gallon* of *Rain Water*; then decant or strain, and cast the *Feces* away: To this add another *Gallon* of fair *Rain Water*, in which dissolve *Brown Sugar* 6 *Pounds*, and a good large *Leaven*, and with a gentle heat, being about *Blood warm*, cause them to *Ferment* for some *Days*, till all the *Liquor* becomes of a *Vinous Smell*: Then put all into a *Copper Vesica*, with its *Head*, *Serpentine* and *Receiver*, and distill or draw off 8 or 9 *Pounds* of *Spirit*, which keep for *Spirit of Opium*. Then changing the *Receiver*, draw off the *Water* till it begins to Taste *sower*, this keep for *Poppy Water*. Afterwards putting more *Water* to the *Magma*, wash it all out of the *Still*, and evaporate it away, till an *Extratt* remains of a consistency for *Pills*, which may be reserved, to be put into some *Opiate Preparation*. There are several other ways also of making *Spirit of Opium*, which you may see at large in the *Second Edition*, of *Our Pharmacopœia Bateana*, *Lib. 1. Chap. 2 Sect. 58.* which see at your leisure. These *Spirits* are much pleasanter than either *Tincture* or *Extratt of Opium*, which contain the *Body* of the *Concree*. *Spirit of Opium* never makes the *Stomach* sick as some other Preparations do, nor yet disturbs the *Head*, otherwise than it is possible as much *Spirit of Wine* may do, which is a considerable advantage in its *Operation*. And altho' it is not altogether so strong and forcible as are *Tinctures*, *Extratts*, or *Laudana*, yet it operates with much more speed and efficacy than they possibly can. For they fly like *Lightning* through the whole *Body*, and give ease and relief, not only to the *Spirits*, but to the *Universal Body* almost

in a Moment. This *Spirit* suppresses not the Excretion of Excrements, nor stops the Passages of Urine, it benumbs not, nor enervates the Limbs, nor changes the natural complexion of the Skin to paleness, nor causes cold Sweats, shortness of Breath, nor stupification of the Animal or Vital Faculties; but it has all the good effects which are attributed to the most excellent *Laudanum*, tho' not with the self same strength and force: it appeases all perturbations of the Mind, and intestine and violent Commotions of the Body, as Disquietings, and the Rage, Fury and Madness of the *Archæus* (the principal director of the Spirit of Life) restoring again Peace and Concord, Rest, and Ease to the whole Man, and all the faculties of the Body. So that after it has softly and silently (as it were) appeased the Pain, and allayed the Grief, it procures a quiet and pleasant Rest and Sleep, restoring Nature to its pristine State, and repairing its decayed Strength: whereby unthought of Health comes on, with a violent Career, and takes possession of its ancient Habitation, exterminating in all Ages and Sexes, the Roots of bitterness, and the Seminalities of Pain and Diseases. This *Spirit* is of such a kind and amicable Nature, that scarcely any Cordial should be given without it; and it may be given from half a Dram, to 1, 2, or 3 Drams, yea to half an Ounce, according as the Age, Strength, Condition, and Necessity of the Sick, and other Accidents will admit of.

LIII. *Laudanum Liquidum Helmontij*, *Helmont* his Liquid Laudanum, according to *Joel Langelot*. Take *Thebaïan Opium* cut small, a Pound; Juice of ripe *Quinces* newly drawn 10 Pints; Salt of Tartar 1 Ounce; digest all 2 Days in a very gentle Sand heat, or till you see Bubbles appear above the Liquor, which is a sign that Fermentation is at Hand; then add thereto fine Sugar in Powder 4 Ounces; and use a moderate heat to advance the Fermentation; so will the *Opium* rise, and totally dissolve. At the top of the Liquor, will be a filthy, impure and Scummy part which swims. At bottom will be an impure and Earthy part. And in the middle will be, a pure and transparent Liquor, as red as a Rubie, which separate, filterate, and keep for Use. This is the True Laudanum of *Helmont* from *Langelot*, and may be given  $\dot{a}$  gut. 6 ad 15, 20, or 30, in any proper Vehicle, as Canary, &c. But if you please you may inspissate the Tincture to the consistency of an *Extrakt* fit for Pills, and either keep it in that Form, or dissolve it again in pure Rectified Spirit of Wine, which being Filter'd, is to be digested for a Month, to ripen it and bring it to perfection; then inspissate again, to the consistency of an *Extrakt*. From this, the said *Langelot* promises wonderful things, in all cases where Laudanum is to be used, giving at a time not above a quarter, or half a Grain, or at most a Grain. This small Dose is imputed to the union and close binding up of the Particles of the *Opium*, first dilated by Fermentation, and then reduced or consolidated again by bringing the Matter to the Form of an *Extrakt*. This Laudanum induces Rest, allays the sharpness of Humors, and stops their motion. It fortifies Nature, and parts of the Body afflicted, corroborates all the Bowels, cherishes the Natural Heat, restores the Retentive Faculty debilitated, stops all Fluxes of Blood in Man or Woman, as the overflowing of the Terms, and all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, Catarrhs, and other thin and corroding Defluxions, either upon the Eyes, Ears, Teeth, Throat, Lungs, Stomach, Joints, or any other part external or internal. It eases all pains of the Head, arising from attenuated Humors, taken inwardly, or applied to

the Fore-head and Temples. It discusses and expels Wind, and takes away noises in the Ears. It eases the Tooth-ach, stops Vomiting, and all other violent Purgations and Fermentations of the Humors. It gives ease in the Disease *Cholera*, and the Wind Colick, and in all griping pains of the Bowels in Man or Woman, given as well as by the Mouth, by Clyster. It is a powerful Remedy against the Stone, Gravel and Tartarous Matter in the Urinary parts. It not only allays the Fermentation of the Humors, but abates their Acrimony after due Purgation. It cures a *Gonorrhæa* (Universals being premised) and strengthens the Spermatick Vessels. It cures all sorts of Gouts and Rheumatisms, and is prevalent against all pains in any Age or Sex, arising from what cause soever, especially after general Remedies, or previous Evacuations.

LIV. Another Prescription of *Helmonts* Liquid Laudanum. Take Juice of *Quinces* a Gallon, which put into a Fermentation with Ale Yeast, with this extrakt a deep red Tincture from *Thebaïan Opium* 1 Pound, which strain and aromatize; then draw off one half of the Liquor in *Bulneo*, and keep the remaining part for Use. It has the Virtues of all other Laudanums, and is given with a happy Success in Dysenterick affections, and is esteemed by many Physicians, the most safe of any Laudanum. Dose  $\dot{a}$  gut. 8, ad 20, 30, or more (according to Age and other Accidents) in Canary or other fit Vehicle at Bed time. There is yet another Preparation of *Helmonts* Liquid Laudanum, the which you may see in *Our Praxis Medica*, or *Comment upon Sydenham's Processus Integri*. Lib. 2. Chap. 12. Sect. 24. lately emitted into the World; to which we refer you.

LV. *Laudanum Specificum Paracelsi*, *Paracelsus* his Specifick Anodyn. Take *Thebaïan Opium* extrakt a Pound; Powders or Extracts of Cinnamon, Cloves, Saffron, of each half a Pound; Juices of Sower Oranges and Quinces, of each 3 quarters of a Pound: mix, and digest with a gentle heat for a Month, or till the mixture is dissolved, strain out by pressing, and abstract to the consistency of a soft Extrakt for Pills; then add *Ambergriſe* in fine Powder an Ounce and half; Musk in fine Powder 3 Drams; Magisteries of Coral and Pearl, of each 1 Ounce; mix and digest a while, then add of the Quintessence of Gold 1 Ounce; mix, and complete the Great Specifick Anodyn of *Paracelsus*. In this *Hartman* leaves out the Quintessence of Gold, and substitutes some proper Salt; we rather advise to add in place thereof, an Ounce of pure Oil of Cinnamon, as it is extrakt in the *East-Indies*. There is another Recipe of the *Laudanum Paracelsi* given us by some Authors, which is the following. Take Extrakt of *Thebaïan Opium* a Pound; Inspissate Juice of *Henbane*, *Species Diambræ* & *Diamoschi*, of each 10 Ounces; Mummy 2 Ounces; Salts of Pearl and Coral, of each an Ounce and half; Liquor of white Amber extrakt with Alcohol of Wine, Bone of a Stags Heart, Bezoar Stone, Unicorns Horn, Aurum Potabile, of each an Ounce; Musk 3 Drams; *Ambergriſe* 2 Ounces and half; or for want of Aurum Potabile, you may add of the Chymical Oil of Cinnamon and Cloves, of each half an Ounce; mix them well, and digest again for a Month, and so keep it for Use. It eases all manner of Pains in a Moment, stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, Catarrhs, Coughs, overflowing of the Terms and Whites in Women, stops Bleeding, &c. And is a Specifick in the Pleurisy, Colick, Hysterick-fits, Gripings of the Guts, Gout, Rheumatism, Restlessness, &c. and has all the Virtues of the Tinctura *Opij Simplex* and *Composita*, and that of *Paracelsus*, as also of the *Laudanum Helmontij* at Self.

*Self.* 48, 49, 50, and 53, foregoing. Dose  $\dot{a}$  gr. 1, *ad* 6, either in a Pill, or dissolved in any proper Vehicle.

**LVI. Laudanum Londinense**, The London Laudanum. Take Thebaian Opium extracted, a Pound; Extract of English Saffron a Pound and half; Extract of Castoreum 2 Ounces; Strong Tincture of Species Diambra, made with Spirit of Wine, half a Pound; Ambergrise, Musk, of each 5 Scruples; Oil of Nutmegs 160 Drops, or 3 Drams: mix them perfectly together, and evaporate in Balneo, or a Sand heat, to a due Consistency. It is a most excellent Composition, and has all the Virtues of the Laudanum Paracelsi in the former Section, and may be given in the same manner and Dose, every Night at Bed-time.

**LVII. Nephthes Opium**, A Confect against Sorrow and Sadness. Take Tincture of Opium (first prepared with Spirit of Vinegar, then with Spirit of Wine,) Extract of Saffron made with Spirit of Wine, of each a Pound; Salts of Coral and Pearl, of each half a Pound; Tincture of Species Diambra a Pound; Ambergrise, 2 Ounces; mix, and by the gentle heat of a Bath, evaporate to a consistency fit for Pills. The Virtues are the same with the two former, save that this more cheers the Heart and Spirits, causes Gladness, and drives away Melancholy. Dose  $\dot{a}$  gr. 2, *ad* 6, or 8.

**LVIII. Reques Nicolai**, Nicholas his Confect causing Rest and Sleep. Take red Roses Exungulated, blew Violets, of each 4 Ounces; Thebaian Opium (dissolved in Wine) Seeds of white Hensbane, of white and black Poppies, of Endive, of Parslane, of Lettice, of Psyllium, Roots of Mandrake, Spodium, Gum Tragacanth, of each an Ounce; Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Ginger, red, white, and yellow Sanders, of each 2 Ounces; fine Sugar three times the weight of them all, viz. 93 Ounces, which dissolve in Rose Water, into a Syrup of the thickness of Honey: mix and make an Eleluary according to Art. In this Composition the Opium is about  $\frac{1}{12}$ , or an Hundred fifty sixth part of the whole. It has all the Virtues of the Philonium Persicum, and Romanum; and may be given from 2 Scruples to 2 or 3 Drams in any proper Vehicle, as occasion and the reason of the thing may require.

**LIX. Theriaca Londinensis nova, vel Salmoniana**, Our new London Treacle. Take Extract of Opium a Pound; Solid Extracts of Juice of Liquorice, of Elecampane Root, of Gentian, of Zedoary and of Bay Berries, Juice of Alkermes of each 4 Ounces; which dissolve in so much Spirit of Wine, as to make them of the Thickness of a soft Extract. Take Saffron, Contrayerva, Indian Spicknard, Virginian Snake Root, Ginger, Myrrh, Cocchinele, Bezoar Stone, each of them made a part into subtil Powder, Salts of Coral and Pearl made with Oil of Salt, Volatile Sal Armoniac in fine Powder, being ground with a little Spirit of Wine, of each 4 Ounces; Angelus Mineralis, Panacea aurea, of each 2 Drams; Bezoar Animal, Bezoar Minerale, Bezoar Solare, of each 4 Ounces; Camphir half a Pound; Chymical Oils of Carraways, Cloves, Juniper, Rosemary, Sassafras, Wormwood, of each 2 Ounces; Clarified Honey 14 Pounds: mix and make an Eleluary according to Art. It has all the Virtues of the most exalted Laudanum, whether of those at *Self.* 48, 49, 50, and 53, foregoing, or those at *Self.* 60, 61, and 62, following. The proportion of the Opium to the rest of the Ingredients is  $\frac{1}{12}$  or one of twenty one parts. So that the Dose may be from half a Scruple to a Scruple, half a Dram, 2 Scruples or more, according to Age, Strength, and other Accidents. It stops the most Vehement Coughs, Catarrhs,

and Fluxes of all kinds; is excellent against Gouts, Rheumatisms, Colicks, Agues, Phtisicks, Asthma's, all Fluxes of Blood upwards or downwards, Bitings of Serpents, Vipers, Mad-Dogs, or other Venomous Beasts; takes away all manner of Pains (almost in a Moment) in what part of the Body soever, and gives pleasant Rest and Sleep.

**LX. Laudanum Volatile Nostrum**, Our Cordial Pills, or Volatile Laudanum. Take Extract of the best Thebaian Opium a Pound, of the best Mithridate or Venice Treacle 6 Ounces; Camphir 10 Ounces, made into fine Powder with a little Spirit of Wine; Extracts of Contrayerva, Indian Spicknard, Virginian Snake Root, Zedoary, Winters Cinnamon, Cloves, Saffron, Castoreum, of each an Ounce; Volatile Salts of Mans Skull, of Harts Horn, of Sal Armoniac, of Vipers, of Amber, and of Tartar, of each 6 Drams; Chymical Oils of Cloves, Cinnamon, Limons, Sweet Marjoram, Nutmegs, Oranges, Rosemary, Sassafras, Savin, Wormwood, of each 2 Drams; being all well mixt together, digest in a very gentle, or rather only warm Sand heat for a Month; then add Oriental Bezoar Levigated, Bezoar Mineral, Cocchinele, Salts of Coral and Pearls, of each a like quantity, so much, as may bring it to a consistency for Pills, which keep close in Wooden, or Silver Boxes with Screws for Use. It is one of the best Anodyns in the World, easing all manner of Pains in a Moment, in any part of the Body inward or outward. It is prevalent against all sorts of Fits and Passions of the Heart, as Palpitation, Trembling, Swooning, oppression of Wind, Fits of the Mother, Convulsions, Vertigo, Frensie, Delirium, Madnes, Megrim, Head-ach, &c. It causes pleasant Rest and Sleep; stops all sorts of Catarrhs, Coughs, and distillations of Rheum, upon any Member or part; is good against Colds, Wheezing, Hoarseness, Asthma, soreness of the Throat, Ulcers of the Lungs. It eases Pains of the Teeth presently, and is admirable against the Gout, Rheumatism, Sciatica, and French Disease, being an effectual Alexipharmick and Sudorifick. It is good against spitting of Blood, pissing of Blood, and the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, as also all other Sorenesses and Bruises, Pleurifies, Pains and Stitches of the Sides; it stops the Whites, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women; and infallibly cures Agues of all sorts, being given in a Glas of Canary, about 3 Hours before the coming of the Fit. Dose from 1 Grain to 4, according to the Age and other Accidents of the Patient. The proportion of the Opium to the rest of the Ingredients is  $\frac{1}{4}$  or as one to Six.

**LXI. Laudanum Specificum nostrum**, Our Specifick Laudanum. Take Extract of Thebaian Opium a Pound; Oil of Sulphur 3 Ounces; mix them well together; to which add, Oil of Nutmegs by Expression 1 Pound; Anodyn Sulphur of Mars 6 Ounces; Bezoar Mineral, Pouders of Camphir, Cloves, Catechu, Winters Cinnamon, Indian Spicknard, Jesuits Bark, Saffron, Virginian Snake Root, Cocchinele, of each 3 Ounces; Salts of Coral and Pearl, of each 2 Ounces; Chymical Oils of Amber, Aniseeds, Cloves, Rosemary, Wormwood, of each 5 Drams: Mithridate a sufficient quantity, to make it into a Mass for Pills. The Proportion of Opium here is more than  $\frac{1}{4}$  and less than one sixth part, so that it may well be given from 2 Grains, to 4, 6, or 8 Grains according to the Age and Condition of the Patient, and that every Night at Bed-time. It comforts the Stomach and Bowels, and is found by Experience, to be admirable against all Fluxes of the Belly, Vomittings, and Sicknes at Stomach, Bleeding at Nose, overflowing of the Terms in Women,



Women, spitting and pissing of Blood, vehement Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and other defluxions of Humors. It comforts the Viscera, and all the Internal Members. It is of Wonderful power against the Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout, Rheumatism, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and other like Diseases of the Womb; and prevails also against all kinds of Agues and Fevers, intermitting, remitting, continual, continent, putrid, or Malign; and is given even in the Plague itself, and in all sorts of Epidemick Diseases, as Measles, Small Pox, &c. It gives ease in all vehement Pains, of what kind, and in what part of the Body soever; It prevails against the Stone, Gravel, &c. in the Urinary parts; is a singular thing against Asthma, Pleuritis, and a Phtisis or Consumption of the Lungs. It cheers the Heart, revives the Vital and Animal Spirits, restores the Faculties, strengthens Nature, and causes pleasant Rest and Sleep. And it is a Secret in curing a *Gonorrhoea* in Men, and a Running in Women, Universals having been pre-mised.

**LXII. Laudanum Catharticum nostrum**, our Purging Laudanum. Take *Extract of Thebanian Opium* 1 Pound; *Extract of Aloes, made with simple Fennel or Angelica Water* 7 Pounds; *Native Cinnamon Levigated* 2 Pounds; *Resinous Scammony in fine Powder*, 1 Pound; *Campbir, Ginger, of each in fine Powder* half a Pound; *Oils of Angelica, Cloves, and Wormwood, of each 2 Ounces: mix and make a Mass for Pills.* It Purges very well, more than treble the quantity of *Aloes* would do, without the *Opium*, and Purging without Pain, eases all manner of Pains in any part of the Body: the Belly being bound, it will Purge or gently loosen it, according to the largeness or smallness of the Dose given. The Virtues of this Medicine are to be admired, never enough to be praised. It strengthens the whole Man admirably, and is commended for corroborating the more Noble Bowels; but above all for correcting of corrupt and evil Humors, and its very sweetly purging the Body, which it does by a very safe and pleasant Operation. I have cured by this Medicine alone indurated Cancers tho' of some Years standing, where they have not been broken or ulcerated; for since nothing can stand at a stay, but what does not encrease, must necessarily decrease; so, since this Medicine hinders the *Pabulum* of the Cancer, it must in time decrease, and as it were pine away, and this it does by stopping the Fluxion of the Humor to the part, and carrying it off another way. It eases the Cough, is good against Asthma's, and stops thin Catarrhs: It induces Rest and Sleep, and prevails against Quotidian, Tertian, and Quartan Agues, being given some Hours before the Fit. Dose from half a Scruple to a Scruple, or half a Dram at Bed-time, according to Age and other Circumstances. The Proportion of the *Opium* here is  $\frac{1}{2}$  or as one to twelve.

**LXIII. Gutta Vite Nostrae**, Our Cordial Drops. Take *Extract of Opium, made as before directed*, 16 Ounces; which dissolve in *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* 8 Quarts; or in *Powers of Anniseeds, Angelica, Carraweeds, Cloves, Rosemary, of each 2 Quarts; the Menstruum being first impregnated with the strong Tinctures of Saffron, Cocchinele, Cloves, Winters Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Virginian Snake Root, Zedoary, of each 2 Ounces; all of them (the Saffron excepted) reduced into fine Powder; Castoreum (sced from Skins and fat) in fine Powder 4 Ounces; The *Opium* being dissolved in the said Tincture, digest for a Month, shaking the Bottle well once a Day; let it then settle till it is perfectly fine, and decant off the clear Tincture into ano-*

ther Glass Bottle, to which add *Narcotick Sulphur of Vitriol* 3 Ounces; *Campbir* half a Pound: mix and dissolve, and digest 10 Days; and so keep it close stopp'd for Use. It has all the Virtues of any of the former Tinctures of *Opium*, or of any of the *Philonium's* or of any the most exalted *Laudanum*, which we have discoursed of before at large: and is much better to be given to such, who cannot swallow *Bolus's*, or *Pills*, This being to be given only in Drops at Bed-time in a Glass of Canary, or fair Water, or other Vehicle, the Patient best likes, as White Wine and Sugar, Mace Ale, Broth, Posset Drink, or a little Syrup. If it is taken for a Cough, which is troublesome in the Day time, or for a deep Consumption, or for prevention of any Illness, it may be taken in the Morning Fast'ing, in the design'd Vehicle. The Dose is to be regulated according to the Age of the Sick, and other Circumstances. To a Child of a Month, Quarter, half Year, or Year old, you may give from 4 Drops to 10. From a Year to 2, 3, 4, or 5 Years old, you may give from 10 to 16 Drops. And to elder Persons from 6 Years of Age to 12, or 14, you may give from 16 to 24 Drops. From 14 Years of Age, to 20, 30, 40, 60, or 80 Years old and upwards, you may give from 24 Drops to 40, 50, or 60 Drops at a time, which in ordinary cases may be the highest Dose. But in all Persons, Ages, and Sexes, it will be better to begin with a smaller Dose first, and so to encrease it every Day gradually till it comes to the highest. It may safely be given to Women with Child, being a most excellent thing to prevent Miscarriage.

**LXIV. Laudanum Opiatum Hartmanni, Hartman** his Laudanum. Take of any of the former *Extracts of Opium a Pound; Salts of Coral and Pearls, of each half a Pound; Extract of Saffron, made with the Spirit of Wine a quarter of a Pound; mix them well together, and then add to them Oil of Cloves,  $\frac{1}{2}$  Ounce; mix them well again, and keep it in a Silver Box very close, for Use.* It has all the Virtues of any of the other *Laudana*. The *Opium* here is  $\frac{4}{5}$  or as four to five, to the rest of the Ingredients, and therefore it may be given from half a Grain, to 1, 2, or 3 Grains, as the Physician shall advise, beginning with a small Dose first, and so gradually increasing it.

**LXV. Pillule de Cynoglossa**, Opiate Pills of Hounds-Tongue. Take *Roots of Hounds-Tongue dried, white Henbane Seed, Opium prepared of each a Pound; Myrrh in fine Powder a Pound and half; Olibanum in fine Powder, a Pound and quarter; Saffron, Castoreum, Storax Calamita, of each a quarter of a Pound and half a quarter: let the Roots of Hounds Tongue and Henbane Seeds be Powdered together, but the Myrrh, Saffron, and Olibanum, each by themselves; the Opium being cut small, dissolve to the thickness of an Extract with Rose Water; then add the Powders, and with Syrup of Sacchar make a Mass for Pills.* They were invented to stop Catarrhs, Coughs, Asthma's, all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, the overflowing of the Terms, and the Whites in Women. They are good against a Phtisis or ulceration of the Lungs, restore in Consumptions, and are profitable against Pleuritis, Pains and Stitches in the Sides, Colick and Gripping of the Guts, and all other internal Pains whatsoever, as of the Spleen, Stomach, Reins, Bladder, from the Stone, &c. and cause pleasant Rest and Sleep. The Proportion of the *Opium* in this Composition is  $\frac{1}{2}$  as one to ten, or a tenth part of the whole. So that the Dose may be from 5 Grains to 10, 20, or 30.

**LXVI. Pillule de Syrace**, Opiate Pills of Storax. Take *Storax Calamita, Olibanum, Myrrh, Insipissate*

*Inspissate Juice of Liquorice, Extract of Opium, or Opium prepared, of each a Pound, Saffron a quarter of a Pound, with Syrup of white Poppies make a Mass for Pills according to Art.* The Virtues of these Pills are the same with the last, and have the same force and effects, with any of the *Laudana* before described and declared, and may be given for those purposes in the same manner. The Proportion of the *Opium* in this Composition is  $\frac{1}{2}$  as one to six, or a sixth part of the whole, and therefore the Dose may be *gr. 3. ad 12.* or 18. and the larger Dose may be exhibited in vehement Catarrhs, violent Coughs, and inveterate Fluxes of the Belly, Gout, Rheumatisms, &c.

**LXVII.** *Extractum Florum & Caputum Papaveris, or German Opium.* Take the Heads of Poppies when they begin to flower, bruise them, and digest in *Balneo*, with *Hydromel*, *Metheglin*, or *Canary*, for 15 or 20 Days, till the Liquor is very red: then strain forth the Juice or Liquor by strong Pressing: abstract in *Balneo* till a Gummy *Magma* or Substance remains, which being put into cold Water will be forthwith congealed. This is German *Opium* no ways Sophisticated, which may be made use of instead of the True *Opium*.

## An APPENDIX to, Sect. XLVI, and XLVII.

**LXVIII.** Some confound *Opium* with *Meconium*, but erroneously: for *Meconium*, as *Dioscorides*, lib. 4. chap. 65. Testifies, is an Expressed Juice from the Poppy, which is *Inspissated*: which according to *Fred. Hoffman*, is thus Prepared. *Papaverum Vaseula cum foliis tundentes torculari expriment, mox in Mortario teretes pastillos formant, vocaturque illud Meconium.* *Casper Hoffman* de Medicamentis Officialibus, lib. 2. chap. 169. sect. 9. has it thus, *Hoc autem, (πικρόν τε & ὀνίτις ὑπόκωρος) tota Planta contusa & expressa.* But *Quercetanus* in his *Pharmacopœia Restituta*, chap. 25. makes it after this manner: *Recipe Caput Papaverum* (which bears the red Flowers, I suppose he means our Black Poppy Heads) *q. v. contunde in Mortario marmoreo, affunde Vinum generosum ad duorum digitorum eminentiam: digere in Balneo per aliquot dies, ut incipiat rubescere, exime & inspissa.* *Lemery* says, That *Opium* is a Tear, which distills of it self, or by Incision from the Heads of Poppies, and this in Greece, as also in the Kingdom of Cambaja, and the Territories of Grand Cairo in Egypt, and that there are three sorts of it, the Black, the White, and the yellow; which the Inhabitants of those Countries do keep for their own Use, and only send us *Meconium*, which is nothing else but the Juice of the Poppy Heads, drawn by Expression, and then thickened, and wrapt up in Leaves to Export it the better: but I hope *Monfieur Lemery* will give me leave to believe as much as I think fit of the latter part of his Discourse, and no more.

**LXIX.** *Opium*, says *Schroder*, is, *Lachryma*, a Tear, which Distills from the Heads of the Poppies, being gently cut, when they begin to grow ripe. And of this *Opium*, there are three sorts. 1. *White*, which comes from Cairo in Egypt, and this is said to be the Thebaian *Opium*, which we call *Turkey Opium*, and is accounted the best. *Schroder* says, the *Cabaian Opium* is the choicest, and that it is heavy, and thick, and burns with a Flame not black, of a Poppy like Smell, but stronger, of the color of *Aloes* when broken, and easie to be dissolved. That which the *Turks* daily take from half a Dram to a Dram, which they

call *Maslac*, is of a Lyon tauny color, but we have scarcely any of that. *Lemery* says, that the *Opium* which comes from Thebes, or else from Grand Cairo, is accounted the best, which is blackish, inflammable, bitter to the Taste, a little acrimonious, of a stupifactive and something disagreeable Smell. 2. *Black and bard*, which comes from Aden, a Country of Arabia, not far from the Red Sea, and is brought from Alexandria and Syria. 3. *Of a reddish yellow color and softer*, which comes from Cambaja and Decan, and this is the East India *Opium*, and comes from thence, and other parts adjacent thereto, and is in much use with us at this Day. But the *Turky* or *Thebaian Opium* is the most valuable, and that only which is to be chosen.

**LXX.** How *Opium* is made, *Dioscorides* in the place before cited, has told us, as also, *Pliny* lib. 20. chap. 24. *Bellonius* lib. 3. chap. 15. and *Jacobus Bontius* in *Notis ad Garciam*, with many other Modern Authors. *Fred. Hoffman*, in his Notes upon *Schroder* has it thus, *Capita Papaveris recentia grandia immatura tamen, & succo turgida, mane post Rorem solis dispersum Cultello in Asterisci forma leviter incident, unde liquor lacteus, continuo emanans & identidem concrefcens digito in Conchulam subjeclum abstergitur: idque tandem Continuatur dum Vultus liquorum plorat, & ex noviter incisis recentes Lachryme coalescunt.* It is called in India, and also in Asia, by a corrupt Name, viz. *Opum*, also *Afion*, *Omhum* and *Amhan*; but in many Compositions, as in *Tberiac Andromachi*, we find ὀνίτις ὑπόκωρος; and *Casp. Hoffman* says, *Om̃is ὑπόκωρος indifferenter est vel ὀνίτις, vel ὑπόκωρος: illudque quidem fieri Capitibus Papaveris incisis, & succo inde Stillante excepto.* *Opium* is said to be adulterated with the Juice of *Glaucium*, which is of a yellow color (and is thought to be the Juice of the Thorney Poppy before described:) but this Cheat is easily to be discovered; for if the *Opium* is dissolved in fair Water, it will color it yellow, by reason of the yellow mixture.

**LXXI.** But yet the Grand Question returns to be resolved, *Ex quo Papavere fit Opium?* We have already said something to it, in what has gone before, to which we add, that according to *Pliny*, and *Avicenna*, it is gathered from the Heads of the Black Poppy, being Cut or Wounded. But says *Casper Hoffman*, loco citato, *ex albo fieri tam in Asia, quam in India ex Bellonio & Garzia Constat: atque apud Dioscoridem fit ex Nigro & Sylvestri: Sed in Asia (Author est Pena) hodieque ex utroque fieri.* Yet *Fred. Hoffman* in his Annotations upon *Schroder's Dispensatory* says, *Hoc (Maslac, vel Opium) nihil aliud est quam Succus exsudans ex Capitibus Papaveris albi incisis in Vigore Constituti suo Balsamico & Crescente Luna Collectus; formantur inde Pilule a Drachma semis, ad Drachmam unam; effectus hujus est pro Constitutionum vel Temperamentorum diversitate, &c.* From what has been said before, and what here, it is manifest that *Opium* is made from the Black Poppy Heads, and sometimes from the White, and sometimes promiscuously from both.

## C H A P. DLXXIV.

## of P O P P Y Wild.

I. **T H E Names.** It is called in Greek, *Μήλον Ρόδον*; in Latine, *Papaver Rhæas vel erraticum*, vel *Sylvestre*; and in English, *Wild Poppy*.

II. **The Kinds.** It is of two principal Species, viz. 1. *Papaver Sylvestre verum*, which is also called *Papaver Rhæas*, & *Papaver erraticum*, Red Poppy, Corn Poppy, and Corn Rose. 2. *Argemone, Quia argemas vel oculorum nubeculas tollit*; and of this there are several Kinds, the chief of which are, 1. *Argemone Capitulo rotundiore*, *Argemone*, & *Argemonia*, as *Pliny lib. 25. cap. 9.* has it, Our Common round Headed Bastard Poppy; and all Modern Writers agree, that this is the *Argemone of Dioscorides*: it is also called *Argemone Capitulo torulis canulato Lobelij*; *Argemone Capitulo Breuiore*. 2. *Argemone Capitulo longiore Lobelij* & *Baubini*; *Argemone Cordi*, Long Headed Bastard Poppy. 3. *Argemone lutea*, *Argemone Cambro-Britanica lutea Lobelij*, because found out by *Lobel* growing in *Wales*: *Yellow Wild Bastard Poppy of Wales*.

## The Descriptions.

III. Our common red Poppy, Corn Poppy, or Corn Rose. Its Root is something long and slender, and perishes every Year, the Plant rising every Year of its own Sowing. Its Leaves are long and narrow, very much cut in on the edges into many Di-

## Poppy Corn or red, or Corn-Rose.



visions, of a light green color, but not whitish, and something Hairy with all. The Stalk is blackish, or blackish green, and hairy also, but rises not up so high as the Garden Kinds, having some such like Leaves thereon as grow below, it spreads it self out sometimes into three or four Branches, on which grow small hairy Heads, bowing down before the Skin breaks, in which the Flower is enclosed: which when it is full blown open, is of a fair red, or crimson color, but in some much paler, without any Spot in the bottom of the Leaves, having many black, soft Threads in the middle, compassing a small green Head; which when it is ripe, is scarcely so big as ones Thumbs end; in which is contained much black Seed, smaller by half than that of the Garden. Of this Kind, there is one which is lesser in all the parts thereof, and differs in nothing else.

IV. The first of the Bastard Kinds, which is Out common round Headed Bastard Poppy. Its Root is small and long with many Fibres adjoining, and perishes every Year after Seed time. This Kind of Wild Poppy has several hairy green Leaves lying on the Ground, somewhat longer, and more divided into parts, than those of the Corn Poppy, somewhat like to the Leaves of the thin Leav'd Anemone, or

## Poppy Wild Bastard.



Wind Flower, as *Lobel* says, tho it is seldom so found with us. From among which rise up several rough hairy Stalks, more than two Feet high sometimes, which bear also such like Leaves here and there on them, but lesser than those below, all yielding when broken, a yellow Milk or Juice. On the top of each Branch, grows one Flower, lesser than that of the Corn Poppy, but consisting of 4 round pointed Leaves, of a more faint or diluted red color, each of them having sometimes a blackish Spot in the bottom, but sometimes without it, with several blackish Threads standing about a small green Head.

Head; which when it is ripe, is something short, round, and rough, with some Crests thereon, and a little round Head or Cover, but not a Crown or Star, at its top, like the other Poppies; in which is contained such like small blackish Seed as in the Corn Poppy Heads, but larger.

V. The second of the Bastard Kinds, or Long Headed Bastard Poppy. This is in its Root, Leaves, Stalks, Branches, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing, and indeed in all things, like the

### Poppy Wild long Coddled.



first Bastard Kind, saving that the Heads of this are longer than those of the last, smaller below, than above, and having a little round Head or Cover at the top, but no Crown, and is rough and hard like it, and in this consists all the difference.

VI. The third of the Bastard Kinds, which is, the Yellow Wild Bastard Poppy of Wales. Its Root is long and brownish on the out side, spreading it self out into some Branches, with many small Fibres adjoining to them, which perish not every Year as the other sorts do. This Yellow Poppy has many winged large spread Leaves lying upon the Ground; that is, many Leaves set together on each side of a middle Rib, each divided Leaf being somewhat deeply cut in, in some places of the edges, more than others, and of a deep, but fair green color. From among these Leaves, rise up several branched Stalks, about 2 Feet high, having some such Leaves thereon, but smaller, and set at several distances. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow fair, yellow, and pretty large Flowers, consisting each of four round Leaves a piece, with many yellow Threads in the middle, standing about a long green Head, which when the Flower is fallen, and the Head ripe, is then larger than the former long bearded Bastard Kind, and in like manner smaller at the bottom, and larger at the

top, with a small Head or Topping thereon, containing within, much small black Seed, lying within several Cells, in the same manner as in other Poppies.

VII. The Places. The Corn Poppy is plentifully enough to be found in almost all Corn-fields throughout all England, as also on Banks and Ditch-sides, and under Hedges thro' most parts of the Kingdom. The first and second of the Bastard Kinds are often found, as well in Corn-fields, as by the Way-sides, in Somersetshire and Kent, and other Counties of this Land, and in the Corners and Borders of Fields, and by the Hedges and Highway sides, going from London to Bath. Gerard says, that he and Lobel, found them growing in the next Field to Southfleet in Kent: and Johnson in Gerard says, that he found them both growing in Chelsey Fields, as also in those belonging to Hammermith, in all which places I my self have also often found them. The short or round Headed one has a Flower of a more Elegant color, but is not found so plentifully as the other long Headed one. The third grows in many Places in Wales, in Valleys and Fields, at the Feet of Hills, and by Water sides, about a Mile from a small Village called Abbar; and in the midway from Denbigh to Guider; as also nere a Wooden Bridge, which gives passage over the River Dee, to a small Village called Balam, which is in North-Wales; and in going up the Hill which leads to Bangor, as also near Anglesey in the way leading to the House formerly Sir John Gwin's.

VIII. The Times. The first Flowers from May all the Summer Months, and the three last about the end of June and in July, and the Seed is ripe in August, or not long after Flowering; in some places earlier, and in some Places later.

IX. The Qualities. They are all of them of the Nature of the Garden Poppy, to which I refer you.

X. The Specification. The Corn Poppy has the same Specifick Virtues with the Garden Poppies. The Bastard Kinds cool, are profitable against Inflammations of the Eyes, the Bloody Flux, obstructions of the Spleen, and the bitings or stings of Venomous Creatures. They heal Green Wounds, also old Sores, Cankers and Running Fistula's, help against the Quinsie, give ease in Gout and Rheumatisms, consume Warts, and take away black and blew Spots, or discolorings of the Skin; They are profitable against Sore Eyes, and are good to take away Clouds, Mists, Films, or Skins, which grow over them, and hinder the Sight.

XI. The Preparations. From the Corn Poppy. You may make 1. A Juice, and Essence. 2. A Decoction. 3. An Oil or Ointment. 4. A Cataplasm. 5. A Distilled Water from the whole Plant. 6. A Distilled Water from the Flowers. 7. Spiritus Papaveris erratici, Spirit of Corn Poppies. 8. Spiritus Rhæadus Crapularius, The Surfeit Spirit of Poppies. 9. Tincture of Corn Poppy Flowers. 10. Another Tincture of the same. 11. Syrup of Corn Poppy Flowers, 12. Another Syrup of the same.

### The Virtues.

XII. The Juice or Essence. They are Anodynes, and being bathed warm upon any part of the Body give present ease; bathed on the Head Fore-head, and Temples, they ease the Megrim and Head-ach, and cause Rest and Sleep. They allay Inflammations, and prevail against Anthoines Fire, and

alleviate the sharp and fiery Heat of Burnings and Scaldings.

XIII. *The Decolion of the Green Heads and Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, besides which, given inwardly it cools the heat of Fevers, is profitable against Deliriums and Frenzies, eases pains and fitches of the Sides, and prevails against the Colick; dropt into the Eyes, it is good against Inflammations therein, Blood-thot, vehement Pains, and defluxions of hot and sharp Humors. Dose from 2 to six Spoonfuls, sweetened with Syrup of Violets, or White Sugar.

XIV. *The Oil or Ointment.* It is singular against the Gout in Hands, Arms, Legs and Feet. The Head and Temples anointed therewith, it eases the Megrim and Head-ach, and procures Rest and Sleep. It is good against Delirium or Frenzy; and is profitable to cool and allay Inflammations in what part of the Body forever.

XV. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the Green Heads and Seed, and for want of them of the Seed. It has in outward Application all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Oil and Ointment: Applied to the Fore-head and Temples it gives ease in the Megrim and Head-ach. Applied to the Crown of the Head (being first Shaved) it is profitable against Dotage, and perturbation of the Senses. Applied to any part, it represses, and repercusses the Flux of Humors, especially to the Joints, easing all manner of pains whatsoever.

XVI. *The Distilled Water out of the Green Heads and Seed, and indeed from the whole Plant.* It is refreshing and cooling, and very profitable being taken inwardly against burning Fevers, more especially if it is acuated with a few Drops of Spirit of Salt, or Sulphur, and then dulcified with Double refined Sugar: and makes a good Vehicle for conveying other Medicines, (especially Opiates) down into the Body: it gives Rest and Ease to weary Bodies, and causes pleasant Sleep. It quenches the heat, and allays the fury of *Anthracis* Fire, by cooling and suppressing the Humor. Dropt into the Eyes, it prevails also against an *Ophthalmia* or Inflammation in them, and stops the Flux of the Humor.

XVII. *The Distilled Water from the Flowers.* It is a singular good thing for the cure of the Pleurisie, and all sorts of pains and fitches in the Side. It is an excellent thing to give Rest and Ease to Women in Child-Bed, after due cleansing; and to give pleasant Sleep. It is held also to be of good use against Surfeits, to drink it Evening and Morning, more especially if it is sweetened with the Syrup of the Flowers. Parkinson says, It is more cooling in quality than any other Poppy, (*vox credo*) and therefore cannot but be as effectual in hot Agues, Frenzies, and other Inflammations either inward or outward.

XVIII. *Spiritus Papaveris erratici*, The Spirit of Corn Poppies. Take Wild or Corn Poppy Flowers 8 Pounds, rectified Spirit of Wine 16 Pounds, mix, digest a Week, and then distill in a Glass Alembick in Balneo to drincks. Affuse this distilled Liquor upon as many more of the same Flowers, digest again 2 Days and distill as before: this distilled Spirit affuse again a third time upon fresh Flowers, and if you so please a fourth time, distilling each time to drincks; Lastly, in a gentle Balneo, draw off three parts of the Liquor, which keep as Spirit of Poppies simple. 2. Or thus. Take French Corn Poppy Flowers 20 Pounds; White Port Wine 16 Pounds; mix, and with Sugar 3 or 4 Pound, and a large Leaven dissolved in the Wine, cause a fermentation, till the whole becomes somewhat Acid, then distill in Balneo to drincks. Affuse the Liquor upon 10 Pounds more of

fresh Flowers, digest 3 Days, and distill in like manner to drincks. Then in a gentle Balneo, draw off the one half of the Liquor, which keep for Spirit of Corn Poppy Flowers. If you continue the distillation to drincks in the same Balneo, you may keep the Liquor for Aqua Papaveris, or reserve it for making more Spirit with. If you would have a Spirit from the whole Plant, you may proceed with it in the same manner, as with the Flowers, by either of the former ways, or otherwise you may make it after this manner. Take Corn Poppies, the whole Plant when in Flowering, as much as you please, bruise it well in a Marble Mortar; add warm Rain Water 4 times the quantity in weight, dissolving in every Gallon of Water a Pound of brown Sugar; mix well, and cause them to ferment to a fit Acidity. Then distill in a Copper Vesica Tin'd within, in a proper heat, drawing off the first quarter part of the humidity for Spirit of Poppies: and half the remaining part for Poppy Water: which keep for use, or reserve for making new Spirit of Poppies. Any of these Spirits are excellent against the Colick, and to alleviate pains in any part of the Body. They give ease in the Stone, and are profitable against After-pains of Women in Child-Bed, and with a great deal of pleasure induce Sleep. But these things they will do more powerfully, if you make a Tincture of the Flowers with the same. They have in a Word, the Virtues of *Spiritus Opii*, in Sect. LII, of the former Chapter, but not altogether so powerful. Dose from half a Dram, to 3 Drams, plus-minus.

XIX. *Spiritus Rheadus Crapularius*, The Surfeit Spirit of Poppies. Take Corn Poppy Flowers new gathered a Pound; Caraway Seeds 2 Ounces; Nutmegs 1 Ounce; Ambergrise 4 Grains; Spirit of Wine 4 Pounds; digest according to Art; strain out, and keep it for Use. Dose from 4 Drams, to 4 Ounces, at the Hours of Sleep, or in the Morning after Surfeiting. It is a Specifick also in a Pleurisie. The Spirit of Wine here intended is only common Spirit of Wine or Brandy, for otherwise the Dose could not be so large as we have here given it. It is not only excellent against Surfeiting and Drunkenness, as also the Pleurisie, but against all manner of pains and fitches in the Sides, Brest and Stomach, the Colick and gripings of the Guts, pains in the Back, Reins and Bladder, but indeed against all manner of Pains in what part of the Body forever. It gently provokes Sweat, dissolves coagulated Blood, and gives relief against the strongest Agonies. It may be given either alone sweetened with White Sugar, or in Wine, or Aqua Lactis alexiteria chiefly at Night going to Bed.

XX. *Tincture of Corn Poppy Flowers.* Take Corn Poppy Flowers fresh gathered a Pound: Spirit of Corn Poppy Flowers, choice Canary or Sherry Wine, of each 2 Pounds; Winters Cinnamon in fine Powder 2 Ounces; Cochinele in fine Powder, choice English Saffron, of each half an Ounce: mix, digest, and make a Tincture according to Art. It has all the Virtues and Excellencies of all the Spirits of the Flowers, at Sect. XIX and XX, foregoing: besides which it is an excellent Cordial and a potent expeller of Wind, and therefore good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sicknels at Heart, &c. Dose from half an Ounce to an Ounce, or more in a Glass of Angelica Water, well dulcified with white Sugar.

XXI. *Tinctura Papaveris erratici Mynsichti*, another Tincture of the same from Mynsicht. Take Corn Poppy Flowers 2 Ounces; sprinkle them with Spirit of Vitriol a Dram: then with the Distilled Water from 30 Ounces of the Juice of fresh Flowers, extract a Rubicund Tincture, which filter,

filter, and add thereto, Syrup of the Juice of Corn Poppy Flowers Vitriolated 8 Ounces: mix and keep them for Use. It is excellent in all thin and sharp defluxions of Rheum upon the Lungs and *Aspera Arteria*: It causes Rest and Sleep, cures Coughs, Hoarseness, and Wheezings, eases the Phtisick; is good against Pleurifies, pains and stitches in the Sides; eases all sorts of Dolors and Grievs, abates Inflammations, provokes Sweating, and stops the Bloody Flux, as also the Terms and Whites in Women. Dose 2 Ounces alone, or with some other proper Vehicle.

XXII. *Syrupus de Papavere erratico, sive Rubro*, Syrup of Corn Poppies. Take Corn Poppy Flowers 2 Pounds; warm Spring Water 4 Pounds: steep or infuse, and the next Day strain it; repeat the Infusion with new Flowers; strain again, and with its equal weight of Sugar, boil it into a Syrup in Balneo. It is excellent to cool and abate the heat of Fevers, eases all sorts of Pains, causes Rest and Sleep, abates the violence of Pleurifies, Colicks, violent pains of the Stone, and stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, as Diarrhea, Dysenteria, Lienteria, Hepatick Fluxes, as also the Terms and Whites in Women. Dose from one Spoonful to 2 or 3, either alone, or in some proper Vehicle.

XXIII. *Syrupus Hemoptoicus, seu Diacodium Liquidum Papaveris erratici*, another Syrup of Corn Poppies. Take Heads and Seeds of the Wild or Corn Poppy Number 20. Juice of Spanish Liquorice an Ounce; bruise the Heads and Seed, and steep them in Rain Water 8 Pints, for 4 Hours; and then dissolve in it the Spanish Juice; boil gently in Balneo to 6 Pints: strain leisurely thro' a Flannel Bag, and with white Sugar 12 Pound make a Syrup. It gives ease in Pains, and causes Rest and Sleep; it stops Vomiting, helps in the Colick; is good against a Loosness and all other Fluxes of the Belly, as also Fluxes of Humors to any part; prevails against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Phtisicks, spitting and pissing Blood, gives ease in the Stone, Gravel and Strangury, as also in the Gout, and all other Pains wheresoever. Dose from half an Ounce to an Ounce, Ounce and half or more, as occasion requires.

### The Bastard Wild POPPY.

XXIV. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third Degree, Absterfivè, Anodyn, Vulnerary, Arthritick and Alexipharmick.

XXV. *The Specification.* It prevails against dimness of Sight, Bloody Flux, the Poyson of Venomous Beasts, obstructions of the Spleen, Quinsy, Belly-ach, Gout, Cramps, Convulsions and the like: It is said to cure Warts also, Green Wounds, old Sores, running Ulcers and Fistula's.

XXVI. *The Preparations.* You have thereof, 1. *The Green Leaves.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *An Essence.* 4. *An Infusion in Water.* 5. *A Decoction in Wine.* 6. *An Ointment.* 7. *A Cataplasm.*

### The Virtues.

XXVII. *The Green Leaves.* Being oftentimes in a Day, and for several Days together, rubbed upon Warts, they consume them, and take them away: the same they do to Corns, more especially, if they being fresh gathered, are also bound thereto, Morning and Night.

XXVIII. *The Liquid Juice.* Dropt into the Eyes, it takes away Mists, Clouds, and Films, which hinder the Sight, also Inflammations and Heat, and cures the Disease of the Eye called *Argema* (from which the Herb took its Name) which is the *Haw* in the Eye: the Malady, when it happens on the black of the Eye, it appears white; and contrariwise, when it falls on the white of the Eye, it appears blackish, or of another color. Bathed also on Warts it consumes them.

XXIX. *The Essence of the Leaves and Roots.* Given to 2 Drams or more in Ale, Beer, or Wine, it is good against the Gripping of the Guts. Taken in Sherry, Canary, or other strong Wine, it powerfully expels Poison: it opens obstructions of the Spleen, and eases the pains thereof: and is good against the bitings or stinging of Serpents, Mad-Dogs, Hornets, Scorpions, or other Venomous Creatures. The Essence inwardly taken, and a Cataplasm of the Leaves being outwardly applied: and taken in Red Port Wine, is good against the Bloody Flux.

XXX. *The Infusion in Water or Wine.* It prevails powerfully against the Gripping of the Guts, a *Diarrhea*, or Looseness, and other Fluxes of the Bowels: and is said to give ease in the pains of the Hypochonders.

XXXI. *The Decoction in Wine.* Bathed upon places black and blew, or otherwise discolored by Blows, Falls, &c. whether on the Face, Eyes, or other parts, it quickly restores them to their rectitude. It is good against the Bloody Flux: and is a present Remedy against the stinging or biting of any Creature.

XXXII. *The Ointment, made with Oil, Wax and Turpentine.* It heals any simple Green Wound, running Sore, or old Ulcer; and being applied to Joints pained with the Gout, it eases the pain, and in a little time cures the Disease. It is good also against Cramps, Convulsions, and other like Diseases of the Nerves.

XXXIII. *The Cataplasm of Leaves and Heads.* It heals Cankers, old Ulcers, running Fistula's: consumes and takes away Warts; cures recent Conrussions, as also discolorings of the Skin. And being made with Wine Vinegar, it cures the Quinsy being applied to the Throat; and eases the Gout, and takes it away being applied to the place agrieved.

### C H A P. DLXXV.

### Of POPPY Horned.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in the *Arabic*, *Almacharam*: in *Greek*, *Μήκων καεντίν*: in *Latine*, *Papaver Corniculatum* & *Cornutum* (à *siliquarum effigie Corniculorum modo inflexa*, because the Pods are crooked like a Cornet or Horn.) *Pliny*, and others say, it was also called *Paralion*, i. e. *Marinum*; and of some *Papaver Sylvestre*; in *English* it is called the *Horned Poppy*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of the Horned Poppy we make two Principal Kinds, viz. I. *Μήκων καεντίν*, *Papaver Corniculatum verum*, The true Horned Poppy. II. *Μήκων καεντίν rector*, *Papaver Corniculatum notum*, The Bastard Horned Poppy.

III. *The particular Kinds.* Of the I. Species there are these three following, viz. 1. *Papaver Cornicu-*

*Corniculatum luteum*, The yellow Horned Poppy; and Sea Poppy. Many Authors have thought that *Glaucium* was made hereof, as *Dioscorides* himself says, and as *Pliny* likewise thought: But *Dioscorides* in describing *Glaucium*, does not say it is the Juice of Horned Poppy, but it is the Juice of an Herb, that has Leaves something like unto those of the Horned Poppy, but fatter or thicker, and yielding a yellow Juice: so that being but like to it, it cannot be the same thing. 2. *Papaver Corniculatum rubrum*, The Red Horned Poppy. 3. *Papaver Corniculatum Flore Violaceae*, The blew or Violet colored Horned Poppy. This the Spaniards call *Rosetta*, and some *Amapelos Morados*, because the Flowers give a juice like Mulberries. Of the II. Species, there are the two following sorts, viz. 4. *ῥαῖνον ὁ ἰσχυρὸν*; in Latine, *Hypecoum*, and *Hypopheum*; *Hypecoum legitimum Clusij* & *Baubini*, The Bastard Horned Poppy or *Hypecoum Dioscoridis*. 5. *Hypecoum alterum*; *Hypecoum altera Species Baubini*, The second Kind of Bastard Horned Poppy. Some Authors will have these Bastard Species to be a sort of *Cuminum Sylvestre*, and call each of them, *Cuminum siliquosum*, & *Cuminum Sylvestre siliquosum*, but I think very improperly, for they are not in the least akin, to any of the Species of *Cumin*, but rather a sort of Wild Poppies, as is very manifest both from their Poppy like Smell and Qualities.

### The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Yellow Horned Poppy, or Sea Poppy. Its Root is white, long, and tough, spreading it self out several ways, and enduring many Years, the Plant keeping its Leaves also all the Winter.

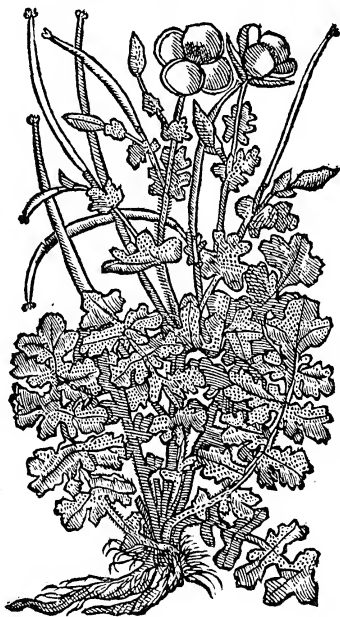
### Poppy Horned Yellow.



it has many long, and somewhat large, whitish, or hoary Leaves, lying upon the Ground, very much cut in or torn on the edges, and something rough or hairy, from among which rise up several weak round Stalks leaning down, rather than standing upright, somewhat hairy also, spreading forth into several Branches, and bearing a large flower, at the top of every one of them, consisting of four Leaves, of a delicate pale yellow color, with a few Threads in the middle, standing about a small crooked Pointel, which in time grows to be a long, naked, round Pod, six Inches or more long, with a small Head or Button, as it were, at the end thereof, in which is contained, small blackish round Seed; every part of this Plant, being cut or broken, sends forth a yellow Juice, and of a bitter Taste.

V. The second, or Red Horned Poppy. Its Root is long and slender, perishing every Year, raising it self again from its own Sowing, or else must be sown every Year in the Spring. This has fewer, lesser, and more jagged Leaves than the former, nothing so whitish, but of a dull green color, something hairy also. The Stalks are slenderer, and lower, bearing flowers at the tops of them,

### Poppy Horned Red.



like the other, and consisting of four Leaves a piece, but much smaller, and of a pale reddish color for the most part; tho' sometimes they are found saddler. After which come such like crooked or horned Pods, but smaller than the former, containing such like small blackish Seed within them. This Plant when cut or broken yields no such yellow Juice, as the other does.

VI. Johnson in Gerard, gives us another Horned Poppy, which he calls, *Papaver Corniculatum Phœniceum glabrum*, or Red horned Poppy with smooth Leaves. This he says is much like the last described, and according to Clusius is rather a variety of that second Kind than any differing Species. Its Leaves are with many deep jaggs in them, much like as Rocket has, but are smooth, and without hair:



hair: and the color of the Flowers are of a pale yellowish red: both which accidents Clusius says happen to the former, towards the latter end of Summer.

VII. The third, or Blew, or Violet colored Horned Poppy. Its Root is long and small with a few Fibres adjoining to it, and perishes every Year. This grows much lower, and with smaller Leaves, very much, and finely cut in, or rather divided into many parts, of a sad green color. The Stalks are low and slender, something hairy, rising not much above a Foot, or Foot and half high at most, with small Flowers at their tops, like unto the second Kind for form, viz. consisting of four Leaves, but of a fair deep purple color, almost like unto a Violet: after which come small, slender and shorter Pods, not above a Fingers length, in which lies such like blackish Seed but smaller.

VIII. The fourth, or Bastard Horned Poppy, or true Hypocoum Diofcorides. Its Root is small and a little Stringy, perishing every Year, at the first approach of Winter, and is very hardly made to spring again, but by sowing its Seed in Autumn. This small Plant has divers long Leaves lying on the Ground, very much divided, and cut into many parts, of a pale or whitish green color, so like unto Fumitory in the color of the Leaves, as also somewhat near it, in the many divisions and parts thereof, that it will soon deceive one that does but slightly view it, but is smaller and thinner, and more gentle in Handling, yet is larger in Spain, as Clusius says, than that which grows with us. In the middle of these Leaves rises up a Stalk, sometime two, with some Leaves thereon, which divide or spread out towards the top into several Branches: at the tops of which stand small yellow Flowers, consisting of six Leaves, two whereof are larger than the rest, and stand opposite to one another, the others being very small and scarcely discerned, till the Flower is fully blown open. After which spring out long, crooked, flat, husky Horns, or Cods, full of Joints, somewhat like unto the Husks or Horns of the Scorpioides Matthioli, but greater and longer; in the several Joints of which by several square yellowish Seed, very difficult to be taken forth or separated from the Husks or Skins. The Plant has a Poppy like Smell, and of an unpleasant Taste.

IX. The fifth, or Second Kind of Bastard Horned Poppy. This Plant is very like unto the former, but that the Leaves thereof are not so Broad, nor long, but more finely divided, something like unto the Sefeli, or Hartwort of Marfeilles, or Wild Chervil: The Stalks are smooth, full of Leaves and Branches, which send forth yellow Flowers, made of five pointed Leaves; which being past away, long Cods come in their places, which stand not upright, but hang down; nor are crooked like the former; but straight, and jointed, containing greater yellow Seed, not much unlike to those of Galega or Goats Rue.

X. The Places. The first or Sea Poppy, grows upon the Sands and Banks of the Sea; and Naturally by the Sea side as well beyond Seas, as on the Coasts of our own Country in many Places. Gerard says he found it growing near unto Rye in Kent; in the Isles of Sheppy and Thanet; at Lee in Essex, and Harwich, and at White-stable, and in many other places on the English Shore. It is a pleasant Plant, and is now planted in Gardens, for its beautiful Aspect, as well as for its Virtues. The second and third are Natives of Spain, Austria, and Bohemia; Angelus Palear, and Bartholomeus ab Urbe Veterum, say, that the second grows in the Kingdoms of Arragon and Castile in Spain, in the fields and near Common High-ways; but with us

they both Flourish only in Gardens. The fourth and fifth grow in Provence in France, in the way to Arles and Mompelien, and other places in that Kingdom: as also in divers places in Spain, as Clusius says: but with us they are only found growing in Gardens.

XI. The Times. The first Flowers from May all the Summer long to the beginning of September, and its Seed ripens in the mean time. The second Flowers seldom before July, and gives ripe Seed every Year, if the Season proves temperate and kindly, otherwise not. The third, as it late before it springs up, so it comes late in the Year to Flowering, for which reason it rarely gives ripe Seed with us. The fourth and fifth Flower about the end of June, and in July, and the Seed is ripe in August; in some places earlier, and in others later.

XII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of the two last, viz. the Hypocou, are much the same with those of the Corn Poppy in the last Chapter, so that nothing more need be said of them here.

### Of the True Horned Poppy.

XIII. The Qualities of the Horned Poppy. It is said to be hot and dry in the third Degree. And is Absterfitive, Aperitive, Diuretick and Vulnerary: Hepatick, Nephritick, and Cathartick.

XIV. The Specification. It prevails against the Strangury; Obstruction of the Spleen, heals Green Wounds, and old rotten Sores and Ulcers, and by its Cathartick Quality eases the Pains of the Sciatica.

XV. The Preparations. You may make, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction of the Root. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. An Oil of the Leaves and Flowers. 5. A Liniment of the same. 6. An Ointment. 7. A Cataplasim.

### The Virtues.

XVI. The Liquid Juice or Essence. Given to 2 or 3 Spoonfuls (if the Juice, being first clarified) in a Glass of Port Wine, it provokes Urine, cleanses the Reins and Bladder, and carries off the Morbifick matter of the Gout, Rheumatism, Stone, &c.

XVII. The Decoction of the Root in Water. Being boiled to the consumption of the one half, and then strained out and Drank, it opens the Obstructions of the Liver and Reins, and gives ease in the pains of the Sciatica, and admirably provokes Urine, giving ease in the Strangury.

XVIII. The Powder of the Seed. Being given from the quantity of 2 Scruples to 2 Drams, viz. about a Spoonful at a time in Mead or Honied Water, it is said gently to purge the Belly.

XIX. The Oil of the Leaves and Flowers made by Insolation, or Colation. It is good to clear the Eyesight, and to take away Spots and Films upon them; for which purpose it is also used to the Eyes of Cattel.

XX. The Liniment of the Leaves and Flowers. It is made of their Juice mixed with Honey and Orobolus Meal, with an addition of Oil of Hypericon: cleanses foul and virulent Ulcers, and that so powerfully, that Galen advises, that it should not be applied unto those Sores or Ulcers, which are already cleansed, lest it should consume the quick Flesh also. It takes away also by the strength and force

force of its Absterfive quality, even those Crufts which grow upon Ulcers, by neglect or ill looking after.

XXI. *The Ointment.* It is made of the Leaves and flowers, by boiling or infusing in Oil of Hypericon, adding after Expression, Turpentine a quarter part; Wax, Frankincense, of each an eighth part; Powder of Tobacco a tenth part. It has all the Virtues of the Liniment, cleanses putrid Sores, old Ulcers, and running Fistula's powerfully, and heals simple Green Wounds, after an admirable manner.

XXII. *The Cataplasin of the Leaves and Flowers.* Being applied to filthy putrid Sores, rotten Ulcers and running Fistula's, it Absterges them wonderfully, and disposes them to incanation or healing.

## CHAP. DLXXVI.

### Of POPPY Spatling.

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek Name that we know of: but is called in *Larine*, *Papaver Spumeum*: in *English*, *Spatling Poppy*, or *Frothy Poppy*, because oftentimes about the Joints a certain frothy kind of Substance is seen.

II. *The Kinds.* Whether it is of the Kinds of Poppies or no, I will not determin. It is a singular Plant of the Kind, and ought rather to be accounted a Kind of *Lychnis*, (as most *Herbarists* think it to be:) It is called by some *Ben*, or *Beben album* (differencing it from the *Valeriana rubra Dodonei*, & *muscipula Lobelij*, each of which is called *Ben*, or *Beben rubrum*;) tho' neither of them is the true *Beben album*, or *rubrum* of the *Arabians*: *Bauhinus* calls it, *Lychnis Sylvestris quæ Ben vel Beben album vulgo*, which is all that can be said of it as relating to its Species.

### The Description.

III. *Its Roots* is white, and spreads it self abroad in the Earth abiding many Years. It is a small low Herb, having divers weak tender Stalks, full of Joints, about half a Yard or two Feet in height or length, they usually lying upon the ground; on which grow many pale whitish green Leaves, two always set together one against another at the Joints: having many times upon the Leaves, but more often about the Joints of the Stalks, a certain white frothy Substance, like unto that which is called *Cuckow Spitule*. At the tops of the Stalks grow many Flowers together, every one on a pretty long Foot Stalk, hanging down their Heads, which are white, composed of five small white Leaves a piece with a deep notch in the middle of each one of them, making the Flower to seem to consist of more than five Leaves; they all standing in a large Hose or Holster striped, the flower scarcely appearing above it; wherein afterwards is contained Black Seed.

### Poppy Spatling



IV. *The Places.* It grows generally throughout *England* in many places and pastures, and *Hedgides*; by some it is much valued, and therefore planted also in *Gardens*.

V. *The Times.* It flowers almost from the beginning of *June* till the end of *July* and sometimes later; and the seed ripens in the mean season. And as the Root abides all the *Winter*, so also do some of the Leaves keep green all that Season.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the second degree. *Aperitive Absterfive*, *Cephalick*, *Cathartick* and *Emetick*.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for the cure of the *Epilepsy* or *Falling sickness*, and other cold and moist diseases of the *Brain*.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Powder of the Seed is only in use.

### The Virtues.

IX. It may be given from a dram to two drams, in *Mead* or *Honeyed water*: it causes vomiting, and purges downwards *Pituitous* or *flegmy humors*, and is especially good for the Cure of the *Falling Sickness*, and other Cold and moist diseases of *Head* and *Brain*.

POTATO-Canada, see *Hartichoke* *Jerusalem*, Chap. 240.

## C H A P. DLXXVII.

## of POTATO,

Spanish, Virginian, and English.

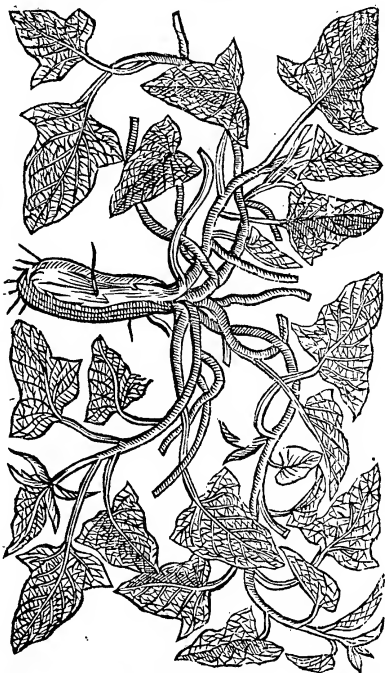
I. **T**HE Names. It has no Greek Name that we know of: but it is called by our Modern Authors *Battata*, *Batatas*, *Amotes*, *Camotes*, *Ignanes*, & *Inbames*; and by the Indians, *Papas*, *Papus*, and *Pap-pus*; we in English call it, *Potato*, and *Potatus*.

II. The Kinds. There are three several Species of this Plant, which are almost as different one from another, as they are every one of them different from the *Jerusalem Harticoke*. 1. The first is *Battata*, *five Pappas Hispaniarum*, The Spanish Potato, because it grows not only in *Spain*, but in all the *Spanish West Indies*; as also every where almost in our *West-India Plantations*. 2. *Pappas vel Battata Virginiana*, The Virginian Potato, which grows wild not only in *Virginia*, but almost every where thro' the whole Continent of *Florida*. 3. *Pappa seu Battata Anglicana seu Hiberniana*, The English or Irish Potato, which grows in vast plenty in many of our *English Gardens*, so that now the Roots are sold by *Butchers* in our *London Markets*.

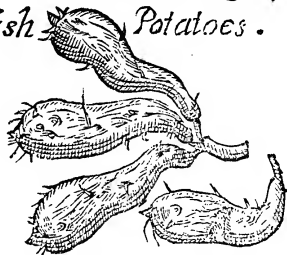
## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Spanish Potato. It has many firm and sweet Roots, which being boiled, baked, or Roasted, are of a pleasant sweet Taste, exceeding in deliciousness any other Root whatsoever: it is in shape and form somewhat like to *Alphodil Root*, tuberos, knobby, and from two to eight or ten Inches in length, more or less, with an answerable thickness; much greater than *Alphodil Roots*, and larger at one end than at another: some sorts of them are longer, others rounder and thicker; some of them of a white color, some of a yellow color, others of a pale brown, and some of a kind of reddish color; and of a white, or yellowish white within, the whole Root being of one solid, compact, or uniform Substance, without any Heart or Pith in the middle, as *Carrots* and *Parfneps* have; many of them springing and growing as it were from one Head. From the Head of these Roots spring up many long Branches, which by reason of their weight and weakness cannot stand of themselves, but trail on the Ground, a Yard or Yard and half in length; or more, on which are set at several distances, broad, and in a manner triangular, or three cornered Leaves, not very much unlike to those of *Ivy*, soft in feeling to, and of a dark green color, the two sides whereof are broad and round as to the middle part thereof, but pointed at the end, and growing pretty close together.

## Spanish Potatoes



## Spanish Potatoes.



IV. The second, or Virginian Potato. The Root of this is nothing like the former neither in form, magnitude, color, nor taste, nor resembles it in any thing but the solid, compact, uniform Substance thereof. The Roots are small, some about the bigness of *Wall-Nuts*, green and all, some lesser by much, and others greater; some of them almost round, some oval, some of a long round, and almost pointed at each end, some smooth, others knobby, all of them being tuberos, of a dirty brown whitish color on the out side, and white within; not of a pleasant sweet Taste, as the Spanish are, but rather of a flatulent, or insipid Taste, which yet being boiled, baked, or roasted, and eaten with *Butter*, *Salt*, *Vinegar*, and a little *Sugar*, are most admirable Food, and not much inferior to those of the Spanish Kind, (both sorts of them, as also the English following, being very meaty when they are dressed, for which reason they require a great deal of *Butter*.) It has many weak and somewhat flexible Branches, leaning a little downwards, or easily born down with the Wind or other things, beset with many Winged Leaves, of a dark grayish green color, whereof divers are smaller, and some greater.

greater than others. The flowers grow many together upon a long Stalk, coming forth from between the Leaves and the great Stalks, every one severally, upon a short foot Stalk, somewhat like to the flowers of Tobacco for the form, being one whole Leaf, six cornered at the brims, but something larger, and of a pale bluish purple color, or pale Dove color, and in some almost white, with some red Threads in the middle, flanking about a thick Gold yellow Pointel, tipped with green at the end. After the flowers are past, there comes up in their places small round Berries or Fruit, as large as a Damson, or Bully, green at the first, and something whitish afterwards, with many white Seeds therein like to Nightshade; from the likeness of which Bauhinus upon Matthioli calls it *Solanum tuberosum esculentum*.

V. The third, or English, or Irish Potato. This is a rootish tuberous Root sometimes smooth, sometimes knobby, of various magnitudes from the smallness of a Filbert, to bigger than a large Kidney doubled; it is solid, compact, and of one uniform Substance, white within, and reddish without, having a Cuticula or Scarf Skin, over the principal Skin, not sweet in Taste, like those of the Spanul Kind, but of a more flatulent or insipid Taste, which being thoroughly boiled, baked or roasted, are meaty like the others. They are dispersed under the Ground by many small Threads or Strings, from the Head of the Root, and one from another, each encircling in its tuberous bulk, in its station or place where it lies, without running deeper into the Ground, as long Roots usually do.

VI. The Places. The first grow in Spain and Portugal and in the West-Indies, as well among the English and Dutch in our Plantations, as among the Spaniards, who plant them universally for Food. The second grow plentifully in Virginia and through all Florida. The third are only Nurst up in Gardens in England and Ireland, where they flourish and come to perfection, prodigiously encreasing to a vast plenty.

VII. The Times. The first bear their green Leaves all the Summer, which perish with the Stalks at the first approach of Winter, or any great Frost; The second thrust forth their Leaves in the beginning of May, the Flowers bud forth in August, and the Roots are fit for Food in September. The last their Roots come to perfection towards the latter end of Autumn, and encrease in largeness and goodness, being a good provision for Food, through the whole Winter.

VIII. The Qualities. The Leaves of Potato are manifestly hot and dry in the beginning of the second Degree, as manifestly appear by the Taste. But the Roots are temperate in respect to heat or cold, dryness and moisture: They Altringe, are moderately Diuretick, Stomackick, Chylifick, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

IX. The Specification. They nourish the whole Body, restore in Consumptions, and provoke Lust.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. The boiled, baked, or roasted Roots. 2. The Broth. 3. Sanguis, The Blood.

### The Virtues.

XI. The Prepared Roots. They stop Fluxes of the Bowels, nourish much, and restore in a pining Consumption: Being boiled, baked, or roasted, they are eaten with good Butter, Salt, Juice of Oranges or Limons, and double refined Sugar, as

common Food: they encrease Seed and provoke Lust, causing Fruitfulness in both Sexes: and stop all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly.

XII. The Broth of the Roots. They are first boiled soft in fair Water, then taken out and peeled, afterwards put into the same Water again, and boiled till the broth becomes as thick, as very thick Cream, or thin Hasty Pudding: some mix an equal quantity of Milk with it, and so make Broth: otherwise they are peeled, instead of putting them into the Waters they were boiled in, boil them only in Milk, till they are dissolved as aforesaid, and the Broth is made pleasant with sweet Butter, a little Salt and double refined Sugar, and so eaten. It has all the Virtues of the Roots eaten in Substance, nourishes more, and restores not only in an Asthonia, or pining Consumption, but also in a Plethysia or Ulceration of the Lungs.

XIII. Sanguis, or The Blood of Potatoes. It is made as the Blood of Satyrion, Parsneps, Edible, Confrey, and other the like Roots. It may be taken to a Spoonful or two, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glass of choise, Canary, Tent, Alicante, old Malaga, or other good Wines. It restores in deep Consumptions of all Kinds, nourishes to admiration, is good against Impotency in Men and Barrenness in Women, and has all the other Virtues of both the Prepared Roots and Broth.

PRICKET, see Stone Crop, Chap.

## C H A P. DLXXVIII.

### Of P R I C K -- M A D A M.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Ἀνίσσον σκαλινκιδέλις: in Latine, *Vermicularis*, *Sedum Vermiculare*, *illecebra vermiculata*: and in English, *Prick Madam*, (being a certain Kind of small Houseleek, or Stone Crop.)

II. The Kinds. There are several Species of it as, 1. Ἀνίσσον σκαλινκιδέλις ἁλμυρῶς, *Vermicularis Arborescens*, Tree Prick-Madam. 2. Ἀνίσσον σκαλινκιδέλις βαρυφύλλης, *Vermicularis Fruticosa altera*, Shrubby Prick-Madam, or the lesser Tree Prick-Madam. 3. *Sedum minus Hematodes*, *Sempervivum minus primum Dalonai*, *Sedum minus mos Fachij*, *Vermicularis sive illecebra major vulgaris*, The Common greater Prick-Madam. 4. *Sempervivum minus sestivum Lobelij*, *Sedum minus sextus Clusij*, *Vermicularis sive illecebra minor*, *Aizoon medium Italij*, The lesser Prick-Madam, or small Stone Crop.

### The Descriptions:

III. The first, or Tree Prick-Madam. Its Roots are long, woody, and spreading in the Ground; this Plant rises up to be five or six Feet high, as I have sometimes observ'd it, when it is planted in Gardens in a good Soil, and is plentifully stored with Branches, from the bottom to the top, and thick set with small, long, and round green Leaves, without any Taste, very like to those of the small Houseleek, called Stone Crop, (but Lobel says, it has a kind of Salty Taste) yet lesser and greener. The

The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, smaller than the next which follows, and of a pale yellow color. The Branches hereof slipped and put into the Ground, will quickly take Root and grow.

IV. The second, or Shrubby Prick-Madam, or lesser Tree Prick-Madam. Its Root is hard and woody; nor does this Plant grow so high as the former, not being much above a Foot high. It is full of Branches, and covered with an Ash colored Bark, as limber and as pliant as the former. The Leaves hereof are somewhat greater and larger than the other, of a more Salubrious Taste, and of a darker green. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, and are larger than those of the first, but fewer, and of a yellowish color.

V. The third, or Common greater Prick-Madam. Its Roots are very small and creeping in the Ground, and send forth Stalks with Leaves here and there all about. This Common greater Prick-Madam, (which some call also Common greater Stone Crop) grows upon the Ground with drovers trailing Branches, set with many thick, fat, and somewhat round, robrish or yellowish green Leaves, a little pointed at the edges. The flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, many set together, yet somewhat loosely, and not in a thick Tuft or Clufter as the Orpines, and are of a yellowish color.

### Prick-Madam small.



VI. The fourth, or Lesser Prick-Madam, or small Stone Crop. Its Root is creeping, in like manner as the former, or Common greater Prick-Madam, and shoots it self forth in divers places also. It has small and long Leaves like the last going before, which are set upon short foot Stalks, not much above an Hand breadth long, which are not so thick, but more flat, and of a more Symplick Taste. The Flowers are of a paler yellow color, and greater than the former, but standing in sparred Tufts in the same manner. It looses both Leaf and Stalk in Winter.

VII. The Places. The first and second grow by the Sea side, and farther off likewise, where the second will have a brackish Taste, as well as when

it grows near the Sea. The third grows many times in Gardens, and in other Places upon Stone Walls, and tops of Houses, almost every where. The fourth grows among Rubbish, and in the Borders of Fields open to the Sun, also on Mud, or on Stone Walls, and on other Sandy and Gravelly places, and often times upon the sides of old Tiled Houses and Penthouses in many parts of the Kingdom.

VIII. The Times. The first and second Flower in August, or very late with us: The third and fourth Flower in June and July, and sometimes sooner.

IX. The Qualities. They are cold in the third Degree, and dry in the first. Absterfive, Anodyn, Repercussive, and Vulnerary.

X. The Specification. It is good against the Gout, Pains, Aches, Strangury, Itching and heat of Urine, Stone, Gravel, burning Fevers, Head-ach, Bleeding at Nose, Inflammations, Erysipelas, Pimples, Shingles, Tettars, Ringworms, and other breakings out: as also stops Fluxes of Humors to any part, and is good to heal fretting Sores, old Ulcers, Cankers, Burnings and Scaldings, with Fire, Water, or other things. It is said to waste away Warts and Corns, and to free the Skin from Scurff, Morpew, and other defilements and deformities thereof.

XI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. The green Leaves. 2. A Liquid Juice. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Posset. 5. An Oil or Ointment. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. A Distilled Water.

### The Virtues.

XII. The green Leaves. Rubbed upon the Teeth and Gums, is good against the Scurvy in them, so also being laid between the Lips and Gums all Night for a Week or Fortnight or more. Rubbed also upon Warts or Corns it causes them to waste away.

XIII. The Liquid Juice. It cools Inflammations in the Eyes, being dropt into them, as also in other parts of the Body: it stops Bleeding and all hot Defluxions of Rheum into the Eyes, or Ears, and eases the pains of the Ears being dropt into them. Taken inwardly to a Spoonful or more in Mead, Spring Water, or in Barly Water, or in Red Wine, it stops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, proceeding from heat and sharp Humors. It Kills Worms in the Stomach and Guts, and being bathed upon the places, is good against the bitings of Venomous Beasts. It is profitable also against Anthones Fire, Shingles, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurff, Morpew, Tannedness, Sun-burning, Yellowness, and other defilements and deformities of the Skin, being bathed upon the Places, and double Cloths dipt in the same, being also applied over.

XIV. The Syrup. It is good against Inflammations of Stomach and Lungs, Burning Fevers, and the hot Fits of Agues, being given a Spoonful or two, or more at a time, in a Glass of the Distilled Water.

XV. The Posset Drink made of the Juice. It has the Virtues of the Syrup, being taken in the same manner: and is good to cool and heal raw and galled places in Children, the parts being bathed therewith, and then afterwards anointed with the Oil or Ointment.

XVI. The Oil or Ointment. They cool Inflammations in any part, heal Shingles, Burnings and Scaldings

Scaldings with Fire, Water, Oil, or other things, as also Cankers, running Sores, fretting Ulcers, Pimples, Leprosy, and other like Breakings out of the Skin. They give ease in the Gout, and all other pains proceeding from heat, and hot scalding or sharp Humors, in what part of the Body soever: and have all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, as to outward applications. Anointed on the Fore-Head, Temples, and Crown of the Head, it eases the Head-ach, Megrim, and allays the disordered heat of the Brain.

XVII. *The Cataplasm.* Applied to Inflammations, simple Contusions or Bruises, *Anthony's Fire*, or other hot and fiery eruptions in the Skin, it alleviates the heat, and cures them; so also applied in the Gout it gives ease to the part; and applied to the Crown of the Head and Temples, it is good against Frenzies, Deliriums, and Madness, eases the pains of those parts, and cools and allays the preternatural heat of the fame; and has indeed all the Virtues of the *Juice, Oil and Ointment*, as to external Applications.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water.* Drank Inwardly, it has all the Virtues of the *Juice and Syrup*, tho' not altogether so powerful; it quenches Thirst; allays inward Heats and Inflammations, and abates the sharpness of Humors in the Stomach. Outwardly, it has all the Virtues of the *Juice, Oil and Ointment*, and in especial is an incomparable thing against an *Erysipelas*, and all External Heats, Pimples, eruptions of the Skin, and other detestations and deformities thereof. *The Distilled Water*, or the *Juice*, being bathed on any place stung with Nettles, Bees, or Wasps, or bitten with any Venomous Creature, it presently gives ease, and takes away the pain thereof.

## CHAP. DLXXIX.

### of PRIMROSE.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Latine*, *Primula veris* (for I know no *Greek* Name it has) which Name I suppose it has obtained, because it is one of the first of those Plants which Flower in the Spring; also, *Alisma Sylvarum Columnæ*: and in *English*, *Primrose*.

II. *The Kinds.* The *Primrose* is said to be a Species of *Herba Paralytis*, or *Cowslip*: and of this Species, there are two principal Kinds, viz. I. *Primula Veris*, or *Primrose*, specially so called, of which we shall treat in this Chapter. II. *Primula Veris pachyphyllus Lugdunensis, Auricula Ursi*, The Bears Ear *Primrose*, of which we shall treat, God willing, in the next Chapter following.

III. *The Kinds of the Primrose specially so called.* Of this there are these following Species, viz. 1. *Primula veris Flore albo*, The single white *Primrose*. 2. *Primula veris Flore viride simplicis*, The single green *Primrose*. 3. *Primula veris Flore viridante & albo simplicis*, The single green and white *Primrose*. 4. *Primula veris Flore viridi duplici*, The double green *Primrose*. 5. *Primula veris Heskoti Flore multiplici separatum Diviso*, Heskoti double *Primrose*. 6. *Primula Hortensis Flore pleno vulgaris*, The common double Garden *Primrose*. 7. *Primula veris minor Flore duplici*, The small double *Primrose*. 8. *Primula veris Turcica Flore purpureo Tradescanti*, The Turkey purple *Primrose*. 9. *Primula veris Flore chermesino Turcica*, The

Turkey crimson *Primrose*. 10. *Primula veris rubra*, The red *Primrose*. 11. *Primula veris rubra*, The fair red *Primrose*. 12. *Primula veris Phænicea*, The scarlet *Primrose*. 13. *Primula veris Flore geminato rubro*, The red *Primrose* Hofs in Hofs. 14. *Primula veris rubra Flore duplici*, The double red *Primrose*.

### The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or Single white Primrose. It has a long, stringy, fibrous and bushy Root, from the Head of which rise up many Leaves, almost all in a cluster, which are sometimes 2, 3, or 4 Inches long, and sometimes 1 or 2 broad, rough, full of Veins, and unevenly waved about the edges, narrow*

### Primrose.



at the bottom, and from thence gradually encreasing in breadth till they come to their full breadth near the top, after which, they presently grow narrow, and end in a something obtuse point. From among these Leaves spring up several small whitish yellow Stalks, about 3, 4, or 5 Inches in height, at the tops of which the Flowers grow in a small rough whitish Husk, and of a pale or whitish yellow color, having five roundish Leaves dented about the middle of their edges, and of a pleasant sweet color. There is another Kind hereof, which is somewhat smaller, and bears Milk white Flowers, without any shew of yellowness in them, which are usually brought into Gardens for their rarity, and differ not from those just now described, either in Root, or Leaf, or any thing else, but having those yellow Spots smaller, and not so deep, as in the other Wild Kinds.

V. *The second, or single green Primrose. This has its Leaves very like unto the Greater double Primrose, but smaller, and of a sadder green color.*

The Flowers stand severally upon long foot Stalks, as the first Single Kind does, but larger than they, and more laid open, of the same, or very near the same yellowish green color that the Husk is of, so that at first opening, the Husk and the Flower seem to make but one double green Flower, which afterwards separating themselves, the single Flower grows out of the Husk and spreads it self open, much more than any other Single Primrose does, growing in the end to be of a paler green color.

VI. The third, or Single green and white Primrose. The Leaves of this differ in a manner, nothing from the former, neither does the Flower, but only in this, that out of the larger yellowish green Husks, which contain the Flowers of the former, there comes forth, out of the middle of each of them, either a small piece of a whitish flower, or else a larger, sometimes making up a whole Flower, like an ordinary Primrose.

VII. The fourth, or Double green Primrose. This Plant is in its Leaves, so like the former Green Kinds, That the one cannot be known from the other, untill it come to Flower, and then it bears upon every Stalk a double green Flower, of a little deeper green color than the Flower of the former Single Kind, consisting but of two rows of short Leaves most usually, and both of them of an equal height above the Husk, abiding a pretty time in Flower, more especially if it stands in a shady place, or where the Sun can come but a little to it.

VIII. The fifth, or Hesk's double Primrose. It is very like unto the Double small Primrose, as well in Root, as in Leaf, and Magnitude, the Stalk not rising much higher than it, but bearing Flowers in a far different manner. For this bears not only single Flowers upon several Stalks, but sometimes two or three single Flowers upon one Stalk, and also at the same time a bigger Stalk, and something higher, having one green Husk at top thereof, sometimes broken on the one side, and sometimes whole, in the middle whereof stands sometimes, divers single Flowers thrust together, every Flower to be seen in its proper form. And sometimes there appears with some whole Flowers, others which are but parts of Flowers, as if the Flowers, were broken in pieces, and thrust into one Husk. the Leaves of the Flowers (being of a white or pale Primrose color, but a little deeper) seldom rising above the height of the very Husk it self, and sometimes, as I have observed in this Plant, it will have upon the same Stalk, which bears such Flowers as are here described, a small Flower or two, making the Stalk seem Branched into many Flowers, by which it is manifest, that it will diversify it self into many forms, not abiding constant in any Year, as the other Kinds do.

IX. The sixth, or Common double Garden Primrose. The Leaves of this are very large, and like unto the Single Kind, but something larger, because of its cultivation in Gardens. The Flowers do stand every one severally, upon long slender foot Stalks, as the Single Kinds do; in greenish Husks, of a pale greenish color, like unto the Field Primrose; but very thick and double, and having the same sweet Smell with them.

X. The seventh, or Small double Primrose. This is in Root, Leaf, and Flower, altogether like unto the last Double Primrose, but that it is smaller in every respect, for the Flower rises not above 2 or 3 Fingers high, and but twice double, that is, with two rows of Leaves, yet of the very same Primrose color which the former is of.

XI. The eighth, or Turkey purple Primrose. The Leaves of this are so like the other Primroses, that they can very hardly be distinguished until the

Flowers appear: but the chief difference in the Leaves is, that they are something longer, rounder pointed, and a littlereddish at the very bottom of the Leaves. The Flowers are as large as any other Primrose, or rather larger, made of five Leaves like unto them, but of a delicate Violet purple color; the bottoms of them yellow, circled as it were with a deep Saffron like yellow, which adds a greater grace thereto: in other things it is like to the Common or Ordinary Primroses.

XII. The ninth, or Turkey crimson Primrose. This differs but little from the last, neither in its Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, magnitude, and form of growing, nor indeed in anything, except in the color of the Flowers, which in this is crimson, as in the other it is purple.

XIII. The tenth, or Red Primrose. This is of a newer date than any of the former, but more variety, and greater variety than the former. In Root, Leaves and fashion, it differs not from the Common single Field Primrose, only the tops of the Roots, and bottoms of the Stalks are of a reddish color; but the greatest difference is in the colors of the Flowers, there being of them, almost twenty diversity of reds, some deeper, and others lighter, from Blood red, to a pale Pink color, some are of a bluish Rose color, fadder and paler, some of a Brick color, some of a Dove color, others of the color of an old Buff Coat, and some Hair color, all which Kinds have been raised from Seeds, as also, these more excellent Kinds following.

XIV. The eleventh, or Fair red Primrose. It is a pleasant Flower, of a most beautiful, rich, shining, Velvet, red color, with a yellow Star in the bottom, as in all the rest.

XV. The twelfth, or Scarlet Primrose. It is a Flower of very great esteem, and of a bright scarlet color, and more rare than any of the former Kinds.

XVI. The thirteenth, or Red Primrose Hose in Hose. It has many Stalks rising from one Root, each of which bears a Flower, and has Hose in Hose upon every Stalk, that is two Flowers ingeminated, one standing within the other, in some bigger, and of a deeper red color; in others lesser and paler. Of this Kind Mr. Rea says, he had raised six several diversities, differing from each other, either in size, fashion, or color.

XVII. The fourteenth, or Double red Primrose. This is the rarest of all the Kinds. The Flower is said to be almost as large, thick and double, as the Common pale yellow Kind, and of a fair red color. For the sake of this Flower, much Seed has been sown, in hopes to have obtained it.

XVIII. The Places. The first three Kinds have been found growing Wild in most places of this Kingdom. The eighth and ninth came to us out of Turkey: but now all the various Kinds here Treated of, are found to grow in Gardens, and are Nurst up by the diligent lovers of Flowers. The English Kinds are hardy and prosper in any place, which is not too hot, or too much in the Sun. The Red Kinds are planted, sowed, and ordered in the same manner as we do Bears Ears. Yet if sowed in a Bed of good Earth, towards the end of September, they will come up in the Spring, and soon come to bear Flowers. Hesk's Primrose grows in Clapdale Wood, 3 Miles from Settle, in Yorkshire.

XIX. The Times. Primroses Flower generally very early in the Spring, and sometimes again in Autumn. Some Flower earlier, some later, and some in the midst of Winter, as they are defended from Cold and Frost, and the mildness of the Winter will admit. The Common double Primrose Flowers



flowers in April; the Common single and red Kinds in March: and many of them will begin in September, and continue bearing Flowers all Winter unless checked by hard Weather.

XX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of Primroses*, are the same with those of *Cowslips*, in Chap. 157. *Señ.* 18. *ad* 32, foregoing, to which we refer you.

XXI. *An Observation. The Juice of Primrose Roots.* Being Snuff up the Nose, or gently Syringed up with a small Syringe, it purges the Head and Brain of cold, moist, and pituitous Humors, which afflict the Original of the Nerves, and cause Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Vertigo's, Megrim, Head-ach, Carus, Lethargy, Convulsions, Palfies, Rheumatisms, and other Diseases of like Kind. I cured a Man who had four Fits of an Apoplexy, by the use of this Erhine; and a little Youth of an Epilepsy, by the use of it seven or eight times, and taking the *Powder of the Root* also inwardly: I cured an Ancient Gentlewoman of a Lethargy therewith; and two other Young Gentlewomen, one of a Megrim, the other of an inveterate Head-ach.

XXII. *Another Observation. The Powder of the Roots.* Given to a Drum and half, or more, it purges the Head, Brain, and Stomach, of cold, moist and putrid Humors; and is prevalent against all the Diseases for which the *Erhine* or *Juice* is exhibited. It purges Cholera and Flegm very well. With 10 Doses of this *Powder* I cured a middle Aged Woman of the Palsy: and with much the like number of Doses, I cured a Man of 50 Years old, of the Gout; proper Topicks being also in the mean season applied.

XXIII. *A third Observation. The Decoction of the Roots in Wine.* It is good against the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, and heals inward Wounds and Bruises; and bathed upon weak Joints it strengthens them. *The Decoction of the Leaves and Flowers in Wine*, being drank, it is good against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezings, shortness of Breath, and all other Diseases of the Brest and Lungs; and is said to draw any Thorn or Splinter out of the Flesh.

C H A P. DLXXX.

OF PRIMROSE Bears Ear.

*Vulgarly called*

AURICULA.

I. **T**HE Names. This Plant knows no Ancient Greek Name; but it is, called by *Lugdunensis*, *Primula veris* *μερμελλας* (from the thickness of the Leaves) *The thick Leaved Primrose*. It is also called *Sanicula Alpina Bauhini & Gesneri*, for they will have it to be a Species of the *Sanicles*; however it is a very good Wound Herb: by others, *Sanicula altera*, *Paralytica Alpina*, *The Alpine or Mountain Cowslip*, because it is certainly of the Family of the *Cowslips*: but now in our time it is mostly called *Auricula Urfi*; and we in English call it, *the Bears Ear Primrose*, also *Bears Ear*, and *Auricula* (without any other addition,) which is the most Common and usual Name.

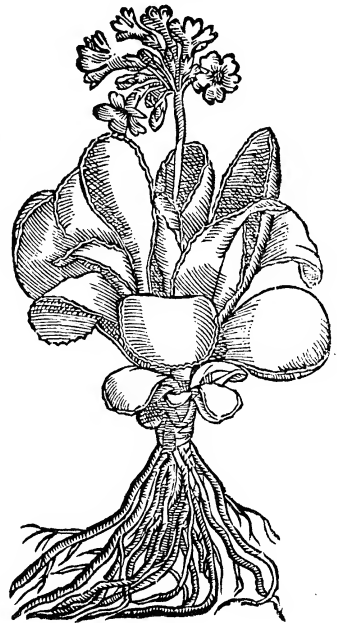
II. *The Kinds.* We have already treated of these *Auricula's* under the Title of *Bears Ear*, in Chap. 59. foregoing, where we have given you a compleat Description of the three principal Kinds, which may serve for all the several individual Species of *Auriculae*. But they being properly *Primroses*, and this being the place, in which they ought to be methodically treated of, we shall for the sake of *Florists*, and all Lovers of the *Flower Garden*, expatiate our Discourse, and more largely shew you a great many of the Individuals, which for brevity sake we before omitted. We shall treat of them, with respect to their colors, which are chiefly, 1. *Purple and Blew.* 2. *Red or Scarlet.* 3. *Yellow or Buff.* 4. *White.* In each of which we shall shew you so many fine and delicate Species or Individuals, as may be sufficient to Stock a *Florists Garden*, who from their Seeds, being managed according to the following directions, may raise many new Varieties. The number of the various sorts being many, we shall not give you their Names here, but put them to each Plant, in its order, as it is treated of.

### The Descriptions.

#### I. Purples and Blews.

III. 1. *Auricula Urfi Flore purpureo*, *Purple Bears Ear.* Its Root is composed of many whitish Strings springing from the main long Root, which is very like to a Cowslip, or Primrose Root, as it is in all the other parts besides. From the Head of this Root spring up many green Leaves, something long and smooth, narrow from the bottom of the Leaf to the middle, and broad from thence to the end, being round pointed and a little snipt,

*Auricula.*



or indented about the edges. In the middle of these Leaves, and sometimes at the sides also, do spring round green Stalks four or five Fingers high, bearing at their tops, many Flowers, the Buds whereof, before they be blown, are of a deep purple color, and being open, are of a bright, but deep purple, usually called a Murrey color; consisting of five Leaves a piece, cut in, or indented at the end, as it were into two, with a whitish ring or circle at the bottom of each Flower, which stand in small green Caps: in which after the Flowers are fallen, are contained very small Heads, not rising to the height of the Caps, bearing a small Prick or Pointel at the top of them, in which is small blackish Seed.

IV. 2. *Auricula Ursti purpurea absque orbe*, The Murrey Auricula without Eyes. This is another of the former Kind, whose Leaf is somewhat less, as is also the Flower, but of the same color, and sometimes something redder, tending to a scarlet, without any circle at the bottom of the Flower: but in nothing else, differing from it.

V. 3. *Auricula Ursti Flore purpureo cerulco*, The Violet purple colored Bears Ears. The Leaves of this are something mealy and large, and the Flowers hereof, are of a paler or blower purple than the first, something tending to a blew.

VI. 4. *Auricula Ursti Flore purpureo eximio*, The beautiful purple Auricula. It is a strong Plant with large Leaves, having a big tall Stalk, bearing a great Truss of many fair, fine, rich, purple Flowers, with Snow white Eyes, which will not wash yellow with Rain, as some do, but abide white to the last.

VII. 5. *Auricula purpurea pulcherrima*, A fine purple Bears Ear. This is like the former in all the parts, but that the great Head of Flowers stands more erect, and is of a deeper purple color, with broader white Eyes.

VIII. 6. *Auricula purpurea alia*, Another purple Bears Ear. It is a very good Flower, fair and large, many on one Stalk, of a lighter purple than any of the former, with fair white Eyes. There is another of this kind, something like this in color, but brighter, and bearing more Flowers, with large round white Eyes.

IX. 7. *Auricula purpurea bona*, The good purple Bears Ear. It is an excellent good Flower; and bears a great Truss of rich shining purple Flowers, with very large white Eyes.

X. 8. *Auricula purpurea colore albo radiata*, The purple striped Auricula. It is small in all its parts, has a weak low Stalk, bearing 4 or 5 purple Flowers, striped with white. And of this sort and color there is one which bears double Flowers.

XI. 9. *Auricula Flore Caruleo folio Boraginis*, The Borage Leav'd blew Auricula. It is brought into the Kindred of the Auricula only for the form of the Flowers sake. It has a Root which is long and brownish, with many small Fibres annexed to it. It has several rough, broad, hairy Leaves, spread on the Ground, like to those of Borage for the roughness, but much lesser, the Leaves hereof being something rent in some places on the edges. From among these Leaves rises up one Stalk, but sometimes two or more Stalks, which are brown and hairy, five or six Inches high or thereabouts; each bearing at the top three or four Flowers apiece, consisting of five Leaves, which are large and sharp pointed, of a fair rich blew, or bright azure color, with some small yellow threads in the middle, standing in small green Caps. This Plant as it is rare, so it is tender, and impatient of our cold Winters, and therefore requires to be planted in a Pot, that it may be Housed in Winter.

XII. 10. *Auricula Ursti Flore purpureo duplici vario*, The various double purple Flower'd Auricula. This purple Flowered, has its Flowers but once more double than the single; but is various in its purple color.

XIII. 11. *Auricula Ursti Flore Caelestino*, The azure or Sky blew Bears Ears. This has its Leaves broader, and of a dusky yellowish green color; the Flowers being of a blewish color, tending to a purple.

XIV. 12. *Auricula Ursti Flore caruleo dilato*, The pale blew Auricula. It is something like unto the last in its green Leaves: but the flowers are of a paler blew color.

XV. 13. *Auricula Ursti Flore purpureo rubro vario*, The fair Collier, or Violet purple colored Auricula. It has a pale greenish Leaf, without dents, and somewhat a large Flower of a delicate Violet purple color, something sad, but very lively.

XVI. 14. *Auricula Ursti Flore purpureo caruleo folio incano*. The purple blew Auricula, with a mealy Leaf. The Flower is of a purplish blew color, with a white bottom, and a mealy Leaf.

## II. Reds, Crimson and Scarlet.

XVII. 15. *Auricula Ursti Flore rubro saturo orbe luteo*, Deep, or blood red Auricula, with a yellow Eye. It has small and long green Leaves, nothing mealy, but snipt about the edges, from the middle of the Leaves forwards to the ends. The Flowers hereof are of a deep red color, tending to a Blood red, with a deep yellow circle, or rather bottom in the middle.

XXVIII. 16. *Auricula Ursti Flore rubro saturo absque orbe*, The deep, or Blood red Auricula without an Eye. This is another Kind, having small and long green mealy Leaves, smaller than any that have mealy Leaves. The Flowers are of the same deep red color with the last described, but without any Eye or circle at bottom, of any other color whatsoever.

XIX. 17. *Auricula Ursti Flore obsoleto magno*, The Spanish bluish Auricula. This Great Auricula, has as large Leaves as any other of this Kindred whatsoever, and whitish or mealy withall, something snipt about the edges, as many others of them are. The Flowers stand at the top of a strong and tall Stalk, larger than any of the others, being of a dusky bluish color, resembling the bluish of a Spaniard, whose tawny Skin cannot manifest so pure a bluish, as the English can, for which reason it is called the Spanish bluish.

XX. 18. *Auricula Ursti Flore rubello*, Scarlet or light red Auricula, or Bears Ear. The Leaves of this Kind are very like the Leaves of the first purple Kind, but that they are not so thick, of a little paler green color, and little or nothing snipt about the edges. The flowers are of a bright, but pale red-dish color, not half so deep as the rose, with white Eyes or circles in their bottoms; in other things it differs not from others.

XXI. 19. *Auricula Ursti colore Roseo*, The Rose colored Auricula or Bears Ear. The Leaf of this is almost as large as any of the former, and a little mealy. The Flowers are of a light red, or Damask, or Province Rose color very near, with a white Eye at bottom.

XXII. 20. *Auricula Ursti Infernalis*, The Imperial Auricula or Bears Ear. It might be reckoned with the Purples, but is rather a dark or dead Red,

Red; it has small Leaves and a short Stalk, but bears many fair Flowers close set together, of so dark a red or purple color, that with out much error it may be called black, with fair Snow white Eyes.

XXIII. 21. *Auricula Ursti Imperator vocata*, The Emperor. It is like the last, only a little bigger in all its parts, but of as dead or black a red color, with fair white Eyes. This has been lately raised from Seed.

XXIV. 22. *Auricula Ursti Flore rubro sive Coccineo*, The red or Scarlet Auricula. This is of drovers sorts, it has large Leaves, a strong upright Stalk, bearing a great Truss of fine scarlet Flowers, with Snow white Eyes.

XXV. 23. *Auricula Ursti Flore Sanguineo*, The Blood red colored Auricula. It is of two sorts, 1. Flore Sanguineo saturo, which is of a deep crimson Velvet color. 2. Flore Sanguineo diluto, or fair bright Crimson. It has Leaves of a middle size more green than mealy, and Flowers of a bright crimson color, larger than the deep Blood red following.

XXVI. 24. *Auricula Ursti Flore Sanguineo saturato*, The Crimson, or deep Blood red Auricula. It has a yellowish green Leaf, something small and long, with a few dents on the edges. The Flowers are of a deep Blood red color with a yellow Eye, and but a few upon a Stalk.

XXVII. 25. *Auricula Ursti Flore Carne colore Variiegato*, The various Flesh colored Auricula. Of this Flesh and bluth colored Auricula; there are various sorts, some paler, some deeper, more or less beautiful by much than others, and with such wonderful variety of colors, not easily to be expressed, which arise almost every Year from the Seed. There are divers other sorts of Reds inclining to Scarlet, Crimson, Carnation, Rose colors, and Blushes, some redder, some yellower than others, some with large Flowers, and many on a Stalk, with white or pale yellow Eyes, for many of which new invented Names have been imposed, not worth our Remembring here.

XXVIII. 26. *Auricula Ursti versicolor prima*, sive Flore rubescente, The Prime or Chief varie-gated bluth Auricula or Bears Ear. Its Leaves are as large, and as hoary and mealy as the third or Greater yellow or Straw colored Auricula, at Sect. 31, following; from among which rises up a Stalk about 4 or 5 Inches high, bearing from 6 to 12 or more fair Flowers, something larger than the Smaller yellow Auricula, having the ground of the Flower of a dark or dun yellow color, shadowed over a little, with a shew of light purple, which makes a kind of bluth color; the edges of the Flower being tipped with a little deeper shew of that purple color, the bottoms of the Flowers being wholly yellow, without any Eye or Circle, and is of very great beauty, making an admirable variable colored Auricula.

### III. Yellows, Buff, and Tawney.

XXIX. 27. *Auricula Ursti maxima lutea Flore Eleganti*, The greatest fair yellow Auricula or Bears Ear with Eyes. It has many fair and large thick Leaves, something mealy or hoary upon the greenness, being larger than any other Kind, except the Spanish Blush, at Sect. 19, foregoing, and the next Yellow following, smooth about the edges, and without any indenting at all. The Stalk is large, round, and not higher than in some others of the former, but bearing many more Flowers thereon than in any other Kind, many times to the number

of thirty, standing so round and close together, that they seem to make a Nosegay alone, and of the same fashion with others, but that the Leaves are shorter and rounder, yet with a notch in the middle like the rest; of a fair yellow color, neither very pale nor deep, with a white Eye or Circle in the bottom, about the middle of every Flower, which gives it the greater grace. The Seed is of a blackish brown color like unto others, but contained in greater round Heads than any other, with a small pointil sticking in the middle. Its Root is greater and thicker than any other, with long Strings or Fibres but greater than any of the former.

XXX. 28. *Auricula Ursti major lutea folio incavo*. The greater yellow Auricula, or Bears Ear. Its Leaves are larger, and more hoary or mealy than the last or any other of these Kinds. The Flowers are not so many, but longer and not so thick thrust together, but of a deeper yellow color, without any Eye, or Circle in them.

XXXI. 29. *Auricula Ursti major Flore Pallido*, The great Straw colored Auricula, or Bears Ear. This has almost as mealy Leaves as the last, but nothing so large. The Flowers are of a fair Straw color, with an Eye or white Circle at their bottoms. These three last have no shew or shadow of any other color in any part of the edge, as some others which follow have.

XXXII. 30. *Auricula Ursti minor Flore pallente*, The lesser Straw colored Auricula. The Leaves of this are less mealy, or rather of a pale green, a little mealy withal. The Flowers are of a paler yellow, than the last, and it bears almost as many upon a Stalk, as the first Great yellow.

XXXIII. 31. *Auricula Ursti minor lutea*, The lesser yellow Auricula, or Bears Ear. Its Leaves are nothing so large, as either of the three former yellow Kinds, but rather of the bigness of the first White Kind, at Sect. 43. following, but yet a little larger, thicker and longer than it, having under the greenness a small shew of meanness, and something snipt about the edges. The Flowers are of a pale yellow color, with a small white Eye or bottom in them. The Seed and Roots are like the other Kinds.

XXXIV. 32. *Auricula Ursti Flore flavo*, The deep yellow Auricula, or Bears Ear. This has something larger Leaves than the last, of a yellowish green color, without any meanness on them, or indenting about the edges, but smooth and whole. The Flowers are not larger but longer, and not laid open so fully as the former, but of as deep a yellow color, or deep Cowslip color, without any Circle in the bottom. Neither of these two last have any shew of other colors than yellow in them, saving the white in the Eye.

XXXV. 33. *Auricula Ursti minor Flore fulvo*, The tawny Auricula, or Bears Ear. It has a greater shew of meanness in its Leaves, than is to be seen in the Second Kind, at Sect. 4 foregoing, and snipt or indented at the ends like that, the Flowers are many, of the same fashion with these, but smaller, each of which is of a deep Murrey, or rather Tawney color when it is blown, as the Buds of the above named are before they are blown; having an Eye or white Circle at bottom, which is yellowish in the middle below the Circle.

XXXVI. 34. *Auricula Ursti Crinis coloris*, The Hair colored Auricula. Its Leaves are more mealy than those at Sect. 28. foregoing, and somewhat longer and larger, snipt also about the edges in the same manner, from the middle of the Leaf forward. The Flower is usually of a fine light brown yellow color, by some called Hair color, and sometimes browner. The edges of the Flower have a shew or shadow

*Purple-Wort.*

cast over them, (whence came also our English Name Purple-Grafs.) The Flowers are in form like the other Meadow Trefoils, and of a white or whitish color.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. This Kind of Three Leav'd Grafs, or rather Four Leav'd, has Leaves like unto the Common Trefoil, saving that they are lesser, and of a brown purplish color, known by the Name of Purple-Wort, or Purple-Grafs, whose Flowers are in shape like unto the Meadow Trefoil, but of a dusky overworn color, tending to whiteness; the which does oftentimes degenerate, sometimes into three Leaves, sometimes into five, and also into seven; and yet the Plant of its own Nature has but four Leaves and no more, but Johnson in Gerard, seems not to admit it to have white Flowers: for that the Plant with white Flowers, he could never find had more than three Leaves upon a Stalk.

V. To this we may add, *Trifolium pratense minus purpureum*, Small Meadow Purple-Grafs, or Purple Trefoil. Its Root is slender, white, and woody, which sends up small hard Stalks about a Foot high, full of Branches, bearing on some three Leaves, and on some other Branches and Joints, four small Leaves, like a Lotus. The Flowers grow many together, at the tops of the Sprigs, being very small, and in a loose Head, of a purplish red color.

VI. The Places. The first grows only in Gardens, and is scarcely ever seen any where else: for the Wild which is thought by some to be the true Purple-Grafs, is not it. The second grows with us only in Fields and Meadows, in most places of this Kingdom.

VII. The Times. They both Flower in the Summer Months, viz. in July and August, and their Seed is ripe not long after.

VIII. The Qualities. Purple-Grafs is temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first Degree; Astringent, Stomack, Cardiack, Antifebricitick and Alexipharmick.

IX. The Specification. It is generally given (through the Kingdom) for the cure of the Purple Fever, or the Purples (as it is commonly called) in Children, as also in elder People.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Wine or Water.

*The Virtues.*

XI. The Liquid Juice. Given to 4 Spoonfuls more or less, it prevails against all sorts of Burning Fevers, more especially against that called the Purple Fever. Dropt into the Eyes it repelles or stops a Flux of Rheum into them, and cures Redness or Inflammations, and Blood-shot.

XII. The Essence. Drank inwardly to 3, or 4, or more Spoonfuls, it is good against the bitings of Vipers, or of any other poisonous serpent, washing the place bitten with the same. It Speedily also cures Green Wounds, they being daily once or twice a day wash'd therewith, used Clysterwise, it is good against Fluxes of the Bowels, strengthens the Guts, and prevails against a *Tensismus*, or continual provocation or desire to go to Stool: and is profitable to stop the Whites in Women.

XIII. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It has been given with good success against the Purple Fever, commonly called the Purples in Children, and also in elder People; and has indeed all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Essence, but much weaker, and therefore ought to be given in a larger Dose, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint.

## C H A P. DLXXXII.

## of PURSLANE Garden and Wild.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arabick, *Bakle ancha*, and *Bachele albanica*: in Greeke, by *Dioscorides*, Ἀνδράχνη, *Andrachne*: and by *Theophrastus*, Ἀδράχνη, *Adrachne*: in Latine, *Portulaca*: and in English, *Purslane*.

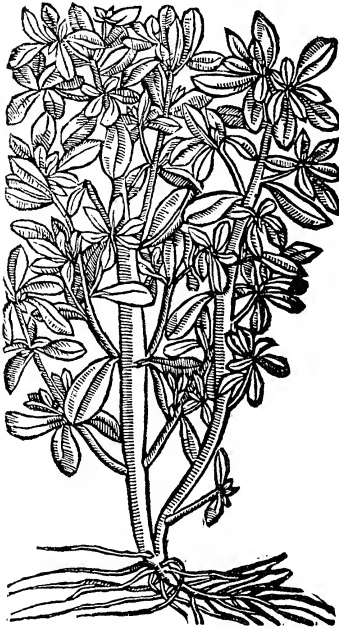
II. The Kinds. There are two Principal Species of this Plant, viz. I. *Portulaca terrena*, vel *terrigena*, The Land Purslane, of which in this Chapter. II. *Portulaca Hydratica*, Sea or Water Purslane, of which in the next Chapter.

III. The Varieties of the Land Kinds. These are, I. *Portulaca Hortensis*, The Garden Purslane, which is, 1. *Portulaca Hortensis viridis communis*, Our common Green Purslane. 2. *Portulaca Hortensis aurea*, Golden Leav'd Purslane. II. *Portulaca Sylvestris*, Wild Purslane, which is, 3. *Portulaca agrestis major*, *Portulaca Sylvestris major*: *Portulaca minor*, *Camerarij* & *Gesneri*, *Portulaca Angustifolia Bauhini* & *Cesalpini*, *Cepae Cordi*, for *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* says that *Cepae* is no other than *Portulaca Sylvestris*, The greater Wild Purslane. 4. *Portulaca agrestis minor*, *Portulaca Sylvestris minor*, *Portulaca exigua Camerarij*, *Portulaca arvensis Bauhini*, The smaller or least Wild Purslane.

## The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Our common green Garden Kind. Its Root is small and perishes every Year: from which Root spring up many thick round shining red Stalks, full of Juice, lying upon the Ground for the most part, on which are set several long, thick, pale green Leaves, sometimes alone by themselves, and sometimes many small ones together with them, among which grow small yellow Flowers, which stand in little green Husks, containing black Seed.

## Purslane Garden.



V. Gerard describes it thus. Its Root has many Strings; and the Stalks of this Great Purslane are round, thick, somewhat red, full of Juice, smooth, glittering, and parted into certain Branches trailing upon the Ground. The Leaves are an Inch long, something broad, thick, flat, glab, somewhat green, and whitish underneath. The Flowers are small, of a faint yellow, and grow out at the bottoms of the Leaves. After they are past, there Springs up in each Flowers place, a Husk of a green color, of the bigness of almost half a Barly Corn, in which is contained small black Seed.

VI. The second, or Golden Leav'd Purslane. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, as also in its manner and form of growing, is exactly like the former, saving that the Leaves are of a shining yellowish, or yellowish red Golden color, and possibly larger than the Green Kind before described; that the whole Plant seems to be the larger, and the Stalks to grow something the more upright.

VII. The third, or Greater Wild Purslane. The Root is small and thready, perishing at the first approach of Winter, from which rise up lappy reddish

Stalks, spreading much upon the Ground, lying almost flat thereon, and covering it a great way about. These Stalks are set with thick, fat, shining green Leaves, like in form or shape, and in all other things, unto the Garden Kind, the magnitude only excepted, these being generally smaller, and lesser at the Joints; with the Leaves towards the ends of the Branches come forth very small Star-like yellowish green Flowers, scarcely to be discerned, and as quickly falling away as the Garden Kind, having also such like hard Husks, wherein the little small black Seed is contained. This is used for a Sallet Herb, as well as the two former, and differs not from them in Taste, yet some think the Taste is more astringent, than the Garden Kinds, as it is for the most part in all Wild Herbs.

## Purslane Wild.



VIII. The fourth, or Lesser, or Smallest Wild Purslane. It has a Root of a considerable thickness, running under the upper Surface of the Earth, from which a great number of greater and lesser Strings, and other smaller Fibres proceed, running not only down deep into the Earth, but almost every other way. This Small Purslane is like also to the other, but much smaller than it, having always 2 Leaves set together, of a paler yellowish green color, on the thick round Stalks and Branches, which stand a little more upright, and bend down to the Ground again. The Flowers are like the former; and so is the black Seed, but the Husks open themselves before the Seed is ripe, and stand upon smaller and longer feet Stalks. This has little or no Taste, but is so fatulent and watery.

IX. The Places. The first and second grow only in Gardens in most places of England; by reason the Root perishes every Year, it must be sown every Spring in April: The Gardeners sow it many times in Allies between the Beds; or in rich Beds of fat Earth, and moist, where it may have plenty of Nourishment; or in those Beds of Dung, which Gardeners have first used for Nursing up their Cucumbers.

shadow of a light purple or bluish about them, but more on the outside than on the inside. Of this Species there are divers sorts.

XXXVII. 35. *Auricula Ursi versicolor lutea*. The yellow variable Bears Ear, or Auricula. Its Leaves are green and something like to the Deep yellow, at Sect. 34. aforegoing, but something of a fresher green, more shining and smaller, snipt also about the edges towards the ends, as many of these before are. The Flowers are of a fair yellow color, much laid open, when they are full blown, that they seem almost flat, dashed about the edges only, with purple, being more yellow in the bottom, than in any other part.

XXXVIII. 36. *Auricula Ursi versicolor lutescente viride Flore*. The Variable yellow green Auricula, or Bears Ear. Its Leaves are green, much like to those last described, and snipt in like manner about the edges: but in this it differs, that its Leaves do not turn or fold themselves a little backwards. The Flowers are of a yellowish green color, more closed than the former, having purplish edges, especially after they have stood blown some time, and have little or none at the first opening, nor yet any Eyes or circles at all in them.

XXXIX. 37. *Auricula Ursi Flore luteo eximio*. The Noble yellow Flowered Auricula. It bears the largest Flower and biggest Truss, of the deepest yellow color having white Eyes. Of this Species there are some whose Flowers are of a Buff color, some yellower and some dunner than others, which are in good Esteem. There is also one, which on a short Stalk bears four or five double Flowers, with three rows of Leaves in each Flower.

XL. 38. *Auricula Ursi versicolore luteo*. The variable yellow Auricula. Its Ground is yellow, but it is so diversified or varied with other colors, impossible to be expressed in Words, and they are so many that some Authors have said, they are numberless.

XLI. 39. *Auricula Ursi Flore luteo Fisco*. The Leather Coat Auricula, or Bears Ear. It is of two Kinds, the greater and lesser, and deeper and paler, one than other. They have all large mealy Leaves, yet not so much as in the Greatest yellow; but yet it seems that they are produced from thence, they come so near to it. Of this sort is the Shammy colored.

XLII. 40. *Auricula Ursi Flore Limoniaco*. The Limon colored Auricula, or Bears Ear. It is of a delicate pale yellow color, and of a middle size, both for Leaf and Flower. Of this other sort of plain yellows, there are a very great number, impossible to be distinguished.

#### IV. Whites.

XLIII. 41. *Auricula Ursi major Flore albo*. The great white Auricula, or Bears Ear. Its Root is like the Purple Kind, as all or most of the rest are, or not much differing. It has many fair whitish green Leaves some what paler than the Leaves of any of the Kinds of Auriculae, and a little snipt about the ends, as many others are. From among these Leaves rise up Stalks four or five Inches high, bearing at the top many Flowers, like unto the Small yellow Auriculae, at Sect. 33. aforegoing, of a pale whitish color, tending to yellow at the first opening of the Flower; which after 2 or 3 days, change into a fair white color, and so continue all the while it Flowers.

XLIV. 42. *Auricula Ursi minor Flore albo*. The lesser white Auricula, or Bears Ear. It has smaller

Leaves, of a little darker green color. The Stalk and Flowers are likewise lesser than the former, and have no shew of yellowness at all, in either Bud, or Flower, but is pure white, not differing in other things from the rest.

XLV. 43. *Auricula Ursi Flore Nivoa*. The Snow white Auricula, or Bears Ear. The Flowers are of a pure Snow white color, but smaller than those in Sect. 44. above; otherwise in all other things they are much alike.

XLVI. 44. *Auricula Ursi Flore albido vel Pálido*. The whitish Auricula, or White mixt with a pale bluish. Of these there are various Kinds according to the differing mixture of the red with the white, the white most predominating.

XLVII. 45. *Auricula Ursi Flore albo Lacteo*; *Lac Virgineum*, & *Lac Virginis dista*. The Milk white Auricula; called also, Virgins Milk, which is accounted the best among the Whites. It has large mealy Leaves, a tall strong Stalk, with a great Truss of Milk white Flowers, with Snow white Eyes, which placed among the Purples sets off, and adds to their glory. There are many perfectly white, and many Milk whites; but not many of better esteem than the Yellows.

XLVIII. 46. *Auricula Ursi Flore multiplici albo Lacteo*. The double Milk white Auricula, or Bears Ear. The Leaves are like the former, The Stalk bears but one Flower on its top, but it is very double, and like the Common double Primrose.

XLIX. The Places. These goodly Plants grow Naturally on Mountains, especially on the Alps in divers places, for which reason some call them *Primula veris Alpina*: some of them have been found also on the Pyrenean Mountains: but that Kind with the Borage Leaf, has been found on the Mountains in Spain, and on the Pyreneans next to Spain. From which places they have been transferr'd to us, into our Gardens, and into almost all the Gardens of Europe, where they thrive admirably well.

L. The Times. They all Flower from the beginning of April to the beginning of May, and the Seed is ripe in the end of June or beginning of July. And sometimes they will Flower again in the end of August, or beginning of September; if the Season prove temperate, moist and rainy; but those Flowers which come then, are neither so fair, nor so many on one Stalk, as those which come in the Spring.

#### Directions for Planting them.

LI. The best sort of Auriculae are set in Pots, which they well deserve; the Pots are to be filled almost half full with sifted Neats Dung, the rest with good Sandy Earth, well mixed with sifted Dung. About the end of August set the Plants therein, and not too deep, for the Roots will be apt enough to run downwards. Place these Pots in the Sun all the Winter, and with Glasses defend them from over much wet, but House them not, they will do better in the open Air. In the Spring, when they rise to Flower, remove them into a place more shady; and after the Flowers are past (except those you leave for Seed) you may dispose them in some shady place out of the way, to make room for Pots with Gilliflowers.

LII. But if you Plant them in the Earth at large, and not in Pots, let it be in some place a little shaded from the scorching heat of the Sun; the Soil being first made very Rich, if stiff, with Sand and store of well rotted Neats or Cows Dung;

and in this let the Roots be Set, a Foot asunder (for they spread wide, and will not thrive if they want room.) The best way of Planting them, is, open a wide Hole, leaving or raising a little Hill in the middle thereof, then to set the Root thereon, and spread the Fibres round about it; lastly, to cover them with Earth, and so to Water them. After the middle of *August*, every other Year, take them up, and then mend or enrich the Soil where they grow, with sifted Neats or Cows Dung; and having slipped or parted the Roots, and cut off the Fibres which are too long, set them in the same place again. By this means you will not fail to have them thrive, and bear store of Flowers. But if you let them stand too long unremoved, or in poor or stiff Ground, you must expect a crop of Flowers accordingly.

LIII. *The raising variety of them from Seed, is a Secret, with which few are well acquainted, and it is to be performed with something more than common diligence, by the following method.* When the Flowers are past and the Stalks begin to grow yellow, you may observe in the top of the little round Seed Vessel, a small hole, and then you may be sure, that the Seed is almost ripe, and which if you do not carefully look to, will all of it fall before you are aware. So soon therefore, as you perceive it to be ready, cut down the Stalks, and keep the tops upright, for if you turn them downwards all the best Seeds will fall out. Then bind them up in Bundles or Handfuls, and place them upright, to the Glass of some South Window, where (by the warmth of the Sun) they will harden, and be much the better.

LIV. About the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*, prepare some square Box or Boxes, according to your store of Seeds, let them be 9 or 10 Inches deep, and of what breadth you please, with some holes in the bottom to let out the Water, which fill three parts full with fine Sandy sifted Earth, one half whereof let be well rotted Neats Dung, which well mingled together, and laid smooth with your Trowel, lay thereon a Fingers thickness of fine sifted *Willow* Earth, or for want thereof, of dried Cow Dung beaten small, mixed with a little good Earth and sifted, and sow your Seeds thereon, mixt with Wood Ashes, which by their color will direct you to sow them the more suitably: sow them not too thin, for all will not come up; and if they do, they may easily be removed to another place.

LV. The Seeds being thus sowed, cover them half a Finger thick with the same Earth, you put next under them, which press down lightly, and let them remain in the Sun and Air, till they begin to come up, which will be about *April* next, and then they must be removed into the Shade, and often gently Watered. As soon as they are grown to any considerable bigness, take some of them up where they are too thick, and set them presently in some Bed prepared for that purpose, eight Inches asunder, where they may remain, till they come to bear Flowers. And those you leave in the Box, may be Transplanted in the end of *August*, after the same manner, and so the Box will be ready again to sow more Seeds in. Some of them will bear the *Spring* following, others about *August* the Year after they were sowed; and the rest, the *Spring* then next following, provided the Earth you set them in be rich and good, otherwise you will fail of your expectation.

LVI. Some think that the best time to sow the Seed in, is, in the beginning of *October*, others at the end of *February*: but having tried all those Seasons, it has been found that the end of *August* or beginning of *September*, are the best times for

that purpose; for the Seeds are so small, that if they be kept any time out of Ground, they will dye and become unprofitable. You are also to observe, that you save the Seed of the choicest and best Flowers, for from thence must come all your Expectations. Such Flowers as you dislike, cast their Seed away, it is not worth saving; by this means having the best Seed, sowing it in due time, and that also in prepared Earth, and then seasonably removing them, into their destined places, you may reasonably expect not only a great Variety of admirable Plants, but even all that you can desire to refuse from the same.

LVII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of Bears Ears*, are the same in all respects with those of *Primroses* and *Cowslips*, which if you please, you may see at large, in *Chap. 59. Sect. 8. ad 18. and Chap. 157. Sect. 18. ad 32. as also, in Chap. 579. Sect. 21. ad 23. foregoing*, to all which places we refer you, it being needless to repeat the same things over and over again.

PRIME, }  
or } see Privet, in Lib. II. Chap.  
PRIVET, }

PRUNELLA, see Self-heal, Chap.

PICK-FISTS, see Fuls-Balls, Chap. 206.

PUDDING-GRASS, see Penny-royal, Chap. 554.

PURPLE-VELVET-FLOWER, see Flower-Gentle, Chap. 278 and 279.

## C H A P. DLXXXI.

### Of PURPLE - WORT.

O R,

### PURPLE - GRASS.

I. **T**HE Names. This Plant has no Greek Name that I know of: but it is called in *Latine*, *Quadrifolium fuscum*; *Gramen purpureum*; *Lotus Quadrifolia*; and in *English*, *Purple-wort*; or *Purple-Grass*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make it a Species of the *Trefails*, as *Casper Baubine* in his *Pinax*, who calls it *Quadrifolium hortense album*, as *Lobel* and *Penia* call it *Quadrifolium phæum fuscum hortense, vel hortorum*; which is *four Leaved Grass*, or our *Purple-Grass*, and is a singular Plant, *Jui Géneris*.

### The Descriptions.

III. It has a long stringy Root, furnished with many fibres and knobs, buds or protuberances, as it were springing from them: from this Root rises several creeping Branches, which spread themselves on the Ground, having at their ends several Leaves like those of *Trefail*, it has for the most part four Leaves (whence the Name *Quadrifolium*) yet sometimes but three, and sometimes five, and sometimes seven, (Folii quaternis, quinis, aliquando Septenis donatur, dixit Bauhinus.) these Leaves are of a sad green color, with a shadow of dark purple cast

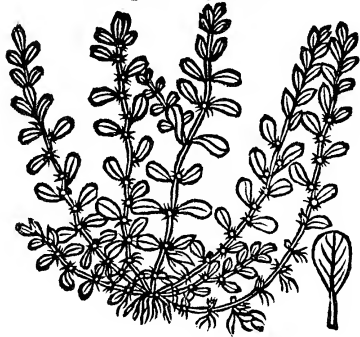


the former. This Sea Purslane has very slender, weak and somewhat hoary white Stalks, about 2 Feet long, scarce able to stand upright, but for the most part do fall down, and ly upon the Ground; the Leaves which grow on them, being set much in the same manner, viz. without order, something narrower and sometimes longer, but not altogether so hoary white. The Flowers are much like the first Kind before described, but of a more greenish color, growing at the tops of the Stalks; and afterwards yield such like Seed as they, but somewhat less.

V. Gerard describes the second Kind after this manner. Its Leaves are like the former, but not altogether so white, yet they are somewhat longer and narrower, not much unlike to the Leaves of the Olive Tree. The slender Branches are not above a Cubit or Cubit and half long, and commonly ly spread upon the Ground. And the Flowers are of a deep overworn Herby color, after which follow Seed, like those of the first but smaller. Ramos plures à radice fundit (dixit Matthiolus in Dioscoridem) lentos & obsequiosos, foliis Olivæ pinguioribus, albicantibusque, falso sapore, Semen profert racemosum in Caulium summitatibus.

VI. The third, or Water Purslane. Its Root consists of nothing but a parcel of fine Fibres or Threads. Its manner of growing is something like the Chickweeds, especially the Water Chickweeds; It is but a small Plant, but has many trailing square Branches, which take Root almost every where, as they spread; but not so thick set with Leaves

### Purslane Water.



as the Chickweeds are. Its Leaves are something long, narrow, and round pointed, of a pale yellowish green color, two always growing at a Joint; the Flowers are small and white, set together in long Clusters, on small foot Stalks, with very small round Seed following them, in little round Seed Vessels.

VII. The Places. The two first grow in Salt Marshes, and by the Sea side, in many parts of the World. The first grows in the Salt Marshes and by the Sea Coast in many parts of England, as in Kent; In the Marshes by the Sea side going over the Kings-Ferry unto the Isle of Sheppy, going to Shoreland House, and by the Ditch sides of the same Marsh: it grows also plentifully in the Isle of Thanet, as you go from Margate to Sandwich, and in many other places along the Coast. The second grows upon the Sea Coasts of Spain, and other hot Countries: Clusius says it grows about Lisbon in Portugal. With us it only grows in Gardens. Dodonæus says, it grows in the Maritime places of Flanders, Holland, and Zeland, and other

like Sandy places. The Water Purslane grows in or near Water, and Watery Ditches and Grounds in many parts of England.

VIII. The Times. They Flower in July and August, and the Seed is ripe in August or September; or not long after the time of Flowering.

IX. The Qualities. These Plants are temperate in respect to heat or cold, and moist in the first Degree: Absterfive, Astringent, Anodyn, Galactogenetic and Spermatogenetic.

X. The Specification. Sea Purslane expels or diffuses Wind, gives ease in the Colick, strengthens the Bowels, and is profitable against Cramps and Convulsions.

XI. The Preparations. You may have from the Sea Purslane, 1. A Sallet. 2. The Leaves Pickled. 3. The Juice or Essence. 4. A Decoction in Wine. 5. A Powder of the Root.

### The Virtues.

XII. The Sallet. Parkinson says, it is used to be eaten as other Sallet Herbs, for that it much pleases the Palate, having a little astringent relish withal. The Leaves Dioscorides says, are boiled, and then eaten as a boiled Sallet: Folia, Dioscorides ait, decoquantur ciborum gratia.

XIII. The Pickle. Folia autem in Belgio veluti Cappares Sale aut Muria conduntur, &c. The Leaves are preserved with Salt or Pickle, in Holland and other parts of the Low Countries, as Capers are, to be served up at Mens Tables, and Eaten in their stead, having a pleasant and grateful taste.

XIV. The Juice or Essence. They expel Wind in the Stomach and Belly, give ease in the Colick, almost upon the Spot, loosen the Belly first, and then afterwards Bind, stop Fluxes and strengthen the Bowels. They are good against Ruptures, prevail against Cramps and inward Convulsions; cause plenty of Milk in Nurses Breasts: and very much encrease Seed, and Vigor. Dose 1, 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night, in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XV. The Decoction in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but as it is weaker so it ought to be given in a double or treble Dose.

XVI. The Powder of the Root. Given to a Dram in Mead or Honied Water, it is good against Ruptures, Convulsions, and torments of the Guts, as Dioscorides says: but we find the Leaves to have the same effects.

QUAKING-GRASS greater, ? see Grass, Chap. 327.

QUAKING-GRASS lesser, § Sell. 183. ad 187.

QUICH-GRASS upright, see Dogs-Grass, Chap.

327. Sell. 73.

QUICH-GRASS lying along, see Dogs-Grass, Chap.

327. Sell. 75, 76.

QUICH-GRASS Sea, see Dogs-Grass, Chap. 327.

Sell. 82, 83, 84, 85, 86.

QUEEN of the Meadows, see Mede-sweet, Chap.

480.

QUEEN Mother-herb, see Tobacco, Chap.

QUINQUEFOILE, see Cinkfoil, Chap. 130.

QUINCE TREE, see Quince Tree, Lib. II. Cap.

## C H A P. DLXXXIV.

## of RADISH Garden.

I. **T H E Names.** It is called in Greek, *ῥαβδανός*; in Latine, *Raphanus*, & *Raphanus Hortensis*; and in English, Radish and Garden Radish, or Reddish. *Celsus* says, that *Marcellus Empiricus* calls the Seed of Radish, *Bacanon*; which is also found in *N. Myrcellus*, lib. 1. comp. 255. but *Cornarius* reads it, *Cucanon*.

II. **The Kinds.** Of Radishes there are three Generick Species, viz. 1. *ῥαβδανός κοινός*, *Raphanus Hortensis*, Garden Radish. 2. *ῥαβδανός ἰσχυρὸς*, *Raphanus Sylvestris*, Wild Radish. 3. *Raphanus Rusticanus*, Horse Radish: of all which in order.

III. **The Garden Kinds.** They are various, as, 1. *Raphanus sativus communis*, Our common Garden Radish. 2. *Raphanus sativus minor*, The lesser Garden Radish. 3. *Raphanus Orbiculatus*, The round Radish. 4. *Raphanus niger*, *Raphanus Pyramidalis*, The Pear fashioned, or Black Radish.

## The Description.

IV. **The first, or Our common Garden Radish.** Its Root is long, white within, and of a reddish purple color on the out side towards the top of it, and of a sharp biting Taste; yet some are less sharp and biting and of a more pleasant Taste. It has long Leaves unevenly gash'd on both sides: the Stalks

## Radish Garden Great.

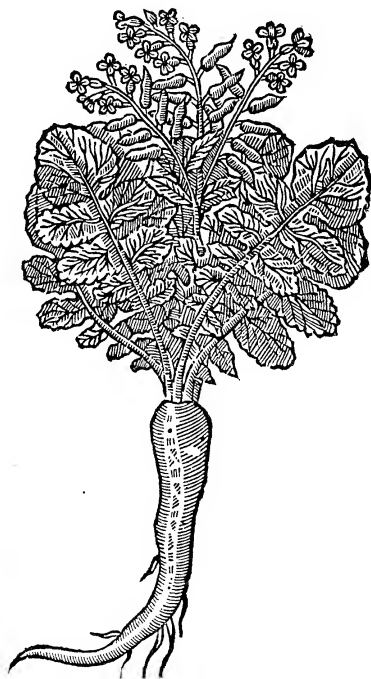


rise up to the height of three or four Feet, bearing many purplish Flowers at top, made of four Leaves apiece, which turn into thick short Pods, in which are contained round Seed, larger than Turnep or Cole-wort Seed, and of a pale reddish color.

V. *Gerard* describes it thus. Its Root is gross, long and white, both within and without, and of a sharp Taste. It sends forth great and large Leaves, green, rough, cut in on both sides with deep gashes, not unlike to the Garden Turnep, but greater. The Stalk is round and parted into many Branches, out of which spring many Flowers of a light purple color, made of four little Leaves; and when they be past, there come in their places, sharp pointed Cods, pusi or blown up towards the Stalk, full of a spongy Substance, wherein is contained the Seed, of a light brown color, somewhat greater than the Seeds of Turneps or Cole-worts.

VI. **The second, or Small Garden Radish.** Its Root is small, long, white both within and without, except a small part of it, towards its top, which is of a reddish color. Its Leaves are exactly like the former, saving that they are smaller and more brittle in Handling. The Stalk is about a Yard high,

## Radish Garden small.



having some Branches from the middle upwards like the other, on the tops of which grow the Flowers, very like them also. The Seed is smaller and not so sharp in Taste.

VII. **The third, or Round Radish.** Its Root is almost Orbicular, and firm, nothing waterish like the Common Radish, but more pleasant in Taste, and wholesomer, not so apt to rise in the Stomach, as the others are, or as the Garden Radishes do. Its Leaves are like the Garden Turnep; from among which spring up a round and smooth Stalk, dividing it self towards the top into two or three Branches, on which grow small purplish Flowers consisting

*cumbers, Melons and Pompions*; whereon, after those have been taken away, they many times sow their *Purslane* Seed; where if it is much watered, the warmth of the Dung, and the Water together, makes it grow great and large, and continues it in that State, if it be sometimes cut, till *Winter*. The third grows many times in our *Gardens*, without any previous help of ours. And in most of our Plantations, in *New England, New York, New Jersey, Mary-Land, Pensilvania, Virginia, North and South Carolina*, when they ly void. It will spontaneously come up, and over spread many Acres of Ground, even in one *Spring*, and in those places where never any has grown from the beginning of the World to that time, and this it does in almost all our Fallow Plantations, thro' the whole Continent of *Florida*, which considering it does so universally do it, and that in such vast quantities, as sometimes almost to cover a Plantation, it is a Remark worthy the taking notice of. The fourth, *Camerarius in Horto Medico*, says, that he found it growing about *Lipswick*; and I have been informed by some, that they found it growing Wild, in some of the Northern Counties of *England*.

X. *The Times*. They may be all Sown in *March* or *April*, and they spring up in *May*, and are fresh and green in *May* and *June*, they are fit for Salleting in *July*, and so continue all *August*, and sometimes to the end of *September*, if the Season is favourable and warm, even till the colds nips them, and causes them to perish.

XI. *The Qualities*. All these sorts of *Purslane* are cold in the third degree; and the two *Garden Kinds* moist in the second Degree; but the *Wild Kinds* moist only in the first Degree. They are Absterfive, Cosmetick, Diuretick, Emollient, Relaxive, Repercussive, Nephritick, Hysterick, and Galactogenetick.

XII. *The Specification*. *Purslane* is good against Burning Fevers, hot and choleric Fluxes of the Bowels, Catarrhs, want of Sleep; *Gonorrhoea* in Men, and Whites in Women, as also the overflowing of the Courses. It cools the Blood, gives ease in the Strangury, and takes away the heat and scalding of the Urine. Abates Lust, extinguishes the Seed, stops Vomiting, as also defluxions of hot, salt, and scalding Humors into the Eyes.

XIII. *The Preparations*. You may have therefrom, 1. A Sallet. 2. A Liquid Juice. 3. An Infusate Juice. 4. An Essence. 5. A Syrup. 6. An Oil or Ointment. 7. A Cataplasm. 8. A Distilled Water. 9. A Powder of the Seed. 10. A Collyrium.

### *The Virtues.*

XIV. *The Sallet*. It is made of the green Leaves and very young Stalks, with Salt, Sugar, Vinegar and Oil. It is good to cool and temperate the Blood and *Lympha*, is grateful to hot and fainting Stomachs and is profitable for such as have the Falling-Sickness. The *Wild Purslane* is used beyond Seas, and in our Plantations in *Florida*, as familiarly in Sallets and Meats, as the first *Garden Kinds*, and with all the same good effects, saving that it is not altogether so moist, and therefore the more fit to stop some sorts of Fluxes.

XV. *The Liquid Juice*. It is good against the burning Fits of Agues and Cholerick Fluxes of the Belly, and is profitable against the Whites and Reds in Women, as also a *Gonorrhoea* in Men: it stops Catarrhs, eases pains of the Head proceed-

ing from Heat, and causes Sleep and Rest, and is of good use for such as are in a *Delirium* or Frenzy. It is prevalent against outrageous Lust, extinguishes, at least diminishes the Seed, and being over much used abolishes the Natural power of Procreation. It is good to stay Vomiting, and sweetened with a little white Sugar, is good against an old and dry Cough, Asthma, and shortness of Breath. It quenches vehement Thirst, and heals Ulcers of the Lungs. It is good also against Inflammations and Ulcers of the Secret parts in Man or Woman, and gallings of those parts: and used with Hony, it heals excoriations, and even Ulcers of the Bowels, and *Anus*, and obliterates a *Tenasmus*, tho' of some Weeks standing. Dose from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls or more, Morning and Night.

XVI. *The Infusate Juice*. *Camerarius* says; That the thickned Juice, Made up into Pills with Powders of Gum Tragacanth, and Gum Arabick, and taken (from a Dram to two Drams, Morning and Evening) prevails much, in helping such as make a bloody Urine, or piss Blood.

XVII. *The Essence*. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid and Infusate Juices, excepting, that it does not so powerfully suppress Lust, or Exanimate the Seed. But it more powerfully heals excoriations of the Bowels, *Anus*, Lungs, and other inward parts. Outwardly applied it gives eases in the Gout, and softens the hardness of the Nerves. It is good for Womens Ivoln and pained Breasts, and other Tumors caused by heat and Inflammation. It is good against the bitings of Serpents or other poisonous Creatures, and to draw forth the Poison, being bathed upon the part. Applied to the Navels of Children which stick forth, it helps them; it is good also for sore Mouths and sore Gums, which are much swollen, and to fasten loose Teeth, and take away their pain, when they seem to be on edge as it were, after the eating of softer things. Dose from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls.

XVIII. *The Syrup*. If made with Honey of the Juice, it not only prevails against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, but is also prevalent against a Phthisis, or Ulceration of the Lungs, and has all the other Virtues of the Juice and Essence, being given from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night.

XIX. *The Oil or Ointment*. They cool Inflammations, heal galling in the Groin and Secret parts, give ease in the Head-ach, Gout, and other pains proceeding from heat, and discuss Pusles, Wheals, Pimples, and other like hot and fiery Eruptions in the Skin. They are also good against Burnings and Scaldings, and Womens hard, tumified and inflamed Breasts; as also the stings and bitings of Hornets, Wasps, Bees, Serpents, and other venomous Creatures.

XX. *The Cataplasm of the Green Herb*. It is prevalent against *Anthony's Fire*, Gout Sciatica, Ittrained Nerves if Inflamed, Pimples, Tetters, Ringworms, Shingles, and other hot breakings out of the Skin. Made with Vinegar, a little Linseed Oil, and Powder of Nut Galls, and applied, it takes away pains and creeks in the Neck, and other parts; and discusses and heals simple Contusions in the Muscular parts.

XXI. *The Distilled Water from the whole Plant*. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Syrup, but nothing near so effectual, and therefore may be given in a double or treble Dose, or used as a Vehicle to Convey other Preparations in, being sweetened with double Refined Sugar. It prevails against *Anthony's Fire*; beautifies the Face and Skin, and allays the Inflammations of the Eyes.

XXII. *The*

XXII. *The Powder of the Seed, or Seed bruised.* It is said to be more effectual than the Herb, even for all the purposes afore named; it is of singular good use to cool the heat and sharpness of Urine, to suppress Lust, and Nocturnal Pollutions, and even to extinguish the Seed, and abolish the inclination to Venery. Given to Children which have Worms, it is said to kill and expel them. *The Decoction of the Seed being bruised, in Wine,* performs likewise the same things. And the Seed of the *Wild Purslane*, is more commended for killing of Worms, than the Seed of the other. Dose from a Dram to 2 Drams in any proper Vehicle.

XXIII. *The Collyrium.* Take Clarified Juice of Purslane 2 Ounces; of the Distilled Water 3 Ounces; of common Spirit of Wine or Brandy 4 Ounces; Honey 1 Ounce; mix, dissolve, strain out, and let it settle for 12 Days, then decant the purest part, and keep it for Use. It cools Inflammations of the Eyes, dries up hot and salt Rheums, heals Sores and Ulcers in them, and cures most Diseases happening to them, removing Mists, Clouds, and Films, and very much clearing the Sight.

## CHAP. DLXXXIII.

### Of PURSLANE Sea and Water.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called by the *Arabians*, *Molochia*: in *Greek*, "Αλιμος: and in *Latine*, *Halimus*, and *Portulaca Marina*. The *Water Purslane* is called in *Greek*, "Ανδράγγιν Ψυδρα: and in *Latine*, *Portulaca Aquatica*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Species of the *Sea Purslane* to be found in Authors, but omitting those which grow not in England, or some of our Foreign Plantations, we shall only treat of these two following, viz. 1. "Αλιμος, *Halimus*, *Portulaca marina nostras*, Our *Sea Purslane*. It is called *Halimus*, because of its saltish Taste, which is as much as if you should call it *Salt-wort*. But *Solinus* calls it, "Αλιμος, *Alimos* without the *Aspirate*, and says that its Name is derived from its effects, or operation, which is to prevent Hunger; for says *Solinus*, the People in *Candia* tell us, that that Day they eat thereof, they shall not be Hungry, but be free from desiring Food. 2. *Halimus tenuifolius*, *Halimus angustifolius procumbens*; *Halimus minor*, *Portulaca Marina incana minor*, The lesser *Sea Purslane*, or *Sea Purslane* less white than the former. 3. "Ανδράγγιν Ψυδρα, *Portulaca Aquatica*; *Alfne palustris minor folio oblongo Bauhini*; *Portulaca vel Andrachne palustris*, *Water Purslane*.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our Sea Purslane.* It has a Root which is something woody, with several long Strings joined thereto, and abides with the Leaves on the Branches all the Winter. It has several hoary and grayish Stalks, somewhat Woody, about a Foot or more long, lying for the most part upon the Earth, bearing thereon many small, thick, fat and long Leaves, of a whitish green color, set without order, at some Joins more, at some less, Branching forth here and there, and bearing at the tops many long Sprigs, or spiked Stalks, set round about

### Purslane Sea Common.



with greenish purple Flowers, which turn into whitish, flat, thin Seeds, like unto those of Sea Arach.

IV. *The second, or Lesser Sea Purslane.* Its Root is woody and perennial, or enduring all Winter like

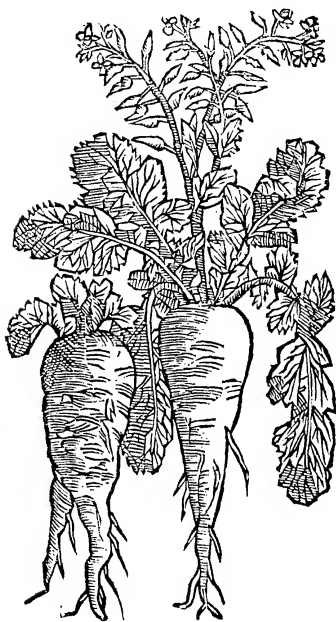
### Purslane Sea.



consisting of four Leaves apiece: which being past, there comes in place small Cods, puffed up, or bunched out, in two, and sometimes in three places, full of a soft spongy Substance like to the Common Garden Radish; in which is contained the Seed, something smaller than Cole-wort Seed, but of an hotter Taste.

VIII. The fourth, or Pear-fashioned, or Black Radish. Its Root is formed like a Pear, or Long Turnep, black without and white within, of a firm and solid Substance; its Taste is quick and sharp, biting the Tongue like the other Kinds of Radish, but more strongly. It grows to be four, five, or six

## Radish Pear-fashion'd.



feet high, of a bright reddish color. The Leaves are deeply cut in or jagged on the edges, like those of the Turnep, and something rough withall. The Flowers consist of four Leaves apiece, of a light Carnation, or Flesh color. And the Seed is contained in small bunched Cods like the former.

IX. Parkinson says, That this Pear-fashion'd Radish, has a Root which is blackish on the outside, and white within, great and round at the Head, but ending shorter than a Radish, and longer than a Turnep, so that it is almost Pear-fashion'd, of a firmer and harder Substance than our Common Radish, but no less sharp and biting, and somewhat strong withal. The Leaves are somewhat smaller and with deeper gashes. The Flowers and Seed are also like the others but smaller. It has been observed also, that some of this Seed, being sown again, has produced Roots, whereof some have been black, but the most part white on the outside. This has been brought to us from Flanders and Holland, in which places it is accounted a rare Winter Root or Saller, and is there sometimes sold by the Pound.

X. There is *Raphanus pyriflorus minor*, a lesser sort of black Radish, (like in Leaf and Seed to the former, but its Flower is of a lighter purple color:) whose Root is longer and smaller, and

sometimes changes also to be white as the other does: It is thought that both these Species have risen from one Kind.

XI. The Places. All these Kinds of Radishes are generally sown in Gardens, where they require a loose Ground, which has been long Manured, and it somewhat Fat. They prosper well in Sandy Ground also, where they are not so Subject to Worms as in other Grounds.

XII. The Times. These Kinds of Radishes are best to be sown after the middle of June, viz. in June or July; for being sown betimes in the Spring, they yield not their Roots so kindly nor profitably, for that they then quickly run up to Stalk and Seed; whereas otherwise they do not run up to Flower and Seed, till the next Spring. They may be sown 10 Months running in the Year; yet of all those times, in June and July are the best Seasons.

XIII. Black Radishes are most used in Winter, (yet some, in their natural and not forc'd Grounds, have their Roots good, the most part of the Summer,) and therefore they ought to be sown after Midsummer; for if they should be sown earlier, there would be no Root, but they would like the others, presently run up to Stalk and Seed. They are very profitable against Stone and Gravel.

XIV. The Qualities. Radish is hot and dry in the third Degree, Aperitive, Absterfivè, Carminative, Cosmerick, Digestive, Diuretick, Incisive, Cephalick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Emmenagogick, and Lithontriptick.

XV. The Specification. The Root is mostly used, after that the Seed, and in the last place the Leaves. They are peculiar for the Cure of Strangury, or pain, heat and stoppage of Urine, by reason of Tartarous Slime, or any other Matter impacted in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, are peculiar for provoking of Urine; as also of the Courfes in Women, and to expel Sand, Gravel, and the Stone from the Urinary parts. To cure the Cough, Asthma, Phthisis, and other Distacles of the Lungs. As also the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout, obstructions of Liver and Spleen, and Quartan Agues, tho' of long standing.

XVI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom. 1. A Sallet of the Root, and tender Tops. 2. A Liquid Juice of Root, or Leaves. 3. An Essence of the same. 4. A Decoction or Infusion. 5. A Syrup of the Juice. 6. The Seed. 7. A Cataplasm of the Root. 8. A Distilled Water of the Herb and Root. 9. A Spirit from Root, Herb and Seed.

## The Virtues.

XVII. The Sallet of the Roots and tender Tops. They are Eaten raw, either with Salt and Bread and Butter, or with Meat: They strengthen the Stomach and cause Digestion, and are very Diuretick; but are apt with some to rise in the Stomach, yet are great Enemies to Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice, and Gout in cold Constitutions.

XVIII. The Liquid Juice of the Roots or Leaves, (but that of the Roots is best.) It powerfully opens obstructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb: relists the Scurvy, Dropsy, and Gout, is good against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and shortness of Breath: relists the putridity of the Blood, and Hypochondriack Melancholy: gives ease in the Strangury and Stone, and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones and Tartarous Slime out of the Urinary

parts, and provokes the Terms in Women where they are stop. Dose from 1, to 3, or 4 Spoonfuls in White Port Wine, or the Distilled Water hereof, Morning and Night: and so taken it kills Worms.

**XIX. The Essence of the same.** It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and may be given in the same manner, from 1 Spoonful to 3, according to Age, &c. It comforts a cold and raw Stomach, causes Appetite and a good Digestion; expels Wind, and is good against the Colick, &c. Given to 4 or 5 Spoonfuls, 2 or 3 Hours before the coming of the Fit of a Quartan Ague, it causes in some Vomiting, in others Sweating, and so thereby alters the course of the Ague and cures it.

**XX. The Decoction or Infusion.** They provoke Urine powerfully, expelling Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter out of the Reins and Bladder. The Root may be sliced thin, and laid to Infuse all Night in Rhenish Wine, or in White Port, or Lisbon Wines, and drank in the Morning Fastings, and so to be continued for some Days.

**XXI. The Syrup of the Juice.** It is made by dissolving double Refined Sugar, or Clarified Honey in the Juice, in Balneo; and some add to it Vinegar. It is good against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Phthisis, and all other Diseases of the Lungs. It is good against an old Cough, and makes thin, thick and gross Flegm, causing it to be easily expectorated: it is of good use in pains of the Reins, Bladder and Stone, provokes Urine much, and so carries off the Jaundice, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction and Infusion foregoing.

**XXII. The Seed.** It may be given to a Dram, or two, bruised or made up into an Electuary with Clarified Honey or Oxymel. It Kills Worms in Children being drank, and provokes Urine. It is said to cause Vomiting sometimes, especially in weak Stomacks.

**XXIII. The Cataplasim of the Root.** Being bruised and laid to the place grieved with the Gout, Sciatica, or other like pains, or to the hard and painful Swellings, it wonderfully gives ease to them and helps them. If the Cataplasim is made with a mixture of Orobis Meal and Wine Vinegar, and applied to the Belly, it kills Worms therein. And so made, if it is applied to other places, it takes away all black and blew spots, and other blemishes of the Skin.

**XXIV. The Distilled Water from Root and Herb.** It has all the Virtues of Juice, Essence, Decoction, Infusion, and Syrup, but in a much lower Degree, and therefore ought to be given in a much larger Dose. Used as a Cosmetick, it is a great beautifier of the Skin, more especially if Pulp of Coloquintida be Infused therein.

**XXV. The Spirit from Root, Seed, &c.** It is made altogether as you make Spirit of Scurvy-Grass, Cresser, &c. It is a potent Remedy against the Scurvy, Colick, weakness of the Stomach, and Indigestion in a cold habit of Body: and has indeed all the Virtues of Juice, Essence, Infusion, and Syrup; and may be given from 15 to 30, or 40 Drops, in Ale, Beer, Wine, or other proper Vehicle, Morning, Noon and Night, and in some cases, four or five times a Day.

C H A P. DLXXXV.

## Of RADISH Wild.

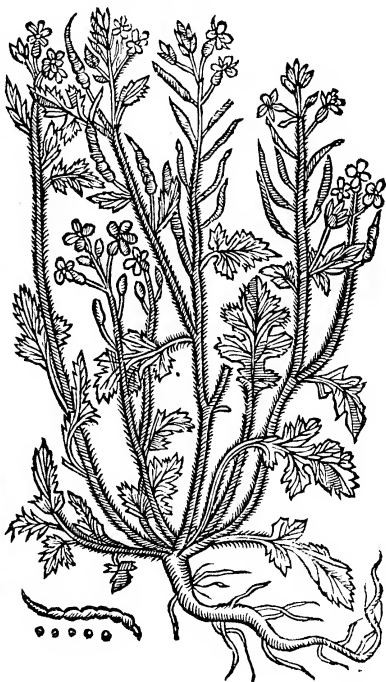
**I. THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *ῥαβδαν*; in Latine, *Armoracia*. *Raphanus Sylvestris*: and in English, *Wild Radish*.

**II. The Kinds.** Of the Wild Kinds there are two Sorts, viz. I. *ῥαβδαν ἀγρια*, *Raphanis agrestis*, which is called also, *Armoracia Euchisi*, *Rapistrum album Tabernemontani*, *Rapistrum Flore albo Eruce foliis Lobelij*, The Field Wild Radish. II. *ῥαβδαν ὕδατος*, *Raphanus Aquaticus vel Palustris*, Water Radish: and this twofold, viz. 2. *Raphanus Aquaticus vel Palustris primus*, *Radicula Sylvestris Dodonæi*, *Raphanus Aquaticus in profundis Laciniis divisus Bauhini*, *Raphanus Sylvestris Officinarum Aquaticus Lobelij*, *Raphanus Eruce foliis Theophrasti*, *Baubino*, *Sisymbrium Sylvestris Cesalpini*, Our common Water Radish. 3. *Raphanus Aquaticus alter Bauhini*, *Rapistrum Aquaticum Tabernemontani* & *Gerardi*, The other or second Water Radish of *Bauhinus*.

## The Descriptions:

**III. The first, or Field Wild Radish.** It has a Root which is about a Fingers thickness, white both without and within, and of a sharp and biting Taste. It has a shorter narrower Leaf than the Common Radish, and more deeply cut or jagged, almost like

## Radish Wild.



like the Leaves of Rocket, but much greater. The Stalks are slender and rough, about 3 Feet high, divided towards the top into many Branches. The flowers are small and white. And the Cod (in which is contained the Seed) is long, slender, and jointed.

IV. The second, or Water Radish. Its Root is very long, and of near a Fingers thickness, which runs far up and down, here and there through the Mud, shooting forth a great many Fibres, and in many places, as also several Leaves under Water. It rises up in the Water with slender weak and bending Stalks, yielding to and fro; on which grow at every joint, a long and somewhat broad Leaf, very deeply indented, or cut in on the edges unto the middle Rib. At the top of the Stalk, comes forth a small Tuft of yellowish Flowers, consisting of four Leaves apiece. After which follow small and almost round Pods, with round Seed in them.

V. Gerard describes this Water Radish thus. Its Root is long, set at sundry spaces, with small Fibres or Threads like the Rowel of a Spur, hot and burning in Taste, more than any of the Garden Radishes. It has long and broad Leaves deeply indented, or cut in even to the middle Rib. The Stalk is long and weak, and leans this way and that way, being not able to stand upright, without a prop, inasmuch, that you shall never find it, no not when it is very young, but leaning down upon the Mud or Mire where it grows. The Flowers grow at the top, made of four small yellow Leaves.

VI. The third, or Second Water Radish, (which is the *Rapistrum Aquaticum Tabernamontani* & Gerard.) It has a long tough white Root, a Fingers thickness or more, running and spreading it self much, not deep into the Ground, but under the upper Crust thereof, having at certain distances almost every where, small bunches of Fibres or Strings proceeding from it, which have long Leaves springing from them. This grows more upright than the last, for that it seldom grows in Ponds or Ditches of Water, as the other does, but on the edge, or near Watery Ditches, or other standing Waters. Its main Stalk or Stalks grow to be sometimes three Feet or more high, on which grow many long Leaves, much torn, or cut in, on both edges. At the tops of the Stalks grow large Tufts of whitish or purplish Flowers, which being past away, leave in their places, short Pods containing the Seed, which is small, and not round as the former.

VII. The Places. The first grows upon the Borders of Banks, and Ditches cast up, and in the Borders of Fields. The second never grows but in Water, or Brooks, or by Ditches and standing Waters, and by Rivers sides, or where store of Water is continually. The third grows near the Water side, and sometimes in small watery Ditches, where there may be some little Water, and almost dry.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in August, in or about a Month after the time of Flowering.

IX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, are the same with those of the Garden Radish aforegoing, (except being used as they are for a Sallet;) and therefore I refer you to the former Chapter. Parkinson says, that the Water Radishes are somewhat hot in the Mouth, but the first of them more than the other; and therefore thinks that they may be used instead of Horse Radish, to warm a cold Stomach, and to help both to provoke Urine, and to expel Wind: For which purpose the Seed is more effectual than the Herb; and the Root of more force than the Seed.

## C H A P. DLXXXVI.

## Of R A D I S H Horfe.

I. **T H E Names.** It was unknown unto the Greeks, and therefore has no proper Greek Name: but it may well enough be called *Tragopogon*: in Latine, *Hipporaphanus*; *Raphanus Rusticanus Lobelij*; *Raphanus magnus*; in English, Horse Radish.

II. **The Kinds.** It is the third Generick Species of Radishes, and *Planta singularis sui Generis*, a singular Herb of its own Kind. This cannot be the *Raphanus Sylvestris Dioscoridis*, because the Root of that is small, and the Leaves tender and fit to be eaten for a Sallet, which the Leaves of this are not. But *Tragus* will have it to be the *Armoracia Plinij*: it is the *Raphanus major*, & *Radicula magna Dodonaei*, *Armoracia*, aut *Raphanus major Brunfelsij*, *Tragi*, & *Gesneri*; *Thlaspi magnum* & *majus Cordi* & *Loniceri*; *Raphanus rusticus Thlaspi alterum Dioscoridis* (Lib. 2. Chap. 13.) *Baubino*: and the very thing which we in England call Horse Radish, and by some is called Mountain Radish, and in the North of England, Green Radish, and Red Cole.

## The Descriptions.

III. Its Root is great and long, white and rugged, shooting up divers Heads of Leaves, which may be parted or divided for Increase, but it does not creep within the Ground, nor run above Ground, but for the most part runs deep into the Earth. The first Leaves which rise up before Winter, are about a Foot and half long, narrower, and very much cut in or torn about the edges into many parts, of a dark green color, with a great Rib in the middle: but after these have been up a while, others follow, which are greater, rougher, broader and longer, whole, and not divided as the first, but only something roundly dented about the edges. The Stalk when it bears Flowers (which it does but seldom) is great; rising up with some few lesser Leaves thereon, till it is 3 or 4 Feet high, spreading at the top into many small Branches of whitish Flowers, made of 4 Leaves apiece: after which come small Pods like those of the Lesser Shepherds Purse, but seldom with any Seed in them.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. The Root is long and thick, white of color, in Taste sharp, and very much biting the Tongue like to Mustard. It brings forth great Leaves, long, broad, sharp pointed, and snipt about the edges, of a deep green color, like those of the Great Garden Dock, called of some Patience, or Monks Rhubarb, but longer and rougher. The Stalk is slender and brittle, bearing at the top small white Flowers: which being past, there follow small Cods, in which is contained the Seed.

V. **The Places.** Gerard says, he has found it growing Wild in several places, as at *Namptwich* in *Cheshire*, in the place called the *Miln-tye*: as also at *Hogsden* near *London*, in the Field next to a Farm House leading to *Kings-land*, where it flourished for a long time afterwards. But for the most part it is planted and grows in Gardens, and delights in moist and shadowy Places.



VI. *The Times.* Gerard says that it Flowers for the most part in April or May, and the Seed is ripe in August, but that it is rare or seldom to be seen; and that Petrus Placentius has wrote, that it brings forth no Seed at all. Parkinson says, that it Flowers but seldom, but when it does, it is in July.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is, (*viz.* the Root) hot and dry in the third Degree. Aperitive, Digestive, Absterfive, Attractive, Carminative, Cosmetick, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hysterick, Ptarmick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is prevalent against the Strangury, and stoppage of Urine by Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous Humors lodged in the Urinary parts: it is good against Asthma's, Coughs, Phthifis and other Diseases of the Lungs; open Obstructions of Liver, Spleen and Womb, and provokes the Terms in Women. It cures the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout, and Quartan Agues, kills Worms in Children: and outwardly applyed eases pains of the Gout, Sciatica, Liver, Spleen, and Reins, being applyed upon the parts affected.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Sauce. 2. A Liquid Juice. 3. An Essence. 4. An Infusion 5. A Lohoch. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. A Distilled Water. 8. A Spirit.

### The Virtues.

X. *The Sauce.* It is made of the Root scraped very thin, and eaten with Salt and Vinegar, either alone with Meat, or mixt with other Salleting. Tho' some Persons cannot away with it, yet it is grateful to many Stomachs, and by strengthening the Viscera, it causes a good Appetite and Digestion, prevents breeding of Wind, and eases Gripings in the Bowels, being a peculiar Enemy to the Scurvy.

XI. *The Liquid Juice of the Root.* Being given in Drink, it is held to be very effectual for the cure of the Scurvy; and so given, it kills also Worms in Children; A Cataplasm of the Root being also laid upon the Belly.

XII. *The Essence of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, besides which, it gives ease in the Strangury, and eases pains in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; is profitable against the Stone, provokes Urine, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter from the Urinary parts. It is a good Remedy in strong Bodies against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Phthifis, and other like Diseases. It provokes the Terms in Women; and being given some Hours before the coming of the fit of a Quartan Ague, it alters its Course, and many times cures it. Given also to a Woman in Childbed, it brings away the After-Birth, and causes due Cleansing. Dose from one Spoonful to two, or more in Wine, or some other proper Vehicle.

XIII. *The Infusion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but must be given in a larger quantity, as from 2 to 4 or 6 Spoonfuls. Morning, Noon, and Night. It is good against the Colick, Strangury, pain, heat, and difficulty of making Water.

XIV. *The Lohoch.* It is made of the Juice with the addition of Vinegar and Honey, and then boiling them to a due Consistency. It has all the Virtues of Juice, Essence, and Infusion, but is peculiarly good against Astmas, Coughs, Colds,

Phthifis, Hoariness, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, want of Appetite, &c.

XV. *The Cataplasm.* It is made with the Root scraped fine and thin, &c. Applyed to any place pained, or grieved with the Gout, Sciatica, swellings and pains of the Pleura, Liver, or Spleen, it gives wonderful ease and Relief. The Leaves boiled soft in Wine and a little Oil Olive added to them, and so made into a Cataplasm, and applyed to the Regions of the Liver and Spleen, it mollifies the hard Swellings thereof, and takes away the pain: and applyed to the bottom of the Belly, it gives help and relief in the Strangury.

XVI. *The Distilled Water from the Roots, as also from the Herb.* It is profitable for all the purposes aforesaid, being dulcified with fine white Sugar, and taken inwardly from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, Morning and Night. The Water Dropt into the Eyes, is said to clear the Sight: and if two parts of it be mixt with one part of the Juice or Essence, and the Face or Skin be washt therewith, and suffered to dry on, it will (if used for some considerable time) clear the same from Spots, Tannings, Sunburnings, Pimples, Scurff, Morpew, and other Defilements thereof.

XVII. *The Spirit of Horse Radish Roots.* It is made altogether as the Spirits of Cresses, Scurvy-Grafs, &c. And taken in the same manner as they are taken, it cures the Scurvy absolutely in a cold habit of Body: causes a good Appetite and Digestion, warms, comforts, and strengthens the Stomach; invigorates and depurates the Blood and Limpha, and causes a due Circulation of the same through all the Vessels, and every part of the Body. It is profitable against Rheumatifms, the Gout, Dropsy, Jaundice, and all obstructions of the Viscera. Dose 20 or 30 Drops or more in Ale, Beer, or Wine, 2, 3, or 4 times a Day.

C H A P. DLXXXVII.

of R A G - W O R T.

O R,

J A M E S - W O R T.

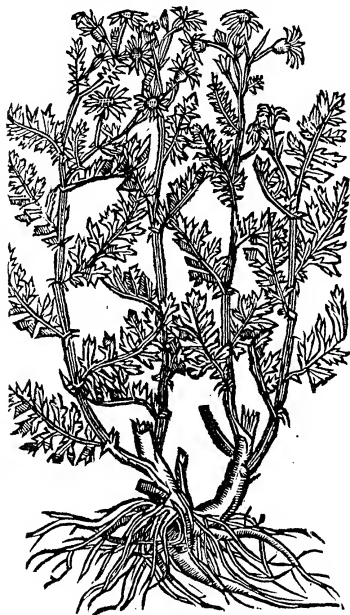
I. **T**HE Names. It was unknown to the Greeks: the Latines call it *Jacobaea*, and *Herba Jacobi*, *Flos Jacobi* & *Jacobaea*: in English, Rag-wort, and *James-wort*: thought by some to be a Species of *Groundsel*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make near a dozen Kinds of this Plant; but the five following are the most usual with us, *viz.* 1. *Jacobaea vulgaris major*; *Jacobaea Senetio Lobelij*; *Flos vel Herba Jacobi Majoris*, vel *Jacobaea communis*; Our Common Rag-wort. 2. *Jacobaea vulgaris minor*; *Flos Jacobi minor*; Our Lesser Rag-wort. 3. *Jacobaea Marina*, *Cineraria vulgaris*, *Cineraria Dodonaei*, *Atribenifia Marina Alpini*, Our common Sea Rag-wort. 4. *Jacobaea marina altera*, seu *minor*; *Cineraria Lobelij*, *Cineraria altera*. The lesser Sea Rag-wort. 5. *Jacobaea Maritima latifolia Bauhini*; *Cineraria latifolia Bauhini*, Broad Leaf'd Sea Rag-wort.

The

*The Descriptions.*

III. *The first, or Our common Rag-wort.* Its Root is made of many Fibres, some greater, others lesser, by which it is firmly fastened into the Ground, and abides many Years. This Greater common Rag-wort, has many large and long dark green winged Leaves lying on the Ground, very much rent and

*Rag-wort Common.*

torn on the sides into many pieces even to the middle Rib. From among which rises up sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three square or crested blackish or brownish Stalks, three or four Feet high, sometimes Branched, bearing divers such like Leaves upon them up to the tops, at several distances, where it branches it self forth, each Branch bearing yellow Flowers, consisting of divers Leaves, set as a Pale or Border, with a dark yellow Thrum in the middle, which do abide a great while: but in the end growing full ripe, are turned into Down, and with a small blackish gray Seed, carried away with the Wind.

IV. *The second, or Our lesser Rag-wort.* This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, form and manner of growing is very like the precedent, so that many who do not well view it, do over-pass it, as judging it the same with the former; but the chiefest differences are these, it usually rises in Stalks not so high, nor is the Plant in the whole so great; the Leaves are not so finely jagged, nor of so sad a green color, but rather somewhat whitish, soft and woolly, and the Flowers are commonly paler, yet in many of them are much alike.

V. *The third, or Our common Sea Rag-wort.* Its Root is long and more woody than the others, with several small Fibres adjoining to it; it has hard crested Stalks about two Feet high, all hoary or white, on which grow hoary white Leaves, much

*Rag-wort Sea.*

much jagged, or cut into many parts, yet each part of them broader than any of our Wild Rag-worts, and somewhat stiff, but yet soft in handling. The tops of the Stalks are furnished with divers Flowers, whose Cups or Husks are hoary as the rest of the Plant is; but the Flower it self is of a pale yellow color, with a brownish Thrum in the middle, which turn into Down, and with the Seed is carried away with the Wind.

VI. *The fourth, or Lesser Sea Rag-wort.* Its Root is some thing great and Woody like the other. It grows lesser and lower than the former, yet the Leaves are longer, and much divided, or cut into many other jagged Leaves, each jag being rounder pointed than in the former, of a grayish or Ash green color above, and very white underneath. The Flowers are many which grow at the tops of the hard woody hoary white Stalks, which are sometimes three or four Feet high, and Branched. These Flowers are smaller, and of a dun or darker yellow than the other, and the middle Thrum also browner, which abide in Flower two whole Months at least, before they fall away, and then at last, they turn into Down, as the others do.

VII. *The fifth, or Broad Leav'd Sea Rag-wort.* Its Root is long, and thicker than any of the former, with some few Fibres retaining to it, from whence spring up round Stalks, about a Foot and half high, very hoary and woolly, spread out into divers Branches, the lower Leaves whereof are somewhat round and jagged as a Cole-wort, each part being as it were waved about the edges, and each Leaf being about four Inches broad, and (together with its foot Stalk) about a Foot long, of a dark green color on the upper side, and of a hoary white underneath, and soft in handling. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches upon longer and slenderer foot Stalks, whose Cups or Husks are hoary, and the Flowers themselves greater, and paler, than in the former sorts, the middle Thrum being of a Gold yellow color, which after they are ripe, are turned into Downe, and with the Seed blown away with the Wind.

VIII. *The Places.* The two first grow Wild in Pastures and untill'd Grounds in many places of this Kingdom, and oftentimes both together in one Field; more especially in Fields or Grounds which are something moist, and chiefly near the Borders of Fields. The third grows on our own Coasts, not far from the Sea, in the *dikes* of Shep-  
py

py and Tenet, and along the *Kentish* shore in many places. The fourth grows, as *Dodonæus* says, by the Sea side in *Zealand*; also on the *Mediterranean* Sea shore of *Italy*. And I have heard some diligent Herbarists here, say, that they had found it growing on the Southern shores of this *Island* towards the West of *England*. The last grows by the Sea side as *Baubin* says, but where is not declared.

IX. *The Times*. They all Flower in *June*, *July* and *August*; and the Seed is ripe not long after, at which time it is carried away by the Wind, with the Down.

X. *The Qualities*. Rag-wort is hot and dry in the second Degree, Absterive, Astringent, Anodyn, and Vulnerary.

XI. *The Specification*. It cures Green Wounds, old Sores, running Ulcers, Fistula's, Catarrhs, Defluxions into the Eyes, Nose, &c. Quinsy, Sciatica, Gout, Kings-Evil.

XII. *The Preparations*. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction. 3. An Ointment. 4. A Balsam. 5. A Cataplasm.

### The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice or Essence*. By gargling and washing the Throat and Mouth therewith, they cleanse and heal Sores and Ulcers therein. And are good against Swellings, hardness, and Apoplexation in those parts; and therefore are said to be profitable against the Quinsy and Struma, or Kings Evil. Drank in a Glass of Wine about 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time, they are profitable against Catarrhs, and Defluxions of Rheum into the Eyes, Nose, Mouth, Throat, and other parts. They are singular good to heal Green Wounds, and cleanse old Ulcers, and filthy running Sores, as well in the Privy parts, as in other parts of the Body: and inwardly taken they cure inward Wounds and Ulcers in the Stomach, Lungs, Reins, Bladder and Womb. And outwardly injected into hollow Ulcers and Fistula's, they cleanse, and induce their healing.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine or Water*. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be used in the same manner to all those intentions; but when given Inwardly, it ought to be given in a much larger Dose, as to 4 or 6 Ounces, adding to every Dose about half an Ounce of Common Spirit of Wine.

XV. *The Ointment*. After it is made of the Juice, or Green Herb, according to the usual manner, you ought to add to every pound thereof 3 Ounces or something more, of pure fine Powder of Tobacco Leaves. It heals Green Wounds, and cleanses and heals filthy running Sores, old Ulcers and Fistula's, not suffering them to spread farther. It gives ease also in pains which happen both in the Muscular and Nervous parts.

XVI. *The Balsam*. It has all the Virtues of the Ointment, and being mixed with an eighth part of White Precipitate, it more admirably cleanses old putrid running Sores and Ulcers, more especially those of the Kings Evil, which Disease it potently resists, and cures the Ulcers thereof after an admirable manner. It is good against pains of the Nervous parts, and gives ease in the Gout and Sciatica, being applied thereto.

XVII. *The Cataplasm*. It is made of the bruised Herb boiled with Hogs Lard and Beef Suet mixt in

equal quantities, adding thereto a little *Frankincense* and *Mithridate*. It eases pains in any part, chiefly those of the Gout, is good against Simple Contusions; and cleanses old putrid running Sores.

## C H A P. DLXXXVIII.

### of R A M P I O N.

I. *THE Names*. We know no *Greek* Name for this Plant: but it is called in *Latine*, *Rapuntium*, and *Rapunculus*: It is called by *Gesner*, *Dodonæus* and others, *Rapum Sylvestris*, tho' it is not at all like *Rapum* or the Turnep, but in the edibleness of the Root: in *English*, *Rampion*.

II. *The Kinds*. Authors give us many Species of this, these following are most usual with us, viz. 1. *Rapunculus esculentus vulgaris*; *Rapuntium parvum*; *Rapunculus minor Matthioli*, *Camerarii*, *Dodonæi*, *aliorumque*; *Rapunculum vulgare Tragi*, *Pes Locustæ Avicennæ*; Our common Garden Rampions. 2. *Rapunculus spicatus Alopecuroides*; *Rapunculum Sylvestris Tragi*; *Rapum Sylvestris majus*, & *Rapunculum Alopecuron Dodonæi*. *Rapuntium majus Alopecuroides Comosæ Flore Lebelij*; *Rapunculus Alopecuroides spica longa Clusij*; *Rapunculus Sylvestris spicatus Thalij*; *Rapunculus Nemorosus primus Tabernemontani*; *Rapuntium majus Gerardi*; Great Rampion, or Long Foxtail Rampion. 3. *Rapunculus Nemorosus Tabernemontani*, *Gerardi*, & *Purkinsoni*; *Rapunculus Campanulatus Nerij foliis tertius Thalij*, Our Wood Rampion. 4. *Rapunculus Nemorosus Flore magno minor*; *Rapuntium sive Erinus Flore magno Columnæ*, Wood Rampions with great Flowers. 5. *Rapunculus Corniculatus Montanus Gerardi*; Our Mountain horned Rampions. 6. *Rapunculus Sylvestris Flore ex purpureo Candicante Tabernemontani*, *Campanula minor alba & purpurea Gerardi*, Our Wild Heath Rampion. 7. *Rapunculus Creticus Baubini*; *Pyramidalis altera*, *Petro-marula*; Candy Rampions.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, or Our common Garden Rampion. Its Root is small and white, and gives Milk being broken, as all the rest of the Plant does, shooting out two or three Branches, almost of an equal bigness, which is sweet in Taste, and therefore much used to be eaten. It is usually Nurst up in Gardens, and is accounted a lesser Kind than many of the others which grow Wild, and lying upon the Ground with several small and long round pointed pale green Leaves, before it sends up its Stalks, which spread out with divers such Leaves thereon, but smaller to the top, where break forth several small pale purplish Flowers, ending in five points, like unto the Throat-worts, but much smaller, having also such like Heads, with small brownish Seed therein.

IV. *The second*, or Great Rampion, or Long Foxtail Rampion. Its Root is white, greater than

former, but as full of Milk, and as sweet, and fit to be eaten as it, especially when it is boiled, and after stewed with Butter. The lower Leaves of this Rampion are somewhat broad and round, yet ending in a sharp point, a little dented or waved about the edges, of a dark green color, in some places spotted with black Spots, and standing upon long small Root Stalks; but those which grow upon the Stalks are something longer and narrower, sparingly set here and there, leaving the top bare, where grows a small spiked Head or Bush of Flowers, almost in fashion of a Foxtail (whence came the Name) at the first of a darkish green color, for so are the Husks of the Flowers which break out of them, being long and small, like unto Horns, bigger below, and smaller above, ending in four, and sometimes in five points, of a bluish purple color, in some paler, in others deeper, and in some of a white color: which being past there appear in their places small round Heads, a little corner'd, with brownish Seed therein.

V. The third, or Our Wood Rampion. Its Root is white and long, but not so tender as the former. Its lowest Leaves are something long and dented about the edges, yet not so long as the next, which are very long also, standing upon short Stalks, with some smaller ones at the joints with them. The Flowers are like the other Rampions, of a pale watery color.

VI. The fourth, or Wood Rampions with greater Flowers. Its Root is somewhat thick, and of a whitish color inclining to red, full of Milk and sweet, being as fit to be eaten, and more desired than any other. Its Leaves are small, somewhat long, and round at the ends; the others which follow, and grow after them upon the Stalks are narrower and longer, and pointed also; the Flowers are longer than others, and of a dusky purplish color, with purple Veins in them, many standing together, like unto the ordinary Rampions, and of the same fashion with five points, but of a deeper color.

### Rampion Mountain Horned.



VII. The fifth, or Our Mountain Horned Rampions. Its Root grows after an unusual manner; for first or lowermost is a Root like to that of a Rampion, but slenderer; and from the top of that, comes forth as it were another Root or two, (as it were Root upon Root) being much smaller than the lower Root, especially where they are joined to the under Root; and all these have small Fibres or Strings proceeding from them. The Leaves which first grow up are smooth, and almost like those of a Rampion, yet rounder, and made somewhat after the form of a Violet Leaf, but nothing so big. At the bottom of the Stalk come forth seven or eight long narrow Leaves, dented about the edges and sharp pointed: and upon the rest of the Stalk grow also three or four narrow sharp pointed Leaves, not much unlike those at bottom of the Stalk, but narrower and lesser. The Flowers are of a purple color, and grow at the top in an Umbel or Tuff, and shaped almost like a Chymical Vessel, which we call a Retort, being big, large, or swollen out of their bottoms, and so becoming smaller towards their tops. But afterwards they part themselves into five parts or slender Strings, with Threads in the middle: which decaying, they are succeeded by little Cups, ending in five little pointels, in which is contained a small little Seed.

VIII. The sixth, or Our Wild Heath Rampion. Its Root is small with some Fibres adjoining to it. Its Ground Leaves are small and roundish, almost like unto a Violet, but rounder and dented about the edges; from among which rise up weak slender Stalks, about two Feet high, which have very few Leaves thereon, or none at all; each Stalk or Branch having at its top one Flower only, of a perfect blew or white color as any of the former, and almost as large.

IX. The seventh, or Candy Rampion. Its Root is great and white, parted into many Branches, yielding Milk even as the Leaves and Stalks also do, and abides many Years, altho the Leaves and Stalks perish every Year, fresh springing up before Winter again, but with us it requires to be a little defended in Winter time as aforesaid. The first Leaves which spring up from the Seed of this Cretick or Candy Rampion, are round, like unto Violet Leaves, little or nothing dented about the edges, which so abide the first Year; but those which rise afterwards with the Stalks, are much different from them, being much cut in, and deeper into several parts, set on both sides of the middle Rib, the end being longest, all of them dented, of a dark green color on the upper side, and oftentimes reddish underneath. From among which rise up several Crested Stalks two or three Feet high, bearing such like Leaves on them as below, but smaller from the middle to the tops, furnished abundantly with many small reddish purple Flowers, and sometimes with white Flowers, growing one above another in a long Spike, very like unto the Spiked Rampion, but somewhat longer, and more divided or dented in at the corners, and each part turning it self a little back again. After which come very small brownish Seed in Heads, both of them like unto the other Rampions. This Pena in his Mons Baldus, and Honorius Bellus in his first Epistle to Clusius, calls *Petromarula* seu *Lactuca petraea Cretica*.

X. The Places. The first is always Nurst up in Gardens, and sometimes the second, both of which are also found growing Wild in England, the Roots being eaten in Sallets, and also eaten boiled. The seventh grows with us only in Gardens, but requires to be a little defended in the Winter with us. The third grows in Woods in many places of England. The fourth grows also Wild in Fields sides and

and in Woods. The fifth *Gerard* says, that he received Seeds and Roots thereof from Mr. *Gaucher*, who found it growing plentifully Wild in the enclosed Chalky Hill Grounds by *Aspal Durham* near *Petersfield* in *Hampshire*, and that being Planted in *Gardens*, its Flowers become much longer and fairer. The sixth grows Wild also in many places in this Kingdom.

XI. *The Times*. They Flower in *May, June* and *July*, yea even all the *Summer* long, and lasting even to the cold of *Autumn*, which causes them to decay.

XII. *The Qualities*. The Roots of these *Ramsons* are only used, and are temperate in respect to heat or cold, dryness or moisture; are Absterfive, Cosmetick, Stomatick, Analeptick, and Galactogenerick, or encreasers of Milk in Nurfes Breasts.

XIII. *The Specification*. The Roots encrease appetite, cause good digestion, are Absterfive, and Cosmetick, clearing the Skin from deformities, and restore in Consumptions.

XIV. *The Preparations*. You may have therefrom. 1. A *Sallet*. 2. A *Decoction*. 3. A *Cataplasm*. 4. A *Distilled Water* from the Roots and whole Plant.

### The Virtues.

XV. *The Sallet*. The Roots of all the *Ramsons*, if they be of any greatness, are used for Sallets, either Cold, with Salt, Vinegar, Oil, and Pepper; being cut and sliced thin. Or being boiled, or stewed in Butter, or Oil, and so eaten with Salt, Vinegar and Pepper; either way, or any way, they are familiar to the Stomach, stir up the Appetite, and cause Digestion; and so cause Milk in Nurfes Breasts; And by reason of their Temperate and Analeptick, or Nutritive Qualities, they encrease Blood and Flesh, and so restore in Consumptions.

XVI. *The Decoction*. It may be made in Wine, Milk, or Water. It is said to be good against Inflammations of the Mouth, Throat and Almonds, and other diseases happening to those parts, in like manner, as the *Throat-Worts* are.

XVII. *The Cataplasm*. The Roots beaten small and mixed with Meal or Flower of *Lupines* or rather of *Orobanch*, cleanses the Skin, from Scurff, Morpew, Pimples, Spots, Marks, and other like Defeciations or Discolorings.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water of Roots and the whole Plant*. It has all the Virtues of the *Cataplasm*, and makes the Face and Skin, very fine, beautiful and clear. Drank constantly by Nurfes, either alone, or mixt with Milk or Whey, and a little sweetened with double Refined Sugar, it encreases Milk in their Breasts, and is good against a Pining Consumption, as also for Ulcers of the Lungs.

## CHAP. DLXXXIX.

### of RAMSON:

OR,

### BEARS-GARLICK.

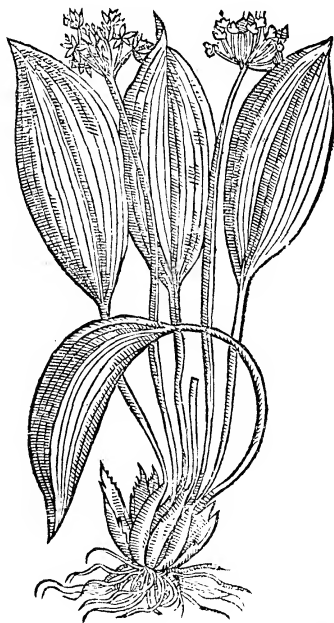
I. *THE Names*. It has no proper *Greek* Name, but as being a Species of Wild *Garlick*, it may be called *Σκωδα ἀγρία*: in *Latine*, *Allium Ursum*; *Allium Latifolium*; and *Moly Hippocraticum*; in *English*, *Ramson*, or *Ramsons*.

II. *The Kinds*. This *Ramson* is certainly a Species of *Garlick*, as appears by the Smell and Taste, *Parkinson* joins it with the *Garden Garlick*; *Gerard* with the *Wild*: for that it has been found growing Wild in Woods: This is *Bears-Garlick*, or *Garden Ramson*. There is another *Ramson* called *Allium Montanum*, *Allium Alpinum latifolium*; *Gerardi*; *Allium anguinum Matthioli*, & *Parkinsoni*; *Victorialis longa Clusij*; (because *Gladiolus* is called *Victorialis rotunda*) *Ophioscoridon Lobelij*; *Snake Ramson*.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, or *Bears-Garlick* or *Garden Ramson*. It has a Root which is divided into many cloves or parts, by which it much

### Ramsons; Bears Garlick: Allium Ursum.



encreases.

encreases, and is much milder than the Common Garlick both in Taste and Smell. It has two or three fair broad, Leaves of a fresh or light green color, and pointed at the end. The Stalk grows to be about an Hand length high, bearing many small and pure white Star-like Flowers at the top; and afterwards small, black and smooth round Seed.

IV. Gerard thus describes it. Instead of a Root, it has a long slender Bulb, which sends down abundance of Strings, and is covered with Skins or thick Coats. From whence Spring two or three broad longish Leaves, sharp pointed, smooth, and of a light green color. The stalk is a span high, smooth and slender, bearing at the Top a cluster of whiter star fashioned flowers.

V. The second, or Snake Ramson, Its root is bulbous but longer than the other, covered with a brownish outward Skin or Coat, somewhat netted as it were like Gladiolus, with a Tuft of Fibers adjoining to it. Parkinson says, it has somewhat broader Leaves than the other Ramson, something like to Lilly Convally Leaves, but spotted oftentimes with black Spots, as the slender Stalks are, which bear many small white Flowers on their Heads.

VI. Gerard describes this second fort thus. Its Root is great and long, covered with many scaly Coats, and hairy Strings. This Mountain Ramson rises up with a Stalk half a Yard high, and of about a fingers thickness, yet very weak, and full of a Spongy Substance: near to the bottom, it is of a purplish color, and green above, bearing at the top a multitude of small whitish Flowers, Star-fashioned and something Gaping. The Leaves are three or four broad, and Ribbed like the Leaves of Great Gentian, but more resembling the Leaves of Garden Ramson, or Bears-Garlick (before described) saving that they are larger.

VII. The Places. The first, or Bears-Garlick or Ramson, besides its being Planted in Gardens, is found to grow Wild in many parts of England, in Woods and Borders of Fields under Hedges, among the Bushes. Gerard says, he found it growing in the next Field to Booby's Barn near London, under that Hedg which borders upon the Lane: also upon the left Hand under an Hedg adjoining to a Lane leading to Hampstead near London. The second grows Wild on the Mountains of Germany as Clusius says; but with us only in the Gardens of the Curious.

VIII. The Times. They spring up in April and May, and they Flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe in August.

IX. The Qualities. They both of them have all the Qualities of Garden Garlick, but are not full out so strong and efficacious as it, being hot and dry but in the third Degree.

X. The Specification, Preparations, and Virtues are the same with those of Garden Garlick, in Chap. 307. Sect. 9. ad Sect. 22. to which I refer you: yet the following particular Observations Authors have made concerning them.

XI. Observat. 1. The Leaves of Ramsons; In the Low Countries. They are stamped and eaten by several People with Fish for a Sawce; just as we eat Green Sawce made with Sorrel. And the same Leaves may very well be eaten in April and May with Bread and Butter, for they very much expel Wind, and strengthen the Stomach.

XII. Observat. 2. The Distilled Water of the Roots and whole Plant. It is of singular good

use against Stone, Gravel, Sand and Tartar in the Reins and Bladder: it opens obstructions of those parts, and cleanses them very well: it provokes Urine; and is said even to break the Stone and drive it forth. But if it breaks it, I conclude that its substance or consistence, must be made of a Friable matter.

XIII. Observat. 3. The Root of the Snake Ramson. It is like Garlick in its Operation. Camerarius says, that Country People hang it about the Necks of their Cattle, when they are fallen Blind, and perswade themselves, that by this means they will recover their Sight again. Those who work in the Mines in Germany, say (as Clusius reports,) that they find this Root powerful in defending them from the injuries of Evil Spirits and Devils, which are oftentimes troublesome in those places. I rather think that hereby is meant, that it is good against the Malignity of Poisonous and Pestilential Vapors, and Mortiferous Damps, which are very frequent in the Mines.

RAKET, see Rocket, Chap. 598.

RAMPE, see Wake Robin, Chap.

RAPE, see Turnep, Chap.

## C H A P. DXC.

### of R A P E -- S E E D.

A N D

### C O L E -- R A P E.

I. **T H E Names.** We know no Greek Name it has: but it is called in Latine, *Rapo-Caulis*, & *Caulo-Rapum*: in English, *Rape* and *Cole-Rape*.

II. **The Kinds.** The Species we treat of here are, 1. *Rapo-Caulis*, The Garden Rape-Cole. 2. *Caulo-Rapum*, The Garden Cole-Rape. 3. *Brassica Sylvestris, vel arvensis*, The Wild Rape, or Cole-wort, which yields the Rape Seed, and is only sown for Profit sake.

### The Description.

III. **The first, or Garden Rape Cole.** It has one single long Root, garnished with many Thready Strings. From which rises up a great thick Stalk, bigger than a Great Cucumber, or Great Turnep, at the top whereof shoots forth, great broad Leaves like to those of Cabbage-Cole. The Flowers grow at the Top on slender Stalks, compait of four small yellow Leaves, which being past, the Seed follows, inclosed in small long Cods, like the Seed of Mustard.

Rape-Cole.



IV. Parkinson describes this Rape Cole thus. It has a Root which is somewhat long, and very bushy with Threads. From the Head of this Root, proceeds another white Head, or Headed Stalk above the Ground, as large as a reasonable Turnep, but a little longer: and from the top thereof proceeds or springs out divers great Leaves like unto Coleworts) for which reason it is accounted one of the Kinds of Coleworts;) from among these Leaves, rise divers Stalks, which bear yellow Flowers, consisting of four Leaves apiece; and Seed in small long pods, almost as small as Mustard Seed.

V. The second, or Garden Cole Rape. It has a long fibrous Root like unto the former. The Tuberous Stalk is very great and long, thrusting forth in some places here and there some foot Stalks, on which do grow smooth Leaves, slightly indented about the edges: on the top of the long Turnep Stalk grow Leaves, Stalks, and Flowers like the former. This differs from the first chiefly in the length of the swollen Stalk, for which reason it is called by some Caulo Rapum longum, or Long Cole Rape.

VI. The third, or Wild Rape, or Wild Cole-wort, (which yields the Rape Seed, of which they make Rape Oil.) Its Root is white, hard, and somewhat Woody. From this Root spring up many long grayish round Leaves, much gashed in, or torn on the edges. From among these Leaves rise up the Stalks, bearing such like Leaves, but smaller; and at their tops yellowish Flowers, each consisting of four Leaves, which are succeeded

Rape Seed Plant.



by small rough Pods, with small round Seed in them.

VII. Gerard thus describes this Kind. This Wild Rape, or Cole-wort has long broad Leaves.

Rape Seed Plant.





not unlike to the Tame or Garden Cole-wort, but lesser, as is all the rest of the Plant. This is of its own Nature Wild, and therefore not Nurst up for Food: but it is Sown and Husbanded in whole Fields for the Seed sake, by which the Owners oftentimes get great Gain.

VIII. *The Places.* The two first are Natives of Italy, Spain, and some places of Germany: from some of which places Seed has been sent to us, and they are become Natives in many of our Gardens. The third grows Wild on many Ditch bank sides, both in the Up-lands and near the Sea side: but now for the profit sake which is made of the Seed, (by extraction of its Oil, by the help of Oil Mills, built on purpose for that use) whole Fields are sometimes sown therewith, as we but even now hinted.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower when other Coleworts do, viz. about the middle or end of July; and the Seed is ripe in the middle or end of August.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses* of these Plants, are the same with those of the Garden Cole-wort in Chap. 143. Sect. 7. ad 22. so that no more need be said of them in this place: saving that the Wild Rape, or Rape Seed Plant, is seldom or never used either as Food or Sallet but is chiefly produced for the Oil of its Seed.

XI. *Observation 1. The Seed of the Rape-Cole, or Cole-Rape.* If it is grossly bruised and boiled a little in Meat or Flesh Broth, it is a present Remedy for the Colick: The Seed and Broth being taken together, easing them who are troubled therewith, of all Gripping Pains, and gives ease also to those who are troubled with the Stone in the Reins.

XII. *Observ. 2. An Eleluary of the Pulp of the boiled Stalks.* If the Turnep part of the Stalk, is boiled or baked till it is soft, you are to take the Pulp thereof, and with a little Honey and Almond-Milk, to make a Lohoch, or soft Eleluary. This taken now and then upon a Knives point, is very profitable for shortness of Breath, and such as are entering into a consumption of the Lungs.

XIII. *Observ. 3. Gerard* says, that there is nothing Wrote of the Faculties of these Rape-Coles, or Cole-Rapes; but he says they are accounted for dainty Food, contending with the Cabbage in goodness, and pleasant Taste.

XIV. *Observ. 4.* Not taking notice of the Mechanick Uses for which Rape Seed Oil is had in Estimation: its Medical Use is for easing of Pains in any part of the Body; by anointing the parts affected well therewith, and applying Cloths dipt in it over the same. It is Anodyn, Relaxative, and gives ease in the Gout, Cramp, and helps shrunk Sinews, if not of too long continuance. It eases Pains of the Spleen, Reins and Womb, being outwardly apply'd, and inwardly taken to the quantity of a Spoonful or two at a time.

CHAP. DXCI.

Of RASP-BERRY Plant :

OR,

HINDE-BERRY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Batroidea*: in Latine, *Rubus Idea*: in English, Rasp-Berry, and Hinde-Berry.

II. *The Kinds.* We shall describe five several Varieties, viz. 1. *Rubus Idæus vulgaris vel Hortensis*, Our common Garden Rasp-Berry. 2. *Rubus Montanus Odoratus*, The sweet Mountain Raspis. 3. *Rubus Tricoccus*, Our common Field Dew-Berry. 4. *Rubus Saxatilis Alpinus*, The Stony, Rock Rasp-Berry. 5. *Chamemorus Anglica*, Our Knot-Berry.

*The Descriptions.*

III. *The first, or Our common Rasp-Berry.* Its Root creeps under Ground very far, and shoots up again in many places, much increasing thereby. It is of two sorts, viz. one bearing red Berries, the other white; but otherwise they differ not in their form or manner of growing, either as to the

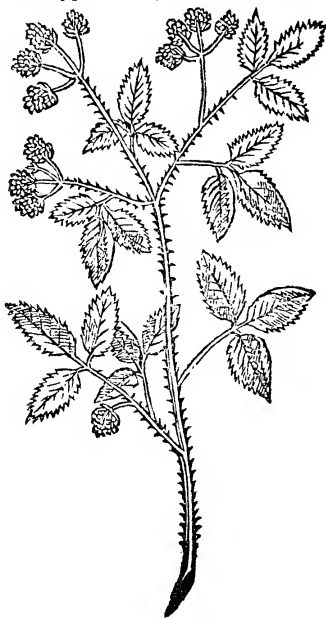
*Rasp-Berry Bush.*



whole Bush, or as to the Leaf, Flower or Berry, but only in the color of the Fruit, and a little in the Taste thereof, the white Rasp-Berry being a little more pleasant than the red. The Rasp-Berry Bush has tender whitish Stems, with reddish joint Pricks like

like Hairs set round them, especially at the first when they are young: but when they grow old they become more woody and firm, without any show of Thorns or Prickles upon them, and have only a little hairiness covering them. The Leaves are somewhat rough or rugged, and wrinkled,

### Rasp-Berry Garden.



standing three or five upon a Stalk, something like unto Roses, but greater, and of a grayer green color. The Flowers are small, made of five whitish round Leaves, with a dash as it were of bluish cast over them, many standing together, yet every one upon its own Stalk, at the tops of the Branches. After which come up small Berries, something bigger than the Common small red Straw-Berry, with a kind of downiness cast over them, of a pleasant acid Taste, having a kind of peculiar flavor of their own.

IV. The second, or Sweet Mountain Rasp-Berry. Its Root creeps and spreads much under Ground, as the other does. It has several long Stalks rising up from the Root, without any Thorns on them, but set thick with soft Hairs, having on them broad and large Leaves without order, growing upon long hairy foot Stalks, divided into five parts, almost to the middle Rib, and sometimes but into three, each part a little dented about the edges, of a very sweet Smell, but falling in Winter. The Flowers are something large like the Eglantine, of a diluted purplish Violet color, with several yellow Threads in the middle, standing at the tops of the Branches: after which come the Fruit, very like to the former, and reddish, having much the Rasp-Berry Taste.

V. The third, or Our common Field Dew-Berry. Its Root creeps under Ground more than the last, and has slender weak Branches like that, but more often lying down, than rising up, with a few Thorns or Prickles thereon. The Leaves are usually but three set together, more separate on the

Branches, yet almost as large, and standing on long foot Stalks. The Flowers are white and small. The Berries usually consist but of three parts or buncings out, each having but one Grain or Seed in it, and all making but one Berry; yet sometimes they may have 4 or 5 of those Grape like buncings out, being of a sweet and pleasant Taste.

VI. The fourth, or The Stony, or Rock Rasp-Berry. Its Root creeps all about, and shoots forth several Branches from the Joints as they creep. It is but a low Plant, and is more of the Rasp-Berry Kind, than of the Bramble. It has several slender, reddish, twiggly hairy Branches, little more than a foot, scarcely half a yard high, without any Thorns or Prickles at all on them; the Leaves are set here and there, on the Stalks, and stand on long foot Stalks, being rough, and three always joined together, dented about the edges, and of a very sticky, or harsh binding Taste. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Branches, three or four together, consisting some of four, and some of five Leaves a-piece, of a pale, or whitish Rose color, which afterwards turn into small Fruit, composed of three, four, five, or more small Grape like Buncings out, larger than either in the Bramble, or Garden Rasp-Berry. The whole Berry is of a reddish color when it is ripe, and almost transparent, full of a most pleasant acid sweet Juice, very grateful to the Palate, having in each of its buncings out, a small white rough Grain, or Seed.

VII. The fifth, or Our Knot-Berry. Its Root creeps much and far, shooting forth small Fibres at the knotty Joints, by which it is fastened in the Ground, and from whence spring up divers new Shoots or Stalks. It rises up with slender brownish Stalks, scarcely exceeding a foot in height, unless the Soil be very good, set with four or five large Leaves, one above another, at several Joints, each of them divided into five parts, and each of them somewhat deeply jagged, and dented all round the edges, rough and as it were crumpled, each upon a long foot Stalk, which at the Joints have 2 small pieces like Ears growing thereto. Each Stalk being furnished at top, with one flower, consisting of five round pointed Leaves, of a dark purple color. Being past away, there follows a large Berry, like to a Mulberry, consisting of many Grains, set together, of a reddish color when it is ripe, and of a sweet acid Taste.

VIII. The Places. The first grows generally with us in Gardens throughout the Kingdom. Gerard says, that it grew not Wild that he knew of, except in a Field by a Village in Lancashire called Harwood, not far from Blackburne; also among the Bussies of a Cawsey near to Wisterton, two Miles from Nantwich in Cheshire; I have formerly found it to grow Wild also, in some parts of the Fens in Cambridgeshire, not far from a Town called Chartres. The second grows on Hills and higher Grounds in divers places. The third grows in many places in the North of England, as, Cheshire, Lancashire, and Yorkshire, also in Cambridgeshire, in many of the Plowed fields, and Arable Land in several places. The fourth, in Stoney and Rocky places in the Isle of Yvetot, and other places in Kent; it grows also in Huntingdonshire and Northamptonshire. The fifth grows on the high Hills in Lancashire, it loves open and Snowy Hills, and Mountains, and grows plentifully upon Inglesborough Hills in Lancashire atone-named, which is thought to be the highest Hill in England; as also upon Pendle Hills in Yorkshire, which is another Hill, nearly as high as the former, and other like places.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower about the latter end of May, thro' all June and July; and the Berries are ripe in August and September.

X. *The Qualities.* The Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and unripe Fruit are cold and drying in the first Degree, Astringent, and Styptick, Vulnerary, and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* They stop Fluxes of the Belly, and bleeding in the inward parts; are good against the overflowing of the Courses in Women: they cure Sores and Ulcers of the Throat, Mouth and other parts, are profitable against the bitings of Serpents, and cure the *Stomacace*, or Scurvy, being used according to Art, for some considerable time.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Roots, Stalks and Leaves. 2. A Liquid and Infusate Juice of the green or unripe Berries. 3. A Decoction of the Roots, Leaves, Flowers and unripe Berries. 4. A Decoction of the dried unripe Berries. 5. The ripe Berries. 6. A Conserve of the Flowers. 7. A Conserve of the unripe Berries. 8. A Conserve of the ripe Berries. 9. A Syrup of the Juice of the ripe Berries. 10. A Wine of the ripe Berries. 11. A Powder of the Roots and Leaves. 12. A Distilled Water from the whole Plant and unripe Berries. 13. A Vinous Spirit from the Berries.

## The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice of Roots, Leaves and Stalks.* Taken to 2 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time in any convenient Vehicle, as Red Wine, &c. it stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, Fluxes of the Womb, and defluxions of Humors to any Sore, Ulcer, or other part of the Body; it is excellent against Catarrhs, and mixed with Honey, or Syrup of the Berries ripe or unripe, it is good against Sores and Ulcers of the Throat, Mouth, and Secret parts; and is also very profitable to the speedy healing of Green Wounds.

XIV. *The Liquid and Infusate Juice of the green or unripe Berries.* They have both of them all the Virtues of the former Juice, but much more effectual to all those Intentions. The Liquid Juice may be given Morning and Evening from 1 Spoonful to 2, in a Glass of Red Port Wine, or other proper Vehicle. The Infusate Juice may be given from a Dram to two Drams or more, dissolved in the Decoction of the Leaves, or in Red Styptick Wine, and then sweetened with the Syrup of the ripe Berries. They are both good against the heat and Inflammation of the Throat, Almonds, and Mouth, stop Spitting of Blood, and all sorts of Fluxes of Blood wheresoever. And mixt with Honey are good to heal Sore Eyes.

XV. *The Decoction of the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and unripe Berries, in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the former Liquid and Infusate Juices, but must be given in greater quantity, as to 4 or 6 Ounces or more Morning and Night, mixed with Syrup of Mulberries, or Syrup of ripe or unripe Raspberries, it makes an extraordinary Gargle for a sore Throat and Mouth, takes off the force of the hot Inflammation, and in a little time causes a healing: and being also swallowed down, it cools and represses inward Fevers.

XVI. *The Decoction of the dried unripe Berries.* It has the Virtues of the former Decoction and of the Juices, and may be taken in the same Dose of the Decoction, either alone sweetened with the Syrup

of the Berries, or mixt with some proper Wine. It is good against the Poison of Scorpions, Serpents and other Venomous Beasts, being both inwardly taken in Wine, and outwardly fomented upon the part scalding hot, or as hot as it can be endured, for some considerable time.

XVII. *The ripe Berries.* They are eaten raw, and so they cool, abate the heat of the most violent Fevers, even of the Pestilential, temperate the Stomach, and refresh, and cheer the Spirits, and are of extraordinary benefit, to be plentifully eaten by such as are troubled with the *Stomacace* or Scurvy, viz. the Stomach Disease, for they cool, cleanse, and strengthen the Stomach, and restore its healthful Tone, and will rectify the Discreasy of the Blood and Juices.

XVIII. *The Conserve of the Flowers.* It is Styptick or Binding, and of singular good use against all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels in Man or Woman, taken to the quantity of a Chest-Nut Morning and Night.

XIX. *The Conserve of the unripe Berries.* It has all the Virtues of both the Liquid Juices and Infusate Juice foregoing, and may be taken Morning and Evening, upon a Knives point, to the quantity of a Chest-Nut. It is very cooling and grateful to the Stomach, and stops Vomiting.

XX. *The Conserve of the ripe Berries.* It is not so great an Astringent as the former; but is of good use to cool and strengthen the Stomach, resist the Scurvy, and to take off the preternatural heat of Fevers, and cause a good Appetite.

XXI. *The Syrup of the Juice of the ripe Berries.* It is pleasant and grateful, effectual to cool a hot Stomach, and to quicken and refresh such as are overcome with Sickness at Heart and Faintings. It resists the Scurvy in a hot Constitution, and is very Cordial.

XXII. *The Wine of the ripe Berries.* It is made of the Juice by a Natural Fermentation, as the Wine of Grapes are made. And when by Age and keeping it becomes fine, it is a noble Cordial, and as much comforts the Spirits as other Wine does. Parkinson says, that it is generally held at least by many, that the Red Wine which is usually Sold by the Vintners is made of Raspberries. As to the truth of this I can say nothing: but this I can say, that the Vintners need not be beholden to the Rasp-Berry for Red Wine, for that there is a Red Grape which yields a Blood red Juice, of as deep a Red, as any thing can be imagined to be.

XXIII. *The Powder of the Roots and Leaves.* It is Styptick, but of a thin Substance, for which reason, (experience having also confirmed the same) it is said to waste away the Stone in the Reins; and also to break the Stone and drive forth Gravel and Sand out of the Reins and Bladder: and strewed on old Sores and running Ulcers, yea tho' Cancerous, it is said wonderfully to help and heal them.

XXIV. *The Distilled Water from the whole Plant and unripe Berries.* It is of extraordinary use in cooling the Body, and abating preternatural heat. If it is taken (being impregnated with a few drops of Spirit of Sulphur,) it takes away the heat, and extinguishes the malignity of all Burning and Malign Fevers, yea of the Pestilence it self. And so used it admirably quenches Thirst, and supports the Spirits against Fainting, Swooning, and other like accidents of the Vitals.

XXV. *The Spirit.* It is Distilled off from the Wine made of the Berries in an Alembick,

exactly in the same manner as you make *Spirit of Wine*. If it is well done, it is full as strong and as good as *Spirit of Wine*, and as pure: and when it has Age upon it is scarcely to be known from true *Spirit of Wine*. It serves to all the same uses which *Spirit of Wine* does, both in Chymistry and Physick, and is full as good and as Cordial, being taken as a Dram.

## CHAP. DXCII.

### Of RATTLE--GRASS Red:

OR,

### Red LOUSE--WORT.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *ῥαδισ*: in Latine, *Pedicularis*, and *Fistularia*, also *Crista Galli*, or *Gallinacea rubra*: in English, *Rattle-Grass*, *Red Rattle Grass*, *Red Cocks-Comb*, and *Red Louse-wort*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are three Species hereof, viz. 1. *Pedicularis Pratensis rubra vulgaris*, *Crista Galli altera*, sive *Phibition*; Our Common red Rattle. 2. *Pedicularis major montana*; *Pedicularis Alpina filicis folio major Baubini*; *Alectorolophus major Clusij*, The greater Mountain Rattle-Grass, or greater Red Cocks-Comb. 3. *Pedicularis montana minor*; *Pedicularis Alpini filicis folio minor Baubini*; *Alectorolophus minor Clusij*; The lesser Mountain red Rattle-Grass. There is also *Yellow Rattle-Grass*, or *Rattle-Grass* with yellow Flowers, called generally *Cocks-Comb*, and under that Title we have already treated of it in Chap. 142 foregoing, to which you are referred.

### The Descriptions.

III. **The first**, or Our Common red Rattle. Its Root consists of two or three small whitish Strings

*Rattle-Grass red; or, Louse-wort.*



with some Fibres adjoining to them. It has several reddish hollow Stalks, which are sometimes green also, rising up from the Root, lying for the most part on the Ground, yet some growing more upright, with many small reddish greenish Leaves set on both sides of a middle Rib, finely dented about the edges. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, of a fine purplish red color, like small gaping Hoods; after which come flat blackish Seeds in small Husks, which lying loose therein, will Rattle by shaking, whence came the Name.

IV. **The second**, or Greater Mountain Rattle-Grass, or Greater Red Cocks-Comb. Its Root is long, thick, and black. It rises up near half a Yard high, with a thick crested hollow Stalk, set something thick, with long Stalks of Winged Leaves, made after the manner of Ferns, notched about the edges, one above another. The Flowers are like the former, but of a whitish color, growing in a long Spike; after which follow broader Husks, containing therein flat Seed much like to Madwort.

V. **The third**, or Lesser Mountain red Rattle-Grass. Its Root is long and white, of the thickness of ones Finger, with some great Fibres adjoining to it. This smaller kind grows much lower than the last, and with fewer Leaves on the Stalks, which are slender, but hollow also like unto them. The Flowers likewise are smaller and grow on a shorter Spike, but of a delicate shining red Color. The Husks which follow, are greater than the first, with long beaks at their ends, having corner'd Seed within them.

VI. **The Places.** They grow the first in our Meadows, the second and third in our Woods and Mountainous and Hilly Grounds, in many parts of this Land; and are rather a Plague and Annoyance to the Land, than of any good use for the Cattle. The first delights in moist and moorish Meadows, where it encreases and becomes hurtful to the Grass.

VII. **The Times.** Gerard says the first Flowers in May and June. Parkinson says, they Flower in June, and sometimes till August is past.

VIII. **The Qualities.** They are cold and dry in the first degree; Astringent, and Vulnerary.

IX. **The Specification.** It heals the Bloody Flux, stops the overflowing of the Courses in Women, or any other Flux of Blood; stops all other Fluxes of the Bowels, as also any Flux of Humors to any old running Sore, Ulcer or Fistula, and is profitable for the speedy healing them up.

X. **The Preparations.** You may have herefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Plant. 2. A Decoction of the same in rough or Symplick Red Wine. 3. A Powder of the Seed, and Leaves.

### The Virtues.

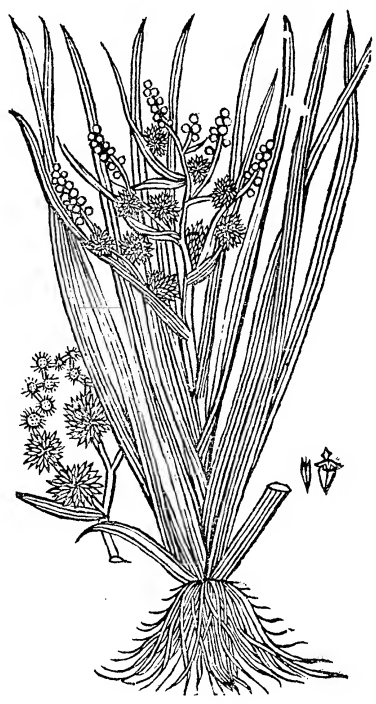
XI. **The Liquid Juice.** Taken from a Spoonful to two in Red Symplick Wine, Morning and Night, it stops the overflowing of the Courses in Women, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, as also Catarrhs or Fluxes of Rheum into the Mouth and Throat, and all sorts of Fluxes of Humors upon the Joints and other parts, and thin Distillations upon old running Sores, Ulcers, Fistula's, &c. causing them speedily to heal, more especially if they be daily washed with the same Juice, mixed with an eighth part of Common Spirit of Wine, or Brandy. Lawdly taken also as aforesaid, it cures

cures Spitting of Blood, Vomiting of Blood, Piffing of Blood, and other inward Bleedings, and after due cleansing, heals Ulcers of the Bowels.

XII. *The Decoction in Red Styptick Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice foregoing, but much weaker, and therefore ought to be used in larger quantities, as from a quarter to half a Pint Morning Noon and Night, a little sweetned with double Refined Sugar. Sweetned with Honey, and used as a *Gargarism*, it is an excellent thing to cure Inflammations, Sores, and Ulcers in the Almonds, Throat, Mouth, Tongue and Gums, &c. being used 3, 4, or 6 times a Day. And so used also as a Wash for running Sores, or as an Injection for hollow Ulcers and Fistula's, it cleanses, incrustates, and causes a speedy healing. It is an excellent thing also for an Injection in a Virulent *Gonorrhoea*, Universals being premised, and cure the Virulent running in Women.

XIII. *The Powder of the Leaves and Seed.* Being taken inwardly to a Dram in Red Wine, it stops all Fluxes of the Bowels, even the Bloody Flux, and all other inward Fluxes of Blood: and outwardly applied to any old running Sore or Ulcer, it very much dries up the Humor, stops the Fluxion, and induces a speedy healing.

*Burr-Reed, or Sedge.*



C H A P. DXCIII.

OF REED -- BURR:

O R,

S E D G E.

i. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Arabic*, *Safarberamon*: in *Greek*, *Σαργάνιον*: (*Fasciola: quod ex eo fasciæ fierent.*) Also *Ξιπιδιον*, *Xipidion*, *Gladiolus*, *enscutus*, (because it is sword like, and double edged:) some think it to be *Betques*, *Butomos Theophrasti*, *que est Herba palustris, acutam habens aciem secansque*: in *Latine*, *Sparanium*, and *Xipidion*; which is the *Platanaria Dodonæi* & *Thalijs*, because the Burrs of it are like to those of the *Plane Tree*: But *Lonicerus* calls it *Carex*, which to me seems the more proper Name: in *English*, *Burr-Reed*, *Sheer-Grass*, *Sword-Grass*, *Burr-weed*, *Sedge*, which last, is the proper *English* Name.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of it, the three following are chief, viz. 1. *Carex Ramosa*, *Sparanium Ramosum*, *Platanaria Dodonæi* & *Thalijs*, *Butomos Theophrasti* *Ruellio* & *Angulata*, *Xipidion Dioscoridis*, Our *Sedge*, or *Burr-Reed Branched*. 2. *Carex non Ramosum*, *Sparanium majus non Ramosum*, *Sparanium alterum Lobelij*, *Platanaria altera Dodonæi*, *Sedge* or *Burr-Reed not Branched*. 3. *Sparanium majus Ramosum Virginianum*, The great Branched *Burr-Reed* of *Virginia*.

*The Descriptions.*

III. *The first, or Our Sedge, or Burr-Reed Branched.* Its Root is *Bushy*, consisting of a great number of *Strings* and *small Fibres*. It has larger, broader and rougher Leaves than those of the *Cats-*

*Tail, or Reed-Mace*, yet a little or in some small measure three square as it were, like them, and sharp both on the edges and at the points. From among which rises up a rough round Stalk, 2 or 3 Feet high, with the like, but lesser Leaves on them, dividing or branching it self towards the top into several parts, bearing on them several small green Burrs, which are not rough at the first, but growing ripe, are hard and prickly, somewhat resembling the rough Burrs of the *Platanus*, or *Plane-Tree*, with a Leaf at each Joint up to the top.

IV. *The second, or Sedge, or Burr Reed not Branched.* The Root of this is in all respects like to that of the former. It grows up also in like manner, but with Leaves somewhat broader than those, and a single lower Stalk not Branched at all; but bearing the like Balls or Burrs, yet something softer, and not so prickly, with a Leaf at every one of them likewise.

V. *The third, or Great Branched Sedge, or Burr Reed of Virginia.* Its Root is somewhat knobby at the Head, with several Fibres or Strings thereat. It has only 2 or 3 very long and somewhat broad, pale green Leaves rising from the Root, and in the midst of them a strong round Stalk, without any Leaves thereon; but Branching it self forth near the top into many round and somewhat prickly Burrs, of the bigness of a *Wall-Nut*, without any show of Flowers appearing thereon.

VI. *The Places.* They usually grow in *Marshes*, *Watery Ditches*, *Ponds*, and in *Rivers* *Salt* and *Fresh Waters*, or by their sides: the two first in several parts of this Land: The third in *Virginia*, *Maryland*, *New-England*, *New-York*, *Carolina*, and other parts of *Florida*. The two first grow plentifully

tifully in the Fenny Grounds of *Lincolnshire*, and such like places.

VII. *The Times*. They are green all the *Spring* and *Summer*, and bring forth their Burrs or Seedy Knots in *August*.

VIII. *The Qualities*. They are cold dry in the first Degree, and Alexipharmick, or resisters of Poison.

IX. *The Specification*. Authors have said no more of the Virtues of these Plants, but that they are good against the Poison of Serpents.

X. *The Preparations*. There is only *A Decoction of the Root*, or of the Burrs in Wine.

### The Virtues.

XI. *The Decoction*. The Root being made into a Decoction in Wine (for so I suppose *Dioscorides* is to be understood, *Datur radix ex vino, contra Serpentium Venena*;) is good against the Poison of Serpents. But *Gerard* says, that the Knobs or rough Burrs of these Plants boiled in Wine, are good against the Bittings of Venomous Beasts, if the Decoction is either drank, or the Wound washed therewith.

## CHAP. DXCIV.

### Of REED Common.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Arabick*, *Casab*: in *Greek*, *Καλαμ*: in *Latine*, *Calamus*, *Harundo*, & *Arundo*: in *English*, *Reed*.

II. *The Kinds*. We shall not here enumerate the vast numbers or Species of Reeds, which grow in most parts of the World; but those only which grow in *England*, and our Plantations beyond Sea, in the *West Indies*, and these are the three following, viz. 1. *Phragmitis Dodonai* & *Ruellij*; *Arundo Vallaris Lobelij*, *Harundo vel Arundo Vallatoria*, *Arundo Palustris Matthioli*, *Arundo vel Calamus Vulgaris*, Our common Pool Reed. 2. *Harundo vel Arundo multifida Anglica*; Our English Finger Reed. 3. *Arundo Donax*, Cane Reed; *Calamus vel Arundo Cypria Dodonci*; *Calamus Italicus major*; *Arundo Italica major Camerarij*; *Arundo major Hispanica*; *Calamus vel Arundo major Caroliniana, vel Floridiana*, The Carolina, or West-Indian Cane Reed. This without doubt may be the same Cane Reed which grows in the *East-Indies*, which by reason of the Climate, grows both taller and greater; so that they serve instead of Wood or Timber to make their little Houses, Hovils, or Huts of, and to cover them.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, or Our common Pool Reed. Its Root is white, hard, round, long, and with many knobbed Joints, running a sleep, but not deep, and shooting up Stalks from divers of the Joints. These Stalks are manifold, great, round, and hollow, and full of Joints, not distant very far one from another, and run up to a considerable height, as to 4, 5, or 6 Feet high, or more, but higher in

### Reed Pool Common.

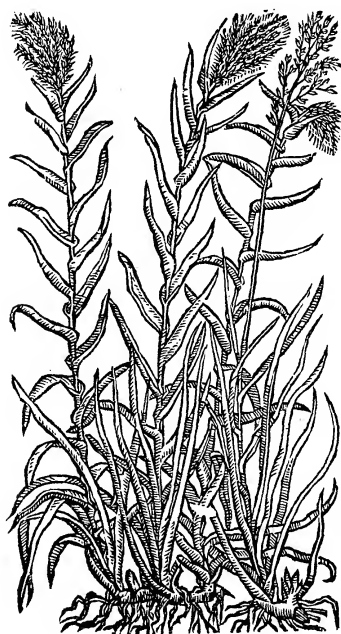


some places than in others, with long and somewhat broad hard green Leaves at each of the Joints, sharp on both edges, and somewhat encompassing the Stalk, at their bottoms; bearing a long, and broad spread, soft, brownish Pannicle at top, whose Chaffy, or Downy Seed flies away with the Wind. The whole Stalk dies, and perishes every Year, but is usually cut down before Winter, when as it is grown white, to serve for several Mechanick uses.

IV. *The second*, or Our English Finger Reed. Its Root, form, magnitude and manner of growing, is much like the former; its difference from that is only in the Leaves, which are each of them half a Yard long, and two or three Inches broad, with several great Ribs or Veins running along them, and parted at the ends into three or four parts, something like unto our Finger Harts-Tongue.

V. *The third*, or Carolina or West-India Cane-Reed, called also Spanish Cane or Reed. This in its Root, Stalk, Leaf, and manner of growing, differs not from the first described, but only in its greatness, the Canes or Stalks being harder, thicker, and rising much higher, sometimes to eight, ten or twelve Feet high, (according to the goodness or richness of the Soil) more or less; whose Joints are farther distant asunder than in our Common Pool Reed; the Leaves are likewise much larger, broader, and longer, having also a very much larger Pannicle at top. These Reeds or Canes are of several thickneses, some of them half an Inch thick or lesser, and some three quarters of an Inch thick. These are without doubt the same with those Reeds or Canes which grow in the *East-Indies*; called Cane-Reed, where they grow much greater, thicker, and taller, and are of such a Substance as to serve them to make their

*Cane-Reed.*



their little Houses or Hutts of, which greatnes of their growth, I am perswaded, comes only from the Heat, Soil, and Nature of the Clime where they grow.

VI. *The Places.* All these *Reeds* delight to grow in moist and Watery places, and Grounds apt to be overflown with Water, as in Watery Ponds and Ditches, by soft or flow running Rivers sides, and almost every where, through all the Fen Country. The first two grow in England, the *Pool Reed* almost every where. The second is more rare, but has been found growing only in England. The third is the *Arundo Domestica Matthioli*, the *Arundo Donax*, vel *Cypria Dodonei, Lobelij*, and the *Italica major Camerarij*, so that it is one and the same sort which grows in Carolina, Florida, Virginia, Italy, Spain, Cyprus, Turkey, in all which Countries it is to be found growing plentifully, altho' in one Country it may grow much greater, and larger, thicker, stronger and higher than it does in another, which is according to the Soil and Clime, as I have before intimated.

VII. *The Times.* These all Head and Seed, and the Stalks or Reeds come to their perfection of growth and hardness about the end of September, or in October, but are more Seasoned if cut down in October, or November.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are as *Galen* says, hot and dry in the second Degree: Absterfivè, Attractivè, and Cosmetick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are good against Inflammations, to heal Scald or Scabby Heads, take away Scurff, Morpew, and Dandriff, and to help against the falling of the Hair.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Decoction of Roots and Leaves

in Water or Wine. 2. A Cataplasm of Roots and Leaves. 3. The Ashes of the Roots, and whole Plant.

*The Virtues.*

XI. *The Decoction of Roots and green Leaves in Wine or Water.* That made with Wine is best, but for the Poorer sort of People it may be made with Water: bathed as hot as it can be endured upon Inflammations, it cools and abates them. Mixed with Honey and used as a Gargarism, it heals Sores and Ulcers in the Throat, Mouth and Gums: applied as a Lotion to old running Sores and putrid Ulcers in the Secret parts, or other places, it cleanses them, in some measure stops the Fluxion, and induces the healing. Used as a Clyster, mixt with a quarter part of Spirit of Wine, it is good against a Diarrhea, or Looseness, and a Dysenteria or Bloody Flux, especially if it is often repeated.

XII. *The Cataplasm of Roots and green Leaves.* It is made by beating them in a Mortar, adding thereto a little strong Wine Vinegar. Applied it cools and eases hot and sharp Inflammations in any part. It eases the pain, comforts and strengthens Joints which have been Luxated, eases pains in the Loins, and cures *Anthionies Fire*.

XIII. *The Ashes of Roots and the whole Plant.* Mixed with strong White Wine Vinegar and applied, it is profitable against Scald or Scabby Heads, Scurff, Morpew, Dandriff, Pimples, Breakings out, and Discolorings of the Skin: And prevents the Alopecia, or falling of the Hair.

REED-GRAS, see Reed Burr, Chap. 593.  
REED-MACE, see Cats-Tail, Chap. 113.  
REED-THORNIE, see Euphorbium, Lib. II. Chap.  
RED-RAY, see Darnel, Chap. 211.  
RED-ROT, see Sundew, Chap.  
REST-HARROW, see Cammock, Chap. 109.  
RIB-WORT, see Plantain Rib-wort, Chap. 566.

C H A P. DXCV.

Of RHEUBARB True and Bastard.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *ῥῆ*: and almost by all Nations *Rba*, and *Rhabarbarum*, and so it is called in Latine: and in English, *Rheubarb*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Sorts of *Rheubarb*, as, 1. *Rhabarbarum Verum*, The True *Rheubarb*, or True Indian or China *Rheubarb*. 2. *Rhaponticum verum*, The true Turkey *Rheubarb*, or *Rheubarb of Pontus*. 3. *Rba nothum Rhabarbarum spurium*; *Pseudo Rba*; *Hippolapathum rotundifolium vulgare*, Our Bastard *Rheubarb*. To these you may add, 4. *Rhaponticum folia Enulæ latiore*, *Rba capitatum Lobelij*, The broad *Elecampane* Leav'd Turkey *Rheubarb*. 5. *Rhaponticum Angustifolium*, *Rba capitatum Angustifolium*, The narrow *Elecampane* Leav'd *Rheubarb*. 6. There is another



another Rheubarb, called *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, *Patientia*, and *Patientia bortenſis*, *Lapathum fatium*, Garden Patience, or Monks-Rheubarb: of which we have already Diſcourſed at large in Chap. 547. aforegoing.

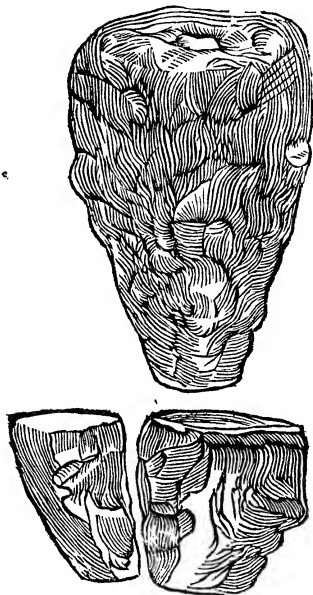
III. Whence the Name might come, or be derived. The Original Name is *Rba*, which Name it took as it ſuppoſed from the River *Rba*, now ſaid to be called *Volga* in *Pontus*, where the true Root did grow. But whence came the Name *Rhabarbarum*? Why, ſome will tell us it came from *Barbary*, as the Name expreſſes, and they argue thus, becauſe that which comes from other places is denominated by the place from whence it comes, as *Rhaponticum*, *Rhaturcicum*, *Rhathracicum*, *Rhaſcenicum*, vel *Rhaſceniticum*, which is *Rhaindicum*, for *Meſues* ſays, that *Scenicum*, or *Sceniticum*, is all one with *Indicum*. But theſe Diſcourſes are far from Truth, becauſe that neither in *Barbary* it ſelf, nor in the Country of the *Troglodites*, from whence it has been ſaid to be brought into *Barbary*, did ever any *Rheubarb* yet grow. And that the Merchants of our Times Trading into thoſe parts, can hear of no *Rheubarb* growing in thoſe Countries now: moreover the *Scenita* are not a People of *India*, but of *Arabia Deſerta*, where no Spices or Drugs ever grew. Some again will have it come from *Barbarum* a City of *India*, above the River *Indus*, and that *Rba-Indicum*, and *Rba-Barbarum* are all one. But this may be doubtful, and as far from the Truth as the former Opinion: The moſt probable Judgement can be made is this, that the *Greeks* and *Romans* accounted, and called all other Nations but themſelves, who were not Civiliz'd with their Breeding and Diſcipline, *Barbarous*, or *Barbarians*: (alluding to thoſe untractable People, Inhabiting the Coaſt and Country of *Barbary*) and this Root or Drug, being brought from far, and from an uncultivated People, ſcarcely known to them, they might join to the Name *Rba*, the Epithet *barbarum*, and ſo make up the Word *Rhabarbarum*, which in proceſs of time became the moſt uſual and known Name, through all the Habitable World.

### The Descriptions.

IV. The firſt, or True Rheubarb, or True Indian or China Rheubarb. The Root of this Plant, which is Tuberous, and in time grows to be very great, has ſeveral great ſpreading Branches, of a dark browniſh or reddiſh color on the outside, with a pale yellow thin Skin under it, which covers the inner Subſtance of the Root: This Rind and under Skin, being pared away, the Root appears of a freſh and lively color, with Fleſh colored Veins running through it. This Root is carefully dried, either in the Sun, or before a gentle Fire, or in the heat of a Stove, and with this Caution or Obſervation, that every piece be kept from touching one another, as it is done in *India* or *China*, where they put them upon Strings, that they may not touch, and ſo dry them apart in the Sun, and this is that True Indian Rheubarb which is brought to us by the Merchants, and Sold in our Druggiſts Shops. This Root when not very old, holds its color, almoſt as well as when it is freſh, and gives a yellow Tincture to the Spittle, when it is chewed in the Mouth. When the Winter is paſt, this Root (in the place where it grows) ſends forth young Sprouts, which at their firſt appearance out of the Ground, have green, round, browniſh Heads,

riſing up from the middle or ſides of the Root, which open into ſundry Leaves, one after another, very much crumpled or folded together at the firſt, and browniſh; but afterwards ſpread themſelves abroad and become ſmooth, very large, veined on the edges, and almoſt round, each Leaf ſtanding on a browniſh

### Rheubarb China and English.



Stalk, of the thickneſs of a Mans Thumb, when they are grown to their full bigneſs: moſt of the Stalks are two Foot or more in length, (eſpecially if the Plant grows in any good and moiſt Ground) I mean the length of the foot Stalk upon which the Leaf grows, from the bottom of the Leaf to the Root from whence it ſprings. The Leaf it ſelf is alſo about two Feet or more in length; and the breadth thereof is two Feet likewiſe being meaſured from edge to edge in the broadest place, being of a ſad or dark green color, and thicker in Subſtance than the Baſtard Rheubarb in Sect. VII. following; it is of a fine tart ſoweriſh Taſte, much more pleaſant, than either our Garden or Wood Sorrel. From among theſe Leaves riſes up ſometimes, (but not every Year) a ſtrong thick Stalk, not growing ſo high as *Patientia*, or Monks Rheubarb, with ſuch veined round Leaves as grow below, but ſmaller at every joint up to the top; and among the Flowers (which are white) ſpreads forth it ſelf into ſeveral Branches, contrary to the manner of the Baſtard Rheubarb following, or of any other of the Docks. The Flowers conſiſt of five or ſix ſmall white Leaves apiece, hardly to be diſcerned from the white Threads which are in the middle, and ſeeming to be all Threads: After the Flowers are paſt away there comes in ſmall browniſh Huſks the Seed, which is of a browniſh color, and triangular, or tetrahedrical, like unto other Docks, but larger, by which it may appear plainly, that the True Indian or China Rheubarb is only a Species of the Dock.

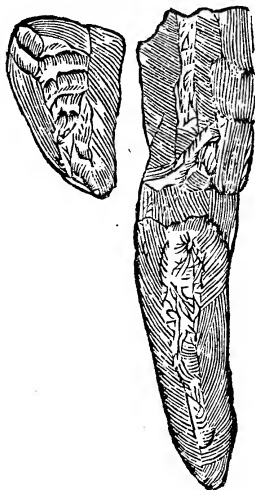
V. Query. It may well be demanded of me, why I ſhould place Rheubarb, among our English Plants, ſince

face it is so apparently an Indian Drug? To this I Answer. The reason why I have plac'd it in the *Classis of English Herbs*, is, because it has already grown in *England*, where it has been known to prosper and flourish: And therefore I placed it here, to encourage our Country Men to continue the propagation thereof: and if possible it should not arrive to the height of its perfections in our Climate, and therefore may be thought not to be altogether so strong and effectual, yet it has been found by Experience to answer all the same ends, being used only in somewhat a greater quantity: besides it may be Planted and propagated in all or most of our Plantations in the *West-Indies*, where, the Climates being more agreeable to its Native place, it may in some short time be brought forth in perfection, and so be of a publick Service to our Nation. Our *Parkinson* was the Man in whose Garden this *Rheubarb* once grew, and therefore what he has said of it, we will give you in his own Words. I have (says he) a kind of round *Lew'd Dock* growing in my Garden, which was sent me from beyond Sea, by a worthy Gentleman, Dr. Lister, one of the Kings Physicians, with the Title *Rhaponticum verum*, which first grew with me, before it was ever seen or known elsewhere in England, which by proof I have found to be so like to the True *Rheubarb*, or *Rhaponticum*, both for form and color, that I dare say it is the very True *Rheubarb*, our Climate making it only less strong in Working, less heavy, and less bitter in Taste. For this has great and thick Roots, and as diversly discolored with Flesh colored Veins, as the True Indian *Rheubarb*, which I have to shew to any who are desirous to see and know it: and also other smaller Branches of Roots spreading from the main great Root, which smaller Branches may well be compared to the *Rhaponticum* which Merchants bring us, and which appear to be longer and slenderer, than (the Great Tuberous) *Rheubarb*, but of the same color. This our English *Rheubarb* being trim'd, by taking away its Rind and Skin under it, as you do the China or Indian, appears with as lively and as fresh a color, with Flesh colored Veins running thro' it, that the choicest China *Rheubarb* cannot excel it: and if it is dried carefully as it ought, by the gentle heat of a Fire, or in a warm Oven (because we want the heat of the Sun to do it) and each piece kept one from another, it will hold its color almost as well when dried, as when it is fresh, and give a yellow Tincture to the Spittle when chewed, tho' not so very yellow, nor with so much bitterness and astringency, as the True Indian Root does. I have divers Years taken up these Roots, and dried them carefully, and they have been shewed to the Best and most Skillful, who have approved of them, and divers of our Physicians have oftentimes used them, with many other Persons, to very good purpose. Thus *Parkinson*.

VI. The second, or True Turkey *Rheubarb*, or *Rheubarb* of Pontus. The form of the Root is somewhat great, round, and long withal, for the most part, (yet there are smaller and shorter pieces, as well as greater which come together:) whose color on the out side is not all alike, no more than the Substance within: for still some is better colored, and sounder than others. The best is firm, and somewhat heavy, not spongy and light, and somewhat brown, but fresh on the out side, without many blackish spots (which are suspicious places, where, often times being broken, it is found rotten, or corrupted and naught; I say many, because the best pieces have sometimes this fault in them,) but they do not run far inwards, yet if they should, the rest of the piece might be excellent good, and not to be

refused, the bad being to be cut away, as not fit to be used; the sound parts being repleat with Flesh colored Veins running through it, bitterish in Taste, and a little Aromatick in its Smell (if it be not old) and causing the Spittle to be yellow, being a little chewed in the Mouth. Now these are the very Properties which belong to the True *Chinche*

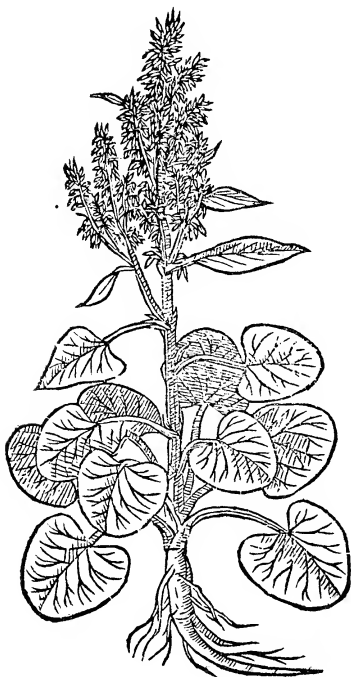
### *Rheubarb Pontick; or, Rhaponticum.*



or Indian *Rheubarb*, as may appear by the former Description; so that we need not seek for a new Plant to take this *Pontick Rheubarb* from, nor describe any other Species, than what we have done before at *Seet. 4.* above, for any Person of common Reason and Ingenuity may easily see, that as the former (before described in *Seet. 4.*) is the True Indian or China sort; so also they may as easily perceive that this *Pontick Rheubarb* (the true sort, not the false Kind, which is Counterfeited with the Great Centory Roots) is but only the greater Ramifications of the true China or Indian, cut off from the same, and so Dried and Sold alone, as another Species of *Rheubarb*. These Reasons thus offered ought to excite our People, to make the Trial, by Planting it in other hotter Climates, as in our Plantations in the *West-Indies*, where I doubt not, but it would turn to a very good Account.

VII. The third, or Our Bastard *Rheubarb*. Its Root grows greater than that of *Patience Rheubarb*, with many Branches, or great Strings adjoining; yellow on the out side, and somewhat of a pale yellow within, with some discolored Veins therein, like to those of the True Indian *Rheubarb*, first described but much less than it, especially when it is dry, which then has quite lost its fresh color, which the said True Indian constantly holds in its perfection. From this Root spring up divers large, round, thick, yellowish green Leaves, a little waved about the edges, each one standing on a reasonable thick and long brownish foot Stalk, from among which rises up a pretty big Stalk about two feet high, with some such Leaves thereon as grow below, but smaller, at the top whereof stand in a long Spike, many small brownish flowers, which turn into hard triangular

## Rheubarb Bastard.



or tetrahedral Seed, of a shining brown color, like unto that of the Garden Dock, Patience, or Monks Rheubarb.

VIII. The fourth, or Broad Elecampane Leav'd Turkey Rheubarb. Its Root is something long and thick, blackish on the outside, and of a deadish color on the inside, more loose and spongy than either any Dock or Great Centory, which Centory Root has in former times been used by the Apothecaries for Rhaponticum. From this Root rises up several Leaves, something large and long (yet nothing so large as the Leaves of Elecampane) greenish on the upper side, and grayish or white and woody underneath, like therein to the Leaves of Elecampane, every one standing upon its own Stalk, broadest at the bottom, and pointed at the end, and dented, or rather waved about the edges. From among which rises up a reasonable large round Stalk about half a Yard or two Feet high, bearing at the top thereof, one great Scaly Head, consisting of very broad and loose or open brown Scales; at the first shew representing a small Hartichoke Head, but that the Scales do not stand close together, but are much more open and loose, especially after the Flower is past, which stands in the middle, composed of many blewish red, or purple Threads or Thrums, very beautiful to behold. After which comes blackish Seed, long and round, very like unto the Seed of a Jacea, or that of the Great Centory, but a little longer, and not altogether so thick.

IX. The fifth, or Narrow Elecampane Leav'd Rheubarb. The Root of this is almost exactly like to the last described, there being but small difference between this Plant and that, but only in the Leaves, which are a little narrower and longer than those,

being as green above, and as hoary white underneath as they are, and a little unevenly waved on the edges. The Head and Flowers are alike also, but only a little larger; so that it is very likely, that the chiefest cause of the difference between them arises from the Soil, or places of their growth. These two last Plants cannot properly be accounted Rheubarbs, because their form admits them not, but are rather to be refer'd to the *Jacea's*, *Knap-weeds*, or *Centaurium majus*, the *Great Centory*, for the likenets both to their Flowers and Seed, the Scales of their Heads being somewhat different: Yet by reason of the Names which they have obtained, and of the Custom or Use, which for the Names sake has placed them with the Rheubarbs; we thought good to comply also, that we might not be singular from all other Authors.

X. The Places. The first and second, which are Natives of *India*, as *China*, *Indofan*, as also of *Pontus*, have grown and flourish in Our *English Gardens*, and without doubt are possible to be promoted in all our *West-India Plantations*. The third grows with us in our *Gardens* also, as likewise the fourth and fifth, which are Natives of *Turky*: it is probable that the two last, which the *Turks* call *Rhaponticum*, is used by them for the *True Kind*, altho' in truth they are not in the least akin to *Rheubarb*; for which reason some Authors have called them by the Name *Centaurium Helenij folio*, and by that Name *Parkinson* says he received the Seeds from beyond Sea.

XI. The Times. They all Flower about the beginning or middle of *June*, and the Seed is ripe in *July*. The Roots are to be dried, and then may be kept all the Year; but they are not to be taken up before the Stalk and Leaves are quite withered and gone; and that is not until about the middle or end of *October*; for if they be taken up a little before the Leaves do spring, or when they are sprung up, the Roots will not have half so good a color, but look as if they were dead or decay'd things.

XII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the second Degree, Aperitive, Absterfive, Astringent, Digestive, Traumatick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick, Hyfterick, and Cathartick.

XIII. The Specification. *Indian Pontick* and *Bastard Rheubarb*, are peculiar against the Colick, Gripings of the Guts, and all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, more especially the Bloody and Hepatick Flux: they purge Choler and Fleem, and are profitable against the Kings-evil, Jaundice, Scurvy, Gout, Dropsies, and Agues. They cure Spitting and Pissing of Blood, the Running of the Reins in Men, and the Whites, and overflowing of the Terms in Women; and are of singular use in the cure of old running Sores, hollow and putrid Ulcers, Fistula's, Scabs, and other breakings out in the Flesh and Skin, from Salt and Acrimonious Humors: they open all obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and ease the pains and gnawings of the Stomach.

XIV. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Green Leaves and Roots. 2. A Decoction of the Green Leaves or Roots. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. An Infusion or Decoction of the Dried Roots. 5. A Tincture of Rheubarb. 6. An Extract. 7. A Powder. 8. A Syrup Compound. 9. A Diet Drink. 10. A Gargarism with Vinegar and Honey. 11. A Distilled Water from the Green Leaves and Roots. 12. Pills of Rheubarb. 13. An Oil by Injection or Decoction.

*The Virtues.*

XV. *The Liquid Juice of the green Leaves and Roots.* It opens the obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Reins; carries off the sharp, salt, and acrimonious Humors which cause Scabs, Pustles, Itch, running Sores, Scurf, Morphea, Pimples, and other like defecations of the Fleth and Skin; being inwardly taken from one Spoonful to two, three, or four, every Morning and Night, and outwardly applied to the parts affected, during all the Spring and Fall of the Leaf.

XVI. *The Decoction of the Green Leaves or Roots made in White Wine, or in Whey.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but must be given in double or treble quantity, you may correct it by adding towards the end of the Decoction a little Indian Spicknard, or some choice Ginger very thinly sliced. If it is done for External uses, the Decoction or Infusion may be made in White Wine Vinegar, and sweetened with Honey. And so it becomes an effectual Remedy to cleanse and heal old running Sores, and other breakings out in the Skin. Dropt into the Ears it takes away their Pains. Gargled in the Mouth, it is said to ease the Tooth-ach, and being drank it cures the Jaundice.

XVII. *The Powder of the Seed.* Given to a Dram in rough Red Wine, Morning and Night, it stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, chiefly the Bloody Flux: it eases also the Grawings and Gripings of the Stomach, strengthens it, and takes away the loathing of Meat.

XVIII. *The Decoction or Infusion of the Dried Roots, in Whey, or White Port Wine.* Take Rheubarb which thinly slice 2 Ounces: Clarified Whey, or rather White Lisbon Wine 3 Pints: Infuse in a simmering heat, or a Sand heat for 8 Hours close covered: then decant the Infusion and dulcify it with Honey for 8 Doses. If it is made in Clarified Whey, it ought to be boiled half an Hour, then strained out and sweetened with Honey as aforesaid. If a little Cream of Tartar be added in the Infusion or Boiling, it will make the Medicament Work the better. It is an Excellent thing to purge Choler and Flegm, and cleanse the Stomach and Bowels; and is profitable against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Reins: and is profitable against the Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, Scurvy, Kings-Evil, and other Distempers of those Parts; it cleanses the Stomach, Bowels and Reins, is good against Agues, provokes Urine, and clears the Eye Sight. There is a Compound Infusion, which is thus made, Take Rheubarb very thin sliced 2 Ounces; which Infuse in Rose Water, Extracts of Sena and Carthamus Seeds of each half an Ounce; Syrup of Roses Solutive 8 Ounces; Cinamon Water 2 Ounces; mix them for 7 or 8 Doses. It has all the Virtues of the Simple Infusion, but Works something brisker.

XIX. *The Tincture of Rheubarb.* Take the best Rheubarb thin sliced, Liquorice well bruised, of each 2 Ounces; Raisins stoned N° 60; Anniseeds bruised 1 Ounce; Sugar Candy 6 Ounces; Spirit of Wine 2 Pounds; mix, digest according to Art, and strain out for Use. Dose 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls in a Morning against the Cholick, and Griping of the Guts, which it wonderfully Cures. If it be digested 8 or 10 Days in a gentle Sand heat, shaking the Glas 2 or 3 times a Day, and then letting it settle, the clear is to be decanted, and kept in a

Bottle close stopp'd for Use. It Purges gently, and collects and expels Acid and Tartarous Humors adhering to the Tunicles of the Viscera, which causes violent Pains and Gripings; for which it is indeed a Specifick; and one of the Choicest things in Nature against all the Weaknesses and Distempers of the Bowels, especially it accompanied with painful dejections. It is of singular use to Purge such as are troubled with any simple Gonorrhoea, Weeping or Gleet, as also the Whites in Women, Universals being premised. For tho' it Purges yet it is but gently, and so strengthens admirably, and stops all sorts of Fluxes as Diarrhoea's, Dysenteria's, Lienteria's, to a wonder.

XX. *Tinctura Rhubarbari Absinthiata,* Wormwood Tincture of Rheubarb. Take Rheubarb very thin sliced, or grossly bruised 4 Ounces, Wormwood Water Compound a Quart; mix in a Bolt Head, digest in a gentle Sand heat for 14 Days, shaking the Bottle once a Day, then being settled and Fine, decant the clear Tincture and keep it for use. You may also for want of the Wormwood Water, make it with choise Cinnamon Water, or any other Cordial Water, which may answer the Intention of the Medicine. It has both a Purging and an Astringent Property, for it Purges gently Choler, Flegm, and clammy tartarous Humors, which cause the Cholick and Gripings of the Guts, from the Stomach and Bowels. Besides which it has a Cordial and Strengthening Virtue, and is especially good for the Stomach, Heart, Liver and Spleen, and is good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, and Sicknels at Heart. It opens obstructions of Liver and Spleen, cures the Jaundice, and all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, as also the Hepatic Flux, from its Astringent Property. And indeed I know it to be a Specifick in the most Vehement Fluxes of the Bowels, and will do that (in those cases) which 1 Thousand other Medicines will not do. I have cured Cholicks and Vehement Gripings of the Bowels with it, of several Months standing, and that after all other Medicines I had used, had failed. You may use it thus. Take of this Tincture an Ounce, White Lisbon Wine in which a few Leaves of Seana have been Infused 4 Ounces; Syrup of Damask Roses half an Ounce; mix for a Dose. The Body being sufficiently cleansed, if you would stop a Flux therewith, and strengthen the parts, give it thus. Take of this Tincture, of Tincture of Catechu, Syrup of Red Poppies, of each half an Ounce; Cinnamon Water, Black Cherry Water, of each an Ounce and half; mix for a Dose. And let the Sick take the Tincture in Drops all the Day long, in any thing they Drink, about 40 or 50 Drops at a time. In a little time it will so alter and corroborate the Bowels, and the whole habit of the Body, that the Patient will think himself to be almost a new Man.

XXI. *Extractum Rhubarbari,* Extract of Rheubarb. Take Rheubarb thin sliced, or rather in gross Powder 8 Ounces; Cinnamon, in gross Powder 1 Ounce; Rhenish Wine 2 Quarts; Spirit of Wine a Pint; Juice of Limons a quarter of a Pint; mix, digest 30 days in a gentle Sand heat; shaking the Bottle 2 or 3 times a day; let it settle and decant the clear, which Abstract in Balneo to the consistency of an Extract (reserving the Spirit drawn off for other uses,) to every Ounce of the Extract add Crymical Oil of Orange Peels, a Scruple; and keep it close covered for use. Dose from a Scruple to half a Dram, or a Dram, in the Morning fasting. It expels Choler, Flegm, and Melancholy from Stomach and Bowels, opens obstructions of Liver, Spleen, and Reins, is good against the Rickets in Children, Scabs, running Sores, Jaundice,

dice, Green-sickness, and all kinds of Fluxes of the Bowels, having all the Virtues of the *Tincture* foregoing.

XXII. *The Powder.* It is made of the dried Root beaten and seared, adding to every Ounce thereof, a quarter of an Ounce of Anniseeds in fine Powder. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram, or more, according to Age and Strength, in any convenient Vehicle, as in a Glass of White Wine. It is an excellent thing against the Kings-Evil, Belly-ach, and to Purge Cholera and Flegm, cleanse the Stomach and Bowels, and to open obstructions of the Inwards. It is profitable against Scurvy, Gout, Dropsy, Agues, and Jaundice, and pricking pains of the Pleura or Sides.

XXIII. *The Compound Powder.* Take fine Powder of Rhenubarb 2 Ounces; White Rosin in fine Powder an Ounce and half; Cremor Tartari in fine Powder half an Ounce, mix them. It dissolves clotted Blood in the Stomach, Bowels, Reins or Bladder, or in any other parts caused by any Fall or Bruise, potently stops Fluxes of the Bowels, cleanses the Reins and strengthens them, and is very effectual to stop a Gonorrhœa, or running of the Reins, as also the Whites in Women. Dose from a Dram to 2 Drams in the Morning fasting in any fit Vehicle.

XXIV. *Syrupus de Rhabarbaro compesitus,* Syrup of Rhenubarb Compound. Take Rhenubarb very thin sliced, Sena, of each 3 Ounces; Violet Flowers 2 Handfuls; Cinnamon half an Ounce; Ginger 2 Drams; Waters of Betony, Bugles, Cichory (or rather Angelica) of each 3 Pints; mix and digest in Balneo or a Sand heat all Night, the next Morning strain out, and with double refined Sugar 4 Pounds, make a Syrap by boiling; adding when all is done Syrap of Roses Solative, 8 or 12 Ounces, mixing them well together. It gently cleanses the Stomach and Bowels of Cholera, Flegm, and Melancholy, allays the heat of Inflammations, stops hot Rheums, and sharp Fluxes of the Bowels, by leaving a binding quality behind it. Dose 2 or 3 Ounces in Clarified Whey, or a weak Infusion of Sena in White Wine.

XXV. *The Diet Drink.* Take of Choise Rhenubarb very thin sliced, 8 Ounces; Alexandrian Sena 4 Ounces; Yellow of Orange Peels, Horse Radish Roots scraped thin, of each 6 Ounces; Coriander Seeds, Mustard Seed bruised, of each 3 Ounces; Juices of Scurvy Grass, Garden Cresses and Angelica, of each a Pint; New Ale 3 Gallons; put the Juices into the Ale, and after them, the other Ingredients, in a Net-bag with a stone in it; after 3 days the Patient may drink of it. It carries off sharp Humors which cause the Colick, Gout, Jaundice, Scurvy and Rheumatick pains, provokes Urine, and evacuates Hydropick Humors. Dose a Pint Morning and Evening.

XXVI. *The Gargarism.* Take Decoction or Infusion of Rhenubarb made with White Port Wine a Quart; White Wine Vinegar, Spirit of Wine of each half a Pint; Rhenubarb very thin sliced 4 Ounces; Madder Roots in gross Powder 3 Ounces; Roch Alum 1 Ounce; mix and digest in a gentle Sand heat for 24 Hours; then add Honey 6 Ounces; digest again 24 Hours; press out the Juice and keep it for Use. It cures all sorts of Sores, Cankers, and putrid Ulcers in the Throat, Almonds, Mouth, Tongue and Gums, they being washed or gargled therewith 2 or 3 times a day. It cleanses also and heals Ulcers in the Secrets or other parts, being rightly applied.

XXVII. *The Distilled Water from the Green Leaves and Root.* It is used to allay or cool

Inflammations, and to heal or dry up Scabs, and foul Ulcerous Sores in any part of the Body.

XXVIII. *Pills of Rhenubarb.* Take fine Powder of Rhenubarb 8 Ounces; Scammony in fine Powder 3 Ounces; Cremor Tartari in fine Powder 2 Ounces; Chio Turpentine, enough to make all up into Pills. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram or Dram and half. They cleanse the Reins and Bowels, carry off sharp Humors, cure the Scurvy, Gout, Dropsy, Jaundice, Strangury, Rheumatism and Kings-Evil, and are prevalent against a Recent Gonorrhœa in Men, and Whites in Women.

XXIX. *The Insolated or Decoiled Oil of Rhenubarb.* It heals Ulcers which happen in the Eyes and Eye-lids; discusses Inflammations and Strumous swellings in the Neck, Throat and other Parts; and takes away black and blew Marks, or other discolorings of the Skin.

XXX. *Nota.* The Bastard Rhenubarb has the same Virtues with the China Rhenubarb, but not full out so strong and effectual, and is used in all these several ways or forms. The English Rhenubarb (which is the China growing in England) has likewise all the same Virtues, but must be used in double Dose; in the mean season it is the China, or Indian which we chiefly use. The two last are no Rhenubarbs, but of the nature and qualities of the Great Centory, to which we refer you.

## CHAP. DCCVI.

### OF RICE.

I. *THE Name.* It is called in Arabick, *Arz* and *Arzi*; in Greek, *Ὠζα*; in Latine, *Oryza*; and in English, *Rice*.

II. *The Kinds.* Galen accounts Rice, *inter legumina potius quam inter Cerealia*, as he did Oats and Panick, but I can see no Reason for it, nor any force in his Argument for the same, for that their forms, manner of growing, and Qualities are every way so different. It is a singular Plant of its own Kind, but may be denominated, or receive, an Epithite from the Country in which it is produced.

### The Descriptions.

III. Its Root is Bushy, composed of many Strings and Fibres, which perishes every Year, as the Roots of other Grains do. It rises up with a stronger Stalk than Wheat, about a Yard high, with several Joints, and a large thick Leaf at each of them, like unto the Reed. At the top it bears a sparsed Juba, Tuft or Head, spread out into very many Branches, which has Blooms of a purplish color, with the Seed or Grain growing singly on them, enclosed in a hard streaked and yellowish brown Husk, with an Aune at the end of every one of them, which Grain being Hull'd, is very white, blunt at both ends, and nearly as large as those of Wheat.

IV. Gerard

*Rice.*

IV. Gerard describes it thus, from its growing in his Garden. *The Rice which (says he) did grow in my Garden, had Leaves soft and Grassly like Barly. The Flower did not shew it self with me, by reason of the Injury and Unseasonableness of the Year.* Theophrastus says, it has a Flower of a purple color. But says my Author, Rice has Leaves like unto those of Quitch-Grass, or Barly. And a small Straw or Stem full of Joints, like to other Corn: at the top thereof grows a Bush or Tuft, garnished with round Knobs like small long round Goose-Berries, in which the Seed or Grain is contained, every one of which has at its end one small, long, rough Awne or Beard adjoined to it, like that of Barly.

V. The Places. Strabo reports that Rice grew in Water in the Territories of Bactria, and near Babylon, in Susum, and in the lower parts of Syria, where it grew to be near six Foot high, and bore plenty of Seed or Grain. It grows now, not only in those Countries, but also in the Fortunate Islands, or Azores, and in Italy and Spain, from whence great quantities have been brought to us, hull'd, and prepared, as we now Buy it; it prospers best in Fenny, Wet, Moist and Watery places, which are often overflowed with Water: But it is thought that the Original thereof came first to these parts of the World, out of the East-Indies, where it is their chiefest, if not only Corn they Live upon; but it has not been found there only, but through all Ethiopia and Africa, from whence it was brought into Syria, Egypt, Italy, Spain, &c. wherever it has been yet Sown. It Loves only to grow in moist Grounds as aforesaid, and such as may be overflowed with Water in the Summer time, and let out again. It is now Sown in Carolina, and become one of the great products of the Country: I have seen it grow, and flourish there, with a vast increase, it being absolutely the best

Rice which grows upon the whole Earth, as being the weightiest, largest, cleaneft and whitest, which has been yet seen in the Habitable World.

VI. The Times. It is Sown in the Spring in the East-Indies, as Eratostenes says, and that in a showery and wet time. It is a Summer Corn, and is Yearly Sown, and is Reaped or Mowed down, in the middle or end of Autumn with us. In several places in the East-Indies it is Sown twice a Year; and probably it may admit of the same in Carolina, or the West-Indies, in which last place its goodness is manifest by its weight, largeness, and whiteness, as I said before, where it is Hull'd, as French-Barly and Out-Meal are Hull'd, &c.

VII. Note. In Germany, there is a smaller Kind grows, which they call *Oryza Germanica*, and which Cordus on Dioscorides says, is called *Schwarden*; being indeed a kind of Rice, but lesser, having the same Taste and Use, and the same form of growing and proportion, in its Stalks, Leaves, and Tuft, or Tuft, growing in Marshy, or Plashy and Watery places, as the former larger Kind does. This *Hermolus*, *Ruellius*, and some others would have to be the *Hordeum Galaticum Columelle*, which is a mistake, for that is neither more nor less than our Common Barly.

VIII. The Qualities. It is temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first Degree: Astringent, Repercussive, and Spermatogenetic.

IX. The Specification. It stops Fluxes of the Bowels, and restores in Consumptions.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Broth. 2. A Milk. 3. A Pudding. 4. Sanguis, or the Blood thereof. 5. A Cataplasm.

*The Virtues.*

XI. The Broth. It is made either with simple Water, or with Mutton Broth. It nourishes much, restores a weakened and decayed Body, but binds not the Body as that made with Milk.

XII. The Milk. It is an excellent thing for stopping all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, and restoring such as are labouring under a Consumption, especially where there is an Ulcer of the Lungs. The best way of making it is to boil it soft first in Milk, till it is in a manner perfectly dissolved and becomes a thick Pap; and then to mix it and make it thinner with Milk warm from the Cow, and so to Drink or Eat, a Quart or Pint of it Morning and Evening.

XIII. The Pudding. It is made with Rice, soaked all Night in Milk, and then boiled till dissolved, after which, with Eggs, Sugar, Raisins and Nutmeg grated, it is made into a Pudding, either by baking or boiling. This as also the Broth and Milk, nourish much, strengthen such as are weak, restore such as are Consumptive, encrease Seed, and makes the feeble Vigorous.

XIV. The Blood of Rice. It has all the Virtues of the Broth, Milk, and Pudding; and is made as you make the Blood of Satyrion, Potatoes, Parsneps, Comfrey, &c. Dose 2 Spoonfuls, or more, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XV. The Cataplasm. It is made of the Meal or Flower of Rice boiled with Milk to the Consistency of a Pulvice: or it may be made of the whole Rice, boiled to softness in the Milk, and then to a consistency, adding to it a little Barly Flower. It is used to be applied to Tumors to repel Humors flowing

flowing to them; also to Womens Breasts, to re-  
percuss the Milk, and allay the Inflammation; and  
this it will best do, if it is made of Water only.

RIVER-WORT, *see* Pondweed, Chap. 572.

## C H A P. DXCVII.

### of R I E.

I. **T H E Names.** It knows no Greek Name.  
But it is called in *Latine*, *Secale* and  
*Farrago*, *Plinij Lib. 18. Chap. 16.* But Modern  
Authors understand by *Farrago*, only *Barly*. Some  
have taken it to be *Typha cerealis* *Theophrasti*:  
*Cordus* on *Dioscorides* to be *Olira*: and *Tragus* with  
some other took it to be *Siligo*. But *Siligo*, is tru-  
ly *Wheat*. In *Englisch*, we call it only by the Name  
of *Rie*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are three several sorts  
thereof, *vis.* 1. *Secale vulgatus*, *Secale Hyemale*,  
Our Common or Winter *Rie*. 2. *Secale aestivum*,  
*Dodonaei*, *Secale minus*, vel *Vernum* *Baubini*;  
*Secale Alterum* *Lugdunensis*; *Siligo aestiva* *Tragi*,  
Small or Summer *Rie*. 3. *Secale Latifolium* *Bau-  
bini*, Great or broad Leav'd *Rie*.

### The Descriptions.

III. **The first**, or Our common *Rie*. Its  
Root consists of a Bush of Strings and Fibres, yet

### *Secale Rie.*



not so thick bushing as *Wheat*, nor sucking out, or  
consuming the Fertility of the Soil, so soon as  
*Wheat* does. It first springs up some what reddish,  
which afterwards grows green, and brings forth  
several jointed Stalks, something higher than  
*Wheat*, but bearing at their tops smaller Ears than  
those of *Wheat*, set in short Rows, with shorter  
and sharper, rougher and more prickly Awns.  
The Grain within is also smaller, lankier, or  
slenderer, and blacker than *Wheat*, not wrapped in  
Husks like it, but easily falling out of it self,  
when the Ear is ripe. Whilst it Flowers, the Ear  
stands upright, but when it is nearly ripe, it hangs  
downwards.

IV. **The second**, or Small Summer *Rie*. The  
Root of this is very like the former, as also in its  
Stalks, Leaves, Ears, Flowers, Grain and manner  
of growing; saving that this grows lower, and  
with fewer Stalks, and has a shorter and lesser  
Ear, but armed with Awns as the other, but lesser,  
as is the Grain, or Corn also. This is Sown in the  
Spring only, and therefore called Summer *Rie*,  
whereas the former is Sown in Autumn, as  
*Wheat* is.

V. **The third**, or Great or Broad Leav'd *Rie*.  
The Root of this bushes out with Strings and Fi-  
bres, like that of *Wheat*. This *Rie* has whiter  
Stalks than the two former, round also and straked.  
The Leaves grow at the Joints, and are much lar-  
ger than the Common sort, being about a Foot  
and half long, and an Inch broad, much broader  
than the other, as you may see by the Figure: they  
are somewhat sharp or rough about the edges, like  
those of the Common *Rie*. The Ear at top, is  
large and great, set with sharp, long Awns, a  
full Hand breadth in length; the Grain within is  
like to the first Kind, blackish brown in color, but  
greater than it, and almost like to *Wheat*.

VI. **The Places.** The first grows plentifully  
enough with us in *England*, and very plentifully in  
most places of *Germany* and *Poland*, as appears by  
the great quantities of it brought into *England*, in  
times of Scarcity from *Dantzick*, when we have a  
general want of *Wheat* and other Grain, as in  
very wet Years. It is sown also in all the Northern  
Regions, more especially in *Danemark*, and those  
more Northerly Countries, than else where, their  
Climates not so well serving to produce *Wheat*.  
The second grows also with us in *England*. The  
third is brought out of the *East Country*, and in  
times of Scarcity is many times Transported from  
*Dantzick* hither. *Baubinus* had the Ear with  
some of the Leaves, out of *Signior Contarino*'s  
his Garden.

VII. **The Times.** The first is usually sown in  
*Autumn*, in *October*, and *November*, when *Wheat*  
is sown: the second in the *Spring* in *April*, which  
is not so enduring, but more apt to corrupt than  
the former, because the *Winter* comes upon it be-  
fore it can attain its full perfection or ripeness.  
The first and third are generally ripe in *August*.  
The second comes not to its full growth till *Sep-  
tember*.

VIII. **The Qualities.** It is hotter than *Wheat*,  
being hot in the first Degree, and temperate in re-  
spect to dryness and moisture. It is Diffusive, or  
absorbing and wasting away of Tumors or Humors,  
to which it is applied. It is also Emphractive, or of  
a more obstrusive or clammy Nature than *Wheat*,  
and harder to Digest in the Stomach; but to  
Rustick Bodies, which have a brisk Appetite, and  
a strong and good Digestion, it affords good Nutri-  
ment, being next in goodness unto *Wheat*, especi-  
ally if the Corn be sweet and good, and the Bread  
well made.



IX. *The Specification.* It maturates Apostems, eases the Head-ach, and heals Chaps of the Hands and Feet.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom 1. A Meal or Flower. 2. Bread. 3. Bran. 4. Leaven. 5. A Cataplasim. 6. A Powder. 7. Emplastrum à Crusta panis. 8. A Distilled Water from Green Rie. 9. A Distilled Water from the Bread. 10. An Acid Spirit made from the Bread. 11. The Ashes of the Straw.

## The Virtues.

XI. *The Meal or Flower.* It heats moderately, and is more forcible than *Wheat*, in waisting and consuming Tumors, and clammy Humors; yet made in Broth, or Puddings, and Cakes, it gives good Nourishment. Made with Vinegar into a Cataplasim, it strengthens the Nerves and Joints, over-trained, or lately put out of place: it diffuses Tumors, and eases Pains, and prevails against an Oedema, an Erythelas, and the Gout. And bound unto the Head in a Linnen Cloth, it eases a Cephalaea, or long continued Head-ach, and the Megrim.

XII. *The Bread.* It is generally made with Leaven. It nourishes much, and is Stomackick, yet apt to Gripe some People. Applied hot as it can be endured out of the Oven, to the most Vehement Head-ach, and left on till it is cold, it presently eases the pain, as if it was by Incantment, and if repeated some few times it perfectly cures it. And so applied to the Stomach it helps the weakness thereof, and the Palpitation of the Heart.

XIII. *The Bran.* It cleanses, mollifies, and diffuses Tumors, being laid hot thereon in form of a Cataplasim, made with Vinegar, a little Salt, and Brandy.

XIV. *The Leaven.* It is made of the Paste of Rie Flower mixt with Salt, or laid in the midst of a Box of Salt. It does more forcibly digest, draw, ripen, and break Apostems, Boils and Bubo's than *Wheat Leaven*. Applied to the Head, it eases the continual pains thereof, cools, humects, softens, is suppurating and absterfiv, yet is said to stanch Bleeding, and to discuss such Tumors as will not suppurate.

XV. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the Crums of the Bread with Wine, or Wine Vinegar. It diffuses Tumors, eases Pains, and is profitable against an Oedema, and the Gout, being fitly applied.

XVI. *The Powder.* It is made of the Crust of the Bread almost half burnt, and then reduced to a Powder by beating in a Mortar. The Powder it self is used as a Dentrifrice to cleanse the Teeth, they being often rubbed with the same dry, laid upon a Cloth. The Decoction of it in Water, made as Coffee is, is very Stomackical, and causes a good Appetite to Food.

XVII. *Emplastrum à Crusta Panis.* Take Rie Bread toasted very brown and hard, 4 Ounces, which boil in Rose Vinegar to the thickness of a Pulvis: clear Turpentine of Chio, 2 Ounces: Powder of Red Roses one Ounce: Mint, Mastick, Myrrh, Nutmeg, Storax Calamita, New yellow Wax, Labdanum, Oil of Mastick, Powder of Cloves, of each half an Ounce: mix and make an Emplaster according to Art. It is hot, dry and strengthening, good against Aches and Pains from a cold cause, and all cold Diteases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Womb and Joints; Applied to the Sto-

mach, it causes Concoction, and stops Vomiting.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water from Green Rie.* It is made by Distillation in Balneo, of the Green Plant, whilst the Ear is Green. It is Absterfiv, and Aperitive, and of good use to clear the Eye-sight, and to remove Heats and Inflammations of the Eyes, especially where a hot sharp Rheum follows them.

XIX. *The Distilled Water from the Bread.* It is drawn in Balneo from the Bread Crums whilst New. It is a good Ophthalmick, being often dropt into the Eyes, but is more powerful if it is mixed with an equal quantity of Common Spirit of Wine. It is commended against a'Quarrea or Looseness, and a Dysentery or Bloody-Flux.

XX. *The Acid Spirit drawn from the Bread.* It dissolves Minerals, extracts their Tinctures, and does many other great things: and therewith an excellent Eye Water is made, only by letting it stand for some few Days in a Copper Vessel, close covered. This dropt into the Eyes is good against Pearls, Films, Clouds and other things which obfuscate the Sight: it clears the Eyes and very much strengthens them.

XXI. *The Ashes of the Straw and empty Ears.* A Lixivium being made of them with fair Water, either by Infusing or Boiling, heals Chaps of the Hands and Feet, as *Matthiolus* says: and by often using it, it clears the Skin, and makes it smooth and soft.

## C H A P. DXCVIII.

### Of R O C K E T Garden and Wild.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called by the Arabians, *Fergir*, and *Ergir*: by the Greeks, *Ἐρῦκρον*, ob suavitatem in condiendis obsoniis: by the Latines, *Eruca*, quod vellicando Linguam quasi erodat: and by the English, *Rocket*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Species of this Plant, as, I. *Eruca sativa*, Garden Rocket. II. *Eruca Sylvestris*, Wild Rocket. III. *Eruca Sylvestris notba*, Ballard Wild Rocket: of which in this Chapter. IV. *Eruca Aquatica*, Water Rocket. V. *Eruca Marina*, Sea Rocket: of both which in Chap. 599. next following.

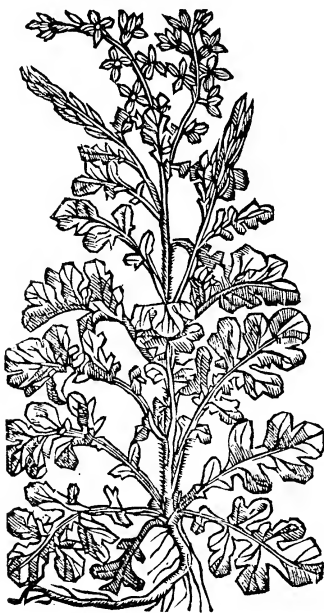
III. *The Kinds of the Land Species.* 1. *Eruca sativa*, *Eruca Hortensis*: our Garden Rocket. 2. *Eruca sativa alba*; *Eruca*, sive *Erucula marina major* Tragi; *Erucula major* Cordi; *Sinapi Hortense sive album Lugdunensis*; *Sinapi sativum semine albo duplo quam Thlaspi vulgaris majore* Lobelij; *Eruca flore & semine albo*, Roman Garden Rocket with white Flowers and Seed. 3. *Eruca latifolia*, Great Garden Rocket. 4. *Eruca maxima Americana vel Floridiana*, Great Rocket of Florida. 5. *Eruca Sylvestris vulgarior Dodonci*, *Lobelij*, *Matthioli*, *aliorumque*, Our more common Wild Rocket. 6. *Eruca Sylvestris minor flore parvo*, *Eruca Sylvestris satida Gesneri*; *Eruca palustris minor Tabernemontani*: *Eruca Sylvestris*, & *Erysimum verum Lugdunensis*, *Sinapi palustre Gerardii*; The lesser Wild Rocket with a small Flower. 7. *Eruca Cerulea*; *Eruca palustris Cerulea*, & *Eruca Cerulea in arenosis crescens Bauhini*, Blew Flowered Wild Rocket. 8. *Eruca Sylvestris Angustifolia Lobelij*, *Eruca Angustifolia Austriaca*, Narrow Leav'd Wild Rocket. 9. *Reseda major Plinij*, *Reseda*

*Refeda maxima* Lobelij (à sedandis doloribus collecti-  
ones & inflamationes discutere nomen traxit. *Refeda*  
*lutea* Lugdunensis; *Refeda recta* Camerarij; *Sesamoides*  
*magnum* Lacune; *Sesamoides alterum* Casal-  
pini; *Pycnocomon Angulare*, Our greater Bassard  
Wild Rocket. 10. *Refeda minor*; *Eruca vulgaris*;  
*Refeda* Plinij *Neotericorum* Lobelio; *Eruca* Peregrina  
*Italica* & *Canabrica*; *Refeda* supinæ Camerarij;  
*Refeda latifolia* Tabernamontani; *Sesamoides pri-  
mum*, *Cesalpini*; *Eruca* vulgaris Columnæ; Our  
common Bassard Wild Rocket. 11. *Refeda alba*  
*minor*; *Refeda Linariæ foliis* Bauhini: *Refeda*  
*Candida* Lugdunensis; *Sesamoides parvum* Sali-  
manticum Clusij, Small white Bassard Wild  
Rocket.

### The Description.

IV. The first, or Our Garden Rocket, is but a  
Wild Kind brought into Gardens, for the  
True Roman Rocket in the next Section has  
larger Leaves. Its Root is small and long, with  
some few Fibres adjoining to it, and perishes  
as soon as it has given Seed. It has long  
Leaves much torn or rent on the edges, smaller  
and narrower than the Roman Kind. The  
Flowers hereof are of a pale yellowish color,  
whereas the Roman are whitish, consisting of  
four Leaves. Its Seed is reddish, contained in

### Rocket Garden.



smaller and longer Pods, than the Roman which  
are shorter and thicker, whose Seeds are of a  
whitish yellow color.

V. The second, or Roman Garden Rocket with  
white Flowers and Seed. Its Root is like the for-  
mer, and perishes Annually in like manner. It is  
a smaller Plant than the former, but larger or  
broader Leaves, which are cut in on the edges, but

not so much nor so deep, each part being rounder,  
and round at the end, and nothing so hot or sharp  
in Taste. The Stalk has some Leaves thereon  
lesser, and less jagged, which bears white Flowers  
at the tops, made of four somewhat long and round  
pointed Leaves; after which come little long round  
Pods in which is contained yellowish white round Seed.

VI. *Eruca Hortensis Romana altera semine nigre-  
scente*. We have another Roman Kind also; whose  
Root perishes in like manner presently after the Seed  
is ripe. Its Stalk rises to be 3 or 4 feet high,  
Branched into many parts. Its Leaves are very like  
to the former, and at the tops of the Stalks and  
Branches are low whitish Flowers made with four  
Leaves apiece, round pointed, with a black Line in  
the middle of each Leaf. After which come long  
slender Pods, containing blackish brown Seed within  
them.

VII. The third, or Great Garden Rocket. Its  
Root is much like to the former Garden Kind, with  
Stalks and Leaves like it, but that the Leaves are  
broader, and the divisions at the Leaves larger,  
and smaller at the ends than those of our Garden  
Kind, and each part more unevenly dented about  
the edges. The Flowers hereof are more yellow;  
and inclining to a Gold color, and the Seed smaller,  
and darker, in smaller and longer Pods.

VIII. The fourth, or Great Rocket of Florida.  
It has a considerable thick long Root Branching it  
self forth every way; from the Head whereof rises  
up one or more great Stalks, even to a Mans height;  
with a number of rough hairy Stalks, spreading  
themselves out on all sides, and set with divers long  
and pointed Leaves unevenly dented about the edges,  
and somewhat like unto those of *Lyfimachia* or  
*Loofeftrife*, but having a small downy hairiness upon  
them; tasting something sweet at the first, but sharp  
afterwards. The Flowers are many, which stand at  
the ends of the Stalks and Branches, consisting of  
four yellow Leaves apiece, which turn into slender  
long Pods, containing within them small Seed, which  
is sweetish, for which reason of its sweetness, we  
have Class'd it with the Garden Kinds.

## II. Of Wild Rocket.

IX. The fifth, or Our more common Wild Rocket,  
It has a very long and pretty thick Root, with many  
Strings and Fibres adjoining to it. It has longer  
and narrower Leaves, much more divided, and into  
slenderer cuts and jaggs on both sides the middle Rib,  
than any of the former, and of a sad overworn green  
color, from among which rises several stiff Stalks, two  
or three Feet high sometimes, set with the like Leaves  
but smaller, and smaller upwards; Branched from  
the middle into several stiff Stalks, bearing divers  
yellow Flowers, consisting of four Leaves apiece, like  
the others, which afterwards give small long Pods,  
containing small reddish Seed, of a more bitter hot  
biting Taste than the others, as the Leaves also are.

X. The sixth, or Lesser Wild Rocket with a  
small Flower. This in its Root, Stalks, &c. differs  
not much from the last, but only in the smallness of  
the Leaves, Branches, Flowers and Pods, for in all  
parts it is lesser, and the Leaves are as much divided,  
but into smaller parts, not smelling well.

XI. The seventh, or Blew Flowered Wild Rocket.  
Its Root is long, slender and reddish, with some Fibres  
adjoining to it. Its lowest Leaves are cut in on both  
sides, something like to Rocket, but in my opinion, more  
like Groundsel. From among which rise up several  
hairy straked Stalks, scarcely a Foot high, bearing  
rough hairy Leaves on them, less jagged, and some of  
them

them not at all, shorter also and narrower. At the tops stands the Flowers one above another in a kind of spiked Head, of an excellent purplish blew color consisting of four Leaves, after which come small long smooth Pods, containing within them small sharp reddish Seed.

XII. The eighth, or Narrow Leav'd Wild Rocket. Its Root is long and slender. Its Leaves are long and narrow, not much unlike to those of Tarragon, but of the color of Rocket. Its Flowers are yellow and like those of the former Wild Rockets, growing on long spiked Heads or Stalks a Foot and half high. After which come in their places long slender Pods, like those of Cresses or Mustard, containing within them, not sharp Seed, having the appearance of Erysimum or Bank Cresses, but the Taste of Rocket.

### III. Bastard Wild Rocket.

XIII. The ninth, or Our greater Bastard Wild Rocket. Its Root is long and woody, with several Fibres thereat, abiding many Years. It rises up with divers crested bending Stalks, about 2 Feet high, set with many and much divided Leaves thereon, something like unto the lowest Leaves of Rocket, of a piercing sharp Smell and Taste, like unto Cresses; and many such like Leaves bushing together at the Foot of them. At the tops of the Stalks grow yellow Flowers in long Spikes standing thick together, which gradually opening at the bottom, spread themselves farther asunder; and afterwards upon short foot Stalks come small skinny, swollen, cornered Pods, turning downwards, in which are contained very small Seed.

XIV. The tenth, or Our common Bastard Wild Rocket. The Root is long and woody like the former. It grows more upright, and not altogether so high as it, but with whiter green Leaves, deeply cut in, or torn on the edges; yet each division is broader than the former. The Flowers are small and yellow, growing on such Spikes, but shorter.

XV. The eleventh, or Small white Bastard Wild Rocket. Its Root is small, long and white with Fibres adjoining to it. It shoots forth divers whitish green Stalks, much about a Foot high, bearing several long and narrow green Leaves (not much unlike to those of Linaria or Toad Flax) yet hoary withall, and lesser than those which grow near the Ground, or at the foot of the Stalk, which are somewhat broader, but not less hoary. The Flowers are white, growing on the like Spikes, many clustering together, with small green Heads in the middle of each, in which (afterwards) is contained small blackish Seed.

XVI. The Places. The first four are generally Sown and Nurst up in Gardens, but many will have it, that the first of them is a Wild Kind, and brought into the Garden for its usefulness: it grows in most Gardens of it self, and you may see most Brick and Stone Walls near London, and in many other places abounding with it. The fourth of them was brought to us from America. The Wild Rockets are found growing Wild in many places in England, tho' without doubt they may grow Wild in several other Countries. The eighth, or Narrow Leav'd (tho' said to grow in Austria) grows with us in several places, near unto Water sides, in the Chinks and Crevices of Stone Walls among Mortar: Gerard says he found it as you go from Lambeth-Bridge to Lambeth, and under a small Bridge that you must pass over near the Thames side. The three last, or Bastard Kinds, are also Wild

Plants; the two first of them, viz. the ninth and tenth, grow frequently in our Nation in many waste Grounds, both near London, and up and down in the Country, in Sandy, Stony, Gravelly, and Chalky Barren Grounds; as in several places in Kent, at Southfleet, upon Longfield Downs, which is a very Barren, Chalky, Hilly Ground: and at Greenwich upon the Hills, and at other places in Kent. The ninth has also been found growing upon the Wolds in Yorkshire. The eleventh being a Foreign or Italian Plant, is found with us only in Gardens.

XVII. The Times. The first four Flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe in August. The Wild Rockets, viz. the fifth, sixth, seventh, and eighth, Flower till August, and their Seed is ripe in July, August and September. The Bastard Kinds, viz. the ninth, tenth, and eleventh, Flower about June, and all July and August, the Seed being ripe in the next Month following their Flowering.

XVIII. The Qualities. They are all hot and dry in the third Degree, Aperitive, Absterfitive, Attractive, Carminative, Cosmetick, Digestive, Diuretick, Suppurative, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyterick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick and Spermatogenetick.

XIX. The Specification. Rocket is good against the Scurvy, Strangury, Stone, Gravel, stoppage of Urine, bitings of Serpents and other venomous Creatures, stinging of Scorpions, resists Poison, is profitable against the Jaundice, Cough, obstructions of the Spleen, Stoppage of the Terms in Women: is excellent against Asthma's, and all obstructions of the Lungs, and gives ease in the Gout, Sciatica, and other like pains of the Joints. Where Note, The Wild Rockets, are strongest and most used in Physick: The Garden Rockets are of the same Nature, but weaker, and most used in Sallets. The Bastard Rockets, tho' they are of the same Nature, are yet weaker, and but very little used any way, where the others can be had.

XX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom. 1. A Sallet of the Herb, especially of the Garden Kinds, tho' the Wild Kinds are sometimes used for that purpose also. 2. A Liquid Juice. 3. An Essence. 4. An Infusion or Decoction of the Herb. 5. An Infusion or Decoction of the Seed. 6. A Powder of the Seed. 7. A Syrup. 8. An Oil or Ointment. 9. A Cataplasm. 10. A Cosmetick. 11. A Distilled Water of the whole Plant. 12. A Spirit from the Herb, or Seed.

### The Virtues.

XXI. The Sallet of Garden Rocket. It is seldom eaten alone, but with other Herbs of a cooling Nature, as with Lettice, Common Cabbage, and Roman, or with Purslane, either Garden or Wild, but it is in a manner wholly spent as a Condiment, or Sauce for Meat, to please the Palate, sharpen the Appetite, and cause a good Digestion: It admirably encreases Seed, removes Impotency and Frigidity, and provokes to Venereal Acts; but the Wild is more potent to this purpose than the Garden, and therefore in the last case is most used.

XXII. The Liquid Juice. Being taken from a Spoonful to 2 or 3, mixed with Honey, or double Refined Sugar, and half a Pint of Generous Wine, and Drank Morning and Evening, it powerfully provokes Urine and the Terms, cures the Strangury, and is profitable against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous Matter, or Slime, obstructing the Reins,

Ureters and Bladder. It is a wonderful thing for the Cure of the Scurvy and Rheumatism in a cold habit of Body: and to refist the Poison by reason of the bitings of Serpents, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, Stinging of Scorpions, &c. (*A Cataplasm of the Green Herb* being also applied to the place.) It is good against the Jaundice and obstructions of the Spleen, Vapors and Hysterick fits; and is an excellent thing for the Colick, tho' never so extream, and that upon the Spot; being also repeated as oft as need requires.

XXIII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, besides which it is singular against Coughs, Colds, and all Obstructions of the Womb, Belly-achs, Gripings of the Guts; and also kills Worms in Children. Dose from half a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls, in Wine, or other fit Vehicle, sweetned with the following *Syrup of the same*.

XXIV. *The Infusion or Decoction of the Herb in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, but must be given in larger quantities, as from half a quarter of a Pint, to almost half a Pint, Morning and Night, sweetned with the *Syrup of the same Plant*. It increases Seed (as do also in a more especial manner the *Juice* and *Essence*) is good against Impotency and Frigidity, and strongly provokes Lust, exciting to Venereal Actions.

XXV. *The Powder of the Seed.* Mixed a Dram at a time with Honey or some proper *Syrup*, it encreases Seed, provokes Lust, and cures Impotency. It kills Worms in Children, and has all the other Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, and *Infusion*. Made into a *Cataplasm* with Ox Gall, and applied to the Face or other parts, it clears the Skin from Spots, Freckles, Tanning, Sun-burning, Yellowness and other discolorings thereof, and clears it from Scurff, Morpewh and the like. Mixed or made up with Vinegar, it takes away Freckles and other Redness, happening in the Face or other parts, as also black and blew Spots, and the discolorings of the Small-Pox, restoring the Skin to its color again.

XXVI. *The Infusion or Decoction of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the *Powder of the Seed*, and of the *Infusion or Decoction in Wine*. It is a singular good thing for the Cure of the Scurvy and Rheumatism in a cold Constitution, with all their appendent Symptoms; and is very profitable against the Colick, Gripings of the Guts, and inveterate pains of the Stomach. Dose from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint Morning and Night.

XXVII. *The Syrup.* It is made with the *Juice* of the Herb, or with its *Essence*, by mixing an equal quantity of Clarified Honey therewith, in a Gentle Balneo or Sand beat. It cures Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarsness, shortness of Breath, and other Distempers of the Breest and Lungs, and is profitable against the Rickets in Children: and taken mixed with the *Juice* or *Essence*, and an equal part of the *Distilled Water*, it encreases Seed, as also Milk in Nurles Breasts, is good against Impotency and Frigidity, and provokes Lust in both Sexes. Being taken with half a Dram of the *Powder of the Seed* at a time, it Kills Worms in Children, opens obstructions of the Spleen and Reins and Womb, provokes Urine and the Terms, and takes away the stinking or evil Smell of the Arm-Pits, and the strong Smell of the rest of the Body.

XXVIII. *The Oil or Ointment.* They are Anodyn and Discussive, good to discuss Tumors, and ease Pains arising from cold and moisture, or a Flux of Cold Humors to any part. They give ease in the Gout and Sciatica, and are profitable to be used in the Cure of the Palsy, Cramps, Convulsions, and the like.

XXIX. *The Cataplasm.* It may be made of the Green Herb, or of the Herb mixed with the Powder of the Seed. Applied to Wounds made by the bitings of Mad Dogs, or of Serpents, as the Viper, Rattle-Snake, &c. or stinging of Scorpions, it presently draws out the Poison or Venom, and preserves the Patient from danger. Applied to the Skin, it clears it of any deformity, and takes away Scurff, Morpewh, and other discolorings thereof.

XXX. *The Cosmetick.* Take of the *Liquid Juice* or *Essence* 8 Ounces; of Bulls Gall made pure and fine, 6 Ounces; the best White Wine Vinegar 4 Ounces, mix them. It is good against Pimples, Pultules, and other breakings out, as also Freckles, Lentils, Scurff, Morpewh, Tanning, Sun-burning, Yellowness, Tettars, Ringworms, and other deformities of the Skin, it being laid on Morning, Noon, and Night, after the Face has been walsh clean with warm Water.

XXXI. *The Distilled Water from the whole Plant.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, and *Infusion*, but in a much lower or meaner degree: and therefore may be used as a Vehicle to convey the other Medicines down into the Body in. It is Cordial and Stomackick; and withall Cosmetick, and therefore may be used against most of the Vices and deformities of the Skin.

XXXII. *The Spirit drawn from the Herb or Seed.* It is made in all respects as you make Spirit of Scurvy-Grass, or Spirit of Cresses. It is a potent Medicine against the Scurvy in a Cold habit of Body, Dropsy, Jaundice, Rheumatism, Colick, Gripings of the Guts, Pleurisy, Stone, Gravel, Obstruction of the Reins and Womb, and other internal parts. It rectifies and strengthens the Stomach, Stops Vomiting, and causes a good Appetite and Digestion. Dose 50 Drops or more in a Glass of Ale, Beer, or Wine.

## C H A P. DXCIX.

### Of ROCKET Water and Sea.

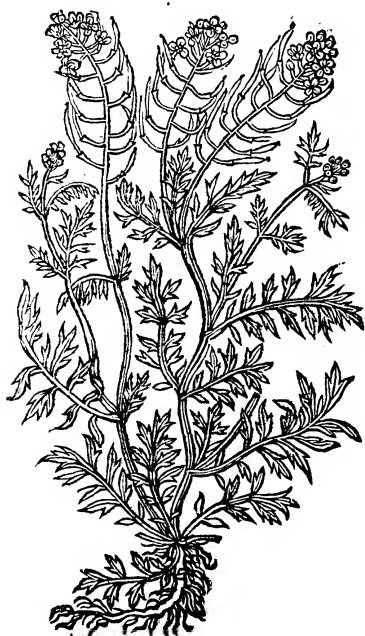
I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἐρουκα ἰστανδύς*: in Latine, *Eruca Palustris*: and in English, *Water or Marsh Rocket*.

II. *The Kinds.* I. Of the *Water Rocket*, called in Greek, *Ἐρουκα ἰστανδύς*: in Latine, *Eruca Aquatica*: there is but one Species, which is here declared. II. Of the *Sea Rocket* there is, 2. *Ἐρουκα θαλάσσια*: *Eruca Marina Anglica Lobelij, Angulare, Camararii, Columne, & Lugdunensis*; and is called by Serapio, *Kakile*; in English, *Sea Rocket*. 3. *Eruca Maritima Floridiana & Italica*, American, and Italian Sea Rocket.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Water Rocket.* It has a long slender Root, full of Fibres, set as it were at joints. Its Leaves and Stalks ly as it were upon the Ground, creeping on the same, with long Branches, of long Winged Leaves, almost like to *Stium Impatiens*, but not so much dented upon the edges, having but two or three dents for the most part, and yellowish Flowers at the tops, with slender Pods following them.

IV. *The second, or English Sea Rocket.* It has a long slender Root with some few Fibres adjoining

*Rocket Water.*

to it: from which spring up divers Stalks, some trailing on the Ground, others Standing more upright, (but being Nurst up in Gardens, it something varies its form and manner of growing in its Stalks and Leaves: these Stalks are Scatteringly set with small long Leaves, cut in or dented on the edges like to Groundfel or Rocket but longer and lesser, when growing in a Garden:) at the tops of the Stalks grow the Flowers of a pale purplish color, of the fashion of Radish Flowers composed of four Leaves apiece: after which comes the Seed, in form like to a Wheat Corn, but greater: which Grains are something spongy and not solid, nor two joined together, (when growing in a Garden) but every Seed single by it self, whereas that which grows by the Sea-side, has always two growing together.

V. The third, or American and Italian Sea Rocket. Its Root creeps under Ground, with some Strings or Fibres, and perishes every Year after it has born its Seed. From this Root spring up some long and narrow Leaves, lying next the Ground, very much and finely cut into several parts, not very much unlike to a Deers Horns: the Stalk also is variously spread out into many Branches, which are also set with the like Leaves, but lesser, and less divided still up to the tops of each Arm. The Flowers are of a purplish color, consisting of four Leaves apiece, and stand one above another in small Husks each with two points, upon their several Stalks or Branches. When they are faded and gone, small pointed Heads in form like to a Spears point succeed, in every one of which is contained a white Grain or Kernel.

VI. The Places. The first grows oftentimes near Ditches and Water Courses, and sometimes also in dryer places. The second grows on our own Sea Coasts, in many places of Kent and Sussex especially, yet is not proper to our Climate only, but is also found on the Sea Coasts of several

other Foreign Countries. The third has been found about the Sea Coast of Italy, near Venice, and other places of that Shore: and in Travelling I have sometimes found it upon the Sea Shores of Florida, in and near our English Plantations.

VII. The Times. They all Flower in June, July, and August, and their Seed is ripe within a Month after the time of Flowering.

VIII. As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of these Plants, Authors have said nothing: but if we may presume to judge of them by their Taste, which is very much like to that of Rocket, we may predicate the same of them. However they are said to be Anodyn, and Discurfive; and that by a kind of Diaphoretick faculty, they will disperse Swellings and Inflammations. Angulara says, that Our English Sea Rocket Purges exceedingly. Miconius says, it wonderfully eases the Cholick: and that the Distilled Water, drank 4 Ounces at a time, gives admirable ease in the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

ROMAN-BEANS, see Kidney-Beans, Chap. 56.

ROMAN-PEASE, see Rouncival-Pease, Chap. 548.

ROSE-WATER, see Water-Lilly, Chap. 442, and (443).

ROSE-WINTER, see Hollyhock. Chap. 369.

ROSE-RUBIE, see Adonis-Flower, Chap. 2.

## C H A P. DC.

## Of ROSE -- WORT:

O R,

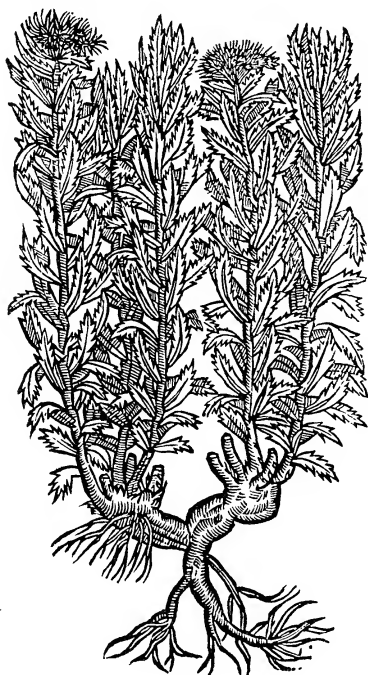
## ROSE -- ROOT.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Ρόζα Ῥα: in Latine, *Rhodia Radix*, and *Rosea Radix* (because of its Rose like Smell:) and in English, *Rose-Wort*, and *Rose-Root*.

II. The Kinds. Some have thought it to be a Species of *Orpine*, but that is doubtful. There is according to Authors, two sorts thereof, viz. 1. *Rhodia serrata*, *Rhodia Radix foliis serratis vel dentatis*, *Rose-Wort* or *Rose-Root* with dented Leaves. 2. *Rhodia non dentata, vel serrata*, *Rhodia Radix foliis non serratis vel dentatis*, *Rose-Wort*, or *Rose-Root* with smooth edged Leaves, or Leaves not dented.

## The Descriptions.

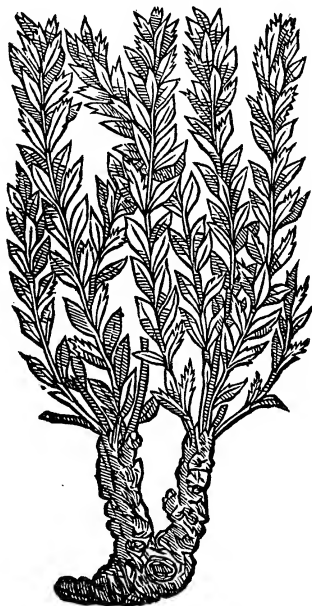
III. The first, or *Rose-Wort*, or *Rose-Root* with dented Leaves. Its Root is thick and Tuberos or Knobby at the Head, and Branched out, rising oftentimes above the Ground; whereas it grows somewhat reddish, and is long downwards, with divers Fibres annexed to it, which being a little broken or bruised whilst it is fresh, smells much like to a Damask Rose, much more than when it is dry, tho' then it retains a great deal of the Scent, and from thence it was that it took its Name. From the Heads

*Rose-wort with dented Leaves.*

Heads of this Root spring forth divers Stalks, which grow upright, thick, round, or green, about a foot thick, set with Leaves up to the tops, which are somewhat long and narrow, like unto those of Orpine, but smaller, yet as fat and thick, and of the like pale green color, whereby it much resembles Orpine in its Leaf, Flower, and manner of growing. The Leaves are dented about the edges. And the Flowers are many, small and yellow, set in a Tuft, or Cluster, but something smaller than Orpine, with Seed in Heads like unto it also.

IV. Gerard thus describes it. The upper end of the Root is thick and knobby, and grows for the most part out of the Ground, and is there of a purplish color, bunched and knobbed like the Root of Orpine, with many hairy Strings hanging there-to, of a pleasant Smell when it is broken, like to that of the Damask-Rose, from whence it took its Name. From this Root spring forth many small, thick, and fat Stems; about which the Leaves are set round, even from the bottom to the top, like to those of the Field Orpine, but narrower, and more snipt about the edges. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks of a faint yellow color.

V. The second, or Rose-Wort, or Rose-Root, with Leaves not dented. This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, magnitude, and manner of growing, is much like the former, and scarcely at first sight to be discerned from it, the only difference being in the Leaves, these being smooth, or even, and not dented on the edges, as the former are. And this it is which answers to the Cut which Matthioli has given us in his Epitome of Dioscorides.

*Rose-wort without dented Leaves.*

VI. The Places. It grows very plentifully in the North parts of England, and scarcely any where else, as far as we can understand; as upon the Mountains of Pendle and Ingleborough, (the very highest Mountains as is supposed in all England,) oftentimes on the very raggedst places, scarcely accessible, and very dangerous by reason of their height and steepness, so that one may be in great danger of tumbling down, who does not look wearily to their footing. Gerard says, it grows in a place called Ingleborough Fels, near unto the Brook sides. From these places, both Gerard and Parkinson say, that they have had some Roots or Plants sent them for their Gardens.

VII. The Times. They Flower about June and July, and the Seed is ripe in August. The Leaves and Stalks perish about the beginning of Winter, and spring again every Year anew from the Root, which abides and Lives thro' all extremities of Cold.

VIII. The Qualities. It is cold and moist in the first Degree, Anodyn, Cephalick, and Neurotick.

IX. The Specification. It has been found by Experience to cool Inflammations, to give ease in the Megrim, and other pains of the Head.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom,  
1. A Liquid Juice from Leaves, Stalks, and Root.  
2. A Cataplasm of the green Root, Leaves, or Stalks. 3. An Oil or Ointment from the same.  
4. A Distilled Water from the green or fresh Root.

*The Virtues.*

XI. The Liquid Juice. It cools and allays the heat and fermentation of a troubled Stomach, and stops

stops Vomiting by reason of the boiling of Choler; taken in *Mead* or other fit Vehicle, it pleasantly cools, abates Febricitick heat, and very much recreates the Spirits. Dose from 1 Spoonful to 2 or more, upon any pressing occasion.

XII. *The Cataplasm of the Green Roots, Leaves, and Stalks.* If it is beaten up with *Oil of Roses*, and applied to the Forehead and Temples, it gives ease in the Megrim, and other accidental pains of the Head, especially if it proceeds from a Fever, or hot cause.

XIII. *The Oil or Ointment made of the Juice, or green Root and Herb.* If it is beaten up with *Rose Water*, and the Head, or other parts pained be anointed therewith, it gives present ease of any pain proceeding from a hot cause: and this it will do so much the better, if Stupbs dipt in the same be also applied over after the anointing.

XIV. *The Distilled Water.* It cools Inflammations, eases pains of the Head and other parts, is a good *Cosmetick*, taking away Pimples, Pustles, Scurff, Morpew, Tannings, Sunburning, yellowness, roughness, or any other deformity of the Skin. And this it does more effectual if it is mixed with an equal part of the *Liquid Juice*, and a quarter part of the *Juice of Limons*, or for want of it, of the strongest *White Wine Vinegar*.

## C H A P. DCI.

## Of the ROSE -- BUSH.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Arabick*, *Nard*, *Naron*, *feu Vard*: in *Greek*, *Ῥόδον*: in *Latine*, *Rosa*: and in *English*, the *Rose*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Generick Species of *Roses*, viz. 1. *Rosa fativa*, *Rosa Hortensis*, the Garden Rose-Bush, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Ῥόδον ἄγρον*; *ῥωσπίδον*: *Rosa Sylvestris*, *Rosa Canina*, The Wild Rose-Bush, or Briar-Bush, of which in Chap. 602. next following.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden Roses.* There is a great variety of *Garden Roses*, the whole Stock of them not being easy to be described, Those most common in our *English Gardens* are these following, viz. 1. *Rosa Anglica alba major & minor*, The English White Rose Greater and Lesser. 2. *Rosa incarnata*, The Carnation Rose. 3. *Rosa Belgica*, *five Vitrea*, The Dutch Rose. 4. *Rosa Anglica rubra*, The English Red Rose. 5. *Rosa Damascena*, The Damask Rose. 6. *Rosa Provincialis*, *Rosa Centifolia Batavica incarnata*, *Rosa Damascena Holandica*, The great double Damask Province, or Holland Rose. 7. *Rosa Provincialis rubra*, *Rosa Centifolia Batavica rubra*, The Red Province Rose. 8. *Rosa Provincialis alba*, The White Province Rose. 9. *Rosa versicolor*, The Party colored Rose; The York and Lancaster. 10. *Rosa Crystalina*, The Crystal Rose. 11. *Rosa rubra humilis*, The Dwarf Red Rose, or Gilliflower Rose. 12. *Rosa Francofurtensis*, The Franckford Rose. 13. *Rosa Hungarica*, The Hungarian Rose. 14. *Rosa Holoferica simplex*, The single Velvet Rose. 15. *Rosa Holoferica Multiplex*, The double Velvet Rose. 16. *Rosa sine Spinis simplex*, The Rose without Thorns single. 17. *Rosa sine Spinis multiplex*, The double Rose without Thorns. 18. *Rosa Cinamomea simplex*, The single Cinamon Rose. 19. *Rosa Cinamomea multiplex*, The double Cinamon Rose. 20. *Rosa Lutea simplex*, The single

Yellow Rose. 21. *Rosa Lutea Multiplex*, *five flore pleno*, The Double Yellow Rose. 22. *Rosa Moschata simplex*, The single Musk Rose. 23. *Rosa Moschata multiplex*, The Double Musk Rose. 24. *Rosa Moschata multiplex altera*, *alijs*, *Rosa Damascena alba*; *Rosa Cinamomea verisimilior flore pleno albo*, The Double White Damask Musk Rose. 25. *Rosa Moschata simplex Hispanica*, The Spanish single Musk Rose. 26. *Rosa Eglenteria odora simplex*, The Single sweet Eglantine, or sweet Briar Rose. 27. *Rosa Eglenteria odora multiplex*, The Double Sweet Eglantine, or Double sweet Briar Rose. 28. *Rosa Mensalis*, The Monthly Rose. 29. *Rosa Belgica rubicante*, The bluish Belgick Rose. 30. *Rosa Damascena variegata Eligantior*, The beautiful variegated Damask Rose. 31. *Rosa Canina flore pleno*, The double Wild Bryar Rose. 32. *Rosa mundi*, *Rosa variegata admirabilis*, The Rose of the World, or admirable variegated Rose, of all which in order.

## The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or English White Rose.* This is of two Kinds, the one the Greater more thick and double than the other. The one rises up in some shadowie places to be about 8 Feet high, with a Stock of a great thickness for a Rose: it has some what smaller and whiter green Leaves than many of the other Kinds of Roses, five most usually set on a Stalk, and more white underneath, as also a whiter

## Rose Bush.



green Bark, armed with sharp Thorns or Prickles, by which it is easily known from other Roses. The Flowers are whitish, with an Eye or shew of a bluish, especially towards the ground or bottom of the Flower, which is very thick, double and close set together, and for the most part not opening it self so largely and fully as either the Red or Damask Rose.

V. The



V. The second Kind of the English White Rose. *Rosa Anglica alba minor*, being the lesser sort. This seldom grows higher than a Damask Rose; its Leaves in magnitude, number and color are like the former, and the Bush in like manner armed with Prickles. The Flower is whiter, less thick and double, and opening it self more; some of the Flowers are so little double, as not to have above two or three rows of Leaves, that they seem in some manner almost to be single, and having but little Smell. Some judge both these to be but one Kind, and make the diversity to be occasioned from the Air, or Soil, or both: but I confess I am not of that Opinion.

VI. Gerard gives us this general Description of our White Rose thus. Its Root is long, tough, and of a woody Substance. From which spring up very long Stalks, of a woody Substance also, set or armed with divers sharp Prickles; the Branches whereof are likewise full of Prickles, on which grow Winged Leaves, five in number for the most part set upon a middle Rib, by couples, the odd Leaf standing at the point, or end of the same, every one of these Leaves being snipt about the edges, somewhat rough, and of an over worn green color. From the Bosom whereof shoot forth long Foot Stalks, on which grow very fair double Flowers, of a white color, and very sweet Smell, having in the middle a few yellow Threads or Chives, which being past, the Fruit succeeds (as large as a Horse Bean, or larger) which is of a longish round form (almost oval) green at the first, afterwards of a shining Coral red color, with a red Pulp within, which when the Berry is ripe, is soft, and of a pleasant acid Taste: and within this Pulp is contained a good quantity of downy choaking Matter, almost like Hair, but short, within which the Seed or Grains ly hid, which are very hard almost, as Stones.

VII. The second, or Carnation Rose. It is in most things like unto the Lesser White Rose, both for the growing of the Stock, and bigness of the Flower; but that it is more spread abroad when it is blown than the White is, and is of a pale bluish color all the Flower thro' out, and almost of as small a Smell, as the small White One.

VIII. The third, or Dutch Rose. This sort is not very great, but very thick and double, and is very variable in its Flowers, in that they will be so different one from another. And tho' they may all of them be called Carnation Roses, yet some are paler than others, and some are as it were blassed, which comes not Casually, but Naturally to this Rose. But the best Flowers (of which there will always be some) will be of a bright pale murrey color, near unto the Velvet Rose, but nothing near of so dark a color.

IX. The fourth, or English Red Rose. We call this English, because it is more frequent in England than in other Countries. It never grows so high as the Damask Rose Bush, but more commonly grows low, and shoots forth many Branches from its Root (seldom growing up as the Damask Rose into Standarts) which Branches have a green Bark, thinner set with Prickles, and having larger Leaves, and greener on the upper side than the White, yet with an Eye of white upon them, five likewise for the most part set upon a Stalk, and grayish or whitish underneath. The Roses or Flowers do very much vary, according to their Sight and abiding; for some are of an orient red, or of a deep crimson color, and very double, (altho' never so double as the White) which when it is full blown, has the largest Leaves of any other Rose. Some of them again are paler, tending something to a Damask, and some are of so pale a red, as to re-

semble almost that of a Canker Rose; yet all for the most part having larger Leaves than the Damask Rose, and with many more yellow Threads in the middle. The Smell of this Red Rose is much better or richer than that of the White, but not comparable to that of the Damask: but this Rose being well dried, and well kept, it will keep both its Color and Smell longer than the Damask, with the best looking after.

X. The fifth, or Damask Rose. The Damask Rose Bush is more usually Nurst up to a competent height to stand alone (which they call Standarts) than any other Rose. The Bark both of the Stock and Branches, is not fully so green, as the Red or White Rose. The Leaves are green with an Eye of white upon them; so like unto the Red Rose, that there is no great difference between them, but that the Leaves of the Red Rose seem to be of a darker green. The Flowers are of a fine deep bluish color, with some pale yellow Threads in the middle, but are not full out so thick and double as the White; nor being blown, have they so great or large leaves as the Red: but are of a most excellent sweet pleasant Smell; far surpassing all other Roses or Flowers, not being heady or too strong, nor stuffing, or unpleasantly sweet as many other things are.

XI. The sixth, or Great Double Damask Province, or Holland Rose. This Bush has its Bark of a brown reddish color, by which it is easily to be discerned from other Roses. The Leaves are also more reddish than in others; and something larger; but it usually grows much like to the Damask Rose, and much of the same height. The Flowers or Roses are of the same deep bluish color, that the Damask Roses are, or rather somewhat deeper; but much thicker, broader, and more double, or fuller of Leaves by three parts almost, the outwards Leaves turning themselves back, when the Flower has stood long blown: the middle part it self (which almost in all other Roses has some yellow threads to be seen) being folded hard with small Leaves, has scarcely any yellow at all visible. The Smell of this Rose comes nearest unto the Damask Rose, but yet is by much short of it, tho' many do indeed think it as good as the Damask. And some have therefore caused their Damask Rose Stocks to be Grafted with Province Roses, hoping to have as good Rose Water, and more store from them, than from Damask Roses; but truly (let such think what they will) the Smell of it is not half so strong or so good.

XII. The seventh, or Red Province Rose. The difference between this and the last is not very great. The Stock, and the Branches also, in this, seeming not to be so great, but greener, and the Bark not so red. The Leaves are of the same largeness with the former Damask Province. The Flowers are not altogether so large, thick, and double; but of a little deeper Damask or bluish color, turning to a Red Rose, yet not coming up near to the full color of the deepest Red Rose: nor is the Smell altogether so strong or sweet as the Damask Province, but coming something near to the scent of the Common red Rose, yet exceeding it: nor is it so plentiful in bearing as the last or Damask Province.

XIII. The eighth, or White Province Rose. It is very white and double, and very large like to the Red Province Rose, or rather like to the double Damask, or Greater white English Rose, in the form and magnitude of the Rose, and manner of its growing, but not in the largeness of its Stock, or Body, this being much the lesser.

XIV. The ninth, or The Party colored Rose, called the York and Lancaster. This in its form

and order of its growing is nearest unto the Common Damask Rose, as well for its Body or Stem, as for its Branches, Leaves and Flowers. The difference consisting chiefly in this; that the Flower (being of the same magnitude and multiplicity or doubleness with that of the Damask Rose) has the one half of it, sometimes of a pale whitish color; and the other half of it, of a paler Damask color than the ordinary. This happens thus, many times; and sometimes also the Flower has several stripes and marks in it, as one Leaf white, or striped with white; and the other half bluish, or striped with bluish; sometimes also, the whole Flower is striped, or spotted over; and at other times, it has few or no stripes or marks at all, as Nature is pleased to varie it. But this is observable, that the longer it abides blown open in the Sun, the paler, and the fewer Stripes, Marks, or Spots, it will have; it has the Smell of a Damask Rose, but weaker.

XV. The tenth, or the Crystal Rose. This is very like to the last described, both for Stalk, Branch, and Leaf. The Flower hereof is not much different from it, being no great, large or double Rose; but of a mean size, striped and marked with a deeper high or red, upon the pale colored Leaf; so that it seems in the marking and beauty thereof, to be as pleasant and beautiful as the Crystal Gilliflower. This even as the former does, soon fades and passes away, not yielding any great number of Flowers any Year.

XVI. The eleventh, or Dwarf Red Rose, or Gilliflower Rose. This always grows low and small; otherwise in most respects it is like unto the Common red Rose, and with few or no Prickles upon it: The Flowers or Roses are double, thick, small, and close, and not so much spread open as the Ordinary Red, but somewhat like unto the first Double white Rose, before described. Yet in some Gardens they blow more open, and are as even at the tops of the Leaves as if they had been clipped off with a pair of Scissars, and are not of so full a red color as the Red Province Rose, but of as weak and poor a Smell as the Common red Rose, or rather weaker.

XVII. The twelfth, or Frankford Rose. The young Shoots of this Rose are covered with a pale purplish Bark, set with a good number of small Prickles like Hairs, and the elder have but very few Thorns. The Rose has a very great Bud or Button under it, greater than in any other Rose, and is thick and double as a Red Rose, but so very much swelling in the Bud, that many of them break before they can be fully blown, and then they are of a pale Red Rose color, viz. between a Red and a Damask; with a very thick, broad, and hard Umbone or Pointel, and short yellow Threads or Thrums in the middle; the Husk of the Flower has long ends, which are called the Beards of the Rose, which in all others, are jagged in some of them, but in this has no jaggs at all. The Smell thereof is nearest to that of the Red Rose.

XVIII. The thirteenth, or Hungarian Rose. This has green Shoots which are set with many Prickles; and seldom grows higher than the Common red Rose; the Stem or Stock being much about that bigness. The Rose is as thick, great, and double, as the Common red Rose, and of the same fashion, of a paler red color, and being nearly look'd upon, is finely spotted with faint Spots, as it were spread over the red; the Smell of which is something stronger than the Smell of the Red Rose of the best Kind.

XIX. The fourteenth, or Single Velvet Rose. The old Stock or Stem of the Velvet Rose is covered with a dark colored Bark, and the young

Shoots with a sad green, with very few or almost no Prickles upon them. The Leaves are of a sadder green color, than in most sorts of Roses, and very often seven on a Stalk, many of the rest having but five. The Rose is single, and when blown, is a broad spread Flower, consisting of five or six broad Leaves, with many yellow Threads in the middle.

XX. The fifteenth, or Double Velvet Rose. The Stock, Bark and Leaves of this are like those of the Single Kind. The Flower or Rose is double, and has two rows of Leaves, the one large, which are outermost, the other smaller within, of a very deep red crimson color, like unto Crimson Velvet, with many yellow Threads also in the middle; and yet for all the double row of Leaves, these Roses seem but like single Flowers.

XXI. There is another Double Velvet Rose, much more double than the last, consisting oftentimes of 16 Leaves or more in a Rose, and most of them of an equal bigness, of the color of the first Single Velvet Rose, at Sect. 19. above, or something brisker; but all of them a weaker Smell than the Common red Rose.

XXII. The sixteenth, or Rose without Thorns or Prickles single. This has several green smooth Shoots rising up from its Root, without any Thorns or Prickles at all upon them, neither whilst they are young, nor whilst they are old. The Leaves are not fully so large as those of the Red Rose. The Roses are not much bigger than those of the Double common Rose; they are not fully single, but short, and of a pale red Rose color, with divers pale colored Veins, thro' every Leaf of the Flower, which has caused it to be called also, The Marbled Rose. It has but little Smell, not full so strong as that of the Red Rose.

### Rose Bush without Prickles.



XXIII. The seventeenth, or Double Rose without Thorns. This in its Shoots, Stocks, Branches, Leaves and Buds, as also in its form and manner of growing, is altogether like the former; and differs from it only in its Flower. For in this, the Rose (which is a little larger also than the Double Cinamon Rose) has its Leaves thick set together, and is very full of them, short also, and of the same pale red Rose color, with pale colored Veins running through every Leaf thereof, the duplicity of the Rose making the chief difference from the former.

XXIV. The eighteenth, or Single Cinamon Rose. This has its Shoots something red, yet not so red as the Double Kind, armed with great Prickles, almost like to those of the Eglantine Bush, thereby showing, as well by the multiplicity of its Shoots, as the quickness of its growing, and the height of its Stem, its original Nature, which seems to be of a Wild Kind originally. On the Stem and Branches grow winged Leaves, sometimes seven or more together, which are small and green, yet like unto unto other Roses, which are single, consisting of five Leaves apiece, something large and of a pale red color.

XXV. The nineteenth, or Double Cinamon Rose. This in its Stems, Branches, Leaves, Buds, color, and form of growing is altogether like the Single Cinamon Rose; and differs chiefly in the doubleness of its Flowers; but in this the Shoots are redder; and it bears small, short, thick and double Roses; something like unto the Rose without Thorns or Prickles, but a little lesser, of a paler red color at the ends of the Leaves, and something redder and brighter towards their middle, with many short Thrums about the Center of the Flower. The Smell both of this and of the Single Kind, is that of Cinamon, from whence came the Name.

XXVI. The twentieth, or Single yellow Rose. This is Planted rather for variety than any thing else. It often grows to a good height, its Stem being great and Woolly, with few or no Prickles upon the old Wood; but with a great number of small Prickles like Hairs, and thick set upon the younger Branches, of a dark color, sometimes reddish; and the Bark of the young Shoots being of a sad green reddish color. The Leaves of this Rose Bush are smaller, rounder pointed, of a paler green color, finely snipt about the edges, and more in number upon each middle Rib, viz. seven or nine, as it happens. It bears a small single Rose, consisting of five Leaves, not so large as the Single Spanish Musk Rose, but larger than the Eglantine, or Sweet Briar Rose, and of a fine pale yellow color, without any great Smell whilst fresh; but a little more (tho' very weak) when it is dry.

XXVII. The twenty first, or Double yellow Rose. This Rose, by reason of its Rarity, and exceeding doubleness of its Flower, had it but an answerable Smell also, would have been one of those which might have obtained the highest Esteem. In the Stem or Stock, the young Shoots or Branches, the small hairy Prickles, and the small winged Leaves, it is altogether like unto the former Single Kind. The chiefest difference consists in the duplicity, or rather multiplicity of the Leaves of the Flower or Rose, which is so thick and double, that very often it breaks out on one side or another, so that but few of them abide fair and whole with us in our Gardens. The cause of which is supposed to be the too great wet, or moisture of our Air or Weather, in the time of their Flowering, too much Rain hurting them, besides it is so plentiful in young Shoots or Branches, as also in Flowers at the top of every Branch, which for the most part, are small and weak, that it is not able to bring all its Flowers to perfection, and therefore most of them fall or wither away without coming to ripeness. The Remedy which many use for this inconvenience is, to nip away most of the Buds, leaving but some few upon a Branch, that so the vigor of the Plant, may be collected into a few Flowers, and so the more easily come to their perfect beauty, which yet even by this means is with difficulty effected. The Roses are of a yellowish green color in the Bud, and before they are blown open, but afterwards when fully blown, are of a fair yellow color, very full of

Leaves, with many short Hairs rather than Leaves in the middle, and having short, round, green, smooth Buttons or Heps, almost flat under them. The Flower being fully blown open, does scarcely give place for largeness, thickness, and doubleness, unto the Great double Damask Province, or Holland Rose. This Rose Bush or Plant is very tender with us here about London, and requires more care than the Single Kind does, which is hardy enough. But it thrives very well in a warm, dry and free Air, and that in all or most parts of the Kingdom, more especially if it is planted against a Wall, or be other ways defended from Rain and Wet by covering it.

XXVIII. The twenty second, or Single Musk Rose. It rises up oftentimes to a very great height, so as to over grow any Arbor in a Garden, or being set by an House side, will rise up to ten or twelve Feet or more, with many green far spread Branches, armed with a few sharp and great Prickles, such as the wilder sorts of Roses have. The Leaves are Small and of a dark green color, not much bigger than the Leaves of Eglantine. The Flowers come forth at the tops of the Branches, many together, as it were in a Tuft, which for the most part do Flower all at a time, or not long one after another, every one standing on a pretty long foot Stalk, of a pale whitish or Cream color. The Roses are small, consisting of five Leaves apiece, with many yellow Threads in the middle.

XXIX. The twenty third, or Double Musk Rose. This in its Stocks, or Stems, Branches, Leaves, height, and manner of growing, is exactly like the former Single Kind, the chief difference between them is in the Flowers, which in this are double, and of the same pale white, or Cream color, as the Single Sort. The Roses are furnished with two or three rows of Leaves, with yellow Thrums also in the middle. Both the Single and Double Kinds have a very sweet and pleasing Smell, very much resembling Musk.

XXX. The twenty fourth, or Double white Damask Musk Rose. This more truly may be called the Double white Cinamon Rose, from its Smell. It has its Stem and Branches shorter than the former, but as green. The Leaves are somewhat larger, and of a whiter green color: The Flowers or Roses are also something larger than the former Double Kind at Sect. 29. above, but stand in Tufts after the same manner, or something thicker, and of the same whitish color or a little whiter, and something, altho but little, near the Smell of the last described, but nothing so strong. This Flowers at the times of other Roses, or rather later, yet much before the two former sorts of Musk Roses, which Flower not till the end of Summer, or in Autumn; both which things as to time of Flowering and Smell, shew that it cannot be of the Species of the Musk Roses.

XXXI. The Twenty fifth, or Single Spanish Musk Rose. This rises up to the height of the Eglantine, and sometimes higher, with several great green Branches, the Leaves of which are larger and greener than any of the former Kinds of Musk Roses. The Flowers are Single Roses, consisting of five whiter Leaves, than any of the former Musk Roses, and much larger, having sometimes an Eye of bluish in the white, of a very sweet Smell, coming nearest unto the last sort, at Sect. 30. as also for its time of Flowering.

XXXII. The twenty sixth, or The single sweet Eglantine, or Sweet Briar Rose. This is well known for the sweetness of its Leaves, and is Planted almost in all Gardens, yet found growing Wild in many Woods and Hedges. It has exceeding

ing long green Shoots, armed with cruel sharp, and strong Prickles, and thicker set upon the Branches and Stems, than on any other Rose Bush, whether Wild or Garden. The Leaves are smaller than most of those which grow in Gardens, seven or nine most usually set together upon one middle Rib or winged Leaf, which are very green, and Smell sweet, above the Leaves of any other kind of Rose. The Flowers are small Single bluish Roses, having little or no Smell, which being past away leave behind them Hips, which when ripe, are of a shining Coral color, and contain within them a downy substance in which the white hard Seed does lye.

XXXIII. The twenty seventh, or Double sweet Eglantine, or Double sweet Briar Rose. This is generally where ever it is planted, a Grafted Rose, tho' I doubt not but its Original was Natural, and may be made to grow so, naturally again. It grows and spreads very well, and with a great head of Branches, on which grow such like Leaves as in the Single Kind, but a little larger, and not smelling fully so sweet. The Flowers are something bigger than the single, but not much, having but only two rows of Leaves, the inner of which are smaller and the outward larger, of the same pale reddish purple color, but smelling something sweeter than the Single.

XXXIV. The twenty eighth, or *Rosa mensalis*, the Monthly Rose. It is in all its parts like unto the Damask Rose; and in Italy is said to bear seven Months in the Year, tho' with us, we rarely find it to bear above three or four, viz. in June, July, August, even to the end of September. The Roses are very like to the Damask, but something more double, and not altogether so sweet.

XXXV. The twenty ninth, or Blush Belgick Rose, *Rosa Belgica Rubicante*. It has bigger Branches and fuller of Thorns or Prickles than most other Roses. The Leaves are thicker, stiffer, and of a whitish green color. The Flowers grow many together on the ends of the Branches, which are about the bigness of the ordinary Damask Roses, but very thick and Double, of a fine pleasant pale bluish color, and sweet Smell. This is the greatest Bearer of all the Roses; and the Distilled Water thereof, is almost as good as that of the Damask.

XXXVI. The thirtieth, or *Rosa Damascena* variegata Elegantiior, the Beautiful variegated Damask Rose. It is something like the *Rosa Crystallina*, but only the Shoots are shorter and redder, and the Leaves smaller. The Flowers are something more double, and often better marked than either the *Vericulor'd*, or *Crystalline*, at Sect. 14 and 15.

XXXVII. The thirty first, or *Rosa Canina flore pleno*, or Double Wild Briar Rose. This in its Stems, Branches and Leaves is like to the Lesser White Rose at Sect. 5. foregoing; or to those of the Single Wild Briar; but the Flowers are double, for which it is esteemed, and are of a faint whitish bluish color, having but a weak Smell.

XXXVIII. The thirty second, or *Rosa Mundi*, The Rose of the World. This differs not in any of its parts from the Common red Rose, but only in the color of the Flowers, which in this are for the most part red, of a pale bluish color, diversly spotted, marked and striped thro'out every Leaf of the double Flower, with the same red color which is in the Ordinary red Rose, so that it is the most beautiful to behold of all the Striped or Variegated Roses, yet known. The form of the Rose and its Smell, is like to that of the Common red Rose.

XXXIX. The Places. Where many of these were Originally Natives is hard to determin, now they are all Natives with us in England, and grow only in our Gardens. The first and

fourth are Originally English, for the *Dried Red Roses* which come over to us from beyond Sea, are not of the same Kind with our English, nor any wife to be compared to them, neither for goodness nor color. The *Double Yellow* came to us first from Turkey; others from Holland and other Countries.

XL. The Times. The *Cinamon Rose* is for the most part the earliest: The *Common Musk Roses* both *Single* and *Double*, Flower latest: all the others Flower much about one time, viz. from the beginning of June, and all July till August; and the *Red*, many times through the whole Month of August, even till September.

XLI. The most Esteemed of all these are, I. Of the *Red Roses*; the *Rosa Mundi*, *Red Belgick Rose*, the *Variegated*, the *Red Province Rose*, and the *Rose without Thorns*. II. Of the *Damask Roses*; the *Crysal Rose*, the *Beautiful Variegated Damask Rose*, the *Blush Belgick Rose*, the *Monthly Rose*, and the *Damask Province Rose*. III. Of the *Tellow Roses*; the *Scarlet Austrian Rose*, and the *Double yellow Rose*. IV. Of the *White Roses*; the *Blush Rose*, and the *Damask Musk Rose*. These are all excellent *Roses*, and none of them ought to be wanting in any good Flower Garden.

## Of the Planting and Nurseing up of Roses.

XLII. Note. 1. All sorts of *Roses* are hardy, and will endure the Frost in Winter; and the better the Soil is you set them in, the better they will thrive, and the fairer will be the Flowers. They are generally disposed in Rows and Hedges, and supported and kept in on both sides. And the several colored *Roses*, intermixt and well placed will make an excellent and beautiful Prospect.

XLIII. Note. 2. All Stocks of *Budded Roses* are to be carefully kept from Suckers: and if the Buds be placed near the Ground, after one Years growth, they may be laid in the Earth to Root, by which means it will become a Natural Bush; one of which is more worth than three that are Budded, for that every Sucker which comes from them will be of the same Kind, by which they will be encreased. But as all *Rose Buses* are not apt to yield Suckers, it will therefore be the speediest and most certain way to lay down the Branches, or make Layers of them, and to put old well rotted Dung about the places where they are Lay'd, which will make them take Root the sooner.

XLIV. Note. 3. There are some *Roses* which are not fit to be Planted in Hedges, as the *Musk Roses*, which will not Bear at all, unless they grow by some high Wall, or House side, where they may have liberty to grow to their full height, which is commonly eight or nine Feet high. Also the *Double Yellow*, which is the most unapt of all others to bear kindly, and fair Flowers, except it be ordered and taken care of in an especial manner; for whereas all other *Roses* are best Natural, this proves best being Inoculated upon another Stock. And whilest others thrive and bear best in the Sun, this thrives best in the Shade.

XLV. Note. 4. The best way then that is known to cause this *Double yellow Rose*, to bring forth fair and kindly Flowers, is done thus; first in the Stock of a *Franchford Rose*, near the Ground, put in the Bud of the *Single yellow Rose*, which will quickly shoot to a good length; then half a Yard higher than the place where the same was Budded,

put into it a Bud of the *Double yellow Rose*, which growing, the Suckers must be kept from the Root, and all the Buds rubbed off, except those of the Kind desired, which being grown big enough to bear (which will be in two Years) it must in *Winter* be Prun'd very near, cutting off all the small Shoots, and only leaving the biggest, cutting off the tops of them also, as far as they are small.

XLVI. *Note.* 5. Then the next *Spring*, when the Buds for Leaves come forth, rub off the smallest of them, leaving only some few of the largest, which by reason of the Strength of the Stock, affords more nourishment than any other: and by the agreeable Nature of the *Single yellow Rose*, from whence it is immediately nourished, the Shoots will be strong and able to bear out the Flowers, (if they be not too many, which may be prevented by nipping off the smallest Buds for Flowers, leaving only such a number of the fairest, as the Bush may be able to bring to perfection,) which Bush should stand something shaded, and not too much in the heat of the Sun; and in a Standart by it self, rather than under a Wall.

XLVII. *Note.* 6. *Roses* are also encreased either by Inoculating the Buds of them into other Stocks, or by laying down the Branches in the Earth, as we before hinted. The best Stocks to be Inoculated upon, are, 1. The *Damask*. 2. The *White*. 3. The *Frankford*. 4. And the *Wild Eglantine*. The Best time to do it in, is about *Midsummer*, or as soon as good Buds can be gotten.

XLVIII. *Note.* 7. After your *Rose Bushes* have done Bearing, they ought to be cut with the Garden Sheers, something near, and towards the *Spring*, each Branch is to be cut again with a Knife, close to a Leaf Bud; and what is dead or Superfluous is to be taken away. These Rules being observed you may expect to reap a plentiful Crop, and to obtain every Year, a good store of very fair *Roses*; when many times those which are Natural, may notwithstanding all the helps of Industry, prove poor and mean or blasted.

XLIX. *Note.* 8. The parts of the *Rose* it self, have also several particular Names, as, 1. *Viburna*, which are the Shoots of the *Rose* Plants, as *Strabo Gallus*, in his *Little Garden* is pleas'd to call them. 2. *Albugiri*, are those parts of the Cup which are deeply cut, and which encompass the Flower close about before it is opened, which be in number five, two of which have Beards, and two have none, and the fifth has but half one. 3. *Calix*, or the Cup it self, which contains and holds in together the yellow part, and the Leaves of the Flower. 4. *Ungues*, or the Nails, which are the lower white parts, of the Leaves of the Flowers, by which they are joined to the Cups. 5. *Anthos*, in Shops *Anthera*, *Flos Rosa*, The Flower of the *Rose*, or the middle part thereof, which they call the Chives, and some (tho' fallily) the Seeds of the *Rose*. 6. *Fruilus*, *Corallatum*, the Hep or Fruit, which comes after the *Rose*, and which being ripe is of a bright thinning Coral like color.

L. *The Qualities.* *Mesues* says, that the *Rose* is cold in the first Degree, and dry in the second. Both the *White* and *Red* are cooling and drying, but the *White* is taken to exceed the *Red* in both these Properties. *Galen* says, the *Red* has a bitter and astringent Quality with it; and that the *Anthera* or yellow Threads in the middle of the *Rose*, do bind more than the *Rose* it self, and are more drying also. *Mesues* will have the *Rose* to be compounded of divers parts or substances, viz. of a Watery temperate Substance; of Earthy drying Parts; and of a Volatile Aromatick Substance, which is hot, whence comes its Redness, Perfection and

Form. The Bitterness in the *Roses*, viz. *Damask*, and *Musk*, whilst they are fresh, causes their Cathartick Quality, and makes them to purge both Cholerick and Watery Humors, which it does not appear that the *Greeks* knew any thing of; but being dry, that bitterness vanishes, and therewith their purging property, and then they have only an astringent, binding or stopping Power. Those which are not full blown, do both cool and bind, more than those which are full blown, and the *White* more than the *Red*; and the *Red* more than the *Damask* or *Musk* Kinds. Also the *Musk Roses* both *Single* and *Double*, do Purge more powerfully than the *Damask*, and the *Single* are held to be stronger than the *Double*, tho' none of the *Greeks* have taken notice hereof; but *Mesues* the *Arabian* only. And *Camerarius* says, that 20 Leaves of the *Single Musk Rose*, will open the Belly, and Purge the Body, but more are to be taken of the *Double Kind*, to do the same.

LI. *The Specification.* The *White* and *Red*, stop Fluxes of the Bowels, and Catarrhs, are Vulnerary, drying and healing, good against Consumptions and Ulcers of the Lungs, as also internal Ulcers of the other Viscera, as of the Stomach, Guts, Reins, Bladder, and Womb, comfort the Head, Brain, and Nerves, and are good against Diseases afflicting those parts, proceeding from cold and moisture.

LII. *The Preparations.* Out of *Roses* the following Medicaments are made, viz. 1. Juice of *Red Roses*. 2. Liquid Juice of *Damask* and *Musk Roses*. 3. Essence of *Damask* and *Musk Roses*. 4. Decoction of *Red Roses* in Wine. 5. Infusion of *Damask* and *Musk Roses* in Wine. 6. A Decoction of the Heps. 7. A Simple Syrup of *Red Roses*. 8. A Syrup of dried *Red Roses*. 9. A Syrup of the Juice of *Damask Roses*. 10. Syrupus Rosarum Odoratus. 11. Syrup of *Damask* and *Musk Roses*. 12. Syrup of *Roses solutive simple*. 13. Syrup of *Roses solutive* with *Agarick*. 14. Syrup of *Roses solutive* with *Hellebor*. 15. Syrup of *Roses solutive* with *Sena*. 16. *Fulapium Alexandrinum*, vel Syrupus Regius. 17. *Fulapium Rosatum*, Julep of *Roses*. 18. *Mel Rosatum Commune*, Honey of *Roses*. 19. *Mel Rosatum Colatum*. 20. *Mel Rosatum solutivum*. 21. *Acetum Rosatum*, Vinegar of *Roses*. 22. Tincture of fresh *Red Roses*. 23. Tinctura Rosarum siccarum, Tincture of dried *Red Roses*. 24. *Lobach Rosatum*. 25. Conserve of *Damask Roses*. 26. Preserved *Damask Roses*. 27. *Sagar of Roses*. 28. *Electuarium Rosarum Myrsibiti*. 29. *Electuary of Roses*. 30. *Aloe Rosatum*. 31. Ponder of *Red Roses*. 32. *Aromaticum Rosatum*. 33. *Diarrhodon Abbatis*. 34. Powder of the *Anthera*. 35. Powder of *Damask* and *Musk Roses*. 36. Dried Leaves of *Damask* and *Red Roses*. 37. *Rose Cake*. 38. An Epithem. 39. Oil of *Roses Omphacine*. 40. Oil of *Roses complet*. 41. Ointment of *Roses*. 42. A Cataplasme. 43. *White Rose Water*. 44. *Red Rose Water*. 45. *Damask Rose Water*. 46. Spirit of *Damask* or *Musk Roses*. 47. Oil or Fat of *Roses*. 48. Potestates Rosarum. 49. Elixir of *Roses*. 50. Fixed Salt. Of all which in order.

### The Virtues.

LIII. *The Liquid Juice of Red Roses.* It strengthens the Stomach, Heart, Liver, and Retentive Faculty, stops the overflowing of the Whites and Courses in Women, Defluxions of Rheum into the Eyes, and all sorts of Fluxes of

LIV. The

the Bowels, as also Ulcers of the Lungs, Guts, Reins, Bladder, and Womb. Dose 2 or 3 Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glass of Red Symplick Wine.

LIV. *The Liquid Juice of Damask and Musk Roses.* It has in a great measure the Virtues of the *Red*, besides which, it purges and cleanses the Body of cholerick and flegmatick Humors; eases pains arising from heat, affluages Inflammations, and causes Rest and Sleep. It also gives ease in the Colick, by purging off those acrimonious and sharp Humors which cause it.

LV. *The Essence of Damask and Musk Roses.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, Works safely and easily, and may be given Morning and Night, from 2 Spoonfuls to 4, in a Glass of warm White Port Wine, or in Posset Drink, or Water-Gruel, or Mutton Broth.

LVI. *The Decoction of Red Roses in Wine.* It is very good against the Head-ach, and pains in the Eyes, Ears, Throat and Gums; as also the *Intestinum Rektum*, and Womb, being Injected into them: and the other parts bathed therewith. Taken inwardly, it is said to give ease in the most excruciating Pains of the Colick. In this last Case, I am of Opinion the *Infusion* would be better to be made in *Aniseed Water* than in Wine.

LVII. *The Infusion of Damask or Musk Roses in Wine.* It purges and cleanses the Bowels, and whole Body, from Choler, Flegm, and Viscous, Tartarous and Slimy Humors, and therefore is profitable against the Gripping of the Guts, Colick, or dry Belly-ach, Stone, Gout, and other like Distastes, proceeding from those Humors.

LVIII. *The Decoction of the Heps.* It may be made in White Port Wine, or in Water, or in an equal mixture of those two. It is of good use against Spitting or Vomiting of Blood, Pissing Blood, or the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels.

LIX. *The Simple Syrup of Red Roses.* It is made altogether as you make Syrup of Clovegilliflowers, in a boiling Balneo. Also if you please, in stead of Water, you may use a strong Symplick sort of Red Wine, as Alicant, Barcelona, or Barubar Wine, &c. It stops all manner of Fluxes of Blood by Mouth, Urinary parts, Womb, and Fundament; stops Fluxes of the Bowels, a Gonorrhœa in Men; and the Whites in Women, is good against nauſeouſness and Vomiting, and profitable against Coughs, Colds, and Catarrhs. Dose a quarter of a Pint at a time, more or less, 2, 3, or 4 times a day.

LX. *The Syrup of dried Red Roses.* Take Spring Water 4 Pints, let it boil, and then infuse in it, some at a time, of dried Red Roses 8 Ounces: the next day press them out, and with 2 Pounds of Sugar, make a Syrup by boiling according to Art. It comforts and strengthens the Heart and Spirits, binds, stops Fluxes, stops Vomiting, and has all the Virtues of the former made of the fresh gathered Roses.

LXI. *Syrupus à succo Rosarum Damasenarum,* Syrup of the Juice of Damask Roses. It is prepared without Maceration, only with the Juice of Damask, or of Musk Roses pressed out and Clarified, with an equal proportion of Sugar. It purges Choler, Flegm, and watery Humors, which it does without any Violence, cools, and also strengthens the Bowels. It is a solutive Syrup, familiar, safe, and gentle, good against the Cholick or dry Belly-ach, being given from 1 Ounce to 2, 3, or 4 Ounces at a time, in Clarified Whey, or some other proper Vehicle.

LXII. *Syrupus Rosarum Odoratus,* Sweet or perfumed Syrup of Roses. It is made of the Distilled Water of Red Rose Leaves one part, with treble refined Sugar 2 parts; melting them into a

Syrup in B. M. to which is added some few Grains of prepared Musk and Ambergrise. It is refrigerating, cordial and strengthening, and used as a Vehicle to convey other Medicines in. Dropt into the Eyes 4 or 5 times a day, it clears the Sight, and takes off Clouds, Mists, Blood-shot, &c. It is many times used with Gargarisms, Washes, and Injections, instead of Honey of Roses, to palliate, cleanse, and heal old Sores, running Ulcers, Fistula's, &c. The best way to perfume it, will be, by adding to every Pint of the Syrup, 50 Drops more or less of the Tincture of the Perfumes, and not the Perfumes in Substance. It will be best to be given without being Perfumed, especially if they be apt to have Vapors, Hysterick Fits, &c.

LXIII. *Syrup of Damask and Musk Roses.* It is made of the Leaves of Damask and Musk Roses in equal quantities, exactly, as you make the Syrup of Roses solutive simple in the next Section. It purges admirably well, and yet with gentleness or easiness, and is peculiar against the Colick or dry Belly ach, and the vehemency of the cholerick fermentations. Dose from 1 Ounce to 3, in any proper Vehicle.

LXIV. *Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus simplex,* Syrup of Roses solutive simple. Take Spring Water boiling hot 2 Quarts; Damask Rose Leaves fresh, as many as the Water will contain, digest in a Vessel close stop'd 12 Hours: then press them out, and put in fresh Rose Leaves as many as before, the Water being warmed anew: repeat this again, 3 or 4 times, encreasing the quantity of the Roses, as the Liquor encreases, which will be by almost a third part, every time. Take of this Liquor three parts: double refined Sugar two parts: mix and make a Syrup in Balneo. It purges Choler, Flegm and watery Humors, gently and easily, cools and softens the Belly, expels Flegm out of the Stomach, and has all the Virtues of the Syrupus à succo at Sect. 60. foregoing, you may give from 1 to 4 Ounces of it at a time, according to age and strength, in Clarified Whey, Sack Whey, Posset Drink, Mutton Broth, &c.

LXV. *Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Agarico,* Syrup of Roses solutive with Agarick. Take Agarick very thin sliced 2 Ounces; Ginger very thin sliced half an Ounce; Sal Gem 2 Drains; Polydopy grossly bruised 4 Ounces; sprinkle them with White Wine: Digest them 2 days over warm Ashes, or Sand heat, in an Infusion of Damask Roses 3 Pounds: expresse out the Liquor, and with white Sugar 1 Pound, boil into a Syrup according to Art. It is stronger and more effectual in Working than the Simple Syrup; for one Ounce thereof by it self, will open the Body more than 2 Ounces of the other, and Works as much on Flegm and Water, as on Choler. It cleanses the Stomach and Liver of Choler, provokes Urine, strengthens the Stomach, and stops Vomiting. Dose from an Ounce to 3 Ounces. If you would have the Syrup more effectual, it will be best to take Agarick 2 Ounces, and to make into a Syrup with Sugar first, least you loose the force of the Agarick by boiling.

LXVI. *Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Helleboro,* Syrup of Roses solutive with Hellebor. Take the Rinds of all the Myrobalans, of each 4 Ounces; Epithymum, Polydopy, of each 6 Ounces; Liguorice 4 Ounces; Seeds of Citrons 2 Ounces; Cloves 1 Ounce, cut and grossly bruise them; put them into a Glass Cucurbit, upon which affuse of the above mentioned Infusion of Damask Roses 6 Quarts; digest 24 Hours, and then Distill off till about 3 Pints remain. The remainder with the Ingredients expresse strongly, and clarify it with whites of Eggs. Afterwards take Sena 6 Ounces; Roots of black Hellebor

*Hellebor* 6 Drams; *Rheubarb*, 2 Ounces being prepared; Extract with the before Distilled Water, by a double or trebble Infusion or Colation, and expressing; which with the afore clarified Liquor, and fine Sugar Candy 5 Pounds, make a Syrup in Balneo, according to Art. It opens obstructions of both Liver and Spleen, and prevails against Melancholy, Frenzy and Madness. Dose from 1 Ounce to 2 or more, at a time in Clarified Whey, or Berage or Purgatory Water. It is best to be taken in a smaller Dose, and oftener.

LXVII. *Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Sena*, Syrup of Roses solutive with Sena. Take Sena 6 Ounces; Caraway and Sweet Fennel Seed, of each half an Ounce; Sprinkle them with White Wine, and digest them two days, in the aforementioned Infusion of Damask Roses 2 Quarts; then strain out, and with white Sugar two Pounds, boil it into a Syrup. It is an excellent thing to purge Melancholy, open obstructions and ease pains of the Spleen, Wind, &c. and all Diseases proceeding from those Causes: it eases the Head and Heart, comforts the Stomach, revives the Spirits, and prevails against the Green-sickness in Virgins. Dose from 1 Ounce to 3, in a weak Infusion of Sena in Clarified Whey, or White Port Wine.

LXVIII. *Jalapium Alexandrinum, vel Syrupus Regius*, The Cordial Julep. Take Red Rose Water 2 Quarts, double refined Sugar a Pound, mix and make a Julep. It is a delicate cooling Cordial, refreshing Nature, clearing the Heart and reviving the Spirits, good against Fevers, Faintings and Swoonings. If a few Drops of Oil of Sulphur be added to it, it will make it so much the gratefuller, and so much the more cooling.

LXIX. *Jalapium Rosatum*, Julep of Roses. It is prepared of Damask Rose Water, in the same manner as the former Cordial Julep. It has all the Virtues of the former, comforts the Head, Brain and Animal Spirits, besides which it is said to be binding, and to stop all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels. And if it is Impregnated with some few Drops of Oil of Sulphur, it effectually stops Vomiting, and represses all Burning and Malign Fevers.

LXX. *Mel Rosatum Commune*, The common Honey of Roses. Take Red Roses not quite opened, 2 Pounds; Honey 6 Pounds: set them in the Sun according to Art. Or thus. Take of the manifold Infusion of red Roses 5 Pints: Clarified Honey 4 Pounds: mix and boil to the thickness of Honey. It strengthens the Stomach; heals Sores and Ulcers of the Eyes; cleanses and heals Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat; as also Ulcers in the Secret parts of Man or Woman; and is used in Clysters to heal Ulcers of the Guts, being dissolved in Milk or Fat Broth.

LXXI. *Mel Rosatum colatum*, Honey of Roses strained. Take Honey despumated in Balneo 10 Pounds; Juice of Red Roses 1 Pound; set them conveniently over the Fire, and when they begin to boil, put in fresh Red Roses (the Whites being cut off) 4 Pounds; consume the Juice by boiling and stirring, then strain out, and keep it for use. The Virtues and Use of this, are altogether the same with the former. It is sometimes mixed with Injections for the cure of a Gonorrhœa, and other Venereal Ulcers.

LXXII. *Mel Rosatum solutivum*: Honey of Roses solutive. Take of the manifold Infusions of Damask Roses 5 Pints: Honey well Clarified 4 Pounds: mix and boil them to the thickness of Honey. This has all the Virtues of the former Honeys. But besides being taken inwardly, from 1 Ounce to 3 (according to Age, Accidents, &c.)

It Works gently and easily, makes the Belly soluble, and purges off Choler, Phlegm, and Watery Humors, and gives special ease in the Colick.

LXXIII. *Acetum Rosatum*, Vinegar of Roses. Take Red Rose Buds gathered in a dry time, the whites cut off, and dried in the Sun a Pound; Wine Vinegar 6 Quarts; set them in the Sun 40 days: then strain out the Vinegar, and repeat the Infusion with fresh Roses. It comforts the Head and Stomach, stops Vomiting, causes a good Appetite, represses Inflammations, and cools the heat of Fevers, whether outwardly or inwardly used.

LXXIV. *Tinctura Rosarum Batcana*, Tincture of fresh Red Roses. Take Red Roses exungulated an Ounce; Fountain Water boiling hot 5 Pints; Oil of Vitriol, 60 Drops; Digest 3 Hours, and to the clear Tincture, add white Sugar Candy in Powder 6 Drams. It refrigerates in Fevers, and comforts the Liver, helps Concoction, stops Fluxes, as also the overflowing of the Terms. Dose 2 Ounces to 4. It is a pleasing Julep to the ally heat in Fevers and quench Thirst, and is of good use to be given in the Measles and Small Pox, if any Flux be present, or feared. It is also of approved success in the Plague, and all malign or Pestilential Fevers, destroying the Root of the Morbifick Cause. It may be given as a Cordial after this manner. Take of this Tincture or Julep 3 Ounces; Spirit of Saffron an Ounce; Tincture of Antimony 30 Drops, mix for a draught against Faintings, Swoonings, sickness at Stomach, Palpitation of the Heart. In all continent, continual, and vehemently burning Fevers, it may be thus given. Take Spring Water a Pint; of this Tincture half a Pint: Syrup of Violets 4 Ounces; mix them: and let the Sick drink thereof at Pleasure.

LXXV. *Tinctura Rosarum Siccarum*, Tincture of Dried Roses. Take exungulated Red Roses dried an Ounce; Spring Water 2 Quarts; reified Oil of Sulphur a Dram; Infuse in a warm Balneo for 4 Hours; strain, and dissolve in it fine white Sugar 6 Ounces: and then filter through Brown Paper. It cools, comforts and digests, is excellent in all Burning Fevers, and has all the Virtues of the former.

LXXVI. *Tinctura Rosarum Composita*, Tincture of Roses Compound. Take new made Whey Clarified, 3 Quarts: and whilst it boils, put into it Red Roses 6 Drams (but double the quantity would do better) Tamarinds an Ounce and half; Spirit or Oil of Vitriol a Scruple; let the boiling cease, but whilst it is hot, cast in fresh Red Roses bruised 2 Ounces; Corn Poppies, and Violets, of each half an Ounce; Digest in a warm Place for some Hours: and being cold, strain and filter; and to the filtered Liquor add Damask Rose Water 3 Ounces. It is intended against Melancholy, inward Inflammations, heat of the Liver, Pleurisy, &c. Where note, that instead of Whey, you may use Lettice, Purslane, or Poppy Water. Dose from 1 Ounce to 2 or more.

LXXVII. *Loboch Rosatum Myrsichii*, Lohoch of Roses. Take Conserve of Red Roses ting'd with Spirit of Sulphur 4 Ounces; Loboch of Colts-foot prepared with Sugar 2 Ounces; Species Diarrhodon abbatis 1 Ounce; fine Bole, Juice of Lignoric, of each 2 Drams, Saffron 1 Dram; Flowers of Benjamin, lesser Cardamoms, Mace, of each, half a Dram; Anisated Balsam of Sulphur a Scruple; Chymical Oil or Spirit of Roses 6 Grains; mix, and with some Pectoral Syrup make a Loboch. It is good against violent Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, difficulty of Breathing, Exulcerations of the Breast and Lungs, Spitting of Blood, Consumptions, &c. Dose the quantity of a Chest-Nut.

LXXVIII. Con-



LXXVIII. *Conferve of Damask Roses.* Take fresh Damask Roses the whites being cut off a Pound, beat them in a Mortar to a Pulp, adding a double proportion of white Sugar, as they are a beating; but the Apothecaries have now a much better way of doing it, which is by passing them through a Mill, which makes the Mafs or Conferve smooth and uniform. It gently opens the Belly and Purg-s, and has the Virtues of the Syrup of Damask Roses; but is clogg'd with more earthy parts; and therefore Binds after it has done purging.

LXXIX. *Damask Roses Preserved.* It is done either by laying the Flowers, *Stratum super fratum*, with double refined Sugar, and a double quantity of Sugar: Or by making the double quantity of Sugar into a Syrup with Damask Rose Water, and then pouring it on them: but in this last way, the Syrup must be made very high or thick, and be somewhat thicker, than new Honey. It has the Virtues of the Conferve aforegoing, and operates exactly after the same manner.

LXXX. *Electuarium Rosatum Mynsichti*, Electuary of Roses, called also *Zinzibar Rosatum*, or Ginger Rosace. Take Conferve of Red Roses Vitriolated 12 Ounces; Green Ginger Preserved 4 Ounces; Oil of Cinnamon, a Scruple; Oil of Cloves, half a Scruple: mix, and with Syrup of Violets Vitriolated, make an Electuary. It comforts the Heart and Stomach, strengthens the Digestion, excites Appetite, takes away Loathing, and stops Vomiting. It recreates the Spirits, cheers the Vitals, relists putrefaction, expels Wind, gives ease in the Cholick, and is a famous and present Remedy against all cold Diseases of the Head, Stomach, or Womb. Dose 2 or 3 Drams.

LXXXI. *Saccharum Rosatum Tabulatum*, Sugar of Roses Tabulated. Take Red Roses exungulated, and dried carefully in the Sun an Ounce; double refined Sugar a Pound; melt the Sugar in Red Rose Water, and Juice of the same, of each 2 Ounces; in a gentle Balneo; consume the humidity by degrees, and put in the Rose Leaves in Powder, mix them well, then put it upon a Marble, that it may be made into Lozenges according to Art. These Lozenges comfort the Head, Breast, Lungs, and Liver; stay Vomiting, stop Fluxes, and are good for such as are in Consumptions. Dose from a Dram to 2 Drams, or more Morning, Noon, and Night.

LXXXII. *Electuarium Rosarum Mynsichti*, Electuary of Roses. Take Conferve of Red Roses Vitriolated a Pound and half; Rob of Barberries, Rob of English Currants, of each a Pound; Syrup of the Juice of Citrons, and of the Juice of unripe Grapes, Oxyaccharum, of each half a Pound; Citron Peels Condited, Pulp of Citrons Candied, Species Diarrhodon abbatis sprinkled with Spirit of Vitriol, of each 5 Ounces; Nitre prepared, an Ounce and half: mix and make an Electuary, adding a little strong Cinnamon Water. It cools and moistens the heat of Fevers, allays Thirst, and takes away all preternatural heats whatsoever to a Wonder. It strengthens the Stomach, stops Vomiting, prevails in the Choleric passion, heals a Dyentery, and cures Contagious Diseases. It comforts the more noble Members, as the Heart, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins, and other Viscera, it opens their obstructions, and preserves them from Putrefaction. It stops bleeding at Nose, represses the Vomiting of Cholera, and is profitable against Calentures. Dose from a Dram to half an Ounce, two or three times a Day, or oftener.

LXXXIII. *Aloe Rosata*, Rosed Aloes. Take Aloes Succorina and clear, which reduce into

Powder, 4 Ounces; Juice of Damask Roses depurated a Pound; mix and digest in the Sun, or in Balneo, till the superfluous moisture is evaporated: repeat this digestion and evaporation four times, and make a Mafs for Pills according to Art. It purges Choler and Flegm excellently, cleanses and strengthens both Head and Stomach, frees the Bowels from evil Humors: causes Digestion, excites Appetite, stops Fluxes, and is good against the Yellow Jaundice. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram in the Morning fasting.

LXXXIV. *Powder of Red Roses.* It strengthens the Heart, Stomach, and Liver, fortifies the retentive Faculty, eases pain from a hot Cause, allays Inflammations, induces Rest and Sleep, stops the Whites and Terms in Women, all Fluxes of the Belly, and heals a Gonorrhœa in Men. Dose a Dram, or more, in Syrup of Red Roses; or made up into Pills with Chio Turpentine, to be taken at Night going to Bed. It is (if used) profitable also against Ulcers of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

LXXXV. *Aromaticum Rosatum*, The Rose Aromatick. Take Red Roses exungulated 15 Drams; Liquorice 7 Drams; Xylodoes, Tellaos Sanders, of each 3 Drams; Cinamon 5 Drams; Cloves, Mace, of each 2 Drams and half; Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, of each 8 Scruples; Nutmegs, Greater Cardamoms, Galangal, of each 1 Dram; Indian Spicknard, Ambergrise, of each 2 Scruples; Musk 1 Scruple; make a Powder according to Art; which keep in a Glass close stop for use. It is a great Cordial, strengthens the Head, Brain, Nerves, Heart, Stomach, and Womb; makes a good Appetite and strong Digestion, expels Wind powerfully, and prevails against the Cholick, Gripping of the Guts, Epilepsy, Apoplexy and Palsie: it dries up Catarrhs, and restores in Consumptions. Dose from a Scruple to a Dram, Morning and Night.

LXXXVI. *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, The Abbats Confect of Roses. Take Red Roses exungulated 12 Drams; of Red and White Sanders, each 2 Drams and half; Ivory, Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, of each 2 Scruples; Asarabacca Roots, Indian Spicknard, Mastic, Cardamoms, Cinamon, Liquorice, Saffron, Xylodoes, Cloves, Gallia Moschata, Seeds of Anise and Fennel, Seeds of Basil, of Barberries, of Succory of Purslane, the four greater cold Seeds cleansed, White Poppy Seed, of each a Scruple; Pearls, Bone of a Stags Heart, of each half a Scruple; Camphir 7 Grains; Musk 4 Grains; make all into a Powder according to Art. It is a delicate cooling Cordial Powder, Pectoral and Carminative: It is Stomatick, and Stops Fluxes of the Bowels. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram and half.

LXXXVII. *Powder of the Antheræ.* The Antheræ are the yellow Threads in the middle of the Rose; (which some tho' erroneously, call the Seed.) These Antheræ of the Red Rose especially being made into Powder, and drank in the Distilled Water of Quinces, stops the overflowing of the Courses in Women; and is a powerful Remedy against Catarrhs, and other defluxions of Rheum upon the Gums and Teeth, and is said to preserve them from Corruption: and fattens them if they be loose, being mixed with Vinegar of Roses, and the Mouth and Teeth be washed and gargled therewith.

LXXXVIII. *The Powder of Damask and Musk Roses.* Taken to a Dram or Dram and half, in Whey of Goats Milk, it opens the Bowels, and Purges the Belly of Flegm, Choler and Watery Humors, much like as the Syrup does, as Celsus in his Comment upon Mesues says.

LXXXIX.

LXXXIX. *The dried Leaves of Damask and Red Roses.* The dried Leaves of the *Damask and Musk Roses* serve chiefly for Sweet Bagns. But their *Infusion* in Clarified Whey, or White Port Wine, gently open and purge the Body, more especially if it is dulcified with *Manna*, or *Syrup of Violets*. The *Dried Leaves of the Red Roses* are used in *Decoctions and Infusions*, both inwardly and outwardly, as a *Cordial*, and to cool, bind, strengthen, stop Fluxes of the Bowels, and ease the Cholick.

XC. *The Rose Cake.* If it is moistned with *Vinegar of Roses*, or with *Vinegar of Roses mixt with Rose Water*, and cut fit to the place it is to be applied to, It is said to ease the Head-ach, and inquietness thereof, and to procure Rest and Sleep.

XCi. *The Epithem.* Take *Damask Rose Leaves*, either fresh or dried, moisten them with *Vinegar of Roses*, after they have been a little beat between a double folded Cloth or Paper in a Frying Pan, or before the Fire, then strew upon them a little Grated, Nutmegs and Poppy Seed, on that side which is to be next the Skin, and apply it to the Fore-head and Temples, and so bind it on all Night, it eases the Head of Pain, and causes Rest, Quietness and Sleep.

XCII. *Oleum Rosaceum Omphacinum*, Oil of Roses Omphacine. Take *Red Roses* exungulated not yet ripe, and bruised in a Stone Mortar with a Wooden Pestle, 4 Ounces; Oil Omphacine several times washed a Pound: mix, and expose them in a Glass close stoppt, to the Sun for a whole Week, shaking them every Day, then boil them gently in Balneo: press them out, and put in fresh Roses, doing in like manner, and repeat a third time, and keep the Oil upon one Pound of Juice of *Rose*. It cools and strengthens, and eases pain proceeding from a hot Cause: it stops the Flux of Humors, cools the Head, Stomach, and Joints, and extinguishes an *Erysiplæus*.

XCIII. *Oleum Rosaceum completum*, Oil of Roses complet. It is made in the same manner of sweet and ripe Oil Olive, often washed, and *Red Roses* fully blown, bruised, and set in the Sun, and gently boiled in Balneo: letting the third Infusion stand in the Sun forty Days, and then to keep the Oil and Roses together without Expression. It is Anodyn, Emollient, and Arthritic, and has the Virtues of the former, but is less cooling and binding.

XCIV. *Unguentum Rosatum*, Ointment of Roses. Take fresh Hogs Lard, cleansed and well washed, a Pound; fresh *Red Rose Leaves* a Pound; mix and digest 7 Days; then boil with a gentle Fire, and strain out. Repeat the same Work with fresh *Roses* bruised, for 7 Days more, then boil and strain out as before. At length affuse Juice of *Red Roses* half a Pint; Oil of Sweet Almonds 2 Ounces; boil them with a gentle Fire to the consumption of the Juice: strain out, and make an Ointment according to Art. It is Anodyn, cooling, and refreshing: it strengthens weak, pained, and wearied Limbs, heals gaulings and frettings of the Skin, angry Pustles, Wheals, Tettars, Ringworms, and clears the Head, and other parts from Scurff, Morpew, and other like Leprous Defilements: having all the Virtues of both the Oils of *Roses*.

XCV. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of fresh *Red Roses* beaten to a Pulp, and either boiled soft with *Vinegar of Roses*; or not boiled, adding *Vinegar of Roses*, and Powder of the *Antberæ*, or Powder of *Balaustians*. This being applied hot to the Throat and Jaws, is good against pains in the Ears, Throat, and Gums: applied to the Fundament, it is good against the Piles, and stops their

excessive Bleeding. Applied to the Region of the Heart, it prevails against its Palpitation, allays Inflammations, cures *Anthony's Fire*, and is good against most Diseases of the Stomach. Applied to the Joints, it strengthens them, and gives ease in the Gout.

XCVI. *White Rose Water.* It is used as an Ophthalmick, is excellent good to cool Inflamed Eyes, stop the fluxion of Rheum, and ease their pain. Take white *Rose Water* a Quart; choise Brandy a Pint; Honey 4 Ounces; Powder of *Cochenele* half an Ounce; mix, dissolve, digest, and keep the Water upon the Powder for Use. It is truly a most excellent Eye Water.

XCvII. *Aqua Rosarum Rubrarum*, Red Rose Water. It is well known, and of familiar use almost upon all occasions. It is Cooling, Cordial, Anodyn, Refreshing, and Chearing the weak and fainting Spirits, whether used inwardly in Draughts, or Broths, as *Barly Broth*, *Chicken Broth*, *Veal Broth*, &c. or used outwardly to bath with, as the Forehead, Temples, Nostriis, &c. to ease their pain, heat, &c. besides it has all the Virtues of the *White Rose Water*, being used as an Ophthalmick.

XCvIII. *Aqua Rosarum Damascenarum*, Damask or Musk Rose Water. Take *Damask* or *Musk Rose Leaves*, as much as you please, and without bruising put them into a Common Still, and draw off the Water with a gentle Fire without burning, till the *Rose Leaves* are dry. Or thus, Take whole *Damask* or *Musk Roses*, as many as you please (i.e. The *Rose Leaves* not exungulated) beat them in a Mortar, and in a fit Vessel affuse on them a good quantity of fair Water, which digest together for a Day or two, and then Distill with a good Fire in a Copper Vesica Tinn'd within, as is usual: You will find upon the top of the Water some few Drops of a very Sweet and Odoriferous Oil, called by some Adepts *Rosarum*, which if you please you may separate from the Water. Or thus, Take *Damask* or *Musk Roses*, bruise them as before, and then put them into a Wooden Vessel with a narrow Mouth, laying them Stratum Super stratum with Salt in fine Powder, and so much on top, as may over-top all 3 or 4 Inches, stop the Vessel close with Cork and Pitch, and let it stand in a Cellar for a Month, 2, or 3, then Distill by a Copper Vesica, so will you have a most odoriferous *Rose Water*, much exceeding all those which are Distilled the common ways. Or thus, Take *Damask* or *Musk Roses*, and macerate them in Canary, or White Lisbon, or Madera Wine, for a Week or more, then Distill in a Copper Vesica as before. This is indeed a much shorter way, but far inferior to that of pickling with Salt, because in this you have a mixture of Spirit of Wine, with your Water; whereas, the other is the pure Water alone. It is Cordial, and cheers the Heart and Spirits, and is generally mixt with *Cordial Waters* and Medicaments, to make them the more acceptable. *Costans* in his Commentary upon *Mesues*, says, that 10 Ounces of *Damask Rose Water* drank in a Morning Fasting, does open and purge the Belly. If it will do this of its self, it will do it much beter if it be sweetned with *Syrup of Violets*, or with *Syrup of Roses* solutive.

XCIX. *Spiritus Rosarum Damascenarum & Muschatarum*, Spirit of Damask or Musk Roses. Take Flowers of *Musk* or *Damask Roses* 40 or 50 Pounds, bruise them in a Stone Mortar with a Wooden Pestle, and strew them by degrees with Bay Salt finely Powdered 4 Pounds; put the whole into a large Earthen Jar with a narrow Mouth; croud the Flowers hard in, and stop the Mouth of the Vessel so firmly

firmly with Cork and Pitch, Rosin or melted Wax, that no Air may penetrate it. Set the Vessel so stopp'd, in a Cellar for 6, 8, 10 or 12 Weeks: so will the Flowers when open have a kind of Acid and Wine like Smell, which is a sign of their Fermentation. Take of these Pickled Flowers 6 or 7 Pounds, put them into a Glass Cucurbit, and in Balneo Disstill to dryness. Take the Faeces out of the Cucurbit, and put in again 6 or 7 Pounds more of the said Flowers, and the first Distilled Water, and distill in a Sand heat, with a gentle Fire, till the humidity is almost all come over. Then put in new Flowers, pouring upon them the last Distilled Water, and distill again as aforesaid, repeating this Work so long as you have any Flowers. This done, to make a Rectification. Put a small part of the former Water into a Bolt-Head, and in Balneo, with a gentle Fire, draw off about a twelfth part, which keep by it self: put in more of the former Water, and do again as we have just now directed; repeating the same Work, till all the first Distilled Water is rectified. Put all these twelfth parts together, which keep in a Glass Bottle with a Glass Stopple. All the remaining Waters put also together, and continue Rectifications at several Reiterations, till you have all that is Spirituous: the Spirituous Liquor keep in the Bottle with the Glass Stopple: rectify a new in an evaporating Bath, in a Bolt Head having a long Neck, perfectly luted; so will you have an Aethereal Inflamable Spirit, loaden with Volatil Salt, which is Spiritus Rosarum, or, Spirit of Roses. The remains of this last Rectification, put to the former remaining Waters after Rectification: so will you have an Excellent Rose Water, much better than any you can draw by any ordinary means. which keep in Glass Bottles close stopp'd. If you keep these Bottles in a Cellar a while, new Oil will ascend by degrees to the top of the Water, and swim above it in little flakes almost like Snow, which you may separate according to Art: This is Adeps Rosarum, Fat of Roses. Now if you desire the Oil or Fat, rather than the Spirit, you will sooner have your desire by re-distilling several times the aforesaid Rose Water upon new Roses; for fresh and new Roses yield more Oil or Fat by far, than those which are Pickled or Fermented. Or thus, Take Damask or Musk Roses not exungulated 30 Pounds; beat all in a Stone Mortar, and put them into a large Earthen Jar, so as that a quartar part of it may remain empty: affuse thereon Juice of Damask or Musk Roses a Gallon, mixed with a Pint and half of Ale Yest, with a wooden Spatula; stir all well together, and stop all up close with Cork and Wax, digest in warm Horse Dung, or a Sand heat for four or five Days, till the Smell becomes Vinous, then distil in Balneo Vaporis, (the Joints being first well luted.) Be cautious of the heat, that it may be gentle, that only the Spirituous parts may ascend. Continue the Distillation till nearly 5 Pounds and a half of Spirit is drawn off: then take off the Receiver, and rectify the Spirit in a Glass Matras with a long Neck, as is directed towards the end of the former Operation or Process. This Spirit is very odoriferous and grateful to the Smell, inflammable in its Substance, and of very Volatile parts, for which reason it is to be put up into Glass Bottles with Glass Stopples, that it may be kept close. It seems to be only an Oil raised up, and rarified or dilated with its Essential Salt, and therefore the whole Rose without Exungulating is taken, as containing more Oily Parts, and the Yest in the last Process is added to hasten the Fermentation. This Spirit is one of the greatest Cordials in Nature, it fortifies the Stomach and other Viscera, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal, and strengthens

Nature to a Miracle. It is good against Melancholly, Grief, Palpitation of the Heart, Fainting, and Swooning Fits: it comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb, and is an Excellent thing against Convulsions, Palfies, Lethargies, and other cold Distempers of the Brain and Nerves. Dose from 30 to 60 Drops or more, in a Glass of Damask Rose Water sweetened with Syrup of Citron Peels; or in a Glass of Choice Canary. Besides all this, it is a most admirable Perfume. It is a true Specifick, to exhilarate the Mind, quicken the Senses, and corroborate all the Faculties.

XCIX. *Oleum Rosarum Chymicum*, Chymical Oil or Fat of Roses. The Noble Oil of Roses is made according to the latter part of the first Process in the former Section. It has all the Virtues of the Exalted Spirit with advantage; for that 1 Drop of the Volatile Essential Oil or Fat, is equivalent, to 40 Drops of the most Subtle and Sublime Spirit; and therefore is never given but from 1 to 3, 4, or 6 Drops. It to be Dropt first into White Sugar, with which it is to be well mixt; and then you may put that mixture, into a Glass of Generous Wine, or any other proper Vehicle, as some Spirituous Cordial Water, and so let the Patient take once, twice, or thrice a Day, as need may require. In the London Dispensatory, the College gives us this way of making this *Oleum*, seu *Pinguedo*, vulgo *Spiritus Rosarum*, Oil, Fat, or Spirit of Roses. Take as many fresh Damask Roses as you will, steep them 24 Hours in a sufficient quantity of warm Water; Press them out; and repeat the Infusion certain times, till the Liquor is sufficiently strong, which distill in an Alembick with its Refrigeratory, or a Copper with its Worm: separate the Spirits from the Water; and keep the Water for another Infusion. This Oil or Fat, is a great Cephalick, Neurotick, and Cordial, cheers and recreates the Animal and Vital Spirits, quickens the Senses, cheers the Heart, exhilarates the Mind, expels Melancholly, is wonderful against all Fainting and Swooning Fits, and in a Word, performs whatever any Cordial can do.

C. *Potestates Rosarum*, Powers of Roses. Take of the former Oil or Fat of Roses an Ounce; Volatile Sal Armoniack, Sublimed or Raised from fresh Damask Roses, 4 Drams; rectified Spirit of Wine drawn off also from fresh Damask Roses, and cobobated 3 times, a Quart; mix them, and unite them in a cold Digestion. It has all the Virtues of the Spirituous Water, Sublime Spirit, and Oil in Sect. 97, 98, and 99. aforesaid, and may be given in any proper Vehicle from 50 Drops to 100. It is an extraordinary Neurotick, and a Secret against Convulsions, and Palfies, but a Medicament fit only for Kings and Princes, and other great Personages, by reason of its great Price.

CI. *Elixir Rosarum*, Elixir of Roses. Take of the Powers of Damask Roses a Quart; Damask or Musk Roses exungulated, and carefully dried, 3 Ounces; Ambergrise 10 Grains; Musk 4 Grains; mix, digest cold, for a Month, shaking of the Glass twice every Day, then decant off the clear Elixir, which keep in a Glass with a Glass Stopple, for Use. This has all the Virtues of the Water, Spirit, Oil, and Powers Exalted; and may be given from 30 to 60 Drops or more in a Glass of Generous Wine, or some other Spirituous Vehicle, 2 or 3 times a Day. It is an exalted Medicament, and beyond my Commendation.

CII. *Sal Rosarum Fixatur*, The Fixed or Elementary Salt of Roses. Take the Remains of all the Distillations at Sect. 97, or 98, aforesaid, which put into a very large Crucible and in a Calcining Furnace reduce them to Ashes, adding in the time of

*Calcining fresh Damask Roses, to 40 times the weight of the Rose Cakes; Calcine to whiteness; and with Distilled Rain Water make a Lixivium, from which educe the Salt according to Art. It is Stomachick, Antiscorbutick, and admirably Diuretick; an excellent thing to dissolve Flegm, and Tartarous mucilage in any part of the Body, whether in the Lungs, Stomach, Liver, Reins, Bladder, Womb, or Joints. I commend it as a Jewel. Dose from 10 Grains, to half a Dram, in Parsly or Hydropiper Water; or in Rhenish, or White Port, or White Lisbon Wine, 2, 3, or 4, times a Day.*

**CIII. Quintessentia Rosarum Palidarum.** The Quintessence of Damask Roses. *Take of Damask or Musk Roses what quantity you please, bruise them, express the Juice, from which draw a Spirit, which rectify; then impregnate it with so much of the Essential Oil, and Fixed Salt of Roses, as the Body of the Spirit will Receive; to which, if you please, you may add a small proportion of Ambergrise and Musk. This Medicine Daniel Horstius Commends to the Skies, in respect of which, the most benign Purges, as Rheubarb, Sena, Cassia, Manna, says he, are a kind of Malign Poison; for this Medicament, is as well as Cathartick, both Cephalick and Cordial, and from its fragrantcy, and most incomparable Odor and Sweetness, comforts both Heart and Brain. It may safely be given to the least Infant, to Women with Child, and the most delicate of all Persons. It is Dedicated to Kings, Princes, Noble Men, and Great Ladies. It is most powerful in all dejections of the Mind: it cools and comforts the Animal Spirits: it is most prevalent against Swooning Fits, the Epilepsy, Vertigo, Carus, Lethargy, and Suffocation of the Womb. It revives all the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal, and is one of the greatest preservatives against the Plague or Pestilence; fortifying the Heart, and defending it against all manner of Poison, Infection, and Pestiferous Atoms. It may be used in all Difficulties where Purging is required, for it easily, safely, and pleasantly evacuates all noxious Humors. All other things seem unpleasant, being compared to it, because in its Taste and Odor, it exceeds every other Medicament. Dose is from 2 Drums to half an Ounce or more, in a Glass of Generous Wine, in the Morning Fasting, walking up and down the Chamber after taking it.*

## C H A P. DCII.

### of ROSE Wild;

O R,

### BRIAR -- BUSH.

**I. THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *Ῥόδον ἄγρον, ἢ κυνίδιον*: in Latine, *Rosa Sylvestris, Rosa Canina*: and in English, the Wild Rose, Briar Rose, and Dog Rose, or Canker Rose.

**II. The Kinds.** These twelve following Species are found with us, either growing Wild, or else Nurst up in our Gardens, but being Wild Plants in their own Native Countries, viz. 1. *Rosa Sylvestris inodora, Rosa Canina communis*, Our common Wild Briar Bush. 2. *Rosa Sylvestris Flore odorato carneo*, The Wild bluish Briar Rose. 3. *Rosa Sylvestris Rustica*, The Muscovia Briar. 4. *Rosa Sylvestris Virginensis*, The Virginian Briar

Rose. 5. *Rosa Campestris Flore albo odoro*, The Sweet white Briar Rose. 6. *Rosa Sylvestris Austriaca Flore Phœniceo*, The Vermilian Briar Rose of Austria. 7. *Rosa pumila rubra Austriaca*, The Dwarf red Briar Rose of Austria. 8. *Rosa Sylvestris pomifera major*, The greater Apple Briar Rose. 9. *Rosa Sylvestris pomifera minor*, see *Rosa Sylvestris Pimpinella*, The small Apple Briar Rose, or Burnet Briar Rose. 10. *Rosa Sylvestris pumila alba Rosa Campestris humilis alba*, The Dwarf white Briar Rose. 11. *Rosa campestris pumila sine Spina simplex*, The single Dwarf Briar Rose without Thorns. 12. *Rosa semper Virens*, The evergreen Briar Rose.

### The Descriptions.

**III. The first, or Our common Wild Briar Bush.** Has a Root which grows great, and runs far and deep into the Ground. It grows of it self in Hedges very high, with long, straight, upright, woody Stems, covered over with a grayish Bark, especially the older ones, which are set with sharp Thorns or Prickles up to the tops, but not so thick as the Sweet Briar. It has divers Leaves something larger, and

### Rose-Bush Wild Common;

O R,

### Common Wild Briar.



not so green on the upper side, nor so grayish underneath, as the other; the middle Rib whereof has several small crooked Prickles, and without any Smell at all. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches divers set together, of a whitish bluish color, made of five round pointed Leaves, something longer than those of the Sweet Briar or Eglantine Rose, and standing in such like Husks as the

they, or other Roses do. After the Flowers are past, come the Fruit or Heps, somewhat long and round, which are first hard of a yellowish red, or of a reddish yellow color, or rather of a bright shining Coral color, which as they grow ripe, the color grows more perfect, and then the Pulp within, becomes perfectly soft and of a pleasing acid Taste. Within that soft Pulp is a Kind of hairy Down, within which the Seed is enclosed. Upon this Wild Rose Bush or Briar, as well upon the Eglantine Bush, there sometimes grows Spongiola Plinii, a Spongy Burr or Ball of Threads composed of many little roundish hollow Cells, each one of which, has for the most part a live Worm or Maggot in it.

IV. The second, or Wild bluish Briar Rose. This is so like to the former, that it is scarcely to be discerned from it, either for the height of the Stem, or great store of Prickles, or smallness of the Leaves; but only by the Flowers, which are something larger, and of a deeper bluish, or pale purple color, and something sweet withal.

V. The third, or Muskovia Briar Rose. This Wild Briar has several reddish yellow Stalks rising from its Root, spotted or rather bunched out as it were with Blisters in several places, with Prickles thereon like the first Common Briar or Wild Rose. The Leaves are not many, but small like the Common Wild Hedge Briar, or rather smaller, and turning red in Summer. The Roses are single and small, of a deep incarnate color.

VI. The fourth, or Virginia Briar Rose. It has several as large Stems and Branches as any other Wild Rose, whose young ones are green, and the elder grayish, set with many small Prickles, and a few great ones among them. The Leaves are very green, and shining, small, and almost round, many set on a middle Rib, one against another, something like unto the Single yellow Rose. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, consisting of five small Leaves of a pale purple, or deep incarnate color, like unto those of the Sweet Briar, which fall away quickly, as they and others do.

VII. The fifth, or Sweet white Briar Rose. It has woody Stems, about three Feet high, set as thick with sharp Prickles, as either the Common Wild Briar or Eglantine is: and set with like winged Leaves, but not so green. At the tops of whose green Branches stand usually but one Flower apiece, consisting of five white Leaves, reasonable large, and of a sweet Smell, with several yellow Threads in the middle. These being past away, the Heps (such as in the former) come in their places, saving that these are black when they are ripe, and not yellow, containing within them a kind of Hairy Down, in which the Seed is enclosed.

VIII. The sixth, or the Vermilion Briar Rose of Aultria. The younger Branches of this Rose Bush are slender and reddish, the elder of a brownish gray, set with several Prickles, but not very thick, great or sharp. The Leaves are something larger than those of the Single yellow Rose, else not much unlike. The Flowers are single, as large as those of the Yellow Rose, of which this is thought to be a Species, but differing in color, this being of an excellent Orange tawney color, with an Eye of Vermillion cast over it, and of a paler yellow on the out side, after which (being past away) the Fruit succeeds.

IX. The seventh, or Dwarf red Briar Rose of Aultria. It grows scarcely two Feet high, with slender green Stems, set with few or no Thorns below, but repleat up higher with many, having whitish green Leaves upon them like the Common red Rose, and grayish underneath, five or seven set together upon a Stalk. At the tops of the Branches, come forth very great bearded Husks, wherein are contain-

ed the Flowers or Roses, which are large, and consisting of five Leaves apiece, something sweet, red at the first, but when decayed with standing, growing much more pale, before they fall away, with yellow Threads in the middle. After the Flowers the Fruit or Heps succeed, which are red as the others, but greater than any of the former, and made more in the fashion of a Pear, than any of them.

X. The eighth, or The greater Apple Briar Rose. Its Stock or Stem is great, covered with a darkish gray Bark, but the younger Branches are something reddish, armed here and there with great and sharp Prickles, but nothing so great or plentiful as in the Eglantine, altho it be a Wild Kind. The Leaves are of a whitish green color, almost like unto the first White Rose, and five always set together, seldom seven. The Flowers are small and single, consisting of five Leaves, without any Smell, or very little; and but a little bigger than those of the Sweet Briar Bush, and of the very same deep bluish color; every one of them standing upon a rough or prickly button, Bearded in the manner of other Roses; which when the Flowers are fallen, grow great, somewhat long and round, Pear fashioned, bearing the Beards on their tops, and being full ripe are red, keeping the small Prickles still on them; with a soft Pulp, in which is contained many white hard and roundish Seeds, like unto those of the Eglantine Heps. The whole Plant consists more in the graceful appearance of those Apples or red Fruit, hanging on the Branches, than in the Flowers, or any other parts thereof; for the beauty of which, it has been brought into Gardens.

XI. The ninth, or Small Apple Briar Rose, or Burnet Briar Rose. This small Rose seldom rises above a Foot high, being of two sorts, whereof the one has but few Prickles on its Stalks; and the other full of small Prickles (both which are oftentimes found in one Ground, but the very prickly, the more frequent) set with long winged Stalks of Leaves, being many small round greenish Leaves set one against another upon a middle Rib, finely dented about the edges, seeming much like to a Burnet Leaf, for the form and number set together, from whence came one of its Names. The Flowers are single, small and white, without Smell, after which come small round Heads, which are black when they are full ripe, and full of Seed, as in the Heps of other Roses.

XII. The tenth, or Dwarf white Briar Rose. Its Root creeps more than the rest, and it is one of the smallest Roses, scarcely rising a Foot high, being set with small Prickles, and with Leaves also, according to the proportion of the Plant, and the wildness of the Kind. The Flowers are white and small, giving Heps, or Fruit and Seed, like the rest.

XIII. The eleventh, or Single dwarf Briar Rose without Prickles. It grows very low, even almost upon the Ground, with green Stalks without any Prickles on them, and set with small winged Leaves, so small that they scarce seem to be Leaves of a Rose. The Flower is small, single, and of a pale reddish color; very sweet in some Soils, and as it were without Scent in others; and flowering in some places both in the Spring and Autumn.

XIV. The twelfth, or Ever-green Briar Rose. It is a Bush very like to the Wild single Eglantine, as having many very long green Branches, but more slender and weak; so that many times they bend down again, not being able to sustain themselves without some help, and armed with hooked Prickles, as other Roses be. The winged Leaves consist of seven smaller Leaves for the most part, of which some two, which are lowest and opposite, are smallest; the next two bigger than they; the highest couple bigger than any of the former, and the end

Leaf largest of all. This proportion it generally holds in every winged Leaf through the whole Plant, which at the first coming forth are something reddish, with the young Branch which shoots out with them; but being full grown, are of a deep green color, somewhat shining withall, and dented about the edges, which fall not away from the Branches, as other Rose Leaves do, but abide thereon, for the most part all the Winter. The Flowers grow four or five together at the tops of the Branches, being single, consisting of five Leaves apiece, of a pure white color, much larger than the ordinary Musk Rose, and of a pleasing Smell, having many yellow Chives or Threads in the middle.

XV. *The Places.* The two first grow in the Hedges almost every where throughout all England. but the second not so frequent as the first. The third came from *Muscovy*, where it is a Native. The fourth from *Virginia*. The fifth from *Germany*, where it grows Wild in many places. The sixth and seventh was brought to us out of *Austria*. The eighth grows, (tho' a Wild Plant in other Countries) with us only in *Gardens*. The ninth is found growing in many Barren and Heathy Grounds by Woods and Hedge sides, in many parts of this Kingdom. The twelfth, as also the third, fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh, (tho' growing Wild in their Native places) yet are Inhabitants with us only in our *Gardens*.

XVI. *The Times.* Some of these *Roses* appear earlier than others, but generally from the end of *May* to the middle of *August*, and sometimes longer, according as the Seasons may prove favourable.

XVII. As to their *Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these *Wild Roses*, they are much the same with those of *Red Roses* in the former Chapter, tho' indeed they are seldom or never used in *Physick*: however there are some other parts of the *Wild Rose Bush*, whose particular *Virtues* Authors have taken some notice of, viz.

XVIII. *The Preparations.* 1. A Decoction or Infusion of the Root of the Common Wild Briar. 2. A Pulp, or Conserve of the ripe Heps of the same. 3. A Powder made of the same Pulp. 4. A Powder of the Briar Balls.

### The Virtues.

XIX. *The Decoction or Infusion of the Root in Wine.* The Bark of the Root is to be shaved or scraped very thin, or finely, whilst fresh and green; and then to be Infused or Decocted in Wine 3 or 4 Ounces of it to a Quart. *Pliny Lib. 8. Cap. 4.* says, that it is good to cure the Biting of a Mad Dog; I suppose inwardly taken for some time, and also to be outwardly applied.

XX. *The Pulp of the ripe Heps.* The Pulp is generally used whilst it is fresh: but if it is done for keeping, it must be made into a Conserve with Sugar. It is most pleasant and delectable to the Taste, helps Digestion, stops Catarrhs, Spitting and Vomiting of Blood, and gently Binds the Belly.

XXI. *The Powder of the Pulp.* It is made of the Insipidate Pulp of the ripe Heps. Taken in Symplic Red Wine, it is good against a *Diabetes*; stops all Fluxes of Blood whether upwards or downwards; all Fluxes of Bowels, as also the overflowing of the Terms, and the Whites in Women. Dose from 1 to 2 Drams.

XXII. *The Powder of the Briar Balls.* Being Drank in White Port Wine, or in Mead, or rather

in the Infusion of *Lignum Nephriticum*, it powerfully provokes Urine, expels the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter out of the Reins and Bladder, and gives ease in the Strangury and Colick; it also kills Worms in the Belly and drives them forth. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram and half. The Balls are first to be well dried in an Oven, and then the whole, viz. Worms or Maggots and all which are within them, are to be reduced to a Powder by beating in a Mortar.

## C H A P. DCIII.

### of ROSMARY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabic*, *Elkiazaber*: in *Greek*, *Λιβανός* *εσπεριανός*, *Libanotis Stephanomate*: in *Latine*, *Libanotis Stephanomate*, or *Coronaria*, which *Epithite* is added to the *Libanotis*, to distinguish it from the other *Libanotides* which are Umbelliferous Plants: it is also called *Rosmarinus*, and *Rosmarinum*: in *English*, *Rosmary*.

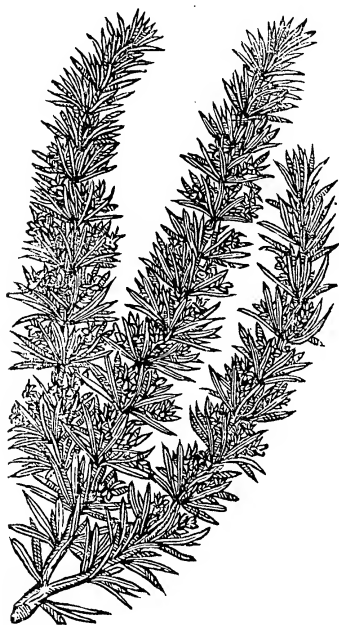
II. *The Kinds.* Formerly there was but one Species known, but now there are more, as, 1. *Libanotis Coronaria* (because it is used in *Garlands*) *Rosmarinum Vulgare*, Our common Rosmary. *Teuchampius* on *Pliny*, takes it to be the *Casia nigra Theophrasti*: and *Anguillaria*, will have it to be the *Casia Higini*, acceptable to Bees, and therefore Sown near their Hives. *Gesner in Hortis*, calls it *Rosmarinus minor*. 2. *Rosmarinum striatum*, *five aureum*, Gilded Rosmary. 3. *Rosmarinum latifolium*; *Rosmarinus major Cordi*; *Rosmarinus alter Gesneri*, Broad Leav'd Rosmary. To these you may add, 4. *Rosmarinum Sylvestre nostras*, our Wild Rosmary.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our common Rosmary*, has a long woody Root, spread out into many Arms or Branches, with a great number of Fibres adjoining to them, of a brownish color on the out side. It springs up with a woody Stem, of close, firm, compact Substance, and whitish, which in time grows up to a great height. It has been well observed to grow in divers places of our own Land (as well as in Spain and other Foreign Countries, where it is a Native) to grow to the Body of a Tree of a considerable magnitude, fit to make Instruments of, being cut into long thin Boards for that purpose. I saw 6 such large bodied Rosmary Trees, when I was a Boy, of about 8 Inches or more Diameter, and above 2 Feet round in the Body, which was straight, and about 7 or 8 Feet high, with fair, large and ample Heads, with their Arms and Branches, in proportion to those Bodies, these grew in the Garden of one Mrs. Wormal, in Kings-Lyn, Norfolk, Living in the Street near to the South Gate. However in those Plants, which grow not to such prodigious Magnitude, the Stem is great and woody, of a close and fine Grain, branching it self forth into several Arms, and from them again into many other smaller Branches, and those again into a vast number of yet smaller and slender Twigs: at the Joints whereof are set at several distances, many long and very narrow Leaves, green above, and grayish underneath,

neath, and with them all along the Stalks, towards the tops, many small gaping flowers, of a pale bleak bluish color, standing in whitish Husks; the Seed is small and reddish, which being Sown with us will grow admirable well, and thrive afterwards, if care

## Rosmary Common.



be taken of it the first Winter after it is Sown, and until it is grown up to some considerable bigness and strength. I have Sown whole Beds with the Seed, which has come up like an ordinary Herb, and being Transplanted and kept in order, has in time come to the common or ordinary Stature and Magnitude of Rosmary; but I am apt to believe, it might be kept to be a Dwarf Plant like to our Dwarf Box. But our usual way of encreasing the Plant here in England, is by slipping it, and setting those Slips, I seldom ever found them to fail growing. The whole Plant, especially when in its Flowering time, is of a pleasing, subtil, sharp, and volatile Smell, and exceeding sweet.

IV. The second, or Gilded Rosmary. This in its Roots, Woodiness, Body or Stem, Arms, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, magnitude, manner and form of growing, differs not at all from the former, but only in the color of the Leaves, which in this are edged or striped, or pointed, with a fair Gold yellow color, which so continues all the Year throughout, yet fresher in Summer than in Winter.

V. The third, or Broad Leav'd Rosmary. This also grows like the former; and tho' it grows very large in its Leaves, with us here in England, yet it grows not so great, nor with such woody Branches, as it does in Spain, Italy, and other hot Countries, where it is a Native; and withall, with us, it is more tender to be kept. The Leaves are larger, and of a more deep shining green color on the upper side, and little or nothing whitish underneath, more thinly also, or sparsely set on the Stalks; but its Flowers and Seed are altogether the same in form, magnitude, and color, with the two former.

VI. The fourth, or Our Wild Rosmary. This

Our North-Country Plant, grows not to be so high as the former, and has smaller Leaves, nothing so great and long as Rosmary Leaves, but thicker and shorter; of a dark green shining color above, and of somewhat a yellowish green underneath, which grow very sparsely on very slender and plant blackish green Twigs; at the tops of which grow the Flowers, not out of Scaly Heads but of a reddish color; the whole Plant is either scentless, or the Smell is so small that it is scarcely to be perceived.

VII. The Places. The first three are Natives of Spain, Italy, France, Greece, Asia, and other hot Southern Climates; and are now also become Natives with us here in England, and grow also admirably well in our Plantations in the West Indies, where they come to a greater Perfection than they do with us in our more Northern Climate. They grow also in Germany, Denmark, and other Northern Countries, but will not live or abide, in many of those Northern places, unless Houfed in Winter, and kept in Stoves. The fourth grows in England, in several places of Lancashire and Yorkshire, and other parts bordering upon them, from whence it has been brought, and introduced into some Gardens, more for its novelty, than for any special use it has. The Gilded or Silvered Rosmary, ought to be Planted in the most Sunny parts of the Garden, for the more they are exposed to the Sun, the better they will be Striped or Marked, and the more Florid they will grow.

VIII. The Times. The three first Flower sometimes in April, but always in May; and sometimes again in August: and the Seed is ripe not long after. They are encreased also by setting the Slips in March, and afterwards again, in the end of August. The Wild Rosmary, Flowers in June and July. Gerard says, that it was found by Mr. Hesketh in a Field called Little Reed among Hurtle Berries, near to a small Village called Maudsley in Lancashire, and that it is called by Cordus, Chamæpeuce.

IX. The Qualities. The last or fourth is scarcely ever used in Physick: the first three have all of them, the same Qualities, Virtues, and Operations, and are said by Authors to be hot and dry in the third Degree: Anodyn, Aperitive, Attractive, Carminative, Cosmetick, Digestive, Discurfve, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Cordial, Hyfterick, Arthritick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

X. The Specification. It prevails against the Head-ach and Megrim, from a cold cause; the Vertigo, Lethargy, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Palsy, Convulsions, Catarrhs, Drowiness, Dullness of the Senses, Loss of Memory, coldness of the Stomach, stinking Breath, Wind, in the Stomach and Bowels, Dimness of the Sight, Jaundice, Obstructions of the Terms, Gout from a cold cause, all external pains and aches from a cold and moist cause, Lameness, Numbness, Weakness of the Joints; and in Contagious times, prevails even against the Plague it self and all Contagious and Infectious Diseases.

XI. The Preparations. You may make therefrom,  
1. A Juice or Essence of the Leaves and Flowers.  
2. A Decoction or Infusion of the Leaves and Flowers.  
3. A Powder of the Leaves and Flowers. 4. A Conserve of the Flowers. 5. An Insolated Oil of the Leaves and Flowers. 6. A Smoak or Fume. 7. A Tincture of Leaves and Flowers 8. A Distilled Water. 9. Hungary Water. 10. A Chymical Oil. 11. Potestates or Powers. 12. A Spirit. 13. An Elixir.



*The Virtues.*

XII. *The Juice or Essence.* They Warm, heat and comfort the Stomach, helping all cold Diseases thereof, as also of the Head, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Belly: they are good against all cold Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Womb, as Vertigo, Dullness, Drowfulness, Lethargy, Carus, Stupidness of the Senses, loss or hurt of the Memory, Dumb Palsie, or loss of Speech, Falling-sickness, Palsie of the Head and extrem parts, Convulsions, coldness and weakness of the Womb, Whites, and other Distempers of those Parts. Dose one Spoonful more or less, Morning and Night in a Glass of Wine.

XIII. *The Decoction or Infusion.* These have the Virtues of the former if made in Milk, Whey, or Wine, but nothing near so powerful, and therefore may be taken in four, five, or six times the quantity. They are comfortable to the Stomach in all cold griefs thereof, quicken the Senses, and are good against Loathing and Vomiting, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, Asthma, and expel Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and ease passions of the Spleen. They are good for such as are Liver grown, and open the obstructions there of, by warming its coldness, extenuating the grossness of Humors afflicting it, and wical strengthening it: They are said also to cure the Yellow Jaundice.

XIV. *The Powder of the Leaves and Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction and Infusion, but exerts not its Power or Effects so soon as they do. It may be given to a Dram every Morning Fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, either mixed with a little Honey, or some proper Syrup, as Syrup of Citron Peels, or in a Glass of Wine, or some other proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Conserve of the Flowers.* It is an excellent Cephalick, and Stomackick, and has all the Virtues of the Powder, and may be given to 2 or 3 Drams, Morning and Evening, Drinking after it, a Glass of Generous White Port, or Lisbon Wine, or Canary.

XVI. *The Insolated Oil of the Leaves and Flowers.* It may be made the common way by Infusion or Decoction: but Parkinson teacheth us to make it after this manner. *Take what quantity you will of the Flowers, and put them into a strong Glass, which stop close, and digest in hot Horse Dung for 14 Days, which then being taken forth of the Dung and unstopped, tye a fine Linnen Cloth over the Mouth of the Glass, and turn the said Mouth into the Mouth of another strong Glass, which being set in the Sun, an Oil will distil down into the lower Glass, which is to be kept and preserved as a precious thing for many Uses both inward and outward.* It is good for the cure of all the Diseases before spoken of, and may be given from 8 to 16 Drops first dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with a Glass of choice Wine, or any other fit Vehicle, and so to be taken Morning and Evening. It has been found by experience to clear a dim Sight, to cure the Palsie and Lethargy, and to take away Spots, Marks, and Scars of the Skin.

XVII. *The Smoak or Fume.* The dried Leaves shred small, and taken in a Pipe, like as Tobacco is taken, is profitable for such as are troubled with Catarrhs, or Distillations of Rheum, or Vehement Coughs, Asthma's, Consumptions, &c. for it warms and comforts the parts, dries up the thin Rheum, which causes those Diseases, and helps to restore the weakened and decayed parts.

XVIII. *The Tincture of the Leaves and Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the Essence and Infusion, and may be given in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Vehicle, from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful Morning, Noon and Night. It is also an excellent thing to bath withall, any pained, weak, cold, benumbed, trembling, or Paralytick Member; and is profitable against a cold Gout, being applied to the part, and in an especial manner to be taken inwardly, if it be found to have seiz'd the Stomach, and to make approaches thereto.

XIX. *The Distilled Water.* It is good against sickness and pain at Stomach, and clears the Eye Sight, the Eyes being oftentimes in the Day time washed therewith. You may therewith make an excellent Eye Water, after this manner. *Take Water distilled from Rosemary Leaves and Flowers a Quart; Common Spirit of Wine a Pint and half; Clarified Hony 4 Ounces; Madder Roots 6 Ounces very well bruised; Alum half an Ounce; mix and infuse in a cold Digestion close stop for a Month, shaking the Glass every Day; then being perfectly settled and fine, Decant the clear Water, and keep it for Use.*

XX. *Agua Hungarica, The Hungarian Water.* Take Rosemary Flowers gathered a little after the rising of the Sun a Pound; put them into a double Vessel and affuse on them a Pint and half of Alcohol'd or Tartariz'd Spirit of Wine, late exactly the Joints, digest in a gentle heat for 2 Days, then distil with a Copper Vesicaor Alembick Tin'd within, in Balneo to driness; so have you in the Receiver a subtil Liquor, which is, the Queen of Hungaries Water. It prevails against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, Lungs, Spleen, Womb, and other Viscera; as Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Numbness, Palsies, Tremblings, weakness of the Nerves and Joints, Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Carus, Lethargy, Sleepiness, and dimness of Sight. It comforts the Head and Brain, refreshes the Senses, cheers the Heart, refits Poison, and revives all the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal. It is good against Palpitation, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sickness at Heart and Stomach, stinking Breath, Indigestion, want of Appetite, and other defects of those parts. It opens obstructions of Liver, Spleen, and Womb, and is an excellent thing against the Jaundice. It is good against the most vehement Catarrhs, cold Rheums, windy Gouts, Rheumatisms, old Aches and Pains in any part of the Body, especially those of the Back and Loins. It is famous against Gripping of the Guts, the Colick, Wind and sharp or acrimonious Humors in the Stomach and Bowels. It provokes Urine and the Terms, and facilitates both Birth and After-birth. It warms, comforts, and strengthens all parts weakened by cold and moisture, hard Labor, or overstraining, or that have been hurt by any Fall, Bruise or Wound. It causes Watchfulness, and takes away Drowfulness, strengthens the Nerves powerfully, and is said to be a Specifick in After-Pains, the Palsie, Cramp, and other like Infirmities. It preserves Health, and keeps back Old Age, making those who take it, to look always young. It is good against the bitings of Mad-Dogs, Serpents, or Vipers, or other Venomous Creatures, and is an absolute Antidote against the Malignity of the Plague, or any Malign and Pestilential Fever, being an excellent preservative in all Infectious Times and Places. It is prevalent against the Pleurisy, for it attenuates thick Humors, digests Crudities, opens Obstructions, dissolves Congelations, and provokes Sweating. And being given in a large Dose about 2 Hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, it has been often found to Cure it. It takes

takes away by long using it, all manner of Pimples, Scurf, Morpew, Sunburnings, or any other discolorings of the Skin, as also Scurvy Spots, Herpes, and other breakings out, by bathing the Skin therewith. It is not harmful as other Washes are, which are made of *Mercury*, but it makes the Skin so incomparably pure and clear, and so frees it from all its Deformities and Defects, that it is not much inferior to any other *Cosmetick* whatsoever. Dose is from 50 to 80 drops, more or less, 2 or 3 times a Day or oftener, in a Glass of Generous Wine, Sack Whey, Posset Drink, Ale, Beer, or other Liquors which the Sick drinks, continuing its use for some Weeks, or Months, as you see occasion. Outwardly bath the parts pained or hurt, therewith twice a Day, Morning and Evening, and continue it for 10, 15, or 20 Days or more, if need requires.

XXI. *The Chymical Oil.* It is drawn from the Leaves and Flowers, as you draw the *Chymical Oil* of *Lavender*, *Sage*, *Savin*, &c. thus, Take of dried *Rosmary Leaves, Flowers and-Tops* 2 Pounds; *Spring Water* 15 Quarts; digest them 24 Hours, and distill in a great Alembick with its Refrigeratory; or a Copper one with its Worm running through cold Water; so have you Water and Oil, which you may part by the help of a Funnel, or separating Glass; the separated Water may serve for a New Distillation, which then will yield the more Oil; you may take 2 or 3 of the first Pints of Water, to keep for *Rosmary Water*. The Oil may be drawn out of the *Rosmary* fresh gathered. It strengthens the Brain and Memory, fortifies the Heart, resists Poison, and cures all sorts of Agues. It is absolutely the greatest strengthener of the Sight, and restorer of it also, if lost, of any thing in the World, it makes the Heart merry, and takes away all foolish Fanaticisms from the Brain. It eases the Tooth-ach, and all pains from a cold Cause, and removes the causes hindring Conception, and has indeed not only all the Virtues of the *Hungarian Water* beforegoing, but also of the *Potestates* or Powers following. Dose a *gr.* 4 ad 10 dropt into Sugar, and to be taken in any proper Vehicle, as you take other Oils.

XXII. *Spiritus Rosmarini*, Spirit of *Rosmary*. It is good against all cold Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joints, Stomach and Womb, prevails against Rheumatisms, cold Gouts, and pains of the Head arising from Flegm, or any cold Cause. It is good against the Vertigo, and Lethargy, strengthens the Memory and Eye Sight, helps Deafness, and stifles Noises in the Ears. It opens obstructions of the *Viscera*, revives and preserves the Natural heat, and restores the Functions of all the parts of the Body. Dose from 1 to 2 Drams or more, Morning and Evening in any *Cordial Water*.

XXIII. *Potestates Rosmarini*, Powers of *Rosmary*. They are made in all respects of the Leaves, Flowers and Tops, as are the Powers of *Lavender*; uniting the perfectly destigated Spirit of *Rosmary* with its Volatile Oil before Named, and Salt, by Digestion, Circulation, and a repeated Distillation. Where Note, The greatest part of the Volatile Salt rises, and mixes with the Spirit and Oil by Distillation; nor is there the tenth part of the Fixt Salt left in the Lees, which after Calcination may be drawn forth, as you do Salt of Tartar. And that remaining part after putrefaction of the Faeces may, by many Cobinations of the Spirit be wholly drawn forth, and made to ascend, without any Calcination at all. This is evident, for that after Incineration, they will yield no Fixt Salt of any Kind, without very much Labor; and then it will be a quantity very inconsiderable, not being the twentieth part of what might have otherwise been extralld. This is a Medicine

of wonderful Virtues, nor do I know how to praise it enough, my perpetual use thereof, has given me large satisfaction, as to its Excellency, which is indeed above the Force or any ordinary Remedy. It prevails against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, Womb, and other *Viscera*, as Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Palsies, Tremblings, Numbness, and other Diseases of those parts: and indeed it has all the Virtues of the *Spirit, Oil, and Hungarian Water*, but in a ten times more exalted Degree. Dose from 30 to 60 Drops, Morning and Night in Wine, or some *Cordial Water*.

XXIV. *Elixir Rosmarini*, Elixir of *Rosmary*. This has all the Virtues of the *Potestates, Spirit, Oil, and Hungary Water*, Elixirated, or yet more Exalted, even to the highest Sublimity; and may be taken Morning and Night, or oftner if need requires, from 20 to 50 Drops in Wine, or some other proper Vehicle.

## C H A P. DCIV.

## Of R U E Garden and Wild.

O R,

## H E R B - G R A C E.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Arabic*; *Sadel*: in *Greek*, *Πιναβερ*, *Peganum*, quia *caeliditate, semen genitale coagmentat*: in *Latine*, *Ruta*: and in *English*, *Rue*, and *Herb-Grace*.

II. *The Kinds*. There are many Plants called by the Name of *Rue*, with certain Epithites, which are not *Rue*, nor any of the Kindred thereof. Those which we shall take notice of in this Work, are only these following, viz. I. *Ruta Hortensis*, Garden Rue. II. *Ruta Sylvestris*, Wild Rue, of both which we shall treat in this Chapter. III. *Ruta Pratenfis*, Meadow Rue, of which in Chap. 605. IV. *Ruta Capraria*, *Galega*, Goats Rue, of which in Chap. 606 following.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden and Wild sorts*. Of the Garden Kinds there are three Species, viz. 1. *Ruta Hortensis major*, *Ruta Communis*, *Ruta Sativa*, *Ruta Domestica*, *Ruta Latifolia*, vel *major*, Our common Garden Rue. 2. *Ruta Decurata*, Gilded Rue. 3. *Ruta Hortensis minor* *Tragi*; *Ruta Sativa minor*, & *Ruta Tenuifolia* *Cordi*; *Ruta grave Olens* *Dolonai*, The lesser Garden Rue. Of the Wild Sort, there are also these Kinds Nurst up in our Gardens, viz. 4. *Ruta Sylvestris major* *Mutiboli*, *Lobelij*, *Lugdunensis*, *aliorumque*, The greater Wild Rue. 5. *Ruta Sylvestris minor*, *Rutua Lobelij*; *Peganum Sylvestris*; *Ruta Sylvestris Secunda* *Dodonaei*, The smaller Wild Rue. 6. *Hammala*, *Balsan*, *Ruta Sylvestris Syriaca*, Wild Assyrian Rue.

## The Descriptions.

IV. *The first*, or Our Common Garden Rue. It has a Root which is white and woody, spreading far about in the Ground, and abiding many Years. It grows up with hard woody Stalks, Branching forth on all sides, and bearing thereon several long Leaves,

## Rue Garden.



Leaves, divided into either small ones, being somewhat thick and round pointed, of a dark blewish green color. The Flowers which grow at the tops, consist of 4 small Leaves which are yellow, with a green Button in the midst, compassed about with several small yellow Threads, which growing ripe, contains within it small black Seed.

V. Gerard gives us a more ample Description of it in these Words. Its Root is woody, and fastned with many Strings: and is a Shrub full of Branches, now and then a Yard high, or higher. The Stalks whereof are covered with a whitish Bark, but the Branches with a more green. The Leaves hereof consist of divers parts, and divided into Wings, about which are certain little ones, of an odd number, something broad, more long than round, smooth, and somewhat fat of a gray color, or greenish blew. The Flowers in the tops of the Branches, are of a pale yellow, consisting of four little Leaves, something hollow: in the middle of which stands up a little Head or Button four square, seldom five square, containing as many little Cells, as it has corners, being compassed about with little yellow Threads, in which little Cells the Seed is contained. The Leaf is of a very strong and rank Smell, and has a biting Taste.

VI. The second, or Gilded Rue. This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, form of the Leaves, Flowers, Seed, Magnitude, and manner of growing, is exactly the same with the former, saving only in the color of the Leaves, which are most of them gilded on the edges, or at the ends; some of them are wholly green, some wholly gilded or of a yellow color, and some of them part green, part gilded, either on the edges or ends, or both, as before expressed.

VII. The third, or Lesser Garden Rue. Its Root is white, woody, and stringy, spreading it self abroad under the Earth, like the first sort. This whole Plant is so like to the Ordinary or Great

Garden Kind, that if not heedfully minded, it may easily deceive the beholder. It rises up not so high, nor has it so great a Stalk: The Leaves are very like to the Greater Garden Kind, but that they are smaller, and of a blacker or darker green color. This more seldom gives any Flowers with us; nor is the Smell thereof so strong, nor the Taste altogether so bitter, as the other, and in these things consist the chief differences. Some are of Opinion that this Plant is the first or greater sort of Wild Rue, described in the next Section, Transplanted and Manured in Gardens.

VIII. The fourth, or Greater Wild Rue. This is in all things like unto the Garden Rue, but that the Leaves are somewhat longer and narrower, and

## Rue Wild.



their color darker, more tending to green. The Stalk is strong and woody in its Native places of growth, much more than it is in these colder Climates, but rises not fully so high, as our Garden Kind does; and with us, it scarcely attains to any woodiness. The Flowers are also yellow, composed of 4 yellow Leaves like unto it, having within them four square Heads (sometimes but three cornered) in whose Cells is contained the Seed like that of the Garden. The Leaves and whole Plant are of a more strong and virulent Smell than our Common Garden Kind.

IX. The fifth, or Smaller Wild Rue. Its Root is long and woody; and the Plant is small, yet like unto the former, saving that the Leaves hereof are much more finely cut than it, both shorter and smaller; but the Smell is as strong, or rather stronger than the other; as also its Taste and Qualities. The Stalk hereof, rises not so high as the last described above, but Branches it self out at the top, bearing small yellowish Flowers, having four square Heads with Cells therein, like the others, in which is contained small Seed.

X. The sixth, or Wild Assyrian Rue. Its Root is thick and something yellowish, with several small fibres

Fibres adjoining to it. It rises up with many dark round green Stalks, about a Foot or more high, on which are set divers long Leaves, divided into many parts, each of which is longer, thicker and greener than the former Small Wild Rue, but not of so strong or virulent a Smell and Taste, yet somewhat strong, and a little sharp and bitter. At the tops of the Stalks grow many Flowers, consisting of five white Leaves, larger than in any of the other sorts of Rue. In the middle whereof rises up a green triangular Head, compassed about with many yellow Threads: in the Cells of which is contained small brownish cornered Seed.

XI. *The Places.* The first three grow only in Gardens. The fourth and fifth are Wild Plants, and grow upon the Mountains of Spain and Italy. The sixth grows in Syria, from whence it has been brought into our Northern Climates, as also about the Hedges near to Constantinople, as Bellonius says, in his *Observations*, Lib. 3. Chap. 5. But all these three Wild Kinds grow with us only in Gardens, where they are Planted and Nurst up with much care.

XII. *The Times.* The two first Flower with us in July and August, but in hot Countries earlier. The third, as also the 3 Wild sorts, scarcely ever bear good Seed here.

XIII. *The Qualities.* The Garden Rue is hot and dry in the end of the third Degree, and the Wild Rue's are hot and dry in the fourth Degree. They are all of them of Thin and Subtil Parts; Aperitive, vehemently Attractive, Cosmetick, Carminative, Digestive, Discurfitive, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hyterick, Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick and Alexipharmick. The Wild Kinds are so vehemently hot that they may be accounted almost amongst the Number of Pyreticks, being apt to raise Blisters, Wheals and other Accidents, for which reason they are seldom used in Meat or Medicine: Their violence is indeed scarcely tolerable, except for outward Grievs and Applications, for the Epilepsy, Palsie, Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatism, and the like, in all which Diseases they are more Powerful than the Garden Kinds: and if they should be taken inwardly by Women with Child, they would destroy the Birth, for which reason especially they ought to be avoided.

XIV. *The Specification.* The Garden Kinds provoke Urine and the Courses, bring away the Birth, and After-Birth, are Antidotes against Plague and Poison, destroy the Seed, and cause Barrenness, are good against Pains and Stitches of the Sides, the Pleurisy, Peripneumony; and the most vehement Cholick. They Expel Wind, and are good against Vapors, Hyterick Fits, Epilepsy, kill Worms in the Stomach and Belly and drive them forth, cure Agues, and are profitable against the Gout, and other pains of the Joints.

XV. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction or Infusion in Wine. 4. A Powder of the Leaves. 5. A Powder of the Seed. 6. An Electuary. 7. A Counter Poison. 8. A Cosmetick. 9. A Collyrium. 10. An Errhine. 11. A Bath. 12. An Oil by Decoction or Infusion. 13. An Ointment. 14. A Cataplasm. 15. A Pickle. 16. A Distilled Water. 17. A Spirituous Tincture. 18. An Acid Tincture. 19. An Oily Tincture. 20. A Saline Tincture. 21. A Spirit. 22. An Oil Distilled. 23. The Potestates or Powers. 24. An Elixir.

### *The Virtues.*

XVI. *The Liquid Juice.* Being often taken to half a Spoonful or more, in some potable Liquor, or made up into a Loboch with Honey, it destroys the Seed, and causes Barrenness; but it gives ease in the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts, and expels Wind. Easing all inward pains and torments of the Bowels and other Viscera. It eases pains and stitches in the Sides, helps the Pleurisy, and Inflammation of the Lungs, and given to a Spoonful for some few times 2 or 3 Hours before the coming of an Ague Fit, it is said to cure it; it is good against Windiness of the Womb, represses Vapors, and is prevalent against Fits of the Mother. It kills Worms in the Belly drank with Honied Water. And dropt warm into the Ears, it eases their pain. Drank in Parsly Water, it gives ease in the Strangury, Stone, and stoppage of Urine.

XVII. *The Essence.* It has all the Vertues of the Liquid Juice, and is much more powerful to the purposes intended. It is said also to prevail against the Plague and all Pestilential Malignity, to cure the Epilepsy, Vertigo, Lethargy, and Megrin from a cold Cause. And is profitable against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Asthma, and hardness of the Spleen, opening obstructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery. Dose from half a Spoonful to 1 whole Spoonful in any proper Liquor.

XVIII. *The Decoction and Infusion in Wine.* They have all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but in a less degree, and therefore may be taken Morning and Evening, to a quarter of a Pint at a time.

XIX. *The Powder of the Leaves.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but operates not so speedily, because Nature must first Digest it and draw forth its Virtue in the Stomach: you may give it from a Scruple or 20 Grains, to a Dram, or 60 Grains mixt either with Honey or some proper Syrup.

XX. *The Powder of the Seed.* Being given to a Dram or more in a Glass of Wine, it is an Antidote or Counter Poison, and prevails against all sorts of Poison, whether inwardly or outwardly received, and is good against the pernicious Consequences of dangerous Medicines; but this, as also the Powder of the Leaves, consumes and destroys the Seed, and causes Barrenness being often and long taken.

XXI. *The Electuary.* Take Powder of the Leaves and Seeds of Rue, of each 2 Ounces; Cardamoms, Cubebs, Cloves, Nutmegs, Winters Cinnamon, of each in fine Powder, 2 Drams; Virginia Snake Root, Contrayerva, Zedoary, Saffron, Cocchinele, Thebean Opium, of each in fine Powder, 1 Dram; Clarified Honey 16 Ounces; mix, and make an Electuary. It is a singular good thing against the Plague and Pestilence, and all Malign and Pestilential Distempers; having the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Powders. Dose from a Dram to 2 or 3 Drams, Morning and Evening, drinking a Glass of Wine after it.

XXII. *The Counter-Poison.* It was Invented by Mithridates King of Pontus, and is thus made. Take 20 Leaves of Rue; 2 Wall-Nuts; 2 Figs; a Scruple of Salt; beat all together in a Mortar to a Mass. This is the quantity to be taken at a time, every Morning Fasting, and was the Antidote or Counter-Poison of King Mithridates, by which he secured himself that Day from any Poison, as also any Infectious Distemper, and from the Plague it self.

It is profitable also against the Stinging and Biting of Scorpions, Hornets, Serpents, Mad-Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures.

**XXIII. The Cosmetick.** Take Rue Water a Quart; Juice of Rue a Pint; Sal Nitre an Ounce and half in fine Powder; mix, dissolve and filter through brown Paper. It is good against Wheals, Pimples, Tanning, Sunburning, Scurf, Morpew, and other Vices of the Skin: Bathed also on places pained, it gives ease to the same. Or thus, Take of the Decolion in Wine 3 Pints; Sal Nitre an Ounce and half; Pepper in fine Powder half an Ounce; mix, digest 7 Days in a gentle Sand heat, decant the clear, filter and keep it for Use.

**XXIV. The Collyrium.** Take Juice of Rue, Juice of Kannel, of each a Pint; Honey 6 Ounces; Gall of a Cock 2 Ounces; mix, dissolve, digest a Week; and being well settled, decant off the clear for use. It heals Sore and Running Eyes, and helps Dimness of Sight.

**XXV. The Errhine.** Take Powder of the Leaves and Seeds of Rue, Powder of Nitre, of each equal parts; mix them. Being Snuff up the Nostrils, it cleanses the Head of cold, thick, and glutinous Humors, and being now and then used, it is good to prevent Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Lethargies, Vertigoes, &c. by bringing away the Morbifick Matter.

**XXVI. The Bath.** A Decolion made of the Leaves of Rue 4 parts; Bay Leaves 2 parts; Southernwood 1 part; by boiling them in a sufficient quantity of Fair Water, is of good use to Bath such in, and to fit in the same who are troubled with the Jaundice, Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatisms, and other like Diseases, the Herbs being also applied warm to the parts affected. It helps also the Swelling of the Cods, they being also Bathed therewith.

**XXVII. The Oil by Decolion or Infolation in Oil Olive.** It is made of the bruised Herb, and ripe Oil Olive, as you make Oil of Roses. It warms and heals, comforts the Nerves and Joints, strengthens them, and is prevalent against Trembling, Numbness, Cramps, Convulsions, Palsies and Dead Palsies. It is good against the Wind Colick, as also the Swelling, Hardness and Windiness of the Womb, Vapors and Hysterick Fits, if the share and parts thereabouts, and other parts affected, be anointed therewith.

**XXVIII. Unguentum Rutaceum, Ointment of Rue.** Take green Rue 4 Handfuls; Mint, Origanum, Penny-Royal, Sage, Wormwood, of each 2 handfuls; bruise them in a Mortar, put to them old or Salted Hogs Lard 2 Pounds: digest 4 Days in an Earthen Vessel in Horse-Dung, till the Grease is Melted, then press it out in a Press, and add new Herbs, repeating this Work 4 times. Take of this Digested Lard 16 Ounces; Deers Marrow, Oil of Boys, of each 4 Ounces; Tacamahacca, Gum Elemi, of each 3 Ounces; Oil of Nutmegs by expression 2 Ounces; Oils of Juniper Berries, of Rosemary, of Spike and Petrolcum, of each an Ounce; of Cassile or Genoa Soap, 6 Ounces; Essence of Castor, extraltered with Spirit of Wine rectified, 2 Ounces; mix, and melt them which are to be melted, with a gentle Fire; then add the Chymical Oils, at the end and make an Ointment according to Art. It dissolves, discusses, and heals, or else it matures and brings to Suppuration. It is Anodyn, Carminative, and Arthritic: good against most cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Belly, Womb, Reins, and Joints. It prevails against the Gout, Rheumatism, Sciatica, Palsie, Dead Palsie, Cramps, Convulsions, loss of Memory, Catarrhs, Megrim, Vertigo, Carus, Lethargy, Colick, weakness of the

Limbs, Rickers in Children. It dissolves the hard Tumors, Nodes and Gums in the Flesh, and is of singular use against all cold and moist Diseases whatsoever.

**XXIX. The Cataplasme.** It is made of the bruised Herb 4 parts; Camin Seed 2 parts; Oil 1 part; adding a little Vinegar, and so much Ceruse as to bring it to a Consistency. It is good against pains of the Stomach, Sides, Spleen, Reins, Belly, and Womb; as also the Gout whether in Hands or Feet, being applied as hot as it can be endured.

**XXX. The Pickle.** The Leaves are first boiled gently in Water, then being taken out and drained, they are put into Pickle, such as is used to Samphire. This is kept by many to eat as Sawce with Meat; it is profitable against Dimness of Sight, to warm a cold Stomach, and cause a good Appetite and Digestion.

**XXXI. The Distilled Water.** It is distilled as you distill other Waters; or rather after the manner taught in the next Section. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but vastly weaker. It is a good Ophthalmick and Cosmetick; and may be used as a Vehicle to convey other Preparations of the Plant in. Being taken to 3 or 4 Ounces, a little sweetened with Syrup of Citron Peels; it gives present relief in Fainting and Swooning Fits, and to such as are troubled with pain and sickness at Stomach.

**XXXII. Spiritus Ruta, Spirit of Rue.** Take fresh Rue bruise it well, put it into a Wooden Vessel, and add to it warm Spring Water a sufficient quantity; and to every Gallon of the whole Matter, a Pound of Sugar or Mellossor, let it ferment for 3 Days, then put in more Water, and distil in a Copper Vesica, drawing off a third part for Spirit of Rue; and a third part more for Rue Water, for the uses in the former Section, which keep apart; and the Spirit you may rectify according to Art. Or thus, Take fresh green Rue bruised 4 Pounds; Rectified Spirit of Wine 8 Quarts; mix, digest 48 Hours, then distil in Balneo to dryness. This Spirit put upon as much more fresh Rue bruised, digest and distil as before, which repeat in like manner a third time, if you would have a very strong Spirit, and fully repeat with the Essential properties of the Herb. It is hot and dry, piercing and attenuating, discusses and expels Wind, is Cephalick, Neurotick, Hysterick, and Alexipharmick, used chiefly against the Plague and all other Malign Diseases. It is highly Sudorifick, expels Poison, cures the Plurisie, weakness of the Stomack, Colick, Gripping of the Guts, bitings of Mad Dogs, and all other Venomous Beasts. It is profitable against Agues, inwardly taken 2 or 3 Hours before the Fit, and outwardly bathed upon the Back Bone; as also the Megrim, Head-ach, Vertigo, Sickness at Stomach, Palpitation at Heart, Surteits, and the like. It is a provoker of the Terms in Women, and therefore not to be given to Women with Child. Dose from 1 Dram to 2, in any Cordial Draught, or in a Glass of Wine. It facilitates the Birth, and forces away the After-Birth and Dead Child.

**XXXIII. Oleum Ruta, Oil of Rue.** It is made altogether in the same manner as you make Oil of Rosemary Chymical. It is filled with the Essential Salt of the Plant; and by reason it is of a quick and penetrating Quality, it ought to be given warily, and in a small Dose, as from 2, to 6, or 8 Drops; never alone, but mixed with some other convenient Medicine, because it has a Vehement heat and burning. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Powder, Infusion and Spirit foregoing, and may be given in all those cases, with the Caution now hinted. The way to take it is to drop the intended quantity upon

upon Sugar, letting it soak into it, or mixing it well with it, and then to dissolve the Sugar in some Cordial Water, or Wine, or Sack Whey, or other Proper Vehicle, by which means the *Oil* will be the better incorporated therewith, and then it is to be drunk up.

XXXIV. *Potestates*, or *Powers*. These have all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, *Spirit*, and *Oil* aforegoing, as also of the *Elixir* following. But tho they may, and do much exceed the *Juice*, *Essence*, and *Spirit* in their strength by their Sublimity and Exaltation; yet they fall below the Force and Excellence of the *Elixir*, in the next Section, which answers to all the Intentions of the whole Plant. These *Powers* may be given Morning, Noon, and Night, from 40, to 80, or 100 Drops in a Glas of Wine, or other Liquor conducting to the Intention for which they are given. They facilitate the Birth, bring away the After-Birth, and cause a due cleansing afterwards.

XXXV. *Elixir Ruta*, Elixir of Rue. Take *Powers of Rue a Quart*: Rue in fine Powder 4 Ounces: Ground very well in a hot Mortar with 2 Ounces of highly calcin'd Salt of Rue: mix all together, digest cold for a Month, shaking the Glas once or twice a Day: then being fully settled, decant the clear Elixir, and keep it in a Glas close stop'd for use. Or thus, Take of our *Spiritus Leptus a Quart*, Rue in fine Powder 6 Ounces; mix and digest cold for a Month, shaking the Glas once or twice a Day; then the Vases being subdied decant the clear Elixir, and keep it close stop'd for use. It is a great and famous Antidote, and Counter Poison, not only against all Vegetable and Animal Poisons, but against the most contagious Malignity, and mighty force of the Plague and Pestilence, whether given as a Prophylætick, or as a Curative. It is also a powerful thing against the Measles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and all sorts of Malign, Burning, or Pestilential Fevers: It effectually cures the Bittings of Mad-Dogs, Rattle Snakes, Vipers, and of all other Venomous Serpents or Creatures, destroying their Poison in its Root and Essence. It dries up Watery Humors in Dropsies, eases pains in the Ears, being mixt with *Oil of Bitter Almonds* and dropt into them. It helps dimness of Sight, being mixt with a Gall of a Cock and a little Honey, and so dropt into the Eyes. It eases all sorts of Pains and Torments whatsoever, being inwardly taken and outwardly applied to the place; but it is not too often to be taken inwardly, because it is apt to dry up and consume the Seed, and destroy the Generative Power and Faculty. It helps pains in the Breast and Sides, Stitches, Plurifies, inward bruises, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, Asthma, Inflammation of the Lungs, and the shaking Fits of Agues. It is powerful against the Wind Cholick, gripings in the Guts, sickness and pain at Stomach, warming, comforting and cherishing those parts, prevails against Surfeits, and causes a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion. It is prevalent against Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and other disorders of the Womb: and being given in time of Labor, it facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-Birth, and after a very admirable manner either prevents or Cures After-pains. It effectually kills Worms of all sorts, whether in old or young, and outwardly applied eases pains of the Gout, proceeding from a cold Cause, whether in the Hands, Knees, Hips, or Feet, for which it is a very admirable thing. Outwardly by bathing it also upon the Back Bone, it is very beneficial against the Fits of Agues. It may be given from half a Dram, to a Dram or more, mixt with some proper Syrup, or in *Angeli-*

*ca Water*, or some other *Cordial Water*, or in Sack Whey, or in a Glas of Generous Wine, in the Morning Fastings, and at Night going to Bed, and sometimes once or twice in the Day besides, according to the Exigency of the Disease.

XXXVI. *The Spirituous Tincture*. It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, *Spirit*, *Powers*, and *Elixir*, but in a much lower degree of Power and Efficacy: but it may be of good Service and use where the *Powers* or *Elixir* are not to be had. It may be given from one Dram to three in any *Cordial Water*, or Generous Wine, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XXXVII. *The Acid Tincture*. Is a peculiar thing against the Plague and Spotted Fever; and in all malign and pestilential Diseases; it destroys the malignity, and so extricates the Patient in the greatest danger, if the hopes of Life be not past. Dose 40 or 60 Drops at a time in *Scordium Water*, *Angelica Water*, or some Generous Wine, 3, 4, or 6 times a Day.

XXXVIII. *The Oily Tincture*. It provokes Urine Powerfully, and is profitable against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, Strangury, and other Diseases of the Urinary parts; as also against the Cholick, gripings of the Guts, Wind and other Diseases of the Bowels. Inwardly taken Morning, Noon, and Night, from 15 to 30 Drops or more, it is a most excellent thing against numbness, Trembling of the Limbs, and Palsie, more especially if the parts affected and *Spina Dorso*, be Morning and Night anointed with the same for some considerable time.

XXXIX. *The Saline Tincture*. It is chiefly for External uses, gives ease in the Gout in Hands or Feet, and other like pains in the External parts of the Body. It is also a good *Cosmetick*, and is profitable against Tanning, Sunburning, Scurf, Morpew, Pimples, Pustles, Discolorings, Tettars, Ring-Worms, and other Breakings out, and Deformities of the Skin; the Skin (first wash'd clean with warm Water) being wash'd or bathed therewith 2 or 3 times a Day.

## C H A P. DCV.

### Of R U E Medow.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Θαλίη*; *τερεν*, & *Θαλίη*, *α* *Θαλίη*, *Vireo*, as some think, *eo quod dum germinare protrudit eleganter vireat*: in Latine, *Thalidrum*; & *Thaliotrum*, also *Ruta palustris* & *Ruta pratensis*: and some have called it *Pigamum*, *quali*, *Πήγανον*, which is *Ruta*: others *Pseudo-rhabarbarum* (but very improperly, for it is no *Rheubarb* of any kind) but I suppose they so called it from the yellow color of the Root, and its truly purging and binding Qualities, in all which, it is very like to *Rheubarb*. In *English*, *Medow Rue*.

II. *The Kinds*. Authors make ten or more Kinds of this Plant, but we shall describe only the five following, as being Inhabitants of our Country, or of our American Plantations. 1. *Thalidrum majus vulgare Lobelij*, *Ruta Sylvestris Gesalpini*, *Pigamum Lugdunensis*; *Thalidrum Germanicum latifolium Camerarij*, *Saxifraga Lutea Gesneri*; Our common greater Medow Rue. 2. *Thalidrum majus album Hispanicum*; *Thalidrum italicum Camerarij*, Great Spanish Medow Rue. 3. *Thalidrum minus, Dodonæi*, *Ruta pratensis tenuifolia Lobelij* & *alic-*

*Salicorum*; *Hypecoum Lugdunensis*, The smaller Meadow Rue. 4. *Thalictrum Americanum*, *Thalictrum Virginianum*, Virginia Meadow Rue. 5. *Thalictrum Americanum*, vel *Virginianum minus purpureum*, The lesser purple Virginia Meadow Rue.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our common Meadow Rue. Has a Root which is yellow and stringy, spreading much in the Ground, and shooting forth new Sprouts round about with many herby green Stalks, two Feet high, crested or cornered their whole length, set with Joints

### Rue Meadow great.



here and there, and many large Leaves on them, as well as below, being divided into smaller Leaves, nicked or dented in the fore part of them, of a sad green color on the upper side, and a pale green underneath. Towards the tops of the Stalks, several short Branches shoot forth, on every one of which stands 2, or 3 or 4 small round Heads or Buttons, which breaking the Skins which enclose them, shew forth a Tuft of pale greenish yellow Threads, which falling away, small three cornered Cods come in their places, wherein is contained small long and round Seed. The whole Plant as well Leaves as Flowers have a more strong unpleasant Smell than the next following Kind.

IV. Gerard describes this Plant thus. Its Root is yellow, long, round and knotty, dispersing it self far abroad under the upper Crust of the Earth. It has large Leaves parted or divided into divers other small Leaves, somewhat snipt about the edges, of a black or dark green color. The Stalks are crested or streaked of a purple color, growing to be two Cubits high; at the tops whereof grow many small and hairy white Flowers, and after them come small

narrow Husks like little Cods, four or five growing together.

V. The second, or Great Spanish Meadow Rue. Its Root is much like the former; but its Leaves are much larger, and more divided on the edges, being so like unto Columbine Leaves, that they may easily deceive one not well acquainted therewith, yet are they lesser, and of a sadder color, standing on long foot Stalks, among which rises up a strong round Stalk, three Feet high at least, Branching forth into 2 or 3 parts, with Leaves at their several Joints; at the tops whereof stand many small round yellowish Buttons, in a Tuft together enclosed in a white Skin, which breaking, each Button shewes it self to be a small Tuft of Threads, like the former but greater, and of a white color, but tipped with yellow, and something purplish at the bottom, of a strong Smell, and abiding long in Flower, if it grows not too open; and then falls away like short Threads. The Seed is like the former, but greater, and the Roots are yellow like it, which retain neither Stalk nor Leaf all Winter, but shoot forth a new the next Spring.

VI. The third, or Smaller Meadow Rue. Its Roots likewise are yellow, but do not spread or creep so much as the former. This small kind is in almost all respects like unto the first, but smaller.

### Rue Meadow small.



both in its Leaves, which are of a little fresher green color and somewhat more shining: and in its Stalks, which are round and not crested: and in its Flowers also, which as they are lesser, are somewhat whiter too.

VII. Gerard thus describes it. This small Kind is very like unto the first Species, but that it is altogether lesser; its Stalks are a Span, or Foot long; its Leaves are thinner and tender; its Root is fine and slender; and the little Flowers grow together in small Bundles or Tufts, of a light yellow color, almost white, and are of an unpleasant Savor.

VIII. The fourth, or Virginia Meadow Rue. This in its Face or outward appearance is so like the second



cond or Great Spanish Kind, that they can scarcely be known asunder; but that this is fuller of Stalks and Leaves. The Flowers at the tops of the Branches, are at first of a pale bluish color; but being blown open, consist of five white Leaves; and a great number of white Threads in the middle tip with yellow.

IX. The fifth, or Lesser purple Virginia Meadow Rue. This is in almost all respects much like the former, but smaller; and differs most in the color of its flowers, which in this are of a purple color tip with yellow.

X. The Places. The first grows in many places in England, in the borders of moist and plashy Meadows and by Ditch sides. The second is also found in our moist Meadows and by Ditch sides but near the Sea, as at Margate on the Chalky Clift on the left Hand, as you go from the Town to the Sea side, and in other places farther from the Sea. But this grows also in Spain, from whence it has been brought to us, whence came the Name of Spanish Meadow Rue, but is truly a Native also of England. The fifth grows also in lower Grounds by River sides. All these Gerard says grow along Ditch sides leading from Kentish Street to St. Thomas Waterings, (the place of Execution) on the right Hand. They grow also upon the Banks of the Thames leading from Black-wall to Woolwich, near London, and in several other places. The two last came to us from Virginia.

XI. The Times. They all Flower in the Months of July and August; and the Cods of Seed are ripe in some short time after.

XII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the second Degree, is Absterfve, Aperitive, and gently Catharrick or Soluble.

XIII. The Specification. It is used to cure the Plague or Pestilence, and the Yellow Jaundice: and is profitable for such as have the Falling-sickness.

XIV. The Preparations. There is, 1. The Herb it self, used as a Pot Herb. 2. A Juice or Essence. 3. A Decoction of Roots or Leaves in Ale. 4. A Decoction of the same in Water. 5. A Cataplasm of the Leaves. 6. A Distilled Water. 7. An Acid Tincture of Roots, Leaves, and Flowers. 8. A Saline Tincture of the Roots.

## The Virtues.

XV. The Fresh Herb and Roots. They are commonly used as Pot-Herbs, with other Herbs; and if they are put in plentifully, they gently purge the Belly, and provoke to Stool; but the Roots more than the Leaves.

XVI. The Juice or Essence of the Roots and Leaves. They open Obstructions of the Viscera, and cleanse: and being taken from 2 Spoonfuls to 4 or 5, or more, they very pleasantly and easily purge and cleanse the Belly of thick, clammy and gross Humors. They are profitably given against the Plague, and all other malign, contagious, and pestilential Distempers. In Saxony the Juice is used against the Jaundice; it is indeed profitable in that Cure, if some Antimonial Emertick be given once or twice beforehand. Lugdunensis in transferring the Name Pigamum to Meadow Rue, does therewith ascribe to it a Virtue proper to Rue, as if it did belong to this, viz. that it raises or restores him out of his Fit, that is troubled with the Epilepsie or Falling Sicknefs, if some of the Juice of it be put up into his Nostrils, and kept there a while.

XVII. The decoction of the Roots or Leaves in Ale. Being drank pretty largely, it provokes to Stool and gently purges: but the Decoction of the Roots is more powerful than that of the Leaves; and carries off much of the Morbifick Matter of the Jaundice and Epilepsie.

XVIII. The Decoction of the Roots or Leaves in Water. Being washed upon the places troubled with Vermine or Lice, whilest it is very warm, it is said perfectly to destroy them: besides it dries up old Sores, and moist running Scabs, the places effected being bathed therewith very hot, 2 or 3 times a Day or more, for near half an Hour at a time; it warms, comforts, loosens, and opens the Pores of the Scabs, Ulcers, and Fleth, as also the Skin adjacent thereto, and powerfully attracts and draws forth the Virulent and Morbifick Matter.

XIX. The Cataplasm of the Leaves. It is made by beating them in a Mortar fresh and green; and so applied to old Sores it brings them to cicatrizing, and does perfectly cure old Ulcers, as Dioscorides says, and Galen says, it dries without any heat or sharpness.

XX. The Distilled Wator of the Roots, Leaves, and Flowers. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction, and Cataplasm; but is not so powerful in its effects: but if a little Nitre be dissolved in it, it becomes a good Cosmetic.

XXI. The Acid Tincture of Roots, Leaves, and Flowers. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence; and a Specifick against the Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of malign and pestilential Distempers. Dose 40, 50, or 60 Drops in all that the Patient drinks, as also in all his Broth or Spoonmeat, except it is made of Milk.

XXII. The Saline Tincture of the same. It is very Absterfve, and a great cleanser of the Fleth and Skin from Pimples, Pushe, Tettars, Ring-worms, Scabs, Itch, running Sores, Scuff, Morphew, and other breakings out, and withall kills Lice, and other Vermine, to which the Patient is Subject, being used very hot 2 or 3 times a Day, and for some considerable time, as nearly half an Hour, every time it is used; it opens the Pores of the Fleth and Skin, and draws forth powerfully the Purulent and Morbifick Particles of the same.

## C H A P. DCVI.

### of RUE -- GOATS.

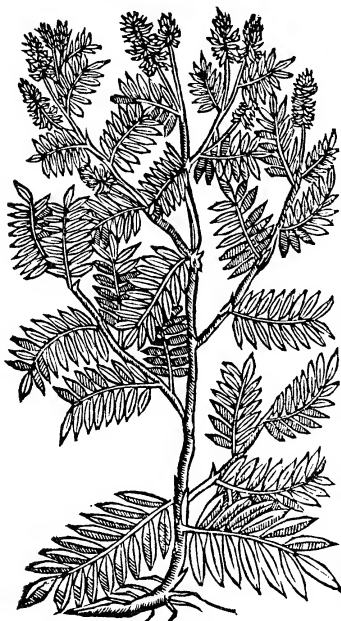
I. THE Names. The Greeks knew nothing hereof: the Latines call it Galega, Ruta Capraria, also Herba Gallica, as Fracastorius does: in English it is called Goats-Rue.

II. The Kinds. Those which Authors have chiefly taken notice are these two, 1. Galega vel Ruta Capraria Vulgaris, Our common Goats-Rue. 2. Galega Montana Lugdunensis, Mountain Goats-Rue.

### The Descriptions.

III. As to the Descriptions of these Plants, their Places of Growth, and Times of Flowering and Seeding, as also their Qualities, Specifications, Preparations, and Virtues, we shall say nothing to in this

## Rue Goats.



this place, having largely treated of the same in Chap. 220 foregoing: saying, that whereas we were something defective in that Chapter as to the several Preparations of them, and their respective Uses and Applications; we shall endeavour to add and make amends here, for what we were deficient in there.

IV. *The remaining Preparations.* To those ten in the said Chapter, enumerated; we add the six following particulars, viz. 1. *The Green Herb.* 2. *A Rob of the Juice.* 3. *A Syrup of the Juice.* 4. *An Oil of the Flowers.* 5. *A Spirit, from the whole Plant.* 6. *A Wash.*

## The Virtues.

V. *The Green Herb.* It makes good Food or Fodder for Sheep, Goats, Cows, Oxen, and other Cattle; whom it Feeds and Fattens very well: being chopt small, and mixt with Bran and Barly Meal, and given to Hens, is said to fatten them also, and to make them to lay Eggs plentifully. Reduced into Powder, and taken to a Dram Morning and Evening in a Glass of choise Canary, it is a preservative against the Infection of the Plague or of any other Malign, Contagious, Epidemical or Pettilential Disease, and to kill Worms in Children.

VI. *The Rob of the Juice.* Take the Expressed Juice, Clarifie it with Whites of Eggs; then Evaporate it to the thickness of new Honey, or something thicker: to every Pound of which add, half a Pound of double Refined Sugar: melt, mix, and keep it for Use. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, tho' not altogether so powerful, because many of the Volatile Particles are lost in the absumption; but is of great use in making the Electuary, and in that Case much transcends Honey. It may be taken from half a Spoonful to a Spoon-

ful in Wine or some other proper Vehicle to kill Worms in Children.

VII. *The Syrup of the Juice.* It is of good use in the Plague, and all sorts of Pettilential Diseases being taken in Treacle Water, or some other Antidotal Vehicle Morning and Night, both as a prophylactic and as a Curative: if the Person is infected it will be good to put them to Bed, and cause them to Sweat two or three Hours thereupon. Dose 2 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time. It is given also against the Measles and Small Pox, with the same Success.

VIII. *The Oil of the Flowers by Insolation or Decoction.* Anointed upon the Navel it is said to kill Worms in the Belly. Anointed on the Stomach, Back Bone, Crown of the Head, and Temples, it has been found profitable against the Epilepsie or Falling-sickness. Anointed all over the Belly, it gives ease in the Colick, gripings of the Guts, and Convulsions of the Bowels.

IX. *The Spirit from the whole Plant.* It is singularly Cordial, and profitable against all Pettilential and Infectious Diseases, having all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Infusion, or Tincture, and may be given to a Spoonful at a time mixed with the Syrup. It preserves and defends the Heart against Palpitations, Faintings, Swoonings, Sickness at Stomach, and other like Diseases of the Precordia, and is an Antidote against Melancholy Vapors oppressing the Spirits.

X. *The Wash.* It is made by a mixture of the Spirit, Juice, and Wine Vinegar in equal parts. Being applied very hot to the part, it defends it against Gangreens, and prevents their running farther; is profitable to cleanse and heal running Sores and Ulcers, to destroy their Malignity, to prevent their fretting and spreading; and to defend the Vital Powers from danger, more especially if it be bathed also upon the Region of the Heart, and over the whole Belly.

## C H A P. DCVII.

## Of RUPTURE--WORT.

O R,

## BURST--WORT.

I. **T**HE Names. It has no Greek Name that we know of, unless you will allow of *Ἐμπέτρον* Empetron, which Tragus and Lonicerus give it, yet can scarcely be admitted of, because, it is more peculiar to *Sampire*: in Latine it is called *Herniaria*, and *Herniola*: in English, *Rupture-wort*, and *Burst-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* The Chief Sorts which are most usual with us are, 1. *Herniaria major*, *Herniaria vulgaris*; *Empetron Tragi* & *Loniceri*; *Polygonum minus Matthioli*, who calls it also *πρόιον γυναικῶν*; *Nonnullis*, *Millegrana*; *Quibusdam*, *Herniola*; *Eppipattis Angulæ*; *Herniaria multigrana* *Serpilli folio* *Pena in adversaria*; *Herba Turca Lobelij* & *Casalpini*; *Herba Cancræ minor Cordi*, in his *Scholias*; & *Millegrana*, in his *Historia Plantarum*; *Polygonum minus*, seu *Millegrana major Bauhini*; but generally *Herniaria* by *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Gesner*, *Gerard*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernemontanus*, and *Thalius*. Our common Rupture-wort, or the greater Rupture-wort. 2. *Herniaria major* *Afri-*

*cana*, African great Rupture-wort. 3. *Herniaria minor*, *Millegrana minima* Lobelij, *Herniaria altera* Tbalij, *Herniola*, *Polygonum minimum*, *sive Millegrana minima* Bauhini, The small or smallest Rupture-wort.

## The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Our common Rupture-wort, or Greater Rupture-wort.* It has a Root which is very long and small, thrusting it self deep into the Ground: from which spring up many small Branches, or Stems, round about upon the Ground, about a

### Rupture-wort Common.



Span or more long, which are divided into many other smaller and almost thready parts, full of small Joints, set very thick together; whereat come forth likewise, a great number of exceeding small yellowish Flowers, scarcely to be discerned from the Stalks and Leaves, which turn into Seed as small as the very Dust. This Plant has neither Smell nor Taste at first; but afterwards it has a little Styptick or Astringent Taste, without any heat, yet a little bitter and sharp withall. The Cut which we have given you here is from Matthioli's his Epitome, but the Cutter has not well represented the vast number of Flowers and Seed at every Joint with which this Plant is usually replenished.

IV. *The second, or African great Rupture-wort.* This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, Seed, form and manner of growing, differs little from the former, saving that this is something greater and larger, grows more upright, and is fuller of Branches.

V. *The third, or Small or smaller Rupture-wort.* Its Root is small but not so long as the former: it rises up with small thready Stalks, but with fewer Joints, having long narrow Leaves, something rough and hairy set at them; fuller of Branches towards the tops, where the Flowers and Seed do grow, like as in the other, and in as plentiful a manner also.

VI. *The first of these Plants Gerard does thus describe.* It has a Root which is slender and single, a low creeping Herb, having many long slender Branches trailing on the Ground, yet very tough, and full of little knots, somewhat reddish; upon which do grow many small Leaves like those of Time: among which come forth, little yellowish Flowers, which turn into very small Seed, and a great quantity thereof, (considering the smallness of the Plant) growing thick and clustering together by certain spaces. The whole plant is of a yellowish green color.

VII. *The Places.* The first grows in many Countries in England, as well as in several others, in dry Barren Grounds, where it will be small; and in the moister Places also; but not in such as are Boggie, or Moorish which are not shadowed. The second grows near Tunis in Africa, where Guillaume Boel gathered it, from whence it has been brought to us and transplanted into our Gardens. The third grows in dry Chalky and Stoney Grounds in Kent, and other Countries. Johnson in Gerard says, that he found it in Kent, on a Heath not far from Chislehurst, in the Month of July.

VIII. *The Times.* They are fresh and green and Flower in May, June, July, and August; and perfect their Seed in the mean time.

IX. *The Qualities.* It is cold in the first Degree, and dry in the second, Styptick or Astringent, Diuretick and Nephritick.

X. *The Specification.* It is said to Cure Ruptures of the Peritonæum, to stop all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels and of the Womb, to give ease in the Strangury, and provoke Urine.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. A Powder of the Dried Herb. 4. A Cataplasim of the Green Herb.

## The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice or Essence.* They provoke Urine, and are said to break the Stone if it is composed of a Gritty Subtance: yet they stop all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly and Womb; and are profitable to conglutinate Ruptures of the Bowels in young people, being taken for 40 Days together, the Patient lying all the time in Bed. Dose 2 Spoonfuls at a time, Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glass of Red Styptick Wine; given in the same Dose in White Port or Lisbon, it provokes Urine, and is profitable against the Strangury.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Herb in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be given at like times from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint.

XIV. *The Powder of the dried Herb.* A Dram of it taken at a time, Morning and Evening in a Glass of White Wine is good against the Strangury, and for such as are troubled with Gravel in the Reins or Bladder, causing to make Urine plentifully. Taken in Red Styptick Wine, it stops Fluxes of the Bowels, and helps Ruptures.

XVI. *The*

XV. The Cataplasm of the Green Herb. It is an excellent thing to conglutinate Green or Fresh Wounds, and to heal them being applied thereto: and is profitable to stop Defluxions of Rheum, from the Head upon the Eyes, Nose, or Teeth, being bound upon those parts: It is profitable also to dry up the moisture of moist and running Ulcers, being put upon them, they being strewed over first with the Powder.

## CHAPTER DCVIII.

### OF RUSHES.

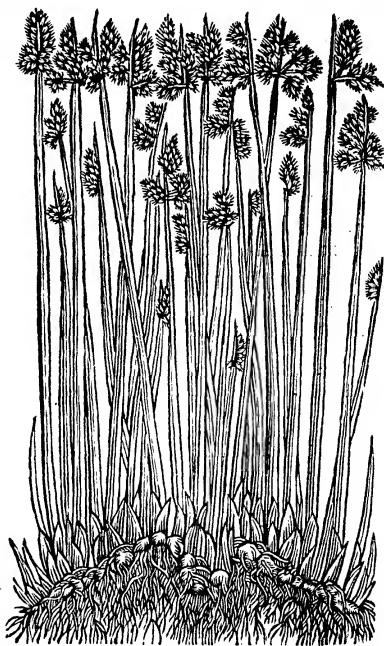
I. **T**HE Names. The Rush is called in Arabic, Dis: in Greek, *ῥαβδος* (à *Loris* & *Fanibus*;) in Latine, *Juncus* (à *Jungendo*;) from the same use, of binding things together: and in English, Rush.

II. The Kinds. Authors have given us almost thirty several sorts of Rushes, most of which grow neither in our British Islands, nor yet in any of our Foreign West-India Plantations; the most usual with us are the thirteen following, viz. 1. *Mariscus* Plinij *Baubino* & *Gaza*; *Holoschanos*; *Juncus Floridus*, which some take to be, *Gladiolus Palustris*, as *Lugdunensis* thinks; others call it *Scirpus*, tho' the Ancients (as it is thought) took them to be different Plants: yet *Terenus* in *Andria*, says, *Junci Species est Scirpus levis* & *enodis*: and such a one is this Rush, having neither Joint or Knot in it, whence came the Proverb, *Nodum in Scirpo querere*, speaking of such as scruple or doubt, where none is to be made or found. It is called by *Dioscorides* *ῥαβδος ἰαία*, *Juncus levis*; but some think the Text is there corrupted, and that it ought to be *ῥαβδος ἰαία*, *Juncus palustris*, as *Paulus Agineta* calls it, which *Hermolaus Barbarus* observed also; *Juncus grandis* *Holoschanos* *Dodonæi* & *Gesneri*, *Holoschanos* *Theophrasti* *Lugdunensis*, *Juncus palustris* major *Tragi*; *Juncus aquaticus* & *Levis maximus* *Lobelij*, *aliorumque*; Our common great Bull Rush. 2. *Juncus Levis vulgaris*; *Juncus sive Scirpus Medius* *Baubini*; *Juncus Sylvaticus* *Tabernaemontani*, Our common sort of smooth Water Rush, or middle sort of Bull Rush. 3. *Juncus Levis panicula sparsa* major, *Juncus vulgaris* alter *Tragi*; *Juncus Levis* & *vulgaris* *Cordi*, *Dodonæi*, & *Lobelij*; *Oxychanos* *Anguillare* & *Lugdunensis*, Another sort of great imoot Rush. 4. *Juncus Levis panicula sparsa* minor *Baubini*, The smaller Bull Rush with dispersed Tutis. 5. *Juncus Levis Flore Glomerata* *Lugdunensis*, Round Headed Rush. 6. *Juncus acutus vulgaris*, *ῥαβδος*, *Oxychanos*; *Juncus acutus* & *asper*; *Juncus acutus vulgarior* *Dodonæi*, & *Lobelij*, Our common small hard Rush. 7. *Oxychanos sive Juncus acutus* *Cambro* *Britannicus*, Our Welch sharp Rush. 8. *Juncus acutus* *Maritimus* *Anglicus*, English Sea hard Rush. 9. *Juncus Capitatus* *Equisetii*; *Juncus aquaticus* minor *capitatus* *equisetii* *Lobelij*; *Juncus clavatus* *Dalechampij* *Lugdunense*, The greater Aglet Headed Rush. 10. *Juncus capitatus* *equisetii* alter, The lesser Aglet Headed Rush. 11. *Juncus Floridus* major; *Calamagrostis* *secunda* *Tragi*; *Juncus floridus* *Camerarij*, *Lugdunensis* & *Matthioli*; *Juncus Cyperoides* *floridus* *paludosus* *Lobelij*, The greater Flowering Cyperus *Rulh*. 12. *Juncus Gramineus*; *Juncus Maritimus*; *Gramen Juncus Maritimum* *Gerardi*, Sea Rush, Marsh Rush *Graf*s, called by some Goose Corn.

### The Descriptions:

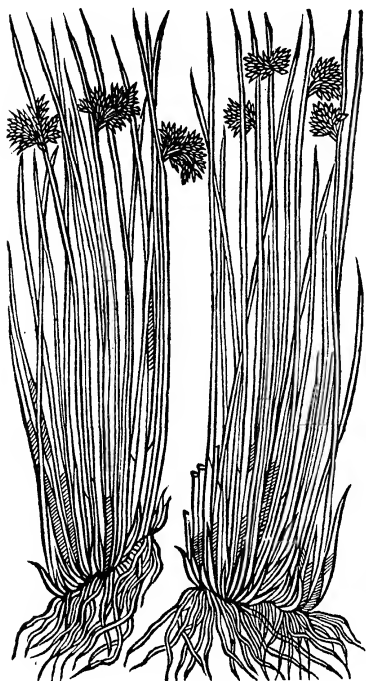
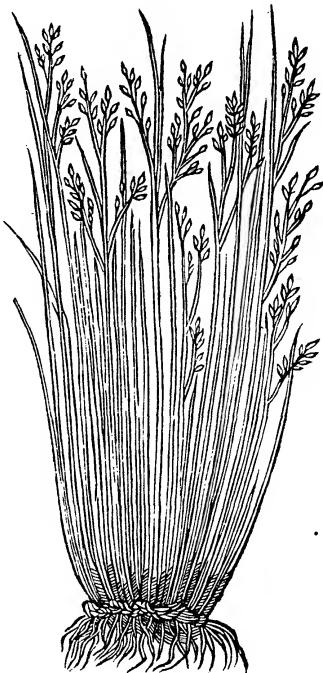
III. The first, or Our common great Bull Rush. Its Root is of a blackish brown color, grows somewhat great and sloping, with several Fibres or Strings thereat. It sends forth several tall soft, round and smooth Shoots, which are the Rushes, of a fresh pale green color, greater and larger than

### Bull Rush great.



any of the other sort of Rushes, having certain Sheaths like Leaves, encompassing them at the bottom, and pointed at the ends, but not sharp, full of a white Pith, which are serviceable, (the outward Rinde being peeled away) for Lights, to make Rush Candles of, being dipt into Suet or Tallow. Towards the tops of which Rushes on the one side, break forth several small brownish Chaffie Heads, each upon a short foot Stalk, in which are contained three corner'd blackish Seed.

IV. The second, or Our common sort of smooth Water Rush, or middle sort of Bull Rush. Its Root is not great as the former, but are a Bush of Strings or Threads. This Rush is in all things like the first, but much lesser and shorter, having a whitish Pith within, as the other has, which serves for the like Uses; but the Heads are longer; and the Tuit or Panicle is close, and not spread open as the next is.

*Rushes smooth common.**Rushes hard, small, Common.*

V. The third, or Other sort of great smooth Rush. The Root of this is bushy like the last just now described. And this other greater sort is very like to it, saving that it grows with a lesser store of Rushes, of a darkish green color, and the Tuft, or brownish Panicle also, is more spread abroad at large, each part of it standing upon a pretty long foot Stalk, and is broad below, and pointed upwards.

VI. The fourth, or Smaller Bull Rush with dispersed Tufts. This differs from the greater sort just before described, only in the smallness of the Plant, it growing in drier Ground, which some suppose to be the Cause of its smallness.

VII. The fifth, or Round Headed Rush. Its Root is Bushy like to the second sort above; from which rise up several Shoots, like to that Kind also, and pitby within like it: The chiefest difference consists in this, that the Tufted Heads stand something close together, are round and not pointed at all.

VIII. The sixth, or Our common small hard Rushes. They have a short bushy, fibrous or stringy Root; from whence come forth several Shoots; they grow in the same manner as the others do, but that sometimes the Stalks or Rushes, send as it were other Rushes out of their sides, or one from another, and not all from the Root separately as the others. They are also hard and sharper pointed, with little or no Pitb within them, yet are they hollow, porous or spongy, and their Tufts at the upper end of the Rushes are small, hard, spread abroad, and short, which break out near the tops as the others do.

IX. The seventh, or Our Welsh sharp Rush. Its Root consists of a Bush of brownish hard Fibres or Strings. The Rushes of this Kind are about 6 or 7 Inches long or more; something great, hard, and sharp pointed; from among which rise up naked Rushes or Stalks half a Yard high; and from between two short Leaves, breaks forth a sparsed Panicle, of several small Chaffy Husks, like unto Reed Grafs, of a brownish Color.

X. The eighth, or English Sea hard Rush. It has a long, hard, creeping and fibrous Root, with several brown skinny Heads, out of which rise thick, round, hard, long, and very sharp pointed Rushes, from among which rise up other Rushy Stalks two or three Feet high, bearing near the tops, about 3 Inches below them, a slender and long Panicle, composed of many Chaffy Husks, which when they are ripe, open and shew their Seed.

XI. The ninth, or Greater Aglet headed Rush. It has a creeping Spreading Root, replenished with many intricate Fibres, from which spring forth several slender naked Rushes, about a Foot and half long, full of whitish Pitb, and having at the bottoms of them, certain reddish Skins encompassing them, and bearing each of them at their tops, a small Catkin or Aglet, like the first Head of an Asparagus, blooming with small white Threads like a Plantain Head, which quickly fall away.

XII. The tenth, or Lesser Aglet headed Rush. It has a creeping fibrous or stringy Root like the former, from which rise up several short Rushes; and from among them other slender and taller Rushes about a Foot high, each of them bearing

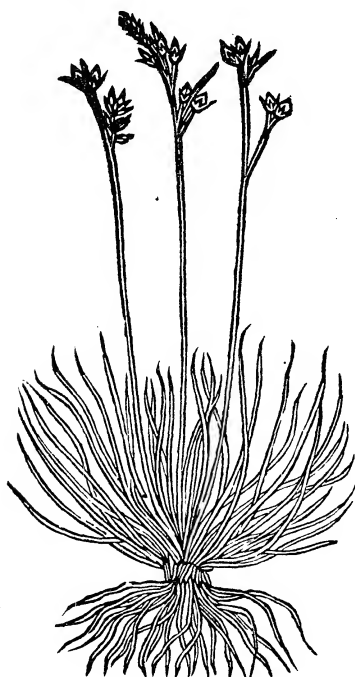
such a like Aglet as the former, but something lesser.

XIII. The eleventh, or Greater Flowering Rush, or Greater Cyperus Rush. It has a long creeping or Spreading Root, like the Rushes, busbing out with many Fibres; from whence Spring round smooth Rush like Stalks two or three Cubits high, bearing at the Head or top, a large spread Tuft or Umbel of pale bluish colored Flowers (which yet Tragus says are white) with some Threads tipped with yellow in the middle, which falling away, there come in their places, small, round, blackish Heads, which contain within them small Seed. This Great Flowering Cyperus Rush, as it differs from all the other sorts of Rushes, so it excels them all in Beauty; and has several Heads of Leaves rising from its Root, like to those of Cyperus.

XIV. The twelfth, or Lesser Flowering Cyperus Rush. Its Root is small, whitish, and Jointed; from whence proceeds a small Stalk of a Hand breadth high, having three long sharp pointed Rush like Leaves; two whereof rise higher than the Stalk; and at the top five Flowers; flowering one after another, after which come two small round Heads set together on each foot Stalk, of the largeness of the Candy bitter Verch.

XV. The thirteenth, Gramen junceum maritimum Gerardi, or Sea Rush, or Marsh Rush Grass, called by some Goose Corn. It has a Root which consists of many small, long, and tough Strings, making a kind

### Rush Grass.



of bush as it were; from which rises up many Rushy Leaves tough and hard, of a brown color, and well resembling Rushes. The Stalk or Stalks which are one, two, three, or more, are twice as high as the Leaves, overtopping them as it were, and

are bare and naked of Leaves unto the top; which are much thicker and larger than the Leaves, on the tops of which are such Husks as on Rushes, with many small pretty chaffie Buttons, or Heads, in which is contained the Seed.

XVI. The Places. The first five grow in standing Waters and by River sides, and in watery plashy Places, and overflown Grounds, but the first usually in the deeper Waters, not only all over England, but also in Virginia, Carolina, and other of our English Plantations in Florida. The sixth, seventh and eighth grow in Fields and by High way sides, also in moist and waste Grounds in all Counties of England; but the seventh more particularly, Lobel found upon a high Hill in Wales, called Bewrin, in several wet and moorish Grounds, in many places thereabouts: and the eighth grows in several places upon our English Coasts. The ninth and tenth, both in Flanders and England, and with us in Brooks, Ponds, and other moist places, as also in several parts of Wales. The eleventh in watery Ditches, Pools and Plashes in most parts of this Kingdom. The twelfth grows in moist and watery Grounds, and has been found to grow plentifully in several places of Switzerland. The thirteenth grows in watery and marshy Places near to the Sea or other Fenny Grounds, and in muddy and mirie Ditches in several places in England, not far from the Sea.

XVII. The Times. The first five flourish chiefly all the Summer to the end of September, but abide green all the Year. The sixth, seventh, and eighth flourish all the Summer Months also, and abide in like manner always green. The ninth and tenth, flourish and are to be seen towards the end of Summer. The eleventh and twelfth, Flower all the Summer long, and their Seed ripens in the mean Season. The thirteenth is green, and Flowers in the Summer Months to the end of August, and its Seed is ripe in a short time after.

XVIII. The Qualities. Rushes are cold and dry in the first Degree, Astringent, Narcotick and Hypnotick.

XIX. The Specification. The Root is profitable against the biting of the Phalangium: and the Seed stops Fluxes, provokes Urine, and induces Sleep pretty strongly, stopping the most vehement Cough.

XX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Decoction of the Root in Water. 2. A Powder of the Seed. 3. A Cataplasm of the bottoms of the Leaves next the Root, and of the Root it self.

### The Virtues.

XXI. The Decoction of the Root in Water. It induces Sleep, gives ease in the most vehement Coughs, stops all Fluxes of the Bowels, and the Terms in Women. The Decoction ought to be boiled two thirds away: Dose a quarter of a Pint Morning and Night.

XXII. The Powder of the Seed. Given from a Scruple to two Scruples in any fit Vehicle; it provokes Urine, induces Sleep and Rest, stops all Fluxes of the Bowels, and the Terms in Women, and eases a violent Cough: it ought to be given with Caution, lest the Patient sleeps the Sleep of Death.

XXIII. The Cataplasm of the bottoms of the Leaves and Roots. Being applied it is said to cure the biting of the Phalangium, or poisonous Spider.

XXIV. Nota.

XXIV. *Nota.* All the severall sorts of *Rushes* have one and the same *Virtues*: but the *Bull-Rushes* as they are most effectual to the purposes intended, so they are only or chiefly in Use.

long Strings, something like to the manner of growing of the Virginia Potatoes, of a pale reddish color on the out side, and white and firm within, of the bigness of large Beans. They have a sweet Smell, no bitter or aromatick Taste, as the other Sweet Cyperus or English Galangal has; but they are pleasant to the Taste, eating like Chestnuts, or rather more delicately. The Leaves of this Plant are long and narrow like the other Cyperus's in Chap. 187. foregoing, with a thick Ridge in the middle, and sharp pointed, being about half a Yard in length, from among which rise up the Stalks, smooth and without Joins, three square or triangular, very near two Feet high: at the tops of which stand five or six narrow Leaves, compassing the Stalk, and standing like a Star, out of the bottoms of which come forth pale, yellowish spiked Ears, which are the Flowers, and in which lyes the Seed, after that their color is perfectly wasted and decayed. Where note, the Root of

## CHAP. DCIX.

### OF RUSH NUT,

OR,

### EDIBLE CYPERUS.

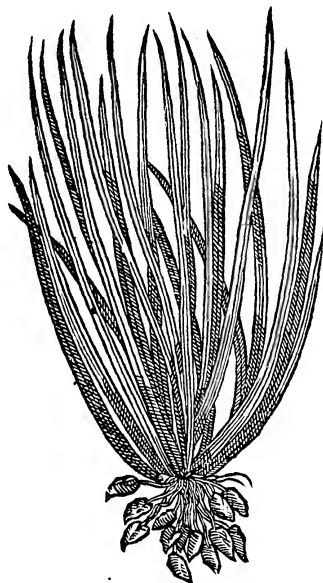
I. **THE Names.** It may be called, in Greek, *Κίπρος καρυγής*, *Κ*, *Σείον καρύιν*; in Latine, *Cyperus dulcis rotundus esculentus*, *Trafi dulce vocatus*; *Cyperus esculentus*; *Juncus nucceus*, *Cyperus nucceus*: in English, The Nut Rush, Nut Cyperus, Edible Cyperus; and by some the *Rush Nut*, or *Cyperus Nut*.

II. **The Kinds.** We have but one Species of this Plant, whose name in Greek, *Cesalpinus*, *Clusius*, *Columna*, and *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny*, think to be the *Μαλινάθλαλη*, *Malinatballa* *Theophrasti*, and that it is the *Anthalum* *Plinij*: it is also called *Dalichinium*; and by the *Italians*, *Trafi*, by which name the Roots are cryed up and down the Streets in *Italy*, as *Oranges* and *Lemons* are cryed here. By the *Sicilians*, called, *Castanolos*, because the Roots taste like Chestnuts.

### The Description.

III. The Roots of this Plant are small, long, and round, and many of them smaller at the one end, than at the other, hanging or growing at the ends of

### Rush Nut without Flowers.



### Rush Nut Flowering.



that without Flowers is not so perfectly delineated as it should be, for sometimes one String has more than one, yea sometimes, two, three, or more Tubers adjoining to them as in the first Cut.

IV. *Johnson* in *Gerard* Describes it thus. The Italian *Trafi* is a Plant that has many small Roots, hanging at stringy Fibres, as our Ordinary Dropwort Roots do; but they are of the bigness of a little Medlar, and have one end flat, and as it were Crowned like a Medlar: and it has also several streaks of Lines, seeming to divide it into several parts. It is of a brownish color without, and white within, the Taste whereof is sweet almost like a Chestnut. The Leaves are very like those of the Garden Cyperus, and never exceed a Cubit in length. It is increased by setting the Roots, at the beginning of November, being first steeped in Water.

V. *Nota.* *Pons* in his Description of *Mount Baldus*, confidently affirms, that he had found it by experience, in suffering the Plant to grow und



remov'd for three or four Years, that it bears neither Stalk, nor Flower, nor Seed. And *Clusius* in his Annotations on *Belonius*, Lib. 2. Chap. 40. gives a Figure without Flowers, as if it bears none; but certainly both *Pona* and *Clusius* (if he thought so) might be both as much deceived in this matter, as they that affirmed the *Colocasia*, or *Arum Egyptianum*, which is the *Carolina Eddo*, in Chap. 241. aforegoing, never bore Flower, which *Columna* has disprov'd. But *Matthiolus*, *Cesalpinus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and *Columna*, do all say, that this *Cyperus* or *Juncus esculentus*, has both Stalk, Flowers and Seed, and do give the Figure thereof, in all their Works.

VI. *The Places.* It is said to grow Naturally no where but at *Verona* in *Italy*: But *Amatus Lusitanus* says, that they are brought out of *Æthiopia* and *S. Thomas Island*; and it is said that they grow in *Sicilia*, and other hot Countries where they are Planted as being a pleasant kind of Food. They would grow no doubt naturally and pleasantly in our *West-Indies*, if they were once Planted there: but with us in *England* they grow in *Gardens*, being nurst up with care, but come not up to that absolute perfection which they do in hotter Climates, because they will not abide the extremities of our *Winters*; for as *Camerarius* says, the Roots will Rot, if they be not taken up before *Winter*, and new Planted again in the *Spring* after that they have been for some time before hand laid in *Water*.

VII. *The Times.* As to the Seasons of its Flowering or Seeding, Authors have observed nothing: but the Roots are taken up for eating, a little before *Winter*, at which time they are then said to be come to their perfection.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are Temperate in respect to heat or coldness, dryness or moisture, Absterfivè, Aperitive, Pectoral, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetic.

IX. *The Specification.* It is profitable against Obstructions of the Lungs, and to stop Fluxes of the Bowels, as *Diarrhæa*, *Dysentery*, &c.

X. *The Preparations.* You have, 1. *The Raw, or Roasted, or Boiled Roots or Nuts.* 2. *An Emulsion, Cream or Milk.* 3. *A Decoction made in Beef or Mutton Broth.*

### The Virtues.

XI. *The Raw, or Roasted, or Boiled Roots.* They are eaten as you eat *Chestnuts*; and so eaten with a Glass or two of *Canary*, *Malaga*, or some other choise Wine, they nourish and restore much, are good against Consumptions; and is said by some Authors to incite to *Veneri*, being eaten for some considerable time. They absorb Acidities, and allay the sharpness of Humors in the Bowels, cool the heat of Urine, and stop Fluxes of the Belly, as *Diarrhæa's*, *Dysenterias* and *Lienteria's*.

XII. *The Emulsion, Cream, or Milk.* It nourishes much and restores in Consumptions, more especially if it is made with the strong Broth of *Flesh*; and so made and taken with some Generous Wine, it more powerfully excites to *Venerial* actions: In a word, it has all the Virtues of the *Simple Roots*, but strengthens more speedily and with greater vigor: It eases a violent Cough, and expectorates *Flegm* out of the Lungs.

XIII. *The Decoction in Beef or Mutton Broth.* It is made of the Roots sliced or bruised, and so boiled all to a *Pap*, or *Palp*. It has all the Virtues of the *Simple Root*, and *Emulsion* or *Cream*, and may be taken from half a Pint to a Pint, (according to

Age, &c.) Morning and Evening, as ordinary Food. It is an excellent thing, and restores Consumptive Persons admirably.

C H A P. DCX.

## of SAFFRON Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Zahafaran* and *Zaffaran*: in *Greek*, *Κροκός*: in *Latine*, *Crocus*: and in *English*, *Saffron*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Species of this Plant: but we shall give you the History only of the four following sorts, viz. 1. *Crocus Hortensis & verus*, The true or Garden Saffron, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Crocus Sylvestris*, The Wild Saffron, commonly called *Crocus*, of which in Chap. 611. 3. *Crocus Pratensis Colchicum*, Meadow Saffron, of which in Chap. 612. 4. *Crocus notus*, *Carthamus*, Bastard Saffron, of which in Chap. 613. following.

III. *The Garden Kind.* This is the *True Saffron*, and is simply called *Crocus*: That which grows in *England* exceeds all others, growing in what part of the World soever: It is a singular Plant of the Kind, and is called *Crocus verus*, *Crocus Hortensis*, and *Crocus Sativus Autumnalis*, The *True Saffron*.

### The Description.

IV. Its Root grows often to be as great or greater than a *Green Walnut*, with its outward Shell or *Green* on it, covered with a grayish or Ash colored

### Saffron Garden Flowering.



skin,

Skin, which breaks out into long hairy Threads, otherwise than in any other Root or Crocus. From which Root spring forth first some narrow, long, green Leaves, and after a while, about the end of August, in September and October, the Flowers come forth from among their middle, which are mean, or large and fair, according to the goodness of the Soil, and Climate, in which they grow. These Flowers are as large as any of the Flowers of the Wild Kinds in the following Chapter, composed of

## Saffron Garden True.



six Leaves apiece, of a murky or reddish purple color, having a shew of blew in them: in the middle of these Flowers there are some small yellow Chives standing upright, which are as unprofitable, as the Chives in any of the other Crocus's or Wild Saffrons in the following Chapter. But besides these, each Flower has two, three, or four greater and longer Chives, hanging down upon, or between the Leaves, which are of a fiery red color, which are the true Blades of Saffron, which we daily used in Food and Medicine, and no others. All these Blades being pickt from the several Flowers, are laid together in Cakes, and so pressed, and then dried cautiously in a Kiln, or Stove, to preserve them, just as you see the Saffron Sold in the Shops. We never saw or heard that the Flowers yielded Seed whether in England, or any other Country where ever it yet grew.

V. Gerard describes this plant after this manner. Its Root is small, round and bulbous. The Flower does first rise out of the Ground nakedly in September, and consists of six small blew Leaves, tending to purple, having in its middle many small yellow Strings or Threads; among which are two, three, or more thick fat Chives, of somewhat a reddish and fiery color, and of a strong Smell when they are dried. Shortly after the Flowers, come forth small, long, grassy Leaves; the Plant never bearing its Flowers and Leaves at once or together. We have here given you two Figures of the True Gar-

den Saffron, which do yet set forth but one and the same Plant, the first shewing it in its prime state of Flowering; the second in its small, long, grassy Leaves.

VI. The Places. It is a Native of England, and in our Island the best Saffron in the World grows. The best Saffron is said to grow at Saffron Walden in Cambridg-shire, and places adjacent thereto; also most excellent Saffron grows in several places in Wales: but besides it grows plentifully in Spain, Italy, Barbary, Germany, Flanders, France, and several other Countries of Europe.

VII. The Times. The Times of its Flowering are at the end of August, and through all the Month of September, and sometimes in October if the Weather is mild: presently after the Leaves spring up, and remain green all the Winter. It looses its Fibres with its Leaves, and may then be taken up, and kept dry until August; but the Roots of this Garden Kind (which are bigger than of any other Crocus, and are covered with a hairy Skin; and so easily to be distinguished from all others) are generally taken up but once every third Year, which is often enough; and then the Ground is to be prepared again for their replanting.

VIII. The Qualities. It is hot in the second, and dry in the first Degree; a little Astringent or Binding, Digestive, Cardiack, or Cordial, Analeptick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. The Specification. It is profitable against Convulsions, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, Measles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and the Plague or Pestilence, as also all other Malign and Contagious Distempers: It is said also to cure Consumptions, or Ulcers of the Lungs, and most dangerous Asthma's, the Yellow Jaundice, and all Diseases of the Eyes: It provokes Urine and the Terms, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth, and causes a due cleansing.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Powder of the Saffron. 2. An Infusion in Wine. 3. An Infusion in Fennel, or Damask Rose Water, or Milk Water, or in Womens Breast Milk. 4. A Tincture. 5. Tinctura Croci Composita, A Compound Tincture of Saffron. 6. A Spirit. 7. A Distilled Oil. 8. An Extract, or Essence. 9. An Oil by Insolation, or Infusion.

## The Virtues.

XI. The Powder. Given from 10 Grains to a Scruple in a little Syrup of Citron Peels, or in a Glass of Generous Wine, it is said to cure the Asthma, even the most dangerous shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, and that when it is said that Death as it were stands at the Door. It is also a special Remedy for Consumptions, or Ulcers of the Lungs, taken Morning and Night, more especially if exhibited in a half a Dram, or a Dram of Balsam of Peru. And given in a Glass of Madera, or other Generous Wine, it is good against Surteining, Concocts crude and raw Humors of the Stomach, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen and Womb, revives the Spirits, and cheers the Heart.

XII. The Infusion in Wine. It has all the former Virtues; but is not altogether so powerful as the Tincture following. And is thus made, Take choise Canary a Quart, of the best English Saffron an Ounce; mix, and Infuse in a cold Digestion for 40 Days or more, shaking the Bottle once every Day, let it settle, and decant the clear: 10 the

Faces

*Feces* put a Pint more of the same Wine, digest 3 Weeks, shaking the Bottle once every Day, and then letting it stand till it is settled, decant the clear into the former Infusion, and so keep it for use. Sixty or eighty Drops may be given of it at a time in a Glass of Wine, against Fainting and Swooning Fits; as also it may be given in Barley Broth, or other proper Vehicle, as *Aqua Mirabilis*, against the Measles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and the Plague or Pestilence, as also against all other Malign and Contagious Diseases, both as a Prophylactic or Preservative, and as a Curative. It provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labour, bringing away the After-birth, and causing a due cleansing afterwards; but then it ought to be given from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful at a time, in a Glass of White Port Wine Mull'd, and to be repeated according at you see need requires. Dropt into the Ears it is good against Pain and Deafness.

XIII. *The Infusion in Fennel, or Damask Rose Water, or in Milk Water, or in Womens Breast Milk.* It cures Diseases and Soreness of the Eyes, Blood-shot, and the like; and is of excellent use to preserve them from being hurt in the Small Pox or Measles, being dropt into them, defending them from the Flux of Humors, which is apt to fall upon them.

XIV. *The Tincture.* It is made by mixing an Ounce of the best English Saffron with a Quart of Spirit of Wine in a cold Digestion for 40 Days, shaking the Bottle once every Day; if half an Ounce of Cochinele be added to the Saffron, and 2 Ounces of the best redified Spirit of Salt, digesting cold, as aforesaid, and then decanting the clear Tincture; it will be of double strength, and have all the Virtues of the Powder and Infusion in a superabundant manner. It cheers the Heart, relieves Melancholy, and enervates the Venom of Malign Diseases: being profitable against the very Plague or Pestilence it self, defending the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, and Vital Powers from the Contagion, and the very extrem force of the Disease. It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, or 2 Drams, according as the exigency requires, in any proper Vehicle. You may also make it thus, Take choice English Saffron an Ounce; Spirit of Saffron, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar a Quart; put them into a Bolt Head, and digest cold, or in a very gentle heat for 8 or 10 Days, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use. It has all the former Virtues, besides which it is good against Hystrick Fits, Convulsions, Palpitation of the Heart, Sickness at Stomach, and other like Distempers. Take Angelica, or Bawm, or Borage Water, 3 Ounces, Syrup of Citron Peels 1 Ounce; Tincture of Saffron 1 Dram; mix for a Cordial in Fainting and Swooning Fits, Convulsions, &c. Take Angelica Water, Treacle Water, of each an Ounce, Syrup of Clovegilliflowers 6 Drams; Tincture of Saffron a Dram and half; mix for a Dose, to be given in Malignant Fevers, Small Pox, Measles, Plague, &c.

XV. *Tinctura Croci composita.* The Compound Tincture of Saffron. Take choice English Saffron an Ounce and half; Cochinele in fine Powder an Ounce; Cloves, Nutmegs, Virginia Snake Root, Winters Cinamon, Mace, of each 6 Drams all in Powder; Spirit of Saffron, or Tincture of Salt of

Tartar, 3 Pints, or something more: Spirit of Salt 2 Ounces: mix, digest in a Bolt Head close stop for 8 or 10 Days, then decant the clear Tincture and keep it for use. It has all the Virtues of the Powder, Infusion, and Simple Tincture, but is more potent to all the said purposes and Intentions, and may be given in the same manner and Dose. Take Hydropiper Water, choice Canary, of each 2 Ounces; Syrup of Pennyroyal an Ounce; of this Tincture 2 Drams, or more; mix them for a Dose, to facilitate the Birth, or bring away the After-birth.

XVI. *Spirit of Saffron.* It is made as you make Spirit of Lavender, and other like things. It strengthens and fortifies the Heart, comforts all the Spirits, Natural, Vital, and Animal, provokes the Terms, and facilitates both Birth and After-birth. The Elixir is much better than the Spirit, being the Potestates Croci impregnated with the Saffron it self; but it is a thing rare, or very difficult to be obtained, by reason it is so chargeable a Medicine.

XVII. *The Distilled Oil of Saffron.* It is Drawn like other Vegetable Oils with Water; so have you a Water and Oil of Saffron together, from which the Oil is to be separated, with a separating Funnel. It is very costly, for a Pound of Saffron will yield but one Dram of pure Oil. It has all the Virtues of the Powder, Tincture, and Spirit, and may be given from 2 to 6 Drops in any proper Vehicle. But some cheating People make a Counterfeit Oil of Saffron, thus, Take choice Saffron a Pound, impregnate it with Oil of Turpentine an Ounce; Spirit of Wine 10 Drams: Distill from Water with many Cobobations, then separate the Oile from the Water. It is useful for the purposes aforementioned, and for external Disaffections of the Nerves, Muscles, and Joints, as Pains, Aches, Gouts, Cramps, Palsies, &c.

XVIII. *An Extract, or Essence.* It is made by evaporating the Tincture to a due Consistence. It has all the Virtues of the Tincture but not so potent, because many of its Volatile and Spiritual parts are lost; but if the Spirit be evaporated or drawn off in Balneo, you may keep it for Spirit of Saffron. Take Extract of Saffron an Ounce; Mithridate half an Ounce; Virginia Snake Root, Cochinele in Powder, of each 3 Drams; mix them. Dose 1 Dram Morning and Night, against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Measles, Small Pox, Plague, difficult Labor, &c.

XIX. *Oil of Saffron by Insolation or Infusion.* It is Anodyn, comforts the Nerves, Muscles, and Joints, eases pains of the the Stomach and Spleen, and ripens Apoptems, &c. See more of Saffron, in our *Septasium*; Or, Druggists Shop, Lib. 8. Chap. 4. Sect. 4.

## C H A P. DCXI.

## of SAFFRON Wild;

Commonly called,

## C R O C U S.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Κροκός*; in Latine, *Crocus Sylvestris*: and in English, *Wild Saffron*, but more commonly by our Gardiners and Florists, *Crocus*, and *Crocus's* when speaking of the several Kinds thereof.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Species of this Plant, As they are denominated from their Times or Seasons of Flowering, which are, First, *those of the Vernal Kinds*, or which Flower in the Spring, which are I. *Those of a white Color*, II. *Those of a Purple Color*. III. *Those of a Yellow*, under every one of which Colours there are several Varieties. Secondly, *Those of the Autumn Kind*, or which Flower in the Fall of the Leaf. The several Varieties of all these general Species are so many that we shall not trouble you with the Catalogue of their Names in this Paragraph, but rather give you each of them in their order as we shall now describe them.

*The Descriptions.*

## I. Vernal White Crocus's.

III. 1. *Crocus vernus albus perfectus minor*, The Vernal or Spring smaller pure white Saffron Flower, or Crocus. Its Root (by which it is plentifully encreased) is small, round and flat at Bottom, something White on the outside, but whiter within, shooting out small Sprouts on every side thereof, which is the best Observation to know this kind, and the lesser Purple by their Roots being both alike, and differing from all other, the Roots of the Saffron Flowers or Crocus's. This small Crocus springs up in the beginning of the Year, with three or four small green Leaves, something broader, and much shorter than the true Saffron in the former Chapter, each Leaf having a white Line down its middle, between these Leaves out of a white Skin, rises up one or two small Flowers, consisting of six Leaves a piece, as all the rest in general are, of a pure white Color, without any Mixture in it, which abide not in Flower above a Week or scarcely so much, so quickly is the delightful Appearance of this, and the purple Crocus, lost. It flowers not for the most part untill a Month after the flowering of the yellow Crocus, and ordinary Strips Crocus's are past. The Seed is small, round and reddish, yet not so Red as the Seed of the Yellow, contained in three cornered Heads; which yet notwithstanding, very seldom bears so as to be fruitful.

IV. 2. *Crocus albus major multiflorus*, The great Snow White Crocus. This greater Saffron Flower or Crocus rises up usually with three or four green Leaves, larger than the former, with a white Line in every one of them. The Flowers are greater and more in Number, rising together, but flowering one after another, of a pure Snow white Color, and continuing but a little longer in Flower than the former.

V. 3. *Crocus albus major alter*; *Mefiacus Diſtus*, The other great White Saffron Flower or Crocus, or Crocus of Meſia. Its Root is not covered with any reddish Skin, but rather with a pale Tunicle or Coat. This great White Meſian Crocus rises up out of the Earth, almost as early as the first sort of the yellow, with four or five Leaves, being very like unto the Leaves of the Yellow Crocus, and as large, with white Lines in them. The Flowers also are as large as the Flowers of the Yellow, and many likewise, rising one after another, like unto it, but not of so pure a white Color, as the former last described, but rather tending to a Milky or Cream Color.

VI. 4. *Crocus albus Mefiacus fundo violaceo*, The great Meſian white Crocus with a blew Bottom. This Kind is like unto the former in all things, saving that the bottoms of the Flowers, with some part of the Stalk next the Flower, are of a pale shining purple color, and rising up a pretty way into the Flower: whereas another also of this Kind, has a little shew or mark of blew, and not purple, at the bottom of the Flower only, which makes the difference.

VII. 5. *Crocus albus fundo purpureo*, The white Crocus with a purple bottom. This is of the same Kind with the first, as well in its Root, as in its Leaf and Flower, in none of them differing from it; but that in the bottom of this Flower, with that part of the short foot Stalk next unto it, is of a Violet or purple color, and sometimes having here and there some small purple Lines or Spots on the white Leaves. Its Flowers also with the first White, or something later.

VIII. 6. *Crocus Vernus albus striatus*, The striped white Crocus. Its Root is white on the out side like the first White, but greater, with young ones growing round about it. This Striped Crocus is likewise near a kin to the first White Kind, having the like Leaves and Flowers, somewhat larger, but fading almost as soon as they: but herein this Flower differs, that it has pale blewith Lines and Spots, in all the Leaves thereof, but more especially on the three outward Leaves.

IX. 7. *Crocus Vernus albus polyanthos versis color*, The greater particolored white Crocus. Its Root is something like the Second White, but of a little more dusky color on the out side, and not budding out on the sides, or but very little. This Greater particolored Crocus has its green Leaves like unto the Second great white Crocus before described, at Sect. 5. having more Flowers than any of the former, except the First great White at Sect. 4. above, the Leaves whereof have greater Stripes than the last described Crocus, but of a purple Violet color, making each Leaf seem oftentimes to have, as much purple as white in them.

X. 8. *Crocus Vernus albus versicolor minor*, The lesser particolored white Crocus. Its Root is like unto the last, and its Leaves and Flowers, are for their bigness equal in a manner with them: but it has not so many Flowers rising together from the Root. The Flower is finely mark'd with blew Strakes on the white Leaves, but nothing so much as in the former.

XI. 9. *Crocus Episcopalis*, The Bishops Crocus. This Flower is particolored, and is very like both in its Leaves and Roots unto the Neapolitan blew Crocus, but something larger. The Flowers do abide not so long a time blown, and have all their Leaves wholly white, with blew Stripes on both sides of them, or wholly of a fine delayed blew Violet color, and the three inmost more blew, and finely Striped, both on their insides and outsides, and sometimes it has been seen to have 3 Leaves white, and 3 Leaves of a pale blew.

XII. 10. *Crocus Vernus striatus vulgaris*, The common striped Crocus. This is another sort of striped Flower, which is the most common and plentiful in almost every ones Garden; it is here brought under the Class of the White Kinds, tho it differs signally in its Root, Leaf and Flower from them all. Its Root is differing from all the former, being rounder and bigger than any of them, except the Median Kinds, yet something flat withal, not having any Shoots from the sides, but setting off into Roots or little Bulbs plentifully, having a round Circle encompassing the bottom of the Root, which easily falls away, when it is taken up out of the Ground, and covered with a brown Coat, something near the color of the Yellow Crocus, but not altogether so bright. The Leaves of this rise up sooner than the Leaves of the Yellow or White Crocus's, lying spread upon the Ground for the most part, and narrower than any of the former. From among these Leaves spring up several Flowers, almost as large as the former Great white Crocus, of a very bleak or pale purple color, tending to white on the inside, and in many almost white, with some small whitish Chives, tipt with yellow in the middle. The three outward Leaves are of a yellowish white color on their back side, stript every one of them with 3 broad Stripes, of a dark murky or purple color, and a little sprinkled with some small purple Lines on both sides those Stripes; but on the inside, of the same pale purple or white color with the rest. The Seed hereof is somewhat darker colored, than that of the White, and is more plentiful in bearing.

XIII. 11. *Crocus Vernus striatus Turcicus*, The Turkey striped Crocus. The Flower of this Kind is a little larger, and of a deeper purple color, both on the inside, and on the outside: the green Leaf is also bigger, and of a more whitish hue.

XIV. 12. *Crocus Vernus capillarifolius albus*, The small Leav'd, or Grass Leav'd white Crocus. This White Crocus is in all things like unto the purple of the same Kind in Sect. 27. following, but that the Flower of this is wholly white; the full Description whereof, therefore we shall here forbear, for that you will have it at large in the said Sect. 27. to which I refer you.

XV. 13. *Crocus plumatus pallidus*, The pale Feathered Crocus. It is something like the White Crocus Maximus, but larger, and not so round pointed. The Stalk and bottom of the Flower is blew, like unto it. The three outward Leaves on the backs or outsides are all white, or Silver colored; and on their insides finely striped with smaller and longer Stripes of a pale blewish purple. The three inner Leaves are striped with the same color, but smaller on both the sides thereof: this is not so common as many of the others are, and is indeed one of the best we have.

XVI. 14. *Crocus Imperialis*, The Imperial Crocus. It has many Flowers rising from one Root, which are of a Silver color, striped on the backs of the Leaves with purple, which when they are open, are seen through on the other side. This encreases so fast, that it is grown very common. Of this Kind there are two other, the one larger, and the other smaller, and of the same fashion, and color, and marking.

XVII. 15. *Crocus Regalis*, The Royal Crocus. It is like to the Imperial but larger, and better striped with deep purple, more especially on the backs of the three outward Leaves. From the Seeds of this, several varieties have been raised, differing from the Original, some being larger, others smaller, and striped with deeper or paler purple: but in all these Flowers the White has the Mastery, and therefore they are numbered with that color.

## II. Vernal Purple Crocus's.

XVIII. 16. *Crocus Vernus purpureus minor*, The smaller purple Crocus. This has its Root, and green Leaves so like unto the first White Flower'd Crocus, that they can scarcely be distinguished, only they seem to be a little narrower. The Flower is also much about the same bigness, or a little bigger, and seldom bears above one Flower from a Root, even as the first does, of a deep purple Violet color, the bottom of the Flower with the upper part of the Stalk next thereunto, being of a deeper or blacker purple; in the middle of the Flower, are some small pale Chives, tipt with yellow Pendants, and a longer Pointel, divided or forked at the top. It bears Seed very sparingly as the White does, and is reddish like unto it, but recompenses that defect with a plentiful encrease by the Root, and Flowers at the very same time with the White, and enduring as little a while. Its Root is in all things so like unto the first White, that it is impossible for the wisest and most conversant therein, to know the one from the other.

XIX. 17. *Crocus Vernus purpureus maximus*, The greatest purple Crocus. Its Root is like unto that of the Greater blew Neapolitan Crocus, which is flat and round, with a dusky colored outside, whose Head for springing in it, is scarcely to be discerned. It is of the same Kind with the Neapolitan as well in its Leaf as its Root, but greater: for the green Leaves hereof are the greatest and broadest of all other Crocus's, with a large white Line in the middle of every one: it springs up much later than the former, and does not shew its Flower till a good while after the other is past. The Flowers also are the largest of all these Spring Crocus's, and equalling, if not surpassing that Purple Kind which Flowers in Autumn, hereafter described, of a very fair, and deep Violet color, almost as deep as the former. The Seed Vessels are large also and white, in which is contained pale reddish Seed, like unto the Neapolitan blew Kind, but something greater.

XX. 18. *Crocus Vernus purpureus alter Apicibus albidis*, The purple Crocus the tops of whose Flowers are whitish. This Species of the Purple, has the tops of its purple Flowers whitish for the breadth of half the Nail of a Man's Hand, and abides constant every Year in that manner, and in that thing it only or chiefly differs from the last before described, being of the same Species.

XXI. 19. *Crocus Vernus Neapolitanus, sive, Ceruleus major*, The greater blew Crocus of Naples, or Greater Neapolitan blew Crocus. Its Root is not very great, but a little dark on the outside, being round and flat withal, so that one can hardly know which is the upper side thereof. It rises up with divers green Leaves broader than any of the former, except the Purpureus maximus at Sect. 19. above, with a white Line running down the inside of every Leaf, as in that: from among which rises up (out of divers great long white Skins) several large white Flowers, but not fully so great as those of the Maximus at Sect. 19. consisting of six Leaves apiece, of a paler blew or Violet color than in the said Maximus; having in the middle of the Flowers, a few pale Threads tipt with yellow, and a longer Pointel of a Gold yellow color, forked or divided at the top, smelling sweeter than the Maximus, and abiding a great while longer, being in Flower usually even with the Stript yellow Crocus, or before the Maximus, and yielding greater plenty of Seed.

XXII. 20. *Crocus Neapolitanus praecoxior*, The more early Neapolitan Crocus. This Species differs very little from the former, either in its Root, Leaf, or Flower, whether for Largeness or Color; saving that it seems to be of a little bleaker or paler blero; and that it Flowers something earlier.

XXIII. 21. *Crocus Vernus purpureus striatus*, The strip't Purple Crocus. Its Root is like unto the first Neapolitan, and Flowers much about the same time with it: Its Leaves are also as large and broad as those, and rather a little longer. The Flowers are also as plentiful and as large, of a fine Diluted Purple Colour on the out-side, with three broad streaks or lines down the back of the three outward Leaves, and of a little deeper Purple on the inside, as the other three Leaves also are, and striped with the same deep Purple about the ground or bottom of the Leaves. This sometimes yields three square Heads, containing in them brownish Seed.

XXIV. 22. *Crocus Vernus purpureus versicolor*, The Silver striped Purple Crocus. The Root of this is not so flat as that of the Neapolitan, tho' like it, and covered with a dark Ash Coloured Skin. It is in its Leaves and Flowers something like unto the last before Described, but a little smaller: The Flowers are of a little deeper Purple through the whole Leaves, striped with white Lines, both on the Leaves and towards their edges, which makes it a peculiar Species from all the rest, and it Flowers about the same time.

XXV. 23. *Crocus Purpureus Flammeus major*: The greater Purple Flame Coloured Crocus. Its Root is White on the outside, somewhat flat and round, but not so flat as the Neapolitan Crocus before described; Its green Leaves are of a reasonable length and breadth, and of a Pleasant fresh Greenness, with a fair broad white Line down their middles, but not rising out of the Ground so early as the next described Crocus. The Flowers are likewise of a mean bigness, of a pale Purple on the outside, something whitish, especially the three outward Leaves, but on the inside of a deeper Purple, and striped with great Stripes like Flames, having some Chives in the middle, and a longer one also feathered a little at the top.

XXVI. 24. *Crocus Purpureus Flammeus minor*, The lesser Purple Flame Coloured Crocus. Its Root is very like unto the former, but a little lesser. It has almost as broad and long green Leaves as the former, and of the same Greenness, which rise up earlier than they. It is in Flower something before that, and its Flower is a little smaller, but of as deep a Purple on the outside, as on the inside: Flamed with fair broad Stripes from the middle of the Leaves, or somewhat lower, unto the Edges; each of these give Seed of a pale reddish Color.

XXVII. 25. *Crocus Vernus Purpureus Capillaris*, The Purple Crocus, with small or almost Grass like Leaves. Its Root is very small and round, having one side at bottom lower than the other, very like the Roots of Colchicum, or Meadow-Saffron; and something near resembling also the Hoof of an Horse Foot, covered with a very thick Skin, of a dark or blackish brown color. This small Crocus rises out of the Earth with two or three long and small green Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of the fine Feather-Grass, standing upright at first, but afterwards lying upon the Ground. From among which, come forth the Flowers, sometimes three, but most usually two upon one Stalk, if the Root be not Young, which then will bear but One on a Stalk, which is very short, so that the Flowers scarcely rise above the Ground, yet laying themselves open in the Day time if it is fair, and the Sun Shines; otherwise they remain close, and open not at all. And

after one Flower is past, which does not continue above 3 or 4 Days at most, the others follow, which are of a bleak blewish Purple in the middle of the Flower, and of a deeper Purple towards the ends or points of the Leaves, but of a more dull or dark Purple on their out-sides, and yellowish at bottom, with some yellow Chives in the middle. The Seed is small, and darker coloured than any of the former Crocus's, contained also in smaller Heads, standing one by another upon the same short Footstalk, which then rises up a little higher, shewing the manner of the standing of the Flowers, which in their Flowering time could not so easily be discerned. This Flowers the last of all the former sorts of Crocus's, even when they are all past.

XXVIII. 26. *Crocus Vernus Purpureus Striatus Capillaris*, The Striped Purple Crocus with Capillary or small Leaves. The Root of this is somewhat larger than the former, and rounder, but covered with as thick and as brown a Skin. This small Crocus has such like Leaves as the last Described; from among which, rises up the Flower upon a short a Footstalk, consisting of six Leaves like the former, of a fair Purple color on the outside of the outward Leaves, with three Lines or Streaks down each Leaf, of a deeper Purple color; and on the inside of a paler Purple, as the other three Leaves also are, with some Chives tipt with yellow Pendent, and a forked Pointel in the middle. It Flowers about the same time with the former.

XXIX. 27. *Crocus Plumatus Purpureus*, The Purple Feathered Crocus. This is like the greater Purple, but a little bigger and rounder pointed; the three outward Leaves of the Flowers, are of the same Purple color, and feathered with white on both sides thereof; the three inner Leaves are thick Striped with White upon a paler Purple on both sides likewise: And this is accounted the best of all the sorts of Crocus's, which have hitherto come to our Knowledge.

## III. Vernal Yellow Crocus's.

XXX. 28. *Crocus Vernus luteus, five Mafiacus*, The yellow Crocus, or Mesian Crocus. Its Root is great and round, as great or greater than a Walnut sometimes, and covered with reddish Skins or Coats. It rises up with 3 or 4 Leaves out of the Ground, being somewhat near the breadth of the Great purple Kinds, with a white Line in them, as in most of the rest. The Flowers grow out from the middle of these Leaves, and are very large, of a Gold yellow color, with some Chives, and a forked Point in the middle. The Seed hereof is of a brighter color, than in any of the other. This Plant yields more store of Flowers than most of the former, and begins to blow with the first frosts, or presently after, yet out lasts many of them, the Flowers being of a pleasant good Smell.

XXXI. 29. *Crocus Vernus luteus Flore aureo*, The yellow Crocus of a deeper Gold yellow color. This is of the same Kind with the former, but its Flowers are of a deeper Gold yellow; so deep, that they appear reddish withal.

XXXII. 30. *Crocus Vernus luteus Flore pallido*, The pale yellow Crocus. This is another Kind very like the former, whose Flowers are very pale, between a white and a yellow, but not differing from it, in any thing else.

XXXIII. 31. *Crocus Vernus luteus Flore viridante luteo*, The greenish yellow Crocus. This is a Crocus something smaller than the former; and

its Flower has a shew of greenness in the yellow, and also more green at the bottom.

XXXIV. 32. *Crocus Vernus luteus maximus*. The greatest yellow Crocus. This is like the First yellow Crocus at Sect. XXX. above, being a variety raised from the Seeds thereof. The Flowers are of a deep yellow color, and as large as the Greatest Purple, for which thing it is very much esteemed.

XXXV. 33. *Crocus Vernus flavus striatus*. The yellow striped Crocus. Its Root is very like the Root of the First yellow Crocus at Sect. XXX. aforegoing, but something smaller and shorter, and covered with the like reddish Skins, but a little sadder. It rises up with a greater store of narrower and greener Leaves than the First Yellow; and after the Leaves are spread, many yellow Flowers rise up from among them, which are not of so bright and fair yellow color, but more dead or dull, having on the backside of each of the 3 outermost Leaves, 3 small Stripes of an overworn or dull purple color; with some Chives, and a Pointel in the middle. It Flowers not so early as the First Yellow, but abides almost as long as it.

XXXVI. 34. *Crocus Vernus luteus versicolor primus*. The best Cloth of Gold Crocus. Its Root is easily known from the Roots of any other Crocus, because the outward Feelings or Shells, are hard and as it were Netted on the outside, having certain Ribs, rising up higher than the rest of the Skins, made in the form of Network, of a dark brown color, and withal, it is smaller and rounder than the former Yellow, and encreases not so plentifully by the Root. This is the fairest Cloth of Gold Crocus, and rises up very early, even with the first Crocus's, with 3 or 4 very narrow and short Leaves, of a whiter color than any of the former, which quickly after sends forth its Flowers, rising from among the Leaves out of the same white Skin, which includes also the said Leaves; but they are not so plentiful as the former Yellow, being but 2 or 3 at most, of a fair Gold yellow color, yet something paler than the First Yellow; having on the back of the 3 outward Leaves, 3 fair and great Stripes, of a fair deep purple color, with some small Lines at the sides or edges of those purple Stripes. On the inside of these Flowers there is no sign or shew of any Line or Spot, but wholty of a fair Gold yellow, with Chives, and a Feather top Pointel in the middle. The Seed of this is like the former, but not so red.

XXXVII. 35. *Crocus Vernus luteus versicolor alter*. The second Cloth of Gold Crocus, or Duke Crocus. There is no difference either in the Root, Leaf, or color of the Flowers, or time of Flowering, in this Kind, from the last before described: for the Flowers of this are of the same bigness and color; the chief variation of this from that, being in the marking of the three outward Leaves, which in this have not 3 Stripes as they have, but are wholty of the same deep purple color on their backs, saving that their edges are yellow, which is the form of a Duke Tulip, from whence came the name of a Duke Crocus.

XXXVIII. 36. *Crocus Vernus versicolor palido luteus*. The pale Cloth of Gold Crocus. The Root of this is Netted like the others, which shews that this is but a variation of the same Kind. This third sort of Cloth of Gold Crocus has Leaves and Flowers like the former, but differs in this, that the color of the Flower is of a paler yellow by much, but Striped in the same manner as the first of this Kind, with a fainter purple color.

XXXIX. 37. *Crocus Vernus versicolor albo diluteus*. The Cloth of Silver Crocus. The Root of this is also Netted as the others are, which shews it is a variety also of the same Kind. The chiefest note

of difference in this is, that being as large a Flower as any of the former of this Kind, it is of so pale a yellowish white, that it is more white than yellow, which some do call a Butter color. The 3 outward Leaves are striped on their backs with a paler purple blew shining color; the bottom of the Flower, and the upper part of the Stalk, being of the same purple blew color.

#### IV. Autumnal Crocus's.

XL. 38. *Crocus Byzantinus argenteus*. The Silver colored Autumn Crocus. Its Root is pretty big, and rounder than any other Crocus, without any flat bottom, and covered with a dark russet Skin. It springs up in October, and seldom before, with 3 or 4 short green Leaves at first; but growing longer afterwards, and in the midst of them, presently after they have appeared, one Flower for the most part, and but seldom two come forth, consisting of six Leaves, the three outwardmost whereof, are something larger than the other three within, and are of a pale bleak Blew Color, almost White; which many call a Silver Color; the three innermost Leaves being of a pure White, with some yellow Chives in the middle, and a longer Pointel, ragged or feathered at the top. This very seldom bears Seed, but when the Tear falls out to be very mild, and then it is small, round, and of a Dark color.

XLI. 39. *Crocus Pyreneus Purpureus*. The Purple Mountain Crocus. Its Root is small and white on the outside, so like unto the Root of the lesser Vernal Purple or White Crocus aforegoing, that it cannot be distinguished, until about the end of August, when it does begin to shoot, and then by the early shooting up a white long Sprout for Flower, it may be known. This Purple Crocus rises up but with one Flower usually, but sometimes with two, one after another, without any Leaves at all, sometimes in August, but generally in September, standing upon a longer Footstalk than any other kind of Crocus's, either of the Spring or Autumn; and is as large as the Flower of the greatest Vernal Purple Crocus; of a very deep Violet Purple color, which decays after it has stood blown three or four Days, and becomes more Pale, having in the middle some yellow Chives, and a long feather-top Pointel, branched, and rising sometimes above the edges of the Flowers. About a Month after the Flowers are past, and sometimes not until the beginning of the Spring; there rise up three or four long and broad green Leaves, with a white Line in every one of them, like unto the first Vernal Purple kinds, which abide until the end of May or June. It has not been observed to give any Seed, the Winter coming so quickly on after the Flowering, which hinders its coming to Perfection.

XLII. 40. *Crocus Montanus Autumnalis*. The Autumn Mountain Crocus. Its Root is very great and flat bottomed, covered with a duskyish grayish Coat or Skin, and very little, or seldom encreases. It springs up later than any of the former, and does not appear until the middle or end of October, when all the Flowers of the former are past; appearing first with three or four short green Leaves, like unto the Byzantine Crocus, and afterwards the Flowers between them, which are of a pale or bleak Blew, tending to a Purple; their Footstalks being so short, that at first they scarcely appear above Ground, but two or three Days after, they grow a little higher.

XLIII. The Places. Some of these have been found out in one Country, and some in another, as the



the small Purple and White, and Stript White in Spain. The Yellow in *Mesia* about *Belgrade*; the great Purple in *Italy*. But the several places of these *Crocus's*, are in part set down in their Titles. These by the help of Friends, have been sent to us from their Native Countries, and prosper extremely well with us, and Flourish as well in our Gardens, as in their Primary Native Places. But this is to be Observed, that some of the Species here Described in this Chapter, have been raised up by us, from the Sowing of their Seed. The best place to Plant Spring *Crocus's* in, is close up to a Wall or Pale, or by the edges of Border Boards, round about the Garden, mingling the Colors of those of a Season together, as the Whites with the Purples, The best Cloth of Gold, with the Royal, the deep Purple Feather'd, with the Lighter, and so of the rest. By Observation, most of them may be distinguished by their Roots, and so placed according to the Mind of the Planter; but the aforementioned places are best, for that few other Flowers appear until they are past. Should they be set among *Tulips*, the Grasses Leaves after the Flowers are gone, would more trouble and Disgrace the place, than the Flowers did before Adorn it.

XLIV. *The Times.* Their several Times are also express'd in their Descriptions, for some bring forth their Delectable Flowers in the Spring, in which for the first three Months, our Gardens are furnished with one Variety or another: The others in *Autumn*, so that both early and late in the Year, we have an Ornamental Appearance. All these several *Crocus's*, both of *Spring* and *Autumn*, loose their Fibres with their Leaves, and must then be taken up and kept dry; those of *Autumn* until *August*, and of the Spring, until *October*. They are hardy, and will prosper in any place. The *Vernal* increase exceedingly, if they stand any time unremoved; but the *Autumnal* increase very little. Many more Varieties than are yet Discovered, may be raised from the Seeds of the best Kinds, being Sowed in *September*, and every other Year in *July* removed and set wider, until they bear Flowers, making the Ground light and rich, into which you transplant them, which will make a great addition to their Beauty.

XLV. *As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* Authors have said nothing, nor do we know any thing of them by Experience: They are the Florists property, and more used as Ornaments for the Adorning of Gardens, than for any thing else; and if Wisely managed, will give a singular Delight and Pleasure to the Eyes of the Beholders. And for this Reason it was that we took this Trouble upon us, to insert them into this Herbal.

*chicum*; and by some *Ephemerum*, (but there are other Plants called by that Name, which are not *Leibale*, or not Deadly, as 1. a Species of *Digitalis* or Fox-Glove. 2. *Lilium Convallium*, Lilly of the Vallies. 3. *Gramen Sericum Virginianum*, or a kind of Silk Grass, (of which we shall speak in its proper place.) It is also called *Colchicum Ephemerum*, *Colchicum Strangulatorium*, (from its suffocating or choaking Quality;) and by some, *Bulbus agrestis*, and *Filius ante Patrem*, The Son before the Father, because it is said to give the Seed before the Flowers: But the Roots of this, as of most other Bulbous Plants, after the Stalk of Leaves and Seed are dry and past, may be transplanted, and then it Springs again, and gives Flowers before Leaves; but the Leaves and Seed follow successively after the Flowers, before it can be removed again: So that here is not Seed before Flowers, but contrarily, Flowers upon the first Planting or Springing up, and the Seed afterwards, as in other Plants, tho' in a different manner. In *English* it is called *Meadow-Saffron*, and as often *Colchicum*, which is the *Greek* and *Latine* Name, brought into our Language.

II. *The Kinds.* They are manifold; as First, some Flowering in the Spring: Secondly, some Flowering in *Autumn*, which are most in number. Again, 1. some are Single Flowered, which are the greatest part. 2. Some few are double Flowered, of all which, because of the many Varieties, we shall here (as in the former Chapter) give you their Appellations or Names, with their Descriptions, as following.

### The Descriptions.

III. 1. *Colchicum Anglicum album*, The white English Colchicum, or Meadow-Saffron. It is common to all the *Colchicæ's*, or, *Meadow-Saffrons*, (ex-

### Saffron Meadow English White.



## CHAP. DCXII.

### OF SAFFRON-MEDOW,

OR,

### COLCHICUM.

I. **THE Names.** It is called by the *Greeks*, *Κολχικόν*, (so Named from the Island *Colchis*, where it was first found growing;) also *Ερίμαζον*, from its Killing in one days space; in *Latine*, *Col-*

cept that of the Spring, and one other) to bear their Flowers alone in Autumn, or later, without any Green Leaves with them, and afterwards in February their Green Leaves: So that we shall not need to make many long Descriptions, but having given you a full Description of the first, to shew you the differences, which chiefly consist in the Leaves and color of the Flowers; and so briefly to pass from one to another, taking notice only of those Variations which are most worthy of Note. The Root of this our first English kind, is Bulbous or round, and is White within, but without covered with a thick blackish Skin or Coat, having one side thereof, at the bottom, larger than the other, with an hollow-ness also on the one side of that long Eminence, where the Flowers rise from the bottom, and shooting down from thence a number of White Fibres, by which it is fastned in the Ground. This Root remains in the Earth, without shew of Leaf above Ground, most part of the Winter, and in February there Spring forth from it, three or four large and long green Leaves, rising from the top or head of the Root, long after the time of its Flowering, which is the Autumn before: These Leaves when they are fully grown up, stand on the top of a round, weak, green and short Footstalk, something like unto the Leaves of White Lillies, but not so large; and in the midst of these Leaves, after they have been up some time, appear two or three loose Skinny Heads, standing in the midst of the Leaves, upon short thick green Stalks, which being ripe, contain in them small round brownish Seed, which lyes as it were loose therein, and when the Head is dry, being shaken, may be heard to rattle. But the Flowers which are not more than three or four at

most, appeared the Autumn before, or just before Winter, standing severally upon weak Footstalks, a Fingers length or more above the Earth, which consist of six white Leaves, something long and narrow, and not so large as most of the other kinds, with some Threads or Chives in the middle, like unto the Spring Crocus's in the former Chapter, without any color of Saffron in them, or any Saffron like Virtues: These Flowers being past, the Leaves appear not yet, but the Root lying without the least appearance of them, most part of the Winter, they afterwards Spring up in February, &c. as was before declared.

IV. 2. *Colchicum Anglicum purpureum*, The Purple English Colchicum, or Meadow Saffron. This both in its Roots, Flowers, Leaves and Seed, Magnitude, manner and form of Growing, differs not at all from the former, saving only in the color of the Flowers; which as these in the first were wholly White, are in this of a diluted Purple Color, with a small appearance of Veins therein.

V. 3. *Colchicum Pannonicum album*, The White Hungary Meadow Saffron. This in its Root, Leaf, Flower, manner and form of Growing, is like to the first or White English Colchicum; the greatest difference between that and this is, that the former White, is in all particulars lesser than this, and besides, that this has a greater store of Flowers together, which continue longer in their Beauty, without fading, so soon as the former, and are also something of a fairer white color.

VI. 4. *Colchicum Pannonicum purpureum*, Purple Hungary Meadow Saffron. It is something like unto the White of this kind, but that it bears not so plentifully as the White does, nor does the Root grow so great; but the Flowers are in a manner as large as they, and of the like Pale diluted Purple color, or somewhat deeper, as is in the Purple English, with some Veins or marks upon the Flowers, making some shew of a checker on the outside, but not so conspicuous as in the true chequer'd kinds.

VII. 5. *Colchicum Pannonicum versicolor*, Party coloured Hungarian Meadow Saffron. This is a Species of the fourth or last kind before Described, and differs only from it in this, that the Flowers hereof are Party-colored with white Streaks and Edges, which abide constant: It is thought that this was first raised from the Seeds of the former.

VIII. 6. *Colchicum Byzantinum*, The Byzantine or Constantinople Meadow Saffron. Its Root is in the middle greater and rounder than the others, with a longer Eminence, whereby it may be easily known from all other sorts. Its Leaves are so broad and large, so that one who had never seen Colchicum, could scarcely judge it to be a Species thereof, for that they are much larger than any Lilly Leaves, and of a dark green color. The Flowers are correspondent to the Leaves, larger, and more in number than in any of the former Purple kinds, of the same color with the last Purple kind, but of a little deeper Purple on the inside, with divers Marks running thro' the Flowers, like unto it, or like to Checkers, but yet somewhat more apparently.

IX. 7. *Colchicum*

### English Purple Meadow Saffron.

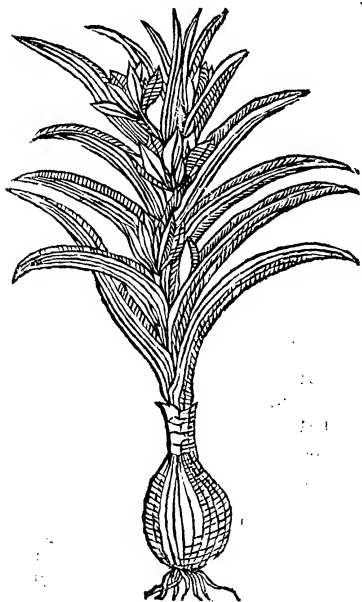


IX. 7. *Colchicum Illyricum*, The true Colchicum, or true Greek Meadow Saffron. This has a great thick and bulbous Root, full of Substance; from which rises up a fat thick and gross Stalk, set about from the lower part to the top with Leaves by equal distances, which Leaves are long, thick and gross, sharp pointed, and not much un-

### Saffron Meadow Illyrick,

O R,

### The true Greek Colchicum.



like to the Leaves of Leeks; from among which Leaves, come forth yellowish Flowers, very like to the English Colchicum, or Meadow Saffron, but smaller.

X. 8. *Colchicum Lusitanicum Fritillarium*, The Portugal Checquer'd Meadow Saffron. Its Root is like to the Root of the English or Hungarian, without any Difference, but that this grows something greater. Its Leaves do rise up sooner than in any other of the Autumn kinds, for they are always up before Winter, and are four or five in Number, short rather than long, broad below, and pointed at the end, canalled or hollow, and standing round above the Ground, one encompassing another at the bottom, like the great Spanish Star Jacinth, called the Jacinth of Peru, but shorter, and of a pale or grayish green color, differing from the color of all the other Meadow Saffrons. The Flowers are larger and longer than the Flowers of either English or Hungarian, and almost as large as the sixth kind at Seiz. VIII. foregoing, and of the same color, but a little deeper; the Spots and Marks whereof, are something more easie to be seen, even as far off, like unto the Flowers of a Fritillary, from whence it took part of its Name. This is one of the first Meadow Saffrons, or Colchicums which flower in the Spring.

XI. 9. *Colchicum Neapolitanum Fritillarium*: The Checquer'd Meadow Saffron of Naples. The Root of this is like unto the Root of the last before Described, but a little bigger, by which the Species is multiplied. This Neapolitan kind is very like unto the Portugal Species last Described, but that its Flower is something larger, yet sometime very near of equal bigness with that; the greatest Note or Mark to distinguish them by is, that the Flowers of this are of a deeper color, and so are the Spots on the Flowers likewise; which are so conspicuous, that they may be discerned a great way off, more like unto the Flowers of a deep Fritillary, than the former, and make a more goodly and more Glorious Show. The Leaves of this do rise up earlier after the Flowers, and are something longer, of a darker green color, yet inclining to a grayish color, as those other, not lying so neatly or round, but stand up one by another, being as it were folded together. Neither this nor the Portugal, have given any Seed with us that I have yet heard of, but are both increased by the Root as aforesaid.

XII. 10. *Colchicum Fritillarium Chienfe*, The Chio or Scio Checquer'd Meadow Saffron. Its Root is like unto the others of this kind, but small and long, and not so great. This most Beautiful Flower or Plant, rises up with its Flowers in Autumn, as the others before specified do, altho' not of so large a size, yet far more Pleasant and Delightful in the thick, deep blew, or Purple coloured Beautiful Spots therein; which make it to excel all others whatsoever. The Leaves rise up in the Spring, being smaller than the former, for the most part three in Number, and of a paler or fresher green color, lying close upon the Ground, broad at the bottom, a little pointed at the end, and turning or folding themselves in and out at the edges, as if they were indented. It has not been seen to bear Seed here. Its Flowers later for the most part, than any of the others, not till November, and is very difficult to be preserved with us; for that its Root grows less and less every Year: Our cold Climate being so different from its Native place of Growth, (when by reason of the Warmth of the Season, it flowers any thing early, that it may have the comfort of the warm Sun, it is the Glory of all these kinds of Flowers.

XIII. 11. *Colchicum versicolor*, The party-coloured Meadow Saffron. Its Root is like the former English or Hungarian kinds, but thicker and greater for the most part, and shorter also. Its Flowers do not usually appear, till most of the other Autumn sorts are past, except the last, which are very low, scarcely rising with their Stalks three Fingers breadth above the Ground, but oftentimes half hid within the Earth: The Leaves hereof are smaller, shorter, and rounder than in any of the others before specified; some being altogether White, and others wholly of a very pale Purple or Flesh color; and some again parted, the one half of a white Leaf, and the other half of the same Purple; and sometimes strip'd Purple and White, in divers Leaves of one and the same Flower. And again, some will be the most part of the Leaf white, and the bottom Purple, thus varying as Nature is pleased; for that many times, from one and the same Root, may be seen to arise all these Varieties before mentioned. These Flowers do stand long before they fade and pass away, and have been sometimes observed to keep their Flowers fair until the beginning of January, or till the Extremities of Winter Frosts and Snows have made them hide their Heads. The Leaves therefore do rise up accordingly, after all others, and are of a brownish or dark green color,

at their first springing up, which afterwards grow to be of a deep green color.

XIV. 12. *Colchicum variegatum alterum*: Another party-coloured Meadow Saffron. This is another Plant, whose party-colored Flowers rise a little higher, diversly striped and marked, with a deeper Purple color, and a pale or whitish bluish throughout all the Leaves of the Flowers, in other particulars it is much like the former.

**[Saffron Meadow Indian, or Assyrian.]**



XV. 13. *Colchicum Indicum*, *Colchicum Syriacum*, *Colchicum Alexandrinum*: The Assyrian or Indian Meadow Saffron. This has a bulbous Root, and made as it were of two pieces; from the middle cleft whereof, rises up a soft and tender Stalk, set with fair broad Leaves, from the middle thereof, to the top; from among which, come forth one single Flower, like unto those of the Common Meadow Saffron, or the White Anemone of Matthioli's Description.

XVI. 14. *Colchicum Montanum Hispanicum minus*, The small Spanish Meadow Saffron. Its Root is small and long, according to the the rest of the Plant, and like in Form to the others. The Flowers are narrower and smaller than any of the former, and of a deeper reddish Purple color, than either the English or Hungarian kinds: The green Leaves are also smaller than any other, lying upon the Ground, of a deep or sad green color, rising up within a while after the Flowers are past, and abide green all the Winter long.

XVII. 15. *Colchicum Montanum minus Flore versicolor*, Small party-colored Meadow Saffron. This small sort differs not from the small sort last Described, but in the Variety of the Flower, which is as small as the former, the three inner Leaves being all White; and the three outward Leaves, some of them Pale or Bluish, and some party-colored, with a little green on the back of some of them.

XVIII. 16. *Colchicum Hermodactylum*, The Hermodactyl, like Meadow Saffron. It has a bulbous or round Root, not much unlike to the Hermodactyl, (which in truth is no Hermodactyl, but a *Colchicum*.) It Springs up with its Leaves in Autumn, before its Flowers appear, which none of the former kinds do. The Flower does (after the Leaves are up) shew it self in the middle of them, consisting of six white Leaves, with divers Chives in the middle, and passes away without giving any Seed, that has yet been observed. The Green Leaves abide all Winter and Spring following, decaying about May; and appear, or Spring not up again until September following, when (as is said) the Flowers shew themselves, and that presently after the Leaves are Sprung up.

XIX. 17. *Colchicum atropurpureum*: Dark Purple colored Meadow Saffron. Its Root, as also its Seed, are like to those of the English Purple kinds. The greatest difference in this Species, consists in the Flower, which at the first appearance, is of as pale a Purple as the Flower of the former Hungarian kind; but after it has stood in Flower two or three Days, it begins to change, and will after a while, become of a very deep reddish Purple, as also the little Footstalk on which it does stand. The Flower is of the bigness of the Hungarian Purple, and so also is the green Leaf.

XX. 18. *Colchicum atropurpureum variegatum*: The Party colored dark Purple Meadow Saffron. This is another sort of the former kind, differing chiefly in the Flower, which is variously striped thro' every Leaf of the Flower, with a paler Purple color, so that the Flower is of great Beauty. This might seem to be a degenerate Plant from the former, but that it has abode constant in its appearance, in some Gardens for many Years, and gives Seed as plentifully as the former.

XXI. 19. *Colchicum flore pleno*: Double Flower'd Meadow Saffron. This in its Root and Leaf, is very like unto the English kind, the Flowers are of a fine, pale, diluted color, consisting of many Leaves set thick together, which are somewhat smaller, as in the English Flower, being narrow and long, and as it were round at the points, which make a very double Flower, having some Chives with their yellow Tips, dispersed as it were among the Leaves in the middle. It Flowers in September, a little after the first shew of the earlier Meadow Saffrons are past.

XXII. 20. *Colchicum variegatum pleno flore*: The Party color'd double Meadow Saffron. This Plant is diversified from the former in the dividing of its colors, as is seen in the single party colored Meadow Saffron before Described, having some Leaves white, and others pale Purple, and some Leaves half white and half purple, diversly set or placed in the double Flower, which does consist of as many Leaves as the former; yet sometimes this party color'd Flower, does not shew it self double like the former; but has two Flowers, one rising out of another, making each of them to be almost but single Flowers, consisting but of eight or ten Leaves apiece. But this diversity is not constant; for the same Root, which this Year appears in that manner, will the next Year return to its former kind of double Flowers again.

XXIII. 21. *Colchicum variegatum dictum Agrippina*: The variegated Meadow Saffron, commonly called Agrippine. This is of later Discovery than the rest, and has more Variety than any of the former; the Difference chiefly consisting in the color, and marking of the Flowers, which in this, are White and Red interspers'd, or variegated like a Tulip.

XXIV. 22. Col-

XXIV. 22. *Colchicum maximum flore pleno*: The greatest double Flower'd Meadow Saffron. This has Flowers much bigger and doubler than any of the former, containing very many round pointed Leaves, of a pale purplish bluish color, spreading open, and forming a Gallant double Flower, far transcending any of the former double kinds.

## Medow Saffrons of the Spring.

XXV. 23. *Colchicum Vernum flore carneo*: Spring Meadow Saffron, of a pale red or deep bluish color. Its Root is small, something like unto the Roots of the former, but shorter, and not having so long an Eminence on one side of the bottom. It rises up very early in the Year, viz. in the end of January sometimes, or in the beginning of February, or middle thereof at farthest; presently after the deep Frosts and Snows are past, with its Flowers inclosed within three green Leaves; which opening themselves, as soon almost as they are out of the Ground, shew their Buds for Flowers within them; very white oftentimes before they open far, and sometimes also purplish at their first appearing, which never shew above two at most upon one Root; and never rise above the Leaves, nor the Leaves much higher than they, while they last. The Flower consists of six Leaves, long and narrow, every Leaf being divided both at the bottom and top each from other, and joined together only in the middle, having also six Chives, tipt with yellow in the middle, every Chive being joined to its proper Leaf, which is of a pale red, or deep bluish color, when it has stood a while blown, and is a smaller Flower than any other Meadow Saffron, except the small Spanish kinds only; but continues in its Beauty a considerable time, if the extremity of sharp Frosts do not spoil it. The Leaves wherein these Flowers are inclosed, at their first coming up, are of a brownish green color, which so abide for a while, especially on the outside; but on the inside they are hollow, and of a whitish or grayish green color, which after the Flowers are past, grow to be of the length of a Mans middle Finger, and narrow withal. There rises up likewise in their middle, the Head or Seed Vessel, which is smaller and shorter and harder than any of the former, in which is contained small round brown Seed.

XXVI. 24. *Colchicum Vernum atropurpureum*: Purple Meadow Saffron of the Spring. The Flower of this, is in the rising up of its Leaves and Flowers together, and in all things else, like unto the former; only the Flowers of this kind, are at their first appearing, of a deeper Purple color; and when they are blown, are also much deeper than the former; divided in like manner both at bottoms and tops, as the other are; so that they seem, like as if six loose Leaves were joined in the middle parts to make one Flower: It has also its small Chives tipt with yellow, cleaving in the like manner to every Leaf.

XXVII. The Places. Where they all grow naturally, is expressed in the Title of almost every Plant: Some grow in Fields and Meadows, and Champion Grounds; and some on Mountains and hilly Grounds. The English kinds grow in the West Parts of our Land, as about Bath, Bristol, Warmister, and other places also. The Double kinds are said to be brought out of Germany; all the Foreign kinds have been transplanted from their Native Soil into our Gardens, where they now grow as well as in their Natural places.

XXVIII. The Times. These are also declared in their Descriptions; those which Flower earliest in Autumn, Flower in August and September; the later in October; and the latest in the end of October and in November. The two last Flower in the Spring, after the depth and hardness of Winter is past, as in January and February, if Frost and Snow prevent not.

XXIX. Nota 1. The Roots of the *Colchica* being set about the end of August, or beginning of September, will suddenly put forth Fibres, and shortly after Flowers; being the first blown from the Time of the Setting of the dry Roots, of all others; altho' vulgarly accounted the last, which are indeed the first which Flower; some of them in September, others in October; the first are the Party-colored; the latest are those of *Chio*.

XXX. Nota 2. They are easily Planted, the Roots loosing their Fibres, which may be taken up as soon as the green Leaves are dried down, and then kept out of the Ground, until the aforementioned time for their Planting. They delight in a moist Earth, but being hardy, will thrive and increase almost in any Soil; only that of *Chio* is tender, and will not prosper unless Planted in a warm place, where it may have the Comfort of the Sun, and be shelter'd from Frosts, Wet, and Cold in Winter, all which it very ill endures. It is not doubted, but that other fine Varieties may be raised from Sowing of the Seeds of the best kinds. The manner of managing them, is the same with that of Tulips, and other bulbous Roots which loose their Fibres.

XXXI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, Authors have said nothing of, save that they are deadly, or very dangerous at least, having a Suffocating Quality. The only use we make of them is for an Ornament to our Gardens, and so to gratifie the Florists, and others which delight in things of this Nature, we thought good to introduce them into this present Work.

## CHAP. DCXIII. Of SAFFRON BASTARD:

OR,

SAFF--FLOWER.

Called also,

CARTHAMUS.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arabic *Kar-tam*, (whence our Latine Name *Carthamus*: in Greek, *κάρταμος* & *κάρταμος*, either *καρταμος* & *καρταμος*, quod est pungere vel modere: or, *καρταμος*, quod pungendo pruriginem excitet: or, *καρταμος* colore, cum *κάρταμος* exponatur *Grocus* vel *rutilus*: in Latine, *Cnicus*, and sometimes *Cneus*, but for the most part *Carthamus* in Apothecaries Shops, and *καρταμος*, quod est *Purgare* as some think. In English, *Bastard Saffron*, also *Carthamus* and *Saff-Flower*.

II. The Kinds. It is I. *Cnicus* vel *Carthamus Sativus*, Garden or Manured Bastard Saffron. II. *Cnicus* vel *Carthamus Sylvestris*, *Astræthylis*, Wild Bastard Saffron, or *Distaff Thistle*.

III. The

III. The Kinds of the Manured. It is threefold. 1. *Cnicus Sativus, vel Urbanus, Cnicus vel Carthamus vulgaris*, our most common or Manured Bastard Saffron, or Carthamus; which is also called *Saff-Flower*, and is a peculiar Name, distinguishing it from all the other kinds. 2. *Cnicus singularis Alpini, Cnicus alter Creticus, Bastard Saffron of Candy*. 3. *Cnicus alter Ceruleo flore Clusij*, (as most Authors call it) and *Cnicus alter perennis Clusij*, Clusius his Everlasting Bastard Saffron. These are the chief Manured Kinds yet taken notice of.

IV. The Kinds of the Atractylis, or Wild Cnicus. Of this there are three sorts. 1. *Atractylis et arctostaphylos Ager, Atractylis, Atractylis flore Luteo, Cnicus alter Clusij*, (because it is so like the first *Cnicus Sativus*) *Cnicus caruleus Camerarij, Lobelij, Lugdunensis, aliorumque*: The yellow Wild Carthamus, or Cnicus, or Distaff Thistle. 2. *Atractylis flore Purpureo, Purple Distaff Thistle*. 3. *Atractylis purpurea Cypria, Purple Distaff Thistle of Cyprus*.

### The Descriptions:

#### I. Garden Cnicus, Carthamus, or Saff - Flower.

V. The first, or our most Common Manured Bastard Saffron, or Carthamus Sativus, called also Spanish Bastard Saffron, and Saff-Flower. It has a Root which is long, great and woody, perishing quickly with the first Frosts, or after Seed time.

#### Saffron Bastard Garden.



It has several large broad Leaves, lying next the Ground, without any Prickles upon them in our Country, or with very few white ones, at the Corners of the Leaves and Divisions; from among which, rises up a strong hard and round Stalk, 3 or

4 Feet high, with shorter Leaves thereon up to the top, and towards the top branching it self forth, which bear yet shorter Leaves, sharp pointed, and sometimes prickly about the Edges; bearing at the end of each Branch, a great open scaly Head, out of which come forth a great many Gold Yellow Threads, of a most Orient and Shining color; which being gathered in a warm dry time, and kept dry, will abide in the same Delicate color, (which they had whilst fresh) for a long time: And this Flower is that which is called Saff-Flower, and Sold for the same every where by our Druggists and Dry-Salters. It is Manured in Spain for the profit which is made of it, for the Dying of Silks and other things, and for the Merchandise thereof, Transporting great Quantities of it into several other Countries; but the Flowers which grow with us here in England in our Gardens, are of a fairer and more lively color. When the Flowers are past, the Seed comes, which when it has attained its Maturity, is white and hard, somewhat long and round, and a little corner'd.

VI. The second or Bastard Saffron of Candy. Its Root is thick, long and black, from whence rises up one strait round Stalk, half a Cubit high, or somewhat more; set here and there with long sharp pointed Leaves, thick set with Prickles at the Dents of the Edges: At the top of this Stalk grows a scaly Head, encompassed with prickly Leaves, of the bigness of the Atractylis or Distaff Thistle; out of which spring forth a great many thick, yellow Saffron like Threads, close thrust together, after which comes the Seed, which grows therein, of a white color, and as large as the Seed of the Greater Centory.

VII. The Third, or Clusius his Everlasting Bastard Saffron. Its Root runs down deep into the Ground, and being there increased, does run and

#### Saffron Bastard Everlasting.



spread

spread it self, taking up a great deal of room. It rises up with several bard strong and round Stalks, without any Branches at all from them, to the height of three or four Feet, bearing thereon at several places, somewhat large and long Leaves, dented about the edges, of a sad or dusky green color. At the top of every Stalk, stands one great close bard scaly Head, but not prickly at all, not so great as the other Cnicus or Bastard-Saffron, never opening the Scales of the Head, as it does: From the middle of which, comes forth a great many Threads (yet nothing so many as in the other) of a sad blewish Ash color, and whitish at their bottoms. The Seed which lyes in the Down in these Heads, is greater (as it grows with us) also thick and short, of a brownish color, and fewer in number in each Head.

## II. Wild Bastard Saffron, *Atractylis* Or Distaff Thistle.

VIII. The first of this Wild Kind, or Yellow Wild Carthamus, Cnicus or Distaff Thistle. Its Root is whitish and woody, perishing every Year after Seed time. Its lower Leaves are winged, long and narrow, very much cut in on the Edges, very hairy, or as it were a little Hoary, and not prickly whilst they are Young, and before the Stalk rises up; but then are harder and more prickly; and still the higher, the more sharp set with Prickles; which rising to be three or four Feet high, are rough, round and branched from the middle upwards; and has at the top of every Branch, a few smaller, but more prickly Leaves, under every prickly Head, which from their middles, shoot forth a few pale yellow Threads, which are the Flowers; and being past, have in them several blackish bard Seeds, somewhat larger than those of

Saffron Bastard Wild.

Or,

Distaff Thistle.



the Garden Cnicus or Carthamus, but lesser than those of the Bastard Saffron of Candy, lodged in Down, but nothing so much in it. The leaves hereof being gently broken (but not bruised) before they grow hard and old, will yield a reddish or bloody Juice.

IX. The Second, or Purple Distaff Thistle. This differs not from the last in the form of the Flower, but only in its color, this being of a purplish Red; nor in its Leaves, saving that these are not hairy or Hoary; nor in its Stalk, excepting that it seldom rises so high. In all other things it is so like the former, yea even in the Bloody Juice also, that one would say (without a particular Observation,) that it were the very same plant.

X. The Third, or Purple Distaff Thistle of Cyprus. The whole Stalk and Branches rise to be about a foot and a half in height; it has Leaves like unto the Garden or Manured Cnicus or Bastard-Saffron, but lesser, and something Rugged or Crumpled, from among which rises up the Stalks aforesaid, bearing a Thistle-like head at the Top, which sends forth also slender Branches bare or without Leaves, half a foot long or more, having on each of them a small prickly Head, like that on the top of the main Stalk. The Flowers are Purple in the middle, but in some Countries inclining to yellow: and the seed is White, like to that of Cnicus or Carthamus Sativus, or Garden Bastard Saffron.

XI. The Places. The first of the Garden Kinds are Sown in Fields in divers places of Spain, Italy, Germany, England and France: but Pliny, Lib. 25. Cap. 15. says that in the Reign of Vespasian it was not known in Italy, and is accounted by Theophrastus and Dioscorides to be a Manured Plant, so generally Sown for the many uses thereof. The second Alpinus says was brought out of Candy. The Third is a Native of Spain about Sevil and Corduba, and as Clusius says, grows in other places; Pena says upon Mount Baldus.

XII. The Wild Bastard Saffron or Distaff Thistle. The first Species there of Clusius says grows about Sevil and Corduba in Spain. The Second and Third kinds grow in many Countries, as about Mompelier and Narboix in France; as also in Italy, Greece, &c. Anguilara says the Third is found growing in Cyprus; and Lugdunensis says he found it in France, but something differing in the color of the Flower. The first of these Wild Kinds more especially grows in our English Gardens.

XIII. The Times. The Three Garden Kinds Flower in the latter end of July or beginning of August; and the seed is ripe about the end of August or beginning of September. The Three Wild sorts Flower about the end of Summer, and the seed is ripe towards the end of August, or in September; but the last of the three flowers and feeds something sooner than the other two sorts.

XIV. Nota. 1. Of these plants the *Atractylis* or Wild Bastard Saffron, has few or no Virtues ascribed to it by Authors, yet Galen says, That it is of a Drying faculty, and moderately digesting. Dioscorides says that if any one is Stung by a Scorpion, he shall feel no pain so long as he holds it in his hand, but being laid by, that the pain will immediately return again. Pliny says, that it is very good against the poison of all kind of Creatures, and is good for such as are poisoned by eating of Mushrooms.

6 L

XV. Nota.



XV. *Nota.* 2. Of the *Cnicus*, *Carthamus*, or *Garden Kind*, the first *Species*, called peculiarly by the name of *Saff-flower*, is the chief and principal, and that which is only *Sold* in *Shops*, and used in *Physick*, and chiefly Cultivated in all our *Fields* and *Gardens*, both in *England* and *beyond Sea*, in many other *Countries*; and of this first kind it is, that all the *Sections* of the following *Discourse* relate to. But it is true, that the *Second Species*, as *Alpinus* says, is used by some in the same manner, and to the same purposes, to purge with, as that first is. Of the *Third Species* there is little or nothing written by *Authors*, but by reason of its likeness in form to the first *Species* or *Saff-Flower*, it is thought to possess some of the same *Qualities* and *Virtues*.

*The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues, Culture, and Cure of Cnicus, Carthamus or Saff-Flower.*

XVI. *The Qualities.* The *Flowers* are hot and dry in the first Degree, as *Mesues* writes: *Aperitive*, *Absterfve*, *Vulnerary*, *Pectoral*, *Arthritick*, *Emetick*, *Cathartick*, and *Spermutogenetick*. But the *Seed* *Galen* says, is hot in the third degree.

XVII. *The Specification.* Formerly the *Seed* was only used in *Physick*, which as *Galen* says, *Purges*: Now in our *Days* the *Flowers* are used, and to all the same *Intentions*, besides their *Mechanick Application* for *Dying* of *Silks*, *Coloring*, *Staining*, &c. They are said to *Cure* an *Asthma*, and all other *Diseases* of the *Lungs*. The *Jaundice*, *Dropsy*, *Gout*, *Rheumatism*, *Kings Evil*, *Impotency* in *Men*, and *Barrenness* in *Women*.

XVIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. An *Infusion* of the *Flowers* in *Chicken*, *Mutton*, or *Veal Broth*. 2. A *Tincture* of the *Flowers* in *Canary*, *White Lisbon*, *White Madera*, or *White Port Wine*. 3. An *Extract* of the *Flowers* with *Spirit of Wine*. 4. An *Emulsion* of the *Seed* in *Mead* or *Honied Water*, or *Chicken Broth*. 5. *Cnicimel* or a *Loboch* of the *Seed* with *Honey*, or *Extracted Juice* of *Juniper-Berries*. 6. *Diacarthamum*. 7. *Diacarthamum novum*. 8. *Enema*, or the *Clyster*. 9. A *Powder* of the *Flowers*. 10. A *pulp* of the *Seed*.

### The Virtues.

XIX. *The Infusion of the Flowers in Chicken, Mutton or Veal Broth.* A dram of the *Flowers* in *Infusion*, opens *Obstructions* of the *Liver* and *Spleen*, purge the *Bowels* gently, and are profitable against the *Yellow Jaundice*, *Green-Sickness*, and other *Diseases* proceeding from the *Obstruction* of the *Womb*.

XX. *The Tincture of the Flowers in Canary, White Lisbon, Madera, or White Port Wine.* It has the *Virtues* of the former *Infusion*, but much more agreeable to the *Stomach* and *Bowels*, and therefore is more profitable against the *Jaundice*: it opens, cleanses and purges, but in a more gentle manner than the *Tithymales* or *Spurges*, and so also is good against *Asthmas*, *Coughs*, *Colds*, and *Obstructions* of the *Lungs*.

XXI. *The Extract of the Flowers.* It may be made with *Wine*, or *Spirit of Wine*, *Mead*, and other things of like nature. It is good against the *Dropsy*, *Jaundice*, *Gout*, *Scurvy*, *Rheumatism*, *Kings Evil*, *Obstructions* of the *Womb*: *Purges* gently, and may be given from a *Scruple* to two

*Scruples*, or more, according to *Age*, and other *Accidents*, and repeated every other *Day*, for 5 or 6 times together.

XXII. *The Emulsion of the Seed in Mead, Honied Water, or Chicken Broth.* It provokes to *Stool* and so *Purges* *Viscous Flegm*, and sharp *Humors*; prevails against the *Colick*, *Asthma's*, and *shortness of Breath*; as also against the *Scurvy*, *Dropsy*, *Gout*, *Rheumatism* and *Kings Evil*; *Coughs*, *Colds*, and other *Distempers* of the *Breast* and *Lungs*. But by reason of its harshness it ought to be corrected with *Aniseeds*, *Caraways*, *Cardamoms*, *Cloves*, *Galangal*, *Ginger*, *Sal Gem*, &c.

XXIII. *Cnicimel. Or Loboch of the Seed made with Honey.* Take the *Inner Kernels* of *Cnicus* or *Carthamus Seed* 3 *Drams*: *Almonds Blanched* 1 *Dram*: *Pine Kernels half a Dram*: *Honey* a sufficient quantity; *Aniseeds*, *Caraways*, *Galangal*, *Ginger*, of each in fine powder a *Scruple*: *Sal Gem Levigated gr. 12. mix* and make a *Loboch*. It is good against all the *Diseases* for which the *Emulsion* is given: it takes away *Asthma's*, *Hoarseness*, *Wheezing*, and most other *diseases* of the *Lungs*, and causes a clear *Voice*, besides which it very much encreases *Sperm* or *Seed* in both *Sexes*, and therefore is profitable against *Impotency* in *Men*, and *Barrenness* in *Women*. If it is made with the *Honey* like *Extract* of *Juniper-Berries*, it will be yet much more powerful to all the purposes and *Intentions* aforesaid.

XXIV. *Diacarthamum.* An *Electuary* of *Carthamus Seeds*. Take *Carthamus Seeds husked*, *Hermodaills*, of the *Species Diatragacanthi frigidi*, of each half an *Ounce*: *White Turbith* in fine *Powder* 6 *Drams*: *Diagridium* in fine *Powder* 3 *Drams*: *White Ginger* in *Powder* 2 *Drams*: *Pure White Sugar* 12 *Ounces*, *Manna* in *Grains* 2 *Ounces*: *Honey of Roses solutive strained*, *Sugar Candy*, *Pulp of preserved Quinces*, of each 1 *Ounce*: mix the *Honey*, *Manna*, and *Pulp of Quinces* with the *Sugar* whilst hot, being *Boiled* to a *Consistency*; then add the *Powders*, and make a *solid Electuary*, to be formed into *Tables* according to *Art*. It is an *Excellent* thing to purge *Choler*, *Flegm*, *Wind* and watery *humors* from all parts of the *Body*, but chiefly from the *Head* and *Joints*. It is good against the *Scurvy*, *Dropsy*, *Jaundice*, *Gout*, *Rheumatism*, *King's-Evil*, *Palsie*, and an *inveterate* or old head ach: and being made up into *Lozenges*, it may be given to *Children* to Kill *Worms*. Dose from half an *Ounce* to an *Ounce*; and in very strong *Constitutions* to an *Ounce* and half.

XXV. *Diacarthamum Novum.* Take *Carthamus Seeds Husked* an *Ounce*: *Diagridium*, *Hermodaills*, *Resinous Fallap* of each half an *Ounce*; *Cambogium* 2 *Drams*: *Cloves*, *Ginger*, *Nutmegs*, *Winters Cinnamon*, *Zedoary*, of each 3 *Drams*: all being in fine *Powder*, mix them with the *Triple weight* of *Honey of Roses solutive strained*, or *Syrup of Peach-flowers*, and make an *Electuary* according to *Art*. It has all the *Virtues* of the former, but much more powerful to every *intention*; and may be given in the morning fasting, from half an *Ounce* to an *Ounce*, to be swallowed alone, or in some convenient *Vehicle* cold.

XXVI. *Enema, Or the Clyster.* Take fat *Mutton* or *Chicken Broth* three quarters of a *Pint*; of the *Emulsion* at *Self. 22.* above a quarter of a *Pint* or something better: *Sal Gem* in fine *Powder* half a *Dram*; mix for a *Clyster*. It *Evacuates* the *Bowels*, and gives ease in the *Colick* and *Gripping* of the *Guts*; cleansing the *Bowels* from *Viscous Flegm*, and other *Acrid* and sharp *humors*.

XXVII. *The*

XXVII. *The Powder of the Flowers.* Given to a Dram in Barly Water, or Mead, or Honied Water, it prevails admirably againſt the yellow Jaundice.

XXVIII. *The Pulp of the Seed.* Given to a Dram in an Ounce of Syrup of Wormwood; it is ſaid to cure the Jaundice, gives eaſe in the Colick, and kill worms in the Stomach and Bowels.

XXIX. *Nota.* Some Authors ſay that the Seeds of *Cnicus* or *Carthamus* which are brought to us out of the *Levant* Countries are more quick in their Cathartick or purging Qualities, and more powerful in their Operation, than thoſe which grow in *England*, or our more Northern *Climates*.

XXX. *As to its Vulnerary Vertue.* It is very manifeſt in its effects, being uſed either in its *Powder*, which may be conſtantly given inwardly, and outwardly ſtrewed upon the Sore; Or, in its *Tincture*, given inwardly daily, and waſhing the Wound with it; Or in its *Extrad*, in like manner given and applied; Or, in its *Infuſion in Wine*, or Wine and Water, Or in *Syrup*, inwardly and outwardly uſed, by which it abſorbs the acid particles by which the Wound or Ulcer is kept open, and gently carries off the Recrements of the humors, diverting them another way; and for theſe very reaſons, it is of Admirable uſe in Curing Sores and Ulcers of the *Kings-Evil*, being uſed in the ways above-mentioned; or thus. Take the Balm of Peru, 4 Ounces: Powder or Extrad of *Saff-flower* 2 Ounces, mix them. Outwardly lay it upon the Sore or Ulcer: and inwardly give it from half a Dram, to a Dram or more, according to Age and other Accidents, ſo long as need requires.

XXXI. *The Culture of Saff-flower, or Carthamus.* What we ſhall ſay to this ſhall be from a Letter of *Henry Hall* Eſq; whoſe Experience in the management thereof is worth Obſervation. This flower in my Opinion (ſays he) is improperly called *Saff* or *Zaff-flower*, for its Seed is the ſame we call *Carthamus*, and is Cultivated after this following manner. The ground being prepared and made fine, the Seed is ſowed in Rills, as Peaſe here about *London* are moſt uſually ſowed; but this at a greater diſtance, that with more conveniency it may be howed and cleaned from the Weeds; beſides it muſt be Sowed very thin, for it is a ſtrong plant, and requires room to ſpread, one Stalk producing Seven, Ten, or Twelve Heads of Buttons, all which bear Flowers. The exact quantity of Seed to an Acre (for want of my Notes) I dare not affirm; but to the beſt of my remembrance, it was about five Pecks to an Acre. After it is come up, about 6 inches in height, the ground muſt be well cleaned from Weeds; from which afterwards, for the moſt part, the plant defends its ſelf; but if once riſen, they muſt be carefully weeded out; other looking to it needs not, until the Flower grows ripe, which is known by its color, for then it will be of a deep Orange Tawney; it ripened here with us in the beginning of *Auguſt*.

XXXII. *The Gathering of the Flower.* Such hands as are cheapeſt got, are made uſe of in this work, as Women and Children, who with little ſpud knives, take out the Flower from the Buttons which they put into Baskets they carry on their left Arm, which when filled, they empty into other great Baskets, in which it is carried home to be cured. The ripeſt of the Flowers muſt firſt be gathered; the others will ripen ſuc-

ceſſively. The work may take up a Week or Ten Days, before all will be fit to gather. The planters thereof affirm, that the gathering the Flowers, does not impede the ripening of the Seed: but in this I am a little doubtful, for ſome Experiments I have made, have evinced to me the contrary. After the Flowers are gathered, the Seed ripens, which is known by the cleaving of the Buttons, or ſome other tryal. Then they cut the Plant, and allowing it time to dry, having bound it in ſheaves and bundles, they houſe it, and at convenient times Thrash it.

XXXIII. *The Curing of the Flower.* There is no other Ceremony in this, than the laying it on a clear Floor, where the Air may have a free Acceſs; it is lay'd about 2 inches in Thickneſs, and ſtirred about 2 or 3 times a day, to accelerate the drying, and avoid Fermentation, which would ſpoil the color of the Flower. In performance of this, I think a *Stove* would with more advantage, and quicker diſpatch, prepare the Flower for packing, which when thorow dry they put into Canvafe Bags.

XXXIV. *Nota. 1. Saff-Flower* is a Drug which now uſually comes from *Germany*, and is chiefly Cultivated about *Strasburgh*: here it is much uſed by Silk Dyers, who give a good price for it, which encouraged a Gentleman of my Acquaintance, to procure ſome Seed from thence, which he ſowed in ſome Grounds not far from him, with ſo good ſucceſs, that notwithstanding ſeveral Diſcouragements he met with, he ſent an Agent purpoſely to get a conſiderable parcel of Seed, which was diſpoſed of in ſeveral places.

XXXV. *Nota. 2.* Some ſmall quantity of this Seed I got, to make ſome experiments with; but recommended for the ſowing of a Quantity, a piece of Ground in the Valley of *Everſham* in *Gloceſterſhire*, belonging to a Siſter of mine, who the year before had from this Ground a Crop of Wheat. The Ground was a mixt Sand, of about 15 ſhill. per Acre value, and was then dreſſed as is uſual in that Country for *Barley*, only it had a Harrowing extraordinary, for the better and finer lying of it. This piece of Ground conſiſting of about 25 Acres, was taken for 2 years by an Adventurer in this Seed, at the Rate of 25 ſhill. per Acre, in conſideration that the plant is ſaid to be a great impoveriſher of Land; he ſowed his Seed in *April*, and gathered the Flower in *Auguſt*; which having cured, was put into Bags and Sold at *London*, at Ten Pounds per Hundred Weight; a price he ſaid, much below his Expectation; but at that Rate we computed he might gain above 30 ſhillings per Acre clear profit, all charges diſcounted, excepting the price of the Seed. There was alſo a plentiful return of Seed, which had it been well managed would have amounted to a conſiderable Value, perhaps as much as the Flower, which for want of Experience was a little too timely gathered. This Field might yield by Eſtimation 140 Buſhels, for only ſome part of it was Thraſht; the reſidue was put up in a *Strack*, in the open Air, but Thatch't, to preſerve it from Wet.

XXXVI. *Nota. 3.* What I have here writ, is from the relation of ſome of the planters, and the perſon that Sowed the Ground here mentioned and gathered the Flower. Now ſince the ſowing of this Seed, and propagating of the Plant, may arrive to a very great improvement if rightly managed, I will offer ſome Experiments of my own, for the encouragement of this Plantation; and which ſeem to me to Obviate the main Objections which have been made a-

against it, as first, That the Plant being a hardy and strong Plant, will endure to be sowed much sooner without any prejudice, so that the Flower will come to be ripe before Wheat Harvest, when plenty of hands may be had to get it in. I Sowed some in February, and some about the middle of March, both thrived very well, Flowered, and was ripe to be gathered in July, before the 20th day. That which was Sowed in February was not so well colored, as the other Sowed in March; but that I impute more to the neglect of my Gardener than to any premature Sowing of the Seed. That which is Sowed in an open place, and constantly exposed to the Sun and Air, produces a larger Flower, much better colored, and more upon a Stalk than that which is Sowed in the shade.

XXXVII. *Nota* 4. Secondly, It is Objected, that our English Seed is not so good as the German, and will hardly serve one year, and then double the quantity must be Sowed, so that the procuring of more Seed every second year out of Germany, would be too great a charge to answer expectation. To which I answer, that I think this may be a great mistake; for the gathering of the Flower does without doubt impair the ripening of the Seed. For having left some Flowers standing purposely, that nature might do her own work, I gathered the Seed when ripe, which proved brighter, larger, and much heavier than any of the other, whose Flower was forced from it: therefore am confident, that if some part be left to stand, to have its full time of ripening, without gathering the Flower, and the Seed preserved to a second Sowing; that that Seed will be full as good as what is brought from Germany.

XXXVIII. *Nota* 5. Thirdly, It is Objected that it is a great impoverisher of Land, for after a Crop of Saff-Flower, it will hardly bear any thing. I believe it impoverishes the ground, but not so as to disable it to bear another Crop: The piece of ground afore-mentioned which was Sowed with Saff-Flower, did the year following, bear a good Crop of Oats; and had it been the third year, followed and well dressed, would have been fit for Wheat or Saff-Flower again.

XXXIX. *Nota* 6. This I also observed, that very much of the Seed where the Flower was gathered from the Stalk, was not only light, but hollow and black within; for which reason, I am of Opinion, that if some part of a piece of Ground was left standing to ripen of it self, the goodness of the Seed would fully compensate in its product, the loss of the Flower, and the remaining Seed might be very profitable for other uses, for the Fatning of Turkeys, Geese, and other Creatures, being well fed therewith, for that it causes them to grow Fat much sooner than when they are Fed with other Grains.

XL. *Nota* 7. The Novelty of this Flower, as it drew several Spectators in the Country, to see it in the field; so it likewise begot an Opinion in some of the more Ignorant, that it was Saffron, in which they were confirmed from the Name, and the Tincture of it: so that they privately stole considerable quantities, when it was ripe, and used it in their Puddings, Cakes, yea even in their Bread it self; till they were convinced by its purgative quality, which to some was very Troublesome.

XLI. *Plot* in his *Natural History of Oxfordshire*, Chap. 6. *Parag.* 35. page, 155. says, that Cnicus, five Carthamus Sativus, Manured Bastard Saffron or Saff-Flower, used for dying of Scarlets,

and therefore by some called Scarlet Flower; was once Sown at North Aston, by Colonel Vernon, the Seeds being planted in Rows, about a Foot distance, for the more convenient hewing, and keeping it clean from Weeds. In these Rows it rises with a strong round stalk, three or four Feet high, branching it self to the Top: where it bears a great Scaly Head, out of which it thrusts forth many Gold yellow Threads, of a most Orient and shining color; which they gather every day as fast as they ripen, and dry them well; which done, it is fit for Sale, and dying of Scarlet.

## C H A P. DCXIV.

### Of SAGE GARDEN.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called, by the Arabians *Ælisacos*, and *Aelisacos*: In Greek *Ἐλισάκος*, (derived I suppose from the Arabic Name:) in Latine *Salvia* (*quia Salvos homines & incolumes efficiat*;) and in English, *Sage*.

II. *The Kinds*. There are two principal species of Sage, viz. 1. *Salvia hortensis*, Garden Sage, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Salvia agrestis vel sylvestris*, Wild or Wood Sage, of which in the Chapter following.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden Sage*. There are many species of this sort, some of which grow not with us; the chief of them which we have in our Gardens are these following, viz. 1. *Salvia major alba Vulgaris*, *Salvia alba latifolia*, our common greater white or Green Leav'd Sage. 2. *Salvia major rubra vulgaris*, *Salvia rubra angustior*, our common red Sage. 3. *Salvia maxima latifolia*, *Salvia latifolia serrata*, great white Sage. 4. *Salvia Virtutis*, *Salvia minor Matthioli*, *Salvia pinnata*, *Salvia nobilis Gesneri*, *Salvia angustifolia*, & *tenuifolia*, *Salvia aurita*, *Salvia auriculata*, Sage of Virtue. 5. *Salvia aurita minor odoratissima*, *Salvia aurita Hispanica*, the most odoriferous small Sage, or Spanish Sage. 6. *Salvia absinthiter*, *Salvia minor altera Clusii*, Wormwood Sage, Roman Sage. 7. *Salvia Variegata*, Party-colored Sage. 8. *Salvia Variegata altera*, speckled Sage, of all which in order.

### The Descriptions.

IV. The first or our common greater white or Green Leav'd Sage. It has a long and pretty thick Woody Root, with many Strings adjoining to it, which sends forth four square Woody Stalks in some green, and in others of a whitish green, as are also the Leaves, which stand by pairs or couples at the joints, being somewhat long and broad Rough and Wrinkled, of a strong but pleasant aromatick scent, at the tops of the Stalks come forth the Flowers, set at certain spaces, one above another, which are long and gaping, like unto the Flowers of Clary, or Archangel, but of a blewish purple color: after which come small round Seed in the bottom of the husk which contained the Flower. This Plant is more usually propagated by Slips, thrust into the Ground in the Spring time, than by the Seed.

V. The second, or our common red Sage. This in its form, as to its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers and Seed little differs from the

## Sage Garden Common and Red.



former, saving that in this the Leaves are of a red or purplish color, of the same length but narrower; and it seems to be the more generous and fragrant Plant of the two. Parkinson thinks, that both the former and this are but one and the same Plant or species; or that they both rise from the same Plant being split off, and set.

VI. The Third, or great white Sage. This differs not much from the first, or our common white or green Sage before described in the manner of the Growing, or the color of the Leaves, or sweetness of the whole Plant. The chief difference consists 1. in the Leaves, which are much larger and a little dented about the edges; and sometimes much more, making them seem curled, divers of the Leaves being four Inches long, and three Inches broad. 2. in the Flowers, some Plants bearing purplish Flowers, like the common sort, and others Milk white flowers, which is the more rare.

VII. The Fourth or Sage of Virtue. This in its Root, Stalks, and Branches, grows like unto our first or common green Sage, but that the Branches are longer and slenderer; the Leaves also whitish, and never red, and much smaller and narrower, having for the most part at the bottom of each Leaf, on each side, a small piece of a Leaf, which makes it seem like Finns or Ears. The Flowers are also of a blewish purple color but lesser. There is another of this kind which bears white Flowers, differing in nothing else from the other.

VIII. The Fifth or most odoriferous small Sage, or Spanish Sage. This small Sage is in most things, like unto the former Sage of Virtue with Ears; so like, that unless it be well heeded or considered, it may be thought all one with the other: but herein consists the Difference. 1. It seldom grows so great or large as that. 2. Its Leaves are

## Sage of Virtue.



somewhat smaller and greener, or not so white. 3. It is more tender to keep, and does sooner perish in the Winter, unless it be better defended than the other. 4. Its smell is more Mild, Sweet, and Pleasant, yet a little quicker withall than the former, which is easily discerned by any that can judge of smells. 5. Lastly, some kinds hereof bear white Flowers, and others blew.

IX. The Sixth, or Wormwood Sage, or Roman Sage. This differs little in the form of growing, or of



largeness,

largeness, or color of the Leaves, from the ordinary small Sage of Virtue, but that it has not Ears so frequently as that has; but the chiefest difference is, that its Flowers are red, and that this Plant in both its smell and taste is like unto Wormwood.

X. The Seventh, or partly colored Sage. This kind grows with Roots, Branches and Leaves very like unto our first or common Sage, but somewhat smaller: the chief difference consists in the color of the Leaves, being diversly Marked and Spotted, with white and red among the Green. For upon one Branch you shall have the Leaves severally Marked one from another, as the one half of the Leaf white, and the other half green, with Red shadowed over them both; or more white than green, with some red in it, either parted, or shadowed, or dash'd here and there: Or more green than white, and red therein, either in the middle, or end of the Leaf; or more or less parted or striped with white and red in the Green; or else sometimes wholly Green, the whole Branch together, as Nature is pleas'd to exhibit the Varieties. This manner of Growing, rising from one and the same Plant, because it is so much Variable, is the more delectable and Valuable.

XI. The Eighth, or Speckled Sage. This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, form and manner of growing, as also in its magnitudes, is very like the last described, being really a species thereof; but in this kind the Leaves are speckled as it were, partly with white and green; but it has not the beauty of the former, because that has three colors evidently to be discern'd in every Leaf almost, the red adding a superabounding beauty to the rest; whereas this is only spotted with two colours white and green. The two last, or seventh and eighth kinds, are only different sorts of the first or common kind before declared.

XII. The Places. The first, second, third, fourth, fifth and sixth grow naturally in Spain and Italy; and all of them, as also the seventh and eighth are now Natives of England, and grow and flourish admirably in our Gardens.

XIII. The Times. Almost all these several kinds of Sage Flower in July, and have ripe Seed in August, or not long after their times of flowering. But the Sage of Virtue, tho' most commonly and in many places, it yields no Seed at all, yet in some Countries and in some Years it does: however its defect of Seed is supplied, in its increase by setting of slips in the proper season.

XIV. The Qualities. Sage is said to be hot and dry in the third Degree, Astringent, Anodyn, Carminative, Digestive, Discussive, Diuretick, and Traumatick: Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hyfterick, Arthritick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick and Analeptick.

XV. The Specification. It is good against a Vertigo, Lethargy, Headach, from a cold Cause, Pallic, Convulsions, spitting Blood, weakness of the Nerves, Bartenness in Men or Women, Poison, the bitings of Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, the Plague, and other Malign and Pestilential Diseases; Catarrhs, Rheumatisms, &c.

XVI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. The Green Leaves. 2. The Juice. 3. The Essence. 4. An Infusion in Wine or Water. 5. A Powder of the Leaves. 6. An Oil, or Ointment. 7. A Cataplasim. 8. Pills. 9. A Gargism. 10. A distilled Water. 11. A Spirituous Tincture. 12. An Acid Tincture. 13. An Oily Tincture. 14. A Spirit. 15. A distilled Oil. 16. Potestates or Powers. 17. An Elixir. 18. A Conserve of the Flowers.

### The Virtues.

XVII. The Green Leaves. They are usually eaten in the Spring as a Sallet, with a little Vinegar, Salt, and Pepper, with good Butter and Bread; so eaten it strenghtens the Stomach, expels Wind, comforts the Bowels, and resists Poison, and is profitable for such as are Dull and Drowsie, and apt to be afflicted with Vapors from the Spleen or Womb.

XVIII. The Juice. It stops the Bleeding of Wounds, and cleanses foul putrid Sores and Ulcers. Agrippa says, that if it be taken with a little Salt by Childing Women, for some days before they accompany with their Husbands, whose Wombs are too moist and flippery, and are unfruitful by reason of that default, that it will help them to conceive; and such as have conceived, and are subject often to miscarry upon any small occasion, it will prevent the Abortion, and cause them the better to retain the fruit in the Womb, and also make it the more lively. Therefore in Cyprus and Egypt, after a great Plague, Women were ordered to drink the Juice of Sage, to cause them to be the more fruitful. And Orpheus says, that three Spoonfuls of the Juice of Sage, sweetned with a little Honey, and taken fasting, does presently stop the Spitting or Vomiting of Blood. Matthiolus says, that it is very profitable for all manner of Pains of the head coming of Cold, and Rheumatick humors, as also for all pains of the Joints, whether used inwardly or outwardly; and for such as have the Falling Sicknes, Lethargy, or drowsie Evil, and such as are dull and heavy of spirit, and for those who have the Palfie, or are troubled with Defluxions of their Rheum upon the Lungs, as also for other Diseases of the Thorax or Breft. Dioscorides says that it provokes Urine, brings down the Courses, and forces away the dead Child. Pliny says that it provokes Womens Courses; and yet that it stops them, when they come down too fast; helps the stinging and bitings of Serpents, and kills Worms breeding in the Ears, as also in Putrid Sores or Ulcers.

XIX. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and is more potent to all those Intentions; besides which, it is of good use in the Plague it self, and against all Malign and Pestilential Diseases, being taken Morning and Evening, and at other times as the Physician shall advise, from a spoonful to 3 spoonfulls, according to Age and other Accidents, in any proper Vehicle.

XX. The Infusion or Decoction in Wine or Water. They have all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but much inferiour to them in Potency, and therefore may be given from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint at a time, as the occasion may require; and may be used Ordinarily, infused in Water, after the manner of Tea, by which many have found very good Effects. Bathed upon the Cods it abates their Itching.

XXI. The Powder of the Leaves. Taken to a Dram, it rectifies the evil disposition of the Stomach, corrects and expels Wind, is good against Scrophula or Struma, and outwardly applyed stops the bleeding of Wounds, and also cleanses and dries up old Putrid and running Sores or Ulcers. It also stops the immoderate Flux of the Courses, and stays Vomiting.

XXII. The Oil or Ointment. They are Anodyn, or easers of Pain, discuss Tumors in their first appearance,

pearance, are profitable against the Gout from a cold cause, strains and weaknesses of the Joints, and to cleanse, dry and heal old running Sores.

XXXIII. *The Cataplasim.* If it is made of fresh Sage Leaves and Nettles, beaten together, and it be laid upon an Apoplemie behind the Ears, it does much discufs and help it. And if it is made of Sage Leaves alone, by scalding them in Wine, and bruising them, and so applied to any Paralytick Part, it does much good; more especially, if at the same time the Patient takes inwardly Morning and Night, the Essence, Powers, or Elixir of Sage also.

XXXIV. *The Pills.* Take Sage Seed reduced to Powder ten Drams: Long Pepper 12 Drams; Ginger, Spicknard of each two Drams: All being in fine Powder, with Juice of Sage make them up into a Mass of Pills. These Pills are commended for the Cure of Consumptions, being taken every Morning fasting, and every Night going to Bed, a dram at a time in any convenient Vehicle. They also expell Wind, gives ease in the Colick, provoke the Terms, and facilitate the Birth.

XXXV. *The Gargarism.* Take Juice of Sage 4 parts, Juices of Hony Suckles, of Plantane, of each 2 parts: Juice of Columbine one part: in which dissolve a little Alum, and sweeten with Honey. It cures Cankers, Ulcers, and Sores in the Throat, Mouth and Gums, by gargling therewith, as also in the secret parts of Man or Woman, by washing therewith often.

XXXVI. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but in a much lower degree, and may be given at six or eight Ounces at a time sweetened with Honey, otherwise it is used only as a Vehicle to convey other of the preparations down in.

XXXVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but more Stomack, Digestive, Cordial; it comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb and Joints, and resists all Diseases affecting those parts, occasioned by cold, moist, acid and sharp humors or weakness: Dose 60 or 80 drops, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a glass of Generous Wine.

XXXVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a noble Medicament against the Plague and all sorts of Pestilential and Malign Diseases whatsoever, destroying the poison in its Root. It prevails also against the poison of Vipers, Rattle-snakes, and other Serpents; as also against the Malignity of the biting of Mad Dogs and other Venomous Creatures: and being bathed upon any part troubled with the Gout, gives ease to the part. Dose inwardly 60 Drops or more, twice or thrice a day, in a Glass of White Lisbon, or other fit Vehicle.

XXXIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It prevails against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Strangury and intolerable pains and Weakness of the Back. It provokes the Terms, opens obstructions of the Womb and cleanses it, it gives ease in the Colick and Gripings of the Guts, and is a potent Remedy against most diseases of the Brain and Nerves, proceeding of cold, as Carus, Lerhargy, Headach, Palsie, Convulsions, Cramps, and other like diseases of those parts, being anointed along on the Back Bone, and upon the parts affected, and taken inwardly Morning and Night, in some proper Vehicle, from 20, to 30 or 40 Drops, as the Physician shall advise.

XXX. *The Spirit.* It is made as you make Spirits of Lavender, Pennyroyal, Rosemary, &c.

It is highly Cordial and Neurotick, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence. Dose half an Ounce or more in a Glass of generous Wine. It comforts and warms the Womb, and promotes Conception.

XXXI. *The Distilled Oil.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick; Cardiack, Uterine, Carminative, Anodyn, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick: quickens the Senses and Memory, Strengthens the Head, Nerves, and Joints, is good against Apoplexies, Convulsions, Epilepsies, Lethargies, Megrimis, Palsies, Vertigo's, helps against Catarrhs, Rheumatisms, Pleurittick pains, Coughs, Colds, Spitting of Blood, Consumptions, and pains of the Sides; it expels Wind, dries up watery humors, and is good against the Bittings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Poisonous Creatures; it provokes Urine wonderfully, brings down the Terms, and hastens the Birth, causing easy Delivery; and in a word has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Spirit foregoing. Dose a gut. iij. ad x. in some convenient Vehicle. It must never be given alone, because of its exceeding heat.

XXXII. *The Potestates or Powers.* These have all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Distilled Oil, and may be given to all those purposes and Intentions, twice a day, in a Glass of Generous Wine, from a quarter of a Spoonful to half a Spoonful. They facilitate the Birth and After-Birth, force away the Dead Child, and potently resist a Paralysis.

XXXIII. *The Elixir.* This is yet stronger than the Powers, and of more exalted properties, but may be given in the same Dose with them, and after the same manner.

XXXIV. *The Conserve of the Flowers.* It is used to warm and comfort the Brain and Nerves, to help and restore the memory, quicken the Senses, and Stop Fluxes of the Bowels.

## C H A P. DCXV.

### of SAGE WILD.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *Ἑλισσαν* & *ῥυε*; in Latine *Salvia Sylvestris*: and in English, *Wild Sage*.

II. *The Kinds.* We shall Treat but of three Species in this Chapter, viz. 1. *Salvia agrestis*, *Salvia Sylvestris*, *Salvia Montana* *Gesneri*, *Salvia Bosci* *Loniceri*, *Tabernamontani* & *Tragi*; *Scordonia*, & *Scorodonia Cordi*, *Gerardi* & *Thalij*, *Melinum alterum* *Cesalpini*, *Scordium alterum* *quibusdam*; *Ambrasiaguidusdam*; *Wood Sage*, *Wild Sage*, or *Garlick Sage*. 2. *Salvia lutea latifolia*; *Salvia fruticosa lutea latifolia*, *Yellow wild Sage* with Broad Leaves, called by some also *French Sage*. *Anguilara*, *Castor Durantes*, *Clusius*, and others do call it, *Verbascum Sylvestre*, and *Verbascum quantum* *Matthioli*, making it a Species of the *Mulleins*; but it is certain, it is not a kin to them; for tho the Leaves are Wooley like *Mullein*, yet their form and shape, with the Flowers and other Circumstances shew it to be a kind of *Sage*, and so it is called in *England*, *Flanders*, *France*, and *Italy*, viz. *Wild Sage*. 3. *Salvia fruticosa angustifolia*, *Phlomis*, *Lychnitis* *Dioscoridis* *Clusio*. The greater *Wild Sage*.

## The Description.

III. The First, or Wood Sage, Wild Sage, or Garlick Sage. Its Root is long and Stringy, with many Fibres adjoining, abiding many years. It rises up with Square Hoary Stalks, two feet high at least, having two Leaves set at every Joint thereon, which are something like unto Sage Leaves, but smaller, softer, whiter, and rounder, a little dented about the edges, and smelling somewhat strongly. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow flowers on a slender long spike, turning themselves all one way when they blow, and are of a Pale or Whitish Color, smaller than Sage, but hooded, and gaping like to them. The Seed is blackish and round, four usually set together in a husk.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. Its Root is full of Strings, from whence spring up Stalks 4 square, somewhat hairy, upon which are set Leaves like those of Sage, but shorter, broader, and softer. The flowers grow up all upon one side of the Stalk, open and forked like those of Dead Nettle, but lesser, of a Pale White Color: after which comes the Seed, four together in one husk. It is a plant which lives but a year, and smells of Garlick when it is bruised, being thought to be a kind of Garlick Germander, as it its Garlick smell testifies.

V. The Second, or Yellow Wild Sage with Broad Leaves, called by some French Sage. Its Root is Woody with divers Strings and Fibres adjoining to it. It has several Square Woody hoary Stalks, on which grow at several spaces, rugged, hoary

## Sage Wild Yellow Broad Leav'd.



## Sage Wood or Garlick.



broad, and almost round pointed leaves, many set together, very like unto the great Sage, but larger. The Flowers grow likewise, in Bundles or Spaces towards the Tops of the Stalks, very like also unto the Flower of Sage, or Archangel, but of a Yellow color. The Seed is greater than of any Sage, somewhat brownish, and round like the next or third kind following. The whole Plant smells somewhat strong and heady.

VI. Gerard describes this second kind thus. Its Root is thick, rough and of a Woody substance, as is all the rest of the Plant. It grows up like a small Woody Shrub, having many Woody Branches, of a Woolly and Hoary color, soft and downy: On which are placed thick hoary Leaves, of a strong Pontick Savor, in shape like to the Leaves of Sage, whereupon the Vulgar People call it French Sage. Towards the Tops of the Branches are placed Roundles or Coronets of Yellow gaping Flowers, like those of Dead Nettle, but much greater.

VII. The third or great Yellow Wild Sage with narrow Leaves. Its Root is blackish and Woody. This Species has very many hoary and woolly Leaves, the lower sides especially, more than the upper; longer and narrower also, than those of the small Sage, from among which rise up square hoary and hairy Stalks, about a Foot high, on which do grow such like long hoary Leaves as grow below, two always set together, at the Joints, one against another; where the Flowers grow at spaces, about the Tops of the Stalks, with two Leaves under them, broad at the bottom, and encompassing the Stalks, being shorter than the rest. The Flowers are large, open and gaping, like unto Sage, or somewhat more like to those of the Dead Nettle or Archangel, of a Yellow color, and coming forth out of hoary, woolly Husks, covered with pale colored Hairs; the Tops by reason of their length and weakness, bending



ing a little downwards, after which come brownish Seed inclosed in Woolly Husks.

VIII. *The Places.* The first grows in many wet Grounds and by Water sides in many places of England. *Dioscorides* says, it grows as well on Hills, as by Water sides, and it will thrive well if it be Transplanted into Gardens. *Camerarius* says, that it is found to be stronger and sharper which grows on high Grounds, than that which grows on the lower. *Gerard* says, it grows on Heaths and barren places, and is found also in Woods, and near unto Hedge rows, about the borders of Fields. It delights in somewhat a lean Soil, and yet not altogether barren and dry. The second and third grow plentifully throughout *Portugal* and *Spain*, and in some parts of *France*, on dry banks and stony places: but with us they grow only in Gardens. All these forts will grow by Slips taken from them, and Planted in *March* or *April*.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July*, and sometimes in *August*; but much about the Times when the Common Sage Flowers, and the Seed is ripe in some small time afterwards.

X. *The Qualities.* They are all of them hot and dry in the second degree, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomack, Cardiack, Hepatick, Hyfterick, and Arthritick; Aperitive, Subastringent, Alexipharmick and Analeptick.

XI. *The Specification.* The first is good against Ruptures, Contusion, Wounds, Strangury and the French Pox. The two last are good against Burnings and Scaldings.

XII. *The Preparations.* From the *Scorodonia* or Wood Sage, you may have 1. A Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Powder. 5. A Distilled Water. 6. A Spirituous Tincture. 7. An Acid Tincture. 8. An Oily Tincture.

## The Virtues.

XIII. *The Juice.* It is good against Ruptures or Burstenness, Contusions, and Wounds. It is good also for moist Ulcers and Sores in the Legs or other parts, to cleanse and dry them, and cause them speedily to heal.

XIV. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues; besides which being used daily mixt with a proper Vehicle, or otherwise Dietetically it has been found successful in curing the French Pox, being mixt with a Decoction of *Guaiacum*: and being taken for 20 or thirty days together, it causes Sweat, dries up Ulcers, digests Humors and dissolves Tumors or Swellings. It is an incomparable thing against the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, as also against the Plague and all Malign and Pestilential Diseases, bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. It opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, represses Hypochondriack Melancholly, provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth. Dose 3 or 4 spoonfuls in a Glass of Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Decoction.* Made whether in Water or Wine, (but the latter is more effectual) it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but must be given in much a greater quantity, as to half a Pint two or three times a Day. *Gerard* says it is given to such as have had a Fall, and are inwardly bruised, and also provokes Urine. And that this Decoction is given to drink with good success to such as are infected with the French Pox, for that it causes Sweat, dries up Ulcers,

causes Digestion, and consumes Tumors or Nodes in the Flesh, being taken for thirty or forty Days together, or put into the Decoction of *Guaiacum*, with the other Ingredients. *Parkinson* says it provokes Urine if it is stoppt, as also Womens Courses. The Decoction is to be made rather of the Green Herb, than of the Dried, and in Wine rather than in Water, for such as are bruised by Falls, or Blows, or where some inward Vessel is broken; because it disperses and expels the congealed Blood, and consolidates the Vein.

XVI. *The Powder of the Herb.* It has all the former Virtues, but not so effectual as the Juice or Essence, being put upon running Sores and old Ulcers in the Leggs or other parts, it cleanses, dries and heals them, causing them to come to a speedy Cure. And it is no less effectual in curing of Green Wounds, because it stops the Blood and causes them to consolidate presently.

XVII. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Decoction but less powerful, and may be used as a Vehicle, to convey the Essence, or Tinctures following in. If 3 grains of white Vitriol be dissolved in it, it becomes a good Ophthalmick for Weak, Sore and running Eyes.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cordial and Antiscorbutick, good against the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts: It expels Wind, is good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, and is profitable for such to take who are troubled with the Palsie, Rheumatism, and sickness at Stomach.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It prevails against the Scurvy in a hot constitution of Body, profligates the Plague and all Malign and Pestilential Diseases, and is of great power against the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, by obliterating their Volatile Poisons, &c. It rectifies the distcraly of the Blood and Lympha, and restores the Tone of the Stomach, &c. Dose so many Drops at a time, as may give the Wine or other Vehicle a grateful Acidity.

XX. *The Oil Tincture.* It opens the Obstructions of the Reins and Womb, provokes Urine gives ease in the Strangury, Stone and Gravel, removes Tartarous Mucilage from the Urinary parts, and provokes the Terms in Women; it hastens and facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-Birth, as also the Dead Child if any be. It is of singular use also against Pains, Aches, Numbness and other weakneses of the Nerves, Limbs, and Joints, gives ease in the Gout from a cold Cause, and is of extraordinary use in the Cure of the Palsie, being anointed Morning and Evening upon the Back Bone, as also upon the parts affected. Dose (in any proper Vehicle) from 15 to 30 or 40 Drops Morning and Night.

XXI. *Nota.* The two latter Plants called *Will yellow Sage* with both broad and narrow Leaves, have all the Virtues of *Our Common Sage*, declared in the former Chapter, so that we need not say much of them in this place: but besides all that is said there, *Dioscorides* says that a Cataplasma made of the Green Leaves by beating them in a Mortar, and applied to burnings and scaldings, Cures them.

## C H A P. DCXVI.

## OF SAMPIRE,

OR,

## SEA-FENNEL.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek *Κεθύριον*, & *κεθύριον*, & *Κεθύριον* *Galenii*: in Latine, *Crithmum*, *Feniculum marinum*: in English, *Sampire*. Some will not have this to be *Crithmum Dioscoridis*, for that he saith that his has Whiter and Broader Leaves than *Purflane*, whereas this has small, long, and narrow Leaves; and that the *Crithmum* of *Dioscorides* is rather *Portulaca marina*; and that this our *Sampire* ought rather to be called *Feniculum Marinum*, for as much as not only the form of the Leaf, but the Umbles and Heads of Flowers, and the whole face thereof does assimilate a Fennel-like form. *Petrus Crescentius* calls it *Crithmum* & *Rincum Marinum*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are five kinds of *Sampire*, viz. *Crithmum marinum vulgatus*, *Crithmum* sive *Feniculum marinum minus* *Baubini*; *Baucaule alterum* genus ex *Sicilia* *Cesalpini*; and is thought to be that which *Pliny* calls *Batis*, as *Gesner* in *herbis* does, who also calls it *Crithmum marinum*. The *Italians* call it *Herba de San Pietro*, and some from thence *Sampetro*, whence comes our English word *Sampire*. This first kind is doubtless Our Common Rock *Sampire*.

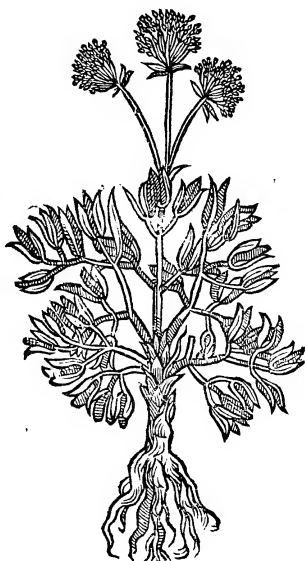
2. *Crithmum marinum majus*, *Crithmum* sive *Feniculum marinum majus* *Baubini*, The greater Rock *Sampire*. 3. *Crithmum marinum*, *Crithmum tertium* *Matthioli*, Marsh or Sea *Sampire* of *Matthioli*. 4. *Crithmum maritimum spinosum*, *Dodonæi*, *Fastinaca Marina* *Lobelij*, *Lugdunensis*, *alcorumque*; *Anguilara* took it to be *Seracul*, and *Camerarius* calls it *Cachry marinum*; and *Laurentius* thinks it is the *Tribulus maximus* *quorundam* of *Dalechampius*; Thorny *Sampire*, or Sea *Parfnip*. 5. *Crithmum Chrysanthemum Dodonæi*; *Chrysanthemum litorum* *Lobelij*; *Anthyllis prima* *Dioscoridis* *Cesalpini*; *Anthyllis major* *Cordi*; *Crithmum maritimum flore* *Asteris Attici* *Baubini*, & After *atticus maximus* of some others, Golden flowered *Sampire*.

## The Descriptions.

III. The First, Or our common Rock *Sampire*, has a Root which is Great, White, and Long, of a hot spicy taste, enduring long, and continuing many years. It grows up with a Tender green Stalk, about half a yard, or two feet high at most, branching forth almost from the bottom, and stored with several Thick, somewhat long, and almost round Leaves, of a deep green color; sometimes two and sometimes three together, and sometimes four or five or more on a Stalk, which are fleshy or sappy, and of a pleasant hot or spicy taste. At the tops of the Stalk and Branches come forth Umbles of White Flowers, and after them come large Seeds bigger than Fennel, and somewhat like to that Seed.

IV. The Second, Or Greater Rock *Sampire*. This plant in its Root, Stalk, Branching forth,

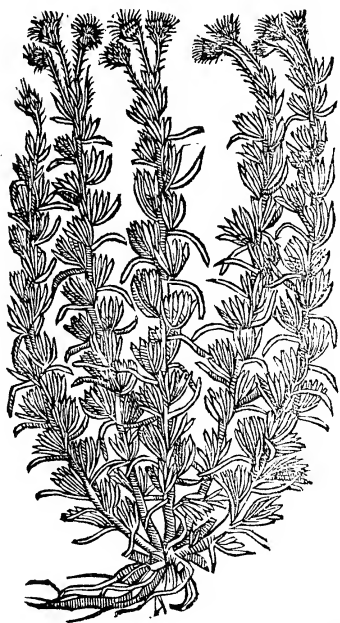
## Sampire Rock Commom.



Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and form and manner of Growing, differs little from the former, and indeed in nothing but its Largeness, and that it is not of so good a Relish, or of so spicy a Taste as the first is, but smelling somewhat strongly, almost like Smalage, and having a more bitterish Taste.

V. The third, or Marsh or Sea *Sampire* of *Matthioli*. Its Root is long, round, smooth, with several Strings adjoining to it. The Plant is of a

## Sampire Marsh.

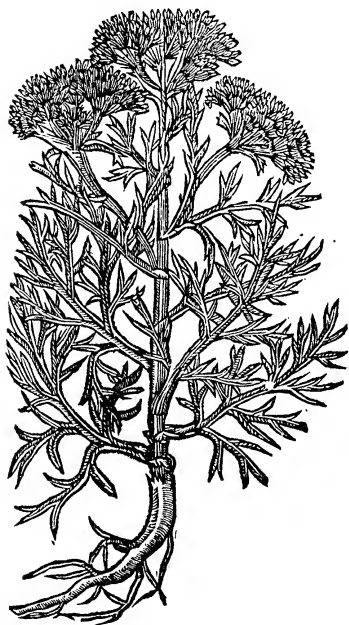


Shrubby

Shrubby or Woody kind of Substance, having many Stalks rising up from one Root, which are straight or upright, yet a little enclining towards their Tops, all which are replenished with many Leaves set round about them, by Spaces or distances as it were Joins, many Leaves rising together from one Stock or Footstalk which are a little long, and thick of substance, having a saltish Taste. Underneath the springings forth of these Leaves, come forth other single Leaves of nearly twice the length of the other. The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Stalks, and are round, and hairy or downy, and of a pale whitish red Color.

VI. The fourth, or Thorny Sampire, or Sea Parsnep. Its Root is long and white, somewhat like unto a Parsnep, but more divided into parts,

### Thorny Sampire.



and is of a good relish, somewhat resembling that also of a Parsnep. This is very like the two first kinds of Sampire, but it grows greater and higher, with shorter and narrower Leaves, much more divided, and sharp and pricking at the ends. The Stalks are more suppy, and of a fresher green color, breaking into 3 or 4 Branches, towards the Tops, where grow large Umbles of white Flowers, and afterwards Fennel like Seed in prickly Husks.

VII. The fifth, or Golden Flower'd Sampire. Its Root is pretty thick, divided into several Branches, having many strings adjoining thereto. It rises up with several hard round Stalks, very thickly covered or replenished with very narrow, long, and somewhat thick Leaves cut in at the ends. At the Tops of the Stalks stand single Flowers like unto Aster, or Chrysanthemum, wholly yellow, both

### Sampire Golden Flower'd.



the Border and the Thrum in the middle, in which lyes the Seed when they are ripe, and are blown away with the Wind.

VIII. The Places. The first and second grows upon Rocks and Cliffs near the Sea; The third, *Nascitur in litore Maris, locis planis, non clivosis*: grows not on Rocks and Cliffs as the former two do, but upon the Sea shore, on plain Ground. The first and second grow on the Rocky Cliffs at Dover, Winchelsey by Rie, about Southampton, the Isle of Wight and Purbeck, and most Rocks about the West and North parts of England; more especially on such Rocks, as are often moistned at the least, if not overflowed with the Sea Water. The third, fourth and fifth in other grounds not far from the shore; The fourth or Thorny kind, grows upon the Sands and Beaches, between Whitstable and the Isle of Tenet by Sandwich; and by the Sea near West Chester. The Fifth and last grows in the Muddy Marsh in the Isle of Sheppy, going from Kings-Ferry to Shetland-house.

IX. The Times. Rock Sampire is said to Flower in May, June and July; and must be gathered to be kept in Pickle in the beginning of August; all the others Flower in July, and their Seed is ripe in August.

X. The Qualities. Sampire is hot and dry in the end of the first degree; Absterfive, Aperitive, Digestive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hysterick, Emmenagogick, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

XI. The Specification. It is used to provoke Urine, give ease in the Strangury, open obstruction of the Viscera, chiefly of the Spleen and Womb,

provoke the Terms, strengthen the Stomach and help Digestion.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice and Effence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Pickle or Sallet.*

### The Virtues.

XIII. *The Juice or Effence.* They provoke Urine and the Courses, are helpful against the Yellow Jaundice, open obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins and Womb, and so remove those diseases which afflict those parts. They are profitable against the Strangury, and carry off any Tartarous mucilage, which afflicts the Urinal Vessels. Dose 2 or 3 Spoonfuls in a Glass of White Port or Lisbon Wine morning and night.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* The Roots, Stalks, and Leaves boiled in Wine and Drunk, provokes Urine, removes the difficulty of making Water, and is good against the Jaundice: It has an excellent property to open, cleanse and dry: It helps Digestion, cleanses the Urinary parts from Stones, Cavel, Sand, and Slimy matter, is good against Hypochondriacal Melancholy, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Effence. Dose half a pint morning and night.

XV. *The Pickle or Sallet.* It is a very pleasant thing both to the Palate and Stomach, helps Digestion, opens obstructions of the Viscera, provokes Urine and cleansing those Vessels of all Heterogeneous matters obstructing them. It strengthens the Stomach, provokes Appetite; and is a most excellent and familiar Sawce, of extraordinary advantage and most agreeable to the Bodies of Human Kind.

## C H A P. DCXVII.

### Of SANICLE, OR, HEAL-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* We do not find that this Plant, or any of its Species were ever known to the Ancient Greeks or Latines, and therefore no Names can be derived from those Fountains; but our Modern Authors have called it in Latine, *Sanicula* (*à potiere sanandi munere*) and by some *Sanicula mar.* because those make the *Astrantia nigra* Dioscoridis; or the *Helleborus niger* *Sanicula folio major*, to be *Sanicula fœmina*: It is the *Diapensia Brunfelsij*, *Gerardi*, *Lobelij* & *Matthioli*; *Sideritis tertia* Dioscoridis *Columna*; *Consolida quinquesfolia Tabernaemontani*; *Quinquesfolium Quartum Matthioli*, in English *Sanicle*, *Healwort*, and *Scif-heal* by some.

II. *The Kinds.* Besides the *Sanicula major* or *Alchemilla*, or *Great Sanicle*, commonly called *Ladies Mantle*, of which we have treated already in Chap. 421 foregoing; we have these following Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Sanicula*, *Sanicula vulgaris*, *Diapensia Gerardi*, Our Common Sanicle. 2. *Sanicula Guttata*, *Sanicula Montana altera Clusij*, *Sanicula Alpina* & *Guttata Camerarij aliorumque*; *Sanicula Caryophyllata*, five, *Genon Alpinum recentiorum folio Federæo Lobelij*, Spotted Sanicle and London Pride. 3. *Sanicula Alpina*, *Sanicula Cortusa*

(from its Author) *Matthioli*; *Caryophyllata Veronensium flore Sanicula Ursine Lobelij*; *Sanicula Montana prima Clusij*, Bears Ear Sanicle. 4. *Sanicula fruticosa Americana*, *Sanicula fœve Cortusi Americana fruticosa*, Shrubby Sanicle of America. To these add, 5. *Sanicula Eboracensis Pingucula*; *Cucullata Gesneri*, *Sanicula Montana flore calvari donata*, Yorkshire Sanicle, or Butterwort, of which we have already discoursed in Chap. 102. foregoing, and therefore shall say nothing of it in this place, saving, that the Cut there inserted is error, and belongs to the first Sanicle in this Chapter.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The First, Or our Common Sanicle.* Its Root is composed of many black Fibres or Strings as it were set in a Bunch together, proceeding from a little long head, which abides with the Green Leaves upon it, all the Winter and perish not. From this head of the Root rise up many great round Leaves, standing upon long brownish Stalks, every one somewhat deeply cut or divided into five or six parts, and some of these cut in also, somewhat like the Leaf of a Crowsfoot, or some of the kinds of Dovefoot, and finely dented about the Edges, smooth, and of a dark shining green

### Sanicle Common.



color, and sometimes reddish about the brims; from among which rise up small round green Stalks, without any joint or Leaf thereon, saving at the Top, where it Branches out into Flowers; having a Leaf divided into three or four parts, at that joint with the Flowers, which are small and white, starting out of small round greenish yellow Heads, many standing together in a Tuft, in which afterwards the Seeds are contained, which are small, round, rough Burrs, something like unto the Seeds

of Clevers, and Stick in the same manner upon Cloubs or other things which they touch.

IV. The Second, or Spotted Sanicle, or London Pride. Its Root is Scaly or covered with a Chaffie matter, having many small white Fibres underneath, by which it is fastened in the Ground. It has many small round Leaves bluntly indented about the edges, something like unto the Leaves of our White Saxifrage, of a full green color above, and whitish hairy, and somewhat reddish withall underneath. The Stalks are set here and there, with the like Leaves, rising a foot and half high or more, very much divided at the Top into several small Branches, bearing very many small white flowers, consisting of five small Leaves, in which are many small red spots to be seen, as small almost as Pins points, or very small Pins heads, of a pretty sweet smell, almost like the smell of Haw-Thorn Flowers; in the middle whereof are many small Threads compassing a head, which when it is ripe, contains small black Seed.

V. Of this Second Species there is a Second Sort, called *Sanicula guttata minor*, being a smaller kind than the former, both in its Leaf and Flower; the Leaves whereof are smaller, but rounder, and more finely Snipt or Indented about the edges, like the Teeth of a fine Saw; the Stalk is but a little above a span high, having many small white flowers, spotted as the first, but with fewer Spots.

VI. There is also a Third Sort of this kind, called *Sanicula minor non guttata*; This in its Root, Stalk, Leaf, Flower, form and manner of growing is like to the first sort of this spotted kind at Sect. 4. above, as well in its Root, as its Stalks, Leaf and flower, but the only difference is, that this is lesser than that first sort, and has no Spots in the Flowers, as that has.

VII. The Third, or Bears Ear Sanicle. Its Root consists of a Tuft of small Whitish threads,

rather than Roots, much interwoven one among another. The Leaves which spring up first are much Crumpled, and as it were folded together which afterwards open themselves into fair broad and roundish Leaves, somewhat rough, or hairy, not only cut into five divisions, but somewhat Notched or dented also about the edges; of a dark green color, on the upper side, and more Whitish green underneath; from among these Leaves, rises up one naked round Stalk, and sometimes two or more, five or six Inches high, bearing at the tops several small Flowers, somewhat sweet, like unto the purple Bears ears, hanging down their heads, consisting of five small pointed Leaves apiece, of a dark reddish purple color, with a White Circle or Bottom in the middle, and some small threads therein. After the Flowers are past, there come small round heads, somewhat longer than any of the Bears ears, standing upright upon their small Footstalks, in which is contained small round and Blackish Seed. The Leaves of this plant dye down every year, and spring up anew in the beginning of the Year following, whereas the Bears Ears, hold their Leaves Green all the Winter, standing like a close head, the outermost only perishing after Seed time.

VIII. The Fourth or Shrubby Sanicle of America. This has several almost round Leaves lying upon the Ground, each upon a little long Footstalk, divided at the edges into two parts, dented likewise about the brims. From among which rise up hard woody Stalks, near two feet high, having such like Leaves thereon, as grow below; and branching forth with several small white, Starlike Flowers in a tuft together at the Tops.

IX. Gerard describes the Bears Ear Sanicle thus. The Leaves shoot forth in the beginning of the Spring, very thick and fat, and are like a Purse or round Lump at their first coming forth; and when it is spread abroad, the upper part thereof is full of Veins or Sinews, and hollow or curled like the Crumpling of a Cabbage Leaf, and are not only indented about the edges, but each Leaf is divided into six or more Fingers or Cuts, deeply hacket; greenish above, and of an ashergreen green colour underneath, and bet in Taste. From the middle whereof shoots forth a bare or naked Stalk, six Inches long, somewhat purple in color, bearing at the Top, a Tuft of small hollow flowers, leaning or hanging downwards, like little Bells, not unlike in form to the common Cowslips, but of a fine deep red color tending to Purple, having in the middle a certain Circle of White, and also certain pointels or strings, which turn into an head, in which is contained the Seed. The whole Plant is covered as it were with a rough Wooliness. The root is Fibrous and Tender.

X. The Places. The first or Common Sanicle grows in shady Woods and Copfes almost every where, and delights in a fat fruitful and moist Soil. The second grows in shady Woods on the Alps in several places; but with us in Gardens in many places, where they Thrive very well, but delight more in the shade than the Sun. The third grows also in many shady Woods both in Italy and Germany, Austria and Stiria; but with us in Gardens. The fourth was brought to us from the back parts of Virginia called Canada.

XI. The Times. The first Flowers in May and June, and the Seed is ripe in July or August. The Leaves of the Herb are green all the year, and are not hurt with the cold of Winter.

The

## Sanicle Bears Ear'd.



The Second Sorts Flower in *May* and continue Flowering until *June*, and the Seed ripens soon after, the Roots abide all the Winter with some Leaves on them, springing afresh in the beginning of the year. The Third Flowers in *April* and *May*, and sometimes in *June*, and the Seed ripens in the mean season. The Fourth Flowers in *July*, and its Seed is ripe in *August*.

XII. *The Qualities.* *Sanicle* is hot and dry in the second degree, Absterfive, Astringent, Traumatick or Vulnerary, and Hysterick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It is a speedy healer of all sorts of Green Wounds, Cleanses Apoftems or foul Ulcers, helps Tumors in the Body, represses humors and discusses them. It is good against Spitting Blood, and the Bloody Flux, Ulcers of the Reins or Bladder, and stops the overflowing of the Terms in Women.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Powder of the Leaves and Root.* 5. *A Cataplasm of the same.*

### The Virtues.

XV. *The Juice.* It is exceeding good for the speedy healing of all sorts of Green Wounds, or any Apoftem, Ulcer, or Bleeding inwardly; It cleanses the Sore or Ulcer, and induces the healing by its astringency, being inwardly taken and outwardly applied, for it represses a Fluxion of Humors to the part, and discusses the Tumor thereof.

XVI. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues exalted; besides which it heals any Wound or Ulcer of the Lungs, or other Viscera, cures the Flux and Bloody Flux, as also Spitting, Vomiting and Pissing of Blood, Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder; gives ease in the Belly-ach, and stops the overflowing of the Terms in Women; and is profitable for such as are troubled with any Rupture or Bristennells.

XVII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence but much weaker, and therefore must be given in a larger proportion, as from a quarter of a pint to half a pint. It gives present help when the disease falls upon the Lungs or Throat, and cleanses and heals all manner of putrid, stinking and Malign Ulcers of the Mouth, Throat, and private parts, by gargling and washing with a Decoction made of the Leaves and Roots, in Water or Wine, and Sweetned with a little Honey. It is profitable also against a Virulent Gonorrhoea or running of the Reins, being drank Morning Noon and Night after due cleansing.

XVIII. *The Powder of the Leaves and Root.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and being strewed upon old putrid Sores and Ulcers, it cleanses, dries and heals them.

XIX. *The Cataplasm of the same.* It dissolves and discusses cold Tumors or Swellings, is Anodyn, and gives ease in a recent Gout.

XX. *Nota.* In short, *Sanicle* is as effectual in binding, restraining, heating, drying, consolidating and healing, as Bugle, Comfrey, Self-heal, or any other of the Confounds or Vulnerary Herbs whatsoever, and is used in Vulnerary Diets and Wound Drinks, for the healing of all inward and outward Wounds and Ulcers.

## C H A P DCXVIII.

### Of SATTIN FLOWER,

O R,

### HONESTY.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the Ancient *Greeks* and *Latines*: But modern Authors have call'd it *Bolbonac*, and *Bolbonach*; also *Lunaria Græca*, *Lunaria major*, *Lunaria odorata*; *Viola Lunaris*, *Viola latifolia*, *Viola peregrina*, in English we call it *Satin Flower*, also *Honesty*, *Money Flower* and *Penny Flower*.

II. *The Kinds.* Some Authors think it to be a kind of *Tibiaspi* or *Treacle Mustard*, *Tibiaspi Craterve*; for *Dioscorides* says that *Cratveas* makes mention of a certain *Tibiaspi*, with broad Leaves, and large Roots, such as this Plant has; but it is generally taken for *Lunaria major*, or the greater *Moon Wort*. 1. *Viola Lunaria Vulgaris*, *Bolbonac*, Our Common white *Sattine Flower*, or *Honesty*. 2. *Viola Lunaris altera*, seu *peregrina*, Long living, or long Codded *Sattine Flower*. To these we may add, 3. *Hedylarum clypeatum*, *Securidaca*, *Onobricbis altera Dodonæi*, The Red *Sattine Flower*, which some foolishly call the Red or French *Hony-Suckle*.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our common white *Sattine Flower* or *Honesty*. Its *Root* is something round,

### Sattin Flower; or Honesty.



long, and thick, resembling the Roots of Lillium non bulbarum, or Day Lilly; It perishes after Seed time, but is eaten, as divers other Roots are, for Sallets, both in England and many other Countries besides. The Leaves are broad below, and pointed at the end, snipt about the Edges, and of a dark green color. The Stalks are round and hard, two feet high, or higher, divided into many Branches, set with the like Leaves, but smaller, the Tops of the Branches are beset with many purplish Flowers, like unto Dames Violets or Stock Gilliflowers, but larger, having no great Smell. After the Flowers are past, there come in their places, round, flat, thin Cods, of a dark color on the outside, but having a thin middle Skin, which is white and clear, shining like unto pure white Sattine it self, whereon lye flat and round brownish Seed, somewhat thick and great.

IV. Gerard thus describes it. Its Root is compact of many Tuberous parts, like Key Clogs, or like the great Alphodel. It has hard and round Stalks, dividing themselves into many other small Branches, beset with Leaves like to those of Dames Violets, or Queens Gilliflowers, somewhat broad and snipt about the Edges, and in fashion almost like Sawce alone or Jack by the Hedge, but that they are longer, and sharper pointed. The Stalks are charged or laden with many Flowers, like the common Stock Gilliflower of a purple color: which being fallen, the Seed comes forth, contained in a flat thin Cod, with a sharp point or prickle at one end, in fashion of the Moon, but somewhat blackish. This Cod is composed of three films or Skins, of which the two outmost, are of an over worn Ash color, and the innermost in the middle, on which the Seed does hang or cleave, is thin, and clear, shining like a piece of white Sattin. The whole Plant dies the same Year that it has born Seed, and must be sown yearly.

V. The second, or long living, or long Codded Sattin Flower. Its Root is composed of many long strings, which die not as the former, but abide all Winter, and shoot out new Stalks every Spring. This has broader and longer Leaves than the former, the Stalks also are greener and higher, Branching out into Flowers, of a pale purple color, almost white, consisting of four Leaves in like manner, and smelling pretty sweet, bearing such like Pods, but longer and slenderer than they.

VI. Gerard thus describes this second Species. Its Root is Thick, whereunto are fastned an infinite number of long thready strings, which Root dies not every Year as the other does, but multiplies it self as well by falling of the Seed, as by new shoots of the Root. It has many great and broad Leaves, almost like those of the Great Burdock. From among which rises up a very tall Stem or Stalk about four Cubits high, stiff, and of a robbish green color, set with like Leaves but smaller. The Flowers grow upon the slender Branches of a purple color, compact of four small Leaves, like those of the Stock Gilliflower. After which come thin long Cods of the same substance and color with the former.

VII. The third, or Red Sattin Flower, which for tollithly call the Red or French Hony Suckle. Its Root perishes the same Year it bears Seed, for often times it Flowers not the first Year it is sown. This Red Sattin Flower (which some call a Red Flower'd Fitchling) has many Stalks of Winged fair green Leaves, many of them set on both sides of a middle Rib, whereof that at the End is the largest of them all. From the Joins where the Leaves stand, come forth pretty long small Stalks, bearing on them very many Flowers, up to the Top, one a-

bove another, of an excellent shining red or Crimson Color, very like to Sattin of that Color, and sometimes of a white or whitish Color, which are somewhat large, and almost cloged together, almost flat, and not open, not much unlike the Medicas. After the Flowers are past, rough, flat, round Husks come forth, something like unto the old fashioned Bucklers, without Pikes, three or four standing upon one another, in which are contained small brownish Seed.

VIII. The Places. The first is frequent in Our Gardens, and is found Wild in some places of England as Gerard says, viz. in the Woods about Pinner and Harrow on the Hill, and in Essex likewise about Horn Church. The second is not so common in Gardens, but grows about Watford, fifteen Miles from London. The third is generally sown in Gardens for an Ornament to the same.

IX. The Times. The two first flower in April or May and sometimes more Early: Gerard says they flower in April the next Year after they are sown. The third flowers in June and July, and its Seed is ripe soon after.

X. The Qualities. The Seeds of the first and second are hot and dry in the end of the second, or beginning of the third degree, of a sharp and biting Taste, as are also the Roots: and are said to have the Qualities and Nature of Treacle Mustard, being eaten in Sallets, as other like things are.

XI. The Specification. White Sattin Flower is said to Cure the Falling Sicknefs and heal green Wounds.

XII. The Preparations. You have 1. A Sallet of the Root. 2. A Powder of the Seed. 3. An Ointment of the Leaves.

### The Virtues.

XIII. The Sallet of the Roots. It is made of the young Roots before they run up to Flower, and is eaten as Rampions with Oil and Vinegar.

XIV. The Powder of the Seed. It is given to a Dram or more at a time, mixed with Honey, or some other convenient Vehicle, Morning and Evening, for the Cure of the Epilepsy or Falling Sicknefs.

XV. The Ointment of the Leaves. It is made of the Leaves of our common white Sattin Flower, and Leaves of Sanicle, of each a like quantity stamped together, which is boiled in Oil Olive to Crispnefs, then strained out and repeated 3 times, and afterwards a sufficient quantity of Wax is to be added to bring it to the consistency of an Ointment. It is a singular thing for the Curing of Green Wounds.

## C H A P DCXIX.

### Of SATYRION.

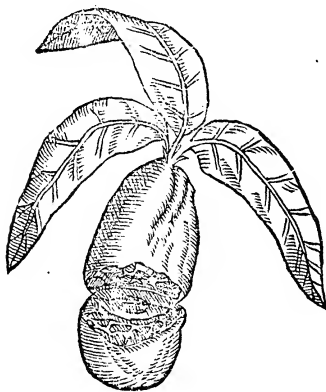
I. THE Names. It is called in Greek *Σατύριον* *Σατύριον περιμανον*; in Latin, *Satyrion*; and in English, *Satyrion*, it having yet obtained no other Name.

II. The Kinds. Gesner first, and after him Camerarius, Clusius, Lobell, Parkinson, Gerard, and many others refer this Plant the *Satyrion Dioscoridis*, to the *Tulipa* or *Tulip*, (of which we shall here-



heretofore particularly speak) and this Opinion is very probable for several reasons. 1. For that the *Tulip* grows in many places of *Greece* and the lesser *Asia*, which could not but be known both to *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*, and was accounted among the *Bulbous Roots*, although by several Names. 2. As *Dioscorides* says of his *Satyrium*, so this most commonly bears three leaves upon a Stalk (altho' sometimes it has with us four or five like unto a *Lilly*.) of which some are often seen to be both in the first springing up, Red; and also in the decaying, especially in a dry time, and in a dry ground. 3. The Flower likewise of some is White, and something like a *Lily*. 4. The Root is round, and as white within as the white of an Egg, covered with a Brown Coat, having a sweetish, but not unpleasant Taste. 5. From some Experiments which

### *Satyrium Triphillon verum.*



have been made of its Root, it appears to have the same Virtues with the *True Satyrium*, which the *Tulip* is supposed by our Modern Authors to have. This Description here given does so lively set forth this Plant, that we need not any longer to be in doubt, but that our *Tulip* is the true *Satyrium Triphyllum* *Dioscoridis*: and that our red Flower'd *Tulip* may very well agree with his *Satyrion erythron*, or *Satyrium Erythronium* for that the Descriptions in *Dioscorides*, *Lib. 3. Cap. 143* and *144.* are both alike as to their Qualities. The greatest Objection which is made against this Opinion is from the description of the Seed: for the Seed of the *Tulip* is very like unto the Seed of *Lilly's*, as may easily be seen by comparing them, as being flat, hard, and slimy: Whereas *Dioscorides* says, the Seed of his *Satyrium* is like to *Flax* or *Line-Seed*: it is true as to the hard and shining properties, tho' not to its form, magnitude, and color, they being more like to that of the *Lilly*. But it is not impossible but that there may be a mistake in the Orthography or true writing of the Name in the Greek Text, putting *Λινωσπερον* for *Κενωσπερον* a fault very subject to such as Copy other Mens Writings, and know nothing of the reason of the matter.

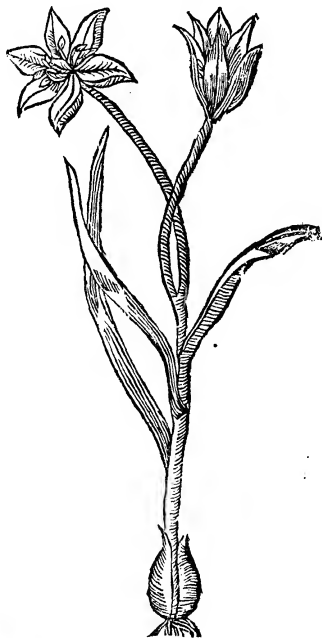
III. Then as to the Species of *Tulips*; tho' the whole Progeny of them may be accounted as so many Kinds of *Satyrium*, yet Modern Au-

thors give the Title of *Satyrium* chiefly to these following. viz. 1. *Satyrium Bolonienſe*, *Tulipa Bolonienſis*. The greater Red *Satyrium*, or *Bolonian Tulip*. 2. *Satyrium Bolonienſe flore luteo*, ſive *Tulipa Bolonienſis flore Luteo*. The Yellow *Bolonian Satyrium* or *Tulip*. 3. *Satyrium Pumilum*, *Tulipa Pumila lutea*. The Dwarf Yellow *Satyrium*, or *Tulip*. 4. *Satyrium Italicum*, ſive *Tulipa Italicum major & minor*. The Italian *Satyrium* or *Tulip*, greater and lesser. 5. *Satyrium Pumilum*, *Tulipa Luſitanica*, ſive *Pumilio verſicolor*. The Dwarf ſtrip'd *Satyrium* or *Tulip*. 6. *Satyrium*, ſive *Tulipa pumila alba*, The White Dwarf *Satyrium* or *Tulip*. 7. *Satyrium minus* ſive *Tulipa Bicolor*, The ſmall partly colored *Satyrium* or *Tulip*. 8. *Satyrium*, ſive *Tulipa de Caffa*, The *Satyrium* or *Tulip* of *Caffa*. 9. *Satyrium Pumilum rubra*, ſive *Tulipa Bergomenſis rubra media & minor*. The Red Dwarf *Satyrium*, or *Bergomo Tulip*, greater and lesser. 10. *Satyrium Byzantinum*, ſive *Tulipa Byzantina ducibus floribus Cluſij*. The ſmall *Satyrium* of *Conſtantinople*, or ſmall *Turkey Tulip*. 11. *Satyrium Perſicum*, *Tulipa Perſica*, The *Perſian Satyrium* or *Tulip*. 12. *Satyrium Creticum*, *Tulipa Cretica*, *Satyrium* or *Tulip* of *Candia*. 13. *Satyrium Armenicum*, *Tulipa Armenica*, The *Satyrium* or *Tulip* of *Armenia*.

### The Descriptions:

IV. The First, or Greater red *Satyrium* or *Bolonian Tulip*. Its Root is plainly diſcerned to differ from all others, for that it is longer, and has not ſo plain an Eminence at the bottom thereof, as ſome of the earlier and later *Tulips* have,

### *Satyrium Bolonienſe*, or *Tulip Bolonian.*



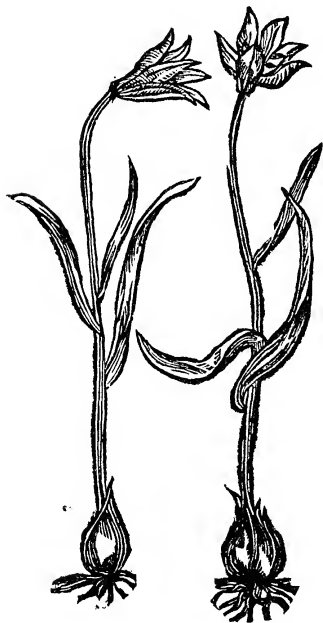
but more especially because the top is plentifully stored with a yellowish Silk-like Wooliness, the outside likewise, or Skin of it, is of a brighter or paler Red, not so easily to be peeled away, and runs under ground both downright and sideways (especially in Country Ground and Air, where it encreases abundantly, though not so in our London Air and fore't grounds.) It is something like to the yellow Bolonian Tulip next following. It shoots out of the Ground, with broad and long Leaves, like the Caffa Satyrion or Tulip, at Sect. 11. following, but neither so broad nor of so White or Mealy a Green color as it, but more dark than the late flowering Tulips; so that this may easily be discerned by its leaf from any other Tulip above ground, by such as are skilful in them. It bears likewise 3 or 4 Leaves upon the Stalk like the Caffa Satyrion; and a Flower also at the Top, of the same Fashion, but that the Leaves hereof are always long, and somewhat narrow, having a large black bottom, made like unto a Chervil, the point of which rises up unto the middle of the Leaf, higher than in any other Tulip. The Flower is of a pale red color, nothing so lively as in the early or late Red Tulips, yet sweeter for the most part than any of them, and nearest unto the yellow Bolonian Tulip next following, which is much of the same smell.

V. The Second, or Yellow Bolonian Satyrion or Tulip. The Root of this may be known from the former, (or any other Tulip) in that it seldom grows to such a largeness, and is not so woody at the top; and the skin or outside is somewhat paler, harder, and sharper pointed, but the bottom is like the former Red, and not so eminent as the early or late Tulips. This has much longer and narrower leaves than any (except the

### Satyrion Dwarf.

O R,

### Tulip Dwarf.



Persian and Dwarf yellow Satyrion or Tulips following in Sect. 6. and 14.) and of a Whitish green color. It bears sometimes but one Flower, on a Stalk, and sometimes two or three yellow, but smaller and more open than the other kinds, and as is said, smells sweet. The head for Seed is smaller than in the others, and has not that Crown at the head thereof, yet the Seed is like but smaller.

VI. The Third or Dwarf Yellow Satyrion, or Tulip. This is very like unto the last, as well in its Root, as in its Leaf and Flower, as also in the color thereof, being yellow. The only difference is, that it is in all things lesser and lower, and is not so apt to bear, nor so easily nor plentifully to be encreased by the Root.

VII. The Fourth, or Italian Satyrion or Tulip, greater and lesser. Both these kinds, do so near resemble the last kind, that we might almost say they were the same, but that some difference which is seen in them, makes them to be treated of apart, and it consists in these particulars. The Stalks of neither of these rise up so high as of the first yellow Bolonian Tulip. The Leaves of both these sorts are writhe'd, in and out at the edges, or made like to a wave of the Sea, lying nearer the ground; and the Flower being yellow within, is brownish or reddish on the back, in the middle of the three outward Leaves, the edges appearing yellow. Both these sorts do differ one from another in nothing, but in that one is bigger and, the other smaller, &c.

VIII. The Fifth, or Dwarf Strip'd Satyrion or Tulip. This is also of the same Kindred with the three last described; nor is there any other difference from them, than that the Flowers in this has some red Veins running in the Leaves thereof.

IX. The Sixth, or White Dwarf Satyrion or Tulip. The Stalk of this is longer than of other Dwarfs; its Leaves are narrower than those of the White Tulips; its Flower is also larger; and of a White Color.

X. The Seventh, or small party colored Satyrion or Tulip. This is one of the former Species, and was brought to us out of Italy. Its Leaves are small, long and narrow, of a dark green color, something like unto the Leaves of an Hyacinth. The Flower also is small consisting of six Leaves, as all other Tulips do; three of which are wholly of a Red Color, and the other three wholly of a Yellow.

XI. The Eighth, or Satyrion or Tulip of Caffa. Its Root is like unto others of this kind, so that they cannot be distinguished: It is an early Tulip, yet differs from other early Tulips: its pale green Leaves are as broad and large as they, and sometimes crumpled or waved about the edges: in some the edges of the said Leaves only are of a whitish, or whitish yellow color for a good breadth, but in others the Leaves are list'd or parted with whitish yellow and green. The Stalk rises not up so high as the other early Tulips, but bears at the top, a Flower like unto them; in some of a reddish yellow color, with a russet colored ground or bottom, and in others of several colors: the Seed is also like unto the early flowering Tulips. Of this Caffa Species there are both Praecoces and Serotines, early flowering and late flowering which the Diligent Florist may easily observe.

XII. The Ninth, or Red Dwarf Satyrion or Bergamo Tulip, greater and lesser. There are 2 Species of the first kind, or greater Red Satyrion or Bolonian Tulip, and are called by this Name, because they were found about Bergamo; of which the one Species is the bigger, the other Species the lesser,

offer, yet neither of them so large or great as that first kind aforementioned; and have very little other differences in them, than that they are also smaller in all their respective parts.

XIII. The Tenth, or small Satyrion of Constantinople, or small Turkey Tulip. Its Root is very like to that of the yellow Bolonian Tulip at Sect. V. foregoing. It is a small Plant, and bears for the most part but two Leaves on the Stalk, which are fair and broad, almost like unto the Candia Satyrion or Tulip, anon to be described. The Stalk it self rises not to be above a foot high, bearing sometimes but one flower, but most commonly two thereon, one below another, and are no bigger than the Flowers of the yellow Bolonian Satyrion or Tulip, but differing in Color; for this on the outside, is of a purplish Color, mixed with White and Green, and on the inside of a fair bluish color, the bottom and Chives being yellow; and the Tips or Pendants blackish.

XIV. The Eleventh, or Persian Satyrion or Tulip. Its Root is but small, covered with a thick hard blackish shell or skin, with a yellowish Wooliness both at the top, and under the shell. The Roots also for the most part (in our Climate) grow always less and less, decaying every year, and so perish for the most part, by reason of our Frosts and Cold, although we have many times set them deep in the earth to defend them; but they are apt of their own accord to run deep into the Ground: nor are they so apt in parting or setting off of buds or little Roots, as the Bolonian or Dwarf yellow Tulips are, nor do they ever grow or abide so great, as when they are brought unto us from abroad, and seldom flower with us after the first year. It rises out of the Ground at the first with one very long and small round Leaf, which when it is 3 or 4 Inches high, does open it self, and shew forth another small Leaf (as long almost as the former) breaking out of the one side thereof, and after it a third, and sometimes a fourth and a fifth; but each shorter than other, which afterwards be of the breadth of the Dwarf Yellow Satyrion or Tulip or something broader, but much longer than any other, and abiding more hollow, and of the color of the early Tulips on the inside. The Stalk rises up a foot and a half high sometimes, bearing one flower thereon, composed of six long and pointed Leaves, of the form of other small Tulips, but not shewing much bigger, than the Yellow Italian Tulip, and is wholly white both inside and outside of all the Leaves, except the three outermost, which have on their backs from the middle towards the edges, a shew of a brownish bluish, or pale red color, yet deeper in the midst, the edges remaining wholly white. The bottoms of all these leaves are of a Dark or Dun Tawny Color. And the Chives and Tips of a Darkish purple or Tawny also. This does seldom bear Seed with us in England; but when it does, it is small like to the Seed of the Bolonian, or Dwarf yellow Tulip, aforementioned.

XV. The Twelfth, or Satyrion or Tulip of Candy. Its Root is small and somewhat like to the Root of the Dwarf Yellow Satyrion or Tulip, but a little larger. This plant has come later to our knowledge than the Persian last described, and does more difficultly thrive, with respect to our Cold Climate. It has fair broad leaves, resembling the Leaves of a Lily, of a greenish color, and not very whitish. The Stalk bears at its top one flower, larger and more open than many others; which is either wholly White, or of a deep red color, or else is variably mixed, White with a fine Reddish Purple, the bottoms being yellow, with Purplish Chives, tipped with Blackish Pendants.

XVI. The Thirteenth, or Satyrion or Tulip of Armenia. Its Root is not much bigger than the ordinary Yellow Bolonia Tulip, or Satyrion, before described. It is a small Satyrion or Tulip much differing from all the former (except the small or Dwarf White one before described) in that it bears 3 or 4 small, long, and somewhat narrow green Leaves, altogether at one joint or place. The Stalk is not high, and is naked or without Leaves, from them to the Top, where it bears one small Flower, like unto an ordinary Red Tulip, but something more Yellow, tending to an Orange color, with a black bottom.

XVII. The Places. The Titles shew from whence many of them came; but now they are all of them Nurst up in our Gardens, where they thrive and flourish very well.

XVIII. The Times. These are all of them Perennials, or early Flowers; and Flower in those times and Months with the other sorts of early Tulips: They Flower from the beginning of March (if the Season is Warm or Temperate) and continue Flowering sometimes to the end of April, the Seed being ripe in about a Month after the time of Flowering.

XIX. The Qualities. Satyrion is Temperate in respect to heat or cold, moisture or dryness, rather inclining to hot and moist in the first degree: Digestive, Relaxive, Pectoral, Hepatick, Chylifick, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

XX. The Specification. Its said to restore in Consumptions, and Excite Lust, and strengthens the Spermatick and Generative parts.

XXI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom. 1. The prepared Roots. 2. A Juice or Essence. 3. Sanguis or Blood.

### The Virtues.

XXII. The prepared Roots. They are done by baking in a Pan or Pot in an Oven, covered over with Paste; or by boiling or stewing over the fire. When baked or boiled soft, the pulp is eaten with Milk or Cream; or with Pepper, Salt and Sweet Butter, adding a little Vinegar, or Wine, as is most agreeable to the Palate. It nourishes much, restores in Consumptions, encreases Seed in both Sexes, excites Lusts, and is good against Barrenness.

XXIII. The Juice or Essence. It has all the former Virtues, but more effectual being drank 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time, morning noon and night, in a Glass of choise Canary. Drank in strong red Wine, it is said to be good against Convulsions in the Neck.

XXIV. Sanguis, Or the Blood of Satyrion. It is made as that of Comfrey, Parsneps, Potatoes, &c. It has the Virtues and Excellencies of the Pulp, Juice or Essence, foregoing; but more excellent than them all; for it restores weak and decayed nature admirably, breeds Seed, provokes to Venereous Acts, and mightily refreshes the Spirits. Dose one Ounce or more, morning, noon, and night, in a Glass of Canary, or other Spirituous and Generous Wine.

C H A P. DCXX.

## OF SAVINE.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Arabick, *Abbel*, in Greek, *Βάβυγ*, *Βάβυ*, & *Βάβυγ*, *Brathy*, *Barathron*; in Latine, *Sabina*, and *Savina*, and of some *Savinera*; in English, *Savine*, and is a Shrubby kind of Plant.

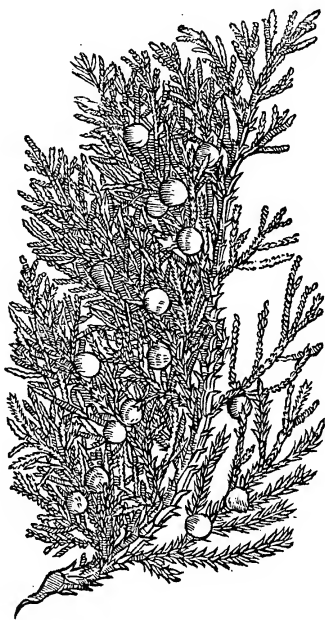
II. **The Kinds.** Authors make three Sorts of this Plant. *Sabina Vulgaris*, *Savina Communis*, our common Savine. 2. *Sabina Buccifera Matthioli*, *Camerarii*, *aliorumque*, *Sabina altera Dodonæi*; *Sabina Cupressæ similis Cordi* & *Lugdunensis*, Berry bearing Savine. 3. *Sabina altera baccata Lobelij* & *Lugdunensis*: *Sabina famina major Tabernemontani*, *Sabina alterius altera icon Dodonæi*: Savine Gentle, or the greater Berry bearing Savine.

*The Description.*

III. The first, Or our Common Savin, has a long, Branched out, woody Root, from which springs up a small low Bush or shrubby Plant, three or four feet high: having a Woody Stem, with many woody Branches on it, crooked or bending; on which are set many small, short, hard, thick, and prickly Leaves of a dark green color, which are fresh and green both Winter and Summer. The Leaves are small, in great Numbers, and almost like Cypress or Tamarisk, but thicker and more sharp or prickly, of a very strong, but yet not unpleasing Smell. It is said to be Barren, because it is seldom seen to bear any Seed or Berries with us; but Lobel says, that it does bear Berries, altho but in a few places and but seldom, and holding the Fruit on its Branches all Winter till green Fruit grows on them again the next Year; and this is confirmed by good experience, as Cordus, Dodonæus, Fuchsius, Gesner and Lugdunensis do testify: in its Native Countries it bears small Black Berries like unto Juniper.

IV. The second or Berry bearing Savine. This is the greater plant of the two; it spreads not so much as the former, but grows somewhat higher, as to the height of four, and sometimes of five feet, spreading forth Arms and Branches fully furnished with Leaves, which at their first coming forth, are somewhat like unto Tamarisk Leaves, but being grown old, are more like unto the Leaves of the Cypress Tree, hard and prickling, and of a dark green color, with an eye of blew shadowing them; having a less strong smell, and nothing so sharp as the common kind before described. It has not been observed to bear any Flowers, but small round Berries, like unto Juniper Berries, but larger, and of a sharper taste, black when they are ripe, with an eye of blew upon them, like to the Juniper, or those of the common Savine before described, which Berries remain on the Branches all Winter also, till new green ones come upon them again.

V. The third, or Savine Gentle, or greater Berry bearing Savine. This grows somewhat higher than the second, with us; spreading out more slender and weak Branches, on which are set small and

*Savine bearing Berries.*

long Leaves, of a more pleasing and gentle smell than the others. On the Branches among the Leaves, came forth such like Berries, as on the other, and very like unto Juniper, black also when they are ripe, and but a little bitter in Taste, not altogether unpleasant.

VI. **The Places.** The first is planted in our English Gardens almost every where. The second and third grow upon Hills and in Woods in Candy, Misia, and in other parts of Greece, and other those Eastern Countries; The third on Mount Taurus, Olympus, and Amanus, as also upon the Mountains in Apulia and Calabria, as also upon the Plains of the Alps, near unto Gratianople. Gerard says, that both these latter grew in his Garden. They are all planted by the Slip; but the second both by the Seed and the Slip, which must be set in a ground somewhat Moist and Shadowy, till they have taken Root. The Plants growing from the Slips, decline towards one side, still retaining the Nature of the Bough: but the Savine which is produced by the Seed grows more upright.

VII. **The Times.** These all of them, continue always green both Winter and Summer. And those which bear Berries, have them ripe commonly in Winter; but they have fruit at all times; for before that the old Berries fall off, new come on upon the same Branches.

VIII. **The Qualities.** Savin is hot and dry in the third degree and of subtil parts: Aperitive, Absterfitive, Anodyne, Attractive, Diuretick, Neurotick, Hysterick, Emmenagogick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. **The Specification.** Savine is held to be a very good Remedy against the Kings-Evil, Stone, Sind, Gravel, and Tartarous matter in the Reins or Bladder,

der, the Pleurifie, Colick, obstructions of the Terms, Worms in Children, &c.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom. 1. *A Juice or Essence of the Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction of the Juice in Water or Wine.* 3. *A Powder of the Leaves.* 4. *A Fume.* 5. *A Decolled Oil.* 6. *An Ointment.* 7. *A Cataplasim.* 8. *A Distilled Water.* 9. *An Oil Distilled.* 10. *Oleum Sabine Crocinum Mynsichti.* 11. *Potestates or Powers.* 12. *An Elixir.* 13. *A Fixt Salt.*

### The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice or Essence of the Leaves.* They are of thin parts, and by reason of their strong drying and heating qualities, they have no consolidating or glewing property in them; but by reason of their great acrimony, they digest more, and resist putrefaction as powerfully as those preparations of the Cypress; mixed with Honey and applied, they cleanse the fifth of Ulcers, and take away their blackness, and break or dissolve Carbuncles, or Plague Sores. They provoke the Courses, and force away both Birth and After-Birth. They are also profitable against the Kings-Evil. Dose one or two Spoonfulls or more Morning and Night, in a Glass of White or Rhenish Wine.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but much weaker, taken to half a pint, it expells blood by Urine, and is profitable against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, or any Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, or Urinary parts. Given with 20 Drops of Spirit of Hawthorn, or Tartarised Sil Armoniack it is a present help against the Pleurifie, and Wind Colick, &c.

XIII. *The Powder of the Leaves.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, in any proper Vehicle; some give it as a Specific to Kill Worms in Children. *Take Savine in Powder a Dram: Nitre finely powdered 3 Ounces: Honey 2 Ounces, mix them.* It wonderfully helps such as are Asthmatick and short winded, being taken upon a Knives point morning and night.

XIV. *The Fume.* It is made of the Green Herb cut small and hung upon live Charcole; received up the Body with or without a Funnel, it induces the Terms, and Loches stoppt, hastens the Birth, and Facilitates the Delivery.

XV. *The Decolled Oil.* It eases pains, is good against Tumors, and King-Evil, Swellings, and is said to Kill Worms in Childrens Bellies being anointed therewith.

XVI. *The Ointment.* It is made of the Green Herb, as is usual after which, to every pound of the Ointment 3 Ounces of the fine Powder of the Leaves is added. It has all the Virtues of the foregoing Oil, and is more powerful than it to all intentions; anointed on the heads of Children which are vehemently Scabby, commonly called Scald Heads, it thoroughly cleanses them, stops their running, dries, and perfectly heals them, and is good against Anthomes Fire.

XVII. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the Green Leaves by bruising them in a Mortar. Laid upon Old Ulcers, running Sores, and fretting Cankers, and such like, it digests, cleanses, destroys their malignity, dries and heals them, being first Rithed or Washed with a strong Decoction of the Leaves.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water.* It is a proper Ve-

hicle to convey some of the former Medicines in: it is also of singular good use to cleanse the Skin, and clear it from discoloring, spots, marks, and other like deformities; and is profitable for the Vertigo, or a Giddiness of the Head and Brain, being taken inwardly morning and night to 4 Ounces or more, sweetned with double refined Sugar.

XIX. *The Distilled Oil.* It powerfully provokes the Terms, hasten and facilitates the Birth, forces away the After-Birth, and dead Child, provokes Urine, gives ease in the Stone, Gravel, Strangury, or any Obstruction of the Urine, gives present ease in the Colick, and is profitable against the Pleurifie, as also the Gout proceeding from a cold cause, being anointed thereon. Dose from 3 Drops to 10, Dropt into fine Sugar, and so drank, with a quarter of a Pint of the Distilled Water, or some other proper Vehicle.

XX. *Oleum Sabine Crocinum Mynsichti.* Mynsicht's Oil of Savin with Saffron. *Take of the former Distilled Oil of Savine 3 Ounces: Oriental Saffron, or the best English Saffron 3 Drams, rectified Spirits of Mugwort, Centory the less, and Cinnamon, of each one Ounce; digest 10 days, then abstract the Spirit and keep the Oil for use.* It has all the Virtues of the Distilled Oil, and much more powerful for all the intentions. It may be given morning and evening (after due purging) from iij. drops to x. in Rhenish Wine, or some appropriate Water or Decoction.

XXI. *Potestates, Or the Powers of Savine.* These are possibly one of the greatest Hyllericks in the whole Vegetable Kingdom, for suppressing Vapors and curing Fits of the Mother. They are admirably Nervous, and cure cold disteases of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Womb, proceeding from too much moisture. They are of thin and subtil parts, provoke Urine and the Terms, hasten the Birth, force away the After-Birth, and expell the dead Child if any be. They open and cleanse the Womb so powerfully, that they are not to be taken by Women with Child, lest they cause Abortion or Miscarriage. And yet they have this Excellent quality (if a Woman is not with Child) as well to comfort and strengthen the Womb, as to open and cleanse it. Tho' they potently provoke the Terms when Stopt, yet when they flow too much, they will as well stop them again, because they warm, comfort, and strengthen the Nerves; and the Womb being very Nervous, it receives the same advantage thereby. They famously ease pains, in what part of the Body soever, especially those of the Colick, of the Stone, and after-pains; and all such as proceed from Cold, Bruises, Strains, Blows, or other Contingent causes. They are of extraordinary force in Curing Barrenness in both Sexes, but chiefly in Women, for they warm, comfort, restore and strengthen the Instruments of generation, acuate and enliven the Seed, making it brisk, potent and fruitful, and that in both Men and Women. They cure Cramps and Convulsions, as also a cold Gout and Sciatica, and strengthen all the parts weakened by those disteases, or any external Violence. They cure the Palsie, trembling of the Hands, Arms, or Feet, and the benumbedness of any part, if taken inwardly in due dose, and he also outwardly applied to the parts affected, as also bathed on the back Bone, as often and as long as the Vehemency of the distease requires. They become a cure for the Palsie, if diligently used according to these directions. *The Dose.* They may be given from 40 to 80 or an 100 Drops, yea to half a Spoonfull or more, if

to a Woman in Labor to excite the pains and hastens the Expulsion of both Birth and After-Birth, and to be repeated again, if the Midwife thinks needful. For Vapors and Fits of the Mother, give them in fair water in the time of the Fit, and at other times only Morning and Evening. In Convulsions, Faintings, Swoonings, Palfies, &c. give them in Canary, Madera, White Port, or White Lisbon Wines, or any other strong and generous Wine, two or three times a day or oftner if need requires.

XXII. *The Elixir.* It has the same Properties, Qualities, and Virtues with the Powers, saying that this is much stronger, yet may be given in the same manner and dose without exception.

XXIII. *The Fixed Salt.* It is Hysterick and Antipleurectick, being given in proper Vehicles. It absorbs the acidities of the Stomach and other Viscera, chiefly of the Womb, and gives ease in Vehement pains of the Stomach and Bowels, Womb, Reins, and Bladder. Dose from gr. 10 to 20 in Savin Water, Decoction of Winter Cherries, or other fit Vehicle.

## CHAP DCXXI.

### OF SAVORY.

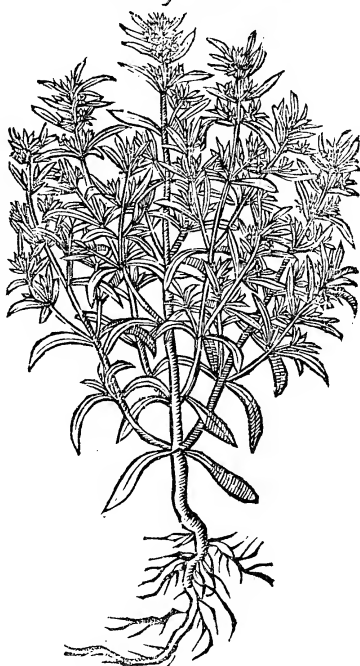
I. **THE Names.** It is called in Arabick, *Sabutar*, in Greek, *ὑμελιν* *ὑμελιν*; in Latine, *Satureia*, also *Thymbra*: and in English, *Savory*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are about five sorts of Savory commonly to be met with in our Gardens, viz. 1. *Satureia Vulgaris*, *Satureia hyberna*, *Satureia perennis Camerarij*; *Satureia*, five *Thymbra altera Lobelij*, *Satureia hortensis Cesalpini*; *Hyssopus agrestis Brunfelsij*; *Thymbra Sylvestris Angulara*; *Thymbra agrestis Gesneri*, & *Satureia Montana Bauhini*; Our Common Winter Savory. 2. *Satureia aspera*, *Satureia hortensis*, & *Sativa* or *Thymbra Sativa* by most writers; *Cunila Cesalpini* & *Tabernaemontani*, *Thymbra agrestis Cesalpini*, *Thymbra vera Gesneri*; *Satureia hortensis Bauhini*, *Cunila Columelle*; Our Summer Savory. 3. *Satureia Cretica*, & *Legitima*; *Thymbra Cretensis Alpini*; *Thymbra Legitima Clusij*; *Thymbra Legitima Dioscoridis* *Pera*; Dioscorides his True Savory of Candy. 4. *Thymbra Spicata Pene*; *Thymbra vera Lobelij Lagdanense* & *Tabernaemontani*; *Thymbra Vera Tahani*, *Thymbra vel Satureia Rapis vel Saxatilis*, Rock Savory.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Winter Savory. It has a Woody Root, with divers small strings adjoining to it, and abides with green Leaves all the Winter, which is more usually increased by slipping or dividing the Root, and new setting it again in the Spring, than by sowing the Seed. It is a small Low, and Bushy Herb, very like unto Hyssop, but not much above a Foot high, with divers small hard Branches, and hard dark green Leaves thereon, as thick set as the Leaves of Hyssop, and sometimes with but four Leaves at a Joint, of a reasonable strong aromatick or sweet smell, yet not so strong or sweet as the summer kind following. The Flowers are of a Pale Purplish color, set at several distances, towards the tops of the Stalks, and with Leaves also under them.

### Savory Winter.



### Savory Summer.



IV. The second, or our Summer Savory. Its Root is Woody, and has many strings, yet fewer than the former, which perishes wholly every year, and must be Sown again every Spring, if you will have

bores it. It is a small tender herb, growing not above half a yard high or thereabouts, rising up with divers brittle Branches, slenderly or sparsely set with small long narrow Leaves, two at every joint, one against another, set in bundling, and of a pleasant, strong and quick smell and taste, stronger, sweeter, and pleasanter than the former. The Flowers are small and purplish, growing at the tops of the Stalks, and with two small long Leaves at the joints, under them. The Seed is small and of a dark color, and larger than Time Seed by half, which must be Sown every Spring for the increase of the Herb.

V. The Third, or Dioscorides his true Savory of Candy. Its Root is somewhat woody, long, and hard, with some small blackish Fibres spreading from it, and will as hardly endure the Winter with us as the last, although the lower branches which lie on the ground are apt to take Root, which shews, that in its native place of growth, where it feels no cold Winter, it can by that means spread, and encrease it self. Its branches

### Savory of Candy.



sorts from the ground like Time, with many purplish square Stalks or Branches, covered over with a rough or hairy down. From the lower joints of the Stalks come always two Branches, and two Leaves set at them; and so in the like manner all along the Branches, two at every joint one against another on the contrary side, and are very like unto the Leaves of the true Time, but something larger and a little hairy, of a sweet and Savory. On the Tops of the Branches, at certain distances one above another, grow forth beads or Tufts of green Leaves; from among which come forth many purplish flowers like to those of Time, standing in brownish husks. The

Seed is of a blackish brown color, and very like also to the Seed of Time.

VI. The fourth, or Rock Savory. It has a somewhat long and woody Root, with Fibres adjoining to it towards its lesser end; from which rise up many slender, hard, and woody Stalks, about a foot high, on which do grow at several spaces, many very small and narrow Leaves, very like to the Leaves of the true Time, but something longer, of a sharp quick Taste, and of a strong sweet smell. At the Tops of the Branches come forth many spiked beads of small Leaves, and out from among them, come forth purplish Flowers, which afterwards yield a small brownish Seed, more like to the Seed of Time than of Savory. The whole Plant will be sometimes, of a sad purplish color, dasht over with a white mealliness, as for the most part all Sea plants are. This is a very tender plant, and does seldom endure the Winter with us.

VII. The Places. These Plants grow wild in several parts of the South of Europe, and in Asia, especially in Groves, where many times they are to be found very plentifully; but with us they all grow in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower the first year of their Planting or Sowing; the first two and the fourth in July and August; the third (in its native places) in October and November.

IX. The Qualities. They are all hot and dry in the third degree, Absterfivè, Aperitive, Afrin-gent, Attractive, Carnitative, Digestive, Diure-tick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Pectoral, Cardiack, Hyfterick, Prarmick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

X. The Specification. Savory expells Wind, is good against the Colick, Vapors, and Fits of the Mother, provokes Urine and Womens Courses, stirs up Lust and causes Fruitfulness in both Sexes; it causes a good Appetite, and as good a Digestion, taking away loathing, and an inclination to vomiting, it cuts tough flegm in the Breast and Lungs, and helps to expectorate it easily. It is good also against Cramps, Convulsions, Palfies, Lethargies, Dullness of the Spiritus, Vertigo's, and most other cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb, and Joints, as Gout, Sciatica, &c.

XI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom. 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decction, or Infusion. 3. A Powder of the Leaves. 4. A Cataplasm. 5. A Spirituous Tincture. 6. An Acid Tincture. 7. A Spirit. 8. An Oil. 9. Potestates or Powers.

### The Virtues.

XII. The Juice or Essence. Taken from an Ounce to two Ounces in a Glass of Canary or Madera Wine, it gives ease in the Colick, provokes Urine and the Courses, and Excites Lust in both Men and Women. They cut rough Flegm in the Breast and Lungs, and cause an easy expectoration thereof; the juice being used as an Errhine, by Snuffing it up the Nostrils, enlivens the Spiritus, takes away dullness and heaviness, and is profitable against a Carus, Lethargy, and other sleepey diseases; by drawing out, and purging the head and brain of cold, viscous and Pituitous humors: and dropt into the Eyes, it is a good Ophthalmick to clear the Sight, if it proceeds of thin cold humors distilling from the Brain.



Brain. The same Juice or Essence, mixed with a little Oil of Roses and dropt into the Ears, it eases their pain, and takes away Deafness, Noise, and Singing in them.

XIII. *The Decoction or Infusion in Wine.* It has the former Virtues, but is weaker and therefore may be given to 4, 6, or 8 Ounces at a time; it is good against loathing and Vomiting, creates an Appetite, and causes a good Digestion.

XIV. *The Powder of the Leaves.* It may be given to a Dram at a time, morning and evening either in a Glass of Wine, or mixt with Honey, or some proper Syrup. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction, but operates not with that Celerity and Excellency as they do, by reason of its earthy substance which very much clogs it; besides it must be first digested in the Stomach before it can exert its Virtue in remedying those Distempers against which it is given.

XV. *The Cataplasm.* The Juice made into a Poultrice with Wheat Bread, or Rye Bread, and applied to the Joints or Hips, is said to give ease to the raging pains of the Gout and Sciatica, as also discharges simple contusions, and takes away the Stinging of Bees, Hornets, Wasps, &c.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is excellent against the Colick, and all Windy Diseases in the Stomach and Bowels; is good against Hypochondriack Melancholly, and prevails against Fainting, Swooning, Convulsions, Vertigo, Lethargy, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction or Infusion. Dose a quarter of a Spoonful at a time Morning and Evening in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a most admirable Stomack, not inferior to that of Mint, it is good against an Asthma and shortness of Breath caused by Obstructions of the Lungs thro' Phlegm and other cold and viscid Humors, inciding or cutting them, and so causing them to be easily spit up. It is profitable against all Burning, Malign and Pestilential Fevers, and even against the Plague it self; resists Poison and the bitings of Vipers, Rattle-snakes and other Venomous Creatures, it creates an Excellent Appetite to Food, and causes a good Digestion thereof, strengthening after a singular manner the Tone of the Stomach. Dose for many Drops as to give a Glass of Wine or other Liqueur a grateful acidity, and to be repeated 3, 4, or 6 times a Day or oftner.

XVIII. *The Spirit.* It is a singular Stomack and Cordial, good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Fits of the Mother, pains and gripings in the Stomach and Bowels, and all the Disorders of the Viscera proceeding from Cold, Moisture, Wind, and Obstructions. Dose from a Dram to two Drams in a Glass of Wine.

XIX. *The Oil by Distillation.* It may be given from 3 Drops to 10, being dropt into Sugar and mixt well therewith, and then put into a glass of Wine or other fit Vehicle to be taken in. It is good against Vapours, Fits of the Mother, Obstructions of the Terms and other cold and moist Distempers of the Womb. It warms and comforts the Instruments of Generation, excites Lust, and is said to Cure Barrenness in both Sexes. It facilitates the Delivery of Women in Labor, brings away both Birth and Afterbirth, and either prevents or eases after-pains caused either by hard Labor, or taking Cold. It is also good against all cold or moist Diseases of the Head and Brain, as vehe-

ment Headachs, Megrim, Carus, Lethargy, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Epilepsie, Convulsions, Palsies, either particular or universal, &c. inwardly taken and outwardly applied, as the prudent Physician shall advise. It is also good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Cardialgia, and the most severe Colick, proceeding from what cause soever. It also resists Poison and the bitings of Poisonous Creatures, as also the Malignity of the Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of Malign and Pestilential Fevers.

XX. *Potestates or Powers.* These have all the Virtues of Juice, Essence, Tinctures, and Oil, but are much more subtil than them all; and not being so concentrated as the Oil is, may be given in a larger Dose, as from 50 to an hundred Drops in Wine, or some other proper Liqueur. They have a mighty power upon the Brain and Animal Spirits, as also on the Heart and Vitals, acting as it were in a Moment, and to giving many times present Relief.

## C H A P. DCXXII.

### of S A W - W O R T.

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek, nor ancient Latine Name: The Moderns call it *Serratula* (*à folijs minutim serratis*) and we in English, *Saw-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Some will have this to be a Species of the *Faced's* or *Knapweeds*, from its Scaly Heads; but *Thalys* takes it to be a kind of *greater Centory*: and *Lonicerus* thinks it to be a Species of *Solidago Saracenica* Saracens Confound, from its Effects. Some have called it *Serratula Tinctoria*, or *Tinctoris*, because it was formerly used by Dyers in Dying and setting of a green color; but *Parkinson* thinks it was called *Tinctoria* by a mistake of *Tragus*, applying it to another Plant, viz. his *Flos Tinctorius*, into which error, *Bauhinus* was led, as he himself says, by *Thalys*. There are three kinds of this plant sometimes found, viz. 1. *Serratula Vulgaris flore purpureo*, our common Saw-wort with Purple Flowers. 2. *Serratula flore albo*, White Flowered Saw-wort. 3. *Serratula flore rubro*, Red Flowered Saw-wort.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first or our common Saw-wort with Purple Flowers. *Its Root is a bush of many strings, which encrease into many heads, which shoot forth every one of them, many like leaves, whereby it grows quickly to be a great Tuft or Bush. It rises up with many of its first Leaves somewhat broader and longer, than those of Betony, and sharper dented and pointed, all of them set upon long foot Stalks, but those which rise up after them, are longer and broader, and deeply cut in, or gashed on the sides into many parts, and each part finely dented also in the same manner. From among which Spring up many brownish Stalks, with divers Leaves on them, the lowermost whereof are divided in the same manner aforesaid, and so*

the higher they grow upon the Stalks, the less divided they are unto the Tops, which are branched forth into many parts, bearing Scaly Heads like to the Kinifwoods, (but nothing so great,) round and thick, with deep Purple Thorns or Threads in the middle, like unto them but shorter.

### Saw-Wort.



The Seed is small and black, like to that of the Juice but lesser than it, and lying in Down, which sheds and falls away. This plant when it is young has many, or most, or all its first and lowest Leaves whole and not jagged or divided into parts; but when it grows older, and higher the leaves which come forth afterwards higher upon the Stalks, are many, or most of them divided into several parts.

IV. The second or White Flowered Saw-wort. This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers and Seed, and form and manner of growing is very like to the former; nor is there any difference or distinction between this and that, but only in the color of the flower, or of the Threads in the middle of the Scaly Heads, which in this is White; and the heads themselves, and the Stalks of a fresh green color.

V. The third or Red Flowered Saw-wort. This is also in all respects as to the form of its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing, like unto the two former, the difference between them being chiefly in the flower, which is of a deeper Red Color. This is more rare than any of the former, and not so easy to be found, or in so many places, as the two foregoing are.

VI. The Place. They all grow in Woods and Shadowy places, and sometimes in Meadows.

The first is common in the corners of fields and Wood sides, both open and Shadowed; that with a White Flower has been found growing at the farther end of Humped Wood, near unto a Rill of Water, running by the side of a Cottage there; as also upon Water Down Forrest in Suffolk, near unto the path which leads from Eridge unto Ivy Bridge by a Brook side. The last is not so common to be met with.

VII. The Times. They all Flower in July and August, or towards the end of Summer, and the Seed is ripe not long after.

VIII. The Qualities. Saw-wort is hot and dry in the end of the first degree, or beginning of the second; Absterfiv, Astringent, Anodyn, Vulnerary, and Arthritic.

IX. The Specification. It heals Contusions, Green Wounds, Old Ulcers, Hemorrhages, Colick, and all inward Torments of the Bowels, Ruptures, Hemorrhoids or Piles, &c.

X. The Preparations. You may make thereof, 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction or Infusion in Wine. 3. A Powder of the Leaves. 4. An Oil or Ointment of Herb and Root. 5. A Cataplasm of Herb and Root. 6. A Comentation.

### The Virtues.

XI. The Juice or Essence. They are Singularly good for such as are Bruised by a Fall, and have thereby any Vein broken within them; or are much Bruised by cruel Blows, or otherwise much hurt by any violence or over straining or lifting; they ease their Pains and Soreness, and stop the said inward Bleeding, by conglutinating the mouths of the Vessels. And for the same reason they are commended to heal Ruptures, or Burstenness, being as well as taken inwardly, bathed warm outwardly upon the Place. They are good also for all Wounds new or old, to cleanse, dry, heal, and consolidate them; or being old and filthy Ulcers, to digest, cleanse, incarnate and Cicatrize them; they being often washed therewith, and after washing, the Ointment or Balsam of the same Herb being applied.

XII. The Decoction or Infusion in Wine. They have all the same Virtues with the Juice and Essence, but much Inferior, as being weaker in their effects, and therefore may be given from a quarter of a pint, to half a pint, morning and evening; besides which, they are of good use against the Colick or Gripings of the Guts, and all inward Pains and Torments of the Bowels proceeding from Wind or sharp Humors.

XIII. The Powder of the Leaves. Inwardly given (in any fit Vehicle) to a dram at a time, morning and evening, it has the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but operates not with their speed, nor does it pierce so far, nor so effectually; but is an extraordinary thing for the present stopping or pissing of Blood, or of a Bloody Flux. Outwardly, it stops bleeding also, heals green wounds; and cleanses, dries and heals old running Sores, and foul Ulcers though of long standing.

XIV. The Oil or Ointment of the Herb and Roots. They ease pains in any external part, being anointed upon the same. And the Ointment is good to heal Green Wounds, they being first washed with the Essence or Decoction, then strewn over with the Powder, and after all the Ointment.

ment being applied spread upon fine Tow; and after the same manner they digest, cleanse, incarnate, dry, and heal foul running Sores, and old fœtid Ulcers, if drest therewith twice a day.

XV. *The Cataplasm of the Herb and Root.* It is good to heal simple Contusions as also simple new Wounds; and to cleanse fœtid and putrid Sores. And to Consolidate Ruptures in Children and Young Men, being applied to the part, after bathing of the same with the Juice or Essence.

XVI. *The Fomentation.* Take of the Decolition or Infusion two parts; of the Juice or Essence one part, mix them. It is of singular effects in easing the Hemorrhoids or Piles, when they are very painful, by fomenting them therewith very hot for an hour together, twice or thrice a day: and if they be very full of Blood, after Leeches have been applied, by fomenting them very hot, it perfects the Cure.

## CHAP. DCXXIII.

### OF SAXIFRAGE English.

I. *THE Names.* Saxifrage, (as to the general) was scarcely ever known to the Ancient Greeks or Latines, yet there is *Σαξίφραγος* *Dioscoridis*, which what that Plant was, is scarcely known to us, but some of the Moderns have applied that Name to those Plants which we call Saxifrage: And by late Writers it is called in Latine *Saxifraga*; and in English, *Stone-break*, and *Saxifrage*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Species of Saxifrage, the chief of which are. 1. *Saxifraga facie Sefeli pratensis* *Saxifraga Anglicana* *Lobelij*, *Sefeli pratense nostra* *Parkinsoni*, *Saxifraga Anglorum*, Our English Saxifrage. 2. *Saxifraga palustris Anglicana*, Our Marsh Saxifrage; of these two Species we shall Treat in this Chapter. 3. *Saxifraga Alba*, Our White Saxifrage, of which in Chapter. 624. 4. *Saxifraga Pimpinella*, Our Burnet Saxifrage, of which in Chapter 625. following.

III. *The Kinds of the English so called.* 1. *Saxifraga Anglicana* *Lobelij*, Our English Saxifrage specially so called; it is a singular Plant of the Kind, and by *Parkinson* enumerated among the *Heart-worts*. 2. *Saxifraga Anglica Occidentalis* *Lobelij*, Our West Country Saxifrage, which *Lobel* thinks to be a Species of *Matthiolus* his Italian great Saxifrage. 3. *Saxifraga palustris Anglicana*, *Saxifraga palustris Alpina folia*, Marsh Saxifrage, or small Water Saxifrage. 4. *Saxifraga major Italorum* *Matthioli*, The great Italian Saxifrage.

### The Descriptions.

IV. The first, Or our English Saxifrage, specially so called. It has a Root which is long, thick, Black without, and White within, and of a good savor. It rises up with Stalks two or three feet high, and something Crested, from which spring Stalks of Winged Leaves, finely cut, almost like to Fennel, but thicker and broader, and not so

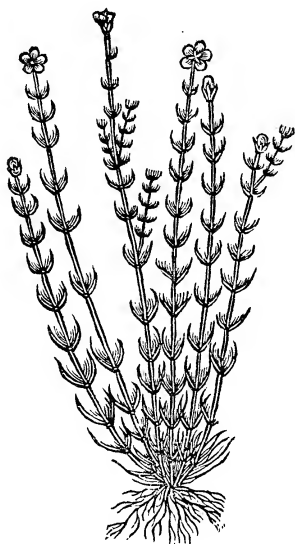
### *Saxifrage English Common.*



largely spread, not much unlike to *Sefeli pratense monspeliensis*, and of a deep green color; the Stalks bear at the Tops Umbels of small Whitish Yellow Flowers, and the Seed after them is like to Common Fennel Seed, both for form and magnitude, but of a browner color, and lesser Taste.

V. The second, Or, Our West Country Saxifrage. It rises up with pretty thick woody stems, some of them standing upright, and other some creeping as it were upon the Ground, towards their lower ends full of Chinks or Clefts, spreading themselves out very thick, and are full of Joints, out of which grow two small long whitish green Leaves, out of whose Bosoms come divers lesser Leaves, smaller and shorter growing with them. The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Branches or small Stalks, in small Tufts, of a White, or Whitish color, the whole plant being also white.

VI. The third, or Marsh Saxifrage, or small Water Saxifrage. Its Root is small and Fibrous, growing in the Mire with its Strings. It rises up from the Root, with several very small grasse like leaves, about an Inch long, very small and narrow, (a great deal smaller and slenderer than small Pins, says Gerard) from among which spring up divers slender, round, smooth, firm Stalks, about six or seven Inches high, full of Joints, which are sometimes branched here and there with small Branches: at the Joints of all which both Stalks and Branches grow small Leaves, many together almost like the former (but two for the most part longer than the rest) set by couples, with others shorter coming forth of their bosoms; which Leaves the higher they grow toward the Tops, grow still shorter and shorter,

*Small Water Saxifrage.*

so that the Top of this Plant resembles the hard branched Thyme. At the Tops of the Stalks and Branches grow the Flowers, which are white, and consist of five round pointed Leaves, with some small Crooks in the middle; which Flowers are great, considering the smallness of the Plant.

VII. The fourth, or great Italian Saxifrage. Its Root is long, and Woolly, with some Fibres adjoining to it, from which Springs forth a great Woody Stem, of the thickness of ones finger, which is full of Clefts as it were below, which spreads it self out very thick, with many slender hard whitish Branches full of Joints, and two small whitish green pointed Leaves set at every Joint like unto Pinks, and many other smaller and shorter growing with them. The Flowers stand at the Tops of the Branches, out of white greenish husks, consisting of five, and sometimes six small white leaves, indented at the ends, of a sweet smell, standing above the husks, and laid open like a little Star, after which follow small round and somewhat long heads, full of small reddish round Seed, much lesser than that of Poppy: but this Plant grows not with us in England so great and Woody,

VIII. The Places. The first grows in Fields and Meadows, in most places of this Kingdom. The second and fourth, in the West parts of England as Lobel says, who relates in his *Adversaria*, that he found the second between Chipnam and Marlborough in the high way from London to Bristol, on a Chalky hill. The third Mr. Goodyer found on a boggy Ground below the Red Well of Wellinborough in Northamptonshire. The fourth, also Matthioli says grows on Mount Baldus in Italy.

IX. The Times. The first flowers from the beginning of May, to the end of August. The others flower (all of them) late in the Year, as in July and August, and their Seed is ripe not long after.

X. The Qualities. Saxifrage is hot and dry in the third Degree, Aperitive, Absterfive, Anodyn,

Carminative, Digestive, Diuretick, Neurotick, Stomack, Nephritick, Hysterick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, and Lithontriprick.

XI. The Specification. It is good against the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone, and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, to expel Wind, give ease in the Colick, provoke the Terms, &c.

XII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom. 1. A Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction of the Herb in Wine or Water. 4. A Powder of the Seed and Root. 5. A Distilled Water.

*The Virtues.*

XIII. The Juice. Drank from 2, to 4 or 6 Spoonfuls in White Port or Lisbon, Wine it provokes Urine powerfully and is said by Authors to break and expell the Stone in the Reins or Bladder, (which I suppose to be a Gritty one, for that of a Flint-like Substance, can never be broken by a Medicament) and to expell it, as also Gravel, Sand, or any Tartarous matter in those parts.

XIV. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, besides which it expels Wind, is good against the Colick, provokes the Terms, in Women, hastens and facilitates the Birth, strengthens a weak Back, and eases the Pain thereof. Dose from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls. If taken with Honey, it eases Coughs, and causes Expectoration.

XV. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It is made of the Root and Herb together, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but must be taken in much greater Quantity, (because it is weaker in Operation) as from 4 to 8 Ounces, or from a quarter to half a Pint Morning and Night, sweetned with Honey or Sugar.

XVI. The Powder of the Seed and Root. Taken to a dram at a time morning and night for a month together, it eases the Pain of the Reins and Bladder, proceeding from Tartarous matter, Sand, Gravel or Stone, provokes Urine, gives ease in the Colick, and has all the other Virtues of the Juice and Essence.

XVII. The Distilled Water. It is of the same Nature, and has the same Virtues with all the aforementioned Preparations; but as it is much weaker than any of them, so it is given in greater quantity: you may give half a Pint or more at a time morning and night sweetned with Honey; but it is chiefly used as a Vehicle for other Preparations.

C H A P. DCXXIV.

Of Saxifrage White and Golden:

OR,

BREAK-STONE.

I. **THE Names.** These were, as far as I can find, unknown to the Greeks. The Latines call them *Saxifraga alba*; and we in English *White Saxifrages*.

II. **The Kinds.** We shall describe the three following Varieties. 1. *Saxifraga alba Vulgaris*; *Saxifraga alba Chelidionides Lobelij*; *Saxifraga rotundifolia Baubini*, *Saxifraga radice tuberosa Clusij*; Our Common White Saxifrage. 2. *Saxifraga alba bulbosa altera*, & *bulbifera Montana Columne*, *Saxifraga adfolia gerens Baubini*, Mountain White Saxifrage. 3. *Saxifraga aurea Gerardi*, *Saxifraga Lichenis facie Natalitij Lobelij*, *Hepatica Palustris Besleri*, *Chrysosplenium Tabernemontani*, Our Golden Saxifrage.

## The Descriptions.

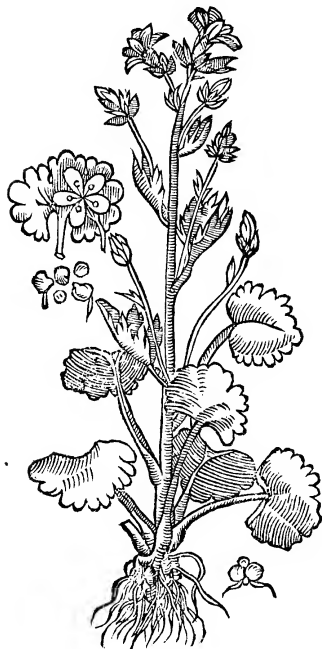
III. **The first, Or our Common White Saxifrage.** It has a few small reddish Kernelly Roots, covered with some Skins, lying among many small blackish Fibres, which send forth several round faint, or yellowish green Leaves, of a grayish color underneath, lying above the Ground, unevenly indented about the Edges, and something hairy, every one growing upon a small Foot Stalk; from whence rises up a round brownish hairy green Stalk, two or three Feet high, with a few such

like round leaves thereon, as grow below, but smaller, and branched at the Top, whereon stand pretty large White Flowers, consisting of five Leaves a piece, with some yellow Threads in the middle, standing in long crested brownish green Husks. After the Flowers are past, some time, arises a round hard head, by-forked at the Top, in which is contained small blackish Seed, which usually fall away without any Seed at all. That which is commonly called White Saxifrage Seed, are the Kernels or Grains of the Roots, which are always used for the same.

IV. Gerard describes the foregoing Plant after this manner. It has a Root compd of a Number of black Strings, whereunto are fastned very many small reddish grains, or round Roots, as big as Pepper corns, which are used in Medicine, and are called Semen *Saxifragæ albae*, or White Saxifrage Seed. From this Root spring up round leaves spread upon the Ground, and somewhat jagged about the Edges, not much unlike the Leaves of Ground Ivy, but softer and smaller, and of a more faint yellowish green. Among which rises up a round hairy Stalk a Cubit high, bearing at the Top small white flowers, almost like Stock Gilliflowers. The Seed follows the Flower which is small, and contained in little Husks.

V. The second, or Mountain White Saxifrage. The Roots of this, although they are round, red, and bulbous like the other, yet are they twice as great, and made as it were of Scales or Cloves, laid one upon another, like the Root of a Lilly; in all other things, almost in every part it is like the former; the Leaves are round and hairy, but something lesser, with brownish Foot Stalks. The Stalks are greater, having leaves thereon, as in the first; but at every joint with the leaf comes forth a small Bulb, Tuber, or Kernel

## Saxifrage White.



## Saxifrage White Mountain.



(which the Cutter has omitted in the Figure) like unto those at the Root, which when it is through ripe, will encrease to be Plants, as the Bulbs of the Bulbed Lilly, or of the bulbed Coral Root will.

VI. The third, Or our Golden Saxifrage. Its Root is Bulby, composed of a great number of small Strings or Fibres. It is a small low Herb, bearing many round Leaves lying upon the Ground, bluntly indented about the edges, something like the former common White Saxifrage, but not hairy, somewhat thicker also, and of a darker green color. From among which rise up several slender and weak Stalks, little above an hand bredth high, with such like Leaves on them, as grow below, up to the Tops; where among the Leaves come forth small Gold Yellow colored Flowers, not easily observed, because they fall away so soon, that they are seldom seen. After they are past, there appear in their places, round heads, in which is

### Saxifrage Golden.



contained small round reddish Seed. The whole Plant is almost insipid, or without Taste, and nothing hot, which does not shew any property it has to operate upon the Stone or Gravel, either to dissolve or expell it; unless it be by some occult or Specifick Quality. It can scarcely be thought that so many Authors as have wrote of it should ascribe a Stone Breaking property to it, unless it had been confirmed to them by much Practice and Experience, but I having observed nothing concerning it, shall say no more of it at this time.

VII. The Places. The first grows plentifully in many parts of England, in the lower moist, as also in the upper dry corners of Meadows, and Grassy Sandy Places. It is said that it has grown on the back side of Grays-Inn, not far from Lamb's Conduit Head: also in a Field on the left hand of the high way going from Thomas Watring unto Deptford near London: in the

great Field by Islington called the Mantles; in the Green Places by the Sea side at Lee in Essex, among the Rushes in Georges Fields near Southwark, and in thousands of other places in this Kingdom. The second grows on the Hills and Mountains of Italy in the Kingdom of Naples; and I have been informed by a Traveller and singular Herbarist, that he has found it growing on some of the Hills and Mountains in Wales. The third grows in Moist places by Well sides, or other standing, and sometimes running Waters, and sometimes also in Moorish or Fenny Grounds; as about Tidnam in the Forrest of Dean, at Ashford and Eden in Kent; in moist and Marsh grounds about Bath and Wells; in the Fens and Moors by Boston in Lincolnshire, and Wisbech in Cambridgeshire; at Chiffelburk in Kent; and abundantly in the Shadowy Moist Rocks by Mapledurham in Hampshire; as also in the like places in Yorkshire.

VIII. The Times. They Flower sometimes in April, but generally in May, in which Month the first is gathered for the Grains or Kernels upon the Roots, or those upon the Stalks, as also for Distillation, quickly withering away when any heat comes. The latter continues Green all the Year.

IX. The Qualities. The first and second kinds are hot and dry in the second degree, Absterfive, Incisive, Diuretick, Neurotick, Stomack, Nephritick, Hyfterick, Emmenagogick, and Lithontriptick.

X. The Specification. It is peculiar to break or dissolve the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, and to expell it, and cleanse those parts of any Tartarous Substance, or obstructive matter lodg'd in them. It gives ease in the Strangury, provokes Urine and the Terms powerfully, and cleanses the Stomach and Lungs from Pituitous humors attending them.

XI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice or Essence of the Leaves and Roots. 2. A Decoction of the same in Wine or Water. 3. A Powder of the small Kernelly Roots. 4. A Distilled Water of the whole Plant, Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers.

### The Virtues.

XII. The Juice or Essence. They cleanse the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and are said to break or dissolve the Stone, (if consisting of a Gritty Concretion) in those parts, and to expell it, as also Sand, Gravel, and Mucilaginous Matter, of which the Stone is bred. They cure the Strangury or piling by drops, and provoke Urine to admiration, open obstructions of the Lungs, and Womb, and provoke the Terms, cleansing the same from the Pituitous matter lodg'd in them. Dose from two Spoonfuls to four or six in White Port Wine, or in the Decoction of the Leaves and Roots.

XIII. The Decoction of the Leaves and Roots in Wine or Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but less powerful and therefore may be taken from a quarter to half a pint at a time, Morning and Night, for a Month together, sweetned with our Syrupus Nephriticus, or with despumated Honey.

XIV. The Powder of the Kernelly Roots, commonly called the Seed. It may be given to a Dram, or Dram and half in White Wine every morning fasting, and at Bed time, for 40 days together, for all the Intentions and purposes for which

which the Juice or Effence are given. It mixed with Honey and so taken, it is an Excellent thing to open Obstructed Lungs, and to cause an easie expectoration of the Pituorous matter afflicting them.

XV. The Distilled Water of Roots, Leaves, and Flowers. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Effence, but in a much inferior degree, and may be given half a Pint at a time, sweetened either with our Syrupus Nephriticus, or with Clarified Honey, and so taken Morning, Noon, and Night. It causes Flegm to be easily voided from the Lungs.

## C H A P DCXXV.

### of SAXIFRAGE Burnet.

I. THE Names. The Ancient Greeks and Latines knew nothing of this Plant: Our Modern Authors have call'd it, *Pimpinella Saxifraga*: And we in English, *Burnet Saxifrage*.

II. The Kinds. These following are the Chief, viz. 1. *Pimpinella Saxifraga major nostras*, Our Greater English Burnet Saxifrage. 2. *Pimpinella Saxifraga minor nostras*, *Pimpinella Saxifraga tenuifolia Bauhini*, Our smaller English Burnet Saxifrage. 3. *Pimpinella Saxifraga hircina major*, *Pimpinella Cordi*, *Euchsij*, *Gesneri*, *Labelij*, *Tragi*, *Pimpinella Saxifraga Matthioli*, *Camerarij*, *Saxifraga hircina Gesneri & Clusij*, *Bipenula Locuna*, *Bipinella Saxifraga Lobelij*, *Tragoselinum majus Tabernamontani*, The great German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage. 4. *Pimpinella Saxifraga hircina major flore rubente Gesneri*, The great German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage with a reddish Flower. 5. *Pimpinella Saxifraga hircina minor*, *Saxifraga hircina minor*, *Pimpinella Tragi*, *Daucus selinoides Cordi*, *Dauci tertium genus Lugdunenensis*, *Tragium Diofcoridi Columna*, & *Pimpinella minor*, by divers, The small German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our greater English Burnet Saxifrage. It has a long whitish Parsnep like Root, of a hot and biting Taste like Ginger, which continues many Years. It grows up in the same manner like the great German Saxifrage at Sect. V. following, having an hollow Stalk two or three Feet high, with joints and knees, beset with large Winged Leaves, which do more nearly resemble Smalage than Burnet; which consists of many small Leaves growing upon one Stem, knipt or dented about the Edges like a Saw. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks and Branches in white round Tufts, or Umbels: The Seed is like Common Parsley Seed, saving that it is hotter, and biting upon the Tongue, being sharper and hotter than that at Sect. V. following.

IV. The second, or our smaller English Burnet Saxifrage. This is the best known of all the rest. Its Root is long and white, smaller than the former, and puts it self forth into Branches, being of a hot, sharp and biting Taste also. It springs up with Leaves almost like unto Burnet, or Common Parsley of a dark green Color, and smooth or void of hairs, which if tenderly broken with your Hands, you may

### Saxifrage Burnet Greater.



draw forth small Threads, like those of a Spiders Web, and such as you may draw from the Leaves of Scabious. The Stalk is hollow, dividing it self from its Joints or Knees, into several small Branches, at the Tops of which do grow small Tufts or spokie Umbels of white Flowers, after which comes the Seed, of a hot sharp Taste, like to that of Caraways.

V. The third, or great German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage. Its Root is small, long and white, very like unto a Parsnep or rather a Parsly Root, but much hotter in Taste, which perishes not after Seed time, but endures several Years. It springs up with several large and long Stalks of Winged Leaves, one set directly opposite to another, on both sides the middle Rib; each being somewhat broad, a little Pointed, and somewhat deeply dented about the Edges, of a fresh green color, almost shining. From among which rise up one or more round hollow Stalks, three Feet high or better, set at the Joints with the like, but lesser Leaves, and bearing at their several Tops, small Umbels of small white Flowers, after which come small, blackish, round Seed, like unto Parsly Seed, but much hotter in Taste, and sharper upon the Tongue. The Leaves of this species are grasser cut in or dented than our great English kind at Sect. III. above, and at least double their Breadth, they both being indented after the same manner.

VI. The fourth, or great German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage with a Reddish Flower. This sort differs little or nothing from the former, neither in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, nor Seed, nor yet in its Magnitude or form of Growing, saving only that the Flowers in this are of a reddish, or bluish color.

VII. The fifth, or smaller German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage. Its Root is long and White, but smaller than the Roots of the two last described; also more hot, quick, and sharp.



as is also the Seed hereof. It has several shorter Stalks of finer cut Leaves by much than those of the third and fourth kinds, every one set against another, being very narrow, and much cut in, or deeply dented about the Edges, which makes the Leaf seem as if it were made of many fine cut and jagged Leaves, set on both sides of a middle Rib, or Stalk, which sometimes grows Reddish, and is very near of the same fresh green color which is seen in the third or great German kind before described. The Stalks rise as high almost; and the Umbels of Flowers are white like those: the Seed also is blackish, but smaller than the Seed of that third Species.

VIII. An Observation. Parkinson says, that there is growing at the Roots of these Saxifrages, in some Countries, certain Grains, which will give a Scurvy Vie, as Lacuna and Anguilara have related, and by them called *Coccus Radicum*: but Amatus Lusitanus says that the like Grains are found at the Roots of many other Herbs. Tragus calls this Saxifrage *Piper Germanicum*, and says that no other Plant can be more justly referred to the *Petrofelinum Mucedonicum Dioscoridis*, than it, who compared the Seed to the Seed of Ameos, yet to be sweeter, and in smell like to Spice, being very sharp and hot in Taste: and truly the Seed hereof is so Aromatical, and very sharp and piercing withal, that he had Reason to say as he did: And Gerard says, it answers to the true *Phellandrium* of Pliny, more than any other Plant.

IX. The Places. The two first are found growing very plentifully in most Meadows throughout England, and are easily seen of such as know them, and look for them, tho' they lye hid among the Grass, and often times scarcely to be discern'd. The other three grow in the Fields, in Germany, as also on their Mountains and Rocky Grounds, but very much in *Sylva Hircinia*, or the *Hircinian Wilderness* or Woods, from which place it takes part of its Name: Yet notwithstanding, they have been found by divers, to grow as well in England as in those other places.

X. The Times. They all flower from the end of June to the end of August, and their Seed ripens in the mean Season.

XI. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the end of the third degree, being indeed as hot as Pepper, and (as Tragus says by his often experience) more wholesome: They are of thin and subtil parts, being Incisive, Aperitive, Alterative, Attractive, Carminative, Digestive, Discussive, Diuretick, Cosmetick, Neurotick, Stomackick, Nephretick, Hystrick, Emmenagogick, Lithontripick and Alexipharmick.

XII. The Specification. They provoke Urine and the Terms, give ease in the Strangury, cure the Colick, expel Wind from the Stomach and Bowels, are good against pains and fits of the Mother, break or dissolve gritty Stones, in Reins and Bladder, and expel the same, resist and expel Poison, strengthen the Stomach, causing a good appetite and digestion, and an Expectoration of cold Pituitous Humors from the Breast and Lungs. They are also Cosmetick, freeing the Skin from many Deformities.

XIII. The Preparations. You may make therefrom 1. A Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion or Decoction Wine or Water. 4. A Powder of Seed, Leaves and Roots. 5. Comfits of the Seed. 6. A Cataplasim. 7. A Spirituous Tincture. 8. An Acid Tincture. 9. An Oily Tincture. 10. A Saline Tincture. 11. A Distilled Water. 12. A Spirit.

### The Virtues.

XIV. The Juice of Leaves and Roots. It provokes Urine and the Terms powerfully, facilitates the Birth and expels the Afterbirth, gives ease in the Colick, and breaks or dissolves gritty Stones in the Reins and Bladder, suppresses Vapors, and helps fits of the Mother. Dose from one Spoonful to three, Morning and Night, in a Glass of white Port or Lisbon Wine.

XV. The Essence. It strengthens the Stomach, fortifies the natural faculties, causes a good appetite and a strong Digestion, and is an excellent thing against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, shortness of Breath, Hoarseness, Wheezing and other cold and moist Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, and has indeed all the other Virtues of the Juice. Dose one or two Spoonfuls sweetened with *Syrupus Aëbruticus*, or with Honey, Morning and Night.

XVI. The Infusion or Decoction in Wine or Water. They are given for all the former purposes, from a quarter to half a Pint, sweetened as aforesaid; besides which, they resist and expel Poison, and if made with Wine, comfort the Heart, expel Wind, and are good against Fainting and swooning Fits.

XVII. The Powder of the Seed, Leaves and Roots. It may be given to a Dram for all the aforesaid Intentions; and if it is made into an Electuary with Clarified Honey, it causes Expectoration of Viscous tough Flegm sticking in the Stomach and Lungs, expels Wind, and absorbs acid and acrimonious Humors which vellicate the Bowels.

XVIII. The Comfits made of the Seed. They are made as Caraway Comfits, according to the Art of the Confectioner. They warm and comfort a cold Stomach, cause good Digestion, take away nauſeousness and resist Vomiting.

XIX. The Cataplasim. Applied to green Wounds, it stops their Bleeding, dries, consolidates and quickly heals them; more especially if the Wound was first Washed with the Juice of the Herb or Root, and this it does even in Wounds of the Head, where there is no fracture of the Skull.

XX. The Spirituous Tincture. It is Cordial, comforts the Heart, revives the Spirits, refreshes Nature, warms the Stomach, Bowels and Womb, potently expels Wind, and is good against the Belly-ach, and gripings of the Guts. Dose half a Spoonful or more in a glass of Wine, especially if the Patient is Sick at Heart, or in any Fainting or swooning Fit.

XXI. The Acid Tincture. It resists the malignity and Poison of the Plague and all sorts of Malign and Pestilential Fevers, is good against the bitings of Vipers, Rattle-snakes, Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures; strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and an excellent Digestion, and is a very potent Medicine against Stone, Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous slime in the Urinary parts; provokes Urine, allays Vapors, and resists fits of the Mother: Dose so many Drops at a time as to give the Vehicle, Wine, Ale, Broth, &c. a pleasing acidity.

XXII. The Oily Tincture. It is strongly Diuretick, gives present ease in the Strangury, or pissing by Drops; breaks gritty Stones in the Reins or Bladder, and expels them, as also Sand, Gravel, &c. Dose from 15 to 30 Drops first dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with Wine.

XXIII. The Saline Tincture. It has the Virtues of the Oily Tincture, but is for the most

part used Externally against detentions of the Skin, as Freckles, Pimples, Tanning, Sunburning, Scurff, &c.

XXIV. *The Distilled Water from the whole Plant.* It is used for the more nice Stomachs for all the purposes for which the Juice, Essence, Infusion and Tinctures are used, being sweetened with Sugar: It is also used by Ladies to take away Freckles, Scurff, Morpew, Tanning, Sunburnings, and other Deformities of Skin or Face, and to make it more smooth and clear.

XXV. *The Spirit.* It is Cordial and a restiter of Poison, good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Convulsions of the Nerves, Cramps, Numbness, Paralytick Diseases, and other weaknesses of the Body: it expells Wind, and gives present ease in the Colick. Dose from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful in a glass of Wine upon occasion.

C H A P DCXXVI.  
of SCABIOUS,  
O R,  
S C A B - W O R T.

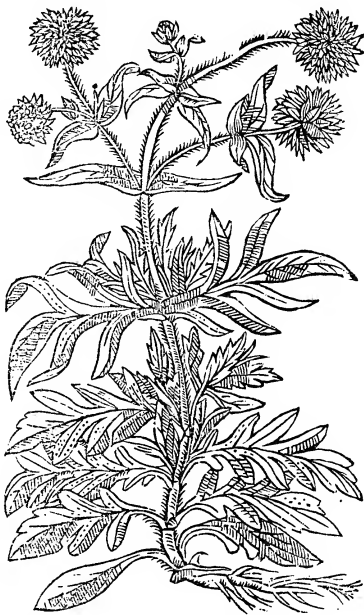
I. *THE Names.* This was a Plant unknown to the Greeks, but *Matthiolus* in his Epitome calls the lesser Species of it *Wies*, which is as much as to say *Scab-wort*; in Latine it is called *Scabiosa*, and in English *Scabious* or *Scab-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have multiplied the Species to a great number; but we shall take notice only of such as are to be found growing Wild in England, or in our Gardens, viz. 1. *Scabiosa Vulgaris prutenfis*, *Scabiosa communis*, vel, *Officinorum*, our Common Field Scabious. 2. *Scabiosa minor campestris*, *Scabiosa media*, (by some) *Columbaria Lobelij*; *Scabiosa quinta Clusij*, our lesser Field Scabious. 3. *Scabiosa major segetum*; *Scabiosa Campestris seu segetum Lobelij*, also major *Saturum Vulgation*, Our Common Corn Scabious. 4. *Scabiosa Ovilla Dodonaei*; *Scabiosa montana omnium minima Lobelij*, Our smallest Sheeps Scabious. 5. *Scabiosa Ovilla major*; *Scabiosa media Dodonaei*; *Scabiosa Ovilla hirsuta*, The Greater, or Middle, or hairy Sheeps Scabious. 6. *Scabiosa minor hortensis Vulgaris*; *Scabiosa flore albo gemino*; Our Common small Garden Scabious. 7. *Scabiosa media*, The middle sort of Scabious. 8. *Scabiosa flore albo*, White Flowered Scabious. 9. *Scabiosa rubra Austriaca*, Red Scabious of Austria. 10. *Scabiosa rubra exotica*, seu *Indica*, Exotick or Indian red Flowered Scabious.

*The Descriptions.*

III. The first or Our Common Field Scabious. It has a Root which is great, white and thick, growing down deep into the Earth, and abides many years. It grows up with many hairy, soft, whitish, green leaves, some of which are either not at all jagged, or divided on the Edges, or very little; others are much Rent and Torn on the sides, and have Threads in them, which upon the breaking may be plainly seen, and are not in several of the other kinds: from among which rise up, one or more, round, hairy, green Stalks 3 or 4 feet high, with such like hairy green leaves on them, but more deeply and finely divided, branched forth a little. At the Tops of which, which are Naked

*Scabious Field Common.*



and bare of leaves for a good space, stand round heads of Flowers, of a Pale blewish color, many set together in a head or knob, the outermost of which are larger than those inward, with many Threads also in the middle, something flat at the Top, and not so round or Globe like, as are the heads of some other sorts.

*Scabious Field lesser.*



IV. The

IV. The second, or Our lesser Field Scabious. It is like in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, form and manner of growing, to the first saving that the Leaves are not so large, or deeply jagged, nor do the Stalks rise so high, nor are the Flowers so great or large, but yet of the same bleak bluish color. Some think this to be the same species with the former, but differing only in the rankness of the Ground where they grow.

V. The third, or, Our Common Corn Scabious. Its Root runs not deep into the Ground, but rather creeps under the upper Crust of the Earth. It differs but little from the first before described, saving that it is greater in all respects, the Leaves being larger, with greater Divisions and more whole leaves with them also. The Stalks are greater and stronger, and the Flowers larger and more laid open, and not so closely thrust together, but of the same bluish color, yet a little more inclining to Purple.

VI. The fourth or Our smaller Sheep's Scabious. The Root is like unto the other Field Scabious's but lesser. It has divers whitish green leaves at the ground, divided on both sides of the long pointed leaf, only into one Division, on each side, making every leaf seem like the small Sage leaf, called Sage of Virtue, which has small pieces of leaves like Ears on each side thereof, but a little denied about the ends. The Stalks are small and low, and are furnished likewise with such like Leaves, but lesser; and small bluish Flowers or heads on them, like unto the other Field Scabious.

VII. The fifth, or the greater, or middle or hairy Sheep's Scabious. This is greater than the former just now described, growing a foot high or better. Its Root is single, and like that of a Rampion

### Scabious Sheep's Greater.



(whence Fabius Columna refer'd it to the Rampion, its Seed and Milky Juice inducing him thereto.) It has slender rough Stalks, or Branches, set with leaves not so much divided, but only nick'd about the Edges. The Flowers are in Color and shape, like those of the last described, of a bluish color, consisting of much Thrummy fibres close thrust together like a Button, not much unlike to that of the blew daisy.

VIII. The Sixth, or Our Common small Garden Scabious. Its Root is long and abides many years. It has long smooth Leaves below notched about the edges, but otherwise not much divided, in form almost like a Sage Leaf, from among which rise up a Stalk or Stalks almost two feet high, pretty stiff or strong, and branching themselves out, not leaning their heads downwards. The leaves upon the Stalks are pretty large ha-

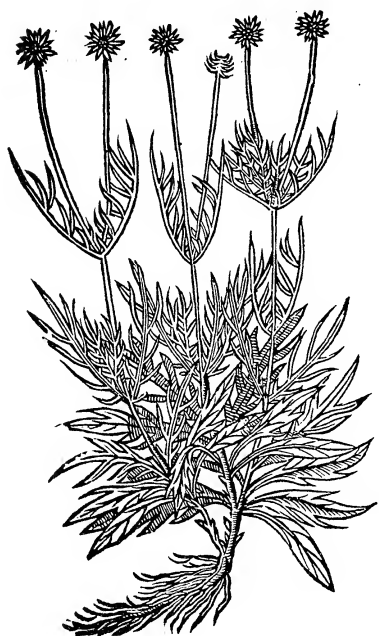
### Scabious Garden small Common.



ving two or more long smooth Leaves divided to the middle rib on both sides, and each part divided also, or pretty deeply Notched. The Flowers, which are two upon long foot Stalks at the head of each Stalk or Branch, are of a pretty large size, and round at the head. Sometimes there is but one Flower at the tops of the Branches, and sometimes three, but most usually two, of a fair pure white color, which being put away, the heads with Seed appear more round and not flat, but rather a little Corn fashion'd, rising a little higher in the middle.

IX. The seventh, or Middle sort of Scabious. This kind is almost in all things like unto the second or our lesser Field Scabious before described, saving that the knob, or head, does not spread it self so much abroad, nor is its Thrums so thick or closely thrust together; nor are the lower Leaves so deeply cut or jagged, but the upper are much smaller, and also more divided.

X. The

*Scabious Middle.*

X. The Eighth, or White Flower'd Scabious. This has many long Leaves, very much jag'd or gasht in on both sides, of a mean or middle bigness, being neither so large as many of the Field, nor so small as any of the small kinds. The Stalks rise about a Foot and half high, or somewhat more, at the Tops whereof grow round heads, thick set with Flowers, like in all respects to the Field Scabious, but of a Milk white color.

XI. The Ninth, or Red Scabious of Austria. Its Root is composed of a Number of slender Strings fastned to the head thereof. It has many Leaves lying upon the Ground, very like unto Devils bit, but not so large, being shorter and snipt, not gasht about the Edges, of a light green color: (yet there is another of a darker green color, whose Flower is of a deeper red:) the Stalks have divers such like Leaves on them, (set by couples at the joints) as grow below; and at the Tops small heads of Flowers each consisting of five Leaves; the biggest Flowers standing round about in the outer compass, as is usual almost in all kinds of Scabious, of a fine light purple or red color. After the flowers are past, comes the Seed, which is something long and round, set with certain hairs at the head thereof like unto a Star.

XII. The tenth, or Exotick or Indian Red flower'd Scabious. Its Root is long and round, compass'd with a great many small Strings, which perishes usually as soon as it has lost its Flowers and Seed: otherwise if it does not flower the first year of its sowing, if it be carefully defended from the Extremity of the Winter, it will flower the sooner the next year, as has been often found (with us in England) by Experience. It has many large fair green Leaves lying on the Ground,

jagged or cut in on both sides to the Middle Rib, every piece whereof is narrower than that at the end, which is the broadest. From among which rise up several slender and weak Stalks, yet standing upright for the most part, set with smaller or more jagged leaves at certain distances, two or three at every joint, Branching forth at the top into other smaller Branches, bearing every one of them, a head of Flowers, like in form unto other Scabious's, but of an excellent deep red Crimson Color, (and sometimes more pale or diluted) having no Smell at all. After which come small roundish Seed, like unto the Field Scabious.

XIII. The Places. The first five, and seventh, grow in Pastures, Meadows, and Corn-Fields, and barren Sandy Grounds, almost every where, as Gerard says; the other four are Nurst up in our Gardens, where they flourish very well. The first grows usually in moist Meadows in this Land, especially about London almost every where. The second grows likewise in some of the Dry-Fields about the City, but not so plentifully as the former. The third grows both in the Grounds where Corn is standing, and in such Grounds as have been formerly Sown and now lye Fallow, as also in the borders of such like Fields. The fourth is found in many dry Gravelly and Heathy Grounds throughout almost all England. The fifth likewise grows also in such like places. The Sixth is not known where it grows Wild, but with us it is Nurst up in Gardens. The seventh fort grows in Fields, and Meadows. The eighth, ninth, and tenth, grow Wild in hotter Climates; but with us they are brought up in Gardens; yet the eighth has been often found growing in Meadows, and Marshes near the Sea side, in several parts of England.

XIV. The Times. They all, except the last flourish in the Summer Months, and Flower in June, and July, and abide Flowering till it is late in August, and the Seed ripens in the mean time. The Tenth Flowers not until September or October; and sometimes is not apt to Flower with us the first year; so that many times it perishes without bearing Seed, whereby we are oftentimes to seek for Seed from beyond Sea, to supply our selves with it again, unless great care be taken of it in the Winter time.

XV The Qualities. Scabious is said to be hot and dry in the end of the second Degree, and is of thin and subtil parts. It incides, attenuates or makes thin, digests, is Anodyn, Cosmetick, Vulnerary, Cardiack, Pectoral, and Alexipharmick.

XVI. The Specification. It is peculiar to cure all manner of Pustules, Pimples, Scurf, Scabs, Tettars, Ringworms, and other like breakings out; it prevails against Obstructions of the Lungs, Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Pleurifies, inward Ulcers, and Apoftems, and potentially resists the Infection of the Plague or Pestilence, exterminating its malignity or Poison.

XVII. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decollion or Infusion. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Powder. 6. A Balm or Ointment. 7. A Cosmetick. 8. A Cataplasm. 9. A Distilled Water. 10. A Spirituous Tincture. 11. An Acid Tincture. 12. A Saline Tincture.

### The Virtues.

**XVIII. The Juice.** It is very effectual for Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, shortness of Breath, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and all other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, ripening and digesting cold Fleum, and other Viscous humors, expectorating them by Coughing and Spitting. Four Ounces of the Clarified Juice of Scabious, taken in the morning fasting, with a Dram of *Mithridate* or *Venice Treacle*, frees the person from any Infection of Plague or Pestilence, yea though already seized therewith, if after the taking of it, the patient Sweat for two or three hours in their Bed, and it be repeated again, as the Physician may advise. Drank likewise to the quantity aforesaid, it is good against Scabs, and all manner of breakings out, as Tettars, Ringworms, Scorbutick Boils and Pustules, yea tho' they proceed from the *French Pox*, which *Matthiolus* says he has proved by Experience.

**XIX. The Essence.** It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but being stronger and a more depurated substance; so it may be given in a lesser quantity, as to 3 Ounces, in some proper Vehicle, as its own distilled water, or the same water mix'd with half as much Wine; and it ought to be taken morning and night so long as need requires.

**XX. The Decoction or Infusion in Wine or Water.** It is made of the whole Plant, Roots and all. If mixed with an equal quantity of the Juice or Essence, and so taken, it has all the Virtues of the said Preparations, besides which it ripens all sorts of inward Apostems, cleanses inward Ulcers, heals internal Wounds, and Cures Pleurifies, being drank morning and night for some days together. It is good against Pains and Stitches in the sides; and taken for Forty days together, it is good to heal all sorts of breakings out, Sores and Ulcers, proceeding from the *French Pox*. Outwardly the head being washed therewith warm, it cleanses it from Dandriff, Scurf, Morpew, Sores, Scabs, and the like.

**XXI. The Syrup.** It is generally made of the Juice with Honey or Sugar, and has all the Virtues of the said Juice; but more particularly it is Specifick against Diseases of the Stomach and Lungs, curing their Diseases, and causing an easy Expectoration. It hath been told by an old Practiser of Physick and Chirurgery, that this Syrup is an excellent Cure for Ulcers of the Lungs, cleansing, drying and healing them, and that he had cured several therewith, by giving six Spoonfuls thereof morning and night in a Glass of Styp-tick Red Wine, &c.

**XXII. The Powder.** It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence: a Dram of the Powder of the Roots taken for 6 or 7 Weeks together, in Whey, Clarified with the Herb, is good against all manner of breakings out proceeding from what cause soever, yea though from the Foul Disease it self.

**XXIII. The Balsam or Ointment.** They are excellent against Scurf, Morpew, Dandriff, Pustules, Ring-worms, Tettars, Scabs, and all other Cuticular Defilements, being anointed upon the parts affected morning and night. Tents also being dipt therein heal not only green Wounds, but likewise Old Sores and running Ulcers. They help all sorts of cold and hard swellings in any part,

and are effectual to restore contracted or shrunk up Sinews, if not of very long standing.

**XXIV. The Cosmetick.** It is made of the Juice mixed with Camphir made into Powder, with a little Spirit of Wine, and Powder of Borax. It cleanses the Face and other parts of the Skin from Freckles, Tanning, Sunburning, and other discolorings, Morpew, Leprosie, Pimples, Scabbiness, and other like breakings out.

**XXV. The Cataplasm of the Green Herb.** Applied to a Carbuncle or Plague Sore, it has been found by Experience, to discuss or maturate and break it in some short time. It discusses cold and hard Tumors, and being applied does in a short time loosen and draw forth any Splinter, Thorn, broken Bone, or such other like things, which may stick and lye in the flesh.

**XXVI. The Distilled Water.** It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction or Infusion, but nothing near so powerful as they be, and therefore may be taken a quarter or half a Pint at a time, sweetened with the Syrup of the Herb; but it is most used as a Vehicle.

**XXVII. The Spirituous Tincture.** It is Alexipharmick, resists Poison, strengthens the Heart, revives the Spirits, and comforts the Universal frame of the Body. Dose 2 Drams, mixt with some of the Syrup.

**XXVIII. The Acid Tincture.** It prevails against the Poison of Venomous Creatures, Bittings of Mad Dogs, the malignity of the Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of Malign and Pestilential Fevers; it is a singular thing also against Asthma's, Coughs, and all other diseases of the Breast and Lungs, proceeding from Obstructions, Colds, Blows, and the like. It resists Vomiting, cleanses and strengthens the Stomach, and causes a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion. Dose so much at a time as to make the Drink, Wine, Liquor, or Vehicle gratefully pleasant.

**XXIX. The Saline Tincture.** It is chiefly used in all Defecations of the Skin, absorbing the acrid and acid humors, cleansing, drying, and healing the same, and so restoring the Skin to its pristine Smoothness, Softness, Whiteness, and Beauty, by only Bathing therewith Morning and Night.

SCALLIONS, *see* Onions, Chap. 529.

SCAR-WORT, *see*, Dittander French Chap. 217.

SCAB-WORT, *see*, Elecampane. Chap. 243.

SCAMIOLE, *see*, Endive. Chap. 244.

SCIATICA-GRASS, *see*, Crefs-Wild. Chap. 167.

## CHAP. DCXXVII.

### Of SCORPION HERB,

OR,

### CATERPILLERS.

**I. THE Names.** Tho' it scarcely appears whether the Ancient Greeks knew any thing of this Plant, yer our Modern Herbarists have given it the Greek Name, *Σκorpion*, in Latine, *Scorpioides*: and in English, *Scorpion Herb*, *Scorpion Grass*, and *Caterpillers*.

**II. The Kinds.** There are various sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Scorpioides major*, *Scorpioides bupleurifolia major* *Lobelij*, great Scorpion Grass, or rough Caterpillers. 2. *Scorpioides minor*, *Scorpioides bupleurifolia minor*, the lesser Scorpion Grass or Caterpillers. 3. *Scorpioides bupleurifolia pluribus* *Corniculis*

*Corniculis asperis*, *Scorpioides bupleurifolia repens* Lobelij, small ordinary Caterpillers with many Cods: some, as *Guilandinus*, *Anguilara*, *Bauhinus* and *Casalpinius*, will have this to be *Telephium Di-scorides*, but *Dodoneus* was of another opinion. 4. *Scorpioides Bupleurifolia filiquis lenibus*, smooth Codded small Caterpillers. 5. *Scorpioides Matthioli*, *Scorpioides Portulaca folio*, Matthiolus his Scorpion Grafts with Purslane like Leaves. 6. *Myosotis Scorpioides palustris*, Water Scorpion Grafts. 7. *Myosotis Scorpioides arvensis*, Moufe Ear Scorpion Grafts.

### The Descriptions:

III. The first or great Scorpion Grafts, or rough Caterpillers. Its Roots are small and Fibrous, perishing every Year. It is but a small low Plant, with Branches lying upon the Ground, which have something long, broad and hard Leaves growing thereon; from among which come forth small Stalks, bearing at their ends for the most part, two small pale yellowish Flowers, like unto Tares or Vetches, but smaller, which turn into Writhe or Crooked rough Cods, pretty thick, round, and white, and not so much turn'd or wound together as those of the smaller next following; in which are contained brownish yellow Seed, much like unto a Medica.

IV. The second, or lesser Scorpion Grafts, or lesser Caterpillers. This in its Roots, Branches, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers and Seed, is much like the former, saving that it is every way less: but in this the Cods are more Writhe or Crooked, much slenderer and rounder, and more wound or turn'd together than those of the greater, yet not closing like unto Snails, but blacker and more like unto a Caterpillar than the former.

V. The third or small ordinary Caterpillers with many Cods. The Root is Annual and very Stringy. This small Caterpillar grows in the same manner with trailing long Branches as the first small rough sort does. The Leaves are likewise of a fresh green Color, and of the same fashion, but somewhat lesser. The Flowers also are small, and of a deep Yellow, four or five oftentimes standing together, which are of the same largeness and fashion with the other, only this has as many Crooked Cods together as there are Flowers.

VI. The fourth or smooth Codded small Caterpillers. This is in all things like the former sort, saving that it has seldom two Flowers together on a Stalk, and the Caterpillers which follow as few, being Crooked and Winding in the very same manner, and small and smooth without any roughness at all upon them, and of the same pale brown Color.

VII. The fifth or Matthioli his Scorpion Grafts with Purslane like Leaves. Its Root is long and Fibrous perishing Yearly. It has several upright pale green Stalks, with pale green Leaves set thereon each of which is something long, broad, and round pointed, like a Purslane Leaf, sometimes having two small Leaves joined together at the bottom of the greater, and oftentimes in many without them. At the Tops of the Stalks, and out at the joints likewise, come forth small pale yellow Flowers, much resembling those of Medica or Snail Clover Grafts. After which follow small long slender and Crooked Horns, small at the end, jointed or parted as it were, all the length of it, something resembling the long Crooked Cods of the *Colutra Scorpioides*, but that this is more conspicuously jointed, and of a pale Color, within which lye small long whitish yellow Seed.

### Scorpion Herb.



VIII. This fifth kind, because it has some resemblance of Pease, and therefore called by some *Scorpioides Leguminosa*, as Gerard says, is by him thus described. It has small and tender Roots like small Threads. It has many Branches, weak and tender trailing upon the Ground, if there is nothing for it to take hold of with its Claspings and Crooked Seed Vessels; otherwise it rampeth upon whatsoever is near unto it. Its Leaves are few and small. The Flowers very little and yellow of Color. And the Seed follows little and blackish, contained in little Cods like unto a Scorpions Tail.

IX. The sixth or Water Scorpion Grafts. This grows in almost every shallow gravelly running Stream, having Leaves like to Brooklime. The Flowers grow at the Top of tender Fat green Stalks, of a Blew Color, and sometimes with a spot of yellow among the blew, and the whole Branch of Flowers does turn it self round like a Scorpions Tail. There is another species of this Water Plant, which has Leaves like unto *Anagalis aquatica*, or Water Chickweed, having like slender Stalks and Branches as the former, and the Flowers not unlike, saving that these are of a Watchet or light blew Color, something bigger and laid more open, whereby the yellow spot is seen.

X. The seventh, or Moufe Ear Scorpion Grafts. It has a Root which consists of a Bush of small Fibres or Strings. It has rough and bary Leaves of an Overworn russet Color. The Flowers grow upon weak feeble rough Branches, as is all the rest of the Plant. And they grow likewise for the most part on one side of the Stalk of a blew Color with a little spot of yellow on the same, turning themselves round backwards, not much unlike the Tail of a Scorpion. There is another sort of this species, much like this now described, called *Myosotis Scorpioides repens*; in which the Flowers are thicker thrust together, and do not Grow all upon one side as the former do:

also part of the Flowers are blew, and part Purple, confusedly mixed together. Gerard.

XI. *The Places.* The Native places of the two first are unknown, but with us they grow only in Gardens. The third and fourth were brought out of Spain by Boel, and grow Wild both in their Mannured Fields and Vineyards, and with us in Gardens. The fifth grows not Wild in England: but Gerard says he had Seed of the first and fifth from beyond Sea, by which they are now dispersed thro' England, and are esteemed for the Beauty of their Flowers, and strangeness of their Crooked Cods resembling Caterpillers. The sixth grows in Waters and shallow running Streams in many parts of this Kingdom. The seventh, grows for the most part upon dry, gravelly and barren Ditch Banks, and other like barren places in many parts of this Kingdom.

XII. *The Times.* They Flower in June and July, and their Seed ripens in the mean season, or in some little time after.

XIII. *The Qualities.* They seem to be Temperate in respect to Heat, Cold, Dryness or Moisture; Absterfive, Vulnerary and Alexipharmick.

XIV. *The Specification.* Authors ascribe but few Virtues to them, being much of the Nature of the Meadow Trefoils. Yet they are said to remedy the stinging of Scorpions, the bitings of Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, and heal green Wounds.

XV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice. 2. A Decoction in Wine. 3. An Ointment. 4. A Cataplasme.

### *The Virtues.*

XVI. *The Juice of the Herb.* Drank to the quantity of 3 or 4 Ounces, it is good against the bitings of Serpents, or other Venomous Beasts, being repeated Morning and Evening, so long as need requires.

XVII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the same Virtues, and may be taken to half a Pint or more, Morning and Night.

XVIII. *The Ointment.* It is made of the Juice or green Herb, with Oil, Wax, and a proportional quantity of Gum Elemi. It is good to discuss Simple Contusions, and to heal green Wounds being applied.

XIX. *The Cataplasme.* It is made of the green Leaves being beaten in a Marble or Wooden Mortar. Being applied upon the place hurt, it is said to be a present Remedy against the stinging of Scorpions.

## CHAP DCXXVIII.

### OF SCURVY GRASS:

OR,

### SPOON-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant was unknown to the Ancient Greeks and Latines: but our Moderns have called it *Cochlearia* (from the form of its Leaf) and in English *Scurvy Grass* and *Spoon-wort*.

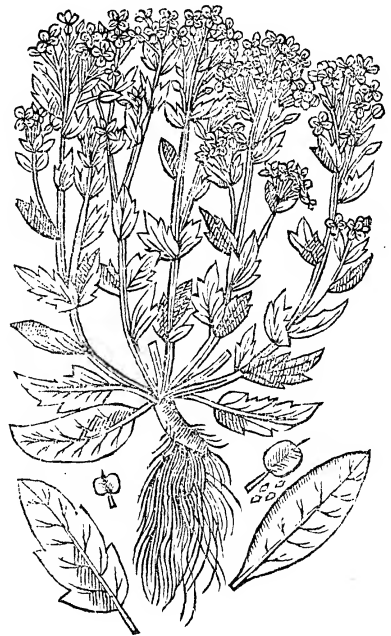
II. *The Kinds.* There are several Species of this Plant; but these three following are chief.

1. *Cochlearia Vulgaris*, *Cochlearia Marina*, *Cochlearia Anglicana*, Sea Scurvy Grass; or, Our Common or English Scurvy Grass. 2. *Cochlearia rotundifolia* *Cochlearia hortenensis*; *Cochlearia Belgica*, *Telephium Lacune*, *Cochlearia rotundifolia major*, Our Great Garden or Dutch Scurvy Grass. 3. *Cochlearia rotundifolia minor*, Small Dutch Scurvy Grass.

### *The Descriptions.*

III. The first, Or Sea Scurvy Grass, Or Our Common or English Scurvy Grass. It has a short thick Root, replenished with a great many Fibres, even to a Bush as it were of White Strings, which Stick deep in the Mud, in which it chiefly delights to grow; yet it will flourish very well in the more upland and dryer grounds, Tasting a little Brackish even there, though nothing so much as where it has the Salt Water to Nourish it. It has many thick fat Leaves more long than broad, and some-

### *Scurvy-Grass Common, or Sea.*



times longer and narrower; sometimes also smooth on the edges, and at other times a little Waved, for in all these forms it is to be seen, as also plain, smooth, and pointed, and sometimes a little hollowed in the middle and round pointed, of a sad green color, and sometimes a little brownish, every Leaf standing by its self, upon a long foot Stalk, which is greenish or brownish also, from among which Leaves, rise up small slender Stalks, having a few Leaves thereon like the other, but longer and lesser for the most part. At the Tops whereof grow many whitish flowers, with yellow Threds in the middle, standing about a green bead, which becomes the Seed Vessel, and will be somewhat



what flat when it is ripe, very like unto some of the kinds of *Tblaspi* or *Treacle Mustard*, wherein is contained reddish small Seed, Tasting something hot.

IV. The second, or Our great Garden or Dutch Scurvy Grafs. It has a Root which is small, white, and Thready, from which rise up several fresh, green, and almost round Leaves, nothing so thick as the former, yet in some places, viz. in a rich and well dunged or manured Ground, they will be very large, even twice as big as in others, not at all dented about the edges, nor with any

### *Scurvy Grafs Garden or Dutch.*



sensible hollowness to be perceived in the middle, every one of them standing also upon a long foot Stalk. From among these rise up divers long, slender, weak Stalks, higher than the former, and with a greater store of small white Flowers, at their Tops, which convert into smaller Pods, and smaller brownish Seeds than the former. The Taste of this Plant is not Salt or brackish at all, but has an hot Aromatick Taste almost like Spice.

V. The third, Or small Dutch Scurvy Grafs. Its Root is very small, consisting of a few Fibres, which perish as soon as it has perfected its Seed. It grows like the last, with many small, roundish Leaves, sometimes a little Crumpled at the edges, not bigger than the Nail of ones little Finger, every one growing upon its own foot Stalk, which abide all the Winter, if it is Sown before Winter, or that it is rises up of its own Sowing: otherwise, if it is Sown in the Spring, it shoots forth divers long, slender Stalks lying on the Ground, a foot long or better, on which grow such like small round leaves, very thinly set, up to their Tops, whereon do grow many small White Flowers,

like to the last, but much smaller, according to the proportion of the Plant, with small Seed answerable thereto. This will spring up again if the Seed be suffered to shed, or Sow it self, in the same place, towards the latter end of Summer, or before Winter: and do what you can almost; if you will gather any ripe Seed thereof, there will be some of it shed, before you can gather it.

VI. The Places. The first grows along on the Thames-side, on both the *Essex* and *Kentish* shores, from *Woolwich*, where the Water begins to be Salty, round about the Sea Coast to *Dover*, and also from *Dover* round about the Coast to *Portsmouth*, and even to *Bristol*, where it is to be had in great plenty. It has not been observed yet to grow on our Northern shores, but on many other places on the Western Coast. The second, or our Garden Scurvy Grafs, grows in the Marishes in *Holland* in *Lincolnshire*, and in many places thereabouts by the Sea side. It grows by the Sea side at *Hull*, at *Boston*, and at *Lynn* in *Norfolk*, and in several place in *Lincolnshire*, as in *Whapload*, and *Holbeck* Marishes in the same County. It has been found of late, growing many Miles from the Sea side, as upon a great Hill in *Lancashire* called *Ingleborough* Hill; (one of the highest Hills in *England*) but indeed it will grow in any Soil, Place, or Climate whatsoever. It is said to grow also near to a Castle in the Peak in *Derbyshire*, full 20 Miles from the Sea; but it is now Sown in most Gardens (for its usefulness) throughout the Kingdom, it will grow in Moist and Cold shadowy places, and yet will prosper very well in the Sun also, and in many upland Countries of this Land, it is Sown in great Quantities, not only for the peoples own spending, but to sell to others for Profit: And in our Gardens it flourishes, and bring forths its Seed, as Naturally as by the Sea side, and retains the same hot and Spicy Taste, which shews that it refuses no place of growing, as many other Maritime Plants will. The third grows in the Low-Countries, but prospers well enough in Our Gardens, if Planted or Sown therein.

VII. The Times. They all Flower early in the Year, as in *April*, and many times in *May*, and their Seed is ripe not long after, as in *June*, and the latter end of *May*.

VIII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, plentifully stored with a Mercurial Volatile Spirit, and both a Volatile and fixt Salt, whereby it becomes Aperitive, Absterfiv, Attractiv, Cosmetick, Digestive, Discussive, and Diuretick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, and Hyttrick; Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. The Specification. It is peculiar for curing the Scurvy in a cold habit of body, with all its Symptoms; it opens obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Womb, Cures the Palsie, and all sorts of Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth, and cleanses the Skin of Spots, Scurff, Morpew, and other like defilements thereof.

X. The Preparations. You may make therefrom. 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Diet Drink. 3. An Infusion or Decoction in Wine or Water. 4. A Conserve. 5. A Tincture. 6. A Distilled Water. 7. A simple Spirit. 8. A purging Spirit. 9. A fixed Salt. Where Note, that the Garden Scurvy Grafs is the strongest and most effectual to the purposes intended and that which is most used.

*The Virtues.*

**XI. The Liquid Juice or Essence.** It may be taken from one to two Spoonfulls or more, every morning fasting, in a Glass of Ale, Beer, or Wine, for the Cure of the Scurvy; it cleanses the blood, open all obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Womb, rectifies, warms and comforts the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion is good against Surteits, and takes away the Swelling, Pain, and hardness of the Spleen, and is profitable for such as are subject to, or troubled with Bitches, Boils, Scabs, Scurff, Morpew, or other defilements, from the Corruption or Putrification of the blood.

**XII. The Diet Drink.** Take Juice of Garden Scurvy Grass five Pints: Juice of Angelica, a Pint: Burdock Roots, half a Pound: Horse Radish Roots 4 Ounces, all Bruised or thin shaved: Mustard Seed Bruised, Coriander Seed Bruised, of each 4 Ounces: Cloves Bruised, Nutmegs thin sliced, of each half an Ounce: Yellow of Orange Peels, cleared from the White 3 Ounces: Choice Sena 4 Ounces: New Ale Ten Quarts. Put the Juices first into the Ale, then put all the other Ingredients into a long close knit Net Bag, with a Stone in it, which put also into the Ale. Let them work together, and after two days let the Patient drink of it, a Pint (or less according to Circumstances) at a time Morning and Evening, Squeezing into every Draught as it is Drank the Juice of a Sevil or Sowre Orange. The Recipe may be repeated with fresh Ingredients, 3 or 4 times Spring and Fall, according as necessity may require. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence aforesaid, and is a most excellent thing to cleanse the Blood of all its defilements, which it many times manifestly in various sorts of breakings out in the Flesh and Skin.

**XIII. The Infusion or Decoction.** They may be made in Wine or Water, or in half Wine, half Water; but made with White Port or Lisbon Wines they are best. They have the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but not altogether so powerful; but are good for the Cure of the Scurvy in a cold Constitution. If the Infusion or Decoction be mixed with an equal part of the Juice or Essence, and then very well sweetned with Honey, it makes a most excellent Gargarism for the healing of Sore Mouths and Throats, and curing of the Scurvy in the Mouth and Gums.

**XIV. The Conserve.** It is made of the round or Garden Kind (which is much the more preferable sort) according to the usual Method. It is a delicate Medicine for weak and tender Stomachs, and for such as are over-run with the Scurvy, and are apt to be sick in a Morning, or after Eating, or cannot digest their Food: It causes a good Appetite, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence aforesaid.

**XV. The Tincture.** It is made of the Green Herb, by digesting it in Spirit of Wine, either simple or acuated with Spirit of Salt or Sulphur. It is a potent thing against the Scurvy in a cold Constitution, as also for the Cure of the Palsie, and restoring of Paralytick Members. It gives ease in the pains of the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, and in the Colick proceeding from Wind and sharp humors. Dose half a Spoonfull to a Spoonfull in a Glass of Wine, or Wine mixt

with Water, morning and night, or upon point of Extremity.

**XVI. The Distilled Water.** Take Garden Scurvy Grass 30 Pounds: Horse Radish Roots cut into thin slices 6 Pounds: Fair Water 3 Gallons: infuse warm for Twenty Four Hours, then draw off 3 Gallons of Water. Bate's Pharm. This ought to have a different distillation from that of Aromatics: for as Scurvy Grass, &c. abounds with more Volatile Spirits, and more Volatile Salts, so it admits of less Fermentation; and therefore ought to have a proper Menstruum (if stronger than Water, as Perry, Mead, not fowre or hard, &c.) which may attract, dissolve, and join with the Essential parts of the Ingredients, and carry them along with it in Distillation, without changing their Natures and Virtues. It is essentially good against the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout and Stone, or any Tartarous Concretions in the Reins or Bladder, as also against the Colick, Rheumatism, Surteits and other like general diseases, which hardly admit of any singular Name or Denomination. Dose one Ounce or more in a Glass of Ale.

**XVII. The Simple Spirit.** Take Garden Scurvy Grass as much as you please, which cut or shred in pieces, put the same into a Copper Vesica Tinn'd within, and affuse thereon Rhenish, White Port, White Lisbon, or Madera Wine, so much as may over-top the Ingredients four or five Inches, digest 24 Hours, and distill through a Serpentine or Worm, with a very gentle Fire, that the Spirituous and Volatile parts may ascend, continuing the Distillation, till the falling Drops are almost inspid. To this Water put the same Quantities of the Ingredients again in like manner, with the former Quantity of Wine, digest and distill again as aforesaid, repeating this Distillation with fresh Herbs only, so long till the Spirit is strong enough. This done, rectifie the Spirit in Balneo, keeping that which is repleat with Sulphur and Volatile Salt, and ascends first, a part by it self. Then continue the Distillation, till the Drops are almost inspid, which is also a Spirituous Water, and keep that by it self. This Spirit, and Water have all the Virtues of the former distilled Water. The Water may be given in the same Dose in Wine, Ale, or other proper Vehicle; but the first Volatile Spirit is to be given in Drops only, from 20 to 50, once or twice a day.

**XVIII. Another way to make this Simple Spirit of Scurvy Grass.** It is made of Garden Scurvy Grass whilst in Flower, fermented, or not fermented, then distilling it in an Alembick with its Worm, that which comes first, save by it self for Spirit, what follows is only Scurvy Grass Water. Some make this Simple or plain Spirit thus. Take Proof Spirit a sufficient quantity, put into it as much Scurvy Grass as it can contain: digest 2 or 4 Hours, then distil in an Alembick with its Worm, saving the first half or draught for Spirit, and what comes after for Scurvy Grass Water. Another way of making Simple Spirit of Scurvy Grass. Take fresh and large Garden Scurvy Grass when in Flower, as much as you please. Bruise it well in a Mortar, then put it into a Wooden Vessel; affuse thereon so much Water as may cover it; add to it 2 or 3 handfuls of Salt, and a little Yeast, and let it ferment a day or two, and so distil it in a Copper Alembick Tinn'd within, saving the first running by it self for the true Spirit, which you may distill again from fresh Scurvy Grass, saving the first running as before, so will you have a very strong Essential Spirit

*Spirit of Scurvy Grafs.* But *Rolincius* dislikes this way by Fermentation, and makes it thus. Take fresh Garden Scurvy Grafs as much as you please, bruise it grossly, gently and speedily, add to it Generous White Wine (not fermenting it before hand, by which means there is much of the Volatile Spirit lost) and draw off the Spirit in an Alembick according to Art, separating the Oil, if any be found supernating. The Spirit he Exhibits in any proper Vehicle. The Oil he mixes with Sugar and makes thereof an *Elaeo-saccharum Cochlearia*, which may be given in small Dose and in a proper Vehicle for the same purposes for which the Spirit is given, but they are only to be administered to people of a Cold and Moist Constitution; in a hot habit of Body, they will put all into a flame.

XIX. The true way of making this simple Spirit. Take Leaves and Flowers of Garden Scurvy Grafs, as much as you please, Bruise them, and make them up into Balls (like those of Wood, which Dyers use) or being Bruised, put it into an Earthen Jar, pressing it in; upon which affuse strong Scurvy Grafs Water, or rather, Scurvy Grafs Wine, made of the Juice of Scurvy Grafs, so much as may supernate four or five Inches: stop all with a Cork, and lute it firmly for three or four days; then put all into an Alembick with its Head and Worm, drawing off first the Spirit, and then the Water according to Art: which redify in a Glass Cucurbit, so will the pure subtil and Volatile Spirit ascend first, which keep by it self in a Glass close Stopt. The remaining Water you may draw off to dryness, to make fresh Spirit with all. The Dose of any of these are from 20, to 30, 40, or 50 Drops (as Circumstances and necessity may require) for the Cure of a Cold Scurvy, Palsie, Tremblings, Numbness of the Limbs, Lethargy, Cachexia, &c. having all the Virtues of the former simple Spirit and Water at Self. XVI. and XVII. foregoing.

XX. The Purging Spirit. Or Golden Spirit of Scurvy Grafs so called. Take of the best Spirit of Wine 24 Pounds: fresh Garden Scurvy Grafs whilst in Flower, so much as may fill the Spirit: digest twelve hours, and then distill off the one half. With this Spirit and the Root of Scammony or of Jalap (extracting the Tincture and filtering) you may prepare Spiritum Cochlearia purgantum, the Purging Spirit of Scurvy Grafs. Or thus. Take of some of the former Simple Spirit of Scurvy Grafs 4 Pounds: Powder of Scammony six Ounces; or in place thereof Powder of Jalap 9 or 10 Ounces; digest in a warm sand only, or in a very gentle Balneo, in a large Bolt head, so long till you see the Tincture grow very Red, which decant and keep for use. It is highly Antiscorbutick, Antiparalytick, Antilethargick, Splenetick, and Diaphoretick, making fixt and crude humors Volatile, and resisting putrefaction. It is profitable against Hypochondriack Melancholy, Rheumatism, Gout, and other Tartarous Diseases. It destroys Acidities and prevails against obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, comforting and restoring those parts. It is not to be given to such as abound with Choler, or are of a hot Constitution, but only to gross bodys of a cold and moist habit, much abounding with humors. Dose 20, 30, or 40 Drops, or more, in the morning fasting, in Ale, Beer, or Wine, or some other proper Vehicle. Where Note, that in this latter prescription of the purging Spirit, we use the Drugs themselves,

instead of their Extracts or Refins, which is much Cheaper, and full as well, considering the Spirit is fully strong enough, to extract the Tincture.

XXI. The Fixed Salt. It is made of the Ashes according to the usual or common way. It enters into the Mass of Blood and Lympha, depurates or cleanses them, makes them thin, pure, and Limpid, facilitates the Circulation, strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, though obdurate, dissolves Tartar and Gravel in the Reins, and Bladder, and is excellent against the Scurvy, Cachexy, Dropsie, Palsie, Lethargy, Jaundice, and Gout, opens Obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, and is profitable against the most Vehement Colick, and other pains of the Bowels. Dose from 10 Grains to 20 or 30 in any proper Vehicle, morning and night.

SEDGE, see Burre-Reed. Chap. 593.

SEGGS, or SKEGGS. see Flag-Water. Chap. 266.

SEGGRON, see Rag-Wort. Chap. 587.

## C H A P. DCXXIX.

### Of S E L F - H E A L.

I. THE Names. This Plant was generally unknown to the Ancient Greek and Latine Authors; but our Modern writers call it *Prunella*, (from the German Name *Brunella*, or *Brunellen*, because it cures that Disease which they call *die Bruen*, which is an Inflammation in the Mouth, Throat, and Tongue, with blackness therein, accompanied for the most part with a Burning Fever, common to Soldiers in Camps and Garisons.) It is also called *Consolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*, *Consolida minima Camerarij*; in English *Self-Heal*.

II. The Kinds. There are several Species of this Plant, but those which are to be found with us are these three, viz. 1. *Prunella Vulgaris Tragi*, *Brunella Brunfelsij*, *Dodonai*, & *Lobelij*, Our common Self-Heal. 2. *Prunella Vulgaris flore albo*, Self-Heal with a White Flower. 3. *Prunella laciniato folio Baubini*, *Symphytum petraeum Lobelij*, Self-Heal with Jagged Leaves.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our common Self-Heal. Its Root consists of many Strings or Fibres running downwards; and spreading sideways under Ground, whereby it encreases. The small Stalk, with the the Leaves creeping upon the Ground shoot forth Fibres, which take hold of the Earth, by which means it is made a great Tuft in a little time. It is a small low creeping herb, having many small and something round yet pointed Leaves, somewhat like the Leaves of Wild Mint, of a dark green color, without any Dents on the Edges at all, or very seldom: from among which rise up divers square hairy Stalks. scarcely a foot high, which

Self-Heal, or *Prunella*.

which spread sometimes into Branches, with divers such small Leaves set thereon, up to the Tops, where stand brown spiked heads, of many small brownish Leaves like scales, and flowers set together, almost like the heads of Stachas or Cassidony, which flowers are gaping and of a blewish purple, or more pale blew color, and in some places smelling sweet, tho' not so in some others.

IV. The second, or Self-Heal with a White Flower. This differs little or nothing from the former, neither in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, Seeds, Magnitude, nor in its manner and form of growing, saving that in this the small scales of Leaves are not brown, but green, the flower is of a pure white color; and it encreases or spreads not so much.

V. The third, or jagged Leav'd Self-Heal. The Root is long with many Fibres or Strings, and encreases by the shooting of its strings, which put forth fresh Leaves every Year. The Stalks are likewise square and hairy, as the Leaves are, which grow thereon, by couples at the Joints, the lowest of which are long and whole, without any cut or jag in them; all the rest being longer and narrower, are cut in or jagged on the sides, and the higher Leaves more divided or Cut. The heads are like those of the first common sort, and of the same form and magnitude, but varying in color as the former sorts do; for some plants are found with purplish flowers, others more dilated, like blew, some between blew and white, like an Ash color, and others all together White.

VI. The Places. The first and second are found in Woods and Fields every where almost throughout all England. The third grows naturally upon Rocks, Stoney Mountains and Gravelly Grounds, and is found also on many Hills and Mountainous Places in several Parts of France and Germany.

VII. The Times. The two first flower in April, May, and June, Gerard says, for the most part all the Summer long. The last, later than the other two, as most Mountain Herbs do, viz. in June and July, the Seeds of them all ripening in the mean season.

VIII. The Qualities. Self-Heal is Temperate in respect to Heat or Coldness, Dryness or Moisture, yet rather enclining to Dryness, Absterfivè, a little Astringent, and Traumatick or Vulnerary.

IX. The Specification. It cures Sore Mouths, and Throats, and the burning disease in the Throat at the Root of the Tongue, called *Prunella*; stops bleeding, and cleanses and heals all sorts of Wounds and Ulcers whether inward or outward.

X. The Preparations. You may make therefrom. 1. A Juice or Essence of the Herb. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. A Mixture. 4. An Ointment. 5. A Cataplasim.

## The Virtues.

XI. The Juice or Essence. The Juice is good to heal that Soreness in the Throat or Root of the Tongue, called *Prunella*, by gargling the Mouth and Throat therewith, and swallowing some of the Decoction down; but because there is a severe Inflammation in the Mouth and Throat, with a roughness, or ruggedness and blackness of the Tongue; and a hot burning Fever withall, they commonly bleed under the Tongue with the use of these means, without which the Cure is scarcely effected. It is good for inward Wounds and Bruises, dissolves congealed Blood, and opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. The Essence, has the same Virtues, stops Fluxes of Blood in any Wound or Part, and cleanses whether inward or outward, and causes them to heal. Dose of either 3 or 4 Spoonfuls, morning, noon, and night.

XII. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It is used as an Excellent Wound Drink; and is good to heal the *Prunella* in the Throat, and other Ulcers in the Mouth, Gums and Tongue, as also all Wounds inward or outward, being inwardly taken, and outwardly used as a Wash or Gargle, or as an injection into hollow Ulcers and Fistula's, and so causes them speedily to be healed; it cures inward Wounds, Pricks, or Stabs into the Body or Bowels, opening the obstructions of the Viscera, and strengthening the parts.

XIII. The Mixture. It is made, 1. With the Juice or Essence mixt with Honey of Roses. This used as a Gargle, it cleanses and heals all Sores and Ulcers, in the Mouth and Throat; and as a Wash it heals Ulcers in the secret parts. 2. Made with the Juice and Oil of Roses: it is good to anoint the Temples and Forehead with, to ease pain and Cure the Head-Ach, and stop defluxions into the Eyes. 3. The Juice mixed with Wine Vinegar, and some of the Decoction, it makes a good Gargle for a Sore Throat, Tongue, Mouth, and Gums; and eases all pains and Inflammations in those parts.

XIV. The Ointment. It is good for all sorts of Simple Contusions, Hurts, Sores, Wounds, and Ulcers, in any part of the Body. It also helps to consolidate broken Bones; and strengthen and confirm such as have been lately out of Joint, and newly reduced. It heals also Sores and Ulcers, in the Secret parts of Man or Woman.

XV. The Cataplasim. It is made of the Green Leaves by beating in a Mortar. It cures Sim-

ple Contusions, Pains, Aches, Sore Ulcers, whether New or Old, reprefies defluxions of humors, as also their heat and sharpness, flowing to any part, abates the Inflammation, and prevents a Gangrene, whereby it presently restores the parts to their Pristine health.

SENA, see Chap.

SENGREEN, see *Houfseek*. Chap. 384.

SENVIE field, see *Mustard*. Chap. 511.

SERAPIAS-STONE, see *Orchies Flies*, Chap. (530.

SERPENTS-TONGUE, see *Adders Tongue*. (Chap. 1.

SERVICE-TREE. see *Lib. II.* Chap.

SERVICE-TREE Wild, see *Lib. II.* Chap.

SESAMOIDES, see *Woad Bastard*. Chap.

SET-FOILE, see *Tormentil*. Chap.

SET-WALL, see *Valerian*. Chap.

SET-WALL Mountain, see *Spicknard Celtick*. (Chap.

SETTER-WORT, see *Hellebor Black*. Chap. 349.

SHARE-WORT, see *Star-wort*. Chap.

SHAVE-GRASS, see *Horse-tail*. Chap. 329.

## C H A P. DCXXX.

### Of SHEPHERDS NEEDLE.

OR,

### VENUS COMB.

### Shepherds Needle or Venus Comb.



**I. THE Names.** It is called in Greek *Σκνδix*, in Latine, *Scandix*, also and *Acus Veneris*, *Acus Pastoris*, *Pecten Veneris*, *Acula*, and *Scanaria*; and in English, *Shepherds Needle* and *Venus Comb*.

**II. The Kinds.** There are several sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Scandix Vulgaris*, *Pecten Veneris*, *Scanaria*, Our Common Shepherds Needle. 2. *Scandix Minor*, *Antiriscus Plinij*, *Anisomarathum Columne*, *Scandix Cretica Minor*, Small Shepherds Needle. 3. *Scandix Major*, *Scandix Cretica major*. The Greater Shepherds Needle. 4. *Scandix altera Capite Glomerato*, round headed Shepherds Needle.

### The Description.

**III. The first, Or our Common Shepherds Needle.** Its Root is very small and Fibrous or Thready. It rises up with several long, hard, large, green Stalks of Leaves, much divided, and into more parts, and of a sadder brown green color, than Chervil, having no smell. The Stalks grow a foot high, bearing small Tufts of white Flowers, and after them five or six, more or less, of long Seeds, something round, and pointed at the ends, a little rough as if they were dented, and all of them coming from one Head, or Umbel, with a few small Leaves under them.

**IV. Gerard says,** its Root is white and of a fingers length; that it does not much differ in the Quantity of the Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, from Chervil, but has no such pleasant smell as

that has; the Leaves are lesser, more finely cut, and of a brown green color. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks in small white Tufts; after which come up long Seeds very like unto Pack-Needles, and orderly set one by another like the great Teeth of a Comb, from whence come the Name *Pecten Veneris*, *Venus Comb*, or *Venus Needle*.

**V. The second, or small Shepherds Needle.** Its Root is small, long and white. It has several Stalks of very fine cut leaves, not bushing thick like the former, but more sparsely and thin, coming something near to Camomil, but finer, and a little hairy, of a pleasant smell and taste; from among which rise up slender short Stalks, somewhat hairy or hoary, with but few joints or Leaves on them, at the tops of which stand five or six small white flowers close set together, consisting of five Leaves apiece: in the middle whereof is a dark purplish stile or leaf longer than the rest, spreading forth like a blazing star; after which follow long Seeds, like the former, but smaller, bigger below, and ending above in two small points, whose edges are more rough, and seem more dented, and are a little Purplish, as the young ones are, before they be ripe, which are the Seeds themselves. This has been observed to have a bitter smell growing in void, untill'd and gravelly Ground, than that which grows in the fields.

**VI. Gerard, describes it thus.** From a long, slender, and whitish Root, it sends up many small Leaves, like those of the former, but of a pleasing smell and taste, something like that of

the Common Chervil. From amongst these Leaves, grow up slender Stalks, a little hairy, divided into short green and slender Branches, carrying at their Tops little Umbels of Flowers, consisting of five, six, seven, or eight small flowers, composed of five Leaves apiece, with a dark purplish Chire in the middle; the flowers are succeeded by, or rather grow up, with long slender Stalks, of about an Inch long, resembling those of the first kind. Clavius says, it flowers in June, and that he received it from Honorius Bellus out of Candy, who writes that there, in the Spring time, it is much used in Sallets; and this Plant he takes to be Anthriscus Plinij, by which Name Clavius sets it forth; and Columella calls it Antomarathrum, because its smell is between that of Anise and Fennel.

VII. The third, or greater Shepherds Needle. Its Root is long, small and Fibrous. It has a Crested small Stalk a Cubit high, parted into divers Branches, a little hairy at the very joints, having its lower leaves broad, and somewhat round, divided much like to the lesser Burnet Saxifrage, one set opposite to another, standing upon long Foot Stalks, which together with the Leaves are a little hairy; but those which stand at the joints are much more finely cut in, and like unto the Leaves of the first described. The Umbels are a little spread, and small, yet greater than those of the first described; which are succeeded by a greater store of long, rough, dented and pointed Seed than the last described, having each of them two small Pricks at the end.

VIII. The fourth, or round headed Shepherds Needle. Its Root is like that of the Wild Parsnep, white and of a bitter and sharp taste. It has Stalks of larger Leaves than the Wild Carrot, coming something near to Parsly, smooth, and of a Pale Green Color. Those which grow at the joints of the stalks, come forth out of a broad Film or Skin, as it were, and as is seen in many Feralus and Umbeliferous Plants, and bearing at the Top a round head, of many greenish sodde threads set close together.

IX. The Places. The first grows plentifully almost every where in Corn-fields among Wheat and Barly, throughout all England. The other three grow wild in Candy, Greece, France, Italy, and Spain, but with us only in Gardens.

X. The Times. They flower in May and June; and the Seed is ripe in July and August.

XI. The Qualities. Shepherds Needle is sharp and bitter, and said to be hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree: Aperitive, Attractive, Diuretick, Hepatick, Stomack, and Nephritic.

XII. The Specification. It opens obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, Reins, and Womb, cleansing those parts; and by its Attractive Virtue, draws forth Thorns, Pricks, Splinters, and other things sticking in the flesh.

XIII. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. A Sallet of the second kind. 5. A Cataplasim of the Root.

### The Virtues.

XIV. The Liquid Juice or Essence. They are good for the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Bowels, Reins, Bladder, and Womb. They provoke Urine admirably, increase Seed and Lust, and free the Viscera from Obstructions, being profitable also against the Colick. Dose ʒ3 or 4 Spoonfuls in a Glas of Generous Wine, or some other Vehicle.

XV. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice or Essence; but being much weaker, must be given in a great deal larger quantity, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, morning and night, a little sweetened with white Sugar.

XVI. The Powder of the Seed. It is astringent, stops Fluxes of the Bowels, and taken with Vinegar, it presently stops the Hiccough; and mixt with Hogs Lard and Sheeps Suer in equal Quantities, it is said to Cure Burnings with Fire.

XVII. The Sallet of the second kind. It breeds Seed, provokes Lust, and excites to Vener; yet is said to restore such persons as are spent therein, or weakened thereby: and by cleansing the Womb, opening its obstructions, and strengthening the feminal parts, it is said to cure Barrenness and cause Conception. And all these things do the Liquid Juice or Essence do, in a more admirable manner, being daily taken.

XVIII. The Cataplasim of the Root. It draws forth the fire in places burnt or scalded; and being applied to parts having Thorns, Pricks, Splinters, or other like matters gotten into the flesh, it draws them forth.

## C H A P DCXXXI.

### Of SHEPHERDS PURSE.

I. THE Names. This Plant was unknown to the Greeks, at leastwise it has no Greek Name that we know of: but it is called in Latine, *Bursa Pastoris*, and *Pera Pastoris*; by *Castor Durantes*, *Herba Cancræ*; and by *Gesner*, *Tibalspi fatuum*: and by us in English, *Shepherds Purse*, and *Shepherds Pouch*; and in the North parts of England, *Toy-wort*, *Pick-Purse*, and *Cuse-weed*.

II. The Kinds. We have growing with us, 1. *Bursa Pastoris major vulgaris*, Our greater common Shepherds Purse. 2. *Bursa Pastoris minor*, Our small Shepherds Purse. 3. *Bursa Pastoris major folijs non sinuatis*, Great Shepherds Purse with undented or whole Leaves.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, Or our Common Greater Shepherds Purse. Its Root is small and white, with some Fibres annexed to it, and perishes after Seed time. It springs forth with several small and long Leaves, something deeply jagged or cut in

in on both sides, into several parts; of a Pale green color. From among which rises up, a small round Stalk, parted into some Branches, having smaller and lesser divided Leaves on them, and towards the Tops not divided at all. At the Tops or upper ends of the Stalks and Branches

## Shepherds Purse.



grow many white flowers one above another, almost in a spiked manner; after which follow whitish flat pouches or Seed Vessels, small at the Footstalk, and broad at the other end, almost like a Triangular Purse, save that it is a little dented in on the middle, almost resembling a Heart: these Purses or Pods are parted like the Thlaspi; in each side of which lies small brownish yellow Seed. There is no Sharpness in this Plant, and but a very little Heat in it, or in its Seed, tho' some Authors say, it has some little Acrimony; but it is certainly Astringent and drying.

IV. The second, Or our smaller Shepherds Purse. Its Root is like the former. It comes forth of the Ground like the Cuckoo Flower, or Ladies Smocks, having small Leaves, deeply jagged or indented about the Edges. From among which rise up many small tender Stalks with Flowers at the Tops, as it were chaff: The Pods or Cases and Seed are like the former before described. It is in all things like to that, but that it is less in every part thereof. There is also Bursa Pastoris minor folio integro; another small one, which is in all things like the other, saving that there is no divisions in the Leaves.

V. The third, or great Shepherds Purse with undented or whole Leaves. It has a small Root with Fibres adjoin'd to it like the first, from whence usually rises up one small Stalk a Span long, Branched into two or three parts, whose lower Leaves are whole, without division, having long

Footstalks to them; and those upon the Stalks, encompass them at the bottoms; the Flowers are flat; and the Pods or Seed Vessels flat like to those first described.

VI. The Places. The first and second sorts are found frequently in a great many places throughout the whole Kingdom; for the most part near Common High-ways, in desert and uncult'd places, and among Rubbish, and near Old Walls: The third grows not in England but only in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They Flourish, Flower, and Seed all the Summer long; and sometimes they are so early that they Flower and Seed twice in the same Year.

VIII. The Qualities. Dodonæus, Matthiæus, and Ruellius say, that Shepherds Purse is cold and dry: But Lobel and Pena hold them to be hot and dry, judging so from the taste of the Seed, it having a little heat upon the tongue. Doubtless tho' the Seed may be hot and dry in the first degree; yet the Plant it self is temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the second degree. It is Astringent, Incrassating and Vulnerary.

IX. The Specification. It stops all sorts of bleeding whether inward, as Spitting, Vomiting, Pissing of Blood, or Overflowing of the Loches or Courfes in Women; or outward, as that of Wounds; and Cures all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly of what kind soever. It cools and represses Inflammations and Anthoines Fire; cleanses mattering or running Ears, and heals Green Wounds, conglutinating or closing their Lips; and is an especial thing for Wounds of the Head.

X. The Preparations. You may make therefrom. 1. A Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Balm or Ointment. 6. A Cataplasm.

## The Virtues.

XI. The Juice. Dropt into Sore or running Ears, it dries and heals them. Drank to 3 or 4 Spoonfuls morning and night, either alone, or in some Sytyck Red Wine, it stops all sorts of inward Bleeding, as by the Mouth, Nose, Anus, Bladder and Womb, and cures all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, as Cœliaca, Diarrhœa, Dysenteria and Lienteria, as also the Fluxus Hepaticus. Bathed upon Anthoines Fire, or other Inflammations, it cools and represses them.

XII. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues with advantage, and singular for healing the Bloody Flux, and Conglutinating the Lips of Green Wounds. And being mixed with a third part of Juice of Plantane, it powerfully suppresses, the overflowing of the Loches, as also of the Terms in Women. Dose 2 or 4 Spoonfuls morning and night in a Glass of the Decoction made in Smiths Forge Water.

XIII. The Decoction. It may be made in Sytyck Red Wine, or rather in Smiths Forge Water, adding after the Boiling a quarter part of the said Sytyck Red Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, being taken morning and night, 6 or 8 Ounces at a time, either alone or sweetned with the Syrup thereof: It is good also to heal inward Wounds, and Ruptures in Children.



XIV. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction, but not so powerful as they; and is fit to be given to Children in all those cases; as also to sweeten those several preparations, to make them more palatable, and easie to be swallowed. It is made of the Clarified Juice, with its equal quantity of Clarified Honey or double refined Sugar, if it be not for long keeping; otherwise, it requires double quantity. &c.

XV. *The Balsam or Ointment.* They are Absterive, drying and healing; admirable for the Curing of simple Green Wounds, and that upon the spot, in what part of the Body soever: applied also to parts overstrained, or where there is any weakness, it strengthens them, and restores them to their former strength.

XVI. *The Cataplasim.* Being laid upon Anthoies fire, or other Inflammations, it cools, and repels them, very much refreshing the parts: Applied (pretty hard bound on) to the Writts, and Soles of the Feet. it is said to help the Yellow Jaundice; but how true this last is, I cannot tell, for I never tryed it. It is made of the Green Herb cut, and beaten in a Mortar.

## C H A P. DCXXXII.

### OF SHEPHERDS ROD.

I. **T**HE Names. It has no known Greek Name: but is called in Latine, *Virga Pastoris*: and in English, *Shepherds Rod*, or *Shepherds Staff*.

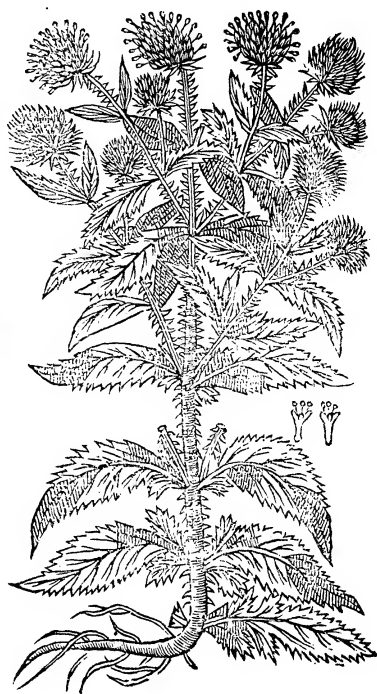
II. *The Kinds.* Authors account it to be a Species of the *Dipsacus Sylvestris*, or Wild Teasle: Bauhinus calls the *Dipsacus Sylvestris*, or common Wild Teasle, *Virgo Pastoris Major*, and this, Our Shepherds Rod, *Virga Pastoris minor*, which is thought to be the *Gileadagon* Plinij, Lib. 27. Cap. 10. and the *Dipsacus sativus Camerarij*.

#### The Descriptions.

III. It has a Root which is long, branched out, and furnished with several Fibres or Strings. Its Leaves are large, dented about the Edges, and of a sad green color; a little prickly on the back, but not so prickly as the Wild Teasle. The Stalks grow higher but not with such large Prickles, and the Leaves are set by Couples at the Joints, but not encompassing the Stalk so as to hold water, as the Teasle does. The Stalk and several Branches bear at their Tops, small beads, not much bigger than Walnuts, with soft Prickles thereon, and bluish colored Flowers, much like to those of the Wild Teasle. The Stalk cleared from its Prickles, Shepherds formerly made use of to hold in their hands to guide their Sheep withal, whence came the Name of *Virga Pastoris*, or *Shepherds Rod*, or *Staff*.

IV. In Gerard it is described thus. It is a kind of Wild Teasle, and accounted among the Thistles, but growing higher than that, but much like it, saving that its knobbed Leaves are no bigger than a Nutmeg. Its lower Leaves are deeply cut in with one Gash, on each side, at the bottom of the Leaf, which make them to have (as it were,) little Ears,

### Shepherds Rod.



which the Cutter has carelessly omitted in the Figure. The Leaves also are less than those of the Wild Teasle, narrower at their setting on, and hold no water at the other does, the whole Plant in its form being less. But Bauhinus says, it grows four or five Cubit high.

V. *The Places.* It grows in many places thro' the Kingdom, which are moist, and in moist high ways; as in the high way leading from Brain-tree to Hemmingham-Castle in Essex; and here and there in the high way from Much-Dunmore to London. It has been found growing also in great plenty at Edgcomb by Croydon, in several Places thereabouts.

VI. *The Times.* It flowers for the most part in July, and the Seed is ripe in August, or not long after the flowering.

VII. *As to its Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues.* Authors have said nothing, yet it is supposed to have the same with those of the Common Wild Teasle. And the Distilled water thereof is commended to be drank after eating by Women who have a depraved Appetite.

## C H A P. DCXXXIII.

### OF SKIRRET.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Arabick, *Fisjarum*, & *Seisaron*; in Greek, *Σκίρρετ*, in Latine, *Sisjarum*, & *Sifer*: in English *Skirret*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are but two kinds generally taken notice of by Authors, viz. 1. *Σκίρρετ* κτ.

*Sisarum Hortense*; *Sisarum Dalonei*, *Lobeli*, & *Tragi*; *Sifer Camerarij*, *Cordi*, *Gesneri*, & *Matthioli*; *Sifer Germanicum Cefalipini*. Our Common Garden Skirret. *Tiberius* the Emperor was so in Love with this Root, that he sent for it out of Germany, from *Golduba*, a Cattle or Place about the Rhine, as *Pliny Lib. 16. Cap. 5.* says, this Emperor, was so much taken with it, that he caused it to be brought to him every year out of Germany. *Columna* and some others took this plant to be the *Elaphoboscum Dioscoridis*, but they were deceived, for this Herb is neither Ferulous, nor has it Umbels of Yellow Flowers, nor Seed like the Parsnep; but it has white flowers, and Seed like Parsly. *Pliny* his *Sifer*, which is all one with the *Sisarum Dioscoridis*, has a strong tough string, almost Woody, running through the middle of each Root, which is to be taken away after the boiling, that they may be eaten with the more pleasure, which this Our Common Skirret has also, and which no other Root, that was then, or is now edible, has besides, for which alone reason there is no doubt but this Our Skirret is the true *Sifer*, or *Sisarum* of the Ancients. 2. The other is called by the *Arabians*, as *serapio*, *Secacul*; in Greek *Σκίρρετον ἄγριον*, in Latine; *Sisarum Sylvestre*; *Sifer alterum*, *Sifer Syriacum*; in English *Wild Skirret*, and *White Carrot*. *Rauwolfius* says that this grows in *Aegypt*, and is there called also *Secacul*, by the *Arabick* Name.

## The Descriptions.

III. The First, Or Our Common Skirret. It has a Root which is compatted of several small, long, round, white Roots, set together at one head, like to *Asphodil*: bunched out or uneven in many places, and rugged, or as it were wrinkled withall, and not smooth, as divers other Roots are, each of which

## Skirret Garden.



has a small tough Pith within them, which being removed, the rest is very pleasant to be eaten. From the head of these Roots, rise up several Stalks of Winged Leaves, something like to those of the Parsnep, but that they are smaller, and set farther asunder, smoother, and greener, and also dented about the edges. From among which rises up the Stalk, little more than half the height of the Parsnep, having at the Top, Umbels of White Flowers, which afterwards turn into small dark Seed, somewhat larger than Parsly Seed.

IV. Gerard describes this Plant after this manner. The Roots are many in number, growing out of one head, an hand breadth long, and most commonly not a finger thick; they are sweet, white, good to be eaten, and pleasant in Taste. Its Leaves do consist of many small Leaves fastned to one Rib, each particular one whereof, is something Nicked in the Edges, but they are lesser, greener, and smoother than those of the Parsnep. The Stalks are short, and seldom a Cubit high. And the Flowers which grow in spiky Tufts are white.

V. The second, or Wild Skirret. This has a long, tender and smooth Root, grayish on the outside, and white within, as thick as ones finger, and easy to be broken, and nine or ten Inches, or almost a foot long, having several small knots or bunches thereon, like to Warts, of a pleasant sweet Taste,

## Skirret Field or Wild.



like unto our Carrots. From this Root rise up many Stalks of Winged Leaves, much divided and cut into many parts, not very unlike to Carrot Leaves. The Stalks have also such like Leaves at the joints, and Umbels of Flowers at the Tops, like unto them for form, but of a yellowish color.

VI. The Places. The first grows at *Narbonne* in France, as *Lobel* says, but is sown with us, almost every where in Gardens. *Parkinson* says, that it is rather Sown than Planted; for Sown among O-

nions.

nions, the one will not hinder the Growth of the other; the Onions being still drawn away, to make room for the Skirrets, that they may have their full growth against Winter. But Gerard says, they are Planted (in Gardens) by the Roots, for the greater and thicker ones being taken away, the lesser are put into the Earth again, which is best to be done in March or April, before the Stalks come up. The second grows Wild in Egypt; but with us in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower and Seed later than the Parsnep, viz. about the latter end of July, or beginning of August, and the Seed is ripe about the end of August or beginning of September. And the Roots are taken up to be eaten about the end of February and all March, and sometimes in April.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations, Virtues, and Uses,* are altogether the same with those of our Garden Parsneps in Chap. 544. to which you are referred, so that no more need be said of them here.

IX. *The Wild Skirret* is more Physical having Aperitive, Attenuating, Inciding and Absterfive Qualities. It resists poison, is good against the Bitings of Vipers, expels Wind both in Stomach and Bowels, eases pains and stitches in the sides, helps in the Colick, and provokes Urine. The Root is often used for the former purposes, but the Seed much more.

## C H A P DCXXXIV.

### of SMALLAGE

OR,

### Water PARSLEY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *As filis*; in Greek *Ἐνερδακων*; in Latine *Paludapum*, *Apium*, *Apium Palustre*, *Apium Aquaticum*, *Apium Rusticum*, *Elaeocelinum*; in English *Smallage*, or *Water Parsly*.

II. *The Kinds.* We make three several kinds thereof, tho' there are no more than two properly, viz. 1. *Apium*, *Apium Vulgare*, *Apium Palustre*, *Paludapum*, *Elaeocelinum* *Dodonæi*, & *Lebelij*; Our Common Smallage. 2. *Apium Hortense*, *Apium Crispum*; this *Columna* will have to be *Apium Spontaneum*, which *Quatrusius* calls *Geocelinum*, and that it is only the first or Common Smallage altered by Transplanting. Our Garden or Curled Smallage, which being whittened, by laying the Stalks in Sand or Earth, is then called *Sallary*, as being then a Sallet Herb. 3. *Apium Dulce*, *Selinum Dulce*, Sweet Smallage. The Stalks of this being also laid in the Earth or Sand for some time, will become White as the former, and is then called likewise *Sallary* or *Sweet Sallary*.

### The Descriptions.

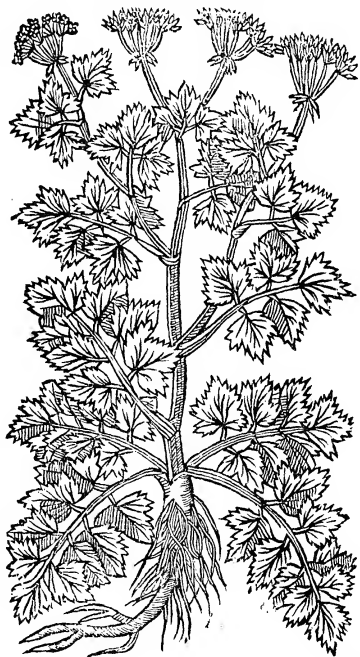
III. The first, or Our Common Smallage. Its Root is greater than that of Parsly, but not so long and slender, with a number of Fibres or Strings adjoining to it. It grows up with greater hollow, and more Crested Stalks than Parsly, and greater and larger Winged Leaves, set one against another, broader, and of a darker green color, and shining more than Parsly, somewhat unevenly dented about the Edges. At the Tops of the Stalks stand large

### Smallage Common.



Tufts of small White Flowers, which turn into Seed, very like, but smaller than Parsly Seed. The whole Herb and Root is strong in smell, and much more unpleasant and bitter in Taste than Garden Parsly, not well to be eaten alone, unless eaten as a Boiled Sallet.

### Smallage Curled.



IV. The

IV. The second, Or Our Garden or Curled Smallage, called Sallary. *This is in all things, like the former, saving that the Leaves are of a lighter green color, and Curled or something Crumpled withal, which being laid along in the Ground, and covered with Earth or Sand, become very white and edible, and are very pleasant to the Taste or Palate. Some Authors will have this to be the former Common kind, altered by Transplanting out of Wet Moist Ditches and places into Dryer Gardens, but Pinkinton is not of that Opinion, and says that it grows so naturally in Sardinia, from whence the Seed has been disseminated into other parts, and so brought to us.*

V. The third, or Sweet Smallage. *Its Root is great and long, with divers Fibres set thereto, white, and much more sappy and pleasant, than either those of Our Common Smallage, or Parsly, having a very Warming and Comfortable Relish, and nothing Offensive; but they, and even the whole Herb, is as pleasant as if Sugar had been mixed with it; it grows up in the same manner as the first Common Smallage does, but larger than it, the Leaves likewise are larger, but not of so deep a green color. The flowers and Seed likewise are like those but something bigger. This plant in both its Relish or*

### *Smallage great or Garden.*



*Taste and form, has been found to hold, for the first or second year, from the Seed which has been Sown, coming from beyond Sea. But as Sweet Fennel does degenerate, more and more when Sown in England, which always continues sweet whilst growing in its Native warm Countries; so is it with this Sweet Smallage; the Leaves also decay in their Verdure, and lose of their freshness, becoming more sullen or sad, like to those of our Common Smallage. If the Stalks of this be laid in the Ground, and covered with Earth or Sand as the former, they become white like them, and so are more pleasant to be eaten raw as a Sallet with Salt, Vinegar and Oil, and then it is called Sallary as the former.*

VI. *The Places.* The first grows in moist and wet Grounds, and in Ditches and Ditch sides, which are always filled with Water, but if Planted in Gardens will also thrive and prosper well. The second and third grow only in Gardens with us, being Nurst up as Sallet Herbs. They are said to grow also familiarly in Greece and Italy, where both Herb and Root are eaten with great delight, as a Sallet, even as they are now eaten with us in England, in which places they are Sown, and replanted again.

VII. *The Times.* They flourish when the Garden Parsly does, and their Stalks come up, the next year after they are Sown, and then they bring forth Flowers and Seed, which are ripe in July and August.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Smallage is hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree: Aperitive, Absterfive, Attractive, Carminative, Digestive, Discussive, Diuretick, Incisive, Suppurative, Neurotick, Stomackick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hysterick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

IX. *The Specification.* Smallage opens all Obstructions of the Viscera, provokes Urine and the Terms, is good against Stone, Gravel and Strangury; it cleanses the Blood, and prevails against the Yellow Jaundice, Tertian and Quartan Agues, cleanses and heals fordid Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom. 1. A Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Manducative. 6. A Gargle or Lotion. All these of the whole Plant, or of the Root. 7. A Powder of the Seed. 8. A Tincture of the Seed. 9. A Sallet of the Stalks and Roots. 10. A Cataplasim. 11. Unguentum ex Apio.

### *The Virtues.*

XI. *The Juice.* Taken to 2, 3, or 4 Ounces, in a Glass of White Wine, it opens all obstructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Womb, Reins and other Viscera, is very effectual against the yellow Jaundice, Tertian and Quartan Agues, as also the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone, or Tartarous Mucilage in Reins, Ureters or Bladder. It dissolves congelations of the humors, and thick flegm, and powerfully provokes the Terms in Women, being taken Morning and Night for several days together.

XII. *The Essence of the whole Plant.* It has all the former Vertues, and more powerful to the Intentions. It comforts and warms a Cold Stomach, expels Wind, gives ease in the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts proceeding from Cold, as also from acrimonious and sharp humors: mixt with Honey of Roses it cleanses old Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, or in what other part of the Body soever. Dose 3, 4, or 5 Spoonfulls morning and night, in a Glass of White Port or Lisbon Wine.

XIII. *The Decoction of the whole Plant in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of Juice and Essence, but much weaker, and therefore is to be given in a much larger Dose, as from a quarter of a Pint, to half a Pint, morning and evening.

XIV. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, besides which, it is an excellent Pectoral, opening all obstructions of the Lungs, and easing Coughs, Colds, and pains in the Lungs and Stomach; it causes easie expectoration, and breath-

ing, takes away hoarseness and shortness of breath, as also obstructions of the Urine. If it is made of the Juice with Honey, it is admirable to cleanse Ulcers, Cure the Jaundice, and Droply, by expelling the Water by Urine, and to provoke the Terms in Women. Dose 4 or 6 Spoonfuls morning and night in a Glass of White Lisbon Wine, or in the Decoction of the Herb and Root in Wine.

XV. *The Mundificative.* Take of the Juice 4 Ounces: Honey, or Honey of Roses, 2 Ounces. Bean Flower 2 Ounces, mix them. Or thus from *Aquapendens.* Take Juice of Smallage 3 Ounces. Syrup of Roses, or Mel Rosarum an Ounce: Turpentine half an Ounce: Meal or Flower or Barly and Lupins, ana, a sufficient quantity, to bring all to a consistence; mix them. These are excellent Abstersives, and cleanse old, running, foetid, and foul or rotten Ulcers admirably, in what part of the Body soever. But if Red Precipitate in an eight part be added to it, it will be so much the more effectual in fordid and putrid Ulcers. The first of these applied, stops the weeping of hurt Nerves or Sinews, in simple Members which are not fat, or very fleshy, and brings the same to perfect digestion.

XVI. *The Gargle or Lotion.* Take of the Decoction eight Ounces: of the Juice 6 Ounces: Mel Rosarum 4 Ounces; mix them. It Cures malignant Ulcers of the Throat, Tonfils, Mouth, and Gums, by gargling and washing them therewith several times a day: It heals exulcerated Cankers, and removes their Putrification. If to the former Quantity 2 Ounces of Spirit of Wine be added, it will be so much the more potent and healing.

XVII. *The Powder of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of Parsly-Seed but much more potent in every respect. It prevails against the Colick, Wind, Strangury, Sand, Gravel and Stone in Reins and Bladder, obstructions of the Lungs, Wheezing, Hoarseness, Shortness of Breath, Stinking Breath, provokes Urine and the Courses, and kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram mixt with Honey and so taken morning and night.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It has all the former Virtues, but more Stomachical, and may be taken from 2 to 4 Drams, mixt with a Glass of the Decoction, dulcified with Syrup of Smallage.

XIX. *The Sallet of the Whitened Stalks and Roots.* They are cut or sliced and eaten with Salt, Vinegar and Oil, raw, they make a pleasant Sallet, are grateful to the Palate and Taste, strengthen the Stomach, and cause a good Appetite and Digestion.

XX. *The Cataplasim.* It is made by boiling the Bruised Leaves and Roots in Hogs-Lard. Applied warm, it is discutient, takes away the Pain of Fellons and Whitloes in the Fingers; and Ripens and heals them.

XXI. *Unguentum ex Apio.* Ointment of Smallage. Take Juice of Smallage a Pint: Honey 9 Ounces: Wheat Meal or Flower 3 Ounces: mix and make an Ointment by Boiling to a just Thickness according to Art. It is an admirable and gentle cleanser of Wounds and Ulcers: opens obstructions of Liver and Spleen, applied to the Hypochonders; provokes Urine anointed on the Regions of the Kidnies and Share; is good against the Colick, anointed on the Belly; and helps the Stuffing of the Lungs applied to the Breast.

SMALL HONESTY. see *Pinks*. Chap.

SMILAX GARDEN. see *Beans Kidney*. Chap.

SNAKES-BUGLOSS. see *Englefsi Vipers*. Chap.

SNAKE-WEED. see *Bisfort*. Chap.

SNAKE-ROOT *Virginian*, see *Snake-Root*. Chap.

## CHAP. DCXXXV.

### Of SNAP-DRAGON,

O R,

### CALVES SNOT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *Αντίρρινος*: in Latine, *Antirrhinum*, also *Orontium*, *Os Leonis*, *Herba Simiana*, *Leo herba*, *Venusta minor*, *Opalis grata*, and *Canis Cerebrum Apuleij*, in English, *Snap Dragon*, or *Calves Snot*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts thereof, as 1. *Antirrhinum album*, White Snap Dragon. 2. *Antirrhinum purpureum* sive *Roseum*, Purple Snap Dragon. 3. *Antirrhinum Variegatum*, Variable Snap Dragon. 4. *Antirrhinum Lateum*, Yellow Snap-dragon: these four are all of the large Garden kind, the following are of the smaller sorts, called the wild kinds. 5. *Antirrhinum Sylvestris medium vel majus*, The Greater Wild Snap Dragon. 6. *Antirrhinum rubrum Beticum*, Small Red Spanish Snap Dragon. 7. *Antirrhinum flore albo alterum*, Small White Flower'd Snap Dragon. 8. *Antirrhinum Sylvestris minus*, The lesser Wild Snap Dragon.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or White Snap Dragon. Under this Description We shall comprehend in the main, the first four Garden kinds. Its Root consists of many White Strings, which perish in most places after they have given Seed, unless they be carefully defended in the Winter against the Cold. The Leaves of these Snap Dragons are broader, longer, and greener, than the Leaves of the Mured Flax, or of the Wild Flax, and are set confusedly upon the tender Green Branches, which are spread on all sides from the very bottom, bearing at the Tops many Flowers, somewhat resembling those of Toad Flax, but much larger, and without any heel or Spur, of a fair white color, with a Yellow Spot in the Mouth, or Gaping place. After the Flowers are past, in their places come hard round Seed Vessels, yellowish somewhat like unto a Calves head, the Ennet being cut off, wherein is contained small hard Seed.

IV. The second, or Purple Snap Dragon. This is in Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers altogether like the former, and as large and great in every part or greater; the only difference is, that this bears pale Stammel, or Rose colored Flowers, with a Yellow Spot in the Mouth, and sometimes of a Paler color, almost Blush.

V. The

V. The third, or Variable Snap Dragon. The Roots in this are smaller than either of the former, and always perish after Seeding time. This Plant is something less than the foregoing, and tenderer than the last described, having also a Reddish or Blush colored flower, lesser than the former, but much bigger than the middle kind described in Sect. VII. following. The Yellow Spot in the Mouth of the flower, has some white about it, and extending to both sides of the Spot, and their Heads and Seeds are like the former.

VI. The fourth, or Yellow Snap Dragon. It is like in form to the former kinds, and has Leaves as large as any of them, and very fair yellow flowers as large likewise as they, not differing in

## Snap Dragon White and Yellow.



any thing else from the first described. Let none imagine this to be a Linaria or Toad Flax, for in all its parts it is agreeable to the Snap Dragons.

VII. The fifth, the middle kind, or Greater Wild Snap Dragon. Its Root is small, and perishing every year, springing up again from the falling Seed. This greater wild kind rises up usually, but with one Stalk, branching forth on all sides into some other, on which are set long, and somewhat narrow thick dark green Leaves by couples, at the Tops of the Stalks and branches stand (in several places) reddish purple gaping flowers, in shape like those of the Garden kinds, but far less, and without any white color therein, after which come such like beads, like Calves Snouts, as in the other, but not half so big, wherein is contained very small and brown Seed.

## Snap Dragon Wild greater.



VIII. The sixth, or small Red Spanish Snap Dragon. The Flower of this is much more Beautiful, being of a bright Crimson color, the Mouth or Chaps being of a yellowish White, much like to some of the Garden kinds, but more lively for its color.

IX. The seventh, or small White Flower'd Snap Dragon. This differs very little from the

## Snap Dragon white flower'd wild.



fifth and sixth kinds, saying, that it spreads abroad a little more than they, and that its flowers are of a pleasant Milk White Color.

X. The eight, or lesser Wild Snap Dragon. The Middle or greater kind we have described at Sect. VII. above: this lesser sort grows lower by one half, yet Bulbes out thicker with Branches, having long narrow Leaves not half so great,

### Snap Dragon Wild lesser.



flowers small also and whitish, and the Seed small and blacker than the Seed of that. Its Root likewise perishes after Seed time, and the Plant is raised the next year again of the Seed.

XI. The Places. The first four are called the Garden kinds: the latter four, the Field or Wild kinds; altho' they all grow Wild in Spain, Italy, and other hot Regions: but with us they all of them grow only in Gardens, the first four of which are chiefly set by.

XII. The Times. The first four flower for the most part the second year after Sowing, from April, even to July, and the Seed is ripe not long after. The Wild flower also much about the same times, thro' June and July even to the end of August. All these several sorts of this Plant, if they be once Sown in Gardens, they will grow continually there of their own accord, if they be suffer'd to shed their Seed.

XIII. The Qualities, Specification, Virtues and Uses of these Plants are as yet unknown in the Art of Physick: But Matthioli says, that given (I suppose he means their Juice) mixed with Rose-water; or the Powder of the Seed; in like manner, they are good against Fits of the Mother. And Apuleius says, that the Distilled Water or Decoction of the Herb and Root in Water, is a speedy remedy against the Rheum or Watering of the Eyes coming of a Hot Cause, by washing them therewith, and bathing the Forehead, Temples and Eye-Brows with the same.

SNAKE ROOT, of Virginia, see  
SNAKE'S BUGLOSS, see, *Vipers Bugloss*. Chap.  
SNAKE WEED, see *Bistort*. Chap.  
SNEESE, ROOT, see *Hellebor White*. Chap.

## C H A P. DCXXXVI.

### of SNEES-WORT.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Πραγμα*, in Latine, *Parmica*, *Parmica Sylvestris*, and *Sternutamentoria*: in English, *Snees-wort*.

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts hereof, as, 1. *Parmica agrestis vel sylvestris*, *Sternutamentoria Sylvestris*. Wild or Common Snees-wort. 2. *Parmica Sylvestris flore pleno*. Snees-wort with Double Flowers. 3. *Parmica austriaca Clusj*. Snees-wort of Austria. 4. *Parmica Imperati*, *Parmica minor*. Spanish or Naples Snees-wort.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Wild or Common Snees-wort. Its Root is tender, and full of Strings, creeping far about in the Earth; and in no long time takes up much Ground. It springs up for the most part with but one Stalk, which is replenished with many round and brittle Branches, beset with long and narrow Leaves, dented about the Edges like a Saw. At the Tops of the Stalks do grow

### Snees-wort Wild Common.



small



small single flowers, like those of the Wild Daisy. The whole Plant is sharp, biting the Tongue and Mouth. And the smell thereof provokes Sneezing, from whence it took its Name Sternutamentoria, or Snees-wort.

IV. The second, or Snees-wort with double flowers. Its Roots are many long strings, running here and there in the Ground. It has straight and slender Stalks, beset with long and narrow leaves, snipt round about the edges in all respects like to the former single Wild Kind, which grows common with us almost every where: on the Tops of the Stalks grow four, five, or more white flowers, one above another, with a green leaf at the Bottom of the footstalk of every one of them; being small, thick, and very double, with a little yellowishness in the middle of every flower, like both for form and color to the flower of the Double Featherfew, but smaller. This Plant has no smell at all, but is delightful only for the double white flowers.

V. The third, or Snees-wort of Austria. Its Root is hard and black, with some Fibres adjoining to it, perishing every year. It sends forth many Leaves, lying upon the Ground, being soft and smooth, somewhat long and narrow, green on the upper side, and hoary underneath, of a little severe relish or Taste. From among which rises up an hoary Stalk, about two feet high or better, having divers such like Leaves thereon, but lesser, spreading out into some few slender Branches, with every one for the most part, a small scaly white Silvery head on them; from whence spring forth about twelve or fourteen hard, and small long pointed leaves, as a border or Pale, about a number of small short Thrums in the Middle, almost like, or as if they were made of Parchment; whitish at the first appearing; but afterwards being come to their maturity, of a most fair bleak bluish purple color, without any smell to commend it; pleasant only by the Prospect of its form and color, and by its Durability; for being gathered in its perfection, it withers not, or loses its color in a long time; but keeps the same hue and aspect without changing, for many years together, being put into a Paper Book: otherwise being let stand upon the Stalks, they become something brownish, having many small blackish long Seeds, lying among a great deal of White Down.

VI. The fourth, or small Spanish or Naples Snees-wort. Its Root is like the former, but smaller, and perishes in the same manner every year. It has such like long and narrow soft hoary Leaves, but not full out so large as the former: the Stalk rises not so high, but is divided into more, and more slender hard Branches: at the Tops whereof stand such like Scaly heads, but not so white or Silver like, from whence shoot forth such like stiff hard Leaves, as the Border or Pale, but neither so large nor so many, being seldom above 8 or 10: neither are they of so fair a bluish purple color, but of a more pale diluted color, having many Thrums in the Middle. The Seed which follows is like the last foregoing, but smaller. This Plant being a little banded or rubbed between ones fingers, gives forth a pretty sweet smell, or what is not unpleasant.

VII. This last in Gerard, is thus described. The Root is small, whitish, hard and thready, perishing when the Seed is ripe; soon springing up again by the fall of the Seed. It rises up with a small, hard, tough, corner'd, whitish

woolly Stalk, divided into many Branches, and those again divided into other branches like those of Cyanus, or Blew bottle, about two feet high, on which grow long, narrow, whitish Cottony leaves, without order, and of a bitter Taste; whiter below than above, of the color of Wormwood leaves, having but one Rib or Sineve, and that in the middle of the leaf, and commonly turn downwards: on the Top of each slender Branch, grows one small Scaly head or knob, like that of Cyanus, which brings forth a pale Purple flower, without smell, containing six, seven, eight, or more, small, hard, dry, sharp pointed leaves: in the middle of which grows many Stiff Chives, their Tops being of the Color of the flowers, which flowers fall not away, till the whole Herb perishes, but change into a Rusty color. Among these Chives grow long, flat, blackish Seed, with a little beard at the Top. It remains green all the Winter, and the next spring sends forth a Stalk as aforesaid. The Herb being touched or rubbed, sends forth a pleasant Aromatick smell.

VIII. The Places. The first grows Wild in dry and barren Pastures and other places: and has been found in the three great Fields next adjoining to Kentish-Town near London: and in several fields in Kent about Southfleet. It is also brought into Gardens in many places. The second grows here in Gardens. The third grows, as Matthiolus says, in Italy; Clusius found it in Austria; it has been found growing also in Hungary, and as Lobel says in France. The fourth grows in Spain and Naples, from whence the Seed has been brought to us, these two last grow with us only in Gardens.

IX. The Times. They flower in the end of June, and in July and August, and the Seed is ripe in some little time after, as in August or September.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses of the first and second Species we have declared at large in Chap. 553. foregoing, under the Title of Pellitory of Spain, Wild: so that we shall say nothing more of them in this place.

XI. The two latter, Parkinson says have not been much used in Physick, but Clusius says, that about Vienna in Austria, the People sell it to the Apothecaries for Scabious; and that the Decoction of them, given to Children, is very good to ease them of pains and Torments in the Stomach and Bowels: and some Authors think, that it may have some of the Properties of Scabious, or of Facea at least, because it so near approaches to them both in its form and Temperature.

## CHAP DCXXXVII.

### of SOLOMONS -- SEAL.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, ΠΟΛΥΓΟΝΟΝ: in Latine, Polygonatum (à Radicis geniculorum frequentibus nodis, from the many Nodes or Knots in the Roots;) of some Scala Celi, Heavens Ladder, from the form of the Stalks of Leaves, being set one above another: also Sigillum Solomonis; in English, Solomons Seal, 6 R 2 from

from the White Knobs in some places of the Root, with a flat round Circle, representing a Seal, whence came this Name.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made a dozen several sorts or more, but we shall content our selves, with what grows in Our Own Nation, or in Our West-India Plantations in America. viz.

1. *Polygonatum Vulgare*, by some *Polygonatum latifolium*, by others *majus*; and by many *Sigillum Solomonis*, Our Common Solomons Seal. 2. *Polygonatum Majus flore majore*, *Polygonatum latifolium secundum Clusij*, The Greater flowered, or sweet smelling Solomons Seal. 3. *Polygonatum Virginianum*, Solomons Seal of Virginia. 4. *Polygonatum racemosum Americanum*, Cluster like Solomons Seal. 5. *Polygonatum Racemosum perfoliatum Americanum majus & minus*. Thro-leav'd Solomons Seal of America greater and lesser.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Solomons Seal. The Root is of the thickness of a Mans Finger or Thumb, white and knobbed in some places, with a flat round Circle, representing a Seal, lying along under the upper face of the Ground, and not growing downwards, but with

### Solomons Seal Common.

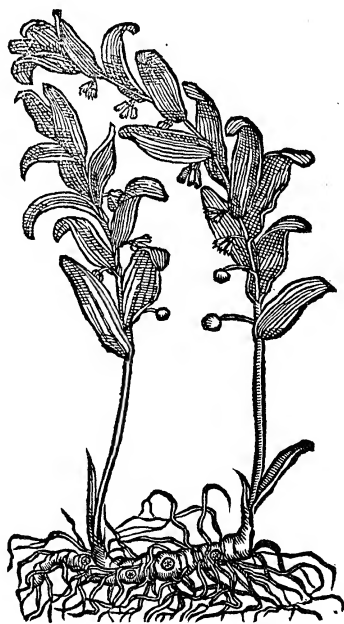


many Fibres underneath. It rises up with a round Stalk, about half a yard high, bowing or bending down the Top, set with single leaves one above another, which are something large, and like unto the Leaves of Lilly Convally, and of the same color, viz. with an Eye of blewishness

upon the Green, but more yellowish underneath, with some Ribs running through them. At the foot of every Leaf almost, from the bottom of the Stalk up to the Top, come forth small, long, white, and hollow pendulous flowers, something like the Flowers of Lilly-Convally, but ending in five longer Points, for the most part two together, at the end of a long foot Stalk, and sometimes but one, and sometimes also, two Stalks with Flowers at the foot of a Leaf, which have no smell at all, and stand all on the one side of the Stalk. After they are past, come in their places, small round berries, green at the first, and blackish green, tending to blewness, when they are ripe; in which lye small, white, hard, and stony Seed. Camerarius in his Epitome says, (citing Matthiolus as his Author) that it is sometimes found with red Berries, and also with Purple. These Berries being ripe are of the bigness of Ivy Berries, of a very sweet and pleasant Taste. The Root also is sweet at the first tasting, but afterwards of a bitter Taste with some sharpness.

IV. The second, or greater flower'd, or sweet smelling Solomons Seal. The Root if this is exactly like the former, but larger if it grows in good Ground, otherwise lesser. The Stalks are shorter, not much above a foot high, and somewhat flatter. The Leaves are flatter, and rounder pointed, set on one side of the Leaf, as the

### Solomons Seal greater Flower'd.



the former, but stand close together. The Flowers are larger than the foregoing (but by a Youth of the Cutter, in this Figure they are made lesser) of a greenish white color, smelling sweet like those of the Haw-thorn, arising from the bosom of the Leaves, upon short foot Stalks, which being past, Seeds or Berries follow, which are first Green, but afterwards black, containing within a  
small

small Seed, as big as a Vetch or Tare, and as hard as a Stone.

V. The third, or Solomons Seal of Virginia. The Root of this is slender, long and Creeping, like as many others of the Virginia Plants, and not Tuberosus as the former are. It rises up with a Stalk or Stalks, a foot or more high, with Leaves of the same fashion, long, Nervous, very green and shining, standing one above another upon a single upright Stalk, which is sometimes a little branched. These leaves are not of so sad a green as the other, nor discolored underneath; at the very Top of the Stalk come forth the flowers, and many of them grow together, which are whiter and smaller, and nothing so long and Pendulous, ending in small fine pointed Leaves. After which come the Berries, which in this are smaller than any of the former, and of a most Orient Red, or scarlet color (which some by a mistake formerly took for Chermes Berries, but were in truth no such thing, these not being fit to dye withal) which while they are white, and before they are ripe, have six black Strakes on every of them, equally distant, but are quite worn out being ripe; within which are contained, white, hard, Stony grains or Seeds, like those of the others.

VI. The fourth, or Cluster-like Solomons-Seal. Its Root is thick, white, Tuberosus, long, and jointed, as it were by distances, with several Fibres thereon. It shoots up a round brownish single Stalk, and sometimes parted or branched, about 2 or 3 feet high, set with many fair, broad Leaves, some ribs being of a reddish, others of a sad green color, harder than others, and compassed about the edges with a rougher and darker Lift. At the Tops of the Branches, grow in open Clusters, many small pale colored Threds, like unto Vine Blossoms, which passing away, there succeed several small Berries, in form almost of a Cluster of Grapes, and each of the largeness of a Juniper Berry, yellowish before they be ripe, and finely spotted with blood speckles, which after they have hung so long to be ripe, wear out, and the whole Berry grows red like a Cherry, whose Pulp or Juice is sweet, and contain within them small white roundish Grains or Seed.

VII. The fifth, or Thro-leaved Solomons Seal of America, the greater kind. Its Root is nothing so thick or white, as the last described, but is fastned by many strings into the Earth. It has a slender smooth Stalk or two, about half a foot high or more, parted about the middle into two branches, and each of them again into others, having fair, broad and long, and very pale green ribbed Leaves, encompassing the Stalk wholly at the bottom; at each of which joints, with the Leaves, and at the Tops, also stand the flowers singly, composed of six long and narrow yellow Leaves hanging downwards, in the middle whereof is a crooked head or horn, compassed with six yellow beads or Chives, when the flower, is past the foot Stalk thereof rises up, bearing that Crooked or horned, three cornered skinny Cod on the end, having whitish Seed within it. The lesser sort is in all things and respects like to the greater, but every ways lesser, the Leaves being not only smaller but much narrower also.

VIII. The Places. The first grows Wild frequently in many places of England, as on the North side of Mendip in the Parish of Shepton-Mallet, in Somersetshire; upon a Row Hill by Grayford in Kent, in Odiam Park in Hampshire,

in Bradfords Wood near a Town four Miles from Bath, in Wiltshire; in a Village near Horley, five Miles from Guilford in Surrey: in a Wood by Fishpool-Hill, two Miles from Canterbury: in a Bushy close belonging to the Parlonage of Alderbury near Clarindon, two Miles from Salisbury; and in Chesson-Wood on Chesson-Hill, between Newington and Sittingburn in Kent, as also in several other places. The second grows Wild in Our Gardens; and I found it also growing in Carolina. The other three, grow in several places in America, but with us only in Gardens.

IX. The Times. They all spring up in March, and the first flowers in May; the other American kinds in June and July; the Berries are ripe in September, and continue on the Stalks, till the Frosts come, and then they fall down with the Stalks, which rot and perish with all above Ground; the Root abiding all Winter, and shooting forth a new every year.

X. The Qualities. Solomons Seal is temperate in respect to heat or cold, but dry in the second degree. It is Astringent, and as Galen says, of a mixt property, being partly binding and partly of a sharp and biting quality, with a little bitterness, which properties we perceive not in those which grow in Our Countries.

XI. The Specification. The Root is chiefly used and that principally, of the first kind. It heals Ruptures and broken Bones, stops Fluxes of the Belly, the Reds and Whites in Women, and running of the Reins in Men: as also Vomiting, Bleedings, and defluxions of humors upon any part; and is very available to heal simple Green Wounds, running Sores, and other like Hurts whether outward or inward.

XII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom. 1. A Juice or Essence of the Root and Herb. 2. A Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water. 3. An Infusion of the Root in Wine. 4. A Powder of the Root. 5. An Ointment or Balsam of the Root. 6. A Cataplasm of the Root. 7. An Apoplegmatism of the Root. 8. A Distilled Water. 9. A Spirituous Tincture.

## The Virtues.

XIII. The Juice or Essence. A Spoonful of either of them, or something more, taken at a time morning and evening in a Glass of Symplic Red Wine, or in Smiths Forge Water; is said to Cure Ruptures when the Guts fall into the Cods, a Cataplasm of the Root being applied outwardly to the same. They are also available, to cure the over-flowing of the Terms and Whites in Women, and a Gonorrhoea in Men, and incomparably good to knit and conglutinate broken bones inwardly taken: outwardly applied being made into a Cataplasm with Rye or Wheat Meal, They dry up and conglutinate the lips of Green Wounds, and stop the flux of humors upon Ulcers, they being washed and cleansed therewith. Snufft up the Nostrils, they are said to draw flegm out of the head, and to ease the pain thereof.

XIV. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It has all the former Virtues; is available for outward and inward Bruises, Falls or Blows, ease pains, dissolve congealed blood, and take away the black and blew marks made by Contusions, or other hurts. Dose half a Pint.

XV. The

XV. *The Infusion in Wine.* It is made of the Root being Bruised, and steeped all Night in the Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Decoction: taken to a quarter of a Pint or more, morning and night, it softens and glues together broken Bones very speedily and strongly, tho' the Bones be but slenderly and unhandfomly placed; a Cataplasm of the Juice, or Root, being applied also to the same.

XVI. *The Powder of the Root.* It is given to a Dram or more, morning and evening, in Drink or Broth, against Ruptures, broken Bones, Wounds and Inward Bruises, and being also made into a Cataplasm with the Juice, and outwardly applied to the parts affected.

XVII. *The Ointment or Balsam.* They wonderfully dry, heal and conglutinate simple green Wounds, and Knit, and join together simple fractures of bones, ease pains, and strengthen a weak Back whether in Men or Women.

XVIII. *The Cataplasm of the Root.* It is applied outwardly in simple Contusions or Bruises, Falls, Blows, Ruptures of the Peritonæum, Fractures of the Bones, Dislocations, Defluxions of Humors, and weakness in any part. It has been found by late Experience, to be incomparably good to knit and join broken Bones in any part of the Body, and is profitable for those which by any weakness, have their Bones often out of joint, or will not stay long in when they are set; being applied for some considerable time.

XIX. *The Apoplegmatisim of the Root.* The simple raw Root being chewed in the Mouth, draws away much Flegm and Viscous Humors from the parts adjacent, and gives ease in the Tooth-ach.

XX. *The Distilled Water of the whole Herb and Root.* It is said to cleanse the Skin from Scurff, Morpew, Tanning, Sunburning, Spots, Freckles, and other Marks and Defecations, leaving the places soft, fresh, and fair, after it has been for some time used; and is used also as a Vehicle to take the other preparations in.

XXI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction and Infusion, being inwardly taken to a Spoonful at a time in any proper Vehicle, and outwardly applied to the parts affected. It also stops all Fluxes of the Bowels after an admirable manner, chiefly the Bloody Flux.

## C H A P. DCXXXVIII.

### OF SOLDIER-WATER.

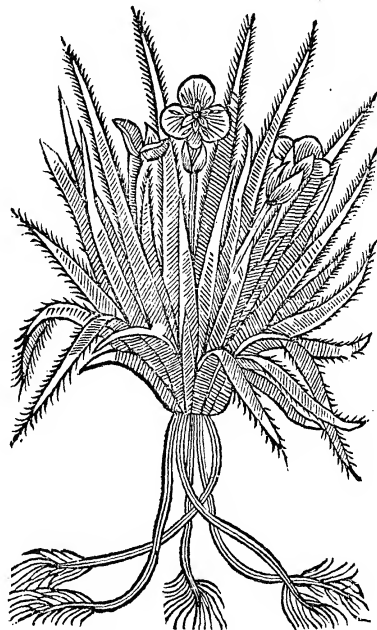
I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek Στρατιώτης, & Στρατιώτης ὁ ἀνὴρ, or ὁ ἄνθρωπος: in Latine, by Matthioli, *Stratiotes aquaticus*, and so also by Lugdunensis, it is the *Stratiotes frve Militaris Aizoides Lobelij*, *Stratiotes potamios* & *Sedum aquatico Dodonæi*: in English *Water-Soldier*, *Fresh Water Soldier*, and *Water House-leek*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant of the sort; but Bauhinus accounts it among the sorts of *Aloes*, and calls it, *Aloes palustris*, *Water or Marsh Aloes*.

### The Descriptions.

III. At the bottoms of the Leaves there is a small short head, broadest next unto the Leaves and smallest downwards, from whence proceed several long Strings like small Worms (where-with as Dodonæus says, some Crafty Quack Salvagers, putting them into Glasses, with water, to make them shew the greater, make others believe, that they are Worms which came out of the Bodies of their Patients:) these Strings having several Fibres at their Ends, take Root in the

### Water Soldier.



Mud under the Water. From the aforesaid head upwards, spring forth many long narrow Leaves, sharp pointed, and set close together, something like to the Leaves of Aloes, for the form: but much less, and sharply toothed about the Edges like it also. From among these Leaves rise up short Stalks, not much higher than the Leaves, and sometimes not so high, bearing one green threeforked head only at the Top, much like a Lobsters Claw, which is the husk; out of which comes a white flower, consisting of three Leaves, with several yellowish hairy Threads in the middle.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. Instead of Roots there are long Strings round and White, very like to great Harp-strings, or long Worms, which falling down from a short head, (which sends forth the Leaves) go to the bottom of the Water, even to the Mud, and yet are seldom fastened there, from whence come forth also other smaller Strings or threads alope, by which the Plant is Multiplied, after the manner of Frog-bit. The Leaves are like those of the Herb Aloes, or semperivium, but shorter and lesser, set round about the

the edges with certain stiff and short prickles: among which come forth divers Stalks with cases or husk very like to Crabs Claws; out of which when they open grow white Flowers, consisting of three Leaves, altogether like those of Frog-bit, having little yellowish Threads in the Middle: The Leaves and Flowers grow upon the Top of the Water.

V. *The Places.* It Grows in Italy, Germany, Flanders, Holland and other Countries plentifully: and in Gerard it is said to be found growing plentifully in the Ditches about Rotsey, a small Village in Holderness in Yorkshire; and one Mr. William Broad found it in the Fens in Lincolnshire.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in June and July, and sometimes in August, the Seed ripening in the mean season or not long after.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is cold in the second degree, and dry in the first; but Galen says, it is moist. It is Altringent, Obstrusive, Repulsive, and Vulnerary.

VIII. *The Specification.* It stops Fluxes of Blood from the Reins and Womb, abates Inflammations, prevails against Antonies Fire, and cures Wounds, Ulcers, and Fistula's.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A Juice or Effence from the Leaves. 2. A Decoction of the same. 3. A Powder of the Leaves. 4. A Cataplasm of the Leaves. 5. An Ointment or Balsam. 6. A Distilled Water.

### *The Virtues.*

X. *The Juice or Effence.* Taken to One or Two Spoonfuls or more at a time, in any proper Liquor, as some Syttick Red Wine, or in Smiths Forge Water, or in its own Distilled Water, it cures Pissing of Blood, as also the Bloody Flux, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women; but Pliny adds, *Olibanum in Powder* thereto. Bathed upon Antonies Fire, and Inflammations, it cools them, and eases the Pain; and is good to heal simple Wounds, foul running Sores, Ulcers, and Fistula's.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the former Virtues, but may be given in a much larger Dose, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint: If Honey is dissolved in it, it makes a good Gargarism for a Sore Mouth and Throat; and being Bathed very hot upon any Inflammation or painful Tumor, it abates it, and gives ease in the Pain.

XII. *The Powder.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction; and may be given a dram at a time, morning and evening, for all the purposes aforesaid, in any proper Vehicle, strowed thick upon any foul running Sore or Ulcer, it cleanses, dries up the humors, and induces the healing. *Alpinus* says, it is given every morning fasting, to stop the overflowing of the Courses in Women, as also other Fluxes of Blood, in any part of the Body.

XIII. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the Bruised Leaves, and is applied by Country people, to heal any simple green Wound, which it is said to do, to admiration. Applied in the Extremity of the Gout, it is a singular thing to ease the Pain, and that in a short time.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balsam.* They are good Vulneraries, repels the flux of humors to the part, ease pain in a Wound, running Sore or Ulcer, cleanse, dry, and heal the disaffected

part, being also washed with the Juice or Decoction.

XV. *The Distilled Water.* It is used as a Vehicle, to take the Juice or Effence in; and mixed with Honey makes a Gargarism for a Sore Mouth and Throat: a little Camphir dissolved and mixed with it, makes a good Ophthalmick, for Sore, Rheumy, and Watering Eyes; and so also it is a very good thing to clear the Skin from any kind of Deformity.

## CHAP. DCXXXIX.

### Of SOPE-WORT,

OR,

### BRUISE-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by some in Greek *Στραβιον*, *Strutbium* (from its scouring and cleansing quality, but it is not the *Strutbium* of Dioscorides, Galen, Pliny, or Theophrastus) in Latine, *Saponaria* (from its great scouring faculty) *Viola agrestis Tragi*; *Strutbium Fuschij*: and in English, *Sope-wort* or *Bruise-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* We have but three sorts of it growing with us in England. viz. 1. *Strutbium Vulgare*, *Saponaria Vulgaris*; Our Common Sopewort. 2. *Saponaria flore duplici*, *Sope-wort Double Flowered*. 3. *Saponaria Anglica folio convoluto*, which Gerard calls *Gentiana Concava*. Hollow Leav'd Sopewort. He plac'd it next to the *Gentians*, thinking it a Species of them; but it is plainly manifest to agree in its form with *Saponaria*, as in its Roots, Leaves and Flowers, and not at all with *Gentian*, but only in its bitterness, which is no distinguishing sign.

### *The Descriptions.*

III. The first, or Our Common Sopewort. Its Root creeps under ground far and near, with many joints, of a brown color on the outside, and yellowish within, shooting forth in divers places many weak round Stalks, full of joints, set with two Leaves apiece at every one of them, on the contrary side, which are Ribbed something like unto Plantane, and fashioned like the Common field white Campion Leaves, seldom having any Branches from the sides of the Stalks, but set with divers flowers at the Top, standing in long husks like the Wild Campion, made of five Leaves apiece, round at their ends, and a little dented in their middles, of a pale Rose color, almost White, sometimes paler, and sometimes of a deeper color, having a reasonable good smell.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. Its Roots are thick, long, creeping alope, having certain strings hanging at them, like the Roots of black Hellebor, which if they have once taken good and sure footing in any ground, it is almost impossible to destroy the Plant. The Stalks are slippery, slender, round, jointed, and a foot and a half high or higher: the Leaves are broad, set with Veins, very like broad Leav'd Plantane, but lesser, growing

## Sope-wort or Bruise-wort.



growing out of every joint by Couples for the most part, those especially which are nearest the Roots bowing backwards. The Flowers in the Tops of the Stalks, and about the uppermost joints, are many, well smelling, and sometimes of a beautiful red color like a Rose; sometimes of a light Purple or White, which grow out of long Caps, consisting of five Leaves in the middle of which are certain little Threds.

V. The second, or Sopewort Double Flower'd. The Root is like the former, spreading it self within the Ground, and rises up in several distant places like the single. It has many long and slender round Stalks, scarcely able to sustain themselves, or stand upright, being full of joints, and ribbed Leaves at them, every one something like a small Gentian or Plantane Leaf. At the Tops of the Stalks stand many Flowers, consisting of two or three rows of Leaves, of a Whitish or Pale Purple color, and of a strong sweet smell, something like the smell of Jasmine or Jessamy Flowers, standing in long, thick, pale, green husks, which fall away without giving any Seed, as most other double flowers which increase by the Root do.

VI. The third, or Hollow Leav'd Sopewort. This Plant (which is peculiar to our Own Land) has a Root which in its form and manner of running, is very like unto the first described, but much smaller. It sends forth divers weak, round stalks, with fewer joints than in the first kind, and at every one of them One Leaf, seldom more; which either encompasses the Stalk at the bottom (as many of them do) or being

hollow, the whole Leaf like a Pipe or Trunk, encompasses it before it opens it self on the outside, and sometimes it opens not it self at all. These Leaves are Ribbed like the former, somewhat broader and rounder at the ends. The Stalks have no Branches at all, but from some of the upper joints, and at the Tops, grow three or four flowers upon slender Footstalks, in long husks, consisting of five Leaves for the most part, something broader at the ends than the single sort, and uneven, which many times break the husks, in which they stand, either on the one side or the other, and are of a Pale White color tending to a Blush, especially on the sides.

VII. The Places. The first grows Wild in many low and wet grounds in several parts of this Land, and near to Rivers and running Brooks in Sunny places; but is now brought into Gardens for the flower sake, serving chiefly for the decking up of Houses. The second or Double flower'd was brought to us from beyond Sea, and is only Nurst up in Gardens. The third is a Native of England, and has been found growing in a little Grove, called the Spiny near Litchborough in Northamptonshire.

VIII. The Times. They flower in June and July, and so continue all August, and part of September, before they are quite spent.

IX. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the first degree; Aperitive, Absterfiv, Diuretick, Emollient and Vulnerary, Stomatick, Hepatick, Nephritick, and Laxative, from their scowring faculty.

X. The Specification. They open obstructions of the Reins and Womb, cleanse the Bowels, and are good against Sand, Gravel and Tartar in the Reins and Bladder: profitable for the healing of Wounds; and is said by some to be a Cure for the Lues Venerea, or French Pox.

XI. The Preparations. You may make thereof, 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction of the Leaves according to Septalius. 3. An Ointment or Balsam. 4. A Cataplasim.

## The Virtues.

XII. The Juice or Essence. They provoke Urine, and cleanse the Urinary passages from Sand, and Gravel, and Tartarous matter, give ease in the Strangury, loosen the Belly, and are said to be profitable against the Dropsie and the foul Disease. Dose 2 Spoonfuls or more mixt with any proper Vehicle.

XIII. The Decoction of Septalius. Take fresh or green Sopewort 2 handfals: Infuse for a night in a Gallon of Water, the next morning boil them together, and strain out by pressing, the one half of the Water sweeten with Raisins or white Sugar, to be drank as ordinary drink at Meals: the other half is to be reserved to be taken 7 or 8 Ounces at a time every morning fasting whilst in bed, and gently to sweat upon it. To such as are Cholerick, it is to exhibited being made with the addition of a handful of Sow-Thistles, or Navel-wort, and in Womens cases with the further addition of half a handful of Filipendula. Valet (dixit ille) & pro mulieribus ad menstrua alba absumenda. Septalius says, that one Zapata a Spaniard found out the Virtue of this Plant, since whose time it has been written of by Eustachius Rudius de morbis oculis & venenis,

is Lib. 5. Cap. 18. and by Cesar Claudinus de *ingressu ad infirmos* pag. 411. and pag. 417. but principally by Ludovicus *Septalius Animadvers.* Med. lib. 7. Numb. 214. where Treating of Decoctions in Use against the French Pox, he mentions the singular Effects of this Herb against that foul Disease. His words are these: I must not in this place omit the use of another Alexipharmical Decoction, being very effectual and useful for the poorer sort, namely that which is made of Sopewort, an Herb common, and known to all: Moreover I have sometimes used it with happy success in the most contagious diseases: but it is of somewhat an ingrateful Taste, and therefore is reserved for the poorer people. This Decoction *Septalius* says, he has used *Sapè ac sapius*, oftentimes, or over and over again many times.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balsam.* Being applied they heal simple green Wounds to admiration: and if they be foul, they cleanse them after a singular manner, and then heal them in a short time after.

XV. *The Cataplasm of the Green Herb.* Country people in divers places, do use to bruise the green Leaves, and apply them to their fingers, hands, legs, or other parts, when they are cut, to heal them again. It hinders Inflammations, and a flux of humors, and speedily induces the Cure.

## C H A P. DCXL.

## of SORREL Garden and Wild.

I. **THE Names.** It is called by the Arabians, as Sarapio, *Humaath*: in Greek, *Ὠξάλις*, and by Galen, *Ὠξυδάμνεν*, i. e. *Lapathum acidum* or *Rumex acidus*; in Latine, *Oxalis* from the Greek, and *Acetosa*: in English *Sorrel*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several species of this Plant. 1. *Oxalis five Acetosa hortenſis*, also simply *Acetosa*, Our Common Garden Sorrel. 2. *Acetosa maxima Germanica*. Great German Sorrel. 3. *Oxalis five Acetosa Sativa vel Romana rotundifolia*, Round Leav'd or Roman Sorrel. 4. *Oxalis radice Tuberosa*, Tuberous Rooted Sorrel. 5. *Ὠξάλις πικρά*, *Acetosa Sylvestris*, *Acetofella*, *Lapatholum acidum*, *Acetosa minor Lancolata*, Sheeps Sorrel, or Field Sorrel. 6. *Acetosa Cambro-Britanica Montana*, Mountain Sorrel of Wales. 7. *Acetosa Americana*, *Acetosa Vesicaria Americana*, West-India Sorrel, or American Sorrel.

*The Descriptions.*

III. *The first, or Our Common Garden Sorrel.* Its Root is smaller than any Dock Root, brown, and full of Strings, abides all Winter without decaying, and has green Leaves all the while, except in the very extremity of Frost and Snow, which many times causes its Leaves to perish. It Springs up with tender long green Leaves, fat and full of Juice, broad, and bicorn'd as it were, next unto the Stalk like Arach, Spinage, or Our English Mercury, having a pleasant sharp

ſowre Taſte. The Stalks are ſlender, bearing purpliſh long heads, in which lye three corner'd, ſhining, brown Seed, like, but leſſer than that of Docks.



IV. *The second, or Great German Sorrel.* Its Root and manner of growing is like the former, but the Leaves thereof are much larger, and sometimes a little CurPd at Edges, the joints of the Stalks are great and Tuberous, sticking out like knots, which being taken from the Stalk, and put into the Ground, will take Root, and bring forth Leaves like the Mother Plant, the Seed, and so all its other parts, are answerable to the proportion of the Leaves.

V. *The third, or Round leav'd, or Roman Sorrel.* Its Root is small and thredly, creeping about for the most part every where, and shooting up heads of Leaves round about. In the Leaves of this Sorrel the chief difference consists, which are short and almost round in some plants, and in others somewhat round pointed, with Ears or pieces on both sides next the Footstalk, of a paler green color than the former. The Stalks are weaker, not standing upright, but the flowers and Seed differ not from the Common Garden sort. The Taste is of a much more pleasant sharpness than the others, and therefore the more desirable in Sallets and Sauces.

VI. *The fourth, or Tuberous Rooted Sorrel.* Its Roots are many Tuberous clogs fastned by strings to the lower part of the stem, not much unlike to those of Peony, or Filipendula; from the head of the Root the Leaves spring forth, which are in form something like to the Ordinary or Common Garden Sorrel, but larger, sharp pointed, and not so broad next to the Footstalk. The Stalks, Flowers and Seed, are answerable to the Common Kind; but the Leaves grow confusedly upon the Stalk, without any order, not differing much in form, from those of Patience, Garden Dock, or Monks Rhubarb.

VII. *The fifth, or Sheeps Sorrel, or Field Sorrel.* Its Root is long, branched out and stringy. It does not much differ from the Common Garden



Sorrel, but in its fruitless, and length of its Leaves, which are something small, pointed at the farther end, broadest in the middle, with two small ears at the lower end next to the Footstalk, of a pale green color, somewhat whitish, and of

### Sorrel Field or Sheep.



a more taste like the Garden Sorrel, but not full out so acute, but more Styptic or Astringent. In its Stalks, Seed, and form of growing it is much like to the best Garden kind.

VIII. The sixth, or Mountain Sorrel of Wales. Its Root is small and thready, abiding many years. It grows up with several Stalks, branched forth downwards with round Leaves set thereon, as also growing at their bottoms, every Leaf upon a long stalk, in form resembling like to the Wall Pennywort, but that they cut in on the lower part, and cut in both sides, almost like to the third Species of growing. The Vessels are whitish, and not red like others, but the husks with Seed which comes afterwards are reddish, and contain brown, shining Triangular Seed, almost in shape like a Tetrahedron, and very like to the Seed of the Common Garden and Field Kinds.

IX. The seventh, or Well-Indian, or American Sorrel. Its Root is small and thready, perishing for the most part every year. It has slender stalked Stalks of about a foot and a half high, leaning sometimes down to the Ground, and spreading themselves into many Branches, something reddish towards the Tips. The Leaves are smooth and thick, of a reasonable size, something like a Garden Sorrel Leaf, but that the lower points are not so long, but rather short like an Arach Leaf, of a pale green color, and something Mealy whitish, every one, upon a long Footstalk, and of a more sharp sour Taste, than our Sorrel. At the Tips of the Stalks and Branches, the flowers grow in a long Spike, like our Common Sorrel, but greater, and of a greenish red color. After

which come round, yet cornered skinny swollen husks hanging downwards, of a reddish color, striped with redder Veins, very beautiful, in which are contained two, or three Triangular shining Seed.

X. The Places. The first four grow only in Gardens, tho' the first has been said to have been found growing Wild. The fifth grows wild in many of the Meadows of this Kingdom; I have also found it growing Wild in several places in the South Carolina. The sixth grows upon barren Sandy grounds, and has been found growing upon several of the Mountains in Wales. The seventh grows in several parts of America, and our West-India Plantations.

XI. The Times. They Flower and Seed in May and June, much about the time when the common sorts of Docks, Flower and Seed.

XII. The Qualities. Sorrel is Cold in the first degree, and temperate in respect to moisture or dryness. It is Absterfive, Astringent, Stomachic, and a resister of putrefaction. It is much used in Sawces both for the Well and the Sick, cooling a hot Stomack and Liver, provoking Appetite and refreshing the Spirits when almost spent. It is of a pleasant Acid Taste, and if well Cook't up, gratifies the Stomach Admirably.

XIII. The Specification. It is good against Fevers and Inflammations, Quenches Thirst, stops vomiting, removes Nauseousness and loathing, encreases Appetite, heals foul Ulcers and Cankers in the Mouth and Throat, and is of excellent use against all malign, contagious and pestilential Diseases.

XIV. The Preparations. You may make thereof, 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Conserve. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Cataplasim. 6. A Distilled Water. 7. A Powder of the Seed.

### The Virtues.

XV. The Juice or Essence. Given from one Spoonfull to three, either alone, or with some proper Vehicle, they cool the heat of Fevers, quench Thirst, and take away the malignity of Infectious and Pestilential Distempers; stop vomiting, given with Syrup of Mint, or mixt with Mint Water; abate the heat and over-boiling of Choler in the Stomach, provoke Appetite, and after a singular manner refresh the Spirits. Mixt with Honey, or Syrup of Mulberries, and a little Styptic Red Wine, they cure Cankers and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat.

XVI. The Decoction in Water or Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but nothing near so powerful, and therefore may be taken to half a pint or more at a time. Mixt with the Honey of Roses, and Wine, it makes a good Gargarism for a sore Mouth or Throat, and it will be so much the more excellent if in every Pint thereof two or three drams of Sal Prunella be dissolved in it, more especially if it proceeds from heat and Inflammation.

XVII. The Conserve. It is cooling, grateful to the Stomach, creates Apperite, stops Vomiting, and applied outwardly, abates the pain and heat of Inflammations; it also stops Bleeding being outwardly applied

XVIII. The

XVIII. *The Syrup.* It is generally made of the Juice, and is effectual in all the cases aforesaid; and is profitable against a hot Catarrh, or Flux of Rheum falling upon the Throat, and Lungs, &c. resists putrefaction.

XIX. *The Cataplasm.* It may be made either of the Cold Green Herb, a little bruised: or of the Green Herb, stewed by it self without any addition in a Sawce-pan, or between two Pewter Disshes; it is good against Wounds and Ulcers made by Punctures, Thrushs, Cuts and the like, stops their bleeding, cleanses and heals them speedily. It also eases pains of the Gout, and cools the heat of Inflammations, &c. It is good against frettings and galling of the Skin, Kingworms, Tettars, &c. The Leaves wrapped up in a Colewort Leaf, and so roasted under the Embers, and then applied as a Cataplasm to any hard Apottem, Botch, Boil, or Plague Sore, it ripens and breaks them, and helps also to disperse Strumous or scrofulous swellings in the Throat and other parts.

XX. *The Distilled Water.* It is good for all the purposes aforesaid, but must be taken in larger quantities, as four or six Ounces at a time, sweetened with the Syrup aforesaid. *Take Juice of Sorrel six Ounces: of the Distilled Water two Ounces: Syrup of Sorrel one Ounce and a half, mix them.* Of this the Patient may take two or three Spoonfuls now and then, in any hot disease, or burning Fever: it cools Inflammation and heat of the Blood in Agues, resists peffilential diseases, abates the heat and Boiling of Choler, restores the Crasis of the Blood, revives the fainting Spirits, represses the violence and furious hot fits of Agues, quenches Thirst, provokes Appetite, Kills Worms, and is truly Cordial, expells Gravel and Stone from the Reins and Bladder, and is profitable against the Jaundice.

XXI. *The Powder of the Seed.* Given to a Dram in any proper Vehicle, it cheers the heart, revives the Spirits, Kills Worms in the Body, stops Catarrhs, and the Terms in Women, also the Bloody flux, and all other fluxes of the Bowels, Vomiting, &c. likewise being taken 2 or 3 times a day, it is said to resist the Poison of the Scorpion.

## C H A P. DCXLI.

### of SORREL WOOD,

OR,

### SOUR TREFOIL.

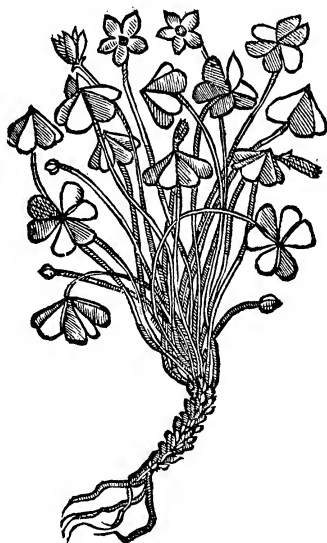
I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek *ὄξυς*: and in Latine, *Oxys*, *Oxys* *Pliniana* Lib. 27. Cap. 12. *Oxytriphylum* *Tragi* and *Lacuna*, (but *Oxytriphillum*, is a more proper Name for the sharp pointed Trefoil:) *Trifolium acetosum*, *Panis Cuculi*, (Cuckows meat) also *Alleluja*, (because it was in flower, when in Ancient times, *Alleluja* was wont to be Sung in Church s:) and *Lujula* (a corrupted word from *Julula*, as in *Calabria* in the Kingdom of Naples it is called:) in English, *Wood Sorrel*, or *Sour Trefoil*.

II. *The Kinds.* The chief sorts common with us are, 1. *Oxys* *Plinij*, *Alleluja*, *Lujula*, *Oxys alba* *Communis*, *Trifolium acetosum* *Vulgare*; Our Common Wood Sorrel. 2. *Oxys flore* *Luteo* *Clusij*, *Oxys lutea* *corniculata* *repens* *Lobelij*, *Trifolium acetosum* *corniculatum* *Baubini*, *Oxys Americana*, Yellow Flower'd Wood Sorrel.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Wood Sorrel. *Its Roots are nothing but Strings fastned to the end of a small long Piece, all of them being of a yellowish color, not perishing every year, but abiding with some Leaves thereon in the Winter. It grows low upon the Ground without any Stalk, rising from it, having a number of Leaves coming from the Root, which Leaves are made of three parts like a Trefoil, but broad at the ends, and cut or dented in their middle (almost in form of a Heart) of a faint yellowish green color, each one standing on a long Footstalk, which at*

### Sorrel Wood Common.



their first coming up, are close folded together to the Stalk, but opening themselves afterwards, and are of a pleasing sour relish, more grateful and pleasing than any of the former Sorrels, and yielding a juice, which will turn red when it is clarified, and make a most delicate clear Syrup. Among these Leaves rise up divers slender weak Footstalks, not growing higher than them, each one having a Flower at its Top, consisting of five small and pointed Leaves, Star fashion, of a white color in most places, or in some dash over with a small show of bluish, and in some (but on the backside only) of some other colors. The flowers being past, there follow small round heads, with small yellowish Seed in them.

IV. *Gerard* describes it thus. *Its Root is very Threddy, and of a reddish color. It is a kind*

of three Leav'd grafts, and is a low and humble herb, without Stalk: the Leaves immediately rising from the Root upon short stems: at their first coming forth joined together, but afterwards spreading themselves abroad, of a fair light green color, in number three, like the rest of the Trefoils, but that each Leaf has a deep cleft in the middle. Among these Leaves come up small and weak tender stems, such as the Leaves do grow on, which bear small Starlike flowers of a pale color, with some brightness of Carnation dash'd over the same. The flower consists of five

### Sorrel Wood Yellow Flowered.



small Leaves, after which come little round knaps or husks, full of yellowish Seed. The whole Herb is in Taste like Sorrel, but much sharper and quicker, and makes better Green Sauce than any of the former Sorrels. Johnston in Gerard says, that he had some of these Plants sent him, with very fair red flowers, which were gathered in a Wood of Sir Thomas Walsingham's, called Stockwell Wood, at Chiffel-hurst in Kent, and in a little round Wood thereto adjoining.

V. The second, or Yellow Flower'd Wood Sorrel. Its Root is a bush of Fibres, and abides all Winter without perishing, if it be not too Violent or Cold, the Extremity making them rot and perish, so that then the Plant must be raised from Seed sown again. It shoots forth several slender, weak, reddish Stalks, trailing upon the Ground, yet growing in a heap as it were, the Stalks take Root at the Joints as they lie, spread into many Branches, with many Leaves on them, standing singly one above another, and made of three Leaves, cut in at the ends like

the former, but are much smaller, and of a Paler Green Color: at the Joints with the Leaves come forth three or four small flowers together, at the end of a long Footstalk, yet each separate from the other, consisting of small and Pointed Leaves like the former, but contained in smaller, and longer heads, like Cods or Horns, yet not Crooked but pointed small, which quickly fall away being touched when they are ripe, and spring up again all about where it grew.

VI. The Places. The first grows very plentifully in many places in England, in Woods and by Wood-sides, where it may be moist, and shadowed from the Sun, also in other places not too open to the Sun Beams. The second grows in Spain, Italy and Sicily; but in a vast plenty in almost all our worne out Plantations of Maze, in South Carolina, and other places adjacent thereto, where I have gathered it many times: there is scarcely any Herb which grows in greater plenty in these Countys than this.

VII. The Times. The first Flowers early in April and May; the other in June, July and August, and so continues in flower, till the Cold of Autumn causes it to perish, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

VIII. The Qualities. These are of the Temperature, and properties of Common Sorrel in the former Chapter; but more Potent to all those purposes, and are special Alexipharmicks or Antidotes against the Plague, and all sorts of Pestilential, Malign, and Burning Fevers.

IX. The Specification. Wood Sorrel refists Vomiting, strengthens the Stomach, hinders putrefaction of the Blood, quenches Thirst, provokes Appetite, and is effectual against the Plague, Spotted Fever, Calentures, and other like Malign diseases.

X. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Juice. 2. A Decoction or rather Infusion. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Conserve. 5. A Cataplasm. 6. A Distilled water.

### The Virtues.

XI. The Juice. It has all the before Specified Virtues, cools Inflammations, takes away all preternatural heats, whether in the Stomach, Bowels, or habit of the Body, refists putridity, and is most singularly excellent against any Contagious sickness, or Pestilential Fever. Mixt with a fit quantity of double refined Sugar, it makes most incomparable Green Sauce.

XII. The Decoction or Infusion. They have the Virtues of the Juice, but not so effectual, and may be given half a Pint at a Time: if they are made in Wine (whether White or Red,) they will be so much the more effectual in some cases, more especially where no Fever is present.

XIII. The Syrup. It is effectual in all the Cases aforementioned, does exceedingly cool, and abate the heat of Fevers; and mixed with the Juice, makes an excellent Gargarism for a Sore Mouth and Throat, being Gargled therewith and spit out, and then fresh taken in; it wonderfully helps a stinking foul Canker, or Ulcer in those parts; and is singular good in Wounds made by Cut or Puncture, stopping their bleeding, and causing them speedily to heal.

XIV. *The Conserve.* It is Cordial, refreshing in hot Fevers, stops Vomiting, and strengthens a weak Stomach, and is profitable against Catarrhs or hot defluxions of Rheum upon the Stomach and Lungs.

XV. *The Cataplasm.* It is made either of the whole green herb bruised: or made of the Herb, stewed between two Pewter Dishes, and brought to a Consistence with Crumbs of white Bread. It abates the heat of Inflammations and other hot Tumors, cures simple Contusions, being presently applied, viz. whilst they are recent; applied to simple green Wounds also, it heals them in a short time, by stopping the Hemorrhage and conglutinating their Lips.

XVI. *The Distilled Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction or Infusion, but very much weaker: It quenches thirst, and cools inward heats of the Stomach, Lungs and Liver, being taken morning, noon, and night, half a Pint at a time, sweetened with the Syrup aforesaid; and so mixed it makes a good Gargarism for Sore and Cankerous Mouths and Throats.

## C H A P. DCXLII.

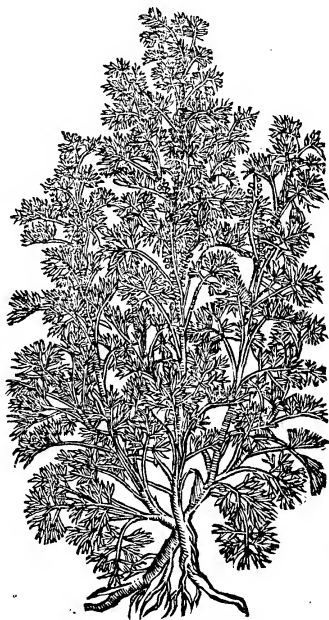
## of SOUTHERNWOOD.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Cathsum*, *Kesum*, or *Gaisum*: in Greek, *Ἀβροτον*: in Latine *Abrotonum*, after the Greek, but more usually *Abrotonum* as the Shops call it: and in English, *Southernwood*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have a great many Species of this Plant; we shall only Treat of the four following, as being more usual with us. 1. *Abrotonum mas*, *Abrotonum vulgare*, *Abrotonum nigrum Cordi*, Our Common Southernwood. 2. *Abrotonum mas angustifolium Bauhini*; *Abrotonum Magnum Camphoratium quibusdam Incensaria Camerarii*, Great Southernwood. 3. *Abrotonum femina arborescens Dodonæi*; *Abrotonum latifolium arborescens Bauhini*, *Absinthium arborescens Gerardi*, *Lobelij*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Tabernamontani*. Tree Southernwood, or Female Southernwood; formerly, and by some Authors *Lavender Cotten* was accounted to be the Female Southernwood, and called *Abrotonum femina*, but that is error. 4. *Abrotonum odoratum humile*, *Abrotonum humile & dense fruticosum Lobelij*, *Abrotonum Tertium Tragi*, *Abrotonum mas angustifolium minus*; Small Sweet Southernwood.

*The Descriptions.*

III. The first, or Our Common Southernwood. Its Root grows not very deep, but is Woody with several strings adjoining to it. It rises up with many weak and Woody Branches bending downwards, if they be not held up, especially while they are small, for the elder stems are more strong and great, rising in time to be higher than a Man; from which grow out many small and long Branches, on which are set many small, fine and short Leaves, as fine as Fennel, but not so

*Southernwood Common Male.*

long, of a Grayish or Rust green color, of a strong pleasant smell, and somewhat bitter taste. From the middle almost to the Tops of the upper Sprigs, grow small round yellow Flowers, hanging like little Buttons, which never open much, but pass away, and after them come the Seed, which is smaller than that of Wormwood. The Stalks and Branches lose all their Leaves every Year, and shoot forth afresh in the Spring. This is our Common Garden Southernwood; the others being not so usual, and for the most part called by other Names, scarcely being acknowledged to be any Species hereof.

IV. The second, or Great Southernwood. The Root is like the first which is woody, and runs under ground in the same manner. This greater kind is altogether like the former, growing as high, or rather higher, and with Leaves like thereunto, but somewhat larger and greener, and of a strong resinous smell, not altogether so pleasant as that, but coming something near to Camphir or Frankincense: The flowers and Seed differ not from the first common, but are like to them in all respects.

V. The third, or Tree Southernwood, or Female Southernwood. Its Root is woody, spreading it self out with many Strings and fibres. It is a rare Plant, grows upright with one stem or stalk, to a Mans height, if the lower small sprigs be cut off from it in the growing, and shoots forth many Branches on all sides, on which grow many leaves, very much cut in, and divided, but are nothing so fine and small as the former; but yet a little quicker, and nearer resembling Wormwood, as it does also in its taste, and more Aromatick than common Southernwood. The flowers stand at the Tops of the Branches, being more plentiful, and larger than

than the former; but yellow like them, after which comes the Seed, which is also somewhat larger. This Plant is more tender than the others, and requires some care to preserve it in Winter, more than these do.

VI. The fourth, or Small sweet Southernwood. Its Root is woody, made of many little strings, and spreads like the others. It shoots up with many small woody Branches, rising seldom above half a yard high, but very thickly spreading into other smaller sprigs, set full of small Leaves, somewhat longer, greater, and greener than the Common. The Tops of the Stalks are replenished with many small round heads, which yield small yellow greenish flowers. The whole Plant, as well Leaves as Flowers and the Sprigs, give a very good and pleasant smell, more than the others do, but a little inclining to the Wormwood scent.

VII. The Places. Theophrastus says, that Southernwood delights to grow in Places open to the Sun. Dioscorides says, it grows in Capadocia and Galatia in Asia, and in Hierapolis a City of Syria. Pliny commends that most which grows in Galatia and Sicily. They are all of them Planted in Gardens with us, and the first grows almost in all Gardens every where. The second grows in Germany, from whence it was brought to us. The third grows in Italy, and other warm and Southern Countries. The fourth is only found in the Gardens of Exact and Curious Herbarists.

VIII. The Times. They most of them flower in July and August, and sometimes in September. When they flower late they seldom bear Seed; and the Seed of the third is seldom seen.

IX. The Qualities. Southernwood is hot and dry in the end of the third degree. It is Aperitive, Attractive, Absterfve, Diccussive, Carminative, Anodyne, Diuretick, and Rarefactive; Cephalick, Stomick, Cardiack, Hyfterick, Nephritic, and Aphorick.

X. The Uses. It cures Cramps and Convulsions, is good against the Strangury, Ifcurs, Stone and Gravel, provokes the Terms, is an Antidote against Deadly Poison, the biting of Serpents and other Venomous creatures: Cures Agues, Kills Worms in Children, eases the Spleen, is good against Fits, heals Ulcers in the Privities, and draws Splinters and Thorns out of the Flesh.

XI. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction or Infusion of the Leaves, Tops and Flowers. 4. A Powder of the Herb. 5. A Powder of the Seed, or Seed Bruised. 6. An Oil by Infusion or Decoction. 7. A Balsam. 8. A Cataplasm. 9. The Ashes. 10. A Distilled Water. 11. A Spirit. 12. A Distilled Oil. 13. A Spirituous Tincture. 14. An Acid Tincture. 15. An Oily Tincture.

### The Virtues.

XII. The Liquid Juice. It is a counter-poison, or Antidote against all deadly poison, the bitings of Serpents, of the Phalangium or other Venomous Creatures; provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the Afterbirth. Dose one or two Spoonfuls in a Glass of Wine.

XIII. The Essence. It is good against Convulsions, obstructions of the Terms, Strangury, Sand, Gravel and Tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; and taken to 2 Spoonfuls or more in a Glass of Vinegar, or Brandy, sometime before the coming of the fit of an Ague, it is said to cure it. It has indeed all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but more potent, and withal more pleasant to take. It rectifies the Crudity of the Stomach, is good against Surfeits, Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and Kills Worms in the Bodies of human kind.

XIV. The Decoction or Infusion of Leaves, Tops, and Flowers in Wine or Water. They have all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and Essence, but may be given in a much larger dose, as from a quartet of a Pint to half a Pint, morning, noon, and night. The Plant is a singular good Wound Herb, and therefore these preparations may be of exceeding good use in curing simple Wounds, and other ill conditioned Sores, not easie to be healed.

XV. The Powder of the Herb. It is often given to a half Dram to Kill Worms in Children: and taken in Wine it is a counter-poison, and profitable against the Stinging of Scorpions, and bitings of Spiders, Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures.

XVI. The Powder of the Seed. Infused in warm water and drank, it is said to help such as are Bursten, and are troubled with Cramps, Convulsions, Sciatica, and Strangury, or difficulty of making Water, and provokes the Terms in Women. The same powder taken in Wine has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and is an Antidote against Poison, gives ease in the Colick, and other pains of the Stomach and Belly, and Kills Worms in Children. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram in any proper Vehicle, morning and night.

XVII. The Oil by Infusion or Decoction. Anointed on the Back-Bone, before the coming of Ague fits, it is said to take them away, and allays the Inflammations of the Eyes being mixed with the Pulp of a Roasted Quince and applied: anointed also upon other Parts pained from a cold and moist cause, it eases the Pain, and strengthens the part: and is said to Kill Lice also in the Head.

XVIII. The Balsam. It is Absterfve, Anodyne, drying, healing, and therefore good for the curing of simple Green Wounds, and old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers, more especially if a little powder of Scammony be mixed with it and applied, besides which, it strengthens the parts, and hinders defluxions of humors upon the same.

XIX. The Cataplasm. Made by boiling the Herb with Barly Flower, it is good against Pimples, Pusles or Wheals, which appear or rise in the face, or other parts of the Body. Made of the Bruised Herb and applied, it draws forth Splinters and Thorns out of the Flesh. The Powder of the Herb, or its Tops and Seed made into a Cataplasm with Pulp of Quinces and Crumbs of White Bread, and applied to Inflammations in any part, it cools, allays, and eases the Pain.

XX. The Ashes. They dry, and heal old Ulcers which are without Inflammation, although they be sharp and bite much; they also heal Sores and Ulcers in the private parts of Man or Woman: mixed with Old Oil Olive, and a little Chymical Oil of Savin, and anointed upon a

Bald Pate, it is said to cause the Hair to grow again; and some say, that the juice thereof mixed with Oil does the same thing.

XXI. *The Distilled Water.* It is Diuretick, and said to help them much which are troubled with the Stone; and prevails also against Wind, Vapours, and obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb. It is not so grateful as Wormwood Water, yet strengthens the Stomach, and other *Viscera*.

XXII. *The Spirit.* It comforts and strengthens the Head, Brain, Nerves, Eyes, Stomach, Spleen, Reins, and Womb, is good against Faintings, Swooning, Convulsions, and other distaffections of the *Præcordia*, &c.

XXIII. *The Distilled Oil.* It is prevalent against Palfies, Numbness, Tremblings, Cramps, Convulsions, Pains, Aches, and other like Distempers of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and other parts, being anointed upon the *Spina Dorsi* and places affected: so also taken inwardly from 5 to 10 Drops in any convenient Vehicle. It provokes Urine and the Terms, hastens and facilitates the Birth and After-Birth, eases or prevents, after pains and causes due cleansing, &c.

XXIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Infusion, but is much more Stomachical, and may be given from 2 Drams to 4, in any convenient Vehicle.

XXV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is prevalent against the Plague or Pestilence, Spotted Fever, Calenture, and all other Contagious and Infectious Diseases; strengthens the Stomach, and other *Viscera*, causes a good Appetite and Digestion; and after an Emetick, is a singular good thing against Surfeiting and Drunkenness; and has indeed all the other Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Essence, Decoction and Powder. Dose, so many Drops as to make the Vehicle grateful-ly Acid.

XXVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a potent thing against Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, gives ease in the Strangury, takes away Pain, Heat, and Scalding of Urine, is profitable against the Colick, expels Wind, provokes the Terms, hastens and facilitates the Birth, After-Birth, &c. Dose à gut. x. ad xxx. or more, (upon an Exigency) in any proper Liqueur.

## C H A P. DCXLIII.

### of S O W - B R E A D.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Κυκλάμις*: by the Arabians, *Buchomarien*: in Latine, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminos*, *Artanitz*, *Panis Porcinus*, *Tuber Terre*, *Terre Rapum*: in English, *Sow-Bread*.

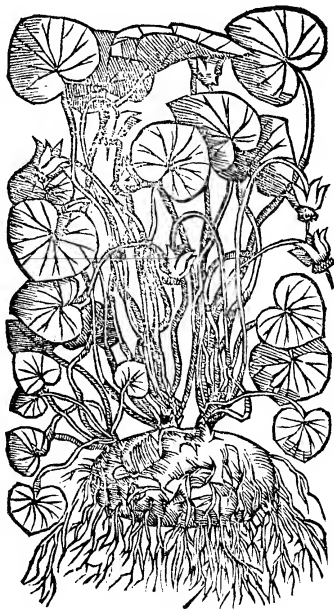
II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us many Species of this Plant, at least a Dozen several kinds thereof; but we shall chiefly Treat of those which are most common with us, which are the following, viz. 1. *Cyclamen Vulgare folio rotundo*, *Artaniza Communis*, Our Common Sow-Bread. 2. *Cyclamen folio hederæ autumnale*, Ivie Leav'd Sow-Bread. 3. *Cyclamen Vernum flore purpureo*, Spring Sow-Bread Purple Flower'd.

4. *Cyclamen Vernum flore albo*, Spring Sow-Bread White Flower'd. 5. *Cyclamen Romanum Rotundifolium*, Roman Sow-Bread round Leav'd. 6. *Cyclamen astrictum*, Summer Sow Bread.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, Or Our Common Sowbread, (which is most used in Apothecaries Shops.) Its Root is round and not flat, of a brown color, and not so black on the Outside as some of the others. It has many Leaves spread upon the Ground, rising from certain small long beads, which grow from the greater round Roots, as those of the following do, being in like manner with them folded together, and afterwards spread themselves into round green Leaves something like to the Leaves of Alarum, but not shining, without any white spots (for the most part) on the upper side, and red or purplish underneath, and very seldom greener. The flowers stand upon small Foot-stalks, and shew themselves open for the most part, before any Leaves do appear, being smaller and shorter than those with the Ivy Leaves next following, and of a pale purple color, yet somewhat deeper, hanging down their heads, and turning up their Leaves again, as all the others do, but more sweet than any of the Autumn flowers. After the flowers are past, come the beads, turning or winding themselves down in like manner as the others do, having such like Seed as they have, but somewhat larger, and more uneven, or at least not so round.

### Sowbread Common.



IV. Gerard, describes this first Species after this manner. Its Root is round like a Turnep, black without, and white within, with many small strings annexed thereto. It has many green and round

Leaves, like unto *Asarabacca*, saying that the upper part of the Leaves are sometimes mixed here and there confusely with white spots, and under the Leaves next the Ground of a purple color. Among which rise up little Stems like unto the Stalks of Violets, bearing at their Tops small purple flowers, which turn themselves back; and (being full blown) are in form of a Turks Cap or Turb, having but a small smell, or almost none at all, which being past, little round knobs or heads succeed, in which are contained slender brown Seed. These knobs are wrapped after a few days in the small Stalks, as thread about a bottom, where they remain so defended upon the Ground, from the Injury of the Winters cold, covered also with the green Leaves aforesaid, by which means it is kept from the Frost, even from the time of its Seeding (which, is in September) until June; at which time the Leaves fade away, the Stalks and Leaves remaining bare and naked; whereby having the power of the Sun upon them, they are the sooner brought to Maturity.

V. The second, or Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread. Its Root grows to be green, being round and flat, and of a bluish brown color on the outside. It grows in the same manner which the others do; and brings forth flowers with the Leaves sometimes, or a little commonly before them: whose flowers are greater than the common round leav'd Sow-Bread, somewhat longer than the Roman or Italian Sow-Breads, and of a Paler purple color, always of a sweet Scent as is in the next following. The greater Leaves hereof,

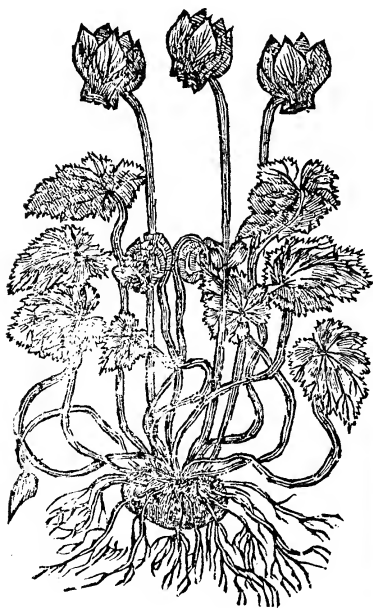
more or less Purple underneath. All the Leaves and Flowers do stand usually every one severally by themselves upon their own slender Rootstalks, as most of all the other kinds do. But sometimes it happens that both Leaves and Flowers are found growing from one and the same Stalk, which I take rather to be Accidental than Natural, so to continue. The Seed hereof is like the Seed of the other kinds, which being Sown produces Variety, both in the form of the Leaves, and color and smell of the Flowers, some being paler or deeper, and some more or less sweet than others. The Leaves are some of them more or less corner'd than others.

VI. The third, or Spring Sow-Bread Purple Flower'd. This has a smaller Root than most of the others, yet round and blackish on the outside, as all or most of the rest are. From whence rise up divers round, but pointed Leaves, and something corner'd withal, green above, and spotted with white spots Circumscribe about the Leaf, and reddish underneath, which at their first coming up, are folded together. From among which come forth the flowers, of a reddish purple color, and very sweet, every one upon a small, long, and slender reddish Rootstalk, which hanging down their heads, turn up their Leaves again. After the Flowers are past, the Head or Seed Vessel shrinks down, winding its Rootstalk, and Coiling it self like a Cable, which when it touches the Ground, abides there, hid among the Leaves, till it is grown great and ripe; in which are contained a few small round Seeds, which being presently Sown, will grow first into round Roots, and afterwards from them, shoot forth Leaves.

VII. The fourth, or Spring Sow-Bread white Flower'd. This is almost in all respects like the former; the chiefest differences being in its Leaves, which though they are much like the last described, yet are not ju. so much corner'd: the flowers are also small, and Snow White, being full out as sweet as the former Purple Flower'd.

VIII. The fifth, or Roman round Leav'd Sow-Bread. Its Root is round and Black, and not so flat as some are, but growing sometimes to be greater than any other kind of Sow-Bread. It has round Leaves, something like unto the first or Common Sow-Bread, but not fully so round pointed at the ends, a little corner'd sometimes also, or as it were indented, with White spots round about the middle of the Leaves, and very conspicuous, which makes it seem the more beautiful. The Flowers come forth in Autumn, and are shorter, and of a deeper purplish red color, than the Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread, rising up for the most part before the Leaves, or at least with them, and little or nothing sweet. There is sometimes some Variety to be seen both in the Leaves and Flowers of this kind, for that sometimes the Leaves have more corners, and are either more or less spotted with white. The flowers are likewise some larger or lesser, some longer or rounder, and some paler or deeper colored one than another; which happens very likely from the Sowing of the Seed, and quality of the Soil, as is oftentimes also seen in the Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread. The Seed of this, (as of all the rest) is small and round, contained in such like heads as the former, standing almost like the head of a Snake, which is turned or folded within the Body thereof. This and the other Autumnal kinds, presently after their Sowing in Autumn, shoot forth Leaves, and so abide all the Winter, according to their kind.

### Sow-Bread Ivy Leav'd.



are more long than round, pointed at the ends, and having also one or two corners on each side, sometimes much spotted on the upper side with white spots and marks, and sometimes but a little or not at all. And so likewise, sometimes



IX. The sixth, or Summer Sow-Bread. Its Root is likewise small, black, and round. It has round Leaves like unto the Roman Sow-Bread, but somewhat corner'd, yet with shorter corners than the Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread; full of white spots on the upperside of the Leaves, and very purple underneath; sometimes they have fewer spots, and little or no Purple underneath. The flowers are small and as Purple, and as sweet as the purple Sow-Bread of the Spring, at Sect. VI. foregoing.

## APPENDIX.

There are some few other Species of this Plant, which though not common, yet, because they are to be found in the Gardens of some curious Florists, we shall adventure to add in this place.

X. A seventh Species. *Cyclamen vernum Creticum flore albo*: Candy Spring Sow-Bread white flower'd. This is almost in all things like to the former white flower'd Spring Sow-Bread at Sect. VII. foregoing, saving that the Leaves grow much larger and longer, with more corners at the Edges, and more eminent spots on them. The flowers are white also but something longer and larger, in which things consist the chief differences.

XI. An eighth Species. *Cyclamen folio hederae autumnale flore albo*: Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread white flower'd. This has its Leaves rounder, and not so much corner'd as the former Ivy Leav'd, at Sect. V. foregoing. It flowers in Autumn as that does, but its flowers are wholly White, and has no other notable difference.

XII. A ninth Species. *Cyclamen angustifolium Autumnale*: Long leav'd Sow-Bread. Its Root is Tuberous and blackish; and by reason its Leaf is longer and narrower than others, it is easily to be distinguished from all other kinds, it being fashioned at its bottom with Points, something like to Aron or Wake Robin Leaves. The flowers are like the other sorts for form, but of a purple color. There is also another of this kind, in all things like this now described, saving that the flowers are white.

XIII. A tenth Species. *Cyclamen Antiochenum Autumnale flore purpurco duplici*: Double flower'd Sow-Bread of Antioch. Its Leaves are something round, like unto the Leaves of the Summer Sow-Bread at Sect. IX. foregoing, but with less notches or corners, and full of white spots upon them. It bears flowers on its Stalks like unto others, saving that they are double; and likewise some Stalks which have two or three of those double flowers on them, which are very large, with ten or twelve Leaves apiece, like unto the flowers of the Spring Purple Sow-Bread, at Sect. VI. above, being of a fair Peach color, and deeper color'd at bottom.

XIV. An eleventh Species. *Cyclamen Antiochenum Autumnale flore simplici*: Single flower'd Sow-Bread of Antioch. This Species is also like the last described in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers, saving that the flowers of this are single. There is also a Spring Sow-Bread of this kind with single flowers, exactly like the eleventh sort, differing from it only in the season or time of flowering.

XV. A twelfth Species. *Cyclamen Antiochenum*

*Vernum flore albo duplici*. White double flower'd Spring Sow-Bread of Antioch. This is exactly like the tenth Species at Sect. XIII. foregoing, saving that this flowers in the Spring, which flowers are as large and as double as those, and of a pure white color.

XVI. The Places. All or most of these grow in Foreign Countries as Syria, Candia, Greece, Italy, France, and Germany; but with us they are generally Nurst up in Gardens. Gerard says, that he had heard it from Men of good Credit that Sow-Bread (the first common kind) grows upon the Mountains of Wales; on the Hills of Lincolnshire, and in Sommerfetshire, upon a Fox Burough near to a Town called Hardington.

XVII. The Times. The Spring kinds flower in March and April. The Summer kind in May June and July; and the Autumn kinds in the latter part of August and through the whole Month of September, when the Plant is without Leaf; which does afterwards spring up, continuing Green all the Winter, covering and keeping warm the Seed till Midsummer next, at which time it will be ripe.

XVIII. Observat. 1. Of the Spring *Cyclamen's*, some have round Speckled Leaves; Red Flowers and smell Sweetly; others have long Leaves, and White Flowers; others Yellowish Flowers; and others, whose Leaves are like Violet Leaves, and their Flowers Pale.

XIX. Obs. 2. Of the Autumn *Cyclamen's* there are some whose Root is round and as broad as the Palm of Ones Hand, bearing a Red Flower with a sweet Smell. There blows one in this Season, called the Constantinople *Cyclamen*, which the first year bears twenty flowers; the second, fifty; the third, two hundred; but they have no smell. Others of them bear White Flowers: Other Flowers of a Carnation color. The German *Cyclamen* has a very great Root, and red flowers, but without any smell.

XX. Obs. 3. They are raised by Seeds; but the Spring *Cyclamens* are to be Sown in the Spring, and those of the Autumn, in the Autumn. They are rarely Sown in Borders or Beds, but in Pots, fill'd with a very light Earth mix'd with Mould, which when it is well prepared, the Seed is to be Sown in it; which ought to be full ripe, viz. when the Leaves are fallen, the Footstalk quite shrunk up, and the head or Cafe containing the Seed opens of it self.

XXI. Obs. 4. They are to be set in the Ground an inch deep, and two inches distance asunder; and then they are to be exposed to the Sun, and prudently watered; that the heat and humidity which contribute to Vegetation, may cause them the sooner to spring up: other Plants bring forth their Leaves first, but the *Cyclamen* first forms its Bulbs, and afterwards its Flowers.

XXII. Obs. 5. They are not to be Transplanted till three years after they are Sown; and then they are to be put into Pots fill'd with Substantial Earth, abounding with Nitrous Salt: the larger the Pots are, the more room they will have to grow in, whereby they will the more extend themselves, and produce the greater quantity and the finer flowers.

XXIII. Obs. 6. When you Transplant them, put their Bulbs two Inches deep in the Ground, not deeper, lest they should sink, so as to deprive the Eye of these Plants from the Enjoyment of the Air, whereby hurting their springing, you may for that reason hinder them

from producing their Flowers; they ought also to be kept warm, and Hous'd in Winter, for the Winters Cold is a Mortal Enemy to them in respect both to its Flowers and Leaves.

XXIV. *Obs.* 7. The *Spring Cyclamen's* ought to dwell in an Airy place, and where the Sun Beams strike directly upon them, because they begin to bring forth flowers at the end of Winter, when the heat of the Sun is very feeble or small, and has no great power on Vegetables. But the *Autumnal Cyclamen's*, are to plac'd in a little shade, because they blow better, where the Sun Beams are not over piercing, than where they are expos'd to greater heat.

XXV. *Obs.* 8. If the *Cyclamen* thus put into a Pot, shoots out abundance of new Branches, and you find it too close therein, or that it begins to droop a little, you must immediately change the Pot for a larger, full of new Earth, and abounding with Salts, and then it will certainly thrive to your content.

XXVI. *Obs.* 9. Always be sure also, when you displant your *Cyclamens*, not to take away the Earth which is about their Roots; for if it happens that their Fibrous Roots are put out of order, they will not grow, and their Roots will decay and rot: wherefore the safest way will be, when you remove them, to take up Earth and all.

XXVII. *Obs.* 10. These Plants, tho' they may be multiplied by Seed; yet they are sooner propagated by Roots slipp'd of. One Stock is enough to produce a great many, because it is a Vivacious Plant.

XXVIII. *Obs.* 11. They are Multiplied thus. As soon as the Leaves are fallen, pull up your Stocks, and cut them so when you slit them, that there may be one good Bud upon each Stock: then put them into a cool dry place; and let them remain there, till they are dry'd so much, that there will appear a sort of Skin, on the part where you made the Incision.

XXIX. *Obs.* 12. Then you must cover the cut place with Turpentine, or *Spanish Wax*, and so replant them, taking care to supply them at first with lean Earth; but afterwards, to fill the Pot, with a fatter sort of Earth, not watering them presently, or for some time, viz. till it begins to shoot; and then it is to be lookt to, as before directed.

XXX. *The Qualities.* Authors say that Sow-Bread is hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree. And *Galen* says, it is Attenuating, Aperitive, and Absterfiv, Attractive, and Digestive. and an opener of the Mouth of the Veins, all which properties are manifest from the particular operations thereof. It is also Cathartick, given by Clyster, or external Application: And tho' it may and has been given inwardly, yet it ought to be given with Caution by reason of its danger.

XXXI. *The Specification.* It opens Obstru-ctious, provokes the Terms, eases the Head-ach, helps the Spleen, gives ease in the Colick and Torments of the Bowels, is profitable against running Sores and Ulcers, and a singular thing against the Yellow Jaundice.

XXXII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Gargarism. 4. An Ophthalmick. 5. An Otagick. 6. A Powder of the Root. 7. An Ointment Compound. 8. A Pessary. 9. A Cataplasma. 10. A Distilled Water.

### The Virtues.

XXXIII. *The Liquid Juice of the Root or Herb.* It opens the Hemorrhoids or Piles, and strongly moves to Stool, being put up with Wool or some such like, as a suppository. And Clysterwise *Mesues* says, it causes tough Flegm to be avoided. It is also mixed with such Medicines as discuss Swellings, Kernels, and other hard knots, in any part of the Body; and Snuffed up the Nostrils as an Errhine, it purges (as the same *Mesues* says) the Head and Brain from evil humors which offend it; it eases also the Head-ach and the Megrim. *Galen* also farther says, that if the Belly be Bathed with the Juice, it will forcibly move it downwards, and Kill the Child in the Womb.

XXXIV. *The Decoction in Water.* It has the former Virtues, but much weaker; It heals Wounds and running Sores in the head, eases pains in the Bones, and strengthens Limbs out of Joint. It is said also to cure Chilblains and Kibes, and give relief in the Gout.

XXXV. *The Gargarism.* It is made of the Juice, 4. Ounces mixed with Honey an Ounce, by dissolving or melting the Honey in it. It draws Rheum and Humors from the head and parts adjacent, gives ease in the Tooth-ach, and heals Sores in the Mouth and Throat.

XXXVI. *The Ophthalmick.* The Juice mixt with equal parts of Honey, it draws away the offending Humors in the Eyes by the Nostrils being Snufft up, and outwardly applied to them, it removes that disease of the Eyes called the Pin and Web.

XXXVII. *The Otagick.* Let the Root be Beaten with Peachstone Kernels, and Bitter Almonds, and then steeped in a little Brandy for three days, after which press out the Milk or Cream. Two or Three drops of this being put into the Ears which are Deaf, or have a great Noise in them, gives relief after a short time of using it.

XXXVIII. *The Powder of the Root.* The Root either drank in Powder, or used as a Pessary, provokes the Terms in Women, and is profitable for such as have the Yellow Jaundice, driving the disease forth thro' the Pores of the Skin. It may be given from 2 Scruples to a Dram, or Dram and half, in Mead, or Honied-water, and so it purges downwards tough and gross Flegm; and other sharp Humors. Taken in Wine it is said to be profitable against all sorts of Poison, and the Bittings of Venomous Creatures, being also outwardly applied to the Part, and taken inwardly in White Port Wine, it opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and helps such as are Purly and short winded; but some say it ought to be corrected with Powder of Mastic or Nutmeg, which hinders its Violence in purging; and thereby many have had help of the hardness and swelling of the Spleen, which could find no Remedy by the use of other things. It gives ease also in the Colick, Belly-Ach, and other Torments of the Bowels.

XXXIX. *The Ointment Compound, called Unguentum de Artanita.* Take Juice of Sow-Bread 3 Pounds: Oil of Orrice 2 Pounds, fresh sweet Butter, Juice of Wild Cucumbers, ana, 1 Pound: Polypodium 6 Ounces: Pulp of Coliquintida 4 Ounces: Euphorbium half an Ounce: The things

to be bruised being bruised; let them be steeped in a Glased Vessel close shut 8 days; afterwards boil them in a double Vessel, till the Juice is almost consumed, then press out the Liguor, and dissolve therein Tellow Wax five Ounces: and exhibit warm mix with it Sigapenum dissolved in Vinegar, Bulls Gall abstracted to the thickness of Honey, and an Ounce: Then put in these things following in Powder, Ssammony, Turbitb, Coloquintida, Mezercorn Berries or Leaves, Aloes, ana, 7 Drams: Sal Gem half an Ounce: Euphorbium, long Pepper, Myrrh, Ginger, Camomil flowers, ana, 3 Drams; mix and make an Ointment. It purges by anointing it upon the Stomach and Belly, and therefore is good for such as cannot take Purges by the Mouth; and so used it is good against the Dropsy, because it plentifully evacuates the Watery Humor. So anointed it also Kills Worms, and drives them out. Anointed upwards to the Pit of the Stomach it causes Vomiting. It is a strong kind of Purge, and doubtless is of extraordinary service in curing such as have the Dropsy, for the reason before Specified.

XL. *The Pessary.* It is made either of the Green Root, or of the Powder of the Root. It strongly provokes the Terms, endangers miscarriage, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-Birth, and forces away the Dead Child.

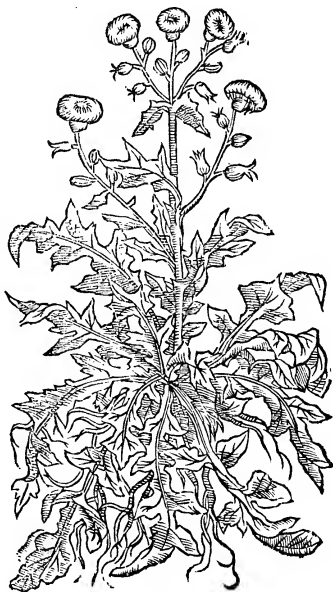
XLI. *The Cataplasim.* The Root made into a Cataplasim with a little Honey, and applied, draws forth Splinters and Thorns out of the Flesh, and gives ease in the Pains of the Gout.

XLII. *The Distilled Water from the Roots.* Matthioli says, that being Snufft up the Nostrils it wonderfully stays their Bleeding; and that if six Ounces of it be drank sweetened with an Ounce of fine Sugar, it will stop any Flux of Blood from the *Viscera*, as Stomach, Lungs, Liver, &c. after an admirable manner, yea tho' some Vessel or Vein be broken. If two Ounces of the Water is mixed with four Ounces of the Juice, and the Skin be Bathed therewith, and suffer'd to dry in, it cleanses it, takes away Freckles, Pimples, Scurf, Tanning, Sunburning, and all other deformities thereof.

*Lederaceo Lobelij; Sonchus Levis vulgaris secundus Clusij; Sonchus Sylvaticus quartus Tabernamontani; Scariola Sylvestris Lactuca Species Galeni Anguilara; Lactuca Sylvestris flore luteo Gesneri in hortis Germanie, Lactuca Marorum Cesalpini; Sonchus Levis Laciniatus Muralis floribus parvis Baubini; Our Lesser Common Smooth Sow-Thistle. 3. Sonchus Levis latifolius flore albo Gerardi & Tabernamontani; Sonchus Levis Minor paucioribus Laciniis Baubini; Broad Leav'd Sow-Thistle with White Flowers. 4. Sonchus Levis Angustifolius Baubini, Sonchus Levis Matthioli Lobelio; Sonchi genus terra Crispa Gesneri in hortis; Terra Crepola Cesalpini; Crepis Dalechampij Lugdunense; Narrow Leav'd Sow-Thistle. 5. Sonchus arborescens; Sonchus quintus Clusij; Sonchus Levis altissimus, Great or Tree Sow-Thistle. 6. Sonchus Dendroides Dalechampij, Sow-Thistle Tree not Branched.*

III. Of the second Species, or prickly Sow-Thistle, there are also several sorts of which these are chief, viz. 1. *Sonchus major asper non laciniatus, Intybus Sylvestris seu erraticus folijs acutis Tragi; Sonchus asper major Cordi; Sonchus tenior aculeis asperior, aut horridiuscula Lobelij; Sonchus asperior Dodonai & Lugdunensis; Sonchus asper non Laciniatus Baubini; Sonchus alter in rudibus Cesalpini; The Greater Prickly Sow-Thistle with whole Leaves. 2. Sonchus asper minor non laciniatus, Sonchus asper minor Cordi, The lesser prickly Sow-Thistle. 3. Sonchus asper Laciniatus, Sonchus asper vulgaris; Sonchus asper Fuchsj, Gesneri, Matthioli, aliorumque; Cicerbita asperior Ericij Cordi; Sonchus Spinus Anguilara; Andryala major Lugdunensis, Our Common prickly Sow-Thistle. 4. Sonchus asper Laciniatus Creticus Baubini, Cretick prickly Sow-Thistle.*

### Sow-Thistle Smooth Common.



## C H A P. DCXLIV.

### of S O W - T H I S T L E.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Σῶνχ (and ὁ σῶν χῆρ, quod Salubrem fundat Succum:); in Latine, *Sonchus*: and in English, *Sow-Thistle*.

II. *The Kinds.* We make but two principal kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. *Sonchus Levis*, The Smooth Sow-Thistle. 2. *Sonchus asper*, The Prickly Sow-Thistle. Of the first Species there are several sorts, of which these are chief, viz. 1. *Sonchus Levis vulgaris, Lactuca Leporina Apuleij, Brassica Leporina, Lactucella* being accounted by some as a kind of Wild Lettice.) *Intybus Sylvestris seu erraticus Tertia Tragi; Endivia Sylvestris Loniceri, Andryala minor Dalechampij; Sonchus Levis seu Levis Cordi, Sonchus non asper, Sonchus vulgaris, Sonchus folijs Laciniatis; Our Common Smooth Sow-Thistle. 2. Sonchus Levis alter, Sonchus Levis floribus parvis; Sonchus alter profundis Laciniis Sinuato*

*The Descriptions.**I. Of the Smooth Kinds.*

IV. The first, or Our Common Smooth Sow-Thistle. Its Root grows downright, and has many fibres adjoining to it, perishing every year, and raising it self from the Sowing of its own Seed every Spring. It is a plant well known, and rises up with a round hollow Stalk, two, three, and sometime even four Feet high, if it grows in good ground, or in Gardens, as usually it does, set with many long and much torn leaves, of a whitish green color, not having that roughness, or these sharp prickles on them, which are in the Prickly Kinds. It Branches forth towards the Top into divers arms, all which bear pale yellow flowers, which pass away into down, which with the Seed are carried away with the Wind. The whole Plant being cut or broken, gives forth plentifully a White or Milky juice, which is more pleasant than that of the Prickly kinds, and not so bitter.

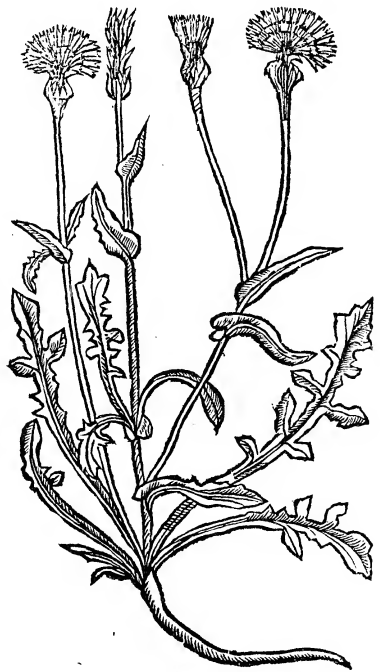
V. The second, or Our Common lesser Smooth Sow-Thistle. The Root of this is like the former, and it grows much like it, but not so high, nor has it so many Leaves set on its Stalk, but they are long and more torn on the Edges, else not unlike to the foregoing. The many Branches of the Stalk have fewer and smaller leaves. The flowers are like, but much smaller than the first,

*Sowthistle Smooth small Common.*



of the same pale yellow color in most, which passing into down, with the Seed are blown away with the Wind. And the whole Plant has the same, or like Milky juice with that.

VI. The third, or Broad Leav'd Sow-Thistle with White Flowers. The Roots, Stalks, and

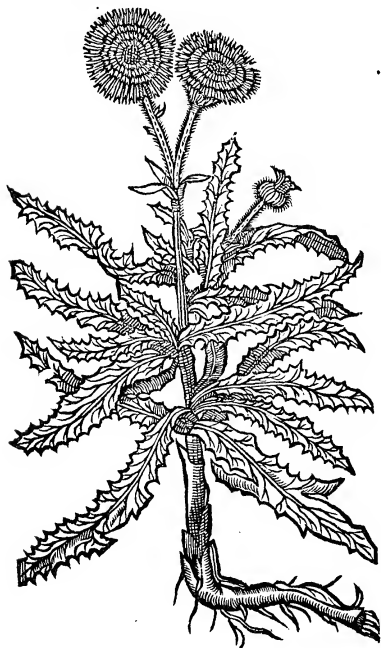
*Sow-Thistle broad Leav'd.**Sow-Thistle narrow Leav'd.*

Leaves of this are like the last, but the Leaves are something larger and broader, with fewer rents, cuts, or divisions on the Edges; the Flowers hereof are like in form, but white, which with the breadth and magnitude of the Leaves, make the principal differences. The Root and other parts of the Plant are Milky; and the leaves are great, smooth, green of color and sharp pointed. And Johnson in Gerard says, that the flowers of this are for the most part yellow like as the former: and indeed all that ever I have yet seen have been of the yellow color; nor ever saw any of them which tended to white; though possible in some other Foreign Countries and Climates they may be really White.

VII. The fourth, or Narrow Leav'd Sow-Thistle, Its Root is long and slender, and gives Milk, as the whole Plant does besides. It has but few Leaves, and those very long and narrow, whose lower parts are narrowest, and have no incisure at all: but from the middle almost forwards, they are broader and have divers Gishes on both sides, greater and deeper, and others smaller, especially towards the ends where they are broadest. The Stalks grow something low, and spread out into but one or two branches, which are set sparingly with Leaves, the uppermost whereof are long, but not divided, or very little, and encompass the Stalk at the Foot; which bear one large yellowish flower, upon a long straked top branch, which being ripe, with the Seed fly away with the Wind.

VIII. The fifth, or Great, or Tree Sow-Thistle. Its Root is great and whitish, accompanied with many great Fibres or sirings, nor perishing in the Winter but encreasing every year. It grows to the height of a Man, with a strong Stalk,

### Sow-Thistle Tree, or Great.



an Inch or more thick in its diameter, smooth straked, and without any prickles; about which grow many Leaves, divided into four, and sometimes into five divisions, placed on each side, one against another, and encompassing it about at the lower end, where they have many small pieces sticking forth beyond the Stalk. The upper Leaves have no divisions, nor prickles on the Backs, but soft ones on the edges upon the dents, and are green on the upper side, and grayish underneath, the whole Plant being full of Milk. The Stalk is parted at the Top into several Branches, bearing at their Tops many flowers set together, as it were in an Umbel, all of them being of an even height, which are small in comparison of the tallness of the Plant, else not much unlike those of the Common Sow-Thistle first described, composed of many yellow Leaves, cut in at the ends, encompassing a middle thrum, which is more yellow; which when they are ripe pass into down with grayish striped Seed therein, both which are carried away with the Wind.

IX. The sixth, or Tree Sow-Thistle not Branch- ed. It has a great blackish Root with several Strings adjoining to it; from whence rise up several strong, tall, round Stalks three or four feet high, without any Branches at all, but thick set with broad Leaves from the Bottom to the Top on both sides, waved or cut in on the edges, smaller at the bottoms, and broader towards the ends, which are pointed. From the Tops of the Stalks, and likewise from the joints with the Leaves, come forth short Footstalks, with 3 or 4 small Lettice, or Sowthistle like flowers on them, which turn into down, which is carried away with the Wind. Gerard says, the Root is great, thick and hard, the Stalk of a Woody substance, the Leaves not unlike Languet but not so rough and more deeply cut in about the Edges: that it has double yellow flowers, and the whole Plant being replenished with a Milky juice, shews it to be of the kind of Herby Sowthistles, otherwise that it might have been referred to the Hawkweeds, whereunto in face and shew it is very like. And Johnson says, the beads and tops of the Stalks are very rough and hairy.

### II. Of the Prickly Kinds.

X. The first, or Greater Prickly Sow-Thistle with whole Leaves. Its Root is long, yellowish, and somewhat hard when its grown up with a Stalk, having a number of small Fibres adjoining to it. Its Leaves are something long and broad, of a whitish green color, unevenly dented, but not gash or torn on the edges, and every dent set with a sharp prickle, somewhat hard, and sometimes prickly also along the middle rib, on the under side, yielding a more bitter Milky juice in every part, when cut or broken, than those of the smooth kind. The Stalk is hollow, somewhat tender, and as it were winged, with a Film running upon it, rough and sharp, set with such like leaves, as grow below, diversely branched; with small pale flowers growing at their Tops, which turn into Down and are blown away with the Wind.

XI. The second, or Lesser Prickly Sow-Thistle. This is in all things like the former, but lesser in every part, having a round Stalk, seldom  
above

above a Foot high, somewhat firmer, and not so tender, with smaller leaves, but as sharp and prickly as the former, which are for the most part whole, and not rent or divided.

XII. The third, or Our Common Prickly Sow-Thistle. Its Root is like to the others. Its Leaves are very much cut or torn on the Edges into three or four parts, much separate afunder one from another, and smaller pieces of Leaves set between them, of a rosbish green color like the former, and having prickles on the dented Edges thereof. The Stalk grows very high sometimes, also rough and prickly, with such leaves thereon, as are below; branched at the Top, on which grow such like pale yellow flowers turning into down.

XIII. The fourth, or Cretick Prickly Sow-Thistle. Its first Leaves are little or nothing divided on the edges, of about an hand breadth long or more, but those which rise up with the Stalk, are very much torn in, into great and deep gashes, set with some prickles likewise. The Stalk is rough, striated and hollow, half a yard high, branched from the middle upwards, with such like leaves, set at the joints, but smaller. At the tops stand large yellow Flowers, in rough green husks upon long Footstalks, which convert into down as the other do.

XIV. The Places. The first four grow in Gardens and Manured Grounds, as also in Fallow Lands and Fields, and sometimes by Old Walks and path sides of Fields, and High ways. The fifth and sixth, grow among Willows and Reed, and sometimes by Old Walls, and Places of Rabbish, not often frequented, and many times in our Gardens. The Prickly Sow-Thistle grow in unmanured as well as in manured Soils, also in Pastures, Meadows, Woods, Ditch sides, and moist Grounds, in Orchards also and Gardens, where the Leaves are usually lesser, and lesser divided, than in the rough and unmanured Grounds. The last grows naturally in Candy, and as I am informed has also been found growing in England, in several places.

XV. The Times. The first four Smooth ones flower quickly after they are sprung up, for it is late before they rise out of the Ground, and continue flowering till August. The Tree or Great Sow-Thistles flower in July and August. The Prickly kinds flower and shed their Seed from the middle of June all the Summer long, and sometimes even to the end of August.

XVI. The Qualities. They are cold and dry in the first degree, Anodyn, Decobstructive, and Diuretick, Pulmonick, Stomatick, Nephritick and Uterine.

XVII. The Specification. They cure Nauseousness at Stomach, and want of Appetite, Obstructions of the Lungs, shortness of Breath, and difficulty of breathing, help a Stinking Breath, provoke Urine, and are profitable against Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, causing the Strangury; facilitate the Birth, and cause speedy and easie Delivery to Women in Travel, ease pain in the Ears, help the Hemorrhoids or Piles, take away Warts, and by a Cosmetick property cleanse the Skin from most defecations usually attending it.

XVIII. The Preparations. You may make therefrom. 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction of the Herb in Wine or Water. 3. An Oulgick. 4. A Cataplasm. 5. A Distilled Water.

### The Virtues.

XIX. The Juice or Essence. The Milk or Juice taken from the Roots or Stalks, &c. helps such as are short Winded, and have a Wheezing withall. *Erasistratus* (as Pliny says) did therewith cause the Stone and Gravel to be voided by Urine, and that the eating of the Herb is profitable against a Stinking Breath. The Juice taken to the quantity of three Spoonfuls in a Glas of White Wine warmed (putting a little Oil Olive thereto) causes speedy and easie delivery to Women in Labor, and will make them to Walk presently after. The said Juice taken in Warm drink, or White Port Wine helps the Strangury, or Pissing by drops, and eases the pain in making Water.

XX. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but not altogether so powerful, and therefore may be taken to half a Pint at a time, given to Nurfs it causes them to have abundance of Milk, prevents their Milk curdling in their Breasts, and makes their Children healthy and well colored in the Face.

XXI. The Oulgick. It is made of the Juice mixt with a quarter part of Oil of bitter Almonds beaten together, and heat in the Peel or Shell of a Pomegranate. This being dropt into the Ears, is said to be a sure Remedy for Deafness, Noise, Ringing, and other Diseases of the Ears.

XXII. The Cataplasm of the Herb &c. The Herb bruised and bound upon Warts, is said quickly to take them away; and applied, (or the Juice of the Herb) to hot Inflammations of the Eyes, or other parts, as also to Pustules, Wheals, and other eruptions of the Skin, proceeding from heat, as also in the heat and pricking or itching of the Hemorrhoids or Piles, and heat and sharpness of Humors happening in the Secret parts of Man or Woman, it gives ease in all these cases, allays the heat or Inflammation, alleviates the pain, dissolves the Tumor, and prevents farther mischief.

XXIII. The Distilled Water. It is not only effectual for all the Diseases aforesaid, to be taken inwardly a quarter of a Pint or more at a time, dulcified with a little white Sugar; but it is that which the most Nice Stomach will not refuse. Outwardly applied with Cloths or Sponge; wetted or dipt therein, it cools Inflammations, and abates the fiery heat of an *Erysipelas* or *Anthones* Fire. And it is said to be wonderfully good for Women to Wash their Faces and Skins with, because it clears them of any defecation or defilement, and adds a Lustre or Beauty thereto.

## CHAPTER DCXLV.

### Of SPEAR-WORT: OR, BANE-WORT.

I. THE Names. It has no Greek Name that we know of; but it is called in Latine, *Flammula* and *Ranunculus Flammens*; in English, *Spearwort*, and *Banewort*, because it is said to

rot, or exulcerate the Entrails of Sheep if they eat it, and kill them.

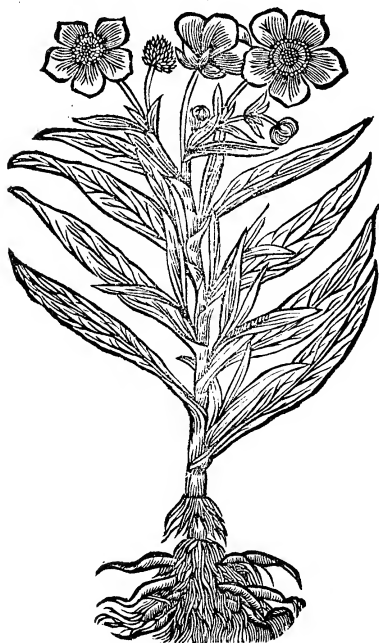
II. The Kinds. There are various sorts hereof, as, 1. *Flammula major*, The Greater Spearwort. 2. *Flammula minor*, The lesser or Our Common Spearwort. 3. *Flammula Serrata*, Saw-like Spearwort. 4. *Flammula Maritima*, Marsh-Spearwort. 5. *Flammula palustris rotundifolia*, *Scelerata Apuleij*, round leav'd Marsh Spearwort. This some will have to be the true *Apium risus*, or *Apium Sordonium*, whilst others are of another Opinion, taking that to be a kind of *Pulsatila* or *Pasque-flower*.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greater Spearwort. It has a long jointed Root, stored with many blackish fibres, from whence rise up a thick jointed smooth Stalk, two feet high, furnished with large and long shining and smooth Leaves, thinner than those in the next; some of them, being more than half a foot long, and two or three Inches broad, but smaller up towards the top, where stand a few pale yellow Crow-foot like flowers, but larger than in the others.

IV. This Plant Gerard describes thus. Its Root is compact of divers bulbs, or long clogs mixed with an infinite number of hairy Threds, It has an hollow Stalk full of Knees or Joints,

## Spearwort Greater.

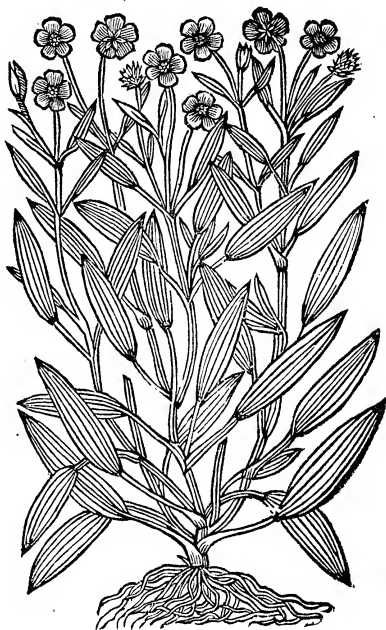


on which do grow long Leaves a little hairy, not unlike those of the Willow, of a shining green color. The flowers are very large, and grow at the Tops of the Stalks, consisting of five Leaves, of a fair yellow color, very like to the Field Gold Cup, or Wild Crowfoot. After which come

round knobs or Seed Vessels, in which the Seed is contained.

V. The second, or Lesser, which is Our Common Spearwort. Its Root consists of an infinite number of Strings, but in its Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers it is much like the former, saving that it is altogether lesser. Its Root is nothing but

## Spearwort Common or less.



## Spearwort Sawlike.





a husk of Fibres or Threads, which grow and run deep into the Mud. It grows up with a greater store of sappy green stalks, with thicker, narrower, and sharper pointed Leaves thereon, and a greater store of pale yellow flowers, like to those of *Crowfoot*; and the Vessels, Knobs or Seed, are also like to those of the *Crowfoot*.

VI. The third, or Sawlike Spear-wort. Its Root consists of a great number of hairy Strings. It is almost like the last, saving that this is oftentimes found, having the Leaves dented about the Edges, in more plenty than in the other, because both of them are often seen, the plain with some dented Leaves, and the dented with some plain Leaves among them. Its Stalk or Stalks, are thick, fat, and hollow, dividing themselves into divers Branches, on which are set sometimes by Couples two long Leaves sharp pointed, and cut in about the Edges like the Teeth of a Saw. The flowers grow at the Tops of the Branches of a yellow color, in form like those of the field *Crowfoot*.

VII. The fourth, or Marsh Spearwort. Its Root is like the former; and it has such like long Leaves as the lesser Spearwort has at Sect. V. above; which grow upon long footstalks, but lesser and narrower by much. The Stalk is bare without Leaves, saving that at the Top where the flowers break forth, it has no small long Leaves. The flowers are smaller than those of the common small sort, but purely white, the Knobs and Seed being also alike. There is another sort of this kind, which we have had from Bayon in the Bay of Biscay, which grows in their Marshes near the Sea Coast; whose Roots are like the former, Stalk Branched, Leaves long and narrow, and sharp pointed at the ends, bearing larger yellow flowers than the former.

VIII. The fifth, or round Leav'd Marsh Spearwort. Its Root is a husk of small white strings growing in the Waterish Mire or Mud. From which shoots forth a Stalk round and hollow, about half a yard high, spreading it self forth into several Branches, the lower Leaves of which are rounder than those above, and are divided much like to those of Doves Foot, or Cut Mallow, but something greater, of a bright shining color. These Leaves are divided some into 3 parts, which are the first and lowest, and others which are higher on the Stalk, into five divisions, and each of them dented about the edges, somewhat like unto Coriander Leaves, which are smooth, and of a paler green color. Those which are yet higher on the Stalks and Branches, are still more and more divided, and some of the highest, have no division or Dent in them at all. At the Tops of the Stalk and Branches stand small yellow flowers, like unto those of Water *Crowfoot* (but Cordus says that he has observ'd some to bear Purplish Flowers;) after which come small long round heads, in which many Crooked Seeds are set together, as in the other sorts is to be seen.

IX. The Places. They all grow in Moorish and Wet Grounds, and sometimes by standing Waters, Ponds and Ditch sides, almost every where. The first is more scarce to be met withall, but the two next are plentifully enough in many parts of England. The two last are not so common, but are also to be found in Marsh and Wet places, in several parts of this Land.

X. The Times. They flower in May, June, and July, and give their Seed in June, July and August, or soon after.

XI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree; raises Blisters, and being taken inwardly kills without Remedy. It opens Apertures, is profitable against Rooted and Putrid Ulcers, drawing out their Superfluous moisture. It is said to be good against the Palfy, and help Quartans, as *Paracelsus*, *Dodonæus* and others say. And the last or round Leav'd sort is as sharp and virulent, as any of the other kinds. They are in Faculties and Virtues like to the Water, Field, and other *Crowfeet*, whose Specification, Preparations, and Medical Uses, see in Chap. 176. Sect. XXV. ad XXXIV. foregoing of this Book.

## C H A P DCXLVI.

### Of SPEED-WELL:

O R,

### PAULS BETONY.

I. THE Names. It has no *Arabic* nor *Greek* Names that I know of: but it is called in *Latine*, *Veronica*, *Veronica Pauli*, *Veronica Mas*: in *English*, *Speedwell*, or *Pauls Betony*.

II. The Kinds. Authors make two kinds hereof, viz. *Mas* & *Femina*. The *Mas* or Male kind is called *Speedwell Pauls Betony*, and by *Dodonæus*, *Betonica Pauli* *Æginetæ*: of which in this Chapter. The *Femina*, or Female kind is called *Fluellin* and *Elatine*, of which we have already Treated in Chap. 295. foregoing of this Book, this being another Herb, of a differing form (as *Parkinson* says) from *Speedwell*.

III. The Kinds of *Speedwell*. Authors make at least half a Score Species thereof, but most of them growing on the Alps, and in Austria, Mount Baldu, Hungary, Styria and other Foreign places far distant from us, I shall overpass them, and only Treat of such as grow in England, which are the two following, viz. 1. *Veronica*, *Veronica Vulgaris* *Veronica Mas*, *Veronica Mas Vulgaris* *supina*, *Veronica Pauli*, *Betonica Pauli*, *Tenereum Tragi*, Our Common *Speedwell*. 2. *Veronica minor*, *Veronica pratensis minor*, *Veronica minima*, Our small Meadow *Speedwell*.

### The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Our Common *Speedwell*. It has a Root running under Ground, and consisting of many Fibres. It rises up with divers soft Leaves, of an hoary green color, a little dented about the Edges, and somewhat hairy also, set by couples at the joints of the hairy brownish Stalks, which lean down to the Ground, never standing upright, but shooting forth Roots as they lye upon the Ground at divers joints. The Flowers grow one above another at the Tops, being of a blewish purple color, and sometimes of a white color; after which come small flat husks in which is contained small blackish Seed.

V. The second, or Our small Meadow *Speedwell*. Its Root is Woody, creeps with small Fibres

or

or Strings, in the same manner as the former. It has many Leaves, smaller, smoother, and rounder than that, growing by Couples on the levers spreading Stalks, and at the Top, several

### Speedwell Meadow Small.



small blue flowers, succeeded by very small brownish Seed, in small Seed Vessels. Gerard says at the Tops of the Stalks or Branches come forth slender Spikes, closely thrust together, and full of bluish flowers, which are succeeded by many hard Seed Vessels.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows almost in all parts of England upon dry Banks and Wood sides, but more especially upon other waste Sandy Grounds: in Borders of Fields, in Woods and on Grassy Mole Hills, almost every where. The second is more scarce, but has been found in a close by *Barns* near *London*, and in several other Places: I have formerly found it also in some Meadow Grounds near *Lyn Regis* in *Norfolk*.

VII. *The Times.* They flower all June and July, and sometimes in August, and their Seed is ripe in July, August and September.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Speedwell is temperate in respect to heat or coldness, dryness, or moisture; but is said to be a little inclining to dryness: it is Aperitive, Absterive, Cosmick, Diuretick, Vulnerary Pedorall, Stomackick, Nephritick, Sudorifick and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It prevails against the Scurvy and all foulness and Corruption of the Blood and humors, opens Obstructions of the Spleen, Lungs, Liver, and Reins, prevails against old Coughs, Ulcers, and Inflammations of the Lungs, and other Diseases of those parts; is an excellent Antidote against the Measles, Small Pox, Purples, all Malign, Spotted and Pestilential Fevers, and the very Plague or Pestilence it self; it also prevails against fretting Old Sores, consuming or eating Ulcers, spreading Kingworms and Tettars, malign herpes, and other like distempers of the External parts.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 4. A Powder of the Herb and Flowers. 5. A Cosmetick. 6. A Balsam or Ointment. 7. A Cataplasim. 8. A Spirituous Tincture. 9. An Acid Tincture. 10. An Oily Tincture. 11. A Distilled Water. 12. A Spirit.

### The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Drank to the quantity of four Spoonfuls morning, noon and night,

either alone, or mixt with its distilled water, it is good to cure the Leprosy. It is reported that a French King troubled with the Leprosy, was cured of it by the use of this Herb, being advised thereto by one of his Huntsmen. It wonderfully helps the Memory, and all Giddiness or Swimming of the head, and cures the Head-ach. It is said also to make Women Fruitful which are Barren, and cleanses the Blood from impurities: taken with a half part of Honey dissolved in it, it is good for all manner of Coughs, Catarrhs, and diseases of the Breast and Lungs. This thing has been proved by Shepherds, who give this Herb with a little Salt, to their Sheep which are troubled with the Cough. It opens obstructions of the Liver, and Spleen, and prevails against the Yellow Jaundice, being taken for some time together, and a Cataplasim of the Herb with Vinegar applied to the Region of the Spleen outwardly. It cures Ulcers of the Reins, Bladder, and Womb, or any other inward Wound or Ulcer, provokes Urine, and help such as are troubled with the Stone. *Paulus Aegineta* says, it is of good use for diseases of the Back and Reins. It is of good use to heal all simple Green Wounds, at first intention, and is no less effectual against spreading Tettars, Foul, Old, Fretting, and Running Sores and Ulcers which have been of long continuance and are hard to be cured. It stops the bleeding of Wounds, and all other Fluxes of the Blood in any part, and dissolves Tumors or swellings, chiefly those in the Neck, &c.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues, but much stronger, and may be daily given as the former, from two to three Spoonfuls in any convenient Vehicle.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but is much weaker, and therefore may be given from four to eight ounces at a time; it is truly an excellent Vulnerary.

XIV. *The Powder of the Herb and Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but acts not with that speed and facility, because it is first to be digested in the Stomach. It is a singular thing against the Plague, and all Pestilential Fevers and Infectious Diseases, to defend the heart and expel their Poison and Malignity, to corroborate the heart and Stomach, and preserve them from Noisom and Infectious Vapors, being daily given morning and night a Dram or two at a time either alone, or mixt with a Dram or two of *Vener Treacle* or *Mithridate*, in a small draught of Wine, and so laid down to sweat upon it.

XV. *The Cosmetick.* It is made of the Depurated Juice mixed with an equal quantity of the Distilled Water. It clears the Skin from yellowness, Sun-burning, Tanning, and other discolorings thereof. And if White Vitriol 3 or 4 Drams to a quart of the mixture be dissolved in it, it is admirably good against Scabs, Itch, Scurff, Morpew, Tettars, Ring-worms, and all other defecations of the Skin.

XVI. *The Balsam or Ointment.* The Juice or Essence being daily taken inwardly, and either of these used outwardly, they heal all simple Green Wounds, many times at the first Intention, and digest, cleanse, incarnate, and heal all Putrid Ulcers, and other running Sores in what part of the Body soever.

XVII. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the  
6 U Green

Green Herb, and is of singular good ute to heal all simple Green Wounds, in what part of the Body soever, to take away hot and sharp humors, difficult Contusions, &c.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good against Faintings, Swoonings, indigestion of the Stomach, Sicknels at heart, and other indispositions of the *Viscera*, and has all the other Virtues of the Liquid Juice or Essence. Dose 2 Drams to 4 in a Glas of Wine, morning and night, or at time of the *Deliquium*.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an incomparable thing against the Plague or Pestilence, and all Peftilential or Infectious Diseases, as Measles, small Pox, Calenture, Purples, Spotted Fever, and the like, it strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, resists putridity of the Blood and Juices, causes a good Appetite and strong digestion. Dose so many drops as may give a Glas of Wine, or other Vehicle, a pleasing Acidity.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a singular thing to open Obstructions and cleanse the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, of small Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous matter lodged in those parts, to give ease in the Strangury, and help pains and weakneses of the Back, &c. Dose a gut. xvi. ad xxx. in any fit Vehicle.

XXI. *The Distilled Water, simple or distilled from Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but in a much inferior degree, taken inwardly sweetened with Honey, or Sugar Candy, it is good against Coughs, Colds, Consumptions, and other Diseases of the Lungs.

XXII. *The Spirit.* It is Stomack, Cordial and Alexipharmick, good against Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation of the heart, Sicknels at Stomach, Colick, and other inward pains of the Bowels. Dose from 2 Drams to 4, in a Glas of Wine.

## C H A P. DCXLVII.

### Of SPIKNARD European.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called Greek *Νάρδος* in Latine, *Nardus Celtica*, *Nardus Spuria*, and *Pseudonardus*: in English, *Celtick*, or *European Spiknard*.

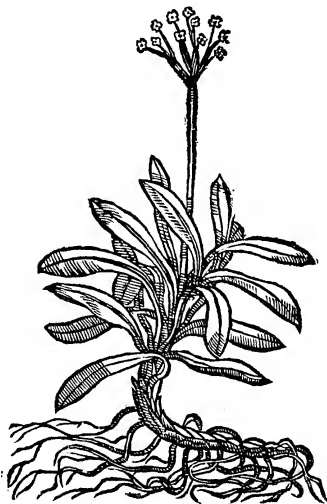
II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us almost half a Score Sorts, of this Plant: we shall only describe those which are most common, and such as are to be had with us: which are, 1. *Νάρδος*, *Nardus Celtica Dioseoridis*, *Spica Celtica*, *Nardum Gallicum Cespitium*, Mountain or Celtick Spiknard. 2. *Νάρδος*, *Nardus Montana*, *Nardus Celtica Clusij*, *Spica Celtica Matthioli*, *Nardus Celtica altera*, The other Celtick Spiknard. 3. *Nardus Montana Tuberosa*, Tuberous Mountain Spiknard. 4. *Nardus Spuria Narbonensis*, *Nardus Gallica*, *Nardus Spuria Gallica*, *Nardus Gangitis* (from the Town Ganges near which it grows in France) *Battard French Spiknard*.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Mountain or Celtick Spiknard. It creeps upon the Ground under the loose Leaves

and Moss, with small, long, and hard slender Roots, (which ought to be so called rather than Stalks) in which consists the whole Virtue and Efficacy of the Plant, and are only used (by the best Apothecaries) in Mithridate, and no part of the Plant else. These Roots are covered with many short, small, dry Leaves like Scales; and send forth in divers places as they creep and spread, here and there, small blackish Fibres into the Earth, whereby it is nourished. At the head or heads of which come forth several small buttons, or heads, from whence spring many small, narrow, and somewhat thick green leaves, not divided or dented at all, which are smallest at the bottom and broad towards the end, and change yellow in the end of Summer or beginning of Autumn. From among these Leaves rise up sometimes more, and sometimes but one slender stalk, without any Leaves thereon; at the Top whereof stand many small rosinish Flowers, like unto the smaller sorts of Valerian, every one on a slender Footstalk, which afterwards yield small Seed like to them also. The whole Plant is sweet and Aromaticall, more than the Indian Spiknard, better also, and sharper in Taste.

### Spiknard Celtick.



IV. The second, or other Celtick Spiknard. This in its Roots, Fibres, Leaves, Stalk, Flowers, and Smell, differs nothing from that first described, but in its Stalk of Flowers, which in this is branched towards the Top, bearing three or four flowers together in a Tuft, at the end of every small branch.

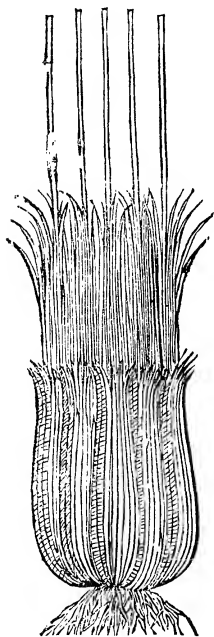
V. The third, or Tuberous Mountain Spiknard. Its Root is Tuberous or Knobbed both above and below, and round about it, with some Fibres shooting from them, by which it is increased, and smells very like the Root of the Garden Valerian or Setwall, yet not altogether so strong being green, as when it is dry. This kind of Spiknard or Valerian (call it which you will) has its first Leaves lying on the Ground, without any division in them at all, being smooth and of a dark green color, which so abide all the Winter; but those which spring up afterwards upon the Stalk when it runs up to flower, are cut in on the Edges, like unto the jagged Leaves of the great Garden Valerian, and so the

elder

elder they grow, the more cut and Jagged they are. The Stalk and Flowers are very like the Stalk with Flowers of the Garden Valerian (or as Gerard says like those of the Wild Valerian, in shape and color, growing in an Umbel or Tuft :) they are of a dark or deep red color, and a greater store of them thrust together; the Seed also not being unlike to that of the Valerian.

VI. The fourth, or Bastard French Spiknard. This Plant grows in form, (in all its parts almost) like to the true Indian Spiknard. It has a few small hard Fibres, which thrust themselves into the Ground, from which spring forth several bairy round spiky heads or beards, of the bigness of ones finger, and of an hand bredth high, of a pale brown color, which are not pointed at the Tops, but flat, or blunt, through each of these heads, even from the lowest part next the Root; which shoot forth divers long, rough, green Rushes, scarcely a foot

## French Bastard Spiknard.



high, many of them growing close one to another, so that they make the form or shew as it were but of one Plant, which are likewise said to be altogether without smell, except these bairy spiky heads or Beards, which being larger than the Indian kind, do smell something like to the Moss growing upon Oak Trees, or that other which grows upon the Ground. These heads being half way in the Ground, do send forth each of them in the middle of these Rigid Rushes, a tall slender and smooth Stalk, rising about a Cubit higher than the Rushes, from the middle whereof up to their Tops, on each side, come forth many small, Green Cods, pointed at the ends, standing in Cups, like to those of Cranes Bill. The whole form hereof does so nearly resemble the true Indian Spiknard, as Pena, and others have observed, that among a number of bundles

of Indian Spiknard, they have found some which had the parts of Fibres, Heads, Rushes, and Leaves distinctly to be seen, as this is here described; which makes it out of doubt, that this French kind, is a Bastard Species of the Indian.

VII. The Places. The three first are found upon the Celrick Mountains and Alps, as also in Liguria, as Pena and others say. The fourth is found in Mossy and moist places facing the South and Mediterranean Sea, and not far from a small Village in France, call'd Gange. Gerard says that the first and second grow in a Field in the North of England, called Crag-clofe, and at the foot of the Mountain Ingleborow-Fels, which is the highest Mountain in England. But that the third is Nurft up in Gardens with us.

VIII. The Times. They all flourish and flower in the Summer Months, viz. in June, July, and August, some earlier, and some later than others. The Leaves begin to Wither in September, at which time they smell more pleasantly, than when they flourished and were green.

IX. The Qualities. European Spiknard is hot and dry in the second degree; Discurfive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Neurotick, Cardiack, Nephritick, and Alexipharmick.

X. The Specification. It is good against Wind, Gripings in the Bowels, Colick, Fainting, Swooning, Convulsions, Strangury, Obstructions of the Spleen, Reins and Bladder, Bittings of Venomous Beasts, Peftilential Diseases, and expels poison.

XI. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. An Infusion or Decoction in Wine. 2. A Pouder. 3. An Insolated or Decolled Oil. 4. A Spirituous Tincture. 5. An Acid Tincture. 6. An Oily Tincture. 7. A Distilled Oil. 8. A Distilled Water.

## The Virtues.

XII. The Infusion or Decoction in Wine. It stops fluxes of the Bowels, but provokes Urine; is Stomatick, and good against loathing of Food, or Naufeousness, gnawings in the Stomach, sickness at heart, and Wind oppressing the Bowels. The Decoction in Water used as a Bath, is good against Fits of the Mother and weaknesses of the Womb, drying up humors in those parts. The Infusion or Decoction in Wine with a quarter part of Wormwood, is a most excellent Stomatick, profitable against the Colick, want of Appetite, ill Digestion, Vomiting, &c. Dose a quarter of a Pint at a time, morning, noon, and night.

XIII. The Pouder. It may be given from a Scruple to a Dram, mixt with Honey, or any other convenient Vehicle, and has all the Virtues of the Infusion or Decoction. It is a singular ingredient in Mithridate, that chiefly made of the first Species, for tho' the Indian Spiknard is all ways intended there, yet when that cannot be had, this first kind always supplies its place. It is said to be good for such as are Liver-grown or have the Rickets, and also for the yellow Jaundice, Bloody Flux, and the stinging or biting of any Venomous Creatures, as also to expel poison, being inwardly taken. Snuff up the Nostrils, it excellently purges the Head and Brain.

XIV. The Insolated or Decolled Oil. It is warming, Anodyn, and comfortable to the Nervous parts: It thins thick and congealed humors, digests those which are crude and moderately affranges and strengthens the parts which are loose,

and weak, and is said to be profitable against Tremblings, Palfies, and the like.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Infusion and Decoction, is good against malign Fevers, and the Poison and Infection of the Plague or Pestilence, and all Pestilential Distempers; it comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves and all the *Viscera*, chiefly the Stomach and Heart, warms, digests, stops thin distillations of Rheum, eases pains proceeding from cold, as also the Colick, and is profitable against Palfies, Convulsions, Cramps, &c. Dose from one to two Drams in a Glass of generous Wine.

XVI. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a potent thing against all sorts of hot Burning Fevers, and more exceeding so the former against all sorts of malign Fevers, the Plague, and all kinds of Pestilential Distempers, because besides the destroying the Putridity, it takes off (as it were) upon the Spot the preternatural heat, and restores the Sick to their natural temper. Dose so many drops as to make the Vehicle pleasant, and to be repeated as often as the Patient drinks.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a good against the Colick and Gripings of the Guts, Pain and weakness in the Back and Reins, the Strangury, the Stone, Gravel, Sand and Tartarous matter in the Bladder, and other Urinary parts. It comforts all the lower *Viscera*, and is of singular good effect, against Tremblings, Palfies, pains and weakness of the Nerves and external parts proceeding from Colds, over-training of the Limbs, or any other external hurt, or distillations of Cold humors from other parts; It is good to dissolve Nodes, and other hard swellings, and is profitable against Diseases of the Spleen, Reins and Bladder. Dose gut. xx. ad xl. or more dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with any convenient Vehicle.

XVIII. *The Distilled Oil.* It is antiparalytick almost in the last degree, and a potent medication against trembling of any part, weakness of the Nerves and Tendons, Cramps, Convulsions, and other like Diseases of the Neurotick parts, as the Stomach, Bowels, Mesentery, &c. giving ease in the Colick, and other inward pains, Fits of the Mother, Fainting, swooning, &c. almost in a moment. Inwardly it may be taken morning and night from vi. to xij. or xx. drops, in any fit Vehicle. Toast some white Bread very hard and then powder it; drop this Oil upon it, mix them well together, and then with the Vehicle you intend to give it in, and so let the Patient drink it. Outwardly anoint it upon the Back Bone, and the other Parts affected twice a day.

XIX. *The Distilled Water.* Let the Grofs Powder a Pound of it, be digested in White Lisbon Wine a Gallon, for 6 or 7 days, and then distilled in balneo. The Water hereof is of singular good use for Palfies, Tremblings, Convulsions, Weakness, and all cold indisposition of the Members, used both inwardly and outwardly. It comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, and other *Viscera*, stops Catarrhs, eases pains from a cold cause; and helps also in all sudden passions of the heart, and gives ease in the Colick, 2 or 3 Spoonfuls thereof being taken upon the occasion.

Where Note: That the French Bastard Spiknard is never used, as being a Plant which has little or no Virtues observed to be in it.

## C H A P. DCXLVIII.

of SPIKNARD *Plowmans.*

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, *Baccaris*, *Baccharis*; or as some will have it *Πακκαρίς* *vel Παργαρίς*, *Paccharis* or *Pancharis* (from its excellent smell :) in Latine, *Baccharis*; and in English, *Plowmans Spiknard*, and *Bacchar*.

II. **The Kinds.** Pliny says that in his time it was called *Nardus Rustica*, but as he says, and so we also say, it was an error in them which did so call it: but its general Name is *Baccharis*, and *Baccharis Monspeliensium* (altho' it also grows in England :) *Conyza major altera Dodonæi*; *Conyza major Matthioli Lugdunense*, *Conyza major vulgaris Baubini*, (in his *Pinax*) in English, *Bacchar* and *Plowmans Spiknard*. Parkinson tells us of two sorts of this Plant, *viz.* This treated of in this Chapter, and a Syrian kind; but the latter being unknown in our Climates, we shall say no more of it in this work. Tho' Custom has prevailed upon us, to call it *Spiknard*, yet it is no such thing, nor in the least akin, or has it any relation to that Plant.

## The Descriptions.

III. Its Root consists of many Strings and Fibres, bushing somewhat thick, not running deep into the Ground, but so taking hold of the upper face of the Earth, that it may easily be pull'd up with ones hand, the smell whereof is somewhat like to Avens, but the Scent is less strong when growing in Gardens, than growing Wild; like as Avens when made a Garden Plant, and several other Sweet Herbs, which are of thin and subtil parts. It springs up with divers somewhat long and large Leaves, full of Veins, lying upon the Ground, which make it seem as if it were Crumpled; soft and gentle in handling, and of an overworn green color, seeming to be Woolly. From among which, (in the Summer time) rises up a strong stiff Stalk, three or four Feet high, set with divers such like Leaves, but smaller up to the Top, where it is divided into many Branches, at the ends whereof comes forth several flowers, three or four, for the most part, at the end of every several branch, and every one on a small Footstalk. Which flowers consist wholly of small Threads or Thrums, standing close and round, and never laid open like other flowers, which consist of Leaves: They are of a dead or purplish yellow color, appearing out of greenish Scaly heads, which Thrums turn into a Whitish Down. At the bottom whereof is the Seed, small and chaffy, which together with the Down, is carried away with the Wind, and rises or springs up in several places of the Garden where it is once Planted, and bears Seed.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. Its Root is thick, gros and fat, spreading about in the Earth, full of Strings; the fragrant smell that this Plant yields may well be compared to the savor of Cinnamon, or Helenium, being a Plant known unto very many or most sorts of People, in most parts of England. It has many blackish rough Leaves something bigger than Primrose Leaves; among which rises up a Stalk two Cubits high, bearing at the Top, little Chaffy or Scaly flowers in small Bunches, of a dark yellowish or purple color, which turn into Down,

and are carried away with the Wind, like unto the kinds of Thistles. Johnson in Gerard says, that this Plant here described is the *Conyza major* Matthioli, Tragi, and others.

V. *The Places.* It grows plentifully about *Mompelier in France*, and in many other Countries. It delights in rough and Craggy places, and in a lean and dry Soil, where there is no moisture. And Gerard says, that it grows in divers parts of the West of England.

VI. *The Times.* It flowers with us, about the end of *July*, or beginning of *August*. Gerard says, it springs up in *April*, flowers in *June*, and perfects its Seed in *August*.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is Temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first degree; Astringent or Binding, Pectoral, Nephritic, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a remedy for Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Inflammations of the Eyes, swelling of Womens Breasts, stops Fluxes of the Bowels, and as *Pliny* says, helps to break the Stone.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Green Root.* 2. *A Decoction of the Root.* 3. *A Powder of the Root.* 4. *A Cataplasm of the Green Leaves.* 5. *A Bath.*

## The Virtues.

X. *The Green Root.* Authors say, that being bound, or hanged to, (I suppose they mean the Thighs) it brings away the Birth, and facilitates the Delivery. This Root for its sweet smell is often-times put among Cloths, to give them a kind of perfumed scent.

XI. *The Decoction of the Root in White Wine.* It opens obstructions of the Vessels (as *Paulus Aegineta* says) provokes Urine and the Courses, is good against Convulsions, and for such as are inwardly bruised by falling from an high place. It is good also against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, shortness of Breath, and other distempers of the Brest and Lungs. Bathed upon Womens Breasts which are swell'd, and pained, it gives ease and dissolves the Tumor. It is good against pains of the *Pleura* and sides, opens Obstructions of the Spleen, and breaks the Stone (as *Pliny* says) expelling Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Mucilage out of the Urinary parts, and so gives ease in a Dysuria and Stranguria. Dropt into the Eyes it cools the Inflammation and stops the flux of Rheum into them. It may be given to half a Pint Morning and Night, very well sweetned with Honey. It is also Alexipharmick, resists Poison, and is good against the bitings of Serpents and Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures.

XII. *The Powder of the Root.* It has the Virtues of the former Decoction, and may be given to a Dram morning and night, against Violent Catarrhs, and to break and expel the Stone whether in the Reins or Bladder.

XIII. *The Cataplasm of the Green Leaves.* Applied to the place of the Head pained, it eases the Head-ach. It also stops a flux of humors flowing to any Part, and strengthens weak Joints.

XIV. *The Bath made of the Roots and Leaves in Water.* Drank to half a Pint, it stops Catarrhs, applied as a fomentation it stops a flux of Rheum to the Part, cools Inflammations, and Cures Anthoines, Fire, being Bathed therewith, and Cloths wet therein being also applied to the same. Made in great

Quantity, so as the Patient may fit in it in a Bathing Tub, or otherwise put into a Vessel in a Close Stool, so as the Patient may receive the hot Vapors thereof, up into the Womb, it is said to induce the Courses, when stopt or flow but poorly, as also to provoke, hasten and facilitate the Birth. Taken inwardly it is said to be profitable against Ruptures.

## C H A P. DCXLIX.

### of SPIDER-WORT.

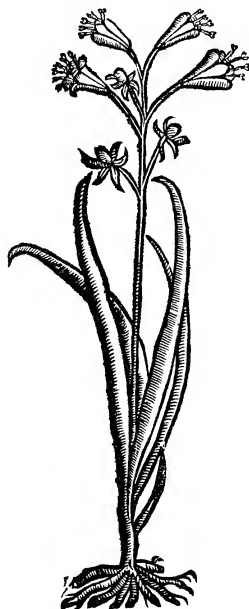
I. *THE Names.* It is called Greek, *Φαλαγγιον*, *Phalangites*: in Latine, *Phalangium* & *Phalangites*: and in English, *Spiderwort*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of this plant, as, 1. *Phalangium Alobrogicum*, *Phalangium antiquorum*, The Savoy Spiderwort. 2. *Phalangium majus Italicum album*, The Greater Italian Spiderwort. 3. *Phalangium non ramosum Vulgare*, Unbranched Spiderwort: Cordus calls it *Liliage*. 4. *Phalangium ramosum*, Branched Spiderwort. 5. *Phalangium Virginianum*, *Phalangium Ephemerum Virginianum Johannis Tradescanti*, The Virginian Spiderwort, The soon fading Spiderwort, and Tradescants Spiderwort, because Tradescant first brought it into our English Gardens. It has been thought by some to be the *Silk-Grafs* which grows there.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first or Savoy Spiderwort. Its root consists of many white, round, thick, brittle strings, joining together at the head, but are nothing so long

### Spiderwort Savoy.



as those of the other Spiderworts. It springs up with four or five green Leaves, long and narrow, yet broader at the bottom, narrower upwards, and pointed at the end, like those of the Lilly Asphodel being a little hollow in the middle. From among which arises up a round stiff Stalk, a Foot and a half high, bearing at the Top, one above another seven or eight or more flowers, every one as large as the day Lilly, but much greater than in any of the other Spiderworts, of a pure white color, with some Threads in the middle, tipped with yellow, and a small forked Pointel. After the flowers are past, the head or Seed Vessels grow almost Triangular, yet something round, in which is contained blackish Seed.

IV. The second, or Greater Italian Spiderwort. Its Roots are long and white like the next following, but something larger. It has divers long and narrow Leaves spread upon the Ground, and not rising up as the former, nor yet so broad, but something larger than the next following. The Stalk is bigger, but seldom rises up so high as the next third Species, being long and unbranched, set full of white flowers towards the Top of a Starlike fashion, but somewhat larger.

V. The third, or Unbranched Spiderwort. Its Root consists of long white Strings running under Ground, like those of the last described, but smaller. It has small Grass-like Leaves, but larger than those of Grass, of a whitish or grayish green color, rising immediately from the head or Tuft of Roots. From among which rise up one or two Stalks, two or three feet high sometimes, beset towards the Top, with a great many small white Starlike flowers, which after they are past, turn into small round heads, containing black Seed, like to the Seed of the little yellow Asphodel, but lesser.

VI. The fourth, or Branched Spiderwort. Its Root consists of many Strings, tough and white, like the third: but its Leaves are something broader, and of a yellowish green color, much like in form to Couch or Quinch Grass, yet something thicker and fatter, and of a more whitish green color. The Stalk, which comes up from among the Leaves grows to be about a foot and a half high, and spread out with small branches towards the Top, replenished with many small white Starlike flowers, consisting of six Leaves apiece like the former, with Threads in the middle, of a whitish color mixed with a fair yellow: which being fallen, small roundish Triangular Knobs follow, containing black colored Seed.

VII. The fifth, or Virginian Spiderwort, supposed by some to be the Virginian Silk-Grass. Its Root is stringy, and creeps far under ground, rising up again in many places with divers heads of long folded Grass-like Leaves, of a greyish overworn green color, two or three for the most part together, and not above, compassing one another at the bottom, and abiding green in many places all the Winter, and in some places perishing and rising anew in the Spring, which Leaves rise up with the great round Stalk, being set thereon at the joints, commonly but one at a joint, broad at the bottom, where they compass the Stalk, and growing gradually smaller towards the end which terminates in a sharp point. At the upper joint which is the Top of the Stalk, there grows two or three such like Leaves, but smaller, from among which break out 12, 16, or 20 or more, round green heads, hanging themselves down by little footstalks, which when the flowers begin to blow open, grow longer, and stand upright, ha-

ving three small pale green Leaves for a husk, and three other Leaves within them for a flower, which lay themselves flat open, of a deep blew purple color, having a small Pointel or head in the middle, closely set about with six reddish, hairy, or feathered Threads, tipped with yellow pendants. This flower opens it self in the day time and shuts it self usually at night, and never opens again, but perishes, and then hangs down its head again. The green husk of three Leaves, closing it self again, in the form of a head, as it was before, but greater; the Pointel in the middle, growing to be the Seed Vessel, in which is contained small blackish long Seed. Of these flowers seldom more than one or two are seen blown at a time upon the Stalk, for which reason it is a long time in flowering, before all the heads are fully blown open.

VIII. The Places. Their Names for the most part shew their Native Soil, or Place of growth, but with us they all grow in Gardens. The Virginian is a great increaser, and thereby is now grown Common almost in every Garden. It was first brought to us out of Virginia: since we have received from thence several other Varieties, differing chiefly in the color of the flowers; for besides this blew Purplish here described, we have another which bears bigger and fairer Blew flowers: two also, viz. a greater and lesser, which have Red flowers: and one with Snow White flowers. In some Years the flowers of the Greater Red will come forth double.

IX. The Times. The third or Unbranched Spiderwort flowers before all the rest: and the Branched a Month after it: the other two about one time, viz. towards the end of May, and not much after the Unbranched kind. Gerard says, that first and fourth flower in June, and the third about the beginning of June, and the second about August. The fifth or Virginian, from the end of May until July, if it has had green Leaves all the Winter, but later, if the Coldness of the Winter puts a stop to its Viracity. These Plants are all hardy, and will live and thrive almost in any Soil, but best in that which is moist. The time to take them and Transplant them is in August; the several heads of Roots may be placed where they may grow 2 or 3 Years unremoved. As they are Seed bearers, so from the Seed, Plants of the best kind are to be raised, but they which spring from the Seed are long before they bear flowers, yet it is worth the labour and attendance.

X. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the first degree, of thin parts, and Alexipharmick.

XI. The Specification. They resist poison, and are peculiarly good against the biting of the Phalangium or Poisonous Spider, as Authors say, from whence it is thought they derived their Name. That of Virginia, is of no known Virtues or Use.

XII. The Preparations. You may have from the Common Spiderwort, 1. A Decoction in Wine or Water of the Roots, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed. 2. A Powder of the same. 3. A Diet Drink.

### The Virtues.

XIII. The Decoction in Wine or Water. Dioscorides says, that being made in Wine, and Drank, it prevails against the bitings of Scorpions.



ons, and the biting of the Spider *Phalangium*, and of other Venomous beasts.

XIV. *The Powder.* It has all the same Virtues, being taken in Wine morning and evening to the quantity of a Dram; or mixed with an equal quantity of Mithridate and so swallowed, drinking a Glass of Wine after it.

XV. *The Diet Drink.* The Roots being tun'd up with new Ale, and then drank for a Month together, it expels Poifon, yea tho' it be univerfally spread throughout the whole Body.

## CHAP. DCL.

### of SPIGNEL.

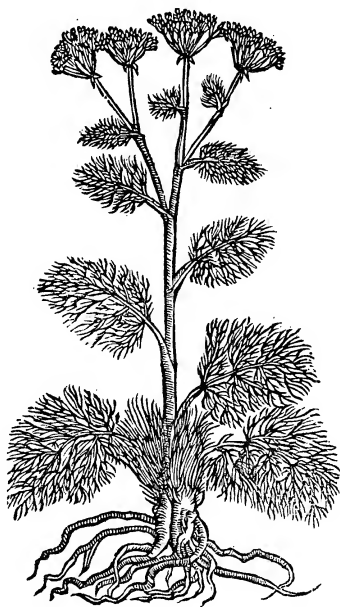
I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Arabick, *Mee*: in Greek *Μίσον* *μίσον*: in Latine, *Meum*, and by some Ancient Authors, *Athamanticum*, either from *Athamantes* who first found it out, or from the Mountain *Athamantes* in Thessalia where the best grew; Pliny calls it *Macedonicum* and *Hispanicum*, from the places where the best was found in his time; for says he in Italy it is only sown by some few, tho' now it is known to grow wild in several places of that Country. In English it is called *Spignel* and *Spicknel*.

II. *The Kinds.* Formerly there was but one sort of this Plant known, now there are many Species thereof, the chief of which are the following, viz. 1. *Meum Vulgatus*, *Meum Antiquorum*, *Terdylion Cordi*, *Anethum Sylvestre*, *Anethum tortuosum aliorum*, *Meum folijs Anethi*, Our Common or ordinary Spignel. 2. *Meum Spurium Italicum Matthioli*, *Meum adulterinum Baubini* & *Tabernaemontani*, *Meum Spinum alterum Italicum Lobelij*, Bastard Spignel. 3. *Meum Germanicum*, illis *Muttelina dictum*, *Meum Alpinum*, German Spignel or Mountain Spignel.

### The Descriptions.

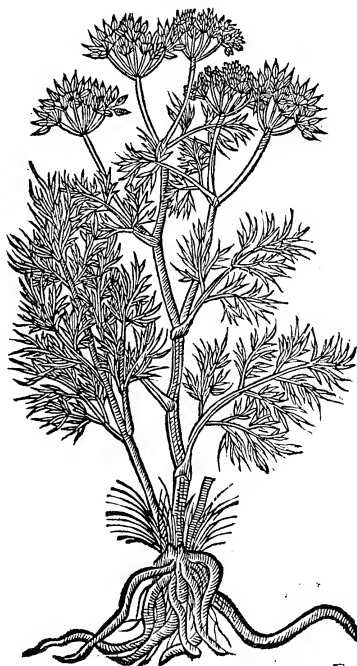
III. The first, or Our Common or Ordinary Spignel. Its Roots do spread much and deep in the Ground, many strings or branches springing from one head, which is hairy at the Top, of a blackish brown color on the outside and white within, smelling of a strong good scent and of an Aromatick taste. From whence rise up several long Stalks of very fine cut Leaves, smaller than Dill, set thick on both sides of the Stalk, and of a good smell. From among these Leaves rise up round stiff Stalks a foot and half and sometime two feet high, with few joints, but beset with Leaves resembling Fennel or Dill, but finer cut; and at their Tops an Umbel of fine pure white flowers at the edges, on which will sometimes be seen a shew of a Reddish or bluish color, especially before they are full blown, and are succeeded by small, longish and somewhat round Seed, larger than the ordinary Fennel Seed, and of a browner color, divided into two parts, and crested on the back, as most of the Umbelliferous Seeds are.

### *Spignel true or Common.*



IV. The second, or Bastard Spignel. Its Root branches out like to that of the former true Spignel, but smaller, somewhat like to Sow or Hog-

### *Spignel Bastard or Italian.*



Fennel.

*Spiguel.* In its form and manner of growing it is something like unto the true or former kind, yet more like unto Dill with longer and thicker Stalks: the Stalks rise as high as that with white Umbels of Flowers, and larger Seed on them. The whole Plant and every part thereof, is of a more strong smell and taste than the first, and the Stalks spread themselves out like the former.

A. The third, or German or Mountain Spiguel. Its Root is of about a fingers length, covered with a rough or rugged blackish bark, and but few Fibres adjoining to it, with a bush of hair at the Top, of a strong sharp smell like to the first or Common Spiguel, but much weaker. It has but few Stalks of Winged Leaves rising from the Root, but they are something broader than the Leaves of the first or Common Spiguel and shorter, being a mean between them and Carum or Caraway. From among which rises up a slender branched Stalk a Foot high, bare of Leaves for the most part up to the Top, where grow two or three small Umbels of Purplish flowers, consisting of five small Leaves apiece, bearing Seed afterward something long and pretty large, with respect to the former.

VI. The Places. The first grows Wild in many Places in the Northern parts of England, as Lancashire, Berkshire, &c. but is Planted almost every where in Gardens. The second grows Wild in Italy, but with us only in Gardens. The third is said by some Authors to be growing Wild in England; it grows Wild in Germany, and on the Alps and other Mountains, but with us is for the most part a Nursery. The two first I have found growing in South Carolina up Cooper River, by a Pathway leading to Capt. Cumins's Plantation, from a right hand branch of the said River, where (when I was there) they grew Wild and in vast plenty.

VII. The Times. They Flower in June and July, and perfect their Seed in August.

VIII. The Qualities. The Roots of the true Spiguel are said to be hot in the third degree and dry in the second. Aperitive, Diuretick, Stomackick, Hepatick, Nephriticck, Hyfterick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. The Specification. Spiguel resists poison, and the bitings of Venomous Creatures, provokes Urine and the Courses, eases pains in the Reins, Womb, and Bladder, is profitable against the Strangury and all Stoppages of Urine, expels Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels; is good also against Catarrhs, Rheumatisms, Arthriticck pains, and Colick pains of the Stomach and Bowels, Vapors, Hyfterick Fits and the like. The Root is only used with us, but the Seed is very Aromatick, and has the same Virtues.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Decoction or Infusion of the Roots or Seed in Wine or Water. 2. A Powder of the Roots or Seed, which is an Ingredient in Mithridate and Venice-Treacle.

### The Virtues.

XI. The Decoction or Infusion of the Roots or Seed in Wine or Water. Taken morning, noon, and night, to the Quantity of half a Pint, it gives ease in the Strangury, helps all sorts of Stoppage of the Urine, and provokes the Terms in Women when stop'd; it eases also pains in the Reins, Womb, and Bladder, opens Obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, gives ease in the Colick, and other like pains of the Stomach and Bowels, re-

presses Vapors, and gives relief in Fits of the Mother, as also in Catarrhs, Rheumatisms and the like. It is an Antidote against Poison, as also against the bitings or Stinging of Vipers, Mad Dogs, Scorpions, Hornets, and other Venomous Creatures.

XII. The Powder of the Root or Seed. It may be given to a Dram morning and evening, against all the aforementioned Distempers; in any proper Vehicle. Or it may be made into a Lohoch with Honey, and so taken: and then it is proper to open Obstructions of the Stomach and Lungs, cut tough flegm and expectorate it, and to dry up Catarrhs affecting those parts.

## C H A P. DCLI.

### of SPINAGE.

I. THE Names. It is called by the latter Grecians *Spinachia*: in Latine, *Spinachia* (*à rotatute in usu medico*) but by most *Spinachia*, *Olerus Hispanicum Tragi*, (supposing it a Pot-herb which first came from Spain :) and in English, *Spinage* or *Spinach*.

II. The Kinds. Some Authors will have it to be a Species of the *Arachis*; others of the *Beets*, others again of the *Blits*; but I think it has no Relation to any of these Plants, but is a particular kind of its own. Some make four Species of this Herb, accounting that which bears no Seed to be One, which is indeed but accidental, as it happens several times to divers other Plants, as Hemp, Herb Mercury, &c. There are indeed three sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Spinachia femine aculeato minor*, The lesser Spinage with prickly Seed, which is our Common Spinage. 2. *Spinachia femine aculeato major*, The greater prickly Seeded Spinage, which is also Common to be had. 3. *Spinachia femine non aculeato*, *Spinachia femine Lave*, Smooth Seeded Spinage, which is a more rare kind, and nurst up but in a few Gardens.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first or lesser Spinage with Prickly Seed which is (as before is said) Our Common Spinage. Its Root is long, white and small with many Fibres adjoining to it. It has long green Leaves, broad at the Stalk, and rent or torn as it were into four Corners, and sharp pointed at the ends. It quickly runs up to Stalk, if it is Sown in the Spring time: but else, if Sown at the end of the Summer, it will abide all the winter green, and then suddenly in the very beginning of the Spring run up to Stalk, bearing many Leaves both below, and at the Top, where there does appear many small greenish flowers in Clusters, and after them a small prickly Seed. If it be after cut, it will grow the thicker, or else Spindle up very small, and with but few Leaves upon the Stalk.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. Its Root consists of many Threads, from which Spring forth soft and tender

## SPINAGE



tender Leaves of a dark green color, full of juice; which are sharp pointed, and in the largest part or lower end square: parted oftentimes with a deep gash on either side next to the Stem or Footstalk. The Stalk is round, about a Foot high, and hollow within; and on the Tops of the Branches grow little flowers in Clusters, in whose places come afterwards prickly Seeds.

V. The second, or Greater prickly Seeded Spinage. This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and Seed, and in its form and manner of growing, is like to the former, saving that in all its parts of Stalk, Leaf and Seed it is larger.

VI. The third, or Smooth Seeded Spinage. It is in its Root like the former, but its Leaves are broader and a little rounder pointed than the first, especially the lower Leaves; for those which grow upwards upon the Stalk are more pointed, and as it were three square, of as dark a green color as the former. At the several joints of the Stalks and branches stand clustering many small greenish flowers, which turn into clusters of round whitish Seed, without any prickles at all upon them.

VII. This last kind Gerard says is called Wild Spinage, but is found in Our Gardens, and is like to the other kinds in goodness, as also in shape, saving that the leaves are not so great, nor so deeply gashed or indented, the Seed having no prickles at all.

VIII. The Places. They are all Sown and grow in Gardens, without any great labour and industry, and thrive in any Ground which is but moderately fertile.

IX. The Times. Spinage may be Sown almost at any time of the Year; but being Sown in Spring, it quickly Springs up, and comes to perfection in about two Months space: but that which is Sown in the Autumn, is longer in coming to its growth, yet continues all Winter, and Seeds presently upon the beginning of the Spring.

X. The Qualities. It is cold and moist almost in the second degree; and by reason it is of a Watery substance, almost without Taste, and therefore quickly descends out of the Stomach into the Belly, being withal Absterfve and Laxative, keeping the Bowels soluble.

XI. The Specification. There are no nominal Virtues ascribed to it by Authors; but as it is cooling so it gratifies a hot Stomach, Quenches Thirst, and is good against Fevers.

XII. The Preparations. It is an Herb fit for Sallets, and other uses of the Table. Many People Stew the Herb in a Pot or Pipkin, or in a Sawce-Pan, or between two Plates, without any other moisture than its own, and after the moisture is a little pressed from it, is dressed as a *boiled Sallet*, with Butter, Vinegar, Pepper, and Salt, and so made a very palatable Dish. Some Cooks make it into *Tarts*, by mixing with it *Lemons* very thin sliced, with the addition of a little *Sugar*, and some Spice, which are Palatable enough. But besides these Kitchen Preparations you may make therefrom, 1. A *Liquid Juice* of the Herb. 2. An *Antisebricitic*. 3. A *Conserve*. 4. A *Distilled Water*.

## The Virtues.

XIII. The *Liquid Juice*. Mixed with half its weight of Honey and so taken to 4 or 6 Ounces in the morning fasting it loosens the Belly, and cleanses the Stomach and Guts, of Cold, slimy and Pituitous humors, and evacuates Tartarous matter from the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

XIV. The *Antisebricitic*. It is made thus. Take of the *Liquid Juice* clarified a Pint: Juice of *Lemons* half a Pint: double refined Sugar enough to make it pleasant. Dose a quarter of a Pint or more now, and than especially in the coming of the burning fit, as also in the height thereof, and to quench thirst when necessity requires.

XV. The *Conserve*. It is good against Coughs, roughness and hoarseness of the Breath and Lungs, cools and quenches thirst in hot burning Fevers, and very much refreshes the fainting Spirits, caused from the wasting heat of the Stomach and humors.

XVI. The *Distilled Water*. It may be taken to a quarter of a Pint, acuated with a few drops of Spirit or Oil of Sulphur and made pleasant with double refined Sugar: it cools admirably, and is good against all sorts of Malign and Pestilential diseases, quenches thirst and cleanses the Lungs, Stomach and Bowels of acrid, sharp and Pituitous humors.

## C H A P. DCLII.

Of SPLEEN-WORT,  
Smooth and Rough.

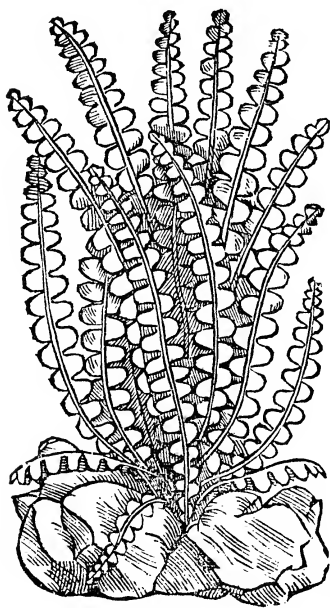
I. THE Names. It is called of the latter Arabians, *Scolopendrium*: in Greek, Σκολοεινία, Σ'Ασπληνιον: in Latine, *Asplenium* and *Splenium*: in English, *Spleenwort*, *Mill-waste*, and *Scaule Fern*.

II. The Kinds. There are two special Kinds thereof, viz. 1. Ἀσπληνιον ῥαβδον, *Asplenium*, *Asplenium* *Leve*, Σκολοπενδριον, *Scolopendrium*, and *Scolopendra* (from the likeness of the Leaf to the *Scolopender* worm fo called:) also ἡνιόχης ὁ ἄσπευς (as it is in the Vulgar Copies) *Theophrasti*, *Scolopendrium*, *Arabice*; and Ἠμόνον, *Hemionum*, which *Galen* calls *Mula Herba*: in Latine, it is called *Asplenium*, *Scolopendrium*, *Scolopendria* and *Ceterach*: and in English, *Spleenwort*, *Smooth Spleenwort* and *Milt wass*. In former times Apothecaries and Physicians held *Harts Tongue* to be the *Scolopendrium verum* of the Ancients, and that *Asplenium* was not *Ceterach*; but these errors are now sufficiently made manifest. 2. Ἀσπληνιον τετραχὺν, *Asplenium asperum*, *Rough Spleenwort*, and this is threefold, viz. 1. Λονχίτης ἐπὶ τριῶν τετραχῶν, *Lonchitis aspera* *major* *Matthioli*, *Matthiolus* his greater rough *Spleenwort*. 2. *Lonchitis aspera minor* *Matthioli*, *Asplenium Sylvestris* *Tragi*; *Struthiopteris*, *Cordi* & *Thalij* (that is to say, *Ostrich Fern*, from the resemblance of the Leaves to *Ostrich Feathers*;) *Lonchitis altera* *Neotericonum*, & *Asplenium Magnum* by some, The lesser or smaller *Rough Spleenwort*. 3. *Lonchitis Maranthæ*, *Lonchitis aspera Maranthæ*, *Clusij*, *aliorumque*: *Pseudolonchitis Maranthæ* by *Matthiolus*, *Buffard* *Rough Spleenwort*.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first special kind or *Smooth Spleenwort*, which is the true *Scolopendrium*, true *Spleenwort*, and *Ceterach*. Its Root is black, threddy, and bushy, which sends forth many long single Leaves, cut in on both sides into round dents, even almost to the middle Rib, which is not so hard as that of

### Spleenwort true or Ceterach.

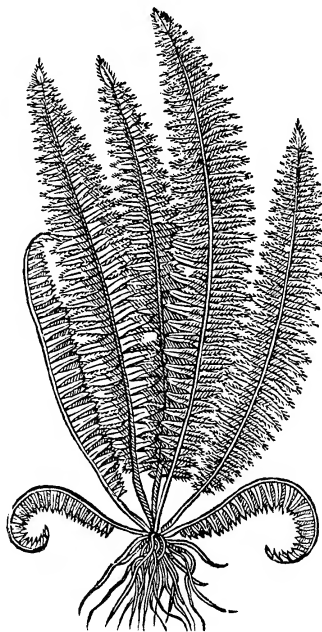


*Polypody*, each division being not always set right opposite to the other, but as it were between each, smooth and of a light green on the upper side, and with a dark yellow roughness on the back, folding or routing it self inward at the first springing up, as many other Ferns do, therein resembling those Worms which anglers use.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. Its Root is small, black, and rough, much platted or interlaced, having neither Stalk, Flowers, nor Seed. It has Leaves a span long, jagged or cut on both sides, even near to the middle Rib, every cut or incisure being as it were formed half round (by which it is known from the rough *Spleenwort*;) not one cut right against another, but one besides another, set in their several orders, being slippery and green on the upper side, and soft and downy underneath: which when they be withered are folded up together like a scroul, and hairy without, much like to the rough or hairy Bear-Worm, wherewith Anglers bait their hooks to catch Fish.

V. The first of the Rough kind, or *Matthiolus* his greater *Rough Spleenwort*. Its Root is composed of many Reddish Strings or Fibres like those

### Spleenwort rough greater.



of *Harts-Tongue*. It has several Stalks of leaves, some are like unto the *Smooth Spleenwort* or *Ceterach*, but more like unto those of *Polypody*, about a span long, cut to the middle Rib on both sides, making as it were so many several little Leaves upon one great Winged Leaf, and each small Leaf dented about the Edges with sharp points, and rough on both sides, but without such spots on the backs of them as *Polypody* and *Ceterach* have.

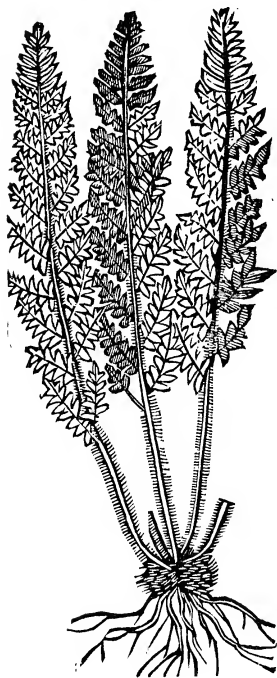
VI. The second rough kind, or lesser or smaller *Rough Spleenwort*. Its Root has a thick head which is covered with Scales lying one upon another, with divers Fibres adjoining to them. It is something like to the former or first rough kind, but that the divided Leaves set on each side of the soft brownish

brownish Stalks are narrower and longer, each separated from the other, but not fully to the middle Rib. In the middle of those outward Leaves, rise up others which are larger, and having blacker Stalks of Narrower Leaves like unto them, but fully separated, and seeming as if they were Curled, with brownish Spots or Scales on the backs of them, as in other Ferns. There is another of this second kind, which is lesser than this, and is found about Colchester in Essex, and in other places, growing in the wet borders of fields, and by Hedge sides.

VII. Gerard says, that the Root of this second rough kind is black and set with a number of slender strings, and that it is partly like the other Ferns in show, bearing neither Stalk nor Seed, having narrow Leaves a Foot long, or something longer, flaked on the edges even to the middle Rib, smooth on the upper side, and of a swarthy green color underneath, and rough as are the Leaves of Polypody.

VIII. The third rough kind, or Bastard Spleenwort. Its Root is small, composed of many strings. It has brown rough Stalks, with winged Leaves on them, something like to the Female Fern, but thicker and greater by much; green on the upper side,

### *Spleenwort Bastard.*



and spotted with brown rough Scales on the other side, much like to Ceterach or the smooth kind. Gerard says, its Root is thick, black, and bushy like as it were a Crows Nest. And is not only barren of Stalks and Seeds, but also of those marks and spots with which the others are spotted. The leaves are few in number, growing Pyramid or Steeple fashion'd, greater and broader below, and gradually sharper towards the Top.

IX. The Places. The Smooth Spleenwort, or Ceterach grows as well upon Old Stone Walls and

Rocks, as in moist and shadowy places in many parts of England, as about Bristol and other the West parts plentifully, as also on Framingham Castle, on Beckensfield Church in Berkshire, at Streud in Kent, and in many other Places. It is also found about Bath, Wells, and Salisbury, where it grows in great plenty. The first of the Rough kinds grows in moist places, and Moorish grounds: It is found growing in Italy, and I have found it growing plentifully in several low and moist places in the South Carolina. The second and third grows in moist places and Groves, as also on barren Heaths in several places both of England and Germany. The second grows not only on dry barren Heaths, but on Sandy Banks and shadowy places in moist parts of England, but especially on Hamfield Heath near London, where it grows in great abundance.

X. The Times. The Ceterach or Smooth Spleenwort, like Polypody, abides green all Winter; and the Rough kinds flourish and appear in their Vigor, at the same times and seasons in which the other Ferns do.

XI. The Qualities. They are all temperate in respect to heat or cold, moisture or dryness, or if they exceed it any ways, they are rather hot and dry in the beginning of the first degree, they are Aperitive, Absterfitive, and wasting or consuming, Diuretick, Hepatick, and Splenetick.

XII. The Specification. Spleenworts of all the kinds, but the Ceterach or Smooth kind, more especially, (and which is mostly and chiefly used) cures all sorts of pains, Tumors, or Swellings, and Obstructions of the Spleen, is good against the Yellow Jaundice, Hiccough, and the Strangury or Pissing by drops; and is said also to waste the Stone in the Bladder, to cure Melancholy, and speedily to help a Virulent Gonorrhœa, and other Symptoms arising from the French Disease.

XIII. The Preparations. From the Ceterach or Scolopendrium, you may have, 1. A Decoction of the whole Plant in Wine or Water. 2. A Powder of the same. 3. A Dust from the Backsides of the Leaves. 4. A Lye from the Ashes. 5. A Distilled Water. And from the Lonicitris or rough kind, you may have, 6. A Powder of the Dried Leaves. 7. A Cataplasm of the Green Leaves.

### *The Virtues.*

XIV. The Decoction of Ceterach, (the whole Plant) in Wine or Water. Dioscorides says, that the Decoction of the Leaves in Wine, being drank for the space of forty days, Cures Melancholy, takes away Infirmities of the Spleen, helps the Strangury and Yellow Jaundice, and causes the Stone in the Bladder to moulder and pass away, this Plant being of thin and subtil parts. He says likewise, that it stops the Hiccough, cures Venereal diseases, but induces Barrenness in Women, and therefore by them is to be avoided.

XV. The Powder of the same. It may be taken to a Dram morning and night in any convenient Vehicle for all the purposes aforesaid. It is also by some affirm'd, that it is not only good against swelling and hardness of the Spleen, but that all Distempers of the Liver may in a very short time be cured therewith.

XVI. The Dust from the backsides of the Leaves. Matthiolus says, that if a Dram thereof be mixed with Amber in fine Powder half a Dram, and taken in the Juice of Purslane or Plantane,

6 X 2 (4 Ounces)

(4 Ounces) it will speedily cure the *Gonorrhœa* or running of the Reins.

XVII. *The Lye chixoiated from the Ashes of the whole Plant.* *Camerarius* says, that being drank for some time (I suppose it must be made of such a strength that it may be drinkable) it cures such as are troubled with the Spleen: I am sure it is of good use against the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, and Tartarous matter, the in Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and is profitable against the Yellow Jaundice.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water.* *Camerarius* says, that being given (to half a Pint or more) is very effectual against the Stone and Gravel, in both Reins and Bladder. I suppose that if it be mixed with an equal part of White Wine and a Scruple of the Salt of Spleenwort, or 2 Drams of the former Lye, it will be much more effectual to all the purposes intended thereby.

XIX. *The Powder of the Dried Leaves of the lesser rough Spleenwort, or Lonicitiss,* given to a Dram in White Wine Vinegar morning and night for some time, it is held to be very good to dissolve the hardness of the Spleen.

XX. *The Cataplasin of the Green Leaves.* Applied to simple Green Wounds, it prevents Inflammations and Flux of Humors, and induces their healing.

SPOON-WORT, see *Scurvigrafts*. Chap.

## C H A P. DCLIII.

### Of SPONGE.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek Σπῆγξ: in Latine, *Spongia*: and in English, *Sponge*: from the Greek Name.

II. *The Kinds.* It was the opinion of some that Sponges were *Zoophyta*, i. e. *Plantanimantes* vel *Plantanimalia*, viz. *Animal or Sensitive Plants*: and tho' this was the thoughts of some in *Aristotle's* time, yet he seems not to be of that Opinion, for in his *Historia animalium*, Lib. 5. Cap. 16. He says, *that tho' divers did think and say in his time that Sponges had Sense in them, for that as they say, they would shrink if any did pluck them, and were hard to be pull'd up, and that they do so likewise, when the Surges of the Sea would break them off from their Seats or Residence; yet (says he) divers did doubt of the truth of that Relation.* 'Tis doubtless a foolish and false Opinion, for a *Sponge* is no more a *Sensitive substance* than a *Mushroom*, and is nothing else, but a Plant like Excrecence, bred from the matter it grows upon, as *Agarick* is from the *Larch-Tree*, and *Jews-Ears* from the *Elker*. We have no more to Treat of here, but of the Common or Ordinary *Sponges* which are daily in use, of which some are greater, some are lesser, some round, some cornered, some flat, some Taberous: some close and hard, others more loose and open, some of a fine and thin substance, others of a coarser and thicker: some of a brown yellow color, others of a pale yellow, or almost white. And *Baibinus* says, that some were called. 1. *Hircina*, Goat Sponges, from a hairyness they had upon them. 2. *Velaria*, from the smallness of their holes, being almost as close and narrow as those in Vails. 3. *Rumosa Fistulosa*,

from their being branched with a great Pipe-like hollowness.

### The Descriptions.

III. *Sponge* is of a light, hollow, soft substance, neither Stony, Woody, nor Herb-like, but rather like a hollow matted substance made of fine Wool or Cotton wrought together by nature, full (in all parts of it) of small holes, some greater, some lesser, which are ready to receive and hold much Water, and by pressing or wringing it hard, to yield it out again; but as it encroases in the Water, viz. in its place of Growth, it sometimes gathers into it, or else there is driven into its holes, several small gritty Stones, which are commonly found therein, which shew the breeding and growth thereof, is upon some Rocky, or Gravelly Places, or not far from the Earth.

IV. *The Places.* It is usually found in the Sea, and upon some shoars, after it has been by some accident broken off from the place on which it had Grown, which possibly might have been on the side of some Stone, or Rock, or Gravelly or Rocky Creek, or hole near the bottom of the Sea or Sea shoar, which lyes always covered with Water.

V. *The Times.* The Seasons of its flourishing and Age is unknown, its possible it may equally grow through all the parts and days of the Year, the external Air not penetrating, or much operating upon the bottom or the Sea, or those parts which are always pretty deeply covered with Water, so as to cause any difference in the times of the flourishing of such things as grow, and are always overwhelmed with the Waters of the Deep.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in respect to heat or coldness, dryness or moisture, Aperitive, Absterfivè, Diaretick, and Nephritick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is said to be a peculiar Remedy for the Kings Evil, Sand, Gravel, Stone, or any Tartarous matter in the Reins or Bladder: Profitable against Blains, Borches, Boils, Pusthes, and other breakings out in the Face and Skin, and to clear the Eye-sight.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A Decoction 2. A simple Powder of *Sponge*. 3. *Helmonts* Powder. 4. *Ashes*. 5. Powder of the small Stones in Sponges. 6. Volatile Spirit, Salt and Oil of *Sponge*. 7. A Compound Powder. 8. Tents of the substance thereof.

### The Virtues.

IX. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It is used for a Fomentation or Bathing; it eases pain, dissolves recent Tumors, and softens such as are hard: after Bathing the *Sponge* it self may be applied as hot as it may be well endured and so bound on.

X. *The simple Powder of Sponge.* It is made by drying the *Sponge* thoroughly by the Fire, or in an Oven, almost to scorching it, and then beating it to powder in an Iron Mortar. Dose a Dram in any fit Vehicle; taken in Wine, it is said to Purge like *Cremor Tartari*, cutting thick, gross and Viscous humors; it eases pains of the Stomach, Gripping of the Guts, Colick, Strangury, Stone, Gravel, &c.

XI. *Helmonts Powder of Sponge.* Take *Sponge*

*Sponge burnt up to a Coal 3 Ounces: Cuttle Fish bone Calcin'd, Egg-shells Calcin'd, Sal Gem, Galls, Ginger, Long Pepper, Pellitory of Spain, ana, an Ounce: all being in fine Powder, mix them together with the Water Distilled from the aforesaid Sponge, which desiccate or dry by degrees. It cures the Kings-Evil, being taken for a Month together, half a Dram at a time mixt with half an Ounce of White Sugar; beginning to take it when the Moon begins to decrease, or presently after the Full. It also is said to cure Pustles, Batches, Boils, and Swelling Pimples in the Face and other Parts.*

*XII. The Ashes. They are made by a simple and naked Calcination in an open Fire; or of the Caput Mort. at the bottom of the Retort after the Spirit and Volatile Salt are ascended or drawn off. Mixed with a little Wine, it is used to clear the Eye-sight, and to cure them when Blood-shot, or troubled with a Rheum or Watering.*

*XIII. The Powder of the small Stones in the Sponge. It is given to such as are troubled with Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins and Bladder: to help to break the Stone, and to cause it to pass away with the Urine. Dose a Dram morning and night in a Glass of White Wine, &c.*

*XIV. The Volatile Spirit, Salt and Oil of Sponge. They are made by distillation in a Glass Retort; Take as much Sponge as you please, cut it very small, put it into the Retort, which place in a close Reverberatory, with its receiver: Lute the juncture well, and give Fire Gradatim, like as in distillation of Tartar; and continue to increase it by little and little, till the white and Oily Clouds begin to come, and that you see the Volatile Salt does sublime, and stick to the sides of the Receiver; continue the fire in the same degree, till all is come forth, and the Receiver grows clear of its self. Then waste the fire, and all being cold, take away the Vessels, pour out the Spirit and Volatile Salt together, and separate the Oil by a Funnel, or some Cotton, which keep in a Glass by its self. Put the Spirit and Volatile Salt into a low Glass Body, and rectify them in Sand, keeping them together. This Spirit is a singular Lithontriptick, or breaker of the Stone. The Salt also is good to break the Stone in the Reins and Bladder. It is powerful also to discuss and cure all Strumous Swelling or Kings-Evil, in the Neck or any other part, being given from gr. 6. ad 16. in any proper Vehicle. This Volatile Salt and Spirit of Sponge are said to be some of the greatest Specificks in Nature for the Cure of the King-Evil, being given morning and night in the proportion aforesaid, in any proper Vehicle Universals being premised. And indeed the Spirit, Volatile Salt, and foetid Oil of Sponges, are not only excellent against the Evil; but also to dissolve and cure the Bronchocele, which is a Bunch or great Swelling round the Throat, to open Obstructions in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, to break the Stone, and to expel it, as also Sand, Gravel, and the like from the Urinary parts. By following these Medicines for some time, you will daily and evidently see these Scrophulous, Strumous, and Bronchocele Tumors to decrease and vanish to nothing. In the Distillation, part of the Volatile Salt will arise and stick to the Top and Neck of the Retort, and part of it will mix, and be dissolved in the Spirit. You may rectify each apart if you so please, or dissolve all the Salt in the Spirit, and rectify them together from the Oleaginous particles, as we have in many places taught in Our Sepalium, or Druggists Shop. The Cal-*

*cin'd Sponge at the bottom of the Retort may be reduced into Powder or Ashes for the purposes at Sect. XII. aforesaid; and it may also serve to stop violent Fluxes of the Blood. From the Caput Mortuum, as it is left in the bottom you will get but little fixt Salt, without a new and open Calcination, and therefore it is necessary to Calcine it again in a Crucible till it is white, after which you may draw forth the said fixt Salt after the Vulgar Method. This fixt Salt is of the nature of other fixt Alcalies, as Salt of Tartar, Salt of Oyster-shells, and the like, and may be given in the same Cases as gr. 12. ad 24. in Artinart, Parly, or Onion Waters, against Obstructions in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, Stone and Gravel, and to absorb Acid humors, which are the causes of many pernicious Diseases. See more at large hereof in the Third Edition of Our Pharm. Batiana. Lib. 1. Cap. 2. Sect. 33. and Cap. 10. Sect. 40. where you will find much satisfaction.*

*XV. The Compound Powder. Take Powder of Sponges, Powder of Sows or Hog-Lice, ana, an Ounce, Powders of Crabs-Eyes and Winter Cherries, ana, half an Ounce, mix them. Dose from 2 Scruples to 4, or a Dram and half in Wine, Ale, Artinart or Parly Water, sweetened with Syrup of Marsh Mallows, against the Stone, Gravel, Strangury, Kings Evil, Bronchocele, &c. to be given morning, and night, &c.*

*XVI. Pledgets or Tents made of Sponge. The Sponge being Dipt into a thin Gum Water, is then to be squeeze'd hard, and prest strongly in a Press, and so kept till they are perfectly dry, and then to be cut out into Tents, or Pledgets, of what form or bigness you please. They are put into hollow Ulcers which are ready to close, before they are thoroughly cleaned, and to open and widen the Orifices of Fistulas, hollow Ulcers, &c. A Thred being first tyed to them before they are put in, thereby to pull them out again.*

## C H A P DCLIV.

### Of SPURGE Garden.

**I. THE Names.** It is called by the Arabians, *Mandana*, and *Mahendane*: in Greek, *Λάθυρος*: in Latine, *Lathyrus*, and *Cataputia minor* (because the Seed of Ricinus or Palma-Christi in Chap. 656. following, is called *Cataputia major*) and in English, *Garden Spurge*.

**II. The Kinds.** There are above half a hundred particular sorts of this Plant, but we in this work shall not take notice of above Eight Generick Species thereof, and under each of their Titles, we shall Treat only of such as either grow and are Nurst up in Our Gardens, or Grow Wild abroad in Our Fields, Woods, Marshes, &c. or are found growing in Our West-India Plantations, and American Islands. 1. *Λάθυρος*, *Lathyrus*, *Cataputia minor*, Garden Spurge, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Πιτυύσα*, *Pityusa*, *Esula*, and *Esula minor*, small Spurge, of which in Chap. 655. 3. *Χερύς*, *Kerys*, *Cicis*, and *Croton*, *Ricinus*, *Palma-Christi*, Great Spurge, of which in Chap. 656. 4. *Θυμάρις*, *Mezcreon*, *Chamaelea Germanica*, *Thymelea*, Spurge Olive, of which in Chap. 657. 5. *Τύθυμυς* & *αγαυίς*, *Thymalus*, *Thymalus Chamaelea*.



ness, (i.e. *Vallaris*, because it usually grows in Valleys and low moist places.) Wood Spurge, of which in Chap. 658. 6. *Tithymalus Palastris*, five *Ejula minor Germanica*, Marsh Spurge, or Greater *Ejula*, of which in Chap. 659. 7. *Tithymalus paralicis*, *Lactaria*, herba *Lactaria*, Sea Spurge, of which in Chap. 660. 8. *Sarcocolla*, *Lauricola*, Spurge Laurel, of which in Chap. 661. following: of all which in their order.

III. The *Kindle* of the Garden Species. The most common are these three, viz. 1. *Adonis*, *Lathyrus minor hortensis*, *Cataputa minor*, The Greater Garden Spurge. 2. *Lathyrus minor hortensis*, *Cataputa minor*, The lesser Garden Spurge. 3. *Lathyrus minima*, *Lathyrus minor Palechampton*, *Lathyrus minor flore conglomerato Barbini*, The smallest Garden Spurge, and this very probably is the *Cataputa patula Cesalpini*. The Name Spurge, is supposed to be derived from its Purging Quality, it being an exceeding great and very Venement Purger.

### The Descriptions.

IV. The first, Or Our greater Garden Spurge. Its Root is long and Woody, perishing as soon as its Seed time is over, and springs again every year of the Seed of its own Sowing. It rises up with one bare short whitish Stalk, of a fingers thickness, produced over as it were with a brown down, on which grow up to the Top for the first year, more than six long and somewhat narrow Leaves, of a bluish green color on the upper side, and more whitish underneath, something like unto Wallue Leaves for the form, which being cut or broken yield Milk as plentifully as any of the other Spurges. The next year after, it spreads it

### Spurge Garden.

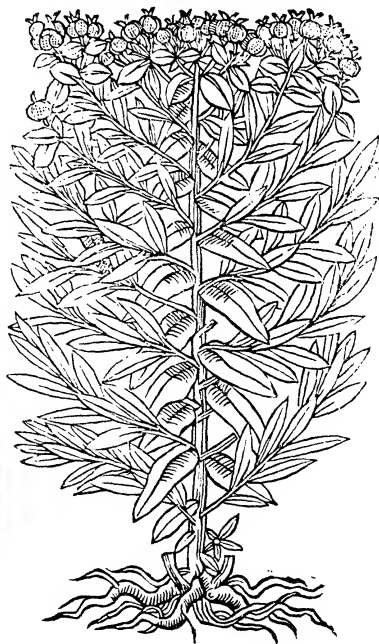


self into many small Branches, with smaller Leaves at every partition, every part whereof yield Milk as the others do. The flowers are of a Pale yellow color, and stand in Caps, as the other kinds do, but are smaller than some of them, yielding sweet, and nothing near so hot and burning Seed, which is enclosed in Triangular heads or husks, something like to those of Palma Christi; but rounder and larger, than in many other of the Spurges, which in the hot Sun (the heads or husks cracking or dividing) will fall out of their own accord.

V. The second, or Lesser Garden Spurge. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, Seed and form and manner of growing is wholly like the former, saving that in every part thereof it is lesser, and can only be discriminated from it by that very sign, and by which it is distinguished from the other.

VI. The third, or Smallest Garden Spurge. Its Root is small, having many Strings with Fibres adjoining to them. It springs up with many slender branches lying on the Ground, set full of small Leaves, no bigger than those of Knotgrass, from among which rises up a Stalk, about a Foot high, having many other Branches springing from it, almost from the bottom to the top, which are set full of such like small Leaves, as grew below.

### Spurge Garden Smallest.



At the Tops whereof come forth many flowers, which are small and yellow, Clustering thick together, upon small Footstalks, but not spread abroad like the former. The Leaves and Stalks of this yield a Milky juice like those foregoing.

VII. The Places. These all grow in some places Wild about the borders of Fields; but for the most part in Gardens almost every where, in which when they are once Planted, they do not easily quit their habitation.

VIII. *The Times.* They all flower about the latter end of *June*, and throughout *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *August*.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the fourth degree, Catharticks, and very strong Emeticks and Catharticks. Of which the Seed is for the most part in use with us, to purge with, both by Vomit and Stool.

X. *The Specification.* Spurge is proper against the Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout, and Rheumatism arising from a Cold cause.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. *A Liquid Juice or Milk.* 2. *Troches of the Juice.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water or Broth.* 4. *The whole Seed.* 5. *A Distilled Water of the whole Plant.*

### *The Virtues.*

XII. *The Liquid Juice or Milk.* It works more Violently than the Seed, and therefore is scarcely fit to be taken inwardly, but to be outwardly applied, and that carefully too; and so it is a depilatory, and helps to take away hair on the Eye-brows, Fore-head, Temples and other parts; but it ought not to touch any other part of the Face or Skin. Being also Cautiously applied, it takes away proud and dead flesh in Wounds, hard Callous substances, Knots, Corns, or Warts in the flesh (if they be first pared to the quick, and then applied.) It is also good against running Scabs and Sores, as also to obliterate Scars, Spots, and blemishes or other marks of the Skin. If it is put into a hollow Tooth, (which you must do with that Caution, so as it may touch no other Tooth, Gums, nor Mouth) it will ease the Pain thereof.

XIII. *The Troches.* If the Milk is made up into Troches or little Balls, with Meal or flower of Beans, Pease, Barly, or Wheat, and kept dry, it will serve all the Year to use, as occasion is offered for the purposes aforesaid.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine, Water, or fat Broth.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but much more gentle, and is good to remove most external deformities of the Skin. Taken inwardly it works to some purposes (as in the Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout, Evil, and Rheumatism,) more safely than the Seed, and somewhat more weakly.

XV. *The Seed.* It is given 5, 7, 9, or 10 grains or Seeds at a time, according to the Age and Strength of the Patient, which purges both ways, viz, both by Stool and Vomit, and evacuates tough Flegm, Choler, Melancholy, and Water as *Dioscorides* says, and so cures those diseases caused by the abounding of those humors. The usual manner is to swallow the Seeds whole, without breaking either Husk or Kernel, and then they work the more gently and weakly: but if the husks are broken, and the Kernels swallowed whole or Chewed, or otherwise bruised and mixed with Drink or Broth, they will then work the more violently, and therefore are to be taken with the more Caution.

XVI. *The Distilled Water of the whole Plant.* It is of an especial use to cleanse the Skin from Freckles, Scurf, Morpew, or any other discoloring, disfigurement or deformity of the Skin, used either by it self, or mixed with Bean flower or Bistard Dittany, or Crowfoot water, being gently Bathed on the affected places, removing the Dis-

affections of the parts in a short space of time. The simple water is also profitable against putrid and foul Ulcers and running Sores.

Nota. *The Garden Spurges are said to be effectual for all the purposes to which the Palma Christi or greater Spurge may be applied.*

## C H A P DCLV.

### Of S P U R G E small,

O R,

### E S U L A small.

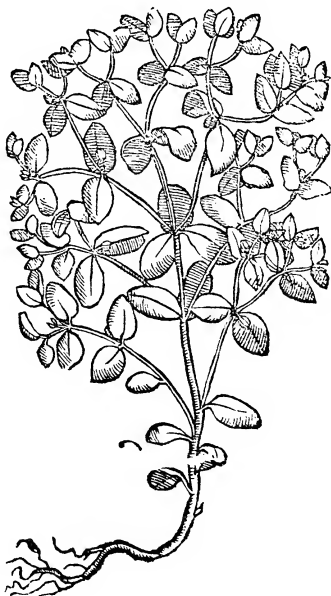
I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Πιτυσα: in Latine, and in the Shops *Esula*, *Esula minor*, *Pityusa*, (as if it was a Pine Spurge:) and in English, *small Spurge* and *small Esula*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are Twelve or Thirteen several sorts of this Plant, but the five following are chiefly known to us, viz. 1. *Esula minor*, *Esula rotunda*, *Esula minor rotunda*, *Peplus* round headed Spurge. 2. *Esula minor*, *Pityusa minor*, *Tithymalus pinca*, small *Esula* or Pine Spurge. 3. *Esula Cyprina*, *Cyparissias vulgaris*, *Tithymalus Cyparissias vulgaris*, Our Common Cypress Spurge, or Welcome to our House. 4. *Esula five Tithymalus Helioscopius*, *Esula solifraga*, Sun Spurge, because it follows the motion and course of the Sun. 5. *Esula exigua Tragi*, *Peplus minor Dalecampij*, *Tithymalus Leptophyllus Matthioli*, Dwarf Spurge, or small Annual Spurge.

### *The Descriptions.*

III. *The first, or Round headed Spurge. Its Root is small and long, with many small Strings and Fibres at it, perishing every year, and rising again*

*Spurge round headed small, or Peplus.*



of its own Sowing. It shoots forth round about the Root, many small weak reddish upright branches, with small Leaves set by Couples for the most part, somewhat like to the Leaves of the Sun Spurge at first. It following, but rounder pointed, and smaller, of a grayish green color on the upper side, and a little reddish or purplish underneath, which will sometimes change to be wholly Purple, in the Summer time. The flowers are very small and yellow, standing more round or close together, as it were in an Uddel, otherwise like unto the rest. The Seed is very small and contained also in a kind of Triangular heads. There is another sort of this with red flowers.

IV. The second, or small Efula, or Pine Spurge, (which is thought to be *Rutandus* his Efula.) Its Root is small and long, of the bigness of ones finger, something blackish on the outside, but white within, and abiding many years; yet the Extremity of Winter does sometimes rot it, and cause it to perish. The Root of this Efula, is accounted by the most learned Physicians to be the true Efula minor and that out of which the Extractum Efulæ Rutandii is to be made. This small Spurge has divers weak and slender Stalks, half a yard high, on which grow many small, long, and narrow pointed Leaves without order, round about them, very like unto the Leaves of Toad-Flax; at the Tops of the Stalks grow yellow flowers, sometimes dasht over with Purple, like some of the other Spurges. But lesser, and growing in the like Cups: which falling away, the Seed comes after, which is small and round and contained in Triangular heads or Uddels.

V. The third, or Our Common Cypress Spurge. The Root of this is very like the second kind just before described, inasmuch that many have mistaken it, for the true Efula minor out of which the Extract ought to be made. And have used it instead thereof. But this Cypress Spurge is so like to that Pine Spurge, that it has deceived many, who have not carefully viewed it, and observed the differences: for this has also several slender brownish Stalks, on which grow small narrow Leaves, but something shorter and thicker than the former, and thicker set upon the Stalks. And as its Flowers and Seed, it is like the same also.

VI. The fourth, or Sun Spurge. Its Root is small and Thredly, perishing every year after Seed time, and rising again of its own Sowing. It has for the most part but one reddish Stalk, half a yard high, bare of leaves at the bottom, almost half way upwards, and then spreading it self into two or three small Branches, on which grow sparsely divers yellowish green Leaves, smaller at the bottom, and broader at the ends, something like unto Purslane Leaves. The flowers are yellow like unto the rest, standing in hollow Cups of two Leaves a piece, the Stalk running through them, as is to be seen in most of the others. The whole Top or head of flowers is said to turn with the Sun, (whence the Name *Tithymalus Helioleptus* five Solis-quis) The Seed is small and round, contained in like Triangular heads as the former.

VII. The fifth, or Dwarf Efula, or small Annual Spurge. Its Root is small, long, hard, and Woody, perishing every year, as soon as it has given its Seed. It has many small slender weak Stalks about two handfulls high, bushing forth into many Branches, and spreading far upon the ground: on which grow very small, long, and narrow Leaves, standing upright, and which grow pretty thick thereon, which sometimes are not sharp but flat pointed; the uppermost whereof are somewhat broad at the bottom, and compass about

the Stalks, ending in a long sharp point for the most part. The flowers are yellow like unto the others, and very small, after which come Triangular heads, which are small and contain small round grayish Seed, not much bigger than Poppy Seed.

VIII. The Places. The first grows in Vineyards in France, as also in Ditches and borders of Fields: Gerard says, it grows in Salt Marshes near the Sea, as in the Isle of Thanet by the Sea side, between Reculvers and Margate, in great Plenty, it also grows in many of Our Gardens. The second and third grow in some places in Germany and France, both by Rivers sides and borders of Fields, but with us only in Gardens. The fourth, grows wild with us in many places, Gerard says, it grows in barren and waste grounds, and in earable Land, almost every where. The fifth grows in many Chalky grounds in dry hilly places, as also in our Cornfields.

IX. The Times. The third kind commonly flowers in May; all the others in June, July, and August, and their Seeds are ripe in the months following.

X. The Qualities. Efula is hot and dry in the fourth degree; Inflaming, Cathartic, strongly Emetick and Cathartic; of these the second kind is chiefly used.

XI. The Specification. The Seed and Root are chiefly in use with us, and are good to evacuate Viscous humors of all kinds, and Cure the cold Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice, Evil, Rheumatism, Sciatica, and Gout. The Milky juice has all the Properties but much more violent.

XII. The Preparations. There are of Use, 1. The whole Seed. 2. A Decoction of the same in Fat Broth. 3. The Root prepared. 4. The Milk or Juice. 5. Pills of Efula. 6. A Distilled water of the whole Plant. 7. A Pouder of the Seed and Leaves. 8. An Extract.

### The Virtues.

XIII. The whole Seed. They may be given hull'd from 3 to 8 (tho' *Dioscorides* says they may be taken to a dram, which is too large a Dose by much for our English Constitutions) against the Scurvy, Dropsy, Sciatica, Gout, Rheumatism, pain in the Stomach, and Hypochondriack Melancholy, they both Vomit and Purge briskly and expel Water, Flegm, Melancholy, Choler, and other Viscous humors and Tartarous matter from all parts of the Body.

XIV. The Decoction of Seed or Leaves in Fat Broth. By Bathing with it, it cures the Stings or Bittings of Scorpions, Hornets, Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures, and purges strongly downwards Choller and Flegm, eases the pains and takes away the hardness of the Belly, and swelling of the Breasts. And is singular against the Dropsy, Sciatica, Rheumatism and Gout, being taken every other morning inwardly.

XV. The Root prepared. It is done by bruising it, and steeping it in Vinegar, and so reducing it to powder. *Dioscorides* says, it may be given to 2 Drams: but I am satisfied that given from half a Dram to a Dram, according to Age and Strength may be a sufficient quantity: it may be given in Mead or Honied Water, for all the purposes aforesaid.

XVI. The Milk or Juice. It is dangerous to be taken inwardly: but outwardly, it is good against the Stinging of Scorpions and Hornets, the Bittings of Serpents, Mad Dogs, &c. and applied to Warts,

Warts, Corns, and other Excrefcencies, it takes them away. And mixed with a fufficient quantity of Honey, it is good to clear the fight, help dimnefs of the Eyes, watering and running of them, and to take away Films or Scars growing in them. The Juice is made by beating in a Mortar and Exprefling it; but *Diofcorides* fhews us another way of doing it: Thus. Beat the Roots, and put them into a Veffel full of water, ftirring or beating them well therein, and with a feather gather the uppermoft upon the Water, which being dried and kept, ferves for the ufes aforefaid, and for thofe which have the Dropfy.

XVII. *Pills of Efula.* Take the Root prepared by fleeping a night and day in White Wine Vinegar, reduced to Powder, an Ounce: Aloes two Ounces: Maltick 2 Drams: all being in Powder make them up into Pills with Fennel Water. Dofe from a Scruple to 2 Scruples. *Tragus* fays, thefe Pills are good againft the Dropfy, and fuch as are fhort winded, and may be taken without pain or danger.

XVIII. *The Diftilled Water of the whole Plant.* It makes a good Wafh againft Tanning, Sunburning, Yellownefs, Freckles, Lentils, Scurff, Morpew, and all other kinds of difcolorings and deformities of the Skin, it being wafht therewith 3 or 4 times a day; the Pores of the Skin being firft opened, by wafhing with warm Water. It may be made much more potent, if a little of the Juice be added thereto.

XIX. *The Powder of the Seed and Leaves.* They are firft to be prepared by fleeping them in ftrong White Wine Vinegar, then drying them, and afterwards reducing them to Powder by beating. *Diofcorides* fays, the Powder may be given to 3 Drams; but in our Climate, if it is given from half a Dram to a Dram it will be Dofe large enough. It is given againft the Dropfy and Gout.

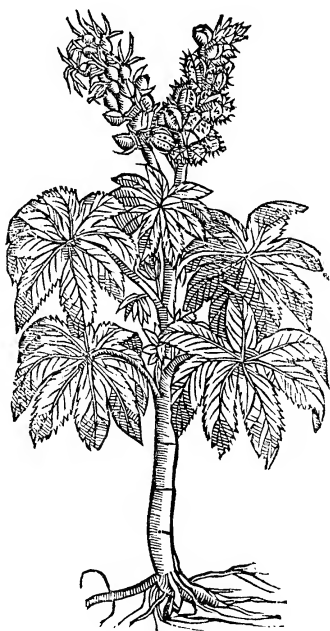
XX. *The Extrattum Efulæ Rulandi.* It has all the former Virtues; and may be given from a Scruple to Dram, with fat Broth, according to Age and Strength. With this *Rulandus* did wonders, and almoft incredible Cures in the moft rebellious, inveterate, and deplorable Difcafes.

mon Great Spurge, or vulgar Palma Chrifti. But the Seed of this Plant is for the moft part called *Cataputia major*; and by fome *Ficus infernalis*: and its Oil in the Shops is called *Oleum de Cherva*, and by fome, *Oleum Cicinum*. 2. *Ricinus minor*, *Palma Chrifti minor*, The leffer Species of the great Spurge, or Palma Chrifti: the Seed of this which *Parkinfon* firft faw, he fays came from *Bermudas*, where they made Oil thereof. 3. *Ricinus Americanus*, *Curcas Indorum*, The American great Spurge, or Palma Chrifti.

## The Descriptions.

III, The firft, more Common Great Spurge or Vulgar Palma Chrifti. Its Root confifts of long and great Strings and fmall Fibres, which with us perifh quickly after it has felt the firft Frofts, and muft be fet new every year by fuch as will have it, but abides all Winter in Warm Countries which have no Froft. This great Spurge fprings up in our Country, to be Eight and fometimes Nine or Ten Feet high, with a hollow Stem, as big almoft as our Ordinary Canes, of a brownifh color, with an Eye of blew hoarinefs upon it. The Leaves which ftand upon the Stem, and upon the branches it fends forth every one feverally on all fides upon long Rootftalks, are very broad or large,

Spurge great common: or Palma Chrifti.



and divided into 5, 7, 8, or 9 parts or divifions (representing the hand of a Man with the fingers fpread abroad, of a dark or deep green color on the upperfide, and of a whitifh green underneath. The flowers are many round buttons, fhooting forth together, and ftand all along upon a long

6 Y

Stalk,

## C H A P. DCLVI.

### Of SPURGE Great,

OR,

### PALMA CHRISTI.

I. **THE Names.** It is called by the Arabians, *Cherva*, and *Kerva*: in Greek, *Kiva* ἡ *Κέρβα*, *Cici* and *Croton*, à *Crotonis* fve *Ricini animalis* fimilitudine, quod refert femen: *Arias Montanus* in his Commentary upon *Jonas* Cap. 4. fays, that this Plant is fignified by the Hebrew word *Kikajon*, tho' in our Bibles it is translated a *Gourd*. In Latine *Ricinus*, *Palma Chrifti*, *Cataputia major*, *Granum Regium* by *Mefues*; and by fome, *Pentadactylus*. In Englifh, *The Great Spurge*, and *Palma Chrifti*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are feveral forts of this Plant, but the chief are, 1. *Ricinus*, *Cataputia major vulgatio*, *Palma Chrifti*, The more Com-

Stalks, at the Tops of the Stem and Branches, consisting of many pale yellow Threads, which fall away without bearing any Seed, but farther or higher up, upon the Stem, or main Stalk, and sometimes upon the Branches, break forth other heads, which are the Seed, upon long rootstalks, being Triangular, rough and ascolored on the outside, or outward shell, which opening it self, or being opened, there lies within it the Seed, whose outward husk is discolored, or as it were spotted and shaped like unto a Tick or Tike, which contains within it, a pretty large, round, somewhat long and flat shining Seed, of a brown color, having a white Pulp or Kernel within it, of a fiery hot Tasse, burning the Mouth and Throat of such as eat it, but very Oily, and from which (in the West-Indies, as in Carolina, &c.) they press forth an Oil, which is used for External purposes, and serves also to burn in Lamps, but is hurtful to be used with food, as Dioscorides says, and yet I have been told by some in those West-Indies, that they eat it as Oil Olive, without any hurt or detriment; this may be true for all that I know, and yet I should be loath to make the Experiment.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. Ricinus, Palma Christi or Kik, from a long well branched Root, springs up with a great round hollow Stalk, five Cubits or seven or eight Feet high, of a brown color, dyed of a blewish Purple upon green. The Leaves are great and large, divided into several sections or parts, fashioned like unto the Leaves of a Figtree, but greater, and spread wider open like a Mans hand. Towards the Top, there comes forth a bunch of flowers clustering together like a bunch of Grapes, of which the lowermost are of a pale yellow color, and wither away without bearing any fruit, but the uppermost are reddish, bringing forth three cornered heads or husks, in which are contained the Seed as big as a kidney bean, of the color and shape of a certain Vermin which haunts Cattel, called a Tick or Tike.

V. The second, or lesser Species of the Great Spurge or Palma Christi. It is like the former, but lesser in every part, altho it grow in the same ground, whose Seed being ripe is manifestly much lesser than that of the former. This Plant Clusius in his Exoricks, Lib. 2. Cap. 21. has taken notice of, and Belierus in his Hortus Eystettenfis, has largely prefigured.

VI. The third, or American Great Spurge, or Palma Christi. This differs from the two former sorts, not only in the greatness, but also in the form; for as Monardus and Aldinus say, it grows to be much greater than any growing in Spain, whose first Leaves are almost round, and larger than those of the first Species, but those which follow are broad like to the Palm of an hand, and cut in or Torne on the edges for the most part into five divisions, something resembling or answering to the five fingers of a hand (whence probably came the Name Pentadactylus, and is an appellation more proper for this Species, than for either of the former.) In the Seed there is some difference also, which tho' the heads or husks are Triangular as other Spurges are, and the former Ricini, yet the outward husk is not prickly or rough, but smooth, and of an Ash color, the innermost Seed it self being somewhat like the former but more black, and not spotted at all, and is full as Oily as the first before described, and of which a great quantity of Oil is made for outward uses. Its sub-

stance is woody and is of the magnitude of a Hedge Shrub.

VII. The Places. The first grows with us in England in our Gardens, and was brought to us from America: but it grows also in the hotter Countries of Europe, Asia, and Africa, as in Syria, Egypt, and other parts adjacent to them, where as Bellonius in *Observat. lib. 1. cap. 18.* says, the Stalk grows to be as big as the Body of a Man, and as Tall as a reasonable great Tree, whose Seed cannot be gathered without a Ladder, its leaves not falling away in Winter; nothing of which we know in our Colder Climates. This Syrian or Egyptian Seed contains a violent heat in it; for the half part of one Seed being taken by a strong young Man of about 20 Years of Age, very much troubled with the Head-ach, purged him very forcibly and eased the Pain: But by accident chewing the Seed in his Mouth (which he ought to have swallowed whole without Chewing) it so vehemently inflamed his Chaps and Throat, and Mouth of the Stomach, that it put him into a Fever and gave him an intolerable Thirst with a Fainting of the Spirits, which continued for the space of nine days, and then he dyed, notwithstanding he was under the care of three Physicians, who used all the means imaginable. The second and third kinds, grow in several parts of America; the second in particular I found in some Plantations in South Carolina, and Parkinson says, his first Seed thereof came from the Bermudas, as before is hinted.

VIII. The Times. With us in England they are Sown in the beginning of April, and flower in the end of July and beginning of August, their Seed being ripe towards the latter end of the same Month.

IX. The Qualities. The Seed is only used being hot and dry in the fourth degree. It is inflaming, extremely Attractive, and strongly Emetick and Cathartick.

X. The Specification. It is peculiar for the Cure of a cold Scurvy, Cephalalgia, Dropsy, Jaundice, Scrophula, Sciatica, Rheumatism and Gout.

XI. The Preparations. You may have, 1. The hulled Seed. 2. A Decoction thereof in Broth. 3. An Expressed Oil of the Seed. 4. A Cataplasm.

### The Virtues.

XII. The hulled Seed. Dioscorides says, that 30 Seeds freed from the Husks, being bruised and taken in Drink, or other proper Vehicle, does purge choler, water and flegm, and expel Aqueous humors abundantly from the Belly, provoking Urine also; but as Dioscorides himself confesses, it troubles the Stomach, and overturns it mightily; yet with good Advice it may be given to strong and Vigorous Bodies, corrected with Aniseed, Carraways, Fennel Seed, or Winters Cinnamon; and so may be given to such as are troubled with the Dropsy, Sciatica, Gout, Rheumatism, Kings-Evil, Melancholy, Jaundice, Madnels, &c. because it draws water and flegm strongly from the remote Parts. Costeus in his Commentary upon Mesues, thinks that the Dose of 30 Grains or Seeds to be a fault in those who Copied out Dioscorides, setting down 30 for 3, which latter number is the utmost Dose, which may be safely given. Clusius says, he knew divers Empericks give of the small Seed, which came out of

of America, in a small quantity, as a Purge in many Diseases, which they held as a secret of Worth, because by its purging the Body well, they found it a great Remedy.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Seed in Cock Broth.* It is good for all the purposes of the hulled Seed before related, the Dose of which is to be regulated according to the number of the Seeds.

XIV. *The Expressed Oil of the Seed.* *Durantes* says, put into Clysters, it opens obstructions of the Bowels, expels Wind, eases the Colick, and helps Fits of the Mother. *Monardus* says, the Oil of the *Indian Seed*, is found by daily Experience to Cure all diseases proceeding from Cold Causes, dissolve Tumors or Swellings, diffuses Wind, eases the Colick and Mother, if the places grieved be anointed therewith, and some few drops of it be taken in fat Chicken Broth. It wonderfully helps the Cramp, and Convulsion of the Nerves, and shrunk up Sinews, being anointed upon the places: It eases the Spleen, opens its obstructions, and takes away the hardness of the Belly by anointing the Sides and Belly therewith; it also helps Scabs and running Sores of the head, and cleanses the Skin from all manner of Spots, Blemishes, Scurf, Morpew, and other Deformities thereof. A Drop two, or three, given to Children troubled with the Worms, in Milk or Fat Broth, it kills and expels them. And Dropt into the Ears, it cures deafness and takes away the Pain, Noise, or Ringing therein.

XV. *The Cataplasm of the Green Leaves.* Applied of themselves, or Beaten up with Barly Meal or Flower, it cools and allays Inflammations and Swellings of the Eyes; and applied to Womens Swoln and hard Breasts after lying in, it softens them, abates the Tumor or Swelling, and dissolves the Coagulated Milk, making it to run, or be drawn freely.

are Berries of differing Species, yet are much of one and the same nature, and have the same Cathartick qualities. 4. *Chamaelea alpina incana Lobelij*, *Chamaelea altera* & *Italica Clusii*, Mountain Spurge Olive.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Mezereon, Dwarf Bay, or Dwarf Olive, called also Flowering Spurge Olive. Its Root spreads out into many ramifications and long tough branches, which are covered with a yellow Bark. It rises up with a thick woody Stem two or three Feet high, and sometimes higher, according to the goodness of the Ground: of the thickness (if they be old) of a Childs or Youths Wrist, at the Ground, which rising up, spreads it self out into many tough flexible or Limber Branches, covered with a tough grayish Bark or Rinde, beset with small long Leaves, something like

## Spurge Olive or Mezereon.



## C H A P. DCLVII.

### of SPURGE Olive,

OR,

### MEZEREON.

I. *THE Names.* The Arabians call it *Mezereon*, or *Mesereon*: the Greeks *Θυμιάνα* in Latine, *Thymelaea*, (quasi *Tithymelaea*, ex *Tithymalo* & *Olea deducta*) *Chamaelea*, and *Mezereon*: in English, *Spurge Olive*, and *Mezereon*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Species of this Plant; we shall only Treat of the four following, viz. 1. *Mezereon*, *Chamaelea*, *Germanica*, *Camerarij* & *Dodonaei*, *Daphnoides Fuchsij*, *Daphnoides nostrum vulgare Gesneri*, *Laureola samina Lugdunensis*, *Piper Montanum Anguilare*, *Laurus Pufilla*, & *Mesereon Germanicum Lobelij*: Our *Mezereon*, *Dwarf Bay*, or *Dwarf Olive*. 2. *Mezereon verum Arabum*, *Chamaeleavera*, *Chamaelea tricochos*, *Widdow Waile*. 3. *Thymelaea*, *Mezereon* also by the Arabians, for they promiscuously call this Species by this Name, with the *Chamaelea* of all Kinds, *Spurge Olive*, or *Spurge Flax*. The Berries of this, as also of the first kind, are called by the Greeks: *κόκκος κνίδος*, and in Latine, *Coccum Cnidium*, which tho' they

unto *Prioret Leaves*, but (smaller, paler, thicker, and fatter, and rounder pointed. The flowers appear before the Leaves, oftentimes in January and February, clustering together about the Stalks at certain distances, which are small, consisting of four Leaves, very many growing together, and breaking out of the Branches (as it were) by themselves, of a whitish color tending to Purple, and of a fragrant pleasant sweet smell. After the flowers are past come the Berries, which are at first green, but being ripe, of a shining red color, which if they stand too long upon the Branches become of a blackish red, of a very hot and burning taste, inflaming the Mouth and Throat with danger of Choking.

IV. The second, or *Widdow Wail*. Its Root  
6 Y 2 spreads

spreads its self in the Earth, but not very far, being of a hard and Woody substance, which easily perishes, if it be not carefully defended from the Extremity of sharp Winters. It has no great Stem, but a small shrub of about three Feet high. The whole Plant spreads it self from the Ground, into many flexible tough green Branches, with many small twigs, on which stand several small, narrow, long, dark, green Leaves, like Privet, but smaller and blacker, which abide green all the Winter. The flowers grow at the ends of the Branches and are very small, scarcely to be seen, of a pale yellow color, and come forth between the Leaves and the Stalk, made of three Leaves a-piece. Which being past there comes a small, blackish triangular berry, very like to the Tithymales, three usually set together, for which reason the Plant is called *Tricocos*. These Berries are green at first, afterwards red, and brown, when they be withered: which contain in them an Oily fatness, like that of the Olive, and are of a hot biting taste, burning the Mouth and Tongue, as do also both the Rinde and Leaves.

V. The third, or Spurge Olive, properly so called, or Spurge Flax. Its Root is soft and tender whilst it is young, very like unto a Radish Root as Clusius says; but woody when it is grown elder, covered with a tough thick bark. It rises up with divers tough Stalks, a Cubit or two Feet high, sometimes in very good ground a yard high, of about the thickness of ones thumb, covered with an Ash colored bark, and spread out into many Branches, covered round in a manner with Leaves, which are many, small, narrow and long like Myrtle Leaves, or rather like unto the narrow Leaves of the Olive tree, narrower and lesser than the Leaves of Widdow Wail, something like to those of Flax, to which many compare them, but that they are larger and broader, being also clammy, flat, and pointed, continually abiding on the branches, without falling off as those of the Chamælea do. At the Tops of the branches grow many small Starlike flowers, consisting of four white Leaves a-piece, after which come small round berries, which at first are green, and when ripe of a red Coral-like color, but are a little more long than round, of the bigness of a Myrtle berry, with a pulp or substance like unto a Hawthorn or Cherry, in which is a white Kernel covered with a black and soft, yet brittle shell or skin. These are very hot and burning in the Mouth, like Mezereon.

VI. The fourth, or Mountain Spurge Olive. Its Root is long, and spreads about, under the upper part of the Earth. It rises up with a small Woody Stem, 3 or 4 or more feet high, branching out towards the Top, into many small slender and tough branches, covered with a rough, hoary and green bark, beset at the ends thereof with flatter, fuller, and smaller round pointed Leaves than the first or Our Mezereon, of a grayish green color on the upper side, and hoary underneath, which fall away before Winter, as Our Mezereon does. The flowers are many, set together at the ends of the branches, greater than the former, consisting likewise of four Leaves a-piece, of a light bluish color, standing in small grayish husks, of very little smell. The berries are small long grains, of an excellent red color, which afterwards turn black.

VII. The Places. The first grows very plentifully in many places of Germany, and naturally in moist and shady Woods in Poland and those Eastern Countries; and in great abundance in most of our English Gardens. The second grows in Spain, and in Provence in France, as also in Lan-

guedock, in rough and desert places, but with us only in Gardens. The third grows in Spain, and in Tuscany in Italy, and about Trent, in rough Mountains, and untill'd places, and in England in Gardens. The fourth grows on the Alps, in the Mountains of Savoy, from whence it has been brought to us, and Nurst up in manured Grounds.

VIII. The Times. The first flowers in December, January and February, and their berries are ripe in August. The second flowers Early in the Spring, as in April and May, and the fruit is ripe in Autumn, as July, August, and September. The third flowers not in Spain till July and August, and its fruit is ripe in September. The fourth flowers in April, if the weather be temperate, and the fruit is ripe in Autumn.

IX. The Qualities. They are all of them in their Roots, Barks, Leaves and Berries, hot and dry in the fourth degree; Aperitive, Inflaming, Attractive, and violently Emetick and Cathartick.

X. The Specification. They are especially good against inveterate, stubborn and rebellious Scorbutus, Dropsies, Jaundice, Scrophula's, Gouts, Sciatica, Rheumatisms, as also the obstructions of the Terms in Women, and Madness.

XI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom. 1. A Decoction of the Roots or Leaves in Fat Broth. 2. A Powder of the Leaves. 3. Pills of Mezereon. 4. A Juice of the Berries. 5. The Grains or Seeds. 6. The Ointment.

### The Virtues.

XII. The Decoction of the Roots or Leaves in Fat Broth. It purges Pituitous and watery humors from the most remote parts of the Body, and that strongly, and therefore is good against the Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatism, Dropsy, Scurvy, Leprosy, Evil, &c.

XIII. The Powder of the Leaves. When the Leaves are grossly beaten, the Strings are to be taken away out of it, and then it is to be reduced to a subtil powder. Dose half a Dram in any convenient Vehicle: if given to a Dram, it works as strongly as Colocynthis, but it does wonders in inveterate and rebellious Diseases, being effectual for all the purposes for which the former Decoction may be given. The fine Powder may be kept all the year, if it be made up into Troches, or Balls, with a little Spanish Juice of Liquorice, and then carefully dried.

XIV. Pills of Mezereon. Take of the Powder one Ounce: Wormwood in Powder 2 Ounces: with Honied Water make a Mass of Pills, which dry carefully. They dissolve not in the Stomach or Belly, but are for the most part voided whole. Mesues makes them thus. Take Powder of Mezereon Leaves: Pulp of yellow and Chebula Myrobalans, of each an Ounce: with Manna and Pulp of Tamarinds dissolved in Endive water make a mass of Pills. These Pills are commended against the Dropsy, and Gout: they expel watery and Tartarous humors, but work violently.

XV. The Juice or Pulp of the Berries. Given to half a Dram in Wine, or Broth which is better, it purges abundantly all watery humors, and has all the Virtues of the Decoction and Powder aforementioned. If taken alone it burns the Jaws and Throat, and therefore it ought to be swallowed in Honey or in a Raisin Stoned.

XVI. The



XVI. *The Grains or Seeds.* Taken to 20 grains as *Dioscorides* says, they purge by Stool, Cholera, Flegm and Water: but unless taken in a Raision they burn the Mouth and Throat: for some persons half this Dose may be sufficient, and to some others too much. It Cures Melancholy and Madnes. They ought to be used with Caution, otherwise the Medicament may be dangerous, and therefore not to be taken without Correctives.

XVII. *The Balm.* It is made of the Powder of the Leaves mixt with Honey. Or, It may be beaten up with a little Nitre and Vinegar. It opens Crufty Sores, and cleanses and heals Old and Filthy Ulcers.

## C H A P. DCLVIII.

### OF SPURGE Wood,

OR,

### TITHYMAL.

I. **T**HE Names. It called by the Arabians *Xausfer*, and *Ethula*, also *Ethutia*, and by *Mesues*, *Scebran* and *Alscebran*: in Greek *Τιββαλ* & *χαρακίας*: in Latine, *Tithymalus*, and *Tithymalus Characias* (i. e. *Vallaris*, from its growing in Valleys and low and moist places of the Woods) also *Tithymalus nemorosus*: in English, *Wood Spurge* or *Tithymal*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make 14 or 15 Species of this Plant, but we shall only take notice of the following five, as being most familiar with us, viz. 1. *Τιββαλ* & *χαρακίας σηνιδής*, *Tithymalus Characias vel nemorosus vulgaris*, Our Common Wood Spurge. 2. *Tithymalus Characias major*, *Tithymalus Characias legitimus Clusij*, The Greater Wood Spurge. 3. *Τιββαλ* & *δενδροειδής*, *Tithymalus dendroides*, *Tithymalus nemorosus minor*, The lesser Wood Spurge. 4. *Τιββαλ* & *μυρτινός* & *μυρτινός*, *Tithymalus Myrsinites*, Myrtle Spurge. 5. *Tithymalus dendroides Camerarij*, *Gesneri*, *Matthioli*, *aliorumque*, *Tithymalus dendroides sive arboreus Myrtiformatus non in folijs sed in frutice Lobelij*, *Tithymalus Characias Tertius Dodonaei*, Shrub Spurge.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Wood Spurge. It has for its Root a small bush of Fibres or Threads, spread every way under the Earth, from whence rises up larger Stalks, with several other lesser, a foot and half, two feet or more high, beset with small, long, narrow Leaves, but shorter and lesser than the next following, not much unlike to the Leaves of the Almond-tree, for which reason I suppose, Lobel called it *Tithymalus Characias Amygdaloides*; the flowers are yellow, standing in such Cups of Leaves as other Spurges do, after which come Triangular heads; or Seed, Vessels in which the Seed is contained.

### Common Wood Spurge.



IV. The second, or Our Greater Wood Spurge. Its Root is long and somewhat woody, spreading it self under ground but not creeping. It has divers

### Spurge Wood Great.



rough.

rough, woody, brownish, red branches about two feet high or more, bare or naked of Leaves for a space from the Root, and afterwards set up to the Tops with many narrow and long Leaves, yet broader than those of the Sea Spurge, and nothing so large as the Garden Spurge, almost like to the Leaves of the Almond Tree; something smooth in handling, and without any dents about the Edges, turning reddish in the Spring, and more in the Summer time. At the Tops of some of the Stalks (for all of them do seldom flower at once, being very much branched) stand many yellow flowers, whose under Cups (viz. the two almost round Leaves encompassing the Stalk) are yellow also. After which come small roundish Triangular beads, standing up a little higher in those Cups, than the flowers did upon the Stalks, each bead by it self, in which is contained small brownish round Seed.

V. The third, or Our Lesser Wood Spurge. It has a long Root descending deep into the Ground, with several Fibres or Strings springing from it. It is but a small Plant, and has several slender Branches or Stems pretty thick set with Leaves, which are whitish, long, and narrow, much like to

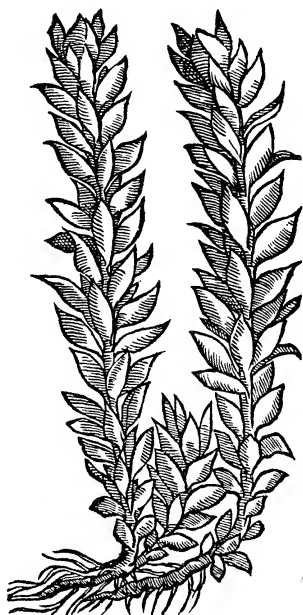
### Spurge Wood small.



the first Wood Spurge, but nothing so large, narrower also, and nothing at all hoary. The Umbels or Tufts of flowers are of a greenish yellow, which before they be open'd do represent the long shape or form of a very small Damson, but in its color it is like to the rest of the Leaves; which opening it yields its flowers and Seed, which in color, form, or shape, are like to the former but something lesser.

VI. The fourth, or Myrtle Spurge. Its Root is small and long and accompanied with many Fibres, Strings, or Threds. It has many upright reddish Stalks rising from the Root, about a foot high or more, fat and slender, on which grow without any order many hoary and whitish green Leaves, like

### Spurge Myrtle.



in form, but not in hardness to those of Knee-holm, or of the Myrtle bush (whence came the Name) which Leaves are small at bottom, larger in the middle, and ending in a somewhat small and sharp point. The flowers are small and yellow, but not so many, standing at the Tops of the Stalks, like the other Spurges, of which follow like heads and Seed. Dioscorides describes it after this manner. *Ramulos (Dixit ille) ab Radice mittit dorantes. Folij crescit Myrti proximis, sed majoribus, firmis, in Cacumine acutis, & pungentibus. Fructum fert alternis Annis, Nuci similem, mordaci gustu.* The Figure We have given you from Matthiolus, which is before it comes to its Flowering and Seeding.

VII. The fifth or shrub Spurge. Its Roots are not so great and long as some of the former, yet sufficiently spread in the Ground to sustain the whole Plant, which Lobel compares to a Myrtle Shrub, for its magnitude, and form of growing, but not as to the form of its Leaves. The Stem of this shrub grows upright to the thickness of a Mans Thumb, almost like to that of the Pine Spurge, from the bottom, being there bare without Leaves for 6 or 8 inches, and then spreads it self forth into divers branches of a fingers thickness, somewhat hairy, and not red as the others, but white; on which grow narrow long Leaves of a whitish color, something like to the Sea Spurge, or rather the Marsh, or Great Efula; having larger yellow Flowers and Seed, but in other points like to the rest of this kind.

VIII. The Places. The first, which is Our Common, kind grows in most Woods in England, which are dry and warm; I have gathered it in Hornsey Wood near London. The second and third grow in Woods in many parts of Our Land, as also in France and Spain, and in several of Our Gardens.

Gardens. The fourth and fifth, grow with us only in Gardens.

IX. *The Times.* They all flower in the Summer Months, in *June* and *July*; and their Seed is ripe in the Months following.

X. *The Qualities.* They are all hot and dry in the fourth degree; Vehemently Attractive, heating and burning, and strong Emeticks and Catharticks, like the others.

XI. *The Specification.* They are good for the Cure of Dropsies, Gouts, Sciatica, Rheumatisms, Kings-Evil, Leprosie, Leuce, jaundice, and other like inveterate and desperate Diseases.

XII. *The Preparations.* The *Milky Juice* is the strongest worker; the *Seeds* and *Leaves* are next to them; and the *Roots* of most of them have the same Operation, but not so violent. The *Myrtle Spurge* has the same effects but is weaker, and Vomits not so much. Now from all these you may have, viz. 1. *The Milk or Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *The Grains or Seed.* 4. *A Powder of the outward Bark of the Root.* 5. *An Oil by Infolation or Decoction.* 6. *The Correction.* 7. *A Distilled Water.*

## The Virtues.

XIII. *The Milk or Liquid Juice.* It purges with great violence both by Vomit and Stool, Pituitous and Watery Humors, as also Choler and Melancholy from the Stomach, Bowels, and Joints; Evacuates the Humidities in Dropsies, and takes away the Tartarous matter which breeds the Stone in Reins or Bladder, Gout, Rheumatisms, Sciatica, or Kings-Evil; but it Emaciates and Wastes the Body, and if often used, is apt to induce a Consumption. Three or four Drops of the Milk taken fresh, is often put into a Fig, and mixt with its Pulp, and so used by strong Country People to purge them. The Milk put into Hollow-teeth with a bit of Lint, (so as it touch none of the others) eases the Tooth-ach both effectually and speedily. The Milk laid upon any hairy place, takes away the hairs; but it ought not to lye long at a time, and the places afterwards ought to be presently anointed with Oil of Roses or Nightshade. It also takes away Callous or hard Skin, Knots, Warts, Corns and the like, being cautiously applyed, they being first pared near to the quick.

XIV. *The Decoction in Fat Broth.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but acts with much more gentleness, and ought to be given in small Dose, first, as in one or two Ounces, and so gradually encreased, as you find the Body is able to bear it.

XV. *The Grains or Seeds.* You may give them from 3 to 20, according to Age and Strength, they work roughly and with a great force, and are good against all the Diseases the Milk or Juice is good against.

XVI. *The Powder of the Outward Bark of the Root: (or of the Leaves.)* They ought to be first steeped a day and night in White Wine Vinegar to abate their Acrimony, then dried, and afterwards reduced to Powder. Half a Dram of it taken in Wine or Honied Water, purges all watery humors downwards, as also Choler and Melancholy, and is very profitable to be given to such as have the Dropsy, Gout, Rheumatism, Sciatica, Kings-Evil, Leprosy, Jaundice, Stone, Gravel, &c. And

applyed in Green Wounds and Recent Ulcers, it cleanses and heals them.

XVII. *The Oil by Infolation or Decoction.* It is made of the Milk, or of the Herb, Roots, or Seed beaten in a Mortar and boiled in Oil of Bitter Almonds to Crispness, &c. repeating the same 2 or 3 times. It cleanses the Skin of all its deformities, as Freckles, Lentils, Tanning, Sun-burning, Discoloring, Yellowness, Scurff, Morpew, and other like defecations, being anointed therewith.

XVIII. *The Correction.* All these Spurges are heating and Exulcerate the Skin, if but outwardly applyed: and taken inwardly, Operate Vehemently and sometimes excoriate the parts, without great care and caution be taken. *Mesues* says, they are offensive to the Heart, Stomach and Liver, that they break the Veins, and strip the Guts of their Mucus, and heat the whole Body so much that many times they cause Fevers. The first ill qualities are taken away (says he) by adding such things as strengthen the Stomach Heart and Liver. Their second and third ill qualities are taken away by adding things which have a glutinous quality, as Gum Tragacanth, Mucilage of Fleawort Seeds and Purslane. The fourth ill quality is taken away, by adding cold and moist things, as juices of Endive, Nightshade, Purslane, Sowchistles, or Mucilage of Quince Seeds made with Vinegar, &c.

XIX. *The Distilled Water.* It cleanses the Face and Skin from all manner of deformities, being daily applyed, more especially if an Eighth part of the Liquid Juice be added to it, as the inveteracy of the affect may require.

## C H A P. DCLIX.

### of S P U R G E Marsh.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the Arabians *Scebran*, and *Phbias*: in Greek *ἰσχυρὰ ἐλεως*: in Latine: *Tithymalus palustris*, *Pityusa palustris*: and in English, *Marsh Spurge*, or *Marsh Esula*.

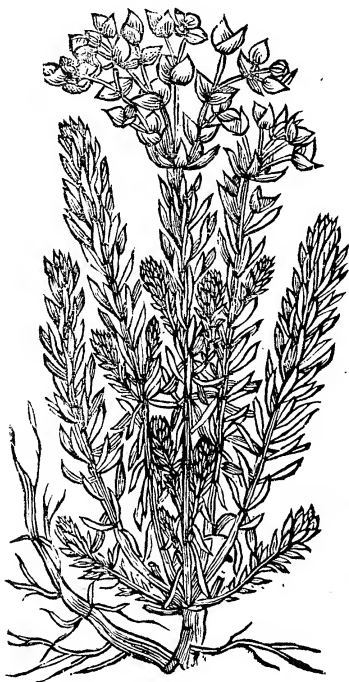
II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. *Esula major*, *Esula major Germanica*, *Pityusa palustris major*, Great Marsh Spurge, or Greater Esula, which some will have to be *Rulandus* his *Esula*, of which he made his *Extract*: whether the Greater *Esula*, or the Lesser *Esula*, be the *Esula* of *Rulandus* is very doubtful, nor can I find any Author which can truly or certainly determine it, they are both of them very strong and potent Medicaments, and therefore in my opinion may indifferently be made use of: however that which any one by Experience has found to be best, he may stick to. 2. *Πύτυς ἐπεπλίαν*, *Peplis*; *Pityusa purpurea palustris*; *Peplion Dalechampij*; *Peplis maritima folio obtuso Baubini*, *Peplium Casalpini*, Small Marsh Spurge, or small Purple Marsh Spurge.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Great Marsh Spurge, or Greater Esula.* Its Root is of a blackish color on the outside

side and white within, great, thick, and spreading divers ways; the bark whereof is thicker, and more fleshy, than in any of the rest, and endures the extremities of Winter, tho' the branches thereof perish for the most part every Autumn, and rise anew every Spring. It rises up with

### Spurge Marsh.



many great round reddish Stalks, on which are sometimes thick set, many long, and somewhat broad green Leaves, yet not so broad, nor so long as those of Wood Spurge, otherwise not much unlike. The Tops of the Stalks are furnished with fewer and smaller yellow flowers, than such a great Plant might be expected to have. Some flowers break forth also below the Tops, at the under joints, standing upon their Stalks, three or four together at most; after which come small round Seed like unto the others. This great Marsh Spurge, is also called *Efula major*, to distinguish it from the *Efula minor*, and the other Spurges.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. It has very many and great Roots, covered over with a thick Bark or Rinde, plained as it were with many Scarculous Sprigs; from which rise up several strong and large Stems of a fingers thickness, and about three feet high, beset with many pretty large and long Leaves like Lathyrus, or Garden Spurge, but that they are not so thick: and the Seed and flowers are not unlike the other Tithymals or Spurges. This Plant says Gerard called *Efula major*, is that which Martinus Rulandus had in great Veneration, out of which he made his Extract for the cure of many inveterate diseases, as may and does appear at large in his *Centuria curationum Erpericamum*, dedicated to the Duke of Bavaria. 'Tis true be in that Book often speaks, and makes

use of *Extractum Efulæ*, with which he did wonderful Cures; but in none of all his works has he left behind him, or discovered together that his Extract was made from the major or minor *Efula*, so that the true Plant is left only to conjecture.

V. The second, or small Marsh Spurge. Its Root is single, small, and slender, and of no use. It spreads its small purplish Branches upon the Ground, more plentifully than the other, and much lesser; for it brings forth a greater store of branches more closely knit, and as it were wound together with shining twists an handful and half long. The Branches are set with many small Leaves, almost like, but lesser than those of *Peplus*, but not so round at their ends, of a Purplish color underneath and oftentimes above, and not much unlike to Wild Purslane, especially in the beginning and heat of the Year. The flowers are small and yellow: and the Seed is great like that of *Peplus*, but bigger, and standing two together for the most part, not only upon the Tops, but here and there upon the Branches also. As in Name, so in Shape, this resembles *Peplus*, (saying that it is fuller of Branches) and comes in most respects nearer to the signification of *Peplum* or *Flammeolum* than *Peplus* doth.

VI. The Places. The first grows in many Places of Germany; and as Lobel says in his Observations, in a Wood formerly belonging to one Mr. John Coltes, nigh to Bath, very plentifully; but but for the most part it grows with us in England in Gardens. The second grows near the Sea Side, in Narbone, and about Mar-seilles in France, and near the Sea Coasts of other Nations.

VII. The Times. They both flower in June and July, and their Seed is generally ripe in July and August.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of these Plants, more especially of the first, are the same with those of small *Efula* in Chap. 655. foregoing, to which we refer you.

## C H A P DCLX.

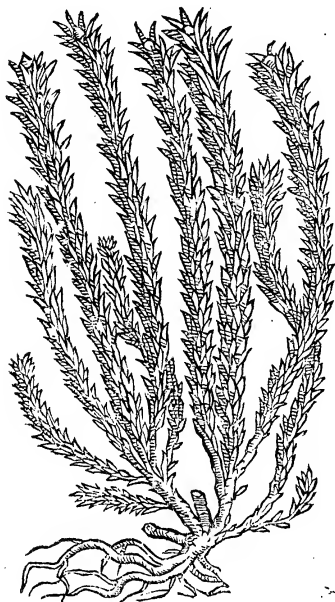
### Of SPURGE Sea.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Τιθύμας* & *μαρῖνος*: in Latine, *Tithymalus paralius*; *Maritimus*; *herba lactaria*, and *Lactaria maritima* (from its Milky juice); by some, *Lac Lupinum*, Wolf's Milk; by others *Lactuca marina*, and *Caprina*, because Goats delight to eat it: and in English, *Sea Spurge*, and *Sea Tithymal*.

II. The Kinds. Those which are most known and of use to us, are, 1. *Tithymalus Paralius*, five *maritimus*, *Lactaria marina*, Our Common Sea Spurge. 2. *Tithymalus maritimus Venetus*, *Tithymalus maritimus Americanus* vel *Floridanus* (because I have found it upon some of the Floridan shoars) *Alypum Dioscoridis* *Aguillarâ*, *Efula rara Venetorum* *Penâ* & *Lobelio*, Sea Spurge of Venice, or American. 3. *Tithymalus Linifolius* *Paraliis* congener, vel cognatus *Camerarii*; *Tithymalus maritimo affinis* *Linariæfolio* *Baubini*; *Tithymalus amygdaloides angustifolius* *Tabernemontani* & *Baltard* Sea Spurge.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Sea Spurge. Its Root is long and Woody, abiding long, and so do the Leaves on the Branches, not falling away in Winter. It rises up with several reddish woody stalks, a foot or foot and half high, thick set with Leaves from the Bottom to the Top, which are

*Spurge Sea, or Sea Tithymal.*

small, long, and narrow, yet broadest in the middle, something like to the Leaves of Line or Flax, but thick and whitish, full of a white Milk, if any part of it be cut or broken; which is so hot, that being tasted, it burns the Mouth and Throat intolerably. At the Tops of the Stalks, stand many pale yellowish flowers, with two Leaves under them, encompassing the Stalk, as is common to all the other kinds of Spurges, after which come small Triangular heads, in which is contained round discolored Seed.

IV. The second, or Sea Spurge of Venice, or American. Its Root is great, long and woody, perennial and sending forth branches every year. It has longer or taller and thicker Stalks than the former, somewhat hollow and reddish, branching forth into divers parts, beset with small long Leaves, two always standing together, all along the branched Stalks, not much unlike the growing of Ligustice. The flowers are small, pendulous and of a pale Purplish color, consisting of five small Leaves apiece, like a small Star, without any round Leaves under them, as is usual to other Spurges; yet the heads of Seed are Triangular like the others, and contain like Seed.

V. The third, or Bastard Sea Spurge. Its Root

is long, woody and fibrous. And it rises up with brownish Stalks, having many narrow Leaves growing thereon, much like to the first, or Our Common Sea Spurge, but that they are something larger or longer, and a little broader. The flowers and Seed are like that also.

VI. The Places. The first grows by the Sea side, both in Foreign Countries and on divers places of the English shore. The second grows on the Shoars of the Adriatick Sea, and in the Island Lio, belonging to the Venetians, as also in many places of the American Sea Coasts, where I have found it in perfection. The third in *Francia*, and other parts adjacent to it, and near to the Banks of the River *Moyne*; but with us it grows only in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They flower about the latter end of June, and through the Month of July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of these are the same with those of the Garden Spurge, and small Spurge called *Esula*, being all hot and dry in the fourth degree, Burning and Exulcerating. The first of these Sea Spurges is not mentioned by any Author, Ancient or Modern, to be used in Physick, because of its vehement and sharp Exulcerating Quality, and for that it is so violent a purger both upwards and downwards, that it is scarcely safe to use it inwardly, it Burning and Exulcerating the Skin being outwardly applied, but so used it is profitable to take away Scabs, Scurf, Morpew, Leprosy, Scars, Warts, and other defecations and deformities of the Skin, being prudently applied. Yet I know by Experience, that if it be corrected and prepared by a wise and skilful hand, the preparations thereof may be given inwardly, as the preparations of the other Spurges may, and nearly in the same Dose; But I own, it is not for an unskilful person to meddle with it, because of its violence. Galen says, that the Milk or Juice thereof, mixed with Meal of Wheat or Barly, and made into a Passe, and then cast into the Water for the Fish to eat it, that it will so much overcome them, as to make them lye for dead, and to rise and Swim on the Top of the Water, so that they may be taken with ones hand.

IX. The Venetian Sea Spurge. The Roots are used at Venice by the Physicians and Apothecaries there, instead of *Esula*, where they put them into the *Benedicta Laxativa, Purging Pills*, and other Catharrick Medicaments, because as *Pena* says, it purges forcibly, and with great violence. Of the last, Authors have said nothing; tho' it may be judged to have the same qualities with other Spurges.

## C H A P DCLXI.

## Of SPURGE Laurel.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Δασυκλάδης* & *Χαυδοκλαδία*; in Latine, *Daphnoides*, (a *Laurifoliorum similitudine*;) also *Laurcola*, (quasi *pustila Laurus* vel *Laurus minor*;) in English, Spurge Laurel; and this Plant is that which *Dodoneus* thinks to be the *Cneorum nigrum Theophrasti*.

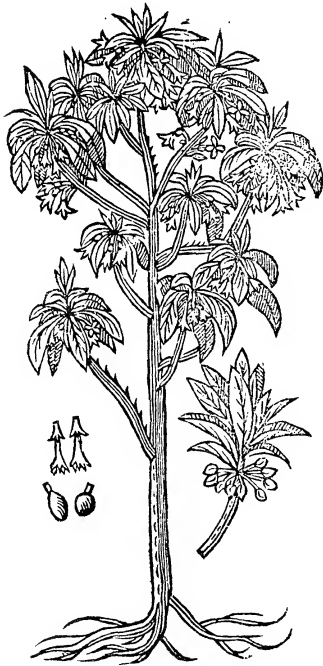
II. The Kinds. The chief Species Authors have taken

taken notice of are, 1. *Δασυκάρης*, *Daphnoides*, *Laureola*, *Cneorum Nigrum Theophrasti Dodonæo*, Our Common Spurge Laurel. 2. *Χαυδακάρης*, *Chamedaphnoides*, *Laureola Cretica Alpini*, Candy Spurge Laurel.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Spurge Laurel. Its Root grows down deep into the Ground, and spreads also abroad with tough, long, white strings, something woody. It rises up usually with but one Stem, a foot and half, or two feet high, yet sometimes with more, which are very tough and pliant, covered with a whitish, thick, tough bark, branching forth into several Arms towards the Tops, on which are set many long, smooth, thick, somewhat broad and shining dark green Leaves, something like to very small Bay Leaves, but longer, smoother, softer, and not with hard Veins therein as Bay

### Spurge Laurel.



Leaves have. The flowers come forth towards the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, and at the Joints with the Leaves, many set together, which are something long and hollow, ending or spreading into four small Leaves, of a whitish, yellow green color. After which come small, round and something long black Berries when they are ripe, in which lies a white Kernel. Both Leaf and Flower, also Bark and Root, are very hot and sharp in Taste, heating and burning the Mouth and Throat of such as Taste them. It keeps its green Leaves also, without shedding, all the Winter.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. Its Root is woody, tough, long, and diversly parted,

growing deep into the Earth. It is a Shrub of a Cubit height, and sometimes two or three feet high, spreading it self out into many little boughs, which are tough and pliant, and covered with a thick Rinde. The Leaves are long, broad, grofs, smooth, and of a blackish green, shining like Laurel or Bay Leaves, but lesser, thicker, and without smell, very many at the Top clustering together. The flowers are long, hollow, of a whitish green color, hanging beneath and among the Leaves. The Berries when they are ripe, are black, with a hard Kernel within, which is a little longer than the Seed of Hemp, whose pulp or inner Substance is White. The Leaves, Fruit and Bark, as well of the Root as of the Stalks and Branches, do by their sharpness and burning quality, Bite and Inflame the Tongue and Throat.

V. The second, or Candy Spurge Laurel. Its Root is white, small and crooked; from whence spring up three or four Crooked and bending blackish Stalks, thick set with Leaves without any order, covering them almost wholly, which are long and small towards the bottoms, but broader towards the ends, being thick and hard, green above, and grayish underneath, Tasting very hot, and burning very vehemently both Mouth and Throat. The Fruit is very hot also like the former, and the whole Plant of low growth.

VI. The Places. The first grows Wild in many Foreign Countries, as well as in many parts of England; but being brought into Gardens, it will abide and flourish very well there: but it is said to grow abundantly in the Woods in moist parts of this Kingdom. The second was brought to us out of Candia, and prospers well enough with us.

VII. The Times. The first flowers very early in the Year, even upon the Winter Tropick thro' all December, January and February, if the Winter is mild: and the Fruit is ripe in May, and June; and the Plant is always green, enduring the coldest Seasons in Winter. The other Flowers more early in its Native Clime, but something later with us.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of Spurge Laurel are the same with Spurge Olive, or Mezereon in Chap. 657. aforegoing, to which you are referred: but a few other Observations Authors have made thereon: viz.

IX. The Green Leaves. Being chewed in the Mouth, they attract or draw much flegm and humors from the Head, Brain, and Eyes, which offend and hurt those parts.

X. The Decoction of the Green Leaves. It purges Pituitous and watery humors by Stool, cleanses also the Stomach by Vomit, if Foul, and provokes the Terms in Women when Stopt.

XI. The Powder of the Leaves. It may be given from a Scruple to a Dram in broth. *Dioscorides* says, it evacuates watery humors from the whole body, and has all the Virtues of the Decoction aforegoing; and as a Sternutatory purges the Head by Sneezing.

XII. The Berries or Grains. They are given to 15 Grains (more or less) as also the Powder of the Leaves by Empyrical Physicians, to purge with, and to evacuate watery humors in a Drop-sie, and that with good success, as also to ease the Pains of the Colick.

XIII. The Decoiled Oil. The Berries or Leaves boiled in fresh Oil Olive, or Oil of Bitter Almonds, and the Belly being anointed therewith, it gives ease in the Colick. Anointed on the Reins of the Back, and on the Hamorrhoids or Piles,

Piles, it eases pains of those parts and provokes Urine. It is also good against Scurf, Morpew, Scabs, Scald Heads, Freckles, Tannings, Sunburnings, Discolorings, and other like defections of the Skin.

XIV. *Nota.* The Leaves and Berries of this Plant are violent purgers, and do heat and inflame the Stomach, by whomsoever taken, and excite as many dangerous Symptoms as any of the other *Spurges*; and therefore are to be given only by a prudent hand, and with much Caution, with proper and good Correctives.

## C H A P. DCLXII.

## Of SPURRY,

O R,

## SPURRWORT.

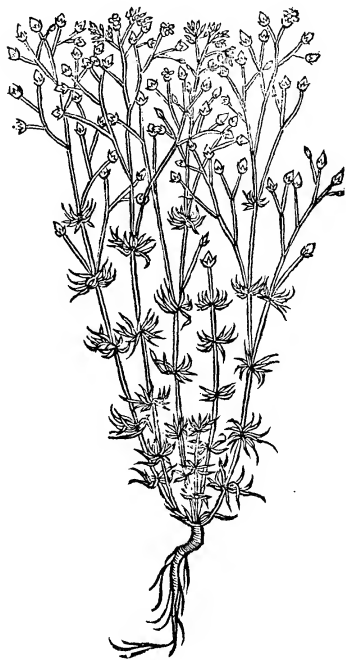
I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek Name that I know of, but a Modern Author *Thalins*, calls it *Ἀνθολοειδής*, *Antholyoides*: in Latine, it is called by almost all Authors *Spergula*: and in English, *Spurry*, or *Spurwort*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Spergula major*, *Spergula Sagina major*, and by *Fabius Columna*, *Alfina tenuifolia altera*, vel *Alfina Sylvestris altera*, (yet it is no Species of the Chickweeds) *Tricophyllos*; *Spergula Sagina Lobelij* (à *Saginandis pecoribus*, from its good feeding or fattening of Cattel :) The Greater *Spurry*, or *Spurwort*; *Frank-Spurry*, or *Fattening Spurry*, because in *Brabant* and other parts of the *Low Countries*, Husbandmen Sow their Grounds therewith for the same purpose, as also to cause their Cows, and Ewes to give the greater store of Milk. 2. *Spergula minor*, *Spergula Sagina minor*, *Spergula marina* *Dalechampij*, The lesser *Spurry*, or *Sea Spurry*. 3. *Spergula minima*, *Spergula Sagina minima*, *Alfina Spargilla facie Bauhini*, as it is called in his *Prodromus*, The smallest *Spurry*, *Red Spurry*, or *Chickweed Spurry*. 4. *Spergula Stellaris*, *Asterias*, *Stellaria*, *Spergula montpelienfis*, *Star like Spurry*, *French Spurry*.

*The Descriptions.*

III. The first, or Greater *Spurry* or *Spurwort*. Its Root is small and Fibrous, perishing every year after Seed time. It sends forth several small, round and upright Stalks, not above half a foot high, on which at several distances or joints grow many small and narrow Leaves, set together in form of a Star, or of the Rowel of a Spur, from whence came the Name. The flowers are many, small, and white, standing at the Tops of the Stalks, which turn into small round heads, containing therein small black Seed.

IV. *Gerard* describes it after this manner. Its Root is small and Threddy; from whence rises up a mean and low herb, very tender, having many jointed Stalks, on which grow Leaves in round Circles, like those of *Woodroof*, but lesser and smoother, in form like the Rowel of a Spur. At

*Spurry Greater.*

the Tops of the Stalks, grow small white Flowers; after which come round heads, with small round Seed like that of Turneps. This herb is sown in *Brabant*, *Flanders*, and *Holland* for that peculiar use of fattening Cattel, and to cause them to give much Milk.

V. The second, or lesser *Spurry*, or *Sea Spurry*. Its Root is small, long, woody, hard and rough, with small Fibres adjoining to it. This in its form of growing does not much differ from the former, but that it has not so many long and narrow Leaves set together at the joints of the Stalks. These Stalks are many, springing from the Root, which rise not to above a Span high, but do somewhat more lean downwards to the Ground, which together with the Leaves are more white, and of a saltish or brackish taste, if it grows near the Sea side; otherwise nothing so hoary, white or brackish at all. The flowers are fewer, of a white color, and the Seed black like the other.

VI. The third, or Smallest *Spurry*, or *Red Chickweed Spurry*. Its Root is small and long, which is yet large considering the smallness of the Plant, with some Fibres or Threads adjoining to it. From which rise up several weak slender Stalks 3, 4, or 5 inches long, bowing down, or commonly lying flat upon the Ground, full of joints, and at every one of them two small, short, white Scaly Leaves, encompassing the Stalk at bottom; out of whose bosoms, between the Stalks and the said Leaves, come forth other small, green, sharp pointed Leaves without number. Towards the Tops of the Branches come forth at the joints the flowers, each upon a small Footstalk, which are small and red, and sometimes tending to a blewish purple, which being past away,



*small round heads (smaller than the former) succed, which contain such like round black Seed also in them.*

VII. The fourth, or Scar like Spurry. This differs not much from the last sort, saving that the small, short and narrow Leaves, which stand at the joints of the two Stalks, are all of an equal length, and are stiffer and harder, standing straight out, in an equal distance, one from another like a Star. The flowers hereof are small, having five narrow pointed Leaves, laid open abroad like a Star also, but of a reddish color: so that whether you have respect to the Leaves or the flowers, they are both in the form of a Star, and from thence the Plant took its Name: but there are many other Herbs so called, which very much differ one from another.

VIII. The Places. They all grow in dry Sandy Grounds in divers Countries, as well among Corn, as in untill'd and shady places, especially the first and second of them; altho' the second is also found growing near the Sea Shore, in the like places: it has been found growing in the Salt Marshes about Dartford in Kent, and such other like places. The third has been found growing in Sandy Grounds, as in *Tuttil-Fields* near *Westminster*; and that, as also the fourth, have been found growing in many other the like places of this Kingdom.

IX. The Times. They all generally flower in June and July, and their Seed is usually ripe in August or before Harvest time.

X. The Qualities. They are hot and moist in the first degree: Glutivative, a little Emrick, Lactogenetic, and Spermatogenetic,

XI. The Specification. The Seed evacuates Pituitous, vici'd, slimy and purid humors out of the Stomach by Vomit: the Herb encreases Milk in Nurfes; restores in Consumptions, and makes the Body fat.

XII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom. 1. A Powder of the Seed. 2. A Liquid Juice of the Herb. 3. A Decoction of the Green Herb, in strong Chicken Broth, Cock Broth, Pork or Veal Broth, &c. 4. A Cataplasm of the Green Herb.

### The Virtues.

XIII. The Powder of the Seed. It may be given from half a Dram to 2 Drams in the morning fasting in Mutton Broth. It evacuates Hegmatick and slimy humors out of the Stomach by Vomit, strengthens the Stomach, and rectifies the Discreafy of the Juices, which in their depraved State hinder digestion, corrupt the Blood, and overturn the healthful State of the Body.

XIV. The Liquid Juice of the Herb. Given to Nurfes in White Wine, or Wine mixt with pure clear Ale, or with clear Ale alone, it admirably increases Milk in Nurfes Breasts: and being taken for some time in that manner, very much increases Seed in both Male and Female, and restores in Consumptions. And this is in some measure manifest for the effect it has upon Cattel in *Drabant*, *Flanders* and *Holland*, and other parts thereabouts, where they Sowe it on purpose for their Cattel to feed on, for that it causes their Cows to give a greater store of Milk than otherwise without it, makes their Oxen and Sheep fat, and causes their Poultry to lay a greater store of Eggs, which says *Parkinson* is no idle conceit,

for that these people have found it sufficiently true by their daily use thereof.

XV. The Decoction of the Green Herb in Broth, &c. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but not altogether so powerful; but if the Broth be strong, it makes good Milk in Nurfes Breasts, and restores wonderfully in Consumptions.

XVI. The Cataplasm of the Green Herb. Being made of the Green Herb bruited, and then applied to Cut fingers, or other places which are Cut or Wounded, if the Wound is simple and not complicate with Accidents, it quickly heals it.

## C H A P DCLXIII.

### of STARFLOWER

OR,

### STAR of BETHLEHEM.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *ὄρνιθος*; in Latine, *Ornithogalum*: and in English, *Star-flower*, or *Star of Bethlehem*.

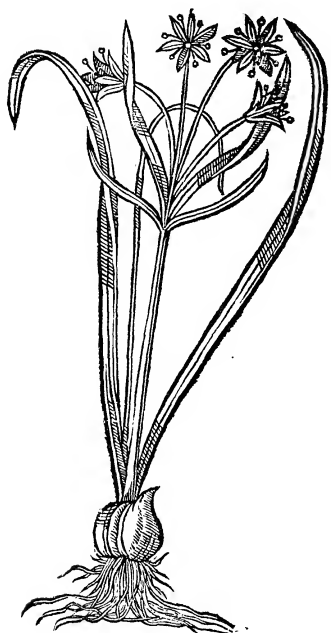
II. The Kinds. They are manifold, as, 1. *Ornithogalum Vulgare*, Our Common Star-flower, or Star of Bethlehem. 2. *Ornithogalum Latium*, *Bulbus Esculentus*, *Bulbus Syvestris*. *Cepe agraria*, The Yellow Star-flower. 3. *Ornithogalum Arabicum*, The Turks calls it *Zumbul Arabi*, The great Arabian Star-flower. 4. *Ornithogalum Ethiopicum*, The Ethiopian Star-flower. 5. *Ornithogalum Neapolitanum*, The Star-flower of Naples. 6. *Ornithogalum album unifolium*, *Bulbus Unifolius*, The One Leav'd Star-flower. 7. *Ornithogalum Hispanicum minus*, The small Spanish Star-flower. 8. *Ornithogalum maximum album*; (this *Parkinson* says, might more fitly be called *Asphodelus bulbosus albus*, if says he, there be any *Asphodelus bulbosus* at all, because this does so nearly resemble an *Asphodel*, both in the early springing and decay of the green Leaves when the Stalk of Flowers rise up;) *Ornithogalum Pannonicum maximum Album*; The greatest white Star-flower. 9. *Ornithogalum Pannonicum* (so called from its Original or Native place of growth) The Hungarian Star-flower. 10. *Ornithogalum majus Spicatum album*, *Ornithogalum Magnum Alycei Dalechampio*, The great white Spiked Star-flower. 11. *Ornithogalum majus flore subnigrescente*, *Asphodelus bulbosus Galeni*, The great green Star-flower. Several Authors refer this to the *Asphodels*, because its flowers are straked on the back, and its Leaves long and narrow like to the *Asphodels*; but it is certainly of the kinds of the *Ornithogala*, because of its Bulbous Root, and for that the *Star-flowers* have also strakes on the backs of the flowers, and the like long narrow Leaves. 12. *Ornithogalum luteum parvum*, The Dwarf yellow Starflower.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Star-flower. Its Root is bulbous, white both within and without, and encreases abundantly. It has many narrow leaves

leaves, thick, fat, full of juice, and of a very green color, with a White streak down the middle of each Leaf; from among which rise up small naked Stalks, at the Tops of which grow flowers consisting of six little Leaves, striped on the backside with Lines of Green, the insides being Milk white. These flowers open themselves at the rising of the Sun, and shut again at Sun setting; for which this Plant has been called by some *Bulbus Solsequius*. The flowers being past, the Seed follows, enclosed in Triangular husks. This Plant is so common and so well known in all Countries and Places, that it was almost needless to have described it, saving that the order and course of Our History require it.

## Star-flower Yellow.



IV. The second, or Yellow Star-flower. It has a Cloven Bulbous Root, round, whitish, and somewhat clear, and very apt to perish, if it be any little while kept dry out of the ground, as has been found by Experience. It rises up at first with one long round greenish Leaf, which opens it self somewhat above the Ground, and gives out another small Leaf, lesser and shorter than the first: afterwards the Stalk rises from thence also, being 4 or 5 inches high, bearing at the Top three or four small green Leaves, from whence among them come forth 4 or 5 small yellow Starlike flowers, with a greenish Line or Streak down the Back of every Leaf, and some small reddish yellow Threads in the middle, which seldom yield any Seed. Gerard says, that the flowers of this are on the back side of a pale yellow, striped with Green, and on the inside of a bright shining yellow color, with Saffron colored Threads in their middles, and that the Seed is contained in Triangular Vessels.

V. The third, or Great Arabian Star-flower. Its Root is great and white with a flat bottom, after its fibres are gone, which it yearly loses: it

is very impatient of Frost, and will not abide with us unless carefully preserved and defended against the cold of Winter. And tho' sometimes it abides the Winter, yet it oftens lyes without springing forth into a Blade, or any thing else for a whole year, and then perishes; or if it does spring up, yet many times it does not bear; but most after their first bearing do decay and perish. Let therefore the Root be either Planted in a large Pot or Tub of Earth, and Housed all the Winter, that so it may be defended from the Frosts. Or else, (which is the easier way) let the Root be taken out of the Ground every year, from September, after the Leaves and Stalks are past, until February, and laid in some dry, but not hot or windy place, and then planted in the Ground under a South Wall, or such like defended places, which will then spring up and prosper well, for that the greatest and hardest Frosts are generally past after that time, &c. It springs up with many broad and long green Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of the Oriental Jacinth, but lying for the most part upon the ground; from among which rises up a round green Stalk about two feet high, bearing at its Top divers large flowers standing upon long Footstalks, and at bottom of every one of them a small short pointed green Leaf. These flowers consist of six purely White Leaves apiece, with six white Threads with yellow pendants, which are laid open as large as an ordinary Daffodil, with shining blackish beads in the middle, in form of a Starry Jacinth, or of the first common Star-flower, having a pretty sweet smell but weak, which open every day at Sun rise, and close themselves again at Sun set, especially if they grow in the Sun.

VI. The fourth, or Ethiopian Star-flower. Its Root, is thick round and white, somewhat like the *Asphodelus Galeni*, and impatient of bearing cold, as the great Arabian Star-flower. The Leaves of this Plant are a Foot long, and about an Inch broad, which being broken, are no less Woolly than the Woolly Jacinth. The Stalk is about a foot and half high, strong, and green: from the middle whereof unto the Top, stand large Snow white Starlike flowers, upon long, green, thick foot Stalks, and yellowish at bottom of the flower: in the middle of which stands a Triangular head, which is long and containing the Seed, the which is surrounded with six white Threads, Tipt with yellow pendants.

VII. The fifth, or Star-flowers of Naples. The Root is Bulbous, great and white, and something flat at bottom, as divers of these kinds are, which multiplies its self as plentifully into small Bulbs, as the first or Common Star-flower, or any other; increasing indeed too much, and therefore requires to be yearly taken up, and freed from its off sets, with which it is apt to be pester'd. This beautiful Plant rises out of the Ground very early, with 4 or 5 long hollow pointed whitish green Leaves, standing round together, with a white Line down the middle of every Leaf on the inside: these Leaves are something narrow, but long (three feet long in Italy, as *Columna* says, but not of such an extended length with us.) In the middle of these Leaves rises up the Stalk, about a foot and half or two feet high, bearing many flowers at Top, each flower standing in a little Cap or husk, which is divided into 3 or 4 parts, hanging down very long about the heads for Seed: each flower is large, and consists of six long narrow Leaves, of a shining white color on the inside, and of a bluish or whitish green on the outside, the edges of each Leaf being white on both sides, and turning backwards towards the Stalk,

Stalk, with six other small Leaves in the middle, of a white color, standing round together like a Cup; in the midst of which is a small white Pointel, about which stands six white Threads, Tipt with yellow pendants on their Tops; the whole flower being without any smell. After the flowers are past, come forth great roundish Triangular heads, which are too heavy for the Stalk to bear, and therefore lye down upon the Leaves or Ground, having certain Lines or Stripes on their outside, in which is contained round, black, rough Seed.

VIII. The sixth, or the One Leav'd Star-flower. It has a small Bulbous or round white Root, which sends forth one very long Rush like, or round green Leaf; but that for 2 or 3 inches above the Earth it is a little flat, and guttered; which sends forth a small or little Stalk about 2 or 4 inches high, bearing at its Top 2 or 4 small white flowers, consisting of six very white Leaves apiece, within which are six white Chives, Tipt with yellow pendants, standing about a small Triangular head, which has a white Pointel sticking as it were in the midst thereof; the small of which flowers is much like the small of the flowers of the Hawthorn.

IX. The seventh, or small Spanish Star-flower. It has a small white Bulbous Root which sends forth in the beginning of the year, five or six small long green Leaves, much like these of the first common sort, but narrower, and without any white Line or Streak, wherewith those others are striped or marked. From among which rise up one or two small Stalks, about two handfulls high, bearing at their Tops, each Stalk about seven or eight flowers or more, growing each, one above another, yet so that they seem to make a Vist or Umbel, with small long Leaves at the foot of every Stalk, the lower flowers being equal in length with the uppermost; each of which flowers has six Leaves of an Ash or whitish blew color, with a stroke or line down the back of every one of their Leaves, and so many white Chives or Threads standing about a blewish Pointel or head in the middle; which flowers quickly pass away without giving any Seed.

X. The eighth, or Greatest white Star-flower. Its Root is Bulbous, green, thick and short, somewhat yellowish on the outside, with a flat bottom like that of the Arabian Star-flower, but more hardy to endure the Winter; and more apt to encrease, whereby it is now grown common. It has many fair, broad, long, and very fresh green Leaves, which spring up out of the Ground very early, and are greater, longer, and greener than the Leaves of any Oriental Jacinth, which do abide green from the middle of January, or beginning of February, to the end of May, at which time they begin to fade, and the Stalk with the head of flowers, begins to rise, so that it will have few or no Leaves at all, when the flowers are blown. The Stalk is strong, round, smooth and firm, and rises by flowering time, to be 2 or 3 feet high, bearing at the Top a great bush or spike of flowers, upon long Footstalks; which seem at the first to be a great green Ear of Corn, for it is made spike fashion; which when the flowers are blown, it rises up to be very high, slender or small at the Top of the head, and broad spread, and bushing below, so that it is long in flowering. The flowers open by degrees, for they flower first below, and so gradually upwards, consisting each of six white Leaves, spread open like a Star. These flowers are Snow white, without any line or streak on the backside, but not near so large as those of the Arabian kind, with a white Pointel or head in the middle, beset with many white Threads Tipt with

yellow Pendants. And the Seed is black and round contained in the Triangular beads.

XI. The ninth, or Hungarian Star-flower. Its Root is Bulbous, long and white; and is greater, thicker, and longer than the Root of the first or Common kind, for the most part two joined together, and somewhat grayish on the outside. It shoots forth several narrow, long, whitish, green Leaves, viz. five or six, and that before Winter, which spread themselves upon the Ground, narrow and of about a fingers length, much resembling the Leaves of Clove Gilliflowers, but somewhat roughish, and so abide above Ground; from the midst of which the next Spring, about April, when the Leaves are decaying, rises up a Stalk, about half a Foot high, bearing at its Top, a spike of many white flowers, consisting of six Leaves apiece, with green lines down their backs, very like to the first or Common Star-flower, which shew themselves open in May.

XII. The tenth, or Great White Spiked Star-flower. It has a large Bulbous Root, usually larger and whiter on the outside than that of the greatest white Star-flower, at Sect. X. foregoing; and in its form and manner of growing is much like the same eighth kind. It springs not up so early, nor are its Leaves so green or large; but it has broad, long, hollow, whitish green Leaves, pointed at the end; from among which rises up the Stalk, which is strong, and from a Foot and half to three Feet high, whereon at the Top grows a great spiked head, or bush of Star-flowers, standing spike fashion, somewhat like the eighth Species aforementioned, flowering in the same manner by degrees, beginning first below, and gradually upwards to the very Top. But it is not so thick set with these Star like flowers, nor so far spread at the bottom, as that kind, nor are the flowers so white, but each of their Leaves a line or streak of green down their backs, and their edges on both sides are White. After the flowers are past, come Triangular heads like the others, containing within them such like black Seed.

XIII. The eleventh, or Great Green Star-flower. Its Root is yellowish, something like to the eighth Species at Sect. X. foregoing. It has many whitish green Leaves, long and narrow, spread upon the Ground, which spring up in the beginning of the Year, and abide until May; and then withering away, the Stalk springs up almost as high as that greatest white Star-flower, having many pale, yellowish green Starlike flowers, but smaller, and growing more sparsely about the Stalk upon short Footstalks, but in a reasonable long spiked head; after which comes the Seed, which is like that in the last Section foregoing.

XIV. The twelfth, or Dwarf Yellow Star-flower. Its Root is Bulbous, white, and covered with an Ash colored Film. It sends up one only Leaf, two or three inches long, which is narrow, of a whitish color, and of an Acid Taste. Nigh to which rises up a small Stalk, about two inches high, having one or two Leaves thereon; between which come forth small Starlike flowers, yellow within, and of a greenish purple without. The flowers being past, there come Triangular beads, in which is contained small reddish Seed.

XV. The Places. The Titles or Names of many of them shew their Original or Native Places; but with us in England they are all Nurst up in Gardens. The first grows Wild in Germany, Flanders and other Foreign Countrys, as also in several parts of Our Land. The second, Lobel says, he found in the Corn-fields in Somersetshire.

shire, but they are also generally Planted in Gardens.

XVI. *The Times.* The *Arabian* flowers in *May*, and sometimes in *June*. The *Æthiopian* flowers in *August*, or the end thereof. The *Small Spanish* flowers in *April* and *May*. The *Neapolitan*, tho' it oftentimes begins to Spring out of the Ground in *November*, but most usually in *January*, yet it flowers not till *May*, and the Seed is ripe in *July*. The *Hungarian* flowers in *May*, and sometimes in *June*. All the rest flower from the middle of *April*, and sometimes sooner, to *June*, and the Seed is ripe in the Months following.

XVII. *The Cultivation.* It is to be observed, 1. That the Roots of these Plants loose their Fibres quickly, and they may be taken up out of the Ground, as soon as their Stalks are dry, and so kept till the end of *September*, except those of the *Yellow*, which will not endure out of the Earth, but a little time.

XVIII. 2. As these Plants are only or chiefly multiplied by their Bulbs, which encrease in abundance in the Summer time; so they are to be Planted in an Earth composed of two thirds Mould, and one third light Earth full of Salts, such as are some blackish Sands, which by the productions they yield, you may easily find have a great deal of substance in them.

XIX. 3. The *Arabian*, *Æthiopian*, *Spanish* and *Neapolitan*, or others which come from hot Countries, as they are tender and will not endure our long, cold, and frosty Winters, so they ought to be Planted in Boxes, in rich, hot, dry Sandy Earth, and housed in Winter, and are to be exposed to the greatest heat of the Sun, for which reason they are rather to be put in Pots or Boxes, than into the firm Ground; and so they are easy to be removed from place to place, and put there which best suits with their Natures.

XX. 4. The Time of Planting the Bulbs is in the Month of *September*: they are to be put into the Earth 2 inches deep, and to be well watered when you think they want it. The *Yellow*, may be set among other tender Roots, which require to be covered, and defended from Frosts in Winter: all the rest are hardy, and may be set in any place, among other Roots which loose their Fibres.

XXI. 5. Those kinds which are very apt to be affected with cold, you are to be very careful of when Winter approaches, and to place them in your Green House, that the Cold and Frost may not hurt or injure them. These Star-flowers will not bear to be often transplanted: and when you do it, you must stay, till its flower is quite past, and its Seed ripe, and then being removed at the Time mentioned, they will shoot forth new Roots.

XXII. *Their Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues,* as Physically considered, Authors have taken no notice of, nor are they known to have any Medical properties; but are rather of Ornamental use, for the adorning of Gardens, for which cause, and the sakes of such as are admirers of all sorts of flowers, we have inserted them in this Our Herbal, that it might not have a deficiency in those things, which a great many Ladys and Gentlemen so singularly affect.

XXIII. Yet *Tragus* says, that the Roots of the Star-flower (I suppose he means those of the common kind) roasted in hot Embers, and made into a Cataplasm with Honey, and so applied, heals old eating Ulcers, and softens and discusses hard Tumors. By their *Signature*, they may be supposed to be good against *Scrophulous* and *Strumous* Tumors, and Ulcers of the *Kings-Evil*.

XXIV. *Matthioli* says, that the first or Common kind, are much eaten by poor people in *Italy*, both raw and roasted, being sweeter in Taste than any Chestnut, and serve as well for a necessary food for the Belly, as for delight and Ornament in the Garden: But whether any of the rest may be so used, is as yet unknown.

## C H A P DCLXIV.

### Of STARWORT:

OR,

### BUBO - GRASS.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek *Ἀστὴρ*, *ἡ Βόμβος*: in Latine, *After*, *Bubonium*, and *Inguinalis*: in English, *Starwort* and *Bubo-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us between twenty and thirty kinds of this Plant, but the most of them growing in Foreign Places, and scarcely ever to be come at by us, we shall here give you only such as either grow in Our Gardens at home, or in some of Our Floridan Plantations in *America*, or *West-Indies*, which are the nine following, viz. 1. *Ἀστὴρ ἄλμυρος*, *After Atticus*, (so called I suppose from the place, viz. *Athens*, where it grew in great Plenty) *After Atticus luteus vernus*, *After Atticus Legitimus*, *Herba Stellaris*, *Bubonium* and *Inguinalis*, The true *After Attick*, or *Yellow Starwort*. 2. *After Atticus Italorum*, *After Atticus flore purpureo*, vel *flore ceruleo*, *Purple Italian Starwort*, or the *Purple Marigold*. 3. *After Conyzoides Lobelij*, *Elebane* like *Starwort*. 4. *After Virginianus latifolius luteus repens*, (called by the Natives, *Aquicomense*) *Yellow creeping Starwort* of *Virginia*. 5. *After Virginianus luteus caule membranaceo*, *Yellow Starwort* of *Virginia* with a *Skinny Stalk*. 6. *After Virginianus luteus alter minor*, A lesser *Yellow Starwort* of *Virginia*. 7. *After Virginianus latifolius pracocior flore parvo purpurante*, The more early broad *Leav'd Purplish Virginian Starwort*. 8. *After Virginianus angustifolius jerotinus flore parvo albente*, The later flowering narrow *Leav'd Virginian Starwort*. 9. *After minor Angustifolius*, *After minor Narbonensium flore Tripolij Lobelij*, *After minor purpureus folio medio Linarie*. The lesser *Purple Starwort*, or *French Purple Starwort*.

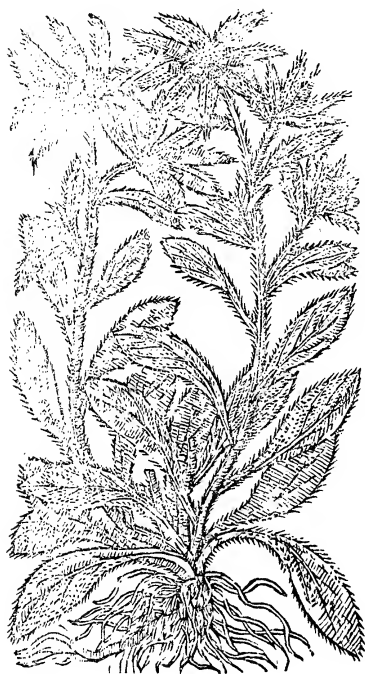
### The Descriptions.

III. The first or true *After Attick*, or *Yellow Starwort*. Its Root is Fibrous consisting of a Bunch of Strings, of a sharp and biting Taste, dying every year after Seed time is over. It rises up with two or three rough hairy Stalks a foot and half high, with long rough or hairy brownish dark green Leaves on them, divided into two or three Branches, at the Top of every one of which grows a flat Scaly head, compassed underneath with five or six long, brown, rough green Leaves standing like a Star, the flower it self standing in the middle thereof, is made as a border of narrow, long, pale, yellow Leaves, set with brownish yellow Threads.

IV. Gerard

As several describes it after this manner. It has a fibrous Root of a biting and sharp Taste. It has large broad Leaves like Verbascum Salvitolum, or the Great Comfrey. From among which rises up a Stalk four or five handbais high, hard, rough and beset with Leaves like Rose Campions of a dark green color. At the Topp of the said Stalks, come forth flowers of a shining and glittering Golden color. And underneath about these flowers growe five or

*Starwort yellow true.*



six long Leaves, rough and sharp pointed, not much in shape unlike the fish called *Stella marina*; which flowers turn into Down, and are carried away with the Wind.

V. The second or Purple Italian Starwort, or Purple Marigold. It has a Root composed of many white strings, which perish not as the former, but abide many years, with green Leaves on their heads, and spring fresh again every year. It has many round, round, brittle Stalks rising from the Root, something higher than the former, or about two feet in height, sometimes standing upright, and sometimes leaning downwards; on which are set without order up to the Topp, many something hard, rough, and long Leaves, for the most part round pointed; near the Topp they are divided into several Branches, at the Topp of each of which growe single flowers, made like unto a single Marigold, the outward border of its Leaves being of a blewish purple color, which are set about a middle Tirum of a brownish yellow, breaking out of a green Scaly head, like to those of Knapweed, but lesser. These flowers abide long in their Beauty, and in the end wither and yield a soft Down, in which lye small, black, and flat Seeds, not much

*Starwort purple Italian.*



unlike Lettice Seed, which with the Down, are carried away with the Wind.

VI. The third or Fleabane like Starwort. Its Root is a small bush of Strings and small Fibres. It rises up with brown Stalks, which are branched, about a foot in height or more, on which growe long and

*Starwort Fleabane.*



narrow Leaves, set singly thereon without order, not much unlike to those of the small Conyza. The flowers grow singly at the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, composed of many dark or dusky yellow Leaves, with a browner Thrum in the middle, which turn into Down, and their small Seed, is carried away with the Wind. There is another sort also of this Species, which has been brought to us from Virginia, and is very like to this now described, but it has smaller flowers.

VII. The fourth, or Yellow Creeping Starwort of Virginia. Its Root is Stringy, creeping under Ground, and spreading much. It rises up with a strong round Stalk 2 or 3 feet high, bearing at the joints two fair broad Leaves, like the Leaves of a small Flos Solis, but more pointed at the ends, and harder in feeling, being full of Veins: at the Top of the Stalk, which seldom Branches out, grows one large flower, (rising out of a green husk, made of Nine or Ten green Leaves) composed of many long and narrow yellow Leaves, with a brownish Thrum in the middle: which being past, there follows Seed like to that of a small Flos Solis.

VIII. The fifth, or Yellow Starwort of Virginia with a Skinny Stalk. Its Root is knobbed and woody, with several long Strings adjoining thereto, and encreases much at the sides, but creeps not, taking fast hold in the Ground. It grows to be 6 or 7 feet high, with many Stalks, whose lower parts thereof, almost to the half, is round, hard, and strong, the other part upwards, having a small film or skin on four sides thereof (as is to be seen in some other Plants) up to the Top, which branches not, but bears several small flowers, as if they were Tufts at the first, but being blown open, each flower is a yellow Star, consisting of 5 or 6 small and long yellow Leaves, with small, thick, yellow Pointels in the middle, each having a blackish Tip or Point, resembling flowers, which afterwards turn to be flat Seed, broad at the head, which are so singly set together, that they resemble the head of Seed of a Ranunculus, but greater. The Leaves stand singly on a small Footstalk, on each side of the Stalk, being very like to the former, of a dead or sullen green color, yet not altogether so large and broad, but a little longer pointed, and more rough in handling.

IX. The sixth, or Lesser Yellow Starwort of Virginia. Its Root consists of several white and long hardish Strings, with small Fibres adjoining to them, abiding many years, and encreasing it self by the sides. This is also the two former Virginia kinds at Sect. VII. and VIII. lose all their Stalks and Leaves every year, and shoot forth the next Spring from the Old Root. It grows up but with one upright small round stiff Stalk 4 or 5 Feet high, bearing two fair, green, long, shining Leaves at every joint, dented about the edges, but smaller than the former, standing on small Footstalks, and somewhat hard in feeling. At every joint with the Leaves on both sides, from the very bottom, come forth Branches half a yard long at least, with the like Leaves on them. At the Top of each Stalk and Branch, grows one flower, whose small, round, green button under it, has several small green Leaves on the head thereof, out of which breaks the flower, consisting of a dozen yellow small and long Leaves, encompassing a middle deep yellow Thrum. The Seed, by reason it flowers late with us in England, has not been observed.

X. The seventh, or more early broad Leaved Purplish Virginian Starwort. Its Root is hard and Woody at its head, sending forth long whitish Strings, and abides all Winter with green Leaves

upon it, when the Stalks are withered, and dead: Its Leaves standing upon short Footstalks, grow singly on the several hard, stiff, brown greenish Stalks of a yard high, they are broad and round at the bottom, growing narrower towards the Point, and a little dented about the edges, of a fresh green color on the upper side, and something yellowish underneath. Each great Stalk towards the Top, Branches forth into flowers, which stand in a Tuft or Spike, with several small green Leaves below them on the Stalk: and the flowers being many, set on several small Branches, have a small greenish Scaly husk, and a small pale Purplish flower coming out of it, consisting of several small Leaves laid open like a Star, with several pale yellow Threads rising up like a Thrum, which turn into Down, with small Seed therein.

XI. The eighth, or later flowering narrow Leaved Starwort of Virginia. Its Root is composed of several long white Strings, which lives long and encreases much, losing all its Stalks in the Winter, but keeping a Tuft of green Leaves all the cold season, till it shoots forth new Stalks the next Spring. It grows up with many Stalks, and higher than any of the others, bearing single Leaves at every joint, which are long and narrow, without any dents on their edges, and without any Footstalk at the bottom. At every joint, from the middle upwards, it shoots out very long Branches, and they oftentimes branched again: at each joint whereof stand single Leaves, but much smaller, and thicker set than below. The Flowers stand singly at the joints and Tops of every Stalk and branch, which are small and Starlike in form, of a pale white color, with a single Purple Thrum in the middle, rising out of a small green husk, which turn into Down like the former.

XII. The ninth, or Lesser Purple Starwort. Its Root consists of a bush of Strings and small Fibres; from which rise up many slender, straight, upright Stalks half a yard high, each Stalk set with many Leaves up to the Top, longer and narrower than any of the Blew or Purple Starworts, and something like to the Leaves of Linaria, or Toad-Flax. At the Top of each Stalk, stand three or four flowers, consisting of many small Leaves in a Starlike form, of a very pale blewish color, with a yellow Thrum in the middle, which passes into Down, and is carried away with the Wind as the others are.

XIII. The Places. The first, second and ninth grow in Germany, France and Italy, but with us only in Gardens. The third grows in many places in England, in moist and shady grounds, but is also Nurst up in Gardens. All the rest grow in Virginia, as their Titles declare, as also in several other parts of Florida.

XIV. The Times. The three first and the last or ninth, flower in the Summer Months, viz. in June and July: The fourth and fifth flower in July, the sixth in August, the seventh in the end of August, or later if the year prove not warm; and the eighth, much later, viz. sometimes not till the end of October, or beginning of November, but yet sometimes a Month sooner, if the season be warm.

XV. The Qualities. They are temperate in respect to heat or coldness, dryness or moisture, digestive and maturative.

XVI. The Specification. Starwort is dedicated to the Cure of Buboës and other Tumors in the Groin, as Galen saith, whence came the Names, Bubonium and Inguinalis. It also abates Inflammations and eases pain.

XVII. The Preparations. You may make there-  
7 A from.

fram. 1. A Liquid Juice of the Herb. 2. An Oil or Ointment of the Herb. 3. A Cataplasm of the Herb. 4. A Decoction of the Purple Leaves of the Flowers in Water.

Cordi, *Tripolium minus Germanicum*, The small Sea Starwort of Germany. 4. *Stellaria Aquatica*, Water Starwort.

### The Virtues.

XVIII. *The Liquid Juice of the Herb.* Bathed warm, or fomented upon places affected, it abates Inflammations, asswages Tumors, and eases pains in the part, particularly, it is of special use in Buboes and other Swellings of the Groin: The Throat being also outwardly fomented with it, and inwardly Gargled with the same, it is said to be profitable against Inflammations of those parts, and the Quinsy. It is also good against the Piles or Inflammation of the Fundament, and the falling out of the *Intestinum Rectum*.

XIX. *The Oil or Ointment of the Green Herb, and Hogs Lard.* It cools Inflammations of the Fundament, also Inflammation of the Eyes, and the bitings of Mad Dogs, as *Cratevus* says. It consumes Swellings of the Throat, *Scrophula's*, &c. being anointed therewith; but for these purposes I should advise to chuse that fifth Species at Sect. VIII. because of its *Signature* in the Root (which if *Crollius* is to be believed, is much to be considered.) It is also good against Bubo's in the Groin, according to *Galens* Opinion.

XX. *The Cataplasm of the Green Herb.* Applied it is good for all the purposes of the Liquid Juice, or Oil or Ointment, more especially if it be applied immediately after the fomentation or Uction. It has not only a digestive, but a cooling quality, and is very good to suppurate Venereal Bubo's in the Groin, as all Antiquity has affirmed. It also cures or gives ease in the Piles, and in a *Ficus in Ano*, after fomentation or Uction as above said being applied.

XXI. *The Decoction of the Leaves of the Purple flowers in Water.* It is good for the Pains and Sores in the Groin (applying after it, the Oil, Ointment or Cataplasm) and gives relief in a Quinsy, abating and taking away the Inflammation and swelling in those parts. Drank it takes away the heat and burning of the Stomach, and is said to cure the *Epilepsy* or Falling Sickness in Children. The Eyes being bathed therewith, and being also often in the day time, put into them, it abates their Inflammation, cools them and eases their pain.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common greater Sea Starwort. Its Root is composed of several greater Strings, and many smaller Fibres, which grow deep, and stick fast in the Mud of the Marsh Ditches where it grows. It has many long and something broad Leaves rising from the Root next the ground, smooth, fat, and thick, and of a bluish green color, somewhat like to the Leaves of Dorias Wound Wort, but much lesser. From among which rises

### Satrwort Sea Great.



### C H A P. DCLXV.

### Of STAR-WORT Sea and Water.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek *Τριπόλιον* by *Dioscorides*: and in Latine, *Tripolium*: in English, *Sea Starwort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make six or more kinds hereof, we shall only Treat of those which are more Common with us, viz. 1. *Tripolium majus*, five vulgar; *Anthyllis major* Cordi; *Amelli Species palustris* Columnæ; The Common greater Sea Starwort. 2. *Tripolium vulgare minus*; *Anthyllis minor* Cordi, The Common lesser Sea Starwort. 3. *Tripolium minimum*, *Anthyllis brevior*

up a smooth herby, or fleshy green Stalk, 2 or 3 feet high, branched towards the Top into several smaller Branches, with such like Leaves on them as grow below, but lesser. The flowers which stand at the Tops, are somewhat larger and greater than of the Attick or Italian Starworts, in the former Chapter, and almost of the same color, having a bluish Purple Border of Leaves standing about a yellow middle Thrum, which after it has done flowering, turns into Down, which with the small Seed it contains, is blown away with the Wind.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. Its Root is long and Threddy. From whence spring up long and large Leaves somewhat hollowed or furrowed, of a shining green color, declining to blueness, like the Leaves of Woad. Among which rises up a Stalk two Cubits high or more, which towards the Top is divided into many small branches, garnished



*garnished with many flowers like Camomil, yellow in the middle, and set about, or bordered with small blewish Leaves, as in Camomil Flowers, which turn into a whitish rough Down, that flies away with the Wind.*

V. The second, or Common lesser Sea Starwort. This is in all things like unto the former greater, but much lesser and lower, in its Root, leaf, Stalk, and Flower; and in its Original or Native Places, has been observed not to exceed the greatness of the small Conyza, or Fleabane.

VI. The third, or small Sea Starwort of Germany. This is also very like unto the last, but yet less than it, having a shorter Stalk, and narrower Leaves: The flower is also small, and of a more Purplish color.

VII. The fourth, or Water Starwort. It has a long Fibrous Root, which sends forth several weak, slender, flexible Stalks, bending too and fro, in the Water, full of joints, from the bottoms to the Tops, having two small fine Leaves, almost like those of Fennel (whence some have call'd it Water Fennel) set at every one of them: and at Top of each Branch a small white Flower, consisting of eight Leaves, which when laid open are in form of a Star, whence the Name. Gerard says, it has many small Grassy Stems like Threets, coming from the bottom of the Water, to the upper face of the same, upon which grow small double flowers of a greenish Herby color. This Johnston in Gerard will have to be a Water Chickweed, having says he long narrow Leaves at every joint, and half a dozen or more lying close together at the Top of the Water, in fashion of a Star.

VIII. The Places. The two first grow in the Ditches of the Salt Water Marshes near the Sea Coasts, in many parts of this Land: and the First is scarcely to be mis'd in any Salt Marsh, if you look well for it. The second Lobel says grows near the Mouth of the River Padus or Po in Italy. Gerard says, these Herbs grow plentifully along the English Coasts in many Places; as by the Fort against Gravesend, in the Isle of Sheppy in several parts; in a Marsh under the Town Walls of Harwich; in the Marsh by Lee in Essex; in a Marsh between the Isle of Sheppy and Sandwich, especially where the Tide or Water Ebbs and Flows: and being brought into Gardens, they flourish a long time, but grow very great and rank, changing their greater Roots into Strings. The fourth grows in the very Water it self in Watery Ditches, and shallow Rills or running Springs, and in other moist and plashy places.

IX. The Times. They flower in the Summer Months, viz. in May, June, and July, for the most part.

X. The Qualities. Sea Starwort or Tripolium is as Galen says, hot in the third degree: it is also drying in the same degree, and as Dioscorides says, it is hot in Taste and sweet in Smell: and that it purges the Belly, which yet Lobel denies: but is truly Alexipharmick, for which reason it is put into Antidotes against Poison.

XI. The Specification. It is singular good to heal fresh green Wounds, as also to cleanse and heal Old Sores and Ulcers, to Cure inward bruises and hurts, and to resist Poison.

XII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom. 1. A Liquid Juice of the Herb and Root. 2. A Powder of the Root. 3. An Ointment or Balsam. 4. A Cataplasm of the Leaves.

### The Virtues.

XIII. The Liquid Juice of Herb and Root. Injected into Green Wounds or hollow Sores and Ulcers, it cleanses, dries, and heals them, and mixed with Honey or Sugar, and swallowed, it is good to heal any inward Wound, Ulcer, or Bruise, to help against Coughs, Colds, and Hoarseness, and other Distempers of the Breest and Lungs.

XIV. The Powder of the Root. Taken to two Drams in any proper Vehicle it provokes Urine, and is good to cleanse the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder of any Slimy or Tartarous matter lodg'd in them. It resists poison, and therefore is put into Antidotes for the same purpose. Dioscorides says it purges, but Pena and Lobel deny it; yet it is certain it expels watery humors from the Bowels, corrects Wind, and gives ease in the Gripping of the Guts, by discharging an Acrimonious Water from the same, especially in Dropsies.

XV. The Ointment or Balsam. They have the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, in healing simple Green Wounds and Ulcers, and ease pain proceeding of cold in the Nervous parts, being applied and bound on upon the same.

XVI. The Cataplasm of the Green Herb. The Leaves being only bruised and bound to the place, heal Green Wounds after a singular manner, which Authors say, has been confirmed by Experience.

## C H A P. DCLXVI.

### Of STAVESACRE:

O R,

### LOUSE--WORT.

I. THE Names. It is called by the Arabians, *Alberas*; *Habebras*, *Muibazagi*, *Muibezgi*, *Muthuzagi*, and *Mibbezgi*: in Greek, *Σταφύλινος*, but by Galen, *Asaphis dyela*: in Latine, *Staphis agria*, *Pedicularis*, *Peduncularis*, and *Pituitaria* (sic dicta, à viribus quas habet pediculos enecando, & Pituitam educendo:) and in English, *Stavesacre*, and *Louse-wort*.

II. The Kinds. It is a singular Plant sui generis, which at this day, is called by the Natural Greeks, *Σταφύλινος*, or more properly *εβεσταφύλινος*, i.e. *Gratum Pedicularium*; and thereupon Cordus on Dioscorides calls it *Pibirocoltonon*: Pliny lib. 26. cap. 13. calls it *Uva Taminia*; but lib. 23. cap. 1. he says it is corruptly so called.

### The Descriptions.

III. Its Root is long and Woody, perishing every year, after it has born Seed. It rises up with a short, but strong blackish green Stalk, spreading it self forth divers ways: on which do grow great large Leaves, cut at the edges into five or

seven divisions, something like unto the Leaves of the great yellow Aconite or Wolfs bane, but deeper edged, and of a sad or dark green color, every one standing upon a long Footstalk. The flowers grow at the Tops of the Branches one above another, upon short Footstalks, being something like to

*S. auesacre.*



a Larks Spurflower, for it has a Spur or Heel behind it, of a very deep or dark blew color but much larger. After which come in their Places three or four horned Seed Vessels, like unto the Aconites, but greater, in which are contained great rough Triangular Seed.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. Its Root is of a woody substance, perishing after it has perfected its Seed. It has straight Stalks of a brown color, with Leaves cloven or cut into several parts, almost like the Leaves of the Wild Vine. The flowers grow upon short Stems, in form somewhat like unto our Monks-hood, of a perfect blew color. Which being past, torted husks succeed, like to those of Wolfs-bane, in which is contained brownish rough Triangular Seed.

V. The Places. It is Nurst up in Our Gardens, but is with very great difficulty preserved in Our Cold Climates; yea scarcely in very mild Winters, if not well defended: and although covered with Straw or Fern, in the very Month of March, those March Winds will do it much harm, if sharp and severe, as they do to all those Plants which are brought to us out of hot Countries. In Italy and the Kingdom of Naples, as also in Istria and Sclavonia, it grows in the open Champion Grounds or Fields.

VI. The Times. It never rises to flower and Seed the first year it is Sown, but the Year after, and flowers in its Native Places in June, but not with us till it is late in the year, tho' it has continued all the preceeding Winter, nor ever gives here any perfect Seed.

VII. The Qualities. The Seed (which is the only matter of the Plant which is used) is hot and dry in the fourth degree: of a Biting and Attractive quality, and burning withall; and being given inwardly is strongly Emetick and Cathartick.

VIII. The Specification. It is proper for the Curing of Scabs, Itch, Scurff, Morpew, Leprosie, foul Ulcers, running Sores, Kings-Evil, to kill Lice in the Head, and provoke the Terms in Women.

IX. The Preparations of the Seed. They are chiefly, 1. A Posset Drink. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. A Decoction in Vinegar. 4. An Electuary. 5. A Powder. 6. An Apophlegmatism. 7. An Ointment. 8. A Paste.

*The Virtues.*

X. The Posset Drink. A few of the Seeds about 14 or 15 of them bruised and strained into Posset Drink, and so taken, work very strongly upon the Stomach, expelling much viscous slimy gross flegm. But it ought to be used with great Caution, because it heats extremely, and endangers Suffocation by the Violence thereof: nor indeed ought it to be used without Correctives, and things which may mitigate the force thereof, that it may do no harm; and then it may be given to such as are troubled with Scabs, Itch, Scurff, Morpew, Leuce, Leprosy, Herpes, &c. Also used outwardly, it kills Lice, Crab-lice, Vermin, Worms in the head, share, or Armpits, or any other parts of the Skin.

XI. The Decoction in Wine or Water, or Honied Water. It is Emetick, and brings up gross flegm, but with great Violence. When taken, much Honied Water ought to be taken afterwards, and the Patient to walk up and down to avoid Suffocation, for which cause the Seeds of Staveacre, are very rarely used inwardly. This has all the Virtues of the former, whether used internally, or outwardly applied. It is good for all external defecations of the Skin, as also to cleanse and heal foul Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat: If it is too strong, it may be weaken'd by mixing it with Vinegar.

XII. The Decoction in Vinegar. If the Gums and Teeth be washed therewith it eases the Tooth-ach, by drawing away the Rheum which caused it, in great abundance. Any running Old Sore, or foul Ulcer being often wash'd therewith, it cleanses, dries and heals them, and comforts and strengthens any weak part, or Nerves overstrained, or hurt by any Accident.

XIII. The Electuary. First a strong decoction is made of the Seed in Water (proper Correctives being also added.) Then to the strained Decoction, Pouders of Aniseeds, Cinnamon and Liquorice, of each a sufficient quantity, with twice their weight in Honey, are added to make a thin Electuary. Dose is a Dram at a time; it has all the Virtues of the Posset Drink and Decoction, and provokes the Terms in Women: being also dissolved in Plantane or Rose Water, it heals foul Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, by washing therewith.

XIV. The Powder of the Seed. Strewed upon Heads over-run with Lice and Nits, it kills and destroys them. Mixt with Vinegar or Wine, it is good to be rubbed upon Loufy Heads, also Loufy Apparel, and to drive away and destroy Lice, Crab-lice, &c.

XV. The

XV. *The Apoplegmatism.* The Seed chewed in the Mouth alone, or mixed with a few bits of the Root of *Pyrethrum* or *Pellitory of Spain*, draws away abundance of Rheum from the Head, Brain, Nerves, Eyes, Nose, Jaws and Teeth, and thereby eases the Tooth-ach, and the pains and distempers of those other parts.

XVI. *The Ointment.* The Seed in Pouder mixed with Oil or Hogslard, and made into an Ointment, is good against Itch, Scurf, Morpew, Scabs, Leprosie, Lice, Crab-lice, and other Vermin, being anointed morning and night on the parts affected, after they have been first bathed with the *Decoction*.

XVII. *The Pafte.* The Seed beaten with Meal, and made up into Pafte with a little Honey, has the Virtues of the former Ointment and Elecfuary: and laid in places where Rats and Mice frequent, will effectually kill or rid the place of those kind of Vermin, by their eating thereof.

XVIII. *Nota.* The Seeds are very truly dangerous to be taken inwardly, unless prepared, corrected, and given by a very skilful hand; and therefore, my Advice is, that such as are ignorant in Physick, should forbear their internal use, for that many times Death ensues upon the taking of them: but as to all their External uses, they are effectual and safe enough.

## C H A P. DCLXVII.

### of S T I C H - W O R T.

I. *THE Names.* It has no known Greek Name, yet some, as *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*, call it *Οάλεων*, *Ruellij*: in Latine, *Græmen Leucanthemum Dodonæi* & *Fuchsij*; *Græmen Floridum Camerarij*; *Græmen Eufrafia Tragi*; *Græmen alterum Matthioli*; *Eufrafia major Loniceri*; *Caryophyllus arvensis Baubini*; and in English, *Stitchwort*. But why *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*, or *Ruellius* should call it *Holostium*, i. e. *tota Offea*, or *All-bone*, there is little reason for, seeing it is one of the most tender Herbs, and has no hardness at all in it.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Græmen Leucanthemum majus*, *Græmen floridum majus*, *Caryophyllus arvensis glaber flore major*, *Baubini*, The greater *Stitchwort*. 2. *Græmen Leucanthemum minus*, *Græmen floridum minus*, *Caryophyllus arvensis glaber flore minor Baubini*, The lesser *Stitchwort*. But why *Baubinus* should account them in the kindred of the *Caryophylli*, I see no reason; nor yet why they should be accounted any Species of the *Gramina*, there is as little argument, for that they differ so much in form from them.

### The Descriptions.

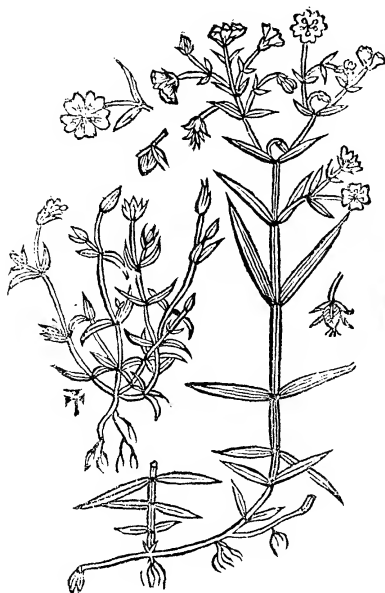
III. The first, or greater *Stitch-wort*, has a Root which is small, jointed and Threddy, runs or Creeps in the Ground all about, with many small Fibres adjoining to it. From whence rise up several

### Stitchwort Great.



round slender Stalks, scarce able to sustain themselves, but by the help of Hedges, or other things which grow or stand near it, being full of joints, from which two small, long, hard, rough and pointed green Leaves spring, without any Footstalks. At the Tops of the Stalks and Branches come forth many small flowers, consisting of white Leaves, and in form of a Star, with some white Threads in their middles. Of this sort, there has been some Varieties observed, as well in the Stalks, as in the Leaves and Flowers; some Plants growing greater or higher than others; in some the Leaves larger, and in others the flowers being greater or lesser, and the Threads in the middle, some being paler, and some redder than others. The Seed is contained in small beads, somewhat long and sharp at their upper ends; and when it is ripe, it is very small and brown.

IV. The second, or lesser *Stitchwort*. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, grows very like unto the former, its chief difference being in that it is lesser, the Leaves lesser, the Flowers smaller, and each Leaf divided as it were into two, making it seem to have more Leaves than the former. Otherwise in the shape of the Leaves and flowers they are much the same; the Leaves are orderly placed by couples together, and in good proportion, being of a whitish color: and the flowers are made in form of a Star, which when they are faded the Seed follows, which is enclosed in knobs or small round beads, like Lin-Seed, but not so absolutely round; and the Chives or Threads in the middle of the flower, are sometimes of a reddish or blackish color. In this lesser Species there is also some diversity in the Stalks, growing more upright, or else lying upon the ground, and in the flowers, some having white Threads in the middle Tipt with black

*Stitchwort Small.*

black, so that it makes the whole flower seem to be black, or else they are of a pale yellow

V. *The Places.* They grow in the borders of Fields upon Bank sides and under Hedges, almost every where. The first kind grows more usually under Hedges, and upon dry Banks of Ditches, or the like. The second is more Common in Corn Fields, and elsewhere, in the more open and Champion Grounds.

VI. *The Times.* The first flowers a Month earlier than the second, which is in April. The second flowers not until May or June. But when they begin to flower, they continue flowering for about two Months together running.

VII. *The Qualities.* Stitchwort is hot and dry in the first degree, a little sharp and biting as Galen says, and in its use, very like to Millet, and of an Anodyn Property.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is said to ease pains and Itches in the sides, and to take away the Dimness of the Eyes, or clear the Eye-sight.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom. 1. A Liquid Juice of the whole Plant. 2. A Powder of the Herb. 3. A Powder of the Seed.

*The Virtues.*

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is much commended to clear the Eyes of Dimness, and to take off Films which begin to grow over the Sight, being daily three or four times a day dropt into them.

XI. *The Powder of the Herb.* It is accounted of, to help Stitches and Pains in the sides, being drank in White Wine from a Dram to 2 Drams:

some advise it to be taken with the Powder of Acorns.

XII. *The Powder of the Seed.* It may be given from a dram to 2 drams morning and evening, in White Port or Lisbon Wines, for the former purposes and intentions. Some say drank 2 or 3 times a day for many days together, that it causes fruitfulness in Women.

## C H A P. DCLXVIII.

## of S T O E C H A S

O R,

## C A S S I D O N Y.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the Arabians, *Astochodes*, *Astochodes*; *Astaborados*, *Astuchodes*: in Greek, by *Dioscorides* *Σταχας*; by *Galen* *Σταχας*: In Latine *Stachas* and by most *Stichados*; also *Stachas Arabica*, (because the best was brought out of Arabia. *Dioscorides* says, it took the Name *Stachas*, from the Islands *Stachas*, (over against *Maffilia*) where it grew in great plenty; in English, *Stachas*, *Cassidony*, *Stachadove* and *French Lavender*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. *Stachas* properly so called, of which we shall Treat in this Chapter. 2. *Stachas Citrina Chrysocome*, Yellow *Stachas*, Gold Locks, or Golden Tufts, called also Yellow Tufts, of which we have already Treated, in Chap. 322. foregoing: in which Chapter there is a gross error committed by the Printer, in the Title of the first Figure, page 432. col. 2. which is there, *True Gold Locks of Dioscorides*, whereas that being the Figure of the second Species, its Title ought to be, *Yellow Tufts: or Yellow Cassidony*, and to you are entreated to Correct it with your Pen. Of the *Stachas* properly so called, of which we Treat in this place, there are many kinds, but those which are chiefly to be found in our Gardens, are these following, viz. 1. *Stachas Vulgaris*; *Stachas Matthioli*; *Stachas Arabica*; *Stachas purpurea*, Our Common *Stachas* or *French Lavender*. 2. *Stachas Vulgaris flore albo Baubini*, Our Common *Stachas* with White Flowers. 3. *Stachas longioribus ligulis Clusij*; *Stachas nudis Caliculis summis Lobelij*; *Stachas capitulis foliatis Lugdunensis*; *Stachas caliculis non foliatis Baubini*, *Stachas Cassidony* or *French Lavender* with long Leav'd Heads. 4. *Stachas folio serrato, folio crispo Clusij*, *Stachas*, or *French Lavender* with dented Leaves. 5. *Stachas purpurea odorata*, Sweet Purple *Stachas*:

*The Descriptions.*

III. The first, or Our Common *Stachas* or *French Lavender*. Its Root is somewhat woody, and will scarcely abide our Cold Winters; after it has flower'd and Seeded, except in some places, unless an especial care be taken of it. As it grows with us, it is a more tender Plant than *Lavender*, and the whole Plant is something sweeter, but nothing so much as *Lavender*; it grows more like an Herb than a Bush or Shrub, and is seldom above

above half a yard high. It has long, narrow, whitish green Leaves like unto Lavender, but softer and smaller, set at several distances about the Stalks, which spread into several Branches: at the Tops of which come forth long and round, and sometimes four square heads, of a dark green-

### *Stæchas common or Cassidony.*



ish purple color, compass of many Scales: from which come forth the flowers of a blewish purple color, after which follow the Seed Vessels, which are a little whitish when they are ripe, and contain within them blackish brown Seed.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. Its Root is hard and woody; it has a Body like Lavender, short and of a woody substance; but slenderer, beset with long narrow Leaves of a whitish color, lesser than those of Lavender. It has in its Top bushy or spiky heads, well compass of thrust together; out of which grow forth small purple flowers of a pleasant smell; the Seed is small and blackish.

V. The second, or Common Stæchas with white flowers. This differs not much in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Seed, form and manner of its growing, from Our ordinary Garden Cassidony before described, but only in its flowers, which are much like those also in shape, but not in color. In this Plant the Leaves grow thick together upon the Branches, a little larger, and not altogether so white; the heads are short likewise, but the flowers starting from among the Scales are larger than in the former, and of a pure white color. This sort is very rare to be met with.

VI. The third, or Stæchas, or French Lavender with long Leav'd Heads. Its Root is woody, long, slender, and accompanied with Branches, Sirings, and Fibres like the first, from which the whole Plant in its form differs not much. In this the Tops of the Branches are bare, without Leaves upon them for the space of 4 or 5 Inches or

more, unto the heads. And the heads of these are not fully so large as in the other, but longer having divers hard, stiff, and longer skinny purplish Leaves, rising up above those heads, than at any time are seen in any of the former; which in some places have a show of some short pieces, like unto the skinny Leaves, of a purple or blew color. The Flowers and Seed are also like the first, and so is its smell or odour.

VII. The fourth or Stæchas or French Lavender with dented Leaves. Its Root is much like the Roots of the former kinds. And it has such like Stalks, with square, brittle, slender, hoary branches, on which grow very long narrow Leaves, nicked round about the edges, or Toothed like a Saw, not much unlike those of Lavender Cotton: of these Leaves many grow together, and they are so dented or notched about the edges, that they appear Curl'd or Crumpled, green on the upper side and hoary underneath, of a hot taste, somewhat bitter. The Tops of the Branches end in somewhat long square Stalks, which are naked and without Leaves unto the spiked heads, which are Scaly, slenderer and longer than any of those before described. The flowers are like unto those also, but of a more purple color, and the Seed is without any difference. At the Tops of the heads, comes forth also, such like skinny Leaves, of a blewish purple color like the former.

VIII. The fifth or Sweet Purple Stæchas. Its Root is woody, hard, long, and blackish: from whence shoot forth woody and hoary branches, on which do grow many long and narrow Leaves, of a dark green color on the upper side, and a little hairy whitish, but of an hoary white underneath, and very woolly, a little dented about the edges, or rather rough. It rises up to be about half a yard high, leaning down its branches, spreading it self more in compass than it extends its self in height. At the Tops of the Branches comes forth sometimes but one flower or head; but more often two long heads together, composed of many Scales, at the Tops whereof stand the flowers, which are nothing but long Thrums or Threds, of an excellent purple color, and very sweet in smell, being very pleasant to the sight. After the flowers are past, follows the Seed wrapped up in Down, within those Scaly Heads, somewhat like to the small Pine Thistle Seed. This Plant Parkinson thinks ought to be placed with the Jacea's or Knapweeds, as being a Species of them, rather than here with the Stæchas's: but if you consider the form of the leaf and manner of its growing, it seems to be rather of the kindred of the Stæchas's, than any thing else, for which reason it is put here.

IX. The Placer. The first grows in Arabia, Spain, Italy, and France. The second in Castile in Spain. The third in Italy, and Spain, and France. The fourth and fifth, in Italy and France: They all of them grow also in England, but with us they are Nurst up in Gardens.

X. The Times. Tho' most of these flower more early in their own Native Climates, than with us, as the three first in March and April, and the two last in July and August. Yet in Our Gardens the two first flower not till May or June; and the two latter not till August, if they do abide. They are tender Plants and must be Sown in the end of April, and covered in Winter from the Cold, or else set in Pots, Tubs, or Wooden Chests, fill'd with Earth, to be carried into Houses when the Cold Season begins; by reason

of their tenderneſs, they ought to be lookt after with great care and diligence.

*XI. The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the third degree: Aperitive, Attractive, Diuretick, Stomackick, Hepatick, Peſtoral, Cephalick, Neurorick, Cardiack, Uterine, Emmenagogick and Alexipharmick: but the firſt of theſe plants is chiefly in uſe.

*XII. The Specification.* It opens obſtructions, cleantes, ſtrengthens, expels poiſon, reſiſts putrefaction, comforts the Senſes, ſtrengthens the Head, Brain, and Nerves, is good againſt all Cold Aches, Pains or Grievs, as Apoplexies, Epilepfies, Palfies, Convulſions, Vertigo's, Melancholy, is profitable againſt all ſorts of Agues, provokes the Terms, reſiſts Vapors and Fits of the Mother, and is good againſt Coughs, Cold, Rheum, Catarrhs, provokes Urine, and cleantes all the Urinary Veſſels. *Pena* ſays it is good againſt diſeaſes of the Liver proceeding from bad Concoction: and is profitable againſt the Colick proceeding from Acid, Salt and Glaſſy Flegm, &c.

*XIII. The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Eſſence. 3. A Decoction or Infuſion of Heads and Flowers. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Powder of the Herb or of the Heads and Flowers. 6. An Oil by Inſolation or Decoction. 7. The Fumes of the Herb Burnt. 8. An Acid Tincture of the Herb Heads and Flowers. 9. A Spirituous Tincture of the ſame. 10. An Oil Tincture of the ſame. 11. A Spirit of the Heads and Flowers. 12. An Oil of the ſame by Diſtillation.

### The Virtues.

*XIV. The Liquid Juice.* *Stœchas* is ſaid to be as effectual as Hyſſop, for the Breſt and Lungs, for Colds, Coughs, Catarrhs, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, &c. It is alſo a reſiſter of poiſon, and the Infection of the Plague, and all other Infectious Diſeaſes. *Galen* ſays, it has a quality of binding and opening, for which reaſon it is good againſt all thoſe diſeaſes of the Lungs. The juice taken to 2 Spoonfulls or more in Wine or any other proper Vehicle, extenuates, cleantes, and ſtrengthens all the inward parts and Bowels, as alſo the whole frame of the Body. *Meſues* ſays, it cleantes, purges, and reſolves all Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen and other Viſcera, hinders putrefaction, and corrects their intemperature.

*XV. The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, beſides which it ſtrengthens the Brain, Nerves, Heart, and all other inward parts, corrects and expels Flegm, and Melancholy, comforts the Senſes, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, and is effectual againſt all cold griefs in any part of the Body, all Aches or Pains whether internal, as Colicks, or external as Gouts, &c. by taking it inwardly morning and night from one Spoonfull to two in any fit Vehicle; and outwardly bathing with it, the parts affected. Authors ſay, that *Stœchas* has a Cathartick faculty, but I could never find it; and therefore they ſay or adviſe it to be given with Vinegar of Squills (either the Juice or Eſſence) againſt Vertigo's, Epilepfies, Megrimms, and other pains of the Head, as alſo of the Stomach: and given with *Lapis Cyaneus*, or *Sal Indicum*, it prevails againſt Melancholy, and terrors and fears accompanying the ſame: ſo alſo, if taken with Juice of Bugloſs and Pippins; it takes away the oppreſſion and ſadneſs at heart.

*XVI. The Syrup.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and is a more excellent Peſtoral, more eſpecially if it is made with Clarified Honey, or Sugar Candy; it is truly an excellent thing againſt all diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs: and uſed as a Vehicle to take either the Juice or Eſſence in, it is not only effectual for all the purpoſes they are intended for; but ſo mixed, they prevail againſt all ſorts of Agues, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan, more eſpecially where Flegm abounds. But they are ſaid to be hurtful for ſuch as are hot and dry, and of a Cholerick habit of Body, cauſing in ſuch both Thirſt and Fainting. This Syrup may be made of the Clarified Juice; or of the heads, and flowers boiled in Water, according to the uſual method.

*XVII. The Powder of the Herb, or of the Heads and Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction and Syrup; but operates not with that ſpeed, by reaſon of the groſſeneſs of its parts, and being clog'd with ſo many Earthy particles. If it has any Cathartick Quality in it, it is very weak and ſlow, and therefore they adviſe it to be mixt with *Myrobalani Indi*, or *Chebuli*, or *Sal Gemma*, or *Vinum Sciliticum*, to excite its purgative property and quicken it. They ſay it is made ſtronger, if it is before-hand Inſuſed in Whey, or in Wine, or Juice of Pippins, with a few Raiſons of the Sun. The Doſe is from half a Dram to 2 Drams, morning and evening in the Syrup, or other convenient Vehicle.

*XVIII. The Decoction or Infuſion in Whey, Wine, or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Syrup, and Powder; but much weaker, and therefore is given in the larger quantity, as to half a Pint or more, and if they deſign it to Purge, it is mixt with ſome of the aforenamed Catharticks, by which it is made the more forcible. It provokes Urine and the Terms, and cleantes the Urinary parts.

*XIX. The Oil by Inſolation or Decoction.* It is good againſt Aches, and pains from a cold cauſe, gives eaſe in Cramps and Convulſions of the Nervous parts, and prevails againſt Palfies, and other like Weakneſſes afflicting the extrem parts: anointed upon the Region of the Womb, or put up with a Pefſary, it is good for the pains and cold diſtempers of that Bowel.

*XX. The Fumes of the Herb or heads burnt.* Taken up the Noſtrils through a Funnel, it is good againſt colds in the head, and opens ſtoppages of the head and brain. Received in the ſame manner into the Ears, it is good againſt pains there, as alſo againſt thickneſs of Hearing, and Deafneſs: and ſo taken up the Womb, it comforts and ſtrengthens a cold and moiſt Womb, and ſometimes induces the Terms.

*XXI. The Acid Tincture.* Taken to a Grateful Acidity in any proper Vehicle, it prevails againſt the Plague, Spotted Fever, and all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes. It ſuppreſſes Vapors in Women, and is good againſt Fits of the Mother. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, and cauſes a good Appetite and Digeltion, and is indeed an excellent thing againſt the biting of a Mad Dog, both inwardly taken and outwardly applied.

*XXII. The Spirituous Tincture.* It comforts a cold and weak Stomach, is good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, prevails againſt the Pulſie and cold diſeaſes of the Nerves, and is ſingularly good againſt the Colick, Gripings of the Guts and Bloody Flux. Doſe a Spoonfull at a time in the aforegoing Syrup.

XXIII. The

XXIII. *The Oily Tincture of Heads and Flowers.* Inwardly taken from 10 to 30 Drops, and outwardly applied it is good against the Palfie, and all cold and moist distempers of the Nerves: It gives eases in the Sciatica and Gout from a cold cause; and eases pains and aches in any part of the body being anointed thereon. Inwardly taken it provokes the Terms, facilitates the birth, causes due cleansing after delivery, gives ease in After-pains and in the Colick, is profitable against Sand, Gravel, Stone, or Tartarous matter in the Reins and Bladder, eases the Strangury, and cleanses all the Urinary Vessels from Heterogeneous matter lodged in them.

XXIV. *The Spirit.* It has all the Virtues of the Essence, and Spirituous Tincture, but much more pleasant and Cordial and may be given from half a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls mixt with the former Syrup, against Melancholy, Vertigo's, Epilepsies, Palpitation of the heart, and other diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Viscera.

XXV. *The Distilled Oil from the heads and flowers.* It is no ways inferior to the Oils of Lavender, Rosemary, Pennyroyal, Angelica, Oranges, or Limons. A potent Medicament against the Palfie, Convulsions, Catarrhs, Colick, Epilepsy, and all cold and moist diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Reins, and Womb. It may be given from gut. iij. to vj. or viij. in any proper Vehicle: or it may be dropt upon powdered Sugar, and well mixt with the same, and given in a Glass of Wine morning and night. It wonderfully comforts and strengthens the Womb, is good against Barrenness, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-birth, eases After-pains, suppresses Vapors, and prevails against Fits of the Mother; and has also all the other Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction, Syrup, Tinctures and Spirit aforesaid, being cautiously given as the learned Physician shall direct.

See the Yellow Stœchas, or Gold Locks, in Chap. 322. as aforesaid, whose Qualities, Properties and Virtues, tho' they may be something like to these, and may serve to most of the same Intentions and Purposes; yet 'tis certain, 'tis nothing so effectual as the True Stœchas, of which We have Treated in this Chapter.

## C H A P DCLXIX.

### Of STOCK-GILLIFLOWERS Garden.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in Greek, *Λευκίζον* (i. e. *Viola alba*, ex λευκόν album, and ἵον, *Viola*;) in Latine, *Leucoium*: and in English, *Stock Gilliflower*.

II. *The Kinds.* We make but three generick kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Leucoium Hortense*, Garden Stock-Gilliflowers, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Leucoium Marinum*, Sea Stock-Gilliflower, of which in Chap. 670. next following. 3. *Leucoium Murale*, *Leucoium Luteum*, *Keiri*, Wall Stock-Gilliflower, or Wall flower, of which in its proper place in the Alphabet, W.

III. *The Garden Kinds.* These are first single, as 1. *Leucoium simplex*, *fativum colorum diversiflorum*, Single Garden Stock-Gilliflowers of several colors.

2. *Leucoium fativum albedo Luteum simplex*, The single pale yellow Stock-Gilliflower. 3. *Leucoium Melancholicum*, The Dark or Dull single yellow Stock-Gilliflower. 4. *Leucoij alterum genus flore simplici*, Another kind of single Stock-Gilliflower. Secondly the Double kinds as, 5. *Leucoium flore pleno diversorum colorum*, Double Stock-Gilliflowers of divers colors. 6. *Leucoium fativum Luteum flore pleno*. The double yellow Stock-Gilliflower. 7. *Leucoium flore pleno variegatum*, The double striped Stock-Gilliflower. 8. *Leucoium alterum flore pleno*, The other double Stock-Gilliflower, of all which in Order.

### The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or single Garden Stock-Gilliflower of several colors. Its Root is long, white and Woody, Spreading divers ways: These single Stock-Gilliflowers tho' they differ in the color of their flowers, yet are in leaf and manner of growing one so like unto another, that until they come to flower, the one colored cannot be known, from another Stock; that which bears red flowers, cannot be known from that which bears purple, nor either of them from that which bears white: and therefore One Description of the Plant will serve. It rises up with round Woody whitish Stalks, two,

### Stock-Gilliflower Common.



three, sect or more high; on which grow many long and not very broad, soft, and whitish or grayish green Leaves, something round pointed, and parted into divers branches, at the Tops of which grow many flowers one above another, smelling very sweet, consisting of four small, long, and round pointed Leaves, standing in small long husks, which



which turn into long and flat Pods, two, three, four, and sometimes five inches or more long, in which is contained flat, round, reddish Seed, with grayish Rings or Circles about them, lying flat all along the middle Rib or Pod on both sides. There is great Variety in the colors of the flowers: for some are wholly of a pure white color: others of a most excellent Crimson red color: others again of a fair red color, but not so bright or lively as the other: some of a Purplish or Violet color, without any spot, mark, or line in them at all. There are again of all these colors, very variably mixed, as White mixed with great or small spots, streaks or lines, of a pure or bright red; or dark red and white with purple spots and lines: And of either of them, whose flowers are almost half white, and half red; or half white, and half purple: The red of both sorts, and the Purple also in the same manner spotted, striped and marked with white, differing neither in form, nor substance in any other point.

V. The second, or single pale yellow Stock-Gilliflower. This is of no great regard, but only for its rarity and diversity from the rest, there being but little difference in this kind from the former, whether as to its magnitude, leaves, or flowers, or manner of growing; only this has greener leaves, and a pale yellow flower, almost white; but in all other respects alike.

VI. The third, or Dark, Dull single yellow Stock-Gilliflower. This seems to be a Wild kind of this Plant, and has like Roots with the former, but larger, longer, and greener Leaves than any of them, unevenly jagged or sinuated on both edges, lying on the Ground, and a little rough or hairy withall. From among which rise up the Stalks a yard or more high, and hairy likewise, bearing thereon, here and there, some such like Leaves as are below, but smaller; and at the Top a great number of flowers, as large or larger than any of the former single kinds, made of four large Leaves apiece, standing in such like long husks, but of a dark, dull or sullen yellowish color: after which come long roundish Pods, in which lye somewhat long but rounder and greater Seed than in any other Stock-Gilliflower, and nearer both in Pods and Seed unto the Hesperis, or Dames Violet. The Root of this does not usually perish after Seed bearing tho' sometimes it does.

VII. The fourth or other single kind of Stock-Gilliflower. Its Root is like to all the former, and dyes every Winter for the most part, after it has born Flowers and Seed, being seldom preserved. This kind differs neither in form of Leaves, Stalks, or Flowers from the former, saving that it oftentimes grows much larger and taller; so that whosoever shall see both these growing together, shall scarcely discern the difference; only it bears flowers, wholly, either White, Red or Purple, that is, of One color, without mixture of other colors in them, which are either single like unto the former, or very thick and double, like unto the next following; but larger, and growing with a greater store of Flowers on the long Stalk. But this is to be understood, that these kind of Plants which bears double flowers, as they bear no Seed at all, so the double flower'd proceeding from the Seed of this single flower'd (which of all the single flower'd kinds, is that only whose Seed gives both single and double flowers) is very seldom encreased by slips or cuttings (as the next double kind is) because this sort dyes every Winter for the most part; but is to be produced every year, from the Seed of this single kind, which promiscuously brings forth, some

Plants single flower'd, and some double flower'd, which cannot be distinguish'd one from another, viz. which will be single, and which will be double, till they are seen in flower, or in bud at least; for which reason the Seed of this single kind is always to be saved; which is the only way to preserve the Species. But of the Seed of any of the former single kinds, never any double flowers were ever known to be produced, and therefore you ought to be careful in saving the Seed, to distinguish it from the Seeds of these.

VIII. The fifth or Double Stock-Gilliflower of Divers colors. This kind which bears only double flowers, grows not so great, nor spreads its branches so far, nor are its Leaves so large as the double flower'd of the former single kind, but is in all things smaller, and lower, and yet is Woody or Shrubby like that: bearing its flowers in the like manner, many upon a long Stalk, one above another, and very double, but not so large as those former double, altho' it grows in a fertile soil, which are wholly either White, or Red, or Purple, without any mixture, or else mixed with Spots and Stripes, like the single flowers of the first kind, but more variably, and not in all places alike, never bearing Seed, but is to be encreased by the cuttings of the young Sprouts or Branches only, taken in a fit Season. This kind perishes not, as the former double kind does, provided it be defended in Winter from the Extremities of Frosts, and Cold North and North East Winds, and from the Snow falling or resting upon it. The former Stock-Gilliflower of divers colors, raised from the Seeds of the single kind at Sect. VII. above, are in all parts so like the single, and so well known, that they need no Description. The chief difference consists in the flowers, which in this double kind are large, thick, and double, bearing many upon one Branch, and one Stalk having many branches of flowers, which are either of a sadder or lighter purple color, or of a paler, or deeper reddish Murrey. There is also one which has greener Leaves than any of the rest, bearing pure white flowers: but all these (as we said before) come from the Seeds of the single kind at Sect. VII. aforementioned.

IX. The sixth, or Double Yellow Stock-Gilliflower. It has long Leaves somewhat hoary or white, like unto the Stock-Gilliflowers, the Stalks and Branches being also like the same (and not Green like unto the Wall-flower, to which else it might have been referred.) The flowers are fair and double of a pale yellow color. The whole Plant is tender, as the double Stockgilliflowers are, and ought carefully to be preserv'd in Winter from the Cold, and that rather more than the next double, lest they perish.

X. The seventh, or Double Striped Yellow Stock-Gilliflowers. It is in all things like the former single Striped, and has the same diversity of Colours, only differing in that the Flowers of these are all striped or marked more or less with white, which adds very much to their beauty and esteem.

XI. The eighth, or other Double Stock-Gilliflower. This has no single of the kind, and is lesser in all the parts thereof, than those raised from Seeds: the Flowers are also smaller, but thick and double, of the same or like colors with the other, both for single colors and mixed; many of them much more, and better striped with white than those of the former kind.

XII. The Places. They grow with us only in Gardens, and that almost throughout all England: But it is said that some of the single kinds in Foreign

Foreign Countries and Warm Climates grow Wild.

XIII. *The Times.* They begin to Flower in *April*, and are in their greatest Glory in *May* and *June*; but many of them continue flowering all the Summer, till they are Check'd by Frosts. Some of the single kinds will continue flowering in a manner all the Year throughout, in some places, if they stand warm and are defended from Frosts and Cold Winds. The single kind, at *Scot.* VII. whose Seed bears double Flowers, as well as single, Flowers usually late, and keeps flowering until *Winter*, till the cold Weather or Frosty Seasons nip it. The double as well as the single are raised from Seed, which if the Seed is good, and of the right kind, is to be Sown at the Full of the Moon in *April* in your flower Nursery, not too thick, by any means. But if they are Sown in *March*, it ought to be on hot Beds, in small strat drills, drawn crows, and then covered with Ones hand (after the Seed is Sown) as thin as possible.

XIV. *The Cultivation.* 1. Being Sown in their proper Seasons, when the Plants are grown to be about 4 or 5 Inches high, you ought (in some Rainy Season) pull them up, then turn the Bed over where they grew, and set them again in Rows at convenient distances. After they have stood some time, and begin to grow high, take them up again as before, and set them again the second time; by this means they will become more hardy, not grow so high, and spread out more into Branches, have more strength to endure Winter, and at Spring, be far better Plants to remove, than those which run up to a great height with long Stalks, which are seldom able to endure the Frosts in Winter.

XV. 2. Among these raised from Seed, you will have many with double flowers, which may be perceived in the buds, which will be rounder and larger than those which will prove to be single: these double ones you ought to remove into your Garden, taking them up carefully, not breaking the Roots, and with some Earth about them, which being a while Shaded and Watered, will grow and bear flowers, as well as if they had not been at all removed. Those with single flowers must stand for Seed, which is to be Sown every year, to preserve the kinds; for after they have born flowers both double and single commonly dye.

XVI. 3. The other sort of double Stock-Gilliflowers, which bear no Seed, nor have any single of the kind, are to be encreased by slips only: These double kinds, being not only more apt to grow, but also continue longer than those which are raised from Seed; but as it is in Carnations and Clovegilliflowers, so it is in these; those from sets, being more easily obtained, has caused the latter from Seed, to be neglected, and almost quite lost; notwithstanding that one Plant from setting, is a much more noble kind, and worth five of those raised from Seed.

XVII. 4. Some think that the Double kind raised from Seed, are not to be preserv'd longer than their first year of bearing flowers, but that is a mistake; for many of those double Plants have been raised from the slips or cuttings of this kind, as well as the other. 'Tis true, the Old Plant being run up all to flower, dies commonly the next Winter; but the cutting will grow, and bear the next Spring following, almost as well as those raised from Seed, which is to be done in this manner following.

XVIII. 5. Make choise of such Branches as do

not bear Flowers, which cut off some distance from the Stock, so that they be not too long: then slit down the bark at the end of the slip, about half an Inch, in 3 or 4 places, equally distant from each other, according to the bigness thereof, which Peel as far as it is slit, and turn up; then cut off the naked woody part close to the Rind which is turned up: make a wide Hole in the Earth, and set the slip therein 3 Fingers deep, with the bark spread open, round about the end thereof: then cover it, which let be shaded for some time, and watered; if the Ground is any thing good, it will grow and prosper very well. This certainly is the best and most absolute way to raise double Stocks of any of the kinds: and in like manner you may cut and set Slips of *Wallflowers*, or of any other Woody Plant, which will grow of slips. They may also be encreased by laying the slips after the manner of *Carnations* and *Clovegilliflowers*.

XIX. 6. When the Plants begin to rise out of the Earth from Seed, you ought to secure them from Frosts, and Cold Nipping Easterly Winds, by covering them with dry Dung, Mats, or Glasses. If you cover them with Glasses in order to forward their growth, take care not to uncover them all at once: for after having been enclosed in a Warm place for some time, if you expose them to the Air too suddenly, you run the hazard of killing them: whereas if you gradually expose them to the Air, they will the better encounter the hardship thereof, and gather a sufficient strength, so as the more easily to admit of a Transplantation.

XX. 7. The fourth single Stock, which we preserve for Seed, we always retrench in its Pods, leaving no more to ripen than we think fit for our necessity; so will the remaining Seed be fairer, larger, and stronger, and make more noble and beautiful production of Flowers. It ought also to be gathered when the Pods are quite dry, and begin to open of themselves: for the Seed being then in no danger of shrinking, you may Sow it with expectation of excellent Plants.

XXI. 8. Before you Plant your young Stocks, do not set them immediately in the designed places for them, but fill whole Beds with them, placing them at half a Foot distance one from another, where they continue as in a short Nursery. The Stocks begin to discover themselves towards the latter end of *September*, if Planted in season: sometimes it is later, and now and then not before Winter. For they are in no Esteem, unless they be double; and since Nature has not imparted to them all that advantage, this Method is taken; that having raised them, and found out which of them are double, we may order them according to the following Directions.

XXII. 9. As soon as the Stock appears to be double, prepare Pots or Boxes 16 Inches Wide every way, which fill with one half Earth, the other half Old Mould mingled together, and press'd down with your hands, lest it should chance to sink after the Flowers are Planted, and so make an unevenness in the superficies, which ought to be avoided: fill the Pots, &c. no higher than within four inches of the Top, for the Vacancy which is left is to receive the Foot of the Gilliflower, which we draw up either in Turf, or with no more than its Roots.

XXIII. 10. If it is raised with the Turf or Earth about it, then sink a Spade down, within 4 inches of the Master Stem, and plucking the Spade up, do the same on the other side, directing it so, that it may go sloping under the Roots; and at every turn leave the flower a little, by

some small Shocks of the Spade at the Top of the handle. Now observe, if the Roots of the flower be quite dising'ed from the Earth; if so, thrust down your hands on both sides of the Turf, and with your fingers opened or stretch'd as wide as possible, raise up the whole; and before it is placed in the Pot, Tub, or Case designed, let another person be ready to cut off those ends of Roots which are too long for the Turf.

XXIV. 11. Then set the Foot of the Stock in its design'd Place, directly in the middle of the Vessel, taking care that the Turf or Earth fall not asunder from it: But if it chanceth to be disjointed a little, keep one hand close upon it, and in the other take some of the Compound Earth as before directed, with which cover the Turf all round, pressing it gently down, and so fill up the Pot within an Inch of the Top, casting pure Mould over it, and uniting the superficies as evenly as may be, which done, Water the Plant, and remove it into the shade, till it has taken Root again, after which place it in the Sun, in the Place where you design it shall stand.

XXV. 12. If you don't design to Plant your Stocks with the Turf about them: then only pluck them up by the largest Stem, and carefully clip the Roots which are too long, after which Plant them, according to the Method before prescribed.

XXVI. 13. Since we only use that Seed, which is of the best kind, you must take care, before Winter comes, to have some of the Production in Pots, to the end you may be able to save the Seed the year following: for know, that Stock-Gilliflowers are only in Preparation (the first year after they are Planted) to produce Flowers and Seeds the year following; so that without this care, you will often be unfurnished.

XXVII. 14. We Plant them in Pots or Cases, either, 1. because we design they should continue there always, or, 2. with an intent to remove them again in the Spring, to replant them in the borders, or other parts of the Garden, where they may make the best show. But when we would have them remain long in flower, we place them in Pots &c. that they may be removed upon occasion, into the shade: and if the Pots are of right Dutch Ware, and of handsome size, and placed in good order, they will be a singular Ornament to the Garden.

XXVIII. 15. In case the Stocks are not marked the first year, after they are Planted, so that you cannot judge whether they will be single or double; you must be careful during the Winter, to preserve them with a covering from hard Frosts and Cold North and North-East Winds, which might possibly Kill them. And those which are in Pots are to be secured from the same Inconveniences, either in Green-Houses, or in some other place, of a Southern Situation, which is warm and not moist.

XXIX. 16. Stocks ought to be Sown in *Hot Beds*, as we have declared at *Sett. XIII.* foregoing, but you may Sow them in the *Naked Ground* also, which is well Till'd, but then it ought not to be done till the middle of *April* or later, by reason of the Cold Weather, which is not over many times before that time: but whether they be Sown in *Hot Beds*, or in *Naked Ground*, they ought to be sufficiently Watered and Weeded, that nothing may hurt their growth.

XXX. 17. The Flowers set in Pots to be preserv'd from Frosts, and Cold Weather, are thus to be removed. Dig a Hole with a Spade or large

Trowel, about as broad and deep as a Hat Crown; then lay your hand flat upon the superficies of the Earth in the Pot, in such a manner, that the lower part of the Stem, may be just in the middle of your fingers; turn the Pot upside down, and shake it a little, till you perceive the Earth to descend; bring your hand down a little, take the Pot quite off, and holding the Plant in both your hands, carry it gently to the Hole. Dug for it, where having plac'd it as it ought to be, fill the whole up with Earth, and water it, after which, you will find it thrive and flourish to your Satisfaction.

XXXI. *The Qualities.* According to Authors, they are of the same Qualities, Specification and Virtues of the Wallflower, of which in its proper place; and as their Natures are much the same, so they are esteem'd as Effectual to all intentions and purposes; they are hot and dry in the first degree, Absterfve, Anodyn, Hepatick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hysterick, and Neurotick, and of thin and subtil parts.

XXXII. *The Specification.* The Flowers ease the hardness and pains of the Womb, provoke the Terms, expel the Birth, Afterbirth and Dead Child, open Obstructions of Liver and Spleen, cleanse the Reins and Urinary passages, provoke Urine, help in the Strangury, and are said to add strength to Paralytick Members.

XXXIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom. 1. *A Liquid Juice or Essence of the Heads of Flowers, rather than of the green Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction of the same in Wine.* 3. *A Powder of the Seed.* 4. *A Gargarism.* 5. *An Ophthalmick.* 6. *A Distilled Water of the Heads of Flowers.* 7. *A Cataplasm.*

### The Virtues.

XXXIV. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* According to *Galen*, they are of a cleansing quality, and of thin parts; they open the Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb, provoke the Terms, help the hardness and pain of the Mother, expel Birth, and Afterbirth, and Dead Child, strengthen and restore the Viscera, and any external part weakened by the Palsie, overtraining or any other Accident. Drop'd into the Eyes, they cleanse them from Mists and Clouds, which seem to hinder the sight; and take away such Films, which are beginning to grow over the Eye. Dose two Spoonfuls or more morning and night, in a Glas of the Distilled Water sweeten'd with Sugar; or with *Syrupus de Albea* in case of the Stone or Gravel, or other Tartarous matter in Reins or Bladder.

XXXV. *The Decoction of the Heads of Flowers in Wine.* It may be made of them either Green or Dry; it rectifies the Indisposition and hardness of the Liver and Spleen, and has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence. Dose from a quarter to half a Pint morning and night.

XXXVI. *The Powder of the Seed.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction: and may be given from a Dram to two Drams, made up into an Electuary, with Kob, or Pulp of *Juiper Berries*, or any other proper Vehicle, which has Absterfve, Diuretick, Hysterick, and Deobstruative qualities.

XXXVII. *The Gargarism.* It is made of the Decoction of the Heads of Flowers in Vinegar and sweeten'd with a third part of Honey, an

an eighth part of Koch Alum dissolved in it: it is good to heal Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, they being often Gargled therewith. A Decoction of the Roots in Vinegar is held good for the hardness of the Spleen, being outwardly applyed, whilst some of the former Preparations are given inwardly.

XXXVIII. *The Ophthalmick.* Take of the Liquid Juice or Essence 4 Ounces: Clarified Honey 1 Ounce: mix and dissolve. It gives relief in Pains, Waterings, and Inflammations of the Eyes, clears the Eye-sight, and takes away Clouds, Mists, Films, or other things which may obfuscate the Sight, being dropt into the Eyes two or three times a day.

XXXIX. *The Distilled Water of the Heads of Flowers.* It is available to all the purposes aforesaid, and is a good thing to cleanse the Blood, comfort the inward parts, ease pains, and to cause a pleasant, merry, and cheerful Mind: It in eight Ounces of the Water, three or four Drams of *Saccharum Saturni* be dissolved, it makes an excellent Wash for the Face and Skin, taking away Scurf, Morpew, Tanning, Sunburning, Pimples, Soreness, Scabs, and other like Defecations and Deformities thereof, being duly applyed and suffered to dry on.

XL. *The Cataplasme.* The Leaves beaten in a Mortar with a little Salt, and applyed as a Cataplasme to the Wrists, being tyed pretty hard on, is said to be a Remedy and Cure for an Ague. The Leaves and Heads of Flowers boiled also soft in a little Vinegar, to the consistency of a Cataplasme, and applyed warm, upon any place Pained with the Gout, eases the Pain, and discusses the humor, and strengthens the Weakned Parts. Applyed also to the Joints, Nerves and Tendons, troubled with any Pain or Weakness, hard Tumors, Swelling, or Inflammations, it give ease, strengthens, softens, discusses and reduces them to their Pristine State.

## C H A P. DCLXX.

Of STOCK-GILLIFLOWER  
Sea.

**THE Names.** It is called in Greek, λευκοιον or θαλασσιον, in Latine, *Leucoium Marinum*; and in English, *Sea, or Marsh-Stock-Gilliflower.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made a dozen kinds or more, most of which are not to be found in our Countries: Those more usual with us, are, 1. *Leucoium Marinum purpureum Lobelij*: The Purple Sea Stock-Gilliflower. 2. *Leucoium Marinum Syriacum*; The Levant Stock-Gilliflower. 3. *Leucoium Marinum latifolium Baubini*; *Leucoium alterum Lobelij latifolium*; *Leucoium Marinum aliud Camerarij*; *Tripolium Angulare Camerario*; broad leav'd Sea Stockgilliflower. 4. *Leucoium Marinum majus Clusij*; *Leucoium marinum latifolium Baubini*, Great Sea Stock-Gilliflower. 5. *Leucoium marinum maximum*, The greatest Sea Stock-Gilliflower. 6. *Leucoium Marinum minus Clusij & Lobelij*, The small Sea Stock-Gilliflower.

## The Descriptions.

III. *The first or Purple Sea Stock-Gilliflower.* It has a very long tough root, thrusting it self deep into the Earth; from which rise up thick, fat, soft and hoary Stalks. The leaves coming forth from the Stalks next the Ground, are long, soft, thick, full of juice, covered with a downy hoariness, and sinuated somewhat deep on both sides. The Stalk is set here and there with like Leaves, but lesser. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, compact of four small leaves, of a light Purple Colour. The Seed is contained in long crooked Cods, like those of the Garden Stock-Gilliflower.

IV. *The second, or Levant Stock-Gilliflower.* Its root is white, and grows deep into the Ground, spreading it self about, growing woody when it is in Seed, but perishing afterwards. It rises up at first with several long and somewhat broad leaves, a little unevenly dented or waved about the edges, which so continue the first Year after Sowing. The Stalk rises up the next Year to be about two Feet high or more, bearing all those leaves on it which it first had, which do then grow less sinuated or waved than before. At the top stands many Flowers made of four Leaves a peice, of a delay'd Purple Colour; having but a little smell, which turn into very long and narrow flat Pods, in which are contained flat Seed, like that of the common Garden Stock-Gilliflower, but much larger, and of a dark or blackish brown colour.

V. *The third, or broad leav'd Sea Stock-Gilliflower.* It has a long root, running very deep into the Earth, with a vast number of Fibres or Strings coming from the same: From which spring forth many hoary leaves lying upon the Ground shorter and broader than those of the other Sea kinds; harder also in feeling, and as it were rugged, more hairy, and finely dented about the edges. From among which, rise up several round hairy Stalks, about a Foot high, bearing at their tops several Flowers of a purplish blew colour, much like those of the Garden; after which follow small long Pods with brownish flat Seed in them.

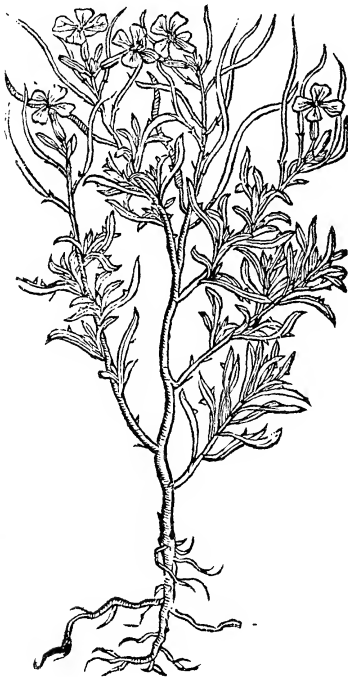
VI. *The fourth, or Great Sea Stock-Gilliflower.* Its Root is long, running deep into the Ground, with many branches springing from the same. It has divers long thick hoary leaves, lying on the Ground for the first Year; some of them being cut in on the one edge, and some on both, with but one gash, and some not at all. The Stalk rises up the next Year about a Foot high or more, which spreads it self into divers branches, yet all of them weak, and rather bending downwards, than standing upright; on which grow but few leaves, little or nothing dented or cut in; at the tops of which, grow several Flowers of a pale purple Color, drawing near to the Color of Red Wine Lees, which smell sweeter after the Sun is down, than in the day-time. The Cods which follow, are long and somewhat flat, with reddish flat Seed in them.

VII. *The fifth, or Greatest Sea Stock-Gilliflower.* Its Root is white, hard, long, and spreading into many Branches, which abides not after it has yielded Seed, but perishes as the other Sea kinds do. It has divers long, thick, whitish soft leaves lying upon the Ground, one within another in a round compass, and are stiffer than the other Sea kinds, or those of the Garden kinds in the former Chapter; jagged also, or cut in evenly on both sides, into deep dents, not much unlike to the Snaggs of a Bucks

*Bucks Horn*, which makes it seem the more beautiful. Thus it abides for the first Year; but the next Year it bears or sends forth a hoary white Stalk, three Feet high or more, spreading it self out into many Branches, pretty thick, but weak, being scarcely able to stand upright; on which grow narrower leaves, little or nothing jagged about the edges. At whose tops grow a great number of Flowers one above another, for a great length together; each Flower consisting of four broad pointed leaves a peice, not altogether so sweet as those of the Garden Stocks, but somewhat larger, and of a pale blewish purple color, almost like the color of a Dove or Pidgeon: After which, come forth long Seed pods like the others, with Seeds lying in a double row in the same manner, but larger, and of a darker color.

VIII. The sixth, or small Sea Stock-Gillflower. Its Root is woody like the other, and perishes after Seeding time. This has more upright Stalks than any of the former, divided from the bottom into

### Stock-Gillflower Sea-Small.



many Branches, on which grow soft woolly leaves, smaller, narrower and lesser jagged, than those of the Great Sea-Stock. The Flowers which grow at the tops of the Branches, are smaller than the others which grow lower, but consist of four Leaves only like the rest; of a fresh red or Crimson color, which upon their fading, seem yet to be deeper; and having a weaker Smell than those of the other kinds: After which, in their places, come forth long Pods, in which are contained the like red Seed.

IX. The Places. The first was gathered by Mr. George Bowles, upon the Rocks at Aberdovey, in Merionethshire in Wales, and possibly may be

found near the Sea-shore about Colchester, also in the Isle of Man, near West-Chester, and near to Preston in Olderness, Yorkshire. All the rest are found growing on the Sea-Coasts of the Levant, and other Foreign Countries; but with us they grow only in Gardens.

X. The Times. They all Flower all the Summer Months, from May, through all June, July and August; and the Seed comes to ripeness in less than a Month after.

XI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these, are accounted the same with those of the Garden Kinds, treated of in the former Chapter, saving that they have not altogether so sweet a Smell; but in Galens Judgment they have all of them a cleansing property, and are of thin and subtil parts.

STOB-WORT, see Sotrel-Wood, Chap. 64i.  
STONE-BREAK, see Saxifrage, Chap. 624.  
STONE-HORE, see Stone-Crop, Chap. 671.  
STONNARD, see Stone-Crop, Chap. ibid.

## C H A P DCLXXI.

### Of STONE-CROP,

AND

### WALL-PEPPER.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Ἀνίσον* *anison*: quasi *Sedum minus*, (because it is a *sempervivum*) in Latine, *Illecebra*, and *Vermicularis*: in English, *Stone-Crop*, and *Wall-Pepper*.

II. The Kinds. Authors make many sorts of this Plant, as, 1. *Illecebra*, *Illecebra minor* Lobelij, *Sedum tertium* Dioscoridis, *Sedum Causticum* Clusij; *sempervivum minimum*; *Dactylon secundum vel tertium Columna*; *Aizoon acre* Cordi; *Aizoon minus servidigustum* Thalij; small *Stone-Crop*, or *Wall-Pepper*. 2. *Illecebra insipida*; *Vermicularis insipida* Thalij; *Aizoon minimum* Cordi: *Insipid* *Stone-Crop*, or *Wall-Pepper*. 3. *Sedum minus aestivum* Lobelij, *Summer Stone-Crop*. 4. *Vermicularis flore albo* Camerarij; *Sedum minus semina* Fuchsj, *Lugdunensis*, *aliorumque Sempervivum minus album* Brunfelsij; *Sedum minus primum* Clusij. The Greater White-Flowered *Stone-Crop* with round pointed Leaves. 5. *Sedum minus Clusij*; *Vermicularis Dasyphyllon*; *Aizoon Dasyphyllum flore densifolium* Lugdunensis; A smaller White-Flowered *Stone-Crop*. 6. *Vermicularis scorpioides*; *Sedum minus quantum* Clusij; *Aizoon scorpioides* Lobelij; *Aizoon minus flore lateo reflexo* Camerarij; *Stone-Crop* with turning heads. 7. *Sedum minus flore rubente* Baubini; *Sedum minus tertium* Clusij; *Sedum palustre* Clusij; *Sedum minus quantum* Tragi; *Field or Marsh Stone-Crop*.

III. The

## The Descriptions.

III. The first or small Stone-Crop, or Wall-Pepper. It has a long, slender, fibrous or stringy Root, creeping under the Earth not very deep. It grows like the other Stone-Crops, with very many and slender Stalks, and small roundish fat thick leaves set thick upon them; at the tops of which, grow small pale yellow Flowers in Tufts, as the others do. The taste hereof is very sharp, hot and biting upon the Tongue, by which it is chiefly distinguished from all the rest; tho' it is also distinguished in some measure by its form, being a small Plant, and its Stalks very thick set with small, fat, or thick leaves as aforesaid, its Root springing up from its Fibres, and so spreading very far, quickly taking up much Ground.

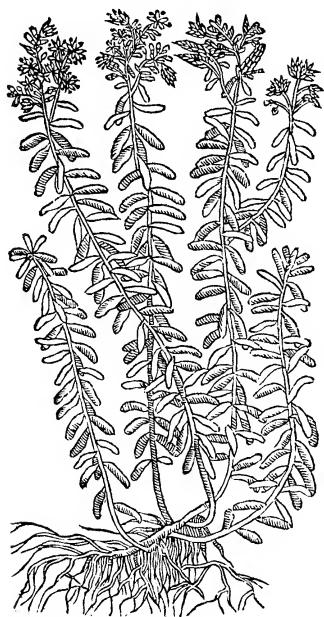
IV. The second, or Infipid Stone Crop, or Wall-Pepper. It is a small Plant like the former, growing altogether like it, in Leaf, Stalks, and Flowers, which are as these, yellowish: and is only distinguished by the Taste from the first; this being nothing biting, but as it were unsavoury, and without any Taste.

V. The third, or Summer Stone-Crop. Its Root is small, fibrous and perishing. It has on small Stalks, which spread themselves out into many Branches, many thick, round, long and juicy Leaves, set together without any order; the Branches being stored with many yellow Flowers at their Tops.

## Stone Crop White Flower'd :

AND

## Prick Madam Common Greater.



VI. The fourth, or Greater White Flower'd Stone Crop, with round pointed Leaves. Its Root creeps like the rest, and its Leaves perish with its Stalks every Year. It creeps upon the Ground in the same manner as the others do, with slender Stalks and long round Leaves upon them, of a bluish green color, not sharp, but round pointed, seeming like Wheat-Corns, or Pine Apple Kernels; being sparingly set thereon: at the tops of which, stand small white Star like Flowers, in small Tufts, or sparsed Umbels. This very much resembles the Greater Prick-Madam, in Chap. 578. Sect. 5. aforesgoing, and differs chiefly from that in the Flowers; these here being white, those being yellow: And therefore the Cut here placed, may indifferently serve for both Species.

VII. The fifth, or smaller White Flower'd Stone-Crop. It in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves and Flowers, are like the last, but it grows lower, and has a greater store of those small round Leaves like Wheat Corns, which are thicker set thereon, it differing in nothing else therefrom.

VIII. The sixth, or Stone-Crop with Turning heads. Its Root in like manner as the former, creeps and shoots forth in divers places. This has such like Stalks with Leaves thereon, as that at Sect. VI. above; so that it is hard to distinguish this Plant from that, or the Greater Prick-Madam in Chap. 578. Sect. 5. aforesgoing of this Book, until it comes to Flower, which then may be discerned to differ from them, only in the turning of its Tops of yellow Flowers, which turn or bend like the Tail of a Scorpion (whence the Name;) or other Herbs which are resembled to it. Lobel has another whose Heads turn not, which he calls Hæmatodes.

IX. The seventh, or Field, or Marsh Stone-Crop. Its Root is long, slender, creeping and fibrous like the former Kinds; which sends up several reddish Stalks set with small fat long Leaves, something hairy, and much greener than any of the former. The Flowers are small, standing like Stars, many in a Tuft together, of a pale red or Carnation color. It abides green all the Winter, and has as little Taste, as any of the five former.

X. The Places. The first tho' it grows naturally on Old Brick, Stone, and Mud Walls, and other Barren, Wast and Untill'd places, yet it is generally nurst up also in Gardens; as are also many of the following sorts. The next five grow either on Mud or Stone, or Brick Walls, or among Rubbish; as also in Sandy, Gravelly, Barren and Untill'd Places; and oftentimes upon the sides of old Tiled Houses and Penthouses; but the last grows only in moist Meadows and Marshes.

XI. The Times. They all Flower in the Summer Months, viz. June, July and August, and sometimes in May; and the Leaves of many of them continue Green all the Winter.

XII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of the Six last Kinds, are in all respects the same with those of Prick-Madam in Chap. 578. from Sect. IX. ad Sect. XVIII. inclusive, to which we refer you.

## The Virtues of the First Kind, viz.

Stone-Crop Biting, Or, Wall-Pepper.

XIII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, exulcerating the Skin, and raising Blisters on it, if applied thereto; and will do it as strongly as Ranunculus or Crowfoot. And inwardly taken, it is Emetic.

XIV. *The Specification.* It cleanses the Stomach of grois and tough Flegm, and is said to cure Quartan Agues, as also Struma, or Scrophula, and the Sciatica, by external application.

XV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Syrup.* 3. *An Oil by Decolion or Infusion.* 4. *A Cataplasm of the Herb.*

### The Virtues.

XVI. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken to a Spoonful or two, mixt with as much Vinegar, in some proper Vehicle, it provokes Vomiting, and so by educating thick tough Flegm and other clammy Humors, it conduces to the Cure of old Quartan Agues, the Kings Evil, and the Sciatica, and other Chronick Diseases, or such as have been of long continuance. And it is said to expel Poison, or the force of any Venomous Herbs, as of the Aconite, &c. But Parkinson says, *Caveat qui jumphserit*, yet I know no reason for that precaution, provided it be not taken in too great a Dose.

XVII. *The Syrup of the Juice, or Green Herb.* It is made with Vinegar and Honey, and has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice.* Dose two or three spoonfuls or more, according to Age and Strength, in the Morning fasting.

XVIII. *The Oil by Decolion or Infusion.* It is good against all cold and moist Diseases of the Nerves and Joints, as Aches or Pains, Gouts, Sciatica, Over-sirainings, Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Strumous Knots or Kernels in the Neck, Throat, and under the Chin or Jaws, or other parts of the Body; and anointed upon the Piles it gives them present ease, and in a short time cures them.

XIX. *The Cataplasm.* Made of the Green Herb and applied, it draws strongly, raises Blisters and exulcerates, and therefore is very profitable being applied to any vehement or extream Gout or Sciatica; and cures those Diseases by drawing forth the Morbifick Humor. If it is made into a Cataplasm by boiling it with Hogs-Lard, adding a little Crumbs of Bread, and applied to Scrophulous swellings, knots and kernels in the Neck, or other parts, it is said to discuss, dissolve, or take them away.

## C H A P. DCLXXII.

### Of STRAWBERRY.

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek Name that we know of: but it is called in Latine, *Fragaria*: and in English, *Strawberry.* The Fruit is called *Fraga*; (*à fructu fragrantia odoris & gustus*: ) Strawberries. *Pliny, lib. 25. cap. 9.* makes mention of *Fraga*; and *Servius* calls them *Mora terrestris*: yet it is no Species of the *Morus*, whether you understand by it the *Mulberry* or *Bramble.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Kinds hereof, but those which are most common with us, are 1. *Fragaria Sylvestris vel Nemorensis,* Wood-Strawberry. 2. *Fragaria vel Fraga Hortensis,* Garden Strawberry. 3. *Fragaria vel Fraga Magna & Alba, Fraga maxima & Bohemica,* The great white

Strawberry. 4. *Fragaria Viridis,* The Green Strawberry. 5. *Fragaria minime vesca,* five *Sterilis,* The Wild, or Barren Strawberry.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Wood-Strawberry. The Description of this Plant is the general Description of all the Kinds, the material or chief difference being in the Form of the Fruit: Its Root then is reddish and long, with several small Fibres or Threads at it: which sends forth from the head thereof long reddish Strings, running upon the Ground, which shoot forth Leaves in many places, by which it is much increased. Its Leaves are closed together at first springing forth, which afterwards spread themselves into three divided Parts or Leaves, every one standing upon a small long Footstalk, green on the upper side, grayish underneath, and snipped or dented about the edges: From among which, rise up small Stalks, bearing four or five Flowers at the tops, consisting of five white round pointed Leaves; something yellowish in the bottom, with some yellow threads therein: After which, come the Fruit, made of several small Grains set together, in a Fleishy Substance (not much unlike in substance to a Mulberry, Raspberry or Brambleberry;) which are very red when they are ripe, and of a pleasant Winy taste, (as are all the Kinds) in which are enclosed many small blackish Seed. The Berries of the Wood Kind are very red, and the smallest of all the sorts.

### Strawberry Garden Red.



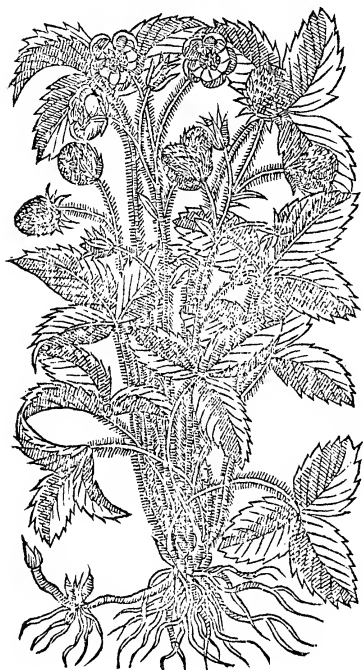
IV. The second, or Garden-Strawberry, (which is our most Common Kind. This according to the Opinion of Parkinson, is only the Wood-Plant Transplanted into our Gardens, where by the richness of the



the Soil it is advanced in Goodness, being full as red, if not redder; almost as large again, and also meliorated in its Winy Taste.

V. The third, or great white Strawberry. This is a very large Strawberry, extremely Pluffy, and of an admirable Taste, and for Beauty surpasses all others: Parkinson says, that he had seen some of the Berries measured, which had been near five Inches about: Three seen them of an extraordinary bigness, a fair sight to behold. I am apt to believe, that this is the so much admired Virginia kind, which I have seen grow to an admirable perfection in

## Strawberry White Great.



the Gardens in Carolina, exceeding any that ever I saw in England. It has been no long Inhabitant with us, being first brought hither from Bohemia. At first for want of Skill in managing it, it very rarely bore any fruit; but now, if Planted in a good Ground, it bears in a vast plenty. Formerly a Gardiner (one Vincent Sion,) living by the Bank-Side, near the old Paris Garden-Stairs, said that from seven Roots, in one Year and a half, from their increase, he had Planted an Acre and a half of Ground, besides those which he gave away to his Friends, which bore Strawberries of that Magnitude or Greatness before mentioned. If you would have them bear kindly, you must not suffer them to grow with many Strings, but still cut them away. The Fruit of this differs not from the Garden red, but in its Magnitude, this being so very much bigger, and not so globular, but of a more Oval Form; and in its Color, it being much whiter, viz. of a yellowish White on one side, and inclining to redness on the other, when it is full ripe.

VI. The fourth, or Green Strawberry. It differs not from the second kind, or Garden Strawberry, but in its fruit only, which is green on all

sides when it is ripe, except on the Sunny side, where it is a little red, or reddish; and in Magnitude is much equal to the second or Garden kind.

VII. The fifth, or Wild, or Barren Strawberry. Its Root is like the former, and in its Leaf much like to the first Wood kind, but differs in its Flower (if it has any) which is Green, bearing rather a small head of green Leaves, many set thick together like unto a double Ruff, in the midst of which stands the fruit, which when ripe, shews it self to be soft, and something reddish, like unto a Strawberry, but with many small barneless prickles on them, which may be eaten and chewed in the Month, without any manner of hurt, and is pleasant like a Strawberry; but it is truly without any great Sapor Juice, and a little Sytyptic or bursh upon the Taste. It is no great

## Strawberry Barren or Wild.



Bearer, but those it does bear, are set at the tops of the Stalks close together, pleasant to behold; and which a Gentlewoman may wear in her Bosom as a rarity, instead of a Flower.

VIII. Gerard says, Its Roots and Leaves are like the others, but somewhat less, its Leaves softer, slightly indented about the edges, and of a light green color: Among which, rise up slender Stems, bearing such flowers as the common Strawberry does, but lesser; which wither away, leaving behind a barren or chuffy head, in shape like a Strawberry, but of no worth or value.

IX. The Places. The first grows in Woods both in England and America; upon Hills, Vallies, Woody and Shadowy places: But the four first kinds are Inhabitants in our Gardens, all which I have seen grow admirably in Carolina, exceeding in Beauty, Largeness and Pleasantness, any I ever saw grow in England. The Barren kind is a Wild sort, and has been found growing (as Gerard says,) on Black-heath, Greenwich Park, &c. but for its rarity has been brought into Gardens.

X. *The Times.* The Leaves are said to continue Green all the Year: In the Spring they spread farther with their Strings, and Flower in May, the Berries being ripe in June and July. The Barren one Flowers in April and May, but never bears any Edible Fruit.

XI. *The Qualities.* The Roots, Leaves and Berries whilst green, are cold and dry in the first Degree, but the Roots more than the Leaves. Absterfive, Astringent, Arthritic and Vulnerary. The ripe Berries are temperate in respect to heat or cold, and moist in the first Degree: Cool the Blood, Liver and Spleen, Comfortative and Cordial.

XII. *The Specification.* The Leaves and unripe Berries stop Fluxes and Catarrhs, cool the heat of Fevers, heal Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, and Tonils, and stop the Couries in Women.

XIII. *The Preparations.* Of the Roots, Leaves, and Green Berries are made, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. A Lotion or Gargarism. 4. A Distilled Water. 5. An Ophthalmick. 6. The Ripe Berries. 7. A Syrup of the same. 8. A Distilled Water from the same.

### *The Virtues.*

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken to the quantity of 3 or 4 Spoonfuls or more, either mixed with the Syrup of the ripe Berries, or with a little Mutton Broth, Morning and Night, it cools the Blood and Liver, allays Inflammations of the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine, takes away the heat, sharpness and scalding thereof; stops Womens Couries and the Bloody Flux, and dissolves the Tumour or Swelling of the Spleen. Applied to the Gums it loosens loose Teeth, stops Catarrhs, or Defluxions of Rheum to the Mouth, Throat, Teeth, and other parts; and is singular good for hot, red, and inflamed Eyes, being dropt into them: As also to repell hot, red, and sharp Humours or Eruptions in the Skin, whether Face, Hands or other parts; and to take away redness of the Face, Spots or other Deformities of the Skin.

XV. *The Decoction of Roots, Leaves, or unripe Fruit in Water and Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, being used in the same manner, and may be taken to half a Pint at a time Morning and Night.

XVI. *The Lotion or Gargarism.* Take of the Liquid Juice or Decoction a Pint, Honey three or four Ounces: Spirit of Wine two Ounces, mix and dissolve. It cleanses and heals foul Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, Privities or other parts, heals Ulcerated and Spungy Gums, and loosens loose Teeth.

XVII. *The Distilled Water of the same Roots, Leaves and Berries.* It is good for hot and inflamed Eyes, redness of the Face and Skin, and other Deformities of the same; hot Eruptions of the Face, Anthrax Fire, &c.

XVIII. *The Ophthalmick.* Take of the former Distilled Water a Pint, Honey three Ounces, Spirit of Wine two Ounces, mix and dissolve. Dropt into the Eyes 3 or 4 times a Day, it is good against an Ophthalmy, redness, inflammation, and hot Rheums in the Eyes.

XIX. *The Ripe Berries.* They cool a hot and choleric Stomach; as also the Blood, Liver and Spleen: quench Thirst, and refresh weak and fainting Spirits.

XX. *The Syrup of the same Berries.* It has all

the same Virtues, and may be given two or three Ounces at a time upon Occasion.

XXI. *The Distilled Water of the ripe Berries.* It is a Cosmetick for the Skin, good against Fevers, and Inflammations of the Eyes; Anthrax Fire, and other like hot Eruptions; Melancholy, Faintings and Passions of the Heart.

## C H A P. DCLXXIII.

### Of SUCCORY Garden and Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek by *Theophrastus*, *Κικύρεν, & κικύρεον*: also *Σίσις*, (which last Greek Name signifies *Endive* as well as *Succory*: ) in Latine, *Cichorium*, also *Cichoreum* or *Cichorea*, as *Horace* has it *Lib. 1. Ode 31.*

*Me pascunt Olivæ,  
Me Cichorea, leveſque malvæ.*

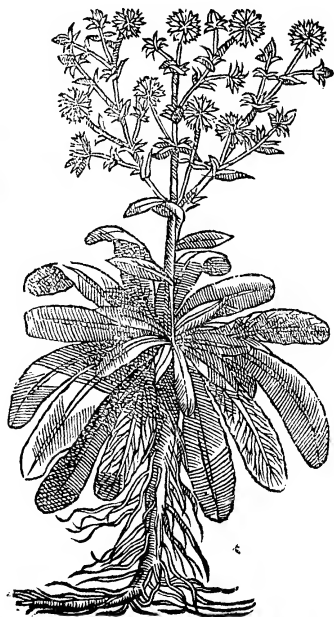
It is also called in Latin *Intubum*, but that is the more proper Name (in my Opinion) for *Endive*: and in English *Succory* and *Cichory*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. *Κικύρεον ἡνικον*, *Cichorium Hortense*, Garden Succory. 2. *Cichorium flore rubello*, Red Flowered Cichory or Succory. 3. *Cichorium Sylvestre*, *κικύρεν & Σίσις μικρὴ*, *Cichorium agreste, vel erraticum*; *Ambugia*, *Plinij Lib. 22. Cap. 8.* or rather *Ambubeia* according to *Celsus*, and some truer Copies; Wild Cichory or Succory.

### *The Descriptions.*

III. The first, or Garden Succory. Its Root is tough, long and white, continuing many Years; from which, as also from every part, does issue forth when cut or broken, a bitter Milky Juice. It is

### *Succory Garden, Broad Leaved.*



of two sorts, the one with broad Leaves, the other with narrow Leaves deeply cut or gasht in on both sides. The first with broad Leaves is something like unto Endive, but narrower, among which rise up Stalks, on which grow the like Leaves but smaller. The Stalk divides its self towards the top into many Branches, on which do grow small blew flowers consisting of many small leaves, after which follows the Seed; which is so like to Endive-Seed, that it is very hard to distinguish them asunder by sight; but the Curled Endive gives blackish flat Seed, very like unto black Lettice Seed; whereas the Seed of the Garden Succory is whitish.

IV. The second, or red Flowered Succory. This is that with the narrow Leaves. Its Root is like the former, long, white, and abiding many Years. The Leaves are long, and more divided or gasht in on the edges; and yet longer in the tall, high, round

## Succory Garden Narrow Leaved.



Stalks. The Flowers are like the former, with this only difference, that these are of a pale red decayed color, which many times degenerates, and turns to be blew, being produced from the Seed of this red Kind. Of this sort, there is one also which bears white Flowers, not differing else, but the Seed of this white Kind, as well as of the red Kind, will sometimes give blew flower'd Plants, and is in form like to the Seed of the broad leav'd Garden Succory.

V. The third, or Wild Cichory or Succory. Its Root is white, but more hard and woody than the former. It has divers long Leaves lying upon the Ground, very much cut in or torn on the edges on both sides, even to the middle rib, ending in a Point. Sometimes it is found to have a red Rib or Vein down the middle of the Leaves, from among which, rises up a hard, round, woody Stalk, spreading into many Branches, set with smaller and

## Succory Wild.



less divided Leaves on them, up to the tops, where stand the Flowers, both for Form and Color like to the first Garden Kind, viz. blew, after which comes like fashion'd Seed.

VI. The Places. The first two grow with us only in Gardens; but the second sort has been found growing wild in Italy, and that with white Flowers Wild in Germany. The third is found growing Wild in many places in England, in waste, untill'd and barren Grounds.

VII. The Times. They are all Sown in the Spring, and quickly come up, Flowering in the Summer Months, and Seeding in August or Harvest time, and then dies down; but being Sown in July, it remains till Winter; at which time it is taken up by the Roots, and laid in the Sun or Air for the space of two Hours: after which time it will be tough, and may be wrapped up in a heap, and buried in the Earth with the Roots upwards, so as no Earth can get within it (which if it should, it would become rotten:) and being thus covered, it may be taken up again, when occasion for its use requires it; and so to be used in Sallets all the Winter, and then is called whitened Succory. Parkinson says, it is usually buried a while in Sand, and so grows white, by which means it becomes both more tender in the Eating, and also looses some part of its bitterness.

VIII. The Qualities. Succory is temperate in respect to heat or cold, or rather hot in the beginning of the first Degree, and drying in the same; Aperitive, Absterfiv, Diuretick, and a little Binding; Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick and Nephritick.

IX. The Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses, are altogether the same with those of Endive, in Chap 244. Sect. IX. ad XVIII. to which we refer you. But as Succory is less cold, and more drying than Endive, so it is more opening.

X. *The Decoction of Roots or Leaves*, in Wine or Water, drank every Morning fasting to a Pint more or less, expels Hæmorrhoids and Chole-ric Humors out of the Stomach and Bowels; opens the Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Gall, Reins and Womb; and is profitable against the yellow Jaundice, heat of the Reins, sharpness and scalding of Urine: It prevails also against the Cachexia, or evil Disposition of the Body, Dropsies, Weakness by long Sickness, and inveterate or lingering and long continued Agues; Peffitential Fevers, Fainting, Swooning, and other Passions of the Heart.

XI. *The Juice or Essence* have all the former Virtues, and besides being outwardly applied, abate Inflammations in any part, chiefly in the Eyes; are presuable against *Anthracis* Fire, Wheals, Pimples, or other Breakings out; Peffitential Sores, being mixed with Wine Vinegar and so applied. Dose a quarter of a Pint, more or less Morning and Night, either alone, or mixt with any fit Vehicle.

XII. *The Distilled Water*. All the former Virtues are ascribed to it, but in a much milder or lower Degree. It is good for sore Eyes, being red or inflamed; and for Nurseries for Breasts, which are hard and pained thro' abundance of Milk.

XIII. *The Wild Succory*, as it is more bitter, so it is more Opening and Absterfitive, and also a greater Strengtheners of the Stomach, Liver, and other Bowels.

## C H A P. DCLXXIV.

### of SUCCORY Bastard.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Κυβισσός*; in Latine, *Cichorium Nidum*, and *Cichorium Sylvestre floribus luteis*; *Pseudo Cichoria*; and in English, *Bastard Succory*.

II. *The Kinds*. Out of the great Number which Authors have presented us with, we shall only give you the seven following, viz. 1. *Cichorium Latium* Gerardi & *Ubernamentum*; *pratense luteum*; *Hieracium pratense asperum* Gesneri; *Intubus Sylvestris* sive *Cichorium Sylvestre flore luteo* Tholij; *Cichoria Tertia flore luteo* Tragi; *Lactucula altera* Casalpinii, Rough yellow, or Bastard Succory. 2. *Cichorium pratense luteum*, *Hedysnois didum*; *Cichorium pratense luteum* Lævis Bauhini & Lobelij; *Holypnus* Plinij; *Aphaca Theophrasti*; *Endivia Sylvestris* Casalpinii; *Dens Leonis* Cichorizata Gerardii; Smooth Yellow or Bastard Succory. 3. *Cichorium dulce* Neapolitanum; *Sonchus latifolius leviter hirsutus* Bauhini; *Cichorium Sylvestre asperum* & *luteum*, sive, *Cichorium Dulce*; Sweet Yellow, or Bastard Succory of Naples. 4. *Cichorium Montanum asperum*; *Hieracium minus*, vel *Hieracium Intubaceum asperum* Ubernamentum; *Hieracium asperum* Gerardii, Our Rough Mountain Succory. 5. *Cichorium tenerosum* solidum; stronger ill scented hoary Succory. 6. *Cichorium Verrucarium Matthioli*; *Zacyntba Cisti* & *Matthioli*; *Verrucaria Seridis* species Gesneri; *Chondrilla Verrucaria folijs Intubaceis viridibus*; *Chondrilla* species Casalpinii, Wart Succory. 7. *Hypochaeris Porcellia*, *Cichorium Portcinam*; *Hieracium minus dens Leonis* Jusopero Bauhini; Swines Succory.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Rough Yellow, or Bastard Succory. Its Root is hard, rough, and useles. It has longer and rougher Leaves than those of the former Wild Succory; in one sort with few or no Cuts at all; in others like unto it, with deep Cuts and Divisions. The Stalks rise up to be 3 or 4 Feet high, rough and crested, divided into several Branches, with smaller Leaves on them, and less jagged; bearing small yellow Flowers like unto an Hawkweed, at the end of every one; which when they are ripe turn into Down with a small long yellowish Seed festened thereto, and are both carried away with the Wind.

IV. The second, or smooth Yellow, or Bastard Succory. Its Root is long, pretty thick, taper, with several Fibres, and full of a bitter Milk. It has long and large Leaves as smooth Succory, but of a white, green Color, cut in on the edges, but not so much nor so deep as the former. The Stalks rise not up so high, nor are so much branched, and the Leaves on them are less cut in, and towards the tops little or nothing at all. The green Heads which stand at the tops of the Branches, are greater, and the Flowers which spring out of them are larger and more double, something like those of Dandelion, of a yellow Color, which turn into Down, and the Seed therewith are blown away with the Wind.

V. The third, or Sweet Yellow, or Bastard Succory of Naples. Its Root is long and blackish on the outside, and white within; so full of a sweet Milk (without any Bitterness at all) as is also the rest of the Plant, that it will grow hard like a Gum, if it be not rubbed away, but suffered to abide for some small time. This in the Form and Divisions of the Leaves, is very like unto the usual Wild Succory, yet not so deeply gash, but thicker in feeling, covered with a fine soft hairiness, not rough at all, and of a dark green Color. The Stalk rises up to be two Feet or more high, round, firm, and whitish, because of the hairiness thereon; sometimes breaking out into Branches towards the top; set with shorter, somewhat broader and more divided Leaves than below, closing the Stalks at the bottoms; having at their tops green Hoary Heads or Husks, and gold yellow Flowers in long hairy Husks, like unto the Hawkweeds; which growing greater when they are ripe, contain within them small long brownish Seed, with a fine white Down on them, both which are carried away with the Wind.

VI. The fourth, or our Rough Mountain Succory. Its Root consists of many long Strings, which sends forth several long narrow Leaves next the Ground, very sharply dented about the edges, but not divided or cut in at all, and rough also all over. From among which, rises up a Stalk branched forth with such like Leaves set thereon, and bears large double yellow Flowers at the tops, very like to those of Dandelion, which turn into Down as the rest, and blown away with the Wind.

VII. The fifth, or strong ill scented hoary Succory. It has a pretty long thick Root, which sends forth several weak, round, hairy or hoary Stalks, about two Feet high or more, having divers large long hairy or hoary Leaves next the Ground, deeply gash in on both sides, not much unlike Succory Leaves, parted into many Branches, with lesser Leaves thereon than those below, and lesser cut in also: at the tops of which Branches, stand many

many pale yellow Flowers in green Husks, much like to Groundfel, which quickly fade in like manner, turning into Down, which with the Seed is carried away with the Wind. This Plant has a strong ill Smell, which is yet more in the hotter times of the Year, from whence came the Epithite, *foetidum*.

VIII. The sixth, or Wart Succory. Its Root is small and stringy, dying every Year after Seed time, and never abiding a Winter, unless it springs up from the Seed in Autumn. It springs up, and spreads out several long, and somewhat hairy green Leaves next the Ground, cut or divided on the edges into deep Dents, but not deep Gashes, something resembling Succory Leaves. The Stalks are branched, and divide themselves into some lesser Branches, with a small long Leaf at every Joint, broad below, and encompassing it at bottom. The Flowers grow severally at the Tops and upper Joints of the Branches, upon short Footstalks, being small and yellow, composed of many small yellow Leaves, broad pointed, and nickt in, which turn not into Down as the former sorts do; but into small round and flat hard Heads, parted at the Brims into several Branches or Knobs, like unto Warts, with a little Tuft or Crown in the middle; in each Knob or Wart whereof, is contained a Kernel or Seed.

IX. The seventh, or Swines Succory. It has a small and long Root, from whence spring forth several long and rough Leaves lying on the Ground, smaller at the bottom, and broader towards their

## Swines Succory.



stalks, unevenly curved or dented on the edges. The Stalks are a little rough, slender and bare of Leaves spreading out into several long Stalks, about 6 or 8 Inches high, bearing every one a large yellow flower, like unto Hawkweed. This Plant Parkinson will have to be a Species of the Hawkweeds, but Gerard and Johnson, account it among the num-

ber of the Succories. There is another of this sort, whose Leaves are smooth and narrower, differing but little in any thing else.

X. The Places. The first, second and fourth, are many times found in our Meadows and other moist Grounds. The fifth is often found in Sandy Grounds, and by Woods and Hedge sides. The third *Columna* found growing on Hills in the Kingdom of Naples; and the sixth is said to grow in the Island *Zacyntha*, from which places they have been brought to us, and are nursed up in our Gardens. The seventh grows abroad in the Fields, and in waste Grounds and Lanes in divers places of England.

XI. The Times. They all Flower and Seed about the same time with the other Succories; except the second, which Flowers earlier than all the rest.

XII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these, are the same with those of our Common Succory, to which you are referred. This is also to be noted, that in Naples and other parts of Italy, the Neapolitan kind is used instead of the True Succory, it being very like to it in its form.

XIII. The Wart Succory. Authors say it is very good for the Curing or taking away of Warts. And this they say it does, by eating the Herb as a Sallet; or by taking at Bed-time a Dram of the Seed in Powder in White-Wine, for certain Days together; to also the Powder of the Leaves given to a Dram in the same manner. But I think there is not much in all this; if there be any Virtue of this Kind in this Plant, it will be best manifested, and mostly exert its power in that kind, by an external Application to the parts affected, after this manner. Take the expressed Juice of the Plant, and heat it almost scalding hot, with which bath the Warts 3 or 4 times a day or oftner, letting it dry in after every time of Bathing; and continue this so long till the Warts are washed away. This says *Pena*, will certainly extirpate them, as he and divers others had found by Experience. The said Juice being taken in Wine, is said to be helpful also against the biting of mad Dogs.

## C H A P. DCLXXV.

### of SUCCORY Gum.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arabick, *Cin dard*, *Caduron*, and *Amiron*: in Greek, *Χονδρίλλα*: in Latine, *Chondrilla*: and in English, *Gum Succory*.

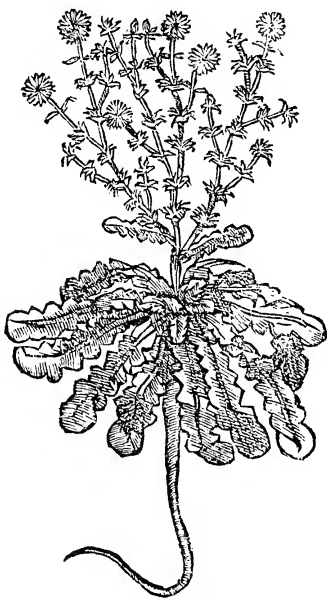
II. The Kinds. Authors make thirteen or fourteen sorts thereof, most of which are perfect Strangers to us. We shall only treat of such as are sometimes nursed up in our Gardens, which are the four following. 1. *Chondrilla prior legitima*, *Dioscoridis secundum Clusium*; *Chondrilla Græca*, *Tuberna montani*; *Chondrilla folijs Cicborici tomentosis*; The true Gum Succory of *Dioscorides*: some says, *Dioscorides* called it *Cicborion*, and some *Seris*: and for that the Leaves were like unto Succory, they accounted it a kind of *Wild Succory*. 2. *Chondrilla Cærulea*, five purpurea *Tuberna montani*; *Chondrilla Cærulea Belgarum* *Labelij*; *Chondrilla altera Dodonæi*; *Chondrilla prima Cicboris similis Cordi*, and *Chondrilla tenera*; *Chondrilla*.

*drilla cerulea flore Camerarij*; *Apute Dalechampi* Lugdunense; *Chondrilla cerulea altera Cistorii Sylvestris folijs Bauhini*; Purple Flower'd Gum Succory, or Succory with deep jagged Leaves. 3. *Chondrilla cerulea latifolia*; *Chondrilla cerulea latifolia Luciniana*; *Chondrilla prima Lacuna*; Broad Leav'd Purple Gum Succory. 4. *Chondrilla Sefameoides ditia*, *Sefameoides parvum Matthioli*, *Camerarij*, *Columna* & *Tabernemontani*; (but *Columna* thinks it may be *Gyanus Plinii*;) *Sefameoides parva Dioscoridis Labello*; *Chondrilla tertia species Podenzii*; *Catenaceae quorundam Lugdunensis*; (*Bauhinus* makes two sorts of this Species, calling the first *Chondrilla cerulea Gyan capitulo*; and the other, *Chondrilla cerulea Gyan Capitulis altera*;) Strange Gum Succory.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or true Gum Succory of Dioscorides. Its Root is of a Fingers thickness, blackish on the outside, with some Fibres adjoining to it, and parted at the top into some Heads, which send forth Leaves, &c. till it is full of Juice, which is yellowish when it is dry. It has many long,

### Succory Gum True of Dioscorides.



and something broad hoary Leaves lying upon the Ground, covered with a thick Down, cut in on the edges, something like those of Succory: From among which, rises up an hoary Stalk a Foot or more high, parted into a few Branches with smaller and narrower Leaves set without order, on which are sometimes found yellowish Grains like unto small pieces of Gum, which grow quickly to be hard. At the tops of the Branches stand singly yellow Flowers like those of Camomil, which when they are ripe turn into Down, and with the Seed are carried away with the Wind.

IV. The second, or Purple Flower'd Gum Succory, or Gum Succory with deep jagged Leaves.

Its Root grows deep down into the Ground, and spread into many thick Branches like Dandelion, blackish on the outside, and yielding much Milk in every part when broken or cut; which are so apt to grow, that every little piece in the Ground will spring again, and bear Leaves. It shoots forth in

### Succory Gum Purple Flower'd.



the beginning of the Spring, several long winged, or rather jagged Leaves; consisting of many long and narrow jaggs, cut in on both sides to the middle Rib, and equally set almost one against another, of a blewish green color, very tender, and full of Milk when broken or cut. From among which, rise up weak and tender Stalks 3 or 4 Feet high, scarce able to stand upright, very brittle also, and apt to be broken, and as full of Milk as the Leaves, which divides it self towards the tops into a few other smaller Branches, with smaller and less jagged Leaves upon them; at the top of which grow small blewish Purple Flowers, and sometimes white, consisting of ten or twelve small narrow Leaves, standing round about the middle, which when they are ripe, fall away of themselves.

V. The third, or Broad Leav'd Purple Gum Succory. This Gum Succory is very like the former in every respect, saving that in this, the Leaves are something broader and shorter, and the Gills also larger; in which particulars, the chief difference consist.

VI. The fourth, or Strange Gum Succory. The Root is small and long, yielding a Milky Juice. It has many long and narrow rough Leaves, pointed at the ends, and jagged in two or three places on the edges, sometimes more or less, lying on the Ground, resembling very much the Leaves of Coronopus, or Buckshorn Plantane; but with fewer, greater, and longer cuts or jaggs. The branched Stalks are set from their middle, with

such like Leaves, but narrower, some without any jagg, and some with but one or two jagg; bearing at every one of their tops, upon slender bare long Stalks, a small whitish Silver like scaly Head; out of which break forth fair double Flowers, consisting of many Purplish blew Leaves, dented or cut in at the broad ends, with some yellow threads in the middle; after which comes small Seed, like unto *Sesamum* being compared, (whence the Name *Sesamoides*) but more like to a *Cyanus* or blew Bottle, or Corn Flower, but browner. Bauhinus makes two sorts (as aforesaid) of this Plant, which vary not much one from another, their difference being very probable to arise from the differing Soils in which they are found growing, the like of which has been found in many other Herbs, which yet have been but one and the same Species.

VII. The Places. The first grows Wild in several places in Spain; the other grows Wild also in waste Grounds by Ditch-sides and by Path-ways, in Fields and Pastures in several parts of Italy; but with us they are only Nurst up (by the Curious) in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower in the Summer Months, and yield their Seed in a short time after; but are so tender, that they soon perish with our Winters Cold.

IX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these, are said to be the same with those of our Common *Succory*. The first of these is of the same property with *Wild Succory*, but more bitter, and more drying, and is thereby more effectual in opening Obstructions; and by its drying and astringent Qualities, it stops the Looseness of the Bowels, the Juice of the Root being taken in Wine. The Juice of the Root or Herb, drank is good against the biting of Vipers, and all other Venomous Serpents; it strengthens the Stomach, and helps Digestion. It is said, the Juice of the Root dropt from the point of a Skewer, or some such small thing, upon the Roots of the Hair on the Eye-brows, Forehead, &c. takes them away, and hinders their growing again; but of this I know nothing by Experience. The same Juice with some Nitre dissolved in it, being Bathed upon the Skin, is said to take away Freckles, Lentills, Tanning, Sun-burning, and other discolorings thereof; as also Scurf, Morpew, Spots, Pimples, &c. Injected up the Womb, it also draws down the Courfes.

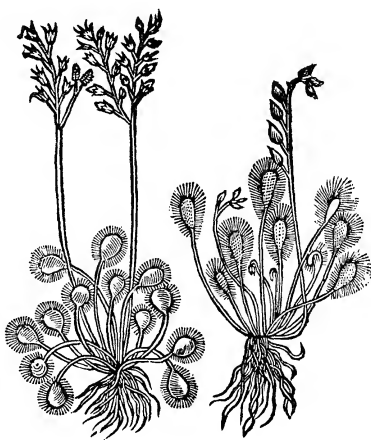
X. The second and third are also of the same Virtues with our Common *Garden Succory*, and in Italy they are said to be eaten in their Sallets, as we do our *Succory* here. We have no Author who gives any special Instance of their Virtues, but only they are referred to the Kindred of the *Succories*.

II. The Kinds. Authors make two or three sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Ros Solis*, five *Rorella rotundifolia major & minor*, Round Leav'd Sun-Dew, which they will have to be both greater and lesser. 2. *Ros Solis Sylvestris longifolia*, Long Leav'd Sun-Dew.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or round Leav'd Sun-Dew. Its Root consists only of a few small Hairs, Fibres or Threads; which sends up divers small round hollow Leaves, something greenish, but full of several red Hairs, which make them seem to look red, every Leaf standing upon its own Footstalk, reddish hairy likewise; the Leaves have this wonderful property, that they are continually moist, or full of Dew in the hottest day; yea, the hotter the Sun shines upon them the moister they are; and even at Noon-time the Hairs will be full of drops of Dew, more especially if the Sun shines strongly and clearly out; which is with a certain Sliminess which will rise, or draw out as it were into Threads, the small Hairs always holding this Moisture. From among these Leaves spring up (about a Month after them) small slender Stalks about 4 Inches high, which are reddish also, bearing several white knobs one above another, which are the Flowers, of a whitish color, after which in the heads are contained certain small Seed. Some Authors make a greater and lesser of this Species, which is the only difference or variety.

## Sun - Dew round Leav'd, and long Leav'd.



IV. The second, or Long-Leav'd Sun-Dew. This in its Roots, Stalks, Flowers, Seed, Dew, and Formalities of growing, differs not from the former, but only in its Leaf, which is much larger and also long withall.

V. The Places. They usually grow in Bogs and wet Places, and sometimes in moist Woods; as also in Desert, Sandy and Sunny Places, but yet watery withall; and seldom any where else than amongst white Moorish Moss, which grows on the Ground, as also on Bogges. The second has been found growing near Dublin in Ireland: It

## C H A P. DCLXXVI.

## of S U N - D E W.

O R,

## R O S S O L I S.

THE Names. It has no Greek Name that we know of; but it is called in Latin, *Ros Solis*; *Rorella*, and *Roridus* by *Loebel*; and by some *Sulfirora*: and in English, *Sun-Dew*, and also corruptly, *Rosa Solis*.



also grows by *Ellesmere* in *Shropshire*, by the ways sides thereabouts.

VI. *The Times.* They are said to Flower in *June*, at which time the Leaves are in best condition to be gathered. *Gerard* says they Flourish in Summer, and Flower in *May* and *June*; and are to be gathered when the Weather is Calm, Dry, and Serene.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the first degree, Aperitive, Attringent, Pectoral, Cordial and Restorative.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is profitable against Catarrhs, and Salt Rheums falling upon the Lungs, Coughs, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Asthma's; and is said to cure Phthisicks or Consumptions of the Lungs: It is Cordial, good against Sickne's at Stomach, Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation of the Heart, &c.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make three-fold. 1. A Simple Distilled Water. 2. A Compound Distilled Water. 3. A more Simple Tincture. 4. A Compound Tincture, commonly called *Rosa Solis*. 5. A Cataplasim.

### The Virtues.

X. *The Simple Distilled Water.* Both *Gerard* and *Parkinson* tell you that if it be made with a Glass Alembick or Still, the Water will be of a Gold yellow Colour. It is sharp, quick, drying, and binding, good for such as are troubled with Catarrhs, Rheums, Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Consumptions, and all other Diseases of the Lungs, and heals Ulcers of the Lungs, comforts the Heart, and is good against fainting of the Spirits. Dose 2 or 3 Ounces either alone or mixt with a little *Gentian Wine*.

XI. *The Compound Distilled Water.* Take *Ros Solis* a Pound, *Bacon*, *Limon Peel*, *Orange Peels*, and a quarter of a Pound, *Winters Cinamon* in grains Powder, two Ounces; *White Lisbon Wine* a Quart, *Milk Water* a Pint; mix, digest a Week, then draw off the Water in a Glass Alembick in Balneo to driness. It has all the former Virtues, but much more Cordial, and more prevalent against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Quartans, Convulsions, Palsies, Lethargies, and the like Diseases.

XII. *The more simple Tincture.* Take *Ros Solis* fresh gathered a Pound, *Bacon*, *Garden Scurvy Grass*, *Garden Cresses*, of each a quarter of a Pound; *Aniseeds*, *Angelica Seeds* grossly bruised, of each 2 Ounces; *Saffron*, *Cochinele*, the last in fine Powder, of each 3 Drums: *Spirit of Wine* 3 Quarts: mix, digest a Month in a gentle Sand heat, shaking the Glass once every day; then letting it perfectly settle, decant the clear Tincture, and keep it in a Glass close stopp'd for use. It has all the Virtues of either of the former, and a most potent thing against the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body. Dose from one Dram to two Drums, in a Glass of Wine, or some other proper Vehicle, Morning, Noon and Night.

XIII. *The more Compound Tincture*, commonly called *Rosa Solis*. Take *Ros Solis* twelve handfuls, red *Rose Leaves* two handfuls, *Liquorice* bruised or scraped 5 Ounces; *Cinnamon*, *Red Sanders*, of each 2 Ounces; *Aniseed*, *Coriander-seed*, *Antiseed*, of each 2 Ounces, *Ceaves*, *Galanga*, *Cragee*, of each an Ounce, *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Cinnamon*, *Grains of Paradise*, *Zedoary*, of each a quarter of an Ounce; *Spirit of Wine* or choice Brandy 2 Gallons; mix, make an Infusion for eight days; then being perfectly settled and fine, decant

the clear Tincture into another Glass, and add there to of double or treble refined Sugar three Pounds; mix, dissolve, and keep it for use. It is a Noble Tincture, and has all the Virtues of the former Preparations; and being of a drying, binding and strengthening Quality, is appropriated to the Lungs; and therefore of excellent use against all Diseases of that Bowel; as also of the Heart, Midriff, Mesentery, Intestines and Womb. Dose a Spoonful or less, Morning and Night, in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Liqueur, with which it may be mixed.

XIV. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the whole Plant beaten to a Pulp, adding also a little Salt, Being applied to the Skin, it is said to exulcerate and raise Blisters.

## C H A P. DCLXXXVII.

### OF SUN-FLOWER of Peru.

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek name, yet Authors call it *Xanthemum Peruvianum*; *Chrysanthemum Peruvianum majus*, *Flos Solis*, *Flos Maximus*, *Sol Indianus*, *Corona Solis*: in English, Sun-Flower, Golden Flower of Peru, and Marigold of Peru.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors give us the knowledge of two principal Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Chrysanthemum Peruvianum majus*, *Flos Solis major*; The greater Sun-Flower. 2. *Chrysanthemum de Peruvianus*; *Flos Solis minor*: The Lesser Sun-Flower, or Marigold of Peru.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greater Sun-Flower, or Golden Flower of Peru. Its Root is white, compact of many Strings, and strongly fastened in the Ground by some greater Roots branching out, and a number of small strings, which grow not deep, but keep under the upper Crust of the Earth, desiring much moisture, which dye every Year at the first approach of Winter; and therefore must be new Sown every Year in the beginning of the Spring. It riseth up from the Seed, at first like unto a Pompon with two Leaves; and after two or four more Leaves are come forth, it rises up into a great Stalk, bearing the Leaves at a due distance on all sides thereof, one above another up to the very top, being sometimes, and in some places, 7 8 or 10 feet high, which Leaves standing out from the Stem or Stalk, upon their several great ribbed Keestalks, are very large, broad below, and pointed at the end, round, hard, rough, of a sad green Color, and bending downwards. At the top of the Stalk grows out great, large, thick, and broad Flower, bowing down the head unto the Sun, and breaking forth from a great head, made of scaly green Leaves, like unto a great single Marigold, having a border of many long yellow Leaves, set about a great round yellow thimble, as it were in the middle, which are very like unto short heads of Flowers, under every one whereof, there is a Seed, larger than any Thistle Seed, yet somewhat like; also lesser and rounder than any Gourd Seed, which are set in

so close and curious a manner, that when the Seed is taken out, the head with the hollow places or Cells, seems very like unto an Honey-Comb; which seed is in some plants very black, in the hotter Countries, or very white, great and large, but with as it is neither so large, black, or white, but some-

to no such Magnitude: ) on which are set great broad Leaves with long Footstalks, very fragil or easie to break, of an overworn green color, sharp pointed, and somewhat cut or dented about the edges like a Saw. The Flower grows at the top of the Stalks, bordered about with a pale of yellow

Sun-Flower Greater.



Sun-Flower Lesser.



times blackish or grayish. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, has a strong resinous Scent, much like to that of Turpentine; and the Heads and middle parts of the Flowers do oftentimes, (and sometimes the joints of the Stalks where the Leaves stand) sweat out a most thin, fine, and clear Resin or Turpentine, but in small quantity, as it were in drops, in the hot and dry time of the Year, so the both in Colour, Smell and Taste, unto clear Venice Turpentine, or Strasburgh Turpentine, that it cannot be known from it.

IV. The second, or Lesser Sun-Flower, or Marigold of Peru. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, Turpentine, and manner of its growing, is like the former, save that it is altogether lower, the Leaves more jagged, and very few in number. It is either without Branches, or with many Branches, with a black, or with a white Seed, the form of the Leaves and Flowers differing but only in the greatness or smallness, as has been just now said. Gerard seems to make this to be twofold, viz. 1. The Male. 2. The Female. I. The Male kind he says perishes in its Root, as soon as it has perfected its Seed, being thick, hard, and of a woody substance, with many thready strings annexed thereto. From which rises up a gray or russet Stalk five or six Cubits high, and sometimes as thick as ones Arm. (I suppose this is in its Native Country of Peru, for with us in England, it attains

Leaves. The thrummed middle part is blacker than that of the first or greater before Described: And the whole flower is encompassed about likewise with divers such Russet Leaves, as they which grow lower upon the Stalks, but lesser and narrower. The Plant and every part thereof smells of Turpentine, and the flower yields most clear Turpentine. The Seed is long and black, with certain Lines or Streaks of white running along the same. II. The Female kind has also a thick and woody Root, from which rises up a straight Stem, dividing it self into one or more Branches, set with smooth Leaves, sharp pointed, and slightly indented about the edges. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, of a faint yellow color, the middle part being of a deeper yellow, tending to blackness, of the form and shape of a single Marigold, the Magnitude excepted. This Plant says another Author, shoots out into many Stems, and a great many Branches, requiring very much room, so that it is apt to choke other Flowers which grow near it: For which reason, when it is arrived to a reasonable height, and before it is full green, it is to be clipped with a Garden pair of Scissars, to retrench those Branches which spread too much, and such as shoot up too high.

V. Of the first or Greater Sun-Flower at Sect. III. above, Gerard gives us another kind of Description, which because it is something remarkable, we will also give you here. Its Root (he says)

is white, compact of many Strings, which perish at the first approach of Winter. It is a Plant (says he) of such a nature and tallness, that in one Summer, being Sown of a Seed in April, it rose up (in his Garden) to the height of 14 feet; where one Flower was in weight three Poundstwo Ounces; and crost overthwart, the Flower was by measure 16 Inches broad. The Stalks are upright and straight, of the bigness of a strong Mans Arm, beset with large Leaves even to the top, like unto the Great Buckdock. At the top of the Stalk comes forth for the most part but one Flower, yet many times there spring out sucking Buds, but they come to no perfection. This great Flower is in shape like to a Camomil Flower, beset round about with a pale, or border of goodly yellow Leaves, in shape like the Leaves of the Flowers of White Lillies. The middle part of which, is made as it were of unshorn Velvet, or some curious Cloth wrought with a Needle: which brave Work if you do thoroughly view, it seems to be an innumerable sort of small Flowers, resembling the nose or nose of a Candlestick broken from the Foot thereof; from which small Nostrils sweats forth excellent fine and clear Turpentine, in Sight, Substance, Savor and Taste. The whole Plant in like manner smells of Turpentine being broken; and when it grows to Maturity, and the Flowers fall away, in place thereof comes the Seed, which is black and large, much like the Seed of Goats, set as though a cunning Workman had of purpose placed them in that Excellent and Exquisite Order, not much unlike to an Honey-Comb.

VI. The Culture. The first or larger sort is produced from seed in a well Dung'd Ground, after the manner of Cucumbers and Melons. It grows generally with us 5, 6, or 7 Feet high, very straight without Branches, with Leaves jagged at the edges, pointed at their ends, and rough to the touch. This, as it has been very common, so it is at present much neglected, and is now Planted in the Obsolete or almost neglected parts of a Garden, or at the extremities of some Borders. On the top of its Stem appears its Flower resembling the Sun-Beams, whose Disk is commonly of a yellowish Glory or Radiency, made in the shape of a Crown, in the middle of which, are a number of other little Flourishes resting on the Embrio's, separated one from another by Leaves folded gutterwise, and contained in a Italy Cup, which Embrio's in time become Oblong Seed, each separated from another in particular Cells.

VII. The second or lesser kind, tho' it may be raised from the Seed, yet it is generally multiplied from its Roots, whose Tufts are to be divided to Plant other places with. This as it shoots out into many Stems and a great many Branches, ought to be Planted in broad Allies, and all along with Trees between them, at a Feet distance one from another; or it may be Planted in the small Corners of Parterres, or in the middle of the same, without any other Flowers near it, by which it will agreeably entertain the Eye. It agrees in any sort of Earth good or bad, and its Roots being split, must be set three Inches deep in the Ground; which when it has attained a considerable height, is to be clipped and trim'd as before directed (Sect. V.) putting it into what Figure will best agree with it, which is generally that of a round Bush.

VIII. The Places. Their Native Place is Peru, from whence they have been brought to us, and now grow generally in most of our Gardens, where they flourish admirably.

IX. The Times. The Seed must be set or sown in the beginning of April, if the Weather is tempe-

rate, and if in good Earth so much the better, and where the Sun has the most power the whole day. The first Flowers in June, the second in August, and sometimes so late, that the early Frost taking it, the Flower comes not to ripeness.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of them are scarcely known, so that Authors have said little or nothing of them. The Heads of the Flowers are boiled and dressed as Artichocks, with Butter, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper. They are said to be in Quality hot and dry, and vehemently to excite Lust. Gerard says they are exceeding pleasant Food, and are by others accounted good Meat; but Parkinson says, they are too strong for his taste.

## C H A P. DCLXXXVIII.

### Of SUN-FLOWER Creeping.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek; *Ἡλιανθός*: in Latine also *Helianthemum*, *Flor Solis*, *Chamaecistus*, *Cistus Pumilus*; *Cistus repens*; *Flor Solis repens*; in English Sun-Flower creeping; and Dwarf Cistus.

II. The Kinds. Authors give us about half a Score sorts of this Plant, we shall trouble you only with the five following, viz. 1. *Helianthemum vulgare*, *Helianthemum Anglicum luteum*; Our English yellow creeping, or Dwarf Sun-Flower. 2. *Helianthemum vulgare vel Anglicum album*, Our white Creeping or Dwarf Sun-Flower. 3. *Helianthemum serpillifolium flore luteo*, *Chamaecistus secundus Clusij*; *Cistus Humilis serpillifolius Tabernamontani*, Creeping Sun-Flower with Time-like Leaves. 4. *Helianthemum luteum Germanicum*, Yellow Creeping, or Dwarf Sun-Flower of Germany. 5. *Helianthemum album Germanicum*; White Dwarf Sun-Flower of Germany. *Clusius* says he should rather refer these Plants to the Family of the Female *Cistus*, making them of his third Order of *Cistus*, and so calling them *Chamaecistus*; because says he, they are like unto them both in Face or Form, and Property. Some take this Creeping Sun-Flower to be the *Helianthe Plinij*, which *Cordus* calls *Helianthemum*, or *Flor Solis*, and so do *Loebel*, *Tabernamontanus*, *Thalius*, and divers others.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our English Yellow Creeping Sun-Flower. It has a hard and woody Root, growing in time to be something great, but not very long, and divided into small Branches at its lower end. From this rise up several small and weak, yet hard and almost woody branches, lying for the most part round about the head of the Root upon the Ground, on which are set by couples, many small and somewhat long Leaves, a little soft or hairy, with other small Leaves also growing between them: at the tops of which grow three or four small pale yellow, and sometimes Gold coloured yellow flowers, consisting each of five round pointed Leaves, with some yellow threads in the middle, having in some Places or Soils, a pretty pleasing Smell, but less or more in some other places: after which follow small round Heads, containing small yellow Seed.

This

This dyeth not, but abides many Years, increasing in Branches, which yield a Viscous or Mucilaginous Juice, like unto Comfrey, of an Astringent and Austere Taste; for which reason I believe it was called by divers (as Cordus says) *Consolida aurea*, and so says Clusius also; and some have called it *Panax*, and *Panaces Chironium*, but falsely.

IV. The second, or our white Creeping, or Dwarf Sun-Flower. Its Root is thick, and of a Woody Substance like the former. It is a low and humble Plant, creeping upon the Ground, differing but little from the former, saving that this rises somewhat higher. It has many small tough Branches

## Sun-Flower Creeping English, Yellow and White.



of a brown colour, on which grow little Leaves set by Couples, thick, fat, and full of Juice, covered over with a soft Down, from whose besoms come forth other lesser Leaves. These Leaves are a little whiter and longer, and not set so thick together as the former, but are more Woolly. The Flower is also something larger, and of a white Colour, in which consists the chief Difference. In some Places or Grounds, it is a little Sweet, but in some other Soils little or nothing at all: and its Juice is of an Astringent and Austere Taste like the other.

V. the third, or Creeping Sun-Flower with Time-like Leaves. Its Root is very Fibrous, and spreads much under Ground, and the Plant creeps upon the Ground, much like unto Wild Thyme, with such like small Leaves, set upon reddish Branches very thick, or as it were in a double row, of a dark green Colour, and a little hairy withal, which are a little longer and whiter next to, or near the Flowers, which grow three or four together,

each one on a pretty long hairy Footstalk, consisting of five small yellow Leaves like unto the other, and something Sweet.

VI. The fourth, or Yellow Creeping, or Dwarf-Sun-Flower of Germany. Its Root is slender, Woody, and something red. The Plant is said to be much like to a Cistus, but lesser by much, and creeping upon the Ground unless it be prop'd up, having a multitude of twiggy Branches, slender and fine, on

## Sun - Flower Creeping of Germany, Yellow and White.



which grow Leaves lesser than those of *Ledon* or *Cistus*, and very like to our English White Creeping, or Dwarf Sun-Flower, at Sect. IV. above; of a full or mucilaginous Juicy Substance, and slightly haired; The Flowers are like unto little Roses, or the Wild Tansie Flower of a yellow Color.

VII. The fifth, or White Dwarf, or Creeping Sun-Flower of Germany. This in its Roots, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, is so like the last Described, that they are not to be distinguished asunder till the time of Flowering, the Flowers in this being White, whereas in the former they are Yellow; this being the chief, or only difference.

VIII. The Places. The first and second grow in several places of England, but especially in Kent, in almost every Tract thereof throughout; which in some places is greater than in some others, yet that with the white Flowers is not altogether so common as those with the yellow. Gerard says he has found them in many places in Kent, upon the Chalky Banks about *Gravesend* and *Southfleet*; and for the most part all the way from thence to *Canterbury* and *Dover*. The fourth and fifth differ not much from our English, as I am told, have been found in several parts of this Kingdom; and by reason they so little differ from our English

Species, some have thought them to be the same; their difference arising chiefly from the Soil. The third grows in rough, dry, and Sunny places in plain Fields, and upon Mountains. *Clusius* says he found it upon the highest Alps or Mountains of *Austria* and *Stiria*; and as some think, is the first here described, which is the most usual sort growing in *England*.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, from the beginning of *July* to the end of *August*; but the Flowers soon fade, seldom enduring above a day or two, perfecting their Seed in some small time after.

X. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the first Degree, Absterfivè, Astringent, Vulnerary and Arthritick.

XI. *The Specification.* They stop Fluxes of all Sorts, Catarrhs, or Defluxions of Rheum, all Bleedings whether inward or outward, Spitting, or Pissing of Blood, Bloody-Flux, Overflowing of the Terms, Whites, &c. cure Sore Mouths, and Ulcers in what part of the Body soever, heal green Wounds, and helps the Biting or Stinging of any Venomous Creature.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Essence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Balsam or Ointment.* 4. *A Cataplasm.* 5. *A Distilled Water.*

### The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* Taken from two Spoonfuls to three or more, in any proper Vehicle, as Barabar Wine, or any other Styptick red Wine, they stop all Bleedings whether inward or outward; Spitting or Pissing of Blood, Bloody-Flux, the Overflowing of the Terms and Whites, Catarrhs, or Defluxions of Rheum, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels whatsoever. Mixt with Wine, they are profitable to wash, cleanse and heal Sore and Ulcerated Mouths, Throats; as also Ulcers in the private Parts of Man or Woman, or in the Legs, Thighs, or in any other part of the Body. Green Wounds being washt with them, it stops the Blood, disposes them to a speedy healing, and conglutinate their Lips, Consolidating, Binding and Strengthening the part, or any other place weakened by any Accident. And Cloths dipt into them, and applied to Wounds made by the Stinging or Biting of any Poisonous Creature, it hinders the Poison from spreading, and draws it forth; more especially if they be taken inwardly at the same time.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, and may well be used to all the same Intentions, but as it is weaker, so it is to be given in a larger Dose, as to 4, 6, or 8 Ounces. This as well as the Juice and Essence, being taken inwardly for some considerable time, is said to be profitable in Curing Kuptures of the Bowels.

XV. *The Balsam or Ointment.* It is Vulnerary, cleanses and heals Ulcers, Consolidates Wounds, and quickly heals them; strengthening all the parts it is applied to.

XVI. *The Cataplasm.* Applied to the Biting or Stinging of any Venomous Creature, it draws out the Poison; and applied to the Gout, or any weakened Limb or Joint, it eases the pain, and strengthens the part afflicted.

XVII. *The Distilled Water.* It softens and whitens the Skin, and Beautifies the Face and other parts to which it is applied, being used several times a day.

C H A P. DCLXXIX.

## of S W E E T - G A U L.

I. *THE Names.* It may be called in Greek, *Ρέυς*, & *Ρέος*, *Άγριο*; in Latine, *Rhus Sylvestris*; and in English *Sweet-Gaul*.

II. *The Kinds.* It seems to be a singular Species, *sui generis*; yet Authors describe the two following, viz. 1. *Rhus Sylvestris Anglicus*, *Myrtus Anglica*, *Myrtus Brabantica Lobelij*; *Pseudomyrsine Gerardi*; *Rhus Sylvestris altera Lugdunensis*; *Rhus Herba Plinij Clusio*; *Dryophonon Plinij Ruelio*; *Myrtus Nemoralis*; *Elaeagnus Cordi*; *Elaeagnus Theophrasti Bellonio*; *Chamaeagnus Dodonæi*; *Myrtus Belgarum Lobelij*; Our Common Sweet-Gaul. 2. *Rhus Sylvestris Plinij Dodonæi*; *Rhus Plinij Myrtifolia Lobelio*; *Dryophonon Plinij quibusdam*: The Myrtle-Leav'd Sweet-Gaul.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Sweet Gaul. Its Root is hard and woody; from whence rises up a low Shrub or woody Bush, not above a Yard high, spreading slender Branches, with many brown yellowish green Leaves, somewhat long, narrow, thick, fatish and roundish pointed, resembling in some sort, both Box and Myrtle Leaves, but smelling strong and sweet. The Flowers are yellow, and stand upon short stalks, coming forth at the joints, with the Leaves in small Tufts, many set together; which being past, the said Stalks are plentifully stored with yellowish cornered Seed, bedewed with a clammy Moisture, of a very bitter unpleasing Taste, but strong sweet Smell.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. Its Root is of a hard and woody Substance, which produces a low and little Shrub or woody Plant, having many brown and hard Branches, upon which grow Leaves something long, hard, thick, and Oleous, of an hot, or Aromatick Savour or Smell, something like that of Myrtle. From among the Branches come forth other little ones, on which do grow many Spoky Ears or Tufts, full of small Flowers: after which, come great store of Square or cornered Seed clustering together, of a strong and bitter Taste.

V. The second, or Myrtle-Leav'd Sweet-Gaul. This has also a hard and woody Root, spread many ways in the Ground, with many Fibres adjoining to it: from whence springs up a low shrubby sort of Plant, having many slender Branches with Leaves set thereon, every one of the largeness of the broad Myrtle-Leaf, and standing by couples; but not so closely, or always just opposite one to another, nor so many together, smooth or even, and not dented about the edges. At the ends of which, come forth many small purplish red Threads, set upon, or sticking out of a small head, set one above another; which afterwards turn into a round and somewhat flat crested black Berry, containing therein, small, white, and rough Seed, not much unlike to Grape-Stones. This Plant in some places dyes every Year down to the Ground, springing again the next Year, for which cause in these places it never Seeds nor flowers: Nor here in England does it ever flower from its first Years shooting, but the next Year it flowers in many places of this Land, tho' seldom perfecting its Seed.

VI. The

VI. *The Places.* The first grows in many places of England, as well as in *Brabant* and *Flanders*, and other places beyond Sea, and therefore *Lobel* might as well have call'd it *Anglica* as *Brabantica*, it being truly a Native of our Country, tho' possibly he might not know so much. It grows in *Hartfordshire*, *Kent*, *Sussex*, *Colebrook*, and near *Old Windsor-Park Corner*; as also in several Marshy, Plashy, Moist and Fenny Grounds, as in *Bedfordshire*, *Cambridgeshire*, *Isle of Ely*, *Lincolnshire*, and the Fenny Countries thereabouts; of which there is such store, that they make Faggots, Brushes or Sheaves thereof, to burn and heat their Ovens, and kindle Fires withal, as they do of *Sedge*. It is also found growing in moist places where *Sedge* grows; for which reason it is commonly found bound up promiscuously in *Sedge* sheaves, which Bakers use to heat their Ovens with at *Lyn* in *Norfolk*, and other great Towns and Market-Places where it can be conveniently carried by Water, &c. The second is a Native in several Countries in the *Levant* and *Mediterranean Sea*, as the South parts of *France*, *Italy*, *Sicily*, &c. but with us it is only Nurst up in Gardens. This is that of *Pliny*, lib. 24. cap. 11.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *May* and *June*, and their Seed is ripe in *July* and *August*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the second degree, Absterive, Astringent, Austere and Stryptic; discausing Wind, Cephalick, Neurotick; and as some think Narcotick.

IX. *The Specification.* The first kind is only or chiefly used: It is good to dry up Humors in the Belly and Stomach, to kill Worms in those parts, to strengthen the Brain and Nerves, and to induce Sleep.

X. *The Preparations.* The first of the two Species being only in use, the Preparations will chiefly have reference to that; and there is a peculiar use of it in 1. *Ale* or *Beer*, which in some places are Brewed with it, as with Hops. 2. *A Decoction* in Water or Wine. 3. *An Infusion* in Wine. 4. *A Tincture* of Leaves and Fruit in Spirit of Wine. 5. *A Powder* of the Leaves or Seed.

### The Virtues.

XI. *The Ale* or *Beer.* It preserves the Drink from spoiling, or growing fowre like Hops, and makes it Drink very strong; and by reason of its pleasing Bitterness, gives it a pleasant Taste or Farwel. As it makes the Drink to be stronger, so it may be more apt to get into the Head, and make People Drunk; but it only affects the Brain by its Strength, not by any ill Quality which is in it, as some Authors seem to hint, it being a true strengthner of the Stomach and Nerves. And so far it is an Antiscorbutick, as all Stomachicks are; the Scurvy being called by the Greeks the Stomach Disease, and for which they have no other name.

XII. *The Decoction* in Water or Wine. It warms, comforts and strengthens cold, moist and weak Heads, Brains, Nerves and Stomachs; resists the Scurvy in its beginning, and cures it when Con. firm'd, a quarter of a Pint or more, being taken in the Morning fasting, half an Hour before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed. It is singular good also against Palsies, Convulsions, Gouts, jaundice, Collick, and other like Diseases of the Brain, Nerves and Viscera. It kills Worms in the Bowels, resists Poison, and causes pleasant Rest and Sleep, not much unlike to the manner of Opiales; insomuch that some who have been long

constant in taking it, have with some difficulty left it off.

XIII. *The Infusion* in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the former Decoction, and may be taken in the same Dose and manner; but as it is only a cold Infusion, so it is much more grateful to the Stomach and Bowels, resisting Poison, and strengthening them after an admirable manner.

XIV. *The Tincture* of the Leaves and Fruit, or Seed. This is much better in a cold Scurvy, than either of the former, and more potent against Cramps, Convulsions, Palsies, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joints and Viscera. It also prevails against Poison, vehement pains in the Bowels, or any extrem part of the Body, Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Phthisicks, Hoarseness, Wheezing and shortness of Breath; stops Vomiting, and gives relief in extrem Heart-Sicknesses, Palpitations, Faintings, Swoonings and the like: Dose 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls in a small Glas of Wine.

XV. *The Powder* of the Leaves or Seed. It is given from half a Dram to Dram, for all the purposes aforementioned, being an excellent Stomack: but its chiefest use is for killing Worms in Children; as also in Elder Persons.

XVI. *Nota* 1. In those places where it plentifully grows, as also in other places to which it is carried, the Country People lay it in Wardrobes, Chests, Trunks, Presses, and the like, to keep Woollen Cloths from Moths, Worms, &c. and to give them a good scent and pleasant Smell.

XVII. *Nota* 2. The *Rhus Plinij Myrtifolia*, or second Species; tho' we make little or no use of it, (because we have it no great plenty) yet *Pliny* says it kills Moths, and resists Poison.

## C H A P. DCLXXX.

### Of SWALLOW-WORT.

O R,

### SILK-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Ἀσκληπιάδα* (ab *Æsculapio*) also *κισσὸν* quasi *Hederula*; and *Κισσεύλλας*, *Hederasolium*; and so *Ruellius* calls it *Hederale*: and yet the Leaf is not at all like Ivy, but are rather like unto Bay-Leaves, saving that these are sharper pointed. In Latine *Asclepias* also, and *Vincetoxicum*, (which is a general Word for any Counter-Poison; for *Vincetoxicum* quasi *Alexipbarmicum* dictum, & quod illi insignis adversus venena vis insti. It was also anciently called *Hirundinaria*, (as were also *Chelidonium majus* & *minus*) because the pointed Cods when they are open, and the Silk appears out of them, do somewhat resemble a Swallow Flying. In English, *Swallow-Wort*, *Silk-Wort*, and by some, *Silken Cley*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is doubtless the true *Asclepias* of *Dioscorides*, tho' *Angularis* doubts of it, and *Matthiolus* denies it; yet *Dodonæus* and *Fuchsius* affirm it, and that it is the true *Vincetoxicum*. We have with us, 1. *Asclepias* five *Vincetoxicum* *Flora albo*, *Swallow-Wort* white Flower'd. 2. *Asclepias* seu *Vincetoxicum* *Flora nigro*, *Swallow-Wort* black Flower'd. 3. *Asclepias* *Cretica*, *Swallow*

low

low-Wort of Candy. *Fabius Columna*, took the Italian *Asclepias* to be rather *Apocynum* *Dioscorides*; and *Lobel* calls the Black Swallow-Wort *Periploca minor* (because it clammers like a *Periploca*) but these are not only improper Names, but also false Names as to the Plants they represent; for there is this special difference between *Apocynum* and *Asclepias*, that the first in all its Species has a Poisonous Milky Juice, whereas the latter, or Swallow-Wort has none, but is the true *Antidote*, or Counter-Poison to the *Apocynum*.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Swallow-Wort white Flower'd. Its Roots are a great Bush of many white Strings fastned together at its Head, smelling somewhat strong whilst they are fresh and green, but more pleasant when they are dried. It rises up with several slender weak Stalks, two or three Feet in length, not easie to break, and scarce able to stand upright, which therefore for the most part lean or lye down upon the Ground, if they find nothing to sustain them, and sometimes they will twine themselves about it: On the Joints of these Stalks are set Leaves by couples, being something broad and long pointed at their ends, of a dark green Color, and having smooth edges. At the Joints with the Leaves, towards the tops of the Stalks, and at the tops themselves, come forth divers small white Flowers, consisting of five pointed Leaves apiece, of a pretty strong sweet Smell. After which, come small long Pods, thick above, or next to their Footstalks, and

gradually growing less and less to the Point; in which lye small flat brown Seed, wrapped up in a great deal of white Silk Down; which when the Pod is ripe, opens of it self, and sheds both Seed and Silk upon the Ground, if it be not before hand carefully gathered. This Plant yields no Milk of any sort, White or Yellow in our Country, as the *Apocynum* or Dogs-Bane does; but only a thin watery Juice. Both Leaves and Stalks dye away and perish every Year, and rise again the next Year in the Spring, the Stalks being at their first springing up of a blackish brown Color.

IV. *Gerard* describes this first sort after this manner. Its Root consists of very many white Thready Strings, and of a strong Smell. It has divers upright Branches of a brownish Color, of about 2 Feet high, beset with Leaves not much unlike to those of *Amara Dulcis*, *Dulcamara*, or *Woody Nightshade*, somewhat long, broad, sharp pointed, of a blackish green Color, and strong Smell: Among which, come forth very many small white Flowers, Star Fashion, hanging upon little slender Footstalks. After which come in their places, long sharp pointed Pods, stuffed full of a most perfect white Cotton, resembling Silk, as well in shew as handling, from which some call it *Silken Cudley*; in which is wrapped up soft brownish Seed.

V. The second, or Swallow-Wort Black Flower'd. Its Root is a small Bush of white Strings, not much unlike the former. It grows in the same

### Swallow-Wort Black.



Swallow-Wort White.



manner which the other does, having its long slender rough Branches, stretching out to a greater height or length than the former, and twining themselves about whatsoever stands next unto them, and having on them such like dark green Leaves standing by couples, but something smaller than they. The Flowers grew likewise in the same fashion, but somewhat smaller also, and of so dark a purplish Color, that they seem to be almost black; and are scarcely



scarcely discernable, unless one look very earnestly upon them. After which, come (more plentifully than in the former) such like Cods, with a white Silver Down, like pure fine Silk, in which the Seed as in the former, are wrapped. This Plant nor its Root, smells not so strong as the first; nor does it give any Milk, but a Watery Juice when broken.

VI. The third, or Swallow-Wort of Candy. Its Root is not composed of so many Strings as the last, but has as well as the rest of the Plant, a strong Smell, and as some think, not much unlike to Box. It rises up in the manner and fashion as the others do, with many slender flexible green Branches, with Leaves set by pairs at the Joints, on either side, as the white kind has, and are very like unto them, but somewhat of a paler green color. The Flowers stand in the same manner, three or four together upon a Stalk, but are something of a paler white Color, not full out so white as they; to whom succeeds sometimes but one, but most commonly two Pods together, which are thicker and shorter than those of the White Kind; streaked also all along, and double forked at the ends, which contain within them Seeds and Silk, as in the former.

VII. The Places. They grow Wild in rough and untill'd Places, and on Mountains in Italy and the Southern parts of France, and in other hot Countries; and the last is found growing in Candy, from whence the Seed has been brought to us: But here in England they are only Nurst up in Gardens, where they thrive admirably well.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower in the Months of June and July, but sometimes (as the Season may be for Coldness) not till August; and their Cods with Seed, are ripe about a Month afterwards; the empty Husks abiding on the dry Branches, when the Silk and Seed are gone, being either fallen on the Ground, or blow away with the Wind.

IX. The Qualities. The Roots of these Plants are only, or rather chiefly used. They are hot and dry in the second Degree, Aperitive, Absterive, Diuretick, Vulnerary, Pectoral, Cardiack, Hyfterick, and Alexipharmick.

X. The Specification. They are a Sovereign Cure for all sorts of Vegetable and Animal Poisons, but in particular for the Poison of *Apocynum*, or *Dogs-Bane*, (this being the Counter-Poison or Antidote against it:) as also the Bitings of Mad Dogs, &c. It cures also the Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of Pestilential Diseases, Faintings, Swooning, Convulsions, Fits of the Mother, Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Phthicks, and all other Obstructions and Diseases of the Lungs; Obstructions of Urine, Dropsy, Jaundice, Epilepsy, Pains of the Mother; provokes Urine and the Terms, eases the Colick and Gripings of the Guts, kills Worms in the Belly, and is of good use to cleanse and heal all Putrid, Filthy and rotten Ulcers in what part of the Body soever.

XI. The Preparations. From the Roots are prepared, 1. A Decoction in Wine. 2. A Powder. 3. An Ointment or Balsam. 4. A Tincture. From the Leaves and Flowers are made, 5. A Cataplasme. From the Down, 6. Dry Pledgets.

### The Virtues.

XII. The Decoction of the Roots in Wine. It is a peculiar Cure against the Poison of *Apocynum*, or *Dogs-Bane*, or *Woolfs-Bane*, or any other Vegetable Poison; as also against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, or the Biting or Stinging of any other Venomous

Creature. It gives ease in the Collick, and the Griping of the Guts. It prevails against the Plague or Pestilence, Spotted Fever, Purple, Calenture, Measles, Small Pox, and all other sorts of Malign and Pestilential Distempers. The Decoction made strong in White Wine, and taken for several days together, a Pint at a time, and Sweating presently upon it, cures the Dropsy, also the yellow Jaundice, and stoppage of Urine thro' tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It helps also Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Phthicks, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs. It is also profitable against Vapors, Hyfterick Fits, and provokes the Terms in Women. If it is made also with the addition of *Comfrey* Roots, it is good against Ruptures of the Bowels, inward Bruises, Bleedings, and the like.

XIII. The Powder of the Root. It has all the former Virtues, much excelling the Decoction, and may be given to a Dram or Dram and half in Canary or White Lisbon, Morning and Night. It is good against Fainting, Swooning, and other Passions of the Heart: Taken with *Peony-Seed* it helps against the Falling-Sickness; with Powder of *White Dittany* Roots, it kills Worms in the Belly, and prevails against Melancholy.

XIV. The Ointment or Balsam. The Powder two Drams, mixed with six Drams of any Vulnerary Ointment, or *Balsam of Tobacco*, &c. Cleanses, incarnates and heals Wounds, and old Putrid and Rotten Ulcers, beyond that of *Birchwort-Roots*, or of any other Vegetable whatsoever.

XV. The Tincture. It has all the Virtues of Decoction and Powder, excelling them ten times in Virtue and Goodness. Dose a Spoonful.

XVI. The Cataplasme of Leaves and Flowers. It cures hard Tumors in Womens Breasts, as also running Sores and foul Ulcers in the same parts.

XVII. Dry Pledgets of the Silk or Down. Applied to old running Sores and Ulcers after cleansing, it dries them, and in a short time after heals them.

## C H A P. DCLXXXI.

### of T A N S I E Garden.

I. **T**HE *Namés*. It is called in Greek, *Ἀθανασία*; in Latine, *Tanacetum*, *Athanasia*: in English, *Tansie*.

II. *The Kinds*. Authors make many kinds of this Plant, but these four are those which are chiefly known to us, viz. 1. *Athanasia vulgaris*, *Tanacetum Vulgare*, Our Common Garden Tansie. 2. *Athanasia Crispa*, *Tanacetum Sativa Anglica*, *Tanacetum Crispum*, Crisped or Curled Tansie. 3. *Tanacetum Versicolor*, Tansie Party-Coloured. 4. *Tanacetum Lanuginosum*, Woolly Tansie.

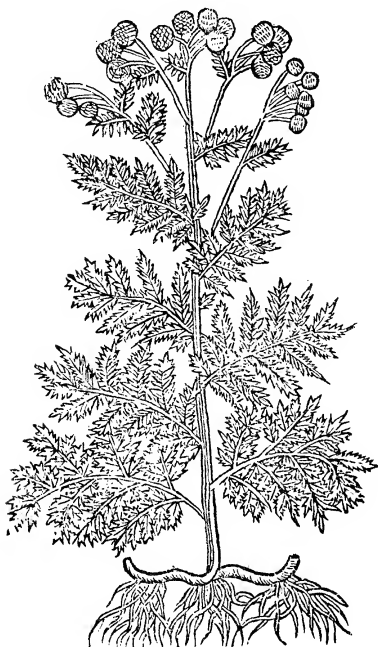
### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Garden Tansie. Its Root is tough, and of a Woody Substance. It grows up with many Stalks with Winged Leaves, which are long, having many little Ones set by couples upon a middle Rib, many of them upon one Footstalk, almost like those of *Agrimony*, and not much unlike to those of the Female Fern. The

Flowers

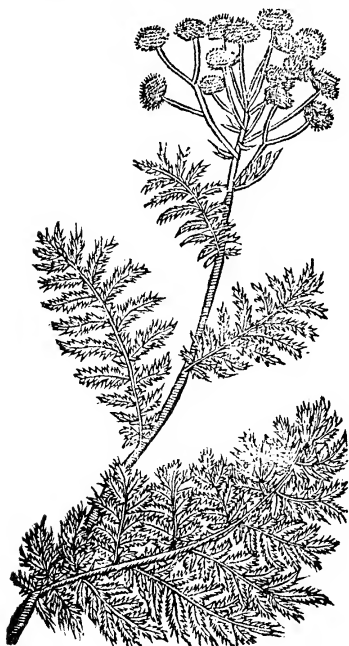
Flowers grow upon the tops of the Stalks, in certain cluster'd Tufts (without any Leaves as a Pale about them;) which Flowers are like round But-

### Tansie-Garden, Common.



tons of yellow Roman Camomil, or Featherfew; and as yellow as Gold. The whole Plant is bitter, and of a very strong Smell, but yet very pleasant.

### Tansie-Garden, Crisped.



IV. The second, or our Crisped, or Curled Tansie. Its Root creeps under Ground, and shoots up again in divers places. Its Leaves are winged like the former, which are hard and green, being many small ones set by pairs one against another upon a middle Rib, snipt about the edges, but closer and thicker set than the first, and withal crumpled, which has caused it to be called double or Curled Tansie. It rises up with several hard Stalks, or which, and on its Branches at their tops, grow Gold yellow Colour'd Flowers almost like Buttons, which being gather'd in their Prime, will hold the fresh Color for a long Season. The Seed is small, and as it were Chaffie; and the whole Herb, both Leaves and Flowers, hath a piercing strong, but very pleasant grateful Smell, and a sharp strong bitter Taste, exactly like to the first Common kind; so that by the Smell and Taste only, they are not to be distinguished one from another.

V. The third, or Tansie Party-Coloured. This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Branches, Flowers and form, and manner of Growing, is not to be distinguished from our common Garden Tansie. The only Difference between them is this, That upon the first shooting up the Heads of Leaves, they are almost all White, and after they are grown great, there will be many Leaves remaining White among the Green, which makes it the more pleasant to behold, seeming like a Party-Coloured Feather, in respect to the fine cut Leaves of White and Green.

VI. The fourth, or Woolly Tansie. It has a Root which is thick, blackish, fibrous and spreading, which sends forth divers winged Leaves, something like unto the former Tansies, and nearly like to Yarrow Leaves; of which some would make it a Species, but that the Smell convinces us to the contrary, this being very strong and Sweet like to Tansie, whereas Yarrow has no Smell at all. The Leaves are also very Woolly, yet close together about the Root; from among which spring up several Woolly Stalks, having such like Woolly Leaves upon them, and at their tops many Tufts of yellow Flowers, much like those of the former Tansies.

VII. The Places. They are all Garden Plants with us. The first three are Natives of our own Land: The Curled Tansie and the Party-Coloured, are Aborigines of England, and are thought to be Degenerations from our first Common Kind, being made so by Planting of Slips, which many times loose some parts of their Original Stocks, and sometimes add something to them, which may also be caused in part from the differing Soils, and their Richness or Poorness in which they are Planted: The first Common Tansie grows in some Foreign Southern Countries and warm Climates, by Hedge and Ditch sides, and in the Borders of Fields; and the fourth grows in the Southern parts of France, and other Southern hot Countries.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower in the Summer Months, viz. in June, July, and August; and if the Flowers are gathered in their Prime, will keep their Colour and Beauty for a long time without fading; from whence might possibly come the Greek Name *Athanasia*, from *Athanas* immortalis, sine Morie, or non Moriens.

IX. The Qualities. They are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third. Tansie is Abstersive, Aperitive, Astringent, Diuretick, Stomackick, Neurotick, Hysterick, Arthritick, Nephritick and Emmenogogick.

X. The Specification. It provokes Urine, forces away Sand, Gravel and Stones from the Reins and Bladder, eases the Colick, relieves Vapors and Hysterick Fits, provokes the Terms, gives ease in the Gout, whether in Joints, Limbs or Stomach; and

is a singular Remedy against the Scurvy, in a cold Habit of Body.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *An Infusion or Decoction in Wine.* 5. *A Powder of the Flowers and Leaves.* 6. *An Infused or Decoiled Oil.* 7. *A Cataplasm of the Leaves.* 8. *A Tansie Pancake.* 9. *A Distilled Water.* 10. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 11. *An Acid Tincture.* 12. *An Oily Tincture.*

## *The Virtues.*

XII. *The Liquid Juice.* It potently provokes Urine, and cleanses the Urinary passages from Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous Mucilage, which many times afflict Patients with Strangury or Ichuria; and a heat and scalding of Urine. It potently expels Wind, and prevails against the Collick, whether in the Stomach or Belly; kills Worms in the Bowels, resists Vapours, provokes the Terms, and is profitable against Fits of the Mother. Dose from 3, to 6 or 8 Spoonfuls in any fit Vehicle, Morning and Night: So taken, it gives ease in the Gout, whether in Limbs or Stomach, and carries off by Urine, the Morbifick Tartarous matter of that Disease.

XIII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the former and much more powerful to all those Intentions; besides which, it is of singular use to cure the Scurvy, and prevent Miscarriage in Women, being bathed warm two or three times a day upon the Belly, and lower parts thereof towards the Share: Dose from 3 to 5 Spoonfuls, as before directed.

XIV. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of Juice and Essence, but nothing near so powerful for those purposes; but is of good use against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Phthicks, Sickness at Stomach, and other Distempers of those Viscera. Dose two Spoonfuls Morning, Noon and Night, either alone, or in some fit Diuretick Vehicle. So taken, it is a very good thing against the Dropsy, *Anasarca*, or *Sarcitis*.

XV. *The Infusion or Decoction in Wine.* They are very Stomatick, and if sweetened with the former Syrup Pectoral also, have all the Virtues of those former Preparations; but as they are weaker, must be given in a larger Dose, as from a quarter of a Pint, to half a Pint, Morning and Night, &c.

XVI. *The Powder of the Heads of Flowers and Leaves.* It is Anti-Collick, kills Worms in Children and elder People; and is found profitable against the Epilepsy in Young People. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in Ale, Beer, or Wine.

XVII. *The Infused or Decoiled Oil.* It is made of the green or fresh Heads of flowers and Leaves well bruised, and put into choise Oil Olive, &c. It restores Nerves shruok up by Cramps, Overstraining, &c. and gives ease in pains afflicting any part, whether the Head, Stomach, Belly or Limbs, by anointing, &c.

XVIII. *The Cataplasm of the Heads and Leaves.* Applied to the Belly of Women with Child, it prevents Miscarriage, and causes then to go out their whole time, who are apt to that weakness; and being applied, it also gives ease in pains of the Gout.

XIX. *The Tansie Pancake.* It is pleasant Food being eaten in the Spring, is very Stomatick, warms and comforts that *Viscera*, and causes good Digestion, and precipitates ill Humors from the Lungs.

XX. *The Distilled Water.* Sweetened with the Syrup, it may be given from two Ounces to a quarter of a Pint or more, against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sickness at Heart, ill Digestion, &c. Outwardly applied, it cleanses the Face and Skin, making it smooth, soft, white and pleasant.

XXI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Infusion, and Powder; and which as it is more powerful than them all, so it is to be given in a much less Dose, as from one Spoonful to two Spoonfuls in the Syrup, or in a Glass of Stomatick or Diuretick Wine, morning and night.

XXII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is wonderfully Aperitive, and of admirable use against all Burning, Malign and Pestilential Fevers, as also against the Plague it self. It comforts the Stomach, stays Vomiting, and kills Worms; and is to be taken in all that the Patient drinks, so many Drops at a time, as to give it a pleasing Acidity.

XXIII. *The Oily Tincture.* This is much more potent in Diseases of the Urinary parts than any of the former Preparations; and may be given against Sand, Gravel, Stone, or Tartarous Mucilage in the Keins, Ureters or Bladder, from 15 to 30 or 40 Drops, being mixed with a little white Sugar, and then with some proper Diuretick Vehicle. It is also good against Asthma's, and other Diseases of the Lungs, Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, and other like Weaknesses and Distempers of the Nerves.

C H A P. DCLXXXII.

Of TANSIE Wild.

O R,

SILVER - WEED.

I. *THE Names.* Tho' it has no known Greek Name, yet it is thought to be the same which *Pliny*, lib. 26. cap. 13. calls *Stephanmelis*, and in lib. 25. cap. 9. and lib. 26. cap. 8. *Argemone*, *Argemum*; and others *Argemone*: in Latine, *Potentilla*, (*ab extimijis viribus quibus pellet*;) *Argentina*; *Tanacetum Sylvestre*, *vel agreste Brunscelji*; *Argemone altera Gesneri* & *Tragi*; *Anserina Tabernamontani*; and by some, *Agrimonia Sylvestris*: In English, *Wild Tansie*, or *Silver-weed*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is *Planta Singularis sui generis*; nor do I know any other Author which has given us another Species thereof, it being not a kin to the Tansies.

## *The Descriptions.*

III. Its prime or chief Root runs downward like that of Cinkfoil; from whence springs forth weak slender creeping Branches, almost like Strings, which creep upon the Ground, taking Root again at the joints every where, round about the place where it grows, so that it will quickly overspread a great deal of Ground. From these creeping Branches or Strings, shoot forth several winged Leaves, which are large, and made of many lesser ones, set on both sides a middle Rib; some smaller being set among

the greater, but the smallest are always at the bottom of the said Rib, gradually increasing in bigness as they grow higher towards the top of the Rib, not much unlike in Form to Agrimony or Mead-sweet, but much differing in smoothness and color; and almost like in Form to Garden-Tansie, from whence it took its Name; all which little Leaves are finely dented about the edges, and are of a fair green color on their upper-side, and of a white shining

### Tansie Wild: Or Silverweed.



silver Color underneath. It sends up no Stalk, but the Flowers every one of them in particular, spring from the Joints (with those winged Leaves) of those creeping Strings, standing upon a small slender, and not very long footstalk. They consist of five small yellow round pointed Leaves, very like to those of Cinkfoil.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. It creeps along in the Ground with fine slender Stalks and clasping Tendrils; the Leaves are long and winged, made up of many small Leaves, like unto those of the Garden-Tansie, but lesser; which are on the upper-side Green, but on the under-side very White. The Flowers are yellow, and stand upon slender Stems, as do those of Cinkfoil.

V. The Places. It grows Wild almost every where in most parts of England, and many other Countries; more especially near High-ways, moist places, and running Waters.

VI. The Times. It Flowers in the Prime Summer Months, chiefly in June and July.

VII. The Qualities. It is cold and dry in the second degree; Astringent, Obstructive, Anodyne, Vulnerary and Arthritic.

VIII. The Specification. It stops all Fluxes of the Bowels, even the Bloody-Flux; also Spitting, Vomiting, or Pissing of Blood, or any other inward Bleeding. It helps the Whites in Women, and is profitable against Ruptures in Children, and is good to dissipate Contusions; fastens loose Teeth, and heals Wounds or Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, Secreta, or in any other part of the Body; drying up old, moist, corrupt and running Sores. It re-

fills the Fits of Agues, is said to break the Stone; and is good to cool Inflammations in the Eyes, as also to take away all discolourings of the Skin, and to cleanse it from any kind of Defecation.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. A Powder of the Herb. 5. A Gargarism. 6. An Ointment or Balsam. 7. An Ophthalmick. 8. A Cataplasim. 9. A Distilled Water. 10. A Spirituous Tincture. 11. An Acid Tincture. 12. An Oily Tincture.

### The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice of the whole Herb. Taken to 4 or 6 Ounces, 2 or 4 hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, it is said to cure it, after some few times taking. It stops all Fluxes of the Bowels, and Bloody Fluxes of what kind soever, whether by the Nose, Mouth, Bowels, Urinary parts or Womb; stops the Whites, is profitable against Catarrhs, fastens loose Teeth, and is good against Ruptures in Children; and to break the Stone whether in Old or Young.

XI. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues, besides which, it heals Wounds; cleanses, incarnates, and dries up old running Sores, foul Ulcers, and weeping Fistula's: It is also excellent against an Ophthalmia, abating the Inflammation to admiration; and after a singular manner dissipates Contusions. Dose 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls or more, in some fit Vehicle Morning and Night.

XII. The Decoction in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but in a lower degree, and therefore is to be given in a much larger Dose, as to half a Pint or more. It eases also pains and Gripings in the Bowels, and helps Fainting of the Spirits.

XIII. The Powder of the Herb and Flowers. It has the Virtues of the Juice, but operates not with that speed, because it must be first digested in the Stomach. It is chiefly given to stop the Carriers of Agues, Spitting and Vomiting of Blood, and the Whites in Women. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in some Symplicit Wine or Decoction, or in the Decoction of this Herb, sweetened with Syrup of Comfrey.

XIV. The Gargarism. It is made of a Decoction of the Herb and Heads of Flowers, in Red Port or Barabar Wine, with the addition of a small quantity of Alum, sweetning it afterwards with Honey. It consolidates green Wounds, cleanses and heals Ulcers in the Mouth, Jaws and Throat, they being often Gargled therewith; it cleanses and heals Ulcers also in the Privy parts of Man or Woman, as also in the Legs and other places of the Body; eases the Toothach, fastens loose Teeth, strengthens and fixes the Gums which are loose and spongy; and restores the Tone of the Uvula when hurt and weakened, so as to hang down. If the Decoction is made with Water and Common Salt, it dissolves Contusions, dissolves congealed Blood, by bathing with it; and so also it eases the pains of the Gout.

XV. The Ointment or Balsam. They are very healing, and after cleansing and incarnating of a Wound or Ulcer, they quickly dry it and heal it up.

XVI. The Ophthalmick. Take of the Juice or Essence four parts; of the Gargarism foregoing two parts; rectified Spirit of Wine one part; mix them. It cures Ophthalmies, inflamed and sore Eyes, and such as are affected with a continual hot, fiery and sharp Rheum; it also cures running Sores, and Ulcers of the Eyes.

XVII. The

XVII. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the whole Green Herb, by beating in a Mortar. Being applied to the Soles of the Feet, it abates the burning heat of Fevers; and bound pretty hard on to the Wrists of both hands, and kept on for some days, it cures Agues tho' of long continuance. Applied to Gouty parts it eases their pains.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water.* It is a cleanser of the Skin from all Discolorings and Defædations; but if to a Pint of the Distilled Water you add fix Drams of *Sal Prunelle* in fine Powder, dissolving the same in a gentle Sand heat, and when cold, straining it thro' brown Paper, it will perform those things much more effectually; not only removing freckles, yellowness of the Skin, Tanning, Sun-burning, Pimples, Scurf, Morpew, and the like; but wihal making the Skin white, soft, smooth and very fair.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It strengthens the Stomach, resists Vomiting, and stops Fluxes of the Belly potently. Dose a Spoonful at a time Morning and Night, in a Glafs of generous Wine.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It prevails against Old Foul, Rotten and Stinking Ulcers, and disposes them to heal; and is of singular use to quench thirst in all vehemently hot and burning Fevers; and to enervate and profligate the Poison and Malignity of the Plague or Pestilence, and of all other Malign and Peltential Diseases. Dose 50 drops.

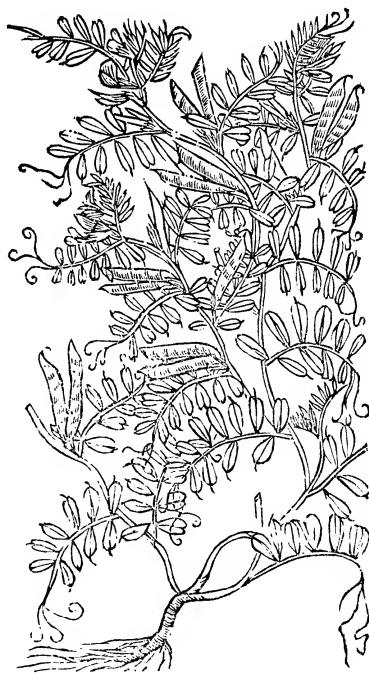
XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against the Gout in the Stomach, and gives ease in the Gout in the Limbs or Joints, if anointed thereon. It prevails against Cramps, Convulsions, Palfies, and other cold and moist Distempers of the Nerves, and of the parts affected, and very much strengthens them. It gives ease in the Stone and Strangury, opening the Obstructions of those parts, and expelling Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Slime from the same. Dose from 10 to 30 Drops, in some Nephritic or Diuretick Vehicle.

*Onobrychidis flore;* and may be called *Vicia Sylvestris Nemorum*, or Wild Wood Vetch. 3. *Vicia multiflora five Spicata*, The Tufted Tare or Vetch. 4. *Arachis five Cracca major* (which is the *'Ægyptæ Galeni*) *Vicia major Tragi*, The greater Wild Vetch or Tare. 5. *Arachis five Cracca minor*, The lesser Wild Tare or Vetch. These two last *Dodonæus* thinks may be that kind of Pulse growing among Corn, which the *Greeks* call *'Açças*, *Arachis*. Of all which in Order.

### The Descriptions.

V. The first of the Manured, or our common Manured Tare. Its Root is small, with a great number of Strings, and perishes every Year. It rises up with divers square Stalks, sometimes two Feet or more long, entangling themselves one with another, that they stand in the Field without need of any Prop or Stay. The Leaves are winged, thicker set together than in the Wild Kinds, and growing on both sides of a middle Rib; the end of which, runs out into a divided Tendrel or Clasper, which are longer also than those in the Wild Kinds. The Flowers grow two together, and are long and nar-

### Tare or Vetch, Manured.



row, of a dark Purple Color, and the Pods when succeed them are long and somewhat broad, in which lye 5 or 6 flat blackish Seed, but in some Grayish.

VI. Gerard describes it thus. It has slender four square Stalks, almost three Feet long. The Leaves are long, with clasping Tendrels at their ends, which are made up with many little Leaves, growing upon a middle Rib; every one of which is greater, broader, and thicker than that of the Lentil.

## C H A P. DCLXXXIII.

### Of T A R E Manured and Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by *Galen* in Greek, Βίσιον, *Bicum*, as the *Astiaticks* term it: But *Σάραρον*, and *Κάραρον*: *Saracum* and *Cyamum*, with the *Athenians*: in Latine, *Vicia*, and in English, *Tare* or *Vetch*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. *Vicia Sativa*, the Manured Tare or Vetch. 2. *Vicia Sylvestris*, The Wild Tare or Vetch. 3. *Vicia Sylvestris flore luteo*, *Vicia perennis*, Tare Everlasting, of which see in the next Chapter.

III. *The Manured Kinds* are, 1. *'Αράκη*, *Aphace*, and *Aphaca Matthioli*, *Vicia Sativa*, *Vicia vulgaris Sativa* (*Vicia à Vinciendo* as *Varro* will have it from Binding :) Our Common Manured Tare. 2. *Vicia Sativa alba*, *Vicia Sativa fructu albo*, The White Manured Tare or Vetch. This *Gerard* calls *Vicia Indica fructu albo*, because it is probable, that it was first brought to us from the *Indies*.

IV. *The Wild Kinds* are, 1. *Vicia maxima Dumetorum Bauhini*, *Cracca major aliorum*; *Os Mandi*; *Vicia Sylvestris altera Tragi*: The great Wild Hedge-Tare or Vetch. 2. *Vicia Sylvestris alba*; *Vicia Sylvestris flore albo Clusii*, White Wild Tare or Vetch. This *Parkinson* says is the same with *Dodonæus* his *Galega altera*, and also with his *Vicia*

til The Flowers are like to those of the Garden Bean, but of a black Purple Color. The Cods are broad, small and long, containing for the most part, 5 or 6 Grains in each, of a blackish color, flattish, and of no very pleasing Taste.

VII. The second Manured, or white Manured Tare or Vetch. This in its Root, Stalks, Winged Leaves, Fashion of its Flowers, or their Color, Cods, Form and manner of growing, nor scarcely in any thing else, differs from the Common Tare before described, saving, that this grows higher; the Leaves are not so thick, and the Fruit is larger and rounder, and of a very clear white Color, more like to Pease than Tares.

### Descriptions of the Wild Kinds.

VIII. The first of the Wild Kinds, or the Great Wild Hedge Tare or Vetch. This has a creeping and living Root, growing much like to the first Manured Tare, but is larger in the Size, and number of the Leaves. Its Stalks are crested, being between 2 and 3 Feet in height. The Leaves are Winged, commonly a dozen growing upon one Rib, which ends in a Winding Tendril: Each peculiar Leaves broader towards the bottom, and sharper towards the top, which ends not flat, but somewhat pointed. Out of the bosoms of the Leaves, towards the tops of the Stalks, grow (on short Footstalks) two, three, or more, pretty large Pease fashioned blewish Purple Flowers, which are somewhat large, but shorter than the former. The succeeding Cods are like the first, but shorter and lesser, and of a black color when ripe, which then fly open of themselves, and shew their contained Seed or Grains of a blackish Color also. This Plant Tragus judges to be the Aphace Diofcoridis.

### Tares Wild Small.



IX. The second, or small White Wild Tare or Vetch. Its Root is perennial, as many of the Wild Kinds be. It sends up Crested Branches about a Foot and half high, growing in Form like unto the other, having thereon, such like Winged Leaves as the former, but whiter, having a kind of hairy Down upon them. The Flowers which grow on short Footstalks, out of the Bosoms of the Leaves towards the tops of the Stalks and Branches, are of a whitish Color, with dark Purple Veins running thro' them. The Cods are like those of the Common Tare, and the Seed is flat like them also.

X. The third, or Tutted Tare or Vetch. Its Root creeps under Ground far about, shooting out new Branches every Year, the old ones being perished. It has such like trailing Branches as the others have, but weaker; the Winged Leaves are more in number, 12, 16, 20 or more, set on a Rib, longer and narrower than the former, and standing more upright, but they are not always set exactly opposite one to another, but unequally. The Flowers likewise which stand upon long naked Footstalks, are more in number, sometimes twenty together, but smaller, and something like to the flowers of Onobrichis, or Cocks-head, and of a bright blewish purple Color, and sometimes of a dark Purple with some white in them. The Cods are long, containing within them black Seed.

XI. The fourth, or the greater Wild Tare or Vetch. Its Root is small, and perishes every Year. It has a few slender Crested Stalks lying on the Ground, if it finds nothing on which it can climb or take hold. At the joints come forth Winged Leaves, many small ones being set on both sides of a middle Rib, which ends in a Clasper, but lesser than those of Lentils or the Manured Tare. The Flowers are Purple, in form like those of the Tare, and grow usually but one at a Joint. After which come small long black Cods, lesser than those of the Common Tare. The Seed or Grains are also less, and round, not flat as those of Tares are.

XII. The fifth, or Lesser Wild Tare or Vetch. Its Root is fibrous, and has several small white Kernels hanging among them. This differs nothing from the former but in its smallness, excepting that this has whitish flowers standing in Tufts at the tops of the Stalks. The Cods which follow, are shorter and something hairy, and the Seed or Grains within, whitish.

XIII. The Places. The two first kinds are Sown in Fields for their profit of Feeding Catel, either with the Grain or Straw, or both; and of the Grain the poorer sort of People in many Countries, are forced to make Bread, Cakes, Puddings, &c. The Wild kinds are found by Hedge Sides, in Woods and moist Grounds, and among Bushes in many parts of this Kingdom; for they will grow in any Ground or Soil whatsoever. The fourth and fifth of the Wild Kinds are often found in the Fields among Corn, where they will in a rainy Season quickly overpread it, and kill it, or any other Herbs they grow by.

XIV. The Times. The Manured, and the three first Wild Kinds, Flower in May and June; the fourth and fifth in July, and the Cods or Grains are ripe in August or September.

XV. The Qualities. They are temperate in respect to heat or cold, drinets or moisture; Astringent, Glutivative, Vulnerary, and Restorative.

XVI. The Specification. They stop Fluxes, and cure running Ulcers and Cankers which are ready to Gangrene.

XVII. The Preparations. You may make of them, 1. Bread, Cakes and Puddings. 2. Potage. 3. A Meal or Flower. 4. A Cataplasm.

*The Virtues.*

XVIII. *The Bread, Cakes, Pudding, &c.* They are made and used constantly in many Countries, among the poorer sort of People; which tho' coarse Food, and something hard of Digestion, yet nourish much: And in many other places they are forced to be eaten by all sorts of People, in times of Famine.

XIX. *The Potage.* It is made by boiling them soft in Water, then adding thereto Meal, Pork, Cabbage, Coleworts, and other Herbs, or Milk. It nourishes very much, restores in Consumptions, and stops Fluxes of the Bowels.

XX. *The Meal or Flower.* Applied plentifully to Bleeding Wounds, and old running Sores, it stops the Bleeding, and the Flux of Humors to the part; more especially, if an eighth or sixth part of Roch Alum in fine Powder be added to it.

XXI. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the Meal or Flower being mixed with Milk, or Smiths Forge Water. Being applied to running Sores or Ulcers, it stops the Defluxion, cleanses them, and prevents a Gangrene if approaching; and being laid warm all over the whole Body, it stops Fluxes of the Bowels.

XXII. *Nota.* The fourth and fifth of the Wild Kinds, are Pulses with which Doves or Pigeons are much delighted: And altho' the Fowls are wild, yet where the Dove-Houses are served herewith, they will resort to the same, and in some little time become Tame with the rest. And therefore in some Countries, whole Fields are Sown with them to serve for that use.

## C H A P. DCLXXXIV.

## Of T A R E Everlasting.

**T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *Λαθύρος*: in Latine, *Lathyrus perennis*; in English, *Tare Everlasting*.

II. *The Kinds.* We make two sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Lathyrus perennis*; *Lathyrus Sylvestris flore luteo*; *Vicia perennis*, *Vicia Sylvestris flore luteo*; *Tare Everlasting*, properly so called. 2. *Vicia Sylvestris perennis*, *Vicia Sylvestris vulgaris*, *Strangle Tare*, and *Common Wild Tare*.

*The Descriptions.*

III. *The first, or Tare Everlasting.* Its Root is small and rough, running infinitely under Ground, scarcely to be destroyed. It is a ramping Wild Tare or Vetch, and is the most pernicious Herb that can grow on the Earth, for Corn or any other Herbage, by over-running, strangling as it were, and killing them: It sends forth long rough trailing Stalks, bearing small, long, and sharp pointed Leaves set on them one opposite to another, at due distances, with Tendrils or Claspers at the ends of the Branches: The Flowers stand upon pretty long Footstalks, proceeding from the Bosoms of the Leaves, which are many upon a Stalk, and yellow; after which come small round Cods with blackish small Grains within them.

*Tare or Vetch, Everlasting.*

IV. Gerard describes it thus. Its Roots are very small, long, tough, and in Number infinite: insomuch, that being once gotten into a Ground, it is almost impossible to root it forth, unless the Earth be digged up with the Roots, and both cast into a River or Burned. From these Roots spring divers very small ramping Stalks, tough, and leaning this way and that way, not able to stand of themselves without the help of Props, or something standing by them to be a Support. The Leaves are very thin, and sharp pointed. The Flowers grow along the Leaves, in form like Pease Blossoms, but of a bright yellow Color. Doubtless this is one of the most hurtful and pernicious Weeds that grows, to all manner of green Herbs, or any Wood whatsoever. Johnson says, for the resemblance it has to Aphaca, be uses to call it Aphacoides.

V. The second, or Strangle Tare, or Common Wild Tare. Its Root is long, slender and stringy, from whence springs up many slender weak Branches. The Leaves are winged, and much smaller than in the Common Manured Tare, round or broad pointed, and sometimes dented in the middle of the end, standing upon a middle Rib, which ends in clasping Tendrils. The Flowers are of a Purple Color, and commonly grow but one at a joint upon short Footstalks; after which come long, flat, sharp pointed Cods, which contain for the most part, 9 or 10 Grains or Seeds in each. In some Countries this Plant is called Time; it is a ramping Herb, like to the Common Tare, climbing up upon Corn, if it chances to grow among it, and will then press or bear it down to the Ground, and overgrows the same in such a manner, that it strangles, spoils and kills it; not only Wheat, but all other Grain whatsoever. So that among Country Farmers it is better known than desired.

VI. The



VI. *The Places.* The first is generally found in Fields and Orchards, and other like places; also in Grassy Pastures, Borders of Fields, and in Corn Lands almost every where: It is found oftner than the Owners of Grounds would have it, being a kind of Plague, or mighty Incumbrance to any place where it once gets footing. The second grows generally in Plowed Lands, where it becomes the Husband-Mans Vexation in hurting and destroying his Corn. But both these Plants will grow in any Ground or Soil whatsoever.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in the latter end of May, thro' all June, and sometimes in some part of July; and the Grain is ripe in August and September, sooner or later, according to its time of Flowering.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these, are the same with those of the Common Manured Tare, in the former Chapter; so that no more need be said of them in this place. The Grain may be made into Meal or Flower; or boiled into Pottage and eaten, as other Pulses are, but these are of a thicker Consistence, and therefore may be thought to nourish very much: Without doubt in time of Famine it would be an acceptable Food; at other times they are not eaten, but the Grain, as also the Straw, are Food for Cattel, as nourishing them exceedingly.

C H A P. DCLXXXV.

## Of TARRAGON.

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek Name that we know of, but it is called in Latine, *Tragum*; *Tragum vulgare Clusij*; *Tarchon*; *Draco*; *Præconclaus Hortensis*; *Draco Hortensis*; and in English, Tarragon.

II. *The Kinds.* It is *Singularis sui generis*, tho' some have held it not to be an Herb of its own Kind: And Ruellius was of that vain and false Opinion, That it was first produced by putting Linseed into the Root of a Radish, or of an Onion being opened, and so set into the Ground, which when it springs up, brings forth this Herb Tarragon; which folly, Matthiolus by certain Experience says has been found false.

### The Descriptions.

III. *Its Root is white, and creeps about under Ground, by which it much increases. It has many long, narrow, sharp pointed green Leaves, sometimes of a dark green, and sometimes of a more light Color, growing upon short slender Footstalks; which are so numerous, as even to hide in a manner the Stalks themselves, which are of the same Color, round and brittle, sometimes two Feet or more high; at the tops of which come forth long slender Spikes, of small yellowish Flowers, which seldom give any good Seed, but a dusty or chaffy matter, which is dispersed with the Wind, the whole Herb is of a hot and biting taste.*

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. *Its Root is long and fibrous creeping far abroad under*

Tarragon.



Ground, as do the Roots of Quich-Grass, by which sprouting up, it increases, yielding no Seed at all. It has long and narrow Leaves of a deep green Color, longer than those of our Common Garden Hyssop, with slender round brittle Stalks, about two Cubits high. Round the Branches whereof spring forth little round Flowers, which never perfectly open, of a yellow Color mixed with black, like those of Common Wormwood: after which succeeds a certain Chaffy or Dusty matter as it were, which flies away with the Wind.

V. *The Places.* For all that I know it is a Native of England, and grows with us only in Gardens, where (if the Ground is good) it flourishes admirably.

VI. *The Times.* It is green all the Summer Months, and a great part of Autumn, and flowers in July.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the end of the second Degree: Aperitive, Attractive, Attractive, Digestive, Disceptive, Diuretick and Traumatick; Stomackick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, Splenetick, Nephritick, Arthritick and Hyfterick; Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It resists Vomiting, restores Appetite lost, cures Convulsions, Palfies, Trembling and Weakness of the Limbs or extremities; is profitable against a *Leucophlegmatia*, expels Wind, gives ease in the Cholick, provokes Urine and the Terms in Women; and is an admirable Remedy against the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. A Distilled Water. 5. A Spirituous Tincture. 6. An Acid Tincture. 7. An Oily Tincture. 8. A Balsam. 9. A Sallet.

## The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is an Antidote against a cold Scurvy, prevails against an incipient *Leucoplegmatic*, is good against Faintings, Weakness of the Stomach, want of Appetite and Digestion; *Stranguria*, or Stoppage of Urine, thro' Stones, Gravel, Sand or Tartarous matter obstructing the Urinary Passages. Dose one or two Spoonfuls in a Glass of White Lisbon, or other Diuretick Wine Morning and Night.

XI. *The Effence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but more potent, warming and comforting the Stomach and Viscera; it dissolves and expels Wind, gives ease in the Cholick, is profitable against Convulsions and Palsies, resists Vomiting, causes Appetite, and admirably provokes the Terms in Women. Dose one or two Spoonfuls in Wine as aforesaid.

XII. *The Decolion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Effence, but much weaker, and therefore may be given to half a Pint at a time, sweetened with Syrup of Clovegillflowers, Violets, or Marsh Mallows. It heals inward Wounds, and being drunk constantly at Physical Hours, it disposes old running Sores and Ulcers to heal; more especially if they be outwardly washed therewith, being first sweetened with a little Honey.

XIII. *The Distilled Water.* It is sometimes used as a Cosmetick to Beautifie the Face and Skin, and to take away the Defecations thereof; which it does more effectually, if either *Sal Prunella*, or *Saccharum Saturni*, (half an Ounce of either of them to a Pint of the Water) be dissolved therein. Inwardly taken, it has the Virtues of the Juice and Effence, but in a far weaker degree; however it is profitable in Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, if it be taken 3 or 4 Ounces at a time, sweetened with Syrup of Marsh Mallows.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It comforts and warms the Stomach, strengthens it, and causes a good Digestion: And after due purging off the Morbifick matter, it is very profitable against the Palsie, Colick, Gout, Droply and Scurvy, restoring after an excellent manner, the depraved Tone of the Viscera. Dose one or two Spoonfuls at a time in a Glass of Wine, or well sweetened with Syrupus of *Althea*; and this, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is Antiseptick, Antipestilential, and Antiscurbutick; it cools all preternatural Heats, expels Poison, and is singularly Alexipharmick, resisting not only Vegetable Poisons, as those of Henbane, Monks-hood, Nightshade, Wolfsbane, &c. but also Animal Poisons, as those of the Bitings of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, Mad Dogs, &c. and the Stingings of Hornets, Scorpions, &c. Dose so much as to give the Vehicle (which ought in this case to be some sort of Alexipharmick Wine) a pretty sharp acid taste, so as it may be tolerably drunk.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is profitably given against the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; it takes away the heat and scalding of the Urine, gives ease in the pains of the Back, and strengthens it; is good against the Colick, and of singular use in inward Convulsions, as also in Palsies, being taken from 12, to 30 or 40 drops (according to Age and Circumstances) in any appropriate Liquor, Morning and Evening. Anointed with also outwardly any pained, cold, weak, or benum-

med part, it gives ease to the same, and in a short time restores and strengthens it.

XVII. *The Balsam.* Take Chio Turpentine 4 Ounces, Balsam of Peru 2 Ounces, Bees Wax one Ounce; melt and mix them well together; then add of the former Oily Tincture an Ounce and half; mix and stir them till the Mass is cold. Applied to any weak part it strengthens it, and eases pains proceeding from a cold Cause: It also cures simple green Wounds, many times at once dressing: Also old running Sores, putrid and rotten Ulcers, &c. it cleanses, incrustates, and heals them up in a short time. Inwardly take a Dram or more at a time, it cures the Bloody Flux, and Ulcers of the Intestines; stops the whites in Women, and a Gonorrhoea in Men, after due cleansing with other proper Medicines.

XVIII. *The Sallet.* It is commonly mixed with cold Herbs, as Lettice, Purslane, to temper their Coldness, and make them more agreeable to the Stomach and Bowels, and withal it gives them a more grateful or pleasant Flavor, and makes them more Stomatick.

XIX. *Nota.* Authors I must confess have said little or nothing of this Herb; but finding by its Grateful Smell and Taste, that there must be something more than ordinary in it, I was resolved to make some Trials of it in the Practice of Physick, and accordingly at several times, have made all the Preparations of it before named; which after some Years using of them, have found them beneficial for curing, helping, or giving relief in all or most of the Diseases aforesmentioned; so that whatever I have here said of it, is truly from my own Experience.

## C H A P DCLXXXVI.

### Of TEASLE Garden and Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick *Chir*, and *Moleta*; in Greek, *Διψακος*; In Latine also *Dipsacus*; and *Labrum Veneris* from the Greek *ἀνδρῶνος λάρυγξ*; it is also called, *Carduus Veneris*; in English, *Teasle*.

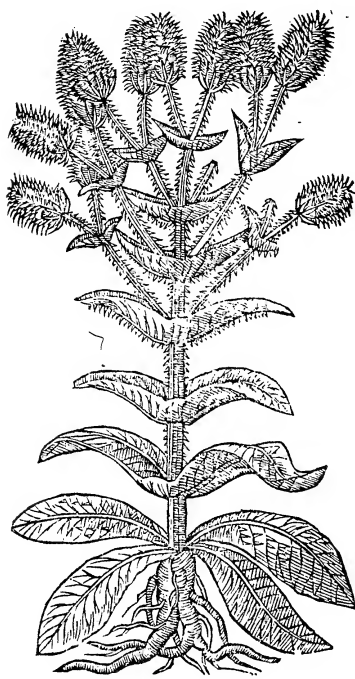
II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many sorts of this Plant, we shall only take notice of two which are common with us, viz. 1. *Dipsacus sativus*; *Dipsacus Fullonum*, *Carduus Fullonum*, (which is thought to be *Gallidragon Xenocratis Plinio*.) Our Garden or Manured Teasle. 2. *Dipsacus Sylvestris*, The Wild Teasle. Some add a third, viz. *Virga Pastoris*, Shepherds Rod, which we think is no Species of this Plant, and therefore have treated of it in another place.

### The Descriptions.

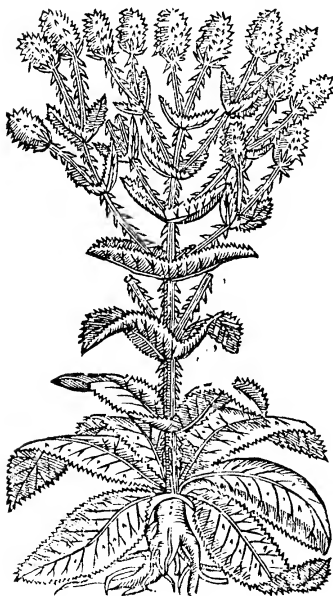
III. The first, or Our Garden or Manured Teasle. Its Root is white, long, and somewhat great at the Head, with several long Strings and small Fibres adjoining to it, which dies every Year after the Heads are ripe. The lower Leaves for the first Year are very large and long, formed something like to Lettice, of a pale green Color; more gentle, or not so hard as those which are set on the Stalks, but dented about the edges; and the middle Rib on the back or under side thereof, is set very thick with

*short Prickles. From among these Leaves rise up the Stalks; or 4 Feet high, armed from the bottom to the top, with small hard, short, and sharp Prickles, jointed in several places, and two such Leaves set at them; but of which Leaves are so joined together at the bottom or joint, so as to en-*

### *Teasle Manured.*



### *Teasle Manured.*



*compass the Stalk about, that they do contain the Rain or Dew which falls upon them, being something harder and stiffer, and more prickly than the lower Leaves, as was before hinted. From between the Leaves and the Stalks on each side, spring forth Branches prickly also, and with joints, set with the like encompassing hollow Leaves, but lesser. And from their joints rise long prickly Stalks, but bare of Leaves, having on their tops, a round Head something long, armed with stiff, short, and crooked Prickles fashion'd like Hooks, bending their points downwards towards the Stalk; these are green at first, but when ripe white. From about this Head, come forth whitish headed Flowers appearing in Circles, and Flowering by degrees, for the most part beginning in the middle, and from thence Flowering downwards and upwards. In the several Cells of which Flowers, is contained the Seed, which is small, somewhat long and round, and of a whitish Color, almost like Fennel Seed. The middle part of the Head is always hollow, which being opened, you will find it to contain one or more long whitish Worms, almost like Caterpillars, which are (the Head being ripe) for the most part found Dead.*

*IV. The second, or Wild Teasle. Its Root is like the former, so also its Stalks and Branches, which are full of sharp Prickles. Its Leaves are*

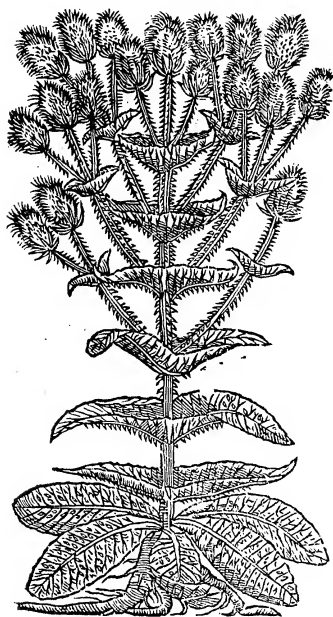
### *Teasle Wild.*



*smaller, yet longer, but narrower, armed on the underside of its middle Rib, with the like sharp Prickles. It has like Heads as the former, which bring forth like Flowers, saving that they are of a fine Blush, or Pale Carnation, or Delicate Purple Color. The Prickles on the Heads of Flowers are small, soft, and upright, nothing so hard, or sharp, as the other; and so not hooked, or with their Points bending downwards as the former: And the Seed is like the same, with very little Difference. In the*

the hollow of the middle, there is generally found one long Worm, which in Form and Shape much resembles a Caterpillar, and of a black Color,

## Wild Teasle.



but (the Heads being full ripe) is for the most part found Dead, like as in the Manured.

V. The Places. The first is only Sown in Gardens or Fields, for the use of Clothworkers. The second grows in wild and waste Places, by Hedge and Ditch sides, also in moist Grounds, near Brooks, Rills, and standing Waters, in almost all parts of this Kingdom.

VI. The Times. They Flower for the most part in June and July; and the Heads with the Seed, are ripe in August, or not long after.

VII. The Qualities. The Teasle is said to be cold and dry: Galen says it is dry in the second Degree, and Absterfiv, or of a cleansing Faculty.

VIII. The Specification. It cures Wounds, cools Inflammations of the Eyes and other parts; and is profitable against Frenzy and Madness.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice of the Leaves. 2. A Cataplasm of the Roots. 3. A Cataplasm of the Leaves. 4. A Distilled Water from the Leaves.

## The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice of the Leaves. If it is dropt into the Ears, it kills Worms in them; Snuff up the Nostrils, and bathed upon the Forehead and Temples, it eases the pain of the Head from a hot Cause, and is good against Deliriums.

XI. The Cataplasm of the Roots. It is made of the Roots bruised and boiled in Wine to a pulpy thickness, after which it is put into a Brass or Copper Basin, or Pot, to be Tinctured with the Verdigrise of the same. This spread upon Pledgets of

Tow or fine Flax, and applied to the Fundament, heals the Clefts thereof; as also Ficus, Cankers, Ulcers and Filtula's therein; and applied to Warts and Wens, it wastes, consumes, and takes them away.

XII. The Cataplasm of the Leaves. Beaten first in a Mortar with a little Spirit of Wine, in which some Camphir and Opium are dissolved, and applied to the Forehead and Temples, it allays the preternatural heat, gives present ease in vehement Head-achs, and abates the Paroxysms of Frenzy and Madness: Applied also to parts pained with the Gout, it gives ease in the same.

XIII. The Distilled Water of the Leaves. Being dropt into the Eyes, it is good to cool their Inflammation, and take away Blood-Shot, and clear them of such Mists, &c. as darken the Sight. The Face and Skin being first wash'd with warm Water, and wiped with a Cloth, and then wash'd with this Distilled Water, it preserves the Beauty and Fineness thereof, and if lost restores it again; taking away Redness, Inflammations, Pimples, Breakings out, Scurf, Morpew, Scabs, and other the like Defecations. But it will be so much the more effectual, if to every Pint of the Water, 2 or 3 Drams of Saccharum Saturni be added, and dissolved therein.

TETTER-BERRY, see Bryony, Chap. 89.

TETTER-WORT, see Celandine, Chap. 120.

THEE, see Lib. II. Chap.

## C H A P. DCLXXXVII.

### Of THISTLES Common and Wild.

I. THE Names. The Thistle is called in Greek, Ἄγριον and Σκῆλινος, (which almost all Authors translate by the General Name Carduus: ) and Ἄγριον, (which is also a Common Name for all kinds of Thistles: ) but these two latter Names are also peculiar to two singular Plants, or kinds of Thistles, viz. 1. Σκῆλινος or Σκῆλινος, Scolymus, which is Κάκτος Theophrasti, i. e. Cnina Sylvestris, The Wild Hartichoke, which see in Chap. 229. foregoing. 2. Ἄγριον ὁ Ἄγριος, i. e. Branca Ursina, Bears-Breech, which see also in Chap. 58 of this Book. In Latine, the general Name is Carduus, pl. Cardui; to which for every particular Species, some proper Epithite is commonly adjoined. The Prickly Heads are called ἔχινος, Echinus.

II. The Kinds. All the kinds of Thistles are too many to be either Named or Treated of in this Work, which would be as Vain as it would be tedious and useless; many of them being insignificant as to their Virtues, and many others Natives of Foreign Countries, and so perfect Strangers to us, that possibly they might not be seen by an English Man in many Ages. We shall therefore Treat only here of those which are most Common and Wild in our Land. Fifteen Species of which, we shall discourse of in this Chapter, viz. 1. Carduus Ceanothus, Carduus Vianum & Vincetoxicum, Ceanothus Theophrasti (Lib. 4. Cap. 11.) Anguilla & Columna; Carduus Vincetoxicum repens Bauhini, (because its Root creeps much under Ground: )

*Cardus ovalifolius* Viorine, The Common High way Thistle. 2. *Hieracium*, *Polemonium* (*quasi spina multa*) *Polemonium*, *Polemonium* (*quasi phœra capita*) for called from the many Prickles and many Heads; *Andropogon*; The most Prickly Thistle, or Thistle upon Thistle. 3. *Oxyphlos*, *Oxyphlos* (*quasi Affinis Buxus*) and so *Gaza* renders it out of *Therophrasius*, (*quasi sit Affinis Colere gratissimus*.) *Cardus Selcestris* Polonai, *Cardus Affinis* *Colicari*; The Common Affes, or Way-Thistle. 4. *Oxyphlos alter angustifolius*, Another narrow Leav'd Way-Thistle. 5. *Oxyphlos parvus aculeatus*, The Gentle Way-Thistle. 6. *Oxyphlos Oxyphlos*, (*quasi si concederint Affini crepitus reddere duntaxat*) *Cardus Affinis*; The Affes Parting Thistle, for that it is said when Affes feed thereon, it causes them to break Wind backwards more than at other times. 7. *Scorpius*, *Scorpius patens* & *Longicaulis*, *Drypis* *quorundam Lugdunensis*, The Lancing Thistle, from its Prickles Wounding almost like a Lancer. 8. *Cardus prœcensis* *Triagi*, *Quercus* & *Lonicæ*; *Acanthus Sylvœstris* *Lugdunensis*, The Broad Leav'd Field Thistle. 9. *Cardus præcensis Acanthifolij* *luciniensis* *Badiani*, *Bohdi* & *Phœni*, (Lib. 26. Cap. 13.) *Lugdunensis*, The yellow jug'd Meadow-Thistle. 10. *Cardus* *Bohdi* & *Phœni*, *Anguillare*; *Cardus pentagonus* *Arpholobolus* *laticus* *Badiani*, The Bell'd Field Thistle. 11. *Cardus præcensis* *Bohdi* & *Phœni*, *folijs profunde* & *longiter* *Lugdunensis* *Badiani*, *Acanthus Sylvœstris* *alter* *Phœnicis* *Lugdunensis*, *facia aculeata* *five* *Tuberosa* *Tuberosa* *Gerardi*; Meadow Thistle with Alphonodil Roots. 12. *Cardus præcensis polyccephalus* *Badiani*, The many Headed Meadow Thistle. 13. *Cardus palustris* *Badiani*, The Marth, or moist Meadow-Thistle. 14. *Cardus Avenarius* *Thalij*; *Cardus Arvensis* *Tubernemontani*; *Cardus in Avena proveniens* *Badiani*, *Drypis* *Lonicæ* *Lugdunensis*, *Cardus Muscatus* *Gerardi*; The Oat-Land, or Musk-Thistle. 15. *Cardus Lanceatus* *laticus* *major*, The Greater Broad Leav'd Spear Thistle.

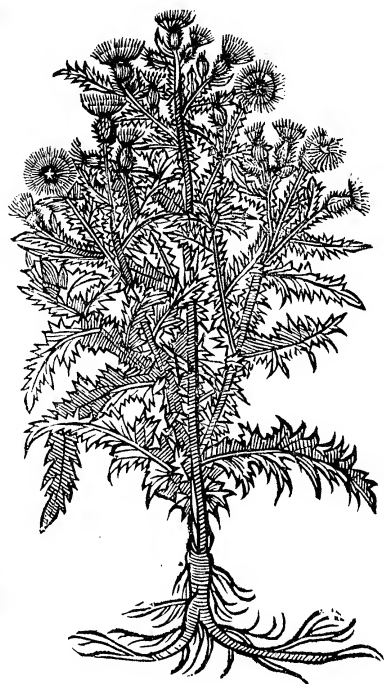
III. The remaining Species are, 1. *Cardus Bœnchilus*, The Blessed Thistle, of which in Chap. 588. 2. *Cardus Tomentosus*, The Cotton or Woolly Thistle, of which in Chap. 589. 3. *Cardus Carina distus*, the Carline Thistle, of which in Chap. 690. 4. *Cardus Grifum* *Distus*, The Melancholy Thistle, of which in Chap. 691. 5. *Cardus Lacteus*, vel *Marie*, The Milky or Ladies Thistle, of which in Chap. 692. 6. *Cardus Stellatus* vel *Stellatus*, The Star-Thistle, of which in Chap. 693. 7. *Cardus Scolymus*, The Thistle Scolymus, which see in Chap. 694. following.

### The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or our Common High-way Thistle. Its Roots are very small and whitish, running both deep and far about under Ground, like unto Quich-Grass, but not knotted in the Joins like it, but shoots up heads of Leaves from the Branches of the Root, so that it will be as bad or worse than Quich-grass, to root out of any Ground or place, where it is once got in. The Leaves are of a pale green Color, somewhat like unto the rough or prickly Sow-Thistle; a little cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, armed with very small and sharp hard prickles. The Stalk grows to be about a Yard high, striak'd and prickly, with some such like Leaves thereon as the lower be, but smaller towards the Tops, where it is stord with cruel sharp, hard, prickly Heads, repeat with Purple Flowers made of Thrums in the middle, which afterwards pass into Down, in which is wrapped the Seed.

V. The second, or most Prickly Thistle, or Thistle upon Thistle. Its Root is long, slender, and branched forth, having several Fibres adjoining to it, not running very deep into the Earth. The

### Thistle upon Thistle.



is the most Prickly Thistle of the whole kind, and as it were, composed wholly of Prickles. The Stalks thereof are very long, and seem to be corner'd, by reason of certain thin Skins growing to them, proceeding from the Leaves, which are, (as also the Branches) plentifully stord with sharp Prickles up to their tops, that nothing else is to be seen. The Leaves are short and narrow, cut in on every side with many deep Gashes, so thick set on both sides with small sharp Prickles up to their very ends, that they take up all the shew of Leaves. The Heads are very many, and very thick set in every place, with stiff sharp Prickles, clothed with a multitude of Scales, out of which come Purple Flowers like Thrums, with Down and Seed therein contained, as in other Thistles.

VI. The third, or the Common Affes, or Way-Thistle. Its Root is blackish, hard and woody, which perishes every Year after Seed time. From whence rises several long Leaves, lying Compas-wise on the Ground, very hairy all over, especially whilst they are Young, of a deep or sod green Color, long and somewhat narrow, rent or torn in on the edges, and set with very many sharp Prickles. From among which, rise up very Prickly Stalks, armed with sharp prickly Fibres, branching forth in several places, and set with the like Leaves up to the tops, where grow several Heads, very much stord with sharp Pricks on all sides; out of whose middle come forth the Flowers, consisting of a great number of Purplish Threads, of an excellent, brisk, lively Color, which being pull away, the Seed comes, lying in Down as in other Thistles.

## Affes Thistle.



VII. The fourth, or another Narrow - Leav'd Way - Thistle. Its Root, Form and manner of Growing, is much like the former, but it differs in this, that the Leaves hereof are longer, narrower, more gash't, or rent in on the edges, and not hairy, but smooth all the Leaf over. It has Heads of Flowers which are Purple like the other, but sometimes white, in its Prickles differing little or nothing from other Thistles, and when the Flowers are past, there remains the Down and Seed, like as in all others of the Species.

VIII. The fifth, or the Gentle-Way Thistle. Its Root, Stalk, and manner of Growing, is very like the former, but it differs chiefly in the Heads, which grow many together, and are but thinly set with Prickles, nothing near so much as some of the others; but the Leaves are more jagged, and set very thick with short Prickles. The Stalks are round and a little prickly, but not firm as the former, and at the tops of the Stalks and Branches are scaly Heads, of like Purple Flowers, containing within them Down and Seed.

IX. The sixth, or the Affes Farting Thistle. Its Root is about a Foot long, thick and black, with some Fibres adjoining to it. It has many long Leaves, set on cornered Woolly Stalks, which grow sometimes almost to a Mans height, but not Branched at all; the Leaves seeming like Branches, being a Foot or more long, and much divided into many other Leaves, some long or narrow, others smaller and shorter, set with them at certain spaces, each ending in a sharp long Prickle. From the upper Joints of the Stalks with the Leaves, and at the tops also, come forth Woolly Heads upon small Footstalks, set with long Prickles; from the midst whereof, thrust forth several bright reddish Purple Threads, which are the Flowers, which being past away, there remains the Down containing the Seed, in like manner as in other Thistles.

X. The seventh, or the Lancing Thistle. Its Root is white and thick, not growing very deep. It rises up with divers slender Stalks, sometimes almost to a Mans height, whose long and narrow Leaves are made up of many parts, finally cut in or divided into many small points, with a short Footstalk encompassing the Stalk at the lower end. At the tops grow single, scaly, green, Prickly Heads, from whose middle comes forth the Flower, which in some is Purplish, in some Whitish, and in others very Red, or of a bright Crimson Color, which consists of a great number of long Threads like a Thrum. After the Flowers are past, there remains the Down, in which is contained the Seed, which is small, smooth, and reddish.

XI. The eighth, or Broad Leav'd Field-Thistle. Its Root is something long and thick, abiding several Years, which sends forth several large and long Leaves, cut in on the edges, and every part finely dented, and set with small Prickles which are very tender, of a whitish green Color. Those which grow up higher upon the Stalks are smaller, two of them set together at a Joint, where they so encompass the Stalk, that they will contain or hold Water in them. At the tops upon long Stalks, grow single green Prickly Heads, out of which come pale Coloured Thrums, encompassing a few Purple Threads in the middle. After they are faded and gone, there remains the Down, as in all other Thistles, in which is contained small whitish Seed, something larger than that of Cyanus, Corn - Flower, or Blew-Bottle.

XII. The Ninth, or Yellow Jigg'd Meadow-Thistle. Its Root is great, long, crooked and spreading in the Earth. It has very large Leaves, almost a Foot long, and somewhat broad, cut in on both sides into 4 or 5 deep Gashes, even to the middle Rib, and set with Prickles at the Dents of the Edges. From whence rises up a striated Stalk about two Feet high, set with a few lesser Leaves; at the tops whereof, stand several small green Prickly Heads, out of whose middles come yellow Threads or Thrums, which afterwards yield Down, in which is enclosed the Seed.

XIII. The tenth, or the Bulbed Field Thistle. Its Root is composed of several Tuberous small long Clogs, like unto those of the Asphodil, fastned together at the Head. The Leaves are whitish, of an Hand breadth long, something fat and thick, cut in on the edges, but not very deep, armed at every Dent with small sharp Prickles. The Stalk is about a Yard high, bairy and slender, with fewer or no Leaves thereon, at the top of which, there are harmless Prickly Heads, standing upon long Foot-Stalks, out of which come pale Purplish Threads or Thrums, and after them much Down, in which the Seed is contained.

XIV. The eleventh, or Meadow-Thistle with Asphodil Roots. Its Root consists of several, or many long blackish Tuberous Clogs, like unto those of the Asphodil or Peony, which are fastned together at the Head, which after Seed time, wither and perish every Year. From whence come forth several thick, long, pale, green Leaves, cut into many parts, and armed with sharp Prickles on all sides, every Prick ending in three Points; from among them rises up a small Stalk, a little branched, with one or two Prickly Heads at the top of every Branch, out of which come purplish Threads or Thrums which are the Flowers, and after them the Down, enclosing small long Seed.

XV. The twelfth, or the many Headed Meadow Thistle. Its Root is long, hard and woody. It has but few Leaves lying upon the Ground, being both short and narrow, armed with sharp and long Prickles

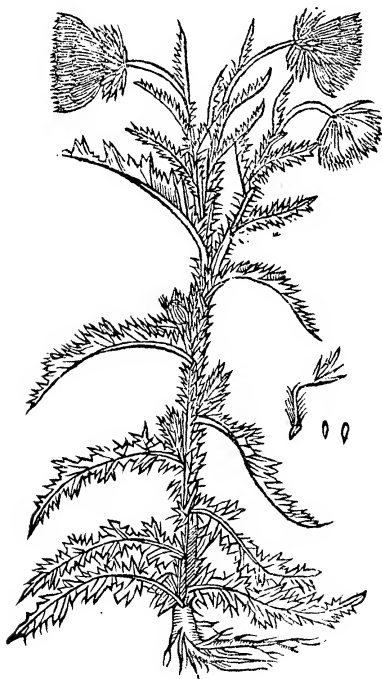
*Prickles. The Stalk is round, striated, and without Prickles, spreading it self into several Branches, bearing many small heads with Threads or Thorns of a purplish Color coming out of their middle, which constitute the Flower, which Heads are set with large and sharp Prickles, after which is the Seed inclosed in the Down, as the rest are.*

XVI. *Polycephalus alter.* There is another many Headed Thistle; whose Root is hard and woody. Its Stalk has neither Film or Prickle, but branched forth into divers parts, and they again into other smaller Branches, on which stand many Heads, and smaller ones under them, with several small prickles about them, out of which rise purplish Thready Flowers as in the other. The Leaves are but few on the Stalks, being short and narrow, but as thick set with Prickles, as the second or most Prickly Thistle, at Sect. V. above.

XVII. The thirteenth, or Marsh, or moist Meadow Thistle. Its Root is single, the Stalks about 4 Feet or more high, strait and full of prickles, thick set with dark green Leaves, unevenly waved, and sometimes more deeply cut in on the edges, having a few prickles at them, and branched towards the top, with many small Heads upon slender Foot-stalks, which bear purple Thrum Flowers, and turn into Down, in which the Seed is involved, like as in other Thistles.

XVIII. The fourteenth, or Oate-Land, or Musk-ed Thistle. Its Root is small and long, perishing at the approach of Winter. It has an upright Stalk, and rises up in Corn and Oat-Lands, some-

Thistle Oate-Land: Or, Musk-ed.



times to a Mans Height, but is found growing lower in other places; on which do grow broad, sharp, prickly, jagged Leaves, set round the Stalk and Branches; the tops are branched out with many

short Stalks, into as many short Heads set close together, out of which come the Flowers, consisting of Threads or Thrams, as in the other Thistles, of which some will be White, some of a White Color tending to Purple, and others of a pale Purple Color tending to bluish, of a most pleasant sweet Smell; and in some places smelling sweet like Musk, which being faded, Downy Heads succeed, in which the Seed is contained.

XIX. The fifteenth, or Greater Broad Spear-Thistle. Its Stalk is armed with Prickles like many other Wild Thistles; and the Leaves set thereon are very long, cut in or divided on the

Thistle Spear, Broad Greater.



edges, in 2 or 3 places, set at distances one from another; and the several parts cut into 5 or 6 points or corners, sharply armed, the end being long and narrow, pointed like the Head of a Javelin or Pike, (whence came the Name: ) The Flowers are purplish in scaly prickly Heads, after which comes the Seed wrapped up in Down, as in other Thistles.

XX. The Places. All these Thistles Grow Wild by Way-Sides, in Fields, Meadows, Orchards, Gardens, and in Corn Lands in most places of this Kingdom, as also in many other places beyond Sea; also on Heaths, Greens, and waste places up and down almost every where. The thirteenth grows in moist Meadows; and the fourteenth in Oat-Lands, and other Corn-Lands. Gerard says, it grows in the Fields about Cambridge; and I have seen it in some other places adjacent to it.

XXI. The Times. They all Flower from the beginning of June to the end of August, and their Seed is ripe in some little time after.

XXII. The



XXII. *The Qualities.* Thistles according to Galen are hot and dry in the second Degree: They are also Aperitive, Diuretick, Stomatick and Nephritick.

XXIII. *The Specification.* They help the Strangury, or stoppage of Urine, take away the rank or evil Smell of the Arm-holes, or whole Body, Cure a Stinking Breath; and make Hair grow again upon Bald places.

XXIV. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence of the whole Plant. 2. A Decoction of the Roots in Wine. 3. A Decoction of the Leaves and Heads of Flowers, when just or newly Blown, in Wine. 4. An Infusion of the whole Plant, when just beginning to Flower, in Wine, or in Brandy. 5. A Masticatory. 6. A Cataplasm of the Root.

## The Virtues.

XXV. *The Liquid Juice or Essence of the whole Plant.* (Pliny lib. 20. cap. 23.) says, That if any bald place be Bathed with the Juice, it causes the Hair to grow again speedily. And if the Juice or Essence be made before Flowering, and Drank, he says they help a Stinking Breath, and strengthen the Stomach; so that it is probable they may be good for the Cure of the Scurvy, that always beginning in the Stomach, and being called by the Greeks, the *Stomach Disease*: Dose 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls, in a Glass of Stomach Wine, Morning and Night.

XXVI. *The Decoction of the Roots in Wine.* Galen says, that it drives forth Stinking Urine, and takes away the rank or evil Smell of the Arm-holes, and of the whole Body. Dose half a Pint, Morning, Noon and Night.

XXVII. *A Decoction of the Leaves and Heads of Flowers when just blown, in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much weaker; as also of the former Decoction of the Roots, and may be taken in the same quantity and manner. It is certainly an Antidote against the Scurvy in a Cold Habit of Body.

XXVIII. *The Infusion of the whole Plant when just beginning to Flower, in strong Wine or Brandy.* It has all the former Virtues, but more effectual to comfort and strengthen a cold and weak Stomach, and to resist a Cold Scurvy, as also to cause a Sweet Breath, more than any of the former Preparations. Dose 2 or 3 Spoonfuls, sweetned with any proper Syrup.

XXIX. *The Masticatory.* Pliny says, that being chewed in the Mouth, it cures a Stinking Breath. But this I suppose is such an offensive Breath as is caused by stinking or rotten Teeth, or some Sore or Ulcer in the Gums and Mouth, it drawing away a great deal of Rheum, Purulent and Putrid Stinking matter from the same.

XXX. *The Cataplasm of the Root.* Dioscorides says, that being applied, it corrects the Stinking and Filthy Smell of the Arm-Pits, and of the whole Body.

C H A P. DCLXXXVIII.

## Of THISTLE Blessed :

O R,

*Carduus Benedictus.*

I. **T**HE Names. It has no Greek Name that we know of; but it may well enough be called, *Agathos Bogus*: in Latine, *Carduus Benedictus*; and in English Blessed Thistle: But we often call it by the Latine Name, as *Carduus*, and *Carduus Benedictus*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant of the Species; but some will have it to be a sort of *Astragalus*, or *Wild Bastard Saffron*, which I can scarcely admit of.

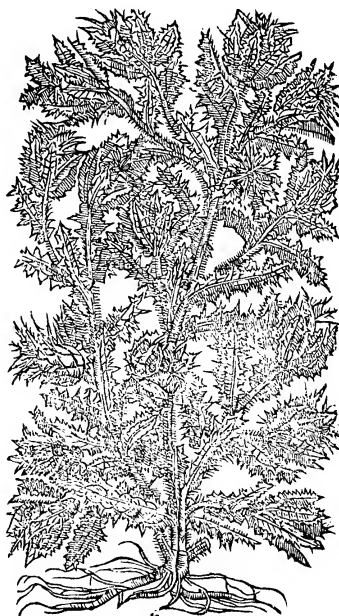
## The Descriptions.

III. *Its Root is white, long and Fibrous, perishing every Year after it has given Seed. It has many weak tender Branches, lying for the most part*

## Thistle Blessed :

O R,

*Carduus Benedictus.*



*on the Ground, on which are set long and narrow Leaves, much cut in or waved on the edges, which are hairy or rough in handling, yet without any hard or sharp Prickles at all, so that the tenderest hand may*

may teach them without harm : but those which grow towards the tops of the Stalks are somewhat more prickly ; and the Heads which grow on the tops of the several Branches, are somewhat sharp, set with Prickles like a Thistle. The Flower is yellow, which being past away, the Head encloses a quantity of Woolly or Flocky down, in which is contained (as in all other Thistles) the Seed, which is blackish, long and round, with a few Hairs on the Head thereof.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. The Root is white and parted into Strings. The Stalks are rough, round and pliable, which being parted into branches, do lye flat on the Ground. The Leaves are jagged round their edges, and full of bristly Prickles. The Heads on the tops of the Stalks, are also set with Prickles, and crowned with sharp and prickling Leaves, out of which comes forth a yellow Flower ; the Seed is long, and set with white Hairs like a Beard. The whole Herb, Leaves and Stalks, as also the Heads, are covered with a soft and thin Down.

V. The Places. It grows with us only in Gardens, where it flourishes admirably well ; but in the Island Lemnos, in the Mediterranean, where it grows naturally, it grows wild in Champion Grounds and Fields, as Petrus Bellonius says.

VI. The Times. It Flowers in July and August, in which times it is to be gathered for Medicinal Uses ; and then it will keep good a whole Year or longer.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the second Degree, Absterfivè, Aperitive, Diuretick, Anodyn and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. It is good against Agues, Malign and Pestilential Fevers, recent Surteits, Pleuritics, Stone, Gravel, Vertigo's, and the Bittings of Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Powder of the Leaves. 4. An Extrall. 5. A Cataplasim. 6. The Down within the Heads. 7. A Distilled Water. 8. Roger Dixon's Antipestilential Suderisick. The Head is chiefly used.

### The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. Put into the Eyes it clears the Sight, taking away Blood-shot and redness ; dropt into the Ear it eases the pain thereof : It kills Worms in the Belly, and given from an Ounce to two Ounces, in any proper Vehicle, it is good against Quartan Agues and the Plague ; as also recent Surteits, and admirably cleanses a foul Stomach.

XI. The Decoction in Wine, Water, or Posset-Drink. It is good against Agues of long continuance and Pestilential Fevers, which if timely given, it has the greater Effects ; and is also profitable against Pleuritics, and Stitches in the Side. It is good against a Vertigo, and Deafness, and strengthens the Memory. It provokes the Terms in Women, is good against the Strangury, as also Sand and Gravel in the Urinary parts.

XII. The Powder of the Leaves. It stops Bleeding at Nose, and is given from half a Dram to a Dram, against all the aforementioned Diseases. It is Sudorifick, and cures all sorts of Agues, being given some few Hours before the coming of the Fit, for several times together.

XIII. The Extrall. It has all the former Virtues, and being given from half a Dram to a Dram

or more, it particularly is said to cure the Quartan Ague ; kill Worms in the Bowels, and is a Specifick against the Lues, or French Pox.

XIV. The Cataplasim. Made of the Green Herb and applied, it is good against hot Tumors, Erysipelas, Bitches, Boils, Plague Sores, the Bittings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, Spiders, Stinging of Venomous Creatures, &c. But made up with Hogs Lard and Wheat Meal, and applied, it cures Stubborn or rebellious Ulcers. The Cataplasim made of the Juice with Orobis Meal, is profitable also against Gangrenes.

XV. The Down within the Heads. Applied to simple Green Wounds it stops the Blood, and presently heals them : Applied to Ulcers after Cleansing and Incarnating, it causes a speedy Cure.

XVI. The Distilled Water. It is said to have all the Virtues of the Decoction, but is nothing near so effectual, tho' much more pleasant to be taken. It is esteemed a peculiar taing for the Eyes, and help their Soreness, and a Dimness of Sight.

XVII. Roger Dixon's Antipestilential Suderisick. Take Leaves of Carduus Benedictus and Scabious ; Roots of Butterbur, of each a Ounces ; Posset Drink 3 Quarts ; make a Decoction and strain out. If you have not Posset-Drink, you may make it with thin Water-Gruel. With this Drink, he told me, he Cured many Hundreds of the Plague (when the last Great Plague was in London, Anno 1665.) who, by drinking largely, were Cured (many of them) in the space of twenty four Hours, when nothing but Death was expected : and thereby he also stayed Pestilential Vomittings and Loosenesses. It produces a potent Sweating an Hour or two : In the Sweating, he gave the Sick Mutton or Chicken Broth, or some proper Alexipharmick Posset-Drink, wiping the Sweat from the Face and Neck with warm Cloths, but forbearing to Shift the Patient ; and this Course he took every Day, till the Malignity of the Disease was wholly rooted out.

## C H A P. DCLXXXIX.

### Of THISTLE Cotton :

O R,

### Woolly Thistle.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *ΰανθιον*, (being supposed to be the *Acanthium* of Dioscorides) in Latine, *Acanthium*, *Carduus Tomentosus*, and in English, the Cotton or Woolly Thistle.

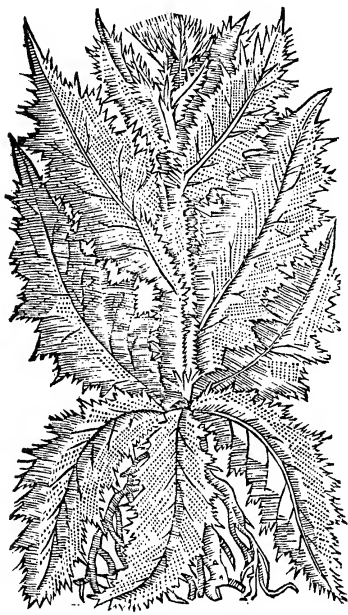
II. The Kinds. Among the many sorts Authors have given us of this Thistle, there are but four which are frequent with us, viz. 1. *Acanthium Vulgare*, as Camerarius, Dodonæus, Durantes, Lobel, Lugdunensis, Matthioli, & Cesalpini Baulino, *Carduus Tomentosus Capitulo majore Baulini* ; Our English Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. 2. *Acanthium Anglicum*, *Carduus Tomentosus Anglicus*, *Spina Arabica Dioscoridis*, Plinij, Matthioli, & Cesalpini Baulino, *Carduus Tomentosus Capitulo minore Baulini* ; Our English Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. 3. *Carduus Tomentosus minor*, *Carduus Sphaerocephalus quintus Dodonæi*, *Carduus Tomentosus Capitulo minore Baulini*, The Lesser Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. 4. *Carduus Tomentosus*, *Corona Fratrum didus*.

*dictus, Carduus Spherocephalus Spinosissimus Bauhini, rigi his aculeis armatus; Carduus Erioccephalus* *sicc Tomentosus Gerardi*, Our Cotton, Down, or Woolly Headed Thistle.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. Its Root is great and thick, spreading much, but usually dying after Seed time. It has many large Leaves lying upon the Ground, somewhat cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, of a green Color on the upper side, covered over

Thistle Cotton or Woolly, Common.



with a long hairy Wool, or Cottony Down; and not much more White or Hoary underneath, set with most sharp and cruel Prickles; from the middle of whose Heads of Flowers, come forth many Purplish Crimson Threads, (which are sometimes White, tho' very seldom.) The Seed which follows, lies in a great deal of fine white Down, being something large, long and round, resembling the Seed of Silium, or Ladies-Thistle, but something paler.

IV. The second, or our English Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. Its Root is great and thick, brownish on the outside, and white within, and not unpleasant to the Taste. It has divers large and long Leaves, covered all over with a Cotton, Down, or soft Wool, cut very deeply in on the edges, at certain distances, into several parts or Leaves, even almost to the middle Rib, making each Leaf seem Winged, with small and long Leaves on each side, and set in divers places with long and sharp Prickles. The Woolly Stalk rises up to the height of three, four, or five Feet, with few Leaves set thereon, and with but few branches, bearing at their tops, a large round hoary Head something flat, covered over as it were with fine Woolly Threads like

unto a Net, not very Prickly, with many Purplish Threads in the middle, like unto those of the Artichoke; after which, come Thistle like Seeds, greater and rounder than those of the former.

V. The third, or Lefier Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. It has many white Woolly, or hoary long Leaves, much cut in on the edges into many parts; and each part also divided and set with small Prickles. The Stalk is not very great, not much above two Feet high, but branched out towards the top, being white and Woolly also, bearing on their small roundish Prickly Heads, having many Purple Threads rising out of their middles, and small Thistle-like Seed after them.

VI. The fourth, or Our Cotton, Down, or Woolly Headed Thistle. It has a Stalk branched forth, on which grow Winged Prickly Leaves, which are large, long, and somewhat broad, thick set with sharp Prickles, but sparingly placed on the Stalks; at the tops of which, grow Spherical or round Heads, thick set, and strongly armed with long Prickles: out of the middle whereof, come forth

Thistle Cotton, or Woolly Headed.



white Threads, which have a small sweet Smell. The Seed following, being enveloped in Down, is long, and Crested or Cornered.

VII. Gerard thus describes this last. It rises up with thick and long Stalks; the Leaves thereof are jagged, set with Prickles, and white on the under side. The Heads are round, and many in Number, covered with a soft Down and sharp Prickles standing out round about them. The Flowers come forth of their middle, being a bunch of Purple Threads. The Seed is long and shining, like the Seed of some other Thistles.

VIII. The Places. The first Grows on Ditch and Bank sides, and in Corn-Fields and High-ways, almost every where throughout our Land, and is also often

often found growing in *Gardens*. The second has been found growing in divers Barren Fields in *Somersetshire*, as *Lobel* says; as also in several other places of *England*. The third is sometimes found growing in *Gardens*, as also in several other places, in dry and Sandy Ground. The fourth, *Johnson* in *Gerard* says, he found by *Pocklington*, and in other places, in the Woods in *Yorkshire*; and Mr. *Goodyer*, found it also in *Hampshire*. *Baubinus* says, it was sent to him under the Name of *Carduus Arabicus*; Some say it is called *Corona Fratricum*, because it somewhat resembles the Heads of Bald Pated Friars.

IX. *The Times*. They all Flower and bear their Seed in *July*, or about the latter end of Summer, when other Thistles Flower and Seed.

X. *The Qualities*. The Root and Leaves are according to *Galen*, hot, and dry, about the end of the 11th Degree: They are Aperitive, Aroyn, Digestive, and Analeptick.

XI. *The Specification*. Authors say they Cure Convulsions, Cramps, and the Rickets in Children.

XII. *The Preparations*. You may have from the Roots and Leaves, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. A Powder of the same.

### The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice or Essence*. Taken inwardly, from one Spoonful to three, in any proper Vehicle, Morning Noon and Night, it is said to cure Cramps and Convulsions, especially that in the Neck, called *Tetanus*, in which the Neck cannot be stirred or turned, without turning the whole Body. It is good also against Cramps and Convulsions in other parts of the Body, more especially, if besides taken inwardly, as now directed, the parts affected be also very well Fomented or Bathed with the Essence thereof very hot, or with the Juice mixt with an equal quantity of Spirit of Wine. And so also used (both inwardly and outwardly) it is said to cure the Rickets in Children, which is a Disease that so vehemently constricts the Nerves and Ligaments of the Back and Joints, and indeed of the whole Body, that it hinders the Progression of the Nutrimet, and so frustrates the Growing of the Child, diminishing its Height, Strength and Vigor.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine or Water, or Water mixt with Wine*. If made strong, it has all the former Virtues, but as it is much weaker than those Preparations, so it must be given in much greater quantities, viz. from a quarter to half a Pint, and that Morning, Noon and Night.

XV. *The Powder*. It is given for all the same purposes, from half a Dram to a Dram, or Dram and half, in some proper Syrup, as Syrup of Elderberries, Syrup of Elecampane Roots, or the like, and that Morning and Night.

C H A P. DCXC.

### of THISTLE Carline.

I. *THE Names*. It is called in Greek, *Ἰξίνη* by *Theophrastus*; and *Λαγασίνη* by *Dodonæus*: in Latine *Carlina*, and in English, the *Carlina Thistle*.

II. *The Kinds*. We shall here Describe four Species of this Plant, viz. 1. *Carlina humilis Columnæ*, *Ixine Theophrasti*, *Carlina humilis acaulis*, *Carlina acaulis gummifera Baubini*; *Cardopatum caule nullo*; *Carlina Sessilis flore*; also *Carlina*, (so called at first from *Charles* the Great, whose Army (as it is reported) being Infested with the Plague or Pestilence, was by the use of this Plant, Cured and preserved from the same: ) and this is that Species which both *Baubinus* and *Gerard* will have to be *Chameleon albus Dioscoridis*, but is indeed a manifest Error: in English, The Low, Dwarf, or Lesser Carline. 2. *Carlina Caulescens Columnæ*; *Carlina Caulescens magno flore Gerardi*; *Carlina Leucacantha Dodonæi*; *Carlina alterum genus Cesalpini*; *Carlina magna & relatiore Clusij*; *Carlina caulem habens Lugdunensis*; *Carlina caule donatus*; *Cardopatum majus*; The Greater Carline Thistle, or Carline with a Stalk. This is *Chameleon niger Vulgaris Tragi & Besleri*, which is also a Mistake. 3. *Carlina acaulis Septentrionalium*, *Carlina acaulis minor flore purpureo Baubini*; *Carlina minor flore purpureo Clusij*; *Carduus acaulis Septentrionalium Lobelij*; Our Low Wild Carline Thistle. This is *Chameleon albus & exiguus Tragi & Lugdunensis*, and parvus *Loniceri*, by the same Mistake. 4. *Carlina Sylvestris major Gerardi*, *Carlina Sylvestris Vulgaris*; *Carlina Sylvestris Dodonæi*; *Acarna*, vel *Crisum luteum Sequanorum Lobelij*: The great Wild Carline Thistle, or Wild Carline with a Stalk.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Low, Dwarf, or Lesser Carline Thistle. This is that which is principally used in Physick; and is by some accounted the Chamæ-

### Thistle Carline Low, or Dwarf.



leon albus. Its Root is something Aromatick, small, long, growing downwards into the Ground, and blackish on the outside. This low Thistle has many

long and large Leaves lying in the Ground, jagged or cut in on both sides, and set with white sharp Prickles; from among which, rises up a large Head without any Stalk, encompassed with several long, thin, and narrow Leaves, cut in on the edges, and as prickly as the undermost, and both of a whitish green Color: These Leaves about the Head, though whitish above, yet are a little Purplish underneath, and stand about the Head like a Crown or Border, being thin, long, hard, and shining, encompass the Flower or Thrum in the middle, being yellow and flat, as the whole head it self is; which being past away, there follows the Seed of a whitish or Silver Color. This Head before it Seeds, opens in the Day time, and closes again at Night. From the Root of this (in some places) as also from its Head, proceed a Viscous or Glemish Gum, which being dried or hardened, very much resembles Maltich.

IV. The second, or Greater Carline Thistle, or Carline with a Stalk. Its Root is blackish on the outside, but whitish within, and as it were bitten off, and being cut or broken, yields such a like white Viscous Milk or Juice, which being hardened, becomes a Gum like the former, without Smell, but

Thistle Carline with a Stalk.



a little sweet in Taste, from which Reason, the Plant is judg'd to be of the same Nature, Property, Qualities and kind with the former. This does not Flower as the former, without a Stalk to stand on, but it ere springs up a reddish Stalk of about a Foot or more high, on which grows narrower, greener, and more Prickly Leaves than on the first, or Low Kind; the Head or Heads of Flowers are at the top or tops of the Stalk and Branches, each standing on its own Footstalk, composed of a Border, but of smaller Leaves, which are hard, thin, smooth and whitish like the former: The Thrum in the middle is yellowish, before the Flowers therein begin to open, but then are of a reddish Purple Color, which particular, unless one heed it well, the same Plant may be taken to be two several Kinds.

V. The third, or Our Low Wild Carline Thistle. Its Root is great, thick and blackish on the outside, and whitish within, enduring many Years. This Low Thistle does yearly send forth several very long and narrow Leaves, very much cut in on the edges, into many parts, set with small Prickles,

Thistle Carline, Low Wild.



and of a dusky Green Color, not lying flat upon the Ground, but a little raised up from it; from among which at the latter end of Summer, comes forth a short Stalk, scarcely two Inches long, bearing thereon a large round scaly and prickly head, with many bright purplish Threads rising out of its middle, which keep their Color a long time; after which, (they being past) comes the Seed which is numerous, small, whitish, or of a Silver color, envolved amongst the Down in the Head.

VI. Johnson in Gerard describes it after this manner. This Purple Carline Thistle, has a pretty large Root, divided many times at the top, into several Branches, from which rise many green Leaves, lying spread upon the Ground, deeply cut in on the edges, and set with sharp Prickles. In the midst of these Leaves come up sometimes but one, and sometimes more scaly Heads, which carry a pretty large Flower, composed of many Purple Threads, like those of Knapweed, but larger, and of a brighter Color. These Heads grow usually close to the Leaves, yet sometimes they stand upon Stalks 3 or 4 Inches high. When the Flower is past, comes the Seed which is small and grayish, envolved in the Down, all which are carried away with the Wind.

VII. The fourth, or the Greater Wild Carline Thistle; or Wild Carline with a Stalk. Its Root is long and slender, with a twining or sharp and biting Taste. It rises up with a Stalk or Stalks, a Foot and half, or two Feet high, which are round and prickly, divided towards their tops into several Branches. From the bottom at the Root, come forth

many Leaves, partly lying on the Ground, and partly standing upright, which are long, not very broad, unevenly dented about the edges, and full of Prickles, not much unlike to the third or former Carline, but lesser; with many such like Leaves, but smaller, growing about the Stalks up even to their tops, and to the tops of the Branches of each Flower. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow the Flowers in a Prickly head, being set with bordering Leaves like a Pole round about it, of a yellowish color, enclosing a reddish Thrum, or great number of Threads of a reddish color.

VIII. *The Places.* The first and second grows upon the Mountains in Germany and on the Alps; but the second is sometimes found growing by it self in other places, but with us only in Gardens. Parkinson says, that he had observed, that the Seed of the Low kind, Sown in our Gardens, has sometimes grown up high, or with a Stalk, not retaining its former Dwarf State. The third is very frequent in our Country, especially in Kent, almost every where, and is also to be found in France and Germany. It grows upon Black-Heath, and on the Chalky Hills about Dartford, and in many other such like places. The fourth grows also with us in Uncult'd and Desert places, and oftentimes upon Hills, and is also found growing upon Black-heath, and on many other places in Kent.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower late in the Year with us, but in the middle of Summer in their Native places. The third Flowers in July and August, and the fourth in June and July, the Seed ripening not long time after.

X. *The Qualities.* The Root is chiefly used, and that of the first or Low Dwarf Carline. It is hot and dry in the end of the second Degree, but Gerard says, it is dry in the third Degree. It is Aperitive, Anodyn, Diuretick, Cardiack, Nephritick, Hysterick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* It preserves from, and cures the Plague or Pestilence; kills Worms in the Belly and Stomach, eases the Strangury, provokes Urine, and the Menfes: resists and expells all manner of Poisons; eases pains of the Teeth; cures Dropsies, Cramps and Convulsions; eases pains in the Sides, Stitches, Pleurisie, &c.

XII. *The Preparations.* There are used in Physick, 1. The Crude or Raw Root. 2. The Liquid Juice. 3. The Decoction in Wine.

### The Virtues.

XIII. *The Crude or Raw Root.* Being chewed long in the Mouth, it attracts much cold Rheum, and so gives ease in the Tooth-ach, and pains in the parts adjacent.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* It is given from one Spoonful to two or more, Morning and Night, against the Plague, and all Pestilential Diseases, Measles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, Poison, the Bittings of Mad Dogs and Serpents. It cures Cramps, Convulsions, Pleurisies, Strangury, Dropsy; eases pains and Stitches in the Sides, and kills Worms in the Bowels. It may be given in Wine or some other convenient Vehicle: It potently provokes Sweat, as also the Terms in Women.

XV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but as it is weaker, so it must be given from a quarter to half a Pint or more, Morning and Night, and so to be continued for some considerable time.

C H A P. DCXCI.

### Of THISTLE Melancholy.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *κίρσιον* (*à zigos*, i. e. *Varices quos sanat, ut refert Dioscorides*;) in Latine, *Cirsium*, *Carduus Mollis*, and *Spina Mollis*; and in English, *The Soft Thistle*, and *Melancholy Thistle*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make a great many sorts of this, but those only growing with, and most known to us, shall be here Described, which are the three following, viz. 1. *Cirsium Anglicum primum*; *Cirsium Pannonicum primum pratense Classi*; Our first English Melancholy, or Soft Thistle. 2. *Cirsium Anglicum alterum*, *Cirsium aliud Anglicum*; *Cirsium Pannonicum alterum Classi*; *Cirsium Britannicum secundum*, Our other English Soft, or Melancholy Thistle. 3. *Cirsium majus latifolium*; *Cirsium primum Lugdunensis*; *Cirsium Tertium Dodonæi*; *Cirsium Latissimum Buxhini*: The Great Broad Leav'd, Soft or Melancholy Thistle.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our first English Soft, or Melancholy Thistle. Its Root has many long Strings coming from its Head or upper part, which is blackish, and perishes not every Year. From which Root springs up a tender single hoary green Stalk, having

Thistle Melancholy English, First.



thereon four or five green hoary Leaves, dented about the edges; the points whereof are little or nothing prickly; and at the top usually but one head.

head, yet sometimes from the bosom of the uppermost Leaf, there comes forth another smaller head, which is scaly, and something prickly, with many reddish Purple Threads or Thrums in the middle, which being gathered fresh, will keep their Color a long time; and standing on the Stalk, will not fade in a long Season, after which it perfects its Seed, which is of a mean Proportion for bigness, involved in its Down.

IV. The second, or our other English soft, or Melancholy Thistle. Its Root at its Head is somewhat Tubercous, and blackish on the out-side, shooting forth several long Fibres or Strings, which run under the Earth here and there, and send forth new

## Thistle Melancholy English, Second.

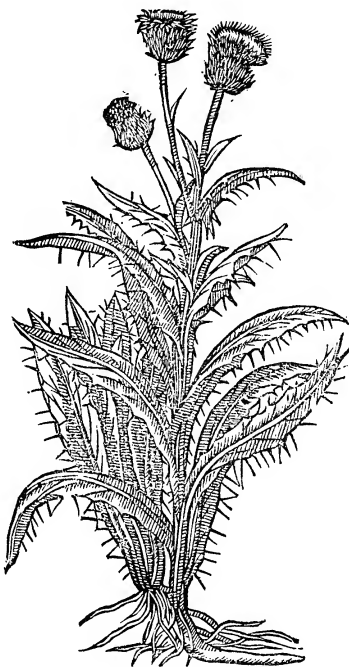


heads for increase. From this Head spring up long, narrow hairy Leaves, set about the edges with slender Prickles, not much unlike to the former, but more hoary underneath, and more green above. From the midst of these Leaves grows up a Stalk, a Foot, or Foot and half, or two Feet high, which is tender, stiff and Downy; upon which grow Leaves lesser than those below, which are something broad at there setting on, and these also a little notched, notched, or cut in. This Stalk sometimes is single, without any Branches; and sometimes it has one or two, or three long slender ones. Out of each of the tops of which Stalk and Branches, grows one large scaly Head, with many Purple Threads in the middle, not much unlike the Common Knapweed, which at length, Thistle like, turn into Down, in which the small shining Thistle like Seed is involved.

V. The third, or great broad Leav'd, Soft, or Melancholy Thistle. Its Root is small and long, with several Fibres adjoined thereto. Its Leaves, are large and long, as large as those of Buglofs,

dented and set about the edges with soft Prickles, of a greenish Color, the middle Rib being white. The Stalk is tender and brittle, easy to break, and crested or corner'd, on which grow such like Leaves as are below, large at first, but gradually growing lesser towards the tops, being also more torn in or

## Thistle Melancholy Great.



rent on the edges. The Stalk is also branched towards its top, each Branch bearing from among a Tuft of small Prickly Leaves, a small Prickly Thistle like head, which sometimes stand upright, and sometimes lean a little down. Out of these Heads when fully blown, appear the Flowers, consisting of a great many elegant Purple Threads, which pass into Down, in which the Seed is wrapt.

VI. The Places. The first and second grow in moist Meadows in many places of England, both in the Southern and Northern parts of our Island. Clusius found them growing in Hungary, and in the Mountainous Meadows a long the side of the Danube in Austria; our Pena found them growing in the Meadows at the foot of Inglebrow-Hill in Yorkshire; Lobel in the Meadows at Aston, in Gloucestershire; and Johnson says, that he once found the second in a Meadow between Highgate and London. The third grows in the Fields on the Mountains in Germany; and Johnson says it grows Wild upon the Sea-Coasts of Holland, Flanders and Zealand; and an English Gentleman told me he had found it in some Meadows on the Feet of some Mountains in North-Wales, as also in some other parts of the Kingdom.

VII. The Times. They Flower in June, July and August, and their Seed is ripe in some short time after.

VIII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the end of the first Degree; Aperitive, Absterfive, a little Astringent, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hyfterick, and Sudorifick.



IX. *The Specification.* It opens Obstructions of the Spleen and other *Viscera*, eases pains thereof, and is said to Cure Hypochondriack Melancholy.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Essence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 4. *An Acid Tincture.* 5. *An Oily Tincture.*

### The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice or Essence.* They potently open Obstructions of the Spleen, Liver, Reins and Womb, give ease in pains of the Spleen, Sides, Reins and Mesentery, allay Vapors, are good against Fits of the Mother, provoke Urine and the Terms, and potently repress Melancholy, carrying off the Morbifick matter by the Urinary parts. Dose from two to four Spoonfuls, in a Glass of White Port or Lisbon Wine, or any other fit Vehicle, Morning and Night.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but is not so strong in Operation, and therefore is to be given from a quarter to half a Pint at the times aforesaid. If a good Draught of it be given every Night at Bed-time, for some considerable Season, it cures the *Incubus*, or Night-Mare, as has been several times proved by Experience.

XIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* Taken from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful or more in a Glass of Wine, it is not only good against all the Diseases before specified, but is a good Cordial against Sickness at Heart, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, and withall makes the Patient Chearful and Merry, wonderfully exhilarating the Spirits.

XIV. *The Acid Tincture.* It opens Obstructions, represses Vapors, strengthens a weak Stomach, and provokes Urine. Dose for many Drops in a Glass of Ale or Wine, as to give it a pleasing Acidity. It may be taken several times in the day, viz. as often as the Patient drinks.

XV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is singular against the Cholick, provokes Urine strongly, eases the Strangury, and gives wonderful relief in the most profound Melancholy. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but ought not to be given to such as are of a very hot Constitution, unless by a Skillful Hand. It is good against Convulsions and Palsies in cold Habits of Body; potently provokes the Terms, cleanses the Reins and Womb, causes Conception, and at time of Travel eases Delivery. Dose from 10 to 20 or 30 Drops, which may be dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with a Glass of Canary, white Lisbon, or any other Vehicle the Physician shall most approve of, and so drunk up.

II. *The Kinds.* We have but two special sorts of this with us, viz. 1. *Carduus Lacteus vulgaris Lobelij*; *Carduus albus Brunfelsij*; *Carduus Argematus*; *Carduus Maria Tragi*, *Loniceri*, *Fuchsij*, *Gesneri*, & *Camerarij*; *Cardu.*; *Marianus Cordi* & *Tubernemontani*; *Carduus Leucographus Dodonai*; who with *Lacuna*, *Matthioli*, *Cornarius*, *Fuchsius* and *Lugdunensis*, took it to be the *Leucographus Plinij*; *Silybum Angulare* & *Lobelij*; *Cardui Sylvestris aliudgenus Casalpini*; Our Common Ladies Thistle, or Milky Thistle. 2. *Silybum majus*, *Carduus Spineus*, vel *Spinosus*, *Spina alba*, *Leucacantha*, The white Thorn Thistle.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Ladies Thistle, or Milky Thistle. Its Root is great, spreading in the Ground, with many Strings and small Fibres fastned to them; from whence rise up many large and very broad Leaves lying on the Ground, cut in, and as it were crumpled, but somewhat hairy on the

### Thistle Milky :

O R,

### Ladies Thistle.



## C H A P. DCXCII.

### Of THISTLE Milky :

O R,

### Ladies Thistle.

I. **T**HE Names. It is supposed to be that which the *Arabians* call *Bedeguar*: called in Greek, *Σίλβου*: and in Latine, *Silybum*, *Carduus lacteus*, *Carduus Maria*, & *Santle Maria*; in English, The Milky Thistle, and Ladies Thistle.

edges, and of a white green shining color, wherein are many Lines, Strakes or Veins, of a Milky color, running all over the Leaf, some very small, some larger, and other some very large: These Leaves are set with many sharp and stiff Prickles all about, among which rises up one, and sometimes more Stalk or Stalks, round and full of Prickles, set with the like Leaves up to the Tops, where at the end of every Branch, comes forth a great prickly Thistle head, strongly armed with Prickles, which contain in their middle bright Purple Thrams or Threeds, which being past away, there follows the Seed, which

is large and brown, long, somewhat flattish and shining, lying enclosed in a great deal of fine, soft, white Down. All the whole Plant is bitter in Taste, which argues the excellency of its Virtues.

IV. The second, or white Thorn Thistle. Its Root is long, with some Strings adjoining to it, and perishes always before Winter. From whence rise up some Leaves lying upon the Ground, very large and long, but nothing near so large and broad as the former, which are dented or gash'd in with more or fewer large gashes; so great, as to reach almost to the middle Rib, armed sometimes in the middle spaces where there are no Dents; but especially at all the corners of each Leaf, with cruel long sharp Prickles, some longer, some shorter, which are of a hard Substance, and almost of a Milk white, or rather Cream color. The Leaf is not so green as the former, but rather of a dirty Green; nor so smooth

### Thistle White Thorn.



as that, but is overspread with a green hoariness or Down upon it, through which runs some whitish Veins, almost of a Cream color, but nothing so numerous, nor so large, nor yet so white as the first. From the middle of these Leaves rises up a pretty strong, hard, prickly Stalk, of about 2 or 3 Feet high, with some few Branches towards its top; at the tops of which grow pretty large, Thistle like heads, with a purple Tbrum in the middle, after which comes Thistle like Seed, enveloped in a great quantity of fine, white, soft Down.

V. The Places. They both grow almost every where in England; the first on almost every Ditch and Bank-side, and in waste Fields almost every where. The other grows also in waste and untill'd Grounds, and in many places where the other grows, and sometimes in Fallow Fields, also among Corn, and many times by High-ways sides, and the Borders of Meadows.

VI. The Times. They Flower and Seed in June, July and August, when other Thistles do; and their Seed is generally ripe the next Month following, being their time of Flowering.

VII. The Qualities. The Milky Thistle is hot and dry in the first Degree, Aperitive, Afringent, Stomachick, Sudorifick and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. It is used for the Cure of Agues and Fevers, both Malign and Peltential; to open Obstructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver and Spleen, and other Viscera, provoke Urine, help the Jaundice and Dropie, and give ease in the Strangury, Dysurie, Stone, Gravel, and other Diseases of the Reins and Bladder: It is also good against Palpitation of the Heart, and other Passions of the same.

IX. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence, 2. A Decoction of the Herb, Roots and Heads. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. A Distilled Water. 5. A Sallet of the young Stalks.

### The Virtues.

X. The Juice or Essence. They are thought to be as effectual as *Carduus Benedictus*, for all the same purposes, viz. for Agues, Infectious Diseases, Malign and Peltential Fevers, and the infection of the Plague, both to prevent and cure it. They open Obstructions of Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, are good against Hypochondriack Melancholy, Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice and Gout: They ease pains in the Sides, Stitches, and are profitable against the Colick and Gripings of the Guts. Dose from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night, in a Glass of Mull'd Canary.

XI. The Decoction in Water or Posset-Drink. It has all the other Virtues before specified, but must be given to half a Pint or more, Morning and Night, mixed with a little Mull'd Canary, or White Port Wine.

XII. The Powder of the Seed. It may be given to a Dram Morning and Night, in any convenient Vehicle. It is said to be as good, if not more powerful for the Cure or help of all the aforementioned Diseases.

XIII. The Distilled Water. It is good against all inward Fevers and the like; to allay the heat and inflammation of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb; and besides is often applied outwardly with Cloths or Sponges, to the Regions of the Liver and Heart, to cool the hot Distempers of those parts, and to resist Fainting and Swooning Fits.

XIV. The Sallet. It is made of the young Stalks peeled and dressed, as the Stalks of other Chardons and Wild Arrichokes are, which being eaten, are said to increase Milk in Nurses Breasts.

### C H A P. DCXCIII.

### Of THISTLE Star.

I. THE Names. It is without doubt the *Melampyros Theophrasti*, lib. 6. cap. 4. In Latine it is called *Carduus Stellatus*, and *Carduus Stellaris*, in English, the Star Thistle.

II. The Kinds. The most usual sorts of this Plant with us are only two, viz. 1. *Carduus Stellaris vulgaris*, *Carduus Stellatus Camerarij*, *Dodonæi* & *Lobelij*; *Carduus Stellatorius* sive *Stellari Gesneri*; *Stellaria Augerij*; *Polycantha Cordi*; *Spino Stella Tabernamontani*; *Myacanthos Theophrasti* *Daléchampio*; *Carduus Muricatus Clusij*; *Hypophesium Columnæ*; *Carduus Stellatus Folij papaveris*

*papaveris erratici, Dioscoridis & Bauhini*; Our Common Star Thistle. 2. *Carduus Stellaris flore albo, Carduus Stellatus flore albo*, The white Flowered Star Thistle.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Star Thistle, has a Root which is small, long, woody, and perishing every Year, the Plant raising it self every Spring from the Seed of its own Sowing. It has divers long and narrow Leaves lying next unto the Ground, cut or torn in on the edges very deeply, into many almost even parts, soft, or a little woolly all over the green, which is a little whitish; from among

### Thistle Star Common.



which rise up several weak Stalks, spread out into many Branches, all lying, or leaning down towards the Ground, rather than much raised up; so that it seems a pretty Bush set with divers the like divided Leaves up to their tops, on which do stand long and small whitish green Heads, set with very sharp and long whitish Prickles; no part of the Plant being in any part or place there prickly besides. These Prickles are of a whitish yellow, and as sharp as in any other Thistle. Out of the middle of the Head comes the Flower, composed of many small reddish Thrums or Threads, after which in the said Head lies the Seed, which is small, whitish and round, enveloped in fine soft Down.

IV. The second, or white Flowered Star Thistle. Its Root is long and brown without, from whence spring up many soft frizled Leaves, deeply cut or gait on the edges, wholly without Prickles; among which rises up a Stalk dividing it self into many Branches, and growing about two Feet high, on the tops whereof are small Thistle like heads, armed round about with many sharp Prickles, not much

### Thistle Star white Flower'd.



unlike to a large sparkling Star. The Flowers are of a white color, and the Seed is small and flattish round. In a word, there is little or no difference in the Form of this from the former, but in the white greenness of the Leaves, and the white threaded Flowers.

V. The Places. They are said to grow on waste and Barren places, near Cities and Towns, almost every where: The first has been found in many parts about Mile-End Green near London. The other is much more rare, not being so common to be met withall.

VI. The Times. They Flourish and Flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe in July and August.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the first Degree, Aperitive, Diuretick, Stomackick, and Nephritick.

VIII. The Specification. It is used for the Cure of the Strangury, Gravel and Stone in Reins or Bladder, Fistula's, French Pox, Obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, Agues, the Plague, and all sorts of Pestilential Distempers.

IX. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence of the whole Plant. 2. A Powder of the Seed. 3. A Powder of the Root. 4. A Distilled Water from the whole Plant.

### The Virtues.

X. The Juice or Essence. Drunk from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls in a Glass of white Port, or Lisbon Wine, it opens all Obstructions of the Viscera, cleanses the Stomach, Womb, Reins and Bladder, gives

eafe in the Strangury, provokes Urine, helps to break gritty Stones, and to expel them. It prevails powerfully againſt the French Pox, induces the Cure of Fiſtula's, is profitable againſt the Plague, and all Peſtilential Diſeaſes, and Cures Quotidian and Tertian Agues.

XI. *The Powder of the Seed.* Given to a Dram or Dram and half, Morning and Evening, in white Port, or Lisbon, or Sherry Wines, either raw or Mull'd, it gives eafe in the Strangury, provokes Urine, and is profitable againſt Gravel, Stone and Tartarous Mucilage, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

XII. *The Powder of the Root.* It may be given from one Dram to two in Mull'd Sack, Morning and Night, againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes; and ſo taken alſo for ſome time, it is ſaid to induce the Cure of Fiſtula's in any part of the Body.

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* Baptiſta Sardus commends it (being drank) againſt the French Pox, to open Obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, cleanſe the Blood, and to cure Quotidian and Tertian Agues. If theſe are the Virtues of the *Diſtilled Water*, I am ſure the *Juice* or *Effence* aforementioned, will perform the ſame things much more powerfully.

## C H A P. DCXCIV.

### Of THISTLE Hartichoak-like.

I. *THE Names.* It is ſaid to be the *Σκάρδιον* Dioſcoridis; in Latine *Scolymus*, *Cardus Cynareus*, *Cardus Cynareus aculeatus*: in Engliſh, *The Hartichoak-like Thistle*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is *Singularis ſui generis*, a true Thistle like Plant, its Leaves being armed with Prickles as moſt other Thistles are.

### Thistle Hartichoak-like.



### The Description.

III. *As its Root is great, ſo it ſpreads much, and ſprings forth out of the Earth with ſeveral large hard narrow Leaves, which as they are variously and irregularly indented and caſt in on the ſides, ſo are they at every corner of thoſe diſhes, armed with ſtiff and ſharp prickles, as other Thistles generally are. Theſe Leaves where they cloſe upon the Stalk, encompaſs the Junc, and are of a dark green color. It ſends up ſometimes but one Stalk, and ſometimes two or more, at the top of which Stalk comes forth a Thistle-like ſcaly prickly Head, leſſer than thoſe of the Chardons, which are kept to be eaten, which is alſo armed with ſtiff ſharp prickles. From the middle of this Head comes forth a purpliſh Crimſon Thrum, or heap of Threads, which after ſome few days paſs away, and the Seed remains in the Heads being flat, and like other Thistle-Seed, enveloped in Down.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows wild in many Southern Countries, as about Montpellier in France, but with us it is only to be found in our Gardens.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in the end of Summer, and the Seed is ripe in about 4 or 5 Weeks after.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the fiſt Degree, Aperitive, Altringent and Diuretick.

VII. *The Specification.* It has the general property of moſt other Thistles, viz. to remedy the ſtinking Savor of the Arm-Pits, and indeed of the whole Body, and to expel ſtrong and ſtinking Urine, thereby cleanſing the Reins and Bladder of Filth, and mucilaginous Recrements lodg'd in thoſe parts.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Decoction of the Roots or Heads, or both in Water or Wine, is that which is chiefly uſed Medically.

### The Virtues.

IX. *The Decoction aforementioned.* Made with Water or Wine, or half Water half Wine, being taken Morning and Evening to half a Pint or more, ſweetned with double reſin'd Sugar, provokes Urine after a ſingular manner; and by the Urinary paſſages carries off all the ſetid or ſtinking Recrements of the Blood and Humors, which cauſe the Arm-Pits and whole Body to have an ill Smell; and withal cleanſes the Reins and Bladder of Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous matter lodged in thoſe parts.

## C H A P. DCXCV.

### Of THROUGH-WAX:

O R,

### Through - Leaf.

I. *THE Names.* Since no Greek nor Antient Latin Authors have wrote of this Plant, we can give you no Names from them. Our modern Authors do generally call it, *Perfoliata*, and *Perfoliatum*: In Engliſh, *Through - Leaf*, and *Through-Wax*.

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* We have an account of ten or twelve sorts of this Plant, but most of them being Strangers to us, we shall only take notice of such as are to be met with in Great-Britain, which are the three following, viz. 1. *Perfoliata vulgaris*, Our common Through-Leaf. 2. *Perfoliata flore multiplici*, *Perfoliata longifolia* Dalechampij in Lugduncasi, Double Flowered Through-Wax, or Through-Leaf. 3. *Perfoliata siliquosa vulgaris*, *Napifolia Anglerum* *siliquosa* Lobelij, Camerarij, Gesneri, Tabernemontani, & Tragi; *Perfoliata Napifolia* Lobelij, because as he says, it partakes of the Nave; and therefore some have called it also *Brassica campestris*, *Sylvestris* vel *Agræstis Siliquosa*, or *Perfoliata*: Our Common Codded Through-Wax, or Through-Leaf.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Through-Leaf, has a Root which is small, long and ligneous, perishing every Year after Seed time, and rising plentifully if its own Sowing the Spring following. It sends forth one straight round Stalk, and sometimes more, two Feet or more high, whose lower Leaves being of a bluish green Color, are smaller and narrower than those up higher, and do stand close thereto, not encompassing it, but as they grow higher, they do more and more encompass the Stalk they spring from, until it wholly (as it were) passes thro' them; branching towards the top into many

### Through-Leaf Common.



parts, where the Leaves grow smaller again, every one standing singly, and never two at any Joint. The Flowers are very small and yellow, standing in Tufts at the heads of the Branches, where (the Viewers being pass'd away) the Seed follows, which is small and blackish, many thrust thick together.

IV. The second, or Double Flowered Through-Leaf. This differs in nothing from the former, but in the Heads of Flowers, which are thicker set together, and larger, but give no Seed, being wholly a degenerate Species, rising from the Seed of the former, spending its Strength and Increase in its plentiful Heads of Flowers.

V. The third, or our Common Codded Through-Leaf. Its Root is small and woody, perishing after Seed time, which sends up weak Stalks, spreading themselves out at every Joint, with Leaves set at them, encompassing them at the bottom, very like unto the first Common Through-Wax, but thicker, fatter, and longer pointed, and of a whiter green Color, most like unto Cabbage or Colewort Leaves, and usually with an unevenness on the edges. The tops of the Branches are furnished with many small white Flowers, standing one above another, consist-

### Through-Leaf Codded.



ing of four Leaves a piece, which afterwards turn into small long Cods, which are as it were square, in which is contained round brownish Seed.

VI. Gerard describes this Codded Plant thus. Its Root is long and single, dying when it has brought forth its Seed. It has small tender brittle Stalks 2 Feet high, bearing Leaves which wrap and enclose themselves round about, altho' they are not run thro' as the others are; yet they grow in such a manner, that upon the sudden view thereof, they seem to be pierced or pass thro' as the others are. Upon the small Branches do grow small white Flowers, which being past, there follow slender long Cods, like those of Turneps or Navees, whose Leaves and Cods do somewhat resemble the same, from whence came the Name *Napifolia*. There is a wild Kind herof growing in Kent, in many places among the Corn, like this in each respect, but altogether less; which if it was brought into Gardens, would no doubt prove the very same.

VII. The

VII. *The Places.* The first is found oftentimes in our Land, in Corn Fields, and Pasture Grounds. *Johnson* in *Gerard* says it grows plentifully in many places about *Kent*, and between *Farningham* and *Aimsford*, it grows in such quantities in the Corn-Fields, as one *Mr. Bowles* says, on the tops of the Hills, that it may well be termed a Nuisance. The second is Nurst up in Gardens, as indeed are all the three Kinds. The third grows also in our Corn-Fields, and Wild as *Lobel* affirms; but is for the most part Nurst up in our Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower thro' the Months of *June* and *July*; and their Seed is ripe in *July* and *August*.

IX. *The Qualities.* *Through-Leaf* is hot and dry in the first Degree; Absterfivè, Astringent and Vulnerary.

X. *The Specification.* It is used for Bruises and Wounds whether inward or outward, and Ruptures of all kinds, whether in Old or Young.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence from the whole Plant. 2. A Decoction in Water or Wine. 3. A Powder of the dried Herb. 4. An Oil or Ointment. 5. A Cataplasm of the Leaves. And these may be made of either of the Kinds: The Codded Species having (as *Tragus* says) the same Operation and Virtues with the other, and working the same Effects.

## The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* Either of them may be given inwardly from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls in red Port Wine, or Barabar Wine Mull'd, Morning and Night, for inward Wounds or Bruises, or inward Ulcers in the Lungs, Reins, Bladder or Womb; as also for Ruptures whether of the Navel, Testicles or Groin, and the parts outwardly affected may be washed and fomented with the same, to induce a speedy Cure, whether in Old or Young.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has the same Effects, but is much weaker, and may be used in the same manner: When taken inwardly, it may be given to half a Pint or more at a time.

XIV. *The Powder of the Leaves.* It has the force of the Juice or Essence, being given to a Dram or more at a time Morning and Evening, so long as need shall require. Outwardly strewed upon old, putrid and running Ulcers, it cleanses them, has an incarnate force, dries, and quickly heals them.

XV. *The Oil or Ointment, made of the green Herb.* It is good to ease Pain, repress a Flux of Humours to any part, to cleanse and dry old Ulcers, and speedily to heal up green Wounds, being Artfully applied.

XVI. *The Cataplasm.* Applied outwardly, it has the same Force and Virtues with the former Preparations; it discusses simple and recent Conusions, but is of principal use for the cure of Ruptures in Children, before they grow too old.

C H A P. DCXCVI.

## Of THROAT-WORT:

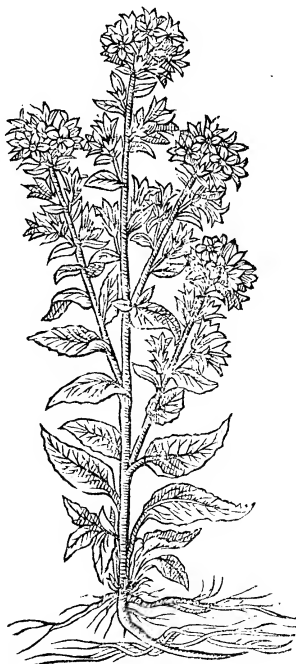
O R,

## CANTERBURY-BELLS.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in Greek, *Τεχνυλον*; in Latine, *Trachelium, Cervicaria*, (for that it is good against the Strumous Kernels in the Neck and *Uouularia*, (because it helps the *Uouula*, or Palate of the Mouth as some call it,) in English *Throat-Wort* or *Canterbury-Bells*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make Fifteen or Sixteen, or more Kinds of *Throat-Worts*, but most of them being Strangers with us, and scarcely to be seen in some Ages, unless by Travellers, we shall only take notice of those which grow in our Country either Wild, or in Gardens, which are the seven following, viz. 1. *Trachelium minus Dodonæi, Lobelij, aliorumque, Cervicaria minor Tabernemontani, Uouularia exigua Tragi*, The lesser *Throat-Wort* or *Canterbury-Bells*. 2. *Trachelium majus flore albo & Ceruleo*, The greater *Throat-Wort* or *Canterbury-Bells* double Flowered, white and blew. 3. *Trachelium majus flore duplici albo & Ceruleo*, The greater *Throat-Wort* or *Canterbury-Bells* double Flowered, white and blew. 4. *Trachelium majus Belgarum Lobelij*, The greater Dutch *Throat-Wort*. 5. *Trachelium Giganteum flore purpureo*, The greater *Throat-Wort* or *Canterbury-Bells* with a pale purple Flower. 6. *Trachelium serotinum*, Late Flowering *Throat-Wort* or *Canterbury-Bells*. 7. *Trachelium Americanum flore ruberrimo, Planta Cardinalis*, The rich Crimson American *Throat-Wort* or *Cardinals Flower*.

## Throat-Wort small, Common.



THREE-FACES in a Hood, see Hearts-Ease, Chap.

THREE-LEAV'D GRASS, see Trefoil, Chap. 705.

Grass, Chap. 327. Self. 226, 227.

THRIFT, see } 228.  
Pinks, Chap. 564. Self. 18, 19,  
40.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or lesser Throat-Wort or Canterbury-Bells. The Root is lasting, shooting up a fresh every Year. It has smaller Leaves, and nothing so broad as the great Kind, but long, and little or nothing dented about the edges. The Stalks are square, and brownish if it bears purple Flowers, but green if it bears white Flowers, which in Form are alike, and grow in a Bush or Tuft thick set together, more than any of the others, and smaller also, being not much bigger than the Flowers of the Field or Garden Rampons.

IV. The second, or greater Throat-Wort, or Canterbury-Bells. Its Root is hard and white, spreading it self out into many Branches under Ground, not perishing every Year (tho' it loses all its Leaves in Winter) but abiding many Years, and increasing into several Heads or Knobs, from whence spring up new Leaves and Branches. It has many large and rough Leaves, something like unto Nettle Leaves, being broad and round at the bottom, and pointed at the end, and notched or dented on the edges, every one standing on a large Footstalk. From among these Leaves rise up divers square rough Stalks, divided at the top into several Branches, on which grow the like Leaves as at bottom, but lesser; towards the ends of the Branches stand the Flowers intermixed with some longer Heads, every one in its several Husk, which are hollow, long and round, like a Bell or Cup, wide open at the Mouth, and cut at the Brim into five Corners or Divisions, somewhat lesser than the Coventry Bells, in Chap. LXIV. Sect. V. aforegoing; which in some Plants are of a pure white, in some whitish, and in others of a fair, deep, Purple color, and in other some paler. After the Flowers are past, come smaller and rounder Heads than in the Coventry-Bells, containing flat Seed, but blacker, and not so red as those.

V. The third, or greater Throat-Wort, or Canterbury-Bells. Its Root is like the last beforegoing, nor does it differ in any thing therefrom, but in the duplicity of its Flower; and there is of both white and Purple Kinds, a double Flower'd Species, which bears double white Flowers, and double Purple or Blue.

VI. The fourth, or greater Dutch Throat-Wort. Its Root is pretty large, spreading under Ground, and has many Fibres adjoining. It rises up with several Branches or Stalks, which are tall, great and hairy, with several Leaves set thereon at distances, sometimes singly, and sometimes two together upon short Footstalks, which are pretty long, broadish at bottom, and so growing gradually to a sharp Point, and are notched like a Saw on the edges, not much unlike those of the greater Throat-Wort at Sect. IV. above, having that these are much greater both in the Leaves and Stalks. The Flowers are of a Purplish blew color, and almost as large as those of the Coventry-Bells: In all other particulars it agrees with the former greater Kind.

VII. The fifth, or Giants Throat-Wort, or Canterbury-Bells. Its Root is great, thick and white, not perishing Annually, but abiding many Years. This tho' it has a Gigantine Name, yet scarcely ever grows higher than the second sort aforegoing. Its Leaves are not so rough, but as large, and dented about the edges, somewhat larger pointed, and of a fresher green color. The Stalks bear such like Leaves on them, more thinly or dispersedly set, having a Flower at the bottom of every Leaf from the middle upwards, being somewhat like the great Throat-Wort in Form, but of a pale or bleak reddish

purple color, turning their Brims or Corners a little backward, with a Forked Clapper in the middle, which is eminent and yellow. The Seed is white, and plentiful in the Heads, which will abide all the Winter upon the Stalks, until all the Seed being shed, the Heads remaining seem like torn Rags, or thin pieces of Skin eaten with Worms. There is another of this Species, but it differs in nothing from this now Described, but in its Flower, which is White.

VIII. The sixth, or late Flowering Throat-Wort, or Canterbury Bells. Its Root is thick and bushy, its lower Leaves are Downy, dark, green, and pretty soft in handling, broad at bottom and small, and sharp at the point, unevenly waved or notched about the edges. The Stalk rises up to be about 3 Feet high, being soft, and almost woolly like the Leaves, spread out into some Branches at the top, bearing many Bell-fashioned Flowers, like the first greater sort (at Sect. IV.) but smaller, and of a pale blewish or purplish Ash color, which by reason of their late Flowering, gave occasion for the Name.

IX. The seventh, or rich Crimson Throat-Wort of America, or Cardinals Flower. This brave Plant has a white Root, which spreads it self divers ways under Ground, and sends forth many green Leaves, which are spread round about the head thereof, each of which is something broad and long, pointed at the end, and finely snipt about the edges. From the midst of which rises up a round hollow Stalk, two Feet high at least, beset with divers such Leaves as grow below, but longer below than above, and spreading it self out at top abundantly, every Branch bearing divers green Leaves on them, and one at the Foot of every one of them also, the tops whereof do end in a very large Tuft of Flowers, with a small green Leaf at the foot of the Stalk of every Flower, each Footstalk being about an Inch long, bearing a round green husk, divided into five long Leaves or Points turned downwards; and in the midst of every one of them, a most Rich Crimson coloured Flower, ending in five long narrow Leaves, standing all of them fore-right, but 3 of them falling down, with a long Umbone or Pointle, set as it were at their back, bigger below, and smaller above, with a small Head at top, being of a little paler color than the Flower, but of no Smell at all; admirable only for the so great a Bush of Orient red Crimson Flowers. The Seed is inclosed in small Heads, within those green husks which held the Flowers, which is very like to the Seed Vessels of the Coventry-Bells, and is small, and of a brownish color.

X. The Places. The first has been found growing in the Meadow next to Ditton's Ferry, as you go to Windsor; upon the Chalky Hills near Greenwich in Kent; and in a Field by the Highway, going from thence to Dartford; in Henningham-Park in Essex; and in Sion-Meadow near Braintree, not far from London. The second grows plentifully in Woods and Hedge-rows in Kent, about Canterbury, Sittingbourn, Gravesend, Southfleet and Greenbith; especially under Cobham Park-Hall, leading from Southfleet to Rochester; at Eltham, about the Park not far from Greenwich, and in most Pastures about Watford and Bushy, and parts adjacent to them. The third grows in Gardens. The fourth grows in Holland and Flanders, and several parts of England. The fifth grows plentifully Wild upon the Banks of the River Ouse in Yorkshire, and other places. The sixth sometimes Wild, but mostly in Gardens. The seventh grows near the River Canada, and in some parts of New-England and other parts of America; but in a word, all these several Species are Nurst up in many of our Gardens here in Great-Britain.

XI. The



XI. *The Times.* They Flower from *May* to the end of *July* or *August*, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

XII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the first Degree, Absterfve, Astringent, and Vulnerary.

XIII. *The Specification.* Throat-Wort cures Inflammations, Wounds and Ulcers in the Tonfils, Palate, Throat, Mouth, and Secret parts of Man or Woman.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Effence.* 2. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.*

## The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice or Effence.* They are Astringent, and found to be effectual to gargle and wash the Mouth and Throat, where is any Tumor, or Inflammation of the Tonfils, Uvula, Throat, Mouth, Gums; as also Wounds, Sores or Ulcers in those parts, being gargled withal warm, or Syringed into the Throat: So in like manner it is appropriated to running Sores and Ulcers in the Neck, or Secret parts of Man or Woman, whether outward or inward, being often wash'd therewith; if outward, or injected in with a proper Yard or Womb Syringe, they wonderfully cleanse, dry, and heal them: But if the Sores or Ulcers are inveterate or stubborn, it will be good to add an 8th part of *Spirit of Wine* thereto, and sweeten the same with Honey, and towards the conclusion, to every Pint of the Liquid, to add an Ounce or six Drams of *Roch Alum* in fine Powder.

XVI. *The Decoction in Water or Wine, or in half Water half Wine.* If it is made strong, it has all the same Virtues, being used in like manner with *Spirit of Wine*, Honey and Alum, and so applied as a Gargarism, or as a Lotion, or as an Injection with a proper Syring; and it performs the like in old running Sores or Ulcers in the Neck, or any other part of the Body; and by its Faculty of drying and binding, it restrains the Flux of sharp humours to any Ulcer, Sore or part, which fretting the place, keeps it from healing: It heals also simple green Wounds, conglutinating their Lips after an excellent manner.

## C H A P. DCXCVII.

Of T H Y M E, Vulgarly called

### T H Y M E - Garden.

I. *THE Names.* The Arabians call it *Hafce*: in Greek it is called *Θυμ* (and *τὸ θυμ*), quod ijs qui animi deliquium patiuntur adhibetur; in Latine, *Thymus* and *Thymum*: in English *Thyme*, and *Time*.

II. *The Kinds.* The cheif or principal Kinds are two, viz. 1. *Thymus Hortensis*, Garden Thyme, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Thymus Sylvestris*, *Serpillum*, Wild Thyme, or Mother Thyme, of which in Chap. 698. next following.

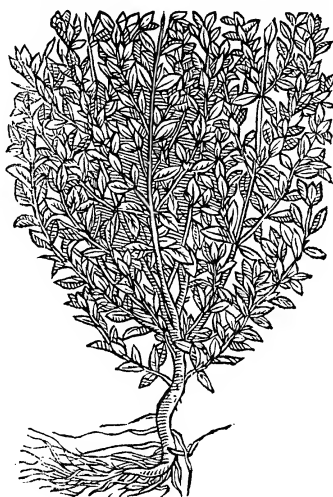
III. *The Species of the Garden Kind.* They are chiefly five, viz. 1. *Thymus Hortensis*, *Thymum Hortense commune*, *Thymus durior*, *Thymus vulgaris nostras*, *Thymum durius* & *nigrum*; *Pepolina*

*Cesalpini*, Our Common Garden Thyme. 2. *Thymum Legitimum capitatum*, *Thymum verum Dioscoridis*, *Thymum capitatum*, *Thymum creticum*, The true Thyme of the Antients. 3. *Thymum durius Candidius*, Hoary Garden Thyme. 4. *Thymum Citratum*, *Thymum Limonatum*, Lemon Thyme. 5. *Thymum Masticinum*, *Thymum Laifolium*, alio *Serpyllum Hortense*, Mistic Thyme.

## The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or our Garden Thyme, has a scrubby, fibrous, woody Root, which will live thro' many Winters, if they be not too vehement or sharply cold, and the Plant it self be not grown too great or woody, which will also cause it to perish or dye. It is a small low shrubby or woody Plant, with brittle

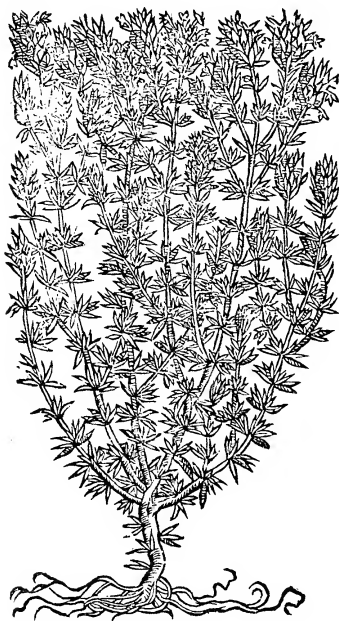
### Thyme Garden, common.



Branches, and small hard green Leaves on them, with small white purplish Flowers, and some Leaves among them, standing in rundles round about the Stalks, after which comes the Seed, which is small, and browner than that of Marjoram. The whole Plant is of an exceeding Aromatick and sweet Smell, very acute and pleasing to the Senses.

There is a Defect in the Cut of this Species, for here it is represented like Thyme cut off or cropped, the Graver having cut off the Tops, or left out its rundles of Flowers and Seeds. This kind is for the most part propagated by Slips, set in the Spring-time, after the very cold Weather is past.

V. The second, or true Thyme of the Antients: Its Root is woody, pretty long, (respect being had to the Magnitude of the Plant) and slender, with many Fibres adjoining to it. It is a very tender Plant, having hard and hoary brittle Branches, spreading out from a small woody Stem, nearly a Foot high, on which grow at several Joints, many small, whitish or hoary green Leaves, of a quick Aromatick sweet Smell and Taste. At the tops of the Branches stand small whitish green Heads, somewhat like unto the Heads of Stoechas, which are made up as it were of many Leaves or Scales; out of which come forth small purplish Flowers, not having any manifest Seed, as Theophrastus, and some of the other

Thyme true of *Dioscorides*.

*Ancient Authors say, but the produce of those heads being Sown, give a new increase of the Plant, which is a perfect Demonstration that it is not without its proper Seed.*

## Thyme Hoary.



VI. The third, or Hoary Thyme. *Its Root is woody, brittle, small, fibrous, and perennial. It is in Form almost like the first Described, saving that*

*it grows not so high, its Leaves are longer or larger, and withal Whiter, or a little Hoary, and a little more thinly or dispersedly set: Its Branches are also smaller, but its Flowers and Seeds grow in rundles towards the tops like that, and not unlike them for Form; but more acute or quick in its Smell and Taste, than Our Common Garden Thyme.*

VII. The fourth, or Limon Thyme. *It is a tender but Noble Plant, not much differing in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Form and manner of Growing, from our Common Thyme, saving that it grows more upright, bushing or spreading it self out thick with Branches. The Leaves are small, and of a green color, which with its Heads or Rundles of Flowers and Seed, have the perfect Smell of a Citron or Limon, but more acute and Aromatick; and the Flowers are also whiter than those of the Common sort.*

VIII. The fifth, or Mastich Thyme. *Its Root is woody, fibrous and perennial. It grows not so upright as the former kinds, but rather lies or spreads upon the Ground with small Branches, but many more in number, and nothing near so woody; the Leaves also are not so hard, but softer and broader. The Flowers grow in rundles at the tops of the Stalks and Branches of a purplish white color, like those of the first and third sorts aforesaid. This better endures the Winter, and longer, but gives no Seed with us, and is therefore propagated by Slip-ping. It has an Aromatick, Odoriferous pleasant Smell and Taste, yet scarcely so quick as the Common Kind.*

IX. *The Places.* The second grows plentifully about *Sevil* in *Spain*, (where they know no other Thyme) as also in *Italy*, *Syria*, *Candia*, and several parts of *Greece*; but that, with all the rest, are Nuisht up with us in Gardens. The fourth Kind *Gerard* says, he found growing Wild in a Barren Field at *Southfleet* in *Kent*; but it is truly with us a Garden Plant; yet it is found in many places in *Kent*, between *Southfleet* and *Longfield-Dowes*, and between *Rocheester* and *Sittingbourn*, even in the High-way, where, by its very Smell, it may be known from the Common.

X. *The Times.* They Flower with us about the latter end of *June*, and thro' all *July*; but the second Species Flowers later, viz. scarcely till *August*.

XI. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the third Degree at least; Aperitive, Absterfive, Astringent, Diuretick, Stomatick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Hystrick, Nephritick, Alexipharmick, and Emmenagogick.

XII. *The Specification.* Thyme is used chiefly for Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves, as Lethargies, Vertigo's, Palpities, Convulsions, Apoplexies; also for Sickness at Heart or Stomach, Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation of the Heart, Obstructions of the Lungs, and the Strangury. It provokes the Terms in Women, expels both Birth and After-birth, and helps such as are dull Sighted, and have a bad Memory.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Water and Wine. 4. A Decoiled Oil. 5. A Powder. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. A Distilled Water. 8. A Spirit. 9. A Distilled Oil. 10. Potestates or Powers. 11. A Spirituous Tincture. 12. An Acid Tincture. 13. An Oily Tincture.

## The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Bathed upon Warts it takes them away; it dissolves cold Tumors, and eases

eases Pains in any part proceeding from a cold Cause, by applying it to the Place: And snuff up the Nostrils as an Errhine, it purges the Head and Brain of cold pituitous Humors which cause Apoplexies, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Palfies, dullness of Sight, weaknels of the Memory, Head-achs, Megrim, &c.

XV. *The Essence.* Given from one Spoonful to two Spoonfuls or more, in the *Distilled Water*, or other proper Vehicle, it causes an expectoration of Flegm (so also if it is taken with Honey, Salt and Vinegar:) It is good for the Spleen, thorniness of Breath, and difficulty of breathing, kills Worms in the Belly, provokes Urine and the Terms, facilitates both Birth and After-birth, expells the dead Child; and being bathed upon recent Tumors, it dissolves them.

XVI. *The Decoction in Water or Wine, or in a mixture of both.* It has the Virtues of the *Essence* aforegoing, but as it has not the same strength, so it ought to be given in a much larger quantity, as to half a Pint at a time, more or less; it helps such as are dull Sighted, have a bad Memory, and an ill Digestion, because it warms, comforts, and strengthens the Tone thereof.

XVII. *The Decoiled Oil.* It is Anodyne, eases all Aches and Pains in any part, as also painful Tumors, Gout, &c. arising from cold and moist Causes, being bathed Morning and Night upon the parts affected before the Fire: It eases Gripping pains in the Belly, pains of the Spleen, and is very effectual in curing the Cramp.

XVIII. *The Powder of the Leaves and Heads.* Used as an Errhine, it cleanses the Head and Brain of cold and moist Recrements, which are the causes of many Diseases. It is of good use in Meats and Broths, to warm and comfort a cold and moist Stomach, to help Digestion, and expel Wind. If given to three Drams (I should think two Drams to be enough) in *Oxymel* fasting, it is said to purge Cholera and other sharp Humors, and help such as have the Gout, and is profitable for such as have an Apoplexy, Falling-Sickness or Lethargy. Given to a Dram, or Dram and half every Morning fasting in Mead, or Oxymel, it brings down a great Belly, and takes away the hardness thereof. It is good against the swelling and pain of the Spleen, pains in the Reins and Hips; eases pains in the Eyes, and helps such as are Blear-Ey'd. Given to two Drams in White Port or Lisbon Wine, it provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, and expells Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Slime in the Reins and Bladder: Mixt with a double or treble quantity of Honey, and given in *Anisced-Wine*, it is comfortable to the Head and Stomach, expells Wind, eases the Strangury, and helps a dry Cough.

XIX. *The Cataplasim.* The Leaves beaten into a pulp in a Stone or Brass Mortar, adding a sufficient quantity of the *Liquid Juice*, and brought to a Consistency with Bean or Wheat-Flower, or white Bread, eases the pain, and dissolves the Tumor in the Cods which are much tumified or swollen: So also applied to the Forehead and Temples, it eases the Megrim, Headach, and helps other Diseases of those parts.

XX. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of *Juice* and *Essence*, but much weaker: Mixed with *Vinegar of Roses*, and applied as an *Epithem* to the Forehead and Temples, it is said to ease the raging pain of the Headach and Megrim; help against the Vertigo, and abate the raging in Frenzies and Deliriums. Given inwardly to 4 or 6 Ounces, with 40 or 60 Drops of *Oleum Tartari per deliquium*, it is said to break the Stone in the Bladder; at least it potently cleanses the Urinary

parts of Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage lodged in those parts.

XXI. *The Spirit.* Given to a Spoonful or more, at a time, either alone well dulcified with Sugar, or Syrup of *Clovegilliflowers*, or in a Glass of generous Canary, it very much comforts the Stomach, warms and strengthens it, is good against palpitacion of the Heart, Sickness at Heart, Fainting and Swooning Fits, and other illnesses of the middle Ventricle.

XXII. *The Distilled Oil.* It is of excellent use for all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves; and therefore is a most potent thing against Convulsions, Cramps, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Palfies and Agues. Dose from 4 Drops to 10, according to Age and the exigency of the Disease, being dropt into fine Sugar, and then mixt with some proper Vehicle to swallow it down in.

XXIII. *The Potestates or Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the *Essence*, *Oil* and *Spirit*, are very subtil, and penetrate more than either of them; (and in my Opinion) are better to be given in Vertigo's, Lethargies, Convulsions, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Palfies, Gout, &c. and much more effectual than the *Essence* or *Spirit*, and more safe than the *Oil* for outward application. Dose from 30 to 60 Drops or more in Canary, or any other convenient Vehicle Morning and Night, to be used with a *Continuando*, so long as the necessity of the Disease shall require.

XXIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomack and Hystrick, good against all the cold and moist affections of those parts; warming, comforting and strengthening them, and restoring their Tone when profligated or hurt. Dose from 20 to 50 Drops in Wine, or some other fit Vehicle, which may best agree with the Stomach of the Patient.

XXV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an *Alexiphracon*, good against the Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of Pestilential Diseases, by defending the Heart, and destroying the very Essence of the Malignity: It is also good against the bitings of Serpents or Mad Dogs, or any other Venomous Creature, by destroying the ferment of the Poison, and so putting a stop to its Carrere, that it may not infect the Blood, and contaminate the Vital and Animal Spirits. Dose so many Drops as to make the Vehicle, as Canary or other Wine, pleasantly sharp, and to be repeated 3 or 4 times a day as necessity may require.

XXVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a Nephritick, and powerfully opens all Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, as also of the Womb: It gives ease in the Strangury, provokes Urine, and cleanses the Urinary passages of all sorts of Hetrogene matters; and many times carries off by Urine, the Morbifick cause of Palfies, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Rheumatifms and Gouts: It opens Obstructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, gives ease in the Collick, and suppresses Vapors, whether arising from the Stomach, Spleen or Womb. Dose from 6 Drops to 10, 15, or 20, in any proper mixture, as the Age and Nature of the Disease may require.

## C H A P. DCXCVIII.

## of THYME-WILD :

O R,

## MOTHER-THYME.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called by the Arabians *Hemen*: in Greek *Ἑρπυλλῶν* and *τὸ ἑρπύριον*, & *Serpentidillum* in Latine, *Serpyllum*, and *Serpyllum*, *Thymum Sylvestre*: and in English, *Wild Thyme*, *Mother Thyme*, or *Mother of Thyme*.

II. The Kinds. There are many Kinds of this Plant, but we shall treat only of the five following, viz. 1. *Serpyllum majus flore purpureo*, & *flore albo*, vel *Candido*, The greater Wild Thyme, or *Mother Thyme*, both with a purple and white Flower. 2. *Serpyllum Sylvestre Clusij*, *Serpyllum Narbonense Lobelij*; *Clusius* his Wild Thyme. 3. *Serpyllum vulgare minus*, *Ἑρπυλλῶν ἀγρίον*, *Serpyllum Sylvestre minus*, Our Common Wild Thyme, or *Mother Thyme*. 4. *Serpyllum Moschatum*, *Musked Mother Thyme*. 5. *Serpyllum aurcum*, *five varicolerum*, *Gilded or changeable Coloured Wild Thyme*.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or greater Wild Thyme, or *Mother Thyme*. Its Root is bushy and fibrous, almost like that of Our Common Garden Thyme. It grows more upright than other Wild Thyme does, with its Leaves for the most part at a Joint like the other, but greater, and not of so dark a green

## Mother of Thyme.

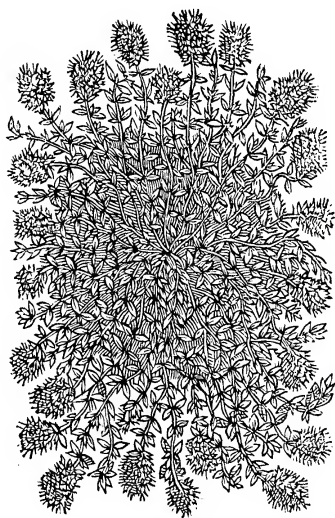


color. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, not much unlike to the Garden Thyme, of a reddish purple color, but somewhat larger, as the whole Plant is: Its Smell is not vehemently strong, but Thyme-like sweet, and of a hot Taste. There is another sort of this Species, differing only in these things, that its Leaves are of a fresher green, and its Flowers of a white color.

IV. The second, or *Clusius* his Wild Thyme. Its Root is woody, and it springs up with many hard or woody Branches, standing in a manner upright, or but a little inclining, set with many Leaves together at spaces, somewhat longer than in any other sort of Thyme. The Flowers grow in Rundles by spaces towards the tops of the Stalks, with some few Leaves at them, being of a purplish color, very like to Garden Thyme; which Leaves, as also the Stalks, are of a whitish hoariness, and abide all Winter. It is of a strong heady Aromatick Smell, a little like to Southernwood.

V. The third, or our common Wild Thyme, or *Mother-Thyme*. Its Root runs several ways under the upper Surface of the Ground, with many small Fibres springing from it; which spreading Root

## Thyme Wild, Small



springs up in several places, so that the Plant seems to be a roundish Bush or heap of Thyme laid and spread about the same. It springs up with many hard brownish Branches round about the said Root, all of them lying as it were upon the Ground, which also take Root again as they lie, and so spread themselves every way. The Leaves are small and of a sad green color, smelling like unto Thyme, but not altogether so acute or quick, nor yet of altogether so hot or quick a Taste. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches of a purple color. There is another sort of this Species, differing nothing at all therefrom, but only in the color of the Flower, which is white.

VI. The fourth, or *Musked Mother-Thyme*. It has a running small fibrous Root, which sends forth Branches, growing as it were upright, but with fewer Stalks, and thinner set with Leaves, which are somewhat longer than those of the Com-

mon Thyme, and not of so sad a green color : Its Flowers grow in rundles towards the tops of the Stalks and Branches, and the Smell of the whole Plant is very near to that of Musk, from which it took its Name.

VII. The fifth, or Gilded, or Changeable colored Wild Thyme. The difference of this Species from the common Wild kind, consists chiefly in the variable mixture of Green and yellow, in the Leaves of this Thyme ; for the green Leaves thereof are in some striped, and in others edged with a Gold yellow color, which has given occasion to its Gilded or Changeable colored Name.

VIII. The Places. In many Forreign Countries where the Climates are warm, as Syria, Greece, Crete, Spain, Italy, &c. they are said to grow Wild, whence they are called Wild Thyme ; but with us in England, they are all Nurft up in Gardens : However the third Species I have found growing in many Counties of our Land ; as in Norfolk, Cambridgeshire, Essex, Kent, Surry, &c. That with white Flowers which is the more rare, has been found growing on Bushy Heath, in Digwel-Meadows by Hatfield.

IX. The Times. They Flourish all the Summer long, but their Flowering time is chiefly in June and July.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these Mother-Thyme Plants, are altogether the same with those specified of Garden-Thyme in the former Chapter ; nor is there any manifest difference between them as to their Force, Strength and Effects, so that we need say no more thereof in this place.

TOAD-FLAX, see Flaxweed, Chap. 269, 270.  
TOAD-STOOL, see Mushroom, Chap. 507, 508.  
TONGUE-BLADE, see Horse-Tongue, Chap. 382.  
TORCHES, see Mullein, Chap. 507, 508, 509.

## C H A P. DCXCIX.

### of TOBACCO English.

I. THE Names. It has no Arabick nor Greek Name that we know of, being a Plant unknown to the Antients ; but our Moderns have called it in Latine *Petum* (which is said to be the proper Indian Name) and *Nicotiana*, (from one *Nicot* a French-Man, Resident in Portugal, who first sent it to the Queen of France, from whence it was also called *Herba Regina* : ) It was also called *Tabacco*, as first coming to us from an Island of that Name in the West-Indies : *Lobel* accounts it a kind of *Hyoscyamus* or *Henbane*, and therefore called it *Hyoscyamus Luteus*, and *Hyoscyamus dubius*, as being a yellow or doubtful kind of *Henbane*. We in English call it *Tobacco*.

II. The Kinds. It is either 1. English, called *Petum Anglicum*, *Nicotiana Anglica*, English Tobacco, of which in this Chapter. 2. Or *Petum Indicum*, *Petum Americanum*, *Petum Hispanicum*, *Nicotiana Mexicana* vel *Peruviana*, *Nicotiana Virginiana*, Indian or American Tobacco, of which in the second Book of this Work.

### The Description.

III. Its Root is neither so great nor woody as that of the Indian Kinds, and perishes every Year with the Frosts in Winter, but generally comes up again of the Seed, which is shed of its own accord. It rises up with a thick round Stalk, about two Feet high, on which do grow thick, fat, and fleshy green Leaves, nothing so large as the other Indian Kinde, neither for length nor breadth, a little roundish pointed, and smooth on the edges. The Stalk is branched out variously, bearing at the tops of each Branch several Flowers, set in green Husks like the others, but nothing so large, scarcely growing above

### Tobacco English.



the brims of the Husks, round pointed also, and of a greenish yellow color. The Seed which follows, is not so bright as the Spanish or Virginian, but larger than it, and contained in the like large Heads.

IV. Gerard describes it thus, Its Root is small and thready, it grows to the height of two Cubits : the Stalk is thick, fat and great, full of a spongy Pith, and is spread out into several Branches, set with smooth and even Leaves, thick, and full of Juice. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, orderly placed, of a pale yellow color, something lesser than those of the Black Henbane. The Cups in which the Flowers do stand, are like, but lesser, tenderer, and without sharp points, in which stands the Husk or Head, something round, full of very small Seed, not much unlike the Seed of Marjoram.

V. The Places. This was brought into Europe in Seed by *Nicot*, with the Seed also of the true Indian or American Tobacco, of which this our present Plant is certainly a Species. *Lobel* thought it

to participate both of *Henbane* and *Tobacco*, from whence he was induced to give it those particular Names; but it is used by many instead of *Tobacco*, and is also called by the same Name, being first brought (as it is thought) from some parts of *Brazil*, which is probable from *Nicots Agency* in *Portugal*, to whose King the whole *Brazilian Country* was subject. It is also said to be brought from *Trinidad* (an Island in the *West Indies*) and from *Virginia*, and several other places; and being taken in Pipes as other *Tobacco*, its fumes or fmoak, work the same effects, of Drunkenness, satiating the Stomach, reviving the Spirits, and strengthening the whole Man (in such as be accustomed to *Tobacco*) as the true *Spanish* or *Virginian* do. It is planted in our Gardens in *England*, and is more familiar with us than the other *Indian Kinds* are. Being Sown here, it prospers exceedingly, inasmuch that it is not eafie to be destroyed where it once has Sowait self.

VI. *The Times.* *Parkinson* says it early gives ripe Seed, whereas the other *Indian Kinds* seldom do. It Flowers from the beginning of *June*, to the end of *August* or later, and oftentimes till the *Autumn* is far spent; the Seed ripening in the mean time.

VII. *The Qualities.* Tho' some thought this Plant to be cold, yet *Lobel* is of Opinion that it is hot, because of its biting taste, and it is probable to be hot and dry in the second Degree: It is *Aperitive*, *Alterative*, *Astringent*, *Vulnerary*, *Emetic*, *Carburek* and *Salivatick*.

VIII. *The Specification.* It causes an expectoration of tough Flegm out of the Stomach and Lungs; it kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly, and eases Cramping pains in the Bowels, provokes Urine, cleanses the Urinary passages; is good against Tumors, Apoplems, Bitches, Boils, Scabs, inveterate Ulcers, Kings-Evil-Sores and the like.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom: 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb.* 2. *A Syrup of the same.* 3. *The Seed.* 4. *An Ointment.* 5. *A Powder of the Leaves and Stalks.* 6. *The whole Leaves.* 7. *A Cataplasm of the Leaves.* 8. *A Distilled Water.* 9. *A Liquor.* 10. *A Decoction of Leaves and Stalks.* 11. *The Ashes.* 12. *The cut Leaves for Smoking.*

### The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* *Parkinson* says that it is effectual to cure the Dropsy, by taking 4 or 5 Ounces of the Juice fasting, which will strongly purge the Body both upwards and downwards. I have had no experience of it, but 'tis very probable that it may cure the Dropsy, if given by a wise Hand and in a due Dose. I should be afraid to give 4 or 5 Ounces at a time, by reason of its Violence; but it is a continued use of it, beginning with a small quantity, and gradually increasing it, that must determine how much may be safely given at a time. *Monardus* says it is an *Alexipharmicon* against the Stinging or Biting of any Venomous Creature, being immediately applied to the hurt place.

XI. *The Syrup of the same.* It is found by good Experience to expectorate tough Flegm out of the Stomach and Lungs. It kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly, eases the Head-ach and Megrims, as also the Chirlick and Gripping pains in the Bowels; tho' for some time it may seem to cause more trouble in them, and disaffect the Stomach. It is profitable for those who have the Stone or Gravel in

the Reins or Bladder, to ease their pains, expel them, and provoke Urine.

XII. *The Seed.* It is said to be more effectual to ease the Toothach, than any *Henbane Seed*.

XIII. *The Ointment.* Take of the Green Herb 4 handfuls; bruise it, and add to it Oil Olive a Quart; boil them on a gentle Fire till the Herb grows crisp, and the Oil will bubble no longer; strain out the Oil by pressing, and add to it Bees-Wax, Beef-Suet, Rosin, of each a quarter of a pound, Turpentine two Ounces; melt them together, and then strow in powder of round Birthwort-roots an Ounce, putting it in when the Mass is almost cold, and so stir them well together. Gerard makes it thus. Take of the Green Leaves three Pounds and a half well bruised in a Mortar, Oil Olive a Quart, mix, and boil gently to crispness, and the bubbling to cease. Strain hard out by pressing, and add thereto of Wax, 8 Ounces, Rosin 4 Ounces, Turpentine 2 Ounces; melt and mix them well together, and keep it for use. If to this there be added three Ounces of fine subtil Ponder of Virginia Tobacco, it will be so much the better. It dissolves stituous Tumors, and cures Ulcers and Sores of the Kings-Evil; it also cleanses and heals all sorts of old Sores and running Ulcers in any part of the Body, being applied; as also simple Burnings and Scaldings, caused by what means soever; and in healing simple green Wounds, Contusions, &c. it has no second.

XIV. *The Powder of the Leaves and Stalks.* Used as a Sternutatory, it opens the Head, and cleanses it of the Recrements of the Brain: Strewed upon old Ulcers, it disposes them to a speedy healing: It also kills Lice in the Head.

XV. *The whole Leaves.* Applied to any Ulcer cleanses it, and disposes it to heal; applied to recent Contusions and Tumors, it diseases them: It eases also the Headach and Megrims.

XVI. *The Cataplasm of the Leaves.* Applied to the Belly in a dry Belly-ach, it gives relief and cure; and kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly. Made by simple bruising and applied, it much prevails against the Evil in 12 or 14 days time. Applied to any green Wound, it induces a speedy healing.

XVII. *The Distilled Water.* It is often given dulcified with Sugar, before the Fit of an Ague, both to lessen the Fits and to alter them, which in 5 or 6 times using it is said to cure. This Water will taste of the sharpness of the Herb, which is not usual in other Distilled Waters: It also expectorates Flegm out of the Stomach and Lungs.

XVIII. *The Liquor.* It is made of the Forces not Distilled to dryness, (the Herb being bruised before Distillation) digested in Horse-Dung for 14 days, and then hung up in a Bag in a Wine-Cellar; from whence this Liquor will distil or drop down. It is good for Cramps, Aches, Gouts, Sciatica, Itch, Scabs, foul Sores, running Ulcers, Cankers, &c.

XIX. *The Decoction of the Leaves.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Syrup, but weaker. It kills Lice, and cures running Sores in Childrens Heads.

XX. *The Ashes of Leaves and Stalks.* They cleanse the Gums and Teeth, and make them white. Their Infusion in Water is said to cure the Itch, Scabs, Leprosie, &c.

XXI. *The Cut Leaves for Smoking.* It is held to be nearly as good as our Common *Virginia*, commonly Smoked in Pipes; but because of the plenty of that, is seldom used.

## C H A P. DCC.

## of TOOTH-WORT:

O R,

## TOOTH-RAPE.

**T**HE Names. It has no Greek Name that is known, being a Plant the Antients were ignorant of; our modern Authors have called it in Latine *Dentaria*, (from the likeness of its Roots to Teeth) also *Dentillaria*; by some *Squamaria* and *Squamata*, also *Radix Squamata*, (from its likeness to Scales) in English *Tooth-Wort*, *Tooth-Rape*, or *Toothed-Lungwort*.

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts of Tooth-worts which are nothing of Kin, or have no relation one to another, excepting in their Names; as the *Dentaria*, commonly called *Coralworts*, of which we have already spoken at large, in Chap. 152. foregoing, which are no Species of the Plant we here intend. The *Tooth-Worts* in this place are of another form and purport, and are chiefly two, viz. 1. *Dentaria*, *Dentaria major* *Mutiboli*, *Anblatum* *Dodonei*, *Arachidum* *Cesalpini*, *Æglethros* *Plinij* *Gesnero*; *Squamaria*; *Squamata*; *Radix Squamata*; *Orobanchæ radice Dentata* *major*, The greater *Tooth-Wort*, *Tooth-Rape*, or *Toothed-Lungwort*. 2. *Dentaria minor*, *Dentillaria*, *Dentaria* *Ἀρύλλοι*, *Aphyllus* *Clusij*, *Dentaria Coralloide radice*, The lesser *Tooth-Wort*, *Tooth-Rape*, or *Toothed Lungwort*.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or the greater *Tooth-Wort*, *Tooth-Rape*, or *Toothed Lungwort*. It has for its Root small Scales, (if they may be so called,) like as the Stalks or Branches have, which consist likewise, wholly of blackish purple, shining thick Scales, lying

## Tooth-Wort Greater.



pretty close together, compact one upon another. In the beginning of the Spring, there rise out of the tops of these scaly Branches, tender and brittle sappy Stalks, about a span in length, without any Leaves, but bearing many whitish purple gaping Flowers, and blackish inward, standing in Husks, in which afterwards grow up small Vessels, with small Seed in them.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. There is often found among the Mushrooms, a certain kind of Excrescence consisting of a Gelly, or soft substance like that of the Mushroom. It rises forth of the Ground, in Form like unto *Orobanchæ* or *Broom-Rape*, and also in substance, having a tender, thick, tuberos, or misshapen Body, consisting as it were of Scales like unto Teeth, (whence it took its Name) of a dusky shining color, tending to Purple. The Stalk rises up in the middle, garnished with little gaping hollow Flowers, like those of *Satyrium*; on their outside of an overworn whitish color. The whole Plant resembles a rude form of that Gelly or slimy Matter found in the Fields, which is called the Falling of Stars, or *Ignis Fatuus*. Its Root is small and tender.

V. The second, or lesser *Tooth-Wort*, *Tooth-Rape*, or *Toothed-Lungwort*. Its Root is smaller, less scaly, and more white and transparent, diversly divaricated like Coral, white of color, full of Juice, and without any Fibres annexed to it. The Stalk is in like manner without Leaves, having whitish purple Flowers at the top, sometimes but two or three, and sometimes many more, but varying in some places, as being of a more purplish color. Gerard says, that this differs not from the former, saving that it is altogether less, but in most other respects alike.

VI. The Places. They grow most commonly under Trees where they have much shadow. Gerard says they grow at the bottoms of Elm Trees, and such like, in shadowy places. He found them growing in a Lane called *East-Lane*, going from *Maidstone* in *Kent*, unto *Cocks-Heath*, half a Mile from the Town, and in other places therabouts; as also in the Fields about *Croydon*, especially about a place called *Grouts*; and in a Wood in *Kent* called *Row*, or *Rough-Hill*, near *Crayfoot*; also near *Hurwood* in *Lancashire*, in a Wood called *Talbot-Bank*, a Mile from *Whanley*.

VII. The Times. They spring up and grow thro' all the Summer Months, and Flower in *May* and *June*; and sometimes they are found in Flower in *July* and *August*.

VIII. As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, Authors have said nothing; but from the use our Country People make of them, it is probable that they may be Cooling, Drying, Apuritive, Absterfiv, Astringent and Pulmonic, or appropriated to the Lungs, for which reason they have called it *Lungwort*, which Authors have distinguished (as aforementioned) into the greater or lesser kinds.

IX. The Decoction in Wine or Water. Being well sweetned with Honey, it is good to open Obstructions of the Lungs, to loosen and expectorate thick tough Flegm which stuffs them up, and causes Hoarseness, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing; and therefore may be of good use in Asthma's, Phthisicks, and other like Diseases of those parts, proceeding from Repletion.



C H A P. D C C I.  
of T O R M E N T I L  
O R,  
S E T F O I L.

I. **T H E Names.** It has not been writ of by any of the Antient Greek or Latine Authors, yet some of our Moderns have given it a Greek Name from its form, or number of Leaves, viz. *ἑπτάφυλλον*, *Heptaphyllum*, from whence it has been called in Latine *Septifolium*, in English *Setfoil*, or *Seven-Leav'd Grafs*; which is not properly so, for it has not seven Leaves, but each Leaf for the most part is divided into seven parts, or very eminent divisions, so that each part looks as if it were a particular Leaf. It is also called in Latine *Tormentilla*, and by some *Stellaria*, from the Form of the Leaves; and by others *Consolida rubra*, from the effects and color of the Roots, and in English *Tormentil*.

II. **The Kinds.** There are several Species of it, but we shall only treat of two, which are most common with us, viz. 1. *Tormentilla vulgaris*, *Pentaphyllum commune*; *Tormentilla minor*, Our Common Tormentil or Setfoil. 2. *Tormentilla major*, *Pentaphyllum majus*, *Tormentilla vulgaris major*, *Tormentilla Alpina Camerarij*, The greater Tormentil or Setfoil.

*The Descriptions.*

III. The first, or our Common Tormentil or Setfoil. Its Root is smaller than Bistort, but blacker without, and somewhat thick, and not so

**Tormentil Common.**



red within, and sometimes a little crooked, having many blackish Fibres adjoining. This Plant is so like to Cinkfoil, that many mistake it for the same. It has many reddish slender weak Branches rising up from the Root, which lye upon the Ground, or rather leaning than standing upright, with many short Leaves which stand closer to the Stalks than those of Cinkfoil do, with the Pediculus or Foot-stalk encompassing the Branches at divers places; but those which grow next to the Ground, are set upon long rootstalks, each of whose Leaves are like unto the Leaves of Cinkfoil, but something longer and lesser, and dented about the edges, many of them divided into but five Leaves or parts, but most of them into seven, from whence it took its Name of Setfoil. And standing round (as it were) in the division like a Star, thereby obtain'd the Name also of Stellaria; yet some Stalks have six Leaves sometimes, and some eight, as Nature and the Fertility of the Soil are pleas'd to form them. At the tops of the Branches, come forth several small yellow Flowers, consisting each of five Leaves, exactly like those of Cinkfoil but smaller.

IV. The second, or greater Tormentil or Setfoil. Its Root is black without, reddish within, and thick, tuberosus or knobby. As this (with the former) may be accounted among the Species of Cinkfoil, so it brings forth many Stalks slender and weak

**Tormentil Greater.**



scarcely able to lift it self up, or stand upright, but rather leaning aside; the Leaves tho' something lesser than Cinkfoil, yet are something larger than the former; sometimes they may chance to be but five in number, but for the most part seven (as the first above described) a little snipt about the edges; and the Flowers grow on the tops of the Stalks, very like to those of Cinkfoil. This differs but very little

*little from the former, but only in the Magnitude of the Leaves and Roots, which are much greater and redder, and of a livelier Smell, but in all things else alike.*

**V. The Places.** The first grows as well in Woods and shady places, as in open Champion Grounds, and about the Borders of Fields in many places of this Kingdom. The second grows in such like places, but delights chiefly in a richer, and sometimes a more sandy Soil: They are both Planted also in many Gardens.

**VI. The Times.** They Flower all the Summer Months, as from *May* to the end of *August*.

**VII. The Qualities.** It is very little hot, scarcely in the first Degree, but dry in the third; Astringent, Absterfive, Vulnerary, Stomack, Cardiack, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick, of very thin and subtil parts.

**VIII. The Specification.** It prevails against the Plague, and all manner of Malign and Pestilential Diseases, expels Poison, and defends the Heart. It cures Agues, the Bloody-Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels; also Spitting, Vomiting, and Pissing of Blood, and stops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and the Defluxion of Humors to any Wound, Sore or Ulcer. Opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver and Spleen, and is of excellent use in the Cure of the Jaundice, and to heal simple green Wounds in any part.

**IX. The Preparations.** You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the whole Plant.* 2. *An Essence of the same.* 3. *A Decoction of the Root, or Root and Leaves.* 4. *A Powder of the Root.* 5. *A Balsam.* 6. *A Cataplasim.* 7. *A Distilled Water.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.*

### The Virtues.

**X. The Liquid Juice of the whole Plant.** It stops all Fluxes of Blood or Humors in Man or Woman, whether at Nose, Mouth, Belly, or any Wound in any part; resists all Poison, and the Plague or Pestilence it self, and all Pestilential Diseases, and such as are Infectious, as the Measles, Small Pox, Purples, Spotted Fever, by expelling thro' a gentle *Diaphoresis*, the malignity from the Heart. Dose 3 or 4 Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glas of Mull'd Sack, or other Styptick or fit Wine.

**XI. The Essence.** It has all the former Virtues with advantage, as being the more efficacious Medicament. It cures Agues, being given some Hours before the coming of the Fit, and the Patient laid down to Sweat thereupon, being repeated for some considerable time. It is an effectual Antidote or Counter-Poison, Antipestilential, and a Cure for the yellow Jaundice. There is scarcely any more effectual Remedy against the Bloody-Flux, or any other Flux of the Belly; it strengthens the Stomach, stops Choleric Vomiting, helps the distill of the Blood, and opens Obstructions of Stomach, Lungs, Liver and Spleen. It is good against Fumes, Vapors, and fower or bitter Belchings, and loathing of the Stomach: It is profitable against the malignity of Venereal Diseases, and cures the *Lues*, because it so mightily resists Putrefaction. It strengthens the Womb, stops all its Fluxes, and prevents Miscarriage. It is good against Ruptures or Burstings, and to cure all sorts of simple Wounds in what part soever, whether inward or outward. Dropt into the Eyes, it cures Sores and Ulcers there; stops Fluxions of hot and sharp Rheums, eases the pain, and clears the Sight.

It makes a good Injection for foul, corrupt, and rotten Sores and Ulcers in any part, chiefly in the Mouth, Throat, Jaws, and privy Parts of Man or Woman. And is of singular use for the Cure of the Kings-Evil, being inwardly taken and outwardly applied: Mixed with Vinegar, and applied to Sores, Ulcers and Scabs in the Head, and other parts, it quickly heals them. It is effectual against the Hemorrhoids or Piles, they being bathed and fomented therewith warm; and is profitable against the Whites or Reds being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, by injecting it up the Womb with a Womb Syringe. Dose 3 or 4 Spoonfuls Morning, Noon and Night, in some proper Wine or Liquor.

**XII. The Decoction in Wine.** It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not altogether so potent, and therefore must be taken in greater quantities, as to half a Pint at a time or more: Mixt with Honey and Alum, it makes a good Lotion to cleanse, dry and heal, old filthy corrupt running Sores and Ulcers in any part: And *Andreas Valscius* says, that the Decoction of the Root is no less effectual to Cure the French-Pox, than *Guaiacum* or *China*, because it so mightily resists Putrefaction. Used as a Bath, it is an effectual remedy against Abortion, in Women who are apt to Miscarry.

**XIII. The Powder of the Root.** It is Styptick, and has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, being given in any proper Styptick Wine, or other like Vehicle, from a Dram to a Dram and half, Morning and Evening for some time. Strewed upon moist running Sores and Ulcers, it dries them, and induces their healing; and so much the more, if mixed with a quarter part of *Scammony* in Powder. *Lobel* says, that *Rondeletius* used it in the Head, or in the same manner, as he used *Hemodactylis* for Joint-achs. Taken in Juice of *Plantane*, it is said to kill Worms in Children, Cure Ruptures, and discuss and heal Contusions from Falls, &c. being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied.

**XIV. The Balsam.** Take of the Powder 4 Ounces, Oil Olive 2 Ounces, Balsam of Peru 2 Ounces, Bees Wax two Ounces and a half; melt, mix and make a Balsam. Applied to the Reins, it eases the pain thereof, and helps such as cannot hold their Water; eases the Gout in any part, is profitable against the Piles, and dissolves all Knots, Kernels and Tumors in the Neck, &c. from the Kings-Evil, and heals the Sores and Ulcers proceeding from the same.

**XV. The Cataplasim made of the Roots and Leaves.** It discusses simple recent Contusions, gives ease in the Gout, represses the Flux of Humors to any part; and is profitable to dissolve or discuss Tumors, Swellings or Kernels in the Neck, caused by the Kings-Evil, or super-abundance of Evil Humors.

**XVI. The Distilled Water.** Take the Herb and Root, bruise them well, steep them in Wine for 24 Hours or more, and then draw off the Water in Balneo. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much weaker in its Effect, and may be given dulcified with fine Sugar, from a quarter to half a Pint. If it is given with 2 Drams of *Venice-Treacle* or *Mithridate* dissolved in it, and the Patient (being in a Naked Bed) put to Sweat thereupon, it will potently provoke Sweat, and so expel the Poison, and defend the Heart and Vitals from the Malignity and Infection of the Plague or Pestilence, and from the danger of any Pestilential or Infectious Disease. It is good to give ease in the Piles or Hemorrhoids, by bathing them therewith; and if a little *Campbir* be dissolved

ved in it, and *Lapis Tutie*, or *Caliminaris* in fine Powder, be mixed therewith, it becomes a good Ophthalmick-Wash for Bleared, Sore, and running Eyes. But if the *Distilled Water* be mixed with Levigated Powder of *Amber*, or *Catechu*, and to drink, it stops the overflowing of the Terms, and Whites in Women.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture*. It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence* and *Powder*, is more Cordial, adds Life or Activity to the Spirits; warms and comforts the Stomach, Bowels, Womb and Blood; strengthens the *Viscera*, resists Poison, and the Intention and Malignity of Peftilential Diseases; fortifies the Heart, and is good against Convulsions, fainting and swooning Fits, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, &c. Dose from 50 to 100 Drops, in a Glass of Mull'd Sack, or some other generous Wine.

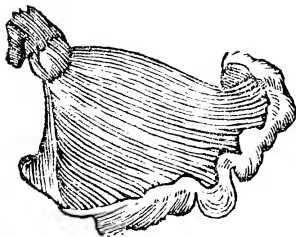
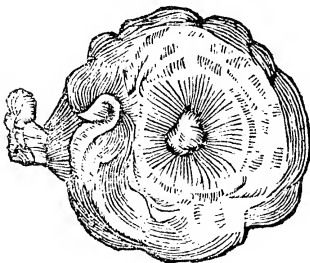
## C H A P. DCCII.

### OF TOUCH-WOOD: OR, TREE-MUSHROOME.

I. *THE Names*. It is called in Greek *Ἀγζύριον* (*ab agyris*, *Populus nigra*,) because in *Athens*, *Greece*, and those Southern Countries, it was gathered most from the Tree, or the Wood thereof; tho' it was also found on *Oak-Trees*, the *Ilex*, *Olive*, and other Trees. It is also called *Mushroom*, vel *manndons*, *Fungus*; because of its Fungous substance or property: In Latine *Fungus Ignarius*; *Fungi Arborum*; *Fungi Arborci*; in English *Touch-Wood*, or *Tree-Mushroome*.

II. *The Kinds*. It is 1. *Fungus arborum durus*, *Fungus arborum durior*, *Fungus ignarius durior*, The harder Touch-Wood. 2. *Fungus ignarius mollior*, *Fungus arborum mollior*, The softer, or more Spongy Touch-Wood.

### Touch-Wood: OR, Tree-Mushroome.



### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or harder Touchwood. It is a kind of Mushroome, which grows harder than other Mushrooms, and is of a dry Fungous substance on the inside, which may be cut thin into slices, or into bits, or broken into several pieces, having a hard or woody Crust on the outside. It is of differing Forms and Colors, some being great and flat at the Head, and smaller and rounder underneath, of a brownish yellow color, which Lobel compares to Agrick.

IV. The second, or softer, or more Spongy Touchwood. It very much resembles *Auricula Judæ*, or *Jews Ear*, and does in continuance of time, grow almost to the Substance of soft Wood, but more porous, softer, and gentler than the former, and more skinny; being for the most part half circled, or half round, whose upper part is somewhat plain, and sometimes a little hollow, but the lower part is as it were, plaited or purst together. In short, it does not much differ from the former, but in its more soft, spongy and pliable property.

V. *The Places*. They grow upon the old bodies of Trees, and other old Wood; as on the *Oak*, *Ilex*, *Olive*, *Poplar*, and many other kinds of Trees when they grow Aged, Diseased, or begin to decay.

VI. *The Times*. They may be gathered at any time after they are come to their Magnitude, and hardness or consistency.

VII. *The Qualities*. They are Deleterious or Poisonous as Authors say, and therefore never given inwardly.

VIII. And as to their Specification and Virtues, we have nothing to declare; as not knowing any thing of them either by our own Experience, or by relation from others.

IX. *The Preparations*. Of them there is made, 1. *Tents* to enlarge narrow Orifices in *Aposiems* when broken, or opened by Incision. 2. *Touchwood*, which is used in place of *Tinder*.

X. *The making of Tents*. The outward Skin being taken off, the *Fungus* is to be boiled in a *Lixivium* of Wood Ashes, then taken forth and pressed very dry; after which, it is to be well soaked in a strong Mucilage of *Gum Tragacanth*, or *Gum Arabick* scalding hot, for 12 Hours or more; then the *Gum* to be squeezed out, and to be pressed hard together in a wooden Press, letting it lye therein till it is dry, and so it is to be laid up and kept for use. This you may shape into *Tents* of what Form and Magnitude you please, which are used to widen the hole of a Tumor, *Apostem*, or Ulcer after it is broken, or to keep it wide and open after Incision, the better to let out the putrid or corrupt matter: And this it does by reason of its swelling, being moistned with the *Sanies* or *Humidities* of the Sore to which it is applied.

XI. *The making of Touchwood*. It is done two ways, The first way is, after the outward Skin is pared off, to boil it exceeding well once or twice, in a pretty strong *Lixivium* of Pot-Ashes, or Wood or Nettle-Ashes, letting them dry at leisure; which being cut or broken into pieces, will take Fire from the Steel and Flint like *Tinder*.

XII. *The second way*. Take Pot-Ashes or Wood-Ashes eight or nine Pounds, make thereof a strong *Lixivium* or Lye in Water, in which dissolve a Pound of pure *Salt Petre*; in this Liquor boil the prepared *Fungus*, till all, or most

of the Lye be waſted ; which if you pleaſe, you may repeat a ſecond time ; then dry it, and keep it for uſe. This is much better than the former.

TOUCH-ME-NOT, ſee Creſs-Garden, Chap. 163.  
ſee Cucumber Wild, Chap. 179.  
ſee Mercury Wild, Chap. 488.  
TROY-WORT, ſee Shepherds-Purſe, Chap. 631.

## C H A P. DCCIII.

### Of TRAVELLERS-JOY:

O R,

#### WILD CLIMER.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called by *Theophrastus* lib. 5. cap. 10. in Greek, *'Arenyene*, & *αδνεφνς* ; in Latine, *Clematis Sylvestris*, & *Viorna* *Gerardi* & *Lobelij* (*quasi vias ornans*.) *Viburnum Gallorum* *Ruellij* ; *Vitis nigra* *Fuscbij* ; *Vitalba* *Dodonai* ; *Artogene* *Theophrasti* *Anguillaræ* & *Cluſto* ; *Vitis Sylvestris* *Plinij* lib. 15. cap. 4. *Vitis Sylvestris caustica* *Gesneri* in *Hortis* ; *Vitis Sylvestris* *Dioſcoridis* *Anguillaræ* ; in Engliſh, *Travellers-Joy*, or *Wild Climer*.

II. *The Kinds*. There are but two which are chiefly known to us, viz. 1. *Clematis Sylvestris* *Lobelij* ; *Clematis Sylvestris latifolia*, five *Viorna* *Gerardi* ; *Clematis altera prima* *Cordi*, *Clematis tertia* *Matthioli* ; (known alſo by all the Names in the former Paragraph :) Our common great Wild Climer, or *Travellers Joy*, as *Gerard* calls it. 2. *Clematis Sylvestris altera* ; *Clematis Sylvestris Batrica* ; *Clematis altera Batrica* *Cluſij* ; *Clematis peregrina folijs Pyri incisis* *Baubini* ; The great Spaniſh Wild Climer, or *Travellers Joy*.

#### The Descriptions.

III. The firſt, or our common great Wild Climer, or *Travellers Joy*. Its Root is great, tough, woody and thick, ſpreading it ſelf out into ſeveral long Branches under Ground. It has in ſome places, (eſpecially if has ſtood long in a place) a thick, ſtrong, rugged, woody Stem, Stalk or Trunk, with ſeveral Chaps or Riſts in the Bark, of a grayiſh color ; from whence ſhoot forth many long, pliant, grayiſh, green Branches, more ſtrong and woody than any of the other Climbers, (as the *Periwinkle*, *Virgins-Bower*, *Ladys-Bower*, *Virginian-Bower*, &c.) ſo that their Branches do in many places, ſerve as *Withes*, to bind about, or bind up any thing withal, or to bind about Garden or Field Gates. Theſe Branches ſpread upon the Hedges or Trees, or whatſoever it ſtands next unto, dividing or ſpreading it ſelf out into many other Twigs, on which are ſet at the ſeveral Joints, two long Stalks of winged Leaves, conſiſting of five Leaves, two and two together, and one at the end, each of them being dented on their ſides ; on each ſide for the moſt part with but two Notches, yet ſometimes, tho' more rarely, with three : They are of a pale green color, taſting ſharp and hot, biting upon the Tongue, but not ſo much as the *Burning Climer*,

or *Virgins-Bower*. Theſe Branches wind themſelves about any thing ſtanding near unto them, for a great way, length or height, riſing up to the top of the tallſt *Cypreſs-Tree* if Planted near it, on which it may clime ; (and ſome of theſe Trees I have ſeen above 150 Feet high in America.) *Gerard* ſays, that theſe Twigs or Branches are full of clapping Ten-

### Travellers Joy :

O R,

#### Wild Climer.



drels, by which it takes hold of Hedges, and climbs up every thing that ſtands near to it ; but *Parkinſon* ſays, it has no clapping Tendrels like the Vine, to take hold of, or wind it ſelf thereby, ſo far as ever he could obſerve. At the Joints where the Leaves ſtand, come forth towards the tops of the Branches, divers Bunches or Tufts of white Flowers, ſet together upon ſmall long Footſtalks, with ſeveral yellow Threads in the middle, ſmelling very ſweet : And after they are paſt, there come in their places ſeveral Heads of many long, hoary, Silver-like Plumes, as if they were Feathers ſet together, with a browniſh flat Seed at bottom of each of them, which continue a great while, even till Winter before they fall off, or are blown away with the Wind. Theſe ſays *Gerard*, make in the Winter a goodly Show, covering the Hedges all over with ſilver-like tops. The Leaves fall away in Winter, and grow again a freſh in the Spring.

IV. The ſecond, or great Spaniſh Wild Climer, or *Travellers Joy*. This other Climer has ſuch like running or climbing Branches, very full of Joints, admirably long, and ſpreading much further. At the Joints round about it, grow ſeveral hard and ſomewhat broad Leaves, each by it ſelf upon a ſmall Footſtalk.

Footstalk, not much unlike to those of the Pear-Tree, indented about the edges, but stiffer and smaller, which are of as sharp and hot a Taste as the former; from whence come also two clasping Tendrils on each side, by which it catches hold of any thing which stands in its way, or near to it. From the Joints likewise, where the Leaves stand, come forth the Flowers with long Tasse or Heads, in the same or like manner as the former, with the like Tufted Plumes of Feathers of a hoary white color, with Seed like to either below them, but smaller.

V. *The Places.* The first grows in many parts of England, in Hedges of Fields, and by the Highway side in Bedfordshire, Buckinghamshire, and Essex, but chiefly in Kent; where from beyond Woodstock to Gravesend, and from thence along to Canterbury, you may see it in many places; as also in most of the Southern parts about London. The second is a Native of Spain, found by Clusius, between Medina Sidonia and Cadix, and in other parts thereof: It is also said to be a Native of our own Land, for Gerard says, that he had found it in the Isle of Wight, and in a Wood by Waltham-Aston.

VI. *The Times.* They both Flower in July; and their Plumes appear in November and December, and in some places all the Winter.

VII. *As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* Authors have said nothing at all; and therefore are not at all used in Physick ther I know of, tho' they are both very hot and stung in taste. They are esteemed for the Pleasure which they give by their goodly Shade, which is caused by their bushing out and climbing; as also for the Beauty of their Flowers and Plumes, accompanied with a sweet and fragrant Smell.

VIII. *Nota.* These (as well as the other Climbers) may serve very well to make Arbors in Gardens, Orchards, or other places for Pleasure; for which purpose they are much more fit, than for many other things which are used on that account.

TREFOIL. Spiked, see Hares-Foot, Chap. 337.

## C H A P. DCCIV.

### Of T R E F O I L Sweet:

#### O R, Garden C L A V E R.

I. *THE Names.* Trefoil is called in Greek, Τριφυλλον; in Latine *Trifolium*, (because of its having three Leaves upon one Footstalk) and in English, *Three-Leaved Grass, Clover, Clover, and Trefoil.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are a great many Species of this Name, but we shall only take notice of those which are to be found with us, which are, 1. *Trifolium Odoratissimum*, Sweet or Garden Trefoil, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Trifolium pratense*, Meadow Trefoil, of which in Chap. 705. 3. *Trifolium Silvestris*, Coddred Trefoil, of which in Chap. 706. 4. *Trifolium Paludosum*, Marsh Trefoil, of which in Chap. 707. 5. *Trifolium vel Lotus Silvestris*, Pease Trefoil, of which in Chap. 708. following. 6. *Trifolium fragiferum*, & *Stellatum*, Strawberry and Starry Trefoil, of which in Chap. 709. 7. *Trifolium Arvense*, Cytisus, Tree Trefoil, of which in Chap. 710. 8. *Trifolium Acetosum*, Sower Trefoil, or Wood-Sorrel, which see in Chap. 641. foregoing.

III. *The Garden Kinds.* There are but three sorts of this Sweet Trefoil, which grow with us in our Gardens, viz. 1. *Lotus Augusti*, *Dioscoridis*; *Trifolium Odoratissimum*, *Lotus Urbana Lacunae*; *Lotus Sativa Camerarij*, *Cordi*, *Podonai*, *Euchysj*, *Gesneri*; *Trifolium Dioscoridis Trago*; *Trifolium Odoratissimum Podonai*, (because he called Melilot *Trifolium Odoratissimum*;) *Lotus Hortorum Odora Lobelij*; *Lotus Hortensis Odora Bauhini*; (but *Tavernemontanus* calls it *Melilotus vera*, which it is not.) Now most call it *Trifolium Odoratissimum*, which is our Sweet or Garden Trefoil, or Clover. 2. *Trifolium Asphalites*, vel *Asphalticum*, *Trifolium Bituminosum*; *Oxytriphyllum Gesneri* in *Hortis*, The stronger scented Garden Trefoil or Clover. 3. *Trifolium Americanum*, American Trefoil.

### The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or our sweet Garden Trefoil, or Clover, Its Root is small, white and thready, perishing every Year, and rising again every Year by the Seed that it Sows it self, or being Sown in the

### Trefoil Sweet:

O R,

### Garden C L A V E R.



Spring. It rises up with one strong, round, whitish Stalk, 2 or 4 Feet high, spreading out many Branches on all sides, about which are set many Leaves upon long Footstalks, three always set together, of a whitish green color, very soft, and a little dented about the edges, smelling not much unlike to Fennel-grass. At the tops of the Branches grow Flowers, closely set together, each of them like to those of Melilot, but larger, and of a bleak or pale watery blew color; after which, come round white beads, containing dark yellow colored Seed.

V. Gerard

V. Gerard describes it after this manner. It has a Root consisting of divers Strings or Fibres, from which springs up an upright Stalk, hollow and about 3 Feet high, dividing it self into divers Branches, on which do grow Leaves by three and three, (like to the other Trefoils) slightly and superficially nicked on the edges; from the bottom whereof come the Flowers, every one standing on its own single Footstalk, consisting of little Chaffy Husks, of a light or pale blewish color: After which, comes up little Heads or Knobs, in which lyes the Seed, of a whitish yellow color, and lesser than that of Fanugreek. The whole Plant is not only of a whitish green color, but also of a sweet Smell, strong, Aromatic or Spicy, and yet more sweet when it is dried; which Scent the gathered and dried Plant, does continue in a long time. Also whilst growing, it smells more in moist and rainy Weather, than in hot and dry Weather.

VI. The second, or stronger smelling Garden Trefoil, or Clover. It has a Fibrous Root, which with us perishes every Year, but abides all Winter in hotter Climates, where it is Natural. Its first Leaves are a little larger than those which grow higher upon the Stalks, three always standing together upon a long Footstalk, of a dark green color, almost shining, set with some hairiness thereon. The Stalk is strong, round, and hairy also, rising up to the height of two Feet or more, on which grow the Leaves, more long and pointed than the lower. It branches from the bottom usually, to the top, where grow many large Flowers in a Bush or Tuft, thick set together, of a blewish purple color, and somewhat hairy or hoary withal, especially the Husks containing the Flowers, which afterwards turn into broad brownish hairy Cods, each containing but one Seed, which is a little broad, rough and pointed at one end. The Smell of the Leaves and whole Plant is strong, which whilst it is young, some fancy to smell like Rue; but growing old, the said Smell grows stronger, which they fancy then smells something like Bitumen. With us this strong Smell grows weaker every Year than other, and after the second Years Sowing, has almost no Smell at all; tho' in its Native Countries, it always retains its Original Smell.

VII. The third, or American Trefoil. Its Root is small and branched out, being Fibrous or stringy, and so spreading into several ways. From whence springs several round Stalks leaning to the Ground, and spreading themselves out into many Branches, on which grow several Leaves, three Leaves upon one long Footstalk, each of which is somewhat round, not much unlike the last Described; saving that they are larger or broader, and of a dark green color. The Form of the Leaves, and the manner and growing of this Plant, differs not much from our Common Meadow Trefoil, so much they are alike. The Smell of the Leaves, and whole Plant is strong, and not much unlike the last Described. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow long spiky Ears of whitish Flowers, being something smaller than those of the second Kind before Described, after which, come in their places small round and flattish Seed.

VIII. The Places. The first and second grows in France, Germany, Italy and England, but only in Gardens. And Dioscorides says, that the first grew in Gardens in his time, and not Wild in Greece, or any other place that ever he heard of. The third grows in the more Northern parts of America, as Canada, New-England, Virginia, &c. for which reason I put it in this place, for that possibly some of our English Planters may at some time or other, find it in some of their Plantations.

IX. The Times. They Flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe in some little time after; but the other two Flowering later with us, seldom perfect their Seed here.

X. The Qualities. The first (which is chiefly used) is according to Galen, temperate in respect to heat or cold, dryness or moisture. They are Aperitive, Anodyn, Diuretick, Vulnerary, Hysterick, and Alexipharmick.

XI. The Specification. It cures Diseases of the Eyes, diffuses Tumors and Contusions, heals Wounds and Ulcers, eases the Gout and other pains; provokes the Terms, as also the Loches when stoppt, and is prevalent against the bitings of Vipers and other Serpents, as also gives ease in the Strangury, and other stoppages of Urine.

XII. The Preparations. You may make thereof, 1. A Liquid Juice and Essence. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. An Oxy-mel. 4. A Powder of the Seed. 5. An Oil by Infusion or Decoction. 6. A Balsam. 7. A Distilled Water.

## The Virtues.

XIII. The Liquid Juice or Essence. They may be given to 4 or 6 Spoonfuls alone, or in Wine, or other fit Vehicle; it eases the pains of the Spleen and Hypochonders, opens Obstructions of the Viscera, provokes Urine and the Terms, as also the Loches when stoppt; gives ease in the Strangury, or heat and scalding of Urine, and is good against the bitings of Vipers and Serpents, or of other Venomous Creatures. Any simple Wound, Sore or Ulcer, being washed herewith, it cleanses, dries, and induces the healing; diffuses Tumors and recent Contusions, and gives ease to external pains: Both Dioscorides and Galen, commend this Plant in particular, against the bitings or stinging of any Serpent, or other Venomous Creature. The Juice is also good to wash the breakings out with Scurf, or Scabs of Childrens Heads, or any other part; and to wash places bitten or stung, &c. as Pliny lib. 21. cap. 21. advises.

XIV. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It has all the former Virtues, but because weaker, may be given Morning, Noon and Night, to half a Pint or more; outwardly also, applying it by Bathing or Fomentation, to the parts affected.

XV. The Oxy-mel. It is made of a Decoction of the Herb, Flowers and Seed in Vinegar, and then compleated with Honey. This being drank, is a special remedy for such as are bitten or stung with any Venomous Creature.

XVI. The Powder of the Seed. This is of most force with Galen, who appoints it to be put into Treacle or Mithridate, against all Diseases for which the Herb is good. It is indeed singular good against the Pleurisie, heat, scalding, and stoppage of Urine, and the Strangury: It is profitable against the Epilepsy, Vapors, and Hysterick Fits. Dose two Drams or more, in some fit Vehicle.

XVII. The Oil by Infusion or Decoction of the Leaves, Heads and Flowers. It is excellent to diffuses all hard Swellings, or Wen-like Tumors in any part of the Body; to allay Inflammations, digest Sores and Ulcers, bringing them to maturity; then cleansing them from their putrid Matter, and healing them in such a manner as is to be admired: It heals also green Wounds, as well as old Ulcers; helps Contusions, and eases pains of the Gout; as also Pains and Aches in any part, Stitches, Cramps, Lameness of the Joints, &c.

XVIII. The

XVIII. *The Balsom.* It is made of the former Oil, by adding to it a proportional quantity of Chio Turpentine and Bees Wax. It has all the Virtues of the Oil aforesaid to advantage, and is a more excellent Vulnerary and Arthritick, being applied.

XIX. *The Distilled Water.* It is good to clear the Skin, and dry up Scabs and running Sores in Childrens Heads. If it is mixed with 3 or 4 times the quantity of the Juice or Essence, and taken to 4 Ounces at a time or more, it is good against the Dropsy; and taken and continued for some time, it lessens, and at length cures the Fits of Tertian and Quartan Agues. It also stops all sorts of Fluxes of Blood, as Vomiting, Spitting and Pissing of Blood; and is good against inward Bruises, caused by Falls, &c.

XX. *Nota.* The first is most used because most common; but the second is the most effectual of them all. It is used also to be laid up in Chests and Presses, to keep Moths from Garments.

ling from the said Root, three set together upon a pretty long Footstalk, and each of them almost round; among which rises up small Stalks of Flowers, not much higher than the Leaves, bearing many deep Purplish Crimson Flowers together in a Tuft, rising smaller up to the top, which turn into little Cods

## Trefoil Purple Meadow, Common.



C H A P. DCCV.

OF TREFOIL Meadow :

O R,

Field Claver : Or, Clover-Grafs.

Called also,

Meadow Honey-Suckles.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek Τριφυλλον *Triphyllon*; in Latine, *Trifolium Pratense*, by all Authors, as being the most common belonging to it, because of its three Leaves always growing together upon one Footstalk; and in English, *Trefoil*, *Three-Leav'd Grafs*, *Meadow-Trefoil*, *Meadow-Claver*, or *Clover-Grafs*, and *Honey-Suckles*; because Bees gather much Honey from their Flowers.

II. **The Kinds.** They are very many, but we shall here have respect chiefly to such as grow with us in our Meadows, which are, 1. *Trifolium pratense vulgare purpureum*, Our Common Purple Meadow-Trefoil, or Meadow-Honey Suckles. 2. *Trifolium Pratense vulgare album*, Our common white Meadow-Trefoil. 3. *Trifolium purpureum magnum*, Great Purple Trefoil. 4. *Trifolium album magnum*, Great white Trefoil. 5. *Trifolium purpureum minus*, Small Purple Trefoil. 6. *Trifolium album minus*, Small white Trefoil. 7. *Trifolium Cordatum*, Heart-Trefoil. 8. *Trifolium parvum*, *Lagopus vulgaris*, *Lagopus minor*; Common Meadow Hares-Foot Trefoil, or small Hares-Foot Trefoil. 9. *Trifolium parvum luteum*, Small Yellow Trefoil. 10. *Trifolium luteum minimum*, The Smallest Yellow Trefoil.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Purple Meadow Trefoil, or Meadow Honey-Suckles. It has a long slender and fibrous or stringy Root, which spreads much, and endures long. It has many Leaves ri-

with small Seed in them: Sometimes this is found with half round Spots of white in the Leaves.

IV. Gerard Describes it thus. Its Root is long, woody, and grows deep. It brings forth Stalks a Cubit long, round, and something hairy, the greater part of which creeps upon the Ground; on which grow Leaves consisting of three joined together, one standing a little from another; of which those which are next the Ground and the Roots, are rounder; but those growing on the upper part of the Stalks, having for the most part in their middle, a white Spot like a Half-Moon. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks in a Tuft, or in a small Fox-Tail Ear, of a purple Color, and sweet Taste; after which comes the Grain or Seed, round and blackish, in little Husks.

V. The second, or our common white Meadow Trefoil. This differs little, or almost nothing from the former, saving in the colour of the Flowers; for as those are of a bright Purple, contrariwise, these are very white. The Leaves and Flowers, and indeed the whole Plant, being something less than that; yet this is sometimes found with longer Leaves, tho' the Heads themselves are less. There is also another sort, whose Leaves are all longer than the first, and pretty sharp pointed withal, whose Flowers are of a very pale Red or Purple; of which kind, the Leaves are sometimes spotted with black Spots:

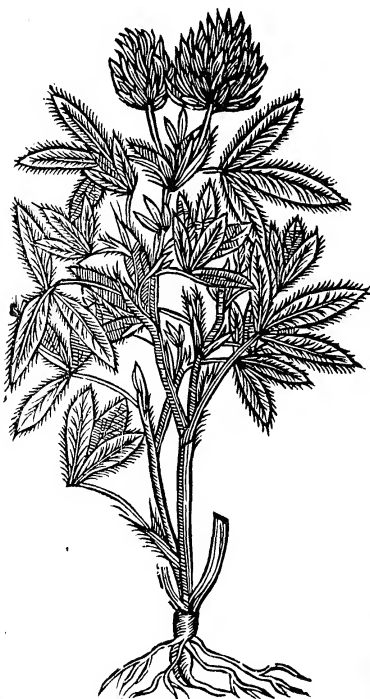


Trefoil white Meadow, *Common.*



Spots; and it is sometimes found with a Tuft of green Leaves on the Stalks, which is thought to be only accidental, and rather *Lufus Naturæ*, than any special Kind.

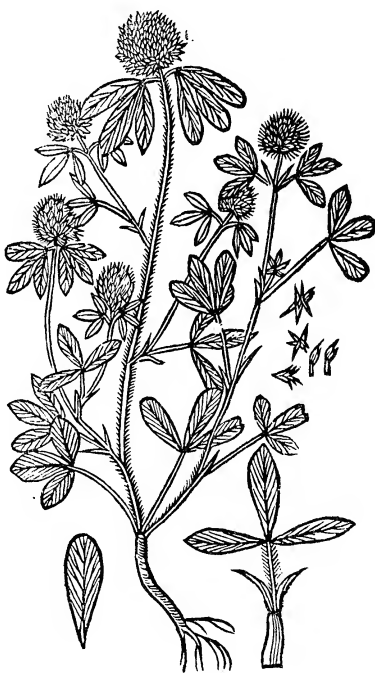
Trefoil Purple Great.



VI. The third, or Great Purple Trefoil. Its Root is woody, long, slender and fibrous. It seldom grows much above a Foot, or Foot and half high, having several Leaves thereon, which are large and long, three always set together on long Footstalks, and pretty sharp pointed: At the tops grow large and somewhat long Heads, of pleasing Purple Flowers, like those of the first Meadow Trefoil, but greater. It is also found sometimes with longer and narrower Leaves, and a more spiked Head of Flowers.

VII. The fourth, or Great White Trefoil. Its Root is long, and about the thickness of ones little Finger, being fibrous withal, brownish on the outside, and whitish within. The Stalk is not so great, nor so high as the third: The Leaves are smaller and hoary, and something

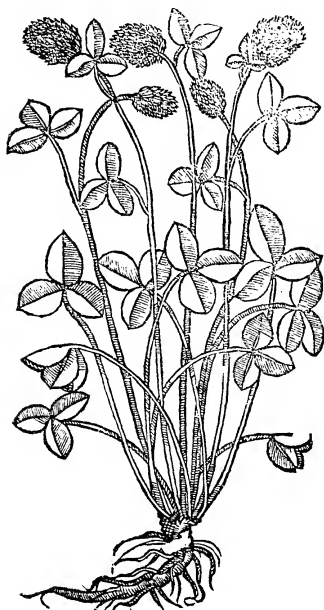
Trefoil White Great,  
*Common.*



long withal, growing many below, but fewer and smaller above on the Stalk; at the top whereof, grow one or two short Branches, each with a Head of small white Flowers, somewhat sweet, whereas the former are of an Elegant red color.

VIII. The fifth, or Small Purple Trefoil. It has a Root which is long, fibrous, and stringy. Its Stalks are about a Foot in length. Its Leaves are like to the first Common Trefoil, saving that they are lesser, and of a brownish or dirty red color, always growing in threes together, whose Leaves, and also its Flowers,

### Trefoil Purple Meadow, Small.



are in form shape like the Common Meadow Trefoil, but of a Purple color.

IX. The sixth, or small white Trefoil. Its Root is small and thready; and rises up with many Stalks, spread out into several Branches

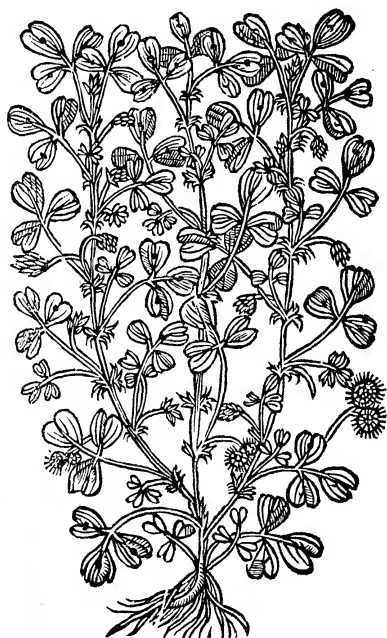
### Trefoil White Meadow, Small.



and Leaves, bearing small Spikes or Heads of Flowers at their tops, of a white color: Of the Leaves, those below are rounder, or almost quite round; those above are longer and narrower, but all of them smaller than the first or second common Kinds. They grow pretty close together, and are many, the Plant being full of Branches, three for the most part growing together, and sometimes four or more, as Nature is pleased to produce them.

X. The seventh, or Heart-Trefoil. Its Root is small, slender, fibrous or thready, and Annual; which sends forth very slender and weak Stalks, spread out into many Branches, and full of Joints, repleat with round pointed greenish Trefoil Leaves, upon long Footstalks; round and broad at their ends, and dented in, in the middle of the end, making the Leaf to be in form of a Heart, as it usually

### Trefoil Heart.



grows with us in our Meadows, each Leaf having a kind of reddish, or some other like colored Spot in its middle. The Flowers grow at the end of a Stalk coming from the Joints, which are small and yellowish, and after turn into prickly turning Heads, not much unlike to small Medica's, or Clover-Grafs.

XI. The eighth, or common small Haresfoot-Trefoil. Its Root is slender and very fibrous, a small but well known Plant, growing greater and higher in some places than it does in others, with whitish Woolly small Trefoil Leaves, on short Footstalks. It spreads it self out into many Branches, which have Heads at their tops, small and somewhat long with the roundness, composed as it were all of a hairy hoary downiness, whose Flowers are in some of a white, in others of a bluish color. It is an Annual Plant as the Haresfoots are, perishing every Year, whereas the other Trefoils do not so.

XII. Gerard describes this Trefoil thus. Its Root is small and hard; it has a rough round and hairy

### Trefoil Hares-Foot, *Small* *Common.*

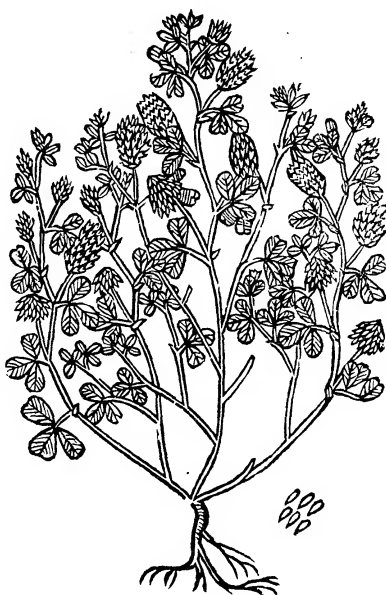


*hairy Stalk, spreading it self out into several Branches, on which grow small Leaves, three joined together, like those of the small Trefoils. The Flowers grow at the very Points of the Stalks and Branches, consisting of a rough Knap, or Bush of Hairs, or Down, like that of Alopecurus or Fox-tail, of a whitish color tending to a light Blush, with little white Flowers among the Downiness.*

XIII. The ninth, or Small yellow Trefoil. It has a small slender and fibrous Root, from whence rise up smooth, slender weak Stalks, about a Cubit high, set with few Leaves on them, which are small and round pointed, and sometimes dented-in in the middle of the end, almost in form of an Heart, (not much unlike to the Common Meadow Trefoil,) each standing severally on their own short Foot-stalks. The Flowers come forth at the tops of their Stalks and Branches, made as it were of brownish yellow Scales, laid one upon another, well resembling an Hop, of which it took one of its Names, viz. *Lupulus Sylvaticus*. Johnson in Gerard says, that the Heads are pretty large and yellow, which afterwards become of a brownish color, and somewhat resemble an Hop, whence Thallus called it *Lupulus Sylvaticus*, or *Trifolium Luteum alterum Lupulinum*; but Dodonæus, *Trifolium agrarium*, Field Trefoil. The Flowers being past away, are followed by many little crooked clustering Seeds.

XIV. The tenth, or smallest yellow Trefoil. Its Root is small and thready, which sends forth a few weak slender Stalks, (but little bigger than small Rushes) lying on the Ground, on which grow small Trefoil Leaves, sometimes more than three on a small Footstalk, and sometimes a very little dented about the edges. The Flowers are small

### Trefoil Yellow, *Small.*



and yellowish, set close and round together, after which follow small, blackish, flat, and crooked Seeds in Husks, almost like a Medica, or Claver. It has two little Leaves close at the bottom of the three-Leav'd Footstalk; as its Leaves are much smaller than the former, so the yellow Heads are also much lesser.

XV. The Places. These are all Meadow-Plants with us, but the third and fourth are Sown in Fields in Italy, and in Flanders and Holland, and several other parts beyond the Sea, of which they make an excellent Food for Cattel, as well to Fatten them, as to give good store of Milk; where they are Manured, they come up ranker than they do in our Meadows where they grow Wild and of their own accord; as also on the Mountains and Hills of Spain and Germany. The seventh is said to grow in Arabia, and is by *Camerarius* called *Medica Arabica*, but it is common with us in England. The eighth and ninth grows almost every where throughout our Land, in dry Grounds, as also among Corn, especially among Barly, and likewise in Barren Pastures in moist places.

XVI. The Times. They are fresh and green pretty early in the Spring, and Flower in June, July and August, perfecting their Seed in the mean time.

XVII. The Qualities. They are temperate in respect to heat or cold; and dry in the first Degree: Aperitive, Digestive, Anodyne, Vulnerary, Diuretick and Alexipharmick.

XVIII. The Specification. They are used to clear the Eye-Sight, abate Inflammations, ease Pains, heal Wounds, help the Strangury, stop the Whites in Women, and resist the Poison of Venomous Creatures, and cure all sorts of Fluxes.

XIX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decolion in Wine or Water. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. A Decolled Oil. 5. A Cataplasim. 6. The Ashes of the whole Plant.

## The Virtues.

XX. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* Taken to 5 or 6 Spoonfuls, they open Obstructions of the Viscera, cleanse the Bowels of slimy Humors which stick to them; help against the bitings of Vipers, and other Venomous Creatures; provoke Urine, give ease in the Strangury, stop the Whites in Women, as also Fluxes of the Belly, after it has cleansed it. It heals Wounds by washing with it, cools Inflammations, and eases Pain. Dropt into the Eyes, it allays the heat, takes away the Blood-shot, and clears them of any Film which begins to grow over them.

XXI. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the former Virtues, but as it is weaker, must be taken to half a Pint or more, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XXII. *The Powder of the Seed.* Pena says it is of so powerful a drying and binding Faculty, that it will wonderfully stop the Running of the Reins: Dose from a Dram to two Drams, Morning and Night. It is also profitably used in all foul and hollow Ulcers, (being first cleansed) to incarnate, and then to cicatrize or heal them. It is also said to be good against Ruptures, and cure spitting of Blood.

XXIII. *The Decoiled Oil.* It is made of the whole Plant. It is good against recent Contusions, the bitings of Serpents, or of any other Venomous Creature; abate Inflammations, ease pain, and discuss Tumors being applied.

XXIV. *The Cataplasim.* Applied to the Share, it allays Inflammations thereof; and eases Pains in any part. The Herb being bruised, and heat between two Pewter-plates, and applied hot to the Share, it is said to cause them to make Water in a Strangury. It discusses Tumors and recent Contusions, and cures them. Also applied to the biting of a Viper, or other Serpent, Mad Dog, &c. it is said draw out the Poison, and prevent farther mischief.

XXV. *The Ashes of the Heads.* They are good to apply to the Hemorrhoids or Piles, to stop their Bleeding, and ease the Pain: And have also been found profitable, being applied to a *Procedentia Ani*, or falling out of the Fundament.

## C H A P. DCCVI.

## of TREFOIL Coddled :

O R,

Pease Claver.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek, Τριφυλλον, λικωδης: in Latine, *Trifolium Siliquosum*: and in English, Coddled Trefoil, Pease Trefoil, or Pease Claver.

II. *The Kinds.* Of this Plant we shall take notice only of these following, viz. 1. *Trifolium Siliquosum majus*, The greater Coddled Trefoil. 2. *Trifolium Siliquosum minus*, The lesser Coddled Trefoil.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or greater Coddled Trefoil. Its Root is long and reddish, branched and fibrous. It rises up with a Stalk a Foot or two high, which is spread out into many Branches, thick set with Trefoil Leaves upon short Footstalks, small and sharp pointed, very little differing from the Common

## Trefoil Coddled, Greater.



Meadow Trefoil, (with lesser Leaves growing at the bottom of the Footstalk) but in their Magnitude, these being very much less, and of a grayish green color. The Flowers are in small Tufts or Heads, of a fair yellow color, not much unlike to these of Broom, but lesser; after which come several Cods, four or five, more or less, in which is contained round Seed. Both the Stalk, Branches and Leaves, have a little soft Downiness upon them, and the Flowers grow clustering together on the tops of the Stalks, which being past away, the Cods succeed.

IV. The second, or lesser Coddled Trefoil. This in its Stalks, Branches, and manner of growing, is very much like to the last described; but the Leaves are much less, the former being four times larger than these. These Leaves as they are so much less, being also sharper pointed, so they grow also upon shorter Footstalks, having two single Leaves growing out below them, at the bottoms of their Footstalks, they all of them having a little soft Downiness upon them. Their Flowers come out of the tops of the Stalks and Branches in a Tuft or Cluster, being of a yellow color, and almost like these foregoing, saving that they are lesser, and fewer in number; having generally but 2, 3, or 4 Cods succeeding them, in which is contained the Grain or Seed, not much unlike the former.

V. The

Trefoil Coddled, Lesser.



V. *The Places.* They are all of them found growing in our Fields and Pastures, in such as are Fertile and of good Soil, almost every where.

VI. *The Times.* They all Flower and Seed from May, to the end of Summer.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same with those declared in the last Chapter, to which you are referred; so that no more need to be said of them in this place.

C H A P. DCCVII.

of T R E F O I L Marsh :

O R,

B U C K - B E A N S.

I. *THE Names.* It is said to be the *Muriv-  
90, & Murivbis* Theophrasti; which the  
Latins call *Trifolium Paludosum*; *Trifolium Pa-  
lustre*; *Trifolium Hircinum*, also *Trifolium Fibrin-  
um Tabernemontani*; *Menianthes Palustre* Theo-  
phrasti *Lugdunensi*: In English, *Marsh-Trefoil*,  
and *Buck-Beans*.

II. *The Kinds.* *Tabernemontanus* makes two  
kinds hereof, viz. 1. *Trifolium Paludosum vel Pa-  
lustre majus*, The Greater Marsh-Trefoil, or Buck-  
Beans. 2. *Trifolium Paludosum vel palustre minus*,  
The lesser Marsh-Trefoil or Buck-Beans, whose  
Descriptions follow.

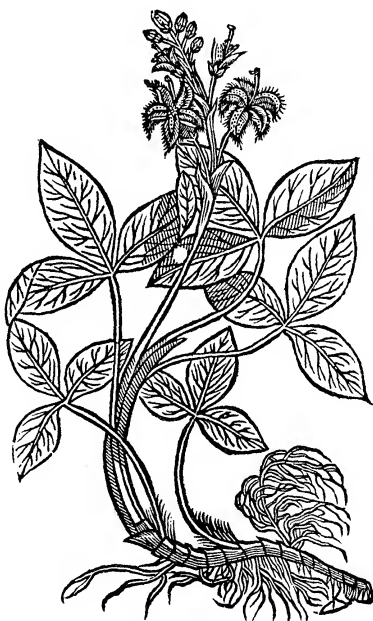
*The Descriptions.*

III. The first, or greater Marsh-Trefoil, or Buck-  
Beans. Its Root is long and white, creeping in the  
Mud all about, and shooting up afresh at its several  
Joints. It rises up with a spongy flexible Stalk  
half a Yard high or more, with several smooth thick  
and somewhat broad dark green Leaves set there-  
on, at far distances, three always standing to-  
gether on a long Footstalk. From the middle of the  
Stalks up to the tops, comes forth a long Bush or  
Spike, of five pale bluish Flowers, each of them con-  
sisting of five round pointed Leaves, with a long  
thick pointed Umbone in the middle, which together

Trefoil Marsh, Greater.

O R,

Buck-Beans.



with the Leaves thereof, are covered with a fine  
hairy Down or Frize, which adds a greater Beauty  
to it; which after they are past, small round Heads  
come in their places, containing in them brownish  
yellow bitter Seed.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. Its  
Roots creep divers ways in the Marsh miry Ground,  
being full of Joints, white within, full of Pores  
and spongy, sending forth several by-Shoots, Stalks  
and Leaves, by which means it much increases, and  
largely multiplies its self. This great Marsh Tre-  
foil has thick fat Stalks, weak and tender, full of  
a spongy Pith, very smooth, and of about a Cubit  
long, on which grow Leaves much like to those of  
the Garden Bean, set upon long Footstalks, three  
together, like in manner to the other Trefoils,  
smooth, shining, and of a deep green color: From  
among which, towards the top of the Stalk, grows  
out

out a Bush of Feather-like Flowers, of a white color, dash'd over slightly with a Wash of light Carnation; after which follows the Seed, contained in small Buttons, or knobby Husks, of a brown yellowish color, like unto Millet, and of a bitter Taste.

V. The second, or lesser Marsh-Trefoil, or Buck-Beans. It differs not in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing, from the former or greater kind, but only in its Magnitude, this smaller Species (if it be a different sort) being only less: But some Authors think, and I am almost of the same Opinion, that they are both of them but one and the same Plant and Kind; and that the difference between them of greater and lesser, arises chiefly from the Clime or Country, place of growing, and quality of the Soil.

VI. The Places. Marsh Trefoil grows only in wet and moorish Grounds, and will not thrive out of them, but will quickly grow rank and wither; and therefore is to be fought for in Marsh and Fenny places, and may be found in a boggy Soil, almost every where.

VII. The Times. It Flowers from June to the end of July, and sometimes in August, the Seed ripening in the mean season.

VIII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the first Degree, Aperitive, Absterfivè, Diuretick, Anodyn, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Arthritick, and Hyfterick.

IX. The Specification. It is an experimental Preservative, and Cure of the Gout and Rheumatism, whether in Old or Young; opens Obstructions of Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen and Womb; resists Hypochondriack Melancholy, and is excellent against Asthma's, Coughs, and other Distempers of the Lungs.

X. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Syrup of the same. 3. A Decoction, or rather Infusion, in Wine or Water. 4. A Powder of the Seed.

### The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice or Essence. Taken inwardly from 3 Spoonfuls to 6, in any convenient Vehicle Morning and Night, for some considerable time, it destroys the very Essence of the Gout; it not only cures Gouts and Rheumatisms, but is also a preservative from the same, and prevents their return again; this Plant being found to be the greatest of all Simple Vegetable Alterative Productions, for the rooting out those Diseases. The Essence cures Hypochondriack Melancholy in Men, and Vapors and Fits of the Mother in Women, and powerfully opens all Obstructions of the Viscera, chiefly of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins and Womb; and therefore is a remedy against the Diseases of those parts caus'd thereby; for by removing the Obstructive matter, and restoring the Tone of the Bowels, it quickly brings Health to such Diseased Bodies. These Preparations have been found also experimentally good to stop a spitting of Blood.

XII. The Syrup of the same. It has the former Virtues, but is chiefly adapted to Obstructions and Distempers of the Lungs, as Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Phthicks, Wheezings, loss of Voice, &c. being given for some considerable time, Morning and Night, as before directed.

XIII. The Decoction, or rather Infusion in Wine or Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Syrup; but if it is given against the Gout, Rheumatism, Melancholy, and such like Diseases, it ought to

be made in Water; but if against Diseases of the Stomach, Mesentery or Reins, in White Port or Lisbon Wine. It may be given half a Pint or more at a time, Morning, Noon and Night, either simply alone, or dulcified with Sugar, as the Patient likes best.

XIV. The Powder of the Seed. It may be given from two Scruples to a Dram and half, or four Scruples, mixed with Syrup of Clovegillflowers, or Syrup of Hyssop, or for want of them with a little choice Honey, Morning, Noon, and Night, against Asthma's, Coughs, Phthicks, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs; for it cuts tough Flegm and gross Humors, and makes them easier to be expectorated; thereby cleansing the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen and Mesentery, and strengthening them withal against their Habitual Weaknesses.

## C H A P. DCCVIII.

### Of TREFOIL Pease.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, *Λότος*: in Latine, *Lotus*, and in English, *Pease Trefoil*.

II. The Kinds. Dioscorides and Galen make two kinds of *Lotus*, viz. *Λότος μέγας*, *Lotus Urbana*, which is our *Τριφύλλον ύβαν*, *Trifolium Odoratum*, Sweet or Garden Trefoil, of which we have already discours'd largely in Chap. 704. The other to be *Λότος εγος*, *Lotus Sylvestris*, *Trifolium Sylvestre*, The Wild Lotus, or *Pease Trefoil*, of which we shall treat in this Chapter.

III. The Kinds of the *Pease Trefoil*. Authors make the best part of twenty Species of them, the most of which are perfect Strangers in our Country, and not to be seen of us (unless a great Traveler) in many Ages. We shall only take notice of such as grow either in our Gardens, or Wild abroad in the Fields, which are the six following, viz. 1. *Lotus edulis Creticus*, *Lotopisum Pone*, *Lotus Cretica Baubini*, *Trifolium Pisi* genus, The common Candy Pease Trefoil. 2. *Lotus Pifatus major*, *Trifolium Hemorrhoidale majus*, The greater Pease or Pile Trefoil. 3. *Lotus Pifatus minor*, *Trifolium Hemorrhoidale minus*. The lesser Pease or Pile Trefoil. 4. *Lotus corniculatus frutescens*, Bushy horned Trefoil. 5. *Lotus corniculatus minor pilosus*, The lesser hairy horned Trefoil. 6. *Lotus corniculatus incanus*, *Trifolium corniculatum vulgatissimum*, The common hoary horned Trefoil. 7. *Lotus Siliquadratis*, vel *Siliquis Quadripinnatis*, *Trifolium Siliquosum flore rubro*, Crimson, or square Codd'd Trefoil.

### The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or common Candy Pease Trefoil. Its Root is small, Fibrous and Annual, which shoots forth several slender Stalks, set with brownish green Leaves at several distances, three always growing together on a Footstalk, which are sappy, a little thick, and pointed. The Flowers are yellow, but like unto small Pease Blossoms, which are succeeded by roundish Cods a little crooked, and are great in respect to the smallness of the Plant, in which are contained round Pease of a sweet Taste, like

like to our ordinary Pease, which whilst they are young and green, are usually sold in their Markets, and as much desired of them, as our Pease are by us. The whole plant with Stalks and Leaves, are a little hairy.

V. The second, or greater Pease, or Pile Trefoil. Its Root is long, straight, and something woody, with a few Fibres adjoining to it: From whence rises up usually but one Stalk, two or three Feet high, spread out into several hard, weak, flexible Twigs, and they again into other smaller, bearing at every Joint five Leaves, two of which stand close to the Stalk, each upon a small Footstalk, and the other three rise up between them higher than they, upon another Footstalk like a Trefoil; the Leaves and Stalks being all hoary, yet in the younger Plants only the three Leaves stand together on a Footstalk, without the other two at the bottom. The Flowers grow many together in a Tuft, of a bluish or whitish red color, somewhat large, which turn into long round Cods, greater and thicker than the next following, and are of a blackish red color, something swollen as it were, representing in a manner the Hemorrhoidal Vein, as it appears when it is swollen and fallen down, (whence came its latter Name,) as also from its singular Virtue which it has in curing the Piles; within these Cods are contained small round blackish Pease or Seed.

VI. The third, or lesser Pease, or Pile Trefoil. Its Root is a little thick and woody, full of Fibres or Strings; from whence rises up a Stalk two or three Feet high, parted into long Branches, with two something large Leaves, both set close to the Foot of every Branch, and to the Joints where the Leaves grow; from whence come forth other Leaves as large as the ordinary Trefoil Leaves, three standing together upon a long Footstalk. The Flowers grow in Tufts at the ends of the Branches, of a light bluish color, which are followed by small, round, and shorter Cods than the former, and with such like Pease or Seed in them. This Plant dyes yearly with us, but in a kind Year gives us ripe Seed.

VII. The fourth, or Bushy horned Trefoil. It has small smooth green Stalks a Foot or more high, spreading it self out into many small and short Branches, almost like a Bush, with Trefoil Leaves on not long Footstalks, the Leaves being long and narrow. The Flowers are yellow, shooting forth at the tops 2 or 3 together, and sometimes more. After which come thicker and shorter Cods than in the next following, ending in a long point, in which are contained small Pease or Seed. Sometimes it has broader Cods, and end in shorter Points, as it generally does with us.

VIII. The fifth, or the lesser hairy horned Trefoil. It has a slender woody fibrous Root, which sends up slender Stalks covered with very small reddish Hairs, which are set with small hairy sharp pointed Leaves, three on a Footstalk, and two below at each Joint, from whence spring the Flowers, one or two at the most on a small Stalk like an Hair, of a deep yellow, tending to a Saffron color; after which succeed very slender long Cods, containing very small Seed.

IX. The sixth, or common hoary horned Trefoil. This is but a low Plant, but has a little larger Leaves and Flowers than the last, and of as deep a Saffron yellow color, or rather with a shadow of Crimson on them, growing three or four together; which being faded away, small, long, crooked Cods succeed, containing within them round Pease or Grains.

X. The seventh, or Crimson Blossom, or square Coded Trefoil. Its Root which is small, and

perishes every Year, sends up three or four small weak Stalks, divided into many Branches, having two Stalks of Leaves at every Joint; and three small soft Trefoil Leaves standing together on a very small Footstalk, coming from the Joint. The Flowers grow for the most part two together, of a perfect red or Crimson color, almost like to a Pease blossom. After which come long, thick and round Cods, with two Skins or Films, running all along the Cod on the upper side, and two other such like Films all along on the Cod on its under side, which makes it seem four square; in which Cods are contained round discoloured Pease, a little smaller and harder than our Common Pease.

XI. The Places. The first is a Native of Candy, it growing among their Corn, and in the Borders of their Fields; but with us it is only Nurst up in Gardens. The third is a Stranger, and only a Garden Plant with us. The seventh is a Garden Plant also, and we Cultivate it chiefly for the Beauty of its Flowers. The second, fourth, fifth and sixth, grow Wild, and are often found in many of our Fields or Meadows.

XII. The Times. They Flower in the Summer Months, in June and July, when the other Trefoils Flower, and their Seed is ripe in the Month following, or not long after the falling of the Flower.

XIII. The Qualities. They are all Temperate in respect to the first Qualities; Aperitive, Absterfivè, Diuretick, Nephritick, and Lithonriptick. The Pile Trefoil is Anodyn and Discussive.

XIV. The Specification. The first is Analeptick, and restorative in Consumptions. The Pile Trefoil is approved for curing the Hemorrhoids or Piles; but all the Species open Obstructions, cleanse the Urinary passages, and are profitable against Sand, Gravel, and Stone in the Reins and Bladder.

XV. The Preparations. You may have from the first and seventh, 1. A Pultage of the Pulse, or kind of thick Pottage. 2. A Decoction of the same in Water. 3. A Decoction of the Grains of all the other kinds, as also of the whole Plants in Water. 4. A Powder of the dried Herb, of any of the kinds. 5. A Juice or Essence of the whole Plant.

## The Virtues.

XVI. The Pultage made of the Pease of the first or seventh kind. It is made with Water, in which the Pease are boiled till they break; then the Pottage is strained thro' a hair wooden Sieve; after which it is mixed with Milk or Cream, or eaten without, being made savory with a little Pepper, Salt and Butter: Some weak Stomachs which cannot away with Milk, may put into it a proportional quantity of Wine, and then make it pleasant with Sugar. Often eaten it nourishes, restores in Consumptions, and makes Fat and Flethy: It also cleanses the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, of Tartarous matter lodg'd in those parts.

XVII. The Decoction of the Pulse of all the kinds, or of the whole Plants in Water. Let it be made very strong, and then mixt with a half part of White-Port Wine, and so drank. It opens Obstructions of the Urinary parts, helps the Strangury, and cleanses those Vessels from Slime, Sand, Gravel, Stones or Tartarous matter lodged in them, being often used.

XVIII. The Powder of the dried Herb of any of the kinds. It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram and half in White-Wine, for all the purposes aforementioned. The Powder of the Pile Trefoil given



given to the same quantity in red Wine, is said to be of good effect against the Hemorrhoids or Piles : But I suppose it ought to be taken for some considerable time ; I have had no experience of it, but the Learned about *Montpelier* affirm it.

XIX. *The Liquid Juice or Essence of the whole Plant.* They are more effectual to all the intentions and purposes aforementioned, than any of the said Preparations ; and may be given from two to four Ounces, either alone, or mixt with some proper Wine, or a Decolion of Parsly Roots, and then sweetned with Sugar, to be taken Morning and Night, so long as the *Prudent Physitian* shall order or direct. The *Juice and Essence*, besides restoring in Consumptions, giving relief in the Stone, &c. are of excellent use to breed plenty of Milk in Nurfes Breasts.

### C H A P. DCCIX.

#### Of TREFOILS Strawberry, and Starry.

I. **T**HE Names. We know no Greek Names belonging to these Plants : The first is called in Latine, *Trifolium fragiferum* ; and in English, *Strawberry Trefoil*. The second tho' not mentioned by any Greek Authors, may be called Τριφυλλον ἀστειν, & Τριφυλλον ἀστειαν : in Latine, *Trifolium Stellatum*, *Trifolium Stellare* ; in English, *Starry Trefoil*, and *Starry Headed Trefoil*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of the first or Strawberry Trefoil, we have but one Kind growing with us, viz. *Trifolium fragiferum Gerardi* ; *Trifolium fragiferum Frisicum*, because it also grows in *Friseland* ; and some call it *Trifolium Vescarium*. The second is called, *Trifolium Stellatum glabrum Gerardi*, *Trifolium capitulis Stellatis*, smooth Starry headed Trefoil.

#### The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or Strawberry Trefoil.* Its Roots spread themselves with many long Fibres ; and it grows up with several Stalks and broad pointed Trefoil Leaves upon them, being dented in, in the middle of their broad ends, making each Leaf in form much like a Heart, or not much differing from the Leaves of the *Trifolium Cordatum*, or Heart Trefoil, growing upon long Footstalks ; which Stalks are bare towards the tops, where grow small round Heads, with small bluish Flowers, rising out of their Husks, which are like small Bladders made of thin Skins ; after the Flowers are past, these Bladders swell somewhat bigger, and turn down their Brims, forming a Head like a Strawberry, of many red Grains set together, but greater in each Husk, wherein is contained a few small yellow Seeds.

IV. *Johnson* in *Gerard*, describes it after this manner. The Roots, Stalks and Leaves, of this pretty Trefoil, do not much differ from the common white Meadow Trefoil ; but there is some difference in the Flowers and Seed : For the Flowers of this are small, grow thick together, and are of a whitish bluish color ; after which follow Heads made of little Bladders or thin Skins, in such like man-

#### Trefoil Strawberry.



ner as they resemble a Strawberry or Raspberry ; and they are of a grayish color, here and there marked with red : The Leaves are shaped in form of a Heart, and the Stalks seldom grow above a Hand breadth, or four Inches high.

V. The second, or smooth Starry Headed Trefoil, (for there is a rough sort of it growing in Spain, not much differing from this, but is an absolute Stranger with us : ) It has a small long white Root, with several Fibres adjoining to it, from which rise up Stalks sometimes a Foot high, and sometimes very much shorter, hairy, and divided but into few Branches : The Leaves which are of a Trefoil fashion, stand upon long Footstalks, and somewhat longish withall, (but those which grow in France, are found to be in form of an Heart ; ) having no small sharp pointed Leaves growing at the bottom of the Footstalks, next to the Stem of the Plant : The Leaves are green of color, and not snipt, but smooth about the edges. The Heads which grow on the tops of the Stalks are round, short and green, with small purple, or else whitish Flowers, like those of the Common Trefoil, but lesser ; standing in Cups divided into five parts, viz. into five long sharp Leaves, which lying open, do very much resemble the Form of a Star. The Flowers being fallen, the Heads grow somewhat bigger, harsher, and more prickly, opening themselves a little, but not much. The Seed is like that of Millet, but somewhat rounder.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows in *Friesland*, in the Low Countries, and other places adjacent to them, as well as with us. It grows here in moist Salt-Marshes, as in *Dartford Salt Marsh* in *Kent*, and in those below *Purfleet*, and the like places. The second *Johnson* observed in *Dartford Salt-Marsh* ;

Marth; and I have seen them both in several other parts and places of this Kingdom.

VII. *The Times.* The first Flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seed is ripe not long after. The second Flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *August*.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same with the *Common Meadow Trefoils*, in *Chap. 705.* foregoing, to which we refer you, so that no more need be said of them here.

## C H A P. DCCX.

### Of T R E F O I L Tree :

O R,

Cytisus; and Bean Trefoil.

**T**HE Names. It is called in Greek *Κύνος*: in Latine *Cytisus à Cynio Insula*, as *Pliny* says; and in English *Tree Trefoil*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make 15 or 16 several Species of this Plant, most of which are perfect Strangers to us, and not to be seen unless we Travel many Foreign Countries; we shall only describe such as are Nurst up in our Gardens, which are the five following, viz. 1. *Cytisus Dioscoridis & Galeni*, *Cytisus Marantha*, (so called because it was first brought to light by one *Bartholomeus Marantha* of *Naples*;) *Cytisus Cornutus*, *Cytisus Lunatus & Cytisus verus*. The true Tree Trefoil of *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, or *Horned Tree Trefoil*. 2. *Cytisus vulgaris*, *Cytisus vulgarior*, *Cytisus pinatus Gerardi*, The common Tree Trefoil, as being the most common with us in *England*. 3. *Cytisus incanus Germanicus*, *Cytisus hirsutus Gerardi*, *Cytisus albus Sylvestris Cordi*; The German hoary Tree Trefoil. 4. *Cytisus Hispanicus arboreus*, *Cytisus quartus Hispanicus Clusij*, The Spanish Tree Trefoil. 5. *Cytisus Hispanicus incanus sex-annus Clusij*; *Cytisus incanus Gerardi*, The low Spanish hoary Tree Trefoil.

III. And because the *Bean-Trefoil* is a *Tree Trefoil*, tho' it be no *Cytisus*, we shall add it to the rest in this place, to avoid making a *New Title* or *Chapter*. It is called in Greek, *Ἀνὰ γυρὸς ἄντρον, ἢ ἀνὰ γυρὸς ἄντρον*, *Anagyris altera*, (because there is another *Anagyris*, or *Bean-Trefoil*, which is *Stinking*;) in Latine *Laburnum*, and in English *Bean-Trefoil*, or *Tree Bean-Trefoil*; and this is twofold, viz. 1. *Anagyris non fatida major*, five *Laburnum majus*, The greater Tree Bean-Trefoil. 2. *Anagyris non fatida minor*, five *Laburnum minus*, the lesser Tree Bean Trefoil. As for the *Anagyris fatida*, we have nothing to say to it here, because it grows only in very hot Countries, and so is a perfect Stranger in our Climate.

### The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or True Tree Trefoil of *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, or *Horned Trefoil*. Its Root is hard and woody, running out several ways under Ground: It rises up to be 4 or 5 Feet high or more, (according as it likes the Soil,) the Stalk being as thick as

### Trefoil Tree, True.



a Mans Thumb, covered with a whitish Bark, and spreading it self forth very far into many whitish Branches, beset in many places with small Leaves, three always standing together upon one small short Footstalk, which are rounder and whiter than the

### Trefoil Tree, True.



*Leaves of the Tree Bean-Trefoil.* At the ends of the Branches for the most part, come forth the Flowers, three or four together, of a fine Gold color, and of the fashion of Broom-Flowers, but not so large. After the Flowers are past, in their places come crooked, flat, thin Cods, in form or shape of an Half Moon, or Crooked Horn, whitish when they are ripe, in which is contained blackish Seed; the whole Plant has a pretty hot Smell, but not strong. Gerard says, That its Branches are tough and hairy; that the Leaves are like those of the Meadow-Trefoil; that the Cods are crooked like a Sickle; that the Seed or Grains taste like Cicers or Chick Pease; that the whole Plant is hoary like Rhamnus or Buckthorn; and that being broken or bruised, it smells like Rocker.

V. The second, or common Tree Trefoil. Its Root diversly spreads it self under Ground; from whence arises a Stem or Stalk, larger both in height and thickness than the former, having a blackish coloured Bark, replenished with Trefoil Leaves, but smaller and greener than the former. The Flowers are smaller, but of the same fashion and color. The Cods are blackish and thin, not very long or great, but lesser than Broom Cods, in which is contained small blackish Seed. Gerard says, That it grows to the height of a tall Man, (but that is as the Soil is in goodness:) That the Leaves are like some of the Common Trefoils, but smaller, of which the middlemost of the three is always the longest; that the upper side of the Leaf being green, the under side is somewhat reddish and hairy; that the Flowers grow on the Stalks almost from their bottoms to their tops, but greater than any of the rest, of a Gold yellow color, Broom fashion'd; and that the Seed has a Cicer, or Chick-Pease Taste.

VI. The third, or German hoary Tree Trefoil. Its Root is woody, running it self out under the Earth many ways; from which rises up several slender hoary Stalks, which are but low, and more Woolly than some others, with long Trefoil Leaves, which in several places of them, are on the backside somewhat more hoary than on the upperside, the middle Rib being somewhat great, of a kind of sweetish Taste, and a little sweet in Smell also. The Flowers are of a Gold yellow like the other sorts, and like Broom Flowers, standing many together, one above another at the end of the Branches. After which comes hoary, and somewhat hairy, little, long, narrow and flat Cods, containing therein small Seed like that of Broom, tasting like Tares. Gerard says, that its Stalks and Branches grow not very high, but are plentifully spread out round about; that the Leaves are greater than the former, but lesser than those of Meadow Trefoil: That the Flowers grow close together, as tho' they were bound up, or compact into one Head, or spoky Tuft, somewhat greater than the former; that the Cods are also greater and more hairy; that it falls out to be more hairy or woolly in one place than in another, and the more hairy and woolly it is, the whiter it grows; and that the Branches of this often lye upon the Ground. Johnson also says, That the Leaves are smooth and green above, and hoary underneath; that the yellow Flowers when fading, become sometimes Orange coloured, and that the Cods are round, and Seeds brownish.

VII. The fourth, or Spanish Tree Trefoil. Its Root is woody and fibrous, spreading it self abroad, which sends up usually but one Stalk, rising to a Mans height, and covered with a dark grayish Bark, which spreads it self out round into Branches, which are replenished with small pale greenish Trefoil Leaves on the upperside, and a little reddish and hairy underneath. The Flowers are of a

Gold yellow color, somewhat longer than others, and coming forth at the bottom of the Leaves in several places, commonly two or three at a place, which turn into small, short, and flat Cods, lesser than Broom Cods, and somewhat blackish when they are ripe, containing within them small, flat, and blackish Seed, as small as that of Broom.

VIII. The fifth, or low Spanish hoary Tree Trefoil. Its Stalks and Branches are not above half a Yard high, long, slender and hoary, repleat with Trefoil Leaves, the two lower of which are smaller than the middle Leaf, which is of twice their length, but of a hoary Ash color, standing on short Footstalks, of an Astringent drying Taste. The Flowers come forth with the Leaves at the Joints, all along the Branches two or three together, which are sustained by soft hoary white Husks, wherein they stand. Gerard says, That it grows to the height of a Cubit or more; that it has many Branches which are slender and twiggy, like Broom, streaked and very hard; that the Leaves are Trefoil like, or very like Fœnugreek, yet all hoary; that from the bottoms of which, or between the Leaves and Stalks, the yellow Flowers come forth, very like Broom or Pease Flowers, but smaller; that the Cods are like Broom Cods, of an Ash color, but slenderer, rougher and flatter; that in their several Cells are contained bright shining Seed, like the black Seed of Broom; and that the whole Plant is hoary like Rhamnus or Buckthorn.

IX. The sixth of the Greater Tree Bean-Trefoil. Its Root is woody, runs deep into the Ground, and spreads far about, being of a yellowish color. It rises up to more than the height of a Man, if it abides long in any place, and is covered with a smooth green Bark. The Branches are very long, pliant, and bending any way, on which grow here and there Trefoil Leaves upon long Footstalks, being something long, narrow, and pointed at the ends, green on the upper side, and of a shining Silver color underneath, without any Smell at all. At the Joints of these Branches where the Leaves stand, come forth many Flowers much like to those of Broom, but not so large or open, growing about a very long Branch or Stalk, sometimes a good Span or more in length, and of a fair yellow color, but not very deep; after which come flat thin Cods, not very long or broad, but as tough and hard as those of Broom, in which is contained blackish Seed: Those Twigs of Flowers hang down, and do not stand up, being almost a Foot long, as do also the Cods. Gerard says, that the Leaves are rather like to Vitex, or those of Cytisus, and that the Seed is like to that of Galega, or Tree-Trefoil.

X. The second, or lesser Tree-Bean-Trefoil. It is in most things like unto the last described; but it grows nothing near so great, nor are the Leaves so large by half, nor yet either the Flowers or Seed.

XI. The Places. The first four of the Tree-Trefoils are found in the Kingdom of Naples, and several parts of Greece; as also the second, third and fourth in Hungary, Austria, &c. but all the first five are Strangers in England, but as they are Nurst up in Gardens; the second of them being the most common with us. The Tree-Bean-Trefoil grows in Spain and France, also in Candy, as Bellonius says, but with us are Cultivated under a Gardiners Care.

XII. The Times. The first five Flower for the most part in May, June and July, and give ripe Seed in August and September. The latter two Flower in May and June, and their Seed is ripe in September.

XIII. The Qualities. The Cytis are temperate in respect to heat or cold, driness or moisture, yet some

some say they are cold and moist in the beginning of the first Degree; are Digestive, Discussive, Anodyn, Diuretick, Nephritick, and Lactogogenic. The *Laburna* are hot and dry as *Galen* says, Aperitive, Digestive, Discussive, Pectoral, Hyfterick and Emmenagogick; and that their Seed is also Emetick.

XIV. *The Specification.* The *Cytisi* wonderfully increases Milk in Nurseries, for which reason in Foreign Countries where they naturally grow, they are Planted for feeding Sheep, Goats and Cows, both to make them give more Milk, and also to Fatten them; and for Bees to gather Honey from their Flowers; and from whose Flowers they gathered more Honey than from the Flowers of any other Plant whatsoever: And abiding green for eight Months of the Year, it became excellent Pasturage for their Cattel, and might be kept dry the rest of the Year following as dry Fodder. It is said to be a remedy against the Sciatica, and all other kinds of Gouts. The *Laburna* discusses cold Swellings, eases the Head-ach, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Reins and Womb, provoke the Terms, and bring away both Birth and After-birth.

XV. *The Preparations.* Of the *Cytisi* you may make 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Infusion or Decoction in Water. Of the *Laburna* you may make, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Roots and Leaves. 2. A Decoction or Infusion in Water or Wine. 3. A Powder of the Leaves. 4. A Cataplasm of the Leaves.

## The Virtues.

XVI. *The Juice of Cytisus.* Being drank from two Ounces to four, mixt with Canary or Sack-Whey, it increases Milk in Nurseries admirably; and also restores in Consumptions, more especially if made into a Lohoch with Clarified Honey.

XVII. *The Infusion or Decoction of Cytisus, in Water.* It has the same Virtues: If three quarters of the Infusion or Decoction, be mixt with a quarter part of Wine for Nurseries to drink, it will breed good store of Milk in their Breasts, and make their Children strong and lusty; and gives ease in the Sciatica or Gout.

XVIII. *The Liquid Juice of Laburnum.* It is a strong Vomit, and besides which it Purges also downwards pretty strongly, by which means it opens Obstructions of the Stomach, Lungs and Womb, eases the Gout and Rheumatism, provokes the Terms, and brings away both Birth and After-birth: Dose from an Ounce to two Ounces, in any convenient Vehicle.

XIX. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, and may be given from a quarter to half a Pint, according to Age and Strength.

XX. *The Powder of the Leaves.* Taken to a Dram in Wine or Mead, provokes the Terms, expels both Birth and After-birth, and Dead Child, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Mesentery and Womb; and helps such as are short Winded, and can hardly breath, or are vehemently troubled with the Head-ach: It purges strongly both upwards and downwards.

XXI. *The Cataplasm of the Leaves.* Laid upon cold Tumors it eases the Pain, discusses and wastes them, restoring the part to its Pristine Health.

## C H A P.

## C H A P. DCCXI.

## Of TUFTS Garden.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in Greek, *Θάλασι*, & *Θάλασι ημερον*, and *Θάλασι γρηγορη*: in Latine, *Thlaspi Hortensis*, & *Thlaspi Umbellatum*: in English, *Garden Tufts*.

II. *The Kinds.* We observe but two sorts of this Plant in our Gardens, viz. 1. *Thlaspi Craticum*, *Thlaspi Umbellatum*; *flore albo* & *Purpureo*, Candy Tufts white and purple; it is a Flower of the large kind, and serves for an Ornament to great Parterres. 2. *Thlaspi Batium*, *Thlaspi Marinum*, Spanish Tufts, or Spanish Sea-Tufts.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Candy Tufts, white and purple. Its Root is small and thready, is like that of the Treacle Mustard, enduring many Years, which sends up Stalks about a Foot or more high, divided or spread out into several Branches, each of which bears Leaves of about two Inches long, without Foot-stalks, large at bottom, indented round the edges, and pointed at their tops. At the upper end of its Stalk grow very small Flowers, composed of four Leaves, in the form of a Cross. In the middle of each Cuprises a Style, which becomes a Fruit, round at top, border'd with a Wing or little Leaf, and divided into two Chambers, which are filled with flat Seeds, that at first are red, but afterwards when they become ripe turn black.

IV. The second, or Spanish Sea-Tufts, are very much like the former, which sends forth some Leaves (before its Stalks,) which are a little notch'd or finely dented about the edges; but it divides or spreads not it self out into Branches as the former does, but has at its top an Umbel of purplish Flowers like unto the former, but with paler yellow Seed.

V. *The Places.* The first grows in Candia; the second in Spain, not far from the Sea-side, but with us they both are Nurst up in Gardens,

VI. *The Times.* They Flower about the middle or end of June, or beginning of July; and the Seed is ripe not long after,

## OBSERVATIONS.

VII. *Obf.* 1. This Plant (of which there are many sorts, but) two Kinds of which we Sow only in our Gardens, is propagated by its Seed which is Sown in September, in open Grounds, or in hot Beds: It is sown in Drills, on the edges of our Beds or Borders, or else in little Circles, at one, two, or three Feet distance, to make a show the first Year, after which the Plants produce their Seed and dye, and are accounted hardy Annuals.

VIII. *Obf.* 2. If you Sow the Seed in open Ground, it ought to be upon a Bed well dug, and set out by Lines, which should likewise be scatter'd over with Mould about an Inch thick, and laid afterwards very even. After having drawn Kills length-ways and cross-ways, you may Sow the Seed, yet but very thin to the end, that your Flowers may be the finer, and not subject to fade:

These Plants when in Beds, have sometimes occasion for Watering, especially when the Season happens to be serene and dry, and therefore you must be sure to do it, as oft as need requires it.

IX. *Obf.* 3. If you Sow the Seed in hot Beds, you must wait till February, which is the time you ought to make them, observing in Sowing the method before prescribed: When March is come, and you think the Plants have strength enough to bear Transplanting, then take them out of the places where they are, and place them in those where they may bear Flowers. The Plants which are Sown in September, are not to be sooner Transplanted than those Sown upon hot Beds; and so you reserve places for other Flowers, much more valuable.

X. *Obf.* 4. When you Transplant them, put them among Flowers of the large kind, and fill whole Beds with them, or at least adorn the middle of the Borders, by which means they will be set off, so that being planted regularly, and intermixt with other Flowers in the same Row, few things can be more pleasant to the Sight. As to any particular sort of Earth in which they should be Planted, nothing need be said; for being put into Beds of good Mould, they will certainly thrive.

XI. *Obf.* 5. As soon as you have Planted them, you must Water them, for that makes the Earth lye closer to their Roots, whereby they will the more aptly receive their *Pabulum*, so as to grow very fair: And as these Flowers are Enemies to Weeds, or Weeds Enemies to them, which are apt to choke them up, you must therefore take care to free them therefrom, and to Water them as you see occasion.

XII. *Obf.* 6. When after Sowing they first begin to peep out of the Ground, Frosts many times happen, which would certainly much hurt them; therefore defend them, by covering them with large dry Dung or Straw, and so let it lye over them all the Winter, if Sown in open Grounds: But if in hot Beds, then cover them with Straw-Bells, and they will then do well: But if there happen only white Frosts, you need not to cover them but only a Nights, and uncover them the next Morning.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the same with our Common Mustard, in Chap. 511. saving that this Plant is not so vehemently acute, hot and sharp; and therefore may be used with the more pleasure.

## C H A P. DCCXII.

### Of the TUBEROSE.

I. *THE Names.* Tho' it has no known Greek Name, being an Indian Plant, yet being thought to be of the kindred of the *Jacinths*, it may properly enough be called *ῥαζιβος ἰνδicos*: in Greek; and in Latine, *Hyacinthus Indicus*, but our Modern Authors call it simply, *Tuberosa*, quasi *Radix Tuberosa*, and *Flos Indicus radice Tuberosa*: in English, *The Tuberosa*, so called because its Root is Tuberos.

II. *The Kinds.* It is the Opinion of almost all Authors, that it is a Species of the *Jacinths*, but whether it is the *American Jacinth*, of which we have discoursed before in Chap. 391. is very much

to be doubted; because of the discrepancy which seems to be in the Flower, as also in some other particulars: Besides Authors describe two Species of that Plant, whereas this seems to be a singular of its own kind.

### The Description.

III. *Its Root is thick and Tuberos, which gave occasion to its Name, with some Fibres or Strings issuing from it: From this Root shoot forth several Leaves, about half a Foot long, strait, smooth, and pointed at the end, in the middle of which rises up a Stem, three or four Feet high, and about the thickness of ones little Finger. On the top of this Stem or Stalk, the flowers come forth like Lillies, single Leav'd, and shaped like a Pipe or Bell, pointed, or notched in six places, and looking almost like a Bell. At the bottom of the Flower rises a Chive, which in time becomes a roundish Fruit, full of Seed of the same color.*

IV. *The Places.* It is said to be Originally an Indian Plant, but now almost all Europe is stored with it. It is brought to us in the Roots, generally out of Italy, where they thrive and prosper exceedingly; which when we have them, we only Plant them in Pots, and so place them in our Gardens, that they may be housed in Winter, or when the Season grows cold.

V. *The Times.* If the Season is warm and temperate, the Roots may be Planted in February or March, and then they will possibly Flower in June, July, or August; but if you Plant them in May, they will then Flower in Autumn, viz. in August or September.

## OBSERVATIONS.

VI. *Obf.* 1. The *Tuberosa* delights wonderfully in heat, for which reason, it never bears so large Flowers in our cold Countries, as it does in its Native hotter Climates; wherefore we ought to repose it in such places where the heat or Sun is more sensibly felt.

VII. *Obf.* 2. Chuse such Roots as are hard and firm, which you may know by feeling them with your Thumb and Fore-finger, refusing such as are soft, and incline to be rotten, which is discerned by running your Nail into the side of the Root; if the Substance is not white, reject it, and chuse others.

VIII. *Obf.* 3. Then chuse middle siz'd Pots, which fill (within 2 Inches of the tops) with Earth made of two thirds of Mould, and one third of Kitchen Garden Earth well mixt together; in which set the *Tuberosa* Roots an Inch deep, leaving the other part, which cover with pure Mould, to receive the heat of the Sun, which will by this means the more easily penetrate to the Roots.

IX. *Obf.* 4. If you would have early Flowers, plant them in the latter end of February, or beginning of March, and place their Pots in hot Beds up to their Rim, and cover them with Glasses, letting them enjoy (if the Weather is mild) the Beams of the Sun thro' the Glasses; but if Frosty or Cold, then cover the Glasses with Mats: And if it Freezes hard, cover the Mats also with Straw; for the least Cold imaginable hinders their Growth, and may make them to fail, how well soever they are disposed to bear Flowers.

X. *Obf.* 5. Thus managed, their Shoots will show what they will be, since Heat almost alone,

it is that makes them prosperous; but some Moisture will also be requisite, and therefore it will be necessary from time to time to Water them, (as your Prudence shall direct,) with Water newly drawn out of a Well.

XI. *Obs.* 6. The Glasses must be continued, till the Air is grown warm or mild; nor must the Pots be yet taken out of their Beds, which preserve a certain Warmth within them, which has an admirable influence upon them, in causing them to fructify.

XII. *Obs.* 7. If you have no Dung, and are loth to be at the charge thereof, you must not Plant your *Tuberosæ* Roots till the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*; for the great Colds being then over, many Inconveniencies of early Planting will be avoided. Then fill the Pots in the manner before prescribed, and Plant your Roots therein; which Pots expose in the most Sunny places, setting them upon Boards under a Wall, that they may have the reverberation of the Heat from the Wall also, which will make them the sooner come to their desired Perfection.

XIII. *Obs.* 8. If you Plant them in *May*, then your Plants will Flower in *Autumn*; but you must observe the same Method as you do in those which are more early Planted, always placing them where the Sun is hottest: And to forward them in their growth, you must Water every day at Noon, with Water warmed in the Sun.

XIV. *Obs.* 9. This Plant is not to be raised in open Grounds, because the Heat in our colder Climates is not sufficient to make them grow and thrive as they ought; but being Planted in Pots as before directed, they are to be exposed to the Solar heat; yet some do not only expose them to the strongest heat they can in the Day time, but also put some Glasses upon them to retain the Heat the longer.

XV. *Obs.* 10. If it happens that some Roots shoot not up their Stems so soon as others, you must remove the Pot out of the hot Bed it is in, and set it in another hot Bed new made, (provided it has discharged its first heat;) or for want of such a Bed, to place it on a heap of Horse-Dung moderately warm, which expedient has been found very well to succeed.

XVI. *Obs.* 11. When the Stems grow high, and the Flowers begin to appear upon their tops, you must support them with a little Rod or Stick, of a Fingers thickness, which is to be stuck into the Earth, near the Foot of each Plant, to which the Stems are to be tyed; for otherwise the weight of the Flowers would make them exceedingly to bend, and possibly also to break: When they begin to blow, each Flower blows successively one after another, which keeps them a long time in Flowering; the Smell and Odour of which is very sweet and grateful, Perfuming the place or room in which they grow or are placed.

XVII. *Obs.* 12. This Plant is multiplied by Suckers, but this is chiefly done in hot Climates; for tho' we look never so carefully after these Suckers, yet their Stems (in our cold Climates,) will never grow high as those which are Planted from their Original Roots, brought to us out of *Italy*, and other like Countries; nor will their Flowers be so numerous or so beautiful; wherefore it is a Folly to think of augmenting of their numbers this way.

XVIII. *Obs.* 13. Lastly, Authors have said nothing of their Virtues, but only suppose them to have the same Qualities and Specification with the other *Hyacinths*: But the great care and trouble in their Cultivation, is chiefly for the Beauty of

their Flowers, and their Fragrant Odour, with which they replenish the places of their abode.

## C H A P. DCCXIII.

## Of the TULIP, or Turks-Cap.

**T**HE Names. It has no Greek nor Latine Name that we know of, but Authors have Latiniz'd a Name for it, and call it *Tulipa*, from the Turkish Word *Tulipan*, which is the Name the Turks give their *Head-Tyres*, or *Caps*; and we in *English*, in conformity to this Name, call it the *Tulip*, which is much like a *Turks-Cap*.

II. The Kinds. Some as *Dodonæus*, and *Matthioli* upon *Dioscorides*, refer it to the *αυτάρ*, or *αυτάρ* *Theophrasti*, in lib. 7. cap. 13. as if it was a kind of *Wild Hyacinth*; but in the place cited, *Theophrastus* gives us neither its Form nor Qualities, but barely the Name; but I suppose they might attribute it to be a Species of some of those Plants, because of its Bulbous Root. *Gesner* first of all, and after him *Camerarius*, *Clusius* and *Lobel*, with many others since, refer it to the *Satyrium* *Dioscorides*, which seems to be the very truth it self, for these following Reasons. I. From its place of Growing; for that it grows frequently and plentifully in many parts of *Greece*, and the *Lesser Asia*, and so no doubt could not but be sufficiently known both to *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*.

II. From the Form of the Plant. The *Satyrium* *Dioscoridis* commonly bore three Leaves on a Stalk, not much unlike to a *Lilly*; (ours has sometimes three, rarely four or five;) whereof some are oftentimes seen to be red in the first Springing, and also upon the Decaying, especially in a dry time, and a dry Ground. III. From the form of the Root. *Dioscorides's* *Satyrium* has a round Root, and as white within as the white of an Egg, as the *Tulip* has, covered with a brown Coat, having a sweetish, but not unpleasant Taste. IV. From the form of its Flower.

Those which have red Flowers, may very well agree with that Species called *Erythronium*, which see in *Matthioli* upon *Dioscorides*, page 637. and *Bodæus* his Comment on *Theophrastus*, lib. 9. page 1171. which *Camerarius* in his Epitome, *Lobel* and others, call *Lilio-Narcissus*, because it has some resemblance of the *Lily* in the Leaf, Flower and Seed; and the *Narcissus* or *Daffodil* in its Root.

V. From the Qualities. For that some very Learned Physitians have affirmed to me, and that from Experience (as they say,) that the *Tulip* Roots have the same Virtues which *Dioscorides's* *Satyrium*, and *Theophrastus's* *Herba quam Indus attulerat* have, and that not inferior to the same. The greatest difference with *Dioscorides*, is in the Seed, which yet I think, (considering the usual way of speaking) is none at all: For, as he says, it is something like to *Linseed*; so we often say of many other things, which are far from being exactly like the same. The Seed of the *Tulip* is starchy, hard and shining, and agrees well enough (generally speaking,) to *Flax* or *Linseed*; altho' of another Color, and larger as *Dioscorides* himself says: But if there should be a mistake in the Writing of *αίσι*, *Λίν*, *Flax*, for *Μεϊσι* vel *Μεϊσι*, *Lily*, *Lilly*, (as was easy in Copying Manuscripts, before the Mysterly of Printing was invented;) the slip of the Pen being both easy and likely,) then it is out of all doubt, that

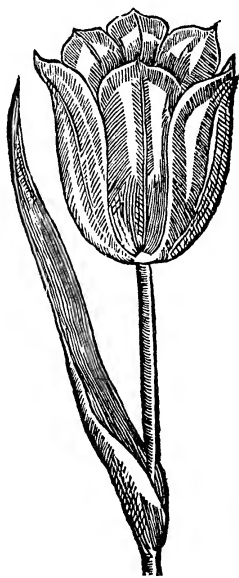
that these two Plants, or Plant going by two Names, viz. *Satyron* and *Tulipa*, are absolutely one and the same. VI. Lastly, if this *Our Tulip*, be not the true *Satyron* of *Dioscorides*, we know nothing this Day in the World that can answer to it, which has but one single Bulb as this has; the *Testiculi* being in truth, nothing of kin to it. There are, (as Authors will have it) three remarkable Kinds of the *Tulip*, (which yet have only respect to the time of their Flowering; ) viz. 1. The *Præcox*, or *Præcoce*, which the Turks call *Cassa Lale*. 2. The *Media*, or *Mediæ*, the middle Flowering Tulips. 3. The *Serotina*, or *Serotine*, the late Flowering Tulips, which the Turks call *Cava Lale*. All these *Lechechamps* calls by the name of *Oulada*, and we only *Tulips*. Of these three Seasons of *Tulips*, there are many Varieties, of all which, one General Description will be enough to give you the full of all those various Flowers; after which, we will give you the Principal of all those Varieties. 1. As they were more Antiently taken notice of, and the Names they were then known by, from Mr. *Parkinson*. 2. As they are now specified, and the modern Names they are called by, from Mr. *Rea*. These Varieties chiefly arise from their diversities of Colours, produced by their often Sowing of their Seed, Planting and Re-planting them, which various Colourings seem to be admirable in them, beyond what can be found in any other Flower in the World besides; every Year yielding a new mixture and variety, which possibly was never seen or observed before. The *Mediæ*, which Flower between the early and late Flowering, some will not have to be a Species by it self, because they nearer partake with the *Serotina* than with the *Præcoce*, as well in the color of its Leaf, being of the same Greenness, as in the bigness and height of its Stalk and Flower, being as high and large as the *Serotina*; as also because the Seed of a *Media Tulip*, never brings forth a *Præcox*, but many times a *Serotina*; as again, a *Serotina* Seed many times brings forth a *Media Tulip*, never a *Præcox*. But because the *Media Tulip* is taken as a Species by most Authors, we shall not here break the Order, but treat of them as they are generally received.

### The General Descriptions.

III. Its Root being well grown is round, and somewhat great, small and pointed at the top, and broader, yet rounder at the bottom; with a certain eminence, or bunching out on one side, as the Root of the *Colchium* has, but not so long or great; it has also an hollowiness on the side, (if it has born a Flower) where the Stalk grew: For tho' in the time of its first Springing up, until it shews its Buds for Flowers, the Stalk which with the Leaves thereon, rise up out of the middle of the Root; yet when the Stalk is risen up, and shews the Bud for Flowers, it presses to one side, making an impression therein. This Root is covered over with a brownish thin Coat or Skin like an Onion, having a little woolliness at the bottom, but white and firm within; yet composed of many Coats, one closing in, or enfolded within another, like as the Root of a *Daffodil*, or *Narcissus*, of a reasonable good Taste, not very sweet, but not in the least unpleasant. From this Root comes a little Sprout out of the Ground, with its Leaves folded one within another. The first, or lowest Leaf rises up first, sharp pointed, and folded up round together, until it be an Inch or two above the Ground, which then opens it self, shewing another Leaf folded also in the Bosom or Belly of the

first, which in time likewise opening it self, thrusts forth a third, and sometimes a fourth and fifth. The lower Leaves are larger than the upper, are fair, thick, broad, long, and hollow like a Gutter, and sometimes crumpled on the edges, which will hold Water falling thereon a long time; they are of a Willow, or pale whitish green color, (but the *Mediæ* and *Serotina*, more green) covered over as it were with a Mealliness, or hoariness, with an Eye or shew of redness towards the bottom of the Leaves, and the edges being more notably white, (which are two principal Notes in a *Præcox*, and distinguish it from a *Media* or *Serotina*.) The Stalk with the Flower, rises up in the middle, as it were thro' these Leaves, which in time stand one above another, encompassing it at certain unequal distances, which is often observed to bend it self crookedly, so as to look towards the Ground, as if it would thrust its Head thereinto, but turning up its Head again, which then comes to be the Flower, stands afterwards upright: This Stalk is in the *Præcox* sometimes but 3 or 4 Inches high, sometimes half a Foot, and sometimes a Foot high; but in the *Mediæ* and *Serotina*, much higher, carrying for the most part, but one Flower on the top thereof, not much unlike a Lilly, consisting of six Leaves, green at the first, and afterwards changing into divers and sundry colors, making manifold Varieties. The bottoms of the Leaves of the *Præcox*, sometimes, but most especially of the *Mediæ*, being as variable as the Flower,

### The TULIP.



which are in some yellow or green, or black; in others white, blew, purple, or tawney; and sometimes one color circling another. Some of these Flowers have little or no Smell at all, some smell better than others, and some smell Sweet. After it has been blown three or four Days or more, it will in the heat of the Sun spread it self open, and lay it self almost flat to the Stalk. In the midst of the Flower grows a long green Head or Pointle, (which will be the Seed Vessel,) compassed about with six Chives, which vary very much, in being sometimes of one color, and sometimes of another, tipped with Pendants diversly varied likewise. This Head in the



the middle of the Flower, grows (after the Flower is fallen) to be long, round and edged, as it were with three Angles or Sides, the edges meeting at the top where it is smallest, and making as it were a Crown, (which is not seen in the Head of any Lilly;) which when it is ripe, divides its self on the inside, into six rows of flat, thin, brownish, gristly Seed, very like unto the Seed of Lillys, but brighter, stiffer and more transparent. Something more is to be said of the Tulip, which take in the following Observations.

IV. *Obs.* 1. All sorts of Tulips usually bear but one Stalk, and that without any Branches; but sometimes Nature is so free in producing, that it has two or three Stalks, and sometimes two or more Branches out of one Stalk, each Stalk or Branch bearing one Flower at the top, but this is very rarely seen; and when it does happen once, it is hardly ever seen again from the same Root; but is a great Sign, that such a Root being now old, will in the same Year divide it self into several Roots, each of which, being of a reasonable greatness, will bear both its Stalk and Flower the next Year, agreeing with the Mother-Plant in color, as all the Off-sets of Tulips do for the most part: For altho' the young Off-sets of some do vary from the main Root, even whilst it grows with them, yet being separated, it will be of the same color with the Mother-Plant.

V. *Obs.* 2. There grows oftentimes in the *Media*, and sometimes also in the *Præcoces*, tho' but seldom, a small Bulb or Root, hard above Ground, at the bottom of the Stalk, and between it and the lower Leaf, which when the Stalk is dry, and is ripe, being put into the Ground, will bring forth in time, a Flower like unto the Mother-Plant, of which it came.

VI. *Obs.* 3. The Flowers also of Tulips consist commonly of six Leaves; but sometimes they are seen to have 8 or 10, or more Leaves; but usually those Roots bear but their ordinary number of six Leaves the next Year. The Head for Seed, is then for the most part four square or cornered, which at all other times is but three cornered; or when the Flower wants a Leaf or two, as sometimes also it does, it is then flat, having but two corners or edges.

VII. *Obs.* 4. The form of the Flower is also very variable, for the Leaves of some Tulips are all sharp pointed, or all blunt and round pointed; and some, the three outermost, sharp pointed, and the three inner round pointed, and some contrariwise. Again, some have all the Leaves of the Flowers, long and narrow; and some again have them broader and shorter. Some *Præcoces* have their Flowers very large and great, equal to those of the *Media* or *Scrotime*, which most commonly are the largest; and others have them as small as the *Bolonia Tulip*.

VIII. *Obs.* 5. The bottoms of the Leaves of the Flowers are also variably diversified, and so are both the Chives and Pendants which hang loose on their tops within: And by the difference of the bottoms or Chives, many Flowers are distinguished, which otherwise are very like in color, and alike also marked.

IX. *Obs.* 6. In the Smell also there is some diversity; for that the Flowers of some have no Smell at all, some a small Scent, not offensive; some a little sweetish, and some very sweet: And some again have a strong ill Smell; which are not to be distinguished by Writing, but by ones own smelling to them. The Seeds of sweet smelling Plants, many times do not follow their Mother-Plants, no more in their smell, than they do in their color.

X. *Obs.* 7. When the Flower has been for several Years of one intire color, yet afterwards it has altered very much, as if it had not been the same Plant, as from a Purple or Stamel, it has been variably either parted or mixed, or striped with white, either in part, or thro' the whole Flower; and so in a red or yellow, that it has had either red or yellow edges, or red or yellow Spots or Streaks, Veins, Lines or Flames, running thro' the red or yellow color; sometimes three Leaves have been equally parted in the middle with red and yellow, the other three remaining of one color: In some the red has some yellow in it; and the yellow some red Spots in it also. These Varieties proceeding from such Roots as had been for several Years of one constant color, shew the weakness and decay of those Roots; and that this extraordinary Beauty of the Flower, is but as the Blaze of a Light, or Candle just upon its going out; and by this means declares to them, that it is upon taking its Farewell, and can do no more service.

XI. *Obs.* 8. That the chief differences (setting aside the Seasons of Flowering) consist in the Form and Magnitude of the Leaves, as some great and large, some smaller; some long and pointed, others broad and blunt. 2. In the colors, with their several mixtures, marks, and variableness of changing, as has been before declared. This large Description, with the Observations appendent to it, may well serve for all the Seasons of Tulips, whether *Præcoces*, *Media* or *Scrotime*, concerning their springing up, form and bearing; there being no other great Varieties besides worth the noting.

XII. Mr. Rea describes the Tulip after this manner, in his *Flora*, pag. 47. The Roots are some rounder and bigger than others, whose bottoms are large, round, with a woolly eminence on one side, whence the Fibres come forth; and on the other side of such as have born Flowers, there is a hollow Channel where the Stalk grew, which Yearly shifts from side to side, arising every Year a new from the aforesaid eminence, which is in the bottom of every Root, but more in some than in others. These Roots are sharp at their upper end, and if they will bear Flowers the next Year are forked, and shew forth two Points to put forth two Leaves; but if they will not bear Flowers, then they appear but with one Point: These Roots are also composed of several thick Skins, folded one upon another, and at last are covered with a brown Coat, which is every Year renewed, the old being cast off. These, whether they be the *Præcoces*, *Media* or *Scrotime*, spring out of the Ground with Leaves folded one within another, and opening by degrees become broad, thick, long and hollow, turning up their edges, and holding Water falling thereon; commonly three in number, but sometimes in old Rooted Plants four or five, of a whitish green color, with whiter edges, chiefly in the *Præcoces*, by which they are known from the *Media* or *Scrotime*, whose Leaves are of a fresher green. The Stalk with the Flower, comes up in the middle of the Leaves, which rise up with it, and encompass it at unequal distances, many of the *Præcoces* bending to the Ground, but before they Flower, are drawn upright by the Sun, as all the rest are. They all bear (usually) but one Flower on a Stalk, which Stalk in the *Præcoces* is not above a Foot high, and many of them lower, but in the *Media* and *Scrotime* much higher, stands upright, and at its top has a flower composed of six Leaves, green at first and closed, which by the influence of the Sun Beams opens, changes into divers Glorious colors variously mixed, edged, striped, feathered, guarded, agotted, marbled, flaked

ked, speckled even to admiration: the Leaves of some of them being round pointed, some sharp pointed; and in some Flowers, the one half of the Leaves are round pointed, the other half sharp pointed, three of one fashion, three of another. The color of the bottoms and Chives, especially in the *Medix* and *Serotina*, do also notably differ one from another; for in some they will be white, yellow, Straw color; and in others black, or purple, deeper or lighter. Some Flowers will be sweeter than others, and many of them have little or no smell at all. In their middle is a long green Head, commonly three cornered, which is the Seed Vessel, compassed about with 6 Chives, ripe with Pendants, in color answerable to the bottom, which often changes; for when a red or purple Flower, has a blew or dark colored bottom and Chives, marked well with white, the bottom will be white also, the said bottom running up into the Leaves, which is a prime cause of their being well marked; but the Chives remain without alteration; by which the Flower may be known thro' all its various mutations, the rule holding certain in most of the best Flowers. After the Flower is fallen, the Seed Vessel grows bigger, rounder, and longer, containing usually six rows of flat, thin, brown gristly Seed. The greatest difference is in their Flowers, from the diversity of their colors, order of marking, bottoms, Chives, bigness, fashion, and manner of growing; the which in what follows, shall be particularly exprest, whereby each Flower by its Name and Face, may be known and distinguished. As the Tulip is a stately Flower, so it has been, and is much esteemed, and one Root has been sold with us at all Prices, from a Penny to five Pounds: But in other Countries where they are more affected with them, at much higher Rates; insomuch that Thirty Pounds have been given for a Root; but that heat is now much abated, considering how great a Folly it was to dote upon a Flower, especially one that was so apt to change, and subject to degenerate.

**XIII. Observations.** 1. The Tulip is a Plant whose Bulb is of a whitish brown outwards, almost round, and composed of several small white coverings, which are laid one upon another, from which Bulb comes forth pretty large Leaves, of about 6 Inches or more, long, waved on their edges, and ending in a Point; out of whose middle, comes forth a Stalk a Foot more or less, long, which at its top produces a Flower, in form of a Cup, sometimes of one color, sometimes of another, which has six Leaves, in whose middle rises up a Pointel, (with six Chives about it,) which in time becomes an oblong Fruit, opening on three sides, with six rows, fill'd with flat Seeds, of a roundish Figure, and reddish color. 2. Of the six Leaves of the Flowers, the three innermost are generally larger than the three outward ones, and their form if it is flat, is more Beautiful than when sharp, and their bottoms ought also to be proportion'd to their tops; where also the Cup is least Convex, it is preferable to that which is very much so. 3. If its form and green are of a middling bigness it is good, as well as when they have a requisite largeness; so also if its green is a little frizled, or accompanied with small streaks. Its bottom is also much taken notice of, because the Stripes which arise from thence, are generally the finest colors. And therefore a Tulip is not to be judg'd of at its first opening; you ought to wait 2 or 3 Days, before you can judge rightly of it. 4. If it opens with its Leaves turned either inwards or outwards, 'tis not to be valued, no more than when its Leaves are too small or too thin: And of the better sorts of Tulips, those are most to be esteemed, whose

color is Lustrous, and looks like Sattin; or of a flame colour'd Red upon a white Ground; of divers colors with Shadings, and yellow striped with gray. 5. Those Tulips look only agreeable to the Eye, whose Stripes are not confusedly blended, but are well or manifestly separated one from another; and to add to their perfection, it is necessary their Thrums should be of a brown color, but 'tis no matter how their Chives are. These Flowers are sometimes incommoded with Diseases, but 'tis only for want of Care, for if they are well managed or lookt after, they are never subject to any defect.

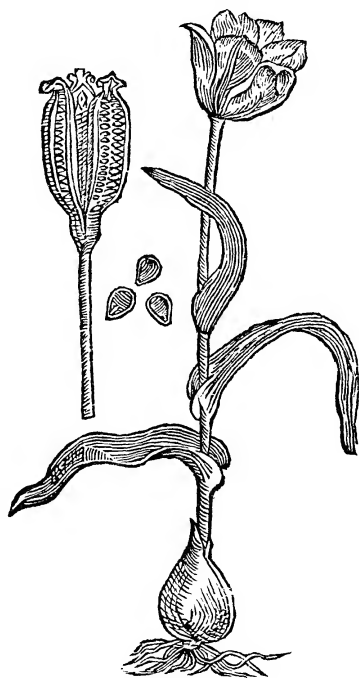
## I. Of the PRÆCOCES:

O R,

### Early TULIPS.

**XIV.** Having thus done with the *General Descriptions*, we will now proceed to a more particular relation of the several Varieties, under their several Seasons, or times of Flowering: And first of the *Præcoces*, or Early Flowering Tulips, which are either white, purple, red or yellow; of which

### The Early Tulip.



those of the first or more common sort, are called *Edgers*, and are either *Red*, *Carnation*, *Crimson* or *Scarlet*, deeper or paler, with yellow, Straw color, or white edges; or else fadder or paler *Violet*, *Graydeline*, or *Murry Purple*, with greater or lesser white edges, of which there are multitudes of diversities, many of them now not much esteemed; of which we will give you some of the best, and then a plentiful Variety of those of the other and better

better forts, which tho' they may be of the same or like colors, yet notably differing in their *Marking*, being either striped, feathered, or variably marbled, with two or more colors in each Flower; and this we shall (God willing) perform, thro' all their *Seasons of Flowering*. I. From *Parkinson*, that you may know their more Ancient Appellations and Varieties. II. From Mr. *Rea*, that you may know their present Appellations, and the Varieties which are now most esteemed with our *Florists*; and are as follows.

### *Tulipa Præcox alba:* White Early Tulips.

XV. 1. *Nivea tota interdum pupureis Flaminibus, vel Saltem luteis, fundo puro luteo.* The pure Snow white, sometimes with Purple, or at least with yellow Chives, without any yellow bottom.

XVI. 2. *Alba sive nivea fundo luteo.* The pure White with a yellow bottom.

XVII. 3. *Albida.* The Milk white, (which is not a pure white.)

XVIII. 4. *Alba, Caruleis in dorso.* White, with blew Veins on the outside.

XIX. 5. *Alba, pupureis oris, constans vel dispergens.* White, either constant or spreading, with Purple edges.

XX. 6. *Alba constans, vel dispergens, Carneis oris.* Constant, or spreading White, with blush edges.

XXI. 7. *Alba constans, vel dispergens sanguineis oris.* A Constant or spreading White, with red edges.

XXII. 8. *Alba oris magnis carneis, & venis intro respicientibus.* White, with great blush edges, and some Streaks running from the edge inwards.

XXIII. 9. *Alba extra, carnei vero coloris intus, oras habens carneas saturatiores.* White without, and somewhat Blush within, with edges of a deep blush.

XXIV. 10. *Albida, oris rubris, vel oris pupureis.* Whitish, or pale white, with red or purple edges.

XXV. 11. *Albida, purpurascens maculis extra, intus vero carnei vivacissimi.* Whitish without, with some purplish Veins and Spots, and of a lively blush within.

XXVI. 12. *Alba pupureis maculis aspersa extra, intus vero alba purpurantibus oris.* White without, spotted with small purple Spots, and white within with purple edges.

XXVII. 13. *Dux alba, coccineis & albis variata Flaminis, à medio ad oras intercurfantibus.* A white Duke, parted with white and crimson Flames, from the middle of each Leaf to the edge.

XXVIII. 14. *Princessa, Argenteis coloris maculis purpurascens.* The Princess of a Silver color, with fine deep blush Spots.

XXIX. 15. *Regina Pulcherrima, albis & sanguineis aspersa radiis & pundis.* The most Beautiful Queen Flower, sprinkled with Blood red Spots and Strakes.

### *Tulipa Præcox Purpurea;* Purple Early Tulips.

XXX. 16. *Purpurea sativa rubescens, vel Violacea.* A deep reddish Purple, or more Violet coloured.

XXXI. 17. *Purpurea Pallida, Columbina dicta.* Pale purple, called a Dove color.

XXXII. 18. *Persici coloris Saturi.* A deep Peach bloom color.

XXXIII. 19. *Persici coloris pallidioris.* A more pale Peach bloom color.

XXXIV. 20. *Pæoniae Floris coloris.* A Peony Flower color.

XXXV. 21. *Rosea.* The Rose coloured Tulip.

XXXVI. 22. *Chermesina peramena.* A Crimson very bright.

XXXVII. 23. *Chermesina parum striata.* A Crimson striped with a little white.

XXXVIII. 24. *Princeps, purpurea saturator, vel dilutor, oris albis magnis vel parvis, fundo luteo, vel albo Orbe, que multum varicatur, & colore & oris, ita ut purpurea est elegans oris magnis albis, dicta est, Princeps excellens.* Prince, or most excellent Prince, having a deep or pale Purple with white edges, greater or smaller, and a yellow bottom, or circled with white, varying much both in the Purple and Edges; so that it is a fair deep Purple, with great white edges.

XXXIX. 25. *Princeps Columbina, purpurea dilutor.* The Dove colored Prince, paler purpled, with white edges.

XL. 26. *Purpurea Chermesina, rubicundioris coloris, albidis, vel albis oris.* The Purple Crimson colored Prince of a rubicund color, with white, or whitish edges.

XLI. 27. *Purpurea, vel Obsoleta albidis oris Princeps Brancion.* The Obsolete Brancion Prince, purpled with white edges.

XLII. 28. *Purpurea diluta, oris dilutoris purpurei coloris.* A dilated or pale Purple, with paler Purple edges.

XLIII. 29. *Purpurea in exterioribus, carnei vero ad medium intus, oris albis, fundo luteo.* Purple without, and Blush half way within, with white edges and a yellow bottom.

XLIV. 30. *Purpurea albo plumata extra, oris albis, intus purpurascens, fundo luteo, vel orbe albo.* Purple feather'd with white on the outside, with white edges, and pale Purple within, the bottom a little yellow, or circled with white.

XLV. 31. *Purpurea alia, minus elegans plumata, minoribusque oris albidis.* Another Purple feather'd, but not so elegantly or fairly plumed, being more obscure, with lesser white edges.

### *Tulipa Præcox Rubra;* The Early Red Tulip.

XLVI. 32. *Rubra vulgaris fundo luteo, & aliquando Nigro.* The common or ordinary red Tulip, with a yellow bottom, and sometimes with a black.

XLVII. 33. *Rubra sativa oris luteis parvis, dicta Roan.* The Roan, being a deep red, with a small yellow edge.

XLVIII. 34. *Baro, rubra magis intensa, oris luteis parvis.* The Baron, which is a fair Red, with a small edge of yellow.

XLIX. 35. *Dux major & minor, rubra magis aut minus elegans sutura, oris luteis maximis vel minoribus, & fundo luteo magno.* A Duke, greater and lesser, having a more or less fair deep red, greater or lesser edges, and a great yellow bottom.

L. 36. *Alia alijs est magis amœna, in alijs etiam fando Nigro, vel obscuro viridi.* Some others of this fort, which are much more or less fair than others, and some which have also a black, or dark green bottom.

LI. 37. *Ducissa, quæ duci similis, at plus lutei quam rubri, oris magnis luteis, & rubore magis at minus, intus in gyrum alfo, fundo item luteo magno.* The Dutcheß, which is like unto the Duke, but more yellow than red, with greater yellow edges, and the red more or less circling the middle of the Flower on the infide, with a large yellow bottom.

LII. 38. *Dux Briancion, quæ rubra Sanguinea sutura, aut minus rubra, oris Palladis, magnis vel parvis, alia alijs magis aut minus elegans diversimode.* A Briancion Duke, which is a fair deep red, or less red, with a paler yellow, or Butter colored edge, some larger, others smaller. Some also more pleasing than others, in a very variable manner.

LIII. 39. *Flambans ex rubore & Flavedine radiata striata fundo luteo.* A Flambant, differing from the Dutcheß, this having no such great yellow edge, but streaks of yellow thro' the Leaf, unto the very edge.

LIV. 40. *Mali Aurantij coloris, ex rubore, & Flavedine integre, non separatim mixta, oris luteis parvis, vel absque oris.* The Orange colored, which is a reddish yellow, or red and yellow equally mixed, with small yellow edges, and sometimes without yellow edging.

LV. 41. *Minij, sive Cinnabaris coloris, quæ ex purpurea rubedine, & Flavedine radiata, unguibus luteis, & aliquando oris.* A Minium, Cinnabar, or Vermilion colored Flower, which is a purplish red streaked with yellow, the bottom yellow, and sometimes the edges.

LVI. 42. *Rex Tuliparum, quæ ex Sanguineo & Aureo radiatim mixta, à Flamma diversa, fundo luteo, orbe rubro.* The King Flower, which is a Crimson, or Blood-red, streaked with a Gold yellow, differing from the Flambant; the bottom yellow circled with red.

LVII. 43. *Tunica Morionis, quæ ex rubore & aureo separatim divisa.* The Fools Coat, which is parted with red and yellow Guards.

### *Tulipa Præcox Lutea ;* The Early Yellow Tulip.

LVIII. 44. *Lutea Aurea sive Flava Aurea intus.* A fair Gold Yellow without mixture.

LIX. 45. *Pallida Lutea, sive Straminea.* A pale yellow, or Cream color, or Straw color.

LX. 46. *Aurea, oris rubicundis.* A fair Gold yellow, with Rubicund, or reddish edges.

LXI. 47. *Straminea oris rubris.* A Straw color with red edges.

LXII. 48. *Aurea, rubore perfusa extra.* A fair Gold color, being reddish on the outside only.

LXIII. 49. *Aurea, vel magis pallida, rubore in Gyrum alia simillima Ducisse, nisi minus rubedine habet.* A paler Gold yellow, circled on the infide with a little red, very like the Dutcheß, but that it has less red therein.

LXIV. 50. *Aurea, rubris extremitatibus dici potest, Morionis Pileus Præcox.* A Gold yellow with red Tops, and may be called the early Fools Cap.

### *Tulipa Præcoces :*

O R,

### Early Tulips, according to Mr. R E A.

LXV. 1. *Admiral Crinkti.* It is in all respects like the *Corn Heart*, but more constantly well marked with white.

LXVI. 2. *Admiral Encusen.* It has a weak Stalk and small Flower, with sharp pointed Leaves, tipped with Crimson, and Feather'd with white; the bottom white, with pale yellow Nails and Chives.

LXVII. 3. *Aurora, or Grenseg.* This is another good Flower, of a rich Carnation color; well striped and marked with white; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

LXVIII. 4. *Aurora van Bart.* It is a well formed early Flower, variably marked with red and white, and much esteemed; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

LXIX. 5. *Alceus.* It is one of the last of the early Tulips, and well esteemed; the Leaves are narrow, of a very good purple color, well striped with Snow white; the bottom and Chives of a blew Purple.

LXX. 6. *Bonaventura.* It is a very good early Tulip.

LXXI. 7. *Brandenburg.* It is a middle sized Flower, the tops of the Leaves of a Pease Blossom color, and the sides from the middle to the bottom, white with yellow Chives.

LXXII. 8. *Brun Morefco.* It is a pretty pleasing early Tulip, and by some much esteemed.

LXXIII. 9. *Clitus Præcox.* It is another early Tulip, of good account.

LXXIV. 10. *Corn Heart.* It is a small low Flower, Carnation striped, and marked with white, but seldom enough white; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow, as in most of the early Tulips.

LXXV. 11. *Cleremont.* In the manner of its growing, it is like the *Religious*, the Stalk strong, and the Flower large; sometimes prettily marked with deep Carnation and white, the bottom and Chives both yellow.

LXXVI. 12. *Cleremont Paragon.* In the manner of its growing, it is like the last, but much a better Flower, more constantly marked with white, upon a bright blewish Carnation; this is more esteemed than the former, by all that have both Kinds; for tho' the first be in many Hands, this is not truly so; for it is a Trick much used by those that Sell Flowers about London, to add Paragon to the Name of any common Flower, when it comes well marked, and then impose a treble Price.

LXXVII. 13. *Climene.* It is a pretty pleasing early Tulip.

LXXVIII. 14. *Dofs de Chamoy.* Another good early Tulip, well marked.

LXXIX. 15. *Dorade.* It is an early Tulip, and by some much esteemed.

LXXX. 16. *Dutcheß Brancion.* It is a fair large Flower, with long, round pointed Leaves, of a deep shining Scarlet color, with deep Butter colored edges; the bottom large, round, and pale yellow, with chives of the same color.

LXXXI. 17. *Everfwind.* It is both Purple and white, a very pleasing early Flower.

LXXXII. 18. *Early Perfekt.* It grows something taller than the *Aurora*, or *Grenseg*; the Flower fine Crimson and white.

LXXXIII 19. *Fair*

LXXXIII. 19. *Fair Anne*. It is an upright Flower, in shape like the *Clerimont*, with round pointed Leaves, marked with great Flakes of white, and Claret-Wine color; the bottom white, with pale yellow Chives.

LXXXIV. 20. *Florifante*. It is a low Flower, most of a pale Horse-Flesh color, finely variegated and marked, with some Crimfon, and at first pale yellow, which after turns white. It is a little apt to run, that is, in one or two hot Days to flubber its Colors, and run one into the other, which takes away the Beauty of the Flower. The bottom and Chives are both blew.

LXXXV. 21. *General Briancion*. It is a strong upright Flower, of a bright Scarlet color, with even and well parted Butter colored edges, which, before the Leaves fall, turn white; the bottom is of the color of the edges, and the Chives purple.

LXXXVI. 22. *General Duke*. It Flowers later than the *Winter Duke*, and is a fairer and better Flower, of a bright red, or Cherry color, with large and well divided yellow edges; the bottom and Chives like those of the *Winter Duke*. There are several sorts of *Dukes*, some deeper, others paler, but they are all red with yellow edges; of which this and the *Winter Duke* are esteemed the best.

LXXXVII. 23. *General Molfwick*. It is of the same Family with the *Admiral Crinki*, or *Corn Heart*, and of the same colors, but much better marked than either of them.

LXXXVIII. 24. *Galatea*. It is a fine Flower, of a bright Gredeline color, striped with white; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

LXXXIX. 25. *Gilden Bloom Erentel*, and *Gilden Bloom Scentie*. They may for Variety be entertained, being both large Flowers of pale red colors, with some large Stripes of a Gold color thro' the Leaves; the bottoms and Chives of both are yellow.

XC. 26. *Lac Verine*. It is an early Flower, and accounted amongst the best edgers; of a fine blewish red color, with large and well parted pure white edges; the bottom and Chives a pale yellow.

XCI. 27. *Maria*. It is a pretty pleasing Flower, of a pale Gredeline color, well striped and marked with white, the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

XCII. 28. *Marquefs*. It is a Flower of small Beauty, respected only for the strangeness of its colors, which in this are six Horse-Flesh, dark yellow, and some small Veins of red, confusedly placed; the bottom and Chives are both yellow.

XCIII. 29. *Morillion Cramfine*. It is an excellent Flower, much more esteemed than many others, of a fine bright Crimfon, and pure White; finely striped, spotted, and well parted; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

XCIV. 30. *The Noble*. It has Flowers much better marked with Crimfon and White, in bearing off Sets and young Roots, than in the old; whose Flowers (tho' larger,) are little marked with white, scarce appearing to be the Parents of such Beautiful Children; the bottom and Chives are both of a pale yellow.

XCV. 31. *Nonfuch Petits*. It is of the Size and Fashion of the *Brandenburgh*. The Flower is of a pale bluish almost white, prettily marked with many small Stripes, and Specks of *Orange Tawney*; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

XCVI. 32. *The Omen*. It is the last Flower of any of the *Præcoces*; has a strong upright Stalk, a fair Flower, large and well formed, of a pale *Rose* color, with many Veins and marks of Crimfon, circling and guarding, and great Stripes of

white. The bottom and Chives are both blew, which is seldom found in a *Præcox*.

XCVII. 33. *Paragon Iterant*. It is a pretty pleasing early *Tulip*.

XCVIII. 34. *Paragon Grebheri*. It is a fine early Flower, very well striped upon Carnation with white; the bottom and Chives are of a pale yellow.

XCIX. 35. *Palto van Leyden*. It ought to be the first of the feathered and variegated Kinds, in respect of Antiquity and Colors, which are red and yellow. In the younger Roots well placed, feathered and striped; but commonly the Flowers of the older Roots are more yellow than red, and often all yellow, as the bottoms and Chives are.

C. 36. *Perifhot*. It is a strong Flower, of a fair shining blewish red color, sometimes well marked, with greater and lesser Stripes of white throughout every Leaf: But if the red has the Mastery, it will quickly run all over the Flower. The bottom is white, and the Chives are yellow.

CI. 37. *Pretty Betty*. It is a good *Edger*; the Flower is of a bright Crimfon, with pale Butter colored edges, which soon turn white. It has a Star-pointed bottom, of the color of the edges, and blew Chives.

CII. 38. *Princesfs*. It is something like the *Perifhot*, but of a more blewish red color; sometimes well striped and feathered with white. The bottom and Chives are of a pale yellow.

CIII. 39. *Religious*. It is a strong healthy Flower, of a dark red color, with many small Stripes of white, but commonly the red has the Mastery; and if the Season be hot, will soon run over the white. The bottom is of a pale yellow, and the Chives of a dusky brown.

CIV. 40. *Retrocede*. It is an early *Tulip*, but of no extraordinary account.

CV. 41. *Superintendent*. It is a Flower of good account, rises higher than ordinarily others do; the Flower is fair and large, excellently marked with Violet, Purple and good White: the bottom and Chives being of a pale yellow.

CVI. 42. *Ugentia*. It is a good, but common early *Tulip*.

CVII. 43. *Venctian*. It is another early *Tulip*, but more esteemed than the former.

CVIII. 44. *Vice-Roy*. It is an old Flower, of a Violet Purple color, edged, feathered, and striped with white: the bottom and Chives of a greenish yellow. They often add *Paragon* to the Name of this Flower, as if it were a distinct Kind; when it is but the same better marked than usual.

CIX. 45. *Violet Ratgans*. It is a reasonable tall Flower, with a woolly Stalk, and sharp pointed Leaves, of a Violet Purple color, with large Snow white edges. The bottom and Chives both yellow.

CX. 46. *Violet de Remou*. It grows taller than the last, with a smooth Stalk, and a fair large Flower, of a Rich Violet Purple color, with large and well divided Snow white edges, a white bottom, and black Chives.

CXI. 47. *Unique of Delf*. It is a pretty pleasing early *Tulip*.

CXII. 48. *Witten-Root Hodie*. It is another good sort of early *Tulip*.

CXIII. 49. *Winter-Duke*. It is so called, in respect that it Flowers commonly in Winter, that is in *February*, or before the Tenth of *March*; at which time the Spring begins. It has a very low Stalk, and bears a short Leav'd Flower, of a deep red color, with large yellow edges, a round yellow bottom, and brown Chives.

## II. TULIPÆ MEDIÆ, Middle Flowering Tulips.

First from Mr. PARKINSON.

CXIV. *Tulipæ Mediæ*, the *Middle Flowering Tulips*. These begin to Flower about a Month after the *Early Tulips*; yet some longer after, and some sooner: And in the variety of the colors of the *Mediæ*, such Mixtures and Varieties are to be observed, which can never be seen in the *Præcoces*; as there are some in the *Præcoces*, which are not in the *Mediæ*. But the Varieties in the *Mediæ* are far greater, which chiefly happens from the Sowing of the Seed; for which Reason, it is very difficult for any one to come to the Knowledge of all their Distinctions; but the most remarkable are these following.

### *Tulipæ Mediæ albæ* :

#### The mean Flowering White Tulips.

CXV. 1. *Nivea, fundo albo vel luteo*. The Snow white *Tulip*, with a white or yellow bottom.

CXVI. 2. *Argentea, quasi alba cineracea fundo latecente, purpureis staminibus*. Silver colored, which is a very pale or whitish Ash color, with a yellowish bottom, and purple Chives.

CXVII. 3. *Margaritina alba, carneo dilutissima*. Pearl colored with a diluted blush.

CXVIII. 4. *Alba, fundo ceruleo vel nigro*. A white with a blew or black bottom.

CXIX. 5. *Albida*. Cream colored, or light Straw colored.

CXX. 6. *Albaoris Rubris*. A white with Red edges.

CXXI. 7. *Albaoris Purpureis*. A white with Purple edges.

CXXII. 8. *Albaoris Coccineis*. A white with Crimion edges. These three last sorts do hold their Edges constant in some, but well spread in others.

CXXIII. 9. *Albida primum, deinde abidior, oris Purpureis, & venis intro respicientibus: nobis dicta Hackneyay*. A pale or whitish yellow, which after a few Days grows more white, with Purplish red edges, and some Streaks running inwards from the edges, which we call an *Hackney-Tulip*.

CXXIV. 10. *Alba, colore Sanguineo variata, fundo albisimo vel alio*. White, mixed with a Blood-red color very variably; the bottom either of a pure white, or some other color.

CXXV. 11. *Alba, radiatim disposita Flamis, & Maculis Coccineis*. A White streaked with Crimion Flames and Spots, throughout the whole Flower.

CXXVI. 12. *Alba, Purpurea rubedine plumata, diversarum specierum, quæ cum superiore, vel albo, vel luteo, vel parvo ceruleo constant fundo, &c.* A White plumed or speckled with a reddish Purple, more or less, of divers sorts, with white, yellow, or blew bottoms; all which do hold their Marks constant, and do not spread their colors, but they fatter after they have stood Blown three or four Days.

CXXVII. 13. *Pannii Argentei coloris, quæ alba plumata, punctata, striata, vel diversimodè*

*variata, rubedine dilutiore, vel saturiore purpurea, interius vel exterius, vel utrinque diversarum specierum*. Cloth of Silver color of divers sorts, that is a white feathered, spotted, striped, or otherwise marked with red or purple, in some paler, in some deeper, either on the inside, or on the outside, or on both.

CXXVIII. 14. *Tunica Morionis alba varia, quæ ex albo & purpureo striata diversimodè, fundo albo vel alio*. A white Fools Coat of divers sorts, that is of Purple, or pale Crimion and White, as it were empaled together, either with a white bottom, or some other color, of which there is great variety.

CXXIX. 15. *Holias alba vel albida, absque fundo, vel fundo Purpureo ceruleo, vel ceruleo albo circumdato, diversè signata, vel variata intus ad medietatem foliorum, sursum in orbem at plurimum, vel ad oras pertingens amplas & alias*. A white *Holias*, that is a fair white or paler white, either without a bottom, or with a blewish purple bottom, or blew and white circling the bottom, and from the middle upwards speckled, and fraked on the inside for the most part with Blood-red, or purplish Spots and Lines, unto the very edges, which abide large and white. Of this Kind there are found very great Varieties, not easily to be expressed.

### *Tulipæ Mediæ Purpureæ*; Mean Flowering Purple Tulips.

CXXX. 16. *Purpurea Satura*. A fair deep Purple *Tulip*.

CXXXI. 17. *Purpurea dilutior, diversarum specierum, quarum Rosea una, Carneâ sit altera*. A paler Purple of many sorts, of which a Rose color is one, a Blush color another.

CXXXII. 18. *Pesfici coloris, duarum aut trium specierum*. A Peach colored, which is of two or three sorts.

CXXXIII. 19. *Chermesina, obscura aut pallida*. A Crimion colored, which is either deep, dull and obscure, or pale colored.

CXXXIV. 20. *Stamela, intensior aut remissior*. A Stamel colored, which is either more dark or deep, or else more cheerful and light.

CXXXV. 21. *Xerampeina*. A Murrey, which is a dark brown or Dun red color.

CXXXVI. 22. *Purpurea Striata*. Purple colored, Striped and Spotted.

CXXXVII. 23. *Pesfici Saturi, vel diluti coloris, undulata, vel radiata*. Peach colored, deeper or paler, waved, and radiated or striped.

CXXXVIII. 24. *Columbina, oris & radijs albis*. Dove colored, edged and radiated, or fraked with white.

CXXXIX. 25. *Purpurea rubra, oris albis, similis Præcoci, Princeps dicta*. A fair red Purple colored with white edges, like to the *Early Tulip*, called the *Prince*.

CXL. 26. *Chermesina, vel Helvola, Lineis albis in Medio, & versus oras, fundo ceruleo, vel albo, itemque albo orbe*. A fair Crimion, or Claret-Wine color with white Lines, both in the middle and towards the edges; most have a blew bottom, yet some are white, or circled with white.

CXLI. 27. *Purpurea remissior aut intensior, oris albis, parvis aut magnis, ut in Principe Præcoci; fundo vel ceruleo, orbe albo, vel orbe albo ceruleo amplexo*. Purpled light or deep, with white edges,

edges, greater or smaller, like the *Early Prince*, the bottom either blew, circled with white; or White circled with a large blew.

CXLII. 28. *Holias vel Helvola, Sanguineis guttis intus à medio sursum in orbem, fundo ceruleo.* A Purple *Holias*, of a pale Claret-color, marked and spotted with Blood-red Spots, round about the middle of each Leaf, upwards on the inside only, the bottom being blew.

CXLIII. 29. *Tunica Morionis purpurea rubra saturata, albedo striata, quam in alba saturatione, fundo ex ceruleo & albo.* A Fools Coat, dark Crimson and pale White, empaled together differing from the white *Fools Coat*, the bottom blew and white.

CXLIV. 30. *Purpurea rubra saturata vel diluta, albo, vel albedine, punctata vel striata diversimodè; Caryophyllata dista.* A Purple colored deeper or paler, spotted or striped with a purer or paler white, of divers sorts, called the *Gilliflower-Tulip*.

## Tulipæ Mediæ Rubræ: Mean Flowering Red Tulips.

CXLV. 31. *Rubra communis, fundo luteo vel nigro.* The common fair red colored, with a yellow or black bottom.

CXLVI. 32. *Mali Aurantii coloris.* A Tulip of a deep Orange color.

CXLVII. 33. *Cinnabaris coloris.* A Cinnabar or Vermillion colored Tulip.

CXLVIII. 34. *Lateritii coloris.* A Tulip of a pale dull red, or of a Brick color.

CXLIX. 35. *Rubra luteo aspersa.* A Greedline, or red sprinkled and mixed with yellow.

CL. 36. *Testamentum Brancion, rubra saturata, oris pallidis, diversarum specierum, rubore variantium, & orarum amplitudine.* Brancion Testament of divers sorts, differing both in the deepness of the red, and largeness of the pale colored edges.

CLI. 37. *Rubra oris luteis.* A red Tulip with small yellow edges.

CLII. 38. *Cinnabaris radiata, magis aut minus Serotina.* A Vermilion irradiated or flamed, later or earlier Flowering.

CLIII. 39. *Rubra purpurascens obsoleta, foliis exterioribus, perfusa luteo intus, oris pallidis luteis.* A dead Purplish red without, or on the outward Leaves, and of a yellowish red within, with pale yellow edges.

CLIV. 40. *Rubra purpurascens elegans extra, & intus lutescens, oris pallidis luteis, fundo luteo vel viridi.* A bright Crimson red on the outside, more yellowish on the inside, with pale yellow edges, and a yellow or green bottom.

CLV. 41. *Rubra flambans coccinea, crebris maculis, absque fundo.* A red flambant, spotted thick with yellow Spots, without any bottom.

CLVI. 42. *Rubra flambans elegantior, quæ radiis luteis, intercurrentibus ruborem.* A more excellent red flambant, with Flames of yellow running through the red.

CLVII. 43. *Flambans remissior, utroque colore.* A more pale colored flambant in each color.

CLVIII. 44. *Panni Aurei coloris.* A Cloth of Gold colored Tulip.

CLIX. 45. *Tunica Morionis verior, seu Palto du sol, opima tenuis amplis amenis & crebris, ex rubro & flavo separatim divisis & excurrentibus, flos constans.* A true Fools Coat, the best of which

is a fair red, and a fair yellow, parted into Guards, every one a part; varied through every Leaf to the very edge, yet in most abiding constant.

CLX. 46. *Tunica Morionis altera, tenuis minoribus & minus frequentibus, magis aut minus aliis inconstans.* Another Fools Coat, not so fairly marked, nor so much, some of which are more or less constant in their Marks, and some more variable than others.

CLXI. 47. *Tunica Morionis pallida, quæ tenuis vel striis frequentibus in utroque colore pallidis, flos est constans & elegans.* A pale Fools Coat, which has many Guards or Stripes with red and yellow, which are both pale, and is a constant and fair Flower.

CLXII. 48. *Pileus Morionis, radiis luteis, in medio foliorum latis, per ruborem excurrentibus, fundo luteo, apicibus luteis, oris rubris, vel absque oris.* Fools Cap with yellow Stripes, which are broad in the middle of the Leaves, the red running quite through the Leaf, with a yellow bottom and yellow Chives; the three outward Leaves being yellow, with red edges or without.

CLXIII. 49. *Le Suisse, tenuis radiata magnis, ex rubore & pallore.* A Swiss radiated with a fair red, and pale white, or Straw color.

CLXIV. 50. *Suisse Goliath, dista à Floris magnitudine, tenuis radiata, similima Le Suisse, nisi rubor & albedo sint elegantiores.* The Swiss Goliath, so called from the bigness of the Flower, most like to the former Swiss, in the streaming or radiated Guards, but that the red and white is more lively.

CLXV. 51. *Holias rubra, quæ Sanguinea Argenteis radiis & guttis in orbem dispositis, presertim interius, fundo viridi saturato.* A red *Holias*, which is a Blood-red, striped with Silver white Veins and Spots, with a dark green bottom.

CLXVI. 52. *Holias Coccinea, rubra Coccinea, albo radiata in orbem, circa medium foliorum interiorius, fundo albo.* A crimson *Holias*, which is a fair Purplish red, spotted with white circle-wise about the middle of the inner Leaves, with a white bottom.

CLXVII. 53. *Alia huic similis, fundo albo & ceruleo.* Another like thereunto, with a blew and white bottom.

## Tulipæ Mediæ Luteæ: Mean Flowering Yellow Tulips.

CLXVIII. 54. *Lutea, sive Aurea vulgaris.* The common yellow, or Gold colored Tulip.

CLXIX. 55. *Straminea.* The Straw-like, or Cream colored.

CLXX. 56. *Sulphurea.* Sulphur colored, or pale yellowish green.

CLXXI. 57. *Mali Aurantij pallidi coloris.* Pale Orange colored.

CLXXII. 58. *Lutea dilute Purpurea Striata, Aurei Panni pallidi instar.* A yellow, palely purple streaked, or pale Cloth of Gold color.

CLXXIII. 59. *Lutea pallide fuscescine Adumbrata.* A Cream or Cuffard colored pale yellow, shadowed over with a brown.

CLXXIV. 60. *Flava oris rubris magnis, aut parvis.* A gold yellow with red edges, greater or lesser.

CLXXV. 61. *Straminea oris rubris magnis intensis, vel parvis remissis.* A Straw color, with deeper or paler red edges, greater or small.

CLXXVI. 62. *Obscura & Fuliginosa lutea, in-*



*star folij decidui, ideoque folium Mortuum appellatur.* A Sullen or Smoaky yellow, like a dead fallen Leaf, and therefore called the *Dead Leaf*.

CLXXVII. 63. *Flava, rubore perfusa, etiamque striata per totum dorso Coccineo, oris pallidis.* A yellow shaded with red, and striped also thro' all the Leaves, the back - sides of them being of a Crimfon, and the edges pale.

CLXXVIII. 64. *Lutea pallide perfusa, magisque aut minus rubore striata, fundo vel luteo vel viridi.* A pale yellow, shaded and striped with red, in some more, in some less, the bottom being either yellow or green.

CLXXIX. 65. *Testamentum Clusij; que lutea pallida fuligine obsufa, exterius & interius, ad oras usque pallidas, per totum vero Floris Medium, maculis interius aspersa.* Clusius's Testament, which is a shadowed pale yellow, both within and without, with pale yellow edges, and spotted round about the middle on the inside, as all other *Hollis's* are; the back of the Leaves being more obscure, or shaded with pale yellow, with a green bottom.

CLXXX. 66. *Flamhans lutea, diversimodè intus magis aut minus striata, vel in aliis extra maculate rubore, fandoat plurimum nigro, vel in aliis luteo.* A yellow Flamhant of divers sorts, in which the whole Flower more or less, is streamed or spotted on the inside; and in some, on the outside with red, the bottom in most being black, yet in some yellow.

CLXXXI. 67. *Flamhans pallidior & elegantior.* A paler yellow Flamhant, but more fair or Beautiful.

CLXXXII. 68. *Hollis lutea intensior & remissior diversimodè, in orbem radiata interius, rubris maculis ad supremas usque oras, aliquoties crebrè alias parce, fundo viridi, vel tanetto obscure.* A yellow Hollis, paler or deeper yellow, very variable, spotted on the inside round about the middle with red, sometimes more plentifully, sometimes more sparingly, with a green or dark tawny bottom.

CLXXXIII. 69. *Hollis Straminea, rubore striata & punctata, instar Hollis alba.* An Hollis Straw colored, streamed and spotted with red, like as in the *White Hollis*.

CLXXXIV. 70. *Tunica Morionis lutea, aliis dicta Flamma, in qua color, Flavus magis & conspicuus rubore, diversimodè radiata.* The yellow Fools Coat, of some called a Flame color, in which the yellow is more than the red, diversly streamed.

## *Tulipa Media Virides: Mean Flowering Green Tulips.*

CLXXXV. 71. *Prima Viridis intensior, cujus flos semper serè, Semiclausus manet Stamimbus fimbriatis.* The first of a deep Green, having a great Flower, yet seldom opening it self, but abiding always almost half shut up and closed, the chives being as it were feathered.

CLXXXVI. 72. *Altera remissior, instar Psittaci penarum Viridium, luteo variata oris albis.* Another of a paler or yellowish Green, feathered with yellow, and is called the *Parrot* with white edges.

CLXXXVII. 73. *Tertia ad huc dilatiori viridè oris purpureis.* The third of a more yellowish green, with red or purplish edges.

CLXXXVIII. 74. *Quarta cujus folia equali-*

*ter Purpurea dilata, & Viridate diversa sunt.* A fourth, which has the Leaves of the Flower equally almost parted, with green and a light Purple color, which abiding a long time in Flower, grows in time to be much fairer marked; some call it a *Green Swiffer*.

CLXXXIX. 75. *Quinta, foliis longissimis Stellamodo expansis, ex rubore & Viridate coalita.* A Fifth, which has the longest Leaves, standing like a Star, consisting of a mixed Green and Purple color.

## *Tulipa Media: Mean Flowering Tulips,*

ACCORDING TO

Mr. JOHN REA.

CXC. 1. *Agat Marine.* When it comes well, it is a pretty Flower, of a dark reddish color, variously marked with sad *Isabella* and Straw color; the bottom and chives a dark Purple.

CXCI. 2. *Agat Robine.* It is a long Leav'd old Flower, of a fullen reddish color, with some Flakes and Marks of an over-worn Dove color, with a whitish bottom and black chives.

CXCII. 3. *Agat de Gorier.* A pleasant good Flower, of a Purple color, mixed with white.

CXCIII. 4. *Agat Bizar.* It is a deep Orange, light Flesh color, and pale yellow, with a greenish bottom and black chives.

CXCIV. 5. *Agat Picot.* It is a large Flower, well marked with a pale Rose color, some crimfon and white; the bottom and chives blew.

CXCV. 6. *Agat Robine Paragon, or Robinet.* It is like the *Agat Robine*, but much better, of the same sad red color; often well marked with Dove color, crimfon and white; the bottom white, and chives black.

CXCVI. 7. *Agat White.* It is like the last, but a lesser Flower, Dove color, well marked with deep red, inclining to murry and white; the bottom and chives blew.

CXCVII. 8. *Agat Rampard.* It is a fine Flower, of a heavy sad *Isabella* color, with some marks of Rich crimfon, and great Stripes of yellow, a dark bottom, with large black chives.

CXCVIII. 9. *Agat Gckeire.* It is a low Flower, with long, narrow, sharp pointed Leaves, of a color between Horse-Flesh and *Isabella*, a little striped with white, blew bottom, and large Purple chives.

CXCIX. 10. *Agat Royal.* It is a beautiful Flower, striped, agatted, and variously marked with Rose color, deep crimfon, and fine white; the bottom and chives Purple.

CC. 11. *Agat Oriental.* It is a good Flower, finely marked with Rose color, Gredeline, some crimfon and white, the bottom and chives Purple.

CCI. 12. *Agat Port Vin, or Pajs Citadell.* It is an old Flower, with narrow sharp pointed Leaves, of a pale Gredeline, and Murrey purple, sometimes Agatted, Veined and marked with white, the bottom and chives blew.

CCII. 13. *Agat Hammer.* It is a beautiful Flower of three good colors, pale Gredeline, deep Scarlet, and pure White; commonly well parted, striped, agatted, and exceedingly well placed, abiding constant to the last, with the bottom and chives blew.

blew. This *Gallant Tulip* has its Name from Sir Thomas Hamner, who first brought it into England.

CCIII. 14. *Agat Dennis*, or *Argus*. It is of the same color with the last, and like it in the manner of marking. The chiefest difference is, that the Leaves of this are sharper pointed, and not so broad as those; the Gredeline a little redder, and the Scarlet paler; the bottom and chives blew, but much inferior to the former.

CCIV. 15. *Admiral Vander Poole*. It is of a dark red, inclining to Liver color, feathered and marked with pale yellow, which one hot Day turns white; the bottom and chives white. This is a pleasing Flower, but runs a little at last.

CCV. 16. *Admiral Cataline*. It is an old Flower, of a bright carnation, some crimson, and constantly well marked with white.

CCVI. 17. *Admiral of France*. It is like the *Paragon Francoise*, in color and manner of marking; but the Leaves of this twine, and do not stand round as those of other Flowers. The bottom and chives are blew.

CCVII. 18. *Admiral Heart*. It is a fine Flower, of a good carnation color, deep crimson, and deep white; the bottom blew, and chives black.

CCVIII. 19. *Admiral de Mans*. It is an old Flower, of a deep red, striped with white, but flubbed, and not well parted; besides it is apt to run: the bottom and chives yellow.

CCIX. 20. *Altes Royal*. It is sometimes a pretty Flower, of a deep blewish red color, marked with some light crimson and white; but when the Red has the Mastery, it will quickly run over the other colors; the bottom and chives are a dark blew.

CCX. 21. *Ariana*. It was raised from the Seed of the *Turgiana*, from which it differs, in that the Leaves are thicker, a purer white from the first opening, and very well marked with bigger and lesser broken Streaks, and Drops of bright crimson: The chives are Purple.

CCXI. 22. *Anvers Brown*. It is a fair well formed Flower, of a sad brown purple color, striped and marked with some brighter Purple, and more or less white; the bottom blew, with dark purple chives.

CCXII. 23. *Anvers Blew*. It is like the last, only the colors are brighter, and the Flower commonly better marked.

CCXIII. 24. *Althea*. It is a very good Flower, composed of purple and white.

CCXIV. 25. *Amidore*. It is a fine *Tulip*, pale yellow, well marked with dark cinnamon color, and the chives purple.

CCXV. 26. *Amazon*. It is a specious Flower, with many good colors.

CCXVI. 27. *Arch-Duke Imperial*. It is an excellent Flower, composed of several purples and white.

CCXVII. 28. *Arch de Anckre*. It is almost like the former, but not so noble a Flower.

CCXVIII. 29. *Aurora*. It is of the color of a bright clear Morning, a pale yellow, with some very small Streaks of Red, and brown chives.

CCXIX. 30. *Amphitrio*. A fine *Tulip*, composed of purple and white.

CCXX. 31. *Augustina*. A delicate Flower composed of a Violet color and white, variously mixed.

CCXXI. 32. *Armiente*. It is a good Flower, flamed with purple and white.

CCXXII. 33. *Bel la Bar*. It is an old Flower, almost like the *Blew Turnier*, of the same color, but more constantly marked with white.

CCXXIII. 34. *Blew Turnier*. It has a Flower in form like *Envy*, the colors are Gredeline, crimson and white, but very unconstant, and often little or no white.

CCXXIV. 35. *La Billy*. It is a fine Flower, with variety of colors.

CCXXV. 36. *Brown de Marris*. It is a dull sad purple, but by some much esteemed.

CCXXVI. 37. *Brown Purple Blazack*. It is a fine Flower, composed of several Purples, but the brown most predominant, and marked with white.

CCXXVII. 38. *Bel Breire*. It has a weak Stalk and small Flower, of a good crimson color, well guarded and striped with pale yellow, which one hot Day turns white; the bottom and chives are a pale yellow.

CCXXVIII. 39. *Bel Brune*. It is a fair Flower, of a dark brown crimson color, well marked, feathered and striped with white. The bottom pale yellow, with large dusty brown chives.

CCXXIX. 40. *Brown George*. It is a large round Flower, thick striped, and powdered with a fadder and a brighter Cinnamon color, upon a pale yellow with black chives.

CCXXX. 41. *Bien Venu*. It is like the *Pearl* in the fashion of the Flower, but much better: It is of a pale carnation color, striped and variously marked with white; the tops of the Leaves are of a pale Flesh color, and the bottom and chives blew.

CCXXXI. 42. *Belline*. It is a small weak Stalked Flower, of a blewish carnation color, a little marked with white, the bottom and chives blew.

CCXXXII. 43. *Benedictine*. It is a pretty Flower, of a bright carnation color, well marked with white; the bottom and chives are of a dark purple.

CCXXXIII. 44. *Bel Pallas of Paris*. It is a better Flower than the ordinary *Pallas*, is commonly well marked, and striped upon a blewish red, with some crimson and more white; the bottom and chives blew.

CCXXXIV. 45. *Brown Purple de Marris*. It is an excellent fair Flower, of a rich shining Purple color, and pure white, marked with great Stripes up the middle of the Leaves; the bottom blew, with Purple chives.

CCXXXV. 46. *Brabafon*. It is of several sorts, and all of them fine Flowers, and of several Purple colors, as *Brabafon Adrian*, *Brabafon Hugon*, *Brabafon Pore*, *Brabafon Puke*, *Brabafon Swallins*, & *Brabafon Petit*; all of them of several Purples and Whites, much differing from each other in colors, and manner of marking. But the *Petit* as it is the most common of them, so it is the smallest, well marked with two Purples and White.

CCXXXVI. 47. *Consergi*. It is a *Tulip* adorned with several Purples, mixed with White variously.

CCXXXVII. 48. *Cleomedon*. It is a *Tulip* arising from a self color, produced from Seed.

CCXXXVIII. 49. *Clytus*. It is a fine Flower, of a dark yellow color, finely marked with small Lines of Hair color, and dark crimson, having Purple chives.

CCXXXIX. 50. *The Curle*. It differs from all others in the form of the Flower; for this has the Leaves thick, and curiously plaited and curled about the edges; the color is dark yellow, finely marked all over with small Lines or sad red, or Liver color; the bottom and chives are a Violet Purple.

CCXL. 51. *Charamante*. It is a fine sort of *Tulip*, variously marked, not much unlike to the *Cleomedon*.

CCXLI 52. *Cur-*

**CCXLI.** 52. *Cardinal Flamant*. It is of a pale Scarlet color, well marked with white; the Flower is short and handfom, and its bottom and chives are blew.

**CCXLII.** 53. *Cardinal*. It is a low Flower, of a deep dark red color, sometimes feathered with white, and often all red. Some of them are rectified, and come much better marked, the bottom and chives blew.

**CCXLIII.** 54. *Clelia*. It is a fine Flower, variously colored, arising from Seed.

**CCXLIV.** 55. *Cardinal Prince*. It is a large long Leav'd Flower, well marked with Flesh color, crimson and white, the bottom and chives blew.

**CCXLV.** 56. *Camusetta*. It is a fair large Flower, apt to be known by the green Leaves, which are large, and full of whitish Spots. It has large Leaves, well Veined, striped and marked, especially on the infides, with carnation, some gredeline, and much white; the bottom (by the well marking of the Flower,) is commonly white, and the chives blew.

**CCXLVI.** 57. *Chimney-Sweeper*. It is a low short Leav'd round Flower, of a blackish dark red color, with a large round whitish bottom, and pale yellow chives. Some of these will happen to be Striped, with more or less white, and then they are called the *Striped Chimney-Sweeper*.

**CCXLVII.** 58. *Cedo Nulli*. It is of near Affinity with the *Zeabloom Royal*, but much a better Flower, of a good blewish carnation color, well marked and variegated with crimson, some gredeline and good white. Of this there are two or three sorts, but the best has more white, and is not apt to run as the others are; the bottom and chives are blew.

**CCXLVIII.** 59. *Carthago*. It is something like the *Dorile*, but much a better Flower, of the same bright blewish carnation color, varied and striped with good white; the bottom and chives blew.

**CCXLIX.** 60. *Carolus*. It is an excellent Flower, elegantly marked and striped with shades of Murry, Purple, and pure White, through every Leaf thereof; the bottom blew, and the chives purple.

**CCL.** 61. *Cataline Brown Purple*. It is like to the *Otter* in the fashion of the Flower, but of a better brown purple color, feather'd, and striped up the sides and middle of the Leaves, with large Lifts of white; the bottom and chives purple.

**CCL.I.** 62. *Dontile de Fleure*. It is of a pale Rose color, prettily Leaved, marked and spotted with white; the bottom and chives yellow: This is a pleasant Flower, but runs a little at last.

**CCL.II.** 63. *Dorile*. It is a handfom Flower, of a blewish bright carnation, varied and striped with good white; the bottom blew, and the chives purple.

**CCL.III.** 64. *Diana*. It is of several sorts, the best is called *Bella Diana*, which is a good Flower of a bright blewish carnation, varied, striped, and well marked with deep Red and pure White, throughout every Leaf, with a blewish bottom and purple chives.

**CCLIV.** 65. *Dianea*. A *Tulip* raised from the Seed of the *Diana*, from which it differs, in that the Leaves are edged, and finely whipt about with a deep brown Purple, and feather'd in the middle, with the same color upon Snow white; the chives dark blew.

**CCLV.** 66. *Doria Dispute*. It is a kind of *Diana*, the Flower is like the *Dorile*, but commonly better marked, and striped with small Lines of deep Red and Snow white; the bottom and chives like those of the *Diana*.

**CCLVI.** 67. *Deesse*. It is of the Family of the *Widows*, and formerly esteemed. Of this we have two sorts, the best is a good deep Purple, well striped and feathered, thro' every Leaf thereof with white. The other is a lesser Flower, the Leaves narrow and sharp pointed, not so well marked as the former: the bottom and chives of both like those of the *Widows*.

**CCLVII.** 68. *Dorothy of Holland*. It is a good Flower of a deep brown Purple color, finely whipt about the edges, and well striped and marked with a redder and lighter Purple, and pure White: the bottom and chives Purple. Of this there are two sorts, but the best is called *The North Dorothy*.

**CCLVIII.** 69. *Envy*. It is a good Flower, of an excellent crimson color, well marked with good White, especially on the infide of the Leaves, the bottom and chives both blew.

**CCLIX.** 70. *Esfoile*. It is a pretty Flower, composed of Purple and White.

**CCLX.** 71. *Eagle*. It is a fair Flower, Peach color, pale gredeline, some deep crimson and pure White; the bottom and chives Purple.

**CCLXI.** 72. *Eminentissime*. It is at first a fine Flower, with long sharp pointed Leaves, well striped with Peach color, carnation and white; the bottom and chives a dark Purple.

**CCLXII.** 73. *Finette*. It is a delicate crimson and white.

**CCLXIII.** 74. *La Fine*. It is an excellent Flower, of a very fine color, from Self-colors, raised by Seed.

**CCLXIV.** 75. *Flanders Widow*. It is a common Flower of a sad Purple color, and marked towards the bottom with a fadder Purple and some White: Its bottom, (as also the bottoms of all the other *Widows*,) is small, and of a greenish blew color, with Purple chives.

**CCLXV.** 76. *Fair Widow*. It differs from the *Good Widow* next following, in that the Flower is shorter, more and better striped, and marked with two sad Purples and a White.

**CCLXVI.** 77. *Good Widow*. It is in all things like the *Flanders Widow*, but more and better marked with White.

**CCLXVII.** 78. *Gracions Widow*. It is of the same fashion and color with the other *Widows*, but commonly marked and striped with more White.

**CCLXVIII.** 79. *General Essex*. It is of the same colors with the *Prince of Orange*, but not so deep an *Orange*, the yellow paler, and more constantly well marked. The bottom and chives dark Purple, almost black.

**CCLXIX.** 80. *General Gouda*. It is a large Flower of a bright crimson color, sometimes well marked with White, but commonly the Red has the Mastery: The bottom and chives are both a pale yellow.

**CCLXX.** 81. *General Sweman*. It is a fair Flower, bright carnation gredeline and white, variably placed, and parted at the tops of the Leaves; the bottom white and chives blew.

**CCLXXI.** 82. *General of Holland*. It is an old Flower, of a deep blewish red color, with great Marks, and small Stripes of White: The bottom and chives blew.

**CCLXXII.** 83.

CCLXXII. 83. *General Boleſon*. It is a fine Flower, of a blewifh bright Carnation, purled about the edges, well ſtriped and marked with Crimſon and pure White, which commonly has the Maſtery; the bottom blew, with ſmall black chives.

CCLXXIII. 84. *General Anvers*, or *Brown Duke of Brabant*. It is like the *Blew Anvers*, but better marked with a brown and lighter Purple, and often well ſtriped with White; the bottom blew, with dark Purple chives.

CCLXXIV. 85. *General Bole*. It is a good Flower, of near Affinity with the *Brown Anvers*, the Flower is agitted, ſtriped, and variably marked, with a darker and lighter reddiſh Purple and White, with a blew bottom and Purple chives. It is a tender Flower, and its Root apt to periſh in a hot or over dunged Soil. There are two or three ſorts of it, but the beſt is that called *General Bole Talbon*.

CCLXXV. 86. *Grand Purpur de Book*, or *Pafs Heron*. It is an old Flower, with 3 Leaves ſtanding up like a Herns top, and three turning down, of a Sullen, yet ſhining Purple color, with many ſmall lines of Milk-white; the bottom and chives a pale yellow.

CCLXXVI. 87. *General Richard*, or *Emperor*, or *Satine*. It is an old Flower, with a tall upright Stalk, and ſhort Leaves, of a pale Carnation color, flaked and marked with White, a little apt to run; the bottom and chives yellow.

CCLXXVII. 88. *Hiſpaniolet*. It is a very good Flower, made up of a mixture of ſeveral Purples and White, the Purples deeper, redder, blower, and very fine.

CCLXXVIII. 89. *Harvey*. It is a large variable Flower, but will ſometimes be of a dark Purpleſh red color, with great Flames of deep ſhining Crimſon, and ſmall ſtripes of White; the bottom and chives of a dark purple.

CCLXXIX. 90. *Holoſernes*, or *Goliath*. It is a very tall Flower, marked all over with Shadows of Roſe color and pale yellow; the bottom and chives yellow.

CCLXXX. 91. *Hercules*. It is a Noble fine Tulip, large, with variety of good colors, well marked, and embellished with white.

CCLXXXI. 92. *Jacobine*. It is a very good and fine Flower, compoſed of Carnation, Crimſon and White.

CCLXXXII. 93. *Jeronymus Royal*, or *Paragon Jerom*. It is a good Flower, ſtriped and marked with Shades of Purple and good White; the bottom and chives of a dark blew.

CCLXXXIII. 94. *Juſper Marble*. It is like the *Pafs Bel Tew*, but a fairer and more conſtant Flower, of a brighter Gredeline, agatted and marbled upon white; the bottom blew, with brown duſty chives.

CCLXXXIV. 95. *Jacobeu rectified*. It is in colors like the *Admiral de Mans*, but much a better Flower, commonly marked up the middle of the Leaves with a great feathered ſtripe of deep red, the reſt white, the bottom and chives are yellow.

CCLXXXV. 96. *Juſper Tudart*. It is a larger Flower than the *Tudart*, and of a brighter Red, ſome Dove color and much white; the bottom and chives black.

CCLXXXVI. 97. *King-brown Purple*. It is a fine Flower, of a brown Purple and White, well marked and ſtreaked.

CCLXXXVII. 98. *Lanſcot Bole*. It is a fine Flower, of a bright Carnation color, finely agatted and ſtriped with gredeline and white, the bottom and chives blew.

CCLXXXVIII. 99. *La Perſeit*, or *Tardif rectified*. It is a pretty low Flower, of a pleaſant Carnation, well marked with White: the bottom and chives of a dark blew.

CCLXXXIX. 100. *La Towers*. It is a weak Stalked Flower, which when it comes well, has one or two large broken Stripes of a blewifh red color, through the middle of every Leaf, the reſt white, the bottom blew, and the chives black.

CCXC. 101. *Memorable*. It has a long Leav'd Flower, of a pale Tann'd Leather color, prettily marked with faſt purple, and bright yellow with purple chives.

CCXCI. 102. *Munera*. It is a Flower of a middle ſize, the Leaves ſharp pointed, of a bright Crimſon color, finely ſpotted, and marked with ſmall Stripes, and drops of pale yellow: The bottom and chives Straw color.

CCXCII. 103. *Morillon Nacarot*. It is an old Flower, of a light Scarlet color, and Milk-white, ſometimes well marked, but the Leaves are hollow, and at laſt run: the bottom blew, with black chives.

CCXCIII. 104. *Morillon de Anvers*. It is an ordinary low Flower, pale Scarlet, and marked with pale yellow, and runs at laſt.

CCXCIV. 105. *Mazarine*. It has long, narrow, ſharp pointed Leaves, of a pale Scarlet color, marked with deeper red, and a white, but unconfant: the bottom blew, and the chives black.

CCXCV. 106. *Morillon de Argiers*. It is an ordinary Flower, of a blewifh red color, marked ſomewhat like *General Richard* with white: the bottom and chives pale yellow.

CCXCVI. 107. *Marvel de Quaele*. It is of a pale Iſabella color, with many red Spots ſtanding together on the inſide of the Leaves, like unto a Sprig of *Barberries*, and ſometimes a little ſtriped with White: the bottom and chives a dark blew.

CCXCVII. 108. *Morillon Curtis*. It is a large ſtrong thriving Flower, moſt of a Carnation color, a little Crimſon about the edges, and well feathered with White: the bottom and chives of a pale yellow.

CCXCVIII. 109. *Noſte*. It is a valuable Flower, the Leaves are ſharp pointed, and a little twine, finely marked with bright freſh color, deep Scarlet and pale yellow: the bottom and chives black. It uſually puts forth a Bulb or young Root, between the bottom of the Stalk and lower Leaf, by which it is eaſily increaſed.

CCXCIX. 110. *Nonſuch*. It is a fair well colored and marked Tulip, both ſpotted and ſtriped with ſome White.

CCC. 111. *Otter*, or *Ortho de Mans*. It is a large, tall, old Flower, often containing eight or more Leaves, of a dull heavy Purple color, lifted up on the ſides, and ſometimes feathered through the Leaves with White: the bottom and chives are yellow.

CCCI. 112. *Orient Virgin*. It is a good Flower, pale Scarlet and pure White, well divided in ſmall Marks and Stripes: the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCII. 113. *Paragon Brown Purple*. It is a fine Flower, and well marked and differenced, with brown purple and white.

CCCIII. 114. *Paragon Oudinard*. It is almoſt in all things like the *Pafs Oudinard*, only the colors are brighter, more conſtantly well placed, and in ſome Years will come ſo well marked, that few rich Flowers excel it; the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCIV. 115. *Paragon Francoise*. It is a pretty Flower, of a good deep carnation color, well marked with long Stripes of white; the bottom and chives blew.

CCCV. 116. *Paragon Blackburn*. It has a tall Stalk and fair Flower, with broad Leaves, yet sharp pointed, of a light carnation color, with some Marks of deeper red, Flamed and Striped with white; the bottom and chives both blew. It was raised from the Seed of the *Pafs Oudinard*.

CCCVI. 117. *Paragon de Gilken*. It is a good Flower, of a fine carnation color, deep crimson and pure white, well placed and broken. The bottom and chives are blew.

CCCVII. 118. *Paragon Lifgin*. It is an ordinary Flower, a little marbled and striped about the edges, with an *Isabella* color, and pale yellow, and sometimes over all the Flower; it has a greenish dark bottom, and sad blew chives.

CCCVIII. 119. *Paragon Florifon*. It is a good Flower, Leaves sharp pointed, variably Veined, striped and marked with *Isabella*, Peach color, and Milk white: bottom blew, chives dark Violet Purple.

CCCIX. 120. *Paragon de Costa*. It is like the *Jacbea rectified*, but a better Flower, well striped and marked with the same deep red color, and good white: the bottom and chives yellow.

CCCX. 121. *Parot*. It is of several sorts, some all green, unless a little whitish towards the sides of the Leaves; others have the Leaves half folded, green in the middle, and the sides almost white: But there is one Noble kind hereof, which is called

CCCXI. 122. *Parot-Noble*. It grows tall and strong, the green Leaves rent in the sides, the Flower large, and formed something like the last, only it has Spurs on the sides of the Leaves, which are of a dark brown color, and lighter by degrees to the middle, which is of a whitish green color, very strange in Fashion and colors from all others. The bottoms and chives of all the *Parots*, are of a pale greenish yellow color.

CCCXII. 123. *Pafs Oudinard*. It is an old Flower of a sad reddish color, sometimes well marked with brighter Red and Straw color. It is common and unconstant: the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCXIII. 124. *Pafs Belline*. It differs from the *belline* chiefly in its colors, which in this are some gredeline, some carnation, and much white, well placed and parted: the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCXIV. 125. *Pafs Rafie*. It is a fine round Flower, variably marked upon a pale Rose color, with crimson, and some Veins of Straw color, resembling a well Water'd *Tabby*: the bottom and chives pale yellow.

CCCXV. 126. *Pafs Bell Tco*, or *Numero une*. It is an old Flower, agard and marbled with gredeline and white, but unconstant: the bottom and chives of a dark blew, dusted with yellow.

CCCXVI. 127. *Pafs Cittadel White*. It is in all things like the *Agat Point Vin*, or *Pafs Cittadel*, but that the white in this Flower has the Mastery, and therefore much more esteemed than that.

CCCXVII. 128. *Pafs Zeablon of Paris*. It is the best of all the *Zeablons*. The Flower is fair, of a deep Purple color, very well marked with white: the bottom blew, with dark Purple chives.

CCCXVIII. 129. *Pearl*. It is an old Flower, of a bright carnation color, marked and striped

with more or less white. The Leaves of the Flower twine, and stand different from others. The bottom and chives a pale yellow.

CCCXIX. 130. *Pellican*. When it comes right it is a pretty Flower, of a good carnation color, marked thick with smaller and greater Stripes of white: the bottom and chives of a greenish dark blew color.

CCCXX. 131. *Pompeza*. It is a fair large Flower, constantly well marked with fine light carnation and pure white: the bottom and chives blew.

CCCXXI. 132. *President*. It is a round Glob'd form'd Flower, marked with purplish red, lighter and sadder yellow: the bottom and chives Violet.

CCCXXII. 133. *President Royal*. It is much a better Flower than the former, finely marked with crimson and white.

CCCXXIII. 134. *Prince of Orange*. It is of a good Orange color, striped with yellow, of which color the bottom and chives are.

CCCXXIV. 135. *Princes Royal*. It is a production from the *Flanders Widow*, and differs from it only, in that the Leaves of the sad Purple Flower are lifted about the sides with white.

CCCXXV. 136. *Princes Turgiana*. It is the best of all the Species of the *Widows*. It has thin Leaves well marked with two purples, and much white, which commonly has the Mastery: the bottom and chives are like those of the *Flanders Widow*.

CCCXXVI. 137. *Pluto*. It is a dark sullen Flower, of a Sooty Orange color, variably marked with darker and lighter yellow, a sad greenish bottom and blewish chives.

CCCXXVII. 138. *Paragon Dembrig*, *Rundelo*, or *Angelica*. It is a large long leav'd Flower, of a deep reddish purple color, flaked and marked with white: the bottom and chives of a dark purple color.

CCCXXVIII. 139. *Paragon Alette*. It is a singular good Flower, composed with crimson and white.

CCCXXIX. 140. *Prelate Brown-Purple*. It is a fine Flower, of a brown purple color, well marked with white, and notably differing from others.

CCCXXX. 141. *Portugal Noble*. It is but a small, yet a Noble Flower, finely marked with small Lines of cinnamon color, and pale straw color, with a dark bottom and black chives.

CCCXXXI. 142. *Protens*. It is a pretty small Flower, well markt with deeper and lighter crimson and pale yellow: a dark bottom, and Violet purple chives.

CCCXXXII. 143. *Proserpine*. The tops of its Leaves are of the color of the *Memorable*, yellow towards the sides, marked and whipt about with a very brown dark Purple. The bottom is yellowish, the chives purple.

CCCXXXIII. 144. *Phenix*. It is a fine Flower, felt colored, raised from Seed, and is of good esteem.

CCCXXXIV. 145. *Rosillante*. It is a large Flower, Rose colored, variably spotted and striped with white, which commonly has the Mastery; the bottom and chives are blew.

CCCXXXV. 146. *Swifts of Portugal*. It is a tall large long Leav'd Flower, of a Rich crimson color, with some Marks about the edges of the Leaves, of a deep red, striped with great Guards and Lifts of Straw color through every Leaf thereof; with a large round yellow bottom, and Straw colored chives. There are several sorts of

*Swifts*,

*Swiffers*, but this is the best, the others being lesser, and not so well colored.

CCCXXXVI. 147. *Semper Augustus*. It was formerly of much esteem, but its Flower is not very large, but well Veined and Striped with deep crimson, and pale yellow. The bottom and chives a dark Violet Purple.

CCCXXXVII. 148. *Sufanna*. It is a pleasing delightful Flower, of a comely Form; the colors bright carnation and Snow white, from its first opening, well parted and divided. The bottom white, with pale greenish chives.

CCCXXXVIII. 149. *Star de Mans*. It is a small Flower, with long and very narrow sharp pointed Leaves, at first opening twisted at the ends, which after open and spread flat, is like a Star, with six Points, of a reddish *Isabella* color, striped towards the bottom with white. The bottom and chives are both pale yellow.

CCCXXXIX. 150. *Sigismund*. It is a good Flower, of a crimson color, interspersed with white.

CCCXL. 151. *Tudart*, or *Toundart*. It is like the *Agat Robine*, of a heavy dull reddish color, the Leaves edged with a Smoaky Dove color, and sometimes a little marked with white: the bottom and chives black.

CCCXLI. 152. *Tudart Royal*. It is better than the former, the Flower is of a sad red color, whipt about the edges with crimson, and striped with pale yellow. The bottom and chives are black.

CCCXLII. 153. *Triumphant*. It is a smaller Flower than *General Gouda*; the Stalk is weak, and the colors good crimson and white, but very unconstant. The bottom and chives blew.

CCCXLIII. 154. *Turbant*. It is a large round hollow Leav'd Flower, often with eight or more Leaves, of a reddish Peach color, Flamed up the middle and sides with crimson. The bottom blew, with dark brown chives.

CCCXLIV. 155. *Trencontane*. It is Flesh colored, pale yellow, and *Isabella*; the bottom and chives are also a pale yellow.

CCCXLV. 156. *Unick la Croy*. It is a fine Flower, made up with a various Mixture, or interposition of carnation and white.

CCCXLVI. 157. *Vesta*. It has a handsome round Flower, of a deep shining crimson color, variably spread with white; but if the red has the Mastery, it soon runs over the white; the bottom and chives are blew.

CCCXLVII. 158. *Vesta Royal*, or *Nompare*. It is a better and more constant Flower than the last, being carnation, crimson and white. When the Flower marks well, the bottom is white, and the chives blew.

CCCXLVIII. 159. *Violetta*. It is one of the first Blown of the *Medie*, and is of a Violet Purple color, sometimes well marked with white. The bottom and chives are a pale yellow.

CCCXLIX. 160. *Velvette*, or *Velvet Tulip*. It is a good Flower, of a deep dark Velvet Purple color, marked with some lighter Purple and white Stripes, especially in the tops of the Leaves. The bottom and chives are black.

CCCL. 161. *Zeablon*. It is of divers sorts, the most ordinary is of a sad blewish red color; sometimes a little marked with white, very unconstant, and apt to run, as most of the *Zeabloms* are; the bottom and chives are a sad purple.

CCCLI. 162. *Zeablon Royal*. It is at first opening a fine Flower, Striped and Veined through every Leaf thereof, with blewish carnation, gredeline and white; but if the Season is hot, it will

run, and be slubber'd all over. The bottom and chives are both blew.

CCCLII. 163. *Zelinda*. It is a fine pleating Flower, risen from a Self-color, and by some much esteemed.

CCCLIII. 164. *Zweman Garet*, or *Chamolet*. It is an old Flower of a deep Peach color, chameletered, and striped with red and white. The bottom is blew, and the chives purple.

## III. Of the SEROTINÆ:

O R,

### Late Flowering Tulips.

CCCLIV. These are declared in the *General Description*, so that there is no need of repeating the same things again; and they begin to Flower much about the time when the *Medie* are past: The greatest thing in these, is the Mixture of their colors, in which there are no such plentiful Varieties as in the two former sorts. The chief of which, (Flowering from the middle of May to the middle of June, and sometimes longer,) are these few following.

First from Mr. PARKINSON.

CCCLV. 1. *Rosea intensior, aut remissior*. A Rose-colored, deeper or paler.

CCCLVI. 2. *Rubra vulgaris, aut Saturator, & quasi nigricans fundo luteo vel nigro, vel nigro Orbe, aureo incluso: Oculus Solis dicta*. An ordinary red, or more deep, like black Blood, with a black or yellow bottom, or black circled with yellow, called the *Suns Eye*.

CCCLVII. 3. *Lutea communis*. The common or ordinary yellow Tulip.

CCCLVIII. 4. *Lutea oris rubris*. A yellow Tulip with red edges.

CCCLIX. 5. *Lutea guttis Sanguineis, fundo nigro, vel vario*. A yellow with red Spots and Veins, the bottom black, or various colored.

Secondly, from Mr. R E A.

CCCLX. 1. *Agat Romane*. It is an old Flower, most pale Rose-colored, sometimes well marked about the edges with crimson, and striped with white.

CCCLXI. 2. *Grefound*. It is a low small Flower, of a dark red color, striped and feathered with pale yellow at first, which after turns white: the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCLXII. 3. *Marbre Harlus*. It is an ordinary Flower, most a Flesh color, marked with *Isabella*, and sometimes a little white: the bottom and chives a dark blew.

CCCLXIII. 4. *Paragon Mullen*. It is a bright carnation, and sometimes well striped with white: the bottom and chives blew.

CCCLXIV. 5. *Pais Madam, yellow Crown, and Crown of France*. It is now a common Flower, of a good full red color, marked and crowned on the tops of the Leaves with good yellow: the bottom and chives are yellow.

CCCLXV. 6. *Prince de la Merce*. It is a fine Flower, as rare as the former is common, well marked with a deeper and lighter cinnamon color, and pale yellow; with a blew bottom and black chives.

7 N 2

CCCLXVI. 7.

CCCLXVI. 7. *Star of Venus*. It is a large Flower, of a good carnation color, marked and veined with pale yellow at first, which after turns white: the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCLXVII. 8. *Tenebris*. It is a large strong Flower, of a dark, deep red color, like that called *De Roy*, with small Veins of Peach color, a small pale yellow bottom, and dark brown chives.

CCCLXVIII. 9. *Tunica Alortonis*. It is an inferior kind of the *Pato Madam*, or *yellow Crown*. The Flower is more yellow than red, for which reason some call it the *fools Coat*; the bottom and chives are yellow.

CCCLXIX. 10. *Zeablon Scrotine*. It is a weak Stalked low Flower, of a deep red color, feathered and marked with some gredeline at first, a pale yellow, which after turns white: the bottom and chives are a dark blew.

CCCLXX. *The Places*. The *Tulip* is an *Asiatick* or *Turkish Flower*, first sent to us from *Dalmatia*, *Constantinople*, and other parts of *Turky*, and therefore called also *Dalmatian Cap*, and *Turks Cap*: In the Woods and Fields of *Dalmatia*, *Cappadocia*, *Bitthynia*, *Aleppo*, also in *Macedonia*, *Thracia* and *Tripolis*, they are said to grow naturally Wild, but with us only in Gardens.

CCCLXXI. *The Times*. The *Præcoces* Flower with us in *February*, (if the Winter is mild,) and all *March*, and sometimes in a warm Winter in *January*. The *Mediæ* Flower all *April*, and some part of the beginning of *May*. The *Scrotine* Flower from the middle of *May*, sometimes to the middle of *June*; but if the Seasons are cold, they sometimes Flower a Month longer. However, they are an Ornament to our Gardens for more than three complete Months.

## The CULTURE.

CCCLXXII. *For the choice of Seed to Sow*. *Clusius* says the *White Præcox* gives the greatest Variety of colors, (scarcely so from the Red:) but if the White has any mixture of Red or Purple in it, the Variety is more eminent. Next to the White, the Purple is said to be the best, and the next thereto is the Purple with white edges; and so likewise the Red with yellow edges; each of them will bring most of their own colors.

CCCLXXIII. The Seed of the best *Mediæ* is to be taken from those which are light colored, rather White than Yellow; and rather Purple than Red; yea White not Yellow; and Purple not Red: But of these again, the Spotted are the best, and the more Spotted the better. But withal, and in all these, respect the ground or bottom of the Flower, (which in a *Præcox* cannot be, for they seldom have any other ground than yellow; which if the Flower be white, or whitish spotted or edged, and streaked, and the bottom blew or purple, (as in the *Holia's*, and *Cloth of Silver*;) is beyond all other the most excellent, and yields the greatest, choicest, and most pleasant Variety. The Seed of meaner Beauties, will yield you a meaner Variety. The Seed of the red or yellow *Tulip*, or their divers Mixtures, are not worth the Sowing.

CCCLXXIV. The Seed of the *Scrotine*, (which are seldom seen with any special Beautiful Variety of colors) can bring forth no rarities; and for the Reasons before specified, little or no diversity at all.

CCCLXXV. Therefore to have *Tulip* Seed, from whence you may reasonably expect Beau-

ful Flowers; your best way will be to leave some for Seed, which are very fine and large, to the end, that being of a Noble Kind, you may rationally hope for something excellent from them; and yet in this matter, Nature some times deceives our greatest expectations.

CCCLXXVI. *For Seeds*, be sure to make choice of such Flowers as have the strongest Stalks, and the Seed Vessel three cornered, of such kinds as are most constantly well marked, and such as have the bottoms and chives either blew or purple, (which is rarely to be found in the *Præcoces*;) whose bottoms are commonly either white or yellow; yet there is one excellent kind, viz. the *Omen*, described in *Señ. XCVI.* foregoing, which aptly marks with three colors, and has the bottom and chives both blew, from the Seed of which, many fine Varieties may be raised; and next to this, are the *Florizantine*, *Marillion*, *Cremosine*, *Admiral Encusen*, and *Perishot*; the rest of the well Marked *Præcoces*, may produce tolerable Varieties, tho not like the *Omen*: But Seeds from the *Vice Roy*, and Varieties of *Edgers*, seldom produce better than their Originals.

CCCLXXVII. The Seed of the *Mediæ* afford many more excellent Varieties, as that taken from the *Angelica*, *Arvers Blew*, all the *Brabans*, *Cartbugo*, *Cedo Nulli*, *Diana*, *Dorothy of Holland*, *Florison Paragon*, *General Bolson*, *Feron Paragon*, *Tudart-Royal*, *Turgiana Princess*, *Virgin Orient*, and several others; these here named, being well marked with different colors, with blew or purple bottoms and chives, are not apt to run, but will abide constant to the last.

CCCLXXVIII. But tho' we make choice of the best Flowers for Seed, yet often times we fail of our purpose, because some times the Roots loose their Fibres, and the Stalks dry before the Seed comes to be half ripe. To prevent which, make choice of the strongest Roots you have, of such Flowers you design for Seed, and set them in that part of the Garden most exposed to the Sun, fix or seven Inches in the Ground, by which means you will gain good ripe Seed, from almost any Flower.

CCCLXXIX. About the middle of *July*, sooner or later, as the Season is hotter or colder, the Seed will be ready for gathering, which may be known by the driness of the Stalks, and opening of the Seed Vessels, which gather, (and take up the Roots,) letting the Seed remain in the Pods, until the end of *September*, and then they may be taken out, which being cleansed from the Chaff, and Sowed in Beds of fine Sifted Earth, especially the more ordinary sorts.

CCCLXXX. The time and manner of Sowing the Seed is next to be considered. Sow them not in the Spring, if you hope for any good Flowers, but in the Autumn, or presently after they be through ripe and dry; yet if you Sow them not till the end of *October*, they will come forward never the worse, but the better. For it is often seen, that our early Sowing causes them to spring out of the Ground too early, so that if a sharp cold Spring chances to follow, it may hazard their spoiling, if not of all, yet of most part of the Seed.

CCCLXXXI. The same Years Seed is that which we commonly Sow, but if the Seed is two Years old, and that it was at first good Seed, and well kept, being then Sow'd, it will thrive and do well enough, especially if it was perfectly ripe and well gathered; and in Sowing it, you must observe not to Sow it too thick, for if the Seed lyes one upon another, that it has not room upon



its sprouting, to enter and take Root in the Earth, it will presently perish.

CCCLXXXII. Some prefs down the Ground in which they intend to Sow the Seed, then put the Seed thereon, and so cover it an Inch over with Sifted Earth; because they say the Nature of *Young Tulip* Roots, is to run deep into the Earth every Year more than other, which this fastness of the Ground at bottom prevents, by which they think the Root increases the better; but doubtless it is not the best way, for this stiffness of the Earth does cause these young Roots to be long before they grow great, and hinders their thriving: For in a loose Earth they grow faster and greater, and thrive much better: And altho' the Roots may run deeper in such a loose Earth, yet that Fault may easily be help'd by Transplanting, and so they may be raised high enough.

CCCLXXXIII. The Ground therefore must be respected, for the finer, softer, and richer the Mould is, the greater will be the increase and Variety. It is to be Sifted from all Stones and Rubbish, and it ought to be either of it self a fat Earth, or else made so good thro' rotten Dung.

CCCLXXXIV. Those of the choicest Flowers, ought to be Sow'd in Boxes, fill'd with the finest Earth that can be gotten, in respect that the young Roots are apt to run deep into the Earth, so that in Beds many of them will be lost: Sow them not too thick, nor cover them above a Fingers thickness with Mould, (as is before noted.) In *March* following, they will come up with small Leaves like Grass; in *April* Weed and Water them, as often as need requires.

CCCLXXXV. Some remove not their *Tulips* once, from Sowing the Seed to their Flowering; but this rule is not to be followed. About the end of *June*, two Years after their Sowing, they are to be taken up, and the small Roots cleansed, and set again in Rows at a wider distance, and so every other Year, till they bear Flowers, still altering the Ground with fresh Earth, and Sifted compost, before you set them again. And to avoid loosening them, you must take them up whilst their Leaf and Stalk are fresh, and not withered.

CCCLXXXVI. And tho' the Leaves in the first Year are but like to the ordinary Grass Blades, yet the second Year they will be bigger, and so by degrees every Year larger and larger. The Leaves of the *Præcoces* while they are young, may be discerned from the *Mediæ*, for that they wholly stand up above Ground, shewing their small Footstalks; whereas the Leaves of the *Mediæ* and *Scrotime*, do never wholly appear out of the Ground, but the lower part which is broad, abides under the upper face of the Earth. Thus by Transplanting these Seedling Roots every other Year, (and some of them every Year, as you may see cause for the same) in their due Season, viz. about *Midsummer*, or latter part of *July*, or beginning of *August*, you will (according to your Seed and Soil,) have them in a due time come to bearing. It will be 6 or 7 Years before the *Præcoces* will bear Flowers; but the *Mediæ* will bear in the fifth or sixth Year after Sowing, (rarely in the fourth Year, unless the Earth be very Rich, and then they are none of the best Flowers:) Again, some of the *Mediæ* will not Flower till the seventh or eighth Year after, and some weakly Roots not to the tenth Year, which I think are not worth the preserving. This you are also to Note, That as your Roots grow bigger in Re-planting them, you must give them more room and distance one from another, lest they should rot, and by that means hinder each others Growth.

CCCLXXXVII. As many fine Flowers may be raised from the Seed of those well marked, before mentioned; so such as have a good Collection of *Modes*, or Self-colors, observing what colors are aptest to change, and by the bottoms running up into the Leaves, become well marked with several colors: I say by Sowing the Seeds of such, the Product may possibly be answerable to expectation: And tho' at first they may come wholly of one color, yet if they be *Orange*, *Sulphur*, *Hair*, *Dove*, *Gredeline*, *Isabella*, *Shammy*, or any other light or strange color, they are to be esteemed; for in a Year or two, many such have changed into good mark'd Flowers, and so continued in all their increase.

CCCLXXXVIII. To hasten which change, let such of your colors as are Strong and Luxuriant, be set in lean and hungry, but fresh Earth; and the next Year after, in that which is Fat and well Manured; and so yearly removed to contrary Soils, till you obtain the end desired.

CCCLXXXIX. The like course is to be taken with Off-sets, to cause them to alter from the Original, as is daily done. For the *General Bole* came from the *Brown Anvers*, the *Cedo Nulli* from the *Zeabloom*; and many fine Flowers from the *Erabason*, *Tourlon*, and *Widows*.

CCCXC. The Seed of the *Præcoces* does not thrive and come forward so fast as that of the *Mediæ* and *Scrotime*; nor does it give any Off-sets in its running down, as that of the *Mediæ* does; which usually leaves a small Root at the Head of the other (which is run down) every Year; and besides as they are more tender, so they require more care and attendance than the *Mediæ*, and therefore are the more to be valued.

CCCXCI. And this is a certain and general rule in all *Tulips*, that all the while they bear but one Leaf, they will not bear Flowers, whether they be Seedlings, or the Off-sets of elder Roots, or the Roots themselves, which have already born Flowers: But when they shew a second Leaf, breaking out of the first, it is a certain Sign that it will then bear a Flower, unless some Casualty or Accident hinder it; as Frost or Rain, to nip or spoil the Bud, or some other untimely chance befall it. The time of 5, 6, 7, or more Years, to wait in expectation of Flowers, is a little long indeed; but if you take care to have good Seed from the better sorts of *Tulips*, you will be sufficiently recompensed for your Patience, from the great abundance of choice Flowers, which they will then produce.

### *Of the Roots.*

CCCXCII. When you Set or Plant the Roots of your best bearing *Tulips*, if the Ground is either cold, or lyes too open to the cold Northern Air, it will be well to Plant them somewhat deeper in the Earth, by which they will be the better defended, and not be so liable to be pierced by Colds or Frosts; for deep Snows and hard Frosts are apt to pierce the *Præcoces*; and them chiefly, if they be too near the upper Crust of the Ground; and therefore many cover their Ground before Winter, with either fresh, or old rotten Dung, which will admirably preserve them. The like you may do with *Seedlings*, to cause them to come on the forwarder, so it be after the first Years Sowing, but not till then.

CCCXCIII. If you remove the Roots after they have shot out their Fibres, or small Strings, which grow

grow under the great round Roots, (which is from September, till they be in Flower) it will be very dangerous to them: for by removing them when they have taken fast hold in the Earth, you hinder them for Flowering that Year, and it may be the next Year too, and hazard their perishing withal. But after they are risen to Flower, you may safely take them up if you please, and remove them without danger, unless it be a Young bearing Root, which in so doing, you will much hinder, by reason, (bearing now its first Flower,) it is yet very tender.

CCCXCIV. But all *Tulip* Roots, when their Stalks and Leaves are dry, may safely be taken out of the Ground, and be so kept, (so they lye in a dry, and not in a moist place) for six Months, without any great harm: And sometimes they have been kept out of the Ground for nine Months, and yet have proved reasonably well; but then you must know, that they have not been Young, but the Older Roots, and have been orderly taken up and preserved. The dryer you keep a *Tulip* Root the better, so you let it not lye in the Sun or Wind, which may pierce and spoil it.

CCCXCV. When the Roots are ready to be taken up, do it in a fair calm Day, and if the Ground is hard or stiff, do it with a long hollow Trowel fit for the purpose; but in light or soft Grounds, it may be done with the Hands only.

CCCXCVI. Being taken up, lay them on Papers on which the Names are written, and place them open upon some Boarded Floor, where they must so remain to dry, about twenty Days. Then take away the dead Fibres, and loose outward Skins, and such Off-sets or young Roots, as will easily part from the old; which done, it will be necessary to wrap up your best Roots especially, in fresh, well dried Papers, and on the outside to write the Name of the Flower, which may be kept with its Off-set with it, until the middle of August; at which time, the Off-sets are to be set in a good Bed prepared for that purpose. But the old bearing Roots must be left in the Papers, till the proper time is come for Planting them.

CCCXCVII. When you have secured your Roots in Boxes, it will be necessary often to look over them, lest any should be mouldy, or grow moist, as it often happens. Then the Mouldiness or Moisture, is gently to be wiped off, with a dry woollen Cloth, and the Root gently dried before the Fire, and so put up again into fresh Papers.

CCCXCVIII. Your Roots being thus carefully disposed, it will be time to prepare a place to Plant them in; which for the best bearing Roots, will be in a Bed, or Beds (according to your Store) which let be about a Yard in breadth, and in length according to your own liking, and as your Ground will permit; which let be Border'd with Rails or Bords, and fill'd two Feet deep, with the lightest, freest, and finest Sifted Earth you can get.

CCCXCIX. These Beds may contain 5 or 6 Roots in every Row, cross the breadth of the Bed, which with a Line drawn, may be exactly divided, and the Roots placed accordingly: But before they be set, the Roots are to be numbred from 1, to 50, 100, 200, &c, more or less, in a Book, with their proper Names to the Numbers; and then to be Planted according to the order of the Numbers in your Book; by which they will be known what they are, both before, and after the time of their bearing.

CCCC. In placing these Roots, some set the faddest colors towards the sides, and the lightest in the middle, but a variable mixture is most pleasing, not setting too many dark, or light colors

together, tho' different from each other; nor to mingle the *Præcoces* with the *Medie*, but placing each sort in a particular Bed by it self.

CCCCI. When these *Noble Tulips* begin to rise up to Flower, it would be well to cover the Bed with a thin Canvas Tilt, (supported with a small kind of Frame) so as not to touch the Flowers; which may be put over them in cold Nights, to prevent the North, or North-East Winds or Frosts, from nipping and hurting the Buds, by which the Beauty of the Flower may be spoiled; as also to defend them in the Day-time from Hail, great Rains, and scorching heat of the Sun, by which means they will continue the longer in Flower. This Tilt or Canvas, may be taken off before the time of Flowering in fair Days, that they may now and then be refreshed with the Sun Beams, and also with gentle Showers, and then be covered again in the Night: But when fully blown, let them not have above an Hours Sun in the Morning, and as much in the Evening, if the Season be hot; if the Weather is cold, you may permit them a longer Sunning.

CCCCII. The more ordinary sorts may be set in Borders, or in spaces in Knots, without taking any account of their Numbers, Names and Places, unless you so please: And if the Ground is good in which they are set, they may stand two Years without taking up, but not longer, in respect to their Off-sets, which adhere to them; which if not removed, will make their Flowers to be small and weak, and withal exhaust very much the Nourishment of the Plant. And before they are set again in the same place, the Earth must be changed for that which is new and fresh.

CCCCIII. After the Flowers are fallen, break off the Heads or Seed Vessels of every Flower, (except of such as you reserve for Seed;) so will the Stalks dry down the sooner, and the Roots will preserve their Strength the better, and be even Fortified thereby.

CCCCIV. Some of the best *Tulips* will sometimes be infected with Diseases, notwithstanding our greatest Care and Diligence in their Preservation; which happens to some Roots while out of the Ground, and to others after they are Planted: If the defect is before it is Planted, the Root will appear shrivelled or crumpled on the outside, and feel soft and spongy, which is a sign that it is in a Consumption, or wasting condition; which to prevent, you must wrap it up in Wooll, dipt in *Oil Olive*, and place it where it may receive some little warmth from the Fire: then about the beginning of September, or some little time before, set it in the Ground, putting some Wood Soot, mixed with Sand about it, covering the place with an Earthen Pot, the bottom turn'd upwards, to keep it from Wet, till the Fibres are come forth, which will be by the end of September, or beginning of October, or not at all. These decaying Roots thus managed, (tho' some of the outward Folds rot and consume, the middle and Heart remaining sound) will revive again, and in two or three Years bear Flowers as formerly.

CCCCV. If the defect happens after they are Planted, and have put forth green Leaves; if any of them begin to fade and wither, you must open the Earth to the bottom of the Root, to find out the cause, and if the Root is moist and soft, it is past Cure or help: But if it be any thing hard, it may be recovered, by putting to it Wood Soot mixt with dry Sand, and covering it as in the former, leaving the place somewhat open, that it may dry downwards the sooner. In hot Days, take off the Pot, and take up the Root as soon as the Fibres

are gone, and keep it in Wooll wet in *Oil Olive*, near the Fire: Afterwards set it again, according to the directions in the former *Paragraph* or *Section*. By this means many choice Flowers or Roots have been saved, which otherwise had been undoubtedly lost.

CCCCVI. Contrariwise, we purposely make some Roots Sick, by taking them up a little before they begin to Flower, and laying them in the Sun, to abate their Luxury, and cause them to be better marked the next Year following. This has been often done with the *Agat Robine*, *Pafs Citadel*, *Pafs Heron*, *Pafs Oudinard*, *Turloos*, *Widows*, and such like ordinary Flowers, by which means some of them will come to be very well marked, so as that they might betaken to be much better Flowers than indeed they are.

CCCCVII. When you Plant your best *Tulips*, you must Yearly make a provision of Manured, fresh, light, sandy Earth, to make new Beds for them; or by taking away that in which they grow, and supplying the place with this new provision: For if *Tulips* be set twice in the same Earth, they will languish and decay for want of agreeable Nourishment. But if you have store of *Nears-Dung mixed with Sand*, which has lain on an heap two or three Years: If this I say be Sifted, and in August well mixed with the Earth of your Bed, and the Air be any thing good and temperate, it will be sufficient. By this very means, Mr. Rea says, that he had for his best *Tulips*, for twenty Years successively in one Bed, and that they prospered to his Wish, and oftentimes beyond his Expectation.

CCCCVIII. Some Gardeners give us another kind of Compost, which they make after this manner. Take an hundred Bushels of yellow Sand; Four score Bushels of red Mould well mellowed; Threescore Bushels of Kitchen-Garden Earth, which mix altogether with a Shovel; and after a Months lying together, pass it thro' a Skreen, that the Mixture may be well made; and thus Skreen it once a Month, for 12 or 14 Months together, which then keep for use. The more this Earth passes thro' the Skreen, the lighter and better it will become, and the more agreeable to your Flowers.

CCCCIX. Before this Compost, or Compound Earth, is laid on the Natural Soil of your Beds, you are to consider, that if the Soil be wet or moist, (both which are Enemies to the *Tulip*;) you must make it dry, or dig the Bed you design, taking out a Foot and half of the Earth, and then filling it up again with this Compound Earth, mixed with an equal quantity of Sand; but if the Soil of the Garden be naturally dry, light and sandy, then you may save the former trouble of digging up and removing the Earth, and only cover it with the said prepared Earth, about half a Foot thick.

## Of the BULBS, nad young BULB - Roots.

CCCCX. Your Beds or Parterries designed, being thus prepared, you may then Plant upon them your *Bulbs* or *Young Roots*, as before directed, taking care, that each *Bulb* or *Young Root*, be well covered about three Inches deep, with Earth on all sides, which may be done from the middle of October, to the end of December.

CCCCXI. As soon as ever they are put into the Ground, you must not neglect to cover them with large Straw, or dried Dung as is before hinted,

to secure them from Frosts, and severe cold Weather; but then they must be uncovered again, as soon as the Frost and Cold is gone.

CCCCXII. When March is come, and you perceive that they begin to shoot, take care to Water them if the Season is dry, and you see that they require it; but how much, or how long you must Water them, is wholly to be left to your own discretion. And if Weeds grow, let them be continually plucked up, because they will (if suffered) draw the Nourishment from the Roots of your Flowers.

CCCCXIII. These *Bulbs* of the *Tulip* Roots, are to remain in the Earth for one Year only, during which time, they must be carefully Cultivated, but at a Years end they must be removed in the following manner.

CCCCXIV. Take a Dig-planting Scoop, which thrust into the Ground at a convenient distance from the *Bulbs*, and a little below their Fibres, by which means, you will be able to take them up safe without Wounding; then separate the Earth from them, and continue so to do, till they are all dis- planted.

CCCCXV. The *Bulbs* being out of the Earth, and made clean from the Earth sticking to them, carry them into an open place in the shade, (for these Roots are so tender, that they will not endure the Sun, the least heat being apt to dry them too much;) and be sure that they be not heaped up one upon another; for thereby it may happen, that those underneath may be heated, which would certainly do them harm, because it might give motion to the Sprout.

CCCCXVI. When the Season for Planting the *Bulb*, or *Young Root* is come, you must manage it as is before directed, after having separated the Suckers, which you are to Plant in a Nursery made of the same Earth, as we have ordered for the *Bulb* it self, at *Sett*. 408, 409, and 410, aforegoing.

## Of the Suckers of a Tulip- BULB.

CCCCXVII. Tho' the Suckers of *Tulip-Bulbs* are Planted chiefly for the increase of the kind, and not so much for Ornament, so that there need not be so much care to fit particular Beds for them, as for their *Bulbs*; yet they ought to be Planted orderly and in Rows, and at 5 or 6 Inches distance one from another, and two Inches deep in the Ground, covering them smoothly with your Hand; after which, you are to take the same care of them as you do of your *Bulbs*.

CCCCXVIII. How long they are to continue in the Ground, is the next Consideration: Some say, two Years, for that say they, the first Year they only sprout, and the second Year they multiply: Others say three Years, for that the third Year they come to such a Perfection as to produce Flowers, which seems to be most Consistent to the Nature and Property of these Plants.

CCCCXIX. To prevent these Suckers growing dry. From the time of separating them from their *Bulbs*, to the time of their Re-planting, you must put them into Moss, in some open place, till you Plant them again; and so used, they will thrive admirably.

Obser-

## Of the Flowers.

CCCCXX. The *Tulip* whose Cup is least Convex, is preferable to that which is very much Convex; a flat Form is said to be more Beautiful than a sharp, the bottom being also proportion'd to the top; for the bottom is much taken notice of, because the Stripes or Strakes which arise from it, are generally of the finest colors.

CCCCXXI. If its Form and Green is of a middling bigness, has a requisite largeness, and the green appears a little blizzied, or accompanied with small Strakes; if its color or colors are Lustrous, and appear like Satin, or of a Flame colored Red upon a White Ground; or is of divers colors with Snadings, or yellow striped with grey; such as these are esteemed, and accounted of the better kinds; and so much the more, if the color is not confusedly blended, but its Stripes are well separated, looking agreeable to the Eye.

CCCCXXII. The color of the chives are not much material, in respect to its Beauty; but a good *Tulip* ought to have its Thrums of a brown color, and not yellow: And tho' it may appear fine at its first opening, you ought to suspend your Judgment concerning the same, as to its Goodness and Value, till 2 or 3 days be past, before you can rightly make an Estimation: But this is certain, that in a well-form'd *Tulip*, the three inner Leaves ought to be larger than the three outward: And that when it opens, if it be with its Leaves turn'd either inwards or outwards, or that its Leaves are too small or thin, it is of no account or value at all.

CCCCXXIII. The Qualities. They are temperate in respect to heat or cold, driness or moisture; but at most are only moist in the beginning of the first degree, Aperitive, Stomack, Chylifick, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

CCCCXXIV. The Specification. Of the *Satyrium*, *Dioscorides*, lib. 3. cap. 143, and 144. says, Ταύτην δὲ ἄνθρωποι ἐν οἴνῳ πλεονακτὸς ποτίζονται. Hanc in Vino nigro nostro bibere oportet, contra *Opisthotonum*. 2. Καὶ ὁ βίβας γυναικὶ σωμαστικὸν χρεῖος. Ipsa quoque utere, si cum muliere rem habere volueris. 3. Καὶ γὰρ ἀνθρώποις ἐπιβουλήναι καὶ ἐστὶ σωμαστικόν. Eam enim etiam ad veneris impetus concitatricem vim habere affirmant. De *Satyrio* *erythronio* ille dixit. 4. Ἰσχυρὰ δὲ ἐν γυναικὶ καὶ γὰρ καρτερὰ καὶ ἐλκὺς ἐπιβουλήναι ποτίζονται, οὐκ οἴνῳ δὲ ποτίζονται, μάλλον. Proditur & radix, si modo manu teneatur, venerem stimulare, eoque magis, si bibatur in Vino. And if *Theophrastus*'s *Herba* ab *Indo* quodam allata, in lib. 9. cap. 20. be the same with *Satyrium*, as the most Learned seem to affirm, he ascribes much the same Virtues to it which *Dioscorides* does.

Οἱ αἰσθητικοὶ δὲ οὐδὲ τὸν ἑσπέρην. Οὐ γὰρ προσεγγινάμενοι, ἀλλ' ἀπαραύτως ἑασάντες αὐτὸν ἀδύνατον τίνεσθαι, &c. Ad rem autem venerem, mirum in modum herba pollebat: quam incas atulerat. Non enim solum edere eas, sed etiam tangentes tantum, genitalibus cum voluerint adeo inspirare, ut quoties vellet coire possent. Et quidem qui usi fuerunt, de lecie potius dixerunt. Mulieris vero vehementia, eam citius terredum, cum eo Medicinae usa fuerint, dicebatur. Hac igitur vis, si vere natus, mirifica est. The Substance of all this is, that *Satyrium* (the Root which is only used,) is good against that sort of Convulsion called the *Opisthotonos*, (*supinus raptus*, in which all the parts of the Body are Contracted, Bended, or Convulsed backwards; see my *Praxis Medica*, lib. 2. cap. 3. *sest.* 2.) to increase Seed, and pow-

erfully to provoke Lust, and that both in Men and Women: And if so, it follows of consequence, that it must restore in Consumptions; for that the Seed is made of the best and most Spirituous, and Saline parts of the Blood, and Blood being the Progenerator of Flesh, it is reasonable to conclude, that since it largely produces Seed, it must as largely generate Blood, which is that only by which pined and wasted Bodies are again Nourished, and restored to their Pristine State of Health. *Bodeus* in his Comment upon that place of *Theophrastus*, says, *Tacite (ille Theophrastus) ridet illos, qui plenis tantis ascribunt vires, ut si manu tantum tentantur veneres libidines immoderatas movere possint.*

CCCCXXV. The Preparations. As the Root is the only part of the *Tulip*, which is of any approved Physical use, to therefore you may have, 1. A *Liquid Juice*. 2. A *Decoction* in Milk, Canary, or Water. 3. A *Conserve*. 4. *Sanguis Satyrionis*, or the Blood thereof, according to *Quercetan*, ab *Heers* and *Schroder*. 5. The Compound *Extrakt*.

## The Virtues.

CCCCXXVI. The *Liquid Juice*. It may be clarified with Whites of Eggs, or used simply of it self, being immediately extracted; Dose from one Ounce to three, mixt with a Glass of Canary every Morning fasting, and every Night going to Bed. It corroborates the Womb, and Instruments of Generation, increases Seed, provokes Lust, and is said to cause Fruitfulness in both Sexes, and cure Impotency in Men.

CCCCXXVII. The *Decoction* in Milk, or Canary, or in Water. It has all the former Virtues, but is much weaker; if it is made in Water, it ought to be given mixed with an equal quantity of generous Wine, and so taken Morning and Night, to half a Pint of the Decoction or more.

CCCCXXVIII. The *Conserve*. The Root is boiled or baked soft, then beaten up with Sugar. It is of the same purport, Nourishes much, is Restorative, and is profitable for the Cure of a *Phthisis*, or Ulceration of the Lungs, and a Pining Consumption. Dose as much as a large Walnut, Morning, Noon and Night, drinking after it to wash it down, a Glass of Palm-Wine, or Old Malaga, and sometimes for change, a draught of Milk warm from the Cow.

CCCCXXIX. *Sanguis Satyrionis*, the Blood of *Satyrium*. *Quercetan* makes it after this manner. R. Radicem *Satyronis* optime mundatam. qm. in Mortario marmoreo prole contunde, donec formam pulpe sortiatur. Ad libras quatuor hujus pulpe, adice medulle panis Secalini, & panis Tritici, ana, libram unam. Omnia invicem probe mixta, & tantillo vini albi irrigata, injiciantur in Matracium Vitreum cum collo longo, subere vel cera Hispanica optime obturatur, ut nihil transpiret. Hoc Matracium collocetur in fimo calido, sive in Balneo Vaporoso; donec Materia in Chyli Sanguinei, ac rubicundi colorem convertatur. Tunc illam fortiter prelo exprime, & expressionem hanc Chylosam, & Sanguineam pone in Balneo Vaporoso, illud in hac secunda digestionem, majorem acquirere rubedinem; & feces aliquot in fundo relinquit, quas separabis. Continuando hanc digestionem, & depurationem, donec materia clarissima & rubicundissima apparuerit. Separa ab illa tunc liquorem clariorem per Alembicum ad Ignem Balnei Vaporosi, & remanebit in fundo extractum rubicundissimum, quod nominant *Sanguineum Satyrionis*. 2. Ab *Heers*, lib. 1. Observat. 8. makes it after this manner.

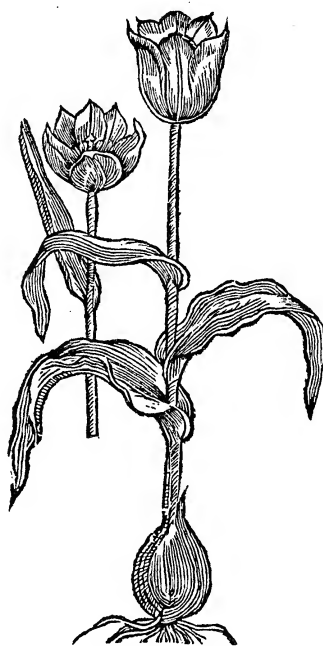
ner. *Be Radicem Satyriionis, contunde ac adde jensim micas panis albi, propter lentioris dilutionem Spir. Vini & Malvoato, ut irroretur. Dein digere in Balneo Marie vase clauso Septim. Tum exprime, expresum iterum per Menjem digere. Innabit Liquor rubicundus, hunc inclinando Collige objelis facibus.* Take *Satyriion* Roots, beat them in a Mortar with Crumbs of white Bread, adding them gradually, or by little and little; then add Spirit of Malaga Wine, sprinkling it on, for the more easie diluting of the Glutinous or clammy Substance; digest it in a close Vessel in *Balneo* for a Week; then strain, and the strained forth Liquor digest again for a Month, so will a red Liquor supernate, which decant, or pour off by inclination. 3. From *Schroder*: *Fit ex Radice conqualata, & cum Pane atque Vino (Spiritu Vini) digesta.* It is made of the Root bruised, and beaten up with a sufficient quantity of Crumbs of Bread, and then digested with Wine, or Spirit of Wine. The Virtues of this Preparation, we will give you from *Quercetan* in his own Words. *Sanguis ex Satyrione singulare Matricis corroborans, & specificum est Remedium ad Conceptionem: prolisque Generationem juvandum, Sterilissimisque quantum libet Mulieribus secunditatis donum impertit virique Impotentiam ad Pristinum Vigorem reducit.* It causes Fruitfulness in both Sexes, strengthens the Instruments of Generation, and so comforts the Womb, as to induce Conception: It provokes Lust, and cures Impotency in Men, restoring their Virility. Dose two Drams or more, Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glass of Generous Wine.

CCCCXXX. *Extrallum Satyriionis Compositum.* Extract of *Satyriion* Compound. Take of the *Sanguis Satyriionis* simple, according to the former prescription, a Pound; Salt of Pearl one Ounce, Chymical Oil of Nutmegs, of Cinnamon and of Aniseeds, of each a Dram; mix them, and keep it for use. It has all the Virtues of the *Sanguis Satyriionis* foregoing, and very much exceeds it in its Effects: It cures Weakness and Faintings, and restores in Consumptions. Dose 20 Drops, Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glass of Generous Wine.

CCCCXXXI. *Nota. Verus Philosophus ulterius adhuc progreditur, & per eandem Viam tum ex frumento, tum ex Vino, educet substantiam quandam Sanguineam; alendi & vivificandi facultate potentem; quâ causam Generationis Carnis, in corpore nostro indagabit.* *Quercetanus.*

er and lesser. 4. *Tulipa Bolonienfis Flore lutea*, the yellow Bolonian Tulip. 5. *Tulipa Eicolor Italica*, The Italian small party colored Tulip. 6. *Tulipa Byzantina duobus Floribus Clusij*; The small Tulip of Constantinople. 7. *Tulipa de Cassa*, The Turkey Cassa Tulip. 8. *Tulipa Cretica*, The Candy Tulip. 9. *Tulipa Italica, major & minor*, The Italian Tulip greater and lesser. 10. *Tulipa Lusitanica, sive Tulipa pumilio versicolor*, The Portuguese Tulip, or dwarf Stript Tulip. 11. *Tulipa Narbonensis, vel Pumilio lutea*, The Narbone, or dwarf yellow Tulip. 12. *Tulipa Pumilio alba*, The white dwarf Tulip. 13. *Tulipa Persica*, The Persian Tulip.

## Tulip Bastard.



The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Armenian Tulip, much differing from those in the former Chapter, its Root is Bulbous (as other Tulip-Roots are,) and something larger than the Root of the fourth Kind, or yellow Bolonian following. It bears three, (sometimes four) small, long, and somewhat narrow green Leaves, altogether at one Joint or place, the Stalk being Naked without Leaves, and not high. At its top it bears one Flower, which is small, and like to an ordinary Tulip, but something more yellow, tending to an Orange color, with a black bottom.

IV. The second, or greater red Bolonian Tulip. Its Root is plainly seen to be differing from all others; for it is longer, and has not so plain an Eminence at the bottom thereof, as the former Tulips have, but more especially, because the top is plentifully stored with a yellowish Silk-like Woolliness; its outside, or Skin of it also, is of a brighter or paler red, not so easie to be pecked off, and it runs under Ground both down-right and sideways, (more especially in a Country Soil and Air,

7 Q where

## C H A P. DCCXIV.

### of T U L I P Bastard.

I. **T**HE Names. It may be called in Latine, *Tulipa Noiba, Tulipa Spuria*, the Bastard Tulip.

II. The Kinds. These Bastard Tulips are all of them (so far as I have seen) *Præcoces*, or of the Early sorts; of which we have found growing in our Gardens these Species following, denominated for the most part, from the Places or Countries from whence they were first brought to us. 1. *Tulipa Armenica*, The Armenian Tulip. 2. *Tulipa Bolonienfis sive Bombycina flore rubro major*. The greater red Bolonian Tulip. 3. *Tulipa Bergomenfis, rubra media & minor, sive Tulipa pumilio rubra*; The dwarf red Bergamo Tulip, great-

where it will increase abundantly, tho' not so in our London Air, and Fort Grounds.) something like to the yellow Bolonian Tulip, (at Sect. VI.) following. It shoots out of the Earth with broad and long Leaves, but neither so broad, nor of so white or nearly a green color, as other Tulips, but more dark than the Scrotime, or late Flowering Tulips, so that this may easily be discerned by its Leaf, from any other Tulip above Ground, by such as are skill'd in these Flowers. It bears three Leaves upon its Stalk, (very rarely four) and at the top of the Stalk (which is not long) a Flower, like to the Tulips, but that its Leaves are always long, and something narrow, having a large black bottom, made like unto a Chevern, whose point rises up to the middle of the Leaf, higher than in any other Tulip. The Flower is of a pale red color, nothing so lively as in the former Early or Late Red Tulips, yet sweeter (for the most part) than any of them, and nearest to the yellow Bolonian Tulip following, which has much the same Smell.

V. The third, or Dwarf red Bergamo Tulip, greater and lesser. These differ very little from the last described, saving that they are much less, and smaller in all their parts, and therefore are called Dwarfs, in respect of them, of which there is a greater and a lesser: They take their Denomination or Name, from the place from whence they came to us.

VI. The fourth, or yellow Bolonian Tulip. The Root of this Tulip may be easily known from the former Red, (or any other kind,) that it seldom comes to be so large or big, is not so Woolly at the top, and the Skin or outside is something paler, harder, and sharper pointed; but its bottom is like the former Red, and not so eminent as the Early or Late Tulips. It bears much longer and narrower Leaves than any (except the Narbone and Persian, at Sect. XIII. and XV. following,) and of a whitish green color: It bears sometimes but one Flower on a Stalk, sometimes two, and sometimes, tho' rarely, three, but smaller; which are wholly yellow, more open than the other kinds, and smelling sweet. The Head for Seed is smaller than in others, and has not that Crown at the Head thereof, for which reason the Seed is also smaller, but like to the Seed of other sorts.

VII. The fifth, or small Italian Party colored Tulip. From its small Bulbous Root, it sends forth Leaves, which are small, long, and narrow, of a dark green color, something like to the Leaves of an Hyacinth. Its Flower is small also, consisting of six Leaves, three of which are wholly of a red color, and three wholly of a yellow.

VIII. The sixth, or small Tulip of Constantino-ple. The Root is very like to that of the yellow Bolonian Tulip, (at Sect. VI.) It is a small Plant, bearing for the most part two Leaves on the Stalk, which are fair and broad, almost like to the Candy Tulip, (at Sect. X.) The Stalk rises to be about a foot high, bearing sometimes but one small Flower, but most commonly two, one below another, and are no bigger than the Flowers of the yellow Bolonian Tulip, but differing in color; for this is on the outside of a Purplish color, mixed with white and green; and on the inside of a fair blush color, the bottom and chives being yellow, and the Pendants or Tips blackish.

IX. The seventh, or Turkey - Caffia Tulip. Its Root is like to others of the Præcoces, or Early Tulips, but differ from them in some other things or particulars. Its Leaves are a pale green, being as broad and large as those of a Præcox; sometimes they are crumpled or waved on the edges, and some

have their edges for a good breadth, of a whitish, or whitish yellow color; and in others the Leaves are lifted or parted with whitish yellow and green. The Stalk rises up scarcely to the height of a Præcox, and bears a Flower, not unlike to the Early Tulips, in some of a reddish yellow color, with a Rust-colored ground or bottom; and in others of several other colors. The Seed is so like to that of the Præcoces, that it is not to be distinguished from it.

X. The eighth, or Candy Tulip. Its Root is small, and something like to the Narbone, or Dwarf yellow Tulip, at Sect. XIII. but a little bigger. It bears fair broad Leaves, of a greenish color, and not very whitish. The Stalk bears one Flower, which is larger, and more open than in some other kinds; and is either wholly white, or of a deep red color, or else variably mixt, of white, with a fine reddish Purple; the bottoms being yellow with Purplish chives, tipped with blackish Pendants. It does difficultly thrive in this our cold Climate, and prospers not well, unless a great care be taken of it.

XI. The ninth, or Italian Tulip, greater and lesser. Their Roots are like to the yellow Bolonian Tulip, but the Stalks rise not up so high as in that. The Leaves of both sorts are written in and out at the edges, or made like a Wave of the Sea, lying nearer the Ground. The Flower is yellow within, brownish or reddish on the back, and in the middle of the three outward Leaves, the edges appear yellow. Both these Kinds do much resemble the Narbone Tulip, and they differ one from another in nothing, but that the one is greater and the other lesser.

XII. The tenth, or Portuguese Tulip, or Dwarf strip'd Tulip. This Dwarf Tulip is of the same kindred with the greater and lesser Italian just before described, and the Narbonense, or Dwarf yellow Tulip following; there being no other difference in this from them, but that the Flower of this has some red Veins running in the Leaves thereof.

XIII. The eleventh, or Narbone, or Dwarf yellow Tulip. This is very like to the yellow Bolonian (at Sect. VI. above,) as well in its Root, as in its Leaf and Flower; as also in the color thereof, being yellow. The only difference is, that it is in all respects lesser and lower, and not so apt to bear, nor so easie to increase by the Root.

XIV. The twelfth, or white Dwarf Tulip. Its Root is like the others, its Stalk is longer than other Dwarfs, and the Flower is also larger, (being of a white color,) than other sorts of white Tulips; but the Leaves thereof are narrower.

XV. The thirteenth, or Persian Tulip. Its Root is small, covered with a thick, hard, blackish Shell or Skin, with a yellowish Woolliness both at the top and under the Shell. It is a rare Plant, but is thought nearly to agree with the Bolonian and Indian Tulips, in its Root, Leaf and Flower. It rises out of the Ground at first, with one very long and small round Leaf, which when it is three or four Inches high, does open it self, and shews forth another small Leaf (as long almost as the former) breaking out of the one side thereof, and after it a third; and sometimes, tho' rarely, a fourth and a fifth, but each shorter than other, which afterwards become of the breadth of the Dwarf yellow Tulip, at Sect. XIII. foregoing, or something broader; but much longer than any other, and abiding more hollow, and of the color of the Early Tulips on its inside. The Stalk rises to be a foot and a half high sometimes, bearing one Flower of six long and pointed Leaves, of the Form of other small Tulips, not much bigger than the yellow Italian Tulip; but it is wholly white on the inside and outside of all its Leaves, saving that on the backs of the three outermost, from the middle

middle towards the edges, there is a show of a brownish bluish, or pale red color, yet deeper in the midst, the edges remaining wholly white. The bottoms of all these Leaves, are of a dark, or Dun Tawney, and the Chives and Tips of a darkish purple Tawney. It seldom bears Seed with us, but when it does, it is small like to the Bolonian or Narbone Tulips; nor is it so plentiful in parting or setting off by the Root as they, and seldom Flowers after the first Year.

XVI. The Places. Their Names shew their Native Countries, being Nurst up with us only in Gardens.

XVII. The Times. They are all *Præcoces*, and Flower here in England, thro' all the time of the Flowering of the Early Tulips.

XVIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these, are the same with those declared at large, in the last foregoing Chapter, to which you are referred.

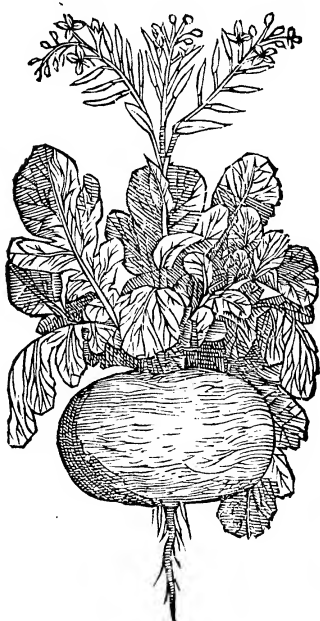
## C H A P. DCCXV.

### of TURNEP Garden.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek *Γογγύλις*: of the Lacedæmonians, *Γαρίς*: of the Boetians, *Ζευκάνης*: in Latine, *Rapum*, pl. *Rapa*; and in English, Turnep, and Turneps.

II. The Kinds. There are 1. The Garden Kinds, of which in this Chapter. 2. The Wild Kinds, of which in Chap. 716. next following. Of the Garden Kinds there is 1. *Rapum rotundum album commune*, The common white round Turnep. 2. *Rapum rotundum rubrum commune*, The common red round Turnep. 3. *Rapum longum vulgare*, The common long Turnep. 4. *Rapum luteum*, The yellow Turnep.

### Turnep Garden round.



### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or common white round Turnep. Its Root is round, (sometimes of a Globular, and sometimes of a flatter round Form,) and of a white color both without and within, with a small Pigs-Tail like Root at its bottom, or underneath it: The rounder sorts are said to be the stronger or warmer; the flatter kinds the sweeter or better; but there are very good and sweet tasted of both sorts. From this Root spring up many large and long, rough, green Leaves, with deep and uneven Gashes on both edges; from among these Leaves, rises up the Stalk, about two Feet high, spread at top into many Branches, bearing thereon yellow Flowers, which turn into long Pods, with blackish round Seed in them.

IV. The second, or common red round Turnep. Its Root is of a fair red color on some parts of the outside, the other parts being white like the former, but of a pure white color throughout within, as the first also is. This in its Leaves, Stalks, Flowers and Seed, is exactly like the first Described, but its Root is larger. This Marthiolus says, grows in the Country of Anamia, (where he had seen an infinite number of them) to such a bigness, as to have weighed Fifty Pounds weight a piece, and some an Hundred Pounds weight, (which is almost incredible) but we see this kind is apt to grow very big with us in our cold Climate; and therefore possibly it may grow or extend it self to a far greater Magnitude in those warmer Climates, the Soil being also agreeable to its Nature, and facilitating such an extraordinary Production.

V. The third, or common long Turnep. Its Root is round, but not Globular, and long, almost in some like a Cylinder, and in others more peaked or Spear-like, being of a white color both on the outside and inside. The Leaves, Stalks, Flowers and Seed, are like to those of the first described.

VI. The fourth, or yellow Turnep. Its Root is like to the first common kind, but changes to be more yellow, and in some comes near to the color of a yellow Carrot; otherwise whilst it is growing, in respect to its Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and Seed, it is hard to be discerned from the first common Garden Kind.

VII. The Places. The Turnep is a Manured Plant, and grows with us only in Gardens, or Fields kept on purpose for the same. Those which grow at Hackney, near London, are less than many others, and are thought to be sweeter than any of the other Kinds which grow in England. They delight in a fat and sandy, light, loose Earth, and there grow well.

VIII. The Times. They are Sown in the Spring, as also in the end of August. They Flower and Seed the second Year after they are Sown. Gerard says, that those which Flower the first Year are a degenerate Kind, which the People about Nampton in Cheshire, call *Mad-neps*, from their evil Qualities, in causing a Vertigo and Frenzie, or kind of Madnes for some little while. But Parkinson says, that these *Mad-neps* are a Species of the *Parsnep*, as we have declared in Chap. 544. Sect. 7. foregoing of this Book.

IX. The Qualities. The Roots are hot and moist in the first degree, Aperitive, Digestive, Anodyn, Dificussive, Suppurative, Pectoral, Nephritick, Chylifick and Analeptick. The Seed is hot and dry in the third degree, Aperitive, Attractive, Digestive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Pecto-



ral, Nephritick and Alexipharmick; having much the same *Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of Mustard-Seed*, to which we shall refer you.

X. *The Specification.* It, viz. the *Root*, removes Obstructions of the Lungs and other Viscera, breeds a laudable Cnyle and good Juices, and cures Rheumatisms, Gouts, and Consumptions.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *The Vinous Juice of the Root.* 2. *A Spirit from the Juice.* 3. *A Liquid Juice or Sapa.* 4. *A Liquid Juice by expression from the Baked Roots.* 5. *A Decoction of the Roots.* 6. *The Simple Pulp of the Roots, made by Baking or Boiling.* 7. *The Expressed Oil of the Seed.*

### The Virtues.

XII. *The Vinous Juice.* It is made of the *Expressed Juice of the raw Root*, by being first beaten to a Pulp in a Mill, or otherwise, and then expressed out; after which, it is Fermented in wooden Vats or Vessels, as Juices of Grapes, Apples, Pears, &c. It is a pleasing Liquor, and may be drank as Ale, Beer, Cyder, Perry, Wine, &c. at Meals and other times to quench Thirst. It is Duretick, Cordial, and strengthens the Stomach and Bowels.

XIII. *Spiritus Raporum*; The Spirit of Turneps. It is drawn from the *forementioned Liquor*, as you draw Spirit of Wine from Wine. It has much the same Virtues with Spirit of Wine, and may be drank alone, or with Sugar, as you drink Brandy to warm the Stomach, cherish the Bowels, and revive the Spirits. With it you may make Punch with Water, Lime-Juice and Sugar, as you do with Brandy, which being drank, will have the same Effects; and if taken plentifully or freely, viz. about half a Pint at a time, 1. In the Morning fasting. 2. Half an Hour before Dinner. 3. At four in the Afternoon; and 4. At Bed time, and be continued in the same manner for 10 or 12 Weeks together, it will Cure a Pining Consumption. And may be used in Chymical Operations, for making *Tinctures, Extracts, Cordial Waters, Spirits, &c.*

XIV. *The Liquid Juice or Sapa.* It is done by Expression out of either raw Turneps, or after they are Baked, or Boiled soft in their Skins; and this Juice may be taken Simply as it is expressed out; or otherwise made into an *Essence, or Sapa*, and so kept for farther use. These Preparations are all Pectoral, Chylinick, Nutritive, and restore in deep Consumptions.

XV. *The Decoction of the Roots.* It is good against the Rickets in Children, Gouts, Rheumatisms, Quartan Agues, Asthma's, Coughs, Wheezings, Shortness of Breath, Consumptions; increases Seed, expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter in the Reins and Bladder, and provokes Urine, being drank daily as the usual Drink.

XVI. *The Simple Pulp of the Root, made by Baking or Boiling.* If it is eaten without Vinegar or Salt, only of it self, or mixed with a little new Cream, or Milk, or some pure fine white Bread, and the Patient confines himself to Live of it for 5, 7, or 8 Weeks, eating no other Food, neither Flesh nor Fish, Pickles, Sawces, or Sweet-Meats, during that space of time, and drinking in the mean season only a strong Decoction of Turneps, it effectually cures a Rheumatism and Gout, as also the Scurvy and Consumption, altho' the Patient is in a very Deplorable Condition; it is also a very

good Diet to be observed of such, as have come out of a Salivation, or other Course for the Cure of the foul Disease; doing truly much more than could be reasonably expected, in completing the Cures of those Diseases, beyond many other things of much greater Name.

XVII. *The Expressed Oil from the Seed.* Being mixed with Venice Treacle or Mithridate, it is singular good against Poison, and malign and infectious Diseases. Gerard says, that in the Low Countries, as Holland, Zealand, Flanders, &c. it is given to ease the After-pains of Women in Child-Bed; and they give it both to kill and expel Worms in Children: And being washed with Water, and then anointed upon the Skin, it takes away its ruggedness, and makes it soft and smooth.

## C H A P. DCCXVI.

### Of TURNEP Wild:

O R,

### Wild R A P E.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek *Λαυράν* Dioscoridis: and in Latine *Lampfane Matthioli*, also *Rapum Sylvestre*, and *Rapistrum*, (à Similitudine *Rapi solorum*, and in English *Wild Turnep*.

II. *The Kinds.* We have two sorts pretty common with us, viz. 1. *Rapum non Bulbosum*, *Rapum majus Sylvestre*, The greater Wild Rape or Turnep; and this is that Rape which yields the Rape-Seed, out of which Oil is drawn in Mills by Expression, for many Mechanick uses. 2. *Rapistrum Sylvestre*, and *Rapistrum minus*, The lesser wild Rape or Turnep.

### Turnep Wild.



*The Descriptions.*

III. The first, or greater Wild Turnep. *Its Root is long and slender, with some few Fibres adjoining to it. Its Leaves and Stalk are very like to those of the Garden long Turnep; but they grow thicker and more plentifully from the Root, and more crumpled and gash in on the sides, and more rough in handling; and in the Flowers, Pods and Seed, it is much alike, and in the whole in its appearance, differs not much from it: The Seed is called Rape-Seed and Cole-Seed.*

IV. The second, or lesser wild Rape, or Turnep. *Its Root is also long, and much lesser or slenderer than the former, with some few Fibres issuing from it. Its Leaves are smaller at bottom, and not jagged, but a little waved. It is not so plentiful in Leaves as the former, but growing fewer, they are more sparsely upon the Stalks and Branches, grow upon not very long Footstalks, and the higher they grow, are more deeply waved on the edges, and sometimes as it were a little jagged. The Flowers are yellow, after which come pretty long, but small, and sharp pointed Pods, in which are contained small flat Seed, of a whitish yellow color.*

V. *The Places.* The first is found wild in many Countries, but for the profit which is made of the Seed, we here in *England*, as also in *Flanders*, and other the Low Countries, Manure it, and Sow it in Fields, and fill therewith vast Tracts of Land. The second grows wild also in our Country. *Parkinson* says, he found it grow from *Shoreditch* by *Bednal-Green*, to *Hackney*.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in *May* and *June*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* or *August*, at what time they reap their Fields Sown with it, as they reap *Wheat* and other Corn.

VII. *The Qualities.* The Seed, which is that which is only used, is hot and dry in the beginning of the second Degree; but the Seed of the lesser fort is bitter, and almost as hot as *Mustard-Seed*, and of which some make *Mustard*, or mix it with *Mustard-Seed*, and then use it for that purpose. It is Absterive, Digestive, Diuretick, and strongly provokes Urine.

VIII. *The Specification.* It helps the Discreasy of the Stomach, (I mean the Seed of the lesser kind) provokes Urine, opens Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, and gives ease in the Strangury.

IX. *The Preparations.* Of the Rape-Seed, or Cole-Seed, is made, *An Oil by Expression in a Mill.* Of the lesser kind, *An Infusion in Wine.* And, a kind of *Mustard or Sauce for Meat.*

*The Virtues.*

X. *The Expressed Oil of the Rape-Seed or Cole-Seed.* It is used in Lamps, and therefore called *Lamp-Oil*, for which purpose, it is much better than *Train-Oil*, which is made out of *W'holes*, because it stinks not like that. It also serves to make Soap withal, instead of *Oil Olive*: And in divers places in *Germany*, *Flanders*, and the *Low-Countries*, they use it to Fry their Fish in, &c. It is scarcely at all used in Physick, yet given in Quantities, it opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and makes the Belly soluble, giving ease in the extrem pains of the Cholick.

XI. *The Infusion of the Seed bruised, of the lesser kind, in White Port Wine.* It powerfully pro-

vokes Urine, opens Obstructions of the Urinary Vessels, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter lodged in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and for that reason gives ease in the Strangury: You may infuse 4 Ounces in a Quart of Port-Wine, and after 3 or 4 days Digestion, drink twice or thrice a day, a quarter of a Pint of the clear Wine: If it be sweetened with Syrup of Marsh-Mallows, 'twill be so much the more effectual.

XII. *The Mustard or Sauce made of the Seed.* It is made as you make *Mustard of Mustard-Seed*. It strengthens and warms the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and pretty strongly provokes Urine: But it is not altogether so pleasant as the *Mustard made of Mustard Seed*, because of its bitterness, which it looses not in a long time.

TUN-HOOF, see Alehoof, Chap. 6.

TURBITH, see it in Lib. II. Chap.

TURMERICK, see it in Lib. II. Chap.

## C H A P. DCCXVII.

## Of TURNSOLE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Ἥλιος* (quoniam Flores cum sole circumagitur; or as Theophrastus will have it, because it Flowers in the Summer Solstice;) as also *Σκόρδιον*, *Scorpiuron*, (quia spica Florum Scorpionis cauda est Effigie;) in Latine, *Heliotropium*, *Scorpioides album Gefneri*, *Solisequium*, *Verrucaria* (a tollendis verrucis) and *Herba Canceri*: in English, *Turnsole*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of this Plant, as 1. *Heliotropium*, *Heliotropium majus*, *Scorpioides album Gefneri*, *Herba Canceri major Lomeeri*, but most properly *Verrucaria*, Our common greater Turnsole, or Wart-Wort. 2. *Heliotropium majus supinum Clusij*, *Dodonei* & *Gefneri*, *Heliotropium humi sparsum Clusij Lugdunensis*, *Heliotropium minus supinum Bauhini*, The greater creeping Turnsole. 3. *Heliotropium minus repens Lobelij*, *Heliotropium minus folio Ocimi Gefneri*, *Verrucaria altera minor Lugdunensis*, small Turnsole. 4. *Heliotropium Tricoccum Plinij*, (but some add unto it minus;) *Herba Clitia Camerarij*, The Dying Turnsole. 5. *Heliotropium Indicum Tuberosum*, *Flos Solis Farnesianus*, *Jerusalem Hartichok*, of which we have already treated, in Chap. 340. foregoing.

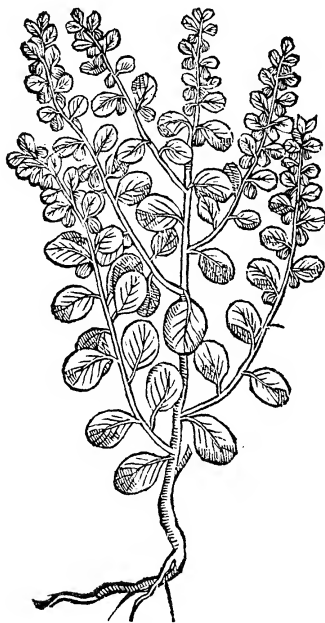
*The Descriptions.*

III. The first, or our common greater Turnsole. *Its Root is small and thready, perishing every Year. It rises up with one upright Stalk, about a Foot or more high, dividing or spreading it self out almost from the bottom, into several smaller Branches, of a hoary color. At each Joint of the Stalk and Branches, grow two small broad Leaves, something like to those of Calamint, or Basil, but greater than them of Calamint, and lesser than the greater Basil, something white or hoary also. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, stand many small white Flowers, consisting of four, and sometimes of five very small*

*small Leaves, set in order one above another, upon a small crooked Spike; they grow pretty thick together in rows, upon one side of the Stalk, which Stalk does bend or turn backwards, almost like a Scorpions Tail (whence came that other Name Scorpioides,) which opens by degrees, or grows more straight, as the Flowers blow open. After which, in their places come small corner'd Seed, four for the most part standing together, which Bedding it self, rises again the next Spring.*

IV. The second, or greater creeping Turnsole. Its Root is small and fibrous, perishing every Winter as the former does. This in the Judgement of Clusius, is in a manner the same with the former

### Turnsole Great.



or greater common Turnsole, because it is so like it in most particulars; but herein it differs, that it has many more, and slenderer Stalks, not standing upright as the former, but a little leaning down to the Ground as it were. The Stalks and Leaves are lesser, but hoary in like manner. The Flowers are white, and grow upon crooked spiked Stalks, bending like a Scorpions Tail, as the other; and the Seed is smaller, standing singly, or but two together.

V. The third, or small Turnsole. It has a slender, fibrous, perishing Root, which sends up weak, small, slender Twigs or Branches, growing very low, and lying almost upon the Ground; having thereon many small Leaves like the other in Form, but three times less in Magnitude, neither are the Stalks or Leaves white or hoary as the former, but of a dark green color. The Flowers are much smaller, and yellowish, not growing in long, crooked, or bending Heads like the others, nor at the tops of the Branches, but coming forth at the Joints, upon very small Footstalks, some above the Leaves, and some under them; which afterwards turn into small round Heads or bot-

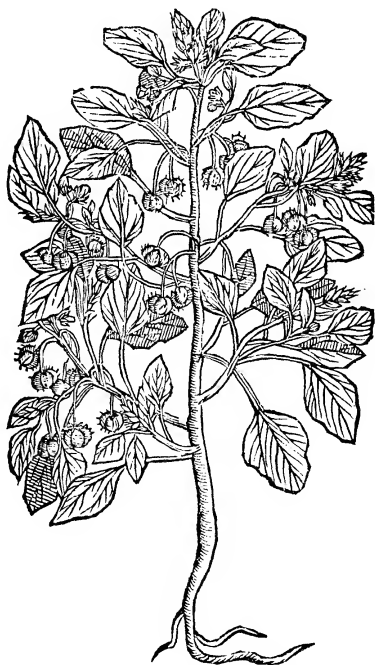
### Turnsole Small.



toms, like unto Warts, in which is contained such like Seed as the last, but smaller, and a little rounder.

VI. The fourth, or Dying Turnsole. Its Root is small, slender, fibrous or threddy, and perishes every Year after it has born Seed. It rises up with an upright Stalk, spreading it self out diversly, into many Branches, and grows to the height of half a Yard, or thereabouts, on which grow broader and softer Leaves than any of the former, much like to those of the Sleepy Nightshade, and whitish withal, set without order at the Joints, up to their tops, yet growing smaller than below. At the ends of the Branches, come forth small Mossy yellowish

### Turnsole Dying.



Flowers, which quickly perish, and fall away without giving any Seed; like herein to the Ricinus, or Palma Christi, called the Great Spurge; for in the same manner also, at the Joints with the Leaves, come forth the Fruit or Berries, three always, or for the most part, set or joined together upon a Footstalk.

*stalk, which is sometimes longer, sometimes shorter, as it may happen; which Berries are of a blackish green color, and rough or rugged on the outside, within which is contained Ash colored Seed; which if the Head is suffered to grow to be over-ripe, and be dried in the Sun, will fall out of themselves upon the Ground, and Spring again in their Natural places the next Year, by which means it constantly renews it self. These Berries when they are at their full Maturity, have within them, that is, between the outward Skin, and inner Kernel or Seed, a certain Juice, which being rubbed upon Paper or Cloth, at first appears of a fresh and lively Green color; but presently after changes into a kind of blewish Purple.*

VII. *The Places.* These all grow in Spain, Italy, France, and other hot Countries; but the first and second thrive very well with us: The third with Care, is Manured in some of our Gardens: The last I had growing in one of my Plantations in Carolina, where I found it would grow and thrive as well as in Spain or Italy.

VIII. *The Times.* They all of them Flower about the Summer Solstice, or when the Sun enters into Cancer in their Native Places, and the two first with us; but the two latter scarcely bear any Seed here in England, by reason of the coldness of our Climate.

IX. *The Qualities.* These Turnsoles are all of them hot and dry in the first degree; Absterfive, Altringent, Cardiack, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* They are said to be Specifics against Fluxes of Blood, and of the Belly, Stinging of Scorpions, Bittings of the *Phalangium*, Poison, Stone or Gravel in the Reins or Bladder; Strangury, provoke the Concretes, cause speedy and easie Delivery to Women in Travel; kill Worms, cure Agues and Fevers, give ease in the Gout, Inflammation of the Brain, the Bittings of Serpents, and all other Venomous Creatures; and being rubbed upon Warts, or other like hard Excrecences or Kernels, it is said to consume them by little and little, and to take them away, by often using the same.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Juice of the Green Herb or Plant.* 2. *The Simple Decoction in Wine.* 3. *The Compound Decoction.* 4. *The Seed.* 5. *The Cataplasim.* 6. *The Turnsole Clouts.*

### *The Virtues.*

XII. *The Juice of the Green Herb or Plant.* It is said to purge Choler and Flegm; and given to one or two Spoonfuls in Wine, it is good against the Stinging of Scorpions, the bruised Herb being also applied to the part hurt. It kills Worms in the Belly, both long and round; and is good, being mixed with a little Salt, against Warts, Wens, and hard Kernels, they being often Bathed therewith, and the Green Leaves being bruised, being applied thereto.

XIII. *The Simple Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, being given to half a Pint, and it may be given either alone, or mixt with an equal quantity of White Wine.

XIV. *The Compound Decoction.* It is made by boiling the Herb with *Cumin-Seed*, *Hyssop*, *Cresses*, and *Sal Nitre* in White-Wine. It is good against the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, as also against Sand, Gravel, and Terrarous matter in those parts; kills Worms of all kinds in the Bowels, and cures Tertian and Quartan Agues; Dose

half a Pint as aforesaid; besides which, it has all the Virtues of the *Juice* aforementioned. If the Decoction is made of the *Dying Turnsole*, it is said to be good against all Venomous Creatures, but chiefly against the Biting of the Spider *Phalangium*, as also the Stinging of Scorpions; the bruised Herb being also applied thereto.

XV. *The Seed reduced into Powder.* It may be given from a Scruple to two Scruples or more, in any convenient Vehicle at Night going to Bed. It kills Worms in the Stomach and other Bowels; and being taken also every Night constantly, and also 3 Hours before the coming of the Fits of Tertian and Quartan Agues, it is said to cure them.

XVI. *The Cataplasim of the Green Leaves.* It is good against the Stinging of Waips, Hornets, and Scorpions, the bittings of the *Phalangium*, Viper, and other Serpents; and prevails against the Gout in any part, or any place much pained; as also the Disease called *Syriasis*, which is an Inflammation of the Head, or parts about the Brain; in all these cases it gives ease after a singular and admirable manner; and being often and continually applied for some time, it perfectly cures them.

XVII. *The Turnsole Clouts.* These are they which are Sold in our Druggists Shops for *Turnsole*, being nothing else but old Rags dipt into the Juice of the full ripe *Turnsole Berries*, of the fourth Species, that which is commonly called the *Dying Turnsole*. The Juice of these Berries without doubt is Cordial, and cheers all the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal; but no other use is made of it, or of these *Turnsole Clouts*, but only to turn White Wines into Claret, or a Claret color, and to color Tarts, Sweet-Meats, Gellies, and such other like things into a Glorious red color. But when one considers, that these *Turnsole Clouts* are old Shifts, Shirts, Smocks, Drawers, old nasty Stockings, coming off from Poor, Mangy, Leprous, and Scabby Creatures, who have worn them several Weeks, yea Months, and sometimes till they have rotted off from those Wretched, Diseased Creatures Backs; and that unwash't, or so foul and filthy as they are, they are dipt into this Glorious and Precious *Turnsole Juice*, which is so dried upon them; it would make not a Nice, but even an Ordinary and Rustick Stomach, loath to touch them, much more to abominate the Wine, Tarts, Gellies, &c. which are colored with them: However I leave the matter to every ones Appetite, to dispense with it according to their several likings. As for my own part, I could never yet bring my Mind to the least using thereof, scarcely to the touching of those Filthy Rags or Clouts, without a detestation and abhorrence of them in the last degree: But as I find them, so I leave them, and remit their use to every ones Discretion, and to gratifie the Stomachs and Appetites of those who make no scruple of such a kind of Nastiness.

### C H A P. DCCXVIII.

#### Of TUTSAN; Or Park-Leaves.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *'Ανθεμονιον*; (*à Sanguine Humano cui comae succus assimilatur.*) Galen says it is of two sorts, the one called *Dionysias* by some; the other *Ascyrium*, or *Ascyroides*, i. e. *Peters-Wort*, of which we have already discoursed in its proper place, viz. Chap.

Chap. 500. store-going. The first, which is that we treat of in this Chapter, is called in Greek as afore said; and in Latine *Androsæmon*, or *Androsæmum* from the Greek; and in English, *Tutsan*, or *Park-Leaves*; because it is so common or familiar in Groves, Woods and Parks, that it grows almost no where else.

II. *The Kinds.* The most usual with us are, 1. *Androsæmum vulgare*, *Androsæmum Camerarij*, *Dodonæi*, *Gesneri*, & *Lugdunensis*; *Androsæmum Dioscoridis*, *Galen*, & *Plinij*, *Casalpino*; & *Centeri*; *Theophrasti*, tho' *Lobel* in *Adversaria* denies it, and says it is the *Cymenium Italarum*, as *Anguilara*, and *Cassio Durantes* also say; and that it is also called, *Herba Siciliana*, because they thought it grew naturally no where but in Sicily. *Androsæmum maximum frutescens Baubini*; *Androsæmum majus Camerarij*; Our common *Tutsan* or *Park-Leaves*. 2. *Androsæmum Matthioli*, *Fuschij*, *Lacune*, *Cordi*, *Gesneri*; *Androsæmum minus Camerarij*; *magnum Lobelij*, & *excellens ejusdem*, (because that he thought that the former or first, was not worthy of the Name of *Androsæmum*;) *Dodonæus* will have it to be *Ruta Sylvæstris* *Dioscoridis*, and therefore calls it *Ruta Sylvæstris Hypericoides*, because *Dioscorides* says, that *Ruta Sylvæstris* was called *Hypericon*, by some in his time: *Parkinson* takes it to be *Hypericon secundum Tragi*, and the *Androsæmum Campoclaurense Columnæ*; *Androsæmum alterum folijs Hyperici Baubini*, quod aliquibus *Hypericoides*, The *Tutsan* or *Park-Leaves* of *Matthioli*, also *Johns-wort Tutsan*. 3. *Androsæmum alterum Apulum Columnæ*, *Androsæmum perfoliatum* & *perforatum Baubini*, the *Tutsan* of *Naples*.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our common *Tutsan*, or *Park-Leaves*. Its Root is brownish, something great, hard and woody, spreading it self well in the

### Tutsan, or Park-Leaves.



Ground. It rises up with Stalks which are brownish, shining and round, (not square, like those of *Alcyrum* or *Peters-Wort*;) crested all their whole length, rising to be two, and sometimes 3 Feet high, and spreading out into Branches, even from the bottom; but more thinly set, each being farther asunder, having divers Joints, and at each of them two fair large Leaves, standing but more thinly set than of the other sorts, of a dark blewish green color on the upper side, and of a yellower green underneath, turning reddish towards Autumn, but abiding on the Branches all the Winter. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, stand larger yellow flowers than in *Hypericon* or *Alcyrum*, and Heads or Berries with Seed, which is likewise larger; which being green at first, and afterwards reddish, turn to be of a blackish Purple color when they are through ripe, with small brownish Seed within them; and then yield a reddish Juice, of a reasonable good Smell, something Resinous, and of an harsh or Styptick Taste, as the Leaves and Flowers also be, tho' much less in that Qualification: Gerard says, that the Juice pressed out of the Leaves is like Claret-Wine, but *Parkinson* denies it to yield a Liquor of such a high pure redness.

IV. The second, or the *Tutsan*, or *Park-Leaves* of *Matthioli*, or *Johns-wort Tutsan*, unless you would call it *Alcyrum magnum*, Great *Peters-Wort*, because

### Tutsan of Matthioli:

OR,

### Tutsan Johns-Wort.



this is so like it. It has a brownish, long, slender, fibrous Root, which is Perennual, and sends up round brownish Stalks, (whereas the Stalks of *Peters-wort* are square, tho' accidentally they are sometimes found to be round,) which have two Leaves at every Joint,

*Joint, fuller of Branches, but otherwise very like to Hypericon or Johns-Wort; but the Branches are thinner set with Leaves, much smaller and greener than those of the former Tutfan, but greater than those of Hypericon, without any perforations or holes at all in them. The Flowers are yellow, and greater than they, and so are the Heads or Berries with Seed, but spotted with black Streaks on them: The Leaves and Flowers both, do give a red Juice, like to that of Hypericon or Johns-wort, by which it may be plainly known, as also distinguished from our common Tutfan before described. The Stalks dye and perish upon the coming on of Winter.*

V. The third, or Tutfan of Naples. Its Root is fibrous and reddish, which sends forth reddish or brownish round Stalks, not much above a Foot high, with two crested Strakes like Films all their whole length; it is full of Branches, and more bushy than the last, but grows not so tall as it, having two Leaves growing at every Joint, so closely joined thereto at the bottom, that the said Stalks or Branches, seem to run through them; yet are lesser than the last described of Matthioli, are sharp pointed, of a fresher green color, and smooth on the upper side, but white underneath, and having many small holes therein, so small as scarcely to be perceived; and for the most part are greater and broader towards the tops, than they are below: The Flowers at the tops of the Branches, are of a paler yellow color, and many more set together than in the other; whose green Husks wherein they stand, have blackish Spots on them, which so abide when the Heads are full of Seed. Both Leaves and Flowers yield a reddish or bloody Juice (as the others do,) being bruised between ones Fingers.

VI. The Places. The first grows in many Groves, Woods, Forrests, Parks, and Woodv-places, and by Hedge-sides in many parts of England; as by Raily in Essex, in the Woods of Kent, Hampstead-Wood, and many other places. The second is found growing about Bristol and Bath, and several other parts of the West-Country. The third is a Native of the Kingdom of Naples, but with us is only Nurst up in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They all Flower later than Hypericon or Ascyrum: They all Flower in July or August, the Seed or Berries, in the mean time growing ripe. The Leaves become red in Autumn, at which time their red Winey Juice may be press'd forth.

VIII. The Qualities. Tutfan is hot and dry in the first Degree, Absterfiv, Afringent, Vulnerary, and Cathartick.

IX. The Specification. It seems to have all the Virtues of Hypericon and Ascyrum, viz. Johns and Peters-Worts; is good against the Gout and Sciatica, heals Burnings by Fire, stops the Bleeding of Wounds, heals speedily all simple Wounds, also Ulcers and Fistula's.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence from the Leaves, Flowers and Berries. 2. An Infusion of the same in Water or Wine, done as Thea is made, and to be drank in the same manner. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. A Wound Drink. 5. A Balsamor Oil. 6. A Cataplasm of the fresh Herb.

## The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice or Essence. Two or three Spoonfuls of it given in Barabar, or other Styptick red Wine, stops all sorts of inward Bleeding in the Viscera, whether proceeding from inward Wounds,

or opening of the Mouths of the Veleis, or any other cause whatsoever; as Spitting and Vomiting of Blood, the Bloody-Flux, Pissing of Blood, and the Overflowing of the Terms in Women, or of the Loches in Child-Bed. It has many other good Properties also, and is profitable against Agues and Fevers, and stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels; and is of excellent use in curing a Gonorrhæa, Universals being premised.

XII. The Infusion in Water, &c. It is made as Thea, and drunk with a little double refined Sugar, in the same manner. It has all the former Virtues, (but weaker) pleases and gratifies the Stomach, and also strengthens it and all the other Bowels; besides which, it is of good use in stopping Catarrhs.

XIII. The Powder of the Seed. It is very Absterfiv, and purges Cholerick Humors as Dioscorides says: And being taken to two Drams in Honey'd Water, Mead, or New White-Port Wine, it is a singular Remedy against the Sciatica and Gout, and other like Rheumatick pains; being also applied to green Wounds, it presently stops their Bleeding.

XIV. The Wound-Drink. Take of the Infusion of the Leaves, Flowers and Berries, some of them, or all of them, in Wine, or in half Water half Wine, a quart: Of the Liquid Juice or Essence a Pint; of Spirit of Wine 3 Ounces; Honey, enough to give it a pleasing Sweetness; mix and dissolve. It is a good Wound-Drink, being taken inwardly, (to half a Pint at a time) Morning, Noon, and Night. Outwardly used also as a Lotion, it cleanses Wounds, Ulcers and Fistula's; and induces their speedy Healing.

XV. The Balsam or Oil. The Oil is made exactly as Oil of Hypericon, in Chap. 405. Sect. 14. 15. The Balsam, as that at Sect. 16. of the same Chapter. Or thus: Take of the Simple Oil two Pounds; Balsam of Peru a Pound; Chio Turpentine half a Pound: melt, and mix all very well together, and then add Chymical Oil of Oranges six Ounces: mix them; and continue to stir them till nearly cold. It has all the Virtues of the Simple and Compound Oils, and is excellent for any Pain or Griet proceeding from cold and moisture, Overstraining of the Joints, Weakness of any other parts, Contusions, Burnings, Punctures of the Muscles, Nerves and Tendons; or any Wound, Hurt, or Ulcer, whether inward or outward, few other Medicaments being superior to it. Dose inwardly from a Dram to two Drams, drinking a Glasse of Styptick red Wine after it.

XVI. The Cataplasm of the fresh Leaves. It cures Burnings and Scaldings, and applied upon fresh made Wounds, it stops their Bleeding, more especially if the Powder of the dried Herb or Seed be first plentifully strewd upon them, and then it quickly heals them. Gerard says, that being laid upon Broken Shins, and Scabby Legs, it heals them; as also many other Griets of like kind.

TWA-BLADE, see Bifol, Chap. 67.

TWO-PENNY-GRASS, see Money-Wort, (Chap. 496.

## C H A P. DCCXIX.

## OF VALERIAN Garden:

O R,

## S E T W A L L.

**T**H E N a m e s. It is called in Arabick, Fu: in Greek  $\alpha\gamma\epsilon\lambda\iota\sigma$ ,  $\gamma$  Nagd  $\alpha\gamma\epsilon\lambda\iota\sigma$ : in Latine, *Pha. Nardus agrestis* vel *Sylvestris*; also *Valeriana* & *multis quibus valet facultatibus*. Some call it *Utericaria*, because it is a great Ingredient in *Troacle* and *Mithridate*: also *Herba Benedicla*; and by *Paracelsus*, *Terdina*: in English, *Valerian*, or *Setwall*.

**II. The Kinds.** Authors make many Species of this Plant; we divide it into 1. *Valeriana Hortensis*, Garden, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Valeriana Sylvestris*, Wild, of which in the next. Of the Garden Kinds, these following are the chief which grow with us, viz. 1. *Phu majus Hortense*, *Valeriana major Hortensis*, Our great Garden Valerian or Setwall. Setwall is also a Name given to *Zedoary*, an Exotick never known to grow in our cold Climates, of which we shall (God willing) particularly discourse in the second Book of this Herbal. 2. *Phu minus*, *Valeriana minor Hortensis*, The lesser Garden Valerian, or Setwall. 3. *Valeriana rubra* *Dionisi*, *Camerarij*, *Phu Peregrinum* *Camerarij*; *Ocimasrum* *Lobelij*; *Valerianthion*, *Polemonij* altera species *Gesneri*; Red Valerian. 4. *Valeriana Græca* *Dodonæi*; *Valeriana Peregrina* *Camerarij* & *Lobelij*; *Valeriana Cerulea* *Laubini*, Greek Valerian. 5. *Valeriana minor Anrua*, *Valeriana Petrea*, Small Rock, or Annual Valerian. 6. *Valeriana Græca* *Tuberosa*; *Nardus Græca* *Belli*, (because the Roots have the Smell of Nard, tho' the whole Form of the Herb is most like a Valerian:) *Tuberous Valerian* or *Candy*. 7. *Valeriana Indica*, *Valeriana Mexicana*, *Triptolium* *Discoeuridis* *Cortuso*, Indian Valerian.

## The Descriptions.

**III. The first**, or our Great Garden Valerian, or Setwall. It has a Root about an Inch thick, short and grayish, lying for the most part above Ground, (in which particular, our Figure here is defective) shooting forth a Sloop under the upper part of the Earth, and shooting forth on all sides such small pieces of Roots, which have all of them many long and great Strings and Fibres under them, by which it is fastned to the Earth, and by which it draws its Nourishment: This Root is of a pleasant sweet Smell when it is broken, and smells sweeter and more strong than either Leaf or Flower, and is of more use in Medicine. From the heads of these Roots, spring up many green Leaves, which at first are something broad and long, without any division at all in them, or denting on the edges: But they that rise up afterwards, are more and more divided on each side, some to the middle Rib, being in a manner Winged, as if many Leaves were growing together on a middle part; and those growing also in the Stalk it self, are more divided, but smaller towards the top than those which grow below. The Stalk rises to be about a Yard high or more, sometimes Branched at the top, repleat with small

## Valerian Garden, Great.



whitish Flowers, which are sometimes dist over at the edges with a pale purplish color, having but a weak Smell; they being past away, there follows small brookish white Seed, that is easily carried away with the Wind. *Camerarius* says, there is a Mountain Kind of this Species, feared in Savoy, which is more sweet than this, smelling not much unlike to a full ripe Citron, and is more soft or gentle in feeling than this is.

## Valerian Garden, Small.



IV. The



VI. The second, or lesser Garden Valerian. The Roots of this are long and small, and very full of Fibres or white Threads, smelling like to the small Wild Valerian. It is in its Growth and Leaves very like unto the last, but much smaller, having its Leaves divided much in the same manner; the lowermost at bottom of the Stalk being without any division at all in them. The Stalks are not above half the height of the other, bearing small Tufts of whitish purplish Flowers.

V. The third, or red Valerian. Its Root is great, thick, and white, continuing long, and shooting out new Branches every Year. It has several hard, whitish, brittle green Stalks, full of Tuberous or Swelling Joints, at which stand two Leaves one on each side, and now and then some small Leaves from between them, which are somewhat long and narrow, broadest in the middle, small at the lower end, and sharp pointed, of a pale green color, and without any Division or Dent on the edges. The Stalks are 3 or 4 Feet high, branched at their tops; at the ends of which, come forth many Flowers together, something like to the Flowers of the first, or our great Garden Valerian, but with longer Necks, of a fine red color, without any of the Valerian Smell. After the Flowers have stood blown a good while, they suddenly fall away, and the Seed which is small and naked, with a little Tuft of Down at the top thereof, (whereby it is easily carried away with the Wind,) ripens quickly after.

VI. The fourth, or Greek Valerian. Its Root consists of a number of small, long, blackish Fibres or Threads, without any of the Valerian Scent. It

## Valerian Greek.



has many Winged Leaves lying on the Ground, something like to the Wild Valerian, which grows by Ditch sides, but more tender and small; from among which, rise up two or three round, hollow, brittle Stalks, two or three Feet high, on which are set at the Joints, such like Leaves as grow below, but smaller: The tops of the Stalks are divided in-

to many small Branches full of Flowers, each consisting of five small round pointed Leaves, of a fair, bleak, blew color in some Plants, and in others white, with some white Threads tipped with yellow Pendants in the middle. After the Flowers are past, there come up in their places, small, hard Heads, containing small blackish Seed.

VII. The fifth, or small Rock, or Annual Valerian. Its Root is small, slender and fibrous. Its Stalk is straight, not rising above a Foot high, dividing it self into Branches towards the top, and that always by couples. The bottom Leaves are whole, long, and a little roundish pointed. The

## Valerian Rock :

O R,

## Annual Small Setwall.



higher Leaves are deeply notched or dented on both edges. The Flowers are small, of a whitish purple color, consisting of five round pointed Leaves, upon round rough Heads, which when the Flowers are fallen, become Star fashion'd, divided into five parts.

VIII. The sixth, or Tuberous Valerian of Candy. The Root in its upper part is roundish, short and Tuberous; from whence shoot forth round about it small long Strings, each of which having at its end, a small longish round Tuberous Root, fastened to the same, not much unlike to the manner of Filipendula Roots, whose Smell is very much like to that of our first great Garden Valerian, before described. The first Leaves which Spring up from the uppermost great Tuber, lye upon the Ground round about the same, and are green, thick and round, like to the Leaves of Marabacca, and sometimes greater. The next which come after them are longer, and much divided or cut in on the edges; and those which yet follow, are more and more divided; so that those which grow upon the Stalk, are very like

the divided Leaves of our first, or great Garden Valerian. The Stalk is hollow, and rises up to be about two Feet high or more, having here and there two smaller Leaves set at a Joint. At the top whereof, which is divided into some smaller Branches, stand many white Flowers in an Umbel, thick set together, somewhat larger than those of our first Garden kind, which turn afterwards into small flat Seed, with a little Down at the Head thereof.

IX. The seventh, or Indian Valerian. Its Root is small and stringy, perishing every Year, with the first Frost. It quickly grows up into a Stalk; from the first Leaves which spring up, which are but few, next the Ground, something long and broad, and somewhat like unto the first Leaves of the Mountain Spicknard, of a pale green color. The Stalk is weak and hollow, not standing upright, but leaning or bending downwards, set with some Joints, at which stand two long Leaves, like to those below, but a little more waved on the edges: And at the Joints shoot forth also two Branches sometimes, on each side one; and sometimes but one Branch on one side, which are divided, and at the tops do send forth many flowers, set thick together, in an Umbel or Tuft, each of which is somewhat long, and ends in five divisions, two of the uppermost whereof are broader and shorter than the rest; the other two hanging down as Labels or Lips, and the fifth Leaf which is the greatest, standing in the middle: In some Plants, this Flower whilst in its Bud, is of a deep red or purple, and of a pale purple color being open; whilst in some others, it is of a Milk white. Each of them stand in a small green Husk, in which after the Flower is fallen, is a Head which contains the Seed, which opening of it self, sheds its Seed on the Ground, if not (when it is ripe) carefully tended and gathered; which is spongy, rounder, bigger, and blacker than any of the other Valerians, and without any Down at its end. The whole Plant is utterly without any Smell, and almost without any Taste.

X. The Places. The first is said by Dioscorides to grow in Pontus, and is found growing in the wet Grounds of Mountains, and other moist places, and is a common Herb in our Gardens, as also the second. The third and fourth, as also the fifth, are Garden Plants with us, nor do we know any other Natural places of their Growth. The seventh is said to come from Mexico in the West-Indies; but it was first brought to us from Italy; and as Bauhinus says, that which bears the Purple Flowers, grows in that part of Italy called Latium, or the Country of the Latines; and in a place called Siculus, for which reason some have called it, *Valeriana Sicula*; but that with the white Flower in the Country of the Sabines, and is now with us a Garden Plant, being Nurst up by the more Curious. The sixth, tho' growing with us, is a Native of Candy.

XI. The Times. They all Flower in the Summer Months of June and July; and the Indian kind, if it is Planted early, will Flower early, and continue Flowering, till the Frosts put a check to it.

XII. The Qualities. As the Roots are chiefly used, so the green or fresh Roots, are said to be temperate in respect of heat or cold; but being dried, are hot and dry in the first degree, Aperitive, Diuretick, Absterfve, Vulnerary, Nephritick, Cardiack, Alexipharmick, and Emmenagogick.

XIII. The Specification. Valerian is good against the Stone, Sand, Gravel and Strangury, Poison, Plague, yellow Jaundice, Wounds, Ulcers, and the like.

XIV. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence of the Herb and Root. 2. A Decoction Simple. 3. A Decoction Compound. 4. A Powder of the Root. 5. A Balsam. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. A Distilled Water. 8. A Spirituous Tincture of the Root. 9. An Acid Tincture of the same. Where note, that the first Garden kind is most used; and some say that the lesser kind is strongest, and most efficacious.

### The Virtues.

XV. The Liquid Juice or Essence. They warm and comfort the Stomach and Bowels, provoke Urine, and are profitable against the Strangury; are good against Pleuritic pains, and pains of the Hypochonders; resist Poison, and provoke the Terms in Women. Dose 2, 4, or 6 Spoonfuls, taken Morning and Night in a Glass of Generous Wine: It kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly.

XVI. The Simple Decoction. It provokes Urine plentifully, helps Obstructions of the Stomach and Lungs; is good against the Stinging or Bitings of Poisonous or Venomous Creatures, as also the Malignity of any Peftilential Disease, yea, of the Plague it self. Matthiols says, that the Decoction of the Root of the Lesser Valerian, is more potent in resisting Poisons, or Infections of the Plague, than the greater. In cases of Poison and Infection, it is best made in Wine. This is generally called in England, the Poor Man's Remedy, after taking a great Cold to drink it, and Sweating after it; as also to dispel Wind, and ease the Cholick: dropt into the Eyes, it clears the Eye-sight.

XVII. The Decoction Compound. Take Roots of Valerian 8 Ounces, Raisins stoned 6 Ounces, Liquorice bruised or scraped, 2 Ounces, Aniseeds bruised one Ounce, Wine two Quarts; boil till a Pint is consumed, strain out and keep it for use. It is good against Asthma's, Coughs, Cold, difficulty of Breathing, Hoarseness, Wheezings, and other Distempers of the Lungs, opening the Passages, and causing an Expectoration of the Morbifick matter.

XVIII. The Powder of the Root. Galen says, that it is like to Nardus, or Spicknard in quality, and for all the same purposes, but much weaker; yet it provokes Urine more plentifully than either the Indian or Syrian Nardus; and therein is like unto the Celtic Nardus. Pliny says, that the Powder given in Drink, or in the former Simple Decoction in Wine, does help all Obstructions of the Stomach and Lungs, or of any other part; as also pains of the Pleura, Hypochonders and the like; and it is given in the Colick and Stone, or Strangury, or Obstructions of the Terms; against the Plague, and all sorts of Peftilential Fevers, Poison, and the Stinging or Bitings of Venomous Creatures; and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Simple Decoction aforegoing. Dose to one Dram in Wine, or some proper Vehicle.

XIX. The Balsam. It is good to cure green Wounds, as also old Ulcers, the Sores being first washed either in the aforementioned Simple Decoction, or the Spirituous Tincture following. It also cures Fistula's, if Powder of Tobacco Leaves be mixed with it.

XX. The Cataplasm. It is made of the Green Herb with the Root, by beating in a Mortar. Being applied to the Head, it eases the Head-ach, and the vehement Shooting therein; stops Catarrhs and Rheums, or thin Defluxions of Humors. It is good to heal Cuts, Wounds or Sores, as also simple

Contu:

Contusions, and to draw Splinters or Thorns out of the Flesh. And is profitably applied to the Swellings of the Cods from Cold or Wind, being applied to them, after fomenting with the *Simple Decoction*.

XXI. *The Distilled Water from Herb and Root, of the greater Valerian in May.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice, Essence, and Simple Decoction*. Mixt with the Juice or Essence, and so taken, it is more effectual, and is a preservative against the Pestilence or Plague when that Disease reigns; so also taken, it kills Worms in the Belly, and the same mixture dropt into the Eyes, it takes away the dimness of Sight, or any Pearl, Haw, Web, or Film therein. And if therewith green Wounds or old Ulcers be washt, it induces their speedy healing.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, and prevails against the Colick, Palpitation of the Heart, Fainting Fits, Sickness at Stomach, and the like. Dose half a Spoonful to one Spoonful, in a Glass of Wine.

XXIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a Specifick against the Plague or Pestilence, and all other malign Fevers and Diseases; strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, cause a good Appetite and Digestion, and refits Poison. Dose 50 drops or more, in a Glass of Wine, or Wine and Water.

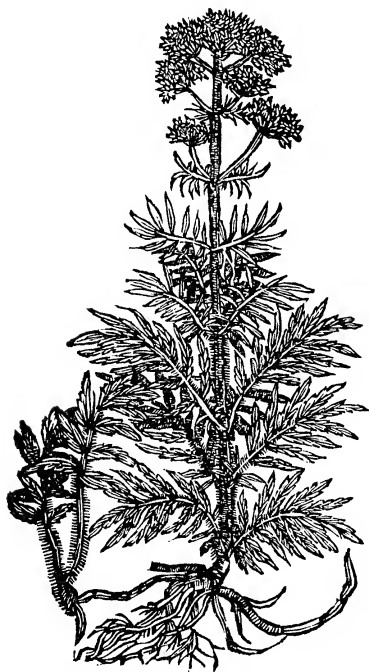
## C H A P. DCCXX.

### of VALERIAN Wild.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek, *αζαριον*; in Latine, *Phu Sylvestre, Valeriana Sylvestris*; *Valeriana Palustris*; in English, *Wild Valerian*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two sorts thereof, viz. 1. *Valeriana Sylvestris major*, The greater Wild Valerian. 2. *Valeriana Sylvestris minor*, The lesser Wild Valerian.

### Valerian Wild, Greater.



### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or greater Wild Valerian. Its Root is slender, with a Bush of blackish Threads or Strings, which send forth other Fibres or Threads of increase; besides which, the lower Branches do shoot forth Fibrous Roots also. It rises with a Stalk and several Winged Leaves, of which, the end Leaf is the largest, of a sad green color, with few or almost no dents on the edges; the Stalk has two such like winged Leaves at every Joint, as grow below, but smaller; and at the top branched into Heads or Umbels of small whitish Purple Flowers, but deeper than those of the first, or Great Garden Valerian.

IV. The second, or lesser Wild Valerian. Its Roots are slender, growing a-slope, creeping, and full of fine small Threads, having but little Smell. It much resembles the former in its Stalk, winged Leaves, flowers, and manner and form of growing, but far less. Besides, the first Leaves there-

### Valerian Wild, Small.



of are single, whole and undivided; whilst the others which come forth after upon the Stalks, are winged, and exactly like the former, yet much less. The Stalks are not much above a Foot high, on whose tops grow spiky rundles of Flowers, like the first, of a light whitish purple color.

V. *The Places.* They both grow in Marshes and wet Meadows, by Rivers and Waters sides, Watery Ditches and Ponds, in many parts of England; but the greater kind for its usefulness, is now brought into Gardens, and Nurst up there, where it flourishes very well; whilst the lesser will scarcely

scarcely admit of such a Transplantation, nor thrive at all there, unless it be a very moist or watery Ground.

VI. *The Times.* They both Flower in *June, July and August*, viz. when the Garden kinds also do.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these, are by Authors accounted to be the same with those of the Garden kinds in the former Chapter.

VIII. *Nota 1.* *The Juice of the Wild Valerian* is held by later Herbalists, to be good for such as are troubled with Ruptures, or broken Bellies, and such as are afflicted with Cramps and Convulsions; and to cure simple Contusions occasioned by Falls, Bruises and the like. Dose 3 or 4 Ounces, Morning and Evening, in a Glass of Wine.

IX. *Nota 2.* *The Powder of the Roots of either the greater or lesser kinds.* If it is given to a Dram at a time in any convenient Vehicle, especially in White Port Wine, it is said to cleanse the Stomach and Bowels of Stinky, Acrimonious, and Filthy Humors, by Purging them away both upwards and downwards.

VENUS-BASON, see Teasle, Chap. 686.

VENUS-HAIR, see Maiden-Hair, Chap. 463.

VENUS-COMB, see Shepherds-Needle, Ch. 630.

VENUS-LOOKING-Glass, see Corn-Violet, (Chap.

## CHAP. DCCXXI.

### of VERVAIN.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, *Ἰερὴ* *Cervina*, i. e. *Herba Sacra*; and *Πισσαρηγία*, *Perissergon*: in Latine, *Sagminalis Herba*, *Martialis*, *Columbaria*, *Columbaris*, *Columbana*, *Exupera*, *Martialis*, *Herculania*, *Ferraria* and *Verbenaca*; but the most usual Latine Name for it is, *Verbena*, quasi *Herbena*, i. e. *Herba bona*: in English, *Vervain*.

II. *The Kinds.* We shall treat of but three sorts, viz. 1. *Verbena vulgaris*, *Verbena mas*, *Verbena recta*, Common Male, or upright Vervain. 2. *Verbena peregrina*, *Verbena famina*, *Verbena supina*; Foreign, Female, or bending down Vervain; and this sort all Authors call the Female kind. 3. *Verbena Peruana*, *Verbena Americana*, *Verbena Caroliniana*, (which I so call, because I found it thrice in some parts of the South Carolina) American, or Peruvian Vervain.

### The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, or our Common Male, or upright Vervain. Its Root is small, long and stringy, and of little or no use. It has divers somewhat long and broad Leaves next the Ground, deeply gash towards their bottoms; the other parts being deeply dented about the edges; and some of them only deeply dented, or cut all alike, of a blackish green color on the upper side, and grayish underneath. The Stalk is square, and spread out into divers Branches, rising up about 2 Feet high, (especially

## VERVAIN.



if you account theewith, the long Spikes of Flowers at the tops,) which are set on all sides thereof, one above another, and sometimes two or three together, being small and gaping, of a purplish blew color, with white intermixt; after which, come small round Seed, in small and somewhat long Heads.

IV. *The second*, or Foreign Female, or bending down Vervain. The Root is altogether like the former, perishing after Seed time: It has divers smaller and weaker square Stalks, leaning or bending down towards the Ground, and some of them almost lying thereon, not standing so upright as the former; spread out into many more smaller Branches, and having such like Leaves growing on them at the several Joints, but much smaller, and more divided or cut in, making them seem to be so many Leaves set on both sides the middle Ribs, of a grayish green above, and more gray underneath. The Flowers grow in the same manner which the others do, in small long Spikes, being of a deeper blew color than the other, otherwise in Form not unlike. The Seed which follows is like it also, and falling of its own accord, raises it self of its own Sowing.

V. *The third*, or American, or Peruvian Vervain. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, flowers, and manner of growing, is much like unto the last, but grows greater, and abides green in Winter, as well as Summer, in its own Native Place of Growth; but with us, it will not abide our cold Winters, but perishes by the Unnaturalness and Frigidity of our Climates.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows Wild generally throughout all England, by Hedges and High-ways sides, in Borders of Fields and other waste Grounds. The second is no wild Plant with us, but is Nurst up in Gardens. The last is a Native of America, as in Peru and Carolina, in the South of which, I found it in three several parts.

VII. *The*

VII. *The Times.* The first Flowers about July, and the Seed is ripe in some small time after. The second will not endure a Winters Blast before it Seeds with us; and therefore seldom Flowering before Winter, it scarcely brings its Seed to perfection here. The third Flowers in America in July and August.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Vervain* is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second: Aperitive, Absterfive, Anodyn, Diuretick and Vulnerary; Pulmonick, Nephritick, Arthritick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is good against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarseness, Biting, and Stinging of Serpents, mad Dogs, Hornets, Scorpions, and other Venomous Creatures: It prevails against the yellow Jaundice, Dropsy, Gout, Strangury, Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, the Colick, and all other inward Pains and Torments of the Bowels. It kills Worms in Stomach and Belly, prevails against Tertian and Quartan Agues, all sorts of malign Diseases, and the Plague or Pestilence it self. It stops Bleeding whether inward or outward, consolidates and heals Green Wounds, as also old Ulcers and Fistula's, whether in the Mouth, Throat, Secrets, Arms, Thighs, Legs, or other parts of the Body. It abates Inflammations, takes away Deformities of the Skin, cleanses and clears the Eye-sight.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make thereof, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Lotion.* 5. *A Powder.* 6. *A Balsam.* 7. *A Cataplasim.* 8. *A Distilled Water.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.* 12. *A Liquid Juice of the American.*

## *The Virtues.*

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* It is drying, bitter and binding, an opener of Obstructions, cleansing and healing: It cures the yellow Jaundice, Dropsy and Gout, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Mefentery and Bladder; gives ease in the Colick, and all inward Pains and Torments whatsoever. It is good against the Biting and Stings of Vipers, and other Serpents, mad Dogs, Hornets, Scorpions, *Turantula*, and other Venomous Creatures; prevails against the Plague or Pestilence, and all other malign Diseases; cures Tertian and Quartan Agues, and kills and expels Worms out of the Stomach and Belly; causes a good Color in the Face; is effectual against the Diseases of the Stomach and Lungs, as Fainting, Swooning, Loathing, want of Appetite, Indigestion, Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other like Diseases of those Parts. Dose 2 Ounces, more or less, Morning and Night, in White Port or Lisbon Wine, or Honied Water.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues, and more effectual to all the same purposes and intentions; besides which, it is good against the Dropsy, as also against the Stone, Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins and Bladder, cleansing them of all sorts of viscus matter which may generate the Stone. It consolidates and heals all simple green Wounds and Ulcers, Fistula's, and other like Sores in the Mouth, Throat, Secrets, Legs, and other parts, they being washed therewith. Applied with Oil of *Roses* and *Vinegar*, to the Forehead and Temples, it eases their inveterate Pains, and is good for such as are fallen into a Frenzy. Dose from one Spoonful to two, to be taken in the like Vehicle and manner as the former.

XIII. *The Decoction of the whole Herb in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but as it is weaker, so it must be given in much larger quantities, as from a quarter to half a Pint, sweetned with fine Sugar.

XIV. *The Lotion.* Take a Pint of either Juice or Essence, three quarters of a Pint of the Decoction; Honey 4 Ounces; mix and dissolve. It cures Wounds and Ulcers both external and internal, whether in the Stomach, Guts, or Mefentery; stops Bleeding, and outwardly by washing therewith, heals simple green Wounds, old Ulcers, Fistula's, &c. in Mouth, Throat, Secrets, Arms, Legs, &c. it cleanses, dries, and quickly heals them.

XV. *The Powder of the Herb and Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be given Morning and Night from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in any proper Syrup, or other fit Vehicle, which the Patient best likes. Outwardly strewed upon old putrid Ulcers, it cleanses and dries them, and induces their healing.

XVI. *The Balsam.* It is a singular Vulnerary, heals simple green Wounds almost upon the spot, and cleanses old running Sores, Ulcers and Fistula's, and in a short time after cures them. Applied also to the Gout, it gives ease in the same.

XVII. *The Cataplasim.* Made of the bruised green Leaves with some Vinegar, it eases Pains in any part, admirably cleanses the Skin, taking away Morpew, Scurf, Pimples, Freckles, and other like Deformities thereof.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water.* Dropt into the Eyes, it cleanses them from M.f.s. Clouds, Films, or other things which obfuscate the Sight, and very much strengthens the Optick Nerves; but it is much more effectual for this purpose, if it is mixt with an equal quantity or more, of the Juice or Essence aforesaid. The said Water, (but especially mixed with the Juice or Essence) is an excellent Absterfive, to cleanse and free the Skin from most deformities affecting the same. It heals green Wounds, cleanses and dries old running Sores, Ulcers, Fistula's, &c.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and gives ease in the Piles, they being bathed therewith. Dose one Spoonful in a Glass of Wine.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is given in the Plague or Pestilence, as also in all malign and peccetential fevers: Dose so many Drops as to give the Vehicle a pleasing Acidity, to be often repeated in the Day.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against the Stone and Gravel in Reins and Bladder, the Strangury, and all Obstructions, Pains and Diseases in those parts. Dose from 15 to 25 Drops, dropt into white Sugar, and taken in a Decoction of *Parfly* Roots.

XXII. *The Juice of the American Vervain.* *Monardus* says, that it goes far beyond either of the former: He says, that a certain Noble Woman in the *West Indies*, having used divers Physicians in vain, an *Indian Physician*, very skilful in Herbs, gave her the Juice of this *Vervain* to drink, with some Sugar mixed therewith, (to abate some of its bitterness) by the use of which, she voided in a few days, a thick long Worm, being hairy, about a Foot long, and forked at the Tail, after which, she grew well. The same Noble Woman, commended the same to another Woman in *Peru*, who had not been well of a long time, who having taken it in the same manner for several days, at length voided many small and long Worms, and among the rest, one very long, like unto a long white Girdle, after which she became well. This

this very thing being given to many others, who complained in like manner, they were all soon Cured, by voiding their Worms more or less; and some by voiding Kouls or Balls of Hair, and other Heterogeneous things. It is held to be no less effectual against all manner of Poison, as also the Bittings of Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. Many other great things *Monardus* speaks hereof, which such as please, may have recourse to the Author for the same.

## C H A P. DCCXXII.

## Of VETCHES not bitter.

I. **THE Names.** The Vetch is called in Greek *Βίανον*, *Σάβανον*, *Κόμνον*, & *Κόμνος*; in Latine, *Vicia*, pl. *Viciae*; in English, the Vetch or Tare. But we make a distinction; for tho' all the Species are called Vetches, yet the Manured kinds are most commonly called Tares; and of those, both the Manured and Wild sorts of them, we have already treated in Chap. 683. and 684. foregoing; the other kinds more commonly called Vetches, remain to be treated of in this and the following Chapters.

II. **The Kinds.** Of these sorts of Vetches, we make two principal Species, viz. 1. *The Vetches not bitter*, of which we treat in this present place. 2. *The bitter Vetches*, of which we shall discourse in the Chapter next ensuing.

III. **The Kinds of Vetches not bitter.** There is a large Stock of these, many of which grow in Foreign Parts, and far distant Regions, which we possibly may not see in many Ages, of these Strangers we shall say nothing; but those of which we treat, shall be what are daily found growing Wild amongst us, or are otherwise Nurst up by the Curious in their Gardens, the chief of which are these following. 1. *Ἀσάρον ἁγρία*; in Latine, *Aphaca*, *Aphaca Sylvestris*, The yellow Wild Vetch. *Lugdunensis* takes it to be the *Ὠρεόχρῳον*, *Orobanche*; *Ticciobasti*, lib. 5. cap. 22. *Cuscutum*; which grows amongst *Orobis* and strangles it. *Anguilara* and *Camerarius* take it to be his *Timum*, *Pitine*: *Lobel* calls it *Aphaca Diofcoridis*; and *Lugdunensis*, *Orobanche Legumen*, (because he acknowledges another *Orobanche*.) It is the *Elatine tertia Tabernemontani*, and the *Vicia lutea folijs Convivialium ris Baubini*. 2. *Ἀσάρον*, *Astragalus*, Milk Vetch; it is also called *Astragaloides Herbariorum*, *Astragalus Nethus*, *Baltard*, or base Milk Vetch. 3. *Ἡδύσαρον*, *Hedysarum*, *Securidaca*, *Hatchet Vetch*, which is of two kinds, first, *Hedysarum majus*, *Securidaca major vera*, The true greater Hatched Vetch, or Sicklewort. 4. Secondly, *Hedysarum minus*, *Securidaca minor*, The lesser Hatched Vetch. 5. *Ferrum Equinum majus Tabernemontani*, *Solea Equina Lugdunensis*, The greater Horse-Shoe Vetch. 6. *Ferrum Equinum minus*, The lesser Horse-Shoe Vetch. 7. *Ornithopodium majus*, *Pes Avis major*, The greater Birds Foot, (so called from the form of the Pods.) 8. *Ornithopodium minus*, *Pes Avis minor*, The lesser Birds-Foot. 9. *Ornithopodium radice nodosa*, Knotted Birds-Foot. 10. *Anthyllis Leguminosa vulgaris Clusij*, *Anthyllis prior Dodonai*; *Lagopodium Tabernemontani*; *Anthyllis Lentissimis Lobelij*; *Authetica Saxonom Thalij*; *Vulneraria rustica Gesneri*, (because his Country-Men called it *Wundkraut*, *Wound-wort*;) *Loto officinis vulneraria pratensis*

*Baubini*, Our common Kidney Vetch, 11. *Stella Leguminosa Lobelij*; *Vicia Sesamacea Columba Baubini*, (which Name I think *Baubine* has wrongfully applied;) The Star Coddled Vetch. 12. *Vicia Glycyrrhizata Gerardi*; *Glaux vulgaris Leguminosa*, The Liquorice like Vetch. It is the *Kennigrecum Sylvestre Tragi & Dodonai*; the *Glycyrrhiza Sylvestris Gesneri*; and the *Glaux vulgaris Lobelij*. 13. *Vicia Glycyrrhizata altera*; *Glaux altera Leguminosa*, *Glycyrrhiza Sylvestris alia Camerarij & Thalij*, The other Liquorice like Vetch.

## The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or yellow Wild Vetch. *Its Root is small and long, with many fibres, not enduring all Winter, but perishing every Year. It rises up higher than Lentils, with many weak, slender, and cornered Stalks full of Joints, with small Leaves at them, set by couples close together, until they be well grown, which then stand more separate, each of which is broad at bottom, as it were enclosing the Stalk, and small and sharp at the end, something*

## Vetch Yellow, Wild.



like to the small Bindweed Leaves, branching upwards, and every one ending in a small Clasper. The flowers come forth at the Joints of the Leaves, and Claspers with them, from the middle upwards, of a pale yellowish color, and after them small, and somewhat flat Pods, longer than those of Lentils, in which lye 4. or 5. hard, black, round, flattish, shining Grains or Tares.

V. The second, or Baltard, or base Milk Vetch. *Its Root grows great and thick at the Head, tough and woody, running deep into the Earth, and abiding*

ding many Tears; but all its Stalks perish every Year, new arising again in the Spring, which are several, upright, and hard crested, growing to a Yard in height, and set on all sides with winged Leaves, four or five couple on a middle Rib, of a very sad green color, no bigger than those of Lentils. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Stalks

## Vetch Milk Bastard.



and Branches, many set together, which are small and short, of a dead purplish color, turning Wan with standing; and change into small, black, and almost round pointed Cods, in which are contained 4 or 5 small blackish Grains or Pulse.

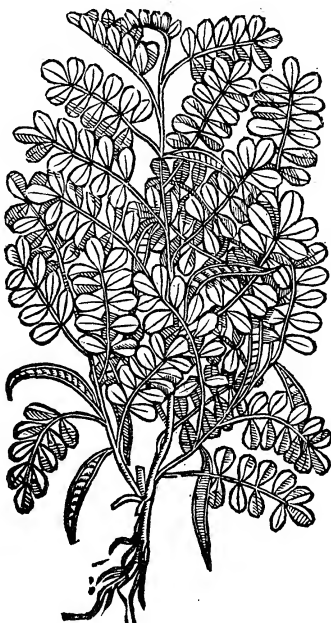
VI. The third, or the true great Hatchet Vetch, or Sickle-wort. Its Root is small, perishing every Year. It grows not above a Foot high, with divers winged Leaves growing on its Stalks, which are so weak, as not to stand upright. Each of the Leaves is small, not very long, and round at the end. At the top are many small yellow Flowers, (Matthioli says reddish, in which he was mistaken: ) After which, come as many long, flat, thin, reddish, small crooked pointed Cods, containing flat and reddish Grains; so lying in them, that they may be discerned thro' the Cod; the whole Cod being compared in Form to a Hatchet.

VII. The fourth, or lesser Hatchet Vetch. Its Root is like the former, and perishes Yearly with us. In form and manner of growing, it is much like to the former, but something lesser; yet not much lower, if it grows in any good Ground. The Flowers grow many together, of a pale yellow color, and after them come small crooked Cods, bowed almost together, or much like to a Horse-Shoe; in which lye pale brown Grains, not fully round, but square and lesser.

## Vetch Hatchet Greater,

OR,

## Sickle-Wort Greater.



VIII. The fifth, or greater Horse-Shoe Vetch. Its Root is slender, 3 or 4 Inches long, with several fibres or Strings adjoining, white and hard, and lives many Years. It has divers small winged Leaves, set on small weak Stalks, leaning, or rather lying upon the Ground, each Leaf being small, short, a little length, almost round pointed, of a whitish green color. At the Joints with the Leaves, come forth single Flowers, viz. one at a place, on a very short Footstalk, being small and yellow; after which, follow a long flat Cod, a little bowed, and cut or divided on the Concave or inner edge, into 4, 5, or 6 Divisions, each being cut in round, something like the Letter C. or like an Horse-Shoe, whence it took its Name; in which lye so many Grains, as there are spaces between the Chasms or Cuts, which are small, longish and crooked.

IX. The sixth, or lesser Horse-Shoe Vetch. This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Cods, and manner of growing, is very like to the former or greater kind, but lesser by the half, the Stalks being not above three or four Inches long, and lying close upon the Ground, and is of a little whiter color than it.

X. The seventh, or greater Birds-foot Vetch. It has a long, slender, stringy Root, running deep into the Earth. It is a small Vetch, (tho' greater than the next) not growing above a Span, or 8 or 9 Inches high, with many Branches spread on the Ground, set with many Wings of small Leaves, in manner of the last Vetches, but much smaller. The Flowers grow upon the Branches, many small ones set in a Tuft or Head together, of a pale yellow color, which afterwards turn into so many small jointed Cods, well resembling the Claws of a small Bird, whence



the Name;) in which are contained many small round Grains.

XI. The eighth, or lesser Birds-Foot Vetch. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Pods, and manner of growing, is like the former, but lesser in all its parts, and growing with its Branches and Leaves in a more handsom manner, in which is all the difference.*

XII. The ninth, or Knotted Birds-Foot Vetch. *This has in its Roots many small white Knots or Kernels among its Fibres; otherwise in its Stalks, Winged Leaves, Flowers, Pods, and manner of growing, it is like to the greater Birds-foot, saving that the Flowers are of a pale whitish red color; the Pods distinct by Joints, and the whole Plant something larger.*

XIII. The tenth, or our common Kidney Vetch. *Its Root is long, blackish on the outside, white within, parted many times into 2 or 3 or more long parts, with some Fibres adjoining to them. It is a small Plant, scarcely growing to be a Foot high, having many Winged Leaves coming from the Root, which are something small, long, soft, fussy, pointed, green on the upper side, and woolly underneath; not always set orderly one against another, but confusedly, the greatest and longest being at the end,*

### Vetch Kidney, Common.



*which some unadvisedly have compared to Lentil-Leaves but bigger; among the Leaves rise up soft Stalks, divided into Branches, with the like Winged Leaves on them. At their tops grow Tufts of many small yellowish sweet Flowers, sometimes of a white, or pale purple, not much unlike, as Clusius says, in form to those of the Meadow-Trefoil, standing in white hoary Husks. After the Flowers are past, there come in those Husks or Pods, small, round, flattish Grains, very like to those of*

*the Meadow-Trefoil, but a little redder, and usually but one in a Pod.*

XIV. The eleventh, or Star Coddled Vetch. *Its Root is small, slender, and yellowish, running deep into the Ground. It grows to be about 6 Inches, or it may be a Span high, with upright Stalks, on which are set many Winged Leaves, consisting of many very small Leaves, like unto those of the Birds-Foot. From the Joints of the Stalks with the Leaves, comes a Tuft of small pale yellow Flowers, upon a small prickly fading Footstalk, which turn into 5 or 6 small, long, crooked pointed Pods, standing one against another, like unto a Star, from whence came the Name; but not jointed as the Birds-foot are, having within them small brownish Seed, of the Taste of other Pulse, but a little clammy withal.*

XV. The twelfth, or Liquorice like Vetch. *Its Root is thick and long, dividing it self into two or three very long Strings, running very deep into the Ground, (as deep even as Liquorice Root) sweet in Taste like to Liquorice, which dyes not, but abides long, shooting four new Branches every Year in the Spring. From whence rise up many weak, round, hard Stalks, trailing on the Ground, branched upwards; set something thick with Winged Leaves, made of many lesser ones, set by couples upon a middle Rib, much like to those of the great Wild Tare, in Chap. 682. Sect. 8. foregoing, and one larger, and pointed also at the end. The Flowers come forth at the Joints, many together, standing upon a long Footstalk, of a bleak white color, tending to yellow, which turn into crooked Pods, containing two rows of Grains, cornered, grayish, and of the Taste of other Pulses.*

XVI. The thirteenth, or other Liquorice like Vetch. *Its Root is like the former, thick, and very long, spreading, and running deep into the Ground, and sweet in Taste as the former, abiding many Years; and according to Thalius, is very like to the True Liquorice. It has such like Stalks and Winged Leaves as the last, but not spreading so far, nor leaning so much down; nor are the Winged Leaves so large, but of a darker green on the upper side, and gray underneath. The Flowers are of a Purplish color. The Pods are brownish, long, and round; and the Grains within them more round than the former.*

XVII. The Places. *The first grows in divers Corn-Fields in Kent, as about Dartford, where Gerard says he had found it. The second is Nurst up in Gardens with us. The third and fourth grow also in our Gardens. The fifth and sixth are Natural to the British Climates, being often found upon dry Heaths, as beyond Deptford and Swancomb in Kent, and several other places. The seventh, eighth and ninth, grow also with us on Heaths, and open Untill'd places, in many parts of England. The tenth and eleventh, as also the seventh, are found likewise in many places of this Land: Gerard says, he found them all three growing upon Hampstead-Heath, near London, right against the Beacon, going from London, near to a Gravel-Pit; and that they grow upon Black-Heath, in the Highway leading from Greenwich to Charlton, within half a Mile of the Town. The twelfth Gerard says, he found growing in Suffolk, in the Highway on the right Hand, as you go from Sudbury, to Corner Church, about 100 Paces from the end of the Town; and in many other places of the same County; and in Essex, about Dunmow, and in the Towns called Clare*

and Henningham. It grows also by Pursfoot, about the Foot of the Hill on which the Wind-Mill stands, and several other parts of Kent. It grows in many places about Cambridge; in Claringdon-Park by Salisbury, and at Thrappston in Northamptonshire, and many other places of this Land. The thirteenth grows Wild in Germany, but I have not heard that it has been found in our Country, saving where it has been Nurft up in Gardens.

XVIII. *The Times.* The first and second, third, fourth, fifth and sixth, Flower in July, and the Seed is ripe in August or September. The seventh, eighth and ninth, Flower in the Summer Months. The tenth and eleventh Flower towards the latter end of July, and thro' the Month of August, the Seed coming to ripeness in some little time after. The twelfth and thirteenth Flower in June, and their Grain or Pulse is ripe in August.

XIX. *The Qualities.* As to their Qualities, they are all hot and dry in the first degree; their Grains or Pulse abounding in a vast quantity of Volatile Salt, and therefore are Absterfive, Attringent, Diuretick and Nutritive, having all the properties of the common Manured Tare. The Milk Vetch is Diuretick and Vulnerary. The Hatcher Vetch is Vulnerary, Stomatick, and Alexipharmick. The Horse-Shoe Vetch is of the same nature, but scarcely at all used in Physick. The Birds-Foot Vetch is Aperitive, Attringent, Diuretick, and Vulnerary. The Kidney Vetches are Vulnerary, Diuretick, and Nephritick. The Liquorice Vetch, as to its Root, it has the same properties with the true Liquorice, yet are wholly neglected, and not known to be used in Physick, I suppose because the true Liquorice is so plentiful, common, and easie to be had.

XX. *The Specification.* The yellow Wild Vetch is Attringent, and stops Fluxes. The Milk Vetch is good against the Strangury, provokes Urine, stops Fluxes of the Bowels, stops Bleeding, dries up, and heals Wounds and Ulcers. The Hatcher Vetch, the Grains strengthen the Stomach, cause a good Appetite, open Obstructions of the Viscera, resist and expel Poison, and help against the Bitings and Stinging of Venomous Creatures; kill Worms in the Belly; cleanse and heal old running Sores, and foul Ulcers, and are said to take away Scurf, Morpew, and other Deformities of the Skin. The Horse-Shoe Vetch, has the same Virtues and uses with the Hatcher Vetch, just now enumerated. The Birds-Foot Vetch is said to break the Stone in the Reins, and expel it, help Ruptures, and cure Wounds and Ulcers. The Kidney Vetch, it is an excellent Vulnerary, and used by the Germans to cure Wounds and Ulcers, and for the cure also (as Thalins says,) of the Gout. The Liquorice Vetch, tho' it has scarcely ever been used in Physick, yet I have made some Tryal of it, and find by Experience, that its Root is De-obstructive of the Viscera, chiefly of the Lungs, and very profitable against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Strangury, and cures Colicks; as also Wounds and Ulcers outward or inward.

XXI. *The Preparations.* 1. The Parched Pulse of the yellow Wild Vetch. 2. The Pulage of the Milk Vetch in Wine. 3. A Decoction of the Root of the Milk Vetch in Wine. 4. A Powder of the same Root. 5. A Powder or Meal of the Pulse of the same. 6. A Powder or Meal, of the Pulse of the Hatcher Vetch, and Horse-Shoe Vetch. 7. A Decoction of the same, as also of the Leaves and Stalks of the Green Herb. 8. A Decoction of the Pulse and Herb of the Birds-

Foot Vetch. 9. A Decoction of the Pulse and Herb of the Kidney, and Star Kidney Vetch. 10. A Juice of the same Herbs. 11. A Cataplasim of the same. 12. A Decoction of the Root of the Liquorice Vetch. 13. A Powder of the same. 14. A Volatile Salt from the Pulses of all these Vetches.

### The Virtues.

XXII. *The Parched Pulse of the yellow Wild Vetch.* So eaten it is Attringent, and stops Fluxes of the Belly, but is harder of Digestion than Lentils.

XXIII. *The Pulage of the same.* It is made by boiling of them in Water, till their Grains are broken, after the manner of Lentils. So eaten, it stops Fluxes both of Stomach and Belly. Galen says, it is binding as the Lentil, and is used to be eaten as Lentils, but dries more powerfully, and heals moderately; which Attringent quality Dodonæus says, he had found true by his own experience in this Aphace.

XXIV. *The Decoction of the Root of the Milk Vetch in Wine.* It is Attringent, and Galen says, it stops Fluxes, and provokes Urine; and is profitably used against the foulness of the Gums, (that is the Scurvy in the Mouth) as Pliny says.

XXV. *The Powder of the Root of the same.* Strewed upon running Sores or Ulcers, or cast into them, it dries them up and heals them. It is good also to stop the Bleeding of Wounds.

XXVI. *The Powder or Meal of the Pulse of the same.* Being dried in an Oven, and cast into Wounds and Ulcers, it dries and heals them.

XXVII. *The Powder or Meal of the Pulse of the Hatcher Vetch, or Horse-Shoe Vetch.* It is Stomatick, strengthens that Viscus, expels Poison, and opens Obstructions of the Bowels; and is good against the Bitings and Stingings of Venomous Creatures, as Matthiolus says; and being taken with Honey as a Bolus, it causes the expectoration of tough and thin Flegm; kills Worms, and strewed upon Ulcers it cleanses them; and made into an Ointment with Honey, it heals Ulcers, and takes away Freckles, and other Deformities of the Skin. Dose inwardly, one Dram, Morning and Evening, in Wine, Honey, &c.

XXVIII. *The Decoction of the same in Wine, as also of the Stalks and Leaves of the green Herbs.* It has all the Virtues of the former Powder, besides which, it opens Obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins, and other Bowels; strengthens the Stomach, resists Poison, kills Worms in the Belly, and is used as a Wound drink.

XXIX. *The Decoction of the Pulse and Herb of the Birds-Foot Vetch.* It is a little drying and binding, and is used in Wound Drinks, and being a good Vulnerary, is used outwardly for the same purpose. And Lugduncus says, that the Knotted Birds Foot is found by experience, to break the Stone in the Reins and expel it; and that it wonderfully helps Ruptures inwardly taken, and outwardly applied.

XXX. *The Decoction of the Pulse and Herb of the Kidney Vetch.* It is used as a Diet or Wound-Drink, to induce the healing of Wounds, and also outwardly to wash them therewith for the same purpose.

XXXI. *The Juice of the same Herb.* It is used (mixed with a little Wine) in the same manner as the Decoction, and for the same purposes, in curing Wounds, Ulcers, running Sores, and the Gout.

XXXII. *The Cataplasma of the same.* Mixt with Powder of Tobacco, it is good to cleanse and heal old running Sores and Ulcers: and applied to the Joints afflicted with the Gout, it eases the pain.

XXXIII. *The Decoction of the Root of the Liquorice Vetch in Wine.* It is good against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Hoarseness, Obstructions of the Stomach and Lungs, and other like Diseases of those parts; and has all the Virtues of the true *Liquorice*, but not altogether so powerful; but opens all Obstructions of the Bowels, and cures the Colick.

XXXIV. *The Powder of the same.* It has all the Virtues of the former Decoction, and being made into an Electuary with Honey, powerfully opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and cures all Diseases of that *Viscus*, and outwardly applied, heals Wounds and Ulcers.

XXXV. *The Foliate Salt, made from the Pulver of all the Vetches.* It is made as that of Beans, in Chap. 57. Sect. 16. foregoing, and has all the same Virtues, being good against Palfies, Cramps, Convulsions, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Gouts, Rheumatism, Colick, and other Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Viscera and Womb. Dose from 5 Grains to 12. in any proper Vehicle.

*By an oversight, these two following Cuts being not put in their proper places, we thought good to put them here, rather than they should be lost.*

## Great Wild Hedge Tare;

OR,

## Busb VETCH

Belonging to CHAP. 63. SECT. 8.

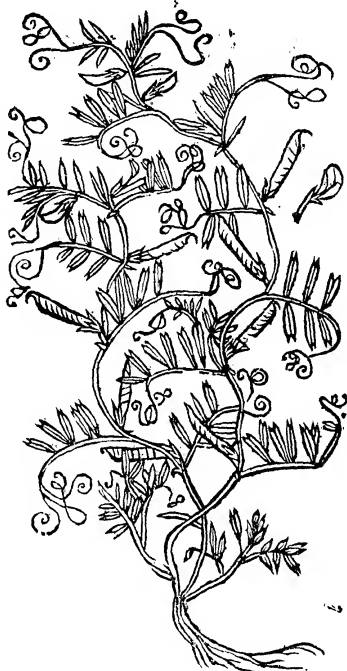


## Strangle T A R E;

OR,

## Strangle V E T C H.

Belonging to CHAP. 63. SECT. 5.



## C H A P. DCCXXXIII.

### Of VETCH Bitter:

OR,

### O R O B U S.

**I. THE Names.** It is called in Arabick, *Herbum*, vel *Erbum*; also *Keisene*, or *Kersene*; in Greek *ὄρος*, *med. et kersene* and *est Bous*, quod Boves eo Soginentur, as Galen says,) in Latine, *Ervum*, & *Orobis*; and in English, *Orobis* also, and *Bitter Vetch*.

**II. The Kinds.** There are first, *Orobis Hortensis*, Garden Orobis, which is 1. *Orobis vulgaris*, *Ervum Matthioli*; *Mochus*; *Orobis receptus Herbariorum*; Our common Garden Orobis, or bitter Vetch. 2. *Orobis Creticus Matthioli*; *Orobis* or bitter Vetch of Candy. Secondly, *Orobis Sylvestris*, Wild Orobis, viz. 3. *Ervum Sylvestre Dodonaei*; *Ervum Sylvestre Herbariorum Lobelij*; and *Catanance Gesneri*, *Lugdunensis* & *Dodonaei*, in his French Herbal; also *Lathyrus Sylvestris minor Bauhini*, tho' it has no Claspers at all, as all

his

his other *Lathyrus*'s have, whereby he breaks his own order of treating of these Plants, in which he determined to treat of all such Pulses as had Claspers together, whereas this has none; and such as had none, by themselves; Crimfon Flower'd Orobis, or Grafs Leav'd Orobis. 4. *Orobis Sylvestris Narbonense*; *Orobis Cicereus*; *Orobis Semine, obtuso Triangulo-Baubini*; *Cicer Orobicum Theophrasti Lobelio*; Cornered or French Orobis. Thirdly, *Orobis Sylvarum, vel Sylvaticus*, Wood Orobis, viz. 5. *Orobis Sylvaticus latifolius*; *Orobis Sylvaticus major purpureus*; *Orobis Pannonicus Clusij*; *Orobis Sylvaticus Baubini*; *Orobis Sylvestris vernus Thalij*; *Phaeolus Lobelij*; *Phaeolus Sylvarum Lugdunensis*; *Arachis Dodonei*; and *Astragalus Columne*; The broad Leav'd greater, or Purple Wood Orobis. 6. *Orobis Sylvaticus Angustifolius*; *Orobis Tertius Clusij*, *Orobis Sylvaticus minor*; Narrow Leav'd, or smaller Wood Orobis.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our common Garden Orobis, or Bitter Vetch. Its Root is small, and perishes every Year. It is a small Pulse, shooting forth divers weak slender Branches, leaning to the Earth, and scarcely rising above a Foot high, beset on all sides with many winged Leaves, each of which small ones are very small, and set on a middle Rib, a little

## Vetch Bitter, Common.

O R,

### *Orobis Verus.*



long, narrow, and sharp pointed, set one against another as other Vetches, Cicers, &c. The Flowers are small and whitish, (tho' some may say Purple) standing single, every one by it self at the Joins with the Leaves. After which, come small

round long Cods, no bigger than the Tag of a Point, bunched out in 3 or 4 parts, in which the Grain is contained, which is almost full round, small, and of a pale color, and bitter in Taste.

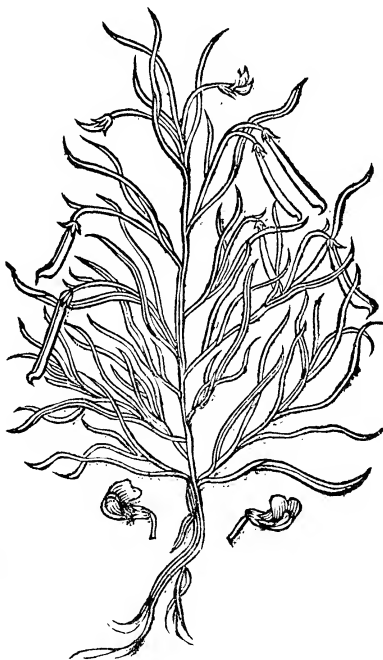
IV. The second, or Orobis, or bitter Vetch of Candy. This in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Winged Leaves, Flowers and Grain, as also in its manner of growing, is altogether like the former; but whereas Matthiolus says, it is lesser than the first, I have always observed it to be rather larger; otherwise the difference is so little between them, that setting aside the Name, and Natural place of Growth, I should take them to be but one Kind or Species.

V. The third, or Crimfon Flower'd Orobis, or Grafs Leav'd bitter Vetch. Its Root is long and slender, with some Fibres adjoining to it, which perishes with us in Winter. This Wild Orobis or Pulse, rises up with several Branches, near two Feet high, especially if it grows in any Fertile Soil,

## Vetch Bitter, Crimfon :

O R,

### *Vetch Grafs Scarlet.*



which are beset unorderly, with many long and narrow dark green Leaves, smaller than many Grasses. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow pretty large Pease Blossom'd Flowers, of an Orient shining Crimfon color, (but Parkinson says, that he had some in his Garden which came from Seed, which had white Flowers.) After which, came small, slender, long, and almost round Cods, containing within them several hard blackish Grains.

VI. The fourth, or cornered, or French Orobis. Its Root is long, slender, and Fibrous, which sends up a weak or leaning hollow Stalk, half a Yard high, set at the Joins with many Winged Leaves, having other small Leaves, long, narrow, and sharp pointed,

set opposite to each other, on a middle Rib, after the manner of those of Lentils: At the Joints towards the top, come forth long Footstalks, with many Flowers on them, set close together, which afterwards give long, round, bunched out Cods, dented in between each Grain, which is twice as large as those of the first Orobus, not so round, but a little corner'd; of a pale or yellowish color, differing little from them but in their so exall roundness, and dark appearance.

VII. The fifth, or broad Leav'd greater, or purple Wood Orobus. Its Root is long, black, and hard, branching forth in some places, with some small long Strings and Fibres adjoined to it, and endures many Years. It grows not much above a Foot high, having many square Stalks, striped along. The Leaves are Wing'd, the smaller Leaves set one by another on each side of the middle Rib, six, eight, or ten in number; very much larger than any of the other Orobuses, being 2 or 3 Inches long, and and an Inch or two broad, and sharp pointed, with 2 or 3 Nerves running thro' them. The Flowers grow at the tops, many together, one above another, as it were in a Spike or Ear, much larger than those of the Vetch, and of a fine bluish Purple color, which when they begin to fade, will change a little, and become more pale; after which, come small, long, slender, brown Cods, with small round, and sometimes lengthy round Grains within them, variably colored.

VIII. The sixth, or narrow Leav'd, or smaller Wood Orobus. Its Root consists of 5 or 6 long, slender, tuberosus Clogs, not much unlike to those of the Asphodil or Peony, but smaller, blackish on the outside and white within. It has slender, straight

crested Stalks, about a foot high. The Leaves stand by couples, being long and narrow. The Flowers grow on long Footstalks, of a pure white color, and the Cods which follow, are long and black, with somewhat large black Grains within them. The Figure here given, is defective, the Cutter having been sparing in his Labor, in not adding to it its Tuberosus long Clogs before named.

IX. The Places. The two first grow only with us in Gardens, the third grows Wild in Fields, about Hedges and Bushes, and has been found about Highgate and Pancras-Church, near London. The fourth grows Wild about Narbone in France, and is Nur'd up with us in Gardens. The fifth and sixth grow in shady places, as Woods and Forests.

X. The Times. The first four Flower in June, July and August, and their Seed is ripe in about a Month after their Flowering time: the two last about the end of April, or in May, and their Seed is ripe in June.

XI. The Qualities. Of all these, the first or Common Orobus is only used in Physick, and of that Plant, the Grain chiefly. It is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second, Aperitive, Absterfive, Diuretick and Vulnerary, Pectoral, a little Cathartick, and also Alexipharmick.

XII. The Specification. It opens Obstructions of the Viscera, cleanses the Breast and Lungs of thick Humors, provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, purges the Bowels downwards; dissolves the Tumor of the Spleen, cleanses and heals foul Ulcers, is good against the Bittings of Serpents and mad Dogs, gives ease in a Tensmus, and is said to relieve in Consumptions; it also breaks Carbuncles, and clears the Skin of Deformities.

XIII. The Preparations. Of the Grain there is made, 1. A strong Decoction in Wine or Water. 2. A Meal. 3. A Pottage. 4. A Cataplasm of the green Cods, Stalks and all.

## Vetch Bitter, Wild :

O R,

## Vetch Narrow Leav'd Wild.



## The Virtues.

XIV. The strong Decoction of the Grain, in Wine or Water. By its Bitterness it cleanses, and opens Obstructions of the Viscera, chiefly of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Stomach, Mesentery, Reins and Intestines, cleansing those parts of pituitous, thick, and mucilaginous Humors which offend them. Pliny says, it is said in the Emperor Augustus's Epistles, that he was Cured by Ervum, viz. this Orobus, whose Grief was supposed to be tough, pituitous matter infesting the Lungs, and not easie to be expectorated. It gently purges the Bowels downwards, and being taken fasting every Morning, it eases the Spleen, and opens its Obstructions; mollifies the hardness of the Breasts, and is good against the Bittings of Serpents, mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures, being taken mixed with Wine or Vinegar; and so also it provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, and cures the Tensmus, if the Patient be not reduced thereby to a deep Consumption; but an incipient Consumption, whether Pining, or Phthisis, it Cures by taking away the Obstructions which hinder the Nutrimnt from going to the respective parts of the Body; and by healing the Ulcers of the Lungs newly begun. Outwardly it heals Wounds, old Sores, and running Ulcers by washing them therewith, whether in the Mouth, Secrets, or other parts.

XV. The Meal. It is made (without steeping the Grain in Water to take out its Bitterness, as some do,) by parching it till its Hulls break, then grinding it, and sifting it through a fine Sieve. A Dram

Dram of it taken inwardly, mixed with Honey every Morning, gently purges; provokes Urine, and kills Worms in the Belly, and withal gives a good color in the Face. It has indeed all the Virtues of the former *Decolion*, but it is said that if it is taken in too large a Dose, it causes the Head-ach, and to make Bloody Urine, so powerful a Diuretick it is. Mixed with Honey as aforesaid, it cleanses, dries, and heals old running Sores, and foul filthy Ulcers, Fistula's, Cankers, &c. whether in the Mouth, Throat, Secrets, or any other parts; softens hard Tumors in Womens Breasts, and draws out the Poison from the Bittings of Serpents, mad Dogs, &c. being applied; It is also said to cure the Itch, break Apoplems, ripen Carbuncles, &c. if made into a Cataplasim with Wine, and laid thereon.

XVI. *The Pultage*. The Grain is first steeped in Water till its Bitterness is gone, then parched till the Hulls break, and after made into Meal as before. This made into Pultage with Water, or Milk, or Water and Milk, is used to be eaten (mostly in hard times:) it Nourishes much, and restores in Consumptions. If the *Pultage* is made with the former *Bitter Meal*, and applied to the Skin, it is said to take away Freckles, and all other Deformities thereof, washing it also oftentimes with the aforesaid *Decolion*.

XVII. *The Cataplasim of the Green Cods*. Applied to the Hair, (as also their Juice) it causes it to become of a black color.

## C H A P. DCCXXIV.

## Of the VINE.

I. *THE Names*. It is called in Arabick *Harin*, *Karin*, and *Karm*; in Greek, *ἄμπελον*; in Latine, *Vitis*, and *Vitis vinifera*, *Vitis Sativa*; in English, *The Vine*.

II. *The Kinds*. They are to be considered, either as to the Country, or the Species of the Grapes. As to the Countries, those which are chiefly known to us, are 1. *Our English Vines*. 2. *Rhenish*, or *German Vines*. 3. *French*. 4. *Italian*. 5. *Spanish*. 6. Those of the *Canaries*. 7. *Portugal*. 8. Those of the *Madera's*. 9. Those of *Florida*.

III. As to the Species of the Grapes; there are, 1. *The Rhenish White*, whence comes our Rhenish Wine. 2. *The French White*, whence French White Wines. 3. *French Red*, whence French Clarets. 4. *The White Portugal*, whence White Port-O-Port and White Lisbon Wines. 5. *The Red Portugal*, whence Red Port-O-Port Wines. 6. *The Malaga Grape*, whence our Malaga Raisons and Wine. 7. *The Greek Black Grape*, which gives a very sweet blackish Wine. 8. *The White Muscadine Grape*, which is a very great Grape, sweet and firm, some of whose Bunches, (as Parkinson says,) have weighed Six Pounds, and some of the Grapes half an Ounce. 9. *The Red Muscadine*, which is as large as the *White*, and differs chiefly in color; from these two last come the *Muscadine Wines*. 10. *The White Frontiniack Grape*, which is of a very sweet and delicate Taste, and smells like Musk, whence the pleasant *Frontiniack Wine*. 11. *The Tent Grape*, which is black, which yields the *Tent Wine*, of a very sweet Taste, and black color, or very deep red, with which they color other Wines. 12. *The Alicant*

*Grape*, whence our *Alicant Wine*, which is of so deep a red, that no other is thought to be comparable to it, and therefore is called *Spaniards Blood*. 13. *The Barabar Grape*, whence our *Barabar Wine*, of so deep a red, that it is commonly called *Black Wine*. 14. *The Sherry Grape*, whence our Sherry Wine. 15. *The Canary Grape*, whence our Canary and Palm Wines. 16. *The White Madera Grape*, whence our White Madera Wine. 17. *The Red Madera Grape*, whence our Red Madera Wine. 18. *The Damasco Grape*, thought to be the *Uva Zibea* Plinij, lib. 14. cap. 3, which he makes to be *Vitis Alexandrina*, describing it by those very words which Theophrastus does; but is a kind of Raisin-Grape. 19. *The Raisin of the Sun Grape*, which is a very large Grape, and consists of very great Clusters, of a reddish color when it is ripe with us, but in its Native Country, which is very hot, it is commonly covered with a notable Blewness. 20. *The Stoneless Grape*, which is a Syrian Grape, and grows near *Askalon* in *Palestina*, as Bochart says, yielding a red Wine of a very pleasant Taste. 21. *The Carolina*, or *Virginian White Fox Grape*, which is a fair large white Grape, of a Fox-like Smell, and a firm Substance, which when fully ripe, is a very pleasing Grape, very much gratifying the Pallat. 22. *The Carolina*, or *Virginian Red Grape*, which is a small Grape, and yields a very deep Blood red Wine. I remember that when I was in *Carolina*, one *Garrat a French-Man*, made in one Year about two Hogsheads of it, (from Vines which grew Wild in the Woods,) which was not so lusciously Sweet as *Tent*, but when I drank of it at his House, I then thought it to be the pleasantest Wine I ever drank in my whole Life: It was very fine, not of so thick a Body as *Tent*, but of a profound Red, staining every thing of so perfect a Crimson color, as not easily to be obliterated, tho' upon the spot. These are the chief of these *Vines* or *Grapes*, which we thought good to take notice of in this Work; and which are most known amongst us: We own there are a vast number more, and possibly a great many which never yet came to our Knowledge; which if we could Name and enumerate them all, would be of as little use to the *Physician*, as they are of profit to us who never saw or heard of them; for which reason, we omit any further Descants concerning the same.

## The Descriptions.

IV. *The great diversity of Vines, is equal to that of the Grapes, so many of whose great Numbers, we can give no Names*. John Tradescant said, that he had 20 sorts growing with him, which he never knew how, or what to call them; but saving that in their Branches, Leaves, manner and form of growing, all these Varieties seem to be but one and the same, we shall give but one Description for them all; their great differences being chiefly in the several Forms, Colors, Tastes, and Magnitude of the Grapes. The Root is woody, not very great or thick, but tough and long, sending out many Branches, which spread far about and deep. Being Manured, and where it has grown a long time, it comes to have a pretty thick Body, Trunk or Stem, spreading out its Branches every way (if it be suffered) almost without end or measure, inasmuch as some Vines growing in Woods, and near to very tall Trees, of above an hundred Foot high, I have seen to have climbed up to the highest parts of those Trees, and to have spread themselves out

over almost all their Branches, which at the proper season of the Year, have been every where full of Branches of Grapes, and so full, even to admiration: These Arms or Branches of the Vine, are according to the Age thereof, some old, some new, some thicker and more woody, some more slender, but all of them so weak as not able to sustain themselves, and therefore climb, and twine and fasten themselves upon whatsoever tall Tree or Poles they grow next to. The older Arms or Branches are covered with a thin scaly Rind, which will often chip and peel off of its self, but the younger or youngest, are of a reddish color, smooth, and firm, with a hollownes or Pith in the middle. From the Joints

Tast, some more pleasing, some very pleasant, some of a mixed Tast, and some sweet. Within every Grape is contained one, two, and sometimes more, small little Stones (excepting in the Stoneless Grape;) which in some Grapes are small, in others larger, according to the Magnitude or kind of Grape. Where note, that to keep your Vines in good order, they ought to be cut low, as to their Bodies or Stems, and not suffered to grow high, nor with too many Branches, whereby they grow the better, and take up the less room, and withal bring forth their Grapes fairer, larger, and sweeter.

V. To the afore-enumerated Species, we shall here add another Vine, called *Vitis laciniatis folijs*, or Parsly Vine, which is scarcely a distinct kind of its self, but rather one of the sorts of the White Muscadine Grape. This kind grows in the very same form and manner as the other kinds do, the main difference consisting chiefly in the Leaves, which are thin, and very much cut in, into many parts, even almost to the middle of each Leaf, and each part dented about the edges. The Grapes are white and great, exactly like to the White Muscadine Grape, and of the same relish or taste, bearing very great Bunches, and ripening with the other sorts of Muscadine Grapes.

VI. *Ampelopsis*, *Vitis Sylvestris*, The Wild Vine growing in Woods. This in its Root, Body, Branches, Leaves, Tendrels, form and manner of growing, differs nothing from the Manured Vine first described, but only in its Fruitfulness; and it seems (as far as I have observed it in Carolina and other parts of the West-Indies,) to be of two sorts, viz. The Grape Bearing, and the Barren. The Grape Bearing yields almost innumerable Clusters, which tho' very pleasant, yet are not altogether so pleasant as those which are Manured, nor full out so large; but these by Transplantation into Gardens, and being managed as the Manured ones are, become altogether the same with them, (both the White and Red kinds) and perfectly forget their Wild Natures, bringing forth their Grape full as large, fair, pleasant and sweet, so that I can scarcely admit it to be a different Species from the Manured kinds. The Barren Wild Vine, differs in nothing from the fruitful, or Grape Bearing, but only in its not bearing Grapes; which Barrenness, whether it comes from the simple Nature and Property of the Vine, or from the Nature and Barrenness of the Ground, I am not able to determine. If any who live in the West-Indies, or other parts where they grow, would please to Transplant them out of their Native Soil, into one more fat and Rich, they would in a short time be able to determine the matter.

VII. The Places. Their several Names, shew the places where each Species naturally grows, but all of them being Transplanted into our Country, will thrive and flourish very well, if a reasonable care be taken of them; as may appear by some few of them, which are now become Natives of our Climate.

VIII. The Times. Vines as *Columella* says, are to be Pruned before the young Branches spring forth, which as *Palladius* says, is to be done in February; if they be Pruned later, they loose their Juice and Nutriment with weeping, which if it kills not the Vine, yet very much hinders it from bearing. The Manured Flower sooner than the Wild which grow in the Woods, and therefore their Grapes are also so much the sooner ripe; but the times of their Flowering and ripening, differ very much one from another, as also in respect to the Climates where they grow; for as they are hotter or colder, so their Grapes are either sooner or later ripe.

OBSER.

## Vine Garden.



of the young Branches, and sometimes from the Body of the older Boughs, break out on every side, broad green Leaves, cut in on the edges into (for the most part) five divisions, and withal notched or dented about. Right against the Leaf, and likewise at the farther end of the Branches, come forth long, twining Tendrels or Clusters, winding themselves about any thing which stands next them. At the bottom of these Leaves, come forth Clusters of small greenish yellow flowers, and after them the Grapes growing in Clusters in the same manner, but in various Forms, Shapes and Magnitudes, having as many different Colors and Tasts; for some Bunches are close, some open, some exceeding long, with Branches adjoining; some more compact without Branches spreading from them: Some Grapes are round, some oval, some long, some a little corner'd, as it were square: Some Grapes are very great, some in a mean, some lesser, and some very small. (as the small Currants which the Grocers sell, of which we shall speak in the Second Book of this Work next following.) Again, some Grapes are White, some Red, others Bledo, others Black, and some again are party-colored. And as to their Tastes, some are absolutely sour, some of a harsh



## OBSERVATIONS.

IX. 1. If you would make a Vineyard in our cold and moist Climate, chuse a wholesome, dry, and warm peice of Ground, shelter'd with a Hill from the North-West, North, and North-East Winds, and open to the South-East, South, and South-West Sun; let the Earth be well dig'd, deep, broken small, and cleared from the Roots of Weeds in Summer-time, before *Michaelmas*; then in fair open Weather in *December*, plant your Rooted Vines, of three or four Years old, in even strait Ranks, about 6 Feet asunder, very shallow, yet so that their Roots be covered; and between every Rank of Vines, let there be a Path of 4 Feet broad, that you may easily pass between the Ranks.

X. 2. The first Year after this Planting, do not prune them too much, but set a Stake close by each Root, of about 4 Feet high, to which softly tie the strongest Shoot, and let the other Branches fall down as they will; and in *April* following, or beginning of *May*, just as they bud forth Leaves, bow the tops of each Vine Arch-wise to the next Stake, and there tie it so as it may not slip away; and from this bowed Branch, will come out new Shoots, which will produce Grapes which will hang down to the Earth, and those will be the sweetest which will be nearest the Ground.

XI. 3. This is all which is to be done to them untill Pruning time, which is from the latter end of *January*, till the latter end of *February*, and then you must cut away this Branch which was tyed the last Year to the Stake, and Arched down, even as low as the lowest Eye, but one or two at the most; and then tie up another of the strongest Branches from the Stock, instead of the former, Pruning away all the other Branches within an Eye or two of their bottoms; for the fewer Branches you leave to the Root, the more Grapes you will have the Year following.

XII. 4. The Ground in your Vineyard must be digged up every Year, tho' not deep, both between each Vine, and also the Paths between each Rank; and fresh Mould out of the Paths, is to be thrown to their Roots, and so all laid smooth again, and clear from Weeds every Spring; the Weeds in Summer must be Howed up often; for the barer the Earth is kept, the better will your Vines thrive, and the larger and better will be your Grapes; but the Earth about the Vine-Roots must not be stirred in Summer, nor in their time of Bearing.

XIII. 5. The Elder the Vineyard grows, the deeper it should be digg'd, and turn'd up yearly, and some very old rotten Dung or Ashes should then in *February* or *March*, yearly, or every other Year, be mixt with the Natural Earth, but too much Dung, (especially if it be new) is not good, and Ashes are much better than Dung. The Elder your Vines are, if they be Healthy and Sound, the larger and better Grapes will they bring forth; but when you find them to decay, you must set young ones in their stead.

XIV. 6. To increase your Stock, or store of Vines, you must either lay the new Branches in the Earth, or else plant Cuttings; both ways they will be apt to take Root, and in a Year or two, will be ready to Transplant, and dispose as you have occasion; and whilst they stand unremoved, these new Plants must be yearly Pruned at the same time with the Stocks, viz. thro' the whole Month of *February*, and after the same manner.

XV. 7. And therefore to get new Roots either to Plant your Vineyard at first, or to supply the

Stocks as they decay, you must take them from those produced by the former method of Layers or Cuttings, which were partly covered with Earth, that they might take Root in Winter, which in about two or three Years time will be well Rooted, so as they may be removed: Or you may take Suckers from the old Vines or Stocks, which may answer the end full as well.

XVI. 8. But if you will raise a Nursery from the Cuttings of Vine Branches, let them be the Cuttings of that Years growth, which Plant in a Nursery a-part, of good rich Mould: any Cuttings almost will grow, but the largest and strongest Branches of that Year afford the best: These Cuttings must be about a Foot, or Foot and half long, consisting of four or five Joints or Eyes at most, whereof two must be thrust into the Earth, and one or two left above Ground: These Cuttings must stand in the Nurseries 2 or 3 Years to get good Roots, and then they may be Planted in the Vineyard. The Cuttings from Branches which bare well the same Year, and were not much shaded from the Sun are best.

XVII. 9. Vines prosper best in a dry, gravelly, or stoney Earth; Clay, or any stiff or wet Soil, is disagreeable to their Nature, and a rich black over-dung'd Earth, will cause them to shoot too much into Wood, and to bear but few Grapes, and those commonly *Morbide*, that is flat, or ill shaped, and not well tasted. Generally all Vines affect an East-erly and South Sun, but prosper not upon a West or North Wall; and they ought to be defended with high Hills or Trees, from cold North-West, North, and North-East Winds.

XVIII. 10. Every Winter the Earth about the Roots must be opened, and some good old well rotted Dung or Ashes must be added to the Earth, and well mixed therewith, (as is before hinted) and so applied to the Roots of the Vines, which being Planted under good Walls, and well spread, and Nailed thereto, will bear in most Years good store of Grapes. The time of Pruning them, we have told you before, but some begin that work at the latter end of *December*, for the new Shoots only bear Grapes; therefore in Cutting of the Branches, an Eye or two must be left to shoot out new Branches again; for if you cut close to the old Wood, few or no Branches from thence will succeed: So that in Cutting or Pruning of Vines, the Rules for Pruning other Fruit Trees must not be followed; for those are to be cut off close to a Bud; but Vines must be cut about the middle, between two Buds.

XIX. 11. A Fertile Soil is fittest for some Vines, viz. such as bring forth strong Bodied and fat Vines, which is every black Earth, that is not very close nor clammy as *Florentinus* says: *Columella* advises to have regard to the kind or nature of the Vine, to plant it in a Soil agreeable to the Earth of the Country where it was a Native. A poor and lean Vine may be Planted in a Fat and Fruitful Soil that is so of its own Nature, but yet not too Fat. A strong and Fruitful Vine may be Planted in a leaner or more Steril Ground. A large and spreading Vine, may be Planted in a more close and compact Earth. A Vine of few Branches, may be Planted in a more loose but Fruitful Soil. But says *Columella*, the Vine delights not to grow in a Soil too much Dung'd, let the Dung be of what kind soever. But Mould mix'd with some Shavings of Horn, being dispos'd about the Roots, will cause the Vine to become very Fruitful.

XX. 12. A late *French* Author says, that tho' some are of Opinion that Vines should be Pruned in *February*, or earlier, yet he says they are now usually Pruned in *March*; and that if a Vine be

not Pruned, the Grapes will not be large nor well tasted, and besides, that it will not be of any long Life. That all the dead and useleſs Branches are to be cut off: That the beſt Branches ſhooting out the largeſt Stems, are to be cut off to 4 Eyes, and the other Branches lower, or beneath them, to 2 Eyes: That in Pruning, an Inch of Wood is to be left above the Eye, at the upper end of the Branch: That the Cut muſt be made ſloping on the contrary ſide to the Eye, for fear of prejudicing it; for when the Sap is in motion, the Vine weeps very much; ſo that if the Slope were on the Eye ſide, it would in a manner be drowned by the Tears: And that the Vine be diſbudded and tyed up in May, June and July, that the Grapes may thrive, and grow perfectly ripe. That the lower Branches are Pruned to two Eyes, that they may give us two other good Branches, which may be fit to be Pruned the Year following, whereby you may retrench the Branch before Pruned to 4 Eyes, with all the reſt ſhooting from it. That theſe 2 new Branches ſpringing from the ſaid lower Branch, are to be ſo Pruned, that 4 Eyes may be left to the highſt Branch thereof, and 2 Eyes only to the lower of the ſame. But if the firſt ſaid lower Branch gives but one Branch, that is then to be Pruned to 2 Eyes; if it gives no Branch, then you go to the upper Branch which had 4 Eyes left, which if it has 2 Branches, you muſt cut off the two higher Branches, and Prune the two lower, leaving 4 Eyes to the higher of the two, and two Eyes to the lower.

XXI. 13. But ſince we ſcarcely ever Plant Vineyards in England, but place our Vines againſt Walls, you muſt dig a Trench about a Foot and half broad, and prepare your Layers or Cuttings, which may have each 3 Eyes apiece; cut off a ſmall part of the Fibres, and lay your Layers in the Trench 2 Feet aſunder, that the Lattice may the ſooner be formed; after which, lay on ſome Dung, till the Trench be quite filled up, ſo will the Vines ſhoot out admirably: If the Earth be hot, Cow-dung is the moſt proper, but if that can't be had, then take Horſe-Dung which is well and perfectly rotten, and diſcharged of its heat: But in a wet and cold Ground, Horſe-dung half rotten will do better than the other, which being of a cold Nature, Cow-dung will not ſo well agree.

XXII. 14. Our Vines in England, begin to put forth their Leaves about the end of April, and are in Flower about the latter end of June; not very long after it will be good to ſtop the Branch ſome diſtance from the Flowers, that the Grapes coming on, may have the more Nouriſhment, and the Sap not drawn away from them, or ſpent upon other uſeleſs parts.

XXIII. 15. In the end of Auguſt, cut away ſuch Branches and Leaves as keep the Sun from the Grapes, ſo will they ripen the better, and ſome early kinds will be thoroughly ripe in September, others in October; but it often happens, that ſuch as are late ripe, are ſpoiled by Froſts, unleſs they be well defended with a Tilt, eſpecially in the Night, from Sun-ſet, till the Sun is nearly an Hour high; and if it is a Froſty Seaſon, all the day long.

XXIV. 16. Beſides the Vines we have enumerated, there are more than an hundred ſorts of others, to which we can give no Names, and many of which are very good kinds; but we in this place are to conſider which of them will grow beſt with us in England, which are 1. *The Cuſter Grape*, or *ſmall Black Grape*, which is firſt ripe with us, which are thick ſet on the Bunches, and when ripe, black and well taſted. 2. *The White Muſcaline*

*Grape*, which has large Bunches, and has great Grapes, ſweet and good, and ripening well moſt Years. 3. *The Red Muſcaline Grape*, as large as the White, but requires the moſt Sunny places, becauſe it ripens not here ſo well as the former. 4. *The Frontinack Grape*, which is a white, ſweet, Muſky Grape, but in ſome cold Seaſons, come not to perfection here. 5. *The Raiſon of the Sun Grape*, which is large, red and good, and in a warm place ripens reaſonably well. 6. *The Parſy Vine*, or *New England*, or *Canada Grape*, which is a White Grape, ripens with the laſt, and but thinly ſet on the Bunches. To theſe we may add, 7. *The Barlet Grape*, which is the largeſt Grape we have, but are very ſowre, and ripen not with us, except by accident, as having an extream hot Seaſon. The Bunches are great, and the Grapes large and white, whereby they make an admirable ſhow on a Wall. Our chief uſe of this Grape, is to make Verjuice of it, which is very excellent. If by chance in a very hot Year, it comes to ripe- neſs, the Grapes are ſaid to be pleaſant. There are many other ſorts of good Grapes, which poſſibly may grow admirably well in our Country, concerning which you may conſult the *Vinerones*.

XXV. 17. *The Juice of the unripe Grape*, the Greeks call *Οπωναριον*: the Latines, *Omphacium*, and *Agreſta*: but we in Engliſh, *Verjuice*. The *Flowers of the Wild Vine* are called *Ορνιθιν*: in Latine, *Oenanthe*, and *Flos Vini*, (in former times much in uſe, but now wholly neglected.) The *Grapes dried in the Sun*, are called *Uva Paſſe*, and *Paſſule Solis*, *Raiſons*; and *A Bunch of Grapes ſo dried*, is called in Greek, *Στραγος*: in Latine, *Uva Paſſa*, and *Paſſula*. *A Bunch of Grapes new gathered*, is called *Βετυρος* and *Στραγος*: in Latine, *Uva*, and *Racemus*. The *Grape it ſelf* is called *Αμφο*, in Latine, *Acinus*. The *Grape Stone* is called in Greek, *Πυραγος*, and *πυραγος ἀμυρος*: in Latine *Vinaculus*, *Acina*, and *Nuclei Acini*, alſo *Arilli*, quaſi *Ariduli*, becauſe they are dry, and yield no Juice. The *Wine* is called in Greek, *Οινος*: in Latine, *Vinum*. The *Wine Lees whiſt moiſt and liquid*, are called *Faces Vini*. The *Tartar*, or *dried or hardened Lees*, is called in Greek, *Σακκιν*: in Latine, *Fex Vini Uſta*, *Lapis Vini*, *Lapis Vincis*, *Tartarum* vel *Turtarum*, (I ſuppoſe from its ſettling into the deep or bottom) and in Engliſh *Tartar* and *Argol*. The *Preſſings of the Wine*, or *Wine-Huſks*, are called *Vinacea*, pl. by *Columella*, and by us the *Rape*, or *Preſſings*. The *Mother*, (which ſometimes comes upon the top of the Wine, whether in Working, or otherwiſe by loſs of its Spirits,) in Greek, *ματρικα*, pl. in Latine, *Vinacea*, *reliquie*, *omniaque reſtimenta qua ſuperſunt poſt expreſſas Uvas*, *Galen*, de aliment. lib. 2. The *Stalk* which is in the middle of the Cluſters or Bunches, on which the Grapes do hang, is called by *Galen*, *Βετυρος*, and of *Varro*, *Scapus Uvarum*. The *Vineyard* is called *Αμπελον*, *αμπελον*: and in Latine, *Vinetum*. And the *Vinerone* is called *Αμπελουργος*, and in Latine, *Vinitor*, the *Vine-Dreſſer*.

XXVI. *The Qualities*. It is hard to determine the Qualities of Vines and their Productions, becauſe they are ſo various: However, the Leaves and the Stones of the Grapes are temperate in reſpect of Cold, but dry in the ſecond degree, Aſtringent, Vulnerary and Styptick. The *Tears* are cooling. The *Grapes* are cooling and looſening, inducing Fluxes of the Belly, if eaten too plentifully. The *Wine* hot and dry in the ſecond degree, Aſtringent, or Diuretick according to the Nature of the Grape, moving the Belly, or Styptick for the ſame reaſon; but all Wines in general, as they abound

abound with plenty of Spirits, so they are (being moderately and prudently used) grateful to the Stomach, and Cordial, cheer the Heart, revive the Spirits, restore Nature, and refresh and strengthen the whole Body. The *Verjuice* is cooling, drying, Styptick and Stomachick. The *Tartar* is cold, dry, Absterfive, Aperitive, Stomachick, and moderately Cathartick, more especially when it is freed from its grosser Recrements.

XXVII. *The Specification.* The various and differing Productions of the *Vine*, are such which have as various and differing Qualities, from whence their Specifications are as various and different; so that it would be very troublesome to enumerate them all severally here, forasmuch as many of those Particulars have a considerable number of Preparations arising from each of them; for which reason, we shall omit their Specific Properties in this place, and give an account of the same, as we treat in order of the several Products or Parts, and Preparations of this Plant.

XXVIII. *The Preparations.* 1. *A Juice of the Leaves and Tendrels.* 2. *A Decoction of the same.* 3. *The Tears.* 4. *The Ashes of the Branches.* 5. *A Lye of the Ashes.* 6. *An Unguent of the Ashes.* 7. *A Lotion or Wash.* 8. *The Grapes.* 9. *Verjuice.* 10. *Must, or New Wine.* 11. *Rob, or Sapa.* 12. *Wine Fermented or Perfected.* 13. *Brandy.* 14. *Spirit of Wine.* 15. *Philosophick Spirit of Wine.* 16. *Raisins, or dried Grapes.* 17. *Honey of Raisins.* 18. *A Decoction of Grape or Raisin Stones.* 19. *A Powder of the Stones.* 20. *Vinegar.* 21. *Spirit of Vinegar.* 22. *Wine Artificial.* 23. *Hippocras.* 24. *Gum of the Vine.* 25. *Wine Lees.* 26. *Tartar or Argol.* 27. *Cream of Tartar.* 28. *Tartar Emetick.* 29. *Spirit of Tartar.* 30. *Oil of Tartar Distilled.* 31. *Mixtura Simplex.* 32. *Salt of Tartar Pure.* 33. *Salt of Tartar Nitrad.* 34. *Oil of Tartar per deliquium.* 35. *Sal Tartari Foliatum.* 36. *Cremor Tartari Solubile.* 37. *Soluble Emetick Tartar.* 38. *Sal Tartari Vitriolatum.* 39. *Sal Tartari Volatile.* 40. *Liquor of Tartar.* 41. *Spirit of Tartar Com-pound.* 42. *Diatestaron, or Punch.*

### *The Virtues.*

XXIX. *The Juice of the Leaves and Tendrels.* It is Cooling, Drying, Astringent and Healing. Mixt with Honey, it makes a good Lotion for a sore Mouth or Throat, or Sores in the Privy parts, to wash, gargle, and bath therewith, it also stops Vomiting, Fluxes, Spitting of Blood, and Womens Courses.

XXX. *The Decoction of the same.* If a little Roch Alum be dissolved in it, and it be then sweetned with Honey, it has all the former Virtues of the Juice; but drank (without the mixture of the Alum and Honey) it is of good use against Fevers.

XXXI. *The Tears of the Vine.* These are droppings of the Branches of the Vine, when cut out of due time, or too late in the Spring; drank, it is good either to dissolve a gritty Stone in the Reins or Bladder, or to expel and drive out Sand, Tartarous matter, Gravel, and small Stones out of those parts; and possibly it may be more effectual in this case, if it be taken when sweetned with Honey; for that Honey has not only a power of Dissolving and Cleansing, but also of making the Passages smooth and slippery.

XXXII. *The Lye made of the Ashes of Vine Branches.* It is very effectual against the Gravel

and Stone in the Reins, being drank either simply of it self, or mixt with White Port Wine. The Lye mixed with a little Vinegar, and used as a Bath, allays Inflammations and pains, and consumes Warts of the *Anus* or Fundament, eases the Pains thereof, and dissolves the Piles, and other Tumors. The said Lye is good to wash places out of Joint, or burnt with Fire; and mixt with Juice of Rue and Vinegar, it is good against the swelling of the Spleen, and helps Frettings and Gallings in any place. And mixed with Wine, it is good against *Anthones* Fire.

XXXIII. *The Ashes of Vine Branches.* Made into an Ointment with Hogs Lard, it is good against hard Tumors, cleanses Fistula's and hollow Ulcers, and heals them; helps Pains, Cramps, and shrinking of the Nerves. If they are mixed with Oil, and applied, it dissolves Simple Contusions, cures the Bittings of Mad Dogs, and the Wounds of Scorpions. And made into a Cataplasm with Nitre and Vinegar, and applied, it consumes or wastes Wens, and other Excrecences of the Flesh.

XXXIV. *The Ointment of the Ashes.* Take well Calcind Vine Ashes 4 Ounces; Sal Nitre in fine Powder 1 Ounce; Tobacco in fine Powder half an Ounce; Golden Colored Palm-Oil, (not Old, or inclining to be Ranc) 12 Ounces; Oil of Rhodium 3 Drams: The Palm Oil being melted in the heat of a Bath, put in the other Ingredients, and mix them well together. It dissolves hard Tumors, and dissolves even Callous hardnesses; eases pains in the Nerves and Joints, and is profitable against Gouts, Sciatica's, simple Contusions, old Sores, Ulcers, Fistula's, Tetters, Ring-Worms, Herpes, Impetigo, Worms in the Face and Skin, and other like rebellious Maladies.

XXXV. *The Lotion or Wash.* Take of the Juice of the Leaves 6 Ounces; Red Port Wine 10 Ounces; Honey 4 Ounces, mix and make a Lotion. It is good to Wash and Gargle, and heal Sore and Ulcerated Mouths and Throats; and also to cleanse and heal Ulcers in other parts. Put into the Eyes, it stops Defluxions, clears the Sight, and heals Sores and Ulcers therein.

XXXVI. *The Grapes.* The fresh gathered full ripe Grapes being eaten, strengthen the Stomach, refresh the Vital Powers, cause a good Appetite, and cool in Fevers: Those of a Blood-red Juice, are said to stop Spitting of Blood, and other inward Bleedings, because of their Styptick quality; but almost all sorts of Grapes, if eaten in too great a plenty, are apt to cause Fluxes, and to do other Prejudices to the Body, not easily to be retrieved; whereas moderately eaten, they are otherwise a singular advantage to it.

XXXVII. *The Verjuice.* It is a Juice pressed out of any unripe Grapes, but more especially out of that kind of Grape which will not ripen with us, being a very fair large Grape, and making very large Bunches. It is called *Omphacium*, also *Sucus Omphacinus*. It is a pleasing sort of tart Juice, fit to be used in Broths, Meats and Sawces, to acuate and strengthen the Appetite, also to resist Vomiting, and to refresh and accelerate the fainting Spirits. Made into a Syrup with White Sugar, it is very grateful to the Stomach, quenches Thirst, and extinguishes the heat of Fevers. Mixt with Honey, and used as a Lotion or Gargle, it cures Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, &c.

XXXVIII. *The Must, or New Wine.* It is pleasing to the Palate, but not so wholesome as that which has Age upon it, and is very fine. Several sorts of Must are apt to loosen the Belly, but particularly New Canary, creates Obstructions

in the Reins, and many times causes a Strangury, or a kind of stoppage and heat of Urine: But according to the Variety of Grapes, and the Climates and Soils in which they grow, such are the Qualities of the Must, some are Laxative, some Astringent, some Styptick, &c. and according to those Qualities or Properties, varieties of Preparations may be made of them.

XXXIX. *Rob. or Sapa, Syrup of Must, or New Wine.* Take Wine newly prest from ripe Grapes, White or Red, boil it over a gentle Fire, or rather in Balneo, to the thickness of Honey. It is of use for queasie and ill Stomachs, for Faintings, Vomiting, and want of Appetite; it is also good for Sores and Ulcers in the Gums, Mouth and Throat, because it is not only Absterfiv and Healing, but also represses the Flux of Humors, having a Styptick quality in it, (but is more or less Styptick, according to the kind and Qualities of the Grape it is prest from;) you may take it Morning, Noon and Night, as much as a Walnut at a time, alone by it self, to strengthen the Stomach, provoke Appetite, &c. This you are also to Note, That in what Medical Author to ever you read *Rob* or *Sapa*, without any other Epithite, but simply Written, without any relation of what it should be made, that this *Rob* or *Sapa*, is the thing which is always intended.

XL. *Wine Fermented or Perfected.* All Wines whatsoever strengthen the Stomach, cheer the Heart, revive the Spirits, and exhilarate whole Nature; Strong Wines strengthen most, but many of them are heady, and being drank in too great a measure, are apt to enflame the Blood and Spirits, and cause Fevers. Weak Wines cleanse much, and that by Urine, but being too plentifully drank, are apt to cause Rheumatisms, Gouts, &c. The middle sort of Wines (being very fine) are wholsome, and fittest for our Bodies. All sorts of French Wines breed Gouts, Rheumatisms, Sand, Gravel, Stone, and Tartarous humors in the Urinary parts. All Styptick Red Wines, as *Alicant*, *Barabur*, &c. stop the over-great Flux of Urine, and are prevalent against a *Diabetes*. Choice Canary, as *Palm Wine*, *Madera Wines White and Red*, *Sherry*, *White and Red Port Wines*, and *Lisbon Wines*, *White and Red Florence Wines*, and such other like strong and Generous Wines, are great Cordials, and ought to be chozen when used in Cordial Compositions, because they add Life and Spirit to the Medicament, and make it more Grateful to the Stomach and other Bowels.

XLI. *Brandy, or Common Spirit of Wine.* It is made of well Fermented, and sometimes of Prick'd Wines, in a Copper Vesica Tinn'd within, with its Head and Refrigeratory, or Worm, drawing it off so long, till it becomes of such a Consistency as to be but just Proof, which may be again rectified in Balneo, if you so please. This Spirit being old, when the Fire is as it were out of it, is much better than when new drawn; and then a small Dram being taken of it now and then by it self, (or mixed with white Sugar, or some Syrup, as some will have it) is a singular Cordial, a strengthener of the Stomach, a reviver of the Spirits, a cheerer of the Heart, an exciter of Natural heat, and a causer of Digestion; warming of the Body, and a quickner of the Circulation of the Blood. With this is made *Black-berry*, or *Bramble-berry Brandy*, *Mulberry Brandy*, *Raspberry Brandy*, *Morella Cherry-Brandy*, *Black Cherry Brandy*, &c. and with it several Tinctures are drawn out of particular Simples, as from *Catechu*, *Cochinele*, *Saffron*, &c. much better than can be done with the best rectified Spirit of Wine.

XLII. *Spiritus Vini, Spirit of Wine.* It is made from Brandy, by Distillation in a Copper Vesica, with its Head Tinn'd well within, fitted to its proper Worm and Receiver; continuing the Work till the subtillest and finest parts are ascended, (which you may know by the Taste,) after which, it may be several times rectified in Balneo, drawing off the half, third, or fourth parts, till the Spirit is high, and no Humidity remain which will Flame. Where Note, that the Orifice of the Still being cover'd with a four fold thin Paper, or thick Cloth, the Spirituous parts will only penetrate, and the Watery fall back again. It is a singular Menstruum to make Extracts, Tinctures and Elixirs with, and performs many other Admirable things in Chymistry, as all Learned Physicians abundantly know.

XLIII. *Philosophick Spirit of Wine.* Take Pure Flowers of Sal Armoniack, or Sal Armoniack twice or thrice Sublimed from common Salt, 4 Ounces; affuse thereon the best Alcohol'd Spirit of Wine, or Spirit of Wine perfectly deflegmated, or that Distilled from Salt of Tartar till it is free from Phlegm, so much as to cover top it 3 or 4 Inches; being in a Glass Vial close stop'd with Wax, let it stand only in a Blood warm Digestion, 14 or 20, or 30 days, that the Spirit of Wine may fully imbibe, and be impregnated with the Fire or Sulphur of the Sal Armoniack, to wit, with its Volatile Particles or Salt, which keep for use. But Kirkringius advises, after this, to Distill off the Spirit from the remaining Salt, Cohobating and Distilling off the Spirit three times. This Philosophick Spirit of Wine, is a Menstruum vastly beyond the best Simple rectified Spirit, for extracting all sorts of Vegetable or Mineral Tinctures, making of Elixirs, Potestates, &c. One of its uses is to extract a Blood-red Tincture from the Glass of antimony, and from other Mineral and Metalick Bodies. It is not much unlike, and possibly not inferior to that of Basil Valentines, mentioned in our Pharm. Lond. lib. 1. cap. 9. sect. 22. having indeed all those Virtues. It is profitably used in Rheumatisms, Gout, Stone, Jaundice, Dropsie, and all inward Obstructions: They that please to use it may possibly give me Thanks, for communicating the Secret use of this most Excellent Spirit; some few Drops (from 15, to 30 or 40,) may be given in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XLIV. *Raisons or Dried Grapes.* They are Grateful to the Stomach, strengthen the Bowels, good against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Asthma's, Wheezings, and restore in Consumptions, being often eaten alone, or every Morning and Night, with choice Old Cheshire Cheese, and White Ship-Biscake, by which way of eating them, they stop old and inveterate Fluxes of the Bowels, and Fortifie as it were the whole Body: The Damascus-Raisons have a little Tartness in them, and are very pleasing to the Stomach: The Malaga Raisons are also of singular good use; but the Raisons of the Sun exceed all others for all the purposes already mentioned.

XLV. *Honey of Raisons.* Mel Passulatum. Take Raisons of the Sun stoned, and bruised in a Marble Mortar, 2 Pounds; warm Water 6 Pounds; infuse 24 Hours, then boil in Balneo to the Consumption of the half, and press out the Liquor strongly, which with Clarified Honey a Pound and a half, boil to its due Consistency: If instead of the Water, you take Canary, Malaga or Tent, the Medicine will be so much the better. It is a choice thing against Asthma's, Colds, Coughs, Catarrhs, Consumptions, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and other like Diseases of the Breast and Lungs.

Mel

*Mel de Pajſalis Compoſitum*, or a Compound Honey of Raiſons, is thus made. Take Juices of Male Peony Roots, of Liquorice, of Baſom, of Harts-Tongue, of Hyſſop, of each an Ounce; of the Pulp of Raiſons made with Malaga Wine or Canary, a Pound; Double Refined Sugar a Pound and a quarter; mix them, and boil to a Conſiſtency. It has all the former Virtues, beſides which, it is peculiar for Children againſt Convulſions, the Falling Sickneſs, Chin-cough, and the Rickets.

**XLVI. Decoction of Grape, or Raiſon Stones.** It is good to ſtop Fluxes of Blood in any part, as Bleeding at Noſe, Spitting and Vomiting Blood, inward Bleedings, Bloody Flux, and Piſſing of Blood. It ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and prevails againſt a Diabetes.

**XLVII. The Powder of the Grape or Raiſon Stones.** It has all the former Virtues, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram in a little Honey of Raiſons, and then waſht down with a Draught of the Decoction of the Stones. The Powder outwardly applied, is a good Stryptick in ſtopping of Blood.

**XLVIII. Acetum, Vinegar.** How our Diſtillers make Vinegar, we have taught at large in our *Doron Medicum*, lib. 1. cap. 24. ſect. 36. ſo that it would be *Adum agere*, to repeat that again here. But for ſuch as cannot go that way to work, for want of Neceſſaries, it may be done another way, after the following manner. Make a Paſte of Wheat Meal and White Wine, adding to every Pound and half thereof, half an Ounce of dried Salt, reduced in a very hot Mortar to a fine Powder; let all be wrought very well together, and lye in Digefſion 24 Hours, then make it all out into little Loaves, which Bake in an Oven with a ſoft heat: Take theſe Loaves and ſteep them in the ſtrongeſt Wine Vinegar, (in every Gallon of which, 4 Ounces or more of fine Powdered Salt is added,) with which make a Paſte again, and make into little Loaves, and Bake as before. This Work ſo often repeat, till the Loaves will be no more diſſolved in the Vinegar, or rather receive no more Acidity from it; which done, put a ſufficient quantity of this Bread, into 4, 6, or 10 Gallons, or what Quantity you pleaſe of Strong Wine, (eſpecially ſuch of it as is prickly, or begins to grow acid) and it will in a very ſhort time be converted into good Vinegar. Vinegar if it is good, and very acute or ſharp, is an excellent Stomackick, and therefore it is almoſt always an Ingredient in the moſt excellent Sawces. It is a moſt ſingular thing to quench Thirſt, abate the heat of the moſt violent Fevers, reſiſt Poiſon; and is generally an Ingredient in moſt Liquid Compoſitions againſt the Spotted Fever, Malign Fevers, Meaſles, Small Pox, and the Plague or Peſtilence it ſelf; and all ſorts of Contagious Infections, and Peſtilential Diſeaſes. It is Stryptick, and good to ſtop all ſorts of Fluxes of Blood, whether inward or outward.

**XLIX. Spirit of Vinegar.** Spiritus Aceti, Acetum Diſtillatum, 1. Take of the beſt Wine Vinegar, put it into a Glaſs Still, and with a gentle Fire in Balneo Mariae, or in Aſhes, draw off the Flegm without Taſte, which will be near a quarter part; change the Receiver, and force over the Spirit. If the Spirit is for Phyſical uſes, you muſt take heed of Burning, leſt your Preparation ſmell of the ſame. If it is for a Metaline uſe, draw off the Flegm in Balneo, and in Sand Diſtil violently, till a red Spirit aſcends, and all be come over. II. Or thus, according to Cloſſeus. Take 6 Quarts of Vinegar, and Diſtil in a lukewarm Balneo M. till but one Quart remains; then in Sand or Aſhes,

draw off the remainder to dryneſs, Cobobating two or three times upon the Ecceſ. III. Or thus, which is yet ſtronger. Inſpiſſate Vinegar to the thickneſs of Honey, and ſet it to Crystallize, which Crystals puriſe, by diſſolving them in the Flegm of the Vinegar, and Crystallize again; Take theſe Crystals, and make them into Balls with Bole, and then drive the Spirit thro' a Retort, which after rectifie, ſo will it be Fiery and Corroſive. IV. Spiritus Aceti Sennerti. Take Ecceſ of Diſtilled Vinegar, Calcine them dry, add to the ſame Spirit of Vinegar, and draw it off again in Sand, Cobobating ſo often till all its common or fixt Salt aſcend with the Spirit. This is Radicated or Alkaliſ'd Vinegar. V. Or thus. Take Ecceſ or Lees of Vinegar, Diſtill in a Veſicatory with its Refrigeratory, ſo will you have a Fiery Spirit, which will diſſolve Metals Stones and Minerals. VI. Spiritus Aceti Terebinthinarus. It is made of Vinegar and Turpentine, Diſtilling them in a Retort, then ſeparating the Oil and Spirit from the Flegm, or Water. VII. Dr. Anthonie's Spirit of Vinegar, with which he made his Aurum Potabile. Get three or four Glaſs Stills, which will hold a Gallon or two apiece, and about 5 Gallons of the ſtrongeſt Red Wine Vinegar, (Vinegar of White Wine or Claret, will be too weak) made of Red Wine, or of Canary, or Muſcadine. Put the Vinegar into the Stills, and ſet as many a going as the Balneum will hold, (which Balneum ought to be two Feet and a half Square, to hold many Glaſſes;) take a Pint of that which runs firſt, and put it away as weak, and not fit for uſe; then Diſtill the reſt to dryneſs: Waſh the Stills with a little of the Flegm or firſt running: Diſtil again, and put away the firſt Pint; this Work repeat four or five times; ſo of a Gallon of Vinegar, you will have three Pints of Spirit; and of your fix Gallons nearly 10 Pints. If your Spirit is yet too weak, you muſt Diſtil it oftner; this Spirit keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopp'd with a Glaſs Stopple. For a Quart of this Menſtruum, Biſhop Biſſon gave Dr. Anthony Thirty Shillings. VIII. Radicate, Spirit of Vinegar, according to Margegrave. Take Spirit of Vinegar, or the former Radicated Vinegar, and Diſtil it a new from Sal Armoniack, ſo will it be much more potent. Spirit of Vinegar attenuates, incides, diſcusses, repreſſes, cools, and has all the Properties of Vinegar, but much more inſenſe and ſtrong. It is uſed as a Menſtruum, to perform Chymical Extractions with. The Terebinthinated or Radicated Vinegar, is for the diſſolution of Stones of all ſorts, chiefly of Gems or Pretious Stones, of which Crollius and Hartman make much mention; and it is uſed by Paracelſus againſt Diſeaſes of the Stone, by giving it in a proper or Specifick Vehicle. Theſe Authors ſay, that it will diſſolve Flints and other Stones, without any Previous Calcination, and is alſo profitable for many other uſes: Now if it has a Power of Diſſolving ſuch hard Subſtances without Calcination, it muſt certainly have much more power to do the ſame, after ſuch a Preparatory Operation of the Fire. Dr. Anthonie's Spirit of Vinegar, may without doubt have all the ſame Virtues and uſes with other Spirits, but what he applied it to, was chiefly to make his Menſtruum, with which he prepared his Aurum Potabile, that Medicine ſo much Fam'd throughout almoſt the whole World.

**L. Wine Artificial.** Take Malaga Raiſons freed from their Stalks an hundred Weight, fair Rain-Water 30 Gallons; put the boiling Water upon the Raiſons, ſtirring them well together, which let ſtand 48 Hours or more, till the Water has drawn forth all the Sweetneſs and Strength out of the Raiſons; then draw off the Water from the Fruit into a Wooden

Wooden Vat, where let it stand till it begins to Ferment; Barrel it up, keeping it upon the Lees till the Fermentation is over, and the Wine is absolutely Fine, which then may if you so please, be Bottled up. This is not inferior in Strength to any French Wine, and much more pleasant, drinking a great deal more Acute and Brisk. It has the Virtues of other strong Wines, and may be drank ordinarily as other Wines. If you please, you may alter its White or Pale color, and make it of a Red color, by putting into it *Alkanet-Roots*, which will give it a Glorious Red, and thereby make it much more taking to some sort of People. When *Malaga Raisins* are Cheap, or at the ordinary Price, this Winewill (your Labour being left aside) scarcely stand you in Three Pence a Quart.

**L.I. Hippocras, or Spiced Wine, Vinum Hippocraticum.** I. Dr. Bates Hippocras. Take *Ginger, Cloves, of each one Ounce, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, of each two Ounces; Spanish Wine or Canary, six Quarts; double refined Sugar 3 Pounds and a half, mixt with New Milk a Quart and half a Pint; let them stand 24 Hours, then strain off, to which add one Lemon thin sliced, and two tender Sprigs of Rosemary; often passing it thro' Hippocrates's Sleeve, till it becomes clear.* Dose 3 or 4 Ounces in Languors or Faintings. II. The common Hippocras of the Shops. Take *Ginger 3 Drams, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each 2 Drams, Mace two Scruples, White Pepper, Cardamoms of each a Scruple; Cinnamon 6 Drams, Marsh-Mallows Seed, one Ounce; Canary, or White Lisbon, or pure Red Port Wine 6 Quarts.* Let all the Ingredients be bruised, and put into a thin Milk Cloth bag, with a Stone in it to make it sink, then put in the Wine, and let all infuse for a Quarter of a Year, then draw it off, and Bottle it up. Where Note, that some boil the Spices in the Wine, which they sweeten with Double Refined Sugar, and then let it pass thro' a Hippocras Bag, Bottling it up afterwards: But if you would have this, or any other Liquor purely clear, you must use a Tripple Hippocras Bag, made of White Cotton or Flannel; so what Excess passes the first Bag will stay in the second, and what passes the second, will stop in the third and last: You must order them so, that the Point or Corner of the one may hang in the Mouth of the other; and the Corner or Point of the third and last, in the Mouth of the Cup or Vessel to receive the Wine. III. Hippocras Extemporane. Hippocras made in an Instant. Take *white Pepper a Dram, Cloves an Ounce, Nutmegs, Mace, Ginger, of each two Ounces; Cinnamon 8 Ounces, Spirit of Wine three Pints:* the Ingredients being all sufficiently bruised, mix with the Spirit, and digest 14 days close stop'd in a cold place, shaking the Vessel twice a day, then press out the Tincture very hard: To the Magma of Excess, affuse fresh Spirit of Wine a Pint and a half, mix, digest, and shake as before for 14 other days, then press out the Tincture very hard; put this latter Tincture to the former, mix them, and let them settle for 4 or 5 days, then decant the clear, and filter it thro' brown Paper, which keep for use. Take of your intended Wine you will make your Hippocras of, a Quart, of the aforesaid Tincture three large Spoonfuls, more or less, (as you would have it in Strength) mix them together, and you will have good Hippocras in a Moment. Where Note, That if the Wine be of it self harsh, it ought to be aforesaid Dalcified with Double Refined Sugar, by which it will be made more grateful to the Palate; and then letting it stand till it is Pure and Fine, it may be Bottled up. Dr. Bates says, that if you add White Pepper half a Dram, to his Recipe, it will make the Composition more

Grateful to the Stomach; and for such as love Perfumes, he says you may add half an Ounce of Musk Seed. All these several Preparations are very Cordial, strengthen and fortify the Head, Heart and Stomach, support the Animal and Vital Powers, recreate the Spirits, dry up Humidities, and refresh the Body over wearied with much Labour: They cause Appetite and a good Digestion, are good against Fainting and Swooning, and admirably expel Wind, whether in the Stomach or Bowels, which trouble them with fowre Belchings, Heart burnings, Gripings, Colicks, and the like.

**LII. Gum of the Vine.** The Gum which issues out of the Vine of it self, sticking to the Bark, (which it emits in hot Climates, but very rarely in ours) being taken from half a Dram to a Dram, dissolved in White Port, or Lisbon Wine, is of good use in the Strangury, and to expel Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage out of the Urinary Passages: Being bathed on the Skin, it takes away Scurf, Morpew, Scabs, Tettars, Ringworms, and such like Deformities thereof; as also the Leprous Scurf, if the places be first wash'd with a Dissolution of Nitre in Water, or the Gum be dissolved in the said Nitrated Water, and so used. When the Green Branches of the Vine are burnt, a Gummy Water will drop from their ends: this being saved, will perform the same things as the aforesaid Gum, having one and the same Nature and Qualities. They say, being mixed with Oil and used, it will take away Hair, and consume Warts; this, tho' I know nothing of by Experience, yet I much doubt it, because of its soft, and almost insipid Qualities.

**LIII. Wine Lees.** From the Lees of Wine, a Volatile Salt of Tartar may be Distilled, or extracted after this manner. Take Lees of Wine dried with a gentle Fire, put them into a large Earthen or Glass Retort, so as to fill it about two third parts full. Put it into a Reverberatory Furnace, with a large Receiver: make at first but a small Fire, so as to heat the Cornute by degrees, that the insipid Flegm may be drawn forth. When Fumes or Vapors begin to arise, empty the Flegm out of the Receiver, and join it to the Beak of the Retort again, Luting it well. Encrease the Fire by Degrees, till the Recipient is filled with white Clouds; continue the Fire at that height, till the Recipient begins to cool, then increase the Fire to the height, which continue so long till no more Vapors will ascend. The Vessel being grown cold, unlute the Receiver, and shake it well about, to cause the Volatile Salt which sticks to it, to fall to the bottom. Then put all into a Bolt-head with a long Neck, fitted with a proper Head and a small Receiver, which Lute well in the Joints. Put it into a Sand heat, with a soft or small Fire, so will the Volatile Salt arise, and stick to the head and top of the Bolt-head. Take off this Head, and apply another in its stead, gather your Salt, and close it up immediately, for otherwise it will presently dissolve into Liquor: Continue now the Fire, and continually gather up the Salt as you see it ascend. When no more will arise, you may Distil a small Quantity of Liquor, and then put out the Fire. This Liquor is a quantity of Flegm, joined with some Volatile Salt, and may be called Volatile Spirit of Tartar, having the same Virtues with the Salt, and may be given from 8 Drops to 24. in any proper Vehicle. You may also make this Volatile Salt of Tartar after this manner. Take Wine Lees what quantity you please, separate by Straining, and pressing the Wine contained in them. From this Wine draw a very Subtil, Volatile, and Inflammable Spirit, which reserve. The Magma remain-

ing.

ing, dry in the Sun, or in a gentle Sand heat. Powder it, and sprinkle it with the afore-served Spirit, or with other well Rectified Spirit of Wine, making it moderately moist. Let the whole Mass dry of it self, as you dry'd it before : then fill with it two thirds of a large Retort of Potters Earth, place it in a large Reverberatory Furnace, fitted and well Luted to a large Recipient. Distil first with a gentle Fire, increasing it by degrees for about 12 Hours, till the Fire comes to the utmost violence : After which, the Vessels being cold, unlute them, and you will have in the Receiver, the Volatile Salt of Tartar, mixed with the Oily part, and much Elegg. Empty both together into a large Matrass, with a long Neck, which place in a Sand heat, covering it with its Head, well luted to a Receiver. Distil with a moderate Fire, as in the Rectification of other Volatile Salts ; so will the Volatile Salt of Tartar ascend first, and stick to the inside of the Head, in a White and Crystalline Form, which gather with what Dexterity and Speed you can, that it may be perfectly separated from the Oily parts, which will ascend next to this Volatile Salt. Where Note, that the Rectified Spirit of Wine is not absolutely necessary in this Work ; but there is this in it, that by embracing some part of the Acid of the Lees, and taking it along with it in its Distillation, it frees the Volatile Salt, so as that you will have it in greater quantity, than otherwise without it. In these Operations, the Acid Substance of the Juice of the Grape, unites it self with a great part of the Volatile Salt, to make the Composition of the Tartar : Whence it is, that Tartar yields not so much Volatile Salt as the Moist Lees at the bottom of the Cask do, which mightily abound in a Volatile Salt, and a Sulphurous Spirit. And hence it is, that the Volatile Salt of Tartar, is more easily, and more plentifully drawn from the Lees, than from the more Solid, and Stony Tartar. *The Virtues.* This Volatile Salt of Tartar is said to purifie the whole Mass of Blood, both by Sweat and Urine, and sometimes by Stool, whereby the Mass of Putrefactive Humors and Matter is carried off. It is good against the Palsie, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Lethargy, and other like Diseases of Head, Brain and Nerves ; resists all intermitting Fevers, chiefly Tertians and Quartans, opens all Obstructions of Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Gall, Reins and Womb ; cures Cachexies, Dropsies, Jaundice, Scurvy, and other stubborn Diseases. Dose from 10 Grains to a Scruple, in any fit Vehicle. *A Cataplasm of Wine Lees.* It is made by mixing them with Rye Flour or Meal, till they come to a Consistency. Being applied, it is accounted an excellent thing to ease the pains of the Gout.

*LIV. Tartar or Argol.* It is that hard part of the Lees of Wine, which shooting it self to the sides of the Cask, sticks to the same, and becomes hard almost like a Stone. That which is taken from Rhenish, and other White Wines, is the best to be prepared into Medicines : But the Red Tartar, which proceeds from Red Wines, as it yields nothing near to much Salt, so it is much inferior to the former, but serves well enough for Dyers, in fixing their Colors, and for Gold-Smiths to boil their Silver in to whiten it. The White Tartar is many times given unprepared, being reduced into a Fine and Subtil Powder, from 2 Drams to half an Ounce, in half a Pint or more, of boiling hot Water-Gruel. It purges the Bowels, and cleanses them, as also the Urinary parts, of Slimy and Watery Humors, and is profitable against Cachexies, Dropsies, Obstructions of the Reins, Bladder and Womb, &c. But this Crude unprepared Tar-

tar is seldom given, for that the Purified Tartar, as also the Cream of Tartar, is common enough to be had, and at an easie price : Purified Tartar is thus made. Take pure white Crystalline Tartar 10 Pounds, beat it into fine Powder, and dissolve it in 6 Gallons of boiling Spring Water, and continue the boiling till it is dissolved ; then presently strain bot thro' an Hippocras Bag : The strained Liquor continually stir round with a Wooden Slice, till it is cold, then let it rest, and in 2 or 3 hours after, the pure fine Tartar will sink to the bottom of the Vessel, in form of an impalpable and shining white Powder, which is Tartar Purified, and is equal with either Cream or Crystals of Tartar. *The Virtues,* Dose and Use is as the former, and the same with Cream or Crystals of Tartar next following. See our *Seplafium*, or *Druggists-Shop*, lib. 2. cap. 10.

*LV. Cream and Crystals of Tartar.* Dissolve what quantity of White Tartar you please, in a large quantity of boiling Water, which done, pass it thro' an Hippocras Bag, into a large Earthen Vessel, or Bell Glafs underneath : Evaporate about half away, and set it to Crystallize for 2 or 3 days, (saving what swims a top, as well as the Crystals ; ) Evaporate again half away, and set it to Crystallize, doing this so long till you have gotten all the Tartar. What swims on the top is called Cremor Tartari, The Cream of Tartar ; and that which shoots on the sides and bottom, is called the Crystals of Tartar. Where Note, that in dissolving and boiling the Tartar in the Water, it ought to be done rather in an Earthen Pot, than in an Iron one, lest it should draw a Tincture from the Iron. *The Virtues* of both these Preparations are one and the same, and the same with the Purified Tartar in the former Section, being Aperitive, Purgative, good for Cachectical, Hydropical and Asthmatick Persons ; and excellent against Tertian and Quartan Agues. The Dose is from 2 Drams to half an Ounce, more or less, which being reduced to very fine Powder, ought to be given in the Vehicle boiling hot, that it may dissolve therein, and not fall to the bottom.

*LVI Tartar Emetick.* Take Cream or Crystals of Tartar in fine Powder, Crocus Metallorum in Subtil Powder, of each 4 Ounces ; mix them, and dissolve in boiling Water, then filter, and evaporate to dryness. It is the best of all Emetics, Operating with much Gentleness and Safety, Purging both upwards and downwards, and may be given from gr. ij. to viij. It may be given in hot Water-Gruel, or in some Conserve or Electuary, or the Pulp of a roasted Apple, washing it down with a little warm Posset-Drink, or Water-Gruel. It is good against Frenzy, Madness, Carus, Lethargy, Epilepsy, Vertigo, Melancholy, Sickness and Wind in the Stomach, pains of the Sides, Jaundice, Dropsie, Gout, Rheumatism, Putrid and Malign Fevers, Tertian and Quartan Agues ; inveterate Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, Womb and Mesentery ; and is profitable against a Dysentery, and the malignity of the Plague or Pestilence it self. *Emetick Tartar* may be made by several other Prescripts, as you may see more at large in our *Seplafium*, or *Druggists Shop*, lib. 2. cap. 10. sect. 15, & 16. and in *Our Pharm. Bateana*, lib. 1. cap. 10. sect. 48. to which we refer you.

*LVII. Spirit of Tartar.* Take White Tartar in Powder as much as you please, put it into a large Earthen Retort Luted all over, so large as that it may not fill it above half or  $\frac{2}{3}$  parts full, which place in a close Furnace of Reverberation : Make first a gentle Fire, which continue so long till nearly all the Elegg is come off : Then change the Receiver,



and fit to the Retort a large Glafs Recipient. Increase the Fire Gradatim, till it comes to the utmost degree, and so great that the Recipient be filled wholly with white Clouds, for a pretty long season: Continue this degree of Fire, till the Recipient becomes clear again; at what time put out the Fire, and stop up the Registers of the Furnace, letting the Retort cool. Then unlute the Joint of the Recipient, and put the Liquor into a large Matrass with a long Neck, fixing to it a fit Head, and in a gentle Sand heat draw off the Spirit (leaving the Oil at the bottom) repeat with a great deal of the Volatile Salt of Tartar, and some few Particles of its fine and purer Oil, which keep in a Glafs close stopp'd. This Spirit is a great Sudorifick, expelling from the Center to the Circumference, all Sharp, Corrosive, Malign, Poisonous, and Pestilential Humors; and all such unnatural or corrupted Juices, which are the cause of inveterate Leprosies, Scabs, Scurf, Morpew, Erisipelas, Herpes, Ring-worms, Tetters, Impetigo, and the like. It is powerful against all sorts of Colicks, Rheumatisms, Gouts, Quinsies, Inflammations of the Throat and Tonfils, Pleurifies, French Pox, &c. It also opens all Obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Mesentery and Womb; and is prevalent against Cachexies, Green Sickeness, Dropfie, Jaundice, Obstructions of the Terms, &c. Dose from a Scruple to a Dram, or two Drams in any fit Vehicle. See more hereof in Our Pharmacopeia Londinensis, lib. 1. cap. 8. sect. 7, §. 4. and in Our Pharmacopeia Batavica, lib. 1. cap. 3. sect. 20. where you may receive abundant Satisfaction.

LVIII. *Oleum Tartari Distillatum*. The Distilled Oil of Tartar. This Oil is drawn with the Spirit, in the former Process just now declared, and in the separation of the Spirit is left behind in the Cucurbit or Matrass. This Oil may be rectified from its more Empyreumatick and gross parts, after this manner. Take of the *aforesaid Oil*, and add to it four or five times its weight of Colcothar, and in a Glafs Retort draw off the Oil by a gentle Sand heat. This Oil when rectified, will still be stinking, the nothing like that before Rectification; but it will yet stink less, if it be two or three times thus Rectified. It may be given thus Rectified, from gr. ij. ad viij. drop't into fine Powder-Sugar, and so given in some fit Vehicle, against Fits of the Mother. It also expels Wind, and gives ease in the Colick. It generally cures Vapors by merely Smelling to; but by reason of its exceeding Fetidness, is not much used inwardly: 'Tis true, that being Rectified from the Calcined Vitriol, 'tis something better. It cannot be any ways made pleasant to the Smell, but be Elixiring of it, first with Rectified Spirit of Nitre, and then mixing it with three times its quantity of Rectified Spirit of Wine, then it may be given inwardly from 10 Drops to 40. in any fit Vehicle, against Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb and Joints.

LIX. *Mixtura Simplex, or Spiritus Diatriar*. Take Rectified Spirit of Tartar, six Ounces: Volatile Spirit of Vitriol (which ascends next and immediately after the Flegm) 2 Ounces: Spiritus Theriacalis Camphorated, 10 Ounces; mix, and digest in a Phial Hermetically Sealed for a Month, that they may be perfectly united according to Art. This Mixture attenuates, opens, and by the Subtlety of its Particles, penetrates through the whole Body without any trouble: According to Paracelsus, it is a potent thing in curing the Epilepsy, gives immediate relief in the Pleurisie, and removes all Obstructions of the Viscera. It is a potent thing against burning, malign and Pestilential Fevers, expelling the Malignity by Sweat, and is a singular

Preparation against Hypochondriack Distempers and Melancholy; as also against Vapors, and Hysterick Fits. Dose one Dram, more or less, in Canary, or Canary mixt with Cinnamon-Water. See more hereof in my Pharmacopeia Batavica, lib. 1. cap. 2. sect. 12.

LX. *Sal Tartari*: Salt of Tartar Pure. It is made of White Tartar being Calcined in a Naked Fire, in a Reverberatory, or other Furnace of Calcination; after which, the Salt is Extrahed with fair Water by Elxiviation, Filtration and Defecation, after the manner of making all other fixed Salts. Or you may prepare it from the Caput Mortuum, remaining after the Distillation of the former Spirit and Oil of Tartar, after it has been again Calcined to Whiteness, by the former manner of Elxiviation, Filtration and Defecation. This Salt is an admirable thing against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and tartarous matter in the Reins and Bladder; it opens all Obstructions of the Viscera, provokes Urine powerfully, and is an excellent thing against the Scurvy, Dropfie, Jaundice, and Gout; and outwardly prevails against Scurf, Morpew, Scabs, Leprosie, Ulcers, Serpignes, Tetters, Herpes, Scald Heads, Tanning, Sun-burning, and all other Deformities of the Skin. It absorbs Acidities in the Stomach and other Bowels, and is an immediate thing against Heart-burning, Dose from half a Scruple to a Scruple, in Ale, Beer, Water, or White Wine, &c.

LXI. *Sal Tartari cum Nitro*, Salt of Tartar with Nitre. Take Crude white Tartar, Sal Nitre, of each (in Powder) equal parts; mix, and in a Crucible Calcine to Whiteness, by stirring the same with a red hot Iron, till the Nitre is wholly consumed, which is known by the ceasing of the Flagration and Burning. Thus the Tartar being Calcined as white as Snow, is yet the same in Weight with the Tartar at first, by which it appears, that the Tartar is nearly all Salt. If you mix this Salt with an equal quantity of Sulphur, and Calcine again, you will take away the nauseous Lixiviate Taste of the Salt, by which it will become not only more pleasant, but also in a great measure resist the Intromission of the Air, so that it will not so easily melt or dissolve. It is Diuretick, is a Famous Opener of Obstructions, and has all the Virtues of the former pure Salt. It takes away stoppages of the Lungs, Stomach and Bowels, provokes the Terms, and is prevalent against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Consumptions, Pleurifies, Cachexies, Dropfies, Jaundice, &c. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram, in Ale, Beer, Broth, Wine, &c. See our Pharm. Londinensis, lib. 3. cap. 11. sect. 99. And our Pharm. Batavica, lib. 1. cap. 10. sect. 42.

LXII. *Oleum Tartari per deliquium*: Oil of Tartar by Dissolution. Put pure Salt of Tartar upon a Polisht Marble, which place shelving in a Cellar, over an Earthen Glaz'd Pot or Pan, or broad Glafs Vessel, in a moist Cellar, so will the Salt dissolve into an Oil, and fall down into the Receiver. Or put it into a Hippocras Bag, which hang up in a moist Cellar, with a Glafs, or Earthen Glaz'd Receiver under it, to receive the dripping Oil, which Filter and Evaporate to a Consistency. But if you would have immediately Oil of Tartar per deliquium, then put one Ounce of pure fine white Salt of Tartar, into two Ounces of Water, and it will all dissolve into Liquor, which if you please, you may Filter thro' brown Paper, and keep for use. It has all the Virtues of the Salt, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, in any proper Liquor.

LXIII. *Sal Tartari Foliatum*; Foliated Salt of Tartar. Take Pure Salt of Tartar as much as you please

please, put it into a large Glass Cucurbit, and gently pour on it as much Spirit of Vinegar as the Salt can suck up, so that they may be satiated with each other, and no Effervescency at all remains, so will the Work be done at once: Some part of the Humidity of the Spirit, evaporate by a gentle Sand heat, so will a black Substance remain at bottom of the Glass. Being cold, dissolve it in good Spirit of Wine, Filter thro' brown Paper, and in a Glass Cucurbit in a Sand heat, Evaporate to dryness. Dissolve again in Spirit of Wine, Filterate and Evaporate as before. This Work repeat, till the Salt is white, dry, and in distinct Leaves at bottom of the Vessel. It is of singular use to purifie or cleanse the whole Mass of Blood and Humors, and to resolve and carry off all manner of Tartarous Mucilage, (which is the cause of many Chronick and rebellious Diseases,) whether in the Viscera, or any other parts of the Body. It keeps the Belly soluble, and purges by Urine all the Filth of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Dose from 10 Grains to 20, in Broth, or some other proper Vehicle.

LXIV. *Cremor Tartari Solubilis*; Soluble Cream of Tartar. Take Cream of Tartar, dissolve it in a sufficient quantity of warm or boiling Water; then drop in Oil of Tartar per deliquium, till the Ebullition ceases, after which Evaporate the humidity to dryness. It will readily dissolve in any warm Broth, Gruel, or Liquor, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram. It gently loosens the Belly, abates the heat of Fevers, strengthens the Stomach, and opens Obstructions.

LXV. *Soluble Emetick Tartar*. Take of the former Soluble Cremor Tartari, Crocus Metallorum levigated, of each two Ounces; Spring Water three Pints; digest a Week, or in a gentle Sand heat, often shaking the Glass; then boil gently for an hour or more, after which Filtrate, and Evaporate to dryness. This has all the Virtues of the former Emetick Tartar, but is more fit for use in many Patients, because it will readily dissolve in any cold Liquor, and may be given in the same manner and dose.

LXVI. *Sal Tartari Vitriolatum*; Salt of Tartar Vitriolated. Take of the aforesaid Oil of Tartar per deliquium, a Pound, more or less; drop upon it Spirit (or Oil) of Vitriol or Sulphur, so much till it makes no noise; when the Ebullition ceases, Evaporate with a gentle heat to dryness. It purges very well in one or two Drams, with much ease, and cleanses the Body admirably. It kills Worms in Children, being given from 10 Grains to a Scruple or more, in warm Broth or Gruel: It cleanses and strengthens the Stomach, cuts and dissolves tough and clammy humors in the Viscera; causes a good Appetite and Digestion, quenches Thirst, and extinguishes the heat of the most burning and malignant Fevers; dissolves Tartar in the Body, and opens all manner of Obstructions; it provokes the Terms, and is good against the Rickets in Children, and Green Sickness in Virgins; and is said to cure also Tertian and Quartan Agues.

LXVII. *Sal Tartari Volatile*; Volatile Salt of Tartar. Take white Tartar Calcined to blackness, or rather somewhat more, viz. till it is grey, three Pounds; put it into a great Iron Pot, upon which put fair Water, so much as to over-top it an Inch or two: Put the Pot over a gentle Fire, which when the Calcined Tartar is fully Embodied with the Water, and is become Blood-warm, strew upon it by degrees, a handful of Crude Tartar in fine Powder, so will an Effervescence arise: Continue to strew more Powder of Tartar upon it gradatim, so will the Fermentation increase, and the Bubbles grow

larger and more numerous, gathering together not much unlike a Bunch of Grapes: Mean while, let not the Fire exceed in heat such as is commonly used for Fermentations; still strewing in more Powder of Crude Tartar, not too much at a time, lest the Ebullition should run over the sides of the Vessel. When you see the Ebullition ceases, you must cease to strew in any more Crude Powder of Tartar. Put this whole matter into a very large Iron Gourd, with a very long Neck, which cover with its Head and Receiver: Lute well the Juntures, and Distil in a Sand heat, first with a very gentle Fire, (applying continually cold wet Cloths about the Gourd, to stop a little the boiling of the matter) at last augment the Fire, so will the Volatile Salt ascend. The Distilled Liquor rectify again, as much as is fit for the Separation of the Salt, which you will have in Whiteness and Purity. This Volatilization is made by reason of the Fermentation, made by mixing of Crude Tartar with the fixed Salt of Tartar, whereby a perfect Separation of the Salt is made, (as well from the Calcined as Crude parts) and so Volatilized; that after Distillation there is not to be found in the Feces any Salt at all, either Volatile or Fixed. But there is another way of making this Volatile Salt of Tartar, from the pure fixed Salt thus: Take pure fine Salt of Tartar 2 Pounds, of the black distilled Oil of Tartar a Pound, mix them well together, and put them into a Glass Retort, which stop very close, and place it in a gentle Sand heat for 6 Months; then open the Mouth, and fix thereto a large Receiver well Luted, and place it in a Sand heat. Distil with a gradual Fire, so will a great quantity of Volatile Salt come forth, smelling like Urine, but white and Cryalline, of a very penetrating Smell, with a Liquor also, which contains in it a small quantity of the same Salt and a little Oil, almost as penetrating as the white Cryalline Salt. In this Preparation, by reason of the long Digestion, there is a secret Fermentation between the Distilled Oil and the Fixed Salt; and tho' the said Oil contains much Volatile Salt, yet the Volatile Salt here ascending, proceeds chiefly from the Fixed Salt of Tartar itself, which in this Operation quitting its Chains, immediately becomes Volatile, and manifests itself with all the Properties and Qualities of a Volatile Salt. The reason is, because the Volatile Salt here ascending, is in a very great quantity, and much more than the weight of the Oil; and the Feces remaining (which are only a black Oily Coal) weigh very much less than the Salt of Tartar made use of. The Virtues, Uses and Doses of this Volatile Salt, prepared by either of these ways, are fully and exactly the same, with Volatile Salt extracted from the Lees of Wine, at Sect. LIII. foregoing.

LXVIII. *Liquor of Tartar*. Take Calcined Tartar, and Common Salt, of each a Pound; fair Water 2 Quarts; mix, and digest in a gentle Sand heat for a Week, stirring it every day; strain, and add thereto pure White Tartar in fine Powder, a Pound: digest in a moderate Sand heat for a Month; then strain out thro' a Hippocras Bag, and afterwards filter the strained out Liquor thro' a brown Paper, and keep it for use. It will gently purge the Belly of Viscous and Watery humors, being given from one Spoonful to two, (more or less) in Broth, Gruel, or Rhenish Wine and Mead. It excellently opens all Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins and Womb, provokes Urine, and cleanses the Urinary parts; is good against Melancholy, the Scurvy, Dropie, Jaundice, Gout, Obstructions of the Terms, Vapors and Giddiness of the Head, Green Sickness, &c.

LXX. *Spirit of Tartar Compound.* Extract a fine white Salt of Tartar from the Caput Mortuum left after the Distilling of the Spirit and Oil of Tartar, at Sect. LVII. and LVIII. aforesaid, mix with the said Flegm, Spirit and Oil: digest in Balneo, in a close Vessel, till the Salt is dissolved; then make Balls thereof with dry Clay, and distil them by Retort, in a naked Fire; and all the Salt will come over with the Spirit and Oil, perfectly united to the Spirit; from which separate the Fetid Oil according to Art. It has all the Virtues of the former Spirit of Tartar (at Sect. LVII. above,) exalted, and therefore is much more powerful, but may be given in the same Dose, and after the same manner.

LXX. *Diatessaron; Punch, or a Mixture of four things.* Take choice Brandy, fair Water, of each a Quart; pure Lime Juice a Pint; Double Refined Sugar a Pound; mix altogether, and stir the Mixture till the Sugar is all dissolved. For a Conclusion to the Fruit of the Vine, or the Juice of the Grape, we thought it fitting to add this wonderful Reviving Cordial, this Charming Liquor of Consolation, which gives relief to the Miserable, removes Grief, cheers the Sorrowful, elevates the Dejected, gives admirable Satisfaction to the Discontented, and a plenary Release to the Slave, of what Kindred or Nation so ever; making every one seem happy to himself, who has the free Liberty of drinking it plentifully, and oft as he thinks it convenient. It truly cheers the Heart, revives the Spirit, strengthens Universal Nature, and makes the Patient Pleasant and Sprightly, if moderately taken. I know it to be a true Restorative, and to have Cured such as have been in deep Consumptions, by drinking it every Day for about 5, 6, or 7 Months together, half a Pint every Morning fasting, eating with it a White Ship Bisket, toasted, and soaked in the same; half a Pint half an Hour before Dinner; half a Pint about 5 in the Afternoon, and half a Pint at going to Bed. This Quantity may do well enough for Men, but the Female Sex, may (if they please) a little diminish the Dose, as their Reason and Experience shall direct them.

## C H A P. DCCXXV.

## Of VIOLETS

## GARDEN and WILD.

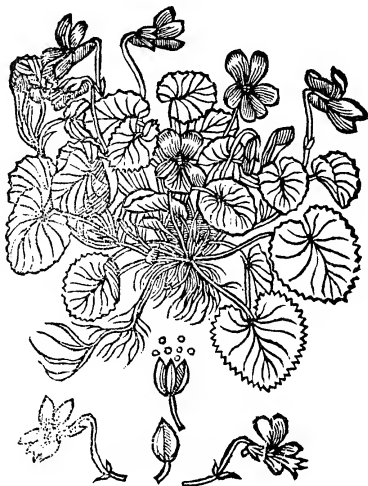
**I. THE Names.** It is called in Arabick, *Senefige*, *Sonofrigi*, and *Benefesegi*: in Greek, *Vio*: in Latine *Viola*, and in English *Viola*.

**II. The Kinds.** We have first, *Viola purpurea* *Violcoridis*; *Viola nigra* *Theophrasti*; *Viola Hortensis*, and *Viola Martia*. *Viola purpurea*, Garden or March Violets. 2. *Viola Martia* vel *purpurea flore Multiplici*, Double March Violets. 3. *Viola furella purpurea*, *Viola Arborescens* *Matthioli*; *Viola fruticosa* *Gesneri*; *Viola Elatior* *Clusii*; *Viola Martia* *Cauliculis furellis* *Lobelii*; *Viola assurgens tricolor* *Podocai*; *Violarum mater* *Lugdunensis*, Upright Wild Viola. 4. *Viola Sylvestris vulgaris*, Common Wild Viola. 5. *Viola laciniata folio*, *Viola Montana laciniata* *Clusii*, *Viola laciniata folio* *Caroliniana*, The Wild Jagged Leaved Viola, or Wild Carolinian Viola

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or single Garden Violet, spreads its Root in the Ground both deep and wide, taking strong hold thereof. From whence come forth many Branches of round green Leaves, finely snipt or dented about the edges, growing upon several small Footstalks, set at divers places of the many creeping Branches, which as they run, do here and there take Root in the Ground, bearing thereon many Flowers, severally at the Joins with the Leaves, which consist of five small Leaves, with a short round Tail, Heel or Spur behind, of a per-

## Violet Garden Purple.



fect blew purple color, and of a very fragrant sweet Smell: After which, come forth round Seed Vessels, standing likewise upon their small Footstalks, in which is contained round white Seed: but these Heads rise not from the Footstalks on which the Flowers grew (as is usual in all other Plants) but apart by themselves, and being Sown, will produce others like unto it self, whereby there may be made a more speedy increase to Plant a Garden, than by Slipping, as is the usual manner. Of this kind, there is a sort which bears white single Flowers, not differing in Smell or any thing else. And another sort which bears a dead, or sad reddish color'd Flower, with a weaker Smell, but in all other particulars alike.

IV. The second, or Double March Violet There is no difference between this kind and the former, but in the Duplicity of the Flowers, which have so many Leaves set and thrust together, that they are like unto hard Buttons. Of this Double kind, there are both Purple and White, as in the Single, but the White sort is seldom so thick and Double as the Purple.

V. The third, or common Wild Viola. This is altogether like the first single Garden Violet, but that its Leaves are fewer in number, somewhat thinner, and a little longer, or not fully so round. The Flowers are also larger, and of a very pale Purplish blew color, near unto a Watchet, some of which

## Violet Wild Common.



which have the Smell of the Garden Kind, but much weaker; and some of them have almost no Smell at all. Of this Wild kind, there is the Purple sort, and the yellowish white. I am apt to believe, that the Garden kind is only this Wild kind Transplanted into Gardens, where having a better Soil to grow in, it becomes more perfect in its Color and Smell.

VI. The fourth, or Upright Wild Violet. Its Root consists of Strings, which abide not after Seed time, but preserves its Species by Sowing it self every Year. It grows to be about a Foot high or more, with hard upright Stalks, which yet bend down again their tops, having two Leaves somewhat round, set at each joint, but longer, and more dented about the edges than those of the Garden kinds; at which Joints, with the Leaves on both sides of the Stalks, comes forth a larger Flower, and more spread open than it, being more like a Hearts-ease, or Pansy, but of a pale purplish color, which as Matthioli says, is almost as sweet as the Garden Violet; but as Lobel says, is without any Smell at all. After the Flowers are past, follow the Seed Vessels, (which are longer than those either of Violets or Hearts-ease) in which is contained as small Seed as that of Hearts-ease, but whitish.

VII. The fifth, or Wild Jagged Violet, or Carolinian Violet. It has a spreading fibrous Root, and rises up with Stalks about a Foot or more high, but so weak as that they can scarcely keep themselves upright, but bend towards the Ground, unless they have some Shrubs, Bushes, or other matter to lean against. There first Spring from the Root several Leaves, upon a pretty long Footstalk, which are long, and cut in on the edges on both sides, into several Divisions, which some will have to re-

semble the longer sort of Crowfoot Leaves, others an Anemone Leaf; but those which I saw and gathered with my own Hands, were jagged, and shaped more like a Vervain-Leaf, setting aside the color. Between these Leaves rise up several small Stalks, with like Leaves, but lesser upon them, which grow lesser and lesser up to their tops, which have Flowers upon them, of a pale Purple color, very like in form to our common Garden kinds, but not so deep shaded, but some of them of a pale Purple, and some of a whitish yellow, and some of these last with a little reddishness towards the bottom of their Leaves; some of these Flowers had a very faint or Languid Smell of our common Garden Violets, and others had no Smell at all: The Stalks bore also round Heads or Seed Vessels, (which contained the Seed) like to the Seed Vessels of Violets.

VIII. The Places. The first and second grow in Gardens; the third Wild in Fields and Woods, under Hedge Sides; the fourth grows wild in warm Climates, as Spain, Italy, Greece, Asia, &c. but with us in Gardens; the fifth grows Wild in several parts of America. I found it growing plentifully in South Carolina, in the Woods not far from Charles Town.

IX. The Times. They all Flower in March, and if the Season is mild, sometimes earlier. The Double Violets Flower later than the Single, and hold their Flowers longer; and some of them have been observed to Flower again in Autumn, if the Weather be temperate and mild.

X. Observat. The Culture of the Single Garden Violet, is what every body knows, which delights it self in shady places, and such as are least exposed to the Sun. The Double Violet grows in any sort of Ground, upon the edges of Borders in Gardens, which when it blows, its Flower is very agreeable to both Eye and Smell: To make it thrive, it ought to be Re-planted every three Years, and so kept clear from Weeds, which is all the trouble it requires.

XI. The Qualities. Garden Violets while fresh and green, are cold and moist in the first degree, Aperitive, and gently Absterfiv, or opening the Bowels by Purging.

XII. The Specification. Violets cool the heat of Fevers, allay Inflammations in the Throat and Lungs, are profitable in the beginning of a Quinsie and Pleurisie, and are said to help the Falling-Sickness in Children.

XIII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice both of the Leaves and Flowers. 2. An Infusion of the Flowers. 3. A Syrup of the Flowers. 4. A Powder of the Leaves. 5. A Powder of the Flowers. 6. A Powder of the Seed. 7. A Cataplasim of the Leaves, as also of the Fibres of the White Violet. 8. A Julep. 9. Oil of Violets.

## The Virtues.

XIV. The Juices. 1. Of the Leaves. It cools any heat or distemperature of the Body, whether inward or outward; abates Inflammations in the Eyes, also in the Womb, and in the Fundament, by being used as a Topick. And being drank to 2, 3, or 4 Ounces, it gently opens and purges the Bowels, and is good against Quinsies and Pleurisies. 2. Juice of the Flowers. It has the same Virtues, and is good against the Pleurisie and Obstructions of the Lungs, hot and sharp Rheums, hoarseness and wheezing.

XV. *The Infusion of the Flowers, fresh or dry.* It has all the former Virtues, but not full out to effectual, and therefore may be drank to half a Pint or more. Being made pleasant with the Syrup of Violets, and sharp with a little Oil of Sulphur, it is an excellent Gargle for a sore Throat, is profitable against a Quinsie and Pleuritic, and cures the most malignant burning Fever.

XVI. *The Syrup of the Flowers.* It is made 1. With the Juice of the Flowers thus. Take Juice of the Flowers of Violets a Quart; double refined Sugar 4 Pounds, mix and melt in the heat of a Bath without Boiling. It cools, moistens, allays the heat of Fevers, quenches Thirst, comforts the Stomach, cheers the Heart, and resists Putrefaction. Dose from one to two Ounces, given to four Ounces, it purges Choler admirably. 2. With an Infusion in Water. Take fresh Flowers of Violets a Pound, fair Water boiling hot a Quart; stop them close up in a Glass Matrass or Vesica for a day, then strain out by pressing; in the strained Liquor two Pounds, dissolve of Double Refined Sugar, four Pounds, by the heat of a Bath, and taking off the Scum, make it into a Syrup without Boiling. It has all the former Virtues, but less powerful, and therefore may be given in double the quantity. Either of these Syrups will be much more effectual in hot, burning, malign and pestilential Fevers, if they be made a little Acid (when given) with some few Drops of the Spirits or Oils of Sulphur or Etrial, by which they will be made of a Claret Wine color, and of a fine tart Relish, pleasing the Palate, and so more potent in cooling all preternatural heats, and quenching Thirst, &c.

XVII. *The Powder of the Leaves.* Taken to a Dram in Veal Broth, or White Wine Mull'd, it allays inward Inflammations, and purges the Body of Cholerick Humors.

XVIII. *The Powder of the Purple Violet Flowers.* Given to a Dram as the former, it has the same Virtues and Effects, but Purges not altogether so strongly: It is also said to be good against the Quinsie, and the Falling Sickness in Children, especially in the beginning of the Disease.

XIX. *The Powder of the Seed.* It is good against the Stinging of Scorpions, is Pectoral, and good against Fevers, Quinsies, Pleuritics, and Epilepsy; heat and scalding of Urine, and all pains in the Reins and Back, the Strangury, or Obstructions of the Urinary parts. Dose one Dram, in any convenient Diuretick, and cooling Vehicle.

XX. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the green Leaves, being fryed with Yolks of Eggs. It being applied, eases pains, and discusses Swellings in the Fundament, and in a short time is said to cure the Piles. Made with Oil of Roses, it discusses Tumors, abates Inflammations in any part, and eases pains of the Head caused thro' want of Sleep.

XXI. *Julepum Violarum,* Julep of Violets. It is made of the Water or Infusion of Violet Flowers and Sugar, a Pound of Double Refined Sugar to two Quarts of the Water or Infusion. The Virtues are the same with the Syrup, and may be used to all the same purposes and intentions.

XXII. *Oilum Violicum.* Oil of Violets. Take Purple Violet Flowers, which bruise in a Stone Mortar with a wooden Pestle, 12 Ounces; Oil Olive several times washed, 3 Pounds; mix, and expose them in a Glass close stopp'd, to hot Sun for a Week, shaking them every day; then boil them gently in a Bath, press them out, and put in fresh Flowers, doing in like manner, which repeat a third time, and keep the Oil upon three Pounds of Juice of Violets, shaking them together twice a day for a Month at least. It is Cooling and Moistning,

Opening and Anodyn, good against Inflammations, Pblegmons, burning Fevers, Hecticks, Frenses, and Atrophies; it also eases pains of the Breast and Lungs.

## C H A P. DCCXXVI.

### of VIOLETS Corn and Dames.

I. **T**HE Names. Tho' these are properly no Violets, nor in the least of kin to them, yet since Custom has obtain'd that they should be so called, we were obliged to rank them in order of the Alphabet, and in this place where you now find them. The first I suppose was unknown to the Ancient Greeks and Latines, and therefore we have no Greek, nor Ancient Latine Name for them. The first is called in Latine, *Viola arvensis*, *Viola Segetum*, *Caryophyllus Segetum*; in English, *Corn Violet*, or *Venus Looking-Glass*, by Gerard. The second is called in Latine, *Viola Matronalis*, and in English, *Dames Violet*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of the first or Corn Violet, there are two sorts, viz. 1. *Viola arvensis major* Dodonæi, *Viola pentagonia major* Tabernæmontani, *Viola Segetum major*; Orrobrychis & Campanula arvensis Lugdunensis, The greater Corn Violet. 2. *Viola arvensis minor*, *Viola Segetum minor*, The lesser Corn Violet.

III. Of the second or Dames-Violet, we have 1. *Hesperis vulgaris*, sive *Viola Matronalis communis*; *Viola Hyemalis*, *Damascena* & *Muschatella*; in English, Common Single Flower'd Dames Violets, Queens Gilliflower, and Winter-Gilliflower. 2. *Hesperis Pannonica*, *Viola Matronalis Pannonica*; Hungarian Dames Violet. 3. *Hesperis*, sive *Viola Matronalis flore albo pleno*, *Viola alba Tragi*, *Persica Hermolai*, supposed to be the *Lucoium Fuschij*; *Viola Matronalis flore pleno* Dodonæi & *Lugdunensis*; *Viola Damascena flore pleno* Lobelij; *Viola Hyberna* sive *Hyemalis*; *Hesperis flore pleno albo*, White double Dames Violets. 4. *Hesperis flore pleno Purpurante*, *Viola Matronalis flore pleno Purpurante*; Double Purple Dames Violets.

### The Descriptions.

#### First, Of the CORN-VIOLETS.

IV. The first, or *Viola Segetum major*, *Viola pentagonia major*, *Speculum Veneris majus*, The Greater Corn Violet. Its Root is small, Fibrous and Annual, which sends forth several slender, weak, trailing Stalks lying on the Ground, divided and subdivided from every Joint into Branches, so plentifully, that one Plant growing in a good Garden, would hardly be covered by a Half Bushel Measure: the Branches are thick set without order, with small and somewhat long Leaves, slightly dented, or rather waved on the edges: at every Leaf from the middle of the Stalk upwards, comes forth a Flower, of the bigness of a Two-Pence, so (that five hundred Flowers almost, will be seen open at once, which is indeed a Noble Sight:.)

Sight;) set in a fine pointed green Husk, of a fair purplish blew color, made of one whole Leaf, plaited into five round pointed ends, white at the

## Violet Corn Greater.



Secondly, Of the DAMES-VIOLETS.

VIII. The first, or Common Single Flower'd Dames Violets. Its Root is wholly composed of Strings or Fibres, which abide many Years, sending up fresh Stalks every Year, the Leaves abiding all the Winter. Its Leaves are broader, greener, and sharper pointed than the Stock Gilliflowers, and a little indented about the edges. The Stalks grow to be about two Feet high, bearing many green Leaves upon them, smaller than those at the bottom, and branched at the top, bearing many Flowers, in fashion much like to those of Stock-Gilliflowers, consisting of four Leaves in like manner, but not

## Violet Dames, Single Common.



bottom, with a white Pointed in the middle, closing up every Night, and opening in the Day time only; the Seed is small and yellow, and contained in small long Heads.

V. The second, or *Viola Segetum minor*, *Speculum Veneris minus*, Coddod or small Corn Violet. Its Root is small and Annual, also not much unlike the former, which sends up Stalks more upright, like unto the little Centory, with stiffer and fewer Branches, more harsh or tough also in handling. The Leaves are like unto the former, but something less. At every joint almost, come forth two or three Flowers, standing at the ends of long Cods, like unto *Lyfimachia Siliquosa*, of the same fashion and color as the former, but so small as the Eye of a little Bird, never rising above the Husk it stands in, and not but in the heat of the day to be seen, which then only lays it self open. The Seed is small and yellow also as the former.

VI. The Places. The first grows in Corn-fields, between Greenbith and Dartford in Kent; as also in the Corn-fields about Lilly, a Town in the furthestmost parts of *Hartfordshire*, towards Bedford; and for its pleasant Aspect, is also brought into, and Planted in Gardens. The second is found about Hatfield, in *Hartfordshire*, and in several other places of this Land. Parkinson says, it is much more frequent than the other.

VII. The Times. They both Flower in June and July, even to the end of August, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

so large, of a faint purplish color in some, and in others white, having a pretty sweet Smell, especially towards Night, (whence came as is supposed, the Name *Helperis*;) but in the Day time little or none all. After the Flowers are past, come small, long, and round Pods, in which are contained two rows of small and long black Seed.

IX. The second, or Hungarian Dames Violets. Its Root is Fibrous, and its Leaves very like the former, but smoother and thicker, and not at all cut in or indented about the edges. The Flowers are like the former also, but of a dull pale color, turning themselves, and seldom lying plain open, having many Purple Veins and Streaks, running thro' the Leaves of the Flowers, of little or no Smell in the Day time, but of a very sweet Scent in the Evening and Mornning. The Seed is like also, but a little browner.

X. The third, or Double White Dames Violets. It grows not so great in any part thereof, nor so high as the Single does, except in the Flowers, which

which being very thick of Leaves, of a pure white color, and many standing in a Cluster, sweeter also than the Garden Single Kind, and longer abiding, causes it to be had in some esteem. Its Leaves are something lesser, and of a fresher green color, little or nothing snipp'd about the edges, and more tender; but its branches are more plentiful, and more apt to be slipt to be Planted again, than those of the Single Kind, but gives no Seed, as many other Double Flower'd Plants do in like manner. It is also more tender to be kept in Winter time than the Single Kind.

XI. The fourth, or Double Purple Dames Violets. These differ little or nothing from the former, saving in the color of the Flowers, which in this is of a fine pale Purplish color, and not full out so double as they, nor so many clustering together.

XII. The Places. They all grow in Gardens for Ornament sake in a great measure; and the two Double Kinds in many Gardens in the West parts of England.

XIII. The Times. They all Flower in May, June, and July chiefly, and the White Double abides longest in Flower, if it grows not too much in the Sun.

XIV. As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these Corn and Dames Violets. Authors are totally silent; nor have we learn'd any thing of them by Experience: yet we did not think it fit that they should want a place in this Herbal, since the most General Florists, and the Lovers of Flowers, for their Beauty sake, allow them a room in their Gardens.

quor, as every other part of the Plant does besides, yet the Root more than any other part; and withal, it abides many Years without decay. It has several long Leaves, not broad, nor yet very narrow, hard and crumpled on the edges, and sometimes unevenly indented or wavyed on the edges, of a bluish green color. From among which, rises up one Stalk, and no more for the most part, two Feet high, or thereabouts, having here and there some narrower long Leaves thereon than those below. The top of the Stalk branches it self forth into other parts, every one bearing a long scaly Head, from out of the top whereof, rises a fair, large, double flower, of a pale yellow color, much like to the flower of Yellow Goats Beard, but a little less; which being past, the Seed comes, being long, whitish and rough, inclosed in much Down, and among them many other long smooth Seeds, which are limber and fruitless, but are all carried away with the Wind.

IV. The second, or Purple Hungarian Vipers-Grafs. Its Root is like the former, and it has long and narrow Leaves, of the same bluish green color with the former. The Stalk rises up to be about a Foot and half high, with a few such like Leaves, but shorter thereon, spreading out at the top into 2 or 3 parts, bearing on each of them one flower fashion'd like the former, and standing in the like scaly Knob or Head, but of a bluish purple color, and not fully so large, which has the sweetest Smell of any of the Species, or Kinds of Vipers-Grafs, not much inferior to the most delicate Perfume.

V. The third, or Greatest Hungarian broad Leav'd Vipers-Grafs. Its Root is long and great,

Vipers Grafs, { Yellow } Flowered.  
                          { Purple }

SECT. III. and IV.

Vipers Grafs Tuberosé Rooted, SECT. VI.

I. THE Names. It has no Arabick nor Greek Names that we know of, nor any Ancient Latin Name, being a Plant of modern Invention, and therefore is called by our modern Physicians, *Serpentaria*, *Viperaria*, *Viperina*, (from its Virtues in curing the Bitings of that Serpent) and *Scorzonera*, (from the Spaniards, being equivalent to *Viperaria*) and in English *Vipers Grafs*, and also *Scorzonera*.

II. The kinds. Authors make 7, 8 or 9 kinds, but most of them being perfect Strangers to us, and not to be seen in England in Ages, we shall only discourse here of such as are Planted and Nurst up in our Gardens, which are the four following, viz. 1. *Scorzonera*, seu *Viperaria*, *Hispanica major*, The Greater Spanish Vipers Grafs. 2. *Scorzonera minor* *Pannonica purpurea*, Hungarian Purple flower'd Vipers Grafs. 3. *Scorzonera major* *Pannonica latifolia*, The Greater Hungarian broad leav'd Vipers Grafs. 4. *Scorzonera minima radice tuberosa* *Hispanica*, The smallest Spanish Vipers Grafs with a Tuberosé Root.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greater Spanish Vipers Grafs. Its Root is long, thick and round, brittle and black, with a certain roughness on the outside, but very white within, yielding when broken, a Milky Li-



thrussing



thrusting it self out into many Branches or Heads, from the upper part thereof; blackish on the outside, but white and pleasant within as the other, yielding Milk in every part of the same, in like manner also, abiding many Tears, and not perishing after Seed time, as the Goats Beards do, whereof the Vipers Grasses are accounted as kinds. It is very like to the first Spanish Kind, almost in all things, but the Leaves hereof are more in number, which rise from the head of the Root, and as broad and as long as they, but not crumpled about the edges, nor of that grayish green color, but smooth, and of a dark or dead green color. It has two or three Stalks rising up among the Leaves, and sometimes but one, according as the Root has increased into several Heads, having some lesser Leaves upon them, and at the top a scaly, and somewhat long green head, from the middle whereof, grows the like double yellow Flower, as in the Spanish Kind, and the like Seed also, lying in the like Downy Substance; neither of them to be well discerned the one from the other, after they have grown any time in the Garden together.

VI. The fourth, or smallest Spanish Vipers-Grass with a Tuberosé Root. Its Root is as thick as three Fingers or more, but shorter than the other Kinds, Tuberosé at the end, blackish without, and whitish within, yielding but little Milk when it is broken, but abides the Winter almost as well as any of the former. It has divers Leaves very small and narrow, lying on the Ground, some Roots giving smooth Leaves, and others crumpled or waved about the edges. The Stalk or Stalks are very small, scarcely rising half a Foot high, bearing a long, small, scaly Head, with a small and single pale yellow Flower, in which grow smaller black Seeds, and enclosed in far lesser Down than in any of the others.

VII. The Places. The Native places of these Plants, are declared in their Titles or Names, but now they are made Free Denizens of our Country, and are found nurs'd up, and growing in many of our Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower from the beginning of May, and their Seed is ripe before the end of June; after which, the Stalks wither and dye away, new Springing from the Root again before Winter.

IX. The Qualities. They are temperate in respect of heat or cold, driness or moisture; Cordial or Cardiack, and Alexipharmick, or resisters of Poyson.

X. The Specification. As they are said to strengthen the Heart and Vital Spirits, so also Monardus says they are a Counter Poison, and have been found to cure the bitings of Vipers, or other like Venomous Serpents.

XI. The Preparations. 1. The Boiled, Roasted, or Baked Roots. 2. The Liquid Juice. 3. An Ophthalmick. 4. A Condit or Preserve. 5. A Distilled Water.

## The Virtues.

XII. The Boiled, Roasted, or Baked Roots. They are sweet in Taste, almost like a Parsnep, and may be eaten in the same manner; without doubt they cheer the Heart, strengthen the Animal Spirits, and restore in Consumptions.

XIII. The Liquid Juice. According to Monardus, it is a good Cordial and Counter-Poison, and does not only help, or cure the biting of the Viper, but of any other Poisonous Creature; it is good

against Burning and Contagious Fevers, and induces Sweating, thereby expelling thro' the Pores, Pestilential Infection. It is good against Passions and Tremblings of the Heart, Sadness, Melancholy, and Swooning Fits. It opens Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Mesenterly and Womb, provokes the Courses, is good against Hyfterick Fits, and other Disaffections of the Womb, and prevails against the Head-ach, Vertigo, and other Difeases of the Head and Brain; strengthening after an admirable manner, the Animal and Vital Powers. This Juice may be taken not only from the Roots, but also from the Leaves and the whole Plant.

XIV. The Ophthalmick. Take of the Clarified Juice a Pint, Clarified Honey two Ounces, mix and dissolve. Dropped into the Eyes, it is good against Inflammation and Blood-shot, takes away Clouds, Spots and Blemishes in them, and heals them if Sore or Ulcerated, strengthening the Sight withal.

XV. The Condit or Preserved Root. They are pleasant to be eaten as a Sweet Meat, not inferior to Eringo Roots, and may have in some small measure the Virtues of the Liquid Juice.

XVI. The Distilled Water. Authors give it the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but I am confident it is nothing near so strong or effectual; but they give it against hot, burning and malign Fevers, and the Infection of the Plague, and all sorts of Contagious, Infectious and Pestilential Difeases, Faintings, Swoonings, and other Passions of the Heart.

## C H A P. DCCXXVIII.

### Of the VIRGINIA Creeper:

O R,

## C L I M E R.

I. THE Names. It is a Plant of Noval Invention, being brought to us from Virginia, and other parts of the West-Indies; and therefore has no Ancient Greek or Latin Name; but it is called in Latin by our Moderns, *Vitis Virginienfis*, or rather *Hedera Virginiana*, and in English, the Virginia Creeper, or Climer.

II. The Kinds. Parkinson makes two sorts hereof, viz. The Five Leav'd Creeper, and the Three Leav'd Creeper. Mr. Roa, in his *Pomona*, pag. 227. makes but one Species; but for Satisfaction sake, we will give you all that they have both said.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Hedera Quinquefolia Virginiana, Five Leav'd Creeper. Its Root spreads here and there under the Ground, not very deep: It is a slender Vine, Ivy, or Plant, tall and climbing, and rises out of the Earth with several Stems, none much bigger than a Mans Thumb, but many less. From whence shoot forth many long weak Branches, not able to stand upright, unless they be sustained; yet Planted next to a Wall or high Pales, Poles, Trees or the like, the Branches at several distances of the Leaves, will shoot forth small short Tendrels, not twining themselves about any thing, but ending in four, five, six, or more

more short, and something broad Claws, which will stick to, and fasten like a Hand with Fingers, so cleave thereunto, that if pulled off, or forced away from the Wall, or thing it sticks to, it will bring part of the Wall, Bricks, Stone, Board, or other matter it is joined to, away with it: By these Claws it stays it self, and so fixes it self, as to climb up to the top of the highest Chimney of any House, or to the very top of the highest Tree, being Planted against them. The Leaves are crumpled, or rather folded together, at the first coming forth, and very red, which alter in growing large, and are very fair, large and green, divided into 4, 5, 6 or 7 Leaves, standing together upon a small Footstalk, set without Order on the Branches; at the ends whereof, as also sometimes at other places, come forth divers short Tufts or Buds for Flowers; but in our cold Climate, we scarcely ever see them open themselves, to shew what manner of Flower they would be, or what manner of Fruit would follow them.

IV. The second, or *Hedera Virginiana Trifolia*, The three Leaved Creeper. The Roots of this Plant do shoot under Ground, and send forth young woody Stalks, of which some will stand upright, others lye down, and take Root again as they spread, as also in any Wall they stand nigh to, like unto our Baren Ivy. The Leaves are broad and large, three always set together upon a long Footstalk. At the joints with the Leaves, come forth pale Berries, in a loose Tuft or Cluster, which turn into pale yellow Berries, with small hard roundish Seed, in a dry wrinkled Skin or Husk, without any moisture at all in them. This Plant yields a white Milk, without any Taste, being broken in any part thereof, which after it has continu'd a while, will change to be as black as Ink, and therefore held fit to color Hair, Leather, or any other things.

V. Mr. Red's singular Description of the *Virginia Climber*, is this. Its Roots run on the top of the Ground, and by cutting some of them from the Stock, and turning up the ends, new Plants may be raised. It rises up with divers small Stems, divided into many long weak Branches, which set against a Wall, will fasten thereunto, with small Claws like unto a Birds-foot, and climb to the top of a tall Chimney. The Leaves at first are red and crumpled, but afterwards fair and green, divided into 5, 6, or more Leaves, standing together upon a small Footstalk, set without order. The Flowers with us appear only in Bud, but never are seen to open.

VI. The Places. They grow in Virginia, and other Cold parts of America, from whence they have been Transplanted to us, with whom they thrive well, being Planted in our Gardens against high Stone, or Brick Walls, or the sides of very high Houses.

VII. The Times. The particular times of their Flowering, our Authors have not Observed, but it is in the Summer Months.

VIII. Nothing has been Observed as to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, and therefore we are Silent concerning of them; however, being a very Beautiful Ornament, we thought not fit to over-pass them.

## C H A P. DCCXXIX.

### OF VIRGINIA Silk-Grafts.

THE Names. It is a Plant of Noval Invention, and therefore no Primary Greek or Latin Names can be given for it, but only such as have been ascribed to it by Modern Authors, by whom it is called *Periploca Virginiana*, and in English *Virginia Silk*, and *Silk Grafts*.

II. The Kinds. Mr. Ros gives us the Description of but one sort, but Parkinson of two, viz. 1. *Periploca rella*, vel major *Virginiana*, The Greater Virginia Silk-Grafts. 2. *Periploca Virginiana minor*, The Lesser Virginia Silk-Grafts. Gerard will have it to be a kind of *Asclepias* or *Swallow-wort*, but then he might have called it *Asclepias Laetans*, because this is Milky, or has a Milky Juice, whereas the true *Asclepias* has no such thing. *Alpinus de Plant. Egypt. cap. 25.* has a Plant called *Beidelsar*, *Honorius Bellus*, in *Epist. 3. & 4.* to *Clusius*, has *Ossar frutex*; and *Clusius* in the same Book another Plant, which he calls *Apocynum Syriacum*, *Palestinum & Egyptiacum*: These, some will have to be this *Silk-Grafts*, but this they cannot be; for either of them is a *Frutex* or *Shrub*, whereas this is not, but looses its Leaves and Stalks, they dying down to the Ground every Year. Again, the Milk of those Plants is *Cautick*, as *Alpinus* and *Bellus* say, whereas the Milk of our *Virginia Silk-Grafts* is not. Also the Cods of those of *Alpinus*, *Bellus*, and *Clusius*, are nearly straight, whereas those of our *Silk-Grafts* are crooked, almost like Hooks, and yet they grow perfectly upright.

### The Descriptions.

III. Mr. Red's Description, which I take to be of the Greater kind, is this. *Virginian Silk is a Plant more respected for being a Stranger, than for the Beauty of its Flowers: Its Root is big, long and white, running far under Ground, and springing up again in many places. It rises up with one or more round Stalk, almost four Feet high, set at several Joints with two long, broad, veined, round pointed green Leaves. At the top of the Stalk, out of a Skinny Hose, comes forth a great Tuft of Flowers, to the number of thirty or forty, hanging down on long Footstalks, each Flower consisting of five small hollow Leaves, of a pale purplish color, neither fair nor pleasant. After they are past, come long crooked Cods, standing upright, containing flat brown Seeds, wrapped within a great deal of fine soft whitish brown Silk. This I take to be Parkinson's Greater Virginia Silk.*

IV. The first, or Parkinson's Greater Virginia Silk-Grafts. Its Root is long and white, of the bigness of a Mans thumb, running under Ground very far, and shooting up in divers places, the Heads being set full of small white Grapes or Knots, yielding forth many Branches or Stalks, if it stands any time in a place. It rises up with one or more strong and round Stalks, 3 or 4 Feet high, on which are set at the several Joints, two fair, long and broad Leaves, round pointed, with many Veins therein, growing close to the Stem, without any Footstalk. At the tops of the Stalks, and sometimes at the Joints with the Leaves, comes forth a great

great Bush of Flowers, out of a thin Skin, to the number of 20, sometimes of 30 or 40, every one upon a long Footstalk, hanging down their Heads for the most part, especially those which are outwardmost, each standing within a Husk of green Leaves turned to the Stalkward, like to the Virginia Lyfimachia Flower, and each of them consisting of five small Leaves, of a pale Purplish color on the upperside, and of a pale yellowish Purple underneath, both sides of each Leaf being as it were folded together, making them seem hollow and pointed, with a few short Chives in the middle: After which, come long and crooked Cods, standing upright and sharp pointed, in which are contained flat brownish Seed, dispersedly lying within a great deal of fine soft and whitish brown Silk, very like unto Cods, Seed, and Silk of Asclepias or Swallow-wort, but that the Cods are greater, more crooked, and harder also in the outward Shell. This so Beautiful a Plant, (as Parkinson calls it) even the whole Plant, Leaves and Stalks being broken, yields a pale Milk.

V. The second, or Periploca Virginiana minor, five Apocynum Virginianum minus, or lesser Virginia Silk-Grass. This creeps not with its Roots in the Ground, like the former, but from many long Fibres shoots forth a round brown Stalk about half a Yard high, having at each Joint a pair of long narrow Leaves, and at top such a large Tuft of Flowers as in the first, but of a deeper Purple color, which have a certain clamminess on them, that will detain Flies, or other light things which happen to fall thereon; after which, come long and strait Cods, (not Crooked like the Greater sort) with flat brown Seed lying therein, in a white kind of Silk or Down, like unto Asclepias or Swallow-wort: This yields a Milky Sap or Juice like the other, which some think to be dangerous, tho' Experience has declar'd no such thing; and therefore must be left to a farther Scrutiny, by Tryals hereafter to be made.

VI. The Places. They both are Natives of Virginia, and other places of the West-Indies, where they grow abundantly. They have been often raised by Seeds which have come from thence, and altho' the Stalks dye to the Ground every Winter, yet the Root is of long continuance, and will send forth new at the Spring, especially if the place where it grows be covered with Horse-Dung in the Winter, to defend it from the Frosts.

VII. The Times. They Flower in July, but not every Year, and their Silk and Seeds are ripe in August, but it scarcely ever brings forth its Cods with us, by reason of the coldness of our Climate.

VIII. Observat. Gerard says, (of the larger Species) that the Cods are stuffed full of a most pure Silk, of a shining white color, among which Silk is the Seed. These Cods are not only full of Silk, but every Nerve or Sinew, wherewith the Leaves are Ribbed, are likewise most pure Silk; as also the Peelings of the Stems, Stalks, or Branches, which come from them, even as Flax or Hemp from their Stalks. 'Tis admirable to think, how God has Blessed those Countries with a Substantial matter (which they daily tread under Foot) by which they may be both well and Honourably Cloathed, and which is sufficient to Apparell or Cloath many Kingdoms, if carefully Manured and Manufactured. But Parkinson says concerning it, That he knows there is another Plant growing in Virginia, called Silk-Grass, which is much differing from this.

IX. As to its Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, Authors have said nothing, nor

do we say any thing concerning the same. The Natives make Ropes and Cords of it, but nothing else, being much stronger than either Hemp or Silk; but was it Manufactured as it might be, it would make Super-fine Cloathing of all sorts, much exceeding any thing made of Flax, Hemp, or Cotton, and possibly not much inferior (if any thing at all) to what is made of the finest and best Silk.

VINE WHITE, see Bryony, Chap. 89.

VINE WILD, see Bryony Black, Chap. 90.

VIOLET TOOTHED, see Corallwort, Ch. 152.

VIPERS BUGLOSS, see Bugloss Vipers, Ch. 95.

VIRGINS BOWER, see Ladies Bower, Ch. 420.

## C H A P. DCCXXX.

### Of WAKE-ROBIN:

O R,

Cuckow - Point.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arabick *Farus* and *Sara*, in Greek *Ἀγρίν*: and in Latine *Arum*: some call it *Pes Vituli*, from the Form of its Leaf; and some from the Figure of its Pestle, in the middle of the Hofs, call it *Sacerdotis Penis*, and *Canis Priapus*: some call it *Dracocaea minor*, and *Serpentaria minor*; but we in English call it *Wake-Robin* and *Cuckow-Point*, or *Starch-Wort*.

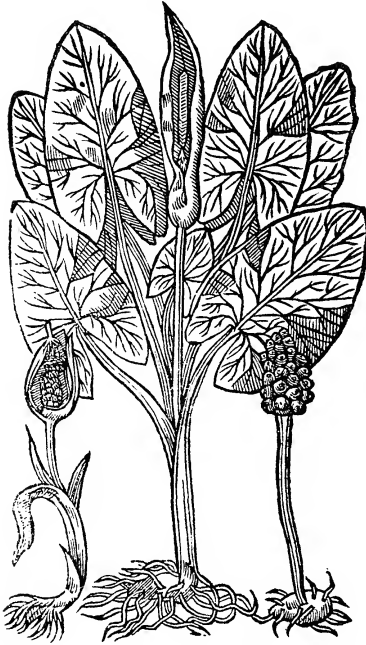
II. The Kinds. There are many Species of it, but only two which are frequent with us, viz. 1. *Arum vulgare non Maculatum*, Our common Wake-Robin without Spots. 2. *Arum vulgare Maculatum*, Our Common Spotted Wake-Robin. Some will have *Arisarum*, or *Friers-Cowle*, to be a kind of Wake-Robin, and call it *Hooded Wake-Robin*, but of this we have already treated in its proper place.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Common Wake-Robin without Spots. Its Root is Tuberos, and about the bigness of a Walnut Green and all, if it grows in good Ground, is brown without, and white within, very Succulent, with some Fibrous additions to it. If chewed between the Teeth, it has a vehement Heat, and Burning sharpness with it, almost beyond expression, so that if a bit of it, not so big as a small Bean, should be Chewed in the Mouth but for a Minute, it would so inflame the Mouth, Tongue and Throat, that possibly the Inflammation would scarcely be allayed in 48 Hours; and I have known some who out of Wantonness, have Chewed it, who have (by reason of its Violence) been in danger of their Lives, nor in more than a Weeks time could recover themselves: And yet this is manifest by daily Experience, that the dried Root (tho' it may be as hot as Pepper) is void of all these Dangerous Accidents. Its Juice, or fine Powder, has a very strange Clamminess in it, stiffening Linnen or any other thing on which it is laid, no less than Starch; and in former days, when the

making of our Ordinary Starch, which is made of Wheat-Flower, was not known, or in frequent use, the Roots hereof were used to Starch the Linnen, which would so Sting and Chap the Skin of the Servants Hands that used it, that they could scarcely get them smooth and whole, by the next time of using again. It shoots forth 3, 4, or 5 Leaves at most from one Root, one of which is something large

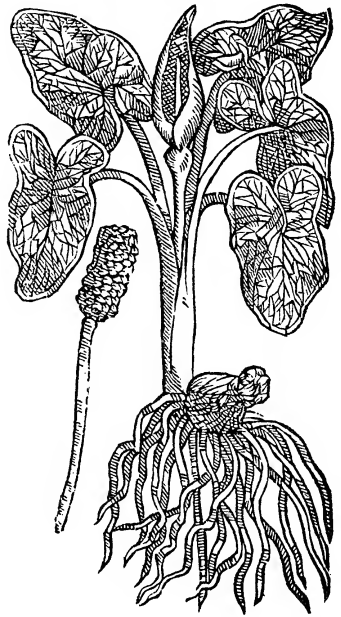
**Wake-Robin not Spotted ;  
Or Greater.**



and long, broad at the bottom next the Stalk, and forked like unto a Wild Sorrel Leaf, but ending in a Point, without Dent or Cut on the edges, of a sad green color, each standing upon a thick round Stalk, of an Hand Breadth or more. Among which, (after they have been up two or three Months, and begin to wither,) rises up a bare Naked round whitish green Stalk, something spotted and straked with Purple, like the Stalk of Dragons, which grows somewhat higher than the Leaves; at the top whereof stands a long hollow Hufe or Husk, close at the bottom, but open from the middle upwards, ending in a Point: In the middle of which, grows a small long Pestle or Pointel, smaller at the bottom than at the top, of a dark Purplish color, as the Hufe or Husk is on the inside, tho' green without; which after it has so remain'd for some time, the Hufe or Husk decays with its Pestle, and the Foot or bottom thereof grows to be a small long Bunch of Berries, green at the first, and each of them when they are ripe, of a yellowish red color, of the bigness of a Halfe-Nut Kernel, which abide thereon almost till Winter. In the time when this Plant bears its Berries, its Root (which is Tuberous and somewhat long, not growing down right, but for the most part lying along; its Leaves shooting forth at its bigger end,) is somewhat shrivelled and

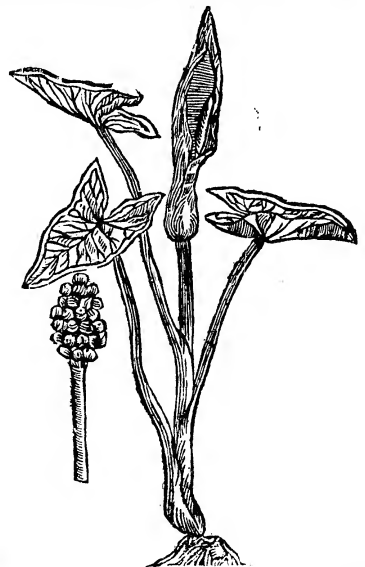
loose, another being grown under it which is solid and firm, with many Fibres or small Threads hanging thereto, which in the beginning of the Year, when the Leaves begin to spring, being broken, yields a Milky Sap or Juice, which is violently hot and biting. The whole Plant has the same sharp and biting Taste, vehemently pricking, burn-

**Wake-Robin not Spotted ;  
Or Greater.**



ing, and inflaming the Tongue upon the Tasting thereof, which violent Heat continues a great while, without any diminution or alteration.

**Wake-Robin Spotted, or lesser.**



IV. The second, or Spotted Wake-Robin. *This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Cod, Fruit and manner of growing, differs nothing from the former, saving that both Roots and Leaves are more violently sharp and biting; and that the Leaves hereof are somewhat harder in feeling, sharper pointed, and have some blackish Spots thereon, like the Spotted Arsmart, which for the most part, abide in the Summer longer green than those of the first do.*

V. The Places. They grow frequently in many parts of England, in Woods, and near unto Ditches, and by Ditch-sides under Hedges, in shadowy places.

VI. The Times. The Leaves appear presently after Winter, early in the Spring, and continue but to the middle of Summer, or some small time longer. The *Pettle* shews it self out of its Hofs or Husk in June, appearing before the Leaves fall away, whilst they are yet in Withering; and when they are gone, the Bunch or Clutter of Berries, viz. its Fruit, becomes ripe towards the end of July, or in August.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, Aperitive, Absterive, Diuretick and Digestive, Pectoral, Cardiack and Hyfterick, Anti-asthmatick, Emmenagogick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. It is prevalent against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Obstructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins and Womb, provokes the Terms and After-birth, is good against Disury and Strangury, gives ease in the Piles, and is a potent remedy against the Plague or Pestilence, and Poison.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. The Green Leaves. 2. A Juice of Herb or Berries. 3. A Juice of the Root. 4. A Decoction in Water. 5. A Milk. 6. A Pouder of Roots, Berries or Leaves. 7. An Oil. 8. A Cataplasm. 9. A Distilled Water. 10. The Fœcula or Starch.

## The Virtues.

X. The Green Leaves. Being bruised and laid upon any place pained with Sciatica or Gout, it draws out the Morbifick matter, and eases the pain: And applied to the Bittings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, or Plague Sores, it draws out the Poison and Malignity, and secures the Patient from Danger.

XI. The Juice of the Herb or Berries. Taken to the quantity of a Spoonful in any fit Vehicle, it prevails against both Poison and Plague; and if a little Vinegar or Juice of Limons be added to it, it somewhat allays the sharp biting Taste thereof: The Juice of the Berries given in White Wine, provokes the Terms in Women, provokes Urine, and prevails against Disury and Strangury, brings away the After-birth, and cleanses effectually after Child bearing; and taken with Sheeps Milk, it heals inward Ulcers of the Bowels.

XII. The Juice of the Root. It has all the Virtues of the Juice of the Herb, but is much stronger, and therefore must be given with Caution; mixt with some other proper Vehicle, it cleanses all manner of rotten filthy Ulcers in what part of the Body soever, and heals the stinking Ulcers in the Nostrils, called Ozena and the Polypus.

XIII. The Decoction of the Herb, Root or Berries, in Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juices, but very much safer, and may be given to half a Pint at a time. Dropt into the Eyes, it cleanses them from any Film or Skin, Clouds, Mists, or other things which obfuscate the Sight; is good against an Ophthalmia, helps their watering and redness, and when by chance they become black and blew.

XIV. The Milk. It is made by boiling the Root therein: It has all the Virtues of Juice and Decoction, and is good to heal internal Ulcers: Dose 3 or 4 Spoonfuls or more.

XV. The Pouder of Roots, Berries or Leaves. Taken to a Dram, it is a most present and certain Remedy against the Plague, Poison, and the bitings of Serpents or Mad Dogs: The same taken mixt with Clarified Honey, or Sugar, (in form of an Eleluary) is admirably good against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and shortness of Breath: It is Stomackick, expels Wind, Ligefts, and Absterges the Stomach, Lungs, and other Bowels, from tough Salt Flegm; and has all the other Virtues of both Juices and Decoction: It provokes Urine and the Terms, and admirably cleanses after Delivery.

XVI. The Oil of Roots, Berries, or Leaves. Anointed on pained places it gives ease, and is good against the Falsie: Dropt into the Ears, it eases their pain, and helps against Deafness; gives ease also in the Piles or Hemorrhoids, and is profitable against the Falling down of the Fundament.

XVII. The Cataplasm. The Root mixt with Bean-Flower into a Pulvis, and applied to the Throat or Jaws which are Inflamed, helps them. The Roots or Berries made into a Pulvis with Ox-Dung, and applied, gives ease in the pains of the Sciatica and Gout.

XVIII. The Distilled Water of Roots or Leaves, or both. It is good for all the purposes aforesaid. An Ounce or more taken at a time, is said to cure Ruptures, and to prevail against the Itch. If the fresh Roots are bruised, and distilled with Milk, they yield a most excellent Water to cleanse the Skin from Scurf, Morpew, Freckles, Spots, or any other Defilements whatsoever.

XIX. The Fœcula or Starch. It is made 1. Of the Pouder of the Dried Root. 2. From the Green Root, as you make the Fœcula of Briony Roots. Besides its use for Starching of Linnen, it has all the former Virtues of the Pouder, and may be given to a Dram in any proper Vehicle.

XX. A Caution. By reason of the Vehemency of the Green Root, its Juice ought to be used very cautiously, and only to be administered by a Wise Hand. The Pouder is an hundred times more safe.

## C H A P. DCCXXXI.

### of WALL-FLOWERS Single and Double.

I. THE Names. This Plant is called by the Arabians *Keiri*, or *Cheiri*; in Greek, *Ασκήριον λευκόκλων*; in Latin, *Leucium luteum*; and in English *Wall-Flower*.

II. The Kinds. There are two special sorts of Wall-Flowers, viz. 1. The Single Kind. 2. The Double Flowered. Of the Single Kind, we have, 1. *Keiri*, five, *Leucium luteum simplex vulgare*, Our Common Single Wall-Flower. 2. *Keiri*, five, *Leucium luteum simplex majus*, The Great Single Wall-Flower. 3. *Keiri simplex flore albo*, The White Single Wall-Flower.

III. Of the Double Kind, we have, 1. *Keiri*, five, *Leucium luteum flore pleno vulgare*, Our Common Double Wall-Flower. 2. *Keiri*, five, *Leucium luteum flore pleno alterum*, Pale Double Wall-Flower. 3. *Keiri*, five, *Leucium luteum majus flore pleno ferrugineum*, The Double

reddish yellow Wall-Flower. 4. Keiri, five *Leucocium Luteum flore pleno maximum*, The Greatest Double Yellow Wall-Flower.

### The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or our Common Single Wall-Flower. Its Root is white, hard, and fibrous, has several small, narrow, long, and dark green Leaves, set without order, upon round, whitish woody Stalks,

### Wall-Flower Single, Common.



which bear at the tops many Single yellow Flowers one above another, each of them having four Leaves apiece, and a very sweet Smell: After which, come long Pods, containing reddish Seed.

V. The second, or Great Single Wall-Flower. Its Root is like the former, and will perish in Winter, if not defended from hard Frosts. Its Leaves as well as Flowers, are much larger than the former. The Leaves are of a darker, and of a shining green color, and the Flowers of a very deep Gold yellow color, and commonly as broad as a Half-Crown piece of Silver. The Spike or top of Flowers is also much longer, and it abides much longer in Flowering, and is much sweeter in its Scent or Smell. The Pods for Seed are thicker and shorter, with a small point at the end. This Plant is sower in spreading it self out into Branches, and more tender to be preserved, and is increased by Planting its Branches, being slipt off.

VI. The third, or White Single Wall-Flower. It has a Root like the former, and its Leaves are as green as the Great kind, but nothing so large. The Flowers stand at the top, but not in so long a Spike, but rather in a Tuft, and each Flower is composed of 4 Leaves, of a white color, not much larger than the Common Kind, but of a weaker Smell. The Pods are not so great as those of the former greater one. This is more easie to be propagated or increased, but requires some care in defending it from the Cold of Winter.

### Wall-Flower Single, Great.

Belonging to SECT. V.



VII. The first of the Double Kind, or Our Common Double Wall-Flower. This in its Roots, Leaves and Stalks, are very like unto the first

### Wall-Flower Double Common.



Single

Single Kind, *saving that the Leaves hereof are not of so deep a green color. The Flowers stand at the top of the Stalks, one above another, as it were a long Spike, which Flower by degrees, the lowest first, and so upwards, by which means it is a long time in Flowering, the Flowers being very Double, of a Gold yellow color, and very sweet.*

VIII. The second, or Pale Double Wall-Flower. *The Flowers in this stand not Spike Fashion as the former, but more open spread, and do all of them blow open almost at one time, and not by degrees as the others do. They are of a paler yellow color, and differ in nothing else, saving that the green Leaves hereof are also of a paler green.*

IX. The third, or Double reddish yellow Wall-Flower. *Its Leaves are as green, and almost as large as the Great Single Yellow kind, or full as big as the Leaves of the White Wall-Flower. The Flowers are not much larger than the ordinary, but are of a darker yellow color than the Great Single kind, and of a more brownish or red color on the underside of the Leaves, being as it were striped.*

X. The fourth, or Greatest Double yellow Wall-Flower. *Its Leaves are as green and as large, if not larger than those of the Great Single kind. The Flowers are also of the same deep Gold yellow color, but much larger than any of the former Double kinds, and as sweet in smelling to, as any of them.*

XI. *The Places.* The first grows upon old Stone and Brick-Walls, and sides of very old Stone-Buildings, in many places through the whole Kingdom; but has of late been brought into, and Planted in Gardens, where the other six kinds are also kept and Nurst up.

XII. *The Times.* All the Single Kinds do Flower often in the end of Autumn, and if the Winter is mild, all the Winter long; but especially in the Months of February, March and April, even till the heat of the Spring stops them. The Double Kinds Flower sometimes very early, and sometimes very late in the Year, but do not continue Flowering in that manner the Year throughout.

## OBSERVATIONS.

XIII. 1. *As to the Single Flowers.* Their Seed should be Sown in September, in the Earth just as you find it, without any previous Preparation; for it is the Nature of this Flower to grow upon Walls, and even amongst Rubbish.

XIV. 2. When they are Cultivated, more Care is to be taken of them, that they may serve as Ornaments in a Garden, for Borders of Beds and Plats, where they look very agreeably.

XV. 3. Having managed them as you do Flowers for Transplantation, as soon as you think them strong enough to change their places, put them in one that agrees with them, and Water them daily, to facilitate their taking Root.

XVI. 4. Be also very mindful to clear them of Weeds; for this, as well as the Double Flower, being Vivacious Plants, they will then grow to your satisfaction; the rest of their Culture is to be done as in the Double Flower.

XVII. 5. *Of the Double Flower you must be more Careful;* and it is to be multiplied by Layers, or by Slips: If by Layers, chuse the best, and lay them in the Earth; and that they may not rise too fast, drive a Hook down upon them, and let

the Earth upon your Layers, be of the same Ground in which they are laid.

XVIII. 6. Then Water them daily, that they may the better take Root, and sooner fasten themselves in the Earth, and let them be laid as soon as they have lost their Flowers, *viz.* in the end of May, or beginning of June; and leave them till September or October, at which time take them up, and put them either in Open Ground, or in Pots.

XIX. 7. If you place them in Borders of Plots, &c. the Garden Earth will do well enough; but if in Pots, take two thirds of Sifted Kitchen-Garden Earth, and one third of Mould, with which (being mixed) fill your Pots, putting your Layers into it according to Art.

XX. 8. And since these Flowers are apt to be injured by Cold, you must House your Pots in time, lest the Earth should Freeze and break your Pots, and so hurt your Plants: But as for those in the Open Grounds, you have no farther care to take of them, for they will always bear the Weather.

XXI. 9. If you multiply them by Slips, let them not be kept dry, that they may be Nourished so as to extend their Fibrous Roots round about to attract the nourishing Sap, or Juice of the Earth.

XXII. 10. Let your Slips be well chosen, and put into Pots or Pans filled with Sifted Garden-Earth, with some Mould thinly spread upon it, into which set your Slips half their length; put the Earth gently down upon them with your hand, to help to fasten them the sooner, Water them, and put them in a shady place till they begin to spring, after which, remove them into the Sun.

XXIII. 11. Let them be Planted at the same time you do the Layers, and when they have taken good Root, let them be Transplanted into the places you design for them, not forgetting to Water and Weed them, as often as occasion requires it.

XXIV. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the first degree, Absterfivè, Resolutive, Vulnerary, of thin parts, Neurotick, Hysterick, and Emenagick.

XXV. *The Specification.* They heal Wounds, provoke the Terms, expel the Dead Child, and are good against Agues, Apoplexies and Palsies.

XXVI. *The Preparations.* 1. *A Juice from the Heads of Flowers.* 2. *A Decoction of the Heads of Flowers in Wine.* 3. *A Decoction of the Roots in Vinegar.* 4. *A Gargarism.* 5. *An Ophthalmick.* 6. *A Powder of the Seed.* 7. *Oleum Cheirinum,* five Keirinum, Oil of the Flowers. 8. *A Bath to Sit in.* 9. *A Cataplasim.* 10. *A Distilled Water.* 11. *A Conserve of the Flowers.*

## The Virtues.

XXVII. *The Juice from the Heads of the Flowers.* It provokes the Terms in Women, expels the Dead Child, and forces away the After-birth; opens Obstructions of Liver, Spleen and Reins; cleanses the Stomach, Bowels and Womb, and is good against Vapors, Paralytick and Apoplectick Fits. Dose 3 or 4 Spoonfuls in Wine, or the Distilled Water, or other fit Vehicle; mixt with Spirit of Wine, it cleanses Wounds and Ulcers, and heals them.

XXVIII. *The Decoction of the Heads of Flowers in Wine.* If it is made strong, it has all the former Virtues of the Juice, and therefore ought not to be taken of Women with Child, for fear of causing Miscarriage. Dose half a Pint at a time. It strenghtens the whole Body, or any Member of it  
grown



Stomach loose and weak, by reason of Paralytick and Convulsive Distempers.

XXIX. *The Decoction of the Roots in Vinegar.* Being taken inwardly in the Distilled Water, and also outwardly applied, it softens the hardness of the Liver, Spleen, Melentery and Womb.

XXX. *The Gargarism.* Take of the Juice 6 Ounces, of the Distilled Water 2 Ounces, Roch-Alum 2 Drams; Spirit of Wine an Ounce and half; Honey 2 Ounces; mix and dissolve. It cleanses and heals Ulcers and Sores of the Mouth, Gums and Throat, and other parts of the Body, the parts being daily Gargariz'd or wash'd therewith warm.

XXXI. *The Ophthalmick.* Take of the Juice 4 Ounces; Spirit of Wine or Brandy, 2 Ounces; Honey an Ounce and half; strong Tincture of Aloes Succotrina, half an Ounce; mix and dissolve. Dropt into the Eyes it cleanses them from Clouds, Mists, and other things which obfuscate the Sight; heals Sores and Ulcers in the Eyes, strengthens them, and stops a Flux of Rheum falling into them.

XXXII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It may be given to a Dram in any proper Vehicle. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, and may be used Morning and Night, as long as need requires. It has been given with Success against the Rickets in Children.

XXXIII. *The Oil of the Flowers.* It is Diffusive and Anodyn, gives ease in pains of the Brist, Reins, Joints, Nerves, &c. and is a very good thing against the Gout.

XXXIV. *The Bath.* It is made of the whole Plant when in Flower, boil'd in fair Water with a proportional quantity of Genoa Soap. It is good for Women to Sit in, who have a stoppage of their Courses, or are not well cleansed after Delivery, because it induces the Terms, and cleanses the Womb of putrid Secrements.

XXXV. *The Cataplasim.* It is made of the Heads of Flowers beaten in a Mortar, adding some Salt. Bound hard to the Wrists, it is used as a Remedy to cure Agues. But if made by boiling the same in Vinegar, with the addition of Barley Flower, and then applied warm to places pained with the Gout, it gives ease in the pain, diffuses the Tumor, cures the Distick, and admirably strengthens the part.

XXXVI. *The Distilled Water from the Heads of Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, but nothing near so efficacious: mixt with a quarter part of Spirit of Wine, and dulcified with white Sugar, it is said to cleanse the Blood, comfort the inward part, ease pain, and cause Cheerfulness.

XXXVII. *The Conserve of the Flowers.* It is given to the quantity of a large Chestnut or Wall-nut, Morning, Noon and Night, against Convulsive and Paralytick Distempers, and Weaknesses of the Melentery, Womb, and other Bowels.

## Succory Wartwort.

Belonging to CHAP. 674. SECT. 8.



CHAP. DCCXXXII.

OF WHEAT, Buck and Cow.

I. **THE Names.** The first of these is generally taken to be the *Erysimon* Theophrasti, which Gaza translates *Trionum*; but some put a difference between this *Erysimon* and the other, calling this *Erysimon Cereale*. It is also called in Greek by some *Tegymien*; in Latin *Egotriticum*, and by *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis*, *Frumentum Sarafenicum*; *Dodonæus* calls it *Fegopyrum*, *Tragopyrum* and *Tragotriticum*; *Tragus* calls it *Ocyum Veterum*; but *Clusius* and *Tabernemontanus*, *Ocyum Cereale*; and in English *Buck-Wheat*.

II. **The Kinds.** This Plant is *Singularis sui Generis*, and therefore not being manifold, can admit but of one Denomination.

### The Descriptions.

III. The Root of Buck-Wheat is small and thready, and rises up with several round, hollow, brittle, reddish Stalks, a Yard or more high, set with divers Leaves, each by it self on a Root-stalk, which is broad and round, and biforked at the bottom, small and pointed at the end, somewhat resembling an Ivy-Leaf, but softer in handling. At the tops of the Stalks come forth several Clusters of small White Flowers, which turn into small Triangular blackish Seed, (serving to the same use of other Eatable Grains) not much unlike

WALL-PENNY-WORT, see Navel-wort, Ch.  
WALL-RUF, see Maiden-Hair White, Chap.  
WART-TURNSOLE, see Turnsole, Chap. 717.  
(Sect. 5.)  
WART-WORT, see Succory Bastard, Chap. 674.

The Cutt of the following Plant was overlooked in that its proper place, and therefore we thought good to place it here, rather than to leave it out

unlike to a Beach-Nut, but very much lesser, which contains a white Pulp within.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. Its Root is small and thready, which sends up a round fat Stalk, somewhat cressed, smooth and reddish,

## Wheat Buck.



## Wheat Buck.



which is spread out into many Arms or Branches, on which do grow smooth and soft Leaves, in Shape like to Ivy-Leaves, or one of the Bindweeds,

or not much unlike to Basil, (whence Tabernamontanus's Name of Ocymum Cereale.) The Flowers are small, white, and cluster'd together in one or more Tufts or Umbels, slightly dash'd over here and there with a light Carnation color. The Seed is of a dark blackish color, and Triangular, like the Seed of Black Bindweed, which is used (in places where it grows plentifully) in times of Scarcity to make Bread of, or to be mixed with other Corn for that purpose.

V. The Places. It is thought to be first brought out of Africa, but now is generally Sown in most of our Northern Countries, where for the Use and Profit is made of it, whole Fields are Sown therewith. It prospers well in any Ground, be it never so dry or barren, and is many times Sown, to serve as it were instead of a Dunging. It quickly comes up, and is soon ripe, and is very common about Nantwich in Cheshire, where they Sow it as well for Food for their Cattel and Poultry, as for the use of making Bread aforesaid. It grows likewise in Lancashire, and in some of the Southern parts of England, in Essex, Kent and Middlesex.

VI. The Times. It is Sown in April, and beginning of May, and will be ripe in August following.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the first degree, Absterfve and Nutritive, but Nourishes less than Wheat, Rye, Oats or Barley; but more than Miller or Panick: And Bread which is made of the Meal thereof, is easie of Digestion, and soon passeth through the Stomach and Belly; for which reason, it becomes very cleansing to the Bowels.

VIII. The Specification. It keeps the Body open, and prevents the growing too Flethy or Fat, but is a little Flatulent or Windy.

IX. The Preparations. The Meal of it for Mans use, is by the Country People in Germany, Italy, and some other places, made into Bread, Cakes, Puddings and the like, which are pleasant enough to eat.

## The Virtues.

X. Bread, Cakes, Puddings, &c. made hereof, make those People very Strong, and able for Labour, who daily feed on them. The Pottage thereof provokes Urine, increases Milk, loosens the Belly; and being eaten mixt with Wine (as you do Flummery,) it is good against Melancholy. The whole Grain, as also the Meal, is used generally to Fatten Cattel and Poultry of all sorts; and it is observed, that they are quickly made Fat therewith; and so Fat, that if they be not Kill'd in a short time after, they will Dye of themselves, being Suffocated therewith.

## of COW-WHEAT.

XI. The Names. It is called in Greek Κερασιον: and Μελαμυρον, (*Triticum nigrum*) see Theophrastus, lib. 8. cap. 5. and Dioscorides, lib. 4. cap. 17. in Latin *Triticum Vaccinum*, vel *Bovinum*: *Cratogeomum Lobelij*: *Melampyrum Camerarij*, *Bauhinij*: *Thelij*: *Milium Sylvaticum* Tragi; and in English Cow-Wheat.

XII. The Kinds. There are many kinds of this Plant, but most of them are absolutely Strangers with us, so that we shall only take notice of two the most common, viz. 1. *Cratogeomum vulgare* Lobelij;

*beinj*; *Satureia lutea* Dalechampij; *Milium Sylvestricum* Tabernamontani; *Melampyrum Baubini* Et *Thalij*; Our Common Cow-Wheat. 2. *Cratogeomum Flore vario*; *Melampyrum Camerarij*; *Triticum Vaccinum* Dodonæi; *Lugdunensis* Et *Tragi*; *Melampyrum Ceruleum* Gerardi, Party colored, or Blew Cow-Wheat.

### The Descriptions.

XIII. The first, or our Common Cow-Wheat, has a Root composed of small Threads, which sends up an Hairy square Stalk, branched almost from the bottom, half a Yard high or more, very weak and slender, and sustained by the Bushes among which it grows, having two long and narrow Leaves set at each Joint, broadest next to the Stalk, a little dented sometimes about the edges, and pretty sharp pointed at the end, somewhat rough also on the under-side, if it be drawn downwards. The

### Wheat Cow.



tops of the Stalks and Branches are set with Tufts of Leaves and Flowers together, which being grown, are separated, two flowers only standing at a Joint, with the like Leaves set with them, but shorter and smaller. The Flowers are long, round and hollow, gaping open at the end, almost like those of a Dead Nettle, and stand all looking one way, of a pale yellow color and white together, but grow yellower in time; yet in some of a blewish or purplish color, either deeper or paler, each standing in a small green Husk, wherein afterwards, grow round Caps or Vessels, containing brownish Seed, not much unlike to Wheat.

XIV. The second, or Party-colored, or Blew Cow-Wheat. This grows like the former, but the Stalk is more reddish, and so are the Leaves also, and more finely dented upwards, where the Spikes or Tufts of Flowers, are in some of a reddish or bluish color before they spread open, and then shew the Flowers to be of a yellowish Purple, sometimes about the Mouth or Gaping place, and the other parts of a Purplish red: but in some others they are Blew, or of a Purplish Blew.

XV. The Places. They grow among Bushes, Brakes and the like, upon Barren Heaths, as at Hampstead near London; also in Fertile Pastures, Bushy Copfes, and low Woods, and such like places in many parts of this Land. But the first of them Gerard says, grows upon Hampstead Heath, among the Juniper Bushes and Bilberry Bushes, in all parts of the said Heath, and in every part of England he found it where he Travelled.

XVI. The Times. They Flower from the beginning of May, thro' June and July, and their Seed ripens in July and August.

XVII. The Qualities. They, viz. the Grains, are hot and dry in the first or second degree, of thin and subtil parts, and abound with a great quantity of Volatile Salt. They are Hysterick, Spermatogenetick, and excite to Venery.

### The Virtues.

XVIII. Authors have said little or nothing of their Virtues, but some small matter of their Vices, as that the Seed being taken inwardly, will affect the Head and Brain, as Darnel will, troubling them, and causing a kind of Drunkenness, Vertigo, or Giddiness. The Seed in fine Powder, being given to half a Dram or more, for some space of time, in strong Broth or Wine, is said to provoke Lust.

XIX. As Cow-Wheats generally in all places where they grow among Corn thrive; so if they be not Weeded out, but suffer'd to grow till the Corn is Reaped, their Seed mixes with the Wheat in Thrashing, whereby when Ground, the Meal is browner or darker colored; and so the Bread which is made thereof, will be blacker than otherwise it would be.

C H A P. DCCXXXIII.

Of W H E A T Common;  
Red, White, Grey.

I. THE Names. It is called by the Arabians *Henta*, and *Henchia*; in Greek *trivēis*; also *ἐντρο*, (*Eruentum à Fruendo*;) in Latin *Triticum*, (*quod tritum ex Spicis fit, ut dicit Varro*;) also *Siligo*, which is the Name of the finest and most pure Wheat; and in English *Wheat*.

II. The Kinds. Wheat if we respect the Ear only, is either Naked and not Bearded; or Bearded; but if we respect the color chiefly, it is threefold, viz. 1. *Triticum arisla rubra*, vel *Spicis rubris*, Red Wheat, which is accounted the finest and best of all Wheat, and this is twofold, viz. either *arisla spicata*, with Bearded Ears; or *Triticum muticum*, *Triticum rubrum spica mutica*, or Wheat

Wheat Naked without Beard or Awns. 2. *Triticum album*, *Triticum arifitis albis*; *Siligo*, White Wheat; and this is alfo twofold, viz. *Triticum album Arifitis Munitum* vel *Arifitis Spicatis*, White Wheat with Bearded Ears, or Ears with Awns; or *Triticum album muticum*; *Siligo*, vel *Triticum album Spica mutica*, or White Wheat without Beard or Awns; and these white Wheats fome think to be as fine a Grain as the former, and fome will have them to be the fineft and beft Wheat of all; without doubt, the difference in Goodnefs between them is fo little as not to be difcerned. 3. *Triticum Grifeum*, vel *Cinereum*, *Triticum Grifeum arifitis munitum*, and this is that which I take to be the *Zea*, or *Zea Zea* of the Ancients, which they called *Spelta* or *Spelt-Corn*; and *Adoreum*, alfo *Ador*, which the Ancient Romans made to be a kind of *Far*, or *Bread-Corn*, being a couifer fort of Wheat: This with us, is generally through the Nation called *Gray Wheat*, and is a very good and profitable fort of Grain, tho' not fo abfolutely fine and choice as the former *Red and White Wheats*. To thefe let me add, 4. *Triticum Spica multiplici*, *Triticum ramosum*, the Branched, or manifold Eared Wheat, which *Tabernaemontanus* calls *Triticum Tipbinum Spica multiplici*, which for all that I know may be a Species of the *Tipha*, or *Tipha Cerealis* of *Dodonaeus*, their Descriptions are fo nearly alike.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Red Wheat, *Its Root is very Fibrous, and towards its Head as it were jointed,*

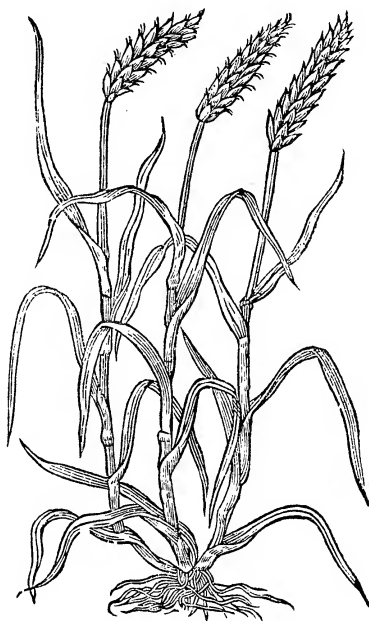
## Wheat Red or White, Bearded.



from whence rise 3, 4, 6, more or less Stalks, with fair long and green Grass-like Leaves, and

as the Stalks grow up higher, at every fourth one Leaf, and at the fourth Joint usually comes forth the long Ear, or Spiked Head, one on a Stalk, without any Branches, which while the Head stands upright, blooming small yellow Agets, which when it is ripe, a little bows down or bends its Head, by reason of its weight, which is set with two double rows of Grain or Corn, within several Chuffy Coats

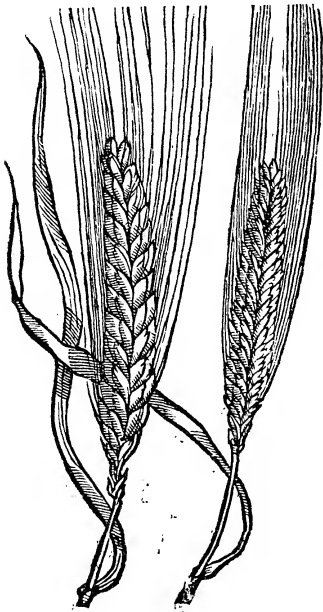
## Wheat White or Red, not Bearded.



or Husks, which when it is cleansed from them, is of a firm compact Substance, which is of a Dun reddish color; and the whole Ear is of a kind of reddish color when it is perfectly ripe, which is either Bearded with Awns, or not Bearded, but plain and smooth, that being all the difference, which yet makes no Difference in the Goodnefs of the Corn.

IV. The second, or White Wheat. This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Ears, Flowers, Corn, Magnitude, and manner of growing, differs nothing from the former or Red Wheat, but only in the color, the Stalks and Ears being whiter, and the Grain or Corn of a clear yellowish white color. This is alfo twofold, viz. either Bearded with Awns, or plain and smooth without Awns, in like manner as the Red Kind. Some, and the Generality of Farmers, maintain the Red Wheat to be the finest and best Wheat, and to make the Sweetest and Whitest Bread: Whilst others again maintain this White Wheat to be the chiefest of all, and to make truly the Best and Whitest Bread. I indeed know them both very well, and have eaten Bread, Cakes, and other things made of the fine Flower of them both; yet I must say, by all that I could observe, that I could find no difference between the Sweetness, Whiteness and Goodnefs of the one and the other; but that to me, the one appeared as good as the other; and

## Wheat White Bearded.



without doubt, the difference is little or none; or if there be any, it would puzzle the Wifest of Men to find on which side the Whitest and best would fall.

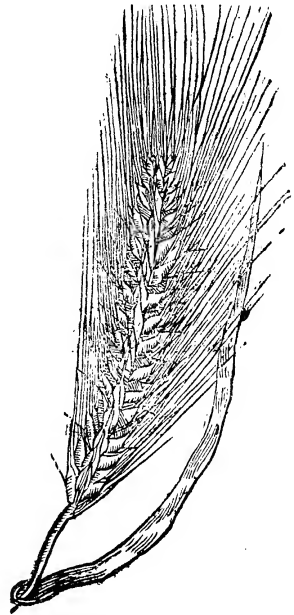
V. The third, or Gray Wheat. This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, and manner of growing, is like the former, but the Stalk is larger and stronger, higher,

## Wheat Gray; Zea, or Spelt Corn.



and of a brown color; and the Head or Ear hereof, is much larger, of a brown color also, with four Sides or Rows of Grains or Corn, so that it seems to be four square, which is contained in double brown Husks, all which are Armed with Awns, so that the whole makes a large Bearded Ear; and

## Wheat Gray, or Greek Wheat.



the color of the Grain within, is almost of the color of the Red Wheat, but much paler, the Corn it self being much of the same fashion, but plumper, or fuller and larger. The Meal or Flower of this, makes admirable good White Bread, Cakes, &c. but it is scarcely so White as the others, nor yet so Sweet.

VI. The fourth, or Branched, or manifold Eared Wheat. This in its external form of Roots, Leaves and Stalks, is much like the Red Wheat, saving that the Stalk seems to be shorter, and the Ear in color, with its Husks or Chaff, Awns and Grain within it, is exactly like to the Ear of the Red Wheat, saving that the Ear of this has several other smaller Ears, as 2, 4, 6, or more, growing out of the sides thereof. This seems to be a Species of Dodonaus's Tiphia, or Triticum Tiphinum, which by the Description thereof, can be no other than our Bearded Red Wheat. It is thus Described. Tiphia rises up with a single and slender Stalk or Straw, the Ear is long and round, Bearded with long, hard, sharp Awns, somewhat closely set together, and the Grain is small and light, but hard, and of a redder color than other Wheat, enclosed in divers Chaffy Husks. This seems to me to be Our Red Wheat before Described.

VII. Some may Object against me, That Our Gray Wheat is not, nor can be the Zea, or Spelta, of the Ancient Greeks and Romans, because say they, that Zea, Spelta, or Greek-Wheat, had its Ear Naked, without Beard or Awns, in proof (of which, they bring the Testimonies of Camera-

*rus*, Gerard, Lobel and Tragus;) whereas our *Gray Wheat* has a Bearded or Awned Ear; to which I answer, that *Lugdunensis* has Described and set forth his *Zea* with a Bearded Ear; and *Mauhiolus* has given us his *Spelta* with Awns, or a Bearded Ear also: 'Tis true that *Theophrastus*, from whom the *Zea* or *Spelta* is taken, in his Description has said nothing of the Awns or Beard of the Ear; but let us take all the rest of his Description, as it is in his *Historia Plantarum*, lib. 8. cap. 9. and compare it with *Camerarius* and *Tragus* their *Zea Spica mutica*, or any others who maintain the same, and you will find that they are none of *Theophrastus's* Plant: That of *Theophrastus* is thus described. *Its Roots are many, or bushy, and strongly fastned in the Ground, out of which they draw much Nourishment, and it rises up with many strong, jointed, and high Stalks, with Leaves on them most like to Wheat; the Ear is plentiful in Corn or Grain, which are enclosed in many Chaffy Husks, being the lightest of others, and not so easily beaten out, as out of other Wheat; and is very pleasant to every one.* Now setting aside the Awns of the Ear, which are here omitted, Our *Gray Wheat* is the most like it of any thing in the World, and if that be not the *Zea* or *Spelta* of the Ancients, I can find no other Grain in the World to which it will, or can agree. As for *Camerarius* and *Tragus*, their *Zea* or *Spelta*, can be none of this of *Theophrastus*; for theirs has no such Bushy Root, no such strong nor tall Stalks, nor yet so many growing from one and the same Root: And as the Stalks of theirs are low, and fewer, so the Ears are smaller, and not orderly set in Rows; by all which it is evident, that they had no true Knowledge of *Zea*, or *Greek Wheat*, which is without doubt, what we call *Gray Wheat* here in *England*.

VIII. *The Places.* All these Grains are not only Sown almost in all Counties through all the Islands of *Great Britain*, but also in most parts of the Habitable World. 'Tis true, that not long since they were Strangers in *America*, but since our *English* have Planted, and Inhabited almost all the Eastern Coast of *Florida*, from the North of *Nova Scotia*, to the South of *Carolina*, they have been made Denizons of those Countries, and are now become Natives of the same, and prosper with the same increase and goodness, which they have here with us.

IX. *The Times.* They are Sowed after Harvest in *Autumn*, before *Winter*, and tho' they presently Spring up, are so hardy as to endure the sharpest Seasons, and the Ears come to their ripeness in *July* and *August* following.

X. *The Qualities.* All these sorts of Wheat are temperate in respect of heat or cold, driness or moisture, are Astringent, Vulnerary and Nutritive.

XI. *The Specification.* They stop Fluxes of the Bowels, Nourish much, and restore in deep Consumptions.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefore, 1. Pollen & Siligo, Meal and Flower. 2. *Alica* vel *Chondrus*, *Pultage*. 3. Bread and Cakes. 4. *Puddings*. 5. *Athera*, *Panada*, or *Pap*. 6. *Far*, or Boiled Wheat. 7. *Tragus*, or *Flummary*. 8. *Amylum*, *Starch*. 9. Fermentum, *Leven*. 10. *Madt*. 11. *Sweetmeat* *Wafers*. 12. *A Gelly*. 13. *Sanguis*, *Extractum* *Triticum*, *Blood of Wheat*. 14. *A Cosmetick*. 15. *A Balm*. 16. *A Cataplasm*. 17. *An Oil by Expression*. 18. *A Clyster*. 19. *Mum*, or *Strong Drink*. 20. *A Spirit*. 21. *Frumety*, or *Fragments*.

### The Virtues.

XIII. *Pollen & Siligo, Meal and Flower.* Tho' *Siligo* be the Name of the finest and best Wheat, and of the *White Wheat* in particular; yet *Siligo* with them did also signify the purest and finest Wheat Flower. These are of use to make Bread, Cakes, *Puddings*, *Pultage*, *Panada*, *Flummary*, *Starch*, *Leven*, *Wafers*, *Gelly*, *Cataplasm*, &c. Outwardly applied to Simple Wounds newly made, in a large quantity, it presently stops the Flux of Blood, and a Spoonful of them mixed with a Glass of fair Water, and swallowed down, is good against Heart-burnings, and Acidities of the Stomach.

XIV. *Pultage.* It is called *Alica*, *ab Alendo*, from Nourishing, and so all Latin Authors have Translated *Chondrus*, which is taken to be the most excellent *Pultage* used in those Ancient times: If made of Milk only, or Milk and Water, it is properly a thick Milk; if of Water only, it is *Pultage*. It is good to strengthen the Stomach and Bowels; it nourishes very well, and stops Fluxes of the Belly.

XV. *Bread and Cakes.* These are as it were the Staff of Life; for with Bread and Water alone, a Man may live many Years. If the Paste be fermented with *Leven* or *Yeast*, the Bread or Cakes, will be much more wholesome, and more easie of digestion; and with Bread, the *Panada* or *Pap* for Children, and new Born Infants is made, and for them it is better to be made with Water, than with Milk, because then it is not Stuffing. If eaten dry, or alone, it absorbs the Watery humor in the Stomach and Bowels, and is prevalent against Fluxes of the Belly.

XVI. *Puddings.* They have the Virtues of Bread, are good against Weaknesses and Fluxes of the Bowels, and if made with Milk and Eggs, strengthen much, and restore in deep Consumptions, being also very easie of Digestion: If they are made of pure White Bread, they will be yet pleasanter, lighter of Digestion, more Nourishing, and better for the Stomach; by reason the Bread is a Fermented Substance.

XVII. *Panada, or Pap.* It is made with Water, Milk and Water, and sometimes with Milk alone, of the purest and finest White Bread, and chiefly for Infants and Children, and such Elder People as have been long Sick, and have such weak Stomachs as that they can scarcely digest any thing. It is easie of digestion, nourishes much, and may be made very grateful to the Stomach, by the addition of *White Sugar*, *Wine*, *Juice of Oranges*, as the Sick likes best, and may most quadrare with the nature of the Disease.

XVIII. *Far, or Boiled Wheat.* I know *Far* has been thought to be a peculiar Grain, or a mixture of several kinds of Corn among the Ancients; but what particular Corn, or Corns it should be, I know no Author has determined. But *Archigenes in Aetius*, gives us the Artificial matter, viz. *The Wheat is steeped a while in Water, and being taken from thence, is put into a Mortar, where it is cleansed from the Husks, by gentle beating with a wooden Pesse, afterwards it is laid in the Sun, and then rubbed with the Hands till it is fully cleansed; which done, it is broken a little grossly, and being dried, is kept for use, to be Boiled upon occasion in Water.* Parkinson is of opinion, that this well resembles our Boiled Wheat, which, after it is freed from the Husks as just now declared, it is boiled in Water till it breaks, and becomes,

pretty thick, which Country People while it is hot, do put into Wooden Dishes, and so bring it to London, to be Sold in the Markets, by the Name of Dish-Wheat and Bowl-Wheat.

XIX. *Tragus, or Flummary.* It is made of the finest of the Flower, mixed with fair Water in a due proportion, and Boil'd up to such a thickness, as being cold, it will cut with a Knife; which whilst hot, is put into small, flat, white Earthen Dishes, in which it is kept till it is eaten. They commonly mix with it at Eating, Wine and Sugar, and so it cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, comforts Nature, and restores in Consumptions. Some that are great Lovers of Milk, use that instead of the Wine.

XX. *Amylum, White Starch.* It is made of the finest Flower of the Wheat, by the means of fair Water. Made into a *Loboch* with Honey, it is good against Coughs, Colds, Rheums, and Spitting of Blood, and causes an easy expectoration of Phlegm.

XXI. *Fermentum, Leaven.* It is made of some Paste or Dough of the Bread after Fermentation, and being made up into a round flat Ball, it is kept in a heap of Table or Bay-Salt powdered, till it grows fester, which you may know both by the Smell and Taste. It has a power to draw and digest that which is far off; and therefore is good to be put into *Prancing Cataplasms*, to cause Suppuration in Tumors. Applied to places affected with the Gout, it in a short time eases the pain: It is good also against Warts, and hard Knots or Kernels in the Flesh, being applied with some Salt.

XXII. *Mault.* It is made altogether in the same manner as you make the *Mault of Barley*. The Flower of it being mixed with Turpentine, Honey, and the Yolk of an Egg, makes a good Digestive; mixed with Ammoniacum, Leaven, and a little Vinegar, it dissolves and softens hard Tumors; but its chief use is for making that sort of Strong Drink called *Mun*.

XXIII. *Sweet-Meat Wafers.* They are Sold at the confectioners, made up into small white Rools. Being eaten, they singularly gratify the Stomach, and strengthen it, stop Fluxes of the Bowels, and restore in Consumptions. As they are made of the purest and finest Flower, with a small addition of Milk, Eggs and Sugar, so put into Water and drink, they cure the Bloody Flux, and are good against Ruptures in Children.

XXIV. *The Gelly.* It is made of the former Wheat boiled in a sufficient quantity of Water, to the Consistency of a Gelly; or it may be made of the Dish-Wheat, at Sect. XVIII. by adding a little Water to it, and straining it very hot thro' a Cheese Cloth. It is good against Spitting of Blood, Coughs, Colds, Heartenels and the like, being daily eaten.

XXV. *Sanguis seu Extractum Triticum, Blood of Wheat.* It is made as you make the *Sanguis Saturee*, viz. *Conjunctive majoris, Potatoes, Parsneps, &c.* It is an admirable thing to cheer the Heart, revive the Spirits, refresh the Bowels, comfort Nature, restore in Consumptions, and recreate Languishing Nature. The finest White Bread is best to make it of.

XXVI. *The Cosmetick.* Take of the Flower 4 Ounces, Honey 1 Ounce, Vinegar a Quart; boil them gently together, so long till the Flower will not easily settle. It is said to be good against Scurf, Morpew, Sun-burning, Tanning, Freckles, Spots and Pimples in the Face.

XXVII. *The Balsam.* Take Turpentine 2 Ounces; Yolks of three Eggs, mix them till the Turpentine is perfectly dissolved in the Yolks, then add

Honey, Balsam of Peru, of each two Ounces; fine Wheat Flower enough to give it the Consistency of a Balsam. It is Digestive, Absterfitive and Healing, a good Vulnerary in all Simple Green Wounds, Plague Sores, running putrid Sores, and Old Ulcers.

XXVIII. *The Oil by Expression.* It is Pressed in an Almond Press out of the whole Wheat, between two thick Iron or Copper Plates, being beat very hot. It heals all inveterate Ring-worms, Tetters, Scabs, Herpes, &c. on the Face or Chin, or other parts of the Body, being laid on warm; and hereby says Galen, we have known many to be Cured. *Matthiolus* commends the same to be put into hollow Ulcers to heal them. The same is also used for Chaps in the Hands or Feet, by reason of Cold, as also to make a rugged Skin smooth.

XXIX. *The Cataplasim.* It may be made of the Leaven alone, mixed with a little Vinegar; being applied, it is good against the Gout, and the hard Tumors in Womens Breasts. A Cataplasim made of New Wheat Chewed in the Mouth, applied to a place bitten by a mad Dog, cures it. A Cataplasim of Bread made with red Rose-Water, applied to the Eyes which are hot, red, and inflamed, or are Blood-shot, heals them. A Cataplasim made of Bread Fried in a Frying-Pan, with Wine Vinegar, being applied very hot for an Hour at a time, for 12 or 14 Days together, to Kings-Evil Kernels in Neck and Throat, is said perfectly to dissolve and cure them. A Cataplasim made of Wheat-Flower, with Juice of Henbane, being applied, will stop a Flux of Humors to the Joints. A Cataplasim of Wheat Meal Boil'd in Vinegar, being applied, will help the Contraction of the Nerves, or Shrinking of the Sinews, as Pliny says. A Cataplasim of the Bran, with a little Flower, made by Boiling it in the sharpest Wine Vinegar, being applied, softens and dissolves the Swellings of Womens Breasts; and applied presently to the Biting of a Viper, draws forth the Poison.

XXX. *The Clyster.* It is made by boiling the Bran (not too near Sifted) in the Broth made of a Sheeps Head and Gathers; which being exhibited, does open and cleanse the Body of sharp and crude Humors, and to ease the Gripping pain of the Bowels; and all this it will more effectually do, if to every Pint thereof, you add four Ounces of Brown Sugar, and a little Salt.

XXXI. *Mum, or very Strong Drink.* It is made in the same manner as you make very Strong Beer of Barley Mault. It comforts the Stomach and Bowels, strengthens the Back, and is a Restorative to such as are in a Pining and Languishing Condition; fortifying all the Natural Faculties of the Microcosm.

XXXII. *The Spirit.* It is drawn off from Old or Stale Mum in an Alembick, in the very same manner as you draw off the Maulted Spirits of Barley; or as you draw Spirit of Wine. Unless it be very carefully drawn, it will not taste very pleasantly, by reason it is apt to be loaded with an *Empyreuma*; but if it is drawn neat and clean, and is made so by Rectification, it will answer all the ends of Spirit of Wine, and perform the same things.

XXXIII. *Frumety, or Frumenty;* it is so called from *Fermentum*, an old Name for Wheat or Corn. It is made of Boiled Wheat, which is that which is Sold in Wooden Dishes or Bowls, in the Markets in London, and called Dish-Wheat (at Sect. XVIII. foregoing,) by Boiling it up with a sufficient quantity of Milk, to make a Pultage thereof, of a due thickness. It is Stomackick, strengthens the Bowels, stops Fluxes, and restorative in Consumptions.



## CHAP. DCCXXXIV.

### of WHEAT Indian:

OR,

### MAIZE.

I. **THE Names.** We know no Greek Name for it; but it is called in Latin, *Frumentum Turcicum*, Turkey Wheat; *Frumentum Indicum aliquid*, & *Milium Indicum maximum*: in English, *Turkey Wheat*, *Indian Wheat*, *Indian Corn*, and *Maize*, as the *West-Indians* call it.

II. **The Kinds.** We have but One Species thereof, but some may account them Two, by reason of their *Magnitude*, which I take to be rather from the Nature of the Soil; a rich Soil affording a very large sort; whereas a poor Soil gives you only a Dwarf kind of Plant: But there is a great Variety in the Colors of the Ears, some being all White, some all Yellow, some all Red, and some Blew. And again, some Ears have Grains of all those Colors at once; but this difference, we account makes no differing Species of the Plant.

### The Descriptions.

III. **Its Root is Thick and Bushy, full of gross Fibres or Strings, from whence spring up several strong and tall Stalks, six or eight Feet high, as thick as a Girls Wrist, if it grows in any rank Ground, full of great Joints, with a white Spongy Pith in the middle. The Leaves are long, twice as**

**Wheat Indian: Or, Maize.**



large as those of *Millet*. At the Tops come forth many Flowers in Feather-like Sprigs, bending downwards, like as the Tops of *Millet*, which are either

White, Yellow, Red or Blew, as the Grains in the Ears will prove. These Flowers fall away without any thing of an Ear succeeding them: But whilst this Flowering is, come forth the Ears at the joints of the Stalks with the Leaves, from which in two or three of the lower Joints up, towards the Tops of the Stalks, One at a Joint, which have many Leaves enclosing them, and are smallest at the Top, with a small long Bush of Hairs or Threads, hanging down at the Ends; which when they are Ripe, are to be gathered. The Leaves enclosing the Ear being taken away, the Head or Ear appears, much like to a long Cylinder (not a Cone) set with 6, 8, or 10 rows of Grains, as large almost as Pease, and sometimes larger; not fully round, but flat on the sides which join one to another, orderly and very closely set together, of the same Color on the outside as the Blooming were, viz. either White, Yellow, Red or Blew only, or of some or all of those Colors together; the whole Grain is hard and brittle, its external Husk being very hard almost like a Shell, but its inward Pulp, when ground into Meal or flower, almost as white as Snow; which Grains when Chewed, are somewhat dry, and not clammy in the Mouth, as our Wheat is.

IV. **The Places.** It is said to grow in Turkey, and that it was first brought from thence: It is true, that it is now universally Planted almost all over the *West Indies*; but it is certain, that it was not an aborigine of those Countries; but was first carried thither by Europeans. It requires to be Planted in a rich and fat Ground, as *Miller* does; for a poor lean Soil, makes but a poor sort of Corn. It has been Planted in our Gardens in England, and in very hot Summers has come to perfection with us.

V. **The Times.** It is Sown in the Spring, in March and April; and the Grain is for the most part ripe in July and August.

VI. **The Qualities.** It is Temperate in respect to Heat or Cold, and dry in the first Degree, Absterfivè, and very nourishing.

VII. **The Specification.** It cleanses the Stomach, Bowels, Reins, and Urinary Passages of Turbulous Mucilage; inasmuch, that it is said to be very effectual to hinder the breeding of the Stone. It also nourishes well, with a thin and Absterfivè Nutrient, and restores in Consumptions.

VIII. **The Preparations.** In the *West Indies* there is made thereof, 1. The boiled Grain or Maize. 2. Pottage. 3. Homine. 4. Bread, Cakes, Puddings. 5. Parched Corn. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. The whole Grain.

### The Virtues.

IX. **The boiled Grain or Maize.** The Corn is first steeped a little in warm Water, then beaten in a wooden Mortar with a wooden Pestle, till all the external hard Hull is beaten off; then it is boiled in Water till the Grain is perfectly soft and burst in the boiling, and becomes almost like to our boiled Dish Wheat. They Eat it being seasoned with Salt, by mixing with it Butter, or Milk, Cream or Wine, and Sugar, it admirably nourishes and strengthens, and makes the Country Man able to go thro' Labour and Business.

X. **Pottage.** The Grain is freed from the external hard Hull as aforesaid; then being dried in the Sun, it is ground in a Mill to Meal, which being Sifted, and boiled in Water till it is soft, is yet more boiled, till it becomes of the consistence of a thin Hally Pudding. It is Eaten as the former boiled Grain, with Butter, Salt, Milk, Cream, or Wine and Sugar, and has the same Effects in nourishing and strengthening those that Eat it.

XI. **Homine.**

XI. *Homine*. This answers to the *Frumenty*, made of our boiled Wheat. They take either of the former boiled Maize, or of the *Pottage*, what quantity they please: to which they add a sufficient quantity of Milk, which being boiled, may make it of the thickness of our English *Frumenty*; and some put in so much Milk as to make it a little thinner, according as every one likes. They generally eat it, being made Savory with Salt and Butter, and some put Sugar to it. It has all the former Virtues and Effects, besides it cleanses the Bowels, and always keeps them Soluble, at least from being Costive.

XII. *Bread, Cakes, Puddings*. They are made of the Flower, with Water or Milk. This Bread whilst New, is wonderful Sweet, beyond any that can be made of *European Wheat*; but being Stale, it eats something harsh, and more unpleasant: After one is used to it, it is then Eaten with a Gratefulness to the Stomach. Some make the Bread, &c. with half Flower of Maize, and half Flower of Wheat; and some add to the Flower of Maize, *Filds Roots* boiled soft, which makes the Bread keep moist a good while.

XIII. *Parched Corn*. This whether it be of the dried Corn, or before it is ripe, is much eaten by the *Indians*, because of its easy Preparation, and its exceeding Gratefulness to the Palate.

XIV. *The Cataplasim*. The Flower mixed with Lemon, and brought to a consistency with Oil of the Seeds *Ricinus* or *Palma Christi*, or fresh Butter, being applied, is said to ripen Apoplems.

XV. *The whole Grain*. It is given to Cows, Oxen, Horses, Hogs, Poultry, &c. to Nourish and make them Strong, and also to Fatten them.

C H A P. DCCXXXV.

## OF WHITLOW-GRASS:

OR,  
NAIL-WORT.

**T**HE Names. It is called in Greek *Παρανύχια*; in Latin *Paronychia*; and in English *Whitlow-grass*, or *Nail-Wort*.

I. *The Kinds*. There are 1. *Paronychia vulgaris*, *Patens*, *Paronychia communis folio Alfinis Lobii*, *Lugdanensis*, & *Camerarii*; *Thlaspiotis minor* species *Thalij*; *Alyssoris altera* species *Lugdanensis*; *Bursa Pastoris* *loculo oblongo Bauhini*; Our Common Whitlow-Grass. 2. *Paronychia folio ruscæ Lobelij*; *Paronychia folijs incis*, *Paronychia altera Dodonæi*; *Paronychia tertius Tabernæmontani*; Jagged, or Rue like Whitlow-Grass. 3. *Paronychia major*; *Pilosella Siliquata major Thom.*; *Alyssum Telephium Delechampi* *Lugdanensis*; The Greater Whitlow-Grass. 4. *Paronychia altera minor*, *Pilosella Siliquata minor Thalij*; *Paronychia altera folijs Alygri Gesneri*; The Lesser Whitlow Grass.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Whitlow-Grass, its Root consists of a Bunch of small Fibres; from whence proceed many small and long Leaves lying next to the Ground, somewhat like to those of Chickweed, but something longer and whiter;

## Whitlow-Grass Common.



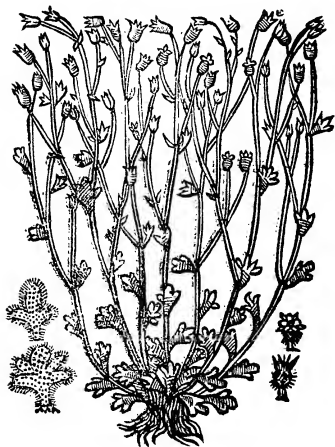
## VVhitlow-Grass Common.



from among which, several slender naked Stalks, not above 4, 5, or 6 Inches high, bearing many white Flowers one above another, exceeding small, after which, come small flat Pouches, lesser than any of *Thlaspi*; in which is contained very small Seed, of a sharp Taste.

IV. The second, or Jagged, or Rue-like Whitlow-Grass. Its Root is small and fibrous like the former, which sends forth some pale or reddish green Leaves, cut in on the edges into 2 or 3 small parts, almost in fashion like to the Leaves of Rue; from among which, grow up divers almost

## Whitlow - Grafs Jagged.



most naked Stalks, each spread out into several Branches, all of which, have at every Joint, one single but smaller Leaf, much like the former; which Stalks towards the tops, bend a little downwards, with some white Flowers at the tops, greater than the former, and Husks which hold the Seed, which is greater also.

V. The third, or Greater Whitlow-Grafs. This from a small Fibrous Root, has very many Leaves springing forth, and lying on the Ground in a round Compass, one by another, about 3 Inches long, and an Inch broad apiece; rough, hairy, of a dark green color, and a little dented about the edges, growing on short Footstalks; from the middle of which, rise up one or two, rarely three, small round naked Stalks, with few, or rather no Leaves thereon, so weak as scarcely to stand upright, but bending downwards, at their tops come forth several small white Flowers, after which, come small long Pods, containing small reddish Seed, but nothing so hot or sharp as the Seed of the first.

VI. The fourth, or Lesser Whitlow-Grafs. It has a Root which is small, hard and woody; the Plant is smaller than the former, having divers Leaves lying on the Ground, lesser than the Greater foregoing, like unto the lesser Mouse-Ear, called Cats-Foot, but not so hoary, yet a little hairy, of a yellowish green color; from among which, grow up several small, strait, and crested Stalks, 6 Inches or more high, branching forth at the tops, where come forth several white Flowers, after which follow very slender long Pods, like those of Flixweed, full of small reddish Seed, as sharp and hot in Taste as Cresses.

VII. The Places. The two first are often found to grow upon Brick and Stone Walls, and upon old Tiled Houses which are come to have much Moss upon them; and sometimes they are found growing upon shadowy and dry Mud Walls. The two last are found growing upon Open Hills, and other like dry Grounds.

VIII. The Times. They Flower very early in the Spring, sometimes in January and February, if the Weather be mild; for about the end of April, when the Weather begins to grow warm,

they dye away, and are no more to be seen all the Year after.

IX. The Qualities. They are all of them hot and dry in the third or fourth degree, Attractive and Suppurative.

X. The Preparations. You may make, 1. A Balsam or Ointment of the whole Herb. 2. A Cataplasim thereof.

## The Virtues.

XI. The Balsam, Ointment or Cataplasim, are applied to those Apostems at the Fingers ends, called Felons, and by the Roots of the Nails called Whitlows, which it is said they effectually cure

## C H A P. DCCXXXVI.

## Of WHORTLE-BERRIES:

O R,

## BILLBERRIES Heath and Marsh.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek *ἄμυλα* & *ἰδῆς*: in Latine *Vitis Idæ*; i. e. *ex parte Idæ quam vocant Phalacras*; *Vitis Idæ Theophrasti*: in Latine *Vaccinia*, *Vaccinium Frutex*; and in English Whorts, Whortle-Berries, and Bilberries.

II. The Kinds. Authors make 9 or 10 Species of them, or more; we shall describe those only which are most known and common to us, which are the four following, viz. 1. *Myrtillus exiguus Lugdunensis*, *Matthioli*, & *Tragi*; (but certainly it is no Myrtle, nor Species of a Myrtle.) *Vitis Idæ vulgaris baccis nigris*, *Camerarij*, *Clusij*, & *Gesneri*; (but it is not the *Vitis Idæ* which bears Currans, for that Noble Vine grows not on so high, or Snowy Mountains, but in the Plains and Open Hills, being a Cultivated Vine.) *Vaccinia nigra*, *Dodonæi* & *Lobelij*; *Bagole primum genus Cæsalpini*; Our Common Black Whorts or Bilberries. 2. *Vitis Idæ rubra* (by all Writers thereof) *Vitis Idæ folijs buxeis Clusij*, *Radix Idæ fructu rubro Angularæ*, (as he called the other *Radix Idæ fructu nigro*;) *Radix Idæ Dioscoridis Lugdunensi*; and *Vaccinia rubra* by almost all Authors; Our Red Whorts, or Bilberries with Box-Leaves. 3. *Vitis Idæ tertia Clusij*; *Myrtomalis*, *Petromelis*, *Pyrus Cervina*, *Pyraster Idæ Gesneri*, Sweet Whorts or Bilberries. 4. *Vaccinia palustris Dodonæi* & *Lobelij*; *Acinnaria palustris Gesneri in hortis*; *Oxyccocum Cordi* *Vitis Idæ palustris Bauhini*; *Vitis Idæ tertia Clusij*; *Vaccinium palustre*; Marsh Whorts, or Bilberries.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Black Whorts, or Bilberries. Its Root grows aslope under Ground, shooting forth in several places as it runs. It is a small Bush, which creeps as it were upon the Ground, scarce rising a Foot and half high, with several small dark green Leaves, set on the green Branches, which it spreads abroad on both sides,

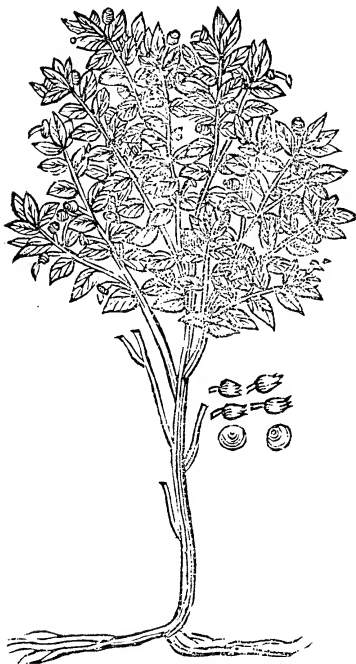
but not always one against another, somewhat like unto the smaller Myrtle Leaves, yet not so hard, and a little dented about the edges. At the foot of the Leaves come forth small, hollow, pale, bluish colored Flowers, the Berms ending in five points, with a reddish Thread in the middle, which pass

are somewhat long with their readlines, and a little dented about the edges, of a sad green color above, and very hoary underneath. At the Joins with the Leaves, come forth many white flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece; after which, come small round Berries, somewhat bigger

### V Whortle - Berries:

O R,

*Billberries Black.*



into small round Berries, of the bigness and color of Juniger-Berries, but full of a purple Sweetish Rasp, or severe Juice, which does give a sad purplish color to their Hands and Lips who handle and eat them, if breaking them, containing within them several small Seeds. This abides all Winter, but looses its Leaves.

IV. The second, or our Red Whorts, or Billberries. Its Root runs under Ground like the former, and rises up to a small Bush in the same manner, but has harder Leaves, in form and shape almost like to those of the Box-Tree, green and round pointed, standing on its several Branches, at the tops whereof only, and not from the sides (as in the former) come forth several round, and somewhat long hollow Flowers, of a pale red color. After which, succeed round reddish sappy Berries, when they are ripe, of an acid Astringent Taste. Its Leaves fall not away (as the former do) in Winter.

V. The third, or Sweet Whorts, or Billberries, (which some call French Whortle-berries.) This rises up with several thick, smooth, woody Stems or Stalks, to 5, 6, or 7 Feet high, their lower parts being something rough, and covered with a blackish Bark, the upper Branches being green, stored with many Leaves thereon, set without order, which

### V Whortle - Berries:

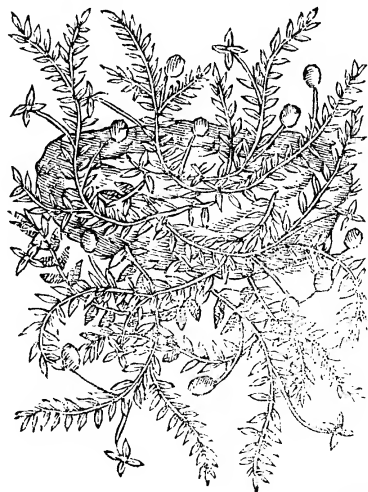
O R,

*Billberries Sweet.*



than Haws of the Haw-Thorn, and black when they are ripe, having a small Crown as it were of five small points, and are sappy, of a sweet Taste, containing blackish Seed within them.

### Whortle-Berries, or Bilberries Marsh.



VI. The

VI. The fourth, or Marsh-Whorts, or Billberries. Its Root is long and white, running aslope under the Earth, and not down right; whence spring up several slender brownish Branches, like unto Strings, scarcely exceeding a Foot in length, creeping upon the Ground, beset with many small Leaves like unto those of Thyme, at certain distances, green on the upper side, and oftentimes hoary underneath. The Flowers come forth at the tops, growing upon long thröddy Footstalks, consisting of five reddish Leaves, with an Umbone or Pointle in the middle, which turn into round reddish Berries, having a sowerish Astringent Taste.

VII. The Places. The first grows on many Heaths, and in Woods, and on Barren Hilly places in many parts of England. It has been found on Hampstead-Heath, Finchley-Common, and St. Johns Wood, not far from London. It prospers best in a Lean Barren Soil, and in Untill'd Woody places; and are now and then found on high Hills subject to the Wind, and upon Mountains. They grow in many other parts of England, as on the Hills in Cheshire, called Broxen-Hills, near Beeston-Castle; and several other places. The second in the North-parts of this Land, as in Lancashire and Yorkshire; on the Hills in Lancashire, upon Pendle-Hills; and in Westmoreland, at Crosby Ravenswaith, &c. The third grows as Lobel says, on every Hill in Provence; and some say they have found it growing in the Southern part of our Island. The fourth grows only in Moorish places, which are often covered over with Moss; in Bogs, Watery and Fenny places, especially in Cheshire and Staffordshire, where it is found in great plenty.

VIII. The Times. The first three Flower in March and April, and sometimes in May, and the Fruit of the Black is ripe in June and July, but of the other two later. The Marsh kind Flower in July, and their Fruit is ripe in August.

IX. The Qualities. The Berries of them all are cold and dry in the second degree, Astringent, and Anti-Emmenagogick.

X. The Specification. The Juice of the Berries stop Womens Courfes, and all sorts of Bleedings; and are good against all Fluxes of the Belly. It quenches Thirst, stops Vomiting, extingwishes the heat of Burning Fevers; stops Coughs; and is good against a Phthisis, and other Diseases of the Lungs.

XI. The Preparations. You may have, 1. The ripe Berries. 2. A Rob, or Syrup of their Juice. 3. A Conserve. 4. A Purple Blew Dye. 5. A Crimson color or Dye.

### The Virtues.

XII. The ripe Berries. The Black Whorts are eaten in the Countries where they grow, with Cream or Milk, and sometimes with Wine, as we eat Strawberries, and so they cool and refresh the Stomach, stop Vomiting, allay the heat of Choler, and bind the Belly.

XIII. The Rob, or Syrup. They are good against the Heat of burning Fevers, cool a hot Stomach and Liver, resist Vomiting and Nauseousness, quench Thirst, are good against the Bloody-Flux, and stop all other Fluxes of the Belly, as also Cholerick Fluxes in particular; and are good to cure all inward Fluxes of Blood, as Spitting and Vomiting Blood, Pissing Blood, Bloody Stools, or Hepatick Flux; the overflowing of the Lothes, as also of the Terms in Women, &c. and are profitable for such as are troubled with an old Cough, and Ob-

structions of the Lungs; and are said to be good against a Phthisis, or an Ulceration of that Bowel.

XIV. The Conserve of the Berries. It has all the Virtues of the Rob and Syrup, and may be given Morning, Noon and Night, to the quantity of a large Chestnut.

XV. The Purple color'd Dye. Tragus says, that the Country People take a Pot full of the Juice of the black Berries strained, into which they put 4 Spoonfuls of good Wine Vinegar; an Ounce of Alum, and a quarter of an Ounce of Copper Filings, or Forgings, or Scales of Copper; which they boil altogether, and make a Dye thereof. Into this Dye or Liqueur, they put Cloth, Wool, Thread, Yarn, &c. letting them lye in it for a good while, which afterwards they take out and dry, and then wash them with cold Water, so will they have a Turkey Blew color; and if they would have it deeper, they put into it an Ounce of broken Gauls. Also with the Juice of the Berries, Painters color Cards, Paper, Maps of Countries, of a Purple blew color, putting thereto some Alum and Gauls, by which they make it lighter or deeper, as they please.

XVI. The Crimson Dye. It is made of the Juice of the Red Whortle-berry, by adding thereto a little Alum. The Juice of these Red Whortle-berries, when of an excellent red color, and the Berries are full of Juice, is of so Orient and Beautiful a Purple to Linne withal, that Indian Lacca is not to be compared to it; especially when this Juice is prepared with Alum according to Art, as I my self (says my Author) have proved by Experience.

## C H A P. DCCXXXVII.

### Of WILLIAMS and JOHNS Sweet, Garden and Wild.

I. THE Names. They have no known Greek Name, but are called by this general Name in Latin, *Armerius*: Of some *Superba*, and *Caryophyllus Sylvestris*: In English, *sweet Williams* and *sweet Johns*.

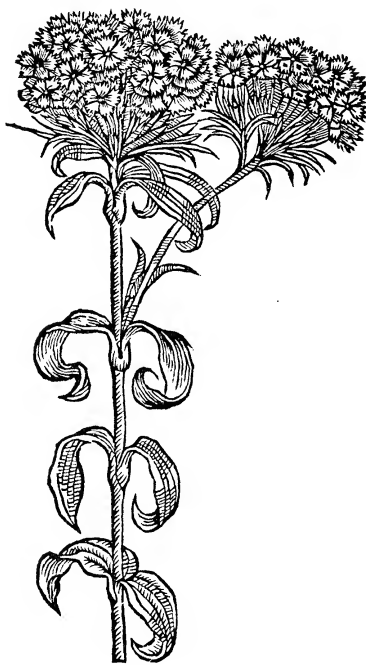
II. The Kinds. They are either *Latifolius*, broad Leav'd, which are called *Sweet Williams*; or *Angustifolius*, narrow Leav'd, which are called *Sweet Johns*. Of these there are these following Varieties, viz. 1. *Armerius latifolius simplex flore albo*, single white Sweet Williams. 2. *Armerius latifolius simplex flore rubro*, single red Sweet Williams. 3. *Armerius latifolius simplex versicolor*, five Variegatus, single speckled Sweet Williams, or London Pride. 4. *Armerius latifolius simplex flore rubro saturo holosericeo*, single deep red, or Murry colored Sweet Williams, or Velvet Williams. 5. *Armerius latifolius flore rubro multiplici*, double red Sweet Williams. 6. *Armerius angustifolius rubens simplex*, single red Sweet Johns, or single red narrow leav'd Sweet Williams. 7. *Armerius angustifolius albus simplex*, single white Sweet Johns, or narrow leav'd white Sweet Williams. 8. *Armerius angustifolius duplex*, double Sweet Johns, or double narrow leav'd Sweet Williams. Gerard says, that doubtless Sweet Williams are a kind of wild Gilliflower.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first or single white Sweet Williams. From a small fibrous Root, spring up many long trailing or weak Stalks, with Leaves lying on the Ground, broader than those of the Sweet Johns, of a fresh green color, the Leaves not being Broton at all; at the tops of the Stalks or Branches, are tufts of single white Flowers, growing pretty thick and close together, and in good numbers, having many small pointed Leaves among them.

IV. The second, or single red Sweet Williams. They all of them spread into many trailing Branches, with long broad Leaves lying upon the Ground, in the same manner that the Sweet Johns following do. The chief differences between them are, that these

## Williams Sweet Red.



have broader and darker green Leaves, somewhat brownish, especially towards the points; and that the Flowers stand thicker and closer, and a great many more in number together in the Head or Tuft, having small pointed Leaves among them, but with prickles unburied. The color of the Flower is of a deep red, without any mixture or spot at all.

V. The third, or single speckled Sweet Williams, or London Pride. The Roots are some long, and some small and thready, running under the uppermost crust of the Earth. These spotted Williams are very like the former red Williams, in their form and manner of growing, having Leaves as broad and broken, sometimes as they: The Flowers stand as thick or thicker, clustering together, but of very variable colors; for some Flowers will be of a fine deep red, with a few marks or spots upon them, others will be full speckled or sprinkled, with white or Silver spots, circlewise about the middle of the

Flowers: And some will have many specks or spots dispersed upon them. All these Flowers do not blow at one time, but some will be flowering, when others are decaying: so that abiding long in their Pride, they become Flowers of some value and respect. The Seed is black, as is all the rest, and not to be distinguished one kind from another.

VI. The fourth, or single deep red, or Murry color'd Sweet Williams, or Velvet William. The Leaves of this seem to be a little larger, and the Joints a little redder than the former; but in the Flower consists the chief difference, which is of a deep red, or Murry Purple color, like unto Velvet of that color, without any spots, but smooth and soft as Velvet in handling, having an Eye or Circle in the middle at the bottom of the Leaves.

VII. The fifth, or double red Sweet Williams. This double kind differs nothing from the single kind, of the same color (at Sect. IV. foregoing) but in the duplicity, or doubleness of the flowers, which are with two rows of Leaves in every Flower.

VIII. The sixth, or single red Sweet Johns, or single red narrow Leav'd Sweet Williams. Its Root is dispersed several ways, with many small Fibres adjoining to it. Its Leaves are broader, shorter and greener, than any of the Gilliflowers, but narrower than the Sweet Williams afore described, set by pairs at the Joints of the Stalks, which are shorter than most of the Gilliflowers, or Pinks, and not above a foot and a half high. At the tops whereof grow many small Flowers, like unto small Pinks, but standing closer together, and in shorter hose or husks, consisting of 5 Leaves, smaller than most of the Pinks, and more deeply jagged than the Williams; of a red color in the middle, and white

## Johns White and Red Double.

Belonging to Sect. 10.



at the edges, having but a small scent or smell, and not all flowering at once, but by degrees. The Seed is black, something like to the Seed of Pinks.

IX. The seventh, or single white Sweet Johns, or single white narrow Leav'd Sweet Williams. This differs not in any thing from the former, but only that its Leaves do never change brownish, and that the Flower is of a fair white color, without any mixture.

X. The Eighth, or double Sweet Johns, or double narrow Leav'd Sweet Williams. These double Johns are both of the red kind, and of the white kind, and in their form and manner of growing, are exactly like the single red and white kinds, there being no difference between them, but in the duplicity of the Flowers, some consisting of two rows of Leaves, and some of three, the edges of which Leaves of the Flowers are not so deeply jagged, as are the single kinds.

XI. The Places. These grow wild for the most part in Italy, and other warmer Climates; but they are only Nurst up in Gardens with us, for their Beautiful variety.

XII. The Times. They flourish or bring forth their Flowers in April or May, before the Gilliflowers and Pinks, and bear their Flowers a great part of the Summer, their Seed being ripe in June and July. They are hardy Plants, and will endure the extremity of our Coldest VVinters.

XIII. Nota. From the sowing of their Seed many pretty Varieties are raised; but every slip of them set in the Spring, will grow and abide the Winter. The Velvet Williams, and the Double Johns, are worthy the respect of the greatest Ladies, who are Lovers of Flowers. They who have room enough, and are pleased with, may by sowing their Seeds, have great and fine Diversities, even of double Flowers.

XIV. As to their Qualities, Specifications, Preparations, or Virtues, Authors have said nothing, and having Experimented nothing concerning them, we are Silent. Their great use with us in England is, to entertain them as an Ornament to our Gardens, for their Variety and Beauty sake.

## WILLIAMS Wild :

O R,

### CROW-FLOWER.

XV. The Names. It is called in Latin, *Armeria Armeracia*, *Armoraria Sylvestris*, *Armerius flos primus Dodonai*, *Tunix*, *Cariophyllus minor Sylvestris foliis latioribus*, *Flos Cuculi*, *Flos Cornicis* : In English, *Wild Williams Crow-Flowers*, and *Marsh Gilliflowers*.

XVI. The Kinds. Gerard says these are a Species of the Gilliflowers, or of the Sweet Williams, and are taken by some to be the true *Flos Cuculi*; but he esteems it to be a kind of Wild Gilliflower : Of these we have, 1. The Male Wild William, or Crow-Flower. 2. The Female Wild William, or Crow-Flower. 3. The Double Wild William, or Crow-Flower.

### The Descriptions.

XVII. The First, or Male Wild William, or Crow-Flower. It has Stalks of 9, 10, or 12, Inches high, with Leaves thereon by couples at every Joint, which are small and bluntly pointed, very rough and hairy. The Flowers are at the tops of

the Stalks many in one Tuft, finely and curiously snipt on the Edges, lesser than those of Gilliflowers, but well resembling Sweet Williams, which are of a light Red or Scarlet color.

## WILLIAMS Wild :

O R,

### Crow-Flower.



XVIII. The Second, or Female Wild William, or Crow-Flower. It differs not from the former Male, but in its Magnitude this being lesser, and the Flowers more finely jagged, like the feathered Pinks, of which this is said to be a kind.

XIX. The Third, or Double Wild Williams, or Crow-Flower. This differs nothing from the first Crow-Flower, saving that that is single Flowered, whereas this is double flowered, having many fair double Flowers.

XX. The Places. They grow all about in Meadows and Pastures, and in low Moist Grounds : but the double kind has been brought into Gardens, where it grows very fair and pleasant; I suppose from the goodness of the Soil.

XXI. The Times. They begin to flower in May, and continue flowering till towards the latter end of June.

XXII. Of their Virtues. Authors are silent; they only serve as Ornaments for Gardens, Walks, Houses, and other places.



C H A P. DCCXXXVIII.

## OF WIND-FLOWERS :

O R,

## ANEMONES.

I. **THE Names.** This Plant is called in Greek *Ἀνεμών, ἀνὶ τῷ ἀνέμῳ, quasi Herba Venti* : in Latin *Anemone* ; also *Herba Venti*, and *Flos Venti* ; and in English we call them *Anemones* and *Wind-Flowers*.

We have already in Chap. 12. and 14. of this Work aforegoing, briefly discoursed of the *Garden and Wild Kinds* of this Plant, not then intending to make this our Herbal a *Florilegium* ; but afterwards upon second Thoughts, considering how acceptable it might be to *Florists*, to *Persons of Quality, Gentlemen and Ladies*, whose Curiosity might lead them that way, and were very inclinable and Industrious in improving themselves in the *Knowledge and Culture of Flowers*, we then resolv'd to make it as useful to them as we could ; and therefore in all the following Discourses, where we have treated of *Flowers*, we have been very careful to give the Curious and Industrious that way, if not a plenary Satisfaction ; yet such an *Introduction to the Knowledge and Culture of them*, as we hope may gratifie all the Lovers of those admirable Curiosities. And so in order to the same Resolutions, seeing we had been so brief in the said Chap. 12. and 14. under the Title of *Anemones*, we shall now plentifully supply here, what we were defective in there.

II. **The Kinds.** There are 1. *The Wild Kinds*, of which we have already treated in Chap. 14. and Chap. 543. aforegoing, of which we shall say no more. 2. *The Garden or Manured Kinds*, of which we shall treat more fully in this Chapter, and they are, 1. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici*, Broad Leav'd Anemone Single Flower'd. 2. *Anemone latifolia flore multiplici, five flore pleno*, Broad Leav'd Anemone double Flower'd. 3. *Anemone tenuifolia flore simplici*, Narrow Leav'd Anemone Single Flower'd. 4. *Anemone tenuifolia flore duplici, vel flore pleno*, Narrow Leav'd Anemone double Flower'd ; of all which in order. Of each of these principal kinds, there are a great number of Varieties, too many to be specified in this *Session* ; and therefore avoiding that trouble here, we will give you their several and various, or particular Appellations in Course, as they shall be Describ'd.

*The Descriptions.*I. Of Broad Leav'd Single  
ANEMONES.

III. 1. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici* ; Broad Leav'd Anemones with Single Flowers. Its Root is tuberous, with some Fibres adjoining to it. Its Flowers are all Single, with one row of Leaves, and a hairy Head in the middle, of a color differing from that of the Leaves. It is of divers sorts and

colors, some bigger, others lesser, some taller, others lower ; and the Flowers are of divers Reds, Purples, Scarletts, deeper or paler, even to *Pink*, or *Peach* color, white, Silver, or *Ash* color ; some

## Wind-Flower Garden Single.



of the best sorts of which, are kept by *Florists* for their Seed sake, from whence many diversities are raised, and some Double Flowers as well as Single ; and of differing colors, as well plain as striped. In all these Single Flowers, and some of those less Double, than the Double kinds, the Head in the middle, after the Flowers are fallen, grows bigger and full of Down, in which the Seed is enclosed, which must be carefully gathered as soon as it is ripe, else it will be all blown away with the Wind. These Single kinds are to be Sown and ordered after the same manner as those with the narrow Leaves.

IV. 2. *Anemone latifolia flore luteo simplici Hortensis* : The Garden broad Leav'd Single yellow Anemone, or Wind-Flower. Its Root grows downward into the Ground, diversly spread with Branches here and there, of a brownish yellow on the outside, and whitish within, so brittle that it can hardly be touch'd without breaking. It has divers broad round Leaves, somewhat divided, and indented withal on the edges, brownish at the first rising out of the Ground, and almost folded together ; and after, of a sad green on the upper side, and reddish underneath. Among which, rise up small slender Stalks, beset at their middle with two or three Leaves, more cut and divided than those below, with small yellow Flowers at their tops, consisting of ten or twelve Leaves apiece, having a few yellow Threads in the middle, standing round a small green Head, which in time growing ripe, contains small flat Seed, enclosed in a soft Wool or Down, which is easily blown away with the Wind.

V. 3. *Anemone*

V. 3. *Anemone latifolia Purpurea Stellata*, five *Papavaceae flore simplici*; The broad Leaved Single Purple Star *Anemone*, or VVind-Flower. Its tuberous Root is blackish on the outside, and white within, knobby, with many Fibres growing from it. Its first Leaves, which always spring up before VVinter, (if the Root be not kept too long out of the Ground,) are something like the Leaves of *Sanicle*, or *Self-Heal*; but the rest which follow, are more deeply cut in or Jagged. Among which, rise up divers round Stalks, beset with jagged Leaves, (as all other *Anemones* are,) above which Leaves, the Stalks rise up about 2 or 3 Inches, bearing one Flower a piece, composed of 12 Leaves or more, narrow and pointed, of a bleak Purple, or whitish Ash color, somewhat shining on the outside, and of a fine Purple color tending to a Murry, on the inside, with many blackish blew Threads or Thrums in the middle of the Flower, set about a Head, in which grows the Seed, which is small and black, inclosed in soft VVool or Down, which flies away with the VVind, carrying the Seed with it, if not carefully gathered.

VI. 4. *Anemone latifolia flore purpurea Stellata altera simplici*; another broad Leav'd single Star Flower'd Purple *Anemone* or VVind-Flower. This differs not from the former in Leaf or Flower, saving that this is of a more pale or dull color on the outside, and of a paler purple color on the inside.

VII. 5. *Anemone latifolia Viola purpurea flore simplici*; broad Leav'd single Violet colored *Anemone* or VVind-Flower. This has but 8 Leaves, (as many of them which follow have) and is of a Violet Purple color, whence its Name: Of these 3 last sorts, there are some which differ only in having white bottoms, some smaller and some larger.

VIII. 6. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici, purpurea striata*; Broad Leav'd single, purple, striped *Anemone*, or Wind-Flower. The Purple is the same with the former, but a little paler, tending more to redness, whose Flowers have many white Lines and Stripes thro' the Leaves.

IX. 7. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici Carnea vivacissima*; Broad Leav'd single Flower'd, fresh bluish colored Wind-Flower. Its green Leaves are something larger, and so is the Flower likewise, consisting of 8 Leaves, and sometimes of more, of the color of *Carnation Silk*, sometimes pale, and sometimes deeper, with a whitish Circle about the bottom of the Leaves; which Circle in some is larger, and more to be seen than in others, when the Flower lays it self open with the heat of the Sun; having blewish Threads in the middle. This may be called the *Carnation Anemone*, or Wind-Flower.

X. 8. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici Persici Violacea*; The broad Leav'd Gredeline color'd single Wind-Flower. This Gredeline color is between a Peach color and a Violet.

XI. 9. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici Cochinnelle*; Broad Leav'd single Cochinele Wind-Flower. This is of a fine reddish Violet, or Purple, or Cochinele color.

XII. 10. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici Cardinalis*; Broad Leav'd single Flower'd Cardinal Wind-Flower. It is of a rich Crimson red color. There is another sort of it which is deeper, called *Sanguinea*, or *Blood red Anemone*, but it is not of so lively a color: And another called *Cramoesina*, called the *Crimson Anemone*, which is of an ordinary Crimson color.

XIII. 11. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici Cocinea*; Broad Leav'd single Stamel colored Wind-Flower. This is near unto a Scarlet color.

XIV. 12. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici incarnata*; Broad Leav'd single incarnate Wind-Flower. It is of a fine delay'd red, or Flesh color. There is another called *Incarnata Hispanica*, or Spanish Incarnate Wind-Flower, which is of a lively Flesh color, shadowed with yellow: And another called *Rubescens*, or *Blush Anemone*, of a fair whitish red.

XV. 13. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici Mischatella striata*; Broad Leav'd single Nutmeg Wind-Flower. This consists of 8 Leaves of a dark whitish color, striped all over with Veins of a fine bluish color, the bottoms being white.

XVI. 14. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici Eximata*; Broad Leav'd single, smoaky Wind-Flower. It is of a pale whitish color, tending to gray, and is called *Monks Gray Wind-Flower*.

XVII. 15. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici, five Pavo major*; The greater Peacock Wind-Flower, or greater single Orange Tawney *Anemone*. Its Leaf is somewhat broader than many, or most of the *Anemones*, coming near unto the Leaf of the *Great double Orange color'd Anemone*, consisting of 8 large or broad Leaves, very near unto the same Orange color which is in the Double Flower, but somewhat deeper. There is also *Pavo minor*, or lesser Orange Tawney *Anemone*, whose Flower is lesser.

XVIII. *Nota*. There are besides these expressed, so great Varieties of mixt colors in the Flowers of this *Broad Leav'd Single kind*, arising every Year from Sowing of the Seed of some of the choicest for that purpose, that it is admirable to observe as well in the great Variety of Simple colors, where there is but one only, as in the mixture of two or three colors in one Flower; besides the diversity of the bottoms of the Flowers, some having white or yellowish bottoms, some having none, and yet both of the same color or colors; and likewise in the Thrums or Threads in the middle. But the most admirable Beauty is in the *Double Flowers*, which arise from the Seed of the other *Single ones*, some having two or three rows of Leaves in their Flowers; and some as thick of Leaves as a *Double Marigold*, or *Double Crows-foot*; and of the same several colors as are in the *Single Flowers*; so that it would be almost impossible to express them all severally, some falling out to be Double in one Year, which may prove less Double or Single in another; yet very many abiding constantly Double as at first.

## II. Of Broad Leav'd Double Flower'd ANEMONES.

XIX. 1. *Anemone latifolia maxima versicolor vulgaris*, *Anemone Chalcidonica maxima versicolor*. The common broad Leav'd double variable *Anemone* or Wind-Flower, or greatest double Wind-Flower of *Constantinople*, by some called the *Spanish Marigold*. Its Root is tuberous, large and thick, of a blackish color on the outside and yellowish within, not shooting out any long slender Roots as others do. It springs up before Winter, with broader and greener Leaves than any of the former kinds, not so much divided or cut in on the edges, yet so cut in, as that the edges are folding, seldom lying smooth and plain, of a fresher green color than many which follow, and a little hard in handling, and therefore called by some *Hard-Leaf*: From among these Leaves rise up one or two Stalks (seldom more from one Root) having some Leaves as about their middles jagged (as all the *Anemones* have)

have) each Stalk bearing at its top one large Flower apiece, which is large and double; consisting of many narrow, long, sharp pointed Leaves, the outmost of which, are broadest and greenish at first, but afterwards reddish, with some stripes of Orange Tawney; the middle Leaves within these are smaller, and of a red color, or of an Orange Tawney; the innermost being smallest, are wholly of the same color, but turned somewhat inward, covering the Head or Button, which is usual in the midst of the Flowers of most of this kind; these having no Thrums or Threads in the middle as the former have, nor bearing any Seed.

XX. 2. *Anemone latifolia Chalcidonica altera, five Pavo major flore duplici*. The great broad Leav'd double Orange Tawney Wind-flower. The Root of this is like the former, and its large Leaves are fo like the last, that one can hardly distinguish them asunder: The Stalk also has such like Leaves upon it, bearing at the top a fair large Flower, consisting of many Leaves, set in two or three of large round pointed Leaves, of a light Scarlet Orange Tawney color. These Leaves stand not so thick or double as the former, seeming to be but one thick row, of many small long Leaves, of an excellent Crimson color, wherein some yellow is mixed, which makes that color we call an Orange Tawny. The bottoms of the Leaves are red, with a whitish Circle; the thrummy Head in the middle, being beset with many dark blackish Hairs or Threads. This Flower and the former, are most common, and best known of all the sorts of double broad Leav'd Anemones.

XXI. 3. *Anemone latifolia flore pleno coccineo variegata Anemone Cyparissia*: The broad Leav'd double Anemone, with a Scarlet Flower; the double Cyparus Anemone or Wind-flower. Its Root differs not from either of the former, and has Leaves very like the last double Anemone, but not altogether so large; the Flower consists of smaller Leaves, and of color very near unto the last Double Orange Anemone, but thicker of Leaves, full as double as the first, altho' not so great a Flower, without any head in the middle, or thrums about it, as in the last. Mr. Rea says, that the Stalk is tall, and that it bears a gallant large double Flower, of a rich Scarlet color, and every Leaf thereof finely striped and variegated with white; and that it far surpasses any of the former.

XXII. 4. *Anemone latifolia Cacumeni Margini, five Persica*. The broad Leav'd double Persian Wind-flower. It came out of Persia to Constantinople, and from thence to us. In its Root and Leaf, it is very like to the former double Anemones; only the Flower hereof, is rather like unto the second great double Orange colored Anemone, at Sect. XX. above, usually called *Pavo major flore pleno*; being composed of three rows of Leaves, the outermost row consisting of 10 or 12 larger Leaves; and those more inward, lesser and more in number, but all of them variably marked with white, red, and yellow, having their bottoms white. But instead of a middle Head with Thrums about it, as the other has; this has a few narrow Leaves, of a deep yellow color in the middle, the Flower standing upright.

XXIII. 5. *Anemone latifolia flore luteo duplici*: The broad Leav'd double yellow Wind-flower. Its Root is Tuberosus, and like the Root of the fingle, and has such broad round Leaves as the fingle, but somewhat larger or ranker. The Stalks are beset with larger Leaves, more deeply cut in on the edges. The Flowers are of a more pale yellow, with some purplish Veins on the outside, and a little round pointed: but they are all on the inside of a fair

yellow color, consisting of two rows of Leaves, of which the innermost is the narrower, with a small green Head in the middle, encompassed with yellow Threads, as in the fingle. This has little or no Smell, and springs up and flowers later than the fingle kind.

XXIV. 6. *Anemone latifolia flore pleno Coccineo*: The broad Leav'd double Scarlet colored Wind-flower. The Leaves are green, but smaller than those of *Pavo major*, at Sect. XX. the Flower is thick and double, consisting of many round pointed narrow long Leaves, which are wholly of rich Scarlet color. There is *Coccinea altera*; another of this sort of double Scarlet Flowers, the Leaves whereof are narrow, sharp pointed, and of a light Scarlet color. And this is that sort, which is called *Super-Rich*. There is also another which bears double Flowers, almost as large as the first, which are of the color of *Minium*, or Red Lead.

XXV. 7. *Anemone latifolia flore pleno rubro*: The broad Leav'd double red Wind-flower. It has dark green Leaves, and a small double blood-red Flower, consisting of many narrow Leaves. And of this kind there is another like unto it, only the Leaves of the Flowers are tipped, and a little edged with white.

XXVI. 8. *Anemone latifolia flore pleno purpureo variegata*: The broad Leav'd double purple variegated Wind-flower. It differs from the next following, chiefly in Nobleness of the Flower, which is very large, thick, and double, of an excellent reddish Purple color; and every Leaf thereof, lifted about with white.

XXVII. 9. *Anemone latifolia flore pleno purpureo*: The broad Leav'd double Purple Wind-flower. It has broader Leaves than the 7th foregoing, and of a brownish green color. The Flower is something larger, and the Leaves thereof not so numerous, but broader, of a Murry Purple color. There are divers sorts like unto this, which only differ in the color of the Flowers; some being deeper, some lighter, and some of a pale Purple, which by long standing before they fall, almost seem white.

XXVIII. 10. *Anemone latifolia flore duplici variegata*: The broad Leav'd double variously colored Wind-flower. This is almost like to the first, at Sect. XIX. foregoing; but lesser, whose Flowers are very thick and double, some being white, or whitish, some purple, deeper or paler, some of a blush or flesh color, and some of a reddish color tending to Scarlet, or Carnation, with several other varieties not easy to be Named, which all of them continue constant in their several appearances or colors.

### III. Of Narrow Leav'd Single ANEMONES.

XXIX. The *Single narrow Leav'd Anemone* are of greater rarity, variety and esteem, than the *Latifolia's*. Formerly we had but few of these Flowers, and such as were little worth, but now of late Years we are become Masters of a great Variety of them, admirable in their kinds, of divers colors, plain, edged, striped or marked, *Reds, Scarlets, Purples, Whites, Peach color'd, Rose color'd, simple and variegated with White*. And some others raised from the Seeds of these, which produce gallant Double Flowers of several colors, as *Red, Scarlet, Purple*, &c. both plain and striped, which have more resembled the Flowers of the *Double Latifolia's*, than those with narrow Leaves; these

these confisting of many something broad Leaves, having no Bruth or Thrum of Leaves, but a small Head or Button in the middle, some having but two rows of Leaves, some three, and some so thick and double, that the Head in the middle is not to be seen, until the Flowers fall. And yet these kinds, (especially the thinner sorts) perfect their Seeds, from whence many fine Flowers may be produced. These are called *Hermaphrodites*; for that they partake of both kinds, as having the Roots and Leaves of the Narrow, and the Flowers of the *Broad Leav'd Anemones*.

XXX. In the handling and ordering of the rarer sorts of these excellent Flowers, some particular care is to be taken; for if the Soil, Situation, Time, and *Modus* of Planting and taking up, be not exactly observed, the Flowers will neither be fair, nor will the Roots prosper and increase; but on the contrary rot and consume; more especially all the best Double kinds with narrow Leaves; but the ordinary, and those with Single Flowers, are more hardy.

XXXI. 1. *Anemone tenuifolia flore simplicis vulgaris*; The Common Narrow Leav'd Single Wind-Flower. Its Root is much bigger than the Double kind, and apter to increase, and the green Leaves are larger, ranker, and more in number than in the Double kinds. The Stalks are tall, and bear plentifully fair large bluish colored Flowers, commonly consisting of one row of broad Leaves, with a hairy Head or Button in the middle; which after the Flowers are past, grow big and long, yielding store of small flat brown Seed, involved in Down.

XXXII. 2. *Anemone angustifolia, five Geraniifolia cærulea flore simplicis*: Narrow Leav'd blew single Flower'd Anemone or Wind-Flower. The Root is blackish without, and extends it self in long tuberous pieces, somewhat like to those of the *Broad Anemones*. It springs not out of the Ground, till the great Winter Frosts be past, viz. about the middle of February, when thin cut Leaves come forth, somewhat brownish at their first appearing; but afterwards spread out into winged green Leaves, something broader than the rest which follow, divided into three parts, and each part into three Leaves, every one cut in about the edges, one standing against another upon a long slender Footstalk, and the end-Leaf by it self. Among these, rise up two or three green Stalks, garnished with such like thin Leaves as are set at the bottom; from above which rise the Flowers, but upon one Stalk, consisting of 14 or 15 small pale warchet, or blew Leaves, lesser than any of the Single Kinds which follow, which encompass many whitish Threads, and a small green Head in the middle, something like the Head of the *Wild Crowfoot*, in which is contained such like Seed.

XXXIII. 3. *Anemone angustifolia flore simplicis alba*; Narrow Leav'd white Single Flower Anemone. This is a Species of the last described, but with this difference, That the Leaves of this are not brown at their first rising, but green; and that the Flowers in this are white, in that blew.

XXXIV. 4. *Anemone angustifolia purpurea vulgaris*; The common narrow Leav'd Single Purple Wind-Flower. Its Root is smaller, and more spreading every way into small, long, flat, Tuberous parts, than any other kinds of *Single or Double Anemones*. This is one of the most common Wind-Flowers, and therefore least regarded; it has many winged Leaves standing upon several Stalks, cut and divided into divers Leaves, much like unto the Leaves of a *Carrot*. Among which, rise up Stalks with some Leaves thereon, (as is

usual to the whole Family of the *Anemones*, both *Wild and Manured*;) at the tops of which stand the Flowers, consisting of six Leaves commonly, but sometimes they will have 7 or 8, being very large, and of a perfect Purple Violet color, very fair and lively. The middle Head has many blackish Thrums or Threads about it; but I never heard that it was ever found to bear Seed.

XXXV. 5. *Anemone angustifolia flore simplicis, Carneæ pallida*: Narrow Leav'd Single, pale Blush colored VVind-Flower. This in its Root and Leaf is like the former, but the Flower is nothing so large, but is whitish tending to a Blush color, and of a deeper Blush towards the bottom of the Flower, with blackish blew Thrums in the middle, never being observed to give Seed.

XXXVI. 6. *Anemone tenuifolia flore simplicis, Carneæ viridis unguibusque albis*: Narrow Leav'd Single lively Blush colored Wind-Flower, with white bottoms. This is like the last in Leaf and Flower, but that the Flower of this is larger, and its Nails or bottoms are white.

XXXVII. 7. *Anemone angustifolia flore simplicis, alba venis purpuris*: Narrow Leav'd Single white Anemone, with Purple Veins. This is a lesser Flower than the other, and being white, has Purple colored Veins and Stripes running through every Leaf.

XXXVIII. 8. *Anemone tenuifolia Coccineæ simplex*; thin Leav'd single Scarlet Anemone. Its Root is tuberous, but consisting of thicker pieces, somewhat like unto the Roots of the *broad Leav'd Anemones*, but somewhat brown, and not so black, most like unto the Root of the *Double Scarlet Anemone*. The Leaves are something like unto the former, but a little broader, and not so finely cut and divided; the Flower consists of six reasonable large Leaves, of an excellent bright Red or Scarlet color: the bottoms of the Leaves are large and white, and the Thrums or Threads in the middle, of a blackish Purple color.

XXXIX. 9. *Anemone tenuifolia simplex Coccineæ absque unguibus*; Narrow, or thin Leav'd single Scarlet colored Wind-Flower. This is very near to the color of the last described, and without any white bottom in its Leaves.

XL. 10. *Anemone tenuifolia simplex flore Holosericeo*: thin Leav'd single Crimson Velvet VVind-Flower. This has as large a Flower as any of the Single Kinds, and is of an Orient deep red Crimson Velvet color.

XLI. 11. *Anemone tenuifolia simplex flore Sanguineæ*; thin Leav'd single Blood red Wind-Flower. This is of a deeper red color than the former, to wit of a deep Blood red. And there is *flore rubra fundo luteo*, another sort of the Same Blood red, with a yellow bottom.

XLII. 12. *Anemone tenuifolia simplex Coccineæ dilutior*; thin Leav'd single bright Crimson colored VVind-Flower. Its Flower has some Leaves round pointed, and others sharp pointed; and it is of a perfect Crimson color, some lighter or more diluted, some more red than others.

XLIII. 13. *Anemone tenuifolia simplex alba Staminibus purpureis*; thin Leav'd single white Flower'd Anemone. Its Flower is pure white, with bluish Purple Thrums in the middle. And there is one of this kind *flore alba venis Carneis*, which has bluish Veins running through every one of its white Leaves. Also another white Flower'd, *unguibus purpureis*, which has the bottoms of all its white Leaves of a purple color.

XLIV. 14. *Anemone tenuifolia simplex flore Carneæ Hispanicæ*; Thin Leav'd single Spanish bluish VVind-Flower. This has a very great Flower, of a kind

kind of dead, dull, or fullen bluish color, but yet pleasant, with blewish Thrums or Threads in the middle.

XLV. 15. *Anemone tenuifolia simplex purpurascens*; thin Leav'd single pale Purple colored VVind-Flower. This consists of many small narrow Leaves, of a pale Purple or Bluish color on the outside, and somewhat deeper on the inside.

XLVI. 16. *Anemone tenuifolia simplex facie Pomi florum*; thin Leav'd single Apple Flower'd Anemone. This in its Root and Leaf is like unto the first *Scarlet Anemone*, but its Flower consists of seven large Leaves, without any bottoms, of a white color, having edges, and some large Stripes also of a Carnation or Flesh color to be seen in them, marked somewhat like an Apple Blossom, and thereupon it is called in Latine, *Anemone tenuifolia simplex alba inflor facie Pomi Florum*.

#### IV. Thin or narrow Leav'd double flower'd ANEMONES.

XLVII. 1. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno rubro vulgaris*: Common narrow Leav'd double red Wind-Flower. Its Roots are thick and tuberous, something resembling small Races of Ginger, of a yellowish brown color, and neither so big nor so black, as those of the other kind with broad Leaves. It has many winged Leaves, divided into many and several Branches, each Leaf being cut and parted into many divisions, smaller, and more divided than those of Parsly, and some of them like those of a Carrot. Among which rises up one, two, or more Stalks, according to the bigness of the Root, with some small green Leaves about the middle of each of them, and bearing at the top, one great double Flower, consisting of 6 or 7, and sometimes of more, broad outer Leaves, of a deep red color, having in the middle a large Thrum of small Leaves, of a lighter and much paler red color. Out of the middle of which, comes many larger and broader Leaves, of a lighter red than the outward Leaves, and deeper than those of the Thrum, which warmed by the Sun, spread themselves over it.

XLVIII. 2. *Anemone tenuifolia flore Coccineo pleno vulgaris*: Common narrow Leav'd double Scarlet VVind-flower. Its Root is tuberous and thick, very like to the Root of single Scarlet Anemone: And its Leaves are very like to the same, but not so small cut and divided, as that with the purple Flower. The Flower when it first opens it self, consists of 6, and sometimes of 7 or 8 broad Leaves, of a deep red, or excellent Scarlet color, the middle head being thick closed, and of a greenish color, which after the Flower has stood blown some time, does gather colors, and opens it self into many small Leaves, very thick, of a more pale red color, and more *Stamel* like than the Leaves.

XLIX. 3. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno varicolor*: The narrow Leav'd double variable Wind-flower, or double Apple-blossom. It is in all things like the first (at Sect. 47.) but only in the color of the Flowers, which in this, will be of a pale bluish color, the tops of the Leaves almost white, and the bottoms Peach color. And sometimes the Flower will be red like the first, but striped and variegated, with pale bluish, almost white, and sometimes without any marking at all. All these diversities are found in this one kind, all proceeding from one Root.

L. 4. *Anemone tenuifolia flore Coccineo saturo pleno*: The Double Carnation Velvet Wind-Flower. Its Flower is of a deep Orange Tawney Crimfon, near unto the color of the outer Leaves of the *French or African Marigold*, and not differing from the next following in any thing else.

L.I. 5. *Anemone tenuifolia flore Coccineo pleno variegata*: the Parti-colored Double Crimfon Wind-Flower. This varies not neither in its Root, Leaf, or form of its Flower, from the second at (Sect. XLVIII.) but in the color, in that this will have sometimes the outer broad Leaves parti-colored, with whitish or bluish colored great Streaks in the red Leaves both inside and outside; as also divers of the middle or inner Leaves, striped in the same manner. Its Root gives fairer Flowers in some Years than in others; and sometimes gives Flowers all red again.

LII. 6. *Anemone tenuifolia Elegantior flore pleno rubro*. Narrow Leav'd more Elegant Double red Wind-Flower. Its Root is as great and thick as that of the *Common Red*, but flatter, and more spreading than it. It has narrower and more divided Leaves than any of the former; the Stalk is taller, and the outer Leaves of the Flower more in number, and sharper pointed, of a good Crimfon color; the Thrum in the middle is of a pale red, out of whose middle comes other Leaves, large and spreading themselves almost quite over the Flower, of a deeper color than the Thrum. Many times two Flowers will be joined together on one Stalk, which happens more frequently than in any other.

LIII. 7. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno suave rubente*: The Greater Double Bluish Wind-Flower. There is almost no difference in the Roots or Leaves of this, from the *Common Double Scarlet Anemone*, (at Sect. XLVIII.) saving that the Leaves hereof are a little broader, and seem to be of a little fresher green color. The Flower of this is as large almost, and as double; and the inner Leaves likewise almost as large as they, being of a whitish or flesh color at their first opening; but afterwards become of a most lively bluish color: the bottoms of the Leaves abiding of a deeper bluish; and with long standing, the tops of the Leaves will turn almost white again.

LIV. 8. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Coccineo*. Narrow leav'd double Scarlet Anemone, or Wind-Flower. This is like that at Sect. LII. above, but that the Stalks grow not so high, and the Flowers are something smaller, which are thick and double, and of an excellent rich Scarlet color, usually called the *Incardine de Spain*.

LV. 9. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Coccineo variegata coma albescente*: Narrow leav'd double Scarlet variegated Wind-Flower, with a whitish middle or thrum. This is in all things like the last, but only in the color of the Flower, which in this is of the same Scarlet color, but finely striped and marked with white; and the Thrum seeming to be almost all white. Sometimes also, the broader Leaves will come out of the middle thereof, of a bright Scarlet striped with white, like unto the outer leaves.

LVI. 10. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma Scarlato*: Narrow leav'd double Scarlet thrumed Wind-flower. This differs from the last, in that the outer leaves hereof are white, and the Thrum is of a Scarlet color.

LVII. 11. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno, dilia Nacara*: Narrow leav'd double VVind-flower, called Nacara. This is like unto the Scarlet; saving that the Flower is of a deeper and yellower Scarlet color, resembling that of the lesser *French*.

or *African Marigold*, but not so deep: the Thrum is inclining to an Orange color.

LXVIII. 12. *Anemone flore pleno Sulphureo*: Narrow leav'd double Sulphur colored Wind-flower. This differs from the last, in that the outer leaves of the Flower are of a pale greenish yellow, or Brimstone-like color; and the Thrum more green.

LIX. 13. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno viridante*: Narrow leav'd double green Wind-flower. This is like the last, saving that the outer leaves are of a greenish Orange tawney color, and the middle Thrum of a yellowish green.

LX. 14. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albo major*: Greater narrow leav'd double white Wind-flower. This differs little either in the green leaves, or fashion of the Flower, from the former; being as large and double as any of them, and of a Milk white color.

LXI. 15. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albo maxima*: the Greatest Narrow leav'd double white Wind-flower. This in fashion is like the first, but much larger, and fairer, and of a pure white color.

LXII. 16. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albo minor*: The lesser narrow leav'd double white Wind-Flower. It bears a small double Snow white Flower, having six outer leaves, and a thrum in the middle made of small hairy leaves, standing even at the top, as if they had been clipt with a pair of Scissars.

LXIII. 17. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albicante*: Narrow leav'd double bluish Wind-flower. This differs very little from the last, but only in the color of the Flower; for they are both much about the same bigness; the middle Thrum likewise being as small and short, and as even above, as if it was thorn so; only the Flower at first opening is almost white; but afterwards the outer leaves have a more shew of bluish in them, and the middle part a little deeper than they.

LXIV. 18. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo Violaceo*: Narrow leav'd double Purple Wind-flower. This double Purple *Anemone*, is of the same kindred with the *Double Scarlet*, at Sect. XLVIII. foregoing, having the same form and doubleness of the Flower, consisting but of six or seven leaves at the most (in our Country, tho' in the hotter Climates, it has 10, 12, or more as large leaves) for the outer Border, and as large small leaves for the inner and middle also, and almost as double, but of a deep Purple, tending to a Violet color; the outer leaves being not so deep as the inner. Its Root and Leaf comes near to the *Single Purple Anemone* before described, but its Root spreads not so much.

LXV. 19. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo Ceruleo*: Narrow Leav'd double blew Wind-Flower. This differs not in any thing from the former double Purple; but only that this Flower is paler, and more tending to a blew color.

LXVI. 20. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Columbina*: Narrow leav'd double bluish Columbine Wind-flower. It has a larger Flower than any of the former; the outer Leaves being long and broad: the Thrum is composed of short narrow Leaves, putting forth a great Tuft of longer and broader Leaves, which spread over the Flower, almost to the points of the outer Leaves. The whole Flower is of a bluish or Heth color, like to that which is seen in the Flowers Columbines, whence came the Name.

LXVII. 21. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Roseo*: Narrow leav'd double Rose colored Wind-flower. It has smaller Flowers than the last, but very thick and double, of a more lively color, like that of a new blown Damask Rose. It differs in

nothing from the Columbine *Anemone*. at Sect. 66. above, but only in the Flower, which is something smaller, and not so thick and double as that is; this being of a reddish color, near to the color of a pale red Rose, or of a deep colored Damask.

LXVIII. 22. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Roseo variegata*: Narrow leav'd double variegated Rose colored Wind-flower. This differs from the last only in this, that the Flowers hereof are striped and variegated with white, especially in the outward Leaves.

LXIX. 23. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Carneovivacissimo*: Narrow leav'd double Carnation Wind-flower. This in its Root, Leaf and Flower, comes nearest to the former double white *Anemone*, at Sect. 62. above: in respect to the magnitude and duplicity of the Flower; and in the smallness of the middle Thrums, and their evenness at the Tops: it is not so large and great a Flower as the Double Purple, at Sect. 64. either in its inner or outer Leaves, but yet it is very fair, thick and double, and of a most lively Carnation Silk color, very deep both the outer Leaves, and middle Thrums; and withal so bright, that as well as it delights the Mind of the beholder, so it fills it with a kind of amazement, by reason of its excellent appearance: Yet by long standing in the Sun, it grows paler, and so passes away, as do all the other Beauties of this kind.

LXX. 24. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno rubante maculato*: Narrow leav'd double spotted bluish colored Wind-flower. It rises up with a tall Stalk bearing a large Flower: the outer Leaves whereof are almost white, marked with small reddish spots and marks, especially on the outer side. The Thrum is large and thick, composed of many long narrow, sharp pointed Leaves, of a reddish or Peach color, powdered with small specks of a deeper red color. This is called by those who brought it out of Flanders, *The Perfect Courtizan*.

LXXI. 25. *Anemone tenuifolia flore rubrescisco pleno coma Amarantina*: Narrow leav'd double purple Velvet Flower. It is in all things like to the double Carnation, at Sect. 69. above, but something larger. The difference consists chiefly in the color of the Flower; which in this is of a deep or sad Crimfon red color, for the outer Leaves; and of a deep purple Velvet color in the middle Thrums, resembling the color of the lesser *Amaranthus purpureus*, or purple Flower-Gentle, (from whence it took its Name;) which middle Thrum is as fine and small, and as even at its top, as the double white or Carnation *Anemones*, at Sect. 62. and 69. foregoing.

LXXII. 26. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno tricolor*: Narrow leav'd double three colored Velvet Wind-flower. This is very like the last described; saving, that in the middle of the purple Thrums, there comes forth a tuft of Threads or Leaves, of a more light Crimfon color.

LXXIII. 27. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo*: Narrow leav'd double purple Wind-flower. It comes up with green Leaves commonly before Winter, and many times with Flowers; and therefore for the prevention of such forwardness, the Roots are to be kept out of the Ground, and not to be set till November, which cautes them to bear the fairer Flowers in the Spring following, which will be very large, thick, and double, or a sad dark Violet purple color.

LXXIV. 28. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Lavendule colore*: Narrow leav'd double Lavender colored Wind-flower. It is in all things like the last, but the Flower is lesser, and of a pale heavy

blew color, like unto the Flowers of *Lavender*: there is also another of this sort, which is striped with white, especially the outer Leaves of the Flower.

LXXXV. 29. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Ceruleo*: Narrow leav'd double blew Wind-flower. It is in its fashion or form like the last, differing only in the color of the Flower, which in this, is of a fine bright blew color, more delightful to the Eye than any of the *Purple Anemones*.

LXXXVI. 30. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma Purpureo*: Narrow leav'd double Wind-flower, with a *Purple Thrum*. This differs chiefly from the other *Purples* in the color of the Flower, the outer leaves of this being white, and the Plush or Thrum, of a beautiful *Purple*: this Flower by reason of its excellency, is called *The Perfect in Beauty*.

LXXXVII. 31. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma Amarantina*: Narrow leav'd double Wind-flower with a dark *Purple Thrum*, called *Amarant*. It has broad green leaves as the first common Red, (at Sect. XLVII.) and the Flower is of the same fashion; the outer leaves of such a red color, and the middle Thrum of a dark Murry *Purple* color, like the Flower of the lesser *Amaranthus Purpureus*, and therefore called the *Amarant Anemone*. Sometimes there will come a Tuft of bright red Leaves out of the middle of the *Purple Thrum*, and then some have called such Flowers *Amaranthus tricolor*, as if it were a distinct Kind, which in some Years happens in most Flowers, and in other Years few or none.

LXXXVIII. 32. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma Amarantina variegata*: Narrow leav'd double variegated *Amarant Wind-flower*. This is in all things like the last, save only the outer leaves, and those which come out of the middle of the *Purple Thrum*, are variegated with white, much fairer in some Years than in others. There are two sorts of this Flower, one from *Flanders*, another from *Paris*, the latter being the better, as more constantly marked, and more distinctly than the *Flemish*.

LXXXIX. 33. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno quinquecoloris*: Narrow leav'd double Wind-flower of five colors. It is like the *Amarant*, but that the Stalk is taller, and the Flower larger: the outer leaves are red, the Thrum of a deep Murry *Purple*, out of whose middle comes one or two rows of leaves, of a light *Crimson* color from the ends half way, and the rest a pale yellow: in the middle of these leaves, comes forth a small Tuft of shorter leaves, of a pale *Silver* color. This is an uncertain Flower, and does not often come well.

LXXX. 34. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Purpureo nigrescente*: Narrow leav'd double dark *Purple Wind-flower*. It has fair large Flowers, of a dark *Purplish* color, finely striped with white; its Roots are tender, and apt to perish, unless the Soil be very agreeable, as all the other *Narrow Leav'd striped Anemones* are.

Besides these Thirty Four, Mr. Rea has given us brief Notices of Distinction of half a Hundred more, called by particular Names, and that in an Alphabetical Order, which that you might not want the Knowledge of, we shall here exhibit them to you in the following Eighteen Sections.

LXXXI. *Albonoise*: white, with a little *Carnation* in the bottoms of the Leaves and Thrum. *Albertaine*, or *Pais Scala*, *Flesh* color with *Carnation*. *Angelica*, white Leaves, and a pale gredeline Thrum. *Asian*, white and *Carnation* Leaves, with a *Scarlet* and white Thrum. *Africa*, white and *Carnation*. *Augustine*, white and *Carnation* Leaves, with a *Scarlet* Thrum.

LXXXII. *Boulonoise*: white leaves with *Carnation* bottoms; the Thrum white *Carnation* and Limon. *Briote*, white and *Carnation* leaves, the Thrum all *Carnation*. *Bugie*, it is an ill White, mixt with *Carnation*.

LXXXIII. *Candiot*: Gray leaves with *Carnation* bottoms, and Thrum *Carnation* tipt with a greenish Hair color. *Cazertuen*, the leaves *Crimson*, bordered with a yellow *Brimstone* color, and the Thrum deep *Scarlet*. *Celestine*, the leaves white, and the Thrum white tipt with Limon. *Celide*, the leaves white and *Carnation*, the Thrum *Rose* color. *Chitia*, it confits of Blush, or *Flesh* color and *Carnation*.

LXXXIV. *Damafine*: *Carnation* and White perfectly marked. *Dorismene*, the leaves are *Carnation* and white, and the Thrum of a reddish color.

LXXXV. *Extravagant*: Its Leaf is variegated with white, red and green colors; its Thrum being of a strange form.

LXXXVI. *Gabriel*: It has white leaves, and a Thrum green, mixt with White and *Carnation*. *Gallipoli* of *Tholouze*; the whole Flower is all *Scarlet* and White. *Gayetane*, the first Flowers are white and *Purple*, the latter Dove color and Peach.

LXXXVII. *Hereffee*: Its leaves are of a *Crimson* color, sometimes marked with white, and the Thrum is *Scarlet*.

LXXXVIII. *Jolivet*, the leaves are *Flesh* color and *Crimson*, and the Thrum of a Brick color. *Judique*, the leaves are of a Blush or *Flesh* color and *Carnation*, and the Thrum reddish. *Juliane*, the leaves are a *Carnation* and White, and the Thrum *Carnation* color only.

LXXXIX. *Limofine*, it is very much like to the *Extravagant*, at Sect. LXXXV. foregoing. *Lidnoise*, the outer leaves and the Ruff within, are of a whitish Gray, with Dove-colored bottoms; and the Thrum is Dove color tipt with green.

XC. *Mantuanne*, the leaves are Limon color, with *Carnation* bottoms. *Melidore*, the leaves are a deep *Scarlet* with white bottoms. *Meline*, the leaves are all of a dirty Gray, mixt with Green and *Carnation*. *Moresque*, the Flower is all gray, mixt with *Carnation*. *Morette*, the leaves are of a Blush or *Flesh* color, and the Thrum white tipt with red.

XCI. *Natolia*, the leaves are *Carnation* and White, and the Thrum the same. *Noiron*, its leaves are of a *Crimson* color, and the Thrum *Crimson* and almost black.

XCII. *Oriental*, its leaves are of an unusual color, viz. a blew Gray, much like the color of our Common *Slates* with which they cover Houses.

XCIII. *Parifien*, It has white leaves with red bottoms, and the Thrum is Limon color, which at last is almost white. *Parmesan*, its leaves are white with red bottoms, and the Thrum is a mixture of *Rose* color, *Carnation*, and light Hair color. *Picard* or *Juno*, the Flower is all white, and Peach color. *Provinfallee*, the whole Flower throughout is Green and Peach color.

XCIV. *Quatri Color*, or *Amaranthe Regale*, it is of four sorts, viz. 1. One with *Crimson* leaves stript with White, and its Thrum a sad Murry, with a red Tuft in the middle. 2. One with *Crimson* leaves, a sad Murry Thrum, and a *Scarlet* Tuft tipt with white. 3. One with white leaves, mixt with some *Crimson*, its Thrum Murry, and its Tuft in the middle *Carnation*. 4. One with *Crimson* leaves well stript with white, the Thrum Murry, and the Tuft *Carnation*.

XC. *Regate*:



XC. *Regate*, the whole, both Leaves and Thrum, are a well mark'd Flower with Crimfon and White.

XCVI. *Saint Charles*, the Leaves are of an ill or poor white, with red bottoms. *Scala*, its Leaves are also of a dirty white, and its Thrum Scarlet. *Sermonetta*, the whole Flower is all Scarlet and a pale yellow. *Scirien*, its Leaves are a pale *Isabella*, clouded with Blush or Flesh color, and the Thrum is a light Green so clouded.

XCVII. *Toscana*; The whole Flower is of a faded Red, sometimes mixed with a little Hair color. *Torquoise*; The whole Flower, both its Leaves and Thrum are White, but the bottoms of the Leaves are Carnation.

XCVIII. *Vittorius*; Its Leaves are of a Blush or Flesh color mixt with Carnation; and its Thrum Hair color and Carnation. These *Anemones*, with many others not here named, are all fine *Narrow Leav'd Double Flowers*, notably differing from each other, and thrive very well in our Gardens.

Besides all these, many more Varieties may be produced by the Sowing the Seed of some of the best Single ones, not possible to be accounted for, of which any one may make Tryals at pleasure; what we have further to do, is to shew the manner and way of Sowing and Planting them, and the managing and ordering them to the best advantage.

## The CULTURE.

### I. Of the Preparing the Earth.

XCIX. In the managing of the rarer sorts of these Beautiful Flowers, very great Care is to be taken, that the Soil or Earth, Scituation or Place, Time or Season, and the way and manner of their Planting and taking up, be exactly observed; otherwise your Flowers will neither be fair, nor the Roots proper and increase, but rather rot and consume away; especially all the best *Double Kinds* of the *Tenuifolia's*, the ordinary Flowers, and Single Flower'd, are more hardy.

C. The Soil is then first to be considered, which must be Fat and Rich, and not too light; a Rich Sandy Loam Earth is said to be best, in which some Neats and Sheeps Dung, with a little Lime has been tempered, and lain long on a heap, and often turn'd over, so that the Dung be fully rotted, and well mixed with the Earth; which being first Sifted thro' a Wier Sieve or Skreen, you may then make a Bed thereof half a Yard deep at least, in some place which is not in too hot a Sun, but a little shadowed.

CI. Or, make five equal Heaps of yellow Sand, three others as large of Kitchen Garden Earth, and four others of Bed-Mould well mellowed; then mix them altogether with a Shovel; make as much of this Earth as you shall have occasion for, which let be a Year old before you use it; during which time, pass it once every Month thro' a Skreen, that it may thereby be thoroughly mixed and perfected, lest its too Subtil parts (which might hurt the Beauty of your Flowers) should be retained, which by this means will in some measure vanish.

CII. But if you cannot well stay so long as a Year for the well fitting your Earth or Mould, you may then provide the Earth as in the former *Section*, and after a Months time use it for the first time; but then you ought always to have a good quantity more of it in reserve, ready prepared as aforesaid, a Year before hand. The more this

Earth passes thro' the Skreen, the higher it will be, and more agreeable to the Nature of *Anemones*.

CIII. Before this Artificial or made Earth be laid upon the Natural Soil of your Garden, the Ground ought to be before-hand prepared. If the Earth of your Garden be naturally light and sandy, or Gravelly, you need do no more but dig it up, and cover it about half a Foot thick with this your Artificial Mould; but if your Garden Ground is Wet or Moist, (both which are inimical to these Flowers) you must dig the Bed you design for these Flowers, and take out about a Foot and half deep of the Earth, and then fill up the hollow Capacity thereof, with a Compound of half Sand and half Artificial Mould; in which you shall Plant your *Anemones* as shall anon be directed.

CIV. Instead of Mould, you may make your Beds of rotten Herbs, Leaves and the like, which mixed as is before directed, and past several times thro' the Skreen, will make a *Compost* or Earth, as fit for *Anemones* as can be desired; which you may lay upon your *Compartments* or Beds, after it has been well Sifted or Skreen'd.

### II. Of the Times of Planting of ANEMONES.

CV. The best Season for Planting *Anemones*, is from the middle of *September* to the middle of *October*; but if you have a mind to have them in Flower a great part of the Year, you must Plant them in *March* and *April*, but you are not to expect such fair Productions from these last as from the first, where the Sap has had a primary advantage.

CVI. And this seems to be *Parkinson's* Secret, to teach us how we may so order *Anemones*, that after all others are commonly past, we may have them in Flower for 2 or 3 Months longer than they are otherwise to be seen. The ordinary time (says he) to Plant *Anemones*, is in *August*, which will have Flowers, some per chance before Winter, but most commonly in *February*, *March* and *April*, few or none of them abiding until *May*; but if you will keep some Roots out of the Ground unplanted, until *February*, *March* and *April*, Planting some at one time, some at another, you will have them bear Flowers according to their Planting.

CVII. Those (says he) which you Plant in *February*, will Flower about the middle or end of *May*, and so the rest accordingly after that manner. And thus you may have the pleasure of those Plants out of their Natural Seasons, which is not permitted to be enjoyed in any other Flower that I know of; Nature being not so prone to be furthered by *Art* in other Plants as in this.

CVIII. But this is to be observed, that when you keep your Roots out of the Ground for this purpose, that you must be very careful in laying them up and preserving them; that you keep them neither too dry nor too moist, that they may neither sprout nor rot; and then in Planting them, that you set them not in too open or Sunny a Place, but where they may be a little shadowed.

CIX. The *Latifolia's* are generally Planted earliest or first, as in *August* and in *September*. The *Angustifolia's* or *Tenuifolia's*, are ever Planted after them, later in the Year, being kept out of the Ground (in some proper dry place) till the end of *October*, and the Purples a Month longer, and then set in the same manner as the others. The *Latifolia's* or Broad Leav'd, will come up before Winter. The *Angustifolia's* or *Tenuifolia's*, the Nar

row Leav'd, about the end of *February* or sooner, if the Winter is mild, otherwise in *March* or *April*. If the Season is dry, they ought to be Watered, which will cause them to thrive much the better, and to bear the fairer Flowers.

### III. Of the manner of Planting ANEMONES.

CX. The Beds or other places being prepared, and made even and smooth with the Rake; take a Cord, and extending it long-ways, draw a Rill, or little hollow Line or Gutter, from one end of the Bed to the other: This done, extend your Cord, and do in like manner again, a second, third, and a fourth time, or more, according to the breadth of your Bed, at 5 Inches distance; (Mr. *Rea* says 6 or 8 Inches) atunder from each other.

CXI. This done, take up your Cord again, and place it in like manner, to draw Rills or Gutters cros all these Beds from one end to the other, and all of them equally at the aforementioned distance, of 5, 6, or 8 Inches, by which means you will form a regular oblong Parallelogram; in which, either in the middle of each Square, or in the points where the Lines cros one another, you are to Plant your Anemone Roots, which being at an equal distance; they will when they come to blow give you a singular pleasure, which will arise from their great variety of colors, and their regular order of Planting.

CXII. When you are a going to Plant the Roots, make a hole for every one of them with your Finger, or an Iron made for that purpose; which let not be above 3 Inches deep in the Ground, and place the Root always upon the largest side of it, with the slit downwards, to the end that the *Pabulum*, or nourishing Juice, may rise directly into the Root, to cause it to spring, so as to answer your Expectations.

CXIII. Or as Mr. *Rea* says, put the Root into the hole with that side of it upwards, where you perceive small Eminencies to put forth Leaves. The *Latifolia's* and *Angustifolia's*, or *Tenuifolia's*, are all of them to be handled in the same manner, only differing in the Times of their Setting or Planting, as we have shewn in *Seit.* 109. foregoing.

CXIV. Anemones are not Planted in open Grounds, but they are sometimes put into Pots, one or two or more Roots into each Pot, (according to the magnitude of the Pot) and this because, that if any of the Roots should chance to fail, there may be found in these Pots wherewithal to fill up the vacancies.

CXV. This failure (if any be) will be perceived about three Weeks after you have put your Roots into the Ground, and which does not always proceed from a corrupted Root; but sometimes is occasioned by the *Pabulum* or Sap's not rising so kindly as it ought: You are ever to look for such a Root in less than a Month; and you will sometimes find them in your Pots also, as well as in your Beds.

CXVI. The Flowers require to be Planted in an open place, and by no means in a shady: because, sending forth a great many fibrous Threads or Strings, and large tufts of Leaves, they would be apt to spend themselves too much, if so placed; and so cause a weakness in their Stems, and hazard their proving Abortive, or otherwise to yield but a very few Flowers. And the Stalk being thus

tender, would certainly be killed by the Cold, which they would be too susceptible of in this case; or else be broken with the Wind, which would do a great damage to the Root it self.

CXVII. If the Autumn be dry, you must take care to Water them well: but contrariwise, if it Rains very much, you must then defend them from too much moisture, (which agrees not with them) with skreens of Straw. They may be water'd from the Month of *February*, to the times of their Flowering, which how much, or how often it is to be done, experience only must tell you.

CXVIII. Tho' Cold is no mortal Enemy to them; yet when it happens to be very severe, the Plants ought to be covered with long dry Dung, or long Straw: and your Pots ought to be also Planted or Placed, where they may be most safe from the Weather.

CXIX. Then again when the Weather grows mild, you may uncover them; but withal, you must be sure to cover them again, if it changes to be Cold again. In sum, your prudence and experience must excite your industry, and direct you, when, how often, and long, you must bestow this trouble upon them.

CXX. If at any Season of Planting or Setting your Roots, you put a little Willow Earth under and over the Roots, it will cause them soon to put forth Fibres; and thereby make them able to abide or endure the Winter. Yet in Frost and hard Weather, it will be good to cover them which are sprung up (as aforesaid) with Mats or Pease Straw, which you may take off for two or three hours, every other day, (if fair, and the Sun shines, and there be no nipping North, North East, or Eastwardly Winds) to give them Air, and prevent Mouldiness (which is apt to happen to them, and) which has been the ruin and destruction of many a fine Plant, from which you might have expected very admirable Flowers.

### IV. Of Chusing Plants for Seed.

CXXI. There is some special choice to be made of such Flowers whose Seed is fittest to be taken: of the *Latifolia's*, the double Orange Tawny Seed being sown, yield many pleasant varieties; but the Purples, Reds, or Crimsons, whether *Latifolia's* or *Tenuifolia's*, yield small or few varieties, but such chiefly as draw nearest their Original, tho' it may chance that some may be a little deeper or lighter than others.

CXXII. But the light colors are those, which are to be chosen for this purpose; as White, Ash-color, Blush or Carnation, light Orange, simple or parti-colored, single or double, (if they bear Seed, as sometimes they do.) These are they whose Seed you are carefully to gather, but not before it is thoroughly ripe, which you may know by the head.

CXXIII. For when the Seed with its Wooliness begins to rise a little of it self at the lower end, it must then be quickly gathered, lest the Wind carry it all away. After it is thus carefully saved, it must be laid to dry for a Week or more, which then being gently rubbed with a little dry Sand or Earth, it will cause the Seed to be somewhat better separated, altho' not thoroughly, from the Wooliness or Down which encompasses it.

CXXIV. If there remains any Wooliness in the Seed, pull it afunder as well as you can, that they may be perfectly separated; for unless this be done, it will be impossible to Sow them in that due

due order, which the Nature and Quality of this Plant requires.

CXXV. For the raising of new Varieties of *Anemones* from Seed, choice must be made of the Flowers (as Mr. *Rea* says) as in *Tulips*; some of the *Double Latifolia's* bring Seeds, the richest Scarlets, palest Purples, Pink colored, White and Sky colored are the best.

CXXVI. But in the Single *Angustifolia's*, or *Tenuifolia's*, there is more choice; as Red and Scarlets with deep white edges; all that are variegated or striped with White; and in these, the deepest Velvet Purples are the best: But above all others, those which have 2 or 3 Rows of Leaves, and that excellent *Single Velvet Bleu*, are chiefly to be preferred.

CXXVII. In short, to have good Seed, you ought to pitch upon *Single Anemones* which have strong Stalks, and proportioned in height to the largeness of the Flower, and which have long and round Leaves, for these kinds of Flowers never degenerate; and therefore it may be in a manner certain, that if Nature, the Season, and the Soil favour us, they will give us a produce of very fine Flowers.

## V. Of Sowing the Seed.

CXXVIII. The Seeds of these Flowers will be ready to be gathered in *May*, which must be done as the Down rises, else they will be all blown away; and having gathered all your Seed, dried and cleared them from their Down, as directed at *Self*. CXXIII. above, or by mixing with them a sufficient quantity of dry fine Sifted Earth, and in a Bowl, Tray or Basin, stirring and mixing them with your Fingers so long, till none of the white Down appears; you are then (not to stay till *August* as some *French* Gardiners direct,) but to Sow them about a Month after as *Parkinson* advises, or not exceeding 6 Weeks, or the middle of *July* at most, as Mr. *Rea* says.

CXXIX. Then be sure the Earth in which you Sow, must be good, and finely Sifted, and let the Ground be made into Beds as before directed, or put into Boxes or Pots, if you design them: This Ground must not be a too stiff Clay, nor too light a Sand; but if not fit for the purpose, it must be prepared, and may be compounded thus. *The Clay Earth is to be mixed with Brook Sand and Pearl Sand, and good fresh fat Earth, taken from next under the Turf of some good Pasture, which with some old Neats Dung well rotted to Earth, and some Lime, are to be well mixed together, and being dry, to be often Sifted or Skreen'd over, that the Mould may be made very fine.*

CXXX. With this Mould thus prepared, you may make Beds, &c. as aforesaid; upon which you are to Sow your Seed reasonably thin, and not too thick; (so also in Boxes or Pots,) let the top of the Bed, &c. be first made very plain and smooth, then your Seed being Sown upon the same, gently strew or Sift over them, some fine good fresh Mould, covering them about an Inch thick at most for the first time.

CXXXI. About a Month after their first Springing up, strew or Sift over them again another Inch thickness of fine Earth; and in the mean time, if the Weather proves dry, you must Water them gently and often, but not to overglut them with moisture. And thus doing, you will have them Spring up before Winter, and grow pretty strong, able to abide the sharp Season in this their so tender Age; especially if you take a little care to co-

ver them loosely with some Fearn, Straw, Pease-Straw, Hay or the like, which must not lye close upon them, nor yet too far off, being laid over them upon Sticks.

CXXXII. But in your Sowing the Seed, tho' you are not to Sow them too thick, yet you ought not to err on the other Hand neither, in Sowing them too thin, because many of them may miscarry, and never Spring up, which being covered as aforesaid, about an Inch thick with fine Sifted rich Earth, and so to be farther ordered as in the former *Section*, will not fail to answer your Expectations.

CXXXIII. Some in Sowing the Seed, do it after this manner, (the Bed being before hand prepared) they take the Seed and put it into a Leather Bag, and closing up the whole, so as only three Fingers may enter in, you may press the Bag with one Hand, and Jerk, or a little shake it with the other, so will the Seed spring out; in such a manner as it ought to be Sown, moving the Bag up and down over the Bed, both long ways and cross ways, that each part may have its share of Seed.

CXXXIV. Which done, and fine Earth being Sifted over it as aforesaid, immediately strew the whole Bed thinly over with long Straw, and forthwith Water it with a Watering-Pot, which let be pretty considerable, but afterwards less; because too great a Quantity of Water would rot the Seed, and so totally destroy it.

CXXXV. After 15 or 20 days, take off this thin strewed Straw. It may be the Seed may begin to sprout in that space of time, or sooner; but if they shoot not for 5 or 6 Weeks time, be not concern'd, for they may yet grow well enough.

CXXXVI. The *French* Gardiners say, that if the Seed be well Sown, and great care be taken in Cultivating it, that you will not fail of Flowers in *March* following, or in *April* at farthest; because in *June*, when the Stalks begin to wither, and their Roots are displaced, the Bed where they are is to be digg'd thro' three Inches deep, and the Earth as soon as it is cast up, to be laid upon a Linnen Cloth or Canvas, till such time as the hole be dug, which is then to be crumbled, and sifted, or scard'd on a hollow Bed, till such time as there remains above Ground only the *Fangs* of these young *Anemones*, which are then called *Peas*, because they resemble that Pulse in form and magnitude.

CXXXVII. *Parkinson* says, the Seed being thus ordered, that the Plants will bear Flowers the second Year after Sowing; and most or all of them the third Year, if the place where you Sow them be not annoy'd with Smoak of Brewers, Dyers, Malt Kilns, or other inconveniences, which if they be, they will never thrive well.

CXXXVIII. Mr. *Rea* in his *Flora*, page. 128. says, that some report that they have had *Anemones* bear Flowers the next Year, and others, the second Year after Sowing. But I (says he) can expect few or none that are good before the third Year, and many will not bear until the fourth Year. But the agreeableness and goodness of the Earth and Air, for bringing them forwards is most considerable; therefore you ought to be sure to make it as rich (for the kind) and as good as you can, taking heed of not putting or mixing with the Mould too much Dung.

CXXXIX. These *Pease* aforesaid, at *Self*. 136. above, being gathered, are to be carried and kept in a dry place, as carefully as possibly may be till *September* next, when (new Beds being made for Planting *Anemony* Roots) they are to be

be Replanted, after the method before prescribed.

CLX. This way of *Multiplying Anemones*, is as it were a Nursery, where Nature from single Flowers which were Sown, gives double ones, according as she is pleased to Act. When the favourable chance does so happen, you ought to set a mark of distinction on such as deserve it; to the end, that in the third Year when you take them up, you may put them in Beds by themselves.

### VI. Of the taking up the Roots.

CXLI. *Parkinson* says, that the next Spring after Sowing, you may if you will remove them; but he also says, that it is better to stay till *August*, and then make the Remove, when you may set them in orderly Rows, with sufficient distance one from another, as is before directed; where they may abide until you see what manner of Flower each Plant will have, which you may afterwards better dispose of according to your Mind.

CXLII. As to the *Anemones* raised from the Planting of their Roots, if they like their Entertainment grow Strong, bear fair Flowers on tall Stalks, and prosper well, you may forbear to take up their Roots until the end of *June* or *July*. But on the contrary, if the green Leaves are few, the Stalks short, and the Flowers small, it is a manifest sign of their dislike, and that the Soil is too cold and poor, or else too hot and rank, which is far more dangerous.

CXLIII. In this case, they must be taken up as soon as the green Leaves turn yellow, and the Roots are to be put into Sand, and so kept in some dry place for a Month at least, and then taken out and put into Papers, in some cool dry place, until the time of Re-planting: For should they remain in the Ground any time after they have lost their Fibres, the Earth being unfuitable, they would all or most of them rot and consume away, especially if any store of Rain should fall upon them.

CXLIV. In taking up their Roots, you must take care that they be not broken, especially the *Lutefolia's*; which must not be divided nor broken, until their part of themselves. The *Angustifolia's* or *Tenacifolia's*, may be broken or parted with less prejudice, but the wholer they are kept, the better they will thrive.

CXLV. And tho' the Times mentioned in some of the former Sections, be best for planting or setting these Roots, of both kinds of the more excellent and rare of these Flowers, yet the more ordinary kinds, may be kept out of the Ground till the end of *February*, which some do, to cause them to flower late, after the other finer and rarer kinds are gone.

CXLVI. In this case, it will be good to steep these long kept Roots 24 hours in warm Water, before you Plant or Set them: and then to Plant them with some Willow Earth under and over them, and in a more shady place than ordinary; because the heat of the Sun, in the time of their flowering, will much diminish their beautiful appearance.

CXLVII. If then you have two Beds sowed with choice varieties of *Anemones*, let the latter which are Set, be more shady than the first, and so gradually as they are later in Planting: and then if the aforementioned Rules be observed, you will be sure to have admirable Flowers in part of *March*, and all *April*, and the greatest part of *May*: unless your Garden stand in some Smoaky

or ill natured place, where neither *Art* nor *Industry* can make them prosper; unless they be Set in a hot Bed, as some in and about *London* commonly do.

### VII. Of the Choice of Plants and Flowers.

CXLVIII. The Beauty of this Flower consists in its largeness, roundness, and fine colors, to which in the double kind add its duplicity compleat; especially with its great Leaves, exceeding a little the bigness of its Tuft: and the extremities of its largest Leaves are round, as well as those of its Stalks, which ought to be large and not narrow.

CXLIX. That is a fine Plant whose Stem is proportioned in height to the largeness of its Flower, and is strong enough to bear it up without bending: also when its Leaves are curl'd, its Tuft low and bushy, representing a kind of Cupulo; and withal has a great many Stalks or Flowers.

CL. Its Pointel in the middle ought to appear a little, and be as it were upon a level, with Leaves of the Flower, of an indifferent thickness, for if it is too thick it is a defect; and it ought to be also of something a different color, from the great Leaves and the Tuft.

CLI. There are some *Anemones* which are apt to shoot up into height, so that instead of Flowers, they only produce Leaves; and this comes from having such a great number of productions on every side, which draw away the succulent and nutritive Juices and Salt of the Earth. This great abundance of Leaves you must rectify, by clearing the Plants of such as are superfluous, whereby the rest of the Plant receiving so much the more of that succulent Nutriment, will make it the better to produce its Flowers.

CLII. If the *Anemones* should grow mouldy at that part of the Root from which they shoot, (which is their Oldest part) give them a fillop with your Finger on that part, and if they sound hollow, or have little holes therein; then you may take a Knife and pare away that decayed part to the quick, smoothing the place where you make the Incision, for fear that if any hole should remain, some of the putridity may lurk behind, which may make the Root fall into the same Disease again; which when the decayed part is cut quite away, new Roots will shoot forth, which will give you Flowers in great abundance.

CLIII. In doing this work, many Roots or segments of Roots you may cut off; these you ought not to throw away, but to Re-plant them again; for many times those off cuts being Re-planted, will admirably revive, grow strong, and bear very good Flowers.

CLIV. But in the Roots where you have made the Incision, so soon as ever they are dry, you must rub them in the wounded place with a mixture of melted Rosin and Wax, which being well fixed on them, will hinder them from farther corrupting.

CLV. And as it is to be observ'd, that the Seed only, or chiefly of the *Single Anemones*, bring forth Double ones; so the *Double Anemones* seldom or never multiply, but by the Fangs of their Roots, which are constant in their production, and never found to degenerate.

CLVI. We have given you the Names of the principal kinds of above four score various sorts of these Flowers; and 'tis possible, there are an hundred other sorts, with Names imposed upon them.

them, which indeed can signify very little to insert here, being given them purely from Whimie, Fancy, and Fantasticalness, many of which, when the Flowers Die, their Names Die with them: for which reason we forbear, thinking it sufficient what is already said, and that we have given you enough Signs and Manifesto's to discover and know all such, as you are to set a good value and estimation upon.

CLVII. What remains, has relation to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues; but they being the same with the most vulgar and Common Anemones, of which we have treated in Chap. XIII. and Chap. XIV. foregoing, we shall say no more in this place, but will refer you thither.

## C H A P. DCCXXXIX.

### of WINTER-GREEN.

**I. THE Names.** It was unknown to the Greeks, and is called by the Latines *Pyrola* (à foliorum Pyri arboris, & florum etiam similitudine:) from its likeness to the Leaves and Flowers also of the Pear-Tree: in English, *Winter-Green*.

**II. The Kinds.** Authors have made many Species of this Plant, most of which are perfect Strangers to us, we shall only take notice of these two, viz. 1. *Pyrola nostras vulgaris*; *Pyrola vulgarior*: Our common Winter-Green. 2. *Pyrola Europæa Alpinæ flore*; *Herba Trientalis Cordi*; *Alpine Alpina Schwenkfeldij*; *Alsinantibemos Thalij*, i.e. *Alpinæ Flos*: European Winter-Green with Chickweed Flowers.

### Winter-Green.



### The Descriptions.

**III. The First, or our Common Winter-Green.** Its Root is slender, small, creeping, compact of many small Fibres, or thready Strings; from which shoot forth 7 or 8, or 9 Leaves, standing on a long foot Stalk, which are almost as broad as long, round pointed, of a sad green color, hard in handling, and something like to a Pear-Tree Leaf, (whence the Name) or as some will have it like to the small Leaves of Wild Beets; whence comes forth for the most part but one (but sometimes two) slender weak Stalks, yet standing upright, bearing at the Top many small white Flowers, smelling as sweet as those of the Lilly Convally, laid open like a Star, consisting of 5 round pointed Leaves, with many yellowish Threads in the middle about a green bead, and a long stile with them, which in time grows to be the Seed Vessel, which when it is ripe, is quinquangular, or five sided, with a small point at it, in which is contained Seed as small as dust it self.

**IV. The Second, or Winter-Green with Chickweed Flowers.** Its Root is made of many small Fibres, proceeding from a small round bead. It rises up with one or more, strait round Stalks, 6, 7, or 8 inches high, almost bare of Leaves for a space next to the Root; or at most with but 2 or 3 very small Leaves, set one a little above another: but at the top thereof, grows 5, 6, 7, or 8 Leaves, something long, and pointed at their ends, something like to a Pear Tree Leaf, but longer and not so round; being many of them an Inch and half long or more, tender, smooth, green, having one middle Rib, with divers Veins in the Leaf, finely dented about the edges: From among which Leaves, rise up weak foot Stalks, rather than Stalks, about 3 inches long, sustaining 3 or 4 Flowers, each by it self, made of six white pointed Leaves apiece, Star fashion, something like a Chickweed Flower, but larger; with several small yellowish Threads in the middle; which being past, there comes in place a small round bead, smaller than a Coriander Seed, containing within it divers small black Seed, covered with a thin white Skin.

**V. The Places.** The first grows in several of the Northern Parts of England, as Lancashire, Yorkshire, and in other places farther North, and in a place called Crag-Close; and in the Woods in Scotland, almost every where, but rarely in Fields. The second in the Woods in Germany, in divers places; as also in the Beechwood in Scotland, as Bauhinus says, and likewise on the Mountains in Wales.

**VI. The Times.** They both grow Winter and Summer, and Flower in the Months of June and July.

**VII. The Qualities.** They are Cold in the second degree, and dry in the third; Absterfivè, Astringent, and Vulnerary.

**VIII. The Specification.** The first which is only or chiefly used, as it is exceedingly Astringent and Glutinous withal, so it is a speedy Cure for Green Wounds; as also for all inward Wounds and Bleedings: it stops all Fluxes of the Belly, whether of Blood or Humors, the Bleeding of Wounds, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women: It also Cures old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, Fistula's, and the like.

**IX. The Preparations.** You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decolion in Wine and Water. 3. A Balsam or Ointment. 4. A Cataplasm of the Green Herb. 5. A Distilled Water. 6. The Powder of the Herb.

*The Virtues.*

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It consolidates Green Wounds, uniting their Lips speedily together; and taken inwardly 2 or 3 Spoonfuls at a time in Wine and Water, it stops inward Fluxes of Blood, and Cures inward Wounds: it stops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, Cures Spitting and Vomiting of Blood, the Hepatick Flux, Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels. It is said to Cure Ulcers and Wounds in the Reins and Bladder, Womb, and other secret parts, as also Ulcers and Fistula's in any other part of the Body, being inwardly taken and outwardly applied: not being inferior to *Agrimony*, *Avenas*, *Betony*, *Burnet*, *Comfrey*, *Daisies*, *Golden Rod*, *Horsetail*, *Knot-grass*, *Ladies Mantle*, *Moose Ear*, *Madder Roots*, *Periwinkle*, *Santicle*, *Tormentil*, or other Herbs of like kind.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine and Water.* It has all the former Virtues, but not altogether so powerful; and may be given Morning and Night, from 3 Ounces to 6, sweetned with Syrup of the Juice of the same. It heals inward Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder, and hinders Inflammations, being fomented upon any part affected.

XII. *The Balsam or Ointment.* It is made with Hogs Lard, or with Oil Olive, Bees Wax, and a little Turpentine. It heals all manner of Wounds, and Sores: the *Germans* use it very much, and extol it beyond any other Balsam made of a simple Herb. It is no less helpful for foul Ulcers and Fistula's, hard to be Cured in what part of the Body soever, and heals Cankers of the Mouth and Gums.

XIII. *The Cataplasm of the Green Herb.* It is Astringent and Glutinous withal, and a singular remedy to be presently applied to simple Green Wounds, to consolidate them. It also gives ease in the Gout, and abates the Tumor.

XIV. *The Distilled Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, but much inferior in Virtues and Effects; and therefore may be used as a Vehicle to convey the other Medicines down in. But it may be given of it self for the same purposes from 4 to 6 Ounces, sweetned with Syrup of Comfrey, or Syrup of some of the other Consolidatives.

XV. *The Powder of the Herb and Flowers.* It may be given for all the same purposes in the Decoction, Distilled Water, or some proper Syrup, or in Honey, from 2 Scruples to a Dram, or Dram and half, Morning and Night.

## C H A P. DCCXL.

## of W O A D, Garden and Wild.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in *Greek*, *ΐωάννης*: in *Latin*, *Glaſtum* and *Isatis* also; and by some *Gaudium*: and in *English*, *Woad*.

II. *The Kinds.* We have but two Kinds hereof, viz. 1. *ΐωάννης ἡμεῶν*: *Glaſtum ſativum*, *Isatis ſativa*: Our Manured Woad. 2. *ΐωάννης ἀγρία*: *Glaſtum ſylveſtre*, *Isatis agria*: Wild Woad.

*The Descriptions.*

III. The First, or our Common Manured Woad. Its Root is white and long, growing downwards: it

## Woad Garden.



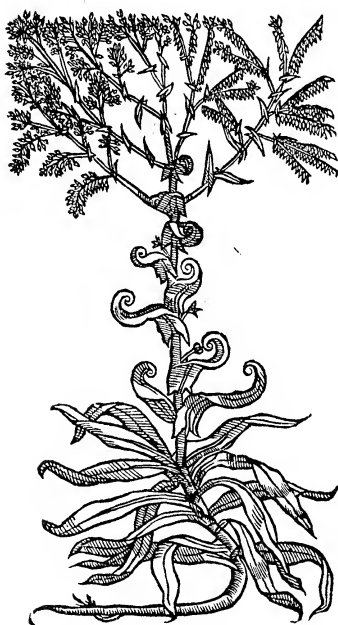
## Woad Garden.



has divers large, long, and something broad Leaves, not much unlike to those of Ribwort Plantane, but larger, thicker, and of a darker blewish green color. From among which rise up, one or two strong Stalks 3 or 4 Feet high, and sometimes more, with divers such Leaves set thereon, but smaller as they approach up to the top; where they spread themselves out into many Branches: at the ends whereof grow small yellow Flowers; in whose places come long flattish Cods or Pods like Tongues, black when they are ripe, and pendulous, or hanging downwards, wherein lye the Seed, which if it be a little chewed or broken with moisture, will give a blew color.

IV. The Second, or Wild Woad. It is very like unto the former, in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, manner and fashion of growing, saving that the Stalk is

### Woad Wild.



slenderer, tenderer, and browner, the Leaves lesser, and the Husks or Cods not so great, and narrower, and the whole Plant smaller.

V. The Places. The Manured Woad is Sown in Gardens, and whole Fields are Sown with it in England, France, Germany, Italy, and Spain, as also in the Islands of Terceras, belonging to Spain. The Wild in Fields and Untill'd Places in England, Germany, &c. where the Manured has been Sown.

VI. The Times. They Flower in June and July, and the Seed is late Ripe, viz. in September or October.

VII. The Qualities. The Manured Woad is hot in the first Degree, and dry in the second, bitter withal, but not sharp. The Wild is as hot, but more drying, viz. in the third Degree, and is more sharp and biting, exceeding the Manured in all its properties: they are Absterfive, Altringent, and Vulnerary.

VIII. The Specification. It is good against the Obstruction, Pain, and Tumor of the Spleen; and is proper for the Cure of simple Green Wounds, and Ulcers.

IX. The Preparations. You may have thereof from, viz. from the Herb, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. A Balsam. 4. A Distilled Water. 5. A Powder of the Herb

### The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. It is binding and very drying, resists Putrefaction, stops Bleedings of all sorts, whether inward or outward, by the Mouth, Nose, Fundament, or private Parts; and therefore is profitable to stop the overflowing of the Terms and Loches in Women: used to Green Wounds, it foddors up their Lips and quickly heals them; and is no less profitable to cleanse and correct the putridity and malignity of old running Sores, and eating Ulcers, rebellious Fistula's, pernicious Cancers, and the like, being outwardly applied and inwardly taken, from 1 Spoonful to 6, (according to the Advice of the Physician) Morning and Night, mixt with a little Wine, or Wine and Water, or other fit Vehicle; and so taken, it is good to open the Spleen, ease its Pain, and to disscuss all hot Tumors thereof.

XI. The Decoction in Wine. It has all the former Virrues, tho' not altogether so powerful, and therefore may be taken Morning and Night, from 3 to 6 Ounces; and outwardly applied to simple Green Wounds, old running Sores, foul Ulcers and Fistula's, to wash and foment them therewith, it Absterges or cleanses, and induces their healing: but particularly helps the hardness of the Spleen being Drank, and the Region thereof being also fomented therewith.

XII. The Balsam. It is of singular use (being applied) for the Curing of simple Green Wounds, and cleansing, incarnating, drying and healing, of old running Sores, malign and putrid Ulcers, and rebellious Fistula's, &c.

XIII. The Distilled Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Decoction; but as it is much weaker, so it must be taken in much greater quantities, and is best to be used mixed with either the Juice or Decoction.

XIV. The Powder of the Herb. It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, Morning and Evening in a Glas of Wine, or Wine mixed with the Distilled Water, or in the Decoction aforementioned, to all the purposes said. It is good against the Bloody-Flux, as also all other Fluxes of the Belly, or Defluxions of Humors upon any part, vehement Catarrhs, and the like.

XV. The Decoction in Water. It is used by Dyers to Dye Cloth, Wool, Yarn, &c. of a blew color, by Boiling the matter to be Dyed therein.

C H A P. DCCXLI.

of WOODROOF:

OR,

WOODROWEL; Common,  
Blew, and Break-Stone.

I. THE Names. It has no known Greek Name, but in Latine it is called *Asperula*, and *Aspergula*; and in English *Woodroof*.

7 Z

II. The

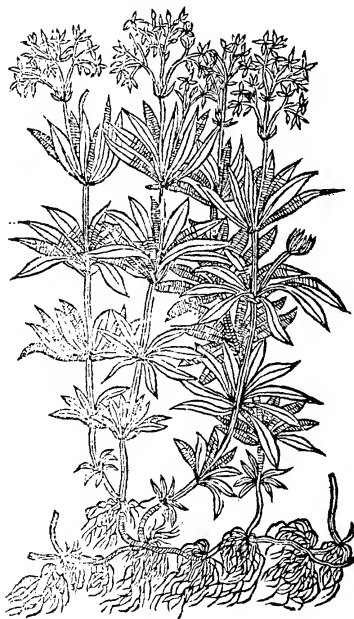


II. The Kinds. Those which are most known to us, are the three following, viz. 1. *Asperula Dodonæi* & *Lobelij*; *Asperula odorata Clusij*; *Asperula odorata nostras Pcnæ*; *Aparine Sylvestris quasdam Cordis*; *Rubia Sylvestris alia minor Gesneri*; *Uleptica Stellata Tabernæmontani*; Our Common Woodroof. 2. *Asperula Flore Cærulea Dodonæi*; *Camerarij*; *Lobelij* & *Lugdunensis*; *Asperula Cærulea arvensis Bauhini*; Woodroof with a Blew Flower. 3. *Asperula repens*; *Funcaria Salmatensis Clusij*; *Synanchica Species Lugdunensis*; *Funcaria Tabernæmontani*; *Rubia linifolia aspera Bauhini*; Small Break-Stone Woodroof, or Woodroof Stone-Break.

### The Descriptions.

III. The fifth, or our Common Woodroof. Its Root runs and creeps under Ground, and shoots up new Stalks round about it every where. It sends forth several square Stalks half a foot high or more,

### Woodroof Common.

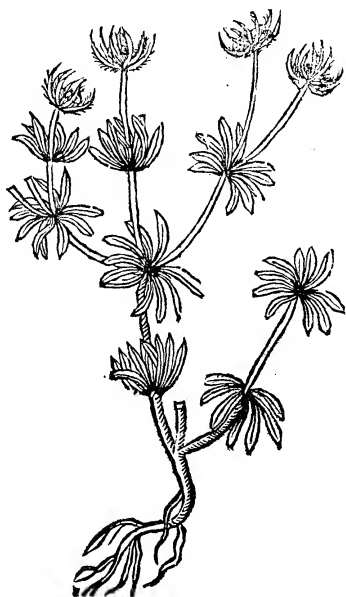


full of Joints, and every Joint, 7 or 8 fair green shining Leaves, broader than those of Clavers or Goose-Grass, in a manner smooth, or but little rough at all. At the tops of the Stalks, stand 4 or 5 white sweet Smelling Flowers, made of 5 Leaves apiece, laid open like a Star; after which, comes small round Seed, a little rough, or cleaving to whatsoever it touches.

IV. The second, or Woodroof with a blew Flower. Its Root is small, somewhat yellowish and fibrous, perishing every Year. It has seldom more than one round Stalk arising from its Root, set full of Joints, at every one of which stand several small and something long green Leaves encompassing it, not so smooth and green as the former; which spreads it self out into small Branches, from the bottom almost up to the top, set with the like Leaves, but smaller; where the Flowers stand 3 or 4 toge-

ther, each upon a small Footstalk, which are of the same Magnitude with the former, or rather something less, and of a fair blewish Purple color,

### Woodroof Blew Flower'd.



without any Smell at all. After they are past, in their places grow small round brownish Seed, not rough at all. From this Seed when it falls, spring up fresh Plants the next Year.

### Woodroof Break-Stone.



V. The third, or small Stone-Break Woodroof. Its Root is white and thready: It is a very small Plant; growing upright, with square, rough, rush-like Branches, spreading it self out into many small Divisions, almost like unto an Horse-Tail, full of Joints, with two Leaves, and sometimes more at a Joint, somewhat long and narrow, like unto Line or Flax, but rough. At the tops of the Branches come forth many small white Flowers, set in Spikes, and 4 or 5 standing upon a short Foot-stalk together, which stand in rough Husks, in which is contained the Seed, which is black and small.

VI. The Places. The first is found growing Wild in the Woods in Germany; but both first and second are Planted and Nurst up with us in Gardens. The third *Clusius* says grows about *Salamantica* in Spain, but *Parkinson* says he found it on the right hand of *Bradford-Bridge*, at the lower end of *Grays-Inn Lane*, near London, by the Water Courfe which passes along there; and for that reason, may possibly be found in many other parts of this Kingdom besides.

VII. The Times. The two first Flower about May, and their Seed ripens in the mean Season, while they are in Flower, or presently after. The third Flowers in the end of Summer, the Seed ripening in some small time following.

VIII. The Qualities. Woodroof is temperate in respect of heat or cold, dryness or moisture; and is very like in Qualities to our *Ladies-Bedstraw*. They are Aperitive, Absterfise and Vulnerary, Cardiack and Hepatick, chearing the Heart, and making it merry. The *Break-Stone Woodroof* is temperate also, hot and dry in the first degree, Aperitive, Absterfise, opens Obstructions of the Bowels, is Diuretick and Nephritick.

IX. The Specification. The Woodroofs chear the Heart, resist Melancholy, make a Man light-fom and pleasant, and induce the Curing of Wounds. The *Breakstone* opens Obstructions of the Urinary Passages, provokes Urine powerfully, and gives ease in the Strangury, and is an excellent thing for that Disease in the Throat called a *Quinsie*.

X. The Preparations. From the Woodroof you may have, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Infusion or Decoction in Wine. 3. A Cataplasim. 4. A Distilled Water. From the *Break-Stone* you have, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction in Water or Wine; where Note, that of the Woodroofs, the first is only or chiefly used.

## The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice of Woodroof. If it be Clarified, it may be given from 1 Spoonful to 2 or 3 at a time, against Hypochondriack Melancholy, and Passions of the Heart, for it very much cheers the Heart, and revives both Vital and Animal Spirits, making the Patient merry. It strengthens the Stomach, and rectifies its depraved Tone; causes Appetite, and is good against Nauseousness and Vomiting. It is both a Preservative and Curative of the Plague, and is good against all kinds of Malign and Pettilential Diseases.

XII. The Infusion or Decoction of Woodroof in Wine. They have all the former Virtues, but not altogether so powerful, but admirably open Obstructions of Liver, Spleen and Mesentery; preserving the Vital and Animal Spirits from Infection, and the power of any Contagious Disease.

XIII. The Cataplasim of Woodroof. It is made of the green Herb bruised. Being applied, it is

said to discuss hard Tumors, and to heal Simple green Wounds in any part.

XIV. The Distilled Water of Woodroof. It is effectual for all the purposes aforesaid, and may be given alone, (Dulcified with Syrup of Citrons, either of Juice or Peels) from 4 Ounces to 8; or it may be used as a Vehicle for other things.

XV. The Liquid Juice of Break-Stone. Given from an Ounce to 3 Ounces, in White Port Wine, or mixt with Parsley or Hydropiper Water, it potently opens all Obstructions of the Urinary passages, expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous Mucilage out of the Reins and Bladder. And being used vehemently hot, it helps such as are troubled with the *Quinsie*, the Throat being gargled therewith, and outwardly Bathed very hot upon the afflicted parts; Stuphs also wet therein being applied very hot thereto.

XVI. The Decoction of Break-Stone in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but by reason it is not full out so strong, it must be taken in a larger Dose, as from a quarter of a Pint, to half a Pint, against Diseases of the Urinary parts. And *Quinsies* must be often Gargarised therewith, as hot as can well be endured.

## C H A P. DCCXLII.

### of WOLFS-BANE Deadly.

I. THE Names. The Arabians call it *Chanach Adip*, or *Adib*, (i.e. *Stranglatozem Lupi*;) in Greek *Αχυναν*: in Latin *Aconitum*, *Luparia*; as also, *Lycottonon*, and *Cynodonon*, (because it kills both Woolves and Dogs:) in English *Woolfs-Bane*.

II. The Kinds. Authors make many sorts of this Plant, we shall treat only of the Principal, such as we Plant and Nurse up in our Gardens, viz. 1. *Aconitum Hymalee*: The Winter Woolfs-bane. 2. *Aconitum Hymalee flore pallido*: Pale Flower'd Winter Woolfs-bane. 3. *Aconitum luteum ponticum præcox*: The earlier whitish Woolfs-bane. 4. *Aconitum flore albidio serotinum Ponticum*, *Aconitum primum flore albidio Gesneri*: Late Flowering Woolfs-bane. 5. *Aconitum Lycottonum flore Delphinij majus Silestiacum Clusij*; *Aconitum flore Delphinij Camerarij*; *Aconitum Ceruleum aliud Gesneri*; *Aconitum Ceruleum hirsutum flore Consolide regalis Baubini*: The greater Woolfs-bane with Larks heel Flowers. 6. *Aconitum flore Delphinij minus, Dodonæi & Lobelij*; *Aconitum Lycottonum Ceruleum majus Dalechampi*; *Aconitum quartum Mattioli*; *Aconitum Ceruleum glabrum flore consolide regalis Baubini*: The finer Leav'd, or lesser Woolfs-bane, with Larks heel Flowers.

### The Descriptions.

III. The First, or Winter Woolfs-bane. Its Root is Tuberous, so like both for Shape and color unto *Anemone* Roots, that they may easily deceive One, not well vers'd in them; but that this is browner and smoother without, and yellow within, if it is cut or broken. This little Plant thrusts up divers Leaves oftentimes in the deep of Winter in January, if the weather is any thing mild, but most commonly after the deep and long Frosts, bearing up many times;

times the Snow upon the heads of the Leaves; which, like unto the Anemones, do every Leaf rise from the Root, upon several short foot Stalks, not above 4 fingers high, some having Flowers in the middle of them, (which most commonly come up first) and some none: which Leaves stand as it were erect, the Stalks rising up under the middle of the Leaf, deeply cut in, and gubt almost to the middle Surface, of a very fair deep green color: in the middle whereof, close unto the Leaf, stands a small yellow Flower, consisting of 5 or 6 Leaves, very like a Camellion, with yellow Threads in the middle. After the flower is fallen, there rise up divers pale Flowers or Cods fit together, in which are contained whitish round yellow Seeds.

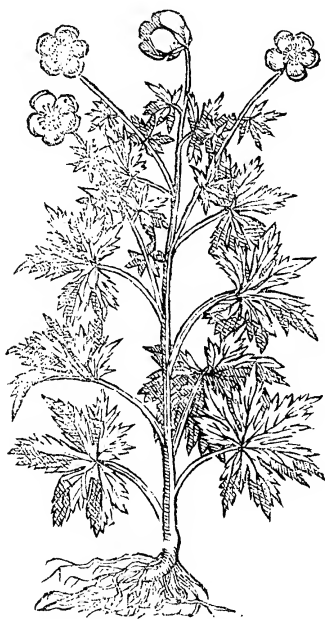
IV. The Second, or Pale Flower'd Winter Woolfs-bane. This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seed, manner and form of growing, is in all respects like the former; saving only, that the Flowers of this are of a pale yellow color, and in some Plants almost white.

V. The Third, or earlier whitish Woolfs-bane. Its Root consists of a number of dark brown Strings, which spread and litten themselves strongly in the Ground. It springs not out of the Earth till the Spring is well begun, and then it sends forth great hard green Leaves, deeply cut in about the Edges, and a much unlike the Leaves of the great Wild

Leaves as the other last described, and as much divided, cut also on the Edges somewhat deeply, but of a fresher green color, and not rising or springing out of the Ground, for almost a Month after the former is come up. The Stalk with Leaves thereon rises to be 4 or 5 Feet high, and with a long Branched head, of pale yellow color'd Flowers, almost whitish, but Flowers later almost by a Month than the third foregoing. The Cods and Seeds are like the former.

VII. The Fifth, or greater Woolfs-bane, with Larks heel Flowers. Its Root is something thick, long, and blackish, with several Fibres and long Strings adjoining to it, by which it takes strong hold in the Ground: From which shoot forth several green Leaves, of a very sad or dark green color, standing upon pretty long foot Stalks, cut in on the Edges into 5 deep divisions or parts, even to the Stalk, and somewhat rough or hairy; each part whereof is also dented about the Edges: From among which rises up a reasonable great and strong round hairy Stalk, about 2 Feet high, having some such Leaves thereon as grow below; at the Top whereof is growing many Flowers Spike fashion, one above another, which are fashioned something like those of Larks heels, but larger and thicker, with a short thick crooked heel behind them, of a very dead or sad blewish purple color, seeming as if they were rugged or crumpled withal, which adds a greater ill-savour'dness to them on the outside; but of a little fresher or more lively blew color, and smooth on the inside. After which come several small rough Cods standing together, like as other Aconites and Columbines also do, in which is contained a rugged black Seed.

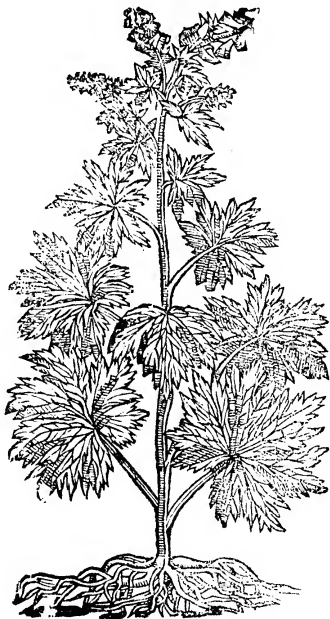
### VWoolfs-bane whitish early.



Cree foot, but much greater: From among which Leaves, rises up a strong stiff Stalk 3 Feet high, having here and there Leaves set upon it, like unto them which are lower, but smaller. The Top of the Stalk is divided into 3 or 4 Branches, on which grow several pale yellow Flowers, which turn at last to be almost white; in fashion almost like the Helmet flower, but much smaller, and not gaping so wide open: which being past, divers short Pods come up in their place, in which is contained black Seed.

VI. The Fourth, or late Flowering Woolfs-bane. Its Root differs not from the former: it has as large

### VWoolfs-bane Larks heel'd, Greater and Lesser.



VIII. The Sixth, or lesser Woolfs-bane, with Larks heels. Its Root differs from the last, this having 3 or 4 thick short blackish Roots, ending in small long points, fastned together at the head. It has

has divers smooth green Leaves, upon very long foot Stalks, but not altogether so large, or of so sad a green color, much more finely cut in and divided, in many jags or parts than the former. The Stalk also rises not up so high, and bears some smaller and finer Leaves thereon, which ends in a small spike or head, of almost as large Flowers, with a short spur or beel behind as the other has; but of a fairer blewish purple color, and more lively, as well on the outside as inside. The Cods and Seed are also like the former.

IX. The Places. They all grow Wild in Germany, Italy, and other Countries, in Woods and shady places: but with us they are only Nurst up in Gardens.

X. The Times. The two first sorts bring forth their Flowers with their green Leaves, commonly in January, for which they are only esteemed. The others Flower later, as in May and June, and the Seed is ripe commonly in the following Months. The Roots of the two first may be Ser in any of the Summer Months, and almost in any place, for they are hardy Plants, and will thrive almost any where.

XI. The Qualities. They are all hot and dry in the extremity of the fourth degree, burning and deleterious, or deadly, and therefore are not to be given inwardly. The Heuds of Arrows being dipt into the Juice thereof, so Emplayons them, that they kill all Living things who are Wounded therewith.

XII. The Specification. Woolfs-bane is profitable to kill Lice and Vermin in Childrens Heads, and to cleanse them from Scurf, &c. to consume dead Fleth in Ulcers and Sores; and to clear the Eye-sight from any Haw, Pin and Web, Cloud or Film, &c. which may obfuscate the Sight.

XIII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Powder of the Roots and whole Plant. 2. A Decoction of the same. 3. A Distilled Water from the whole Plant.

## The Virtues.

XIV. The Powder. Either alone, or made into an Ointment with Hogs Lard, and applied to Childrens Heads troubled with Lice, Scurf, Morpew, Dandriff, running Sores, &c. it kills the Lice, and cures the Head of the other Maladies.

XV. The Decoction of Roots, Leaves, Seed in Water. It is good for all the purposes aforesaid. Both Decoction and Powder are used, as Galen says, in foul Sores and putrid Ulcers, to consume the dead Fleth, and cleanse them; but they are not to be applied to Sores in the Mouth or Privities, which are too tender Parts for any such violent Medicaments.

XVI. The Distilled Water. Being dropt into the Eyes, it is good to take away the Inflammation, as also Specks, Spots, Haws, Clouds, Films, &c. which may grow in them, or trouble the Eye-sight.

XVII. Nota. If any one should by accident be Poisoned, by taking inwardly Woolfs-bane, he ought immediately to seek for Cure, the method of which, we have laid down in the Cure of Poison by Helmet-Flower or Monks-Hood; which (to avoid Tautology or vain Repetition) be pleased to have Recourse to Chap. CCCLIII. Sect. XVI. aforesaid of this Work, where it is plainly expressed.

## C H A P. DCCXLIII.

### Of WOOLFS-BANE Antidote: OR, DORONICUM.

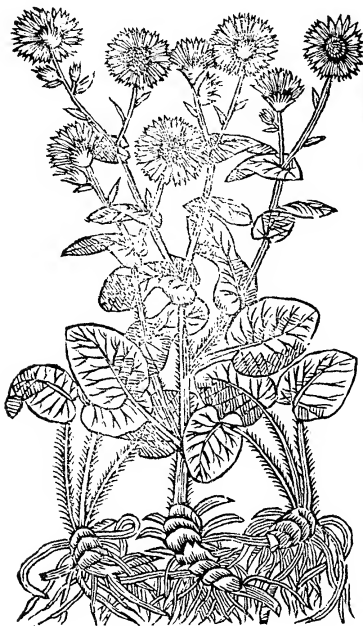
THE Names. The Arabians call it (as is supposed) *Doronigi* or *Durungi*, (whence the Name *Doronicum* is supposed to be derived, because it is not to be found in any of the Ancient Greek or Latine Writers): Our Modern Authors call it in Latine *Doronicum*; and we in English *Woolfs-bane Antidote*, *Wholfom Woolfs-bane*, and *Doronicum*.

II. The Kinds. Authors have made eleven or twelve Species hereof, many of which may not in some Ages be seen by us: we shall therefore take notice only of 4 or 5 sorts, which are either Nurst up in our Gardens, or grow Wild in our Country, or the Roots of which are Sold in the Druggists-Shops. 1. *Doronicum Vulgare*, *Doronicum Romanum*; by all Writers, our common Woolfs-bane Antidote or *Doronicum*: I call it ours, because it is common as well in our Gardens in England, as in the Gardens of other Countries. 2. *Doronicum minus Clusij aliorumque*; *Doronicum Plantaginifolium Baubini*: The lesser Woolfs-bane Antidote, or *Doronicum*. 3. *Doronicum brachiata radice pene Lobelij*; *Doronicum austriacum secundum Clusij*: The Scorpion Rooted *Doronicum*, or Woolfs-bane Antidote. 4. *Doronicum Germanicum Clusij*; *Alisma seu Damafonium Matthioli* & *Discoridis*; *Caltha Alpina Gfneri*; *Nardus Celtica altera Pene*, *Lobelij*, *Rondeletij*; *Parmica montana Lugdunensis*; *Doronicum Pannonicum*, & *Doronicum sextum Clusij*: German, or our English Woolfs-bane Antidote. 5. *Doronicum officinarum*; *Radices Doronici*; *Radices Alchimi*; *Doronicum antiquorum Pene*: *Doronicum* of the Shops. 6. *Doronicum Arabum genuinum*: The true Arabian *Doronicum*.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our common Woolfs-bane Antidote, or *Doronicum*; (so called ours, because it has been longest known unto us, and kept in our Gardens.) Its Roots are Tuberous, small, thick and short, creeping or lying under the upper crust of the Earth, with divers small Fibres shooting from them down into the Ground, and encreasing divers such like tuberous Roots round about it, which are tender and not hard, somewhat whitish, with some Joins therein, and greenish on the upper side next to the upper face of the Ground. Some would make these Roots to resemble a Dead Scorpion, because of the Joins, which are like Scales thereon: The former part next the Leaves, being thought to be the Body, and the other parts being small to be the Tail, which is something sweet in Taste, and a little bitter, and a little austere clammyness withal. From this Root spring up divers Leaves, each standing by it self upon a long foot Stalk, which are somewhat round, greater than the Roman Sew-bread Leaves, soft and gentle in handling, something hairy, and of a fresh green color. From among which rises up several green roundish Stalks, about a Yard high or more, parted at the Top, sometimes into one or two Branches, every one carrying a large Flower, somewhat like the Corn Marigold, but much larger, having many narrow long yellow Leaves,

## VVoolfs-bane Antidote :

O R,  
Doronicum.

Leaves, as a Border set about a middle Thrum, somewhat yellower; which when it falls away, turns into small whitish Down, with very small blackish Seed, which is carried away with the Wind.

IV. The second, or lesser Woolfs-bane Antidote, or Doronicum. Its Root is small, not like the former, being without those Joints so plain in them. It has divers Leaves longer and narrower than the first, somewhat like unto Ribwort Plantane, but hairy, and of a yellowish green color. The Stalks are slender, and rise nothing so high, nor are much Branched, but carrying the like yellow Flowers as the former, but somewhat paler.

V. The third, or the Scorpion Rooted Doronicum, or Woolfs-bane Antidote. Its Root creeps not so much, but is something longer thrust down into the Ground, with Joints growing upwards, Branched (as it were) on each side, with young Roots, and ending in a small point, having divers long Fibres adjoining to them. It has large round hairy Leaves like the first, somewhat waved or unevenly dented about the Edges, of a sadder green color, and something bigger: the Stalks have divers narrow Leaves thereon. The Flowers are yellow, and their Leaves dented at their ends; and the Seed is like unto the other.

VI. The fourth, or German, or our English Woolfs-bane Antidote. Its Root is small, yet jointed withal, not much unlike the first, but not so plainly to be discerned, of a sweet Smell, and a bitter biting Taste, having many Fibres underneath it, giving many off-sets, by which it is increased. It has several broad hairy Leaves, of a yellowish green color on the upper side, but whitish and smooth underneath, lying on the Ground, something like unto broad Plantane Leaves, or rather like unto the Cross-wort, Gentian, having some long Ribs

therein. Among these Leaves rises up a Stalk, and sometimes many, bearing long Leaves at every Joint. At the Top, it Branches forth into 2 or 3, or more parts sometimes, bearing every one a fair large Flower, set as it were in a rough Cup, which consists of many pale yellow Leaves, dented at their ends, as a pale or border about the middle; which is made up of many small flowers of 4 Leaves a piece, of a deep yellow color, as it were the Thrum, which being past, the head turns into Down, which with the small black Seed therein, is carried away with the Wind.

VII. The fifth, or Doronicum of the Shops. That which is Sold in the Shops, is the Doronicum quarum Clusij, vel Striacum; Doronicum latifolium flore magno Bauhini: The broad Leav'd Doronicum with a large Flower. Its Root is somewhat long, blackish on the outside and jointed, but not so plainly to be discerned, the Joints rising upwards, and not downwards, (as they do in most of the rest) spreading it self, by means of certain strings, very far about, with other tuberous Roots of like form, many in number, each Taber having many long white Fibres underneath it. It is a low Plant, but has many large, and somewhat longish round Leaves, dented about the Edges, like unto the third sort before Described, standing upon high foot Stalks. The Stalk has some Leaves thereon, longer and narrower than those below; and at its Top (not having any Branches) one Flower, larger than any of the former, but else like unto them, having many long yellow Leaves, set about a middle brownish yellow Thrum. The Root of this is all that we have in the Shops, which is Sold for the True Arabian Doronicum; but truly is not it: however, our Modern Physicians generally agree, that it Answers the End, and has the Virtues of the True Arabian Kind, tho' it has no agreement therewith in form.

VIII. The sixth, or True Arabian Doronicum. Avicen Lib. II. Cap. CC. and Serapio in his Book of Simples, Cap. CCCXXV. have Described it to be, A Root of the bigness of ones Thumb, of a hard and heavy Substance, of a yellow color on the outside, and brown within, with some white Veins, and that it is hot and dry in the third Degree. Parkinson seems to be of Opinion, that it is a kind of American Mechinus, (often found among the Mechinus, or Black Ginger) brought chiefly from Brazil, which Lobel calls Mechini rara varietas, which has divers circular knotted Lines, as it were like Joints on the outside, is firm and heavy, and full of white Veins when it is broken, is also very sharp, quick, and biting, and Aromatic in Taste. Thus says he, having all the Notes of the Arabian Kind, can be no other than the Legitimate and True Doronicum; however he says, he leaves it for every one to judge as his reason shall direct him.

IX. The Places. The first grows on the Mountains in Savoy, beyond the Lake Lemán, and in other places in France and Germany; but with us only in Gardens. The second grows in France. The third on the Woody Mountains in Austria, and about Trent; as Clusius says: but both of them with us, only in Gardens. The fourth in many places in Germany, in Meadows and elsewhere; and with us on the Hilly Grounds in Northumberland. The fifth, Clusius says, grows near Newberg in Stiria; the Root of which is brought to us dried, and Sold at the Druggists-Shops. The sixth, is an absolute Stranger with us, and unless the American Mechinus be it, which by Accident as it were, is now and then brought hither, we know nothing at all of it.

X. The

X. *The Times.* They all Flower early for the most part, viz. in May, and their Seed is Ripe in some short time after.

XI. *Nota.* *Cortusius* of Padua, and *Matthiolus*, calls that which is Sold in the Shops, *Pardalianches*, and refer it to the *Poisonous Aconites*, defaming and railing against it, as a Poison not fit to be used inwardly in Mans Body; and that those Physicians who put it into Cordial Medicines, as *Elect. de gemmis*, *Elect. ex Aromatibus*, *Diamoschum Dulce*, and other *Cordial Compositions*, do very ill, and have little respect to the Life or Health of Man; because they both upon Tryal found it to be true, and that being mixed with Fleish and given to Dogs, it killed them: to which it is answered, that many things which will kill Fowls, Dogs, and other Beasts, may notwithstanding be safely given to Mankind: And many things which are wholsom to Man, and are often used without Scruple, or the least danger, will yet quickly kill other Creatures. So *Alces* and *Bitter Almonds*, given to Dunghil Fowls, or to Foxes, will quickly kill them; and the *Chameleon Thistle*, will kill Dogs and Swine, whilst all these things being given to Man, are not only innocent, and absolutely free from any deleterious or deadly quality, but are even Antidotes against Poison, and Sovereign Cordials; and the Root of the *Chameleon* being Drank in Wine, is good against the Poisonous Bittings of Vipers, and other Venemous Creatures. But on the contrary, some other Physicians say and affirm, that this *Doronicum* of the Shops, is a perfectly innocent thing, and without the least danger in it. *Gesner* says, that he had taken much of it, and oftentimes a good quantity, even to 2 Drams in Pouder, that he might find the Operation of it, yet found no harm thereby; and that he had given it to others, without any danger or hurt. And *Pena* and *Lebel* report, that *John de Vrode*, did Eat many Roots thereof without any danger, or Sense of ill thereby; and therefore they advise others, not to abdicate the use of this Plant to Mankind. *Dodonæus* was once of the same mind with *Cortusius* and *Matthiolus*, but afterwards he found his Error, and reclaimed it. By what has been said on this matter, I think it is manifest, that the dangerous Qualities said to be in this Plant, are raised only from Ignorance of Fact, Scruples and Suppositions, and not from any real Grounds; forasmuch as Experience has sufficiently proved the contrary.

XII. *The Qualities.* *Doronicum* of the Shops, is hot and dry in the end of the second Degree; Cardiack, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar Antidote against the Poison of *Woolfs-bane*, and *Helmet-flower* or *Monks-hood*: It also resists the Poison caused by the Bittings of venomous Creatures, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and stops the Diffusions of Humors into the Throat and Eyes, easing their pain, and taking away the Inflammation of the Parts.

XIV. *The Preparations.* Our Discourse now, and presently of the Virtues, has chiefly respect to the fifth Species foregoing; tho' some Authors think that the same may be said and applied to all the other Kinds, seeing that they are all in Form, and places of growing one to like to another; and possibly if Tryal be made, would perform the same Effects. You may have therefrom, when fresh Gather'd, 1. A Juice from the Roots and Leaves. 2. A Decoction of the Root. 3. A Pouder of the Root. 4. A Decoction of the English or German *Woolfs-bane Antidote*, (at Sect. 6.) 5. A Pouder of the Root and Herb of the same Plant.

## The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice of the Roots and Leaves.* It is said to be found good to be put into Eyes which are hot, red, and inflamed, to take away their prickings and ease their pain.

XVI. *The Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water.* It is an excellent Cordial, resists and Cures the Poison of *Aconitum*, *Monks-hood*, and other poisonous Plants; as also the poisonous Bittings of Vipers, Mad Dogs, and other venomous Creatures; it cleanses the Brest and Lungs of thick rough Humors, stops the Cough, and gives ease in Pleuritic Pains and Stitches in the Sides, Head-achs, Vertigo's, &c. Dose half a Pint at a time Morning and Evening, a little Dulcified with Sugar.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Decoction, and may be given Morning and Night, from 2 Scruples to 2 Drams, made up into an Electuary with some proper Syrup, or Conserve; or mixed in Syrup of Citron Peels, or of Juice of Citrons, and so given in a Glass of Canary, Sherry, or Madera Wines, &c.

XVIII. *The Decoction of the English or German Woolfs-bane Antidote in Wine.* It provokes the Terms in Women, eases the Pains and Diseases of the Womb, is effectual against Poison, especially the Poison of the Fish called *Lupus Marinus*, as also the venomous Biting of Shrew Mice and Toads. It resists the mighty Potency of *Opium*, in such as have taken too much of it: and is given with good success to those who have a Bloody-Flux, or any other Pains, or Gripings in the Stomach or other Bowels, by reason of sharp Humors offending them. It is profitable against Convulsions, Cramps, Weaknesses, and other pains and disaffections of the Nerves, Tendons, and Joints: and if it is given with the fine Pouder of *Carrot Seed*, or rather of *Daucus Seed*, it potently expels Gravel, small Stones, and Tartarous Slime, from the Reins, Urerers and Bladder. It is applied also outwardly to ease Inflammations, and take away the pains of old running Sores, putrid and eating Ulcers, and the like.

XIX. *The Pouder of the Root of the same Plant.* It may be given Morning and Night, from a Dram to two Drams, mixt with some proper Syrup, and then to be swallowed down with some of the former Decoction; or with a Glass of Canary, Sherry, or some other like generous Wine, for all the purposes and intentions the aforesaid Decoction is appropriated to. It is used also as an Emetic, or rather a Sternutatory, by which way it cleanses the Head and Brain of cold and moist Recrements, which cause Dullness, Drowiness, and other ill habits of those Parts.

## C H A P. DCCXLIV.

### Of WORMWOOD Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians* *Asphthium*; by the *Greeks* *Asphthion*; and in Latin *Asphthium*: and in English *Wormwood*. *Dioscorides* calls it *Babington*, a profound name; from its exceeding Bitterness.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make a great many Kinds of this Plant; we shall take Notice of four several sorts, viz. 1. *Asphthium vulgare*, *Asphthium*

*thium latifolium*, & *Latifolium vulgare*: Our common Wormwood, of which we shall Treat in this present Chapter. 2. *Abfintium Romanum*, *Abfintium Ponticum*, of which in the next Chapter DCCXLV. 3. *Abfintium marinum*, *Abfintium Belgicum*, *Abfintium Anglicanum*; *Abfintium Seriphium*, five *Maritimum Anglicum*: *Marth* or *Sea Wormwood*; of which in Chap. DCCXLVI. 4. *Abfintium fantonicum*; *Abfintium fementina*: *Wormfeed Wormwood*; of which in Chap. DCCXLVII. following.

### The Descriptions.

III. The Root of our common Wormwood is hard and Woody, with many Strings adjoining to it. It has many large whitish green Leaves, somewhat more hoary underneath, much divided or cut into many parts; from among which, rise up several hard, woody, and hoary Stalks, two or three

### Wormwood Common.



Feet high, beset with the like Leaves as grow below, but smaller, divided at the Tops into many smaller Branches, whereon grow many small Buttons, with pale yellow Flowers in them; wherein afterwards is contained small Seed. The Stalks hereof Die down every Year, but the Root holds a Tuft of green Leaves all the Winter, shooting forth anew again; which are of a strong but pleasing Smell, and of a very bitter Taste.

IV. There is in hot Countries, nearer the Tropick of Cancer, a Tree Wormwood, very like to this our Common Wormwood, which grows considerably greater and higher, and seems to be a kind of *frutex*, but it will not thrive in our Colder Climates.

V. The Places. It grows plentifully Wild almost throughout the whole Kingdom; and is besides often found in Gardens, coming up of its own accord.

VI. The Times. It Flowers and Seeds in *July* and *August*, which when it is in the height of its Flowering, ought to be gathered, dried, and carefully laid up for Medical uses.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Absterfive, Altringent, Stomackick, Nephritick, Hyfterick, and Cathartick.

VIII. The Specification. It Cures the Scurvy in a cold Constipation; rectifies the Tone of the Stomach and Bowels, is good against nauſeousness, stops Vomiting, strengthens the Ventricle, provokes Urine and the Terms, Cures Surfeits, and helps against the hard Swellings of the Belly; causes a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion, and is profitable against the Yellow Jaundice. It is also an Antidote against many Vegetable Poisons, dissolves Quinſies or Tumors in the Throat, and is a good Cosmetick, taking away Wheals, Pimples, Worms, Roughness, and other deformities of the Skin: It helps the dimness of the Eyes, fore and running Ears, and eases their Pains: It is good against the swelling and hardness of the Spleen; it purges Cholerick Humors downwards, both by Stool and Urine. It also kills Worms in Children being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied; it is good against the Colick, Bloody-Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Belly: And being constantly used, it is said to Cure a stinking Breath. It is commended against Tertian and other lingering Agues, by opening Obstructions, purging by Urine, strengthening the Stomach and Liver, and altering the whole habit of the Body.

IX. The Preparations. From Common Wormwood you may have these, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction. 4. Wormwood Beer. 5. An Infusion in Wine. 6. A Powder. 7. An Essential Salt. 8. Camerarius's mixture. 9. Syrup of Wormwood Simple. 10. Syrup Compound. 11. An Insolated Oil. 12. A Cataplasim. 13. Troches. 14. A Simple Distilled Water. 15. A Simple Spirit. 16. A Water and Spirit Compound. 17. A Distilled Oil. 18. Potestates or Powers. 19. A Spirituous Tincture. 20. An Acid Tincture. 21. An Oily Tincture. 22. A fixed Salt.

### The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. If it be given to 2, 3, 4, or 5 Spoonfuls, according to Age and Strength, it is Cathartick, and Purges the Body of Cholerick and Pituitous Humors, strengthening the Bowels at the same time; and Snuff'd up the Nostrils as an Erhine, it purges the Head and Brain of Pituitous Recrements. If it is inspissated and made up into Pills, 10 Grains being taken at a time, admirably strengthens the Stomach.

XI. The Essence. If taken in due Dose in Broth or Wine, it gently Purges the *Viscera* of Cholerick and Flegmatick Humors, kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly, provokes Urine and the Terms, opens Obstructions of Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins and Womb; is good against the Jaundice, Dropsie, Gout, and Scurvy, creates a good Appetite and Digestion, strengthens the Stomach and Bowels, Cures Fluxes of the Belly, and is good against Tertian Agues, and other like Chronick Diseases: it stops Vomiting, is good against a Stinking Breath and Loathings, and restores the Tone of the Stomach. Dose from a quarter to half a Spoonful in Canary, or other generous Wine, Morning, Noon, and Night: but if it is to Purge withal, it may be taken from a Spoonful to 2 or 3, or more, in any proper Vehicle.

XII. The



XII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, and may be given Morning and Night a quarter of a Pint at a time, in any proper Vehicle. It is said to be peculiarly good against the Yellow Jaundice.

XIII. *Wormwood Beer.* It is Stomack, comforts and warms a cold Stomach, takes away loathing of Meat, and causes a good Appetite and Digestion; it alters a Cold habit of Body by long taking it, and purifies the Blood.

XIV. *An Infusion in Wine, or Wormwood Wine.* Take Choice Rhenish Wine a Gallon; dried Wormwood Leaves and Tops of Flowers, a good handful: mix them, and stop them up close for a Month or more, shaking the Vessel once or twice a Day; and all the while it is used, let it remain upon the Herb or Faces. It is taken at any time mixt with choice Canary; it warms a Cold Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, expels Wind, kills Worms, and being Drank alone without mixture, Cures the Green-Sickness, being taken in the Morning Fasting; and frequently used, it prevents the Cachexia and Dropsy.

XV. *The Powder of the Herb and Heads of Flowers.* It heats, cleanses, dries, and strengthens the Viscera: It has all the Virtues of the Essence, and kills Worms in Children, being taken from 10 Grains to a Dram, (according to Age and other Accidents) mixt with Honey, or Pulp of an Apple, or some such like, and wash'd down with a Glas of Canary, Morning and Evening; it is good against Surfeiting and Drunkenness, and the Putridity of the Stomach, and helps against a stinking Breath.

XVI. *The Essential Salt.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Essence, Decoction, Wine and Powder, and that in an exalted measure. It may be given against all those Diseases, as also the Green-Sickness in Virgins; from a Scruple to a Dram, every Morning Fasting, and at Bed time, in a Glas of White Port or Lisbon Wines, or in Canary, with a Continuance, till the Patient grows well.

XVII. *Camerarius's mixture.* Take the Tops or Flowers of Wormwood, Flowers of Rosemary, and Flowers of Black Thorn, or Sloe-Bush, of each 4 Ounces; Saffron 2 Ounces; Rhenish Wine 4 or 5 Quarts, mix them, and in a Vessel close covered, simmer them over the Fire for an hour or more, then Strain out and keep it for use. It is commended for the Cure of the Yellow Jaundice, a small draught of it being taken in the Morning fasting, (the Body being prepared beforehand by Purging;) and so taken, it brings down also the Terms in Women; and if a little Wine Vinegar be added to it, it is said to help those who are Poisoned or almost Strangled, by eating Poisonous Mushrooms; and being taken mixt with Wine, it is good against the Poison of the black Chamæleon Root, Hemlock, Shrew-Mouse, and Draco Marinius, which is called a Quaviver.

XVIII. *The Simple Syrup.* Take Clarified Juice of Wormwood, Clarified Sugar, or the double Refined, of each 4 Pounds; mix, and in the heat of a Bath make a Syrup. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Decoction, and may be given from one Spoonful to two, in a Glas of Wine: If Nitre be dissolved in it, it is then good against the Quinsey, and Inflammations of the Throat and Almonds, to Gargle with it. Dropt into the Eyes, it is good against the dimness of Sight, Clouds, Spots Films, &c. And dropt into the Ears, it eases their Pain, and heals running Sores therein.

XIX. *The Compound Syrup.* Take dried Wormwood, a pound; Red Roses, 4 Ounces; Indian Spicknard, an Ounce; Old White Port or Lisbon

Wine, Juice of Quinces, of each 5 Pints: steep them a whole Day in a close Earthen Vessel, then Boil very gently, and Strain out without pressing; and with 4 Pounds of double refined Sugar, make it into a Syrup in the heat of a Bath. It is good for a cold and flegmatick Stomach, eases its Pain, and strengthens it, as also the Liver and Concoctive Faculty; causes a good Appetite, expels Wind, provokes Urine, and prevails against the Yellow Jaundice. Dose from one to two Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glas of generous Wine.

XX. *Oleum Absinthiacum; Infused Oil of Wormwood.* Take Flowers or Tops of Wormwood, 4 Ounces; choice Oil Olive, 3 Pounds: mix, and set them in a hot Sun in a Glas close stopt a whole Week, shaking them every Day then boil in a Bath; press out the Oil, and put in fresh Wormwood as before, which boil and press out: then a second and third time, adding 4 Ounces more of fresh Wormwood, put to it also 4 Ounces of Juice of Wormwood; which boil again in a Bath, till the humidity of the Juice is evaporated, then press out and keep it for use. It heats and strengthens the Stomach, being Anointed thereon, Anointed on the Stomach and Belly, it kills Worms, the Powder being given also at the same time: Anointed on the Back bone, it abates the shaking Fits of Agues, if done the whole length thereof, for half an hour before the coming of the Fit: Anointed on Stomach, Sides and Belly, it strengthens all the Bowels, chiefly Liver and Spleen; and is good against Cachexies and Dropsies, and Diffuses arising from Coldness and Weakness of those Parts: it causes also Appetite, helps Digestion, and dissipates Wind, for which reason it is good against the Colick.

XXI. *The Cataplasme.* It is made of the green Herb, by beating it in a wooden Mortar with a wooden Pestle, adding a little Ox Gall to it. Applying it to the Stomach, it kills Worms in those parts, and strengthens them, giving ease also to pains of the Liver and Spleen.

XXII. *Troches of Wormwood Compound.* & Wormwood Leaves and Flowers in fine Powder, Red Roses in Powder, Anise-Seeds in Powder, of each 2 Ounces; Roots of Asarabacca, Rhubarb, Spicknard, Smallage-Seed, Mace, Mastic, each in fine Powder, one Ounce; Almonds bitter, Insipissate Juice of Maudlin, of each an Ounce also: Juice of Succory, enough to make all into a Mass for Troches. It is a very bitter Medicament, and scarcely ever taken alone, but with some proper Vehicle. They strengthen the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, and other Bowels, kill Worms in the Body, opens Obstructions of the Viscera, and are profitable against the Yellow Jaundice. Dose a Dram Morning and Night, in Syrup of Citron Peels.

XXIII. *The Simple Distilled Water.* It heats and comforts the Stomach, is good against Loathing, stops Vomiting, expels Wind, helps Digestion and causes a good Appetite; and is said to give ease in the Tooth-ach. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much weaker: Dropt into the Eyes, it clears the Eye-sight; and bathed upon the Temples, it eases the Head-ach.

XXIV. *The Simple Spirit.* It is made from the fermented Juice, by Distilling it in a Copper Alembick Tinn'd within, with its Worm or Refrigeratory. Or, Take Leaves and Tops of dried Wormwood, 4 Pounds; small Wines, 6 Gallons, digest 24 hours, then Distil in an Alembick as before; adding to every Pint of the Distilled Water, two Ounces of double refined Sugar: The first quart you may call Simple Spirit of Wormwood; what follows after, save for Wormwood Water. These

have the Virtues of Wormwood, but more fit for Ancient People, whose Natural heat is abated; it warms and comforts the Stomach, and helps Digestion, and is good for such as are troubled with Cachexy, Dropsy, and Jaundice, &c.

XXV. *Water and Spirit of Wormwood Compound.* Take Tops and Leaves of dried Wormwood, 2 Pounds, Anniseeds, half a Pound; 6 Gallons of small Wines: mix, and digest all together for 24 hours, then distill them in an Alembick as aforesaid, adding 2 Ounces of double refined Sugar to every Pint of the distilled Liquor. The first Quart keep for Spirit of Wormwood Compound: and all the rest for Wormwood Water Compound. It has all the former Virtues, but more agreeable to such as have got Coughs, Cold, Wheezing, or any stuffing in the Stomach and Lungs, or troubled with the Colick.

XXVI. *Oil of Wormwood Distilled.* It has all the Specifick Virtues ascribed to Wormwood, at Sect. VIII. aforesaid. A Drop, or 2, or 3, of this Oil, mixt first with a little white Sugar, and then drank in a Glass of White Port or Lisbon Wine, or Canary, makes an excellent draught to strengthen the Stomach, Liver, and other Viscera; to help against a Cachexia, cause a good Appetite and Digestion, and make a good color in the Face: It expels Wind, provokes Urine, and is good against Hypochondriack Melancholy, and universally strengthens the whole Body.

XXVII. *Peregrines Absinthij, or Powers of Wormwood.* They have all the Virtues of the Oil exalted, and so more subtil, and are also much more pleasant to be taken: you may take Morning, Noon and Night, 40 or 50 Drops in a Glass of generous Wine.

XXVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* 'Tis a Noble Medicament, and has all the Specifick Virtues enumerated, at Sect. VIII. aforesaid; it resists Vomiting, and Nauseousness, and strengthens the Stomach above all other Preparations of Wormwood. You may take 20, 30, or 40 Drops, or more at a time, in a Glass of Canary; the more the Wine is, the greater number of Drops may be given at a time.

XXIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an Antidote against all hot, burning, and malign Fevers, and is an excellent thing against the Plague or Pestilence it self, and all other Contagious and Pestilential Diseases: it provokes Urine and the Terms, and carries off the Morbick cause of Internal distillations, by the Urinary passages.

XXX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good to provoke Urine, and cleanse the Urinary passages from Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Slimy and Tartarous matter infesting those Parts: it is an excellent thing against the Colick, Palsy, Convulsions of the Bowels, and Gout affecting the Stomach. Dose from 8 to 16 or 20 Drops, first Dropt into and mixt with Sugar, and then to be taken in a Glass of White Port or Lisbon Wine: outwardly, it is good to Anoint parts afflicted with the Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatism, &c. As also to help the Headach, proceeding from a cold and moist cause, being Anointed upon the Part. And applyed to the Piles or Hemorrhoids, it gives present ease, and in a short time after Cures them.

XXXI. *The Fixed or Elementary Salt, made by Incineration and Elxiviation.* Taken from 10 Grains to a Scruple, or half a Dram, it is an Antidote against the Scurvy, and purifies the whole Mass of Blood and Lymph, effectually carrying off the Recrements of those Fluids by Urine. It may be given in Wine, in a cold and moist habit of Body: but in a hot and dry Constitution,

it ought to be given in a thin sort of Water Gruel. If a Scruple or half a Dram of it be mixed with a large Spoonful of Juice of Limons, and so given to one that is affected with an extream Vomiting, it stops it upon the spot: It gives ease in the Strangury, provokes Urine potently, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage, from the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

## C H A P. DCCXLV.

### Of WORMWOOD Roman :

O R,

#### P O N T I C K.

I. **T**HE Names. It is called in Greek *Ἀψίνθιον*: in Latin *Absinthium Romanum*, *Absinthium Ponticum*, by almost all Writers. In English, Roman Wormwood, and Pontick Wormwood.

II. *The Kinds.* We observe but three Species, viz. 1. *Absinthium Romanum vulgare*, *Absinthium Ponticum commune*: Our common Roman, or Pontick Wormwood. This by many is judged to be the true *Absinthium of Pontus*, which *Dioscorides* and *Galen* do so much commend. 2. *Absinthium Ponticum verum*, *Absinthium Ponticum Montanum Baulini*; *Absinthium Montanum Camerarij* & *Tabernemontani*: who also calls it *Romanum Absinthium commune*, *sive Alpinum Gefneri*; *Absinthium tenuifolium Ponticum Galeni Gerardo*: The true Roman Wormwood. 3. *Absinthium tenuifolium Austriacum Clusij*, & *Italicum*, (because it has been found to grow in several Parts in Italy,) *Absinthium Ponticum Tridentinum Herbariorum Lobelio* & *Lugdunensi*: Fine Leav'd Pontick Wormwood, or Austrian Wormwood.

#### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our common Roman or Pontick Wormwood. The Root from a short Head, shoots forth many long Fibres into the Earth, by which it is nourished, and sends forth divers Sprouts round about it, by which it much encreases. It is a small low Herb, with much more slender and short Stalks than the next: on which grow very small and fine short hoary white Leaves, smaller and finer than those of the fine Southernwood; which grow at several Joins, many coming forth together: at the tops of the Stalks grow small yellowish Flowers, neither so many nor so great, as those of the next. The smell hereof is faint, and far weaker than in the next to be Described; and the Taste thereof much less bitter.

IV. The second, or true Roman Wormwood. Its Roots are smaller, less Woody, and fuller of fibres, than those of our Common Wormwood in the last Chapter: It has also more slender and shorter Stalks, by a Foot at least, than that of our Common Wormwood, and reasonable large Leaves, yet smaller, and more finely cut in and divided than it, but as white, and hoary both Leaves and Stalks. The Flowers are also of a pale yellow color, standing upon the small Branches in the same manner: so that excepting it is smaller every way, and in each part, it is altogether like to our Common broad

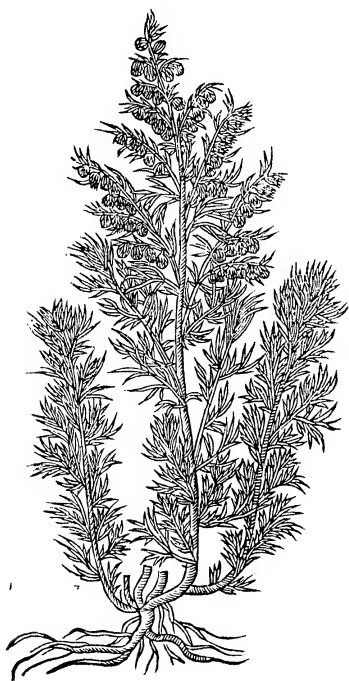
Wormwood } Roman:  
Or, } true.  
Pontick }



broad Leav'd Wormwood. Its smell is something Aromatical sweet, and its bitternefs is not so great.

V. The third, or fine Leav'd Pontick, or Austrian Wormwood. It has a long slender, and Fibrous

*Wormwood Pontick fine Leav'd.*



Root, spreading it self under Ground, which sends up many small, hard, stiff, and hoary Stalks, on which are set, without order, small and somewhat long, and hoary Leaves, very like to the Leaves of Marsh Wormwood; which Stalks are divided towards their tops, into many other small and slender Branches, rising from the Joints where the Leaves do grow, with many small Heads, which give forth many small whitish Flowers.

VI. The Places. They are Italian, Austrian, and Hungarian Plants; but for their excellent Virtues sake, have been Transplanted into our Country, where now they are Nurst up in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They all Flower in July and August; in which Times they ought to be Gathered, and carefully laid up for Medical uses.

VIII. As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, they are the same with those of our Common Wormwood, in the former Chapter; and therefore no more need be said of them here. But this is to be Observed, that our Common sort in the former Chapter, is the most Potent and Effectual to all the Purposes to which any of those may be applied.

## C H A P. DCCXLVI.

### of W O R M W O O D, Sea or Marsh.

I. **THE Names.** It is called in Greek *Ἀψινθιον* *Ἀψινθιον*; *Ἀψινθιον* *Ἀψινθιον*; & *Ἀψινθιον*: in Latine *Abinthium Seriphium*, and *Seriphium*; *Abinthium Maritimum*, & *Marinum*: in English, *Marsh Wormwood*, and *Sea Wormwood*.

II. **The Kinds.** Authors give us 4 or 5 sorts of this Plant, but not being Common with us, we shall only Treat of such as Grow in our Salt Marshes, or are Nurst up in our Gardens, viz.

1. *Seriphium Anglicum*, *Abinthium Seriphium*; *Abinthium Maritimum* vel *Marinum*: Our common English Marsh Wormwood. 2. *Seriphium album*, *Abinthium Marinum album*: White Marsh Wormwood.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our English Marsh Wormwood. Its Root runs something deep, yet spreads it self in the Ground, being composed of many large Strings and small Fibres. It rises up with many hoary round woody Stalks, two Feet or more high, being well furnished and repleat with a vast number of white hoary long and narrow Leaves, rather broader and longer than any Southernwood Leaves, having a small bitterish Taste, and a very pleasing strong Smell. The Flowers are small and yellow, standing at the tops of the Leaves and Branches, which afterwards give very small Seed.

IV. The second, or white Marsh Wormwood. Its Root is tough, woody and stringy, creeping far abroad, by which means it very much encreases. It has tough hoary white Stalks 2 or 2 Feet high, which a little spread out into Branches. The Leaves are winged, several small narrow ones (not very long) set upon one middle Rib, which seem to be divided as it were into many parts, not altogether so large as the True Roman Wormwood, of a bitter Taste and pleasant Smell, of a very white

## Wormwood Marth.

*belonging to Sect. III.*

*As seen on the tops of their Stalks and Branches, the small yellow Flowers are much unlike the*

*Wormwood Sea or Marth, white.*



V. *The Places.* The first grows in the Salt Marthes in many places of *England*. I found it growing in the Salt Marth by the Rivers side, running along the South side of the Town of *Lynn Regis* in *Norfolk*, on the South of that Field called the *Fivers*; and in several other Salt Marthes near that Town. And is plentifully found in the Salt Marthes in *Holland*, *Flanders*, and other of the *Low Countries*. The other is found on the Sea Coasts of *Germany* and *Italy*; and in some of the Salt Marthes of *England*: Those Salt Soils overflowed by the Sea, are their Native places of growth; but being Transplanted into our *Gardens*, they thrive as well as if they were Natural to them.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower and Seed in the same Times, in which all the other *Wormwoods* do.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the second degree, Aperitive, Absterfise, Stomack-tick and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They have all the Virtues of the *Common* and *Roman Wormwoods*, but not half their strength and force in their Effects. But by reason they are not altogether so bitter, they are more acceptable to the *Nicer* sort of *Palates*. They resist and expel Poison, and gently Purge the Belly.

IX. *The Preparations.* All the Preparations which are made of *Common Wormwood*, may be made of the *Marth* Kinds; yet these three are the most usual, viz. 1. A *Liquid Juice*. 2. A *Decoction in Wine*. 3. A *Cataplasim*.

## The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken to 2 or 3 Ounces in *Veal Broth* in the Morning, it gently loosens the Belly, and kills small Worms in the Stomach and Guts.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* Taken from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, it resists and expels Poison, chiefly that of *Hemlock*: but the Juice given in *Wine* for that purpose, much exceeds the *Decoction*: But the *Decoction* is good against all Pains of the Stomach and Liver; for which purposes the *Marth*, exceeds even the *Common Wormwood*.

XII. *The Cataplasim.* The green Leaves made into a Pultrise by beating them with Figs, Nitre finely powdered, and Darnel Flower; and applied to the Belly, Sides, and Flanks, are said to be good for such as are Splenetick, or are troubled with the Dropsy.

## C H A P. DCCXLVII.

## Of W O R M S E E D.

I **T**HE Names. I find not by what *Greek* Name it has been called; but in *Latin* it is called *Sementina*, *Semen ad Lumbricos*; *Semen Lumbricorum*; and in *English* Wormseed.

II. *The Kinds.* We make two sorts hereof, viz. 1. *Semen Transmarinum*, Foreign Wormseed; and this is called *Santonicum*; *Semen Sanctum*; *Semen Santonicum*; *Abstinbij Santonici Semen*; *Sementina*; *Abstinbium Santonicum Alexandrinum*. *Abstinbij peregrini Semen*, Shop Wormseed, and Wormseed Wormwood. 2. *Sementina Anglica*; *Semen ad Lumbricos Anglicum*; *Camelina*; *Myagrum alterum amarum*, *English Wormseed*. To these

these I think good to add, 3. *Myagrum Sylvestre*, *Pseudomyagrum*; *Linaria quinta Tragi*; *Sesama Tragi*, Wild Gold of Pleasure, or Oily Seed. The Seed of this 'tis true, when perfectly ripe and dry, has no Bitterness in it, but is Sweet and very pleasant, and a most acceptable Food to small Birds, as *Finches*, *Linnets*, and the like; but both Herb and Seed while they are green, have an unaccountable Bitterness beyond Expression, and therefore whilst it is Green, it is used as *Wormseed*, and will indeed do the same thing.

## *The Descriptions.*

III. The first, or Shop Wormseed. It has a plentiful Stringy and Fibrous Root, spreading it self far and deep in the Ground; from whence rises up a little short Stock, which afterwards spreads it self out into many Stalks, and smaller

### Wormseed Transmarine : Or, *Santonicum*.



Ramifications, insomuch that it is very full of Branches, but with very few Leaves, and those very small, and finely cut at the bottom, of an Ash color; but stored so plentifully with Seed upwards, that it seems to be there without Leaves, and wholly to consist of Seed, which as *Rauwolfius* says, are somewhat bitter in their Natural Places, and of a reasonable lively and quick Smell with us, especially if they be fresh and not old; but are indeed much stronger where they grow, and are but newly gathered.

IV. The second, or English Wormseed, (which *Gerard* calls Treacle Wormseed.) Its Root is small and Woody, perishing every Year after Seed time, and then rising again of its own Seed. It grows with pretty tall upright Stalks, branching themselves out towards the top, and thicker set with long narrow green Leaves than the next, somewhat like to those of the Single Wall-flower, but smaller, and of a whiter green color, and at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, come forth many very small

### Wormseed English.



pale yellow Flowers, consisting of 4 Leaves apiece, very like to those of *Leucoium Sylvestre*, or Wild Single Wall-flower, but much smaller, even by more than half; which being past away, after them come small long Cods, containing within them a very pale colored Seed, of a very bitter Taste.

### The other Wormseed English.



V. The third, or Wild Gold of Pleasure, the other English Wormseed. It has a long slender Root, with some Strings and Fibres adjoining to it. It comes up with but one round Stalk almost a Yard high, which spreads it self out into Branches or Arms, which have long and somewhat narrow Leaves, yet almost twice as broad as the former, sharp pointed, something resembling those of Woad, but that these are longer, and broad at bottom, where they compass the Stalk about, with two points sticking out on either side, at whose tops come forth several whitish Flowers, very like to those of Flax, after which come forth small round Heads, with a small point at the top, very like in fashion to the Myagrum with one Seed; but these are full of small yellowish Seed, like to that of Cresses, which whilst it is green and fresh, is exceeding bitter, tho' not so after it is full ripe and dry.

VI. The Places. The first grows in Arabia, Syria and Palestina, from which places the Seed is brought to us. The second grows Wild in many places of England, which being brought into a Garden, and there suffer'd to Sow its Seed, it will come up again Yearly of its self. The third grows in Germany, and is much found in all their Flax-Fields and Grounds, which being in Stalk like it, is accounted a Weed, and cut away; but some save the Seed to give to small Birds, on which they will feed when it is perfectly ripe, and peck it from the Stalk.

VII. The Times. The first Flowers late in the Year, but I think the certain time is not set down by any Author: The other two Flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe in August and September.

VIII. The Qualities. They are all hot and dry as Authors say, in the third degree.

IX. The Specification. They are only, or chiefly used to kill Worms in the Belly, for which they have been found very effectual.

X. The Preparations. The Seeds of these Plants are only used, being taken either whole, or a little bruised.

### The Virtues.

XI. The Seed of the Santonicum. It is given a Scruple at a time Evening and Morning to Children, either in a few Raisins stoned, or in the Pulp of a Roasted Apple or Pear, or in a Stew'd Prune, or in Honey. It kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly; but if a little Aloes or Rhubarb be mix'd with it, the Worms will then not only be killed, but they will likewise be expelled withal. And if the Seed be mix'd with Aloes, and brought to the form of an Emplaster with Ox-Gall, and apply'd to the Stomach and Navel, it is said to do the same thing.

XII. The English Wormseed. If it is bruised, and given from a Scruple to a Dram, Night and Morning as the former, in any proper Vehicle, and then wash'd down with a Draught of Water-Gruel, Broth, or Posset-Drink, it is said effectually to kill Worms in the Stomach and Entrails, of what kind soever, it being often enough repeated.

XIII. The other English Wormseed, or Seed of the Wild Gold of Pleasure. This is to be taken bruised whilst it is Green, and whilst its inherent Bitterness is yet with it. It may be given from a Scruple to a Dram, as the former are given, and is much more effectual than them both, being continued Morning and Night for some time. This by reason of its exceeding Bitterness, I am afraid few Children can be oblig'd to take it.

## C H A P. DCCXLVIII.

### of WOUNDWORT.

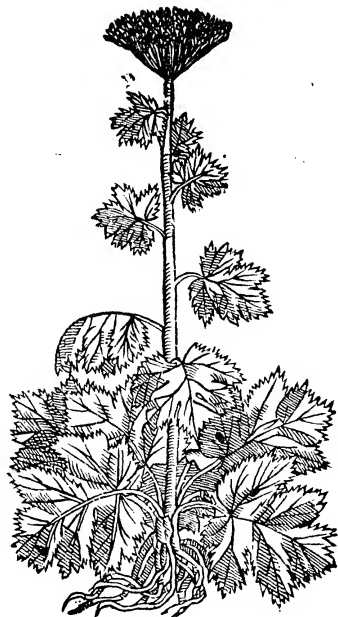
I. THE Names. All the Woundworts being All-heals, they have one and the same common Greek Name, which is Πανάξ, & Πανακός; in Latin Panax, or Panaces; and in English All-heal, or Woundwort.

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts of these Woundworts, many of which we have already treated of in Chap. IX, X, and XI. CL. and CLII. foregoing of this Work; there are some few remaining, which we shall discourse of in this Chapter, and they are, 1. Πανάξ ἡρόκλειον αἰκνός: πανάκεις ἡρόκλεια αἰκνός: Panax Heracleum verum, Panaces Heraclea vera, The true All-heal or Woundwort of Hercules. 2. Πανάκεις τῶ Χείρου, Panaces Chironis; Panax Chironis: Panax Aureum, Panaces Aurea, Panax Chironium Theophrasti, Herba Doria vulgaris, (from one Doria a General of an Army, who ordered it to be apply'd to the Cure of his Soldiers Wounds;) All-heal, or Woundwort of Chiron. 3. Panax Chironium Americanum minor, Herba Doria Americana minor, The lesser American Woundwort. 4. Panax Aureum Nemorum, Panaces Aurea Nemorum; Consolida Aurea Nemorum; The Golden All-heal or Woundwort.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or true Hercules All-heal or Woundwort. Its Root is very thick, fat, and full of Juice, of a white color, ramified into several great or considerable Branches. It has many broad green Leaves

### Woundwort, or All-heal of HERCULES.



spread

spread upon the Ground, or growing near to it, very rough and hairy, but of an over-worn green color, deeply cut in, into 3 or more parts, not much unlike a Fig-Leaf, or those of the Cow-Parthenep, each standing on a long Footstalk, which as well as the Leaf is somewhat rough or rugged. From among which, rises up a very strong Stalk, covered over with a rough hairiness, 4 or 5 Feet high, (Gerard says 4 or 5 Cubits high, which may be in a Rich Soil, and its Native Climate,) bearing upon it such like Leaves as grow below, but lesser and lesser. It is divided (in some Plants) into several Branches, and sometimes it has only but one Head, the tops or top of which Branches or Stalk, have upon them one large Tuft or Umbel of yellow Flowers, set together in a Rundle, like those of Dill, which turn into Seed, large, flat, and of a pleasing Flavour. From this Plant being Wounded, it is probable that that valuable Gum called Opopanax, does proceed, which is brought to us out of Syria, and the Parts adjacent, to their Mart Towns, as Alexandria, Cairo, Damasco, and some others. But others say, that the Gum Opopanax, is produced from the Panax Heracleum alterum, described in Chap. X. of this Book foregoing. I will not dispute the contrary, 'tis probable that they may both produce a like Gum, difficult to be known asunder, (because their Juices seem to be of one and the same color,) and both called by the same Name.

IV. The second, or All-heal, or Woundwort of Chiron, called also Doria's Woundwort. The Root is not so great as the Plant would seem to have, but with its larger Branches has many Fibres proceeding from its Head, which together take strong hold of the Earth, not dying in the Winter, but

## Woundwort, or All-heal of Chiron Common.



coming up fresh again every Spring. It has many great, thick, fleshy, long, deep green Leaves, almost as long as Dock Leaves, but thicker, sharper at the points, smaller at the lower ends, and broader in the middle, somewhat harsh or hard in handling. From among which, rises up but one great furrowed Stalk for the most part, about a Mans height, on which grow very sparingly, two or three such Leaves as grow below, but smaller. At the tops of which, and of its Branches, come forth a great many yellow Flowers, in green scaly Heads, like those of Knapweed, greener than those of Golden Rod, or of Saracens Confound, which when they are ripe, are blown away with the Wind.

V. The third, or lesser American Woundwort. Its Root is composed of many blackish Fibres, long and spreading in the Ground. This Plant is so like the former in appearance, that it cannot but be ac-

## Woundwort American.



counted a Species thereof: It abides green all the Winter, (as the former does.) Its Leaves are thick, somewhat long and narrow, but not half so great as the former, and of a paler green color, else for the Fashion, very like them. The Stalks which are many, not rising to half that height, are round, and for the most part lean a little on one side, not being able, by reason of the multitude of Flowers to stand upright; which Flowers stand upon longer and greater green scaly Heads, than those of Chirons foregoing, and are also greater, and more laid open, with many small, long, narrow Leaves, which turn into a white Mossy Down, and are carried away with the Wind.

VI. The fourth, or Golden All-heal, or Woundwort. Its Roots are many small white Fibres, like unto the Daisies, whose Taste is somewhat sharp and Aromatical, and Astringent or Binding withal.

This



This Golden Herb, has several long, narrow, and sharp pointed Leaves, coming forth from the top of the Root, very like to Chirons, or Doria's Woundwort, but not so great, yet thick like them, and of a darker green color. The Stalks rise not to much above a foot high, having here and there narrower long Leaves on them than below. The Flowers which stand at the tops, are larger than those of the former, having many narrow, long, yellow Leaves, and when open, like a Star-Flower, with Thrums in their middles.

VII. *The Places*. The first is a Native of Syria, and was brought from thence to Italy: It grows in the Kingdom of Naples as Matthiolus says, on the Alpine Hills, and on the Sea Coast of Siena, but with us is Nurst up in Gardens. The second grows as Lobel says, near the Banks of Rivers in Provence, and Narbone in France. The third in some parts of Florida in America. The fourth in thick Woods near Orleans in France; but with us, these three last are Garden Plants.

VIII. *The Times*. The first Flowers in September, and sometimes towards the end of that Month. The second and fourth Flower in June and July, and the third in August, none of them much earlier or later.

### Hercules's Woundwort, or All-heal.

IX. This Plant, as to its Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, as also the Opopanax proceeding therefrom, have the same with those of the other Hercules's All-heals, discoursed of at large in Chap. X. of this History of P L A N T S foregoing; so that the Properties being every way the same, we shall say no more of them here, but refer you thither.

### Of Chirons, and Golden Woundwort, or All-heals.

X. *The Qualities*. It is hot and dry in the third degree, Absterfive, Astringent, Vulnerary and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification*. Its chief use is for the curing of Green Wounds, and to expel the Poison, and cure such as are bitten by Vipers, Mad Dogs, and the Spider Phalangium, and other Venomous Creatures.

XII. *The Preparations*. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decolition in Wine or Water, 3. An Insolated or Decolled Oil. 4. A Balsam. 5. A Powder. Parkinson says, that this is in a Medium between the Confounders, as *Saracens Confound*, and the *Golden Rod*, and therefore that this need not farther Repetition or Amplification of its Virtues. However, we think fit for the Publick Good, to add the following Sections.

### The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice*. Given inwardly, from 2 Spoonfuls to 4, or more, in a Glass of Red Sytyck Wine, it is good against inward Bleedings, Bruises, or Ulcers in the Bowels, Reins or Bladder; and continued for some time Morning and Night, it contributes to the healing of all recent Wounds, running Sores and Ulcers; as also the Bittings of Vipers, Mad Dogs, Phalangium, or of any other Venomous Creature, in what part of

the Body soever. It is profitable against Spitting and Pissing of Blood, the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels whatsoever.

XIV. *The Decolition in Water or Wine*. It has all the former Virtues, but as it is weaker, so it may be given Dulcified from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint. Injected into Fistula's, it cleanses them, and induces their healing. Sweetened with Honey, and injected into the Yard, it cures a Gonorrhoea in Men, &c.

XV. *The Insolated or Decolled Oil*. Anointed upon the Bittings of Vipers, Mad Dogs, the Phalangium, or other Venomous Creatures, it cures them, provided the Patient at the same time, takes the Liquid Juice, or Decolition inwardly.

XVI. *The Balsam*. It heals simple Green Wounds many times at once dressing; it also digests old Sores and eating Ulcers, cleansing, incarnating, and drying them, thereby inducing a speedy healing.

XVII. *The Powder of the Herb*. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decolition, and may be given from 2 Scruples to 2 Drams, Morning and Night, in a Glass of the Decolition, for all the purposes aforesaid. Ourwardly applied in a plentiful manner, upon old running Sores or Ulcers, it cleanses them, dries up the Flux of Humors, incarnates, and causes a speedy healing.

## C H A P. DCCXLIX.

### Of W R A C K - S E A :

O R,

### ALGA MARINA.

I. *THE Names*. It is called in Greek *θαλασσινόν*: in Latin *Phycos*, or *Phucus*; and *Fucus marinus*, to distinguish it from *Fucus herba*, which is *Anchusa*, or *Alkanet*; and *Alga marina*: in English *Sea Wrack*, or *Sea Weed*.

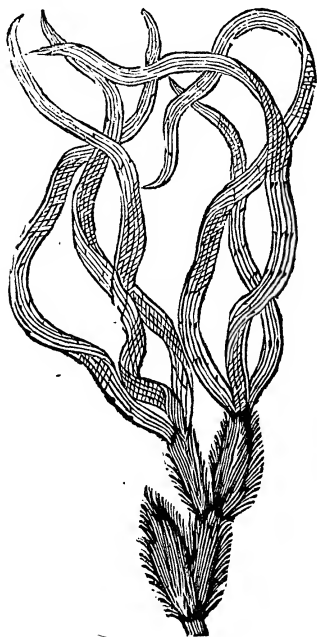
II. *The Kinds*. Tho' Authors make near 20 sorts of these Plants; yet we shall Discourse only of these 6 following, viz. 1. *Fucus marinus gramineus*, *Alga marina graminea*; *Fucus marinus alter Dodonæi*; *Palea marina* by those of Montpellier, being used by them for Litter for their Cattle, and the best sort of Dung for their Fields; *Alga angustifolia vitrariorum Baubini*: (because in the Levant or Mediterranean, they Burn it for Pot-ashes, whereof they make Glass.) *Grafs Wrack* or *Sea Weed*. There is also a broader sort of it, called *Fucus giganteus*, and *Palmifolium giganteum*, by Imperatus. 2. *Fucus marinus Crassus latifolius*: Broad thick Sea Wrack or Girdle. 3. *Fucus marinus latissimus tenuifolius*: Broad and thin Sea Wrack, or Girdle. 4. *Fucus marinus angustifolius*, vel *secundus Dodonæi*; *Alga marina angustifolia*; *Fucus Zoster Lugdunensis*; *Fucus longo Angusto* & *Crasso Folio Baubini*: Narrow long and thick Sea Wrack, or Girdles. 5. *Fucus marinus Ferulaceus Lobelii*; *Muscus marinus ferulaceus*, *Alga marina Ferulacea*: Long Fennel-like Sea Wrack, or Sea Moss. 6. *Alga tinctoria Lugdunensis*, *Fucus marinus tinctoribus Lugdunensis*; *Muscus marinus tinctorius*: Dying Sea Wrack, red Dying Sea Moss; the Dyers Wrack, with which they Dye deep Crimson, or reddish Purple, which will last long.

The

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Grass Wrack, or Sea Weed. Its Roots are roundish and hairy, and blackish on the outside: From whence rise up small round and white hairy Heads, breaking out at the sides as it were into Branches; on the tops whereof, stand 3 or 4 very long and narrow soft green Leaves, some

## WRACK-SEA Grass: O R, Sea Weed Grass.



being 4 or 5 Feet or more long, and about an Inch more or less broad. It has neither Stalk nor Seed, but lies on the Ground till the Tide raise it on the top of the Water; which being broken off by the force of the Waves, is carried to the Shore, where it is Gather'd, and kept for many things.

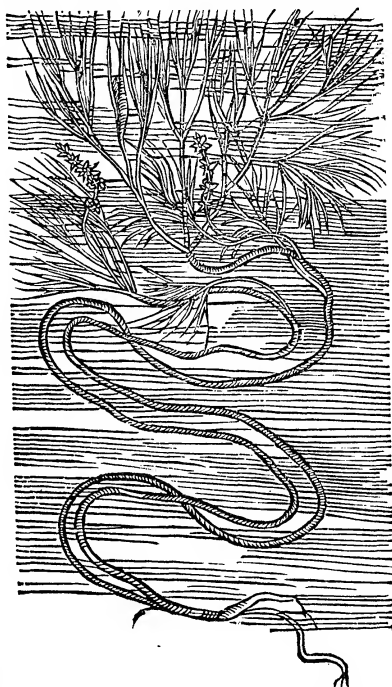
IV. The second, or broad thick Sea Wrack, or Girdle. This differs from the former, in that the Root is wholly Fibrous; the Stalk rising from thence thick and round, 2 or 3 Inches high, and the Leaf, which is sometimes but one, (very seldom two) of a very great length, sometimes 6, 8, or 10 Feet, or divers Ells long, and above 4 Inches broad; equal from a little above the setting on to the end, but somewhat waved or crumpled on the edges, being thick, and of a deep green color: so soft or moist whilst it is fresh, that it is almost like to soft Glew; and will hardly dry, unless it lies long in the Sun; and will not be fit to be kept, till after many Days drying.

V. The third, or broad and thin Sea Wrack, or Girdle. This is in all things like the last, saving that the Leaves are thinner, broader, and shorter; yet crumpled or waved on the edges, and of a paler green color; which when dried, is almost like unto thin Parchment.

VI. The fourth, or narrow long and thick Sea Wrack, or Girdles. Its Root is round and flat; from whence spring 2 or 3 narrow thick Leaves, about a Foot and half long, divided into several flat, thick Thongs like Leather, some long, and some shorter; and they again divided into other smaller and longer ones, almost like a Bush.

VII. The fifth, or long Fennel like Sea Wrack, or Sea Moss. The Leaves hereof are very long and fine, like to those of the Ferula, or Fennel Giant, growing from Stalks near a Foot long, which

## Wrack or Moss Sea Fennel like.



are divided into many Branches, at whose tops, white Flowers and the said Fennel like Leaves grow. Its Root is manifold, sometimes a Yard, 2, or 3 long, and slender, extending and creeping much about.

VIII. The sixth, or Dying Sea Wrack, or red Dying Sea Moss or Alga; the Dyers Sea Wrack. It rises up with 4, 5, 6, or more Stalks, 4, 5, or 6 Inches high, each Stalk spread out into some few Branches, each of which are well repleat with a sort of fine Leaves on them, not much unlike to Fennel, of a reddish color, but with some whiteness mixed together. This is used by divers sorts of Mechanics, to strike a deep Crimson color, or reddish Purple Dye; which will not quickly nor easily decay, but last long.

IX. The Places. Most of these are found on our English and Scotch Coast; but they are also found in the Levant or Mediterranean Seas; and Coasts of other warmer Climates.

X. The Times. They perish not in Winter; but their chiefest time of Beauty, Use, and Gathering, is in the Summer Season, and latter end of Summer.

XI. The Qualities. Sea Wrack is cold in the first Degree, and dry in the second; Astringent, and Anodyn.

XII. *The Specification.* Being Applied whilst they are fresh, they allay Heat and Inflammations, ease the Gout, stop Vomiting, and strengthen the Stomach; and to cleanse, dry, and heal, old running Sores, and old Ulcers.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You have, 1. *The Sea Wrack in substance, either green or dried.* 2. *A Decoction of the Dying Sea Wrack.* 3. *A Powder of the same.*

### The Virtues.

XIV. *The Sea Wrack in substance of the first five Kinds.* Whilst fresh and green, being Applied as a Cataplasm to the Gout, they abate the Inflammation, ease the Pain, and remove the Disease, and withal strengthen the Part; but when dry, their chief use, by the *Venetians*, our Selves, and others, is, instead of Hay or Straw, to pack up Glasses, and other tender Vvares, to keep them from breaking: they are also used as Litter for Horses. And being made into a Compost, are an excellent good Manure for Barren and worn out Lands. *The first of them*, which is found in the *Mediterranean Sea*, is also of use to make a kind of *Pot Ashes*, of which *Glass* is made in those Countries; as also *Soap*: But the same *Wrack*, found in our *Northern Seas*, will do no such thing; as not containing so excellent a Salt, nor so large a quantity of it, as that does which is Gathered in the *Levant*.

XV. *The Decoction of the red Dying Sea Wrack, or Sea Moss.* It strengthens the Stomach, is good against the Poison of Vipers, mad Dogs, and other venomous Creatures, and to resist the Longings of Women with Child: It cools, dries, binds, and is good against all Fluxes of the Belly, and also kills Worms in Children: and in the Gout, being fomented therewith hot, it eases the Pain: dropt into the Eyes, it eases their Pain, and allays their heat and inflammation. If it is made with Wine, it stops Vomiting, and admirably strengthens the Stomach. Injected upon the Womb, it is good against the Overflowing of the Terms, and the Whites in Women; and after due Purging, cures a *Gonorrhoea* in Men; and injected into the Bladder in Men, it is good to cleanse and heal Ulcers in the Neck thereof: dose from a quarter to half a Pint, Morning and Evening. *The Decoction in Water*, makes an admirable Dye, whereby Silk, Linen, Leather, and many other things, may be Dyed and Stained of a most glorious deep Crimson, or a singular reddish Purple, which will not easily fade, or become dull, but abide in its Beauty for a long time.

XVI. *The Powder of the red Dying Sea Wrack, or Sea Moss.* It has all the Virtues of the foregoing Decoction, being taken inwardly Morning and Night, from half a Dram to 2 Drams; mixed first with a little Syrup of *Clove Gillsflowers*, or of *Giron Peels*, or some such like, and then mixed with a Glass of *Red Port Wine*, and so drank. Taken also with Wine mixed with Vinegar, or Syrup of Limons, it is a singular thing against Vomiting, Loathing of Food, and weakness of that Bowel, for it strengthens it after a singular manner: Applied also outwardly, to old running Sores and putrid Ulcers, it cleanses them, dries up the Afflux of Humors, and induces their healing. And given in Vine, it is said to be good against the Stone in the Reins: Injected with *Red Port Wine* into the Yard and Bladder, it is good to heal Ulcers in the Neck thereof, and to cure a virulent *Gonorrhoea*, Universals being first Premised.

## C H A P. DCCL.

### Of YARROW Land, or Milfoil.

I. **T**HE Names. The Arabians call it *Egilos*. but in Greek it is called *Στεγανός* & *Χυδισφυλλός*, *Stratiotes Chiliophyllus*: *Ἀχάλλος* & *σδνέας* *Discoridis*; *Achillea Sideritis* of *Discorides*: in Latine, *Millefolium*; *Millefolium Militaris*; *Achilea*, *Achillea Sideritis*: and in English, *Yarrow*, *Milfoil*, and *Achilles Woundwort*. Many Authors say that *Millefolium* and *Achillea*, are one and the same Plant, and the same Herb which one Author calls *Millefolium*, another calls *Achillea*: Others say, that *Chiliophyllus*, or *Millefolium*, is the general Name, and that *Achillea* is the proper Name to one of the particular Species; but be that how it will, it is certain that all the Yarrows have been called by many Authors, by both the Names indifferently, tho' the Name *Achillea*, has by late Writers, been chiefly applied to our Fifth Species following.

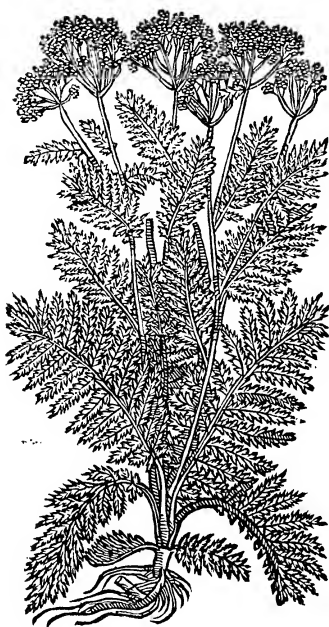
II. *The Kinds.* It is not our business here, to enumerate all the Kinds of Yarrows, entreated of by Authors, for as much as the greater part of them are perfect Strangers here, we shall only discourse of such as are familiar with us, most known, and which are only or chiefly used in Physick, which are the five following, viz. 1. *Millefolium album vulgare*, *Millefolium album minor*; *Stratiotes Millefolia*, *Stratiotes terrestris*, *Achillea*, *Achillea Militaris*: Our Common White Yarrow. 2. *Millefolium album majus Baubini*, *Lugdunensis* & *Matthioli*: The Greater White Yarrow. 3. *Millefolium rubrum vulgare*, Our Common Red Flowered Yarrow. 4. *Millefolium Flore rubro maximum Clusij*; *Millefolium maximum*; The Great Red Yarrow. 5. *Millefolium Nobile Tragi*; *Stratiotes vera*, *Stratiotes*, & *Stratiotes Millefolia Gesneri*; *Millefolium Nobile*, & *Achillea Tabernemontani*; *Achillea Cordi*, *Lacuna*, *Matthioli*; *Achillea Nobilis odorata*; *Achilles's Noble Woundwort*, so called from *Achilles* the General of an Army, who applied it for the Curing of his Soldiers Wounds.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common White Flower'd Yarrow. Its Root consists of many long white Fibres or Strings, Spreading far about and deep. It has many Leaves spread upon the Ground, which are long and winged, finely cut into many small parts, exceeding the fine Leaves of Tanfie. From among which, rise up 2 or 3 round green Stalks, with such like winged Leaves upon them as grow below, but smaller and finer as they approach up to the tops, where come forth many small Flowers which are white, and set in a Tist or Umbel close together, each Flower consisting of 5 small round pointed Leaves, with a little yellowish Tbrum in the middle, smelling somewhat strong being rubbed in the Hand, but not unpleasant. Where Note, That there is some Varieties observed in the Flowers, some being more white than others; some also thicker set together; and some either greater or smaller than others.

IV. The

## Yarrow Common.



IV. The second, or Greater White Yarrow. This in its Roots, form of the Leaves and Flowers, and manner of growing, differs not much from the

## Yarrow White, Great.



former, saving that the Stalks and Leaves of this are larger, its green Leaves being as large almost as those of Tanlie; the Flowers also being greater, and standing in a larger Umbel; the Smell of which is a little stronger than ordinary.

V. The third, or our common Red Flower'd Yarrow. This differs in nothing, neither in Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, nor manner of growing from the first, or our Common White sort, but only in the color of the Flowers; these being of a deeper or paler red, or almost of a bluish color, the Thrum in the middle being yellow.

VI. The fourth, or Great Red Yarrow. It has as great, and as large Winged Leaves, as the great White Yarrow, (at Sect. IV. above,) but more finely cut in on the sides. The Stalks are as great and as high, Branching forth at their tops, and stored with large Umbels of red Flowers like unto them, saving that they are of a fair, bright, reddish color, and in some paler, with pale yellow Thrums in their middles, which have a pleasing, but small Smell.

VII. The fifth, or Achilles's Noble Woundwort. This Woundwort, or Yarrow of Achilles, has a long, thick, and creeping Root under Ground, which perishes every Year after Seed time. It has many large, thin, or fine cut Leaves lying next the Ground, more finely and deeply cut in, into the middle Rib, and each part divided also, which makes it to differ something from our first Common Yarrow. From among these Leaves, rise up more and taller Stalks, with divers finer Leaves set thereon; and at their tops many Flowers in Tufts together, being both more in number, and larger than our first Common Yarrow, of a whitish or reddish color, with a yellow Thrum in the middle. The whole Plant Smells very sweet.

VIII. The Places. The four first grow all in England; the first and third of which, are very common. The fifth is a Stranger with us, being only Nurft up in Gardens, and requires a fat Ground and rich Soil.

IX. The Times. They all Flower from the beginning of June, to the end of Summer, viz. till near Bartholomew-Tide.

X. The Qualities. They are cold in the first degree, and dry in the end of the second, or beginning of the third, Astringent, Glutinative, Anodyne, and Vulnerary.

XI. The Specification. They stop Bleeding at Nose or other parts; the Bleeding of Wounds, Pissing Blood, Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of Blood, inward or outward. Stop the Courses in Women, and are good to Cure all Simple Green Wounds in a very short time, by drying them, and consolidating their Lips. They ease the Tooth-ach, give help in the Colick, and cure the Gonorrhoea in Men, and Whites in Women, Universals being premised.

XII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. The Cleansed Green Root, or Green Leaves. 2. A Liquid Juice. 3. An Essence. 4. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 5. A Powder of Leaves and Heads of Flowers. 6. An Oil by Infolation. 7. A Balsam. 8. A Cataplasm. 9. A Distilled Water.

## The Virtues.

XIII. The Cleansed Green Root, or green Leaves. Being chewed in the Mouth, and held against the Teeth for some time, it is said to give ease in the Tooth-ach.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* It stops all inward Bleedings what ever, as Spitting and Vomiting Blood, Bloody Flux, Pissing of Blood, the Overflowing of the *Loches* and Terms in Women; and all Fluxes of the Belly whatsoever, being taken from 1, to 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time, Morning and Night, in a Glas of Red *Spanish* or *Port-Wine*. Outwardly also applied, it stops the Bleeding at Nose, and Bleedings of Wounds. Taken to the quantity aforesaid, in some of the *Distilled Water*, (Universals being premised,) it cures a *Gonorrhoea* in Men, and the Whites in Women, and other Weaknesses of the Womb. If dropt into the Eyes, it takes away their Inflammation, eases their Pain, and cures their Redness, being Blood-shot. Injected into Fistula's, it cleanses them, and induces their healing. Taken to three or four Ounces in Wine, it is a good Remedy against Agues, and for such as are troubled with Nauseousness or Vomiting, and cannot retain their Food in the Stomach: It ought to be given 2 or 3 Hours before the Fit, to be continued till the Ague is gone, and yet still to be repeated for 5, 6 or 7 times afterwards: It stops Bleeding at Nose also, being Snuffed or Injected up.

XV. *The Effence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice exalted, and therefore may be given in a lesser Dose, viz. from 1 to 2 Ounces, or two Ounces and a half, Morning and Night, in any proper Vehicle. If given in a *Gonorrhoea*, or the Whites, a little Powder of Amber, or *Catechu*, or both of them may be added; and so it may be given against Pissing of Blood, and the Overflowing of the Terms in Women.

XVI. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Effence, and therefore may be given from a quarter to half a Pint. It is a good Lotion for old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and inveterate Fistula's.

XVII. *The Powder of the Leaves, and Heads of Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Effence and Decoction. Dose from half a Dram, to a Dram and half, in some proper Vehicle, as *Mithridate*, *Venice Treacle*, &c. Outwardly applied, it presently stops the Bleeding of Wounds, &c. If the Powder inwardly given, be mixed with half a Dram or 2 Scruples, of fine *Bole* or *Catechu*, it will be so much the more effectual against inward Bleedings, &c.

XVIII. *The Insolated Oil.* It gives ease in the Gout, and other Neurotick pains; and anointed upon the Head, comforts the Roots of the Hair, and hinders its shedding or falling.

XIX. *The Balsam.* It digests, cleanses, incarnates, glutinates and dries, and therefore is of singular use, not only to heal and cure simple Green Wounds, but also old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and rebellious Fistula's, being seasonably and Artfully applied.

XX. *The Cataplasim.* Applied immediately upon a simple recent Contusion, it diffuses it, and presently eases the pain. Applied to a Bleeding new Wound, it stops the Flux of Blood; and in the Gout of Hands or Feet, it presently gives ease.

XXI. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Effence and Powder, but nothing near so effectual; and tho' it may be used in all those cases alone, or Dulcified, yet it is more often used as a Vehicle, to convey some of the other Preparations in down the Throat. Mixt with Honey, it is a good Ophthalmick, helps redness and Inflammations in the Eyes, and cures Sores or Ulcers in the same.

## C H A P. DCCLI.

## Of Y A R R O W Water.

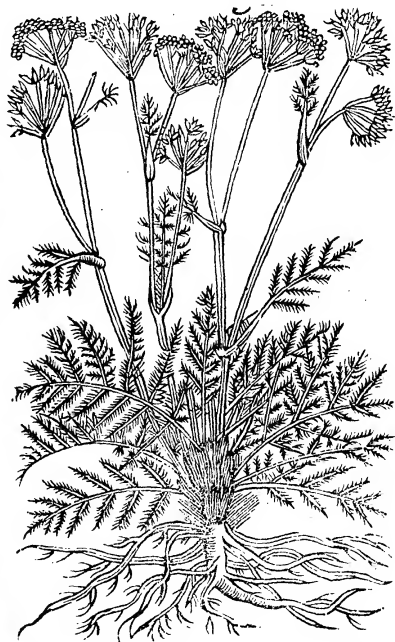
I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Μυριόφυλλον, *Muriophyllon*, from the vast abundance of Leaves which it has, as it were a *Million*. as the word imports: in Latin *Myriophyllum*, and *Millefolium Aquaticum*: in English *Water Yarrow*, and by some *Water Fennel*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made near a dozen Species of this Plant; but we shall only present you with what are Common to us, which are, 1. *Μυριόφυλλον* *Dioscoridis* & *Galenii*; *Millefolium aquaticum vulgatum*; *Millefolium aquaticum Dodonaei*; *Millefolium aquaticum umbellatum Capilluccio brevisque folio Bauhini*: Our common *VWater Yarrow*. 2. *Millefolium aquaticum Violare*; *Myriophyllum alterum Matthioli* & *Lugdunensis*; *Myriophyllum equisetifolium fluviatile Lobelij*; *Viola aquatilis Dodonaei*: The Violet *VWater Yarrow*, (by some the *VWater Gilliflower*, and *VWater Violet*.) 3. *Millefolium aquaticum flore albo Clusij*; *Millefolium aquaticum feniculatum, vel feniculifolium*; *Millefolium aquaticum Ranunculi flore* & *Capitulo*; *Millefolium Maratrophyllo flore* & *semine Ranunculi aquatici Hepatice facie Lobelij*: *Crow-foot*, or *Fennel Leav'd Water Yarrow*.

## The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common *VWater Yarrow*. Its Root is somewhat long, white, and slender, with divers Fibres adjoining to it. It rises up with a round straight Stalk, having divers long winged

## Yarrow Water, Common.

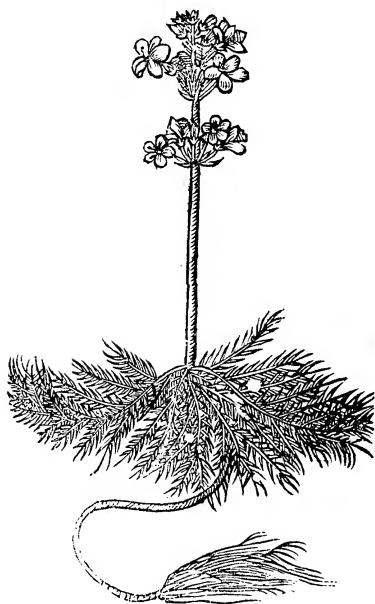


Leaves.

Leaves at the bottom of it, cut and divided into many fine small Leaves, set on both sides of a middle Rib, like unto the Land Yarrow, but much tenderer, and with as fine Leaves almost as Fennel it self. At the Stalk likewise grow such fine Leaves up to the top; where stand on Branches, large tufts of small white Flowers set close together.

IV. The second, or the Violet VWater Yarrow. Its Root is very small and creeping, shooting forth Fibres in many places, and a Bunch of Fibres at its end: From which rise up several long winged Leaves, consisting of many small Leaves, set on each side of a middle Rib, which are larger and greater than those of the former, of a sad green color. The Stalk, or Stalks, which rise up among them, are bare of Leaves from the bottom to the upper Joints,

## Yarrow Water Violet.



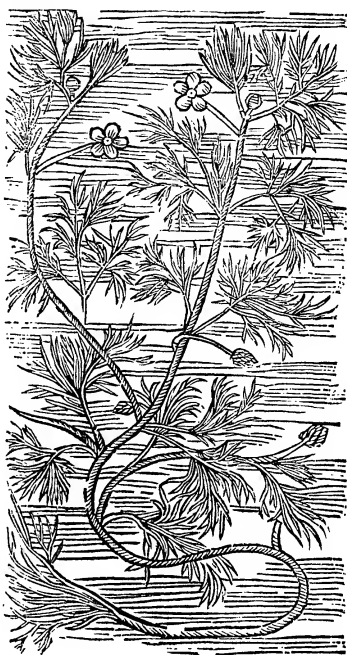
whereabout grow divers small whitish and sweet Flowers, something like to Stock Gilliflowers, or Violets; of 5 Leaves apiece, one row above another, with yellowish Threads in the middle. There is another sort hereof very like it, but that it has larger Wings, and finer jagged Leaves.

V. The third, or Crowfoot, or Fennel Leav'd VWater Yarrow. It has a long slender Root, with a Fibrous bush or tuft at its end. It is a lesser Herb than any of the former, growing only in shallow Waters, where it seldom rises above an handful high, with very many, and very fine short Leaves, as small as Camomil, and of a yellowish green color. The short Stalks among them, bear single small white Flowers, resembling the VWater Crowfoot, both in the Flowers, and in the finer Leaves, but has no broad Leaves at bottom, as the VWater Crowfoot has: it bears also a head of Seed after the Flower is past, very like to those of Crowfoot, viz. a small bunch of Seeds set close together.

VI. The Places. The first grows very plentifully about London, even in the VWater; and in

## Yarrow Water Crowfoot.

Belonging to Sect. 5.



many other Parts of England: and so do the other two, in Plathy and VWater places, but the last grows only in the VWater, especially being shallow.

VII. The Times. They all Flower from the middle of Summer to the end, viz. from the middle of June to the middle of September, if the Season is warm.

VIII. The Qualities. They are all cold in the first Degree, and dry in the end of the second, Astringent, Glutinative, and Vulnerary.

IX. The Specification. They cool, allay inflammations in VVounds and Ulcers, are good against inward Falls and Bruises, help the Strangury, and give ease in the Tooth-ach.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction in Wine. 3. A Mixture. 4. A Balm. 5. A Cataplasm.

## The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice. Given from a Spoonful to 2 Spoonfuls or more, mixt with a little Vinegar, it is good against inward Bruises coming by a fall from some high place; and so mixt, being held in the Mouth, it eases the Tooth-ach.

XII. The Decoction in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Juice; and fomented upon inflamed VVounds, it abates the Inflammation, and eases the Pain: Taken with a Scruple, or half a Dram of Salt of Tartar, it opens Obstructions of the Urinary Passages, and gives ease in the Strangury.

XIII. The Mixture. Take of the Decoction 8 Ounces; Spirit of VVine, an Ounce and halt; Nitre in fine Powder, 3 Drams: mix and dissolve. Used as a fomentation, and as a Wash, or Lotion, it gives

gives ease in old painful running Sores and Ulcers, allays their Inflammations, digests, cleanses, incarnates, and heals them.

XIV. *The Balsam.* It digests and cleanses admirably all running, putrid or filthy, and foul running Sores and Ulcers; and with the Mixture aforegoing, quickly incarnates and heals them.

XV. *The Cataplasma.* Beaten up with Nitre in fine Powder, adding thereto a little Wine Vinegar, and bringing it to a consistency with Barley flower, and to applied to a Simple recent Contusion, it dissolves it, hinders the Inflammation, and takes away a hot Fluxion if present: It dissolves hot Tumors also, eases Pain, and is truly profitable against the Gout.

## CHAP. DCCLII.

### OF YUCCA; HIUCCA;

OR,

### CAZAVI.

I. **T**HE Names. It being to us a Plant of new Invention, it cannot be supposed to have any Greek or Latine Name, but it is called by the Indians *Hiucca*, *Jucca* and *Yucca*; also *Mandioca*, *Manibot*, and *Cazavi*; many, or all of which Names, are brought into the Roman Tongue; and the last, viz. *Cazavi*, or *Casavi*, is made English.

II. *The Kinds.* It is divided into the True and Supposititious. The True *Yucca*, or *Cazavi*, is 1. *Hiucca*, five *Yucca*, five *Mandioca Genuina Mexicana*, *folijs Cannabinis*, The True Indian *Cazavi* or *Yucca*, Hemp-Leav'd. 2. *Hiucca*, five *Yucca*, five *Helich Americanum*; The Mallow-Leav'd Indian *Cazavi*, or Potatoe-like *Cazavi*. 3. *Yucca*, *folijs Aloes*, five *Jucca India putata*, The Supposititious Indian *Cazavi*: This is not the True *Yucca*, or *Cazavi* of *Oviedus*, *Thevet*, and others, of which the Bread *Casavi* is made, as *Monardus* has plainly demonstrated; for the True *Yucca* is the Hemp-Leav'd *Yucca*, first Named, its Leaves being divided into 7, 8, or 9 parts, standing on long Footstalks, as immediately will be declared.

### The Descriptions.

III. The first, or True Indian *Yucca*, or *Cazavi*. It has a pretty great long Root, as great as that of a large Carrot, brown on the outside, and very white within, also Sappy, and full of a Juicy Fleishy Substance. This Root is Planted every Year, or every other Year, and quickly grows to be very great or large, and long withal. From this Root Springs forth one or more woody Stalks, of 4, 5, or more Feet high, growing up to be as it were a small Shrub. Upon the Stalks grow many fair broad Leaves, each upon a long Footstalk, and divided into 5, 6, 7, or more parts, or single Leaves as it were, not much unlike to Helleboraster, or Hemp-Leaves, (whence it has part of its Name,) which Leaves are about 6 Inches long, two Inches or more broad, not indented, but even about the edges, and abiding always Green. The Stalk is divided into divers unequal Branches, bearing many pretty large Flowers, Spotted a little; they are narrow at their bottoms, long and sharp pointed, and are in number six, white on the inside, but of a dead brownish white color on the outside; so that it is a Flower of no great Beauty, and is only to be esteemed as an Exotic rarity.

IV. The second, or Mallow - Leav'd Indian *Cazavi*, or Potatoe-like *Casavi*, or *Yucca*. This has a Root 5, 6, 7, 8, or 9 Inches long, and sometimes longer, great and thick at its top, and sharp pointed at the bottom, very like to those of the great long Turneps: This Plant is of two sorts, viz. one which is yellowish, and another which is white, when they are Boiled or Baked into Bread. From the top of this Root, springs forth many long, slender, tender weak Branches of Leaves, some of them being very long, and some much shorter; some not a half, and some not a third part of the length of the longer Stalks of Leaves. These Stalks have each of them at their extremities, one large Leaf, much larger than those which grow below them, about the middle, or other parts of the Stalk, which are not a quarter part, and many times not an eighth part, or tenth part of the Magnitude of the great Leaf at the end of the Stalk; all which, both greater and smaller, are roundish, with some resemblance of a Mallow-Leaf, whence come part of the Name. These Stalks of Leaves are so weak, that the longer of them never grow upright, but always trail upon the Ground, and the very shortest of them lean much, never growing perfectly upright, but in a declining posture.

V. The third, or Supposititious Indian *Casavi*. It has a great thick, and withal long tuberous Root, spreading it self out in time, into many other Tuberous Heads, from whence shoot forth many long, hard, and hollow, or narrow guttered Leaves, of a

### Yucca Supposititious.



thick Substance, sharp edged, and sharp pointed, encompassing one another at the bottom, of a grayish green color, abiding fresh continually, or seldom falling away, with several hard Threads running in or thro' them length-ways, which when withered, become pliant withal, to bind things up with. From the middle of this Bunch of Leaves, springs up a strong round Stalk, and that every Year.



*Year, in the Native Places of its Growth, (but not every Year with us, in our Colder Climates ; ) which Stalk spreads its self out into several Branches, on which grow divers Flowers, somewhat large, and hanging downwards, consisting of six Leaves, with divers Veins, of a weak reddish or bluish color, spread on the back of the three outward Leaves, from the middle to the bottom, but not reaching to the edge of any Leaf. These Flowers abide not long, but quickly fall away, without bearing any Seed in our Cold Countries.*

VI. This Plant is thus described by Gerard. *It has a great Root, thick and Tuberous, very knotty, and full of Juice, which is somewhat sweet in Taste, but of a Pernicious Quality. From which Root, rises up immediately very many Leaves round the head thereof, the Stalks of which are about a Cubit long, hollowed like a Gutter or Trough, very smooth, and of a green color, like unto that of Wood. The edges of the Leaves are sharp, like the edge of a Knife, and of a brown color. The point of the Leaf is a Prickle, as sharp as a Needle ; and the whole thereof being well viewed, is not much unlike to a Wherry, or some such like Boat. These Leaves are also very tough, hard to break, and not easie to be cut, except the Knife be very sharp. To this Description, Johnson upon Gerard also farther adds, In some Years (says he,) it puts forth a pretty stiff, round Stalk, some three Cubits high, divided into divers unequal Branches, carrying very many pretty large Flowers, shaped somewhat like those of Fritillaria, but that they are narrower at their bottoms ; the Leaves of the Flower are six in number, which are of a white color on their inside, but on the outside, of an overworn reddish color, from the Footstalk to the midst of the Leaf ; so that it is a Flower of no great Beauty, but is only esteemed for its rarity.*

VII. *The Places.* The two first grow in moist places of America, from Florida to Peru, and about the Straights of Magellan, as also in the Islands of the Ocean, as in Jamaica, Barbadoes, and others of the Caribbee and Leeward Islands, even in those places where they had Maize, or Indian Wheat. The third or last of them, grows also in all, or most places in the West-Indies, where the two former grow, from the Southern parts of Brazil and Chili, to the Cape of Florida ; and in most of the Canabal Islands, and other Countries near adjacent to them ; as likewise in our English Plantations, as in Virginia, Maryland, New-England, &c. as it is constantly affirmed.

VIII. *The Times.* The Seasons wherein the first and second Flower and Seed are uncertain, and thereof Authors have said nothing. The third or last, Flowers about the middle or latter end of July, the Flowers falling away within a little time after they have been blown open ; but as for its Seed, it has never been observed to come to perfection with us. As to its Leaves, Gerard says that they kept Green both Winter and Summer, in his Garden, without any covering upon them to defend them, notwithstanding the injury or infelicity of our cold Climate.

IX. *The Qualities.* Of these sorts of Plants, the Roots are only of use. *The Juice of the first* is hot and dry in the fourth degree ; Volatile in the highest degree, and Deleterious or Poisonous ; and so is the Root it self, if eaten whilst it is fresh and moist ; but when dry, or reduced into Flower, it is temperate in respect to heat or coldness, dryness or moisture, being perfectly free from any Venene or malign Quality, and fit for Food and Nourishment of the Body. *The Juice of the*

*second,* is affirmed by some to be free from any Poisonous or hurtful Qualities, whereas others say, it has the same Deleterious Qualities with the first. I know nothing of it by Experience, but if the Root is of the nature of Spanish Potatoes, as is affirmed, it must be Innocent enough ; and the Root it self, answers to all the Intentions of the first Plant. *The raw Juice of the third,* is said to be Deadly, or very dangerous, like to the Juice of the first. Aldinus relates, that a Wound made in his Hand by the sharp Prickle or point at the Leaf's end, gave him such intolerable Pains as almost Distracted him, (which shews the Malignity of its Subtil and Volatile parts,) and that he could have no ease till he applied his own Balmam thereto, which cured it. But the dried Root, or the Flower thereof, is innocent, temperate as to heat or cold, and dry in the first degree, fit to make Food of, in like manner as the former.

X. *The Specification.* Authors have ascribed no Virtues to these Plants ; but if we may make an Estimate of them, from the consideration of their Roots being received as Food, and nourishing Mankind, making him to increase in Substance and Strength ; it is rational to believe that they are restorative in Consumptions, comfort and refresh weak and decayed Nature, accordingly as they may be applied to those purposes : And as they are of a drying Quality, so they may be Astringent, and so be profitable to stop Fluxes of the Bowels ; this we speak as to the Root it self. And as to the Juice, when it is well prepared, so as to be divested of its Deleterious and Poisonous Qualities, it may be of excellent use to allay the heat of Fevers, quench Thirst, cure sore Mouths and Throats, and the like ; as also to cheer and refresh the Vital Spirits, when oppressed and weakened thro' Cares, Afflictions, Melancholy, Perturbations of the Mind, or any present Heterogene matter depressing them.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from the Juices of all these Plants, but especially from the Juice of the first of them, 1. *A Drink.* 2. *A Vinegar.* 3. *A Robor Sapa.* And from the dried Root, 1. *A Flower.* 2. *Cazavi, or a Fine White sort of Bread ;* the like of which may be prepared from both the second and third sorts also.

XII. *An Observation.* That the Juice of the first of these Plants, (if not of the other two) is an Egregious Poison, Experience, as well as the Testimony of Authors, has sufficiently ascertain'd ; and that it is a Poison of that indubitable Efficacy, that it certainly Kills in a very short time after the taking of it ; whilst the Root it self when dried, and the Juice when sufficiently boiled, have not the least of any such Qualities in them ; the daily Eating and Drinking of them for many scores of Years, have assur'd us that they have no malign or hurtful Qualities in them, but absolutely on the contrary, are Conservatory to the Health, Strength and Life of Mankind, which seems to be a kind of Paradox ; since other Poisons, neither drying, boiling, nor even burning, can alter their innate Properties. The like is to be said of Opium, that the Powder of that Succulent Gum being gradually dried, has not the least Deleterious property in it, (what ever it had before) but on the contrary, instead of making Sick at Stomach, causing Vomiting, Convulsions, Faintings and Swoonings (as it has done in multitudes of People,) does restore and comfort the Tone of the Stomach, cheer and enliven the Patient, and profligates the present Evil beyond all that possibly it could do, whilst it retained within it, its Native Deleterious humidity ; this is a Note worthy of Observation.

XIII. It may then be demanded how these things come to be freed from those their Deadly Qualities? To which I answer, That their Poisons are Volatile, highly Volatile, Volatile even in the highest degree; which by the means of the heat of the Fire, or Subtil Attractive properties of the Air, are made to evaporish, and fly away, and so clear the remaining parts of the matter, and make it absolutely free from any hurtful or evil Quality; whereas had that Poison been fixt, and essentially incorporated into the substance of the matter, every Particle thereof would have had the same Properties, nor could any Evaporation, drying, or even burning it self, have alter'd it, but that it would have been inviolably the same, as long as it could conferre it self in the World; of which Truth, and matter of Fact, many Examples are easie to be given.

### The Virtues.

XIV. *The Drink.* It is made of the expressed Juice of the Root; which when it is new press'd out, has an evil Smell, and of such hurtful Qualities, that whosoever should taste of it, whether Man or Beast, dies without Remedy, and that quickly. The rind of the Root is first pared away, then the Root it self is either scraped, or broken into small bits, and bruised; after which, it is put into a Hair Cloth or Bag, or some other proper Strainer, and is expressed by the help of a Press, &c. This Juice they take, and boil it half away, which afterwards by a very gentle Fermentation, becomes a good, wholesom, and pleasant Drink, like to a middle sort of Ale. It quenches Thirst admirably, cools in Fevers, more especially if the Juice of a Limon or Orange is squeeze'd into it: It cheers the Spirits, refreshes the Viscera, and resists the malignity of putrid and pestilential Diseases. If made very sweet with Honey, it makes an excellent Gargarism for a sore Mouth or Throat, and to cleanse and heal Ulcers in those parts.

XV. *The Vinegar.* It is made of the expressed Juice, by setting it in the Sun till it becomes acid, and as sharp as the best Wine Vinegar. Authors say, that the Vinegar made hereof, is full as good as that which is made of Wine. It cools in Fevers, and quenches Thirst, and is admirable against malign and Pestilential Diseases. It may be made into a Syrup with Honey, or double refined Sugar, which drank mixt with Water, or other proper Liquid, cools singularly, any heat or Inflammation of the Viscera, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and causes free breathing. It likewise heals all sorts of Sores, Cankers, and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat, cleansing and drying them; and also alleviating any Inflammation in those places.

XVI. *The Rob or Sapa.* It is made of the Juice boiled to the thickness of new Honey. When it is so Boiled, to such a Consistency of a Quiddony, it is (as Authors say) as sweet as Honey. Of this, a kind of Mead may be made, by mixing it with Water in the same proportion, as you use of Honey, when you make Mead thereof. But if the quantity of this Rob or Sapa, be half as much more, it will make the Drink so much the stronger, and more pleasant withall. It is a pleasing sort of Liquor, to

drink in hot Weather, to refrigerate or cool, and quench Thirst.

XVII. *The Flower of the Root.* It is made by expressing the Juice, and then drying the remainder; after which, it is reduced to a fine and Subtil Flower, either by Grinding it in a proper Mill, or by beating it in a Mortar, and continually Sifting it, till the whole Mass is reduced to such a Subtil Consistency. Some only slice the Root into very thin Slices, which they set edge-ways, so that the Juice may drain out of its own accord, and continue it so standing till it is thro' dry; after which, they break it into small bits with their Fingers, and then either by a proper Mill, or by beating in a Mortar, reduce it to fine Flower as aforesaid. Of this Flower with Milk, Eggs, &c. they make Cakes, Pan-Cakes, Puddings, Cheefe-cakes, &c. as 'tis usually done with Wheat Flower, which are very sweet, Palatable, good and nourishing, and very suitable to the Bodies of Human kind.

XVIII. *Cazavi, or the Bread.* It is made of the aforesaid fine Flower with Water, or rather New Milk, either alone, or adding Yeast, Eggs, or whatever may make the Bread light and pleasant; which they form into little, thin, small Loaves at Pleasure, and so gently Bake them; which Bread seems to be almost as white as Snow. This whilst it is New, is very pleasant, palatable, and agreeable to the Stomach, and what the nicest Appetite will not refuse. And when Stale, very good and pleasant, tho' not so taking as when it is New: But I have eaten of it when Stale, (being about 5 or 6 Months old,) and to me it seemed to be full as good as any of our Wheat-Flower Bread, of four or five days old. This Bread Authors say, will abide and keep good for a very long time. Some make their Bread thus. They take the Mass of the Root, from whence the Juice is press'd, which they put into an Earthen Pan, and set it over the Fire to make it grow thick; then being dry, they beat it into Powder: This Powder they moisten with Water, and form it into small Cakes or Loaves, which they dry in the Sun, and then keep them for use. These little Cakes or Loaves, will keep good for a long season, even twenty Years without corrupting, and give good Nourishment to the Body.

XIX. Of this Root, the Americans, or West-Indians in many places, (tho' they had Maiz, or Indian-Wheat in great plenty,) did make their Bread, on which they Lived, after the former manner, and that (as they say,) for some hundreds of Years; which Bread was used by all the People of America, from the most Southern parts of Chili and Peru, even to the Northern parts of Florida, or New-England.

XX. *The way and manner of Planting and Propagating it, is this.* Of the first sort or kind; they cut off a Stalk about a Foot long, which they put more than half way into the Ground, where it suddenly takes Root, and within a Year or little more, the Root comes to be sufficiently great, and fit to be taken up for the uses aforementioned. The second kind is Planted from the Root cut into many pieces, each piece having some of the outside thereon: These pieces they put each into a hole in the Earth, made fit for them, which in a Years time or less, grow to their just Magnitude, and are fit for taking up, and to be prepared for Food.

Finitur, 25 Decemb. 1708.

# Index PLANTARUM.

Note, The Number denotes the Chapter.

## A.

- A** Corus true, Flag Sweet Smelling, *Acorus verus*, *Acorum*, Chap. 265.  
 Adders Tongue, *Ophioglossum*, *Lingua Serpentis*. 1.  
 Adders Wort, see Biftort, *Colubrina*.  
 Adonis-Flower, *Flos Adonis*, *Flos Adonidis*, *Eranthemum*. 2.  
   Red Flowered, *Adonis flore rubro*.  
   Yellow Flowered, *Adonis flore luteo*.  
 Agrimony, *Agrimonia*, *Eupatorium*. 3.  
   Water, *Agrimonia aquatica*. 4, 5.  
   Bastard, *Agrimonoidea*. 3.  
 Alehoof, Ground Ivy, *Hedera Terrestris*. 6.  
   Small, — *Terrestris minor*.  
   Mountain, — *Montana*.  
   Stone, — *Saxatilis*.  
 Alexanders, *Hippofelinum*, *Smyrnum*, *Equapium*, 7.  
   Cretick, — *Cretica*.  
 Alkanet, *Anchusa*, 8.  
   Lesser, — *altera*.  
 All-heal Clowns, *Panax Coloni*, *Stachys palustris*, 9.  
   Common, — *Herculeum album*, 10.  
   American, — *Americanum*.  
   Of Æsculapius, — *Asclepium*, 11.  
 All-Seed, *Polyspermum*, *Atriplex Sylvestris*, 12.  
 Anemonie, Wind-flower, *Anemone*, *Herba venti*, 13, 738.  
   Wild, — *Sylvestris*, — *Nemorum*, 14.  
 Angelica Garden, *Angelica*, 15.  
   Wild, — *Sylvestris*, 16.  
   Water, — *Aquatica*, *Archangelica*, 17.  
 Anise, *Anisum*, 18.  
 Apples-Love, *Pomum amoris*, — *Malum Aureum*, 19.  
 Apples-Mad, *Mala insana*, 20.  
 Apples Thornie, *Stramonium*, *Pomum Spinosum*, 21.  
 Archangel, Dead Nettle, *Urtica iners*, — *mortua*, 22.  
   Red, *Lamium purpureum*.  
   Stinking, *Galeopsis*.  
   White, *Lamium album*, *Urtica iners alba*, 23.  
   Yellow, — *Luteum*, — *Lutca*, 24.  
 Arach Garden, *Atriplex sativa*, 25.  
   Wild, — *Sylvestris*, 26, 27.  
   Stinking, — *Fetida*, 28.  
   Sea, — *Marina*, 29.  
 Arrow-Head, *Sagitta*, *Sagittaria*, 30.  
 Arsmart spotted, or mild, *Periscaria*, 31.  
 Arsmart hot or biting, *Hydropiper*, *Periscaria non maculata*, 32.  
 Artichock, *Cinera*, 338.  
 Asarabacca, *Asarum*, 33.  
   Wild, — *Sylvestris*, *Asarina*, 34.  
 Asphodel, *Asphodelus*, *Albucus*, *Hastula Regia*, 35.  
   Onion, — *Bulbosus*, — *Hyacinthinus*, 36.  
   Wild, — *Paluster*, *Pseudoasphodelus*, 37.  
 Asparagus, *Asparagus*, 38.  
   Marsh, — *Marinus vel Palustris*, 39.  
   Wild, — *Sylvestris*, 40.  
 Avens, *Caryophyllata*, *Sanamunda*, 41.  
   Mountain, — *agrestis* — *Montana*, 42.

## B.

- B** Atchelors Buttons, *Lychnis Sylvestris multiflora*, 111.  
 Barley, *Hordeum*, 43.  
   Wild, — *Agreste*, 44.  
   Way, — *Spurium*, — *Muri-num*.  
 Bane-wort, see Spear-wort; *Flammula*, 645.  
 Barren-wort, *Epimedium*, *Epipetron*, 45.  
 Basil-Garden, *Ocimum vel Basilicum Hortense*. 46.  
   Citron, *Ocimum Citratum*, 47.  
   Clove, — *Caryophyllatum*.  
   American, — *Americanum*, 48.  
   Stone, *Acinus*, *Clinopodium*, 49.  
   Wild, *Ocimum Sylvestre*, *Clinopodium*, 50.  
 Balfam Apple, *Balsamina mas*, *Balsamina Cucumerina*, 51.  
   Female, — *altera* — *Femina*, 52.  
 Bawm, *Melissa*, *Melissophyllum*, 53.  
   Bastard, — *Notha*, — *nothum*.  
   Turkey, — *Turcica*, *Citrigo Turcica*, 54.  
 Beans Garden, *Faba Hortensis*, 55.  
   Kidney, *Phaseolus*, *similax Hortensis*, 56.  
   Scarlet, *Faba coccinea*, *Phaseolus coccineus*.  
   Field, — *Equina* — *minor* — *agria*, 57.  
   Flat, Lupine, *Lupinus*, 459.  
 Bears-Breech, *Branca ursina*, *Acantha sativa*, 58.  
 Bears Ear Sanicle, *Sanicula ursina*, 617.  
 Bears-Ears, *Auricula urfi*, *Sanicula*, 59, 580.  
 Bear-Foot, *Helleborus nothus*, *Helleboraster*, 349.  
 Besom-weed, Flax-weed, *Linaria*, 269.  
 Bee-Flower, *Orchis Muscaria*, 296.  
 Beets, *Beta*, 60.  
   White, *Sicula* & *Sicla*.  
   Red, — *rubra vel nigra*, 61.  
   Roman, — *Romana*, 62.  
 Bell-Flower small, *Campanula*, 63.  
   Great, *Campanula magna*, 64.  
 Bells Coventry, *Viola Mariana*.  
 Betony Wood, *Betonica*, 65.  
   Water, — *Aquatica*, 66.  
 Bifoil, *Bifolium*, *Ophris*, 67.  
   Marsh, — *Palustre*.  
 Billberrys, *Vaccinia*, *Vitis Idea Theophr*. 736.  
   Marsh, *Vaccinium Palustre*.  
 Bind-weed, *Volubilis*, *Convolvulus*, 68.  
   Lesser, — *minor*, 69.  
   Black, *Volubilis nigra*, 70.  
   Sea, *Convolvulus Marinus*, *Soldanella*, 71.  
 Birds-Eye, *Paralyfis Sanicula Angustifolia*, 72.  
 Birds-Foot, a kind of Vetch, *Ornithopodium*, 722.  
 Birds-Tongue, or Stitch-wort, *Leucanthemum*, 667.  
 Birds-Nest, *Nidus Avis*, *Neottia*, 73.  
 Bishops-Weed, *Ammi*, *Amos*, 74.  
   Foreign, *Cuminum Regium*, 75.  
   Aromatick, *Ammi Aromaticum*.  
 Biftort-Englisk, *Biftorta*, 76.

# Index Plantarum.

Bishops-Leaves, *Betonica Cannabina*, 66.  
 Bitter-Sweet, *Amara dulcis*, *Dulcamara*; *Solanum Arborescens*, 77.  
 Bitter-Wort, *Gentiana*, 311.  
 Blew-Bottle, *Cyanus*, 78.  
     Double Flowered, — *multiflorus*, 79.  
 Blite, *Blitum*, 80.  
     Red, — *rubrum*, 81.  
 Blood-wort, *Lapathum Sanguineum*, *rubrum*, 82.  
 Borage, *Borago*, 83.  
 Brake, *see* Fern, *Filix*, 258.  
 Bread Indian, *Yucca*, *Cazavi*, 752.  
 Brier-Bush, *Rosa Wild*, *Rosa Canina*, 602.  
 Brier sweet, *Rosa Egletteria*, 601.  
 Brimstone-wort, or Hog-Fennel, *Peucedanum*, *Feniculum Porcinum*, 255.  
 Britanny, *Hydrolythum nigrum*, 87.  
 Broom Common, *Genista*, 84.  
     Spanish, *Spartum*, *Spartum Hispanicum*, 85.  
     Rape, *Orobancha*, *Cauda Leonis*, *Leimodora*, 86. (280.)  
 Bristol-Flower, *Lychnis Byzantina*, — *Chalcedonica*, *Brooklime*, *Becabunga*, *Anagallis Aquatica*, 87.  
 Bruise-wort, Soap-wort, *Saponaria*, *Struthium*, 639.  
 Bryony white, *Bryonia*, *Bryonia alba*, *Vitis alba*, 89.  
     Black, *Bryonia nigra*, *Vitis nigra*, *Sigillum Sancte Marie*, 90.  
 Bubo-Grafs, Starwort, *Aster*, *Bubonium*, *Inguinalis*, 064.  
 Bucks horn, *Coronopus*, *Cornu Cervi*, *vel Cervinum*, 91.  
 Buckram, *see* Wake-Robin, *Arum*, 730.  
 Buck-Thorn, *Rhamnus*, *Spina Cervina*.  
 Buck-Wheat, *Tragoporum*, *Tragotriticum*, *Tragopyrum*, 732.  
 Buck-Bean, Marsh-Trefoil, *Trifolium paludosum*, *vel palustre*, 707.  
 Bugle, *Bugula*, *Bagalum*, *Consolida media*, *solidago minor*, 92.  
 Bugloss-Garden, *Buglossum Hortense*, 93.  
     Wild, or Ox-Tongue, *Buglossum Sylvestre*.  
     *Lingula bubala*, 94.  
     Vipers, *Echium*, — *Viperinum*, 95.  
     Stone, *Osma*, 96.  
     Wall, *Lycopsis*, 96.  
     Marsh, *Limonium*, 97. 445.  
 Bulbonack, Honesty, Suttin-Flower, *Viola Lunaria*, 618.  
 Bull-wort, *see* Bishops-Weed, *Ammi*, 74.  
 Bull-Ruth, *Funcus Aquaticus maximus*, 608.  
 Burdock Great, *Bardana*, *Personata*, *Lappa major*, 98.  
     Small, *Xanthium*, *Lappa minor*, *Bardana minor*, 99.  
 Burnet, *Pimpinella*, *Sanguisorba*, 101.  
 Burnet Saxifrage, *Pimpinella Saxifraga*, 625.  
 Burr-Reed or Sedge, *Carex*, *Sparganium*, 593.  
 Burst-wort, Rupture wort, *Herniaria*, 607.  
 Butchers - Broom, Kneeholm, *Ruscus*, *scapa regis*, 417.  
 Butterbur, *Petasitis*, 100.  
 Butter-Flowers, Crowfoot, *Ranunculus*, 172.  
 Butter-wort, *Pinguicula*, *Cucullata*, 102.

## C.

**C**abbage, *Brassica capitata*, 103.  
     White, — *alba*.  
     Red, — *rubra*.  
 Calamint, *Calamintha*, 104.  
     Field or Wild, — *agrestis*, 105.  
 Calathium Violet, Autumn Gentian, *Pneumonanthe*, *Campanula Autumnalis*, 312.  
 Calls-Foot, Wake-Robin, *Arum*, *Pes bubulus*, 720.  
 Caltrop-Land, *Tribulus Terrestris*, 106.  
     Water, — *Aquaticus*, *Lacustris*, 107.

Calves-Snout, Snapdragon, *Antirrhinum*, 635.  
 Cammock, Kelt-harrow, *Arestia Bovis*, *Anonis*, *Remorum Aratri*, 109.  
 Camomil, *Chamomilla*, *Chamemelum*, *Anthemis*, 108.  
 Campions, *Lychnis*, 110.  
     Wild, — *Sylvestris*, 111.  
     Corn, *Segetum*.  
     Sea, — *Marina*.  
     Feathered, — *Plumaria*.  
 Canker-Rose, Brier Bush, *Rosa Canina*, 602.  
 Canterbury-Bells, Throat-wort, *Trachelium*, 696.  
 Capons-Tail, Great Wild Valerian, *Phu Sylvestre*, *Valeriana Sylvestris*, 720.  
 Caprifoil, Woodbind, *Periclymenum*.  
 Caraway, *Carum*, *Carcum*, & *Carui*, 117.  
 Carnations, Clovegillflowers, *Caryophyllus*, 139.  
 Carpenters-Herb, Self-Heal, *Prunella*, *Consolida minor*, 629.  
 Carrot-Garden, *Pastinaca tenuifolia*, 114.  
     Wild, — *Sylvestris*, *Daucus*, 115.  
     Of Creet, — *Daucus*, *Daucus Creticus*, 116.  
 Carthamus, Saff-Flower, Bastard Saffron, *Cnicus*, *Carthamus*, 613.  
 Catch-Fly, *Muscipula*, *Viscaria*, 112.  
 Cassidyon, *Strachys*, *Strichados*, 668.  
 Cat-Mint, *Nep*, *Nepeta*, *Mentha Cataria*, 517.  
 Cats-Foot, Alehoof, Ground Ivy, *Chamæcissus*, 6.  
 Cats-Tail, *Typha Aquatica*, 113.  
 Catterpillers, Scorpion-Herb, *Scorpioides*, 627.  
 Celandine, *Chelidonium*, *Hirundinaria*, 120.  
 Centory Greater, *Centaureum majus*, 118.  
     Lesser, — *minus*, — *parvum*, 119.  
 Ceterach, Spleen-wort, *Asplenium*, *Scolopendrium*, 652.  
 Charlock, *Rapistrum*, 121.  
     White Field, *Lampfana*.  
     Water, — *Aquaticum*.  
 Celtick Spicknard, *Pseudonardus*, *Nardus Celtica*, 647.  
 Cherry-Winter, *Alkakengi*, *Halicacabum*, — *Vesicarium Plinij*, *Solanum Vesicarium*, 122.  
 Chervil-Garden, *Cerofolium Sativum*, 123.  
     Sweet, Sweet Cifley, *Myrrbis*, *Cerofolium magnum*.  
     Wild, — *Sylvestre*, *Cherophyllum*, 124.  
     Toothpick, *Gingidium*, *Bifacuta*, 125.  
 Cheefe-Renner, Ladies Bedstraw, *Gallium*, 419.  
 Chichlings Annual, *Lathyrus*, 126.  
 Chickweed Common, *Alfne*, 127.  
     Water, — *Aquatica*.  
     Bastard, — *notha*.  
 Chriftnas-Flower, Hellebor black true, *Helleborus*, *Veratrum*, 348.  
 Cifley Sweet, Chervil Sweet, *Myrrbis*, *Cherofolium magnum*, 123.  
 Chiches, Ciches, *Cicer*, 550.  
     Black, *Arietina*.  
 Cichory, Succory, *Cichorium*, *Cichorea*, 673.  
 Cinkfoil, *Pentaphyllum*, *Quinque folium*, 130.  
 Cistus Male, Sage, or Holy Rose, *Cistus mar*, 132.  
     Female, *Cistus Femina*, 133.  
     Dwarf, small Sun-Flower, *Helianthemum parvum*, *Chamæcissus*, 131.  
 Claver-Grafs, Medick Fodder, St. Foin, *Medica*, 135.  
 Citruls, Water Melon, *Anguria*, *Citrullus*, 485.  
 Clary Garden, *Horminum*, *Scarlea*, 127.  
 Clary Wild, *Oculus Christi*, *Horminum Sylvestre*, 138.  
 Cleaver, Goose-Grafs, *Aparine*, *Asperugo*, 136.  
 Clot Bur, Burdock, *Bardana*, 98.  
 Clovegillflower, Carnation, *Caryophyllus Hortensis*, 139.  
 Clowns Woundwort, *Panax coloni*, 9.  
 Cockle, Corn Wild Campion, *Pseudomelanthium*, *Lychnis Segetum*, *Nigellostrum*, *Githago*, 140.  
     Cocks-

# Index Plantarum.

Cocks-Foot, Columbine, *Aquilegia*, 148.  
 Cocks-Head, Medick Fitch, Red Fitchling, *Onobrychis*, *Caput Gallinaceum*, *Glaux* *Gefneri*, 141.  
 Cocks-Comb, Yellow Rattle, Loufe-wort, *Crista Galli*, vel *Gallinacea*, 142.  
 Red, Red Loufe-wort, *Pedicularis pratensis rubra*, 592.  
 Colchicum, Meadow-Saffron, *Ephemerum*, *Colchicum*, 612.  
 Colewort, *Brassica*, *Crambe*, *Caulis*, 143.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, 145.  
 Sea, — *Marina*, — *Multiflora*, 146.  
 Cole-Flower, *Brassica*, vel *Caulis florida*, 144.  
 Colts-Foot, *Bechium*, *Farfara*, *Tussilago*, 147.  
 Columbine, *Aquilegia*, 148.  
 Comfrey, *Symphytum*, *Consolida*, *Consolida major*, 149.  
 Confound Saracens, *Consolida Saracenicæ*, 150.  
 Daisy, *Consolida media*, 151.  
 Coral-wort, Tooth-wort, Toothed Violet, *Dentaria*, *Dentillaria*, *Coralloides*, *Viola Dentaria*, 152.  
 Coriander, *Coriandrum*, *Corianum*, 153.  
 Corn-Flower, Blew Bottle, *Cyanus*, 78.  
 Corn Poppy, Corn Rose, Wild Poppy, *Papaver Rhæas*, — *Sylvestre*, — *Erraticum*, *Argemone*, 574.  
 Corn Flag, *Gladiolus Segetalis*, *Victorialis Famina*, — *Rotunda*, 154.  
 Corn Sallet, Lambs Lettice, *Lactuca Scariola*, 155.  
 Corn, Spelt Corn, Gray Wheat, *Zea*, *Far*, *Spelta*, 733.  
 Corn Violet, Ladys Glafs, Venus Looking-Glafs, *Viola Segetum*, 726.  
 Costmary, *Costus Hortorum major*, *Balsamita major*, *Mentha Græca vel Romana*, 156.  
 Cotton-weed, Cudweed, *Gnaphalium*, 180.  
 Cotton-weed Mountain, *Leontopodium*, *Cemos*, 446.  
 Coventry Bells, *Viola Mariana*, 64.  
 Cow-Fat, Cow Basil, Garden Corn Champion, *Lychnis Segetum*, *Vaccaria rubra*, *Isatis Sylvestris Lobelij*, 111.  
 Cow Basil, *idem ut supra*, 111.  
 Cowslip, *Paralyfis*, *Herba Paralyfis*, *Arthritica*, *Primula veris major*, 157.  
 Spotted, *Symphytum maculosum*, *Pulmonaria*, 158.  
 Cow-Wheat, *Crateegonum*, *Melanpyrum*, *Triticum Vaccinium vel Bovinum*, 732.  
 Cox-Comb, Yellow Rattle, Loufe-wort; *Crista Galli*, vel *Gallinacea*, 142.  
 Cranes-Bill Garden, Storks Bill, *Geranium*, *Rostrum Gruinum*, & *Ciconia*, 159.  
 Musk, — *Moschatum*, *Acus Moschatum*, *Rostrum Ciconie Mosch*, 160.  
 Crowfoot, — *Batrachoides*, *Ranunculus Caruleus*, 161.  
 Field or Wild, — *Agreste*, 162.  
 Columbinum, Doves-Foot, — *Columbinum*, *Pes Columbinum*, 228.  
 Cress-Garden, *Nasturtium Hortense*, 163.  
 Impatient, — *Impatiens*, *noli me tangere*.  
 Indian, — *Indicum*, 164.  
 Meadow, — *Pratense*, *Syymbrium alterum*, 165.  
 Meadow Double, — *flore pleno*, *Cardamine flore pleno*, 166.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestre*, — *Agreste*, 167.  
 Stone or Rock, — *Petrea*.  
 Sciatica, *Iberis*, — *Cardimantica*, *Iberis Nasturtij folio*, *Lepidium Campestre*, 168.  
 Winter, — *Hybernum*, *Barbarea*, 159.  
 Water, — *Aquaticum*, *Symbrium Aquaticum*, — *Cardamine*, 170.

Turkey, Arabian Mustard, *Arabis*, *Draba*, 513.  
 Bank, Hedge Mustard, *Iris*, *Erysimum*, 512.  
 Cress-Flower, Milk-wort, *Polygala*, *Elos Crucis*, 489.  
 Cress-wort, *Cruciata*, *Crucialis*, *Cruciata minor* — *Herniaria*, 171.  
 Crowfoot-Meadow, *Ranunculus*, *Pes Corvinus*, 172.  
 Meadow-Sweet, — *Pratensis dulcis*.  
 Knobbed, or Tuberous, — *Tuberosus*.  
 Creeping, — *repens*.  
 Globe, — *Globosus*.  
 Field, — *Arcus vel arvorum*, 173.  
 Wood, — *Nemoralis*, — *Nemorosus*, 174.  
 Water, — *Aquaticus*, — *Palustris*, 175.  
 Garden, — *Sativus*, vel *Hortensis*, 176.  
 Garden Double, — *flore duplici*.  
 Crow-Bells, Daffodil, *Narcissus*, 189.  
 Crow-Flowers, Wild Williams, *Armerius Sylvestris*, *Armeraria Sylvestris*, 737.  
 Crow-Leek, Hare-Bells, *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, 335.  
 Crow-Toes, Jacinths, *Hyacinthus*, 391. ad 403.  
 Crown Imperial, *Corona Imperialis*, *Lilium Byzantinum*, 177.  
 Cucumber-Garden, *Cucumis*, — *vulgaris*, 178.  
 Wild, *Afininus*, — *Agrestis*.  
 Cuckow-Flowers, Meadow-Grass, Ladies Smocks, *Cardamine*, 165. 166.  
 Cuckow-Meat, Wood Sorrel, *Trifolium Acetosum*, *Panis Cuculi*, *Alleluja*, 641.  
 Cuckow-Pint, Wake-Robin, *Arum*, 730.  
 Cudweed, Cotton-weed, *Gnaphalium*, *Tomentum*, *Centuncularis*, 180.  
 Wicked, — *Impium*, — *minus*, 181.  
 Sea, — *Marinum*, *Elichrysium Sylvestre*, 182.  
 American, — *Americanum*, *Argyrocome*, *Argenteum*, — *Sempervivum*, 183.  
 Cullions Sweet, Ladies Traces, *Orchis Odoratus*, *Testiculus Odoratus*, 184.  
 Culverwort, Columbine, *Aquilegia*, *Aqualina*, 148.  
 Cumin-Garden, *Cuminum Hortense*, *vulgare*, 185.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestre*, 186.  
 Cyperus-Nut, Rush-Nut, *Cyperus vel Juncus nuceus*, 609.  
 Cyperus-Sweet, Herb Cyperus, *Cyperus*, *Juncus Angulosus*, *Juncus quadratus*, 187.  
 Heath, or Moss, *Cyperus*, vel *Cyperus pumila*, *Cyperus Muscosus*, 188.

## D.

**D** Affodil True, Broad Leav'd Single, *Narcissus latifolius*, — *flore simplicis*, 189.  
 Single many Flowered, — *Polyanthus flore simplicis*, 190.  
 Double Flowered, — *flore multiplici*, 191.  
 Narrow Leav'd Single, — *Angustifolius simplex*, 192.  
 Double Flowered, — *flore pleno*, 193.  
 Rush, Single Flowered, — *Juncifolius flore simplicis*, *Bulbus Vomitorius*, 194.  
 Rush Double Flower'd, — *Juncus flore pleno*, *Bulbus Vomitorius flore pleno*, 195.  
 Sea, — *Marinus*, vel *Litoralis*, 196.  
 Daffodil Bastard, broad Leav'd, Single Flower'd, *Pseudonarcissus latifolius flore simplicis*, 197.  
 Broad Leav'd, Double Flower'd, — *flore multiplici*, 198.  
 Narrow Leav'd Single Flower'd, *Pseudonarcissus angustifolius flore simplicis*, 199.  
 Double Flower'd, — *flore pleno*, 200.  
 Rush Leav'd, — *Juncifolius*, 201.

# Index Plantarum.

- Daffodil-Sea, *Pseudonarcissus Marinus*, 202.  
 Chequered, Fritillary, *Lilio Narcissus variegatus*, vel *Tessularis*, 203.  
 Daisy Garden, *Bellis Hortensis*, 204.  
 Single Flowered, — *flore simplicis*.  
 Double, — *flore pleno*.  
 Manifold, — *Prolifera*.  
 Daisy Field, the Lesser, *Bellis minor Sylvestris*, 205.  
 Greater, — *major Sylvestris*.  
 Daisy Grass, or Maudlin-wort, *Bellis magna*, vel *maxima*; *Consolida media Bellidis* — *Species*, 206.  
 Thorney, — *Spinosa*, *Spinosa major*, 207.  
 Dilly American, *Bellis Americana*, — *Umbellifera*, 208.  
 Dames Violet, *Hesperis*, *Viola Matronalis*, — *Hymnalis*, — *Dunascena* — *Muschatella*, 726.  
 Dandelion, Pits-a-Bed, *Dens Leonis*, *Corona* vel *Caput Monachi*, 209.  
 Narrow Leav'd, — *Folij Angustioribus*.  
 Outlandish, — *Peregrinus*, 210.  
 Danewort, Elder Dwarf, *Ebulus*, 242.  
 Darnel, *Lolium*, *Ara Plinij*, *Triticum fatuum*, 211.  
 Red, — *rubrum*, *Phœnix*.  
 Darnel-Grass, *Gramen Phœniceum*, *Lolium Gramineum*, 212.  
 Deers-Tongue, Harts-Tongue, *Phyllitis*, *Lingua Cervina*, 341.  
 Devils-Bit, *Morsus Diaboli*, *Succisa*, 213.  
 Various, — *Diversa vel versicoloratus*, 214.  
 Dew-berry, *Rubus Tricoccus*, 591.  
 Dill-Garden, *Anethum*, *Anethum Hortense*, 215.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestre*, 216.  
 Distaff-Thistle, *Atractylis*, *Cnicus Sylvestris*, 613.  
 Dittander, Pepper-wort, *Lipidium*, *Piperitis*, 217.  
 French, or Scarwort, — *Monspeliacum*, *Flamula Gesneri*, *Dentillaria Lobelij*.  
 Dittany Bistard White, *Eraxinella*, *Diptamum*, *Pistamus albus*, 218.  
 Bistard Outlandish, *Pseudodistamnum*, 219.  
 Dock Common, *Lapathum*, *Rumex*, 220.  
 Sharp Pointed, — *Acutum*, *Rumex Acutus*, *Oxylapathum* 221.  
 Water, — *Aquaticum*, *Hydrolapathum*, 222.  
 Sea or Marsh, — *Maritimum*, 223.  
 Dodder, *Cuscuta*, *Cassuta*, 224.  
 Of Brambles, *Epibaton*.  
 Broom, *Epigenisium*.  
 Dittany, *Epidictamnus*.  
 Elder Dwarf, *Epicnemea*.  
 Eryngo, *Eperyngium*.  
 Flax, *Epilinum*.  
 Germander, *Epicnemea drys*.  
 Hemp, *Epicannabis*.  
 Hops, *Epibryon*.  
 Hyssop, *Epiphyllopus*.  
 Knave-weed, *Epilabo*.  
 Marjoram, *Epimaracon*.  
 Maltick-Herb, *Epimarium*.  
 Nettles, *Eparctica*.  
 Polimountain, *Epipolium*.  
 Rosinay, *Epiblanctis*.  
 Savory, *Epithymum*.  
 Spurge, *Epithymalus*.  
 Tares, *Epiphrace*.  
 Thyme, *Epithymum*.  
 Wormwood, *Epithymbion*.  
 Dogs-Bane, *Apocynum*, *Periploca*, 225.  
 Climbing, — *repens*.  
 Upright, — *latifolium*, — *non repens*.  
 Willow Leav'd, — *folio angustio salicis*.  
 American, — *Americanum*.  
 Virginian Silk, — *rectum latifolium*, *majus Americanum*.  
 Dogs-Rib, Ribwort, *Quinquenervia*, *Plantago* — *Angustifolia*, 566.  
 Dogs-Stones, *Cynoforebis*, *Testiculus* vel *Testiculi Canis*, 226.  
 Dogs-Tooth, *Dens Caninus*, *Satyrii Species*, *Dentali Clusij*, 227.  
 Dogs-Tongue, Hounds-Tongue, *Cynoglossum*, 228.  
 Doves-Foot, *Geranium Columbinum*, *Pes Columbinus*, 228.  
 Jagged, — *Laciniatum*.  
 Stone or Rock, — *Saxatilis*.  
 Dragons Greater, *Dracontium*, *Serpentaria major*, 229.  
 Small, *Dracunculus*, — *minor*.  
 Water, *Dracontium Aquaticum*, *Dracunculus Aquaticus*, vel *palustris*, 230.  
 Dragon-wort Water, *idem* 230.  
 Drop-wort, *Filipendula*, *Oenanthe*, 231.  
 Narrow Leav'd, — *Angustifolia*, *Oenanthe Apij folijs*, 232.  
 Hemlock-like, — *Cicuta facie*, *Oenanthe Cicuta facie*, 233.  
 Water, *Filipendula Aquatica*, *Oenanthe Aquatica*, 234.  
 Ducks-Meat, *Lens Palustris*, *Lenticula Aquatica*, 235.  
 Dwale, Nightshade Deadly, *Solanum Lethale*, *Solanum Deleterium*, 521.  
 Dyers-Weed, Weld, Wold, *Herba Lutea*, *Luteum Vitruvij*, *Lutea Plinij*, *Luteola*, 236.  
 Dyers Green Weed, *Genista Tinctoria*, *Genistella Infectoria*, vel *Tinctoria*, 237.  

E.

**E**arth-Balls, *Tuber*, vel *Tubera Terræ*, 238.  
 Deers, *Tuber Cervinum*.  
 Earth-Nuts, Ground-Nuts, *Agriocastanum*, *Bulbo-castanum*, *Nucula Terrestris*, 239.  
 Pease, *Pseudoapios*, *Terre Glans*, pl. *Glandes*; *Glandes Terrestris*, vel *Pisanae*, 240.  
 Wood, *Lathyrus Sylvestris*, *Astragalus Sylvaticus*.  
 Eddo of Carolina, *Aron Ægyptium*, *Pseudocolocassa*, 241.  
 Elder Dwarf, Danewort, *Ebulus*, *Chamaeale*, *Sambucus Humilis*, 242.  
 Elecampane, *Enula*, *Enula Campana*, *Helenium*, 243.  
 Endive Garden, *Intubus*, *Endivia*, *Endivia Hortensis*, 244.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, 245.  
 Broad Leav'd, — *Campestris latifolia*.  
 Eryngo, Sea-Holly, *Eryngium*, *Centum Capita*, 246.  
 Eyebright, *Eufrogia*, *Eufrasia*, *Ocularia*, *Ophthalmica*, 247.  
 Woody, — *Lignosa*, — *Pratenfis rubra*, 248.  

F.

**F**eatherfew, *Febrifuga*, *Matricaria*, *Parthenium*, 249.  
 Wild, — *Agrestis*, — *Sylvestris*, 250.  
 Fel-wort, Gentian, Bitterwort, *Gentiana*, 311.  
 Fenny-Stones, Marsh-Palms, *Serapias*, *Orchis Palmata*, *Orchis Palmata palustris*, 251.  
 Fennel Common, *Feniculum*, *Marathrum*, 252.  
 Sweet, — *Dulce*, 253.  
 Wild, Horse-Fennel, — *Sylvestre*, — *Agrestis*, *Hippomarathrum*, 254.  
 Sea, *Critthum Feniculum Marinum*, 616.  
 Hogs Sulphur-wort, — *Porcinum*, *Pencedanum*, 255.  
 Fennel Flower, Gith, *Nigella*, *Melanthium*, 410, 519.  
 Fœnugreek, *Fœnum Græcum*, *Siliqua*, *Silicula Varronis*, 256.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestre*, 257. Fern

# Index Plantarum.

- Fern Male, *Filix mas*, 258.  
 Female, Brake, ——— *Femina, Nymphaeopteris*, 259.  
 Oak, — *Querna, vel Quercina*, 260.  
 Oak Creeping ——— *Repens, Dryopteris repens*.  
 White, *Dryopteris alba*.  
 Black, *Onopteris mas*.  
 Rock or Stone, ——— *Saxatilis, Chamaefilix Filix pumila*, 261.  
 Water, *Osmundroyal, Filix florida, Filix Aquatica, vel palustris, Osmunda Regalis, Filicastrum*, 262.  
 Fig-Bean, Lupine, *Lupinus*, 459.  
 Field Cypress, Ground Pine; *Chamaepitys, Iva Arbritica, Abiga*, 330.  
 Figwort, *Scrophularia, Ficaria, Millemorbia*, 263.  
 Great Foreign, ——— *major peregrina*.  
 ——— *absque Tuberculis*, 264.  
 Filipendula, Dropwort, *Filipendula, Oenanthe*, 231.  
 Finger Orchis, Serapias Stones, *Orchis Serapias*, 298.  
 Fitch, Vetch, Tare, *Aphace, Vicia*, 683, 732.  
 Five Leav'd Grass, Cinkfoil, *Pentaphyllum, Quinquifolium*, 130.  
 Flag, Corn Flag, *Gladiolus Segetalis, Vidorialis rotundus*, 154.  
 Flag Sweet Smelling, True Acorus, *Acorus verus, Acorum*, 255.  
 Water, Skeg, *Acorus palustris, Pseudoiris, Iris lutea palustris, Acorus Adulterinus vel notus, Gladiolus luteus*, 266.  
 Flax, Line Manured, *Linum, Linum Sativum*, 267.  
 Wild, — *Agriste, — Syloestre*, 268.  
 Purgin, Mil Mountain, *Linum Catharticum, — Catharticum Anglicum*.  
 Flax-Weed, Toad-Flax, *Linaria, Pseudolinum*, 269.  
 Besom, *Osyris, vel Scoparia Italorum*.  
 Bastard, *Pseudolinaria*.  
 Broad Leav'd, *Linaria, vel Osyris Latifolia*, 270.  
 Creeping, *Pseudolinum repens, Linaria pumila*, 271.  
 Fleabane Greater, *Conyza major*, 272.  
 Lesser, *Conyza minor, — Femina*, 273.  
 Dwarf, *Conyza pumila, Chamaconiza*, 274.  
 Water, ——— *palustris, — Aquatica, Consolida palustris*, 275.  
 Fleawort, *Psyllium, Pulicaria, Herba-pulicaris*, 276.  
 Flixweed, *Sophia Chirurgorum, — Paracelsi, Thallitum*, 277.  
 Flower of Constantinople, *Lychnis Byzantina, — Chalcedonica, — Constantinopolitana*, 280.  
 Flower Gentle Great, Velvet-Flower Great, *Amaranthus magnus*, 278.  
 Small, ——— *parvus*, 279.  
 Variable, ——— *Tricolor, Celosia*.  
 Golden, *Chrysoeome, Stachas Citrina*.  
 Flower-de-Luce Bulbous unmatchable; *Iris Bulbosa impar*, 281.  
 Bulbous English, *Iris Bulbosa Anglica*, 282.  
 Bulbous broad Leav'd, ——— *Bulbosa Latifolia*, 283.  
 Bulbous Narrow Leav'd greater, *Iris Bulbosa Angustifolia major*, 284.  
 Bulbous Narrow Leav'd small, ——— *Bulbosa Angustifolia minor*, 285.  
 Flower-de-Luce Tuberos Turkey, *Iris Tuberosa Chalcedonica*, 286.  
 Tuberos white Florentine, Florentine Orrice; *Iris Tuberosa Florentina, Iris alba Florentina*, 287, 533.  
 Tuberosus broad Leav'd ——— *album*; Flag-Flower-de-luce broad Leav'd; *Iris Tuberosa latifolia*, 288.  
 Tuberos Narrow Leav'd Greater; *Iris Tuberosa Angustifolia major*, 289.  
 Tuberos Narrow Leav'd smaller, *Iris Tuberosa minor*, 290.  
 Dwarf Greater, *Chamaeiris major; Iris pumila major*, 291.  
 Dwarf Lesser, *Chamaeiris minor; Iris pumila minor*, 292.  
 Dwarf Grass, or Narrow Leav'd, *Chamaeiris Angustifolia*, 293.  
 Flower-de-Luce Wild, Stinking Gladwin; *Lyris Iris Agrestis, Spatula Fartida; Gladium tetidum*, 294.  
 Fluelin, Speedwell Female, *Elatine, Veronica minima*, 295.  
 Fly-Bane, Catch-Fly, *Muscipula, Viscaria*, 112.  
 Fly-Stones, Fly Orchis, Bee-Flower, *Orchis Muscaria*, 296.  
 Foal-Foot, Colts-Foot, *Bechium, Furfara, Tussilago*, 147.  
 Fool-Stones, *Orchis Morio; Orchis Merionis; Testiculus Merionis*; 297.  
 Fox-Stones, *Testiculus Vulpinus; Orchis Serapias*, 298.  
 Fox-Glove Garden, Fox-Finger; *Digitalis, Damasconi-um, Campanula Sylvestris Tragi*, 299.  
 Common or Field, *Digitalis purpurea vulgaris; Digitalis Sylvestris*, 300.  
 Fox-Tail, Fox-Tail Grass, *Alopecurus, Cauda Vulpis, vel Vulpina*, 301.  
 Frank, Spurry, *Spergula*, 662.  
 Friers Cowle, Wake-Robin Hooded; *Arisarum*, 303.  
 Fritillary, Daffodil Chequered, *Lilio - Narcissus Variegatus vel Tessulatus*, 203.  
 Frogbit, Water Lilly smallest, *Morsus Rane, Nymphaea minima*, 302.  
 Fumitory Common, *Fumaria; Capnos Plinij*, 304.  
 American or Indian, ——— *Americana*, 305.  
 Furze-Bush, Broom Thorney, *Genista Spinosa*.  
 Fuss-Balls, Puck-Fists, *Caput, pl. Capita Terre; Tuber, pl. Tuber Terre; Fungus Odoratus; Lupi Crepitus*, 306.  

G.

Galingal, *Cyperus, Juncus quadratus, Aspalathum*, 187.  
 Garlic Garden, *Allium, Allium Hortense*, 307.  
 Vipers, *Ophioscoridum, Allium Viperinum*, 308.  
 Leek, *Scorodoprassum*, 309.  
 Crows, Wild Garlic, — *Syloestre*, 310.  
 Gaul Bush, Gaul Sweet, *Rhus Sylvestris, — Anglicus Myrtus Anglica, — Brabantica, Pseudo Myrsine Gerardi; Elaeagnus Cordi*, 679.  
 Gentian Great, Fel-wort Great, *Gentiana major*, 311.  
 Small, *Gentianella, Gentiana minor*, 312.  
 Gros - Wort, *Cruciat, Gentiana minor Cruciat*.  
 Autumn, ——— *Autumnalis*.  
 German Garden, *Chamaedrys, Quercula minor, Trixago*, 313.  
 Wild, *Chamaedrys Sylvestris*, 314.  
 Tree, *Tenarium, Quercula major*, 315.  
 Water, *Scordium, Scordotis Plinij; Trixago palustris; Chamaedrys Aquatica*, 316.  
 Gilliflower Garden, Carnation, *Caryophyllus Hortensis*, 317, 318.  
 Gith, Fenmel-Flower, *Nigella, Melanthium*, 410, 519.  
 Gladdon Stinking, Flower-de-Luce Wild, *Iris Agrestis; Gladium Fetidum*, 294.  
Gladiolus,



# Index Plantarum.

Gladiolus, Corn-Flag, *Gladiolus Segetalis*, *Villosus rotundus*, 154.  
 Glass wort, Kali, Salt-wort, *Salicornia*, *Salsicornia Kali*, 411.  
 Glaux, Milkwort Sea, *Felygala Marina*, *Glaux Marina*, 489.  
 Goats-Burd, Noon-Flower, *Tragopogon*, *Barbi Hirci*, 319.  
 Goats Rue, Goats Herb, *Galega*; *Ruta Capraria*, 220.  
 Goats Stones, Hares-Stones; *Tragorchis*, *Sineophora*, *Tefliculus Hircinus*; *Orchis Saurodis*, 321.  
 Gold Locks, Golden Tufts, *Chrysocome*; *Coma Aurea*, 322.  
 Gold Cups, Crowfoot, *Ranunculus*, 172, 173, 176.  
 Golden Flower, Cudweed Golden, *Gnaphalium Aureum*, 182.  
 Gold of Pleasure, Oily Seed, *Myagrum*, *Melanpyrum*, 324.  
 Wild, *Pseudomyagrum*.  
 Golden Rod, *Virga Aurea*; *Leucographis Plinij*, 323.  
 Goose-Foot, Arach Wild Broad Leav'd; *Pes Anserinus*; *Atriplex Sylvestris latifolia*, 325.  
 Goose-Bill, Clivers, Cleavers; *Aparine Asperugo*, 136.  
 Goose Grass, Cleavers; *Aparine*, *Asperugo*, 136.  
 Gourd, *Cucurbita*.  
 Goutwort, Herb Gerard, *Herba Gerardii*, *Angelica Sylvestris*, — *Erratica*, *Herba Podagraria*, 326.  
 Grass, Herbage, *Gramen*, *Agrostis*, 327.  
 Bent Grass, *Gramen arborum* — *Scopula*.  
 Canary Grass, *Phalaris*, *Phalaroides*.  
 Cats-Tail, *Gramen Typhinum*.  
 Corn or Wheat Grass, — *Segetum* — *Triticum*.  
 Cocks-Foot, — *Ischamom* — *Dactylodes*.  
 Capons-Tail, — *Marorum*.  
 Cotton, — *Tomentosum* — *Tomentarium*.  
 Cock-Comb, or Crested — *Cristatum*.  
 Cyperus, — *Cyperoides*.  
 Darnel, — *Phenicum*, *Phenix Gramineas*.  
 Dogs-Grass, — *Caninum*.  
 Dwarf, — *Panicum*, — *Narum*.  
 Feather, — *Plumefum*.  
 Fern, — *Villicum*, *Polyanthum*.  
 Fox-Tail, — *Alpeceures*, *Cauda Vulpis*.  
 Hairy, — *Hirsutum*.  
 Hairy Wood, — *Hirsutum Nemorosum*.  
 Havergrass, *Festuca*; *Oculus Caprinus*.  
 Hedge-hog, — *Echinatum*.  
 Kneed, — *Gemiculatum*.  
 Meadow, — *Pratense*.  
 Mountain, — *Montanum*, — *Paniculatum*.  
 Millet, — *Miliare vel Miliaceum*.  
 Oat, — *Avenaceum*.  
 Panic, — *Panicum*, — *Melinoides*.  
 Quaking, or Maiden-Hair, — *Tremulum*.  
 Reed, — *Arundinaceum*, *Calamagrostis*.  
 Rush, — *Juncum*.  
 Sea, — *Marinum*, — *Maritimum*.  
 Silver, — *Argentum*.  
 Spiked, or Eared, — *Spicatum*.  
 Toad, — *Basenum*, — *Juncum parum*.  
 Water, — *Aquaticum*.  
 Way, or Wall, — *Semiale*, — *Muriale*.  
 Wood, — *Nemorale*, — *Nemorosum*.  
 Woolly, — *Lanatum*, — *Bombycinum*.  
 Gramwel, Greater, *Lithospermum majus*; *Milium Solis*, 328.  
 Creeping, — *repens*.  
 Small, or Lesser, — *minus*, — *Sylvestris*, 323.

Ground Pine, Gout Ivy, Field Cypress; *Chamaepitys*, *Iva Arbutica*; *Abigo*, 323.  
 Sea, — *Marinum*, *Anthyllis Herbarum*, *Anthyllis altera*, vel *Chamaepityoides*, 331.  
 Heath, *Coris Matthioli*, 332.  
 Heath Purple, *Coris Purpurea*.  
 Groundsel, *Erigerum*, *Senecio*, *Senecio*, 333.  
 Cotton, — *Tomentosum*; *Senecio Tragis*, 334.  
 Ground-Needles, Cranes-Bill Musk'd; *Geranium Moschatum*; *Acus Moschatum*, 160.  
 Guinny Corn, Panic, *Panicum*; — *Indicum*, 537.  
 Gut-wort, Herb Terrible; *Alypum*, *Herba Terribilis*, *Alypiat*, 368.

H.

**H** Ares-Bells English, Hyacinth English; *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, 335.  
 Ears, *Baplarum*; *Auricula Leporis*; *Herba Vulneraria*; 336.  
 Hares-Foot, Trefoil Spiked; *Lagopus*, *Lagopodium*; *Pes Leporis*; *Trifolium Humile*; *Trifolium Tricoccum*, 337.  
 Hares-Stones, Goat-Stones; *Tragorchis*, *Tefliculus Hircinus*, 321.  
 Hartichok Garden, Artichok; *Cynera*, *Cinera*; *Cinera Hortensis*, 338.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, *Scolymus*, 339.  
 Jerusalem, Canada Potato; *After Peruanus Tuberosus*; *Battatas de Canada*, 340.  
 Eios Solis *Fernefianus*, 717.  
 Harts-horn, Bucks-horn; *Coronopus*, *Cornu Cervi*, vel *Cervinum*, 91.  
 Harts-Tongue, Deers-Tongue; *Phyllitis*, *Lingua Cervina*, 341.  
 Finger, — *Laciniata*.  
 Bastard, Mules Fern; — *Notha*, *Hermionis*, *Splenium*, 342.  
 Hartwort, *Scelus*; *Sile*, 343.  
 Hawkweed Common; *Hieracium*, *Accipiter*, 344.  
 Rare, — *rarum*, — *incommune*, 345.  
 Heal-wort, Sanicle; *Sanicula*, 617.  
 Hearts-Eate Garden, Panfie; *Viola Flammea*; — *Tricolor*, *Herba Trinitatis*, 346.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, — *Nemoralis*, 347.  
 Hellebor Black True, Christmas-Flower; *Elleborus*, *Helleborus*; *Veratrum nigrum*, 348.  
 Bastard, Bears-Foot, — *Nothus*, *Helleboraster*, 349.  
 Wild, — *Niger Sylvestris*, *Helleborine nigra*, 350.  
 White, Sneeze-Root; *Helleborus albus*, *Veratrum album*, 351.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, — *Agrifis*; *Elleborine alba agrifis*, 352.  
 Helmet-Flower, Monks-Hood; *Napellus*, *Thera*, *Cappa Monachi*, *Luparia*, 353.  
 Alexipharmick, Antidotal; *Antithora*, *Anthora*, *Napellus Alexipharmicus*, 354.  
 Hemlock Common; *Cicuta*, 355.  
 Parly Leav'd, — *minor*, — *fatua*; *Cicutaria fatua*, — *Apifolia*, 356.  
 Water, Marsh, — *Palustris*, *Aquatica*, — 357.  
 Hemp Manured, *Cannabis Sativa*, 358.  
 Bastard or Wild, — *Spuria*, — *Sylvestris*, 359.  
 Water, Agrimony Water; *Agrimonia*, — *Aquatica*, — *Cannabina*, 455.  
 Henbane Black, Common; *Hyoscyamus vulgaris*, — *niger*, 360.  
 White, *Hyoscyamus albus*, — *major*, 361.

Henbit,

# Index Plantarum.

- Henbit, Chickweed Ivy Leav'd; *Hederacea*, *Morvus Gallinae*, *Alfine Hederula*, 362.
- Herbage, Grass; *Gramen*, *Agræstis*, 327.
- Herb Bennet, *Avens*, *Caryophyllata*, *Sanamunda*, 41.
- Bane, *Hemodorum*, *Limodorum*, *Cauda Leonis*, 447.
- Carpenter, Self-Heal, *Consolida minor*, *Solidago minor*, *Prunella vulgaris*, 629.
- Christopher; — *Christophorana*, — *Christophori*, 363.
- Frankincense Narrow Leav'd, *Libanotis*, — *Cervina alba*, *Cervicaria Angustifolia*, 364.
- Frankincense Broad Leav'd, Frankincense All-heal, *Libanotis latifolia*, 365.
- Gerard, Gout-wort, *Herba Gerardii*, *Podagraria*, — *Angelica Sylvestris*, 326.
- Grace, Rue, Ruta, *Peganum*, 604.
- Ivy, Ground-Pine, *Chamepitys*, *Iva Arbritica*, *Abiga*, 330.
- Paris, True Love, One Berry; *Herba Paris*, — *Triphyllus*, 527.
- Mastich, *Marum*, *Mastiche Marum*, 366.
- Robert, Robin's Cranes-Bill; *Herba Roberti*, *Geranium Robertianum*, 367.
- Terrible, Gut-wort; *Alypum*, *Alypias*, *Herba Terribilis*, 368.
- Trinity, Hearts-Ease, Panfle, — *Trinitatis Viola Flammen*, — *tricolor*, 346.
- True Love, Herb Paris, One Berry, *Herba Paris*, *Triphyllus*, 527.
- Two-Pence, *Nunularia*, *Centum Morbia*, 496.
- William, Bilbops-weed, *Ammi*, *Ameos*, 74.
- Willow, Loosestrife, *Lychnachia*, 454, 455.
- Hercules's All heal, *Panax Heracleum*, 9, 10.
- Panax verum Heracleum*, 748.
- Higtaper, Mullein, *Tupus Barbatus*, 507.
- Holly-hock. Tree Mallow, *Malva Arborea*, — *Rosea*, — *Hortensis*, — *major*, 369.
- Hollow-Root, Caveous Fumitory; *Radix Cava*, *Fumaria radice Cava*, 370.
- Holly-Rose, *Cistus*, *Cistus mas*, *Rosa Sylvatica*, 132.
- Honesty, Bulbonack, Sactin-Flower; *Viola Lunaria*, *Lunaria major*, *Odorata*, 618.
- Hone-wort, Corn-Parfly, *Selinum Segetale*, *Sium Terrestre*, *Sium Odoratum*, *Sium Segetum*, — *Agrorum*, 371.
- Honey-Suckles, Meadow-Trefoil, Meadow-Field Claver; *Trifolium pratense vulgare*, 705.
- Honey-wort, Wax-Flower, *Cerimbe*, *Herba maru*, 372.
- Hooded Cuckow-Pint, Friers Cowle, *Arisarum*, 303.
- Hops Garden, *Lupulus*, *Lupus Salicarius*, *Vitis Wild*, — *Sylvestris*, *Lupulus Eamina*, *Septentrionalis*, 373.
- Horehound, *Marrubium*, *Prassum*, 374.
- White Common, — *album vulgare*.
- Black, — *nigrum*, — *Hispanicum*, 375.
- Water, — *Aquaticum*, — *Aquatile*, 376.
- Wild, — *Notha*, — *Spuria*, *Stachys*, 377.
- Hore Strange, Hog Fennel, *Fenniculum Porcinum*, *Peucedanum*, 255.
- Horse-Foot, Colts-Foot frange, *Cacalia*, *Cacanum*, *Tuphalgo Alpina vel Montana*, 378.
- Horse-Mint, Water-Mint, *Sisymbrium*, *Mentha* — *Aquatica*, — *palustris* — *Balsamita*, 494.
- Horse-hoof, Colts-Foot, *Beebium*, *Furfara*, *Tuffilago*, 147.
- Horse-Shoe, Horse-Shoe Vetch; *Ferrum Equinum*, 722.
- Horse-Tail Marsh, Shave-Grass; *Equisetum pratense* — *Hippuris*, *Cauda Equina Aquatica*, *Sanguinalis*, 379.
- Naked; *Hippuris nuda*, *Equisetum nudum*, 381.
- Meadow, — *Equisetum pratense*, *Hippuris pratensis*, 380.
- Horse-Tongue, Double Tongue; *Hippoglossum*, *Biflingua*, *Uvularia*, 382.
- Hound-Berry, Nightshade; *Solanum*, 520.
- Hounds-Tongue, Dogs-Tongue; *Cynoglossum*, *Lingua Canina*, *Lingua Canis*, 383.
- Hounds-Piss, *idem*.
- HoufLeek Greater, Sengreen; *Sedum*, *Semper-vivum*, 384.
- Small, *Sedum Alpinum lucinatis ajugæ folijs*, 385.
- Hyacinth English, Hares-Bells; *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, 335.
- Hyssop Common, *Hyssopus vulgaris*, — 386.
- Kate or Strange, — *incelebris* — *infrequens*, 387.
- Hedge True, or Marsh, *Gratiola vera*, 388.
- Bastard, *Gratiola Notha*, 389.
- J.
- Jack by Hedge, Swace alone; *Alliaria*, *Alliastrum*, 390.
- Jacinth English, Hares-Bells; *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, 335.
- Jacinth American, *Hyacinthus Americanus*, 391.
- Grape Flowered, *Hyacinthus Botroides*, 392.
- Grape Flowered Musked, — *Botroides Moschatatus*, 393.
- Haired, — *Comosus*, 394.
- Oriental Single, — *Orientalis*, 395.
- Oriental Double, — *Orientalis Flore Duplici*, 396.
- Summer, — *Æstivus*, 397.
- Dun, or Brown; — *Fuscus*, 398.
- Starry Common, — *Stellatus*, 399.
- Starry Peruvian, — *Stellatus Peruanus* — *Eriophorus*, — *Laniferus*, — *Americanus*, 400.
- Starry Turkey, — *Stellatus Byzantinus*, 401.
- Starry Autumn, — *Stellatus Autumnalis*, 402.
- Starry Lilly Leav'd, — *Stellatus Liliifolius*, 403.
- James-wort, Rag-wort, *Jacobsa*, *Flos Jacobi*, *Herba Jacobi*, 507.
- Jews-Ears, *Fungus Sambuci* — *Sambucus*, *Auricule Jude*, 404.
- Johns Sweet, Sweet Williams, *Armorius*, *Superba*, 337.
- Johns-wort Great Common; *Hypericon*, *Hypericon verum*, 405.
- Small, Hypericon lesser, *Hypericum minus*, 406.
- Ironwort, Soldiers Herb; *Sideritis*, *Stratiotes*, 407.
- Ivy-Tree or Wall, *Cissus*, *Hedera*, — *Arborea*, 408.
- Ivy Ground, Alehoof; *Hedera Terrestris*, 6.
- Water, *Hederula Aquatica*, *Rumiculus Hederaceus* — *Aquaticus*, 409.
- Jurey, Darnel, *Lolium*, 211.
- Jupiters-Beard, Houleek Great; *Sedum majus*, *Burba Jovis*, 384.
- Distaff, Clary; *Horminum*, *Sclarea*; *Celas Jovis*, 137.
- Jucca, Yucca, *Cizavi*; *Mandiochi*, 752.
- Juno's Tears, Vervain; *Verbena*, *Verbenana*, 721.
- K.
- Katherine Flower, Roman Nigella; *Melanthium*, *Agella*, 410.
- Kali, Glat-wort, Salt-wort; *Kali*, *Salicornia*, *Salicornia*, 411.
- Kelp, Sea Lices, Sea Thongs; *Alga*, *Alga Maris*, *Fucus Marinus*, *Fucus Herba*, 412.
- Kidney-wort, Navel-wort; *Cynodon*, *Umbilicus Veneris*, *Acetabulum*, 415.
- Kick,

# Index Plantarum.

Kick, Spurge Great Indian; *Ricinus, Cataputia major, Chervus*, 656.  
 Kill-Herb, Lions-Tail, *Hemodorum, Orobanche, Cauda Leonis*, 447.  
 Kingcob, Crowfoot, *Ranunculus, Pes Corvi*, 172.  
 Kings-Claver, Melilot, *Melilotus, Corona Regia*, 481.  
 Kings-fpear, Asphodil small Yellow; *Asphodelus luteus minor; Hystula Regia*, 413.  
 Knapweed Common, Matfellow; *Jacea*, 414.  
 Silver, *Stabe notha vel Spuria*, 415.  
 Knawell, Knot-Grafs German, *Polygonum Germanicum, Polycarpon*, — *exiguum*, 415.  
 Kneeholm, Butchers-broom, *Ruscus, Scopa Regia*, 417.  
 Knights Spur, Larks-Spur; *Delphinium, Consolida Regalis*, 422.  
 Knor-Grafs, Swines-Grafs; *Polygonum, Centum-nodius, Sanguinaria*, 418.  
 Knot-Berry, *Chamæmorum Anglicum*, 591.

L.

Ladies Bedfraw, Cheefe Rennet, *Gallium*, 419.  
 Ladies Bower, Virgins Bower, *Climmers, Clematis*, 420.  
 Ladies Comb, Shepherds Needle; *Scandix, Acis Veneris, Pelten Veneris, Scamaria*, 630.  
 Hair, Maiden Hair; *Adiantum, Capillus Veneris*, 463, 464.  
 Lace, *Gramen Argenteum Striatum*, — 327, Sect. 231.  
 Glafs, Corn Violet; *Viola Segetum*, — *arvensis*, 726.  
 Ladies Mantle, Lions Foot, Great Sanicle; *Leontopodium, Alchemilla, Stellaria, Matthioli, Pes Leonis, Sanicula major*, 421.  
 Ladies Navel, Navel-wort, Penny-wort; *Cotyledon, Actabulum, Umbilicus Veneris*, 515.  
 Ladies Seal, Bryony Black, *Byonia vel Vitis nigra*, 90.  
 Lang de Beif; Buglofs Wild, Ox Tongue; *Buglossum Sylvestre*, 94.  
 Larks-Spur, Larks-Heel, Knights-Spur, *Delphinium Consolida Regalis Sylvestris, Flos Calcaris*, 422.  
 Lavender, Lavender Spike, *Lavendula Spica*, 423.  
 Lavender French, Cathdony, *Stachas, Stachados*, 668.  
 Lavender Cotton, *Santoline, Chamæcarissus, Abrotonum fœmina, Santolina*, 424.  
 Sea, Limonade, *Limonium*, 97, 445.  
 English, — *Anglicum*, 97.  
 Virginian, — *Virginianum*, 97.  
 Small, — *parvum*, 445.  
 Lead-wort, Scarwort, Dittander French, *Lepidium Monspeliacum*, 217.  
 Laurel Dwarf, *Chamadaphne, Laureola*, 425.  
 Leeks, *Porrum*, 426.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestre*.  
 Vine, — *Vitum*.  
 Lentils, *Lens Lenticula*, 427.  
 Sea, *Lenticula Marina, Uva Marina*, 428.  
 Leopards-Bane, Wolfs Bane round Leav'd, *Thora, Aconitum Pardalianches*, 429.  
 Lettice Garden, *Lactuca*, — *hortensis*, 430.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestre*, 431.  
 Savoy, — *Subaudica*, 430.  
 Ligustick, Lovage Baltard, *Ligusticum Siler Montanum*, 432.  
 Lilly White, *Lilium album*, 433.  
 Red or Yellow, — *Rubrum*, — *Luteum*, 434.  
 Orange Tawney, *idem*.  
 Mountain, *Martagon*, — *Montanum*, 435.  
 Turkey, — *Turcicum*, — *Byzantinum*, 436.  
 Persian, — *Persicum*, 437.  
 Early, or Pompony, — *rubrum præcox*, 438.  
 Imperial, — *Imperiale*, 439.

American, Floridian, — *Floridianum*, 440.  
 Baltard, — *Agreste*, — *Notum Hemicoccalis*, 441.  
 Water white, *Nymphaea*, — *alba, Nymphaea*, 442.  
 Water yellow, *Nymphaea lutea*, 443.  
 Convally, May Lilly, Lilly of the Vally, *Lilium Convallium*, — *vernum*, 444.  
 Limonade, Buglofs Marsh, *Limonium*, 97, 445.  
 English, — *Anglicum*, 97.  
 Virginian, — *Virginianum*, 97.  
 Small, — *parvum*, 445.  
 Indented or Foreign, — *Peregrinum*.  
 Line, Flax, *Linum*, 267.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestre*, 268.  
 Lions Foot, Lions Cudweed, Cottonweed Mountain, *Leontopodium, Cemos, Pes Leoninus*, 446.  
 Lions-Tail, Kill-Herb, Herb Bane; *Hemodorum, Limodorum, Orobanche, Cauda Leonis*, 447.  
 Liquorice Garden, *Glycyrrhiza*, — *Hortensis*, 448.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*.  
 Liverwort Common or Ground; *Lichen, Hepatica vulgaris, vel major, Fecoraria*, 449.  
 Small, *Hepatica minor, Lichen vel Fecoraria*, 450.  
 Liverwort Noble, Trefoil Golden, Trefoil Herb Trinity, *Hepatica Nobilis, Hepatica Trifolia Nobilis, Herba Trinitatis Trifolia*, 451.  
 Wood, *Lichen Arborea, Pulmonaria fungosa*, 458.  
 Live-Long, Orpine Spanish, *Crassula, Telephium*, 534.  
 Looktrife yellow, or common Willow Herb, *Lythmachia*, — *lutea*, 452.  
 Spiked, — *Spicata*, 453.  
 Not Spiked, — *non Spicata*, 454.  
 Codded, — *Siliquosa*, 455.  
 London Pride, Sanicle spotted, *Sanicula guttata*, 617.  
 London Tufts, Williams Sweet, *Armerius, Superba, Caryophyllus Sylvestris*, 737.  
 Longwort, Mulllein, *Tapsus Barbatius*, 507.  
 Lovage Common, *Levisticum*, 456.  
 Loufie Grafs, Hellebor Black Wild, *Helleborus niger Sylvestre*, 350.  
 Loufe-wort, Staves-acre, *Staphis agria, Peduncularis, Pituitaria, Pedicularis*, 666.  
 Loufe-wort Red, Rattle-Grafs Red, *Pedicularis Crista Galli, Gallinacea rubra*, 592.  
 Loury, Spurge Lawrel, *Daphnoidea, Laureola Chamadaphnoidea*, 661.  
 Lung-Flower, Gentian Small, *Gentianella, Gentiana minor*, 312.  
 Lung-wort, (the Herb Cowslip Spotted,) *Symphytum maculosum, Pulmonaria*, 158.  
 Lung-wort Golden, *Pulmonaria Aurea* — *Gallorum, Chorchorus Dalechampi*, 457.  
 Lung-wort Tree, *Lichen Arborum, Pulmonaria fungosa*, 458.  
 Lupine, Flat Bean, Fig Bean, *Lupinus*, 459.  
 Lust-wort, Sun-Dew, *Ros Solis, Rorida, Rosa Solis*, 676.  
 Lyons-foot, Ladies Mantle, Great Sanicle, *Alchemilla*, 421.  
 Lyons-snap, Snap Dragon, Calves Snout, *Antirrhinum, Os Leonis*, 635.  
 Lyng-wort, Hellebor White, *Helleborus albus*, 351.

M.

MAdnep, Parsnep, *Pastinaca Infansa*, 544.  
 Mad-wort, *Alyssum*, 460.  
 Madder Great, *Rubia, Rubia Tinctorum*, 461.  
 Quinsfey, *Synanchia Dalechampi*.  
 Small, — *minor*, — *parva*, 462.

Maiden.

# Index Plantarum.

- Maiden-Hair English, *Adiantum Anglicum*, *Capitulus Veneris Anglicus*, *Trichomanes*, 463.  
 Golden, *Polytrichum Aureum*.  
 White, — *album*.  
 Maiden-Hair True, *Adiantum verum*, *Polytrichum verum*, *Capillus veneris verus*, 464.  
 Maize, Indian Wheat or Corn, *Frumentum Indicum*, — *Turcicum*, *Milium Indicum maximum*, 734.  
 Mallow Common, *Malva*, 465.  
 Marsh, *Althea*, *Malva palustris*, 466.  
 Vervain, *Alcea*, *Malva Verbenaca*, 467.  
 Tree or Shrub, *Malva Arborea*, *Malva Rosea Arborea*, *Althea Frutex*, 468.  
 Mandrake, *Mandragora*, 469.  
 Marigold Garden, *Calendula Hortensis*, *Caltha Hortensis*, *Chrysanthemum Hortense*, 470.  
 African, *Flos Indicus*, *Caltha Africana*, 471.  
 Corn, *Chrysanthemum Segetum*, 472.  
 Marsh, *Caltha Palustris*, 473.  
 Marjoram, *Amaracum*, *Marjorana*, 474.  
 Pot, — *Latifolia*.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, *Canila bubula*.  
 Goats, *Tragorianum*, 475.  
 March Parsly, Smallage, *Apium*, *Apium palustre Paludapium*, 624.  
 March Beetle, Cats-Tail, *Typha Aquatica*, 113.  
 Margrets Herb, Daify, *Bellis*, 204, 205.  
 Mariets, Coventry Bells, *Viola Mariana*, 64.  
 Martagon, Lilly Mountain, *Lilium Montanum*, 435.  
 Marvel-Apple, Balm-Apple, *Balsamina Cucumerina*, 51, 52.  
 Mastich, Herb Mastich, *Marum*, *Mastiche*, 366.  
 Masterwort, *Afrantia*, *Imperatoria*, 476.  
 March-wood, Touch-wood, Tree Mushroom; *Fungus arborum durus*, *Fungus ignarius*, 702.  
 Matfellow Knapweed, *Facea*, 414.  
 Matweed, Mat-Ruffes, *Spartum Herba*, *Gramen Spartum Funiculium*, 477.  
 Maudlin, *Ageratum*, *Eupatorium Mesues*, *Balsamita semina* & minor, 478.  
 May-weed, Stinking Camomil, *Cotula*, & *Cotula fetida*, 479.  
 May Blossom, Lilly Convally, *Lilium Convallium*, 444.  
 Meconium, Poppy Juice, *Meconium*, 573, *Secl.* 44.  
 Mead Sweet, Queen of the Meadows, *Ulmaria*, *Regina Prati*, 480.  
 Medick Fitch, Cocks-Head, *Onobrychis*, *Caput Galinaceum*, *Glaux Gefneri*, 141.  
 Medick Fodder, Small Claver, Saint Foin, *Trifolium Cochleatum*, *Medica*, 135.  
 Meadow Parsnep, Parsnep Cow, *Sphondylium*, 545.  
 Meadow-Saffron, *Colchicum*, *Bulbus Vomitorius*, 612.  
 Melilote, Kings Claver, *Melilotus*, 481. (482).  
 Melon Garden, Pompion Garden, *Pepo Hortensis*, Wild, *Melo vel Pepo Sylvestris*, 483. (484).  
 Musk, *Melopepon*, *Melopepo*, *Melo Moschatus*, Water, Citrus, *Anguria*, *Citrus*, *Citrus*, 485.  
 Mercury Herb English, Good Henry, *Bonus Henricus*, *Mercurialis Anglica*, 486.  
 Herb French, *Mercurialis Gallica*, 487.  
 Childs, *Phyllum*.  
 Wild, Dogs Mercury, *Mercurialis Canina*, — *Sylvestris Cynocrambe*, 488.  
 Mezereon, Spurge Olive, *Chamaelea*, *Mezereon*, *Thymelaea*, 657.  
 Milkwort Common, Crofs-Flower, *Polygala recentiorum*, *Amarella Gefneri*, *Flos Solis*, 489.  
 Sea, *Glaux*, — *Maritima*, 490.  
 Millet, *Milium*, 491.  
 Millesfoil, Yarrow, *Millefolium*, *Achillea*, *Achillea Sideritis*, 750.  
 Mil-Mountain, Flax Wild or Purging, *Linum Catharticum*, — *Argolicum*, 268.  
 Milt-wort, Spleen-wort, *Splenium*, *Asplenium Sclopendrium*, 652.  
 True, *Ceterach*.  
 Mint-Garden, *Mentha*, *Hedysmus* — *Hortensis*, 492.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, *Mentastrium*.  
 Horfe, *Sisymbrium Sylvestre*, *Mentastrium*, 493.  
 Water, *Mentha Aquatica*, *Sisymbrium*, 494.  
 Moly, Onion Garlick, *Moly*, *Alium Cepeum*, 495.  
 Money-wort, Herb Two-Pence, *Nummularia*, 496.  
 Money-Flower, Sattin-Flower, Honesty, *Bulbonack*, *Lunaria major*, *Viola Lunaris*, 618.  
 Moonwort, *Lunaria minor*, vel *Petræ Selenitis*, 497.  
 Monks-hood, Helmet Flower, *Napellus*, *Thora*, *Cappa Monachi*, 353.  
 Moon Fern, Harts Tongue, *Phyllitis*, *Lingua Cervina*, 341.  
 Moon Grass, Sun-Dew, *Ros*, vel *Rosa Solis*, *Rorida*, *Salsifora*, 676.  
 Morel, Nighthade, *Solanum*, *Solatrium*, *Uva Vulpis*, 520.  
 Moss Ground, *Muscus*, Bryon Plinij — *terrestres*, 498.  
 Moss Tree, *Muscus Arboreus*, — *Quernus*, 499.  
 Lungwort, *Muscus Pulmonarius*.  
 Sea, *Muscus Marinus*, 500.  
 Mothwort, Cudweed Golden, *Helichrysum*, *Elidichrysum*, *Coma Aurea*, *Trincaria*, *Aurelia Gaze*, 501.  
 Moth Mullein, *Blattaria*, 509.  
 Mother of Time, Time Wild, *Thymum Sylvestre*; *Serpillum*, *Serpillum*, 698.  
 Mother-wort, *Cardiaca*, *Matricaria altera*, 502.  
 Mouse-Ear, *Pilosella*, *Myotis*, *Auricula Muris*, 503.  
 Mouse-Tail, *Cauda Muris*, *Holostium Loniceri*, 504.  
 Mugwort, *Artemisia*, 505.  
 Sea, — *Marina*, *Asinthium Marinum latifolium*, 506.  
 Much-Good, Parsly Mountain, *Apium Macedonicum*, *Petroselinum*, *Petrapium*, 540.  
 Mugwort, Woodroof, *Asperula*, *Asperula*, 741.  
 Mugger-petty, Ladies Bedstraw, *Gallium*, 419.  
 Mules Fern, Harts-Tongue Bastard, *Lingua cervina notha*, 342.  
 Mullein, Common Higtaper, *Thapsus*, *Thapsus barbatus*, *Candelia Regia*, 507.  
 Bastard or Base, — *Nothus*, *Vilâ*, *Verbascum Vile*, 508.  
 Moth, *Blattaria*, 509.  
 Mushrooms, Toad-Stools, *Fungus*, pl. *Fungi*, *Fungi Terrei*, 510.  
 Edible, — *Esculenti*.  
 Poisonous, — *Deleterij*.  
 Mustard Garden, *Sinapi*, *Sinapis*, *Sinapi Sativum*, 511.  
 Broad Leav'd, *Sinapi Sativum Rapisolic*.  
 White, *Sinapi Sativum album*.  
 Wild, *Sinapi agreste*, — *Sylvestre*.  
 Hedge, *Erysimum*, *Iris Plinij*, *Sinapi alterum* — *Sylvestre*, 512.  
 Hedge True, *Erysimum verum*.  
 Hedge Broad Leav'd, *Erysimum alterum latifolium*.  
 Treacle, *Thlaspi*, *Sinapi rusticum*, *Nasturtium Tectorum*, 513.  
 Mithridate True, *Thlaspi Mithridaticum verum*.  
 Mithridate Lesser, — *minus*.  
 Towers Common, *Turritis vulgaris*, *Turritis Lobelij*.  
 Arabian or Turkey, *Draba* & *Arabis*, *Nasturtium Orientale*.  
 Myrtle Noble, *Myrtillus*, *Myrsine*, *Myrtus Nobilis*, 514.

N.

**N**ailwort, Whitlow-Grass, *Parenychia*, 735.  
 Rue Leav'd, — *folio Ruteæ*.

S D Navel-

# Index Plantarum.

Navel-wort, Penny-wort, *Cotyledon, Umbilicus Veneris, Acetabulum*, 515.  
 Water, *Cotyledon palustris*.  
 Ivy Leav'd, — *Hederaceo folie, Cymbalaria*.  
 Sea, *Fragus Maritima*.  
 Navey Gentle, Long Turnep, *Napus, Banius*, 516.  
 Wild, *Banius agrestis, Napus Sylvestris*.  
 Nep, Cit-Mint, *Nepeta, Mentha Cantaria, Mentha foliola*, 517.  
 Nenuphar, Water Lilly, *Nymphaea* — *alba*, 442.  
 Netblue, Calamint, *Calamintha*, 104.  
 Nettle, Urtica, 518.  
     Raman or Garden, — *Romana*, — *Hortensis*.  
 Nettle Dead, Archangel, *Urtica mors*, — *Mortua*,  
     *Lamium*, 22, 23, 24.  
 Nigella, Fennel Flower, *Gith, Melanthium, Nigella*,  
     *Papaver nigrum*, 519.  
 Nigella Double Flowered, — — — *Flore multiplici*.  
     Roman, or Katherine Flower, — *Romana*, 410.  
 Nicotian, Tobacco, *Nicotiana, Petum*, 699.  
 Nightshade Red, Winter Cherries, *Akakengi, Ha-*  
     *macanthum, Vesciarum Plinii, Solanum Vesci-*  
     *arium*, 122.  
 Nightshade Woody, Bitter Sweet, *Amara dulcis*,  
     *Dalechama, Solanum Arboreum*, 77.  
 Nightshade Garden or Common, *Morale, Solanum*,  
     *Solanum Hortense, vel commune*, 520.  
     Sleepy, — *Somniferum*.  
     Inchanters, — *Circum*.  
     Shrubby, — *Arboreum*.  
 Nightshade Deadly, Dye-herb, *Solanum Lethiferum*,  
     — *Lethale*, — *Polesterium*, 521.  
 Nipplewort, *Lungiana, Papillaris Camerarii*, 522.  
     Wood, or Bastard, — *Sylvatica*.  
 None-Such, Flower of Constantinople, *Lychnis By-*  
     *zantina*, — *Chalcidensis*, 260.  
 Neon-Tide, Goats-Beard, *Tragopogon, Barba Hirci*,  
     *Neon-Flower, idem*. (319).  
 Nose-Blood, Yarrow, Millefoil, *Millefolium, Achil-*  
     *lea, Achiles Sideritis*, 750.  
 Nut-Kuth, Nut Cyperus, *Trich dulce, Cyperus dul-*  
     *cis glaudatus, Cyperus esculentus, Juncus*  
     *maritima, Cyperus nactus*, 609.  
     O.  
 OAK of Cappadocia, *Ambrosia vera & Her-*  
     *trypis*, — *Sativa*, 523.  
 Of Jerusalem, Barrys, *Asteris Turcica*, 524.  
 Jerusalem Virginian, — *Virginiana*, —  
     *Americana, Barrys Ambrosioides Mexicana,*  
     *Barrys Brasiliensis Americana*.  
 Oats Mow'd, *Barrys Sativa, Avena Festu*, 525.  
     Naked, *Avena Nuda*.  
     Wild, — *Silvestris*. (302).  
 Only Seed, Gold of Pleasure, *Mygram, Melampyrum*,  
     Wild, *Fluak mygram*.  
 Oculis Christi, Clary Wild, *Hermium Sylvestris*, 126.  
 Oyster Green, Sea Lungwort, Sea Lettice, *Lycfen*  
     *Marina, Fucus Maritima, Ocreatus, Lactuca*  
     *Marina*, 520.  
 One Berry, Herb True Love, *Herba Paris, Herba*  
     *Paris Peraphyllis*, 527.  
 One Blade, *Mentha, Mentha, anisolum*, 528.  
 Onions, *Cepa, Cepa, Cepa*, 529.  
     Scallions, — *Astascoria, Astascoria*.  
 Opium, *Opium vel Opium*, 529. Sect. 25.  
 Orach, Orach Garden, *Atriplex Sativa*, 53.  
     Wild, — *Sylvestris*, 26, 27.  
     Sinking, — *Parida*, 28.  
     Sea, — *Marina*, 29.  
 Orchards, Alkanet, *Anchusa*, 3.  
 Orchis, Callions Sweet, *Orchis vel Testicularis Odo-*  
     *ratas*, 132.  
     Dogs-Stones, *Cynorchis, Testicularis Canis*, 206.  
     Fanny-Stones, *Scirpatus, Orchis palmata pa-*  
     *lustris*, 211.  
     Bee-Stones, Bee Orchis, *Orchis Muscaria*, 206.

Fly-Stones, Fly-flower, *Testicularis Musca-*  
     *rius*, 530.  
 Fools-Stones, *Orchis Morio, vel Marionis*, 207.  
 Fox-Stones, *Orchis Scirpatus, Testicularis Fal-*  
     *pinus*, 298.  
 Goat-Stones, Hares Stones, *Tragorchis Testi-*  
     *cularis Hircinus*, 221.  
 Handed, *Palma Christi, Orchis Digitata, vel*  
     *Palmata, Palma Christi*, 531.  
 Organic, *Origanum, Bastard Marjoram, Origanum*,  
     *Canila, Canila bubala*, 532.  
 Origanum, *idem*.  
 Orobanche, Broom-Rape, *Cauda Leonis, Leimodo-*  
     *ren, Orobanche*, 80.  
 Orrice Florentine, *Iris Tuberosa Florentina, Iris alba*  
     *Florentina*, 287, 533.  
 Orpine, Live-Long, *Telephium, Fabaria, Crassula*,  
     534.  
 Ox-Eye, *Oculus Brevis, Baphthalmum*, 535.  
 Ox-Lips, *Paralytis absque calicibus*, 157, 536.  
 Oxor, Croiswort, *Crucialis, Crucialis mi-*  
     *nor*, — *Herniaria*, 171.  
 Ox-Tongue, Buglofs Wild, *Baglossum Sylvestris*,  
     *Lingua Babula*, 94.  
     P.

P Adelson, Ladies Mantle, Great Sanicle, Lions-  
     Foot, *Achimilla, Stellaria Matthioli, Sanicula*  
     *major, Pes Leonis, Leontopodium*, 421.  
 Pagle, Stitchwort, *Gramen Leucanthemum*, — *Ele-*  
     *ridium, Caryophyllus* — *arvensis*, 667.  
 Paigle, Cowill, *Paralytis, Herba Paralytis, Ar-*  
     *bitrica, Primula veris major*, 157.  
 Palma Christi, Spurge Great Indian, *Karua, Cherva*,  
     *Gel, Ricinus, Palma Christi, Cataputia major*,  
     656.  
 Panick, Guinny Corn, *Panicum*, — *Indicum*, 537.  
 Panax, All-Heal, Clowns, *Panax Coloni*, 9.  
     Common, *Heracleum alterum*, 10.  
     American, — *Americanum*.  
     Æsculapian, — *Æsculepium*, 11.  
     Hercules, — *Heracium*, 748.  
 Pansies, Hearts Ease, *Viola Flammea*, — *Tricolor*,  
     *Herba Trinitatis*, 346.  
 Park-Leaves, Tutsan, *Androsamum*, 718.  
 Parsly-Corn, Honewort, *Selinum Segetale, Sium*  
     *terrestre, Sium odoratum, Sium Segetum*,  
     — *agrum*, 571.  
 Dogs, Hemlock Parsly, *Cicuta minor*, — *fatus*,  
     *Cicuta fatus*, — *Apifolia*, 356.  
 Parsly Laughing, Pasque-Flower, *Apium risus*  
     *Pasfilla, Apium Sardinicum, Herba*  
     *venti*, 543.  
 Horfe, Alexanders, *Hippofelinum, Smyrnum*, 7.  
     Water, Smallage, *Apium, Apium Palustre*, —  
     *Aquaticum, Paladapium*, 634.  
 Parsly Piret, Knavell, *Polygonum* — *exiguum*,  
     *Polygonum Germanicum*, 416.  
 Parnassus Grass, Liverwort white, *Gramen Parnassi*,  
     *Hepatica alba, Gramen hederaceum*, 538.  
 Parsly Garden, *Apium hortense, Petroselinum*, 539.  
     Stone or Macedonian, — *Macedonicum*  
     *Oroselinum*, 540.  
     Wild, *Selinum vel Petroselinum Sylvestris*,  
     *Sium vulgare*, 541.  
     Bastard or Hedge, *Selinum Nethum, Canealis*,  
     542.  
 Parsnep-Garden, *Pastinaca latifolia, Staphylinus la-*  
     *tifolius* — *hortensis*, 544.  
     Wild, — *latifolia Sylvestris, Elaphoboscum*  
     *Phnij*.  
     Mad, Madnep, *Pastinaca Infans*.  
     Cow, *Spondilium, Sphondilium*, 545.  
     Water, *Sium, Pastinaca latifolia Aquatica*, 546.  
     Water Norrow Leav'd, — — — *Aquatica an-*  
     *gustifolia*.  
     Patience-

# Index Plantarum.

- Patience Garden, Monks Rheubarb; *Hippolapathum*, *Lapathum hortenſe*; *Potentilla Hortenſis*, *Rheubarbarum Monachorum*, 547.  
 Paſſions, Biſtort, *Biſtorta*, 76.  
 Paſſel, Woad, *Glaſtum*, *ſitis*, 740.  
 Pauls Betony, Speedwell, *Veronica*, *Veronica Pauli*, *Veronica mas*, 646.  
 Peach Bells, Bellflower; *Campanula*, 63, 64.  
 Peach-wort, Arſmart Dead; *Perſicaria*, 32.  
 Pear Plant, Gromwel, *Lithoſpermum*, *niliuſ Solis*, 328, 329.  
 Peaſe Manured, *Piſum*, *Piſum cultatum*, 548.  
   Heart, *Piſum Cordatum*.  
   Wild, *Piſum Sylveſtre*, 549.  
   Wild, White winged, *Ervolia*, *Orchar*.  
   Wild, Sea Engliſh, *Spontanum Maritimum Anglicum*.  
   Chich, Cicers, Garden, *Cicer Sativum*, 550.  
   Wild, *Cicer Sylveſtre*.  
   Everlaſting, *Lathyrus perennis*, *Cicercula perennis*, *Ervum Sylveſtre*, 551.  
   Wild, *Lathyrus perennis Sylveſtre*.  
 Pellitory of the Wall, Paritary, *Parietaria*, *Parietaria Maralis vel Murarium*, 552.  
   Of Spain, Sneezewort, *Pyrethrum*, *Parmica*, 553.  
   True, or of Dioſcorides, ——— *verum*, ——— *Umbelliferum*.  
 Pellitory Falſe, Maſterwort; *Imperatoria*, 476.  
 Penny - Graſs, Coxcomb, Yellow Rattle, *Criſta Galli*, vel *Gallinacea*, 142.  
 Penny Mountain, Time Wild, Mother Thyme, *Serpillum*, *Thymum Sylveſtre*, 698.  
 Penny Flower, Sattin Flower, Honelty; *Viola Lunaria*, *Lunaria major*, ——— *odorata*, 618.  
 Penny-wort Wall, Navel-wort, *Coryledon*, ——— *Acetabulum*, *Umbilicus veneris*, 515.  
 Penny-royal, Pudding Graſs, *Pulegium*, 554.  
 Peony, *Paeonia*, mas & *femina*, 555.  
 Pepper Guinny, or Indian; *Capſicum*, *Capſicum Americanum*, *Piper Indicum*, 556.  
   Wall, Little Stone Crop, Wall Mouſe Tail; *Illecebra minor*, *Sedum tertium Dioſcoridis*, 671.  
 Pepper-wort, Dittander, *Piperitis*, *Lepidium*, 217.  
 Pepper-Water, Arſmart Biting, *Hydropiper*, *Perſicaria non maculata*, 32.  
 Percepier, Puſſly Macedonian, *Petroſelinum Macedonicum*, *Oreſelinum*, 540.  
 Perwinckle, the Climer, *Clematis*, *Vinca perwincka*, *Chamaedaphne Plinij*, *Centunculus Plinij*, 558.  
 Peru Flower, Marvel of Peru, *Admirabilis*, *Mirabilis Peruana*, & *Peruviana*, 559.  
 Peſced Tree, Trefoil Bean, *Cytisus*, *Cytisus Cornutus*, ——— *Lunatus*, ——— *verus*, 710.  
 Peſtilence-wort, Butter-bur; *Petaſitis*, 100.  
 Petty Cotton, Cudweed, *Gnaphalium*, *Tomentaria*, *Tomentum*, 180.  
 Pettygree, Kneeholm, Butchers Broom, *Rufcus*, *Scopa regia*, 417.  
 Peter Corn, Barley Wild, *Hordeum agreſte*, 44.  
 Peters-wort, Johns-wort Square; *Aſcyrum*, 560.  
 Pick Purſe, Shepherds Purſe, *Burſa Paſtoris*, *Thlaſpi ſataum Geſneri*, 631.  
 Pidgion-foot, Doves-foot, *Pes Columbinus*, *Geranium Columbinum*, 228.  
 Pidgion Graſs, Columbine, *Aquilegia*, 148.  
 Pild Corn, Oats Wild, *Avena Sylveſtris*, 525.  
 Pilewort, Figwort, *Scrophularia*, *Vicaria*, 561.  
 Pimpernel, *Anagallis*, 562.  
   Water, ——— *Aquatica*, 563.  
   Sea, *Anthyllis lentifolia*, *Alſine Crucata Marina*.  
 Pimentary, Bazem, *Meſſiſa*, *Meſſiſophyllum*, 52.  
 Pinkneedle, Cranes Bill Muſked, *Geranium Moſchatum*, *Acas Moſchatum*, 100.  
 Pinks, Gilliflowers Baſtard, Small Honckly, *Corylophylli Sylveſtris*, *Corylophylli*, *ſitis*, 564.  
   Garden Single, ——— *herenſes flore ſimplex*.  
   Garden Double, ——— *herenſes flore multiplici*.  
   Wild, ——— *Sylveſtris*.  
 Piſſ-a-Bed, Dandelion, *Dent. Leonis*, *Corona vel Caput Monachi*, 209.  
 Pliſſier Claver, Melilor, Kings Claver, *Melilotus*, 481.  
 Plantain Common, Way Breed, *Plantago*, 565.  
   Narrow Leav'd, Ribwort, ——— *angustiſolia*, ——— *Quinquenervia*, 566.  
   Buckhorn, ——— *Cervina*, *Cornu Cervinum*, *Cervopus*, 567.  
   Water, ——— *Aquatica*, 568.  
   Sea, *Holoſium*, *Heloficum*, *Plantago Marina*, 569.  
 Plowman's Spicknard, Spicknard Plowman's, *Eaccharis*, *Paccbaris*, 648.  
 Poley, Poley Mountain, *Polum*, *Polum Mountainum*, 570.  
 Polypody, Great Oak or Wall Fern; *Polypodium*, *Filicula*, *Herba Filicularis*, 571.  
   Oak, *Polypodium Quercinum*, vel *Quercinum*.  
   Wall, *Polypodium Murinum*.  
 Pompion Garden, Melon, *Melo vel Pepo hortenſis*, 482.  
   Wild, ——— *Sylveſtris*, 483.  
 Pondweed, Riverwort, Water Spike, *Potamogeton*, ——— *Fontalis*, ——— *Spicata*, 572.  
 Poppy Girden, *Papaver Hortenſe vel Sativum*, 573.  
   Single White, ——— *album Sativum ſimplex*.  
   Single Black, ——— *nigrum Sativum ſimplex*.  
   Single Red, ——— *rubrum Sativum ſimplex*.  
   Double White, ——— *album multiplex*.  
   Double Black, ——— *nigrum vel Purpureum multiplex*.  
   Double Red, ——— *rubrum multiplex*.  
   Double Corn, ——— *Rheas flore multiplici*.  
   Thorney, *Papaver Spinoſum*.  
 Poppy Juice, *Meconium*, 573. *Seſt.* 44.  
 Poppy Wild, or Corn, *Papaver erraticum vel Sylveſtre*, *Papaver Rheas*, 574.  
   Baſtard, *Argemone*, *Argemonea*.  
   Horned, *Papaver Cornutum* & *Corniculatum*, 575.  
   Spattling, *Papaver Spumcum*, 575.  
 Potato Engliſh or Irliſh, *Pappa vel Batata Anglicana*, vel *Hiberniana*, 577.  
   Spaniſh, ——— *Hiſpaniarum*.  
   Virginian, ——— *Virginiana*.  
 Pricket, Stone Crop, Wall Pepper, *Illecebra minor*, *Vermicularis minor*, 571.  
 Prick-Madam, *Vermicularis*, *Sedum Vermiculare*, *Illecebra Vermiculata*, *Illecebra major*, 578.  
 Primroſe, *Primula veris minor*, *Alſina Sylveſtrum*, 579.  
   Bears Ear, *Auricula urſi*, *Satulea Alſina*, ——— *altera*, 580, 59.  
 Prunella, Self-Heal, *Pranella*, 629.  
 Puck-Fills, Fuſs-Balls, *Tuſc. vel Faba Terra*, *Lupi Crepitus*, *Fungus Ovatus*, 308.  
 Pudding-Graſs, Penny-royal, *Pulegium*, 574.  
 Purple Velvet-Flower, Flower Gentle, *Anemone*, 278, 279.  
 Purple-wort, Purple Graſs, *Gramen Purpureum*, *Laadriſolum Juſcun*, 581.  
 Purſlane Garden, *Portulaca Hortenſe*, 582.  
   Green Leav'd, ——— *viridis americana*.  
   Golden Leav'd, ——— *aurata*.  
   Wild, ——— *Sylveſtre*, *Gramen*.  
   Water, ——— *Aquatica*, 583.  
   Sea, ——— *Marina*, *Thaſſia*.

# Index Plantarum.

Q.

**Q**uaking-Grass, *Gramen Tremulum, vel Tremulonium*, 227. Sect. 183, ad 187.  
 Quitch Grass upright, Dogs Grass; *Gramen Caninum vulgatum*, 327. Sect. 73.  
 Quitch Grass creeping, — *Supinum*, 327. Sect. 75, 76.  
 Quitch Grass Sea, — *Caninum Maritimum*, 327. Sect. 72. ad 76.  
 Queen of the Meadows, Mead Sweet, *Ulmaria, Regina prati*, 480.  
 Queen Mother-Herb, Tobacco; *Petum, Nicotiana, Hyoscyamus luteus, Herba Regina*, 699.  
 Quinquefoil, Cinkfoil, *Pentaphyllum, Quinquese- lum*, 130.  
 Quinquenerve, Ribwort, Plantane Narrow Leav'd, *Plantago angustifolia*, — *Quinquenervia*, 566.

R.

**R**adish Garden, *Raphanus* — *bortensis*, 584.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*, — *agrestis, Armoracia, Rapastrum album*, 585.  
 Horfe, — *Ruscianus, Armoracia Plinij, Thlaspi magnum & majus Cordi, Thlaspi alterum Dioscoridis*, 586.  
 Ragwort, James-wort; *Jacobaea, Herba Jacobi, Jacobaea Senetio Lobelij*, 587.  
 Sea, *Murina, Cineraria Dodonai*.  
 Rampion, *Rapantium, Rapunculus*, 588.  
 Great, — *Spicatus*, — *Alopecuroides*.  
 Wood, — *Nemorosus*.  
 Horned, — *Corniculatus*.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestris, Campanula minor*.  
 Ramson, Bears Garlick, *Allium Ursinum, Allium latifolium, Moly Hippocraticum*, 589.  
 Ramson Snake, *Allium anguinum, Ophioscoridon Lobelij, Allium montanum*, 589.  
 Raket, Rocket, *Eruca*, 598.  
 Rampe, Wake Robin, Cuckow-pint, *Arum*, 730.  
 Rape, Turnep Garden, *Rapum, pl. Rapa*.  
 — *Hortense*, 715.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestre, Rapastrum*, 716.  
 Rape-Seed, Cole Rape Garden, *Rapo Caulis, Caulo — Rapum*, 590.  
 Wild, *Brassica Sylvestris*.  
 Raspberry Plant, Hind-Berry, *Rubus Idæus*, 591.  
 Field, or Dew-Berry, *Rubus Tricoccus*.  
 Rattle Grass red, Red Loufe-wort, Red Cockscorb, *Pedicularis, Crista Galli, vel Gallinacea rubra, Pedicularis pratensis rubra*, 592.  
 Reed-Burr, Sedge, *Xiphidion, Sparganium, Carex, Carex Ramosa, Sparganium Ramosum, Ensiculus, Gladiolus Ramosus*, 592.  
 Reed-Grass, Bur-Reed, Sedge, *idem*.  
 Reed Common, Reed Pool, *Calamus, Arundo*, 594.  
 Cane, Cane Reed, *Arundo Donax, Calamus vel Arundo minor*.  
 Reed Mace, Cats-Tail, *Typha Aquatica*, 113.  
 Red Ray, Dandel, *Lolium rubrum*, 211.  
 Red Rot, Sun-Dew, *Rex Solis, Rosa Solis, Rorella, Salsifera, Rorida Lobelij*, 676.  
 Rest-Harrow, Cammock; *Anonis, Arestia bovis, Remorua Aratri*, 109.  
 Ribwort, Plantane long Leav'd; Quinquenerve, *Plantago angustifolia*, — *Quinquenervia*, 566.  
 Rhubarb True, Rha, *Rhabarbarum verum, Rha Indicum*, 555.  
 Pontick, *Rha Ponticum*.  
 Baldard, *Pseudo Rha, Hippolapathum rotundifolium*.  
 Rice, *Oryza*, 596.  
 River-wort, Pond-weed, Water-spike; *Potamogeton, Pentalis*, — *Spicata*, 572.

Rice, *Secale, Farrago*, 597.  
 Rocket Garden, *Eruca Sativa*, — *bortensis*, 598.  
 Roman, — *Satira alba, Erucula major*.  
 Of Florida, — *Floridana*.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*.  
 Wild Baldard, — *Sylvestris notha*.  
 Water, *Eruca Aquatica*, 599.  
 Sea, — *Marina*, — *palustris*.  
 Roman Beans, Beans Kidney; *Phaseolus siliace hortensis*, 56.  
 Roman Pease, Pease Rouncival, *Pisum Sativum magnum*, 548.  
 Rose-Water, Water-Lilly, *Nymphaea alba, Nenu- phar*, 542.  
 Yellow, *Nymphaea lutea*, 543.  
 Rose Winter, Hollyhock, *Molva arborea*, — *Rosa*, — *bortensis*, — *major*, 569.  
 Rose Rubie, Adonis Flower; *Eranthemum, flos Adonis, Adonis flore rubro*, 2.  
 Rose-wort, Rose-Root, *Rhodia radix, Radix Rosea*, 600.  
 Rose Bush Garden, *Rosa bortensis*, 601.  
 Sweet Briar, *Rosa Eglentaria*.  
 Wild, or Briar Bush, *Rosa Canina*, 602.  
 Rosmary, *Rosmarinus, Rosmarinum, Libanotis Co- ronaria*, 603.  
 Rue Garden, Herb Grace, *Ruta bortensis, Pega- num*, 604.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestris*.  
 Meadow, *Ruta pratensis, Ruta palustris, Thalictrum, Thalictrum*, 605.  
 Goats, *Galega, Ruta Capraria*, 606.  
 Rupture-wort, Burst-wort, *Herniaria, Herniola, Millegrana, Empetron Tragi*, 607.  
 Rushes, *Juncus*, *pl. Junci*, 608.  
 Common hard, *Juncus acutus vulgarior, Oxychlanas*.  
 Water, — *Aquaticus*.  
 Bull Great, *Holochlanas, Juncus grandis ho- lochlanas*.  
 Bull Smaller, *Juncus levis panicula sparsa minor*.  
 Rush-Nut, *Cyperus Edible; Trasi dulce, Cyperus dulcis esculentus, Cyperus esculentus, Cyperus nucens, Juncus nucens*, 609.

S.

**S**affron Garden, *Grocus bortensis & verus*, 610.  
 Wild, *Grocus, Crocus Sylvestris*, 611.  
 Vernal, or of the Spring, — *Vernus*.  
 Autumnal, — *Autumnalis*.  
 Saffron Meadow, *Colchicum, Ephemerum, Colchi- cum*, 612.  
 English, *Colchicum Anglicum*.  
 Greek, — *Illyricum*.  
 Indian or Assyrian, — *Indicum, Syriacum*.  
 Spring, — *Vernum*.  
 Saffron Baldard, Saff Flower, *Carthamus, Cnicus, Carthamus*, 613.  
 Garden, *Cnicus vel Carthamus Sativus*.  
 Wild, Distaff-Thistle; *Cnicus, vel Carthamus Sylvestris, Atractylis*.  
 Sage Garden, *Salvia bortensis*, 614.  
 Green, — *major alba vulgaris*.  
 Red, — *major rubra vulgaris*.  
 Of Virtue, — *Virtutis, Salvia minor, Salvia nobilis*, — *angustifolia*.  
 Wormwood, or Roman, *Salvia Absinthites, Salvia minor altera*. — *Romana*.  
 Party colored, *Salvia variegata*.  
 Sage Wild, *Salvia agrestis*, — *Sylvestris, Scor- donia, Scordonia*, 615.  
 Wood, or Garlick Sage, *idem*.

Wild



# Index Plantarum.

- Wild Yellow, *Salvia fruticosa lutea*, ———  
—— *latifolia lutea*, *Verbascum Sylvestre*.  
Wild Yellow Narrow Leav'd, *Salvia fruti-*  
*cosa angustifolia*, *Phlomis*. 616.  
Sampire, Sea Fennel, *Critibum*, *Feniculum Marinum*,  
Marsh, *Critibum Marinum*.  
Rock Common. ——— *Marinum vulgatus*.  
Thorny, Sea Parsnep, *Pastinaca Marina*,  
*Critibum Maritimum Spinosum*.  
Golden Flowered, *Critibum Chrysanthemum*,  
*Chrysanthemum littoreum*, *Antibyllis major*  
*Cordi*, *Antibyllis prima Dioscoridis*.  
Sanicle, Heal-wort, *Sanicula* ——— *vulgaris*, *Conso-*  
*lida Quinquifolia*, *Diapensia*, 617.  
Great, Ladies Mantle, *Alchemilla*, 421.  
Spotted, London Pride, *Sanicula guttata*, —  
*Alpina*, *Geum Alginum recentiorum*. 617.  
Bears Eared, *Sanicula Urfinae*.  
Sattin-Flower, Honesty, *Bolbonac*, *Lunaria major*,  
—— *odorata*, *Viola Lunaris*, *Viola*  
*Lunaria*, 618.  
Red, Honey Suckle French, *Hedysarum Clype-*  
*atum*, *Securidaea*, *Onobrychis altera Dodonci*.  
Satyrion, *Satyrion*, *Tulipa*, 619, 713.  
Savin Garden Common, *Sabina vulgaris*, 620.  
Berry bearing, ——— *Baccifera*.  
Savory Summer, *Thymbra*, *Satureia asiva*, 621.  
Winter, ——— *vulgaris*, ——— *Hyberna*.  
Candy, ——— *Cretica*, ——— *Cretensis*.  
Rock, ——— *Rupis vel Saxatilis*, — *Spicata*.  
Saw-wort, *Serratula*, 622.  
Saxifrage English, Stone Break, *Saxifraga Angli-*  
*cana* ——— *pratense nostra*, 623.  
Marsh, ——— *palustris*.  
Saxifrage white, *Saxifraga alba vulgaris*, 624.  
Golden, ——— *Aurea*, ——— *Lichenis facie*, *Chry-*  
*sosplenium*, *Hepatica palustris*.  
Saxifrage Burnet, *Pimpinella Saxifraga*, 625.  
Scabious, Scabwort, *Scabiosa*, 626.  
Field, ——— *Pratensis*.  
Corn, ——— *Segetum vel Campestris*.  
Sheeps, ——— *Ovula*.  
Garden Common, ——— *hortensis vulgaris*.  
Scallions, Onions, *Ascalonica*, *Ascalonitis*, 529.  
Scarwort, Dittander French; *Lepidium vel Pipe-*  
*ritis*, *Monspeliacum*, 217.  
Scabwort, Elecampane, *Helenium*, *Enula*, *Enula*  
*Campanc*, 243.  
Scariole, Endive, *Intubus*, *Endivia hortensis*, 244.  
Sciarica Grafs, Cress Wild, *Nasturtium Sylvestre*, 167.  
Scorpion Herb, Caterpillars, *Scorpioides*, 627.  
Scorzonera, Vipers-Grafs, *Viperaria*, *Viperina*, *Ser-*  
*pentaria*, *Scorzonera*, 727.  
Scurvy Grafs Sea, Spoon-wort Sea, *Cochlearia Ma-*  
*rina*, ——— *Anglicana*, 628.  
Dutch, Garden, or round Leav'd; *Cochlearia*  
*hortensis*, ——— *Belgica*, ——— *rotundifolia*.  
Sedge, Bur-Reed, *Xiphidion*, *Carex*, *Sparganium*,  
*Enficulus*, 593.  
Seggs or Skeggs, Flag-water, *Pseudoiris*, *Iris lutea*  
*palustris*, *Acorus nothus vel palustris*, *Gladiolus*  
*luteus*, 266.  
Seggion, Ragwort, James-wort, *Jacoba*, *Herba Ja-*  
*coba*, *Jacoba Senctio*, 587.  
Self-Heal, *Prunella*, *Consolida minor*, *Solidago mi-*  
*nor*, 629.  
Sengreen, Houlleek; *Sedum Sempervivum*, 384.  
Senvie-Field, Mustard, *Sinapi Sylvestre*, 511.  
Serapias Stones, Orchies Flics, *Testiculus Musca-*  
*rius*, 530.  
Serpents Tongue, Adders Tongue, *Ophinglossum*,  
*Lingua Serpentis*, 1.  
Sesamoides, Strange Gum Succory; *Chondrilla*, *pe-*  
*regrina*, *Sesamoides*, *Sesamoides parva*, 675.  
Setfoil, Tormentil, *Septifolium*, *Tormentilla*, *Con-*  
*solidarubra*, 701.  
Setwall, Valerian Garden, *Valeriana Hortensis*, *Tbe-*  
*ricaria*, *Herba Benedicta*. 719.  
Setwall Mountain, Spicknard Celtick, *Nardus Cel-*  
*tica*, *Spica Celtica*, 647.  
Setterwort, Hellebor Black, *Elleborus*, *Helleborus*  
*niger*, *Veratrum nigrum*, 349.  
Share-wort, Star-wort, Bubo-Grafs; *Aster*, *Bubo-*  
*nium*, *Inguinalis*, 664.  
Shave-Grafs, Horse-Tail; *Equisetum*, *Cauda Equi-*  
*na Aquatica*, 379.  
Shepherds-Needle, Venus Comb; *Scandix*, *Acus*  
*Veneris*, *Pecten Veneris*, *Acula*, *Scanaria*, 630.  
Shepherds Purse, Pick-Purse, Cafeweed; *Bursa*  
*Pastoris*, *Pera pastoris*, 631.  
Shepherds Rod, *Virga Pastoris*, 632.  
Silk Grafs Virginian, *Periploca Virginiana*, 729.  
Skirret Garden, *Sisurum*, *Sifer*, 633.  
Wild, *Sifer vel Sisurum Sylvestre*.  
Smallage, Water Parsly; *Apium*, *Apium Aquaticum*,  
—— *Palustre*, *Paludapium*. 634.  
Garden, or Sallary, *Apium Hortense*, *Apium*  
*Crispum*.  
Sweet, *Apium dulce*.  
Small Honesty, Pinks, *Caryophylli Sylvestres*, *Cary-*  
*ophylli nobis*. 564.  
Smilax Garden, Beans Kidney; *Phaseolus*, *Smilax*  
*Hortensis*, 56.  
Snakes Buglofs, Buglofs Vipers; *Buglossum*, —  
*Viperinum*, *Ecbium*, 95.  
Snake-weed, Biftort, *Biftorta*, 76.  
Snap Dragon, Calves Snout, *Antirrhinum*, 635.  
Wild, ——— *Sylvestre*.  
Sneeze - Root, Hellebor white, *Helleborus albus*,  
*Veratrum album*, 351.  
Sneeze-wort, *Parmica*, *Sternutamentaria*, 636.  
Solomons Seal, *Sigillum Solomonis*, *Polygonatum*,  
*Scala Celi*. 637.  
Soldier Water, *Stratiotes Aquaticus*, *Stratiotes*  
*Potamios*, *Sedum Aquatile*, 638.  
Sope-wort, Bruife-wort; *Saponaria*, *Viola agrestis*  
*Tragi*, *Struthium*, 639.  
Sorrel Garden, *Oxalis*, *Acetosa*, *Lapathum acidum*,  
*Rumex acidus*, 640.  
Wild, ——— *Sylvestris*, ——— *minor*, *Aceto-*  
*fella*, *Lapathium acidum*.  
Sorrel Wood, Sour Trefoil, *Oxytriphylum*, *Trifo-*  
*lium acetosum*, *Alhulaja*, *Lujula*, *Oxys*, 641.  
Southernwood, *Abrotanum*, *Abrotanum mas*, 642.  
Female, Tree Southernwood, ——— *Abrotanum*  
*Femina* ——— *arborescens*.  
Sow-Bread, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminus*, *Artanita*, *Paris*  
*Porcinus*, 643.  
Sow-Thistle, *Sonchus*, 644.  
Smooth, ——— *Levis*.  
Prickly, ——— *Asper*.  
Spear - wort, Bane-wort, *Flammula*, *Ranunculus*  
*Flammeus*, 645.  
Speedwell, Pauls Betony, *Veronica mas*, *Veronica*  
*Pauli*, *Betonica Pauli*, *Veronica Paulina*, 646.  
Spicknard European, ——— Celtick, *Nardus Celtica*,  
*Nardus Spuria*, *Pseudonardus*, 647.  
Spicknard Plowmans, *Baccharis*, *Pachbaris*, 648.  
Spiderwort, *Phalangium*, *Phalangitis*, 649.  
Spignel, Meum, *Athamanticum*, *Anethum Sylvestre*,  
*Meum Antiquorum*, 650.  
Spinage, *Spinachia*, *Spanachia*, *Olas Hispanicum*,  
*Tragi*, 651.  
Spleen-wort, Milt-waste, Scale Ferne, *Splenium*, *Aj-*  
*plenium*, *Scolopendrium*, 652.  
Smooth, True, *Scolopendrium*, *Splenium*, *Ce-*  
*terach*.  
Rough, Bastard, *Lonchitis aspera*, *Asplenium*  
*Sylvestre*, *Pseudolonchitis Muranthe*.  
Spoon-wort, Scurvy-Grafs; *Cochlearia*, 628.  
Sea, English, ——— *Marina* ——— *Anglicana*.  
Garden, Dutch, ——— *hortensis*, ——— *Belgica*. Spongie

# Index Plantarum.

Sponge, *Spongia*, *Sponchus*, 653.  
 Spurge Garden, *Lathyrus*, *Cataputia minor*, 654.  
 Small, *Pityisa*, *Efula*, *Efula minor*, 655.  
 Great, *Chevea*, *Cici*, *Croton*, *Picinus*, *Palma Christi*, 656.  
 Olive, *Mecreon*, *Chamelea Germanica*, *Thymelea*, 657.  
 Wood, *Tithymalus*, *Tithymalus Characius*, i. e. *Vallaris*, 658.  
 Marth, *Tithymalus palustris*, *Efula major Germanica*, 659.  
 Sea, *Tithymalus paralicis*, *Lactaria*, *Herba Lactaria*, 660.  
 Laurel, *Daphnoides*, *Laureola*, *Cneorum nigrum Theophrasti*, 661.  
 Spurr, Frank-Spurr; Spur-wort, *Spergula*, 662.  
 Star Flower, Star of Bethlehem, *Ornithogalum*, *Babus Esculentus*, 663.  
 Star-wort, Bubo-Grass, *Alter*, *Bubonium*, *Inguinalis*, 664.  
 Greek, Athenian, *Aster Atticus*.  
 Fleabane, *Aster Conyzoides*.  
 Star-wort Water, *Stellaria Aquatica*, 665.  
 Sea, *Trifolium*, *Anthyllus*.  
 Stavesacre, Loufe-wort; *Staphis agria*, *Pedicularis*, *Peduncularis*, *Pituitaria*, 666.  
 Stitch-wort, *Gramen Leucanthemum*, 667.  
 Stechas, Cassidony, French Lavender; *Stechadore*, *Stachys*, *Stachados*, 668.  
 Stechas Yellow, Gold Locks, Golden Tufts; *Chrysocoma*, *Coma Aurea*, — *Lutea*, 322.  
 Stock-Gilliflower Garden, *Leucoium hortense*, 669.  
 Single, *Leucoium Sativum simplex*.  
 Double, —  *flore pleno*.  
 Stock-Gilliflower Sea, *Leucoium Marinum*, *Tripolium Angulare*, 670.  
 Stob-wort, Sorrel Wood; *Oxytriphyllum*, *Trifolium acetosum*, *Lujula*, 641.  
 Stone-break, Saxifrage, *Saxifraga*, — *pratensis*, — *Anglica*, 623.  
 Stone-Hore, Stone-Crop, Wall-Pepper; *Illecebra*, *Illecebra minor Lobelij*, *Sedum Causticum*, *Vermicularis*, *Vermicularis Dasyphyllum*, 671.  
 Stonnard, Stone-Crop, Wall-Pepper, *idem*.  
 Strawberry, *Fraga*, *Fragaria*, 672.  
 Garden, — *Hortensis*.  
 Wood, — *Nemorensis*, *Sylvestris*.  
 Great White, — *alba maxima*.  
 Green, — *Viridis*.  
 Wild, Barren, — *Vesca*, — *Sterilis*.  
 Succory Garden, *Cichorium*, *Cichoreum*, *Cichorea*, — *Hortense*, 673.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestre*.  
 Balfard, — *Nothum*, *Pseudo Cichorium*, 674.  
 Balfard, Smooth Yellow, *Hedynois*, *Cichorium pratense*.  
 Wart, *Cichorium Verrucarium*, *Zacyntba*, *Chondrilla Verrucaria*.  
 Swines, *Hypocheris Porcellia*, *Cichorium Porcinum*.  
 Gum, *Chondrilla*, 675.  
 True, *Chondrilla Græca*.  
 Gum Succory Strange, *Sesamoides*, — *Sesamoides Parvum*, *Chondrilla*, — *Sesamidis*.  
 Sun Dew, *Ros Solis*, *Rorella*, *Rorida*, *Rosa Solis*, *Ros Solis*, 675.  
 Sun-Flower of Peru, Marigold of Peru, *Chrysanthemum Peruvianum*, — *majus*, *Flos Solis major*, — *maximus*, 677.  
 Smaller, *Flos Solis minor*, *Chrysanthemum Peruvianum minus*.  
 Sun-Flower Creeping, *Helianthemum repens*, *Flos Solis repens*, *Cistus repens*, 678.

Sweet-Gaul, *Rhus Sylvestris Anglica* — *Belgica*, *Myrtus Anglica*, — *Brabantica*, *Uryple-non*, *Elaeagnus*, *Chameleagnus*, 679.  
 Swallow-wort, Silk-wort; *Ajolepis*, *Vinctacium*, *Hirundaria Antiqua*, 680.

## T.

Tansie Garden, *Tanacetum* — *hortense*, — *Athanasia Vulgaris*, 671.  
 Crisped, *Tanacetum Sativum Crispum*.  
 Woolly, — *Lanuginosum*.  
 Parry Colored, — *Versicolor*.  
 Tansie Wild, Silver-weed; *Potentilla*, *Argentina*, *Tanacetum Sylvestre*, — *agreste*, *Argemone*, *Argemone*, 682.  
 Tare Manured, *Vicia Sativa*, — *vulgaris*, 683.  
 Wild Great, *Cracca magnus*, *Vicia maxima Puncetorum*, — *Sylvestris*.  
 Wild white, — *flore albo*, *Galega altera Dodonci*, *Onobrychidis flore*, *Vicia Sylvestris Nemorum*.  
 Wild Greater, *Arachis*, *Cracca major*.  
 Wild Lesser, *Arachis*, *flos Cracca minor*.  
 Tare Everlasting, *Lathyrus perennis*, *Lathyrus Sylvestris*, *flore lutea*, *Vicia perennis*, 684.  
 Tarragon, *Tragum*, *Tragum vulgare*, *Tarchon*, *Draco*, *Dracunculus hortensis*, 685.  
 Teasle Garden, *Dipsacus*, *Labrum Veneris*, *Carduus Veneris*, *Dipsacus vel Carduus Fullonum*, 686.  
 Wild, *Dipsacus Sylvestris*.  
 Tetter-Berry, Bryony, *Bryonia*, *vel vitis alba*, 89.  
 Tetter-wort, Celandine, *Chelidonium*, *Hirundinaria*, 120.  
 Thistle Common, *Carduus*, pl. *Cardui*, *Carduus Viarum*, 687.  
 Many Headed, — *Polycephalus*.  
 Many Prickled, — *Polyacanthus*.  
 Upon Thistle, — *Aculeosa*.  
 Affes, or Way, — *Sylvestris*, — *Afinis*, *Onopryxus*.  
 Lancet, *Drypis*.  
 Broad Leav'd, — *pratensis*.  
 Yellow Jagged Meadow, — *pratensis laciniatis*.  
 Bulbed Field, — *Bulbosus*.  
 Asphodil Rooted, — *pratensis Asphodeli radicibus*.  
 Marsh, or moist Meadow, — *pratensis palestris*.  
 Oat-Land or Musk, *Avenarius*, — *Aven-sis*, — *Moschatus Gerardii*, *Drypis Loniceri*.  
 Blessed, *Carduus Benedictus*, *agrestis*, *maximus*, 688.  
 Cotton or Woolly, *Carduus Tomentosus*, 689.  
 Carline, *Leucacanthus*, *Carlina*, 690.  
 Melancholy, — *Mollis*, *Cirsium*, 691.  
 Milky, Ladies Thistle, — *Lacteus*, *Carduus Mariæ*, *Silybum*, 692.  
 Star, — *Stellatus*, — *Stellaris*, 692.  
 Hartichok-like, *Scelymus*, *Carduus* — *Cinereus*, & *Cynareus Aculeatus*, 694.  
 Through-Wax, Through-Leaf, *Perfoliata*, *Perfoliatum*, 695.  
 Codded, — *Siliquosa*.  
 Three-Faces in a Hood, Hearts-Ease, Pansie, *Vicia Flammæ*, — *tricolor*, *Herba Trinitatis*, 346.  
 Three-Leav'd Grass, Trefoil, *Trifolium*, 705.  
 Thrift Sea Great, Grass Sea, *Gramen Marinum majus*, *Statice quibusdam*, 227, Sect. 226.  
 Thrift Sea Great American, Grass Sea Great American, *Gramen Marinum Americanum*, *Statice Americana major*, 227, Sect. 227.  
 Thrift Sea Small, Sea Cushion, Small Sea Grass; *Gramen Marinum minus*, 227, Sect. 228.  
 Thrift Garden Common, — *Sea Common*, *Caryophyllus Marinus*, 564, Sect. 18. 4c.

Thrift

# Index Plantarum.

- Thrift Garden Great, Great Sea Gilliflower; *Caryophyllus Marinus major*, 564. Sect. 19, 40.
- Throat-wort, Canterbury-Bells; *Trachelium, Uvularia, Campanula major* 696.
- Thyme Garden, *Thymus Hortensis, Thymum*, 697. Maftick, *Thymum Mallicinum*, — *latifolium*. Citron, or Limon, *Thymum Citratum*, — *Limonatum*.
- Wild, Mother Thyme, *Serpillum, Serpyllum, Thymus Sylvestris*, 698.
- Toad-Flax, Flaxweed, *Linaria, Pseudolinum*, 269. Befom, *Osyris, Scopiaria*. Balfard, *Pseudolinaria*.
- Toad-Stool, Mushroom, *Fungus*, pl. *Fungi*, 510. Edible, — *Esculenti*. Poisonous, — *Deleterij*.
- Tongue Blade, Horse Tongue, Double Tongue, *Bistlingua, Hippoglossum*, 382.
- Torches, Mullein, *Thapsus, Thapsus barbatus, Candela Regia*, 507.
- Tobacco, English American, Virginian, Spanish; *Petum, Nicotiana*, — *Anglica*, — *Americana*, — *Virginiana*, — *Hispanica*, 699.
- Tooth-wort, Tooth-Rape; *Dentaria, Dentillaria, Radix Squamata*, 700.
- Tormentil, Setfoil, *Tormentilla, Septifolium, Hep-taphyllum, Confolida rubra*, 701.
- Touch-wood, Tree Mushroom, *Fungus Ignarius, Arboreum*, 702.
- Touch-me-not, Crefs Impatient; *Nasturtium*, — *Impatiens, Noli me tangere*, 163.
- Touch-me-not, Cucumber Wild; *Cucumis Asininus* — *Sylvestris, Noli me tangere*, 179.
- Touch-me-not, Mercury Wild Coddied; *Mercurialis Sylvestris Siliquosa, Herba Impatiens, Noli me tangere*, 488.
- Toy-wort, Shepherds Purse; *Bursa Pastoris, Pera Pastoris, Thlaspi fatuum*, 631.
- Travellers-Joy, Wild Climer, *Clematis Sylvestris, Vitalba Dodonæi, Viora Gerardi, Vitis Sylvestris Plinij*, — *Caultica Gesneri*, 703.
- Trefoil Spiked, Hares-Foot, *Lagopus, Lagopodium, Pes Leporis, Trifolium humile, Trifolium Triviteum*, 337.
- Trefoil Sweet, Garden Claver, *Trifolium Odoratum, Lotus Urbana*, — *Sativa, Lotus Hortensis, Odora*, 704.
- Strong Scented, *Trifolium Asphalites* — *Bituminosum*.
- Trefoil Meadow, Field Claver, Clover Grass, Meadow Honey Suckles, *Trifolium pratense*, 705.
- Purple Common, — *vulgare Purpureum*. White Common, — *album vulgare*. Purple Great, — *Purpureum magnum*. White Great, — *album magnum*. Purple Small, *Purpureum minus*. White Small, — *album minus*. Heart, *Trifolium Cordatum*. Yellow Small, — *luteum minus*. Yellow Smallest, — *luteum minimum*. Hares-Foot Common, *Lagopus vulgaris minor*.
- Trefoil Coddied, Claver Trefoil, *Trifolium Siliquesum*, 706.
- Trefoil Marth, Buck-Bean, *Trifolium palustre*, — *Paludofum*, — *Hircinum*, 707.
- Trefoil Peafe, Lotus, Lotus Sylvestre, Lotopifum, Lotus Pisatus, — *Siliquesum*, 708.
- Trefoil Strawberry, *Trifolium Fragiferum*, — *Vesicarium*, 709.
- Starry, — *Stellatum, Capitulis Stellatis*.
- Trefoil Tree True, Cytifus; *Cytifus verus*, — *Dioscoridis*, 710.
- Common, *Cytifus vulgaris*. Bean, *Anagyris, Laburnum*.
- Tufts-Garden, *Thlaspi bortenfe*, — *Umbellatum*. Sea, *Thlaspi Marinum*, 711.
- Tuberose, *Hyacinthus Indicus, Tuberosa, Radix Tuberosa, Flos Indicus radice Tuberosa*, 712.
- Tulip, Turks Cap, the True Satyrion, *Tulipa*, 713. Early White, *Tulipa præcox alba*. Early Purple, — *præcox purpurea*. Early Red, — *præcox rubra*. Early Yellow, — *præcox lutea*. Mean White, — *media alba*. Mean Purple, — *media purpurea*. Mean Red, — *media rubra*. Mean Yellow, — *media lutea*. Mean Green, — *media viridis*. Late Flowering, — *Serotina*.
- Tulip Baffard, *Tulipa nobis*, 714.
- Turnep Garden, *Rapum* — *bortenfe*, 715. Round White Common, — *rotundum album*. Round Red, — *rotundum rubrum*. Long Common, *Longum vulgare*. Yellow, *Rapum Luteum*.
- Turnep Wild, *Rapum Sylvestre, Rapistrum, Lamp-fana Matthioli*, 716. Greater, Cole Rape, *Rapum non Bulbosum, majus Sylvestre*. Smaller, *Rapum Sylvestre minus, Rapistrum minus*.
- Turnep Oaken, Lions Foot, *Leontopetalum*, 446.
- Tunhoof, Alehoof, Ground Ivy, *Hedera Terrestris*, 6.
- Turnsole, Wartwort, *Heliotropium, Verrucaria, Solifegium, Scorpioides album Gesneri*, 717. Dying, *Heliotropium Tricoccum Plinij*.
- Tutfan, Park - Leaves, *Androsæmum, Clymenum Italorum, Herba Siciliata*, 718.
- Tutfan Johns-wort, *Androsæmum folijs Hyperici, Hypericoides*, 718.
- Twablad, Bifoil, *Opbris, Bifolium*, 67. Marth, — *Palustre*.
- Two-Penny Grass, Money-wort, *Numularia*, 496.

## V.

- Valerian Garden, Greater Setwall; *Valeriana Hortensis*, — *Terdina Paracelsi, Phu majus bortenfe, Valeriana major bortenfe*, 719.
- Garden Lesser, *Phu minus bortenfe, Valeriana minor bortenfe*.
- Greek, — *Græca*, — *Peregrina*, — *Cerulea*. Candy, — *Cretica Tuberosa*. Indian, — *Indica*, — *Mexicana, Tripodium Dioscoridis*. Red, — *rubra, Phu peregrinum, Valerianibon, Ocimaltrum Lobelij*.
- Valerian Wild, *Valeriana Sylvestris, Phu Sylvestre, Valeriana palustris*, 720.
- Venus Bafon, Teaffe Garden, *Dipsacus, Labrum Veneris, Carduus Veneris, Dipsacus vel Carduus Fullonum*, 686.
- Venus Hair, Maiden Hair; *Adiantum, Capillus Veneris Anglicus*, 463.
- Venus Comb, Shepherds Needle, *Scandix, Acus Veneris, Pecten Veneris, Acula*, 630.
- Venus Looking Glafs, Corn Violet, *Viola arvensis, Viola Segetum, Carophyllus Segetum, Onolyschis, Campanula arvensis*, 726.
- Vervain, *Verbena, Verbenaca, Hercularia Matricalis*, 721.
- Vetch not Bitter, *Vicia*, pl. *Vicie non amare*, 722.
- Yellow Wild, *Aphaca, Aphaca Sylvestris, Orobanche Theophrasti Lugdunensia, Vicia lutea folijs Convolvuli*.
- Milk Vetch, *Astragalus, Astragaloides Herbariorum, Astragalus nobis*.
- Hatchet Vetch, *Hedysarum, Securigida*.
- Horse Shoe, *Ferrum Equinum, Solea Equina*.
- Birds Foot, *Ornithopodium, Pes Avis major & minor*. Vetch

# Index Plantarum.

Vetch Birds-Foot Knotted, *Ornithopodium radice nodosa*.  
 Kidney Common, *Anthyllis Leguminosa vulgaris* — *Lentifolius Lobelij*.  
 Star Coddled, *Stella Leguminosa*.  
 Liquorice like, — *Glycyrrhizata*.  
 Vetch Bitter, *Orobis, Ervum, Vicia amara*, 723.  
 Garden, *Orobis hortensis, Orobis vulgaris, Ervum, Mochus*.  
 Candy, — *Creticus*.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestris, Ervum Sylvestre, Cutenance Gesneri, Lathyrus Sylvestris minor*.  
 Wood, *Orobis Sylvarum, vel Sylvaticus*.  
 Wood Broad Leav'd, — *latifolius, Phaselus Lobelij, Phaselus Sylvarum, Arachis Donsei*.  
 Wood Narrow Leav'd, — *Angustifolius, Orobis Sylvaticus minor*.  
 Crimson Flowered, Scarlet Grass Vetch, *Orobis Gramineus rubens, Lathyrus Sylvestris Gramineus, — rubrus*.  
 Vine, *Vitis, Vitis Vinifera, Vitis Sativa*, 724.  
 Parsly, *Vitis folijs laciniatis*.  
 Wild Barren, *Vitis Sylvestris — Sterilis*.  
 Vine white, Bryony white, *Bryonia, vel vitis alba*, 89.  
 Violets Garden, *Viola hortensis, — purpurea — Martia*, 725.  
 Wild Upright, *Viola Surrecta purpurea, — arboreseens, — frutescens, — Elatior Martia, Calliculis Surrectis*.  
 Wild Common, — *Sylvestris vulgaris*.  
 Wild Jagged, or Carolinian, *Viola folio laciniato Caroliniana*.  
 Violet Toothed, Corallwort, *Viola Dentaria, Coralloides*, 152.  
 Violets Corn, *Viola arvensis, — pentagonia, — Segetum Onobrychis, & Campanula arvensis*, 526.  
 Dames, *Hesperis, Viola Matronalis, — Hyemalis, — Damascena, — Muscatella*.  
 Dames Purple Double, *Hesperis flore pleno purpurante*.  
 Vipers Grass, *Serpentaria, Vipceraria, Viperina, Scorzonera*, 727.  
 Vipers Bugloss, Bugloss Vipers, *Echium, Buglossum, Viperinum*, 55.  
 Virginia Creeper, — Climer, *Vitis vel Hedera Virginiana*, 728.  
 Virginia Silk-Grass; *Periploca Virginiana*, 729.  
 Greater or Upright, — *recta, — major*.  
 Smaller, *Periploca Virginiana minor*.  
 Virgins Bower, Ladies Bower, or Climbers, *Clematis*, 420.  
 Burning or Cautick, *Clematis Urens*.  
 Red Flowered, *Clematis peregrina*.  
 Purple, — *peregrina flore purpureo*.  
 Purple Double, — *purpureo pleno*.  
 Sea Creeping, — *Muritima repens*.  
 Virginian, — *Virginiana*.  
 Upright, *Flammula Jovis surrecta*.

W.

**W**ake Robin, Cuckow Pint, *Sacerdotis Pcnis Arum*, 720.  
 Not Spotted, *Arum non Maculatum*.  
 Spotted, *Arum Maculatum*.  
 Hooded, Friers Cowle, *Arisarum*, 303.  
 Wall-Flower, *Keiri, Cheiri, Leucoium luteum*, 731.  
 Single Flowered, — *flore simplicis*.  
 Double Flowered, — *flore pleno*.  
 Wall Penny-wort, Navel-wort, *Cotyledon, Umbilicus Veneris, Accitabulum*, 515.  
 Wall Rue, Maiden Hair white, *Adiantum album, Polytichum album, Capillus Veneris albus*, 463.

Wart Turnsole, Turnsole Wartwort, *Heliotropium, Verrucaria*, 717, Sect. 3.  
 Wartwort, Succory Bastardwart, *Cicberium Verrucarium, Chondrilla Verrucaria, — Zacyntba*, 674, Sect. 8.  
 Wheat-Buck, *Eragrosticum, Frumentum, Sarafenicum, Fegopyrum, Tragopyrum, Tragostitum, Ocyum Cereale*, 732.  
 Wheat Cow, *Melanopyrum Camerarij, Triticum nigruum, Triticum Vaccinum, vel Bovinum, Cratogeomum Lobelij, Milium Sylvaticum*, 732.  
 Wheat Common, *Triticum, Siligo*, 733.  
 Red, *Triticum aristâ rubrâ — spicis rubris*.  
 Red not Awne'd, — *spicâ muticâ*.  
 White, — *album, — aristis albis, Siligo, — aristis munitum*.  
 White not Awne'd, — *album muticum, Siligo, spica muticâ*.  
 Gray Wheat, Spelt, or Spelt Corn; *Triticum Griseum, vel Cinerum aristis munitum, Ador, Spelta, Zea*.  
 Many Eared, — *Spica multiplici, — ramosum*.  
 Wheat Indian, Maize, *Frumentum Indicum, — Turcicum, Milium Indicum Maximum*, 734.  
 Whitlow Grass, Nailwort, *Paronychia*, 735.  
 Rue Leav'd, — *folio Rutaceo*.  
 Whortle-Berries, Bilberries, *Vitis Ida vel Ida, Vaccinia, Vaccinium Frutex, Vitis Ida vulgaris*, 736.  
 Marth, — *palustris, Acinnaria palustris, Vitis Ida palustris, Vaccinium palustre, Oxycoccum Cordi*.  
 Widow-wail, Spurge Olive, *Mezereon, Chamælea, Thymelea*, 657.  
 Williams Sweet Garden, *Armerius, Caryophyllus Sylvestris*, 737.  
 Broad Leav'd Single, — *latifolius simplex*.  
 Narrow Leav'd Single, — *Angustifolius simplex, Double Flowered, — Angustifolius duplex*.  
 Williams Wild, Crow-Flower; *Armeracia, Armoraria Sylvestris, Flos Cuculi, Flos Cornicis, Caryophyllus Sylvestris minor*.  
 Wind-Flower, Anemone, *Herba venti, Anemone, 13, 14, 738*.  
 Broad Leav'd Single Flowered, *Anemone, latifolia flore simplici*.  
 Broad Leav'd Double Flowered, — *flore multiplici*.  
 Narrow Leav'd Single, — *angustifolia flore simplici*.  
 Narrow Leav'd Double, *flore — duplici, vel pleno*.  
 Winter Green, *Pyrola*, 739.  
 Our Winter Green, *Pyrola nostras vulgaris*.  
 European, *Pyrola Europæa flore Alpinæ*.  
 Woad Garden, *Glastrum Sativum, Isatis Sativa*.  
 Wild, — *Sylvestre, Isatis agria*, 740.  
 Woodroof, Woodrowel, *Asperula, Aspergula*, 741.  
 Common, *Asperula, Asperula odorata nostras*.  
 Blew Flowered, — *flore Carulea, — Cerulea arvensis*.  
 Break-Stone, *Asperula repens, Fancaria Tabernemontani, Rubia linifolia aspera*.  
 Wolfs-Bane Deadly, *Aconitum, Luparia, Lycostemon, Cynolomon*, 742.  
 Winter, *Aconitum Hyemale*.  
 Whitish Early, — *luteum ponticum præcox*.  
 Late Flowering, — *Ponticum Serotinum*.  
 Greater Larks Heel'd, — *flore Consolide regalis, — Ceruleum*.  
 Lesser Larks Heel'd, — *flore Delphinij minus, — flore Consolide regalis, — Ceruleum minus*.  
 Wolfs-Bane Antidote, *Doronicum*, 743.  
 Roman, Vulgar, — *Romanum, vulgare*.  
 Lesser, — *minus, — Plantaginifolio*.  
 Scorpion Rooted, — *brachiata radice*.

English

# Index Plantarum.

English, or German, *Alisma seu Damasonium Matthioli & Dioscoridis*.  
 Of the Shops, *Doronicum Officinarium*.  
 Wormwood Common, *Abfynthium*, — *vulgare*, 744.  
 Wormwood Roman or Pontick, *Abfynthium Romanum*, — *Ponticum*, 745.  
 Common, — *Romanum vel Ponticum vulgare*.  
 True, — *Verum*, — *Tenuifolium*.  
 Auftrian, — *Tenuifolium Auftriacum*, — *Ponticum Tridentinum*.  
 Wormwood Marfh or Sea, *Abfynthium Marinum*, & *Maritimum*, *Scripbium*, *Abfynthium Scripbium*, 746.  
 Our English, *Scripbium Anglicum*.  
 White, *Abfynthium Marinum album*, *Scripbium album*.  
 Wormfeed, *Sementina*, *Semen ad Lumbricos*, 747.  
 Foreign, *Semen Transmarinum*, *Santonicum*, *Semen Santonicum*, *Abfynthium Santonicum Alexandrinum*.  
 English, *Sementina Anglica*, *Camelina*, *Myagrum alterum amarum*.  
 English Wild, or Wild Gold of Pleasure, *Myagrum Sylvestris*, *Pseudomyagrum*.  
 Wound-wort, All-Heal, *Panax*, *Panaces*, 748.  
 Hercules, — *Heracleum verum*, *Panaces Heraclea vera*.

Chirons, *Panax Chironis*, *Panax Aureum*.  
 American, *Panax Chironium Americanum minus*.  
 Golden, *Panax Aureum Nemorum*, *Consolida Aurea Nemorum*.  
 Wrack Sea, *Fucus Marinus*, *Alga Marina*, 749.  
 Grafs, *Alga Marina Graminea*.  
 Dying, *Alga Tinctoria*, *Fucus Marinus Tinctorius*.

Y.

Yarrow-Land, Milfoil, *Achillea Sideritis*, *Millefolium*, *Millefolium Militaris*, 750.  
 Noble, *Achille's Noble Wound-wort*, *Achillea Nobilis Odorata*, *Millefolium Nobile*.  
 Yarrow Water, *Myriophyllum*, *Millefolium Aquaticum* — *vulgatum*, 751.  
 Violet, — *Aquaticum Violare*.  
 Fennel Leav'd, — *Aquaticum Feniculatum*, — *Aquaticum Ranunculi flore & Capitulo*.  
 Yucca, *Huicca*, *Cazavi*, *Cafavi*, 752.  
 The True, *Huicca*, *Cazavi*, *Mandioca*.  
 Mallow Leav'd, Potato-like, *Heticb Americanum*.  
 Aloe Leav'd, Supposititious, *Yucca folijs Aloes*.

## INDEX LATINUS.

**A** Biga, *Chamaepitys*, Ground Pine.  
*Maritima*, *Anthyllis*, Sea Ground Pine.  
 Abronus vel Abrugi, *Pisum Cordatum*, Heart Pease.  
 Abrotonum mas, Southernwood Male.  
 — *Femina*, — *Arborejens*, Female South.  
 Abfynthium, Wormwood.  
 — *Romanum*, — *Ponticum*, Roman Worm.  
 — *Marinum*, *Scripbium*, Sea Wormwood.  
 — *Marinum Anglicum*, English Sea Worm.  
 — *Marinum album*, white Sea Wormwood.  
 Acanophora, *Jacea*, Knapweed, Matfellow.  
 Acantha leuca, *Spina alba*, white Thorn Thistle.  
 Acanthium, *Carduus Tomentosus*, Cotton or Woolly Thistle.  
 Acanthus, *Acantha Sativa*, *Branca Urfinia*, Bears Breech.  
 Acanus, *Carduus*, The Antients Thistle.  
 Acaron, *Ruscus*, *Scepa Regia*, Butchers Broom.  
 Acciptrina, *Hieracium*, Hawkweed.  
 — *rara*, — *incommunis*, Hawkweed rare.  
 Acedula, *Acetofa*, Sorrel.  
 — *Sylvestris*, Field Sorrel.  
 — *Nemoralis*, Wood Sorrel.  
 Acetabulum, *Cotyledon*, *Umbilicus Veneris*, Pennywort, *Venus Navel-wort*.  
 Acetofa, Sorrel, Garden Sorrel.  
 Acetofella, *Trifolium Acetofum*, Wood Sorrel.  
 Achillea, *Millefolium Nobile*, *Achillea Nobilis Odorata*, Yarrow Noble, *Achille's Wound-wort*.  
 Acinaria palustris, *Vaccinia palustris*, Marfh Bilberries, Marfh Whortle Berries.

*Acinus*, *Clinopodium*, VVild Basil.  
*Acinus*, *Ocimum Sylvestris*, VVild Basil.  
*Aconitum*, *Luparia*, *Lycodonon*, VVolfs-Bane.  
 — *Hyemale*, VVinter VVolfs-Bane.  
*Aconitum Bacciferum*, Herb Chriftopher.  
*Acorus verus*, Reed Aromatical, Sweet Smelling Flag.  
*Ale*, *Sambucus*, Elder.  
*Altea* Plinij, *Chamaeide*, *Ebulus*, Dwarf Elder.  
*Aculeata*, *Carduus Aculeofus*, *Polyacantha*, Thistle upon Thistle.  
*Acus Pafloris*, *Scandix*, *Acus Veneris*, *Peilen Veneris*, Shepherds Needle.  
*Acus Mofebata*, *Geranium Mofebatum*, Herb Musk, Muskied Cranes Bill.  
*Acutela*, *Arefla Bovis*, *Anonis*, *Remorum Aratri*, Rest Harrow.  
*Alar*, *Fruentum*, *Zea*, *Spelta*, Gray VVheat, Spelt, Bread Corn.  
*Adiantum*, *Trichomanes*, *Capillus Veneris*, Maiden-Hair black.  
*Alantium Aureum*, Golden Maiden-Hair, Golden Locks.  
*Agilops*, *Feftuca*, VVild Oats, Great VVild Oat-Grafs.  
*Aginochus* Plinij, *Lithofpermum*, *Milium Solis*, Gromell.  
*Ethiopsis*, *Ethiopian Clary*.  
*Agalochum*, *Lignum Aloes*, *Xyloaloes*, VVood of Aloes.  
*Agaricus*, *Agarick*, Mushroom of the Larch Tree.  
*Ageratum*, *Eupatorium Mofues*, *Balfamita Jamaica*, Mauclin. S E *Agave*.

# Index Latinus.

- Agnus Castus*, Chast Tree.  
*Agrifolium*, Holly.  
*Agricardamum*, *Cardamine*, Cuckow - Flower,  
 Ladies Smock.  
*Agrimonia*, *Eupatorium*, Agrimony.  
*Agrimonoides*, Agrimony Balfard.  
*Agririganum*, *Marjorana Sylvestris*, VVild Marjor.  
*Ajuga*, *Chamaepitys*, Ground Pine.  
 — *Maritima*, *Anthyllis altera*, Sea Ground Pine.  
*Aithales*, *Sedum minus*, Lesser Houfe-Leek.  
*Azon*, *Sedum*, *semper vivum*, Houfe-Leek.  
*Aternus*, Evergreen Privet.  
*Albinum*, *Gnaphalium*, Cudweed.  
 — *Impium*, VVicked Herb, VVicked Cudweed.  
 — *Marinum*, Sea Cudweed.  
 — *Americum*, American Cudweed.  
*Albacum*, *Alphodelus*, Asphodel.  
*Alcanna*, *Achufa*, Alkanet.  
 Minor — *altera*, Lesser Alkanet.  
*Alea*, *Mulva Verbenca*, Vervain Willow.  
*Alyssum*, *Stellaria Matthioli*, *Sanicula major*,  
 Pet Leonis, Ladies Mantle.  
*Aga Marina*, *Fucus Marinus*, *Muscus Marinus*,  
 Sea VVrack.  
*Aga Tinctoria*, *Fucus Marinus Tinctorius*, Dying  
 Sea VVrack.  
*Alea*, *Far*, *Zea*, *Spelta*, Gray VVheat; also a  
 Pultage made thereof, called Frumety.  
*Alyssa*, *Primula veris major*, *Paralytis Herba*,  
 Cowllip.  
*Alumina*, *Acetofella Nemoralis*, *Trifolium Aceto-*  
*fium*, VVood Sorrel.  
*Alakengi*, *Solanum Vesicarium* VVinter Cherry.  
 — *Albi*, Carolinian VVinter Cherry.  
*Alaki*, *Kali*, *Salicornia*, *Sulficornia*, Glass-wort.  
*Alcanna*, *Phillyrea*, Mock Privet.  
*Alcemes*, *Chermes*, *Kermes*, the Juice of the  
 Chermes-Berries.  
*Alula*, *Trifolium Acetofium*, *Acetofium Nemoralis*,  
*Oxytriphylum*, *Lajala*, VVood Sorrel.  
*Alaria*, *Astragalus*, Jack by Hedge, Sawcealone.  
*Alium*, *Allium Hortense*, Garlick.  
 — *Viperinum*, *Opheocordium*, Vipers Garlick.  
 — *Sylvestre*, VVild Garlick.  
*Aulus*, Alder.  
 — *Niger*, Black Alder.  
*Alo*, *Aloes*, the Gum.  
 — *Succatrina*, Succotrine or Fine Aloes.  
 — *Hepatica*, Courfe or Ordinary Aloes.  
*Appicurus*, *Citula Vulpis*, Foxtail Grass.  
*Apsa*, Chickweed.  
 — *Aquatica*, VVater Chickweed.  
 — *Netha*, Bastard Chickweed.  
*Alba*, *Mulva palustris*, Marsh Willow.  
*Alyon*, *Muschelienfium*, *Aypis*, *Herba Terribilis*,  
 Herb Terrible, Gut-wort.  
*Alyssum*, Mid-wort.  
*Anara Dulcis*, *Dulcamara*, *Solanum Arborefcens*,  
 Bitter Sweet, VVooddy Nightshade.  
*Anarantibus*, Flower Gentle.  
 — *Mignus*, Great Flower Gentle.  
 — *Pureus*, Small Flower Gentle.  
 — *Unclor*, *Gelofia*, Variable.  
 — *Aureus*, *Corylocome*, *Stachys Citrina*,  
 Golden Flower Gentle, Yellow Stachys.  
*Ananas*, *Smyfacum*, Sweet Marjoram.  
*Anaratus*, *Marjorana*, Sweet Marjoram.  
 — *Lutifolius*, Pot Marjoram.  
 — *Sylvestris*, VVild Marjoram.  
*Ambrasia H rtenfis*, Oak of Cappadocia.  
*Ambrasia vera*, idem.  
*Ambrasia*, *Chyrea*, *Cichorium*, Succory.  
*Ames*, *Ami*, Bihops-weed.  
 — *Ar maticum*, Aromatick Bihops-weed.  
 — *Aienum*, *Cuminum Regium*, Foreign  
 Bihops-weed.  
*Amellus*, *Caltha palustris*, Marsh Marigold.  
*Ammi*, *Ameos*, Bihops-weed.  
*Ammoniacum Gummi*, Gum Ammoniac.  
*Anomum quorundum*, the Fruit of the Clove-  
 Berry Tree.  
*Ampeloprasium*, *Porrum Vitium*, Vine Leek.  
*Amygdalum*, An Almond.  
*Amylum*, White Starch made of Wheat.  
*Amyrberis*, *Berberis*, Barbery Bush.  
*Anagallis*, Pimpernel.  
 — *Aquatica*, Water Pimpernel.  
 — *Marina*, *Anthyllis latifolia*, Sea Pimpernel.  
*Anagallis aquatica*, Brooklime.  
*Anagyris*, *Laburnum*, Bean Trefoil.  
*Anacardium*, *Elephantis*, Bean of Malacca.  
*Anchufa*, *Alcanna*, Alkanet.  
 — *altera*, Lesser Alkanet.  
*Andrachne*, *Portulaca*, Purslain.  
*Androscamum*, *Chymenum Italarum*, *Herba Siciliana*,  
 Tutsan, Park-Leaves.  
 — *Hypericoides*, Tutsan Johns-wort.  
*Androface*, *Fungus Marinus*, Sea Navelwort.  
*Anemone*, *Herba Venti*, Anemomy, Wind-Flower.  
*Anethum*, *Anetum*, Dill.  
 — *Sylvestre*, Wild Dill.  
*Anetum Vaccinium*, *Oculus Bovis*, *Bupbthalmum*,  
 Ox Eye.  
*Angelica Hortensis*, Angelica.  
 — *Aquatica*, *Archangelica*, Water Angelica.  
 — *Sylvestris*, Wild Angelica.  
*Anguria*, *Citrullus*, Citruls, Water Melon.  
 — *Amara*, *Colocynthis*, Bitter Gourd.  
*Anisum*, *Mutabala*, Anife.  
*Anonis*, *Arefla Bovis*, *Remorum Aratri*, *Aculeata*,  
 Rest-Harrow.  
*Anserina*, *Argentina*, *Tanacetum Sylvestre*, *Arge-*  
*none*, *Argemone*, *Potentilla*, Wild Tanfie,  
 Silverweed. (mil.  
*Anthemis*, *Chamamelum*, *Chamomilla*, *Camomilla*, *Cam-*  
*anbora*, *Antithora*, *Napellus Alexipharmicus*, Hel-  
 met Flower Antidote.  
*Antbos*, *Flos vel flores Rosmarini*, Rosmary Flowers.  
*Anthyllis*, *Leguminosa vulgaris*, — *lentifimilis*  
*Lobelij*, Kidney Tare or Vetch.  
*Antirrhinum*, *Orontium*, Calves-Snout, Snap-Dragon.  
 — *Sylvestre*, Wild Snap Dragon.  
*Antithora*, *Napellus Antivenificus*, Helmet Flower  
 Antidote.  
*Aparine*, *Asperugo*, Cliver, Goose Grass.  
*Aphaca*, Small Yellow Vetch.  
*Aphace*, *Vicia Sylvestris*, Wild Vetch.  
*Apios*, *Raphanus Sylvestris*, Wild Radish.  
*Apiastrum*, *Apiafellum*, *Melissophyllum*, *Melites*,  
*Melissa*, Bawm.  
*Apium Saxatile*, *Pterofelinum*, Parsly, Stone or  
 Rock Parsly.  
*Apium Sylvestre*, *Smyrnum*, *Hippofelinum*, Alex-  
 anders, Horse Parsly.  
*Apium*, *Apium palustre*, Smallage, formerly Parsly.  
 — *Aquaticum*, Smallage.  
*Apium Rifus*, *Ranunculus Aquaticus*, Water Crow-  
 foot, Laughing Parsly.  
*Apocynum*, *Periploca*, Dogs-Bane.  
 — *repens*, Climing Dogs-Bane.  
 — *non repens*, *lutifolium*, not Climing,  
 Broad Leaved.  
*Aperonia*, *Vitis nigra*, *Bryonia nigra*, Black Bryony.  
*Aquifolium*, *Agrifolium*, Holly.  
*Aquilina*, } Columbine.  
*Aquilegia*, }  
*Arabis*, *Draba*, Arabian Mustard.  
*Arachur*, Great Wild Vetch.  
*Aradla*, *Digitalis*, Fox-Glove.  
*Arantum*, pl. *Arantia*, Orange, Orenge.  
*Archangelica*, *Angelica Aquatica*, Water Angelica.  
*Arbutus*, Strawberry-Tree. Arefla

# Index Latinus.

*Aresta Bovis*, *Anonis*, *Remorum Aratri*, Rest-Harrow, Cammock.  
*Argemone*, Bastard Wild Poppy, *some take it for* Wild Tanfie.  
*Argentina*, *Potentilla*, Wild Tanfie.  
*Arisarum*, Friars Cowle, Hooded Wake Robin, or Cuckow Pint.  
*Aristolochia*, Birth-wort.  
*Arizo*, *Oryza*, Rice, *Carolina* Rice is accounted the best in the World  
*Armeria*, *Armerius*, *Caryophyllus Sylvestris*, Sweet VWilliams.  
*Armoraria*, VWild VWilliams.  
*Armoracia*, *Ruphanus Sylvestris*, VWild Radilh.  
*Arnoglossum*, *Plantago*, *Multinervia*, Plantane,  
— *Angustifolium*, Rib-wort Plantane.  
*Artemisa*, Mug-wort.  
*Marina*, Sea Mug-wort.  
*Arthanita*, *Penis Porcinus*, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminus*, Sow-bread.  
*Artbritica*, *Primula Veris*, *Paratylis Herba minor*, *Alisma Sylvestris*, Primrose.  
*Arum*, *Sacerdotis Penis*, Wake Robin, Cuckow-pint.  
*Arun* *Aegyptium*, Eddo of *Carolina*.  
*Arundo*, *Calamus*, Reed, Pool Reed.  
— *Major*, *Calamus major*, *Arundo Donax*, Cane, or Cane Reed.  
*Asarum*, *Perpersa*, *Nardus Rustica*, Asarabacca.  
— *Sylvestre*, *Asarina*, VWild Asarabacca.  
*Ascalonitis*, Scallions, One of the Kinds of Onions.  
*Asclepias*, *Vincetoxicum*, *Hirundinaria antiqua*, Swallow-wort.  
*Ascyrum*, Peters-wort, Square Johns Grass.  
*Aspalathus*, *Lignum Rhodium*, Rose VWood.  
*Asparagus Hortensis*, Asparagus Garden.  
— *Sylvestris*, VWild Asparagus.  
— *Palustris* — *Marinus*, Marsh Asparagus.  
*Aperugo*, *Aparine*, Clivers.  
*Asperula*, *Aspergula communis*, Woodroof.  
— *Flore Carulea*, Blew Flowered VWoodroof.  
— *Repens* — *Juncaria*, *Rubia linifolia aspera*, VWoodroof, Break-stone.  
*Asphodelus*, Asphodel.  
*Asphodelus luteus*, *Hastula Regia*, Kings Spear.  
— *Bulbosus*, *Hyacinthinus*, Onion Asphodel.  
— *Paluster*, *Pseudo Asphodelus*, VWild or Marsh.  
*Asplenium*, *Ceterach*, Spleen-wort, Milt-waste.  
— *Verum*, *Ceterach*, True Spleen-wort, or Milt-waste.  
*Aster*, *Babonium*, *Inguinalis*, Star-wort.  
*Aster Atticus Italorum*, Purple Italian Star-wort, or Purple Marigold.  
*Astragalus notus*, Milk Vetch.  
*Astragaloides Herbariorum*, idem.  
*Astragaloides*, Bastard Milk Vetch.  
*Astrantia*, *Imperatoria*, Master-wort.  
*Asterion*, *Aster Atticus*, Greek Star-wort, True or Yellow Star-wort.  
*Aster Conizoides*, Flea-bane Star-wort.  
*Astorea*, *Stachas*, *Stachados*, Cassidony, French Lavender.  
*Athanasia hortensis*, *Tanacetum Sativum*, Tanfie.  
— *Sativum crispum*, Crisped Tanfie.  
— *Lanuginosum*, VWoolly Tanfie.  
— *Versicolor*, Party colored Tanfie.  
*Athara*, A Pultage or Frummetry made of Zea, or our Gray VVheat.  
*Atraphylis*, *Cnicus vel Carthamus Sylvestris*, VWild Bastard Saffron.  
*Atraphaxis*, *Atriplex*, Arach, or Orach.  
*Atriplex Hortensis*, Garden Arach.  
— *Sylvestris*, VWild Arach, All-seed.  
— *Fetida*, stinking Arach.  
— *Marina*, Sea Arach.  
*Avellana*, Filberd Tree.  
— *Sylvestris*, Haffe Tree.

*Avena*, Oats.  
— *Sylvestris*, VWild Oats.  
*Avornus*, *Alnus nigra*, Black Alder.  
*Aurantium*, pl. *Aurantia*, Orange, Orenge.  
*Aureum Olus*, *Atriplex hortensis*, Garden Arach.  
*Auricomum*, *Amaranthus aureus*, *Stachas Citrina*, Yellow Stachas, Gold Locks, Golden Flower Gentle.  
*Auricula Ursi*, *Sanicula Ursina*, Bears Ear.  
*Auricula Muris*, *Pilosella Myositis*, Mouffe Ear.  
*Auricula Leporis*, *Bupleurum*, Hares Ears.

## B.

**B** *Accharis officin.*, *Asarum*, Asarabacca.  
*Baccharis Monspeliensis*, Plowmans Spicknard.  
*Balaustium*, Pomgranate Flower.  
*Ballote*, *Marrubium nigrum*, Black Horehound.  
*Balsamina mas*, *Balsamina Cucumerina*, Balsam Apple.  
*Balsamita major*, *Mentha Græca vel Romana*, Coltmary.  
*Balsamum*, Balsam.  
*Barba Aron*, *Sempervivum*, *Sedum*, Houfeleek, also VWake Robin, or Cuckow-pint.  
*Barba Hirci*, *Tragopogon*, Goats Beard, Noon Flower.  
*Barba Jovis*, *Sempervivum*, *Sedum*, Great Houfe-leek.  
*Barbarea*, *Nasturtium Hybernium*, Bank Cress, VWinter Cress.  
*Bardana*, *Lappa major*, *Personata*, Bur-dock Great.  
*Basilica*, *Gentiana*, Gentian or Fell-wort.  
*Basilicum Hortense*, *Ocymum*, Basil Garden.  
— *Citratum*, Citron Basil.  
— *Caryophyllatum*, Clove Basil.  
— *Sylvestre*, VWild Basil.  
*Batrachion*, *Ranunculus*, Crow-foot.  
— *Hortensis*, Garden.  
— *Arvus vel arceum*, Field Crow-foot.  
— *Nemorialis*, VWood Crow-foot.  
— *Aquaticus* — *Palustris*, VWater Crow-foot.  
*Batus*, *Rubus Sylvestris*, Bramble-bush.  
*Battata*, *Pappa Anglicana vel Hiberniana*, *Battatas*, Potatoes English or Irish.  
— *Hispaniarum*, Spanish Potatoes.  
— *Virginiana*, Virginia Potatoes.  
*Becabunga*, *Anagallis aquatica*, Brook-lime.  
*Bechium*, *Farfara*, *Tussilago*, Colts-Foot.  
*Bedeguar*, *Rosa Eglentaria*, *Rosa Sylvestris*, Briar-bush.  
*Behen album*, *Papaver spumeum*, Spatling Poppy.  
*Bellis* — *Hortensis*, Daisy Garden.  
— *Sylvestris minor*, small VWild Daisy.  
— *Sylvestris major*, Greater VWild.  
— *Magna vel maxima*, Great Daisy or Maudlin-wort.  
*Benzoin*, Benjamin.  
*Berberis*, Barbary-bush.  
*Betulla*, *Becabunga*, *Anagallis aquatica*, Brook-lime.  
*Beta alba*, *Sicula*, *Siela*, Beet VWhite.  
— *rubra vel nigra*, Red Beet.  
— *Romana*, Roman Beet.  
*Betonica*, Betony.  
— *Aquatica*, VWater Betony.  
*Betonica Pauli*, *Veronica mas*, Pauls Betony, Speedwell.  
*Betula*, Birch Tree.  
*Bisulium*, *Ophris*, Twa-blade, or Bifol.  
*Palustre*, Marsh Twa-blade.  
*Bipinella*, *Pimpinella*, Burnet.  
*Saxifraga*, Burnet Saxifrage.  
*Bifacuta*, *Gingidium*, Tooth-pick Chervil.  
*Biflingua*, *Hippoglossum*, Horse Tongue.  
*Bizaria*, *Dracunculus*, Dragons.  
*Aquatica*, VWater Dragons.



# Index Latinus.

*Blattaria*, Moth Mallein.  
*Blecon*, *Pulegium*, Penny-royal.  
*Blitum album*, Blite VWhite.  
*Rubrum*, Red Blite.  
*Bolbonach*, *Lunaria major*, *Viola Lunaria vulgaris*,  
Honefly, Sattin-flower, Money-flower.  
*Boletus*, *Fungus*, Mush-room, Toad-stool.  
*Esulentus*, Eatable Mush-room.  
*Bombax*, *Gossypium*, *Aylum*, Cotton Plant.  
*Bonus Henricus*, *Vitis bona*, *Mercurialis*, *Pes An-*  
*serinus*, English Mercury.  
*Borago*, Borage.  
*Botonaria*, *Aphyllanthos*, Silver Knap-weed.  
*Borrys*, Oak of Jerusalem.  
*Branca Ufina*, *Acanthus fativus*, Bears Breech.  
*Brasica*, *Caulis*, *Crambe*, Cole-wort.  
*Brasica Capitata*, Cabbage.  
*Rubra*, Red Cabbage.  
*Alba*, VWhite Cabbage.  
*Brasica florida*, *Caulis florida*, Colly-flower.  
*Brasica Canina*, *Cynocrambe*, Dogs Mercury.  
*Brathyrs*, *Sabina*, Savine.  
*Sterilis*, Barren.  
*Baccifera*, Berry-bearing.  
*Britannica*, *Hydrolophium*, Great VWater Dock.  
*Brica monococcus*, *Hordeum agreste*, Peters Corn.  
*Bromus*, *Festuca*, VWild Oats.  
*Bromaria*, *Leontopetikon*, *Leontopodium*, Lions Leaf.  
*Brunella*, *Prunella*, Self-heal.  
*Bruseus*, *Ruscus*, *Acazon*, Butchers Broom, Knee-  
Holm.  
*Bryon*, *Muscus*, Moss.  
*Arboreus*, Tree Moss.  
*Marinus*, Sea Moss.  
*Bryonia alba*, *Vitis alba*, *Viticella*, VWhite Briony.  
*Nigra*, *Sigillum Maria*, Black Briony.  
*Bubonium*, *Aster*, *Inguinalis*, Star-wort, Bubo-  
Grafs.  
*Buccinum*, *Consolida Regalis* *Sylvestris*, Larks-spur.  
*Bucranium*, *Antirrhinum*, *Orontium*, Snap Dragon.  
*Calves-Snout*.  
*Buglossi*, *Hispanica rubra*, *Anchusa*, Alkanet.  
*Buglossum Hortense*, Bugloss.  
*Sylvestre*, Ox Tongue, Wild Bugloss.  
*Bulbocastanum*, Ground Nut, Earth Nur.  
*Bugula*, *Nemorale*, *Consolida media*, Bugle, VWood  
Earth Nur.  
*Bolbonach*, *Lunaria major*, *Viola Lunaria*, Honefly,  
Sattin Flower, Money Flower.  
*Bulbus agrestis*, *Colchicum*, Meadow Saffron.  
*Bulbus Vomitorius vel Emeticus*, *Hyacinthus Botroi-*  
*des Moschatus*, *Muscari*, Vomiting Jacinth.  
*Bulbus Sylvestris*, *Allium Sylvestre*, *Cepa Sylvestris*,  
Crow Garlic.  
*Bunias*, *Napus*, Navew Gentle, Long Turnep.  
*Sylvestris*, *Agrestis*, VWild Navew.  
*Bunium*, *Daucus Apis folio*, A Kind of VWild Carrot.  
*Bupthalmum*, *Oculus Bovis*, Ox Eye.  
*Eupleurum*, *Auricula Leporis*, *Herba Vulneraria*,  
Hares Ears.  
*Bursa Pastoris*, *Pera Pastoris*, Shepherds Purse.  
*Butonius Theophrasti*, *Sparganium*, *Xiphidion*, *Enfi-*  
*culus*, *Carex*, Bur Reed, Sedge.  
*Buxea Spina*, *Lycium*, Box Thorn.  
*Buxus*, Box.  
*Humilis nobis*, Sharp pointed Box.  
*Eyffus*, *Gossypium*, *Aylum*, Cotton Plant.

## C.

**C** *Acalia*, *Tussilago montana*, Horse-foot strange.  
*Cachrys vera*, *Libanotis*, Herb Frankincense.  
*Natha*, *Libanotis latifolia*, Herb Frankincense  
Leaf.  
*Cachrys marina*, *Critibum*, Sampire.  
*Cactus Theophrasti*, *Cinera*, Artichoke.  
*Sylvestris*, *Scolymus*, VWild Artichoke.

*Calamintum*, } *Calamint*.  
*Calamintha*, }  
*Agrestis*, VWild Calamint.  
*Calabrina*, *Lonchitis*, *Asplenium*, Spleen-wort.  
*Calcaris flos*, *Delphinium*, *Consolida Regalis*, Lark-  
spurs.  
*Calechochrom*, *Fumaria*, Fumiterry.  
*Calcitraga*, *Saxifraga*, *Saxitraga*, Stone-break.  
*Calicularis*, *Hyoscyamus*, Henbane.  
*Chalitrucum*, *Adiantum*, *Trichomanes*, Maiden-hair.  
*Caliba*, *Calendula*, Marigold.  
*Calamus aromaticus*, *Acorus verus*, True Acorus.  
Flag fiveet Smelling.  
*Calamagrostis*, Reed Grafs.  
*Calathiana vera*, *Pneumonanthe*, Calathian Violet.  
*Calceolus Maria*, *Helleborine*, Ladies-slipper.  
*Calcitrapa*, *Carduus Stellaris*, Star Thistle.  
*Calendula*, *Caliba*, Marigold.  
*Caliba Palustris*, Murfh Marigold.  
*Camelina*, *Sementina Anglica*, English VVormfeed.  
*Camomilla*, *Chamamelum*, *Anthemis*, Camomil.  
*Campanula*, Bell-flower.  
*Autumnalis*, *Pneumonanthe*, Calathian Violet.  
*Autum* Gentian.  
*Camphorata*, Stinking Ground-pine.  
*Camphora*, Camphir.  
*Camphoratum*, *Abrotonum magnum*, Great South-  
ern-wood.  
*Cannabis*, Hemp.  
*Sterilis*, Barren Hemp, Summer Hemp.  
*Canna*, *Arundo*, Cane or Reed.  
*Cantabrica*, *Gentianella minor verna*, The smaller  
Spring Gentian.  
*Candelaria* — } *Verbascum*, Mullein.  
*Candela Regis*, }  
*Capillus Veneris*, *Adiantum*, *Trichomanes*, Maiden-  
hair.  
*Capparis*, Capers.  
*Caprifolium*, *Periclymenum*, VWood-bind.  
*Capella*, *Thlaspi*, Treacle Mustard.  
*Capiscum*, — *Americanum*, — *Indicum*,  
Guinny or Indian Pepper.  
*Caput Gallinaceum*, *Onobrychis*, Cocks-head.  
*Capillaris*, *Capillus Veneris*, Maiden-hair.  
*Cupnitis*, } *Fumaria*, Fumiterry.  
*Capnos*, }  
*Caput Aquile Bauhini*, *Nasturtium*, Cress.  
*Cardamum*, *Pseudobunium*, *Barbarea*, VWinter Cress.  
*Cardamine*, *Agriocardamum*, Cuckow-flower, La-  
dies-smock.  
*Cardamomum*, Cardamom.  
*Majus*, Grains of Paradise.  
*Cardiaca*, Mother-wort.  
*Carduus benedictus*, Blessed Thistle.  
*Carduus*, Thistle.  
*Fullonum*, *Dipsacus*, Fullers Teasle.  
*Carex*, *Sparganium*, *Xiphidion*, *Enficulus*, Sedge, Bur  
Reed.  
*Carica*, *Ficus aridus*, Dried Figs.  
*Carlina*, Carlue Thistle.  
*Carobe*, *Ceratonia*, Johns Bread.  
*Cartamus*, *Cnicus*, Bastard Saffron.  
*Carum*, *Careum*, Carraways.  
*Caryophyllata*, *Herba benedicta*, Avens.  
*Caryophyllus Hortensis*, *Herba Tunica*, Carnations,  
Gilliflowers.  
*Sylvestris*, Pinks.  
*Ruber profunde*, Clove-gilliflowers.  
*Caryophyllus Indicus*, Clove-tree, also the Clove  
it self.  
*Caryon*, *Nux*, A Nut.  
*Cassebar*, *Coriandrum*, Coriander.  
*Cassa solutiva*, vel *fistula*, Purging Cassia.  
*Cassigete*, *Pimpinella*, *Sanguisorba*, Burnet.  
*Cassuba*, *Cuscuta*, Dodder.  
*Castanea*, Chestnut. *Castoris*

# Index Latinus.

*Castoris Trifolium*, — *Bituminosum*, Stinking Trefoil.

*Castrengula*, *Scrophularia*, Fig-wort.  
*Cataputia*, *Tithymalus*, *Lathyrus*, *Ladaria*, Spurge.  
*Catanance*, *Ervum Sylvestre*, Crimfon Grafs Vetch.  
*Cattaria*, *Nepeta*, *Mentha Cattaria*, Nep or Cat Mint.  
*Cathium*, *Abrotonum*, Southern-wood.  
*Caucalis*, Hedge Parsly.

*Caucafon*, *Moly Indicum*, Indian Moly.  
*Cauda Muris*, *Holosteum Loniceri*, Mouse Tail.

*Caulorapum*, Cole Rape, Rape Seed Cole.

*Cauda Equina*, *Equisetum*, Horse Tail.

*Caucan Plinij*, idem.

*Cauda Vulpinum*, vel *Vulpinum*, *Alopecurus*, Fox Tail.

*Caulis*, *Brassica*, *Crambe*, Cole-wort, Cabbage.

*Caulis capitulatus*, Cabbage.

*Cazavi*, *Cisavi*, *Iucca*, *Iucca*, Indian Bread.

*Cedrus*, Cedar Tree.

*Centaurium majus*, Centory.

*Minus*, Lesser Centory.

*Centimorbia*, *Nummularia*, Mony-wort.

*Centinervia*, *Plantago major*, Greater Plantain.

*Cenchrus*, *Milium*, Millet.

*Centromyrrhine*, *Acaron*, *Bruscus*, *Ruscus*, Butchers Broom.

*Centrum Galli*, *Horminum*, *Sclarea*, Clary.

*Centummodia*, *Polygonum*, Knot-grafs.

*Minor*, Knawell.

*Centunculus*, *Gnaphalium*, Cud-weed.

*Impius*, — *minus*, VVicked Cudweed.

*Marinus*, Sea Cud-weed.

*Americanum*, *Argyrocome*, American Cud-weed.

*Cepa*, *Cape*, *Onion*.

*Afcalonica*, *Afcalonitis*, Scallions.

*Cepes*, *Telephium*, *Crassula*, Orpine of Matthiolus.

*Cerasus*, Cherry.

*Cerantonia*, *Carobe*, Johns Bread.

*Cerefolium*, — *Hortense*, Chervil.

*Magnum*, *Myrrhis*, Sweet Cifley.

*Sylvestre*, *Cherophyllum*, VVild Chervil.

*Bifacutum*, *Gingidium*, Tooth-pick Chervil.

*Cerimbe*, *Herba maris*, Hony-wort.

*Cerannia*, *Crassula*, *Telephium*, *Fabaria*, Orpine.

*Cels*, *Daucus*, Candy VVild Carrot.

*Cervicaria*, *Trachelium*, *Campanula folijs Urtica*, Throat-wort.

*Major*, *Campanula major*, Canterbury Bells.

*Cerva major*, *Cherva*, *Cici*, *Croton*, *Picinus*, *Ricinus*, *Palma Christi*, Great Spurge.

*Cestron*, *Betonica*, Betony.

*Aquaticum*, VVater Betony.

*Cestrum morion*, *Typha*, *Typha aquatica*, Cats Tail, Reed Mace.

*Ceterach*, *Asplenium*, True Spleen-wort, Milt VVatte.

*Scolopendrium*, True Spleen-wort.

*Chameatle*, *Ebulus*, Dwarf Elder, Dane-wort.

*Chamecistus*, Dwarf Cistus, English Cistus.

*Chamedrys*, *Trixago*, *Teucrium*, *Quercula* — *minor*, Germander.

*Sylvestris*, VVild Germander.

*Aquatica*, *Scordium*, VVater Germander.

*Chamagenista*, *Genista humilis*, Common Broom; a Dwarf Kind.

*Chamaeris major*, Dwarf Flower-de-luce Greater.

*Minor*, Dwarf Flower-de-luce Lesser.

*Chamanculum*, *Chamomilla*, *Anthemis*, Camomil.

*Chamelea Germanica*, *Thymelea*, *Mezereon*, *Mezereon*, or Shrub Spurge Olive, VVidow VVail.

*Chamelea triccocos*, *Coccus cindus*, *Oleago*, *Oleostellus*, VVidow VVail, Spurge Olive.

*Chamalimum*, *Linaria Pumila*, Dwarf Flax.

*Repens*, *Pseudolinum repens*, Flax-weed Creeping.

*Chamamorus*, *Rubus Triccocos*, Knot Berry Briar Dew-berry.

*Chamaenerium*, *Lyfimachia filiquosa*, Coddled Loose-Strife, or VVillow Herb.

*Chamaepitys*, *Iva arbritica*, *Abiga*, Ground Pine.

*Maritima*, Sea Ground Pine.

*Chamarbodendros*, Dwarf Rose Bay.

*Chamebuxus*, Dwarf Box.

*Chamecissus*, *Hedera terrestris*, Ground Ivy; Ale-hoof.

*Minor*, Small Ale-hoof.

*Montana*, Mountain Ale-hoof.

*Chamadaphne*, *Laureola*; Lawrel, Bastard Bay.

*Chameleuce*, *Farfara*, *Becbium*, *Tussilago*, Colts-foot.

*Chameleagnus*, *Myrtus Brabantica*, *Rhus Sylvestris*, Sweet Gaul.

*Charephyllum*, *Cerefolium Sylvestre*, Chervil VVild.

*Chamaepium*, *Erysimum*, *Sinapi alterum*, Hedge Mustard.

*Vernum*, True Hedge Mustard.

*Chamomilla*, *Chamamelum*, *Anthemis*, Camomil.

*Charta*, *Papyrus*, Paper Reed.

*Cathe*, *Cucumis*, *Cucumer*, Cucumber.

*Chebidonium*, *Hirundinaria*, Celandine.

*Cheiri*, *Lucium Luteum*, VVall-flower.

*Flore Simplici*, Single VVall-flower.

*Flore Pleno*, Double VVall-flower.

*Cherva*, *Ricinus*, *Palma Christi*, Great Spurge.

*Chironia*, *Sigillum sancte marie*, *Vitis nigra*, *Bryonia nigra*, Black Bryony.

*Chocolate*, Chocolate made of the Nut *Cacao*; that made of the *Caracca* Nuts is the best.

*Chitini*, *Althaa*, *Malva Palustris*, Marsh-mallow.

*Chondrilla*, Gum Succory.

*Vera*, — *Græca*, True Gum Succory.

*Christophoriana Herba*, *Herba christophori*, Herb Christopher.

*Chrysanthemum Segetum*, Corn Marigold.

*Chrysogonon*, *Leontopetalon*, Oaken black Turnep, Lions Foot, 446.

*Chrysolachanon*, *Atriplex sativa*, Garden Arach.

*Chrysomelon*, *Malus Armeniaca*, Apricock.

*Cicerbita*, *Sonchus levis*, Smooth Sow Thistle.

*Cici*, *Ricinus*, *Kerva*, *Cherva*, *Croton*, *Picinus*, *Palma Christi*, Great Spurge.

*Cicer*, *Cicer sativum*, Cich-pease or Chiches.

*Sylvestre*, VVild Chich-Pease.

*Cichoreum*, *Cichorium*, *Cichorea*, Succory.

*Hortense*, Garden Succory.

*Sylvestre*, VVild Succory.

*Nothum*, Bastard Succory.

*Cichoreum Ferrucarium*, VVart Succory.

*Porcinum*, Swines Succory.

*Gummosum*, *Chondrilla*, Gum Succory.

*Cicla*, *Beta*, Beet.

*Alba*, VVhite Beet.

*Rubra*, Red Beet.

*Cicuta*, *Conion*, Hemlock.

*Minor*, — *satva*, — *Apij folia*, Parsly Leav'd Hemlock.

*Aquatica Palustris*, VVater Hemlock.

*Cicutaria*, *Smyrrhiza*, *Smyrnum*, *Myrrhis*, Cicely.

*Major*, Greater Sweet Cicely.

*Minor*, Lesser Sweet Cicely.

*Cidromela*, *Malum Medicum*, *Citrangulum*, Citron. *Turcica*, Great Round Headed Citron, the Shaddock.

*Criminalis*, *Gentiana*, Felwort or Gentian.

*Major*, Greater Gentian.

*Minor Gentianella*, Lesser Gentian.

*Minor cruciata*, Crofs-wort Gentian.

*Cincinallis*, *Capillus Veneris*, Maiden-hair.

*Nigra*, *Trichomanes*, Black Maiden-hair.

*Album*, VVhite Maiden-hair.

*Aurea*, *Polytricum aureum*, Golden Maiden-hair, *Cinamomum*, Cinamon. *Cinara*,

# Index Latinus.

- inara*, *Cynara*, *Scolymus*, Artichoke.  
*Sylvestris*, *Scolymus Sylvestris*, Wild Artichoke.  
*Cineraria Dodonai*, *Jacobaea marina*, Sea Rag-wort.  
*Circæa*, *Solanum Circæum*, Inchanters Nightshade.  
*Cirsium*, *Carduus mollis*, Melancholy Thistle, Single Headed Thistle.  
*Cissampelos*, *Helxine*, Bind-weed.  
*Altera*, Small black Bind-weed.  
*Nigra*, Black Bind-weed.  
*Cissus*, *Hedera*, Ivy.  
*Arborea*, Tree Ivy.  
*Muralis*, Wall Ivy.  
*Cistus*, *Cistus mas*, Holy Rose.  
*Sylvestris*, *Rosa Sylvestica*, Holy Rose Wild.  
*Citrangulum*, *Citrio*, *Citrium*, A Citron.  
*Citrage*, *Melissa*, *Melites*, *Melissophyllum*, Bawm.  
*Notha*, Bastard Bawm.  
*Turcica*, Turkey Bawm.  
*Citrium*, *Citreum*, *Citrio*, A Citron.  
*Citrullus*, *Anguria*, *Citral*, Water Melon.  
*Clavicula*, *Hedera helix*, *Hederula*, Barren Ivy.  
*Clavum Veneris*, *Nymphaea*, Water Lilly.  
*Album*, *alba*, *Nenuphar*, White Water Lilly.  
*Luteum*, *lutea*, Yellow Water Lilly.  
*Clavus*, *Caryophyllus hortensis*, A Clove Gilliflower.  
*Indicus*, Clove, the Spice.  
*Clematis Daphnoides*, *Chamedaphne Plinij*, *Vinca-pervinca*, Perwinkle.  
*Clematis*, Ladies or Virgins Bower, also Perwinkle.  
*Clinopodium*, *Ocimum Sylvestre*, Wild Basil.  
*Clymenum*, *Androsamum*, Turfan, Park-Leaves.  
*Clymenon*, *Betonica aquatica*, Water Betony.  
*Cnicus*, *Carthamus*, Bastard Saffron.  
*Cnicus Sylvestris*, *Atraphilis*, Wild Bastard Saffron.  
*Cogulium terra*, *Nidus avis*, *Orebis abortiva*, Birds Nest.  
*Coccus Cnidijs*, Berries or Grains of Mezeron, Widow Wail, or Spurge Olive.  
*Coccygia*, *Rhus*, Sumach.  
*Coccus Nux*, The Cocus Nut, which is good Food and Drink.  
*Cochlearia*, *Cochleariam*, *Telephium quorundam*, Scurvy Grafs.  
*Hortensis*, Garden Scurvy Grafs.  
*Anglicana*, — *marina*, English Scurvy-Grafs.  
*Cochenele*, The Grain Cochinele.  
*Cocculus Indi*, Indian Nut.  
*Colebicum*, *Ephemerum*, Meadow Saffron.  
*Anglicum*, English Med-Saffron.  
*Myricum*, Greek Med-Saffron.  
*Indian*, Indian or Syrian Med-Saffron.  
*Colecyntis*, *Coloquintida*, Bitter Gourd.  
*Colus Jovis*, *Sclarea lutea*, *Horminum luteum*, Jupiters Distaff, Yellow Clary.  
*Colutea*, Bastard Sena.  
*Columnaris*, *Campanula latifolius*, *Campanula major sive Pyramidalis*, The great Pyramidal Bell-flower, or greater Milky Bell-flower; some will have it to be Garden Rampion.  
*Colubrina*, *Arum Ægyptium*, *Pseudococlossia*, Eddo of Carolina.  
*Coriandrum*, *Corianum*, *Coriandrum*, Coriander.  
*Coloquintida*, *Colocyntis*, Bitter Gourd or Citrul.  
*Columbaris*, *Columbina*, *Verbena*, *Verbenaca*, *Hecularia Matricalis*, Vervain.  
*Conilais*, *Conita*, *Cicutaria*, *Myrrhis*, *Smyrnum*, Cicely.  
*Condis*, *Struthium*, *Viola agrestis Tragi*, *Saponaria*, Soap-wort.  
*Condrilla*, *Chondrilla*, Gum Succory.  
*Vera*, True Gum Succory.  
*Conion*, *Cicuta*, Hemlock.  
*Palustre* — *aquatica*, Water Hemlock.  
*Consolida minor*, *Prunella*, Self-heal.  
*Consolida quinquefolia*, Butter-wort.  
*Consolida sarsenica vel aurea*, *Solidago sarsenica*, Confound Saracens.  
*Consolida major*, *Symphytum*, *Solidago*, *Osteocollon*, Comfrey.  
*Consolida media*, *Bugula*, Bugle.  
*Consolida Regalis Sylvestris*, *Flos calcaris*, *Delphinium*, Larks Spur or Heel, Knights-Spur.  
*Convolvulus*, *Volubilis*, Bind-weed.  
*Minor*, Lesser Bind-weed.  
*Volubilis nigra*, Black Bind-weed.  
*Marinus*, *Soldanella*, Sea Bind-weed.  
*Coniza major*, Fleabane Greater.  
*Minor*, Lesser.  
*Pumila*, *Chamaconiza*, Dwarf-Fleabane.  
*Palustris* — *aquatica*, *Consolida palustris*, Water Fleabane.  
*Copayba*, *Cupayba*, Balsam Capivi.  
*Cophy*, Coffee; the Powder of which makes a Valuable Stomack Liquor or Drink.  
*Corallina*, Coralline Moss.  
*Corallium*, Coral.  
*Album*, White.  
*Rubrum*, Red Coral.  
*Cor Indicum*, *Pisum cerdatum*, Heart Pease.  
*Coriandrum*, Coriander.  
*Corcoras Plinij*, *Anagalis*, Pimpernel.  
*Corianum*, *Coriandrum*, Coriander.  
*Coris*, Fair Heath Ground Pine.  
*Cornu Cervinum vel Cervi*, *Coronopus*, Harts-horn Plantain, Bucks-horn.  
*Corona Monachi*, *Dens Leonis*, *Taraxicon*, Dandelion, Piss-a-bed.  
*Corona Regia*, *Pomum Spinosum*, Thorny-Apple.  
*Coroneola*, *Lyfimachia*, Loofe-strife, Willow-Herb.  
*Spicata*, Spiked Loofe-strife.  
*Non spicata*, Loofe-strife not Spiked.  
*Siliquosa*, Codded.  
*Corrigiola*, *Sanguinaria*, *Centummodia*, *Polygonum*, Knot-grafs.  
*Corrago*, *Borago*, Borage.  
*Cortex Winteranus*, *Cinamomum Winteranum*, Winters Cinamon.  
*Cortex Peruanus*, *sive Jesuiticus*, Jesuits Bark.  
*Coridialium*, *Calebocrum*, *Cupnos Plinij*, *Fumaria*, Fumitory.  
*Corydalis*, *Radix cava*, Hollow Root, a Kind of Fumitory.  
*Coronopus*, *Sanguinalis*, Bucks-horn.  
*Marinus*, Sea Bucks-horn.  
*Corona Imperialis*, Crown Imperial Lilly.  
*Cortusa*, *Auricula Urfi*, *Sanicula Urfina*, Bears Ear Sanicle.  
*Corylus*, *Avellana*, *Nux Heracleotica*, Filbert.  
*Sylvestris*, Hassle-Nut.  
*Costus Hortorum*, *Balsumita major*, *Mentha Græca vel Romana*, Costmary.  
*Costa canina*, *Quinquenervia*, *Plantago minor*, Rib-wort Plantane.  
*Cotinus Plinij*, *Rhus*, Sumach.  
*Corula*, *Corula fetida*, May Weed.  
*Cotyledon*, *Acetabulum*, *Umbilicus Veneris*, *Herba Coxendicum*, Navel-wort, Penny-wort.  
*Cotonaria*, *Gnaphalium*, Cud-weed.  
*Aurea vel aureum*, Golden Cud-weed.  
*Cotoncum*, A Quince.  
*Cotonaster*, Wild Quince.  
*Cotum*, *Xylum*, *Bombax*, *Gossypium*, Cotton-plant.  
*Cracca*, *Aracus*, Great Wild Vetch.  
*Crassula*, *Telephium*, *Fabaria*, *Ceraunia*, Orpine.  
*Cratogeomum*, *Triticum vaccinum*, Cow-Wheat.  
*Sylvestre*, *Milium sylvaticum*, Wild Cow-Wheat.  
*Crambe*, *Brafica*, Cabbage, Cole-wort.  
*Crambe Thalassia*, *Soldanella*, *Convolvulus marinus*, Sea Bind-weed.  
*Crep-*

# Index Latinus.

*Crepanella, Dentillaria, Molybdæna, Plumbago* Plinij, Lead-wort.  
*Crespinus Berberis*; Barberry Bush.  
*Crinita, Capillus Veneris, Adiantum, Trichomanes*; Maiden-hair.  
*Crinon, Lilium*; Lilly.  
*Convallium*, — *vernum*; Lilly Convally.  
*Album*; White Lilly.  
*Luteum*; Yellow Lilly.  
*Crista Galli, Pedicularis, Pedicularia, Fistularia*; Cocks or Cox-comb, Loufe-wort, Yellow Rattle.  
*Rubra*; Red Rattle or Loufe-wort.  
*Critbnum, Feniculum marinum*; Sampire.  
*Maritimum Spinofam*; Thorny Sampire.  
*Chrysanthemum, Anthyllis major*; Golden colored Sampire.  
*Crocus, Crocum*; Saffron.  
*Nothus, Cnicus*; Bastard Saffron.  
*Nothus* — *Sylvestris, Atraphylis*; Wild Bastard Saffron.  
*Crocus Indicus, Curcuma*; Turmerick.  
*Croton, Cherva, Kerva, Picinus, Ricinus, Palma Christi*; Great Spurge.  
*Crucialis, Cruciata, Cruciata minor, Herniaria*; Cross-wort, Cross-wort Gentian.  
*Cubebe*; Cubebs.  
*Cucumis, Sicy*; Cucumber.  
*Afininus* — *agrestis*; Wild Cucumber.  
*Afininus* — *sylvestris* — *anguinus*, Wild Cucumber.  
*Cucurida, Dentillaria, Plumbago* Plinij, *Molybdæna*; Lead-wort.  
*Cucullata, Pinguicula, Sanicula Eboracense*; Butter-wort.  
*Cucurbita, Rotunda & oblonga*, Gourd round and long.  
*Sylvestris, Colocynthis*; Wild Gourd, Colocynthida.  
*Cuminum*; Cummin.  
*Æthiopicum, Ammi, Ameos*; Bishops-weed.  
*Cunila Fuchfij, Thymbra*; Savory.  
*Æstiva*; Summer Savory.  
*Hyberna*; Winter Savory.  
*Cretica*; Candy Savory.  
*Cunilago, Coniza*; Flea-bane.  
*Major*; Greater Flea-bane.  
*Minor*; Lesser Flea-bane.  
*Pumila*; Dwarf Flea-bane.  
*Cupayba, Copayba*; Balfam Copayba or Capivi.  
*Cupressus, Cyparissus*; Cypress Tree.  
*Curcuma, Crocus Indicus*; Turmerick.  
*Curmi Dioscoridis*; Barly Ptisan; also Ale and Beer, as some will have it.  
*Cuscuta, Cassutha, Cassitas* Plinij; Dodder.  
*Cusbur, Coriandrum, Corianum, Coriandrum*; Coriander.  
*Cyanus*; Blew-bottle.  
*Multiflorus*; Double Flowered Blew-bottle.  
*Minor, Baptifecula*; Lesser Blew-bottle.  
*Cyamus, Cuamus, Faba*; Beans.  
*Coccinus*; Scarlet Beans.  
*Equinus* — *minor* — *Agrius*; Field or Horse Beans.  
*Cyclamen, Cyclaminus, Panis Porcinus, Orbicularis, Rapum Terre*; Sow-bread.  
*Cydonium, A Quince*.  
*Cymbalaria Italarum*; Bastard Navel-wort.  
*Cyninum, Cacinum bortenfe*; Cummin-Garden.  
*Sylvestre*; Wild Cummin.  
*Cyminalia, Gentiana*; Fell-wort, Gentian.  
*Cyanibemos, Cyanthemis, Cotula, Cotula fatida*, May VVeed.  
*Cynanchice, Synanchica, Rubia Synanchica, Quinsfey Madder*.

*Cynara, Cinara, Scolymus, Artichoke*.  
*Agrestis* — *Sylvestris*, Wild or Thistle Artichoke.  
*Cynia, Cynocrambe*; } Dogs Mercury.  
*Cynoglossum, Lingua Canina, Lingua Canis*, Hounds Tongue.  
*Cynorrhodon, Rosa Egletteria*, Sweet Briar.  
*Cynoforbis, Testiculus vel Testiculi Canis & Caninus*, Dogs-stones.  
*Cynosbatus, Rabus*, Bramble-bush.  
*Cynocephalus, Oculis Bovis, Anetum Vaccinium, Buphrbalmum*, Ox-Eye.  
*Cynopastus, Peonia, Dulcisida, Peony*.  
*Mas, Male Peony*.  
*Femina, Female Peony*.  
*Cyperus, Aspalathum, Juncus quadratus & angulosus*, Galingal or Cyperus.  
*Cyparissus, Cupressus, Cypressus, Cypress Tree*.  
*Cyprus, Ligustrum, Philyrea*, Privet.  
*Cytisus, Trifolium arborefcens*, Shrub Trefoil, Milk Trefoil, Tree Trefoil.  
*Verus*, True Tree Trefoil.  
*Vulgaris*, Common Tree Trefoil.

## D.

**D***atura, Stramonium minus, Dutroa, Dutery*.  
*Daucus, Pastinaca Sylvestris tenuifolia*, Wild Carrot.  
*Creticus*, Our common Daucus Seed of the Shops.  
*Daffylus*, pl. *Daffyli*, Dates.  
*Damafonium, Alisma, Herba Paralysis minor*, Primrose.  
*Damafonium, Digitalis bortenfis*, Fox Glove.  
*Daphne, Laurus*, Bay Tree.  
*Delta, Beta*, Beet.  
*Alba, Sicula, Sicla*, VVWhite Beet.  
*Rubra vel nigra*, Red Beet.  
*Romana*, Roman Beet.  
*Delphinium, Consolida Regalis*, Larks-spur.  
*Dens Caninus, Dentali Clusij*, Dogs Tooth; a Kind of Satyrion.  
*Dentaria, Dentillaria, Coraloides, Viola dentaria*, Tooth-wort, Coral-wort.  
*Dentillaria, Plumbago* Plinij, *Molybdæna*, Pliny's Lead-wort.  
*Diagredium*, Scammony prepared with Sulphur or Juice of Quinces.  
*Diapensia, Cucullata, Pinguicula*, Butter-wort.  
*Dittannum, Dittany*.  
*Creticum*, Dittany of Creet.  
*Nothum*, Bastard Dittany.  
*Digitus Veneris, Nymphaea, VVater Lilly*.  
*Albus*, VVWhite VVater Lilly.  
*Luteus*, Yellow VVater Lilly.  
*Digitalis bortenfis, Damafonium, Fox Glove Garden*.  
*Sylvestris*, — *Purpara vulgaris*, Our Common or Field Fox-Glove.  
*Dili, Ifatis, Glafum sativum, VVoad*.  
*Sylvestre, Ifatis agria*, Wild Woad.  
*Dionysia, Hedera*, Ivy.  
*Diospyron, Milium folis, Lithospermum*, Gromwell.  
*Majus*, Greater Gromwell.  
*Minus*, Lesser Gromwell.  
*Repens*, Creeping Gromwell.  
*Dipcadi, Musca ri, Bulbus VVenierius*, Musk'd Great Flower Jacinth.  
*Botroides* — *Moscatus luteus*, Yellow.  
*Hyacinthus moschatus griseus*, Ath colored.  
*Dipsacus bortenfis*, Fullers Teale.  
*Sylvestris*, Wild Teale.

*Diffutor,*

# Index Latinus.

*Distichon*, *Hordeum*, *Polystichon*, Barley.  
*Agreste*, Wild Barley.  
*Sparium* — *Alarinum*, Way or Wall Barley.  
*Pochoon*, *Panicum*, Panick.  
*Indicum*, Indian Panick.  
*Doronicum*, Wolfs-bane Antidote.  
*Romanum vulgare*, Common Roman Wolfs-bane.  
*Minus*, Lesser Wolfs-bane Antidote.  
*Brachiata radice*, Scorpion Rooted.  
*Draba*, *Arabis*, *Nasturtium Orientale*, Arabian or Turkey Mustard.  
*Repens*, Creeping Arabian Mustard.  
*Dracanthium*, *Dracunculus*, Dragons.  
*Aquaticum* — *Palustre*, Water Dragons.  
*Alinus*, Lesser Dragons.  
*Draco herba*, *Dracunculus hortenfis*, *Tragum vulgare Clusji*, Tarragon.  
*Dracontia*, *Dracontium majus*, Dragons.  
*Minor*, Lesser Dragons.  
*Palustris* — *Aquatica*, Water Dragons.  
*Dracunculus*, idem.  
*Draco sylvestris*, *Sternutamentaria*, Tarcon, *Pranica*, Sneeze-wort.  
*Dresian cordi*, *Alchimilla*, *Sanicula major*, *Stellaria Matthioli*, Ladies Mantle.  
*Prus*, *Drys*, *Quercus*, An Oak.  
*Dryopteris*, *Filix querna vel quercina*, Oak Fern.  
*Repens*, Creeping Oak Fern.  
*Drypis Loniceri*, *Carduus avenarius*, — *arvensis* — *Moschatum*, Musk or Oat Thistle.  
*Dulcis radix*, *Glycyrrhiza*, Liquorice.  
*Hortenfis*, Garden Liquorice.  
*Sylvestris*, Wild Liquorice.  
*Dulcisida*, *Paeonia*, Peony.  
*Alas*, Male Peony.  
*Femina*, Female Peony.  
*Dulcamara*, *Amara Dulcis*, *Solanum arboreseens*, Bitter-sweet, Woody Nightshade.  
*Dartoa*, *Datura*, *Stramonium minus*, Dutroa or Dutory.  

E.

**E***Bulus*, *Chamaeaste*, *Sambucus humilis*, Dane-wort, Dwarf-Elder.  
*Echium*, *Buglossium Viperinum*, Vipers Bugloss.  
*Euphrasia*, *Pastinaca sylvestris*, *Sphondylium*, Wild Parsnep.  
*Hortenfe*, Garden Parsnep.  
*Elaeagnus Cordi*, *Myrtus Brabantica*, Sweet Gaul.  
*Elatine*, *Veronica samina*, Female Speed-well, *Fluellin*.  
*Elaeocelinum*, *Paludapium*, *Apium*, *Apium aquaticum*, Smallage.  
*Elatium*, *Cucumis agrestis vel asinus*, Wild Cucumber; also the Gum, dried Juice, or *Fœcula* of the same.  
*Elleborus*, *Helleborus albus*, *Veratrum album*, Hellebor White.  
*Niger verus*, True Black Hellebor.  
*Nothus*, Bears foot, Bastard black Hellebor.  
*Niger sylvestris*, Wild black Hellebor.  
*Albus agrestis*, Wild white Hellebor.  
*Elleborastrum*, *Helleboraster*, *Helleborus nothus*, Bastard Hellebor or Bears-foot.  
*Elleborine alba agrestis*, Wild white Hellebor.  
*Elenium*, *Helenium*, *Enula*, *Enula campana*, Elecampane, Scab-wort.  
*Elephantis*, *Anacardium*, Bean of Malaca.  
*Elochryson*, *Gnapthalium aureum*, Golden Cudweed.  
*Emblica*, *Myrobolani emblica*, Emblick Myrobalans.  
*Empetrum Tragi*, *Herniola*, *Herniaria*, *Millegrana*, Rupture-wort or Bursten-wort.

*Endivia hortenfis*, Endive Garden.  
*Sylvestris*, Wild Endive.  
*Encaphyllon*, *Monophyllon*, *Unifolium*, One Blade.  
*Enula*, *Enula campana*, *Helenium*, Elecampane or Scab-wort.  
*Ephatium*, *Ranunculus*, Crow-foot.  
*Epibryon*, Dodder of Hops.  
*Epibatou*, Dodder of Brambles.  
*Epichamaeaste*, Dodder of Dane-wort.  
*Epichamedry*, Dodder of Germander.  
*Epicanubis*, Dodder of Hemp.  
*Epiaphace*, Dodder of Tares.  
*Epasynthion*, Dodder of Wormwood.  
*Epidilamnus*, Dodder of Dittany.  
*Epigeniflon*, Dodder of Broom.  
*Eperyngium*, Dodder of Eryngo.  
*Epiphyllotus*, Dodder of Hyflor.  
*Epilibanotis*, Dodder of Herb Frankincense.  
*Epilinum*, Dodder of Flax.  
*Epimaracon*, Dodder of Marjoram.  
*Epimaram*, Dodder of Herb Maltich.  
*Epipolium*, Dodder of Polimountain.  
*Epistabe*, Dodder of Knapweed.  
*Epithymalus*, Dodder of Spurge.  
*Epithymbra*, Dodder of Savory.  
*Epithymum*, Dodder of Thyme.  
*Epiurtica*, Dodder of Nettles.  
*Epimetrum*, Barren-wort.  
*Epimedium*, idem.  
*Epipectron*, idem.  
*Equapium*, *Hippeseinum*, *Smyrnium vulgare*, *Alexanders*, Horse Parly.  
*Equisetum pratense*, *Hippuris pratensis*, Horse-tail Meadow, Shave-grafs.  
*Nudum*, *Hippuris nuda*, Naked Horse-tail.  
*Palustre*, *Hippuris vel Cauda equina aquatica*, *Sanguinalis*, Marsh Horse-tail, Shave-grafs.  
*Erantbenum*, *Elos Adonis*, *Adonis Flower*, Wind-flower.  
*Flore rubro*, Red Flowered.  
*Flore luteo*, Yellow Flowered.  
*Erebintus*, *Cicer*, Chiches, Chich Pease.  
*Aricinus*, Black Chiches.  
*Erica*, *Tetralix veterum*, *Sifera varronis*, Heath, that of Jericho is called *Rosa Maria*.  
*Ericoides*, *Euphrasia lutea*, Yellow Eye-bright.  
*Lignosa*, — *pratensis rubra*, Woody Eye-bright.  
*Erigerum*, *Senecio*, Groundfel.  
*Tomentosum*, *Senccio Tragi*, Cotton Groundfel.  
*Erinus Caprificus*, Wild Fig Tree.  
*Ervangina*, *Cauda Leonis*, *Leimodoron*, *Orobancha*, Broom Rape.  
*Eruca sativa*, Rocket Garden.  
*Romana*, *Erucula major*, *sativa alba*, Roman.  
*Aquatica*, Water Rocket.  
*Sylvestris*, Wild Rocket.  
*Sylvestris notha*, Bastard Wild Rocket.  
*Ervolia Dodonæi*, *Ochrus*, Winged Wild Pease.  
*Eruum*, *Vicia amara*, *Orobis*, Bitter Vetch or Orobis.  
*Sylvestre*, *Catenance Gesneri*, Wild Bitter Vetch.  
*Sylvarum* — *Sylvaticus*, — *Nemorale*, Woody Orobis.  
*Eruum rubens sylvestre*, *Orobis rubens graminis*, *Catenance*, Crimfon Grafs Vetch.  
*Eryngium*, *Centum capita*, Sea Holly, Eryngo.  
*Eryngium trifolium*, Tretail Thistle, Tretail Eryngo.  
*Erysimum*, *Irio Plinij*, *Sinapi alterum* — *Sylvestre*, Hedge Mustard.  
*Verum*, The true Hedge Mustard.

*Erysi-*

# Index Latinus.

*Erysimum Theophrasti*, *Tragopogon*, *Barba Hirci*, Goats-head, Noon-flower.  
*Erythrodanum*, *Rubia tinctorum*, Dying Madder.  
*Efula*, *Efula minor*, *Ezula*, *Pityusa*, Small Garden Spurge.  
*Eupatorium Mefus*, *Ageratum*, Maundlin.  
*Eupatorium*, *Agrimonia*, Agrimony.  
*Aquaticum*, Water Agrimony.  
*Nothum*, *Agrimonoidea*, Bastard Agrimony.  
*Euphorbium*, The Gum Euphorbium.  
*Enphragia*, Eye-bright.  
*Euphrasia*, idem.  
*Lignosa* — *pratensis rubra*, Woody Eye-bright.  
*Euphrosine*, Buglossum, Buglofs.  
*Sylvestris*, *Sylvestre*, *Lingula bubula*, Wild Buglofs.  
*Marina*, *Limonium*, Sea Buglofs.  
*Muralis*, *Lycopsis*, Wall Buglofs.  
*Viperina*, *Ecbium*, Vipers Buglofs.  
*Exupera*, *Verbena*, *Verbena*, Vervain.  
*Ezula*, *Efula*, Small Garden Spurge.

## F

*Faba hortensis*, Bean Garden.  
*Coccinea*, *Phaseolus coccineus*, Scarlet Bean.  
*Minor*, — *Equina*, — *Agria*, Field Bean.  
*Hortensis minor*, *Smilax hortensis*, *Phaseolus*, Kidney Bean.  
*Faba veterum vel Græcorum*, Black Bean.  
*Fabaria*, *Crassula*, *Telephium*, Orpine, or Live-long.  
*Fagopyrum*, *Fagotriticum*, *Fruentum Saracenicum*, *Tragopyrum*, *Tragotriticum*, Buck Wheat.  
*Fagus*, Beech Tree.  
*Faranum*, *Tuffilago*, Colts-foot.  
*Farfara*, idem.  
*Faragium*, idem.  
*Farfarus*, *Populus alba*, White Poplar.  
*Farfragum*, *Caltha palustris*, Marsh Marigold.  
*Farrago*, *Secale*, Rie.  
*Far*, *Spelta*, *Zea*, *Triticum Griseum*, — *Cine-reum aristis munitum*, Speltz, our Gray Wheat.  
*Phaseolus*, *Phaseolus*, *Smilax hortensis*, Kidney Bean.  
*Phaseolus hortensis*, *kuba*, Bean Garden.  
*Equinus*, — *minor*, Field or Horse Bean.  
*Febriifera*, *Matricaria*, *Parthenium*, Feverfew, *Fetherfew*.  
*Sylvestris* — *agrestis*, Wild Feverfew.  
*Fegopyrum*, *Tragopyrum*, *Tragotriticum*, *Ocymum Cereale*, Buck Wheat.  
*Fel terra*, *Centaureum minus*, Lesser Centory.  
*Feraria*, *Eupatoria*, *Agrimonia*, Agrimony.  
*Notha*, *Agrimonoidea*, Bastard Agrimony.  
*Ferulacoli*, *Thapsia*, Great Scorching Fennel.  
*Ferrum Equinum*, *Solea Equina*, Horse-shoe Vetch.  
*Ferula*, Fennel Giant.  
*Ferulago*, *Ferula minor*, Small Fennel Giant.  
*Ferula Galbanifera*, *Ferula* yielding Galbanum.  
*Ferula Sagapemifera*, *Ferula* yielding Sagapenum.  
*Festuca*, *Bromus sterilis*, *Ægilops*, Wild Oats.  
*Festuca Italica*, Haver-grass.  
*Ficaria*, *Cheledonium minus*, *Scrophularia*, Pile-wort, called also the Lesser Celandine.  
*Ficus*, A Fig, also a Fig Tree.  
*Ficus humilis*, *Chamaeficus*, Dwarf Fig Tree.  
*Filago*, *Tomentum*, *Centuncularis*, *Gnaphalium*, Cud-weed.  
*Aurea*, — *aureum*, Golden Cud-weed.  
*Marina*, Sea Cud-weed.  
*Impia*, — *minor*, Wicked Herb or Cud weed.  
*Argentea*, — *Americana*, Silver Cud-weed or American.  
*Filipendula*, *Oenanthe*, Drop-wort.  
*Aquatica*, Water Drop-wort.  
*Angustifolia*, *Apij folijs*, Narrow Leav'd.  
*Cicutæ facie*, Hemlock like Drop-wort.

*Filicula*, *Polypodium*, Polypody.  
*Quercina*, Polypody of the Oak.  
*Murina*, Polypody of the Wall.  
*Terrea*, Ground Polypody.  
*Filius ante Patrem*, *Colchicum*, Meadow Saffron.  
*Filix mas*, *Blethron*, *Pteris*, Fern Male.  
*Femina*, *Nymphetteris*, Female Fern, Brake.  
*Quercina*, Oak Fern.  
*Alba*, *Dryopteris*, White Oak Fern.  
*Filicostrum*, *Osmunda regalis*, *Filix aquatica*, Water Fern, Osmund Royal.  
*Filix florida*, *Filix palustris*, idem.  
*Fistularia*, *Pedicularis*, *Crista Galli*, Cocks-comb, Coxcomb, Louse-wort, Yellow Rattle.  
*Flammula*, *Ranunculus flammens*, Spear-wort.  
*Flammula Jovis*, *Clematis urens*, Virgins Bower.  
*Surrecta*, Upright Virgins Bower.  
*Flos Adonis*, *Eranthemum*, Adonis Flower.  
*Flore Rubra*, Red Flowered Adonis.  
*Flore luteo*, Yellow Flower'd Adonis.  
*Flos Africanus*, *Caltha Africana*, *Flos Indicus*, African Marigold, French Marigold.  
*Flos ambravalis*, *Amarella Gefneri*, *Polygala recentiorum*, Milk-wort Common.  
*Maritimus*, *Glaux*, Sea Milk-wort.  
*Flos Cardinalis*, *Trachelium Americanum*, Cardinal Flower.  
*Flos Crucis Gefneri*, *Polygala*, Milk-wort.  
*Flos solis*, *Corona solis*, *Sol Indianus*, *Chrysanthemum Peruvianum*, Sun Flower.  
*Major*, *maximus Peruvianus*, The great Sun Flower.  
*Minor*, *Chrysanthemum peruvianum minus*, The smaller Peru Sun Flower.  
*Flos Cuculi*, *Cardamine*, Cuckow Flower, Ladies Smocks.  
*Flos Frumenti*, *Cyanus*, Blew Bottle, Corn Flower.  
*Multiflorus*, Double Flowered.  
*Flos Meleagris*, *Fritillaria*, Chequer'd Daffodil.  
*Flos Regius*, *Consolida Regalis*, *Delphinium*, *Flos Calcaris*, Larks Spur, Larks Heel, Knights Spur.  
*Fluida Gaze*, *Rhus*, Sumach.  
*Fenum Græcum*, *Silqua Columelle*, *Corphes Plant.*  
*Silicula Varonis*, Fenugreek.  
*Fenum Burgundicum*, *Medica legitima*, *Trifolium Coccleatum*, Medick Fodder, St. Foin, Snail-Claver.  
*Feniculum*, *Marathrum*, Common Fennel.  
*Giganteum*, *Ferula*, Fennel Giant.  
*Porcinus*, *Pseudanum*, Hogs Fennel, Sulphur-wort.  
*Folium Indum*, Indian Leaf.  
*Fontalis*, *Potamogeton*, Pond-weed.  
*Fragaria*, *Fraga*, Strawberry.  
*Alba*, — *hortensis*, White Strawberry.  
*Rubra*, — *Nemoralis*, Red or Wood Strawberry.  
*Fraxinella*, *Pseudofraxinus*, Bastard Dittany.  
*Fraxinell*.  
*Fraxinus malia*, Ash Tree, its Keys are called *Lingua Avis*.  
*Sylvestre*, *Ornus*, Wild Ash, or Quicken Tree.  
*Frangula*, *Alnus nigra*, *Avornus*, Black Alder.  
*Fritillaria*, *Lilium variegatum*, *Flos Meleagris*, Chequer'd Daffodil, Fritillary.  
*Fruentum*, *Far*, *Spelta*, *Zea*, Our Gray Wheat or Spelt Corn; also a Pultage, called Frumety.  
*Fucus*, *Fucus marinus*, Sea Wrack.  
*Fucus herba*, *Anchusa*, Alkanet.  
*Fuga Demonum*, *Perforata*, *Sol terrestris* Paracelsi, *Hypericum*, Johns-wort.  
*Fuligo*, Soot.

# Index Latinus.

*Fumaria*, Capnos Plinij, Fumitory.  
*Bulbosa*, *Radix Cava*, *Corydalis*, Hollow Root.  
*Fumus Terre*, idem.  
*Fungus*, *Spongiosa*, Mushroom, Toad-stool.  
*Fungus Sambucinus*, *Auricule Jude*, Jews Ears.  
*Fungus Laricea*, *Agaricum*, Agarick; a Mushroom of the Larch Tree.  
*Eufasus*, *Attractylis*, Wild Bastard Saffron.

G.

**G** *Alanga*, *Cyperus*, *Juncus quadratus*, *Aspalathum*, Galingal.  
*Galbanum gummi*, Gum Galbanum.  
*Galega*, *Ruta Capraria*, Goats Rue.  
*Galle arbor*, Nut-Gall Tree.  
*Galeopsis*, *Urtica iners fatida*, *Lamium fatidum*, Stinking Dead Nettle.  
*Gallitricum*, *Horminum*, *Sclarea*, Garden Clary.  
*Sylvestris*, *Oculus Christi*, Wild Clary.  
*Garfmos*, *Atriplex olida*, — *fatida*, Stinking Arach.  
*Gariophyllata*, *Caryophyllata*, Avens.  
*Gariophyllus*, *Caryophyllus bortenensis*, Clove Gilli-flower.  
*Indicus*, Clove, the Spice.  
*Geminalis*, *Horminum*, *Gallitricum*, *Centrum Galli*, *Sclarea*, Garden Clary.  
*Sylvestris*, *Oculus Christi*, Wild Clary.  
*Genicularis*, *Lychnis fativa*, — *bortenensis*, Garden Campion.  
*Sylvestris multiflora*, Batchelors Buttons.  
*Genista*, *Spartum*, Broom.  
*Genista spinosa*, *Genistella spinosa*, Furze Bush, Petty Whyn.  
*Geniste Rapum*, Broom Rape.  
*Genistella*, *Genista tinctoria*, *Genistella infectoria*, Bafe Broom, Dyers Green Weed.  
*Gelsemium Indicum*, *Mirabilia Peruana*, *Admirabilis Peruviana*, Peru Flower, Marvel of Peru.  
*Genicularis*, *Phu magnum*, *Valeriana magna vel bortenensis*, Great Garden Valerian.  
*Genecanthe*, *Bryonia nigra*, *Sigillum sancte marie*, *Vitis nigra*, Black Bryony.  
*Genitura*, *Anethum*, *Anetum*, Dill.  
*Gentiana major*, Greater Gentian or Fell-wort.  
*Minor*, *Gentianella*, Small Gentian.  
*Minor Cruciata*, — *Cruciata*, Cross-wort Gentian.  
*Autumnalis*, *Gentianella autumnalis*, *Pneumonanthe*, Small Autumn Gentian, Autumn Bell-flower or Calathan Violet.  
*Gentianella*, *Gentiana notha*, Bastard Gentian.  
*Gerontopogon*, *Tragopogon*, *Barba Hirci*, Goats Beard.  
*Geranium*, *Rostrum Gruinum*, *Gruis vel Ciconia*, *Gruinalis*, Cranes-Bill.  
*Meschatum*, Muskcd Cranes-bill.  
*Columbinum*, Doves-foot.  
*Batrachoides*, Crow-foot Cranes-bill.  
*Geum*, *Caryophyllata*, Avens.  
*Gingidium*, *Bisacuta*, Tooth-pick Chervil.  
*Gith*, *Melanthium*, *Nigella*, Fennel Flower.  
*Romanum vel Romana*, Katherine Flower.  
*Githago*, *Lychnis segetum*, *Pseudomelanthium*, *Nigellastrum*, Cockle or Corn Wild Campion.  
*Gladiolus*, *Gladiolus segetalis*, *Villoridis rotundus*, Corn flag.  
*Aquaticus*, — *luteus*, Water Flag, Skeg.  
*Glans Terra*, *Agriocastanum*, *Bulbocastanum*, *Nucula terrestris*, Ground Nut, Earth Nut.  
*Glustum sativum*, *Isatis sativa*, Garden Woad.  
*Sylvestris*, *Isatis agria*, Wild Woad.

*Glans sardiana*, — *Castanea*, Chest-Nut.  
*Glans unguentaria*, The Nut Ben.  
*Glucium*, *Pomum amoris*, Apples of Love.  
*Glaux*, *Astragalus*, *Polygala genus*, Milk Tare or Vetch.  
*Glechon*, *Pulegium*, Penny-Royal.  
*Glypicon*, *Dulcamara*, *Amara dulcis*, *Solanum Arborefcens*, Bitter-sweet, Woody Nightshade.  
*Glycyrrhiza bortenensis*, *Liquoritia*, Garden Liquorice.  
*Sylvestris*, Wild Liquorice.  
*Glycissida*, *Dulcissida*, *Paeonia*, Peony.  
*Mas*, Male Peony.  
*Femina*, Female Peony.  
*Gnaphalium*, *Centunculus*, *Tomentitia*, *Cottonaria*, Cud-weed.  
*Impium* — *minus*, Wicked Herb or Cud-weed.  
*Marinum*, *Elichrysium sylvestre*, Sea Cud-weed.  
*Aureum*, *Elichrysium*, Golden Cud-weed.  
*Americanum*, — *argenteum* — *sempervivum*, *Argyrocome*, American Cud-weed, Silver Cud-weed.  
*Gordilion*, *Tordilium*, *Seseli Cretense*, Candy Hart-wort.  
*Gossipium*, *Xylum*, *Cotum*, *Bombax*, Cotton-Plant.  
*Gramen*, *Agrostis*, Grafs.  
*Alopecuros*, Fox-tail Grafs.  
*Arvorum*, Bent Grafs.  
*Avenaceum*, Oat Grafs.  
*Arundinaceum*, Reed Grafs.  
*Argenteum*, Silver Grafs.  
*Aquaticum*, Water Grafs.  
*Bromoides*, Hairy Oat Grafs.  
*Bufoenum*, Toad Grafs.  
*Bombycinum*, Woolly Grafs.  
*Cristatum*, Cocks-Comb or Crested.  
*Cyperoides*, *Cyperus* Grafs.  
*Caninum*, Dogs Grafs, Quitch Grafs.  
*Cauda Vulpis*, Fox-tail Grafs.  
*Calamogrostis*, Reed Grafs.  
*Dactyloides*, Cocks-foot Grafs.  
*Echinatum*, Hedge-Hog Grafs.  
*Filiceum*, Fern Grafs.  
*Festuca*, Haver Grafs.  
*Geniculatum*, Kneed or Jointed Grafs.  
*Hirsutum*, Hairy Grafs.  
*Hirsutum Nemorale*, Hairy Wood Grafs.  
*Holostium*, Stitch-wort, also Sea Thrift.  
*Ischemon*, Cocks-foot Grafs.  
*Juncum*, Rush Grafs.  
*Juncum parvum*, Toad Grafs.  
*Lanatum*, Woolly Grafs.  
*Leucanthemum*, Stitch-wort Grafs.  
*Murorum*, Capons Tail.  
*Montanum*, Mountain Grafs.  
*Miliaceum*, Millet Grafs.  
*Miliare*, idem.  
*Melinoides*, Panick Grafs.  
*Marinum*, Sea Grafs.  
*Maritimum*, idem.  
*Muriale*, Wall Grafs.  
*Nanum*, Dwarf Grafs.  
*Nemorale*, Wood Grafs.  
*Nemorofum*, idem.  
*Oculus Caprinus*, Haver Grafs.  
*Phalaris*, Canary Grafs.  
*Phalaroides*, idem.  
*Phaniceum*, Darnel Grafs.  
*Phoenix Graminea*, idem.  
*Pumilum*, Dwarf Grafs.  
*Plumosum*, Feather Grafs.  
*Plumarium*, idem.  
*Polygonum*, Fern Grafs.



# Index Latinus.

*Pratense*, Meadow Grass.  
*Paniculatum*, Mountain Grass.  
*Panicum*, Panick Grass.  
*Scopula*, Bent Grass.  
*Segetum*, Corn or Wheat Grass.  
*Schenogrostis*, Rush Grass.  
*Spicatum*, Spiked or Eared Grass.  
*Spicatis foliis*, Spiked Leav'd.  
*Statice*, Sea Thrift.  
*Semitale*, Way or Wall Grass.  
*Typhinum*, Cats-tail Grass.  
*Triticum*, Wheat Grass.  
*Tomentosum*, Cotton Grass.  
*Tomentarium*, idem.  
*Tremulum*, Quaking Grass.  
*Grana Paradisi*, *Cardamomum majus*, Grains of Paradise.  
*Gratiola communis*, Common Hedge Hyssop.  
*Vera*, True Hedge Hyssop.  
*Latifolia* —, Broad Leav'd Hedge Hyssop.  
*Graminea*, Grass Hedge Hyssop.  
*Grossularia*, *Uva crispa*, Gooseberry.  
*Grossularia ultra marina*, Ribes, Currants.  
*Grossi*, *Ficus aridi*, Dry Figs.  
*Gruanalis*, *Geranium*, *Rosrum Gruinum*, *Gruis* aut *Ciconie*, Cranes-Bill.  
*Guajacum*, *Lignum Vitæ*, Pock-wood.  
*Gummi Amoriacum*, The Gum Amoriacum.  
*Gummi Anime*, Gum Anima.  
*Gummi Arabicum*, Gum Arabick.  
*Gummi Copal*, The Gum Copal, A Resolutive.  
*Gummi Elemi*, The Gum Elemni; an admirable Vulnerary.  
*Gummi Cambogia*, Cambogie or Cambogium.  
*Gutta Gamanda*, or *Gemou*, idem.

## H.

**H** *Alicacabum*, *Alkakengi*, *Solanum Vesicarium*, Winter Cherry.  
*Americanum*, Carolina Winter Cherry.  
*Halicacabum peregrinum*, *Pisum Cordatum*, Heart Pease.  
*Halimus*, *Portulaca Marina*, Sea Purslain.  
*Harmala*, *Ruta Sylvæstris*, *Ruta Syriaca*, Wild Rue.  
*Haralia*, *Cucurbita*, Gourd.  
*Harbatum*, *Peucedanum*, *Feniculum Porcinum*, Hogs Fennel, Sulphur Wort.  
*Harenaria*, *Cornu Cervi* vel *Cervinum*, Bucks-horn.  
*Hasce*, *Thymus*, Thyme.  
*Hastula regia*, *Asphodelus albus*, White Asphodel.  
*Harundo*, *Arundo*, Reed or Cane.  
*Haronigi*, *Dorenicum*, Woolfs-bane Antidote.  
*Hebiscus*, *Althæa minor*, Lesser Marsh Mallow.  
*Hedera arborea*, Ivy Tree or Wall.  
*Terrestris*, Ground Ivy, Ale-hoof.  
*Hederula aquatica*, *Hedera aquatica*, *Ranunculus Hederaceus*, Water Ivy, Water Starwort.  
*Hedera spinosa*, *Smilax aspera*, Prickly Bind-weed.  
*Hedypnonis*, *Cichoreum luteum*, Yellow Succory.  
*Hedysorum*, Hony Suckle.  
*Hedysmus*, *Mentha*, Mint.  
*Sylvæstris*, *Menthastrum*, Wild Mint.  
*Equinus*, *Sisymbrium Sylvæstre*, Horse Mint.  
*Aquaticus*, *Sisymbrium*, Water Mint.  
*Helice*, *Hedera helix*, Barren Ivy.  
*Helenium*, *Enula*, *Enula campana*, Elecampane.  
*Helianthemum*, *Flos Solis Anglicus*, English Yellow Cistus, or Sun-Flower.  
*Heliobrysum*, *Gnaphalium aureum*, Golden Cud-weed.  
*Heliotropium*, Turn-sole.  
*Helleborus niger*, *Elleborus*, *Veratrum nigrum*, Hellebor Black.  
*Nothus*, Bears-foot.  
*Niger Sylvæstris*, Wild Black Hellebor.  
*Albus*, *Veratrum album*, White Hellebor.

*Helleborine*, Wild White Hellebor.  
*Helleborine nigra*, Wild Black Hellebor.  
*Alba agrestis*, Wild White Hellebor.  
*Helleborastrum*, Wild Black Hellebor.  
*Helleboraster*, Bastard Black Hellebor, Bears-foot.  
*Heliopus*, *Heliotropium*, Turn-sole.  
*Hemerocallis Clusii*, *Mariagon*, *Liliago*, *Liliastrum*, *Lilium non Bulbosum*, The Day Lilly.  
*Heman*, *Serpillum*, Wild Thyme.  
*Hemonitis*, *Phyllitis*, *Lingua Cervina*, Moon Fern, Harts Tongue.  
*Hepatica vulgaris*, *Lichen major*, *Fecoraria*, Liverwort Common or Greater.  
*Minor*, Liverwort Lesser.  
*Nobilis*, —, *Trifolia nobilis*, Herb Trinity.  
*Arborea*, *Pulmonaria fangojo*, Wood Liverwort, Oak Lungs.  
*Helxine*, *Parietaria*, Pellitory of the Wall.  
*Herba Anthonij*, *Dentillaria Rondoletij*, Lead-wort.  
*Herba Benedicta*, *Caryophyllata*, Avens.  
*Herba Bislingua*, Horse Tongue.  
*Herba Casta*, *Pæonia*, Peony.  
*Herba Catti*, *Mentha Cataria*, Nep or Cat Mint.  
*Herba Caustica*, *Ranunculus*, Crow-foot.  
*Herba Cancræ*, *Heliotropium*, Turn-sole.  
*Herba Coxendicum*, *Coryledon*, *Aetabium*, Pennywort.  
*Herba Clavellata*, *Viola Tricolor*, Hearts Ease.  
*Herba Doria*, *Doria's* or *Chiron's* Wound-wort.  
*Herba Dineotilia*, *Consolida Regalis*, Larks-spur.  
*Herba fortis*, *Solidago Sarafenica*, Confound.  
*Herba Gerardi*, *Podagraria*, Gout-wort.  
*Herba Gallica*, *Gallega*, *Ruta Capraria*, Goats Rue.  
*Herba Hippoglossum*, Horse Tongue the Herb.  
*Herba humilis*, Humble Plant.  
*Herba Hungarica Dodonæi*, *Alcea*, Vervain Mallow.  
*Herba Jacobi*, *Jacobæa*, Rag-wort, James-wort.  
*Herba impatiens*, *Periscaria filiquosa*, Wild Mercury.  
*Herba impia*, *Filago*, *Gnaphalium impium*, Wicked Herb, Wicked Cud-weed.  
*Herba impetiginaria*, *Cheledonium majus*, Celandine.  
*Herba Jovis Barba*, Our Common Houleek.  
*Herba Leo*, *Antirrhinum*, Snap Dragon, Calves-Snout.  
*Herba Lucis*, *Cheledonium majus*, Celandine.  
*Herba Lullaria*, Sea Spurge.  
*Herba Lassulata*, *Balsamita major*, *Coslus bortenensis*, Costmary.  
*Herba Lotus*, Trefoil Pease.  
*Herba Lutea*, Wold, Weld, Dyers Weed.  
*Herba minosa*, —, *sensibilis*, The Sensible Plant.  
*Herba Marialis*, Pellitory of the Wall.  
*Herba Paris*, *Triphyllus*, True Love, one Berry.  
*Herba Paralytis major*, Cowslip.  
*Herba Paralytis minor*, Primrose.  
*Herba Pinnula*, *Hyoscyamus*, Henbane.  
*Herba rutinalis*, *Sphondilium*, Cow Parsnep.  
*Herba stella*, *Coronopus*, Bucks-horn.  
*Herba sacra*, *Tabaccum*, *Peium*, *Nicotiana*, Tobacco.  
*Herba Scythica*, *Glycyrrhiza*, Liquorice.  
*Herba scelerata*, *Ranunculus*, Crow-foot.  
*Herba sardo*, *Ranunculus aquaticus*, Water Crow-foot.  
*Herba sinæonis*, *Alcea*, Vervain Mallow.  
*Herba Tunica*, *Caryophyllus Hortensis*, Clove Gil-flower.  
*Herba Turca*, *Herniaria*, Rupture-wort.  
*Herba Vicia*, Herb of Life.  
*Herba Venti*, *Anemone*, Anemone, Wind-flower.  
*Herba Vulcani*, *Ranunculus*, Crow-foot.  
*Herba Ukeraria*, idem.  
*Herba Urbana*, *Acanthus*, *Branca Urfinæ*, Bears Breech.  
*Herbena*, *Verbena*, *Hercularia*, *Matricalis*, Vervain.  
*Hercularia*, *Verbena*, *Verbenaca*, idem.  
*Hernolactylus*, The Hermodact. Some Authors will have it to be a kind of *Colchicum*.

# Index Latinus.

if it is, it is a Kind unknown to us. The *Colchicum Hermodactylum*, is not the True *Hermodactylum*, yet by some is used for it.

*Herniaria*, *Herniola*, *Millegrana*, *Herba Turca*, Rupture-wort.

*Herpactanthé*, *Acanthus sativus*, *Branca Ursina*, Bears-Breech.

*Hesperis*, *Viola Matronalis*, — *Hyemalis* — *Damascena*, Single Dames Violets.

*Hesperis flore pleno purpurante*, Double Purple Dames Violets.

*Hieracium*, *Accipiter*, *Accipitrina*, *Porcellia* Gaze, Hawk weed.

*Rarum* — *incommune*, Rare or uncommon Hawk-weed.

*Hippago*, *Hippia*, *Aisne*, Chickweed.

*Aquatica*, Water Chickweed.

*Notha*, Bastard Chickweed.

*Hippelapathum folij rotantis*, Bastard Rheubarb.

*Hippocistinum*, *Smyrniacum vulgare*, *Equapium*, Alexander, Horse Parsly.

*Creticum*, Cretick or Candy Alexander.

*Hippocistina*, *Olasarum*, idem.

*Hippoglossum*, *Berisacia*, *Bislingua*, Horse Tongue Bay.

*Hyparis*, *Equisetum*, *Cicula Equina*, *Asprella*, *Ephedra*, Horse Tail. Shave-grass.

*Palustris*, Muth or Water.

*Nuda*, Naked Horse-tail.

*Prateris*, Meadow Horse-tail.

*Hirculus veterum Classij*, A Kind of Cretick Nard.

*Horandianaria*, *Celidonium majus*, Celandine.

*Hispidula*, *Hedera terrestris*, *Pes Cati*, *Corona Terre*, *Chamaecissus*, Ale-hoof. Ground Ivy.

*Terrestris*, *Hedera terrestris communis*, Common Alehoof.

*Minor*, Small Ale-hoof.

*Montana*, Mountain Ale-hoof.

*Saxatilis*, Stone or Rock Ale-hoof.

*Huacca*, *Yucca*, *Cassavi* or *Cazavi*, Indian Bread.

*Vera*, *Cazavi*, *Mandiocha*, True Yucca.

*Hetic americanum*, Potaro-like Yucca.

*cahis Aloeis*, Supposititious, or Aloe Leav'd Yucca.

*Holothenus*, Great Bull Rush.

*Holium*, *Gramen Leucanthemum*, Stitch-wort.

*Holium petreum*, *Filix saxatilis*, Rock Fern.

*Holothium angustifolium*, *Plantago Marina*, Sea Plantain, also Sea Thrit.

*Holothium Loniceri*, Mouse Tail.

*Hordeum*, *Commata*, *sativum* — *Crithe*, *Distichon*, *Polystichon*, Barley.

*Agrile*, Wild Barley.

*Sparium*, — *marinum*, Way or Wall Barley.

*Horminum Hortense*, *Sclarea*, *Gallutricum*, *Geminis*, Clary.

*Sylvestre*, *Oculus Christi*, Wild Clary.

*Horminum tridentatum*, — *luteum*, *Celus Jovis*, Jupiters Distaff, Garden Clary.

*Hortense*, *Urtica*, Nettle.

*Romana*, — *Hortensis*, Roman Nettle.

*Acuta*, — *minor*, Small Stinging Nettle.

*Hyacinthus*, *Jacinth*.

*Americanus*, American Jacinth.

*Orientalis*, Oriental Jacinth.

*Botroides*, Grape-flower'd Jacinth.

*Hydropiper*, *Periscaria acris*, *Periscaria non maculata*, Arismet Biting.

*Hydroscelinum*, *Paladapium*, *Apium equiticum*, Smallage.

*Hypecium*, *Cuminum Sylvestre*, Wild Cumin.

*Hypericum*, *Perforata*, Johns Wort.

*Hypocheris*, *Porcellia*, *Hyoseris*, *Hieracium asperum*, Swines Hawkweed, or Succory.

*Hyoseris*, *Hieracium minimum Clusi*, idem.

*Hypocistis*, The Juice of Cistus or Holy Rose; also the Excrecence or Rape.

*Hypogeson*, *Barba Jovis*, *Sedum majus*, *Sempervivum majus*, The Great Housleek.

*Hyoscyamus vulgaris* — *niger*, Henbane Common or Black.

*Albus*, White Henbane.

*Hyophthalmum*, After Atticus, Greek Star-wort.

*Hyoscyamus Peruvianus*, *Petum*, *Nicotiana*, Tobacco.

*Anglicus*, English.

*Virginianus*, Virginian.

*Hispanicus*, Spanish Tobacco.

*Hyssopus* — *hyssopum*, Hyssop.

*Incubris*, — *infrequens*, Rare or Strange Hyssop.

*Sylvestris*, *Gratiola vera*, True Hedge Hyssop.

*Sylvestris nobilis*, *Gratiola nobilis*, Bastard Hedge Hyssop.

J.

*Jacca nigra*, *Materfillon*, Black Knap weed, Mat-fellon.

*Argentea*, *Steebe notha vel spuria*, Silver Knap-weed.

*Jacoea*, *Flos Jacobi*, *Herba Jacobi*, *Jacoea Senecio Lobelij*, James Wort, Rag-wort.

*Marina*, *Cineraria Dodonaei*, Sea Rag-wort.

*Jalappa*, *Jalap*, an American Species of Bryony.

*Jasminum*, *Jesminum*, *Gessminum*, Jessamy, Jessamy.

*Jasone*, *Campanula magna*, Bell-flower Great.

*Minor* — *parva*, Bell-flower Small.

*Jarus*, *Arum*, *Penis Sacerdotis*, Wake Robin, Cuckow-pint.

*Maculatus* — *um*, Spotted Wake Robin.

*Non maculatus*, — *um*, not Spotted.

*Cucullatus* — *um*, *Arisarum*, Hooded Wake Robin or Fyers Cowl.

*Iberis*, *Lepidium*, *Piperitis*, Dittander.

*Monspeliaca*, *Flamula Gefneri*, *Dentillaria Lobelij*, French Dittander, Scar-wort.

*Ibigo*, *Abiga*, *Iva arthritica*, *Chamaepitys*, Ground Pine, Gout Ivy.

*Maritima*, *Anihyllis berbariorum*, Sea Ground Pine.

*Ibiscus*, *Althea*, *Malva Palustris*, — *aquatica*, Muth Mallow.

*Illecebra minor acris*, *Vermicularis*, Stone Crop Biting, Wall Pepper.

*Insipida*, Stone Crop not Biting.

*Ilex*, The Holm Oak.

*Imperitoria*, *Astrantia*, Master-wort.

*Impatiens herba Dodonaei*, *Noli me tangere*, *Perficaria filiquosa*, Wild Mercury called Quick in hand; Codded Arismet, also Shrinking Shrub.

*Imperatrix*, *Ailbumentum*, *Aneibum Sylvestre*, *Meum antiquorum*, *Meum*, Spignel.

*Indico*, *Faecula Glasti Indici*, The Faecula or Settling of the Indian Wood or Glastum.

*Inguinalis*, *Bubonium*, After atticus, Greek Starwort.

*Inula*, *Helenium*, *Enula*, *Enula campana*, Elecampane.

*Inturis*, *Capparis*, Capers.

*Intybus*, *Cichorium*, Succory.

*Sylvestris*, VVild Succory.

*Ion*, *Viola*, Violet.

*Hortensis*, Garden Violet.

*Sylvestris*, VVild Violet.

*Nemorialis*, VVild, Jagged or Carolinian Violet.

*Jovis arbor*, *Quercus*, The Oak.

*Jovis herba herba*, *Sempervivum majus vulgare*, Our common Housleek.

Jovis,

# Index Latinus.

*Fovis Faba, Hyoscyamus*, Henbane.  
*Alba*, White Henbane.  
*Nigra*, Black Henbane.  
*Fovis Elos, Dios Anthos, Lychnis coronaria sativa*,  
 Campions, or Rose Campions.  
*Sylvestris*, Wild Campion.  
*Segetum*, Corn Campion.  
*Ipbium Theophrasti, Petasites*, Butter Bur.  
*Iris Bulbosa*, Bulbous Flower-de-luce.  
*Tuberosa*, Tuberosus Flower-de-luce.  
*Tuberosa Florentina*, Florentine Orrice.  
*Tuberosa Luteifolia*, Yellow Flower-de-luce,  
 VWater Flower-de-luce, Skeg.  
*Iris humilis, Chamæiris*, Dwarf Flower-de-luce.  
*Major*, Greater Dwarf Flower-de-luce.  
*Minor*, Smaller Dwarf Flower-de-luce.  
*Angustifolia*, Narrow Leav'd Dwarf Flower-  
 de-luce.  
*Iris bulbosa angustifolia major*, Greater narrow  
 Leav'd Iris, or Flower-de-luce.  
*Angustifolia minor*, The Lesser narrow Leav'd  
 Iris.  
*Iris agrestis, Spathula fetida, Gladium fetidum*,  
 Wild Flower-de-luce, Stinking Gladwin.  
*Ifatis, Gladium*, Word.  
*Ischemon vulgare*, C-cks-foot Grafs.  
*Itea, Salix*, Willow.  
*Iva arbutica, Abiga, Ibiga, Chamæpitys*, Ground  
 Pine.  
*Iva moschata*, idem.  
*Iucca, Yucca, Cassavi, Cazavi*, Indian Bread.  
*Juglans, Nux jugulans*, Wall-Nut.  
*Fajube, Zizypha, Fajuba, Ziziphus, Jujubes*.  
*Funcus, Scirpus, Schænos, Ruth*.  
*Acutus vulgator, Oxyfchanos*, Common  
 small hard Ruth.  
*Grandis, Holoschanos*, Great Bull Ruth.  
*Levis minor*, Small Bull Ruth.  
*Aquaticus*, Common Water Ruth.  
*Funcus odoratus rotundus, Schœnanthum*, Camels  
 Hay.  
*Nothus, Nothum*, Bastard Camels Hay.  
*Juniperus*, Juniper.  
*Fusquiamus, Hyoscyamus, Fabafulia*, Henbane.  
*albus*, White Henbane.  
*Niger*, black Henbane.  
*Funquillas, Funquiles*, Ruth Daffodil.

## K.

**K** *Ali, Salicornia, Salsicornia*, Glasf wort, Herb  
 Kall.  
*Kehikezi, Ranunculus*, Crowfoot.  
*Keiri, Leucolum luteum*, Wall-flower.  
*Konu, Cuminum*, Cumin.  
*Kenu, Ligastrium*, Privet.  
*Kermes*, The Juice Alkermes, from the Berry  
 Chermes or Kermes.  
*Kerva, Ricinus, Palma Christi*, Great Spurge.  
*Kalh, Miliun solis, Lithospermum*, Gromwell.  
*Kasbor, Coriandrum*, Coriander.

## L.

**L** *Ablab, Phascolus*, Kidney Bean.  
*Labrum Veneris, Dipfacus, Carduus Vene-  
 ris*, Teasle.  
*Fullonum*, The Fullers or Garden Teasle.  
*Sylvestre*, Wild Teasle.  
*Laburnum majus, Anagris*, The Greater less Stink-  
 ing Trefoil, or Bean Trefoil.  
*Minus*, The Lesser, which by some is  
 thought to be the *Colutea* of Theo-  
 phrastus.  
*Labrusca, Vitis Sylvestris*, Wild Vine.

*Lactaria, Tithymalus*, Spurge.  
*Hortensis*, Garden Spurge.  
*Minor, Esula minor*, Small Spurge.  
*Nemoralis, Tithymalus Vallaris*, Wood  
 Spurge.  
*Marina, Herba Lactaria, Tithymalus para-  
 licis*, Sea Spurge.  
*Laureola, Daphnoides*, Spurge Lawrel.  
*Lactuca Leporina, Sonchus*, Sow Thistle.  
*Lactucella*, idem.  
*Lactuca hortensis*, Garden Lettice.  
*Sylvestris*, Wild Lettice.  
*Subaudica*, Savoy Lettice.  
*Againa*, Lambs Lettice, Corn Saller.  
*Ladanum, Labdanum*, Gum of the Cistus Shrub.  
*Ladanum Segetum, Sideritis arvensis*, Meadow  
 Iron-wort.  
*Lagopus, Lagopodium, Pes Leporis, Trifolium hu-  
 mile, Trifolium Truticum*, Hares-foot, or  
 Spiked Trefoil.  
*Lagopyrus*, idem.  
*Lampatan, China radix*, China.  
*Lamium, Archangelica, Galiosis, Urtica iners*,  
 ——— *mortua*, Dead Nettle, Archangel.  
*Album*, VWhite Dead Nettle.  
*Rubrum*, Red Dead Nettle.  
*Fetidum*, Stinking Dead Nettle.  
*Lampfana*, Dock Cress.  
*Linaria, Pseudolinum*, Flax-weed, Toad Flax.  
*Scoparia*, Bedom Flax weed.  
*Nolba, Pseudolinaria*, Battard Flax-weed.  
*Lancea Christi, Ophioglossum, Lingua serpentis*, Ad-  
 ders Tongue.  
*Lanceola, Quinquenervia, Plantago minor*, Rib-  
 wort, and Rib-wort Plantain.  
*Lantana, Viburnum*, VVayfaring Tree.  
*Lapathum, Rumex*, Common Field Dock.  
*Sanguineum sativum*, Bloodwort Dock.  
*Acutum, Rumex acutus*, Sharp-pointed Dock.  
*Aquaticum, Hydrolapathum*, VWater Dock.  
*Maritimum*, Sea or Marsh Dock.  
*Equinum, Hippolapathum sativum*, Monks  
 Rhubarb Dock.  
*Lappa major, Bardana, Archæon, Profopis, Per-  
 sonata*, Greater Bur-Dock.  
*Minor*, Lesser Bur-Dock.  
*Lapathum unduosum, Bonus Henricus*, English Herb  
 Mercury.  
*Laferpitium*, Lafer-wort, the Herb which Yields  
 Lafer Gummi, The Gum Lafer.  
*Larix*, Larch Tree; that which as some say,  
 Yields our Common Turpentine.  
*Lathyrus perennis, Cicerulum perennis, Ervum—  
 Sylvestre*, Pease Everlasting.  
*Perennis Sylvestre*, VWild Pease Everlasting,  
 or Tare Everlasting.  
*Lathyrus, Cataputia minor, Esula*, Lesser Spurge.  
*Lavendula, Lavandula, Pseudonardus, Nardus I-  
 talica*, Spike, Lavender.  
*Laudanum*, A Medicine easing Pain.  
*Opiatum*, An Opiate Laudanum.  
*Volatile*, Volatile Laudanum.  
*Specificum*, A Specifick Laudanum.  
*Catharticum*, Cathartick or Purging Lauda-  
 num.  
*Laudata nobilium, Veronica*, Speed-well.  
*Lancea veterum, Laurus*, Bay Tree.  
*Laver, Lavacrum, Dipfacus*, Teasle.  
*Laurentina, Bugula, Consolida media*, Bugle.  
*Laurus, Laureæ, Daphne*, The Bay Tree.  
*Laurustinus*, The VWild Bay.  
*Laurocerasus*, The Cherry Bay.  
*Laurus Alexandrinus, Hippoclossum*, Alexandrian  
 Bay, Horse Tongue Bay.  
*Laurus Rosæ, Oleander, Nerium*, Rose Bay.  
*Laureola*.

# Index Latinus.

*Laureola*, *Chamedaphne*, *Daphnoides*, *Peplion*,  
 Laurel, also Laurel Dwarf.  
*Lavipes*, *Clinopodium*, Wild Basil.  
*Legumen palidum*, Chickling Pease.  
*Lens*, *Phaco*, *Phacos*, Lentils.  
*Lenticula*, idem.  
*Marina*, Sea Lentil.  
*Lens palustris*, Ducks-meat.  
*Lenticula aquatica*, idem.  
*Lentiscus*, Lentisk or Mastick Tree.  
*Leonopetalon*, *Pes Leoninus*, *Brumwia*, Lions-  
 foot, Lions-leaf, Black Turnep.  
*Lepidium*, *Iberis*, *Piperitis*, Dittander.  
*Leptocaryon*, *Nux avellana*, Filberd.  
*Sylvestre*, Hassle Nut.  
*Leucacantha*, *Carlina alba*, White Flower'd Car-  
 line Thistle.  
*Leucanthemis*, *Leucanthemum*, *Chamemelum*, *Cha-*  
*momilla*, Camomil.  
*Leucapiper*, *Piper album*, VWhite Pepper.  
*Leucorum luteum*, *Keiri*, *Cheiri*, VVall-flower.  
*Flore simplici*, Single VVall-flower.  
*Flore duplici vel pleno*, Double VVall-flower.  
*Levisicum vulgare*, *Laserpitium tertium Dodonci*,  
*Smyrnium Fuchsi*, Our Common Garden  
 Lovage.  
*Germanicum*, German Lovage.  
*Ligustum*, *Libyiticum*, *Ligusticum*, *Siler Monta-*  
*num Tragi*, *Ser montanum*, Ligustick or  
 Bastard Lovage.  
*Ligusticum verum*, — *latifolium*, — *commu-*  
*ne*, *Siler montanum*, *Sisefios*, The true  
 Ligustick or Bastard Lovage broad Leav'd.  
*Austriacum*, — *angustifolium*, *Siler mon-*  
*tanum angustifolium*, Ligustick or Bastard  
 Lovage narrow Leav'd.  
*Libanotis*, *Cervina alba*, Herb Frankincense.  
*Lichen*, *Hepatica vulgaris vel major*, *Fecoraria*,  
 Common or Ground Liverwort.  
*Minor*, *Hepatica minor*, Small Liverwort.  
*Marinus*, *Fucus marinus Ostraceus*, *Laduca*  
*marina*, Oyster Green.  
*Arthorca*, *Pulmonaria fungosa*, VWood Liver-  
 wort; and by some Oak Lungs.  
*Lignum Vita*, *Guaiajcum*, Pockwood or Guaiajcum.  
*Ligustrum*, *Mabaleb*, *Phillerea*, Privet, Prin-print.  
*Nothum*, *Macaleb*, Bastard Privet.  
*Lignum Aloes*, *Xylbalors*, VWood of Aloes.  
*Lignum Colubrinum*, Snake-wood.  
*Lignum Juniperinum*, Juniper-wood.  
*Lignum Nephriticum*, Nephritick VWood.  
*Lignum Rhodium*, *Aspalabus*, Rose or Rhodium  
 VWood.  
*Lilach*, *Syringa*, Lilack, Pipe Shrub.  
*Lilium*, *Crinon*, *Crinonia*, *Lirion*, Lilly.  
*Album*, VWhite Lilly.  
*Americanum*, American Lilly.  
*Agreste*, VVild Lilly.  
*Angustifolium*, Narrow Leav'd Lilly.  
*Byzantinum*, — *Corona Imperialis*, Lilly of  
 Constantinople.  
*Convallium*, Lilly Convally, or of the Vally.  
*Floridianum*, Floridian Lilly.  
*Hemerocallis*, Bastard or Day Lilly.  
*Imperiale*, Imperial Lilly.  
*Luteum*, Yellow or Orange Tawny Lilly.  
*Martagon*, Mountain Lilly.  
*Montanum*, idem.  
*Nothum*, Bastard Lilly.  
*Nympha alba*, *Nenuphar*, VWater Lilly  
 VWhite.  
*Nymphaea lutea*, VWater Lilly Yellow.  
*Perficum*, Persian Lilly.  
*Rubrum*, Red or Orange Tawny Lilly.  
*Rubrum precox*, Early Red Lilly.

*Turcicum*, Turkey Lilly.  
*Vernum*, Lilly Convally or Spring Lilly.  
*Variegatum*, Fritillary, Checquer'd Lilly.  
*Liliasphodelus*, *Asphodil* or Day Lilly.  
*Lilionarcissus*, *Tulipa*, The Tulip or true Satyrion.  
*Limodorum*, *Orobanche*, *Cauda Leonis*, Broom Rape.  
*Limonium*, pl. *Limonia*, Limon, Limons.  
*Limonium*, *Buglossum maritimum*, Marsh Bugloss.  
*Lingua Cervina*, *Phyllitis*, Harts or Deers Tongue.  
*Lacinata*, Fingred Harts Tongue.  
*Notha*, *Hermionitis*, *Splenium*, Bastard  
 Harts Tongue, or Mules Fern.  
*Linaria*, *Pseudolinum*, Flax-weed, Toad-flax.  
*Latifolia*, Broad Leav'd.  
*Scoparia*, *Itatorum*, Befom Flax-weed.  
*Repens*, *Pseudolinum repens*, Creeping Flax-  
 weed.  
*Notha*, *Pseudolinaria*, Bastard Flax-weed.  
*Lingua avis*, *Fraxini semen*, Ash-Keys.  
*Lingua Bovis*, *Buglossum Sylvestre*, Ox Tongue.  
*Lingua Bubula*, idem.  
*Lingua Pagana*, *Hippoglossum*, *Bislingua*, *Uvularia*,  
 Horse Tongue the Herb.  
*Lingua Serpentis*, *Lancea Christi*, *Ophioglossum*,  
 Adders Tongue.  
*Lingua Vulneraria*, idem.  
*Linum satium*, Flax Manured.  
*Sylvestre*, VVild Flax.  
*Catharticum*, Purging Flax, Mill Mountain.  
*Liquiritia*, *Glycyrrhiza hortenjis*, Manured or true  
 Liquorice.  
*Sylvestris*, VVild Liquorice.  
*Lirion*, *Lilium*, *Crinon*, Lilly.  
*Liriasphodelus*, *Liliasphodelus*, Asphodil Lilly.  
*Lirionarcissus*, *Lilionarcissus*, Tulip, Satyrion.  
*Lisen*, *Plantago*, Plantain.  
*Lithospermum*, *Milium folis majus*, Gromwell.  
*Minus* — *Sylvester*, Lesser or VVild  
 Gromwell.  
*Repens*, Creeping Gromwell.  
*Lolium*, *Ara Plinij*, *Triticum satium*, Darnel.  
*Rubrum*, *Phenix*, Red Darnel.  
*Lonchitis*, *Asplenium*, Spleenwort.  
*Vera*, *Ceterach*, True Spleenwort.  
*Aspera*, *Pseudolonchitis*, Rough or Bastard  
 Spleenwort.  
*Longina*, *Lonchitis*, Spleenwort.  
*Lopina*, *Castanea*, Chestnut.  
*Lotus arbor*, Nettle Tree.  
*Lotus Herba*, Trefoil Pease.  
*Luciola*, *Lingua Serpentis vel Serpentina*, Adders  
 Tongue.  
*Lunaria Arbutica*, *Auricula Ursi*, *Sanicula*, Bears  
 Ear, A VVound Wort.  
*Lutea Plinij*, *Luteum Vitruvij*, *Lutcola*, *Herba*  
*Lutea*, *Pseudostrophium Mattb*, Dyers  
 Weed.  
*Luzula*, *Oxys*, *Trifolium acetosum*, Wood Sorrel.  
*Flore albo*, Wood Sorrel white Flowered.  
*Flore luteo*, Yellow flower'd.  
*Lunaria minor*, *Selenitis*, Moon-wort.  
*Lupinus*, Lupine, Flat Bean, Fig Bean.  
*Lupulus*, *Lupus salictarius*, *Vitis salictarius*, Hops.  
*Sylvestris*, — *Femina*, — *Septentri-*  
*onalis*, Wild Hops.  
*Lutcola*, *Lutca*, Dyers Weed, Wold, Weld.  
*Lybica Plinij*, *Populus*, The Poplar.  
*Lycnis sativa*, Campions Manured.  
*Segetum*, Corn Campions.  
*Plumaria*, Feathered Campions.  
*Sylvestris*, VVild Campions.  
*Hortenjis*, — *multiflora*, Batchelors But-  
 tons.  
*Chalcedonica*, *Byzantina*, Flower of Con-  
 stantinople.

*Lycium*,

# Index Latinus.

*Lycium*, *Pyxantha*, *Spina Buxea*, Box Thorn.  
*Lycopersicum*, *Malum aureum*, *Pomum amoris*,  
Love Apples.

*Lycopsis*, *Ecbium alterum*, VVall Buglofs.  
*Lyfimachia lutea*, Loofe-frife or VVillow-herb.  
*Spicata*, Spiked Loofe-frife.  
*Non spicata*, Loofe-frife not spiked.  
*Siliquosa*, Loofe-frife Codded.

## M.

**M** *Acis*, Mace; the Spice.  
*Macropiper*, *Piper longum*, Long Pepper.  
*Magopiflana*, *Sagittaria*, *Sagitta*, Arrow-head.  
*Mabaleb*, *Phyllirea species*, Privet, Prim-print.  
*Mabaleb*, *Ligustrum nothum*, Baftard Privet.  
*Majorana*, *Anaracus*, *Sampfyicum*, Marjoram.  
*Hortenfis*, Sweet Marjoram.  
*Latifolia*, Pot Marjoram.  
*Sylveftris*, *Cunila bubula*, VVild Marjoram.  
*Hircina*, *Tragoriganum*, Goats Marjoram.  
*Mala infana*, Mad Apples.  
*Malabathrum*, *Folium Indum*, Indian Leaf.  
*Malacociffus*, *Hedera terreffris*, Ale-hoof.  
*Malache*, *Malva*, Mallow.  
*Malva communis*, Common Mallow.  
*Paluftris*, *Althea*, Marfh Mallow.  
*Verbenaca*, *Alcea*, Vervain Mallow.  
*Arborea*, — *Rofea*, *Althea Frutex*, Shrub  
Mallow.  
*Arborefcens*, Hollihocks.  
*Major*, Garden Mallow, Hollihock.  
*Malvaifcum*, *Malva ibifcus*, *Althea*, Marfh Mal-  
low.

*Malum*, pl. *Mala*, An Apple, Apples.  
*Malum Amoris*, Love Apple.  
*Malum Armeniacum*, An Apricock.  
*Malum Adami vel Mufe*, Adams Apple.  
*Malum aureum*, — *Hespericum*, An Orange.  
*Malum aurantium*, idem.  
*Malum Caninum*, *Malum Mandragora*, Mandrake  
Apple.  
*Malum Claudianum*, Queen Apple.  
*Malum Citrium*, A Citron.  
*Malum Cotoneum*, A Quince.  
*Malum Cydonium*, idem.  
*Malum Granatum*, Pomgranate.  
*Malum Hespericum*, An Orange.  
*Malum infanum*, Mad Apple.  
*Malum Limonium*, A Limon.  
*Malum Mori*, Mulberry.  
*Malum Medicum*, *Citrium*, A Citron.  
*Malum Mefpilum*, A Medlar.  
*Malum Nectareum*, A Nectarine.  
*Malum Perficum*, A Peach.  
*Malum Punicum*, A Pomgranate.  
*Malum Sanguineum*, Summer Goldings.  
*Malum Sylveftr*, The Crab Apple.  
*Malum Terra*, Round Birthwort Root.  
*Malum Terra Porcinum*, Sowbread Root.  
*Malum Turcicum*, Great round Citron, Shaddock.  
*Manibot*, *Jucca*, *Yucca*, *Huicca*, Indian Bread.  
*Manna*, Calabrian or Purging Manna.  
*Manus Martis*, *Quinguefolium*, Cinkfoil.  
*Mandragora Mir*, Male Mandrake.  
*Femina*, Female Mandrake.  
*Matriphyllum*, *Jucca nigra*, Black Knapweed.  
*Marrubium*, *Pruffium*, Horehound.  
*Album vulgare*, Common White Horehound.  
*Nigrum*, — *Hifpanicum*, Black Hore-  
hound.  
*Aquaticum*, — *Aquatile*, Water Horeh.  
*Nothum Spirium*, *Stachys*, Wild Horehound.  
*Martagon*, *Lilium Montanum*, Mountain Lilly.  
*Marium*, *Clynapodium Diofcorid*, Herb Maftich.  
*Repens*, Creeping Herb Maftich.  
*Syracum*, Affyrian Herb Maftich.

*Marathrum*, *Feniculum*, Fennel.  
*Dulce*, Sweet Fennel.  
*Agriffe* — *Sylveftr*, *Hippomarathrum*,  
Horfe Fennel, Wild Fennel.  
*Marinum*, *Critibnum*, Sea Fennel.  
*Porcinum*, *Peucedanum*, Hog Fennel.  
*Marana*, *Stramonias*, *Stramonium*, Thorn Apple.  
*Minor*, *Datura*, Dutery.  
*Marinella*, *Phu magnum*, Great Valerian.  
*Marmarites*, *Fumaria*, Fumitory.  
*Marmorella*, *Eupatorium*, *Agrimonia*, Agrimony.  
*Maftiche*, *Lentifcus*, Maftich Tree.  
*Maftiches*, *Lafcrpitium*, Lafer-wort.  
*Matrefillon*, *Jucca nigra*, Common Knapweed.  
*Matricalis*, *Verbena*, *Verbenaca*, Vervain.  
*Matricaria*, *Febrifuga*, Feverfew.  
*Matrifylva*, *Periclymenum*, Woodbind.  
*Matrifakota*, *Sclarea*, *Horvunum*, Clary.  
*Matabalna*, *Anifum*, Anife.  
*Materfillon*, *Jucca nigra*, Common Knapweed.  
*Mater Herbarum*, *Artemifa*, Mug-wort.  
*Meconium*, *Succus Papaveris*, Exprefled Juice of  
Poppies, Meconium.  
*Mecoacanna*, *Mecboacan*, Bryony of Mexico and  
Peru.  
*Medica*, *Trifolium Cochleatum*, Claver Grafs, Med-  
dick Fodder, St. Foin.  
*Melampyrum*, *Cratægionum*, Cow Wheat.  
*Melampodium*, *Helleborus niger*, Black Hellebor.  
*Melamphyllus*, *Branca Urfina lavis*, Smooth Bears  
Breech.  
*Melofpermum*, *Melanthium*, *Nigella*, Gith, Ka-  
tharine Flower, Roman Nigella.  
*Melanthium*, *Nigella Romana*, idem.  
*Melanospermum*, *Piper nigrum*, Black Pepper.  
*Meleagris flos*, *Fritillaria*, Checquered Daffodil,  
Fritillary.  
*Melocadla*, *Melocadum Echinatus*, Melon Thistle  
of America.  
*Melopepo*, *Melopepon*, *Melo Mofchatus*, Musk  
Melon.  
*Meliffophyllum*, *Melites*, *Meliffa*, *Citrigo*, Bawm.  
*Meliandrum Plinij*, *Lycbhis Sylveftris*, Wild Cam-  
pion.  
*Melilotus*, *Corona Regia*, *Trifolium odoratum*, Me-  
lilote.  
*Melicha*, *Sorgum*, Turkey Millet.  
*Meline*, *Panicum*, Panick, Guiny Corn.  
*Meline Varronis*, *Milium*, Millet.  
*Meliffa*, *Meliffophyllum*, *Citrigo*, *Melites*, Bawm.  
*Melo*, *Pepo hortenfis*, Melon or Pompion.  
*Memecyllon*, *Fructus Arbuti*, Berries of the Straw-  
berry Tree.  
*Memube*, *Glaucium*, *Pomum Amoris*, Apples of  
Love.  
*Menianthes Theophrasti*, *Trifolium Paludofum*, Wa-  
ter Trefoil, Buck Bean.  
*Menegenion*, *Peonia*, Peony.  
*Mentha fellina*, *Cattaria*, *Nepeta*, Nep or Cat  
Mint.  
*Mentha*, *Cattaria*, idem.  
*Mentha Saracnica*, *Balfamita major*, *Mentha*  
*Græca vel Romana*, Costmary.  
*Mentaftum*, *Sylmbrium*, *Sylveftr*, Horfe Mint.  
*Mentaftum aquaticum*, Water Mint, Fen Mint.  
*Mercurialis Anglica*, *Bonas Henricus*, Englifh Mer-  
cury.  
*Mercurialis Gallica*, French Mercury.  
*Cunina*, — *Sylveftris*, *Cynocrambe*, Dogs  
Mercury.  
*Merzenius*, *Majorana*, Marjoram.  
*Mefpilus*, Medlar Tree.  
*Meum*, *Athamanticum*, *Anethum Sylveftr*, *Meum*  
*Antiquorum*, Spignel.  
*Mu*, *Meum*, idem.

*Mescreen*,

# Index Latinus.

*Mezereon, Chamelæa Germanica, Spurge Olive, Mezereon.*  
*Militaris, Sedum aquaticum minus, Small Water Sengreen, or Water Soldier.*  
*Milium, Cenchrus, Meline varronis, Millet.*  
*Millum folis, Lithospermum majus, The Common or Greater Gromwell.*  
*Minus, — Sylvestre, Small or Lesser.*  
*Repens, Creeping Gromwell.*  
*Millefolium, Militaris, Stratiotes, Chyliophyllus, Achillea, Yarrow.*  
*Achilleum, Achillea, Achilles or Noble Yarrow or VVound-wort.*  
*Lutcum, Yellow Yarrow.*  
*Aquaticum, — Paludum, VWater Yarrow.*  
*Faniculatum, Fennel Leav'd Yarrow.*  
*Millegrana, Herniaria, Herniola, Empetron Tragi, Rupture-wort.*  
*Millemorbia, Scrophularia, Ficaria, Fig-wort.*  
*Mimulus, Nammulus Plinii, Nimmularia, Money-wort, Herb Twopence.*  
*Mirabile Peruvianum, Jasmium Mexicanum, Marvel of Peru.*  
*Molybdæa, Dentillaria Rondeletij, Plumbago Plinii, Plinies Lead-wort.*  
*Mollugo, Rabia nobis, Bastard Madder.*  
*Mollugo vulgarior, Gallium album, VWhite Flower'd Ladies Bedfraw.*  
*Moly, Allium Cepum, Moly, Onion Garlick.*  
*Momordica, Balsamita mas & major, Costmary.*  
*Mnophyllum, Unifolium, One Blade.*  
*Morilla, Solanum bortenje, Solatrum, Garden Nightshade.*  
*Letialis, Dwale, Deadly Nightshade.*  
*Somnifera, Sleepy Nightshade.*  
*Circæa, Inchanters Nightshade.*  
*Arborefcens, Shrubby Nightshade.*  
*Merion, Anthropolomphos, Circæa, Mandragora mas, Male Mandrake.*  
*Femina, Female Mandrake.*  
*Morfus Discoli, Succisa, Nigina Plinii, Geum antiquorum quorundam, Devils Bit.*  
*Morfus Galline, Alfine Hederacea vel Hederula, Hen-bit, Chickweed Ivy Leav'd.*  
*Morfus Rana, Nymphaea parva, Nymphaea alba minima, Frog-bit.*  
*Morus, Sacamines, Mulberry Tree.*  
*Mula Herba, Ceterach, True Splenwort.*  
*Muli radix, Centaurium minus, The Lesser Centory.*  
*Multi Bona, Petroselinum, Parsly.*  
*Muscari, Hyacinthus Botroides Moschatatus, Musk'd Grape Flower'd Jacinth.*  
*Muscipula, Viscaria, Catch Fly.*  
*Muscus, Bryon Plinii, Moss.*  
*Terrestris, Ground Moss.*  
*Arboreus, Tree Moss.*  
*Pulmonarius, Lungwort Moss.*  
*Quernus, Quercinus, Oak Moss.*  
*Marinus, Sea Moss.*  
*My-grum, Melampyrum, Gold of Pleasure.*  
*Nathum, Pseudomyagrum, VWild Gold of Pleasure.*  
*Myacantha, Asparagus, Asparagus.*  
*Mofotis, Auricula Maris, Pilofella, Mouse Ear.*  
*Myofuros, Cauda Muris, Holoicum Loniceri, Mouse Tail.*  
*Myrtillus, Myrsine, Myrtle.*  
*Myrtus no ills, Noble Myrtle.*  
*Myro olanum, A Myrobalane.*  
*Myrr is Smyrbica, Smyrnum, Conilcus, Cifley, Sweet Cifley.*  
*Myrica, Tamariscus, Tamarix, Tamarisk.*  
*Myopiron, Myronum, VVoolfsbane Antidote.*  
*Myrio ly' n. Millefolium, Yarrow.*  
*Myrrha, Myrrh, the Rofin.*

*Myrtus Brabantica, Rhus Sylvestris, Myrtus Anglicæ, Sweet Gaul.*  
*Myrtus nobis, Pseudomyrsine, Eleagnus Cordi, idem.*  
*Myxarion, Sebesten, The Fruit Sebesten.*

N.

**N***Apellus, Thora, Cappa Monachi, Luparia, Monks-hood, Helmet-flower.*  
*Napus, Banius, Garden Navew Gentle.*  
*Sylvestris, — Agrestis, Bunium, Wild Navew.*  
*Nana Baulini, Ananas, Pine Apple.*  
*Narcissus latifolius, Daffodil broad Leav'd.*  
*Flore simplici, Single Flower'd Daffodil.*  
*Flore multiplici, Double Flower'd Daffodil.*  
*Narcissus angustifolius, Daffodil narrow Leav'd.*  
*Simplici, Single Flower'd Daffodil.*  
*Flore pleno, Double Flower'd Daffodil.*  
*Narcissus, Funiculatus, Rush Daffodil, Junquile.*  
*Flore simplici, Bulbus Vomitorius, Single Flower'd.*  
*Flore pleno, Bulbus Vomitorius flore pleno, Double Flower'd.*  
*Narinus, — Littoralis, Sea Junquile.*  
*Narcissus nobis latifolius, Pseudo narcissus latifolius, Broad Leav'd Bastard Daffodil.*  
*Flore simplici, Single Flower'd.*  
*Flore multiplici, Double Flower'd.*  
*Narcissus nobis angustifolius, Bastard Daffodil narrow Leav'd.*  
*Flore simplici, Single Flower'd.*  
*Flore pleno, Double Flower'd.*  
*Funiculatus, Rush Leav'd Bastard Daffodil.*  
*Narcissus marinus, Sea Daffodil.*  
*Lilio variegatus, Checquer'd Sea Daffodil, Fritillary Daffodil.*  
*Nardus Indica, Indian Spicknard.*  
*Celtica, Celtick Nard or Spicknard.*  
*Cretica, Phu magnum, Great Valerian.*  
*Ruflica, Afarum, Asarabacca.*  
*Naronica radix, Iris, Flower-de-luce Root.*  
*Narthax, Ferula, Fennel Giant.*  
*Nasturtium Hybernium, Barbarea, Winter Cress.*  
*Nasturtium bortenje, Garden Cress.*  
*Aquaticum, Sysimbrium aquaticum, VWater Cress.*  
*Arabis, Draba, Turkey or Arabian Cress.*  
*Agreste, — Sylvestre, VWild Cress.*  
*Barbarea, Winter Cress.*  
*Cardamantica, Iberis, Lepidium Campestre, Scitaua Cress.*  
*Cardamine flore pleno, Double Flower'd Meadow Cress.*  
*— Hybernium, Winter Cress.*  
*Indicum, Indian Cress.*  
*Impatiens, Noli me tangere, Impatient Cress.*  
*Pratenje flore simplici, Sysimbrium alterum, Meadow Cress fingle Flower'd.*  
*Petraile, Stone or Rock Cress.*  
*Saxatile, idem.*  
*Natrix Plinii, Ononis vel Anonis, Lutea non spinosa, Arestia Bovis, Restharrow, Cammock.*  
*Nenuphar, Nymphaea alba, White Water Lilly.*  
*Neotia, Nidus avis, Orchis abortiva, Birds Nest.*  
*Nephriticum Lignum, Nephritick Wood.*  
*Nepeta, Cattaria, Mentha Cattaria, — Fellina.*  
*Nep or Car Mint.*  
*Nerium, Neris, Oleander, Rose Bay.*  
*Nicotiana, Petum, Tobaccum, Tobacco.*  
*Hispanica, Spanish Tobacco.*  
*Virginiana, Virginian Tobacco.*  
*Anglica, Hyescyamus luteus, English Tobacco.*

*Nidus*

# Index Latinus.

*Nidus avis*, *Orchis abortiva*, *Neottia*, Birds Nest.  
*Nigella*, *Melanthium*, Gith, Fennel Flower.  
*Nigella Romana*, *Flos divi Catharinae*, Katharin's Flower.  
*Nigellostrum*, *Pseudomelanthium*, Cockle.  
*Nilوفر*, *Nymphaea*, Water Lilly.  
*Noli me tangere*, *Periscaria filiquosa*, Codded Artimart.  
*Nasturtium impatiens*, Impatient Cress.  
*Cucumis agrestis*, Wild Cucumber.  
*Nummularia*, *Mimulus*, *Centummarbia*, Money Wort, Herb Twopence.  
*Nucula terrestris*, *Bulbocastanum*, Ground Nut, Earth Nut.  
*Nucleus Pineus*, *Fruſtus Pini*, A Pine Nut.  
*Nux*, pl. *Nuces*, Nut, Nuts.  
*Nux Græca*, pl. *Nuces Græce*, *Amygdala*, *e*, Almond, Almonds.  
*Nux Heracleotica*, — *Preneſtina*, *Avellana*, Filbert Nut.  
*Sylvestris*, *Corylus*, Haſle Nut.  
*Nux Indica*, *Cocos ferens*, Cocar Nut.  
*Nux Indica*, *Nucula Indica*, Indian Nut.  
*Nux Jugulans*, Wall Nut.  
*Nux Moſchata*, Nutmeg.  
*Nux Veſicata*, Bladder Nut.  
*Nux Vomica*, Vomiting Nut.  
*Nymphaea minima*, *Morſus Rane*, Frog Bit.  
*Nymphaea alba*, *Nenuphar*, White Water Lilly.  
*Nymphaea rubra lutea*, Red or Yellow Water Lilly.

## O.

**O**cellus *Damoſcenus*, *Caryophyllus hortensis*, Carnations, Clovegillflowers.  
*Ochrus Lugdunensis*, *Ervilia*, Winged VVild Peafe.  
*Ocymaſtrum Valerianthos*, *Dodonæus's* Red Valerian, Baſil Valerian.  
*Ocymum vel Baſilicum hortense*, Garden Baſil.  
*Caryophyllatum*, Clove Baſil.  
*Citratum*, Citron Baſil.  
*Petraum*, *Acinus*, *Clinopodium*, Stone Baſil.  
*Americanum*, American Baſil.  
*Sylveſtre*, VVild Baſil.  
*Ocularia*, *Eufragia*, *Euphraſia*, Eyebright.  
*Oculus Bovis*, *Buphtbalmum*, *Chryſanthemum Gefneri*, Ox Eye.  
*Verum*, The True Ox Eye.  
*Album*, VVhite Flower'd Ox Eye.  
*Oculus Chriſti*, *Horminum Sylveſtre*, VVild Clary.  
*Odontis*, *Dentillaria Rondoletii*, *Plumbago Plinii*, Pliny's Leadwort.  
*Oenochora Theophrasti*, *Onagra veterum*, *Chamænerium*, *Lyſimachia filiquosa*, Codded Loofeſtrife.  
*Oenanthe*, *Filipendula*, Dropwort.  
*Anguſtiſolia*, — *Foliis Apii*, Narrow Leav'd Dropwort.  
*Cicuta facie*, Hemlock Leav'd Dropwort.  
*Aquatica*, VVater Dropwort.  
*Olea*, *Oliva*, An Olive Tree.  
*Oleaſter*, VVild Olive Tree.  
*Oleognus*, *Chamelæa*, VVidow VVail.  
*Oleum*, Oil.  
*Olivarum*, Oil of Olives.  
*Oleander*, *Nerium*, Roſe Bay.  
*Oliva*, pl. *Oliva*, An Olive, Olives.  
*Olus Indiacum*, *Corcoras*, *Anagallis*, Pimpernel.  
*Oluſatrium*, *Hippofelinum*, Alexander.  
*Olibanum*, *Thuſ*, The true Frankincenſe.  
*Olivum*, Oil of Olives.  
*Olivella*, *Oleaſtellus*, A Dwarf Olive Tree.  
*Ovalidia*, *Chamæmelum*, Camomil.  
*Omphacium*, An unripe thing, whether Grapes or Olives, their Juice or Oil.

*Onagra*, *Chamænerium*, *Lyſimachia filiquosa*, Codd Loofeſtrife.  
*Onoclea*, *Anchuſa*, *Alcaanna*, Alkanet.  
*Onobrychis*, *Campanula arvenſis*, *Speculum Veneris*, *Caryophyllus Segetum*, Corn Gilliflower, Corn Pink, Ladys Looking Glaſs.  
*Onobrychis*, *Caput Gallinaceum*, *Glaux Gefneri*, Cocks Head, Red Fitching, Malick Fitch.  
*Onofma*, *Bugloſſum Sylveſtre*, *Echioides*, VVild Buglois.  
*Onocordon*, *Gramen Phalaroides*, Canary Graſs.  
*Ononis*, *Anonis*, *Areſta Bovis*, *Remora Aratri*, Reſtharrow.  
*Onopordum*, *Acanthium*, *Carduus Tomentofum*, VVoolly or Cotton Thistle.  
*Onopyxus*, *Carduus Aſpinus*, — *Sylveſtris*, Affes or Highway Thistle.  
*Ophiogloſſum*, *Lingua Serpentis*, Adders Tongue.  
*Ophioſcorodon*, *Allium Viperinum*, Vipers Gartick.  
*Ophris*, *Biſolium*, *Pſeudorchis*, *Elleborine quorundam*, Twa-Blade.  
*Paluſtris*, Marſh Twa-Blade.  
*Opium*, *Papaveris ſuccus condenſatus*, Opium or the condenſed Juice of Poppies.  
*Opobalfanum*, The Fineſt ſort of Balm.  
*Opopanax Gammii*, The Gum Opopanax, proceeding from Panax or All-heal.  
*Opſago*, *Solanum ſomniſerum*, Sleepy Nightshade.  
*Opuntia Plinii*, *Ficus Indica*, Indian Fig, which Eaten, colors the Urine Red.  
*Orbicularis*, *Artanita*, *Panis Porcinus*, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminus*, Sow-bread.  
*Orchis*, *Cynoſorchis*, *Teſticulus*, *Teſticularis Canis*, Dogs Stones.  
*Orchis abortiva*, *Orbanche Gefneri*, *Neottia*, *Coagulum Terra*, Birds Neſt.  
*Orchis Hircina*, *Tragorchis*, Goats Stones.  
*Orchis Morio*, Fools Stones.  
*Orchis Palmata*, Fenny or Handed Stones.  
*Orchis Serapias*, Serapias Stones.  
*Oreofelinum*, *Petroſelinum*, Garden Parſly.  
*Origanum*, *Canila*, *Canila Bubula*, *Majorana notha vel ſylveſtris*, Origanum.  
*Orminum*, *Horminum*, *Sclarea*, Clary.  
*Orneogloſſum*, *Fraxinus*, Ath Tree.  
*Ornus*, *Malia*, *Fraxinus*, idem.  
*Sylveſtris*, VVild Aſh or Quicken Tree.  
*Ornithogalum*, Star of Bethlehem.  
*Album*, *Bulbus Leucanthemus minor*, VVhite Star of Bethlehem.  
*Ornithopodium*, *Pes Avis*, *Polygalum Dioſcoridis quorundam*, Birds Foot.  
*Nodoſum*, *Herniaria*, Knotted Birds Foot, a Kind of Vetch.  
*Orbanche*, Broom Rape.  
*Gefneri*, *Nidus Avis*, *Orchis abortiva*, *Neottia*, Birds Neſt.  
*Orobellon*, *Peonia*, Peony.  
*Maſ*, Male Peony.  
*Fæmina*, Female Peony.  
*Orobis*, *Ervum*, *Vicia amara*, Orobis or Bitter Vetch.  
*Hortenſis*, — *vulgaris*, *Mochus*, Garden Orobis.  
*Sylveſtris*, *Ervum Sylveſtre*, *Catenance Gefneri*, *Lathyrus Sylveſtris minor*, VVild Orobis or Bitter Vetch.  
*Sylvaticus*, *Sylvæarum*, VVood Orobis.  
*Gramineus rubens*, *Lathyrus Sylveſtris*, *Gramineus ruber*, Crimſon Flower'd, Scarlet Graſs Vetch.  
*Creticus*, Candy Orobis or Bitter Vetch.  
*Orontium*, *Os Leonis*, *Leo Herba*, *Canis Cerebrum*, *Antirrhinum*, Calves Shout.



# Index Latinus.

*Orvalla, Sclarea, Horminum, Clary.*  
*Sylvestris, Oculus Christi, Wild Clary.*  
*Oryza, Oryzon, Arzi, Rice.*  
*Osteocollon, Consolida major, Symphytum, Comfrey.*  
*Os Leonis, Antirrhinum, Orontium, Leo Herba,*  
*Canis Cerebrum, Calves-Snout.*  
*Ostrya, Linaria, Pseudolinaria, Flaxweed, or Toad-*  
*flax.*  
*Notha, Pseudolinaria, Bastard Flaxweed.*  
*Latifolia, Broad Leav'd Flaxweed.*  
*Repens, Pumila, Creeping Flaxweed.*  
*Scopae, Scoparia Italorum, Beesom Flaxweed,*  
*or Toadflax.*  
*Ostratum, Imperatoria, Asirantia, Masterwort.*  
*Osmunda Regalis, Filix florida, — Aquatica,*  
*Flowering Fern, Water Fern, Osmund Royal.*  
*Orbonna Rondoletii, Anemone, Herba venti, Ane-*  
*mony, Wind Flower.*  
*Oxalis, Acetosella Hortensis, Lappathum acidum, Ru-*  
*mex acidus, Garden Sorrel.*  
*Sylvestris, — minor, Acetosella, Lapa-*  
*tholum acidum, Field Sorrel.*  
*Nemoralis, Oxytriphylum, Trifolium aceto-*  
*sum, Alleluja, Lajula, Oxyr, Wood*  
*Sorrel.*  
*Oxyr, Lajula alba, Oxytriphylum album, White*  
*Wood Sorrel.*  
*Lutea, Yellow flower'd Wood Sorrel.*  
*Oxya, Fagus, Beech Tree.*  
*Oxyacantha, Amyrberis Scraponis, Haw Thorn.*  
*Oxymyrsine, Ruscus, Bruscus, Scapa Regia, Butch-*  
*ers Broom, Knee Holm.*  
*Oxycedrus, Prickly Dwarf Cedar.*  
*Oxyacanthus, Pyracantha, Evergreen Thorn.*  
*Oxyechinus, Fucus acutus, Common hard sharp-*  
*pointed Rush.*  
*Oxyphoenix, Tamarindus, Tamarind Tree.*

P.

**P** *Æderota, Acanthus, Bears Breech.*  
*Peonia, Panthiceraton, Glacyfide, Dulcisfida,*  
*Aglaphotis, Herba casta, Peony.*  
*Mas, Male Peony.*  
*Femina, Female Peony.*  
*Flore duplici, Double flower'd Peony.*  
*Palatia, Cyclamen, Cyclaminus, Panis Porcinus, Ar-*  
*tanita, Sow Bread.*  
*Palma, Phoenix, Date Tree.*  
*Palma Christi, Ricinus, Great Spurge.*  
*Paliurus, Rhamnus terius Dioscoridis, Jews Thorn,*  
*that with which, as it is said, Christ was*  
*Crowned.*  
*Panaratium Marinum, Hemerocallis Valentina, Pan-*  
*cratium flore Lilij, Scilla Marina, The*  
*Poisonous Sea Squill.*  
*Pan rui, Lignum Moluccense, Moluccas Tree.*  
*Panax magna, Panaces magnum, Allheal Great.*  
*Herculea, Hercules's Woundwort, Allheal.*  
*Herculea altera, Hercules's other Allheal*  
*Common.*  
*Celoni, Stachys Palustris, — aquatic, a-*  
*quatica, Clowns Woundwort, Allheal.*  
*Asclepias, Eisculapius's Allheal.*  
*Americana, American Allheal, or Wound-*  
*wort.*  
*Palaedaphium, Apium, Apium palustre, — aqua-*  
*ticum, Smallage, Water Parsly.*  
*Hortense, Apium Hortense, — Crispum,*  
*Garden Smallage, or Sallary.*  
*Dulce, Apium dulce, Sweet Smallage.*  
*Panicum, Meline, Melinus, Dochon, Panick.*  
*Panis Cuculi, Lajula, Alleluja, Trifolium aceto-*  
*sum, Oxyr, Oxytriphylum, Wood Sorrel.*  
*Panis Porcinus, Artanita, Cyclamen, Cyclaminus,*  
*Palatia, Sow Bread.*

*Pappas, Battata Anglicana, English Potatoes.*  
*Hispaniarum, Spanish Potatoes.*  
*Virginiana, Virginian or American Potatoes.*  
*Papaver Hortense, — sativum, Mecon, Garden*  
*Poppy.*  
*Album sativum simplex, White single Poppy.*  
*Album multiplex, White double Poppy.*  
*Nigrum sativum simplex, Black single Poppy.*  
*Nigrum vel purpureum multiplex, Double*  
*Black Poppy.*  
*Rubrum sativum simplex, Red single Poppy.*  
*Rubrum multiplex, Double Red Poppy.*  
*Rheas flore multiplici, Double Corn Pop-*  
*py.*  
*Spinosum, Thorney Poppy.*  
*Papaver sylvestre, — Segetum, — Erraticum,*  
*Papaver Rheas, Wild or Corn Poppy.*  
*Nothum, Argemone, Argemonia, Bastard*  
*Wild Poppy.*  
*Cornutum, — Corniculatum, Horned*  
*Wild Poppy.*  
*Spumcum, Spantling Poppy.*  
*Papaverculum, Leontopetalon, Pes Leoninus, Bru-*  
*maria, Lions Leaf, Lions Foot, Oaken*  
*Turnep, Black Turnep.*  
*Papillaris, Lampsana, Dock Cress.*  
*Papyrus, Papyrus Nilotica, — Ægyptica, Paper*  
*Reed.*  
*Paralytica alpina, Auricula Ursti, Sanicula Ursina,*  
*Bears Ear.*  
*Paralytis Herba major, Primula veris major Arthri-*  
*cica, Cowslip.*  
*Minor, Primula veris minor, Primrose.*  
*Parietaria muralis, Helxine, Herba muralis, Pel-*  
*litry of the Wall.*  
*Hispanica, Pyrethrum, Pellitory of Spain.*  
*Notha, Imperatoria, Master-wort.*  
*Paronychia, Whitlow Grass, Nail-wort.*  
*Folio rutacco, Whitlow Grass Rue Leav'd.*  
*Parthenium, Matricaria, Febrifuga, Featherfew.*  
*Pastinaca latifolia sativa, Staphytinus latifolius,*  
*Garden Parsnep.*  
*Sylvestris, Elaphoboscum Plinij, Wild Pars-*  
*nep.*  
*Infana, Mad Parsnep, Madnep.*  
*Vaccina, Spondilium, Spondilium, Cow*  
*Parsnep.*  
*Aquatica latifolia, Sium, Broad Leav'd VVa-*  
*ter Parsnep.*  
*Aquatica angustifolia, Narrow Leav'd VVa-*  
*ter Parsnep.*  
*Pastinaca tenuifolia sativa, Garden Carrot.*  
*Sylvestris, Daucus, VVild Carrot.*  
*Cretica, Daucus Creticus, Candy VVild Car-*  
*rot.*  
*PellenVeneris, Scandix, AcusVeneris, Acula Sca-*  
*nararia, Shepherds Needle.*  
*Pellon, Consolida major, Symphytum, Comfrey.*  
*Pedicularis, Pedicularia, Christa Galli, Loufe-wort,*  
*Red Rattle Grass.*  
*Peganum, Ruta sylvestris, VVild Rue.*  
*Pratense, — palustre, Thaliastrium, Tha-*  
*lietrum, Meadow Rue.*  
*Pentadactylon, Ricinus, Palma Christi, Great*  
*Spurge.*  
*Pentaphyllum, Quinquifolium, Cinkfoil.*  
*Peplis maritima, Lactaria, Tithymalus paralicis,*  
*Herba Lactaria, Small Purple Sea Spurge.*  
*Pepe, Melo, The Great Pompon or, Melon.*  
*Sylvestris, VVild Pompon.*  
*Melopepon, Musk Melon.*  
*Peplus Dodonsi, Peplus, Efula rotunda, Round*  
*Efula, or Spurge.*  
*Perceper Anglorum, Scandix minor, Parsly Break*  
*Stone.*

Perdi-

# Index Latinus.

*Perdicaria, Parietaria, Herba Muralis*, Pellitory of the Wall.  
*Perdicium*, idem.  
*Perdicia, Helxine*, idem.  
*Perforata, Hypericum, Fuga Daemonum*, Johnswort.  
*Minor, Hypericum minus*, Lesser Johnswort.  
*Peristerium, Verbena*, Vervain.  
*Perfoliata, Perfoliatum, Diaphyllum*, Through Wax.  
*Periclymenum, Volucrum majus, Caprifolium Martisfolium*, Woodbind.  
*Periploca, Apocynum, Dogs Bane*.  
*Recta* — *major*, Greater or Upright Dogs Bane.  
*Virginiana, Virginia Silk Grass*.  
*Virginiana minor*, Lesser Virginia Silk Grass.  
*Periscaria maculata*, Spotted or Mild Arsmart.  
*Non maculata, Hydropiper, Biting Arsmart*.  
*Siliquosa, Noli me tangere*, Coddled Arsmart.  
*Perperisa, Asarum, Nardus Rustica, Asarabacca*.  
*Sylvestris, Asarina, Wild Asarabacca*.  
*Perfolata Plinij, Petastis, Pestifuga, Butter Bur*.  
*Perfonata, Lappa major, Bardana major, Greater Bur Dock*.  
*Minor, Lappa minor, Xanthium, Bardana minor, Lesser Bur Dock*.  
*Pes Anserinus, Atriplex sylvestris latifolia*, Goose Foot.  
*Pes Avis, Ornithopodium, Polygalum Dioscoridis quorundam*, Birds Foot.  
*Pes Galli, Ranunculus*, Crowfoot.  
*Pes Leonis, Sanicula major, Stellaria Matthioli, Alchimilla, Ladies Mantle*.  
*Pes Leporinus, Lagopus, Lagopodium, Trifolium humile, Trifolium triticeum, Hares Foot*.  
*Pes Vituli, Arum, Wake Robin, Cuckow Pint*.  
*Pestifuga, Petastis, Perfolata, Butter Bur*.  
*Petastis*, idem.  
*Petroselinum, Apium Hortense, Garden Parsly*.  
*Sylvestre, Selinum, Sifum vulgare, Wild Parsly*.  
*Macedonicum, Orofelinum, Stone Parsly*.  
*Petroselinum maceum, Hipposelinum, Smyrnum, Equapium, Alexander*.  
*Creticum, Cretick Alexander*.  
*Petrapium, Petroselinum Macedonic, Stone Parsly*.  
*Petilus flos, Flos Africanus, Affrican Marigold*.  
*Petum, Nicotiana, Herba Regina, Tabacca, Tobacco*.  
*Anglicum, Hyoscyamus luteus, English Tobacco*.  
*Hispanicum, Spanish Tobacco*.  
*Americanum, American or Virginian Tobacco*.  
*Peucedanum, Pinastrum, Feniculum Porcinum, Hog or Sow Fennel, or Sulphur-wort*.  
*Majus, Great Hog Fennel*.  
*Commune, The Common Hog Fennel*.  
*Pumile, Dwarf Hog Fennel, or Sulphur-wort*.  
*Phacos, Lens, Lenticula, Lentils*.  
*Phalangitis, Phalangium, Spider-wort*.  
*Phasganum, Gladiolus Segetalis, Victorialis rotundus, Corn Flag*.  
*Luteum, Yellow Water Flag, Skeg*.  
*Phalaris pratensis, Quaking or Trembling Grass*.  
*Phalangium, Phalangitis, Spider-wort*.  
*Phascolus, Smilax Hortensis, Kidney Bean*.  
*Coccinus, Scarlet Bean*.  
*Pheilandrinum, Cicuta Palustris, — Aquatica, Water Hemlock*.  
*Phellodrys, Suber, Cork Oak*.  
*Philanthropus, Agrimonia, Agrimony*.  
*Philerion, Aparine, Goose Grass, or Clivers*.  
*Phileria, Polemonium, Shrubby Trefoil*.

*Philipendula, Filipendula, Oenanthe, Drop-wort*.  
*Angustifolia, Apii foliis, Narrow Leaf'd Drop-wort*.  
*Cicuta foetida, Hemlock like Drop-wort*.  
*Aquatica, Water Drop-wort*.  
*Philomedium, Chelidonium majus, Celandine*.  
*Phoenix herba vel segetum, Lolium rubrum, Red Darnel*.  
*Phillyrea, Mock Privet*.  
*Phibis, Pæonia, Mas & Fæmina, Peony Male and Female*.  
*Phibirion, Pedicularis, Crista Galli, Loufe-wort, Red Rattle Grass*.  
*Pbu majus, Valeriana hortensis, Valeriana major hortensis, Terdina Paracelsi, Garden Valerian, or Setwall*.  
*Minus hortense, Valeriana minor hortense, Lesser Garden Valerian, or Setwall*.  
*Peregrinum, — rubrum, Valerianthion, Ocinastrium Lobelij, Red Valerian*.  
*Sylvestre, Valeriana sylvestris, — Palustris, Wild Valerian, or Setwall*.  
*Creticum Tuberosum, Candy Valerian*.  
*Phyllitis, Lingua Cervina, Harts Tongue*.  
*Laciniata, Finger Harts Tongue*.  
*Natha, Hermonitis, Splenium, Bastard Harts Tongue, Mules Fern*.  
*Picea arbor, Abies mas Babinii, Pitch Tree*.  
*Communis, Common Pitch Tree*.  
*Humilis, Dwarf Pitch Tree*.  
*Picnocamum Anquil, Eruca notha sylvestris, Rhæda, Wild Bastard Rocket*.  
*Pilosella, Myosotis, auricula Maris, Moufe Ear*.  
*Pimpinella, Bipinella, Sanguisorba, Burnet*.  
*Pinastrum, Peucedanum, Feniculum Porcinum, Hog or Sow Fennel, Sulphur-wort*.  
*Pinus, Peuce, Pine Tree*.  
*Pitydes, The Kernels of the Pine Cones*.  
*Pinguicula, Sanicula Eboracensis, Cucullata, Butter-wort*.  
*Piper agreffe, Vitex, Agnus Castus, Chaste Tree*.  
*Piper aquaticum, Hydropiper, Periscaria non maculata, Biting Arsmart*.  
*Piper nigrum commune, Common Black Pepper*.  
*Album, White Pepper*.  
*Longum, Long Pepper*.  
*Indicum, Capsicum, Capsicum Americanum vel Africanum, Red Coddled Pepper*.  
*Murale, Ulecebra minor, Sedum tertium Dioscoridis, Wall Pepper, Small Stone Crop*.  
*Piperitis, Lepidium, Dittander*.  
*Pistacia, Pistacia, Nux Vesicaria, Bladder Nut, The Pistach Nut*.  
*Pistana, Sagittaria, Sagitta, Arrow-head*.  
*Pistolochia, Aristolochia, Birth-wort*.  
*Longa, Long Birth-wort*.  
*Rotunda, Round Birth-wort*.  
*Repens, Creeping Birth-wort*.  
*Virginiana, Virginia Snake-root*.  
*Pisum, Pisum cultatum, Pease Manured*.  
*Sylvestre, Wild Pease*.  
*Album hortense, White Garden Pease*.  
*Griseum hortense, Rouncival Pease*.  
*Griseum commune, Common Field Pease*.  
*Marinum, Sea Pease*.  
*Cordatum, Heart Pease*.  
*Perenne, Pease Everlasting*.  
*Pityusa major, Esula major, Tithymalus minor, Fiula, or the Lesser Spurge*.  
*Minor, The Lesser Fiula*.  
*Pix, Pitch, the Resin of the Pitch Tree*.  
*Plantagolatifolia, Common Broad Leaf'd Plantain*.  
*Angustifolia, quinquenervia, Rib-wort, or Long Narrow Leaf'd Plantain*.

# Index Latinus.

- Cervina*, *Cornu Cervina*, Buck-horn Plantain.  
*Aquatica*, Water Plantain.  
*Marina*, *Holostium*, *Holostium*, Sea Plantain.  
*Platanus*, The Plain Tree.  
*Plumbago* *Plinij*, *Molybdena*, *Dentilaria*, Pliny's Lead-wort.  
*Planta Leonis*, *Pes Leonis*, *Alchimilla*, *Sanicula major*, Ladies Mantle.  
*Plantanaria*, *Xiphidion*, *Enficulus*, *Sparganium*, *Carex*, Bur Reed.  
*Plumbago*, *Perficaria maculata*, The Mild (not Biting) Arsmart, Spotted Arsmart.  
*Pneumonanthe*, *Gentiana Autumnalis*, *Campanula Autumnalis*, Calathian Violet.  
*Podagraria*, *Herba Gerardi*, *Angelica Sylvestris*, Gout-wort, or Herb Gerard.  
*Polycephalus Carduus*, Many Headed Thistle.  
*Polium*, *Polium Montanum*, Poley, Poley Mountain.  
*Polyanthemum Dodonai*, *Ranunculus Aquaticus*, Water Crowfoot.  
*Polymonium*, *Trifolium fruticans*, Shrubby Trefoil.  
*Polygonoides Dioscoridis*, *Vinca pervinca*, *Clematis*, *Clematis Daphnoides*, Perwinkle.  
*Polyneuros*, *Plantago*, Plantain.  
*Polylichon*, *Distichon*, *Critebe*, *Hordeum*, Barley.  
*Agræste*, Wild Barley.  
*Murinum*, — *spurium*, Wall or Way Barley.  
*Polyspermon*, *Atriplex sylvestris*, All Seed, Wild Arach.  
*Polytricum nigrum*, *Capillus Veneris*, *Capillaris*, *Adiantum nigrum*, *Trichomanes*, Black Maiden-hair.  
*Polyacantha*, *Carduus spinosissimus*, Thistle upon Thistle.  
*Polygala recentiorum*, *Amarella Gesneri*, *Flos Solis*, Common Milk-wort, Cress Flower.  
*Maritima*, Sea Milk-wort, Glaux.  
*Polygonatum*, *Sigillum Salomonis*, *Scala Cæli*, *Seracul Monardi*, Solomons Seal.  
*Polygonum*, *Centummodia*, *Sanguinaria*, Knot-grafs.  
*Minor*, Knewell.  
*Polytrichum*, *Adiantum*, *Trichomanes*, Maiden-hair.  
*Polypodium*, *Filicula*, *Herba Filicularis*, Polypody.  
*Quercinum*, *Quercinum*, Polypody of the Oak.  
*Murinum*, Wall Polypody.  
*Pomum pl. Poma*, *Malum pl. Mala*, An Apple, Apples.  
*Adami*, Adams Apple.  
*Ameris*, Apple of Love.  
*Armeniacum*, An Apricock.  
*Arantium*, An Orange.  
*Aurantium*, An Orange.  
*Aureum*, idem.  
*Caninum*, Mandrake Apple.  
*Citrium*, A Citron.  
*Citric*, idem.  
*Circum*, idem.  
*Claudianum*, Queen Apple.  
*Cotonum*, A Quince.  
*Cydenium*, A Quince.  
*Granatum*, A Pomgranate.  
*Hespericum*, An Orange.  
*Hierosolomita*, Balfam Apple.  
*Insanum*, Mad Apple.  
*Limonium*, A Limon.  
*Medicum*, A Citron.  
*Mespium*, A Medlar.  
*Mori*, A Mulberry.  
*Nectarum*, A Nectarine.  
*Perficum*, A Peach.  
*Ponicum*, A Pomgranate.  
*Sanguineum*, Summer Goldings.  
*Sylvestre*, The Crab Apple, Cyder Apple.  
*Terra*, Round Birth-wort Root.  
*Terra Porcinum*, Sow-bread Root.  
*Turcicum*, Shaddock, Great Round Citron, or Limon.  
*Populus*, Aspen or Popular Tree.  
*Albus*, White Aspen, or Popular.  
*Niger*, Black Aspen, or Popular.  
*Populago*, *Tussilago*, *Bechium*, *Farfara*, Colts-foot.  
*Porrago*, *Borago*, Borage.  
*Porrum*, Leeks.  
*Sylvestre*, Wild Leek.  
*Vitium*, Vine Leek.  
*Portulaca hortenjis*, Garden Purslane.  
*Aurca*, Golden Leav'd Purslane.  
*Viridis communis*, Common Green Leav'd Purslane.  
*Sylvestris*, — *Cepea*, VVild Purslane.  
*Aquatica*, Water Purslane.  
*Marina*, *Halimus*, Sea Purslane.  
*Potamogeton*, Pond-weed.  
*Fontalis*, River Pondweed.  
*Spicata*, Spiked Pond-weed.  
*Potentilla*, *Argentina*, *Tanacetum sylvestre*, *Argemone*, *Argemonia*, Wild Tanfic, or Sil-ver-weed.  
*Poterium*, *Tragacambum*, Goats Thorn.  
*Potentilla major*, *Ulmaria*, *Regina prati*, Mead Sweet, Queen of the Meadows.  
*Pothos*, *Aquilegia*, *Aquilina*, Columbine.  
*Præcocia*, *Malum Armeniacum*, An Apricock.  
*Præstium*, *Marrubium*, Horehound.  
*Album*, — *Vulgare*, Common White Horehound.  
*Nigrum*, — *Hispanicum*, Black Horehound.  
*Aquaticum*, — *aquatile*, Water Horehound.  
*Notum*, — *spurium*, *Stachys*, Baftard Horehound.  
*Primula veris major*, Cowslips.  
*Minor*, Primrose.  
*Pratenfis*, Oxlips.  
*Proserpina verba*, *Chamæmelum*, Camomil.  
*Protopion*, *Protopis*, *Perfonata major*, Tur Dock.  
*Priomedea*, *Pimpinella*, *Bipinella*, *Pinet*.  
*Prunella*, *Consolida minor*, *Solidago minor*, Self-heal.  
*Prunum*, A Plum, or Prune.  
*Prunum sylvestre*, A Bulleis.  
*Prunellum*, A Prunella.  
*Pseudocapsicum*, *Stribnodendron*, *Amara dulcis*, *Dulcamara*, Bitter Sweet, Woody Nightshade.  
*Pseudoasphodelus*, *Asphodelus aquaticus*, Water, or Baftard Asphodel.  
*Pseudobunium*, *Barbarea*, *Nasturtium Hybernum*, Bank, or Winter Cress.  
*Pseudorchis*, *Bifolium*, *Ophris*, Twa-blade.  
*Pseudo distamnus*, Baftard Outlandish Dittany.  
*Pseudo narcissus*, Baftard Daffodil.  
*Latifolius flore simplici*, Broad Leav'd Single Flower'd Daffodil.  
*Latifolius flore multiplici*, Broad Leav'd Double Flower'd Daffodil.  
*Angustifolius flore simplici*, Narrow Leav'd Single Daffodil.  
*Angustifolius flore pleno*, Narrow Leav'd Double Flower'd Daffodil.  
*Juncifolius*, *Ruth* Leav'd, Junquile.  
*Marinus*, Baftard Sea Daffodil.  
*Psyllium*, *Pulcaria*, *Herba pulcaris*, Flea-wort.  
*Parmica sylvestris*, *Sternutamentaria*, Sneez-wort.  
*Pteris*, *Filix*, Fern.  
*Mas*, Male Fern.  
*Femina*, *Nymphaopteris*, Brake, Female Fern.  
*Querna*, — *Quercina*, Oak Fern.  
*Repens*, *Dryopteris repens*, Creeping Oak Fern.  
*Pulcaria*,

# Index Latinus.

*Pulicaria major*, *Coniza major*, *Amellus montanus*  
*Columella*, The Greater Flea-bane.  
 Minor — *Femina*, Lesser Flea-bane.  
*Pumila*, *Chamaconiza*, Dwarf Flea-bane.  
*Aquatica* — *Palustris*, *Consolida palustris*,  
 Water Flea-bane.  
*Pulegium*, *Glecom*, Pennyroyal.  
*Vulgare*, Common Pennyroyal.  
*Surrectum*, Upright Pennyroyal.  
*Angustifolium*, Narrow Leav'd Pennyroyal.  
*Pulmonaria*, *Lichen*, Lung-wort.  
*Aurea*, *Cherchorus Dalechampij*, — *Gallorum*, Golden Lung-wort.  
*Arborum*, *Lichen Arborum*, *Pulmonaria fungosa*, Tree Lung-wort.  
*Maculosa*, *Symphytum Maculosum*, Spotted Lung-wort, Spotted Cowslip.  
*Palsatilla*, *Apium risus*, *Herba Sardoa*, Pasque Flower.  
*Alba*, White Pasque Flower.  
*Rubra*, Red Pasque Flower.  
*Purpurea*, Purple Pasque Flower, or Parsly Laughing.  
*Pyracantha*, Evergreen Thorn.  
*Pyrethrum*, *Piarmica*, Pellitory of Spain.  
*Pyrethrum sylvestre*, *Piarmica sylvestris*, Sneez-wort.  
*Pyrola*, *Tintinnabulum Terræ*, *Limonium Cordi*, Winter Green.  
*Pyrum*, pl. *Pyr*, A Pear, Pears.  
*Pyrus*, Pear Tree.  
*Yxacantha*, *Lycium*, Box Thorn.

## Q.

**Q**uemi, *Nigella*, *Melanthium*, Fennel Flower, Gith, or Nigella.  
*Quercus*, *Robur*, *Robur Nigella*, *Drys*, *Fovis arbor*, An Oak.  
*Quadrifolium*, *Lotus herba*, Pease Trefoil.  
*Quinquifolium*, *Pentaphyllum*, Cinkfoil.  
*Quinquenervia*, *Plantago minor*, Rib-wort lesser, Long Leav'd Plantane.

## R.

**R**adiolus, *Phyllitis*, *Lingua Cervina*, Harts Tongue, Deers Tongue.  
*Radix Cava*, *Eumaria Radice Cava*, Hollow Root, Caveous Fumitory.  
*Radix dulcis*, *Glycyrrhiza*, *Liquiritia*, Liquorice.  
*Radix Helene*, *Zizipha*, Bead Tree.  
*Radix naronica*, *Iris*, Flower-de-luce Root.  
*Radix spiritus sancti*, *Angelica*, Angelica Root.  
*Raginidi*, *Feniculum*, Fennel.  
*Ranunculus communis*, *Pes Cervinus*, Common Crowfoot.  
*Arvus vel arvorum*, Field Crowfoot.  
*Aquaticus*, — *Palustris*, Water Crowfoot.  
*Nemoralis*, — *Nemorosus*, Wood Crowfoot.  
*Globosus*, Globe Crowfoot.  
*Pratenfis dulcis*, Sweet Meadow Crowfoot.  
*Taberosus*, Knotted or Tuberous Crowfoot.  
*Repens*, Creeping Crowfoot.  
*Sativus*, — *bortensis flore simplici*, Single Flower'd Garden Crowfoot.  
*Sativus flore duplici*, Double Flower'd Garden Crowfoot.  
*Sylvium*, *Anemone*, Wind-flower, or Anemomy.  
*Raphanus hortensis*, Garden Radish.  
*Agrestis* — *Sylvestris*, Wild Radish.  
*Raffianus*, *Armoracij Phaij*, *Thlaspi magnum* & *majus Cordi*, *Thlaspi alterum Dioecoris*, Horse Radish.

*Rapeium*, *Leontopetalon*, Lions-foot, Turnep Oaken.  
*Rapistrum Segetum*, Charlock.  
*Albus arvorum Lampfana*, White Field Charlock.  
*Aquaticum*, Water Charlock.  
*Rapum bortense*, Garden Turnep.  
*Album rotundum*, White Round Turnep.  
*Rubrum rotundum*, Red Round Turnep.  
*Longum vulgare*, Common long Turnep.  
*Luteum*, Yellow Turnep.  
*Rapum Sylvestre*, *Rapistrum*, *Lampfane Matthioli*, Wild Turnep.  
*Majus*, *Rapum non bulbosum*, Cole Rape.  
*Minus*, *Rapistrum minus*, Small Wild Turnep.  
*Rapum Gemiste*, *Orobanche*, Broom Rape.  
*Rapum Terræ*, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminus*, *Artanita*, Sow Bread.  
*Rapum Antonij*, Double Batchelors Buttons.  
*Rapunculus*, Rampions.  
*Spicatus*, *Alopecuroides*, Great Rampion.  
*Nemorosus*, Wood Rampion.  
*Corniculatus*, Horned Rampion.  
*Sylvestris*, *Campanula minor*, Wild Rampion.  
*Rapuntium*, *Rapunculus*, idem.  
*Reseda*, *Eruca Sylvestris Notha*, Bastard Wild Rocket.  
*Regina Prati*, *Ulmaria*, Mead Sweet, Queen of the Meadows.  
*Remora aratri*, *Arefia bovis*, *Anonis*, Rest-harrow.  
*Resina*, *Rofin*.  
*Pini*, *Rofin* of the Pine Tree.  
*Terebinthi*, *Rofin* of the Turpentine Tree.  
*Piceæ*, *Rofin* of the Pitch Tree.  
*Cedri*, *Rofin* of the Cedar Tree.  
*Abietis*, *Rofin* of the Fir Tree.  
*Cupressi*, *Rofin* of the Cypress Tree.  
*Laricis*, *Rofin* of the Larch Tree.  
*Resia bovis*, *Arefia bovis*, *Anonis*, *Remora aratri*, Rest-harrow.  
*Rhabarbarum*, *Rha*, *Rbeon*, *Rhu*, *Rheubarb*.  
*Indicum vel Turcicum*, Indian Rheubarb.  
*Ponticum*, Pontick Rheubarb.  
*Notham*, *Pseudo Rha*, *Hippolapathum rotundifolium*, Bastard Rheubarb.  
*Monachorum*, Monks Rheubarb, Garden Patience.  
*Rhodia radix*, Rose Root, Rhodium.  
*Rhodium Lignum*, idem.  
*Rhus*, *Rhous*, *Fluida Gaze*, Sumach.  
*Coriaria*, Carriers Sumach.  
*Sylvestris*, VVild Sumach.  
*Rhododaphne*, *Oleander*, *Nerium*, Rose Bay.  
*Rhododendron*, idem.  
*Ribes*, *Ribesum*, Currans.  
*Ricinus*, *Palma Christi*, Great Spurge.  
*Rima Maria*, *Alliaria*, *Alliastrum*, Jack by Hedge.  
*Rincus marinus*, *Critimum*, *Feniculus marinum*, Sampire.  
*Spinosus*, Thorney Sampire, Sea Parsnep.  
*Aureus*, *Chrysanthemum littoreum*, *Antyllis major Cordi*, *Antyllis prima Dioecoris*, Golden Flowered Sampire.  
*Robertiana*, *Herba Roberti*, *Geranium Robertianum*, Herb Robert.  
*Robur*, *Robur*, *Quercus*, An Oak.  
*Roccella Tinctorum*, *Fucus marinus*, Sea VVrack.  
*Rorastrum*, *Bryonia*, Bryony.  
*Rorella*, *Ros Solis*, *Rosa Solis*, *Rorida*, Sun Dew.  
*Rofa bortensis*, Garden Rose Bush.  
*Egleteria*, Sweet Briar.  
*Canina*, VVild Briar Bush.  
*Alba*, VVhite Rose.  
*Rubra*, Red Rose.  
*Damascena*, Damask Rose.  
*Moschata*, Musk'd Rose.

*Rosina.*

# Index Latinus.

*Rosmarinus*, *Rosmarinum*, *Libanotis Coronaria*,  
Common Rosemary.  
*Angustifolius*, Narrow Leav'd Rosemary.  
*Latifolius*, Broad Leav'd Rosemary.  
*Rosa Jativa*, *Paeonia* Peony Male and Female.  
*Rosa Funonis*, *Crinon*, *Lilium*, The Lilly.  
*Rosrum Gruinum*, *Gruis aut Ciconia*, *Geranium*,  
Cranes Bill.  
*Rubeola*, Field Madder.  
*Rubia*, *Rubia Tinctorium*, Great Madder.  
*Synanchia*, Quinsey Madder, Crop Madder.  
*Minor*, — *parva*, Small Madder.  
*Rubus*, *Rubus sylvestris*, *Sentis*, *Veperes*, *Batus*,  
*Cynosbatus*, Bramble Berry Bush.  
*Rubus Cervinus*, *Smilax aspera*, Prickly Bind-  
weed.  
*Rubus Ideus*, Raspberries.  
*Rubus monococcus*, *Chamaemorus*, Knotberry Bush.  
*Rubus tricocecos*, *Rubus segetum*, Dewberry.  
*Rumex*, *Lapathum*, Dock.  
*Acutus*, *Oxylapathum*, Sharp Pointed Dock.  
*Folio rotundo*, *Hippolapathum*, Bastard rheu-  
barb.  
*Aquaticus major*, *Britanica*, Britany.  
*Ruscus*, *Oxymir sine Bruscus*, *Scopa Regia*, *Centro-  
myrrhine*, Burchers Broom, Kneec Holm.  
*Ruta hortensis*, *Peganum*, Garden Rue.  
*Sylvestris*, Wild Rue.  
*Pratensis*, — *Palustris*, *Thalidrum*, *Tha-  
lietrium*, Meadow Rue.  
*Capraria*, *Galega*, Goats Rue.  
*Ruta montana*, Mountain Rue.  
*Rutula*, idem.

S.

**S** *Abdariffa*, *Alcea Americana*, American Vervain  
Mallow.  
*Sabina hortensis*, — *vulgaris*, Garden Savin.  
*Baccifera*, Berry bearing Savin.  
*Sahaler*, *Satureia*, Savory.  
*Sabeteregi*, *Eumaria*, Fumitory.  
*Saccharum*, Sugar.  
*Saccharina Arundo*, The Sugar Cane.  
*Sacra herba*, *Verbena*, *Verbenaca*, Vervain.  
*Sadeb*, *Ruta*, *Peganum*, Rue.  
*Saffragel*, *Malum Cydonium*, Quince.  
*Safferberamon*, *Sparganium*, *Carex*, Sedge.  
*Sagapenum Gummi*, *Ferule succus*, Fennel Giant  
Gum Sagapenum.  
*Sagina*, *Asperula*, *Spergula*, Great Spurry.  
*Sagitta*, *Pistana*, *Megopistana*, Arrow Head.  
*Sagittaria*, idem.  
*Salicastrum Plinii*, *Amara dulcis*, *Dulcamara*, *Solu-  
num arborefcens*, Bitter Sweet, or Woody  
Nightshade.  
*Salicaria*, *Lyfimachia*, Loofeftrife, Willow Herb.  
*Salicornia*, *Kali majus*, Greater Glafe-wort.  
*Salix*, *Itica*, *Vincus*, Willow Tree.  
*Pumila*, Dwarf Willow.  
*Amerina*, — *humilis*, idem.  
*Salix marina*, *Agnus Castus*, Chaste Tree.  
*Salvioris*, *Pyrethrum*, Pellitory of Spain.  
*Salicinea*, *Nardus Celtica*, Celtick Nard.  
*Salvia Romana*, *Balsamita major*, Costmary.  
*Salvia hortensis*, Garden Sage.  
*Major*, *Alba vulgaris*, Common Green  
Sage.  
*Major*, *Rubra vulgaris*, Common Red Sage.  
*Minor*, — *Virtutis*, — *nobilis* —  
*angustifolia*, Sage of Virtue.  
*Minor*, *altera*, — *Romana*, — *Absinthites*,  
Wormwood Sage.  
*Variiegata*, Party colour'd Sage.

*Salvia sylvestris*, — *agrestis*, *Scordium alte-  
rum*, *Scordonia*, *Scorodonia*, Wild Sage.  
*Nemoralis*, Wood or Garlic Sage, idem.  
*Latifolia lutea*, *Verbascum sylvestre* —  
*fruticosum*, *Lutea*, VVild Yellow Sage.  
*Angustifolia fruticosa*, *Phlomis*, VVild nar-  
row Leav'd Yellow Sage.  
*Salustandra*, *Nigella*, Fennel Flower, Gith.  
*Saliflora*, *Rorella*, *Ros solis*, *Rosa solis*, Sun Dew.  
*Salsaparilla*, *Sarsaparilla*, *Volubilis Indica*, Indian  
Bindweed, Sarla, Sarsaparilla.  
*Salvia Vita*, *Ruta muraria*, *Adiantum candidum*,  
Wall Rue, or White Maiden-hair.  
*Sambac*, *Fasminum*, Jeffamy or Gessamy.  
*Sambsum Crescentis*, *Brassica Capitata*, Cabbage.  
*Sumpficum*, *Amaracus*, *Majorana*, Sweet Marjo-  
ram.  
*Latifolium*, Pot Marjoram.  
*Sylvestre*, *Cunila bubula*, Wild Marjoram.  
*Hircinum*, *Tragoriganum*, Goats Marjoram.  
*Sambucus*, *Alte*, Elder.  
*Santalum album*, *Sandalum*, White Sanders.  
*Rubrum*, Red Sanders.  
*Luteum*, Yellow Sanders.  
*Sanguis Herculis*, *Helleborus albus*, White Helle-  
bor.  
*Sanguis Draconis*, The Gum Dragons Blood.  
*Sanguis Draconis Herba*, *Lapathum sativum san-  
guineum*, Blood Wort.  
*Sanguinaria*, *Cornu Cervi vel Cervinum*, Bucks  
Horn.  
*Sanicula vulgaris*, *Diapensia consolida quinque-  
folia*, Sanicle, Heal-wort.  
*Magna*, *Alchimilla*, Ladies Mantle, Great  
Sanicle.  
*Guttata*, Spotted Sanicle, London Pride.  
*Ursina*, Bears Ear'd Sanicle, Bears Ears.  
*Angustifolia*, Narrow Leav'd Sanicle.  
*Sanguisorba*, *Pimpinella*, *Bipinella*, Burnet.  
*Magna*, Great Burnet.  
*Parva*, Small Meadow Burnet.  
*Sanamunda*, Heath Spurge.  
*Sanicula Eboracensis*, *Pinguicula*, *Cucullata*, Butter  
Wort.  
*Saponaria*, *Struthium*, *Viola agrestis Tragi*, Soapwort.  
*Sarcocolla Gummi*, Gum Sarcocol.  
*Sarax*, *Felix*, Fern.  
*Sarsaparilla*, *Salsaparilla*, *Volubilis Indica*, Indian  
Bindweed, Sarla.  
*Sassafras Lignum vel Radix*, The Root or Wood  
of the Sassafras Tree.  
*Satureia*, *Thymbra*, Savory.  
*Astiva*, Summer Savory.  
*Hyberna*, — *vulgaris*, Winter Savory.  
*Cretica*, — *Cretensis*, Candy Savory.  
*Spicata*, *Saxatilis vel Rupis*, Rock Savory.  
*Sauch*, *Malum Persicum*, A Peach.  
*Savina*, *Sabina hortensis*, Garden Savin.  
*Baccifera*, Berry bearing Savin.  
*Satyrion*, *Tulipa*, Satyrion, the Tulip.  
*Saxifraga anglicana*, — *pratensis nostra*, Our  
English Saxifrage.  
*Palustris*, Marsh Saxifrage.  
*Alba vulgaris*, Common White Saxifrage.  
*Aurea*, *Lichenis facie*, *Chrysosplenium*, *He-  
patica palustris*, Golden Saxifrage.  
*Pimpinella*, Burnet Saxifrage.  
*Rubra*, *Filipendula*, Dropwort.  
*Scala Celi*, *Polygonatum*, Solomons Seal.  
*Scammonium resina*, Scammony.  
*Scariola*, *Endivia*, *Intybus*, Endive.  
*Sylvestris*, Wild or Field Endive.  
*Scandix*, *Acus Veneris*, *Pecten Veneris*, *Scanaria*,  
Shepherds Needle.  
*Scabiosa*, *Pfora Aetij*, Scabious.

*Scabiosa*

# Index Latinus.

*Scabiosa pratensis*, Meadow Scabious.  
*Campestris* — *Segetum*, Corn Scabious.  
*Ovella*, Sheeps Scabious.  
*Hortensis vulgaris*, Common Garden Scabious.  
*Schenanthum*, *Schenus aromaticus*, *Funcus odoratus*, *Unguentarius*, Camels Hay.  
*Schenoprasum*, Rush Leek, or Cives.  
*Scilla*, *Squilla*, Sea Onion, or Squill.  
*Sciiffima*, *Fagus*, Beech Tree.  
*Sclarea*, *Horminum*, *Gallitricum*, *Centrum Galli*, *Geminalis*, Clary.  
*Scolymus Diofcoridis*, *Cinera*, Hartichoke.  
*Scoparia*, *Osyris*, *Pseudolinum*, *Linaria*, Flax-weed, Toad-flax.  
*Itatorum*, *Osyris*, Besom Flax-weed.  
*Latifolia*, *Osyris latifolia*, Broad Leav'd Flax-weed.  
*Repens*, *Linaria pumila*, *Pseudolinum repens*, Creeping Flax-weed.  
*Notha*, *Pseudolinaria*, Bastard Flax-weed.  
*Scopa regia*, *Bruscus*, *Ruscus*, Butchers Broom, Knee Holm.  
*Scorodonia*, *Salvia sylvestris*, — *Nemoralis*, Wild Sage, Wood Sage, Garlic Sage.  
*Scordonia*, idem.  
*Scordatis*, *Scordium salviae folium*, Sage Leav'd Scordium, or Water Germander.  
*Scordium*, *Scordium*, Water Germander, *Scordium*.  
*Scorpio Theophrasti*, *Genesta spinosa*, Furze Bush.  
*Scelopendria*, *Ceterach*, True Spleenwort, or Ceterach.  
*Scorodoprasum*, Great Mountain Leek Garlic.  
*Scorpioides*, Scorpion Herb, Catterpillars.  
*Scorpiurum*, *Heliotropium*, Turnsole.  
*Scutellaria*, *Lamium peregrinum*, Strange Archangel, or Dead Nettle.  
*Scorzonera*, *Viperaria*, *Viperina*, *Serpentina*, *Vipers* Grafs.  
*Scrophularia*, *Millemorbia*, *Ficaria*, *Chelidonium minus*, Fig-wort.  
*Secale*, *Briza*, *Bryza*, *Farrago*, *Siligo veterum*, Rye.  
*Securidica*, *Hedysarum*, Hatchet Vetch.  
*Seracul Monardi*, *Sigillum Salomonis*, *Polygonatum*, *Scala Celi*, Solomons Seal.  
*Sebesten*, *Myxos*, The Sebesten.  
*Seigar*, *Nux moschata*, Nutmeg.  
*Selago Plinij*, *Sabina sylvestris Tragi*, Wild Savin.  
*Seliam*, *Rapum*, Turnep.  
*Seligonion*, *Paeonia*, Peony.  
*Selanon*, *Crocus Vernus*, Spring Crocus's.  
*Seminalis*, *Equisetum*, Horse Tail.  
*Semos*, *Betula*, *Becabungi*, *Anagalis aquatica*, Brook Lime.  
*Sempervivum major*, *Sedum major*, *Athiales*, *Semperforium*, *Herba Jovis*, Houfleeck.  
*Minor*, Lesser Houfleeck.  
*Semefigi*, *Viola Martia*, Our Common March Violet.  
*Semuda Theophrasti*, *Betula*, Brook Lime.  
*Senis*, *Rubus sylvestris*, Bramble Berry Bush.  
*Sena Alexandrina*, Alexandrian Sena.  
*Alepponis*, Aleppo Sena.  
*Notha*, *Colutea*, Bastard Sena.  
*Sedum major*, *Sempervivum major*, *Herba Jovis*, Great Houfleeck.  
*Minor*, Lesser Houfleeck.  
*Seliga*, *Saliunca*, *Nardus Celtica*, Celtick Nard.  
*Selinum Sij folijs*, *Sium terreftre Goodyeri*, *Selinum Segerale*, Hone-wort; Corn Parsly.  
*Senecio*, *Erigerum*, Groundfel.  
*Tragi*, *Erigerum tomentosum*, Cotton Groundfel.  
*Serapias*, *Orchis Serapias*, Serapias Stones.

*Serpillum*, *Serpyllum*, *Thymus sylvestris*, Mother Thyme, or Wild Time.  
*Seriphium*, *Abfintium marinum*, Sea Wormwood.  
*Serpentaria*, *Holofcum angustifolium*, Grafs Plantane, Sea Plantane.  
*Serata*, *Ceretta*.  
*Seratala*, *Centauroides*. } Saw-wort.  
*Serretta*, idem.  
*Sertula Campana*, *Melilotus*, Melilote.  
*Sefama*.  
*Sefanum*. } Oily Pulfie.  
*Sifanum*.  
*Sefamoides*, *Mufcipula*, *Viscaria*, *Leccayllum*, Catchfly.  
*Sefeli*, *Sile*, *Sefeli Creticum* & *Æthiopicum*, Hart-wort.  
*Anglicanum*, English Hart wort, or English Green Saxifrage.  
*Sicla*, *Beta alba*. } White Beet.  
*Sicula*, *Beta alba*. } (Mallow.  
*Sida Theophrasti*, *Althæa Palustris*, Meadow Marsh.  
*Sigillum Marie*, *Bryonia nigra*, *Vitis nigra*, Black Bryony.  
*Sigillum Salomonis*, *Polygonatum*, *Scala Celi*, Solomons Seal.  
*Sideritis*, *Stratiotes*, *Militaris*, Iron wort, Soldiers Herb.  
*Silybum*, *Cardus Maria*, Ladies Thistle.  
*Siligo*, *Secale*, *Briza*, *Farrago*, Rye.  
*Siliqua dulcis*, *Ceratia filiqua*, Carobe, Johns Bread.  
*Siliquastrum Plinij*, *Capsicum*, Guinny Pepper, Indian Codded Pepper.  
*Silpicium*, *Laserpitum*, Laser-wort.  
*Sinapi*, *Thlaffi Plinij*, *Sinapis*, Mustard.  
*Sativum* — *hortensis*, Garden Mustard.  
*Sativum Rapi folio*, Broad Leav'd Mustard.  
*Sativum album*, White Garden Mustard.  
*Ruficum*, *Nafurtium Tefforum*, *Thlaffi*, Mithridate Mustard.  
*Ruficum*, *Thlaffi minus*, Lesser Mithridate.  
*Mithridaticum verum*, *Thlaffi verum*, True Mithridate Mustard.  
*Agreste* — *Sylvestre*, Wild Mustard.  
*Alerum sylvestre* — *Eryfinum*, *Irio Plinij*, Hedge Mustard.  
*Alerum latifolium*, *Eryfinum latifolium alterum*, Broad Leav'd Hedge Mustard.  
*Sylvestre verum*, *Eryfinum verum*, True Hedge Mustard.  
*Turritis vulgarior*, *Turrita Lobelij*, Common Towers Mustard.  
*Orientale*, *Nafurtium Orientale*, *Arabis*, *Draba*, Arabian or Turkey Mustard.  
*Sinapi Persicum*, *Thlaffi*, Treacle, or Mithridate Mustard.  
*Sile*, *Sefili*, Hart wort.  
*Silaus Plinij*, *Thyffelum*, *Apium sylvestre*, *Hippofelinum*, *Smyrnum vulgaris*, Alexander.  
*Sinasharium*, *Mentha aquatica*, Water Mint.  
*Sifer*.  
*Sifarum*. } Skirrets.  
*Sifon*, Bastard Stone Parsly.  
*Sifon Syriacum*, *Anuni*, *Ammeos*, Bishops-weed.  
*Sitbin*, *Lurix*, Larch Tree.  
*Sium*, *Pastinaca latifolia aquatica*, Water Parsheep.  
*Sifymbrium*, *Mentha aquatica*, Water Mint.  
*Smilax*, *Convolvulus*, *Volubilis*, Bind-weed.  
*Smilax aspera*, *Rubus Cervinus*, Rough or Prickly Bind-weed.  
*Smyrnum*, *Hippofelinum*, *Apium sylvestre*, Alexander, Horse Parsly.  
*Smyrrhiza*, *Myrrhis*, Cistley.  
*Solanum halicacabum*, *Solanum Veficarium*, *Alkikengi*, Winter Cherry.  
*Carolinianum*, Carolina Winter Cherry.  
*Solanum*

# Index Latinus.

*Solanum rubrum*, Capsicum, Guinny Pepper.  
*Solanum Tetraphyllum*, Herba Paris, True Love, or One Berry.  
*Solanum Vesicarium*, Alkakengy, Winter Cherry.  
*Solanum hortense*, Morelle, *Solatrum*, Garden Nightshade.  
*Somniferum*, Sleepy Nightshade.  
*Circæum*, Inchanters Nightshade.  
*Arborefcens*, Shrubby Nightshade.  
*Deloterium*, — *Letbiferum* — *Letbale*, Deadly Nightshade, or Dwsle.  
*Solanum arborefcens dulce*, *Amara dulcis*, *Dulcamara*, Bitter Sweet, Woody Nightshade.  
*Solatrum*, *Solanum hortense*, Garden Nightshade.  
*Solanum*, *Volubilis*, *Convolvulus*, Bind-weed.  
*Soldanella*, idem.  
*Solanum Lignum*, *Amara dulcis*, Bitter Sweet, Woody Nightshade.  
*Scler*, *Milium folis*, *Lithospermum*, Gromwel.  
*Solidago*, *Consolida minor*, *Prunella*, Self-heal.  
*Solidago minor*, Bugula, Bugle.  
*Solidago faracenicæ*, *Consolida aurea*, Herba fortis, Confound.  
*Solifecquium*, *Heliotropium*, Turn-sole.  
*Sonchus*, *Cicerbita*, *Lactuca Leporina*, *Lactucella*, Sow Thistle.  
*Levis*, Smooth Sow Thistle.  
*Asper*, Prickly Sow Thistle.  
*Sophia Chirurgorum*, *Pseudonasturtium sylvestre*, *Sophia Paracelsi*, *Thalidrum*, Flix-weed.  
*Sorbastella*, *Sanguisorba*, *Pimpinella*, Burnet.  
*Sorbus*, Service Tree.  
*Sorbus acuparia*, *Sorbus sylvestris*, *Fraxinus bubula*, Wild Ash Tree, Quicken Tree.  
*Sorghum*, *Meline Varronis*, *Cenurus*, *Paspale*, Millet.  
*Sparganium*, *Platanaria*, *Butomos Theoph.* *Carex Dodonæi*, Sedge, Bur Reed.  
*Spartum*, *Genista*, Broom.  
*Spinosum*, *Genista Spinosa*, Furze Bush.  
*Spartum Herba*, Mat-weed.  
*Spatula fœtida*, *Xyris*, Stinking Gladdon, Spurge Wort.  
*Speculum veneris*, *Viola segetum vel arvensis*, *Onobrychis*, *Campanula arvensis*, *Caryophyllus segetum*, Venus Looking Glass.  
*Sparagus*, *Asparagus hortensis*, Garden Asparagus.  
*Sylvestris*, Wild Asparagus.  
*Marinus* — *palustris*, Marsh Asparagus.  
*Spelta*, *Zea*, Ador, *Triticum Cinereum vel Griseum aristis munitum*, Gray Wheat, Spelt, or Spelt Corn.  
*Spicata*, *Petamogitum*, *Fontalis*, Pond-weed.  
*Spergula Cordialis*, *Asperula*, *Stellaria*, Woodroof, Spurry, Frank Spurry.  
*Odorata nostras*, Our Common Woodroof.  
*Flore Cœrulea* — *Cœrulea arvensis*, Blew Flowered Woodroof, or Spurry.  
*Repens*, *Juncaria Tabernæ mont.* *Rubra linifolia aspera*, Woodroof Breakstone.  
*Spondylium*, *Spondilium*, Cow Parsnep.  
*Spanachia*, *Spanachia*, *Olas Hispanicum*, Spinage.  
*Spina insectoria*, *Spina Cervæ* — *Cervina*, *Burgispina*, *Rhamnus*, Buckthorn.  
*Spinus*, *Oxyacantha*, Haw Thorn, White Thorn.  
*Spinus niger*, *Spina slyptica*, Slow Thorn, Black Thorn.  
*Spina acuta*, *Oxyacanthus*, *Oxyacantha*, *Amyrberis serapontis*, Haw Thorn, White Thorn.  
*Spina Hirci*, — *Hircina*, *Tragacantha*, Goats Thorn.  
*Spina Cervina*, *Rhamnus*, Buck Thorn.  
*Spina Judaica*, *Palurus*, Jews Thorn.  
*Spina Burgi*, *Spina Cervi* — *vel Cervina*, *Rhamnus*, Buck Thorn.  
*Spinamerula*, idem.

*Spiræa Theophrasti*, *Viburnum*, *Viorna Ruellij*, *Urna vulgi*, Wayfaring Tree.  
*Spongia*, Sponge.  
*Splyte*, *Radix cava*, *Fumaria cavosa*, Hollow Root, Caveous Fumiterry.  
*Sponfa solis*, *Ros vel Rosa solis*, *Rorella*, *Salsi rosa*, Sun Dew.  
*Squamaria*, *Dentaria major*, *Orobanche*, *Radix squamata*, *Anblatum Cordi*, Tooth-wort.  
*Squilla*, *Scilla*, Sea Onion, or Squill.  
*Squinanthum*, *Schenanthum*, *Juncus odoratus rotundus*, Camels Hay.  
*Stachys palustris* — *aquatica*, Clowns All-heal.  
*Stachys Fuchsj* — *notba* — *spuria*, Bafe Horebound.  
*Stache*, *Myrrha*, Myrrh.  
*Statice quibufdam*, *Gramen marinum majus*, Great Sea Thrift, or Sea Grass.  
*Staphilodendron*, *Nux Vesicaria Pistachia*, Pistick or Fiftick Nuts, Pistaches.  
*Staphis agria*, *Herba pedicularis*, *Peduncularia*, *Pituitaria*, Staves-acre.  
*Stæbe*, *Jacea*, Knap-weed.  
*Notba*, — *spuria*, Silver Knap-weed.  
*Stæbas*, *Stæchados*, *Cassidony*, French Lavender, *Stæchas*.  
*Stella Leguminosa*, *Ornithopodium*, Birds-foot.  
*Stellaria*, *Spergula*, *Asperula*, Woodroof.  
*Stellaria inguinalis*, Star-wort.  
*Aquatica*, Water Star-wort.  
*Stratiotes*, *Militaris*, *Millefolium militaris*, *Millefolium*, *Achillea fideritis*, Common Land Yarrow.  
*Achilleus*, *Achilea nobilis odorata*, *Millefolium nobile*, Noble Yarrow Land, Achilles Noble Wound-wort.  
*Aquaticus*, *Millefolium aquaticum* — *vulgatius*, *Myriophyllum*, Water Yarrow.  
*Aquaticus violarius*, Violet Yarrow.  
*Fœniculatus*, — *aquaticus* *Ranunculi flore* & *Capitula*, Fennel Leav'd Yarrow.  
*Succisa*, *Morfus Diaboli*, Devils Bit.  
*Stramonium*, *Stramonia*, *Pomum spinosum*, Thorn Apple.  
*Struthium*, *Sapponaria*, *Viola agrestis Tragi*, Soapwort, Bruife-wort.  
*Strychnodendron*, *Solanum Lignum vel Frutescens*, *Amara dulcis*, *Dulcamara*, Bitter-sweet, Woody Nightshade.  
*Strychnos*, *Solatrum*, *Solanum*, *Morcella*, *Uva Lupina*, Nightshade.  
*Styrax Gummi vel Resina*, *Styrax*, or *Storax*.  
*Styrax arbor*, *Storax* Tree.  
*Suber*, *Quercus suberzeus*, Cork, and Cork Oak.  
*Succaram*, *Cicuta*, Hemlock.  
*Succolata*, *Chocolata*, Chocolet.  
*Supercilium Veneris*, *Viola aquatilis*, Water Violet.  
*Sycomoros Italica*, *Zizipha*, Bead Tree.  
*Sycomoros communis*, *Sycamore* Tree.  
*Symphoniaca*, *Hyojcyamus*, Henbane.  
*Syffynrichion majus*, *Syffynrichum majus*, *Bulbi esculenti genus*, Great Spanish Nut.  
*Minus*, small Spanish Nut, Bulbed Bassard Flower-de-luce.  
*Syringa*, *Flos Philadelphos*, *Lilach*, The Lilach, *Lelach*, or Pipe Tree.  
*Synanchice Dodonæi*, *Rubia Synanchica Dalechampi*, Quinsley Madder.  
*Symphytum*, *Consolida major*, *Solidago major*, *Osteocellum*, Comfrey.



# Index Latinus.

## T.

**T** *Abacum*, *Petum*, *Nicotiana*, Tobacco.  
*Anglicum*, *Hyoscyamus luteus*, English Tobacco.  
*Hispanicum*, Spanish Tobacco.  
*Virginianum*, Virginia Tobacco.  
*Tacamabacca Gummi*, Gum Tacamahac.  
*Tagates Indica*, *Flos Africanus*, African or French Marigold.  
*Major*, The Great Noble Velvet African Marigold.  
*Minor*, The Lesser African Marigold.  
*Tabaleb*, *Lens Palustris*, Ducks Meat.  
*Tamarindus*, The Tamarind Tree.  
*Tamarindi*, The Fruit of the Tamarind Tree.  
*Tamariscus*, *Tamarix*, Tamarisk.  
*Tanacetum bortenfe*, *Athanasia vulgaris*, Garden Tanfie.  
*Sativum crispum*, Crisped or Curled Tanfie.  
*Langinosum*, Woolly Tanfie.  
*Versicolor*, Parry Colored Tanfie.  
*Sylvestre*, — *agreste*, *Potentilla*, *Argentina*, *Argemone*, *Argemonia*, Wild Tanfie, Silver Weed.  
*Tapfus Barbatus*, *Verbascum*, *Thapsus*, *Candelaria Regia*, Mullein, Higtaper.  
*Nothus*, — *Vitis* — *Vile*, Bastard or Bafe Mullein.  
*Tinearius*, — *Blattarius*, *Blattaria*, Moth Mullein.  
*Tarchon*, *Dracunculus bortenfi*, *Trogon*, *Draco Herba*, Tarragon.  
*Taraxacon*, *Dens Leonis*, Dandelion.  
*Tartarus*, *Tartarum*, Tartar or Wine Lees.  
*Tarfa*, *Tamariscus*, *Tamarix*, Tamarisk.  
*Tatula Clusij*, *Stramonium*.  
*Tatoula Turcis*, *Pomum spinosum*, } Thorn Apple.  
*Taxus*, *Milos Theophr.* *Smilax arbor*, Yew.  
*Telephium*, *Fabaria*, *Craffula*, *Ceraunia*, Orpine, Live Long.  
*Telipban*, *Doronicum*, Wolfs-bane Antidote.  
*Tenuulm*, *Folium Indi vel Indum*, Indian Leaf.  
*Terebinthus*, Turpentine Tree.  
*Terebinthum*, Turpentine.  
*Abietis*, Turpentine of the Fir Tree.  
*Laricis*, Of the Larch Tree.  
*Pini*, Of the Pine Tree.  
*Terebinthi*, Of the Turpentine Tree.  
*Cyprium*, Cyprus Turpentine.  
*Chio*, Chio or Scio Turpentine.  
*Strasburgenfe*, Strasburg Turpentine.  
*Venetie*, Venice Turpentine.  
*Terminthus*, The Turpentine Tree.  
*Terramerita*, *Curcuma*, Turmeric.  
*Turpentaria*, *Betonica aquatica*, Water Betony.  
*Tertiola*, *Panax*, All-heal, Wound-wort.  
*Tertionaria Bauhini*, *Lysimachia Galericalata*, The Greater Blew Flowered, or Broad Leaved Hedge Hyffop.  
*Testiculus odoratus*, *Orchies odoratus*, Sweet Cullions, or Ladies Traces.  
*Tetrabit*, *Sideritis*, Iron-wort.  
*Teucrium*, *Quercula major*, *Chamedrys major*, Tree or Shrub Germanander.\*  
*Tetragonia*, *Evonymus*, Prick-wood, Spindle Tree.  
*Thalidrum*, *Thalictrum*, *Ruta pratensis*, *Ruta palustris*, Meadow Rue.  
*Thalidrum majus & minus*, Bastard Rheubarb, both Great and Small.  
*Thalictrum*, *Ruta pratensis*, Meadow Rue.  
*Thapsia latifolia*, Great Spanish scorching Fennel.  
*Thea*, *Thé*, Tea, Thea, or Thee.  
*Tbina*, *Larix*, Larch Tree.

*Tbloffi*, *Sinapi rusticum*, *Nasturtium iectorum*, Treacle Mustard.  
*Mithridaticum verum*, True Mithridate Mustard.  
*Mithridaticum minus*, Lesser Mithridate Mustard.  
*Thora*, *Aconitum latifolium & montanum*, The most Poisonous Wolfs-bane.  
*Thus*, *Arbor Thurifera*, Frankincense Tree.  
*Thus Resina*, Incense, or Frankincense.  
*Thut*, *Morus*, Mulberry.  
*Thymama*, *Syrax*, Storax, also Storax Tree.  
*Thymbra*, *Satureia*, Savory.  
*Æthra*, Summer Savory.  
*Hyberna* — *vulgaris*, Common Winter Savory.  
*Cretica* — *Cretensis*, Candy Savory.  
*Saxatilis* — *spicata*, Rock or Spiked Savory.  
*Thymum*, *Thymus bortenfi*, Garden Thyme.  
*Masticinum*, — *latifolium*, Mastic Thyme.  
*Citratum* — *Limonatum*, Citron or Limon Thyme.  
*Sylvestre*, *Serpillum*, *Serpyllum*, Wild Thyme, Mother Thyme.  
*Thesselum*, *Apium sylvestre*, Wild Parsly, also Smallage.  
*Thymelea*, *Chamelea*, Spurge Olive, Widow-wail.  
*Tilia*, *Philyra*, *Tela*, *Line*, or Linden Tree, Tile Tree.  
*Tithymalus*, *Tithymalus Characias*, i. e. *Vallaris*, Wood Spurge.  
*Palustris*, *Esula major Germanica*, Marsh Spurge.  
*Paraliftis*, *Lactaria*, *Herba Lactaria*, Sea Spurge.  
*Tintinnabulum Terræ*, *Pyrola*, Winter Green.  
*Tomentum*, *Gnapbaliu*, *Centuncularis*, Cud-weed.  
*Tomentitia*, idem.  
*Topiaria*, *Acanthus*, *Branca Ursina*, Bears Breech.  
*Tordylium*, *Seseli Cretense*, Hart-wort of Candy.  
*Tormentilla*, *Septifolium*, *Heptaphyllum*, *Consolida rubra*, *Tormentil*, Set-foil.  
*Tornsole*, *Heliotropium*, *Scorpiurum*, *Herba cancri Ruellij*, Turn-sole.  
*Tota bona*, *Bonus Henricus*, *Lapathum unctuosum*, English Mercury.  
*Tragacantha*, Goats Thorn.  
*Tragacanthum Gummi*, Gum Tragacanth.  
*Trachelium*, *Cervicaria*, *Uvularia*, Throat-wort.  
*Tragium*, *Fraxinella*, *Pseudodittamnus*, White Bastard Dittany.  
*Tragium Germanicum*, *Atriplex olida*, Stinking Arach.  
*Tragon*, *Kali spinosum*, Prickly Glass-wort.  
*Tragopogon*, *Barba Hirci*, — *Hircina*, Goats Beard.  
*Tragopyrum*, *Tragotriticum*, *Fagotriticum*, *Fegopyrum*, *Fruentum farajenicum*, *Ocyum cereale*, Buck Wheat.  
*Tragoragium*, *Origanum Hircinum*, Goats Marjoram.  
*Trapezantica Daffylus*, *Laurocerasus*, Cherry Bay.  
*Tribulus terrestris*, *Saligor*, Land Caltrop.  
*Aquaticus*, — *Lacustris*, Water Caltrop.  
*Trichomanes*, *Adiantum nigrum*, *Capillus veneris niger*, Black Maiden-hair.  
*Trifolium*, *Triphyllum*, *Triaphillon*, Trefoil.  
*Pratenfe*, Meadow Trefoil.  
*Album vulgare*, Common White Trefoil.  
*Purpureum vulgare*, Common Purple Trefoil.  
*Purpureum magnum*, Great Purple Trefoil.  
*Album magnum*, Great White Trefoil.  
*Purpureum minus*, Small Purple Trefoil.  
*Album minus*, small White Trefoil.

# Index Latinus.

*Cordatum*, Heart Trefoil.  
*Luteum minus*, small Yellow Trefoil.  
*Luteum minimum*, smallest Yellow Trefoil.  
*Siliquosum*, Coddled, or Claver Trefoil.  
*Triticum* — *humile*, *Lagopus*, Hare Trefoil.  
*Pisatum*, *Lotus Pisatum*, *Lotus Sylvestris*,  
*Lotepisum*, *Lotus siliquosus*, Pease Trefoil.  
*Oloratum*, *Lotus urbana vel hortenſis*, ſweer  
Trefoil, Garden Claver.  
*Fragiferum*, — *Veficarium*, Strawberry Tre-  
*Stellatum*, — *Capitulis Stellatis*, Starry  
Trefoil.  
*Asphaltites* — *Bituminosum*, ſtrong ſcent-  
ed Trefoil.  
*Arboreſcens*, *Cytisus verus*, Right Tree  
Trefoil.  
*Arboreſcens vulgare*, Common Tree Trefoil.  
*Paluſtre* — *Paludoſum* — *Hircinum*,  
Marſh Trefoil, Buck Bean.  
*Cochlearium*, *Medica*, Snail Trefoil, St. Foin,  
Medick Fodder, Claver.  
*Acetofum*, *Ailulaja*, *Lujula*, Wood Sorrel.  
*Fruticans*, *Polemonium*, Shrubby Trefoil.  
*Tripodium*, Sea Star-wort.  
*Triſſigo*, *Chamedrys*, *Iva Arthritica*, *Abiga*, Ground  
Pine, Gout Ivy, Field Cypreſs.  
*Maritima*, *Anthyllis Herbariorum*, Sea  
Ground Pine.  
*Triticum*, *Siligo*, Wheat.  
*Album* — *ariftis albis*, *Siligo ariftis mu-  
nitum*, White Wheat.  
*Rubrum ariftum* — *ſpiciſ rubris*, Red  
Wheat Awned.  
*Rubrum*, *Spica mutica*, Red not Awned.  
*Album muticum*, *Siligo ſpica mutica*, White  
Wheat not Awned.  
*Grifcum*, — *Cinereum*, *Ariftis muni-  
tum*, *Ador*, *Spelta*, Gray Wheat, Spelt,  
or Spelt Corn.  
*Ramoſum*, — *ſpiciſ multiplicis*, Many  
Ear'd Wheat.  
*Indicum*, *Frumentum Indicum*, Maize Wheat.  
*Vaccinum*, *Cratæogonum*, Cow Wheat.  
*Triticum amicum*, White Starch of Wheat.  
*Triphyllon*, *Triſſolum*, Trefoil.  
*Tuber terra*, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminus*, *Panſ porci-  
nus*, Sow Bread.  
*Tulipa*, *Satyrion verum*, The Tulip, or True Satyrion.  
*Tulipa præcox alba*, Early White Tulip.  
*Præcox purpurea*, Early Purple Tulip.  
*Præcox rubra*, Early Red Tulip.  
*Præcox lutea*, Early Yellow Tulip.  
*Media alba*, Mean White Tulip.  
*Media purpurea*, Mean Purple Tulip  
*Media rubra*, Mean Red Tulip.  
*Media lutea*, Mean Yellow Tulip.  
*Media viridis*, Mean Green Tulip.  
*Serotina*, Late Flowering Tulip.  
*Notha*, Baſtard or Dwarf Tulip.  
*Turbith*, *Herba Lactaria Meſues*, *Alypum Aſtuarii*,  
Turbith.  
*Turpetum*, idem.  
*Turritis*, — *vulgatior*, *Turrita Lobely*, Tow-  
ers Muſtard.  
*Tuffilago*, *Farſara*, *Faragium*, *Faranium*, *Bechium*,  
*Ungula Cabalina*, *Populago*, Colts-toot.  
*Tynus*, *Tinnus*, *Lauruſſinus*, Wild Bay, Dwarf Bay.  
*Typha*, *Typha aquatica*, Cats Tail, Reed Mace.  
*Typhium Theophrasti*, *Tuffilago*, Colts-toot.

## V.

**V**accaria, Cow Baſil.  
*Vaccinia nigra*, *Vitis Idea Theophrasti*,  
Black Whorts, or Bilberry.  
*Paluſtris*, *Vaccinium paluſtre*, Marſh Whorts,  
or Bilberries.

*Vaccinia Nubis*, *Rubus Monococcus*, *Chamemorſ*,  
Cloud-berry, Briar.  
*Valeriana hortenſis*, *Phu majus hortenſe*, *Valeriana  
major hortenſis*, *Terdina Paracelſi*, Garden  
Valerian, or Set-wall.  
*Minor hortenſis*, *Phu minus hortenſe*, Leſſer  
Garden Valerian.  
*Græca* — *Peregrina* — *Cærelea*, Greek  
Valerian.  
*Cretica* — *Tuberofa*, Candy Valerian.  
*Indica* — *Mexicana*, *Tripodium Dioſco-  
ridis*, Indian Valerian.  
*Rubra*, *Phu peregrinum*, *Ocinuſtrum Lobelij*,  
Red Valerian.  
*Sylveſtris* — *paluſtris*, Wild Valerian.  
*Venerca*, *Acorus*, Reed Atomarick, Flag Sweet  
Smelling.  
*Vepres*, *Rubus ſylveſtris*, Bramble Berry.  
*Veratrum*, *Helleborus*, Hellebor.  
*Album*, White Hellebor.  
*Nigrum*, Black Hellebor.  
*Nothum*, *Helleboraster*, Baſtard Hellebor.  
*Verengena*, *Malum inſanum*, Mad Apple.  
*Verbafcum*, *Thapſus*, *Tapſus barbatus*, *Candelia  
Regia*, Mullein.  
*Nothum*, — *Vile*, Baſtard or Baſe Mullein.  
*Tinearium*, — *Blattarium*, Moth Mul-  
lein.  
*Verbafculum*, *Primula veris minor*, *Alifma ſylveſtre*,  
Primroſe.  
*Verbena*, *Verbenaca*, *Herculana*, *Matricalis*, *Ex-  
upera*, *Herba ſacra*, Vervain.  
*Vermicularis*, *Illecebra*, Stone Crop, Wall Pepper.  
*Veronica mas*, *Veronica Pauli*, *Betonica Pauli* —  
*Paulina*, Speed-well, or Pauls Betony.  
*Veronica Pauli*, idem.  
*Veficaria*, *Alkakengi*, *Solanum Veficarium*, Winter  
Cherry.  
*Alba vel Caroliniana*, Carolina Winter Cherry.  
*Veficaria peregrina*, — *Piſum Cordatum*, Heart  
Peaſe.  
*Vernix*, *Juniperi Reſina*, *Sandaracha Arabum*, Ju-  
niper Gum.  
*Vetonica*, *Betonica*, Betony.  
*Aquatica*, Water Betony.  
*Viburnum*, Wayfaring Tree.  
*Vicia*, pl. *Vicia non amare*, Tare, or Vetch not Bitter.  
*Sativa* — *vulgaris*, Common Tare or Vetch.  
*Sylveſtris*, *Cracca magna*, *Arachus*, *Vicia  
magna*, — *Dumetorum*, Great Wild  
Vetch.  
*Sylveſtris minor*, *Arachus minor*, *Cracca mi-  
nor*, Leſſer VVild Tare or Vetch.  
*Sylveſtris alba*, *Flore albo*, — *Nemorum*,  
*Galega altera Dodonæi*, — *Onobrychidis  
fiore*, Wild VVhite Tare.  
*Perennis*, *Lathyrus perennis flore luteo*, Tare  
Everlaſting.  
*Lutea foliis convolvuli*, *Aphaca*, *Aphaca ſyl-  
veſtris*, *Orobanchæ Theophrasti*, Yellow  
VVild Vetch.  
*Lactea*, *Aſtragalus*, *Aſtragalus nothus*, *Aſira-  
goloides*, Milk Vetch.  
*Equina*, *Soica equina*, *Ferrum equinum*, Horſe  
Shoe Vetch.  
*Securidaca*, *Hedysarum*, Hatchet Vetch.  
*Avitia*, *Ornithopodium*, *Pes avis major &  
minor*, Birds-foot Vetch.  
*Lentifimilis*, *Anthyllis Leguminofa*, Common  
Kidney Vetch.  
*Glycyrrhizata*, Liguorice like Vetch.  
*Vicia amara*, *Orobus*, *Ervum*, Bitter Vetch, or  
Orobus.  
*Hortenſis*, — *vulgaris*, Common Orobus.  
*Cretica*, — *us*, Candy Orobus or Bitter Vetch.  
*Sylveſtris*.

# Index Latinus.

*Sylvestris*, *Lathyrus sylvestris minor*, VWild Orobus, or Bitter Vetch.  
*Sylvarum* — *sylvatica*, VWood Orobus.  
*Sylvarum latifolia*, *Phaeolus sylvarum*, *A-rachus Dodonei*, Broad Leav'd VWood Orobus, or Bitter Vetch.  
*Sylvarum angustifolia*, Narrow Leav'd Orobus.  
*Graminea rubens*, *Orobus Gramineus ruber*, Scarlet Grafs Vetch.  
*Vidlorialis mas*, *Allium Anguinum*, Vipers Garlick.  
*Vidloriola*, *Hippoglossum*, Horse Tongue.  
*Vinca peruviana*, *Clematis Daphnoides*, *Chamedaphne Plinij*, Petwinkle.  
*Vincibosum*, *Periclymenum*, Wood-bind.  
*Vincetoxicum*, *Asclepias*, *Hirundinaria antiqua*, Swallow-wort.  
*Vinum*, Wine.  
*Hispanicum*, Spanish Wine.  
*Canariense*, Canary Wine.  
*Album & rubrum*, White and Red Wine.  
*Viola bortenfis*, *Viola Martia*, Ion, March Violet.  
*Surrella* — *fruticosa*, Wild Upright Violet.  
*Sylvestris vulgaris*, Common Wild Violet.  
*Laciniato folio Caroliniana*, Wild Jagged or Carolinian Violet.  
*Dentaria*, *Coralloides*, Toothed Violet.  
*Arvensis* — *Segetum*, *Campanula arvensis*, Corn Violet.  
*Matronalis*, *Hesperis*, Dames Violet.  
*Flammea* — *Tricolor*, *Herba trinitatis*, Flame Violet, or Hearts Ease.  
*Viola Lunaris*, — *Lunaria*, *Bolbonach*, *Lunaria odorata*, Sattin Flower.  
*Mariana*, Coventry Bells.  
*Matronalis*, *Hesperis*, Dames Violet.  
*Nigra*, — *Martia*, March Violet.  
*Tricolor*, *Herba trinitatis*, Hearts Ease.  
*Viorna*, *Clematis altera Matthioli*, *Vitalba Dodonei*, Travellers Joy.  
*Virga aurea*, *Leucographis Plinij*, Golden Rod.  
*Viperaria*, *Scorzonera*, Vipers Grafs.  
*Virga Sanguinaria*, *Cornus*, Cornel Tree.  
*Virga Pastoris*, *Dipsacus major*, Wild Teasle.  
*Vitis*, *Vitis Vinifera*, — *fativa*, Manured Vine.  
*Folii Laciniatis*, Parsly Vine.  
*Sylvestris* — *Sterilis*, Wild Barren Vine.  
*Vitis alba*, — *Sylvestris alba*, VWhite Bryony.  
*Nigra*, *Sylvestris nigra*, Black Bryony.  
*Vishnaga*, *Gingidium*, Tooth-pick Chevrl.  
*Viscum*, *Ixor*, *Ixia Renealmi*, Miffelto.  
*Viscum*, Birdlime.  
*Viscaria Dodonei*, *Muscipula*, Catch Fly.  
*Vitalis*, *Crassula*, *Telephium*, *Ceraunia*, Orpine.  
*Vitex*, *Agnus Castus*, *Salix Marina*, Chafte Tree.  
*Viticella*, *Balsamina*, Balm Apple.  
*Vitis Idea*, *Vaccinia*, VWhorts or Billberries.  
*Vitraria*, *Parietaria*, Pellitory of the Wall.  
*Vitrum*, *Glastum*, Woad.  
*Viurna*, *Viorna*, *Clematis altera*, Travellers Joy.  
*Ulpicum*, *Allium bortenfe*, Garlick.  
*Ulmaria*, *Barba Capri & Hirci*, *Regina prati*, Mede Sweet, Meadow Sweet.  
*Ulmus*, Elm Tree.  
*Uticana*, *Solanum somniferum*, Sleepy Nightshade.  
*Ungula Cabalina*, *Tuffilago*, *Furfura*, *Bechium*, Colts-foot.  
*Unedo*, *Arbutus*, Strawberry Tree.  
*Unifolium*, *Monophyllum*, *Cotyledon sylvestre*, One Blade.  
*Umbellicus Veneris*, *Cotyledon*, *Acetabulum Herba Coxendicum*, Navel-wort, Penny-wort.

*Volemus*, VVarden Tree.  
*Volubilis*, *Convolvulus*, *Smilax*, Bind-weed.  
*Urinaria*, *Dens Leonis*, Dandelion, Pifs-a-Bed.  
*Urtica iners* — *mortua*, *Lamium*, Archangel.  
*Purpurea*, Red Archangel, or Dead Nettle.  
*Alba*, VWhite Archangel, or Dead Nettle.  
*Fatida*, *Galeopsis*, Stinking Dead Nettle.  
*Lutea*, Yellow Archangel.  
*Urtica Urens*, Stinging Nettle.  
*Major*, Great Stinging Nettle.  
*Minor*, The Lesser or most Stinging Nettle.  
*Romana* — *bortenfis*, Roman or Gardent Nettle.  
*Ustilago*, Burnt VVheat or Corn.  
*Ujnea*, *Muscus*, *Bryon Plinij*, Mofs.  
*Terrestis*, Earth or Ground Mofs.  
*Arboreus*, Tree Mofs.  
*Pulmonarius*, Lung-wort.  
*Marinus*, Sea Mofs.  
*Uva Crispina*, *Berberis*, Barberries.  
*Uva Crispa*, *Grossularia*, Gooseberry.  
*Uva Lupina*, *Sambucus aquatilis*, VWater Elder.  
*Uva Marina*, *Traganos*, *Tragos Matthioli*, Sea Clufter, Sea Grape.  
*Uvularia*, *Laurus Alexandrinus*, *Hippoglossum*, Horse Tongue Bay.  
*Vulago*, *Afarum*, *Afarabacca*.  
*Vulvaria*, *Atriplex olida*, Stinking Arach.

## X.

**X** *Anthium*, *Bardana minor*, *Lappa Minor*, Lesser Bur Dock.  
*Xaniam*, *Melanthium*, *Nigella Romana*, Katherine Flower, Roman Nigella.  
*Xyloaloes*, *Lignum Aloes*, VWood of Aloes.  
*Xylobalsamum*, Balsam VWood.  
*Xyphium*, *Gladiolus*, *Enjis*, *Segetalis*, *Vidlorialis rotundus*, Corn Flag.  
*Xylosteum*, *Periclymenum*, VWood-bind.  
*Xyris*, *Spatula fatida*, Stinking Gladdon, Spurge VVort.  
*Xylum*, *Bombax*, *Gossipium*, *Cotum*, Cotton Plant.  
*Xyphidion*, *Sparganium*, *Platanaria*, *Carex*, Sedge, Bur Reed.

## Y.

**Y** *Ebet*, *Anetum*, Dill.  
*Yucca*, *Huacca*, *Jucca*, *Cazavi*, *Casavi*, Indian Bread.  
*Yucca vera*, *Mandiocba*, *Cazavi verum*, True Indian Bread.  
*Yucca malve foliis*, *Herich Americanum*, Mallow Leav'd or Potato-like Yucca, or Indian Bread.  
*Yucca foliis Aloes*, Aloe Leav'd, or Suppofitious Yucca or Indian Bread.

## Z.

**Z** *Acintha*, *Cichorea Verrucaria*, VVart Suc-cory.  
*Zarzaparilla*, *Sarsaparilla*, Common Sarfa.  
*Zambac*, *Fasminum*, Gellamy.  
*Zarund*, *Aristolochia*, Birth-wort.  
*Zedoaria*, Zedoary.  
*Zea*, *Spelta*, *Ezr*, *Triticum Griseum*, Spelt Corn, Our Gray VVheat.  
*Zerumbeth*, *Zedoaria*, Zedoary.  
*Zinziber*, *Gingiber*, Ginger.  
*Zizania*, *Lohum*, Darnel.  
*Zizipha*, *Ziziphus*, Bead Tree.  
*Zizypha*, *Jujube*, Jujube.

Explicit INDEX LATINUS.